8-20-1894

A compilation of the messages and papers of the Presidents 1789-1897. Compiled by James Daniel Richardson.

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.law.ou.edu/indianserialset

Part of the Indian and Aboriginal Law Commons

Recommended Citation

This House Miscellaneous Document is brought to you for free and open access by University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in American Indian and Alaskan Native Documents in the Congressional Serial Set: 1817-1899 by an authorized administrator of University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. For more information, please contact darinfox@ou.edu.
A COMPILATION
OF THE
MESSAGES AND PAPERS
OF THE
PRESIDENTS

1789-1902

BY
JAMES D. RICHARDSON
A REPRESENTATIVE FROM THE STATE OF TENNESSEE

VOLUME X AND INDEX

REVISED AND ENLARGED BY
GEORGE RAYWOOD DEVITT, M.A.
MEMBER NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY ETC., ETC.

PUBLISHED BY
BUREAU OF NATIONAL LITERATURE AND ART
1903
Copyright 1897,

BY

JAMES D. RICHARDSON
Prefatory Note

This volume closes the task, entered upon by me in April, 1895, of compiling all the official papers of the Presidents. Instead of finding it the labor of a year, as I supposed it would be when I undertook it, the work has occupied me closely for more than four years. A great portion of this time has been consumed in the preparation of the Index. The Index is mainly the work of my son, James D. Richardson, jr., who prepared it with such assistance as I could give him. He has given his entire time to it for three years. Every reference in it has been examined and compared with the text by myself. We have endeavored to make it full, accurate, and comprehensive, with numerous cross references. There will be found in this Index a large number of encyclopedic articles, which are intended, in part at least, to furnish the reader definitions of politico-historical words and phrases occurring in the papers of the Chief Magistrates, or to develop more fully questions or subjects to which only indirect reference is made or which are but briefly discussed by them. There will also be found short accounts of several hundred battles in which the armies of the United States have been engaged; also descriptions of all the States of the Union and of many foreign countries. We have striven earnestly to make these encyclopedic articles historically correct, and to this end have carefully compared them with the most eminent authorities. This feature was not within the scope of the work as contemplated when the resolution authorizing the compilation was passed, nor when the act was passed requiring the preparation of the Index; but with the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing I have inserted the articles, believing that they would be of interest. They contain facts and valuable information not always easily accessible, and it is hoped that they will serve to familiarize the young men of the country who read them with its history and its trials and make of them better citizens and more devoted lovers of our free institutions. There has
been no effort or inclination on my part to give partisan bias or political coloring of any nature to these articles. On the other hand, I have sought only to furnish reliable historical data and well-authenticated definitions and to avoid even the appearance of an expression of my own opinion. It is proper to add that these articles have all been read and approved by Mr. A. R. Spofford, Chief Assistant Librarian of Congress, to whom I now make acknowledgment of my indebtedness.

In pursuance of the plan originally adopted certain papers were omitted from the earlier volumes of this work. Referring to these papers, the following statement occurs in the Prefatory Note to Volume I: "In executing the commission with which I have been charged I have sought to bring together in the several volumes of the series all presidential proclamations, addresses, messages, and communications to Congress excepting those nominating persons to office and those which simply transmit treaties, and reports of heads of Departments which contain no recommendation from the Executive."

I have been greatly assisted in the work of compilation by Mr. A. P. Marston, of the Proof Room of the Government Printing Office. Without his valuable assistance in searching for and obtaining the various papers and his painstaking care in the verification of data the work would not have been so complete. Mr. Charles T. Hendler, of the State Branch of the Government Printing Office, rendered timely aid in procuring proclamations from the archives of the State Department. To these gentlemen I make proper acknowledgments.

The work has met with public favor far beyond all expectations, and words of praise for it have come from all classes and callings. Those who possess it may be assured that they have in their libraries all the official utterances of the Presidents of the United States from 1789 to 1897 that could possibly be found after the most diligent search, and that these utterances are not to be found complete in any other publication.

I close by quoting from the Prefatory Note to Volume I: "If my work shall prove satisfactory to Congress and the country, I will feel compensated for my time and effort."

JULY 4, 1899.

JAMES D. RICHARDSON.
Prefatory Note to Last Edition

The original intention of the scope of the Work as carried out in the previous editions of the compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, contemplated closing with the administration of President Cleveland. While the compilation was in progress the events of the Spanish-American War induced the editor to enlarge the plan by the addition of those official papers that pertained to that period alone. That idea is still further enlarged in this edition. All the papers of both the McKinley and the Roosevelt administrations to date have been supplied in order that the proper perspective for the study of the incidents which have so powerfully affected the history of the United States during that time may be afforded, and in order that completeness may, as far as possible, be secured to a work that has proved so useful and has met with such deep appreciation. It has, of course, also been necessary to revise the Index and encyclopedic portion in points of census, new events, and statistics.

GEORGE RAYWOOD DEVITT

WASHINGTON, D. C.,
September 15, 1902
William McKinley

March 4, 1897, to September 14, 1901

Messages, Proclamations, Executive Orders, and Last Public Utterance to the People at Buffalo
HOME AT CANTON, OHIO, OF
WILLIAM McKinley

With official portrait engraved from copy of original in steel
William McKinley

WILLIAM MCKINLEY, the twenty-fifth President of the United States, was born in Niles, Trumbull County, Ohio, January 29, 1843. His ancestors on the paternal side, who were Scotch-Irish, came from Scotland and located in Pennsylvania. His great-grandfather, David McKinley, after serving in the Revolution, resided in Pennsylvania until 1814, when he went to Ohio, where he died in 1840, at the age of 85. The grandmother of the President, Mary Rose, came from a Puritan family that fled from England to Holland and emigrated to Pennsylvania with William Penn. The father of the President, William McKinley, Sr., was born in Pine Township, Mercer County, Pa., in 1807, and married Nancy Campbell Allison, of Columbiana County, Ohio, in 1829. Both the grandfather and father of the President were iron manufacturers. His father was a devout Methodist, a stanch Whig and Republican, and an ardent advocate of a protective tariff. He died during his son's first term as governor of Ohio, in November, 1892, at the age of 85. The mother of the President passed away at Canton, Ohio, in December, 1897, at the advanced age of 89. William McKinley was educated in the public schools of Niles, Union Seminary, at Poland, Ohio, and Allegheny College, at Meadville, Pa. Before attaining his majority taught in the public schools. At the age of 16 became a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. At the beginning of hostilities in the War between the States Mr. McKinley, who was a clerk in the Poland post-office, volunteered his services, and on June 11, 1861, was enlisted as a private in the Twenty-third Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Participated in all the early engagements in West Virginia, and in the winter's camp at Fayetteville received his first promotion, commissary-sergeant, on April 15, 1862. In recognition of his services at Antietam, Sergeant McKinley was made second lieutenant, his commission dating from September 24, 1862, and on February 7, 1863, while at Camp Piatt, he was again promoted, receiving the rank of first lieutenant. In the retreat near Lynchburg, Va., his regiment marched 180 miles, fighting nearly all the time, with scarcely any rest or food. Lieutenant McKinley conducted himself with gallantry, and at Winchester won additional honors. The Thirteenth West Virginia Regiment failed to retire when the rest
of Hayes's brigade fell back, and, being in great danger of capture, the young lieutenant was directed to go and bring it away, which he did in safety, after riding through a heavy fire. On July 25, 1864, at the age of 21, McKinley was promoted to the rank of captain. The brigade continued its fighting up and down the Shenandoah Valley. At Berryville, Va., September 3, 1864, Captain McKinley's horse was shot from under him. Served successively on the staffs of Generals R. B. Hayes, George Crook, and Winfield S. Hancock, and on March 14, 1865, was brevetted major of United States Volunteers by President Lincoln for gallantry in the battles of Opequan, Cedar Creek, and Fishers Hill. Was detailed as acting assistant adjutant-general of the First Division, First Army Corps, on the staff of General Samuel S. Carroll. At the close of the war was urged to remain in the Army, but, deferring to the judgment of his father, was mustered out of the service July 26, 1865, and returned to Poland. At once began the study of law under Glidden & Wilson, of Youngstown, Ohio, and later attended the law school in Albany, N.Y. Was admitted to the bar in March, 1867, at Warren, Ohio, and the same year removed to Canton, Ohio, which has since been his home. In 1867 his first political speeches were made in favor of negro suffrage. In 1869 was elected prosecuting attorney of Stark County, and served one term, being defeated two years later for the same office. Mr. McKinley took an active interest in State politics, and made speeches in many of the campaigns. On January 25, 1871, married Miss Ida Saxton. Two daughters were born to them, both of whom died in early childhood. In 1876 was elected a member of the National House of Representatives, and for fourteen years represented the Congressional district of which his county was a part, except for a portion of his fourth term, when he was unseated late in the first session. While in Congress served on the Committees on the Judiciary, Revision of the Laws, Expenditures in the Post-Office Department, Rules, and Ways and Means. As chairman of the last-named committee in the Fifty-first Congress, reported the tariff law of 1890. At the beginning of this Congress was defeated in the caucus of his party for the Speakership of the House. In the meantime, his district having been materially changed, he was defeated for reelection to Congress in November, 1890, though he largely reduced the usual majority against his party in the counties of which the new district was constituted. In 1891 was elected governor of Ohio by a plurality of 21,500, and in 1893 was reelected by a plurality of 80,995. In 1884 was a delegate at large to the Republican national convention, and supported James G. Blaine for President; was a member of the committee on resolutions, and presented the platform to the convention. Also attended the convention of his party in 1888 as a delegate at large from Ohio, supporting John Sherman for President, and as chairman of the committee on resolutions again reported the platform. In 1892 was again a delegate at large from Ohio, and
Post Office.
supported the renomination of Benjamin Harrison, and served as chair­man of the convention. At that convention 182 votes were cast for him for President, although he had persistently refused to have his name considered. On June 18, 1896, was nominated for President by the na­tional convention of his party at St. Louis, receiving on the first ballot 661 ½ out of a total of 922 votes. Was chosen President at the ensuing November election by a plurality in the popular vote of over 600,000, and received 271 electoral votes, against 176 for William J. Bryan of Nebraska. Was again nominated for the Presidency at the National Republican Convention which met at Philadelphia in June, 1901. At the November election he was re-elected, receiving 292 electoral votes, against 155 votes for William J. Bryan.

In September, 1901, he accepted an invitation to attend the Pan­American Exposition at Buffalo. Was shot Sept. 6, 1901, by an assassin in the Music Hall at Buffalo, and died from the effects of the wound, Sept. 14. He was buried at Canton, Ohio.

INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

Fellow-Citizens: 

In obedience to the will of the people, and in their presence, by the authority vested in me by this oath, I assume the arduous and respon­sible duties of President of the United States, relying upon the support of my countrymen and invoking the guidance of Almighty God. Our faith teaches that there is no safer reliance than upon the God of our fathers, who has so singularly favored the American people in every national trial, and who will not forsake us so long as we obey His com­mandments and walk humbly in His footsteps.

The responsibilities of the high trust to which I have been called—always of grave importance—are augmented by the prevailing business conditions, entailing idleness upon willing labor and loss to useful enter­prises. The country is suffering from industrial disturbances from which speedy relief must be had. Our financial system needs some re­vision; our money is all good now, but its value must not further be threatened. It should all be put upon an enduring basis, not subject to easy attack, nor its stability to doubt or dispute. Our currency should continue under the supervision of the Government. The several forms of our paper money offer, in my judgment, a constant embarrassment to the Government and a safe balance in the Treasury. Therefore I believe it necessary to devise a system which, without diminishing the circulating medium or offering a premium for its contraction, will pre­sent a remedy for those arrangements which, temporary in their nature, might well in the years of our prosperity have been displaced by wiser
provisions. With adequate revenue secured, but not until then, we can enter upon such changes in our fiscal laws as will, while insuring safety and volume to our money, no longer impose upon the Government the necessity of maintaining so large a gold reserve, with its attendant and inevitable temptations to speculation. Most of our financial laws are the outgrowth of experience and trial, and should not be amended without investigation and demonstration of the wisdom of the proposed changes. We must be both "sure we are right" and "make haste slowly." If, therefore, Congress, in its wisdom, shall deem it expedient to create a commission to take under early consideration the revision of our coinage, banking and currency laws, and give them that exhaustive, careful and dispassionate examination that their importance demands, I shall cordially concur in such action. If such power is vested in the President, it is my purpose to appoint a commission of prominent, well-informed citizens of different parties, who will command public confidence, both on account of their ability and special fitness for the work. Business experience and public training may thus be combined, and the patriotic zeal of the friends of the country be so directed that such a report will be made as to receive the support of all parties, and our finances cease to be the subject of mere partisan contention. The experiment is, at all events, worth a trial, and, in my opinion, it can but prove beneficial to the entire country.

The question of international bimetallism will have early and earnest attention. It will be my constant endeavor to secure it by co-operation with the other great commercial powers of the world. Until that condition is realized when the parity between our gold and silver money springs from and is supported by the relative value of the two metals, the value of the silver already coined and of that which may hereafter be coined, must be kept constantly at par with gold by every resource at our command. The credit of the Government, the integrity of its currency, and the inviolability of its obligations must be preserved. This was the commanding verdict of the people, and it will not be unheeded.

Economy is demanded in every branch of the Government at all times, but especially in periods, like the present, of depression in business and distress among the people. The severest economy must be observed in all public expenditures, and extravagance stopped wherever it is found, and prevented wherever in the future it may be developed. If the revenues are to remain as now, the only relief that can come must be from decreased expenditures. But the present must not become the permanent condition of the Government. It has been our uniform practice to retire, not increase our outstanding obligations, and this policy must again be resumed and vigorously enforced. Our revenues should always be large enough to meet with ease and promptness not only our current needs and the principal and interest of the public debt, but to make proper and liberal provision for that most deserving
body of public creditors, the soldiers and sailors and the widows and orphans who are the pensioners of the United States.

The Government should not be permitted to run behind or increase its debt in times like the present. Suitably to provide against this is the mandate of duty—the certain and easy remedy for most of our financial difficulties. A deficiency is inevitable so long as the expenditures of the Government exceed its receipts. It can only be met by loans or an increased revenue. While a large annual surplus of revenue may invite waste and extravagance, inadequate revenue creates distrust and undermines public and private credit. Neither should be encouraged. Between more loans and more revenue there ought to be but one opinion. We should have more revenue, and that without delay, hindrance, or postponement. A surplus in the Treasury created by loans is not a permanent or safe reliance. It will suffice while it lasts, but it can not last long while the outlays of the Government are greater than its receipts, as has been the case during the past two years. Nor must it be forgotten that however much such loans may temporarily relieve the situation, the Government is still indebted for the amount of the surplus thus accrued, which it must ultimately pay, while its ability to pay is not strengthened, but weakened by a continued deficit. Loans are imperative in great emergencies to preserve the Government or its credit, but a failure to supply needed revenue in time of peace for the maintenance of either has no justification.

The best way for the Government to maintain its credit is to pay as it goes—not by resorting to loans, but by keeping out of debt—through an adequate income secured by a system of taxation, external or internal, or both. It is the settled policy of the Government, pursued from the beginning and practised by all parties and Administrations, to raise the bulk of our revenue from taxes upon foreign productions entering the United States for sale and consumption, and avoiding, for the most part, every form of direct taxation, except in time of war. The country is clearly opposed to any needless additions to the subject of internal taxation, and is committed by its latest popular utterance to the system of tariff taxation. There can be no misunderstanding, either, about the principle upon which this tariff taxation shall be levied. Nothing has ever been made plainer at a general election than that the controlling principle in the raising of revenue from duties on imports is zealous care for American interests and American labor. The people have declared that such legislation should be had as will give ample protection and encouragement to the industries and the development of our country. It is, therefore, earnestly hoped and expected that Congress will, at the earliest practicable moment, enact revenue legislation that shall be fair, reasonable, conservative, and just, and which, while supplying sufficient revenue for public purposes, will still be signally beneficial and helpful to every section and every enterprise of the people. To this policy we are all,
of whatever party, firmly bound by the voice of the people—a power vastly more potential than the expression of any political platform. The paramount duty of Congress is to stop deficiencies by the restoration of that protective legislation which has always been the firmest prop of the Treasury. The passage of such a law or laws would strengthen the credit of the Government both at home and abroad, and go far toward stopping the drain upon the gold reserve held for the redemption of our currency, which has been heavy and well-nigh constant for several years.

In the revision of the tariff especial attention should be given to the re-enactment and extension of the reciprocity principle of the law of 1890, under which so great a stimulus was given to our foreign trade in new and advantageous markets for our surplus agricultural and manufactured products. The brief trial given this legislation amply justifies a further experiment and additional discretionary power in the making of commercial treaties, the end in view always to be the opening up of new markets for the products of our country, by granting concessions to the products of other lands that we need and cannot produce ourselves, and which do not involve any loss of labor to our own people, but tend to increase their employment.

The depression of the past four years has fallen with especial severity upon the great body of toilers of the country, and upon none more than the holders of small farms. Agriculture has languished and labor suffered. The revival of manufacturing will be a relief to both. No portion of our population is more devoted to the institution of free government nor more loyal in their support, while none bears more cheerfully or fully its proper share in the maintenance of the Government or is better entitled to its wise and liberal care and protection. Legislation helpful to producers is beneficial to all. The depressed condition of industry on the farm and in the mine and factory has lessened the ability of the people to meet the demands upon them, and they rightfully expect that not only a system of revenue shall be established that will secure the largest income with the least burden, but that every means will be taken to decrease, rather than increase, our public expenditures. Business conditions are not the most promising. It will take time to restore the prosperity of former years. If we cannot promptly attain it, we can resolutely turn our faces in that direction and aid its return by friendly legislation. However troublesome the situation may appear, Congress will not, I am sure, be found lacking in disposition or ability to relieve it as far as legislation can do so. The restoration of confidence and the revival of business, which men of all parties so much desire, depend more largely upon the prompt, energetic, and intelligent action of Congress than upon any other single agency affecting the situation.

It is inspiring, too, to remember that no great emergency in the one hundred and eight years of our eventful national life has ever arisen that has not been met with wisdom and courage by the American
people, with fidelity to their best interests and highest destiny, and to
the honor of the American name. These years of glorious history have
exalted mankind and advanced the cause of freedom throughout the
world, and immeasurably strengthened the precious free institutions
which we enjoy. The people love and will sustain these institutions.
The great essential to our happiness and prosperity is that we adhere
to the principles upon which the Government was established and in­
sist upon their faithful observance. Equality of rights must pre­
vail, and our laws be always and everywhere respected and obeyed.
We may have failed in the discharge of our full duty as citizens of the
great Republic, but it is consoling and encouraging to realize that free
speech, a free press, free thought, free schools, the free and unmolested
right of religious liberty and worship, and free and fair elections are
dearer and more universally enjoyed to-day than ever before. These
guaranties must be sacredly preserved and wisely strengthened. The
constituted authorities must be cheerfully and vigorously upheld.
Lynchings must not be tolerated in a great and civilized country like
the United States; courts, not mobs, must execute the penalties of the
law. The preservation of public order, the right of discussion, the integ­
rity of courts, and the orderly administration of justice must continue
forever the rock of safety upon which our Government securely rests.

One of the lessons taught by the late election, which all can rejoice
in, is that the citizens of the United States are both law-respecting and
law-abiding people, not easily swerved from the path of patriotism and
honor. This is in entire accord with the genius of our institutions,
and but emphasizes the advantages of inculcating even a greater love
for law and order in the future. Immunity should be granted to none
who violate the laws, whether individuals, corporations, or communities;
and as the Constitution imposes upon the President the duty of both its
own execution, and of the statutes enacted in pursuance of its pro­
visions, I shall endeavor carefully to carry them into effect. The
declaration of the party now restored to power has been in the past that
of “opposition to all combinations of capital organized in trusts, or
otherwise, to control arbitrarily the condition of trade among our citi­
zens,” and it has supported “such legislation as will prevent the
execution of all schemes to oppress the people by undue charges on
their supplies, or by unjust rates for the transportation of their products
to the market.” This purpose will be steadily pursued, both by the
enforcement of the laws now in existence and the recommendation and
support of such new statutes as may be necessary to carry it into effect.

Our naturalization and immigration laws should be further improved
to the constant promotion of a safer, a better, and a higher citizenship.
A grave peril to the Republic would be a citizenship too ignorant to
understand or too vicious to appreciate the great value and beneficence
of our institutions and laws, and against all who come here to make
war upon them our gates must be promptly and tightly closed. Nor
must we be unmindful of the need of improvement among our own citizens, but with the zeal of our forefathers encourage the spread of knowledge and free education. Illiteracy must be banished from the land if we shall attain that high destiny as the foremost of the enlightened nations of the world which, under Providence, we ought to achieve.

Reforms in the civil service must go on; but the changes should be real and genuine, not perfunctory, or prompted by a zeal in behalf of any party simply because it happens to be in power. As a member of Congress I voted and spoke in favor of the present law, and I shall attempt its enforcement in the spirit in which it was enacted. The purpose in view was to secure the most efficient service of the best men who would accept appointment under the Government, retaining faithful and devoted public servants in office, but shielding none, under the authority of any rule or custom, who are inefficient, incompetent, or unworthy. The best interests of the country demand this, and the people heartily approve the law wherever and whenever it has been thus administrated.

Congress should give prompt attention to the restoration of our American merchant marine, once the pride of the seas in all the great ocean highways of commerce. To my mind, few more important subjects so imperatively demand its intelligent consideration. The United States has progressed with marvelous rapidity in every field of enterprise and endeavor until we have become foremost in nearly all the great lines of inland trade, commerce, and industry. Yet, while this is true, our American merchant marine has been steadily declining until it is now lower, both in the percentage of tonnage and the number of vessels employed, than it was prior to the Civil War. Commendable progress has been made of late years in the upbuilding of the American Navy, but we must supplement these efforts by providing as a proper consort for it a merchant marine amply sufficient for our own carrying trade to foreign countries. The question is one that appeals both to our business necessities and the patriotic aspirations of a great people.

It has been the policy of the United States since the foundation of the Government to cultivate relations of peace and amity with all the nations of the world, and this accords with my conception of our duty now. We have cherished the policy of non-interference with the affairs of foreign governments wisely inaugurated by Washington, keeping ourselves free from entanglement, either as allies or foes, content to leave undisturbed with them the settlement of their own domestic concerns. It will be our aim to pursue a firm and dignified foreign policy, which shall be just, impartial, ever watchful of our national honor, and always insisting upon the enforcement of the lawful rights of American citizens everywhere. Our diplomacy should seek nothing more and accept nothing less than is due us. We want no wars of conquest; we must avoid the temptation of territorial aggression. War should never be entered upon until every agency of peace has failed; peace is prefer-
able to war in almost every contingency. Arbitration is the true method of settlement of international as well as local or individual differences. It was recognized as the best means of adjustment of differences between employers and employees by the Forty-ninth Congress, in 1886, and its application was extended to our diplomatic relations by the unanimous concurrence of the Senate and House of the Fifty-first Congress in 1890. The latter resolution was accepted as the basis of negotiations with us by the British House of Commons in 1893, and upon our invitation a treaty of arbitration between the United States and Great Britain was signed at Washington and transmitted to the Senate for its ratification in January last. Since this treaty is clearly the result of our own initiative; since it has been recognized as the leading feature of our foreign policy throughout our entire national history — the adjustment of difficulties by judicial methods rather than force of arms — and since it presents to the world the glorious example of reason and peace, not passion and war, controlling the relations between two of the greatest nations in the world, an example certain to be followed by others, I respectfully urge the early action of the Senate thereon, not merely as a matter of policy, but as a duty to mankind. The importance and moral influence of the ratification of such a treaty can hardly be overestimated in the cause of advancing civilization. It may well engage the best thought of the statesmen and people of every country, and I cannot but consider it fortunate that it was reserved to the United States to have the leadership in so grand a work.

It has been the uniform practice of each President to avoid, as far as possible, the convening of Congress in extraordinary session. It is an example which, under ordinary circumstances and in the absence of a public necessity, is to be commended. But a failure to convene the representatives of the people in Congress in extra session when it involves neglect of a public duty places the responsibility of such neglect upon the Executive himself. The condition of the public Treasury, as has been indicated, demands the immediate consideration of Congress. It alone has the power to provide revenues for the Government. Not to convene it under such circumstances I can view in no other sense than the neglect of a plain duty. I do not sympathize with the sentiment that Congress in session is dangerous to our general business interests. Its members are the agents of the people, and their presence at the seat of Government in the execution of the sovereign will should not operate as an injury, but a benefit. There could be no better time to put the Government upon a sound financial and economic basis than now. The people have only recently voted that this should be done, and nothing is more binding upon the agents of their will than the obligation of immediate action. It has always seemed to me that the postponement of the meeting of Congress until more than a year
after it has been chosen deprived Congress too often of the inspiration
of the popular will and the country of the corresponding benefits. It
is evident, therefore, that to postpone action in the presence of so great
a necessity would be unwise on the part of the Executive because
unjust to the interests of the people. Our action now will be freer from
mere partisan consideration than if the question of tariff revision was
postponed until the regular session of Congress. We are nearly two
years from a Congressional election, and politics cannot so greatly dis­
tract us as if such contest was immediately pending. We can approach
the problem calmly and patriotically, without fearing its effect upon an
early election.

Our fellow-citizens who may disagree with us upon the character of
this legislation prefer to have the question settled now, even against
their preconceived views, and perhaps settled so reasonably, as I trust
and believe it will be, as to insure great permanence, than to have
further uncertainty menacing the vast and varied business interests of
the United States. Again, whatever action Congress may take will be
given a fair opportunity for trial before the people are called to pass
judgment upon it, and this I consider a great essential to the rightful
and lasting settlement of the question. In view of these considerations,
I shall deem it my duty as President to convene Congress in extraor­
dinary session on Monday, the 15th day of March, 1897.

In conclusion, I congratulate the country upon the fraternal spirit of
the people and the manifestations of good will everywhere so apparent.
The recent election not only most fortunately demonstrated the obliteration of sectional or geographical lines, but to some extent also the
prejudices which for years have distracted our councils and marred our
true greatness as a nation. The triumph of the people, whose verdict
is carried into effect to-day, is not the triumph of one section, nor
wholly of one party, but of all sections and all the people. The North
and the South no longer divide on the old lines, but upon principles
and policies; and in this fact surely every lover of the country can find
cause for true felicitation. Let us rejoice in and cultivate this spirit;
it is ennobling and will be both a gain and a blessing to our beloved
country. It will be my constant aim to do nothing, and permit noth­
ing to be done, that will arrest or disturb this growing sentiment of
unity and co-operation, this revival of esteem and affiliation which
now animates so many thousands in both the old antagonistic sec­
tions, but I shall cheerfully do everything possible to promote and in­
crease it.

Let me again repeat the words of the oath administered by the Chief
Justice which, in their respective spheres, so far as applicable, I would
have all my countrymen observe: "I will faithfully execute the office
of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability,
preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."
This is the obligation I have reverently taken before the Lord Most High. To keep it will be my single purpose, my constant prayer; and I shall confidently rely upon the forbearance and assistance of all the people in the discharge of my solemn responsibilities.

MESSAGES.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 15, 1897.

To the Congress of the United States:

Regretting the necessity which has required me to call you together, I feel that your assembling in extraordinary session is indispensable because of the condition in which we find the revenues of the Government. It is conceded that its current expenditures are greater than its receipts, and that such a condition has existed for now more than three years. With unlimited means at our command, we are presenting the remarkable spectacle of increasing our public debt by borrowing money to meet the ordinary outlays incident upon even an economical and prudent administration of the Government. An examination of the subject discloses this fact in every detail and leads inevitably to the conclusion that the condition of the revenue which allows it is unjustifiable and should be corrected.

We find by the reports of the Secretary of the Treasury that the revenues for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, from all sources were $425,868,260.22, and the expenditures for all purposes were $415,953,806.56, leaving an excess of receipts over expenditures of $9,914,453.66. During that fiscal year $40,570,467.98 were paid upon the public debt, which had been reduced since March 1, 1889, $259,076,890, and the annual interest charge decreased $11,684,576.60. The receipts of the Government from all sources during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1893, amounted to $461,716,561.94, and its expenditures to $459,374,887.65, showing an excess of receipts over expenditures of $2,341,674.29.

Since that time the receipts of no fiscal year, and with but few exceptions of no month of any fiscal year, have exceeded the expenditures. The receipts of the Government, from all sources, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1894, were $372,802,498.29, and its expenditures $442,605,758.87, leaving a deficit, the first since the resumption of specie payments, of $69,803,260.58. Notwithstanding there was a decrease of $16,769,128.78 in the ordinary expenses of the Government, as compared with the previous fiscal year, its income was still not sufficient to provide for its daily necessities, and the gold reserve in the Treasury for the redemption of greenbacks was drawn upon to meet them. But this did not suffice, and the Government then resorted to loans to replenish the reserve.

In February, 1894, $50,000,000 in bonds were issued, and in November following a second issue of $50,000,000 was deemed necessary.
The sum of $117,171,795 was realized by the sale of these bonds, but the reserve was steadily decreased until, on February 8, 1895, a third sale of $62,315,400 in bonds, for $65,116,244, was announced to Congress.

The receipts of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1895, were $390,373,203.30, and the expenditures $433,178,425.48, showing a deficit of $42,805,223.18. A further loan of $100,000,000 was negotiated by the Government in February, 1896, the sale netting $111,166,246, and swelling the aggregate of bonds issued within three years to $262,315,400. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1896, the revenues of the Government from all sources amounted to $409,475,408.78, while its expenditures were $434,678,654.48, or an excess of expenditures over receipts of $25,203,245.70. In other words, the total receipts for the three fiscal years ending June 30, 1896, were insufficient by $137,811,729.46 to meet the total expenditures.

Nor has this condition since improved. For the first half of the present fiscal year, the receipts of the Government, exclusive of postal revenues, were $157,507,603.76, and its expenditures, exclusive of postal service, $195,410,000.22, or an excess of expenditures over receipts of $37,902,396.46. In January of this year, the receipts, exclusive of postal revenues, were $24,316,994.05, and the expenditures, exclusive of postal service, $30,269,389.29, a deficit of $5,952,395.24 for the month. In February of this year, the receipts, exclusive of postal revenues, were $24,400,997.38, and expenditures, exclusive of postal service, $28,796,056.66, a deficit of $4,395,059.28; or a total deficiency of $186,061,580.44 for the three years and eight months ending March 1, 1897. Not only are we without a surplus in the Treasury, but with an increase in the public debt there has been a corresponding increase in the annual interest charge, from $22,893,883.20 in 1892, the lowest of any year since 1862, to $34,387,297.60 in 1896, or an increase of $11,493,414.40.

It may be urged that even if the revenues of the Government had been sufficient to meet all its ordinary expenses during the past three years, the gold reserve would still have been insufficient to meet the demands upon it, and that bonds would necessarily have been issued for its repletion. Be this as it may, it is clearly manifest, without denying or affirming the correctness of such a conclusion, that the debt would have been decreased in at least the amount of the deficiency, and business confidence immeasurably strengthened throughout the country.

Congress should promptly correct the existing condition. Ample revenues must be supplied not only for the ordinary expenses of the Government, but for the prompt payment of liberal pensions and the liquidation of the principal and interest of the public debt. In raising revenue, duties should be so levied upon foreign products as to preserve the home market, so far as possible, to our own producers; to revive and increase manufactures; to relieve and encourage agriculture; to increase our domestic and foreign commerce; to aid and develop mining.
William McKinley

and building; and to render to labor in every field of useful occupation the liberal wages and adequate rewards to which skill and industry are justly entitled. The necessity of the passage of a tariff law which shall provide ample revenue, need not be further urged. The imperative demand of the hour is the prompt enactment of such a measure, and to this object I earnestly recommend that Congress shall make every endeavor. Before other business is transacted, let us first provide sufficient revenue to faithfully administer the Government without the contracting of further debt, or the continued disturbance of our finances.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 7, 1897.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

Information which has recently come to me from the governors of Arkansas, Mississippi, and Louisiana, and from prominent citizens of these States and Tennessee, warrants the conclusion that widespread distress, involving the destruction of a large amount of property and loss of human life, has resulted from the floods which have submerged that section of the country. These are stated, on reliable authority, to be the most destructive floods that have ever devastated the Mississippi Valley, the water being much higher than the highest stage it has reached before. From Marion, Ark., north of Memphis, to Greenville, Miss., a distance of more than 250 miles by river, it is reported there are now at least fifty towns and villages under water, and a territory extending from 100 miles north of Memphis to 200 miles south, and from 5 to 40 miles wide, is submerged. Hundreds of thousands of acres of cultivated soil, with growing crops, are included in the submerged territory. In this section alone there are from 50,000 to 60,000 people whose property has been destroyed and whose business has been suspended. Growing crops have been ruined, thousands of cattle have been drowned, and the inhabitants of certain areas threatened with starvation. As a great majority of the sufferers are small farmers, they have thus been left entirely destitute, and will be unprepared for work even after the floods have subsided.

The entire Mississippi Valley in Arkansas is flooded and communication with many points cut off. In Mississippi a like condition exists. The levees in Louisiana, with a single exception, have held; but the water is rising and the situation there is reported as being extremely critical.

Under such circumstances the citizens of these States look for the co-operation and support of the National Government in relieving the pressing cases of destitution for food, clothing, and shelter, which are beyond the reach of local efforts. The authorities who have communicated with the Executive recognize that their first and most energetic
duty is to provide as far as possible the means of caring for their own citizens; but nearly all of them agree in the opinion that after their resources have been exhausted a sum aggregating at least $150,000 and possibly $200,000 will be required for immediate use.

Precedents are not wanting that in such emergencies as this Congress has taken prompt, generous, and intelligent action, involving the expenditure of considerable sums of money, with satisfactory results. In 1874 $590,000 was appropriated, and in 1882 $350,000 was also appropriated for relief in same direction, besides large sums in other years.

The citizens' relief committee of Memphis has taken prompt action, has already cared for from 6,000 to 7,000 refugees from the flooded districts, and they are still arriving in that city in large numbers daily. Supplies and provisions have been sent to the various points in Arkansas and Mississippi by this committee, but the utmost that can be done by these efforts is to partly relieve the most acute cases of suffering. No action has yet been taken for the great majority of the inhabitants living in the interior, whose condition has already been described.

Under these conditions and having exerted themselves to the fullest extent, the local authorities have reluctantly confessed their inability to further cope with this distressing situation unaided by relief from the Government. It has therefore seemed to me that the representatives of the people should be promptly informed of the nature and extent of the suffering and needs of these stricken people, and I have communicated these facts in the hope and belief that the legislative branch of the Government will promptly re-enforce the work of the local authorities in the States named.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 14, 1897.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith for the consideration of the respective Houses of the Congress, a report of the Secretary of State representing the appropriateness of early action in order that the Government of the United States may be enabled to accept the invitation of that of the French Republic to participate in the Universal Exposition to be held at Paris in 1900.

The recommendations of this report have my most cordial approval, and I urge upon the Congress such timely provision for this great international enterprise as will fittingly respond to the widely testified wish and expectation of our inventors and producers that they may have adequate opportunity again, as in the past, to fortify the important positions that have won in the world's competitive fields of discovery and industry. Nor are the traditional friendships of the United States and France and the mutual advantages to accrue from their en-
larged commercial intercourse less important factors than the individual interests to be fostered by renewed participation in a great French exposition, especially when it is remembered that the present display is projected with a degree of completeness and on a scale of magnificence beyond any of the European exhibitions that have marked the close of the century.

It is proper that I should emphasize the need of early action, for if the present session pass without suitable provision being made, the postponement of the matter for nearly a year longer could not but operate greatly to the disadvantage of the United States, in view of the elaborate preparations already making by other governments, and of the danger that further delay may result in an inadequate allotment of space to this country as well as an incomplete organization of the American exhibit.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION.
Washington, May 3, 1897.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit a report from the Secretary of State reciting the circumstances attending the lynching at Hahnville, La., on the night of August 8, 1896, of three Italian subjects, named Salvatore Arena, Giuseppe Venturelia, and Lorenzo Salardino, and I recommend the appropriation by Congress, without admitting the liability of the Government of the United States in the premises, of the sum of $6,000, to be paid by the Secretary of State to the Government of Italy, and to be distributed by that government in such manner as it may deem proper among the heirs of the three Italian subjects above named.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 13, 1897.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith, in response to the Senate resolution of April 22, 1897, addressed to the Secretary of State, a report from that officer relative to diplomatic and consular reports on postal savings banks systems in foreign countries.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 17, 1897.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

Official information from our consuls in Cuba establishes the fact that a large number of American citizens in the island are in a state of destitution, suffering for want of food and medicines. This applies particularly to the rural districts of the central and eastern parts.
The agricultural classes have been forced from their farms into the nearest towns, where they are without work or money. The local authorities of the several towns, however kindly disposed, are unable to relieve the needs of their own people, and are altogether powerless to help our citizens.

The latest report of Consul-General Lee estimates six to eight hundred Americans are without means of support. I have assured him that provision would be made at once to relieve them. To that end I recommend that Congress make an appropriation of not less than $50,000, to be immediately available for use, under the direction of the Secretary of State.

It is desirable that a part of the sum which may be appropriated by Congress should, in the discretion of the Secretary of State, also be used for the transportation of American citizens who, desiring to return to the United States, are without means to do so.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion, July 1, 1897.

To the Congress of the United States:

On the 15th ultimo all the buildings of the immigration station at Ellis Island, New York, excepting the heating plant and lighting apparatus, were destroyed by fire.

I transmit herewith a letter from the Secretary of the Treasury, which states the fact and explains the need of rebuilding.

In order that there may be no delay in this important work, I recommend that an appropriation be made at once of $600,000, the sum estimated by the Secretary of the Treasury as required for this purpose.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion, Washington, July 23, 1897.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Acting Secretary of State, with an accompanying paper, in response to the resolution of the Senate of July 12, 1897, requesting the Secretary of State to send to the diplomatic representatives of the United States abroad a circular letter, similar to the one sent by Secretary Blaine on May 20, 1881, instructing them to obtain from the several foreign governments to which they are accredited as full information as possible (including copy of laws relating thereto) as to the nature and practical workings (including expenses, receipts, and rates) of the postal telegraphs, telephones, and postal savings banks of such countries as have adopted the same.

WILLIAM McKinley.
Executive Mansion, July 24, 1897.

To the Congress of the United States:

In my message convening the Congress in extraordinary session I called attention to a single subject — that of providing revenue adequate to meet the reasonable and proper expenses of the Government. I believed that to be the most pressing subject for settlement then. A bill to provide the necessary revenues for the Government has already passed the House of Representatives and the Senate and awaits executive action.

Another question of very great importance is that of the establishment of our currency and banking system on a better basis, which I commented upon in my inaugural address in the following words:

Our financial system needs some revision; our money is all good now, but its value must not further be threatened. It should all be put upon an enduring basis, not subject to easy attack, nor its stability to doubt or dispute. The several forms of our paper money offer, in my judgment, a constant embarrassment to the Government and imperil a safe balance in the Treasury.

Nothing was settled more clearly at the late national election than the determination upon the part of the people to keep their currency stable in value and equal to that of the most advanced nations of the world.

The soundness of our currency is nowhere questioned. No loss can occur to its holders. It is the system which should be simplified and strengthened, keeping our money just as good as it is now with less expense to the Government and the people.

The sentiment of the country is strongly in favor of early action by Congress in this direction, to revise our currency laws and remove them from partisan contention. A notable assembly of business men with delegates from twenty-nine States and Territories was held at Indianapolis in January of this year. The financial situation commanded their earnest attention, and after a two days' session the convention recommended to Congress the appointment of a monetary commission.

I recommend this report to the consideration of Congress. The authors of the report recommend a commission "to make a thorough investigation of the monetary affairs and needs of this country in all relations and aspects, and to make proper suggestions as to any evils found to exist and the remedies therefor."

This subject should receive the attention of Congress at its special session. It ought not to be postponed until the regular session.

I therefore urgently recommend that a special commission be created, non-partisan in its character, to be composed of well-informed citizens of different parties who will command the confidence of Congress and the country because of their special fitness for the work, whose duty it shall be to make recommendations of whatever changes in our present.
banking and currency laws may be found necessary and expedient, and
to report their conclusions on or before the 1st day of November next,
in order that the same may be transmitted by me to Congress for its
consideration at its first regular session.

It is to be hoped that the report thus made will be so comprehensive
and sound as to receive the support of all parties and the favorable ac-
tion of Congress. At all events, such a report cannot fail to be of
value to the executive branch of the Government, as well as to those
charged with public legislation, and to greatly assist in the establish-
ment of an improved system of finance.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

FIRST ANNUAL MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 6, 1897.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

It gives me pleasure to extend greeting to the Fifty-fifth Congress,
assembled in regular session at the seat of Government, with many of
whose Senators and Representatives I have been associated in the
legislative service. Their meeting occurs under felicitous conditions,
justifying sincere congratulation and calling for our grateful acknowledg-
ment to a beneficent Providence which has so signally blessed and
prospered us as a nation. Peace and good will with all the nations of
the earth continue unbroken.

A matter of genuine satisfaction is the growing feeling of fraternal
regard and unification of all sections of our country, the incompleteness
of which has too long delayed realization of the highest blessings of the
Union. The spirit of patriotism is universal and is ever increasing in
fervor. The public questions which now most engross us are lifted far
above either partisanship, prejudice, or former sectional differences.
They affect every part of our common country alike and permit of no
division on ancient lines. Questions of foreign policy, of revenue, the
soundness of the currency, the inviolability of national obligations, the
improvement of the public service, appeal to the individual conscience
of every earnest citizen to whatever party he belongs or in whatever
section of the country he may reside.

The extra session of this Congress which closed during July last en-
acted important legislation, and while its full effect has not yet been
realized, what it has already accomplished assures us of its timeliness
and wisdom. To test its permanent value further time will be required,
and the people, satisfied with its operation and results thus far, are in
no mind to withhold from it a fair trial.
Tariff legislation having been settled by the extra session of Congress, the question next pressing for consideration is that of the currency.

The work of putting our finances upon a sound basis, difficult as it may seem, will appear easier when we recall the financial operations of the Government since 1866. On the 30th day of June of that year we had outstanding demand liabilities in the sum of $728,868,447.41. On the 1st of January, 1879, these liabilities had been reduced to $443,889,495.88. Of our interest-bearing obligations, the figures are even more striking. On July 1, 1866, the principal of the interest-bearing debt of the Government was $2,332,331,208. On the 1st day of July, 1893, this sum had been reduced to $585,037,100, or an aggregate reduction of $1,747,294,108. The interest-bearing debt of the United States on the 1st day of December, 1897, was $847,365,620. The Government money now outstanding (December 1) consists of $346,681,016 of United States notes, $107,793,280 of Treasury notes issued by authority of the law of 1890, $384,963,504 of silver certificates, and $61,280,761 of standard silver dollars.

With the great resources of the Government, and with the honorable example of the past before us, we ought not to hesitate to enter upon a currency revision which will make our demand obligations less onerous to the Government and relieve our financial laws from ambiguity and doubt.

The brief review of what was accomplished from the close of the war to 1893, makes unreasonable and groundless any distrust either of our financial ability or soundness; while the situation from 1893 to 1897 must admonish Congress of the immediate necessity of so legislating as to make the return of the conditions then prevailing impossible.

There are many plans proposed as a remedy for the evil. Before we can find the true remedy we must appreciate the real evil. It is not that our currency of every kind is not good, for every dollar of it is good; good because the Government's pledge is out to keep it so, and that pledge will not be broken. However, the guaranty of our purpose to keep the pledge will be best shown by advancing toward its fulfillment.

The evil of the present system is found in the great cost to the Government of maintaining the parity of our different forms of money, that is, keeping all of them at par with gold. We surely cannot be longer heedless of the burden this imposes upon the people, even under fairly prosperous conditions, while the past four years have demonstrated that it is not only an expensive charge upon the Government, but a dangerous menace to the National credit.

It is manifest that we must devise some plan to protect the Government against bond issues for repeated redemptions. We must either curtail the opportunity for speculation, made easy by the multiplied redemptions of our demand obligations, or increase the gold reserve for
their redemption. We have $900,000,000 of currency which the Government by solemn enactment has undertaken to keep at par with gold. Nobody is obliged to redeem in gold but the Government. The banks are not required to redeem in gold. The Government is obliged to keep equal with gold all its outstanding currency and coin obligations, while its receipts are not required to be paid in gold. They are paid in every kind of money but gold, and the only means by which the Government can with certainty get gold is by borrowing. It can get it in no other way when it most needs it. The Government without any fixed gold revenue is pledged to maintain gold redemption, which it has steadily and faithfully done, and which, under the authority now given, it will continue to do.

The law which requires the Government, after having redeemed its United States notes, to pay them out again as current funds, demands a constant replenishment of the gold reserve. This is especially so in times of business panic and when the revenues are insufficient to meet the expenses of the Government. At such times the Government has no other way to supply its deficit and maintain redemption but through the increase of its bonded debt, as during the Administration of my predecessor, when $262,315,400 of four-and-a-half per cent bonds were issued and sold and the proceeds used to pay the expenses of the Government in excess of the revenues and sustain the gold reserve. While it is true that the greater part of the proceeds of these bonds were used to supply deficient revenues, a considerable portion was required to maintain the gold reserve.

With our revenues equal to our expenses, there would be no deficit requiring the issuance of bonds. But if the gold reserve falls below $100,000,000, how will it be replenished except by selling more bonds? Is there any other way practicable under existing law? The serious question then is, Shall we continue the policy that has been pursued in the past; that is, when the gold reserve reaches the point of danger, issue more bonds and supply the needed gold, or shall we provide other means to prevent these recurring drains upon the gold reserve? If no further legislation is had and the policy of selling bonds is to be continued, then Congress should give the Secretary of the Treasury authority to sell bonds at long or short periods, bearing a less rate of interest than is now authorized by law.

I earnestly recommend, as soon as the receipts of the Government are quite sufficient to pay all the expenses of the Government, that when any of the United States notes are presented for redemption in gold and are redeemed in gold, such notes shall be kept and set apart, and only paid out in exchange for gold. This is an obvious duty. If the holder of the United States note prefers the gold and gets it from the Government, he should not receive back from the Government a United States note without paying gold in exchange for it. The
reason for this is made all the more apparent when the Government issues an interest-bearing debt to provide gold for the redemption of United States notes—a non-interest-bearing debt. Surely it should not pay them out again except on demand and for gold. If they are put out in any other way, they may return again to be followed by another bond issue to redeem them—another interest-bearing debt to redeem a non-interest-bearing debt.

In my view, it is of the utmost importance that the Government should be relieved from the burden of providing all the gold required for exchanges and export. This responsibility is alone borne by the Government, without any of the usual and necessary banking powers to help itself. The banks do not feel the strain of gold redemption. The whole strain rests upon the Government, and the size of the gold reserve in the Treasury has come to be, with or without reason, the signal of danger or of security. This ought to be stopped.

If we are to have an era of prosperity in the country, with sufficient receipts for the expenses of the Government, we may feel no immediate embarrassment from our present currency; but the danger still exists, and will be ever present, menacing us so long as the existing system continues. And, besides, it is in times of adequate revenues and business tranquillity that the Government should prepare for the worst. We cannot avoid, without serious consequences, the wise consideration and prompt solution of this question.

The Secretary of the Treasury has outlined a plan, in great detail, for the purpose of removing the threatened recurrence of a depleted gold reserve and save us from future embarrassment on that account. To this plan I invite your careful consideration.

I concur with the Secretary of the Treasury in his recommendation that National banks be allowed to issue notes to the face value of the bonds which they have deposited for circulation, and that the tax on circulating notes secured by deposit of such bonds be reduced to one-half of one per cent per annum. I also join him in recommending that authority be given for the establishment of National banks with a minimum capital of $25,000. This will enable the smaller villages and agricultural regions of the country to be supplied with currency to meet their needs.

I recommend that the issue of National bank notes be restricted to the denomination of ten dollars and upwards. If the suggestions I have herein made shall have the approval of Congress, then I would recommend that National banks be required to redeem their notes in gold.

The most important problem with which this Government is now called upon to deal pertaining to its foreign relations concerns its duty toward Spain and the Cuban insurrection. Problems and conditions more or less in common with those now existing have confronted this Government at
various times in the past. The story of Cuba for many years has been one of unrest, growing discontent, an effort toward a larger enjoyment of liberty and self-control, of organized resistance to the mother country, of depression after distress and warfare, and of ineffectual settlement to be followed by renewed revolt. For no enduring period since the enfranchisement of the continental possessions of Spain in the Western Continent has the condition of Cuba or the policy of Spain toward Cuba not caused concern to the United States.

The prospect from time to time that the weakness of Spain's hold upon the island and the political vicissitudes and embarrassments of the home Government might lead to the transfer of Cuba to a continental power called forth between 1823 and 1860 various emphatic declarations of the policy of the United States to permit no disturbance of Cuba's connection with Spain unless in the direction of independence or acquisition by us through purchase, nor has there been any change of this declared policy since upon the part of the Government.

The revolution which began in 1868 lasted for ten years despite the strenuous efforts of the successive peninsular governments to suppress it. Then as now the Government of the United States testified its grave concern and offered its aid to put an end to bloodshed in Cuba. The overtures made by General Grant were refused and the war dragged on, entailing great loss of life and treasure and increased injury to American interests, besides throwing enhanced burdens of neutrality upon this Government. In 1878 peace was brought about by the truce of Zanjón, obtained by negotiations between the Spanish commander, Martínez de Campos, and the insurgent leaders.

The present insurrection broke out in February, 1895. It is not my purpose at this time to recall its remarkable increase or to characterize its tenacious resistance against the enormous forces massed against it by Spain. The revolt and the efforts to subdue it carried destruction to every quarter of the island, developing wide proportions and defying the efforts of Spain for its suppression. The civilized code of war has been disregarded, no less so by the Spaniards than by the Cubans.

The existing conditions can not but fill this Government and the American people with the gravest apprehension. There is no desire on the part of our people to profit by the misfortunes of Spain. We have only the desire to see the Cubans prosperous and contented, enjoying that measure of self-control which is the inalienable right of man, protected in their right to reap the benefit of the exhaustless treasures of their country.

The offer made by my predecessor in April, 1896, tendering the friendly offices of this Government, failed. Any mediation on our part was not accepted. In brief, the answer read: "There is no effectual way to pacify Cuba unless it begins with the actual submission of the rebels to the mother country." Then only could Spain act in the promised direction, of her own motion and after her own plans.
The cruel policy of concentration was initiated February 16, 1896. The productive districts controlled by the Spanish armies were depopulated. The agricultural inhabitants were herded in and about the garrison towns, their lands laid waste and their dwellings destroyed. This policy the late cabinet of Spain justified as a necessary measure of war and as a means of cutting off supplies from the insurgents. It has utterly failed as a war measure. It was not civilized warfare. It was extermination.

Against this abuse of the rights of war I have felt constrained on repeated occasions to enter the firm and earnest protest of this Government. There was much of public condemnation of the treatment of American citizens by alleged illegal arrests and long imprisonment awaiting trial or pending protracted judicial proceedings. I felt it my first duty to make instant demand for the release or speedy trial of all American citizens under arrest. Before the change of the Spanish cabinet in October last twenty-two prisoners, citizens of the United States, had been given their freedom.

For the relief of our own citizens suffering because of the conflict the aid of Congress was sought in a special message,* and under the appropriation of May 24, 1897, effective aid has been given to American citizens in Cuba, many of them at their own request having been returned to the United States.

The instructions given to our new minister to Spain before his departure for his post directed him to impress upon that Government the sincere wish of the United States to lend its aid toward the ending of the war in Cuba by reaching a peaceful and lasting result, just and honorable alike to Spain and to the Cuban people. These instructions recited the character and duration of the contest, the widespread losses it entails, the burdens and restraints it imposes upon us, with constant disturbance of national interests, and the injury resulting from an indefinite continuance of this state of things. It was stated that at this juncture our Government was constrained to seriously inquire if the time was not ripe when Spain of her own volition, moved by her own interests and every sentiment of humanity, should put a stop to this destructive war and make proposals of settlement honorable to herself and just to her Cuban colony. It was urged that as a neighboring nation, with large interests in Cuba, we could be required to wait only a reasonable time for the mother country to establish its authority and restore peace and order within the borders of the island; that we could not contemplate an indefinite period for the accomplishment of this result.

No solution was proposed to which the slightest idea of humiliation to Spain could attach, and, indeed, precise proposals were withheld to avoid embarrassment to that Government. All that was asked or expected was that some safe way might be speedily provided and permanent peace

* See pp. 23-24.
restored. It so chanced that the consideration of this offer, addressed to
the, same Spanish administration which had declined the tenders of my
predecessor, and which for more than two years had poured men and
treasure into Cuba in the fruitless effort to suppress the revolt, fell to
others. Between the departure of General Woodford, the new envoy,
and his arrival in Spain the statesman who had shaped the policy of his
country fell by the hand of an assassin, and although the cabinet of the
late premier still held office and received from our envoy the proposals
he bore, that cabinet gave place within a few days thereafter to a new
administration, under the leadership of Sagasta.

The reply to our note was received on the 23d day of October. It is
in the direction of a better understanding. It appreciates the friendly
purposes of this Government. It admits that our country is deeply
affected by the war in Cuba and that its desires for peace are just. It
declares that the present Spanish government is bound by every con-
sideration to a change of policy that should satisfy the United States and
pacify Cuba within a reasonable time. To this end Spain has decided to
put into effect the political reforms heretofore advocated by the present
premier, without halting for any consideration in the path which in its
judgment leads to peace. The military operations, it is said, will con-
tinue, but will be humane and conducted with all regard for private
rights, being accompanied by political action leading to the autonomy of
Cuba while guarding Spanish sovereignty. This, it is claimed, will result
in investing Cuba with a distinct personality, the island to be governed
by an executive and by a local council or chamber, reserving to Spain
the control of the foreign relations, the army and navy, and the judicial
administration. To accomplish this the present government proposes to
modify existing legislation by decree, leaving the Spanish Cortes, with
the aid of Cuban senators and deputies, to solve the economic problem
and properly distribute the existing debt.

In the absence of a declaration of the measures that this Government
proposes to take in carrying out its offer of good offices, it suggests
that Spain be left free to conduct military operations and grant political
reforms, while the United States for its part shall enforce its neutral obli-
gations and cut off the assistance which it is asserted the insurgents
receive from this country. The supposition of an indefinite prolongation
of the war is denied. It is asserted that the western provinces are already
well-nigh reclaimed, that the planting of cane and tobacco therein has
been resumed, and that by force of arms and new and ample reforms very
early and complete pacification is hoped for.

The immediate amelioration of existing conditions under the new
administration of Cuban affairs is predicted, and therewithal the dis-
turbance and all occasion for any change of attitude on the part of the
United States. Discussion of the question of the international duties
and responsibilities of the United States as Spain understands them is
presented, with an apparent disposition to charge us with failure in this regard. This charge is without any basis in fact. It could not have been made if Spain had been cognizant of the constant efforts this Government has made, at the cost of millions and by the employment of the administrative machinery of the nation at command, to perform its full duty according to the law of nations. That it has successfully prevented the departure of a single military expedition or armed vessel from our shores in violation of our laws would seem to be a sufficient answer. But of this aspect of the Spanish note it is not necessary to speak further now. Firm in the conviction of a wholly performed obligation, due response to this charge has been made in diplomatic course.

Throughout all these horrors and dangers to our own peace this Government has never in any way abrogated its sovereign prerogative of reserving to itself the determination of its policy and course according to its own high sense of right and in consonance with the dearest interests and convictions of our own people should the prolongation of the strife so demand.

Of the untried measures there remain only: Recognition of the insurgents as belligerents; recognition of the independence of Cuba; neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, and intervention in favor of one or the other party. I speak not of forcible annexation, for that can not be thought of. That, by our code of morality, would be criminal aggression.

Recognition of the belligerency of the Cuban insurgents has often been canvassed as a possible, if not inevitable, step both in regard to the previous ten years' struggle and during the present war. I am not unmindful that the two Houses of Congress in the spring of 1896 expressed the opinion by concurrent resolution that a condition of public war existed requiring or justifying the recognition of a state of belligerency in Cuba, and during the extra session the Senate voted a joint resolution of like import, which, however, was not brought to a vote in the House of Representatives. In the presence of these significant expressions of the sentiment of the legislative branch it behooves the Executive to soberly consider the conditions under which so important a measure must needs rest for justification. It is to be seriously considered whether the Cuban insurrection possesses beyond dispute the attributes of statehood, which alone can demand the recognition of belligerency in its favor. Possession, in short, of the essential qualifications of sovereignty by the insurgents and the conduct of the war by them according to the received code of war are no less important factors toward the determination of the problem of belligerency than are the influences and consequences of the struggle upon the internal polity of the recognizing state.

The wise utterances of President Grant in his memorable message of December 7, 1875, are signally relevant to the present situation in Cuba, and it may be wholesome now to recall them. At that time a ruinous
conflict had for seven years wasted the neighboring island. During all those years an utter disregard of the laws of civilized warfare and of the just demands of humanity, which called forth expressions of condemnation from the nations of Christendom, continued unabated. Desolation and ruin pervaded that productive region, enormously affecting the commerce of all commercial nations, but that of the United States more than any other by reason of proximity and larger trade and intercourse. At that juncture General Grant uttered these words, which now, as then, sum up the elements of the problem:

A recognition of the independence of Cuba being, in my opinion, impracticable and indefensible, the question which next presents itself is that of the recognition of belligerent rights in the parties to the contest.

In a former message to Congress* I had occasion to consider this question, and reached the conclusion that the conflict in Cuba, dreadful and devastating as were its incidents, did not rise to the fearful dignity of war. * * * It is possible that the acts of foreign powers, and even acts of Spain herself, of this very nature, might be pointed to in defense of such recognition. But now, as in its past history, the United States should carefully avoid the false lights which might lead it into the mazes of doubtful law and of questionable propriety, and adhere rigidly and sternly to the rule, which has been its guide, of doing only that which is right and honest and of good report. The question of according or of withholding rights of belligerency must be judged in every case in view of the particular attending facts. Unless justified by necessity, it is always, and justly, regarded as an unfriendly act and a gratuitous demonstration of moral support to the rebellion. It is necessary, and it is required, when the interests and rights of another government or of its people are so far affected by a pending civil conflict as to require a definition of its relations to the parties thereto. But this conflict must be one which will be recognized in the sense of international law as war. Belligerence, too, is a fact. The mere existence of contending armed bodies and their occasional conflicts do not constitute war in the sense referred to. Applying to the existing condition of affairs in Cuba the tests recognized by publicists and writers on international law, and which have been observed by nations of dignity, honesty, and power when free from sensitive or selfish and unworthy motives, I fail to find in the insurrection the existence of such a substantial political organization, real, palpable, and manifest to the world, having the forms and capable of the ordinary functions of government toward its own people and to other states, with courts for the administration of justice, with a local habitation, possessing such organization of force, such material, such occupation of territory, as to take the contest out of the category of a mere rebellious insurrection or occasional skirmishes and place it on the terrible footing of war, to which a recognition of belligerency would aim to elevate it. The contest, moreover, is solely on land; the insurrection has not possessed itself of a single seaport whence it may send forth its flag, nor has it any means of communication with foreign powers except through the military lines of its adversaries. No apprehension of any of those sudden and difficult complications which a war upon the ocean is apt to precipitate upon the vessels, both commercial and national, and upon the consular officers of other powers calls for the definition of their relations to the parties to the contest. Considered as a question of expediency, I regard the accordance of belligerent rights still to be as unwise and premature as I regard it to be, at present, indefensible as a measure of right. Such recognition entails upon the country according the rights which flow from it difficult and complicated duties, and requires

the exaction from the contending parties of the strict observance of their rights and obligations. It confers the right of search upon the high seas by vessels of both parties; it would subject the carrying of arms and munitions of war, which now may be transported freely and without interdiction in the vessels of the United States, to detention and to possible seizure; it would give rise to countless vexatious questions, would release the parent Government from responsibility for acts done by the insurgents, and would invest Spain with the right to exercise the supervision recognized by our treaty of 1795 over our commerce on the high seas, a very large part of which, in its traffic between the Atlantic and the Gulf States and between all of them and the States on the Pacific, passes through the waters which wash the shores of Cuba. The exercise of this supervision could scarce fail to lead, if not to abuses, certainly to collisions perilous to the peaceful relations of the two States. There can be little doubt to what result such supervision would before long draw this nation. It would be unworthy of the United States to inaugurate the possibilities of such result by measures of questionable right or expediency or by any indirection.

Turning to the practical aspects of a recognition of belligerency and reviewing its inconveniences and positive dangers, still further pertinent considerations appear. In the code of nations there is no such thing as a naked recognition of belligerency, unaccompanied by the assumption of international neutrality. Such recognition, without more, will not confer upon either party to a domestic conflict a status not theretofore actually possessed or affect the relation of either party to other states. The act of recognition usually takes the form of a solemn proclamation of neutrality, which recites the de facto condition of belligerency as its motive. It announces a domestic law of neutrality in the declaring state. It assumes the international obligations of a neutral in the presence of a public state of war. It warns all citizens and others within the jurisdiction of the proclamant that they violate those rigorous obligations at their own peril and can not expect to be shielded from the consequences. The right of visit and search on the seas and seizure of vessels and cargoes and contraband of war and good prize under admiralty law must under international law be admitted as a legitimate consequence of a proclamation of belligerency. While according the equal belligerent rights defined by public law to each party in our ports disfavors would be imposed on both, which, while nominally equal, would weigh heavily in behalf of Spain herself. Possessing a navy and controlling the ports of Cuba, her maritime rights could be asserted not only for the military investment of the island, but up to the margin of our own territorial waters, and a condition of things would exist for which the Cubans within their own domain could not hope to create a parallel, while its creation through aid or sympathy from within our domain would be even more impossible than now, with the additional obligations of international neutrality we would perforce assume.

The enforcement of this enlarged and onerous code of neutrality would only be influential within our own jurisdiction by land and sea and applicable by our own instrumentalities. It could impart to the United States no jurisdiction between Spain and the insurgents. It would give the
United States no right of intervention to enforce the conduct of the strife within the paramount authority of Spain according to the international code of war.

For these reasons I regard the recognition of the belligerency of the Cuban insurgents as now unwise, and therefore inadmissible. Should that step hereafter be deemed wise as a measure of right and duty, the Executive will take it.

Intervention upon humanitarian grounds has been frequently suggested and has not failed to receive my most anxious and earnest consideration. But should such a step be now taken, when it is apparent that a hopeful change has supervened in the policy of Spain toward Cuba? A new government has taken office in the mother country. It is pledged in advance to the declaration that all the effort in the world can not suffice to maintain peace in Cuba by the bayonet; that vague promises of reform after subjugation afford no solution of the insular problem; that with a substitution of commanders must come a change of the past system of warfare for one in harmony with a new policy, which shall no longer aim to drive the Cubans to the "horrible alternative of taking to the thicket or succumbing in misery;" that reforms must be instituted in accordance with the needs and circumstances of the time, and that these reforms, while designed to give full autonomy to the colony and to create a virtual entity and self-controlled administration, shall yet conserve and affirm the sovereignty of Spain by a just distribution of powers and burdens upon a basis of mutual interest untainted by methods of selfish expedience.

The first acts of the new government lie in these honorable paths. The policy of cruel rapine and extermination that so long shocked the universal sentiment of humanity has been reversed. Under the new military commander a broad clemency is proffered. Measures have already been set on foot to relieve the horrors of starvation. The power of the Spanish armies, it is asserted, is to be used not to spread ruin and desolation, but to protect the resumption of peaceful agricultural pursuits and productive industries. That past methods are futile to force a peace by subjugation is freely admitted, and that ruin without conciliation must inevitably fail to win for Spain the fidelity of a contented dependency.

Decrees in application of the foreshadowed reforms have already been promulgated. The full text of these decrees has not been received, but as furnished in a telegraphic summary from our minister are: All civil and electoral rights of peninsular Spaniards are, in virtue of existing constitutional authority, forthwith extended to colonial Spaniards. A scheme of autonomy has been proclaimed by decree, to become effective upon ratification by the Cortes. It creates a Cuban parliament, which, with the insular executive, can consider and vote upon all subjects affecting local order and interests, possessing unlimited powers save as to matters of state, war, and the navy, as to which the Governor-General acts by his own authority as the delegate of the central Government. This parliament
receives the oath of the Governor-General to preserve faithfully the liberties and privileges of the colony, and to it the colonial secretaries are responsible. It has the right to propose to the central Government, through the Governor-General, modifications of the national charter and to invite new projects of law or executive measures in the interest of the colony.

Besides its local powers, it is competent, first, to regulate electoral registration and procedure and prescribe the qualifications of electors and the manner of exercising suffrage; second, to organize courts of justice with native judges from members of the local bar; third, to frame the insular budget, both as to expenditures and revenues, without limitation of any kind, and to set apart the revenues to meet the Cuban share of the national budget, which latter will be voted by the national Cortes with the assistance of Cuban senators and deputies; fourth, to initiate or take part in the negotiations of the national Government for commercial treaties which may affect Cuban interests; fifth, to accept or reject commercial treaties which the national Government may have concluded without the participation of the Cuban government; sixth, to frame the colonial tariff, acting in accord with the peninsular Government in scheduling articles of mutual commerce between the mother country and the colonies. Before introducing or voting upon a bill the Cuban government or the chambers will lay the project before the central Government and hear its opinion thereon, all the correspondence in such regard being made public. Finally, all conflicts of jurisdiction arising between the different municipal, provincial, and insular assemblies, or between the latter and the insular executive power, and which from their nature may not be referable to the central Government for decision, shall be submitted to the courts.

That the government of Sagasta has entered upon a course from which recession with honor is impossible can hardly be questioned; that in the few weeks it has existed it has made earnest of the sincerity of its professions is undeniable. I shall not impugn its sincerity, nor should impatience be suffered to embarrass it in the task it has undertaken. It is honestly due to Spain and to our friendly relations with Spain that she should be given a reasonable chance to realize her expectations and to prove the asserted efficacy of the new order of things to which she stands irrevocably committed. She has recalled the commander whose brutal orders inflamed the American mind and shocked the civilized world. She has modified the horrible order of concentration and has undertaken to care for the helpless and permit those who desire to resume the cultivation of their fields to do so, and assures them of the protection of the Spanish Government in their lawful occupations. She has just released the Competitor prisoners, heretofore sentenced to death, and who have been the subject of repeated diplomatic correspondence during both this and the preceding Administration.
Not a single American citizen is now in arrest or confinement in Cuba of whom this Government has any knowledge. The near future will demonstrate whether the indispensable condition of a righteous peace, just alike to the Cubans and to Spain as well as equitable to all our interests so intimately involved in the welfare of Cuba, is likely to be attained. If not, the exigency of further and other action by the United States will remain to be taken. When that time comes that action will be determined in the line of indisputable right and duty. It will be faced, without misgiving or hesitancy in the light of the obligation this Government owes to itself, to the people who have confided to it the protection of their interests and honor, and to humanity.

Sure of the right, keeping free from all offense ourselves, actuated only by upright and patriotic considerations, moved neither by passion nor selfishness, the Government will continue its watchful care over the rights and property of American citizens and will abate none of its efforts to bring about by peaceful agencies a peace which shall be honorable and enduring. If it shall hereafter appear to be a duty imposed by our obligations to ourselves, to civilization and humanity to intervene with force, it shall be without fault on our part and only because the necessity for such action will be so clear as to command the support and approval of the civilized world.

By a special message dated the 16th day of June last, I laid before the Senate a treaty signed that day by the plenipotentiaries of the United States and of the Republic of Hawaii, having for its purpose the incorporation of the Hawaiian Islands as an integral part of the United States and under its sovereignty. The Senate having removed the injunction of secrecy, although the treaty is still pending before that body, the subject may be properly referred to in this Message because the necessary action of the Congress is required to determine by legislation many details of the eventual union should the fact of annexation be accomplished, as I believe it should be.

While consistently disavowing from a very early period any aggressive policy of absorption in regard to the Hawaiian group, a long series of declarations through three-quarters of a century has proclaimed the vital interest of the United States in the independent life of the Islands and their intimate commercial dependence upon this country. At the same time it has been repeatedly asserted that in no event could the entity of Hawaiian statehood cease by the passage of the Islands under the domination or influence of another power than the United States. Under these circumstances, the logic of events required that annexation, heretofore offered but declined, should in the ripeness of time come about as the natural result of the strengthening ties that bind us to those Islands, and be realized by the free will of the Hawaiian State.
That treaty was unanimously ratified without amendment by the Senate and President of the Republic of Hawaii on the 10th of September last, and only awaits the favorable action of the American Senate to effect the complete absorption of the Islands into the domain of the United States. What the conditions of such a union shall be, the political relation thereof to the United States, the character of the local administration, the quality and degree of the elective franchise of the inhabitants, the extension of the federal laws to the territory or the enactment of special laws to fit the peculiar condition thereof, the regulation if need be of the labor system therein, are all matters which the treaty has wisely relegated to the Congress.

If the treaty is confirmed as every consideration of dignity and honor requires, the wisdom of Congress will see to it that, avoiding abrupt assimilation of elements perhaps hardly yet fitted to share in the highest franchises of citizenship, and having due regard to the geographical conditions, the most just provisions for self-rule in local matters with the largest political liberties as an integral part of our Nation will be accorded to the Hawaiians. No less is due to a people who, after nearly five years of demonstrated capacity to fulfill the obligations of self-governing statehood, come of their free will to merge their destinies in our body-politic.

The questions which have arisen between Japan and Hawaii by reason of the treatment of Japanese laborers emigrating to the Islands under the Hawaiian-Japanese convention of 1888, are in a satisfactory stage of settlement by negotiation. This Government has not been invited to mediate, and on the other hand has sought no intervention in that matter, further than to evince its kindliest disposition toward such a speedy and direct adjustment by the two sovereign States in interest as shall comport with equity and honor. It is gratifying to learn that the apprehensions at first displayed on the part of Japan lest the cessation of Hawaii's national life through annexation might impair privileges to which Japan honorably laid claim, have given place to confidence in the uprightness of this Government, and in the sincerity of its purpose to deal with all possible ulterior questions in the broadest spirit of friendliness.

As to the representation of this Government to Nicaragua, Salvador, and Costa Rica, I have concluded that Mr. William L. Merry, confirmed as minister of the United States to the States of Nicaragua, Salvador and Costa Rica, shall proceed to San José, Costa Rica, and there temporarily establish the headquarters of the United States to those three States. I took this action for what I regarded as the paramount interests of this country. It was developed upon an investigation by the Secretary of State that the Government of Nicaragua, while not
unwilling to receive Mr. Merry in his diplomatic quality, was unable to do so because of the compact concluded June 20, 1895, whereby that Republic and those of Salvador and Honduras, forming what is known as the Greater Republic of Central America, had surrendered to the representative Diet thereof their right to receive and send diplomatic agents. The Diet was not willing to accept him because he was not accredited to that body. I could not accredit him to that body because the appropriation law of Congress did not permit it. Mr. Baker, the present minister at Managua, has been directed to present his letters of recall.

Mr. W. Godfrey Hunter has likewise been accredited to the Governments of Guatemala and Honduras, the same as his predecessor. Guatemala is not a member of the Greater Republic of Central America, but Honduras is. Should this latter Government decline to receive him, he has been instructed to report this fact to his Government and await its further instructions.

A subject of large importance to our country, and increasing appreciation on the part of the people, is the completion of the great highway of trade between the Atlantic and Pacific, known as the Nicaragua Canal. Its utility and value to American commerce is universally admitted. The Commission appointed under date of July 24 last “to continue the surveys and examinations authorized by the act approved March 2, 1895,” in regard to “the proper route, feasibility, and cost of construction of the Nicaragua Canal, with a view of making complete plans for the entire work of construction of such canal,” is now employed in the undertaking. In the future I shall take occasion to transmit to Congress the report of this Commission, making at the same time such further suggestions as may then seem advisable.

Under the provisions of the act of Congress approved March 3, 1897, for the promotion of an international agreement respecting bimetallism, I appointed on the 14th day of April, 1897, Hon. Edward O. Wolcott of Colorado, Hon. Adlai E. Stevenson of Illinois, and Hon. Charles J. Paine of Massachusetts, as special envoys to represent the United States. They have been diligent in their efforts to secure the concurrence and cooperation of European countries in the international settlement of the question, but up to this time have not been able to secure an agreement contemplated by their mission.

The gratifying action of our great sister Republic of France in joining this country in the attempt to bring about an agreement among the principal commercial nations of Europe, whereby a fixed and relative value between gold and silver shall be secured, furnishes assurance that we are not alone among the larger nations of the world in realizing the international character of the problem and in the desire of reaching
some wise and practical solution of it. The British Government has published a résumé of the steps taken jointly by the French ambassador in London and the special envoys of the United States, with whom our ambassador at London actively co-operated in the presentation of this subject to Her Majesty's Government. This will be laid before Congress.

Our special envoys have not made their final report, as further negotiations between the representatives of this Government and the Governments of other countries are pending and in contemplation. They believe that doubts which have been raised in certain quarters respecting the position of maintaining the stability of the parity between the metals and kindred questions may yet be solved by further negotiations.

Meanwhile it gives me satisfaction to state that the special envoys have already demonstrated their ability and fitness to deal with the subject, and it is to be earnestly hoped that their labors may result in an international agreement which will bring about recognition of both gold and silver as money upon such terms, and with such safeguards as will secure the use of both metals upon a basis which shall work no injustice to any class of our citizens.

In order to execute as early as possible the provisions of the third and fourth sections of the Revenue Act, approved July 24, 1897, I appointed the Hon. John A. Kasson of Iowa, a special commissioner plenipotentiary to undertake the requisite negotiations with foreign countries desiring to avail themselves of these provisions. The negotiations are now proceeding with several Governments, both European and American. It is believed that by a careful exercise of the powers conferred by that Act some grievances of our own and of other countries in our mutual trade relations may be either removed, or largely alleviated, and that the volume of our commercial exchanges may be enlarged, with advantage to both contracting parties.

Most desirable from every standpoint of national interest and patriotism is the effort to extend our foreign commerce. To this end our merchant marine should be improved and enlarged. We should do our full share of the carrying trade of the world. We do not do it now. We should be the laggard no longer. The inferiority of our merchant marine is justly humiliating to the national pride. The Government by every proper constitutional means, should aid in making our ships familiar visitors at every commercial port of the world, thus opening up new and valuable markets to the surplus products of the farm and the factory.

The efforts which had been made during the two previous years by my predecessor to secure better protection to the fur seals in the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea, were renewed at an early date by this
Administration, and have been pursued with earnestness. Upon my invitation, the Governments of Japan and Russia sent delegates to Washington, and an international conference was held during the months of October and November last, wherein it was unanimously agreed that under the existing regulations this species of useful animals was threatened with extinction, and that an international agreement of all the interested powers was necessary for their adequate protection.

The Government of Great Britain did not see proper to be represented at this conference, but subsequently sent to Washington as delegates, the expert commissioners of Great Britain and Canada who had, during the past two years, visited the Pribilof Islands, and who met in conference similar commissioners on the part of the United States. The result of this conference was an agreement on important facts connected with the condition of the seal herd, heretofore in dispute, which should place beyond controversy the duty of the Governments concerned to adopt measures without delay for the preservation and restoration of the herd. Negotiations to this end are now in progress, the result of which I hope to be able to report to Congress at an early day.

International arbitration cannot be omitted from the list of subjects claiming our consideration. Events have only served to strengthen the general views on this question expressed in my inaugural address. The best sentiment of the civilized world is moving toward the settlement of differences between nations without resorting to the horrors of war. Treaties embodying these humane principles on broad lines, without in any way imperiling our interests or our honor, shall have my constant encouragement.

The acceptance by this Government of the invitation of the Republic of France to participate in the Universal Exposition of 1900, at Paris, was immediately followed by the appointment of a special commissioner to represent the United States in the proposed exposition, with special reference to the securing of space for an adequate exhibit on behalf of the United States.

The special commissioner delayed his departure for Paris long enough to ascertain the probable demand for space by American exhibitors. His inquiries developed an almost unprecedented interest in the proposed exposition, and the information thus acquired enabled him to justify an application for a much larger allotment of space for the American section than had been reserved by the exposition authorities. The result was particularly gratifying, in view of the fact that the United States was one of the last countries to accept the invitation of France.
The reception accorded our special commissioner was most cordial, and he was given every reasonable assurance that the United States would receive a consideration commensurate with the proportions of our exhibit. The report of the special commissioner as to the magnitude and importance of the coming exposition, and the great demand for space by American exhibitors, supplies new arguments for a liberal and judicious appropriation by Congress, to the end that an exhibit fairly representative of the industries and resources of our country may be made in an exposition which will illustrate the world's progress during the nineteenth century. That exposition is intended to be the most important and comprehensive of the long series of international exhibitions, of which our own at Chicago was a brilliant example, and it is desirable that the United States should make a worthy exhibit of American genius and skill and their unrivaled achievements in every branch of industry.

The present immediately effective force of the Navy consists of four battle ships of the first class, two of the second, and forty-eight other vessels, ranging from armored cruisers to torpedo boats. There are under construction five battle ships of the first class, sixteen torpedo boats, and one submarine boat. No provision has yet been made for the armor of three of the five battle ships, as it has been impossible to obtain it at the price fixed by Congress. It is of great importance that Congress provide this armor, as until then the ships are of no fighting value.

The present naval force, especially in view of its increase by the ships now under construction, while not as large as that of a few other powers, is a formidable force; its vessels are the very best of each type; and with the increase that should be made to it from time to time in the future, and careful attention to keeping it in a high state of efficiency and repair, it is well adapted to the necessities of the country.

The great increase of the Navy which has taken place in recent years was justified by the requirements for national defense, and has received public approbation. The time has now arrived, however, when this increase, to which the country is committed, should, for a time, take the form of increased facilities commensurate with the increase of our naval vessels. It is an unfortunate fact that there is only one dock on the Pacific Coast capable of docking our largest ships, and only one on the Atlantic Coast, and that the latter has for the last six or seven months been under repair and therefore incapable of use. Immediate steps should be taken to provide three or four docks of this capacity on the Atlantic Coast, at least one on the Pacific Coast, and a floating dock in the Gulf. This is the recommendation of a very competent Board, appointed to investigate the subject. There should also be ample provision made for powder and projectiles, and other munitions
of war, and for an increased number of officers and enlisted men. Some
additions are also necessary to our navy-yards, for the repair and care
of our large number of vessels. As there are now on the stocks five
battle ships of the largest class, which cannot be completed for a year or
two, I concur with the recommendation of the Secretary of the Navy
for an appropriation authorizing the construction of one battle ship for
the Pacific Coast, where, at present, there is only one in commission
and one under construction, while on the Atlantic Coast there are three
in commission and four under construction; and also that several tor­
pedo boats be authorized in connection with our general system of coast
defense.

The Territory of Alaska requires the prompt and early attention of
Congress. The conditions now existing demand material changes in
the laws relating to the Territory. The great influx of population
during the past summer and fall and the prospect of a still larger
immigration in the spring will not permit us to longer neglect the ex­
tension of civil authority within the Territory or postpone the estab­
ishment of a more thorough government.

A general system of public surveys has not yet been extended to
Alaska and all entries thus far made in that district are upon special
surveys. The act of Congress extending to Alaska the mining laws of
the United States contained the reservation that it should not be con­
strued to put in force the general land laws of the country. By act
approved March 3, 1891, authority was given for entry of lands for
town-site purposes and also for the purchase of not exceeding one hun­
dred and sixty acres then or thereafter occupied for purposes of trade
and manufacture. The purpose of Congress as thus far expressed has
been that only such rights should apply to that Territory as should be
specifically named.

It will be seen how much remains to be done for that vast and remote
and yet promising portion of our country. Special authority was given
to the President by the Act of Congress approved July 24, 1897, to di­
vide that Territory into two land districts and to designate the bound­
daries thereof and to appoint registers and receivers of said land offices,
and the President was also authorized to appoint a surveyor-general for
the entire district. Pursuant to this authority, a surveyor-general and
receiver have been appointed, with offices at Sitka. If in the ensuing
year the conditions justify it, the additional land district authorized by
law will be established, with an office at some point in the Yukon
Valley. No appropriation, however, was made for this purpose, and
that is now necessary to be done for the two land districts into which
the Territory is to be divided.

I concur with the Secretary of War in his suggestions as to the ne­
cessity for a military force in the Territory of Alaska for the protection
of persons and property. Already a small force, consisting of twenty-five men, with two officers, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Randall, of the Eighth Infantry, has been sent to St. Michael to establish a military post.

As it is to the interest of the Government to encourage the development and settlement of the country and its duty to follow up its citizens there with the benefits of legal machinery, I earnestly urge upon Congress the establishment of a system of government with such flexibility as will enable it to adjust itself to the future areas of greatest population.

The startling though possibly exaggerated reports from the Yukon River country, of the probable shortage of food for the large number of people who are wintering there without the means of leaving the country are confirmed in such measure as to justify bringing the matter to the attention of Congress. Access to that country in winter can be had only by the passes from Dyea and vicinity, which is a most difficult and perhaps an impossible task. However, should these reports of the suffering of our fellow-citizens be further verified, every effort at any cost should be made to carry them relief.

For a number of years past it has been apparent that the conditions under which the Five Civilized Tribes were established in the Indian Territory under treaty provisions with the United States, with the right of self-government and the exclusion of all white persons from within their borders, have undergone so complete a change as to render the continuance of the system thus inaugurated practically impossible. The total number of the Five Civilized Tribes, as shown by the last census, is 45,494, and this number has not materially increased; while the white population is estimated at from 200,000 to 250,000 which, by permission of the Indian Government has settled in the Territory. The present area of the Indian Territory contains 25,694,564 acres, much of which is very fertile land. The United States citizens residing in the Territory, most of whom have gone there by invitation or with the consent of the tribal authorities, have made permanent homes for themselves. Numerous towns have been built in which from 500 to 5,000 white people now reside. Valuable residences and business houses have been erected in many of them. Large business enterprises are carried on in which vast sums of money are employed, and yet these people, who have invested their capital in the development of the productive resources of the country, are without title to the land they occupy, and have no voice whatever in the government either of the Nations or Tribes. Thousands of their children who were born in the Territory are of school age, but the doors of the schools of the Nations are shut against them, and what education they get is by private contribution. No provision for the protection of the life or property of these white citizens is made by the Tribal Governments and Courts.
The Secretary of the Interior reports that leading Indians have absorbed great tracts of land to the exclusion of the common people, and government by an Indian aristocracy has been practically established, to the detriment of the people. It has been found impossible for the United States to keep its citizens out of the Territory, and the executive conditions contained in the treaties with these Nations have for the most part become impossible of execution. Nor has it been possible for the Tribal Governments to secure to each individual Indian his full enjoyment in common with other Indians of the common property of the Nations. Friends of the Indians have long believed that the best interests of the Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes would be found in American citizenship, with all the rights and privileges which belong to that condition.

By section 16, of the act of March 3, 1893, the President was authorized to appoint three commissioners to enter into negotiations with the Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Muscogee (or Creek), and Seminole Nations, commonly known as the Five Civilized Tribes in the Indian Territory. Briefly, the purposes of the negotiations were to be: The extinguishment of Tribal titles to any lands within that Territory now held by any and all such Nations or Tribes, either by cession of the same or some part thereof to the United States, or by allotment and division of the same in severalty among the Indians of such Nations or Tribes respectively as may be entitled to the same, or by such other method as may be agreed upon between the several Nations and Tribes aforesaid, or each of them, with the United States, with a view to such an adjustment upon the basis of justice and equity as may, with the consent of the said Nations of Indians so far as may be necessary, be requisite and suitable to enable the ultimate creation of a State or States of the Union which shall embrace the lands within said Indian Territory.

The Commission met much opposition from the beginning. The Indians were very slow to act, and those in control manifested a decided disinclination to meet with favor the propositions submitted to them. A little more than three years after this organization the Commission effected an agreement with the Choctaw Nation alone. The Chickasaws, however, refused to agree to its terms, and as they have a common interest with the Choctaws in the lands of said Nations, the agreement with the latter Nation could have no effect without the consent of the former. On April 23, 1897, the Commission effected an agreement with both tribes — the Choctaws and Chickasaws. This agreement, it is understood, has been ratified by the constituted authorities of the respective Tribes or Nations parties thereto, and only requires ratification by Congress to make it binding.

On the 27th of September, 1897, an agreement was effected with the Creek Nation, but it is understood that the National Council of said Nation has refused to ratify the same. Negotiations are yet to be had
with the Cherokees, the most populous of the Five Civilized Tribes, and with the Seminoles, the smallest in point of numbers and territory.

The provision in the Indian Appropriation Act, approved June 10, 1896, makes it the duty of the Commission to investigate and determine the rights of applicants for citizenship in the Five Civilized Tribes, and to make complete census rolls of the citizens of said Tribes. The Commission is at present engaged in this work among the Creeks, and has made appointments for taking the census of these people up to and including the 30th of the present month.

Should the agreement between the Choctaws and Chickasaws be ratified by Congress and should the other Tribes fail to make an agreement with the Commission, then it will be necessary that some legislation shall be had by Congress, which, while just and honorable to the Indians, shall be equitable to the white people who have settled upon these lands by invitation of the Tribal Nations.

Hon. Henry L. Dawes, Chairman of the Commission, in a letter to the Secretary of the Interior, under date of October 11, 1897, says: "Individual ownership is, in their (the Commission's) opinion, absolutely essential to any permanent improvement in present conditions, and the lack of it is the root of nearly all the evils which so grievously afflict these people. Allotment by agreement is the only possible method, unless the United States Courts are clothed with the authority to apportion the lands among the citizen Indians for whose use it was originally granted."

I concur with the Secretary of the Interior that there can be no cure for the evils engendered by the perversion of these great trusts, excepting by their resumption by the Government which created them.

The recent prevalence of yellow fever in a number of cities and towns throughout the South has resulted in much disturbance of commerce, and demonstrated the necessity of such amendments to our quarantine laws as will make the regulations of the national quarantine authorities paramount. The Secretary of the Treasury, in the portion of his report relating to the operation of the Marine Hospital Service, calls attention to the defects in the present quarantine laws, and recommends amendments thereto which will give the Treasury Department the requisite authority to prevent the invasion of epidemic diseases from foreign countries, and in times of emergency, like that of the past summer, will add to the efficiency of the sanitary measures for the protection of the people, and at the same time prevent unnecessary restriction of commerce. I concur in his recommendation.

In further effort to prevent the invasion of the United States by yellow fever, the importance of the discovery of the exact cause of the disease, which up to the present time has been undetermined, is obvious, and to this end a systematic bacteriological investigation should be
made. I therefore recommend that Congress authorize the appointment of a commission by the President, to consist of four expert bacteriologists, one to be selected from the medical officers of the Marine Hospital Service, one to be appointed from civil life, one to be detailed from the medical officers of the Army, and one from the medical officers of the Navy.

The Union Pacific Railway, Main Line, was sold under the decree of the United States Court for the District of Nebraska, on the 1st and 2d of November of this year. The amount due the Government consisted of the principal of the subsidy bonds, $27,236,512, and the accrued interest thereon, $31,211,711.75, making the total indebtedness, $58,448,223.75. The bid at the sale covered the first mortgage lien and the entire mortgage claim of the Government, principal and interest.

The sale of the subsidized portion of the Kansas Pacific Line, upon which the Government holds a second mortgage lien, has been postponed at the instance of the Government to December 16, 1897. The debt of this division of the Union Pacific Railway to the Government on November 1, 1897, was the principal of the subsidy bonds, $6,303,000, and the unpaid and accrued interest thereon, $6,626,690.33, making a total of $12,929,690.33.

The sale of this road was originally advertised for November 4, but for the purpose of securing the utmost public notice of the event it was postponed until December 16, and a second advertisement of the sale was made. By the decree of the Court, the upset price on the sale of the Kansas Pacific will yield to the Government the sum of $2,500,000 over all prior liens, costs, and charges. If no other or better bid is made, this sum is all that the Government will receive on its claim of nearly $13,000,000. The Government has no information as to whether there will be other bidders or a better bid than the minimum amount herein stated. The question presented therefore is: Whether the Government shall, under the authority given it by the act of March 3, 1887, purchase or redeem the road in the event that a bid is not made by private parties covering the entire Government claim. To qualify the Government to bid at the sales will require a deposit of $900,000, as follows: In the Government cause $500,000 and in each of the first mortgage causes $200,000, and in the latter the deposit must be in cash. Payments at the sale are as follows: Upon the acceptance of the bid a sum which with the amount already deposited shall equal fifteen per cent of the bid; the balance in installments of twenty-five per cent thirty, forty, and fifty days after the confirmation of the sale. The lien on the Kansas Pacific prior to that of the Government on the 30th July, 1897, principal and interest, amounted to $7,287,048.11. The Government, therefore, should it become the highest bidder, will have to pay the amount of the first mortgage lien.
I believe that under the act of 1887 it has the authority to do this and in absence of any action by Congress I shall direct the Secretary of the Treasury to make the necessary deposit as required by the Court's decree to qualify as a bidder and to bid at the sale a sum which will at least equal the principal of the debt due to the Government; but suggest in order to remove all controversy that an amendment of the law be immediately passed explicitly giving such powers and appropriating in general terms whatever sum is sufficient therefor.

In so important a matter as the Government becoming the possible owner of railroad property which it perforce must conduct and operate, I feel constrained to lay before Congress these facts for its consideration and action before the consummation of the sale. It is clear to my mind that the Government should not permit the property to be sold at a price which will yield less than one-half of the principal of its debt and less than one-fifth of its entire debt, principal and interest. But whether the Government, rather than accept less than its claim, should become a bidder and thereby the owner of the property, I submit to the Congress for action.

The Library building provided for by the act of Congress approved April 15, 1886, has been completed and opened to the public. It should be a matter of congratulation that through the foresight and munificence of Congress the nation possesses this noble treasure-house of knowledge. It is earnestly to be hoped that having done so much toward the cause of education, Congress will continue to develop the Library in every phase of research to the end that it may be not only one of the most magnificent but among the richest and most useful libraries in the world.

The important branch of our Government known as the Civil Service, the practical improvement of which has long been a subject of earnest discussion, has of late years received increased legislative and Executive approval. During the past few months the service has been placed upon a still firmer basis of business methods and personal merit. While the right of our veteran soldiers to reinstatement in deserving cases has been asserted, dismissals for merely political reasons have been carefully guarded against, the examinations for admittance to the service enlarged and at the same time rendered less technical and more practical; and a distinct advance has been made by giving a hearing before dismissal upon all cases where incompetency is charged or demand made for the removal of officials in any of the Departments. This order has been made to give to the accused his right to be heard but without in any way impairing the power of removal, which should always be exercised in cases of inefficiency and incompetency, and which is one of the vital safeguards of the civil service reform system, preventing stag-
nation and deadwood and keeping every employee keenly alive to the fact that the security of his tenure depends not on favor but on his own tested and carefully watched record of service.

Much of course still remains to be accomplished before the system can be made reasonably perfect for our needs. There are places now in the classified service which ought to be exempted and others not classified may properly be included. I shall not hesitate to exempt cases which I think have been improperly included in the classified service or include those which in my judgment will best promote the public service. The system has the approval of the people and it will be my endeavor to uphold and extend it.

I am forced by the length of this Message to omit many important references to affairs of the Government with which Congress will have to deal at the present session. They are fully discussed in the departmental reports, to all of which I invite your earnest attention.

The estimates of the expenses of the Government by the several Departments will, I am sure, have your careful scrutiny. While the Congress may not find it an easy task to reduce the expenses of the Government, it should not encourage their increase. These expenses will in my judgment admit of a decrease in many branches of the Government without injury to the public service. It is a commanding duty to keep the appropriations within the receipts of the Government, and thus avoid a deficit.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, December 6, 1897.

To the Congress of the United States:

The act of Congress, approved July 19, 1897, entitled "An act making appropriations to supply deficiencies in the appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1897, and for prior years, for other purposes," provided for the acceptance by the Government of the United States of the invitation extended by the Republic of France to participate in an international exposition to be held at Paris, from April 15 to November 15, 1900, and authorized the President to appoint a special commissioner with a view to securing all attainable information necessary to a full and complete understanding by Congress in regard to the participation of this Government in that exposition.

Maj. Moses P. Handy of Chicago, was appointed such special commissioner, and I now enclose his report, giving the details of his mission. It is a comprehensive and clear presentation of the situation. He recommends that an appropriation of $919,600 be granted, so that a creditable exhibit on behalf of the United States may be made. The details of this report will show how this appropriation may be profitably expended.
Besides securing a much larger amount of space than had been reserved, Major Handy obtained the gratifying assurance that the United States will be placed on a footing with the most favored nations, and "that in the installation of every important department the United States will have a location commensurate with the dignity and importance of the country and adjoining in every case countries of the first rank."

In view of the magnitude and importance of the approaching exposition, and of our standing among the nations which will be there represented, and in view also of our increased population and acknowledged progress in arts, science, and manufactures, I earnestly commend the report of Major Handy to your consideration, and trust that a liberal appropriation may be made.

Moreover, the magnificent exhibit of the French Republic at Chicago in 1893, on which a million dollars were expended, should be a strong incentive to reciprocal liberality on the part of the Government of the United States, and suggests to our citizens the necessity as well as the propriety of installing at the Paris Exposition an exhibit on a par with that of the Government and people of France at Chicago, and in keeping with the scope and extent of the preparations which are being made by nearly all the important nations of the earth for their proposed exhibits in that exposition.

I suggest that the subject be given timely and favorable consideration. WILLIAM McCONNELL.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 14, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State in regard to the award of the commissioners appointed pursuant to the stipulations of the convention of February 8, 1896, between the United States and Great Britain, providing for the settlement of the claims presented by the latter against the former in virtue of the convention of February 29, 1892.

The report of the Secretary of State presents a clear epitome of the award and renders unnecessary any extended observations on my part further than to say that I cordially coincide with his recommendation and that our treaty obligations demand prompt and favorable action by Congress, which I urgently hope may be taken, to the end that these long-pending questions may be finally and satisfactorily terminated.

The total amount necessary to satisfy the award of the commissioners is $473,151.26, which I recommend be appropriated. WILLIAM McCONNELL.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, January 18, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers, touching the lynching in 1895 at Yreka, Cal., of Luis Moreno, a Mexican citizen, and the demand of the Mexican Government for an indemnity for his relatives on account thereof.

Following the course adopted in the case of the lynching of three Italian subjects at Hahnville, La., on August 8, 1896, I recommend the appropriation by Congress, out of humane consideration and without reference to the question of liability of the Government of the United States in the premises, of the sum of $2,000 to be paid by the Secretary of State to the Government of Mexico, to be by that Government distributed among the heirs of the above-named Luis Moreno.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION.  
Washington, January 26, 1898.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State and accompanying papers presenting the claim of Capt. B. Tellefsen, of the Norwegian steamer Albert, against the Government of the United States, for $998.96, being the expenses incurred by him in consequence of a violation of Article XIII of the treaty of commerce and navigation of 1827 between the United States and Sweden and Norway.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, March 22, 1898.

To the Senate:

In connection with Senate Document No. 39, Fifty-fifth Congress, second session, and in further response to the resolution of the Senate of July 12, 1897, I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with additional papers, relating to postal telegraphs, telephones, and postal savings banks in Austria.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 28, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

For some time prior to the visit of the Maine to Havana Harbor our consular representatives pointed out the advantages to flow from the visit of national ships to the Cuban waters, in accustoming the people to the presence of our flag as the symbol of good will and of our ships in the
fulfillment of the mission of protection to American interests, even though no immediate need therefor might exist.

Accordingly, on the 24th of January last, after conference with the Spanish minister, in which the renewal of visits of our war vessels to Spanish waters was discussed and accepted, the peninsular authorities at Madrid and Havana were advised of the purpose of this Government to resume friendly naval visits at Cuban ports, and that in that view the Maine would forthwith call at the port of Havana.

This announcement was received by the Spanish Government with appreciation of the friendly character of the visit of the Maine and with notification of intention to return the courtesy by sending Spanish ships to the principal ports of the United States. Meanwhile the Maine entered the port of Havana on the 25th of January, her arrival being marked with no special incident besides the exchange of customary salutes and ceremonial visits.

The Maine continued in the harbor of Havana during the three weeks following her arrival. No appreciable excitement attended her stay. On the contrary, a feeling of relief and confidence followed the resumption of the long-interrupted friendly intercourse. So noticeable was this immediate effect of her visit that the consul-general strongly urged that the presence of our ships in Cuban waters should be kept up by retaining the Maine at Havana, or, in the event of her recall, by sending another vessel there to take her place.

At forty minutes past 9 in the evening of the 15th of February the Maine was destroyed by an explosion, by which the entire forward part of the ship was utterly wrecked. In this catastrophe 2 officers and 264 of her crew perished, those who were not killed outright by her explosion being penned between decks by the tangle of wreckage and drowned by the immediate sinking of the hull.

Prompt assistance was rendered by the neighboring vessels anchored in the harbor, aid being especially given by the boats of the Spanish cruiser Alfonso XII and the Ward Line steamer City of Washington, which lay not far distant. The wounded were generously cared for by the authorities of Havana, the hospitals being freely opened to them, while the earliest recovered bodies of the dead were interred by the municipality in a public cemetery in the city. Tributes of grief and sympathy were offered from all official quarters of the island.

The appalling calamity fell upon the people of our country with crushing force, and for a brief time an intense excitement prevailed, which in a community less just and self-controlled than ours might have led to hasty acts of blind resentment. This spirit, however, soon gave way to the calmer processes of reason and to the resolve to investigate the facts and await material proof before forming a judgment as to the cause, the responsibility, and, if the facts warranted, the remedy due. This course necessarily recommended itself from the outset to the Executive.
for only in the light of a dispassionately ascertained certainty could it determine the nature and measure of its full duty in the matter.

The usual procedure was followed, as in all cases of casualty or disaster to national vessels of any maritime state. A naval court of inquiry was at once organized, composed of officers well qualified by rank and practical experience to discharge the onerous duty imposed upon them. Aided by a strong force of wreckers and divers, the court proceeded to make a thorough investigation on the spot, employing every available means for the impartial and exact determination of the causes of the explosion. Its operations have been conducted with the utmost deliberation and judgment, and, while independently pursued, no attainable source of information was neglected, and the fullest opportunity was allowed for a simultaneous investigation by the Spanish authorities.

The finding of the court of inquiry was reached, after twenty-three days of continuous labor, on the 21st of March instant, and, having been approved on the 22d by the commander in chief of the United States naval force on the North Atlantic station, was transmitted to the Executive.

It is herewith laid before the Congress, together with the voluminous testimony taken before the court.

Its purport is, in brief, as follows:

When the Maine arrived at Havana, she was conducted by the regular Government pilot to buoy No. 4, to which she was moored in from 5½ to 6 fathoms of water.

The state of discipline on board and the condition of her magazines, boilers, coal bunkers, and storage compartments are passed in review, with the conclusion that excellent order prevailed and that no indication of any cause for an internal explosion existed in any quarter.

At 8 o'clock in the evening of February 15 everything had been reported secure, and all was quiet.

At forty minutes past 9 o'clock the vessel was suddenly destroyed. There were two distinct explosions, with a brief interval between them. The first lifted the forward part of the ship very perceptibly; the second, which was more open, prolonged, and of greater volume, is attributed by the court to the partial explosion of two or more of the forward magazines.

The evidence of the divers establishes that the after part of the ship was practically intact and sank in that condition a very few moments after the explosion. The forward part was completely demolished.

Upon the evidence of a concurrent external cause the finding of the court is as follows:

At frame 17 the outer shell of the ship, from a point 11½ feet from the middle line of the ship and 6 feet above the keel when in its normal position, has been forced up so as to be now about 4 feet above the surface of the water, therefore about 34 feet above where it would be had the ship sunk uninjured.
The outside bottom plating is bent into a reversed V shape (A), the after wing of which, about 15 feet broad and 32 feet in length (from frame 17 to frame 25), is doubled back upon itself against the continuation of the same plating, extending forward.

At frame 18 the vertical keel is broken in two and the flat keel bent into an angle similar to the angle formed by the outside bottom plates. This break is now about 6 feet below the surface of the water and about 30 feet above its normal position.

In the opinion of the court this effect could have been produced only by the explosion of a mine situated under the bottom of the ship at about frame 18 and somewhat on the port side of the ship.

The conclusions of the court are:

That the loss of the Maine was not in any respect due to fault or negligence on the part of any of the officers or members of her crew;

That the ship was destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines; and

That no evidence has been obtainable fixing the responsibility for the destruction of the Maine upon any person or persons.

I have directed that the finding of the court of inquiry and the views of this Government thereon be communicated to the Government of Her Majesty the Queen Regent, and I do not permit myself to doubt that the sense of justice of the Spanish nation will dictate a course of action suggested by honor and the friendly relations of the two Governments.

It will be the duty of the Executive to advise the Congress of the result, and in the meantime deliberate consideration is invoked.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 31, 1898.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith, for the information of Congress, a communication from the Secretary of Agriculture covering a detailed report showing the present condition of the beet-sugar industry in this country and the results of experiments made by the Department of Agriculture in the production of sugar from beets in the United States during the past year.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, April 4, 1898.

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of January 17, 1898, I transmit a report from the Secretary of State, accompanied by copies of correspondence exchanged between Henry Woodruff, trustee and of counsel for the holders of a majority of the first-mortgage bonds of "The Railway of the East," of Venezuela, et al., and the Department of
State, and by a list of claims of citizens of the United States presented after August 1, 1898, and, so far as appears, not settled by Venezuela, nor disposed of by the commission of 1889-90.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 7, 1898.

To the Senate:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of February 26, 1898, requesting the President “if not incompatible with the public interest, to transmit to the Senate the proceedings of the international commission authorized in the concurrent resolution of Congress of April 29, 1890, and a subsequent international convention between the United States and Mexico of May 6, 1896, and also the correspondence relating thereto with Mexico by the Department of the Interior, Department of War, and Department of Justice, as well as the Department of State, relating to the equitable distribution of the waters of the Rio Grande River, including the draft of an incomplete treaty between said Governments, negotiated between the late Secretary of State, Mr. Olney, on the part of the United States, and Mr. Romero, on the part of Mexico, and all the correspondence between said officials relating thereto,” I transmit herewith reports from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Interior, and the Attorney-General, with accompanying papers.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 11, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

Obedient to that precept of the Constitution which commands the President to give from time to time to the Congress information of the state of the Union and to recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient, it becomes my duty to now address your body with regard to the grave crisis that has arisen in the relations of the United States to Spain by reason of the warfare that for more than three years has raged in the neighboring island of Cuba.

I do so because of the intimate connection of the Cuban question with the state of our own Union and the grave relation the course which it is now incumbent upon the nation to adopt must needs bear to the traditional policy of our Government if it is to accord with the precepts laid down by the founders of the Republic and religiously observed by succeeding Administrations to the present day.

The present revolution is but the successor of other similar insurrections which have occurred in Cuba against the dominion of Spain, extending over a period of nearly half a century, each of which during its
progress has subjected the United States to great effort and expense in enforcing its neutrality laws, caused enormous losses to American trade and commerce, caused irritation, annoyance, and disturbance among our citizens, and, by the exercise of cruel, barbarous, and uncivilized practices of warfare, shocked the sensibilities and offended the humane sympathies of our people.

Since the present revolution began, in February, 1895, this country has seen the fertile domain at our threshold ravaged by fire and sword in the course of a struggle unequaled in the history of the island and rarely paralleled as to the numbers of the combatants and the bitterness of the contest by any revolution of modern times where a dependent people striving to be free have been opposed by the power of the sovereign state.

Our people have beheld a once prosperous community reduced to comparative want, its lucrative commerce virtually paralyzed, its exceptional productiveness diminished, its fields laid waste, its mills in ruins, and its people perishing by tens of thousands from hunger and destitution. We have found ourselves constrained, in the observance of that strict neutrality which our laws enjoin and which the law of nations commands, to police our own waters and watch our own seaports in prevention of any unlawful act in aid of the Cubans.

Our trade has suffered, the capital invested by our citizens in Cuba has been largely lost, and the temper and forbearance of our people have been so sorely tried as to beget a perilous unrest among our own citizens, which has inevitably found its expression from time to time in the National Legislature, so that issues wholly external to our own body politic engross attention and stand in the way of that close devotion to domestic advancement that becomes a self-contained commonwealth whose primal maxim has been the avoidance of all foreign entanglements. All this must needs awaken, and has, indeed, aroused, the utmost concern on the part of this Government, as well during my predecessor’s term as in my own.

In April, 1896, the evils from which our country suffered through the Cuban war became so onerous that my predecessor made an effort to bring about a peace through the mediation of this Government in any way that might tend to an honorable adjustment of the contest between Spain and her revolted colony, on the basis of some effective scheme of self-government for Cuba under the flag and sovereignty of Spain. It failed through the refusal of the Spanish government then in power to consider any form of mediation or, indeed, any plan of settlement which did not begin with the actual submission of the insurgents to the mother country, and then only on such terms as Spain herself might see fit to grant. The war continued unabated. The resistance of the insurgents was in no wise diminished.

The efforts of Spain were increased, both by the dispatch of fresh levies
to Cuba and by the addition to the horrors of the strife of a new and inhuman phase happily unprecedented in the modern history of civilized Christian peoples. The policy of devastation and concentration, inaugurated by the Captain-General’s bando of October 21, 1896, in the Province of Pinar del Rio was thence extended to embrace all of the island to which the power of the Spanish arms was able to reach by occupation or by military operations. The peasantry, including all dwelling in the open agricultural interior, were driven into the garrison towns or isolated places held by the troops.

The raising and movement of provisions of all kinds were interdicted. The fields were laid waste, dwellings unroofed and fired, mills destroyed, and, in short, everything that could desolate the land and render it unfit for human habitation or support was commanded by one or the other of the contending parties and executed by all the powers at their disposal.

By the time the present Administration took office, a year ago, reconcentration (so called) had been made effective over the better part of the four central and western provinces—Santa Clara, Matanzas, Havana, and Pinar del Rio.

The agricultural population to the estimated number of 300,000 or more was herded within the towns and their immediate vicinage, deprived of the means of support, rendered destitute of shelter, left poorly clad, and exposed to the most unsanitary conditions. As the scarcity of food increased with the devastation of the depopulated areas of production, destitution and want became misery and starvation. Month by month the death rate increased in an alarming ratio. By March, 1897, according to conservative estimates from official Spanish sources, the mortality among the reconcentrados from starvation and the diseases thereto incident exceeded 50 per cent of their total number.

No practical relief was accorded to the destitute. The overburdened towns, already suffering from the general dearth, could give no aid. So-called “zones of cultivation” established within the immediate areas of effective military control about the cities and fortified camps proved illusory as a remedy for the suffering. The unfortunate, being for the most part women and children, with aged and helpless men, enfeebled by disease and hunger, could not have tilled the soil without tools, seed, or shelter for their own support or for the supply of the cities. Reconcentration, adopted avowedly as a war measure in order to cut off the resources of the insurgents, worked its predestined result. As I said in my message of last December, it was not civilized warfare; it was extermination. The only peace it could beget was that of the wilderness and the grave.

Meanwhile the military situation in the island had undergone a noticeable change. The extraordinary activity that characterized the second year of the war, when the insurgents invaded even the thitherto unharmed fields of Pinar del Rio and carried havoc and destruction up to the walls
of the city of Havana itself, had relapsed into a dogged struggle in the central and eastern provinces. The Spanish arms regained a measure of control in Pinar del Rio and parts of Havana, but, under the existing conditions of the rural country, without immediate improvement of their productive situation. Even thus partially restricted, the revolutionists held their own, and their conquest and submission, put forward by Spain as the essential and sole basis of peace, seemed as far distant as at the outset.

In this state of affairs my Administration found itself confronted with the grave problem of its duty. My message of last December* reviewed the situation and narrated the steps taken with a view to relieving its acuteness and opening the way to some form of honorable settlement. The assassination of the prime minister, Canovas, led to a change of government in Spain. The former administration, pledged to subjugation without concession, gave place to that of a more liberal party, committed long in advance to a policy of reform involving the wider principle of home rule for Cuba and Puerto Rico.

The overtures of this Government made through its new envoy, General Woodford, and looking to an immediate and effective amelioration of the condition of the island, although not accepted to the extent of admitted mediation in any shape, were met by assurances that home rule in an advanced phase would be forthwith offered to Cuba, without waiting for the war to end, and that more humane methods should thenceforth prevail in the conduct of hostilities. Coincidentally with these declarations the new government of Spain continued and completed the policy, already begun by its predecessor, of testifying friendly regard for this nation by releasing American citizens held under one charge or another connected with the insurrection, so that by the end of November not a single person entitled in any way to our national protection remained in a Spanish prison.

While these negotiations were in progress the increasing destitution of the unfortunate reconcentrados and the alarming mortality among them claimed earnest attention. The success which had attended the limited measure of relief extended to the suffering American citizens among them by the judicious expenditure through the consular agencies of the money appropriated expressly for their succor by the joint resolution approved May 24, 1897, prompted the humane extension of a similar scheme of aid to the great body of sufferers. A suggestion to this end was acquiesced in by the Spanish authorities.

On the 24th of December last I caused to be issued an appeal to the American people inviting contributions in money or in kind for the succor of the starving sufferers in Cuba, following this on the 8th of January by a similar public announcement of the formation of a central Cuban relief committee, with headquarters in New York City, composed of three

*See pp. 26-50.
members representing the American National Red Cross and the religious and business elements of the community.

The efforts of that committee have been untiring and have accomplished much. Arrangements for free transportation to Cuba have greatly aided the charitable work. The president of the American Red Cross and representatives of other contributory organizations have generously visited Cuba and cooperated with the consul-general and the local authorities to make effective distribution of the relief collected through the efforts of the central committee. Nearly $200,000 in money and supplies has already reached the sufferers, and more is forthcoming. The supplies are admitted duty free, and transportation to the interior has been arranged, so that the relief, at first necessarily confined to Havana and the larger cities, is now extended through most, if not all, of the towns where suffering exists.

Thousands of lives have already been saved. The necessity for a change in the condition of the reconcentrados is recognized by the Spanish Government. Within a few days past the orders of General Weyler have been revoked. The reconcentrados, it is said, are to be permitted to return to their homes and aided to resume the self-supporting pursuits of peace. Public works have been ordered to give them employment and a sum of $600,000 has been appropriated for their relief.

The war in Cuba is of such a nature that, short of subjugation or extermination, a final military victory for either side seems impracticable. The alternative lies in the physical exhaustion of the one or the other party, or perhaps of both—a condition which in effect ended the ten years' war by the truce of Zanjon. The prospect of such a protraction and conclusion of the present strife is a contingency hardly to be contemplated with equanimity by the civilized world, and least of all by the United States, affected and injured as we are, deeply and intimately, by its very existence.

Realizing this, it appeared to be my duty, in a spirit of true friendliness, no less to Spain than to the Cubans, who have so much to lose by the prolongation of the struggle, to seek to bring about an immediate termination of the war. To this end I submitted on the 27th ultimo, as a result of much representation and correspondence, through the United States minister at Madrid, propositions to the Spanish Government looking to an armistice until October 1 for the negotiation of peace with the good offices of the President.

In addition I asked the immediate revocation of the order of reconcentration, so as to permit the people to return to their farms and the needy to be relieved with provisions and supplies from the United States, cooperating with the Spanish authorities, so as to afford full relief.

The reply of the Spanish cabinet was received on the night of the 31st ultimo. It offered, as the means to bring about peace in Cuba, to confide the preparation thereof to the insular parliament, inasmuch as the
concurrence of that body would be necessary to reach a final result, it being, however, understood that the powers reserved by the constitution to the central Government are not lessened or diminished. As the Cuban parliament does not meet until the 4th of May next, the Spanish Government would not object for its part to accept at once a suspension of hostilities if asked for by the insurgents from the general in chief, to whom it would pertain in such case to determine the duration and conditions of the armistice.

The propositions submitted by General Woodford and the reply of the Spanish Government were both in the form of brief memoranda, the texts of which are before me and are substantially in the language above given. The function of the Cuban parliament in the matter of "preparing" peace and the manner of its doing so are not expressed in the Spanish memorandum, but from General Woodford's explanatory reports of preliminary discussions preceding the final conference it is understood that the Spanish Government stands ready to give the insular congress full powers to settle the terms of peace with the insurgents, whether by direct negotiation or indirectly by means of legislation does not appear.

With this last overture in the direction of immediate peace, and its disappointing reception by Spain, the Executive is brought to the end of his effort.

In my annual message of December last I said:

Of the untried measures there remain only: Recognition of the insurgents as belligerents; recognition of the independence of Cuba; neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, and intervention in favor of one or the other party. I speak not of forcible annexation, for that can not be thought of. That, by our code of morality, would be criminal aggression.

Thereupon I reviewed these alternatives in the light of President Grant's measured words, uttered in 1875, when, after seven years of sanguinary, destructive, and cruel hostilities in Cuba, he reached the conclusion that the recognition of the independence of Cuba was impracticable and indefensible and that the recognition of belligerence was not warranted by the facts according to the tests of public law. I commented especially upon the latter aspect of the question, pointing out the inconveniences and positive dangers of a recognition of belligerence, which, while adding to the already onerous burdens of neutrality within our own jurisdiction, could not in any way extend our influence or effective offices in the territory of hostilities.

Nothing has since occurred to change my view in this regard, and I recognize as fully now as then that the issuance of a proclamation of neutrality, by which process the so-called recognition of belligerents is published, could of itself and unattended by other action accomplish nothing toward the one end for which we labor—the instant pacification of Cuba and the cessation of the misery that afflicts the island.

Turning to the question of recognizing at this time the independence
of the present insurgent government in Cuba, we find safe precedents in our history from an early day. They are well summed up in President Jackson’s message to Congress, December 21, 1836, on the subject of the recognition of the independence of Texas. He said:

In all the contests that have arisen out of the revolutions of France, out of the disputes relating to the crowns of Portugal and Spain, out of the revolutionary movements of those Kingdoms, out of the separation of the American possessions of both from the European Governments, and out of the numerous and constantly occurring struggles for dominion in Spanish America, so wisely consistent with our just principles has been the action of our Government that we have under the most critical circumstances avoided all censure and encountered no other evil than that produced by a transient estrangement of good will in those against whom we have been by force of evidence compelled to decide.

It has thus been made known to the world that the uniform policy and practice of the United States is to avoid all interference in disputes which merely relate to the internal government of other nations, and eventually to recognize the authority of the prevailing party, without reference to our particular interests and views or to the merits of the original controversy.

* * * But on this as on every trying occasion safety is to be found in a rigid adherence to principle.

In the contest between Spain and her revoluted colonies we stood aloof and waited, not only until the ability of the new States to protect themselves was fully established, but until the danger of their being again subjugated had entirely passed away. Then, and not till then, were they recognized. Such was our course in regard to Mexico herself. * * * It is true that, with regard to Texas, the civil authority of Mexico has been expelled, its invading army defeated, the chief of the Republic himself captured, and all present power to control the newly organized Government of Texas annihilated within its confines. But, on the other hand, there is, in appearance at least, an immense disparity of physical force on the side of Mexico. The Mexican Republic under another Executive is rallying its forces under a new leader and menacing a fresh invasion to recover its lost dominion.

Upon the issue of this threatened invasion the independence of Texas may be considered as suspended, and were there nothing peculiar in the relative situation of the United States and Texas our acknowledgment of its independence at such a crisis could scarcely be regarded as consistent with that prudent reserve with which we have heretofore held ourselves bound to treat all similar questions.

Thereupon Andrew Jackson proceeded to consider the risk that there might be imputed to the United States motives of selfish interest in view of the former claim on our part to the territory of Texas and of the avowed purpose of the Texans in seeking recognition of independence as an incident to the incorporation of Texas in the Union, concluding thus:

Prudence, therefore, seems to dictate that we should still stand aloof and maintain our present attitude, if not until Mexico itself or one of the great foreign powers shall recognize the independence of the new Government, at least until the lapse of time or the course of events shall have proved beyond cavil or dispute the ability of the people of that country to maintain their separate sovereignty and to uphold the Government constituted by them. Neither of the contending parties can justly complain of this course. By pursuing it we are but carrying out the long-established policy of our Government—a policy which has secured to us respect and influence abroad and inspired confidence at home.
These are the words of the resolute and patriotic Jackson. They are evidence that the United States, in addition to the test imposed by public law as the condition of the recognition of independence by a neutral state (to wit, that the revolted state shall "constitute in fact a body politic, having a government in substance as well as in name, possessed of the elements of stability," and forming de facto, "if left to itself, a state among the nations, reasonably capable of discharging the duties of a state"), has imposed for its own governance in dealing with cases like these the further condition that recognition of independent statehood is not due to a revolted dependency until the danger of its being again subjugated by the parent state has entirely passed away.

This extreme test was, in fact, applied in the case of Texas. The Congress to whom President Jackson referred the question as one "probably leading to war," and therefore a proper subject for "a previous understanding with that body by whom war can alone be declared and by whom all the provisions for sustaining its perils must be furnished," left the matter of the recognition of Texas to the discretion of the Executive, providing merely for the sending of a diplomatic agent when the President should be satisfied that the Republic of Texas had become "an independent state." It was so recognized by President Van Buren, who commissioned a chargé d'affaires March 7, 1837, after Mexico had abandoned an attempt to reconquer the Texan territory, and when there was at the time no bona fide contest going on between the insurgent province and its former sovereign.

I said in my message of December last:

It is to be seriously considered whether the Cuban insurrection possesses beyond dispute the attributes of statehood, which alone can demand the recognition of belligerency in its favor.

The same requirement must certainly be no less seriously considered when the graver issue of recognizing independence is in question, for no less positive test can be applied to the greater act than to the lesser, while, on the other hand, the influences and consequences of the struggle upon the internal policy of the recognizing state, which form important factors when the recognition of belligerency is concerned, are secondary, if not rightly eliminable, factors when the real question is whether the community claiming recognition is or is not independent beyond peradventure.

Nor from the standpoint of expediency do I think it would be wise or prudent for this Government to recognize at the present time the independence of the so-called Cuban Republic. Such recognition is not necessary in order to enable the United States to intervene and pacify the island. To commit this country now to the recognition of any particular government in Cuba might subject us to embarrassing conditions of international obligation toward the organization so recognized. In case of intervention our conduct would be subject to the approval or
disapproval of such government. We would be required to submit to its
direction and to assume to it the mere relation of a friendly ally.

When it shall appear hereafter that there is within the island a gov-
ernment capable of performing the duties and discharging the functions
of a separate nation, and having as a matter of fact the proper forms and
attributes of nationality, such government can be promptly and readily
recognized and the relations and interests of the United States with such
nation adjusted.

There remain the alternative forms of intervention to end the war,
either as an impartial neutral, by imposing a rational compromise be-
tween the contestants, or as the active ally of the one party or the other.

As to the first, it is not to be forgotten that during the last few months
the relation of the United States has virtually been one of friendly inter-
vention in many ways, each not of itself conclusive, but all tending to the
exertion of a potential influence toward an ultimate pacific result, just and
honorable to all interests concerned. The spirit of all our acts hitherto
has been an earnest, unselfish desire for peace and prosperity in Cuba,
untarnished by differences between us and Spain and unstained by the
blood of American citizens.

The forcible intervention of the United States as a neutral to stop the
war, according to the large dictates of humanity and following many his-
torical precedents where neighboring states have interfered to check the
hopeless sacrifices of life by internecine conflicts beyond their borders, is
justifiable on rational grounds. It involves, however, hostile constraint
upon both the parties to the contest, as well to enforce a truce as to guide
the eventual settlement.

The grounds for such intervention may be briefly summarized as
follows:

First. In the cause of humanity and to put an end to the barbarities,
bloodshed, starvation, and horrible miseries now existing there, and which
the parties to the conflict are either unable or unwilling to stop or miti-
gate. It is no answer to say this is all in another country, belonging to
another nation, and is therefore none of our business. It is specially our
duty, for it is right at our door.

Second. We owe it to our citizens in Cuba to afford them that protec-
tion and indemnity for life and property which no government there can
or will afford, and to that end to terminate the conditions that deprive
them of legal protection.

Third. The right to intervene may be justified by the very serious
injury to the commerce, trade, and business of our people and by the
wanton destruction of property and devastation of the island.

Fourth, and which is of the utmost importance. The present condition
of affairs in Cuba is a constant menace to our peace and entails upon this
Government an enormous expense. With such a conflict waged for years
in an island so near us and with which our people have such trade and
business relations; when the lives and liberty of our citizens are in con-
stant danger and their property destroyed and themselves ruined; where
our trading vessels are liable to seizure and are seized at our very door
by war ships of a foreign nation; the expeditions of filibustering that we
are powerless to prevent altogether, and the irritating questions and en-
tanglements thus arising—all these and others that I need not mention,
with the resulting strained relations, are a constant menace to our peace
and compel us to keep on a semi war footing with a nation with which we
are at peace.

These elements of danger and disorder already pointed out have been
strikingly illustrated by a tragic event which has deeply and justly
moved the American people. I have already transmitted to Congress
the report of the naval court of inquiry on the destruction of the battle
ship Maine in the harbor of Havana during the night of the 15th of Feb-

ruary.* The destruction of that noble vessel has filled the national heart
with inexpressible horror. Two hundred and fifty-eight brave sailors
and marines and two officers of our Navy, reposing in the fancied security
of a friendly harbor, have been hurled to death, grief and want brought
to their homes and sorrow to the nation.

The naval court of inquiry, which, it is needless to say, commands the
unqualified confidence of the Government, was unanimous in its con-
clusion that the destruction of the Maine was caused by an exterior
explosion—that of a submarine mine. It did not assume to place the
responsibility. That remains to be fixed.

In any event, the destruction of the Maine, by whatever exterior cause,
is a patent and impressive proof of a state of things in Cuba that is intol-
erable. That condition is thus shown to be such that the Spanish Gov-
ernment can not assure safety and security to a vessel of the American
Navy in the harbor of Havana on a mission of peace, and rightfully
there.

Further referring in this connection to recent diplomatic correspond-
ence, a dispatch from our minister to Spain of the 26th ultimo contained
the statement that the Spanish minister for foreign affairs assured him
positively that Spain will do all that the highest honor and justice re-
quire in the matter of the Maine. The reply above referred to, of the
31st ultimo, also contained an expression of the readiness of Spain to
submit to an arbitration all the differences which can arise in this mat-
ter, which is subsequently explained by the note of the Spanish minister
at Washington of the 10th instant, as follows:

As to the question of fact which springs from the diversity of views between the
reports of the American and Spanish boards, Spain proposes that the facts be ascer-
tained by an impartial investigation by experts, whose decision Spain accepts in
advance.

To this I have made no reply.

* See pp. 52-55.
President Grant, in 1875, after discussing the phases of the contest as it then appeared and its hopeless and apparent indefinite prolongation, said:

In such event I am of opinion that other nations will be compelled to assume the responsibility which devolves upon them, and to seriously consider the only remaining measures possible—mediation and intervention. Owing, perhaps, to the large expanse of water separating the island from the peninsula, * * * the contending parties appear to have within themselves no depository of common confidence to suggest wisdom when passion and excitement have their sway and to assume the part of peacemaker. In this view in the earlier days of the contest the good offices of the United States as a mediator were tendered in good faith, without any selfish purpose, in the interest of humanity and in sincere friendship for both parties, but were at the time declined by Spain, with the declaration, nevertheless, that at a future time they would be indispensable. No intimation has been received that in the opinion of Spain that time has been reached. And yet the strife continues, with all its dread horrors and all its injuries to the interests of the United States and of other nations. Each party seems quite capable of working great injury and damage to the other, as well as to all the relations and interests dependent on the existence of peace in the island; but they seem incapable of reaching any adjustment, and both have thus far failed of achieving any success whereby one party shall possess and control the island to the exclusion of the other. Under these circumstances the agency of others, either by mediation or by intervention, seems to be the only alternative which must, sooner or later, be invoked for the termination of the strife.

In the last annual message of my immediate predecessor, during the pending struggle, it was said:

When the inability of Spain to deal successfully with the insurrection has become manifest and it is demonstrated that her sovereignty is extinct in Cuba for all purposes of its rightful existence, and when a hopeless struggle for its reestablishment has degenerated into a strife which means nothing more than the useless sacrifice of human life and the utter destruction of the very subject-matter of the conflict, a situation will be presented in which our obligations to the sovereignty of Spain will be superseded by higher obligations, which we can hardly hesitate to recognize and discharge.

In my annual message to Congress December last, speaking to this question, I said:

The near future will demonstrate whether the indispensable condition of a righteous peace, just alike to the Cubans and to Spain, as well as equitable to all our interests so intimately involved in the welfare of Cuba, is likely to be attained. If not, the exigency of further and other action by the United States will remain to be taken. When that time comes, that action will be determined in the line of indisputable right and duty. It will be faced, without misgiving or hesitancy, in the light of the obligation this Government owes to itself, to the people who have confided to it the protection of their interests and honor, and to humanity.

Sure of the right, keeping free from all offense ourselves, actuated only by upright and patriotic considerations, moved neither by passion nor selfishness, the Government will continue its watchful care over the rights and property of American citizens and will abate none of its efforts to bring about by peaceful agencies a peace which shall be honorable and enduring. If it shall hereafter appear to be a duty imposed by our obligations to ourselves, to civilization, and humanity to intervene with force, it shall be without fault on our part and only because the necessity for such action will be so clear as to command the support and approval of the civilized world.
The long trial has proved that the object for which Spain has waged the war can not be attained. The fire of insurrection may flame or may smolder with varying seasons, but it has not been and it is plain that it can not be extinguished by present methods. The only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests which give us the right and the duty to speak and to act, the war in Cuba must stop.

In view of these facts and of these considerations I ask the Congress to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between the Government of Spain and the people of Cuba, and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government, capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity and the security of its citizens as well as our own, and to use the military and naval forces of the United States as may be necessary for these purposes.

And in the interest of humanity and to aid in-preserving the lives of the starving people of the island I recommend that the distribution of food and supplies be continued and that an appropriation be made out of the public Treasury to supplement the charity of our citizens.

The issue is now with the Congress. It is a solemn responsibility. I have exhausted every effort to relieve the intolerable condition of affairs which is at our doors. Prepared to execute every obligation imposed upon me by the Constitution and the law, I await your action.

Yesterday, and since the preparation of the foregoing message, official information was received by me that the latest decree of the Queen Regent of Spain directs General Blanco, in order to prepare and facilitate peace, to proclaim a suspension of hostilities, the duration and details of which have not yet been communicated to me.

This fact, with every other pertinent consideration, will, I am sure, have your just and careful attention in the solemn deliberations upon which you are about to enter. If this measure attains a successful result, then our aspirations as a Christian, peace-loving people will be realized. If it fails, it will be only another justification for our contemplated action.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 11, 1898.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith, in response to a resolution of the Senate of the 14th of February last, calling for information and correspondence in regard to the condition of the island of Cuba and to negotiations for commercial relations between the United States and that island, a report of the Secretary of State, with its accompanying correspondence, covering
the first inquiry of the resolution, together with a report of the special commissioner plenipotentiary charged with commercial negotiations under the provisions of the tariff act approved July 24, 1897, in response to the second inquiry.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, April 11, 1898.

The President:

The Secretary of State has had the honor to receive, by reference from the President, a resolution adopted in the Senate of the United States on the 14th of February last, reading as follows:

"Resolved, That the President is requested, if in his opinion it is not incompatible with the public service, to send to the Senate copies of the reports of the consul-general and of the consuls of the United States in Cuba written or received since March 4, 1897, which relate to the state of war in that island and the condition of the people there, or that he will send such parts of said reports as will inform the Senate as to these facts.

"Second. That the President inform the Senate whether any agent of a government in Cuba has been accredited to this Government or the President of the United States with authority to negotiate a treaty of reciprocity with the United States, or any other diplomatic or commercial agreement with the United States, and whether such person has been recognized and received as the representative of such government in Cuba."

This resolution contemplates answer being made to two separable inquiries: First, in relation to the present condition of affairs in Cuba, and, secondly, with regard to the action had in view of the overtures of the Government of Spain for a reciprocal commercial agreement covering particularly the trade between the United States and the island of Cuba.

The conduct of commercial negotiations under the authority and in accordance with the conditions found in sections 3, 4, and 5 of the existing tariff act, approved July 24, 1897, having been intrusted to a special commissioner plenipotentiary duly empowered by the President to that end, it has been deemed convenient to leave to the commissioner the preparation of a report in answer to the second part of the Senate resolution, the undersigned reserving to himself the response to the first part thereof, which concerns the political and consular functions of the Department of State. The separate report of the Hon. John A. Kasson, special commissioner plenipotentiary, is therefore herewith independently submitted to the President with a view to its transmission to the Senate, should such a course be, in the President's judgment, not incompatible with the public service.

The Senate resolution, while in terms calling for the submission to that honorable body of all or of a practical selection of the reports of the consul-general and consuls of the United States in Cuba written or received since March 4, 1897, which relate to the state of war in that island and the condition of the people there, appears to leave it to the discretion of the President to direct the scope of the information to be so reported and the manner of its communication. The undersigned, having taken the President's direction on both these points, has the honor to lay before him a selection of the correspondence received by the Department of State from the various consular representatives in Cuba, aiming thereby to show the present situation in the island rather than to give a historical account of all the reported incidents since the date assigned by the resolution.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN SHERMAN.
In response to the following resolution of the Senate, passed under date of February 14, 1898, and which was referred to the undersigned for report, viz—

"Second. That the President inform the Senate whether any agent of a government in Cuba has been accredited to this Government or the President of the United States with authority to negotiate a treaty of reciprocity with the United States, or any other diplomatic or commercial agreement with the United States, and whether such person has been recognized and received as the representative of such government in Cuba"—

I have the honor to submit the following report:

In October, 1897, the minister of Spain at this capital verbally advised the undersigned that so soon as the new government in Spain had leisure to take up the question he would probably be authorized to enter into negotiations with the undersigned for reciprocal trade arrangements with Spain, and that a representative of Cuba would probably be associated for the interests of that island.

Under date of December 9, 1897, the minister of the United States at Madrid was instructed to ascertain the disposition of the Spanish Government in respect to these negotiations.

Under date of January 24, 1898, a dispatch from Mr. Woodford (referred to this office) advised the Secretary of State that arrangements were made for the negotiation of a commercial treaty between Spain and the United States; that separate provisions would be made for Cuba, and that the Cuban insular government would appoint a delegate to represent that island in the negotiations. This was accompanied by a memorandum from the Spanish minister of colonies, stating that the same rules as for Cuba might be applied to Puerto Rico, and suggesting a basis for the negotiations. This communication was referred to this office on the 4th of February.

On the 6th of February the Spanish minister, Mr. Dupuy de Lôme, called on the undersigned and announced that he was authorized to represent Spain in the pending negotiations and that a special representative would arrive from Cuba, under appointment of the insular government, to act as far as the interests of that island were involved. He mentioned the name of Senor Angulo as the gentleman who had been suggested in Cuba for that appointment; but the delegate was not officially notified to this office.

On March 17 a note from the Spanish minister, Senor Polo y Bernabé, addressed, under date of the 16th instant, to the Secretary of State, was referred to this office. In that note his excellency advised this Government of his appointment by Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain to conduct these negotiations, assisted by Senor Manuel Rafael Angulo as special delegate of the insular government of Cuba, who would be aided by two technical assistants, also appointed by the Cuban government; and, further, that an officer from the treasury department would be added in the same character.

His excellency announced his readiness to commence the labors of the commission so soon as the Government of the United States should formulate the general plan for carrying on the work.

Respectfully submitted, March 17, 1898.

JOHN A. KASSON,
Special Commissioner Plenipotentary.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 12, 1898.

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to a resolution of the Senate of the 4th instant, I inclose herewith a letter from the Secretary of the Navy, inclosing a copy of a report from the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation.

WILLIAM McKinley.
The President of the United States Senate.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Senate resolution of April 4, directing that the Senate be informed "of the total number of human lives that were lost by the sinking of the United States battle ship Maine in Havana Harbor, Cuba, on the 15th day of February, 1898, the total number of dead bodies rescued from said ship, the total number remaining unrescued, and what effort, if any, is being made to rescue them," and in reply thereto inclose a copy of a report from the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation covering the above inquiry.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully,

John D. Long, Secretary.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY.

Bureau of Navigation,
Washington, D. C., April 8, 1898.

Number on board the U. S. S. Maine at the time of the disaster:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Sailors</th>
<th>Marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number saved:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Sailors</th>
<th>Marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number lost:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Sailors</th>
<th>Marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bodies recovered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Sailors and marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Died from injuries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sailors and marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the number recovered there were buried—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In the cemetery at Havana</th>
<th>At Key West</th>
<th>At Pittsburg, Pa. (officer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of bodies not recovered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officers</th>
<th>Enlisted men and marines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The work of recovery was continued until April 6, when the wrecking tugs were withdrawn, and nothing is now being done in that direction so far as is known; and the last bodies reported as recovered were sent to Key West on the 30th ultimo. No estimate has been made of the portions of bodies which were recovered and buried. The large percentage of bodies not recovered is due, no doubt, to the fact that the men were swinging in their hammocks immediately over that portion of the vessel which was totally destroyed.

A. S. Crowninshield,
Chief of Bureau.

Executive Mansion.
Washington, April 15, 1898.

To the Senate:

In connection with Senate Document No. 39, Fifty-fifth Congress, second session, and in further response to the resolution of the Senate of
July 12, 1897, I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers relating to postal telegraphs, telephones, and postal savings banks in the colony of Victoria.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 25, 1898.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America:

I transmit to the Congress, for its consideration and appropriate action, copies of correspondence recently had with the representative of Spain in the United States, with the United States minister at Madrid, and through the latter with the Government of Spain, showing the action taken under the joint resolution approved April 20, 1898, "for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect."

Upon communicating to the Spanish minister in Washington the demand which it became the duty of the Executive to address to the Government of Spain in obedience to said resolution, the minister asked for his passports and withdrew. The United States minister at Madrid was in turn notified by the Spanish minister for foreign affairs that the withdrawal of the Spanish representative from the United States had terminated diplomatic relations between the two countries, and that all official communications between their respective representatives ceased therewith.

I commend to your especial attention the note addressed to the United States minister at Madrid by the Spanish minister for foreign affairs on the 21st instant, whereby the foregoing notification was conveyed. It will be perceived therefrom that the Government of Spain, having cognizance of the joint resolution of the United States Congress, and in view of the things which the President is thereby required and authorized to do, responds by treating the reasonable demands of this Government as measures of hostility, following with that instant and complete severance of relations by its action which by the usage of nations accompanies an existent state of war between sovereign powers.

The position of Spain being thus made known, and the demands of the United States being denied, with a complete rupture of intercourse,
by the act of Spain, I have been constrained, in exercise of the power and authority conferred upon me by the joint resolution aforesaid, to proclaim, under date of April 22, 1898,* a blockade of certain ports of the north coast of Cuba, lying between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and of the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, and further in exercise of my constitutional powers and using the authority conferred upon me by the act of Congress approved April 22, 1898,† to issue my proclamation dated April 23, 1898,‡ calling forth volunteers in order to carry into effect the said resolution of April 20, 1898. Copies of these proclamations are hereto appended.

In view of the measures so taken, and with a view to the adoption of such other measures as may be necessary to enable me to carry out the expressed will of the Congress of the United States in the premises, I now recommend to your honorable body the adoption of a joint resolution declaring that a state of war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain, and I urge speedy action thereon, to the end that the definition of the international status of the United States as a belligerent power may be made known and the assertion of all its rights and the maintenance of all its duties in the conduct of a public war may be assured.¶

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

JOINT RESOLUTION for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect.

Whereas the abhorrent conditions which have existed for more than three years in the island of Cuba, so near our own borders, have shocked the moral sense of the people of the United States, have been a disgrace to Christian civilization, culminating, as they have, in the destruction of a United States battle ship, with 266 of its officers and crew, while on a friendly visit in the harbor of Havana, and cannot longer be endured, as has been set forth by the President of the United States in his message to Congress of April 11, 1898,§ upon which the action of Congress was invited: Therefore,

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, First. That the people of the island of Cuba are and of right ought to be free and independent.

Second. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

Third. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

Fifty-fifth Congress of the United States of America:

At the Second Session,

Begun and held at the City of Washington on Monday, the eight day of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight.

AN ACT

Declaring that war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Passed by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, First, That war be, and the same is hereby, declared to exist, and that war has existed since the twenty-first day of April, annoDomini eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, including said day, between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Second, That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States, to such extent as may be necessary to carry this Act into effect.

Thomas B. Reed
Speaker of the House of Representatives.

April 25, 1898

William McKinley
President of the Senate.

DECLARATION OF WAR AGAINST SPAIN.
PRESIDENT McKinley's HOME, AT CANTON, OHIO.
Fourth. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people.

Approved, April 20, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, April 27, 1898.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State and accompanying papers relating to the claim against the United States of the Russian subject, Gustav Isak Dahlberg, master and principal owner of the Russian bark Hans, based on his wrongful and illegal arrest and imprisonment by officers of the United States district court for the southern district of Mississippi, and in view of the opinion expressed by the Department of Justice that the said arrest and detention of the complainant were wrongful and without authority of law, I recommend the appropriation by Congress of the sum of $5,000 to reimburse the master and owners of the vessel for all losses and damages incurred by reason of his said wrongful and illegal arrest and detention.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 9, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

On the 24th of April I directed the Secretary of the Navy to telegraph orders to Commodore George Dewey, of the United States Navy, commanding the Asiatic Squadron, then lying in the port of Hongkong, to proceed forthwith to the Philippine Islands, there to commence operations and engage the assembled Spanish fleet.

Promptly obeying that order, the United States squadron, consisting of the flagship Olympia, Baltimore, Raleigh, Boston, Concord, and Petrel, with the revenue cutter McCulloch as an auxiliary dispatch boat, entered the harbor of Manila at daybreak on the 1st of May and immediately engaged the entire Spanish fleet of eleven ships, which were under the protection of the fire of the land forts. After a stubborn fight, in which the enemy suffered great loss, these vessels were destroyed or completely disabled and the water battery at Cavite silenced. Of our brave officers and men not one was lost and only eight injured, and those slightly. All of our ships escaped any serious damage.

By the 4th of May, Commodore Dewey had taken possession of the naval station at Cavite, destroying the fortifications there and at the entrance of the bay and paroling their garrisons. The waters of the bay are under his complete control. He has established hospitals within the
American lines, where 250 of the Spanish sick and wounded are assisted and protected.

The magnitude of this victory can hardly be measured by the ordinary standard of naval warfare. Outweighing any material advantage is the moral effect of this initial success. At this unsurpassed achievement the great heart of our nation throbs, not with boasting or with greed of conquest, but with deep gratitude that this triumph has come in a just cause and that by the grace of God an effective step has thus been taken toward the attainment of the wished-for peace. To those whose skill, courage, and devotion have won the fight, to the gallant commander and the brave officers and men who aided him, our country owes an incalculable debt.

Feeling as our people feel, and speaking in their name, I at once sent a message to Commodore Dewey thanking him and his officers and men for their splendid achievement and overwhelming victory and informing him that I had appointed him an acting rear-admiral.

I now recommend that, following our national precedents and expressing the fervent gratitude of every patriotic heart, the thanks of Congress be given Acting Rear-Admiral George Dewey, of the United States Navy, for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, and to the officers and men under his command for their gallantry in the destruction of the enemy's fleet and the capture of the enemy's fortifications in the bay of Manila.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 16, 1898.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a communication from the Secretary of State, accompanying the annual reports of the consuls of the United States upon foreign industries and commerce. In view of the value of these reports to the business interests of the country, I indorse the recommendation of the Secretary of State that Congress authorize the printing of a special edition of 10,000 copies of the general summary entitled "Review of the World's Commerce," and 5,000 copies of Commercial Relations (including this summary), to enable the Department of State to meet the demands for such information.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 16, 1898.

To the House of Representatives:

I return herewith to the House of Representatives, in which it originated, House bill No. 2219, entitled "An act for the relief of the
The object of this bill is to confer upon the Court of Claims jurisdiction to retry and determine a case brought by the representatives of Isaac P. Tice against the United States in the Court of Claims in the year 1873 to recover from the Government the sum of $25,000, the alleged value of certain meters invented by Isaac P. Tice for the purpose of measuring the quality and strength of distilled spirits.

It was claimed that this amount, together with the sum of $733.33 for storage of said meters, was due to the claimant under a contract made between Tice and the Commissioner of Internal Revenue in pursuance of section 15 of the act of March 2, 1867 (14 Stats., 481). From the report of the case in 13 Court of Claims Reports, 112, it appears that the matter was fully and deliberately tried and argued both on behalf of the claimant and of the United States, and that at December term, 1877, the Court of Claims rendered a decision adverse to the claimant, expressly stating that the claimants had failed to establish their claim both in law and on the facts. Not satisfied with this conclusion of the Court of Claims, the claimants took an appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States, where the case was again argued and was decided, October term, 1878, the judgment of the Court of Claims being declared to be in accordance with the law and therefore affirmed. In these two decisions the law and the facts pertaining to the claim were fully set forth and discussed.

The bill further confers upon the Court of Claims jurisdiction to try and determine certain alleged claims of said Tice and others for money collected on account of the Tice meters, but not paid over to him or them under the regulations of the Treasury.

The amount of the latter claim, according to the report of the committee of the House of Representatives to which this bill was referred, is $140,000. It does not appear from the report of the committee, nor from any documents to which I have access, who are the other persons by whom this latter sum is claimed. The claim for $140,000 must have accrued prior to July, 1871, and therefore at this time is of at least twenty-seven years' standing.

It will thus be perceived that the object of the bill is to remove from the pathway of the claimants two legal bars to the prosecution of their claim in the courts—one, the bar of the statute of limitations, which requires all claimants against the Government to present their claims and bring actions thereon within six years from the time the cause of action accrues; and the other, that bar of estoppel which arises by reason of a former adverse judgment, rendered in a court of competent jurisdiction. This is not a general modification of the
law in these respects, but a special application of it to these particular claimants.

If the principle on which the statute of limitations is founded is wise and beneficent, then the effect of it ought not to be impaired by special legislative exemptions in favor of particular persons or cases except upon very clear and just grounds, where no lack of diligence in the prosecution of the claim is apparent. I cannot find in the papers submitted to me any sufficient grounds to justify a special exception from the ordinary rule in favor of these claimants. As to the claim for $140,000, no reason is stated why it was not included in the original suit nor why action upon it was not brought against the Government within the six years allowed by the statute for that purpose. To permit such an action to be brought now is simply, without any reason of a special nature, to grant a privilege to these claimants which is denied to all other citizens of the United States, in accordance with the provisions of the general statute of limitations. The principle underlying statutes of limitations and the reasons for the maintenance of such a rule of litigation are much more cogent when applied to claims against the Government than when applied to claims against individuals.

These claims do not differ in their character from ordinary business transactions such as transpire every day between private persons or business corporations. The Government can only defend itself against claims of this nature through its public officers and with the use of such public records as the Departments may furnish. Great difficulties are experienced by it in contesting fraudulent and unjust claims, and it is only fair in the interest of the public that a rigorous adherence to some rule of limitation should be maintained.

The provision of the bill which practically directs a new trial of the claim for $25,000, decided adversely to the claimants more than twenty years ago, is still more objectionable. These parties had their day in court. They produced their witnesses and were heard both originally and upon appeal, and upon the case they were then able to make the court decided they had no claim against the Government. It is now suggested that other witnesses have been discovered who can supply the lack of proof which was produced on the former trial. Such a ground for a new trial would never be considered in any court of law in the land in a case between private parties where such a length of time had intervened since the former trial. No explanation of a satisfactory nature is furnished for the failure of the claimants to produce these witnesses upon the original trial.

The bill further provides that upon a retrial of the original claim, or upon the trial of the new claim, the claimants shall be at liberty to offer in evidence the depositions of witnesses now on the files of any of the
committees of Congress in relation to the aforesaid matters, which may be introduced as evidence in case of the death or disability of the deponents.

This provision will enable the claimants to present *ex-parte* affidavits, prepared by the claimants or their attorneys, without opportunity being afforded to the Government to cross-examine, provided the claimants can show that the deposing witnesses are either dead or under disability, by which, no doubt, is intended any such disability by reason of absence, illness, and the like, as may render them legally incapable of being produced in person to testify upon the retrial. Such a provision as this is most dangerous to the interests of the Government.

I fail to see any reason in the facts connected with these claims for granting to these parties relief of this extraordinary nature.

The Treasury of the United States ought to be very carefully guarded against attacks of those who come forward with stale claims, and especially from the attacks of those who have already been fully heard according to the methods prescribed by the statutes.

To approve this bill would be to furnish a very dangerous precedent which would open the door to demands upon Congress in other cases which have been fully heard and determined.

For these reasons I am constrained to withhold my approval from this bill.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 1, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

The resolution of Congress passed May 9, 1898, tendering to Commodore George Dewey, United States, Navy commander-in-chief of the United States naval force on the Asiatic station, the thanks of Congress and of the American people for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, as displayed by him in the destruction of the Spanish fleet and batteries in the harbor of Manila, Philippine Islands, May 1, 1898, and through him extending the thanks of Congress and the American people to the officers and men under his command for gallantry and skill exhibited by them on that occasion, required the President to communicate the same to Commodore Dewey, and through him to the officers and men under his command. This having been done, through the Secretary of the Navy, on the 15th of May, 1898, the following response has been received, and is hereby transmitted to the Congress:

I desire to express to the Department, and to request that it will be transmitted to the President and to Congress, my most sincere thanks for the great compliment paid to me.

WILLIAM McKinley.
JOINT RESOLUTION tendering the thanks of Congress to Commodore George Dewey, United States Navy, and to the officers and men of the squadron under his command.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, in pursuance of the recommendation of the President, made in accordance with the provisions of section 1508 of the Revised Statutes, the thanks of Congress and of the American people are hereby tendered to Commodore George Dewey, United States Navy, commander in chief of the United States naval force on the Asiatic station, for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, as displayed by him in the destruction of the Spanish fleet and batteries in the harbor of Manila, Philippine Islands, May 1, 1898.

SEC. 2. That the thanks of Congress and the American people are hereby extended through Commodore Dewey to the officers and men under his command for the gallantry and skill exhibited by them on that occasion.

SEC. 3. Be it further resolved, That the President of the United States be requested to cause this resolution to be communicated to Commodore Dewey, and through him to the officers and men under his command.

Approved, May 10, 1898.

JOINT RESOLUTION authorizing the Secretary of the Navy to present a sword of honor to Commodore George Dewey, and to cause to be struck bronze medals commemorating the battle of Manila Bay, and to distribute such medals to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron of the United States.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of the Navy be and he hereby is, authorized to present a sword of honor to Commodore George Dewey and to cause to be struck bronze medals commemorating the battle of Manila Bay, and to distribute such medals to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron of the United States under command of Commodore George Dewey on May 1, 1898; and that to enable the Secretary to carry out this resolution the sum of $10,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved, June 3, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, June 14, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith (having reference to Senate Document No. 4, Fifty-fifth Congress, second session) a report made by Thomas W. Cridler, Third Assistant Secretary of State, who, upon the death of Maj. Moses P. Handy, I designated to continue the work as special commissioner, under the act of Congress approved July 19, 1897, in relation to the acceptance by the Government of the United States of
the invitation of France to participate in the International Exposition to be held at Paris from April 15 to November 5, 1900.

I cordially renew my recommendation that a liberal appropriation be immediately granted.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 23, 1898.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of the Interior relative to Senate resolution of June 10, 1898, requesting the President "to make such arrangements as may be necessary to secure at the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition to be held in the city of Omaha, Neb., the attendance of representatives of the Iroquois tribes and Delawares of Canada and of the Abenakis of St. Francis and Becaucourt, and such other Indian nations as have emigrated from the territory now of the United States to Canada.

To carry out this resolution, if it shall be found agreeable to the Government of Canada, it will be necessary for this Government to send an agent to visit the tribes and secure their assent, organize the representative delegations, escort them to the exposition, take charge of and care for them while there and until they are returned to their respective tribes.

The resolution seems to presuppose that there are funds which may be lawfully used to defray the expenses which must necessarily be incurred in the premises. By reference to the Secretary's report, it will be seen that there are no moneys lawfully available for that purpose.

It is not to be presumed that the Senate, under such circumstances, would desire the Executive to take the action indicated in the resolution, and I am therefore constrained to await the requisite appropriation by Congress for the payment of the expenses that must be necessarily incurred in the accomplishment of the proposed objects.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 27, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

On the 11th of May, 1898, there occurred a conflict in the bay of Cardenas, Cuba, in which the naval torpedo boat Winslow was disabled, her commander wounded, and one of her officers and a part of her crew killed by the enemy's fire.

In the face of a most galling fire from the enemy's guns the revenue cutter Hudson, commanded by First Lieutenant Frank H. Newcomb, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, rescued the disabled Winslow, her
wounded commander and remaining crew. The commander of the *Hudson* kept his vessel in the very hottest fire of the action, although in constant danger of going ashore on account of the shallow water, until he finally got a line made fast to the *Winslow* and towed that vessel out of range of the enemy's guns—a deed of special gallantry.

I recommend that in recognition of the signal act of heroism of First Lieutenant Frank H. Newcomb, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, above set forth, the thanks of Congress be extended to him and to his officers and men of the *Hudson*, and that a gold medal of honor be presented to Lieutenant Newcomb, a silver medal of honor to each of his officers, and a bronze medal of honor to each member of his crew who served with him at Cardenas.

It will be remembered that Congress by appropriate action recognized the several commanders of ships of war for their services in the battle of Manila, May 1, 1898.

The commander of the revenue cutter *Hugh McCulloch*, present and in active cooperation with the fleet under Commodore Dewey on that occasion (by Executive order under the provisions of section 2757, Revised Statutes), is the only commander of a national ship to whom promotion or advancement was not and could not be given, because he already held the highest rank known to the Revenue-Cutter Service.

I now recommend that in recognition of the efficient and meritorious services of Captain Daniel B. Hodgsdon, United States Revenue-Cutter Service, who commanded the *Hugh McCulloch* at the battle of Manila (that officer being now in the sixty-third year of his age and having served continuously on active duty for thirty-seven years), he be placed upon the permanent waiting-orders or retired list of the Revenue-Cutter Service on the full-duty pay of his grade.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 27, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

On the morning of the 3d of June, 1898, Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson, United States Navy, with a volunteer crew of seven men, in charge of the partially dismantled collier *Merrimac*, entered the fortified harbor of Santiago, Cuba, for the purpose of sinking the collier in the narrowest portion of the channel, and thus interposing a serious obstacle to the egress of the Spanish fleet which had recently entered that harbor. This enterprise, demanding coolness, judgment, and bravery amounting to heroism, was carried into successful execution in the face of a persistent fire from the hostile fleet as well as from the fortifications on shore.

Rear-Admiral Sampson, commander in chief of our naval force in Cuban waters, in an official report dated "Off Santiago de Cuba, June 3, 1898,"
and addressed to the Secretary of the Navy, referring to Mr. Hobson’s gallant exploit, says:

As stated in a recent telegram, before coming here I decided to make the harbor entrance secure against the possibility of egress of the Spanish ships by obstructing the narrow part of the entrance by sinking a collier at that point. Upon calling upon Mr. Hobson for his professional opinion as to a sure method of sinking the ship, he manifested a most lively interest in the problem. After several days’ consideration he presented a solution which he considered would insure the immediate sinking of the ship when she had reached the desired point in the channel. * * * The plan contemplated a crew of only seven men and Mr. Hobson, who begged that it might be intrusted to him.

As soon as I reached Santiago and had the collier to work upon, the details were commenced and diligently prosecuted, hoping to complete them in one day, as the moon and tide served best the first night after our arrival. Notwithstanding every effort, the hour of 4 o’clock in the morning arrived and the preparations were scarcely completed. After a careful inspection of the final preparations I was forced to relinquish the plan for that morning, as dawn was breaking. Mr. Hobson begged to try it at all hazards.

This morning proved more propitious, as a prompt start could be made. Nothing could have been more gallantly executed. * * * A careful inspection of the harbor from this ship showed that the Merrimac had been sunk in the channel.

I can not myself too earnestly express my appreciation of the conduct of Mr. Hobson and his gallant crew. I venture to say that a more brave and daring thing has not been done since Cushing blew up the Albemarle.

The members of the crew who were with Mr. Hobson on this memorable occasion have already been rewarded for their services by advancement, which, under the provisions of law and regulations, the Secretary of the Navy was authorized to make; and the nomination to the Senate of Naval Cadet Powell, who in a steam launch followed the Merrimac on her perilous trip for the purpose of rescuing her force after the sinking of that vessel, to be advanced in rank to the grade of ensign has been prepared and will be submitted.

Cushing, with whose gallant act in blowing up the ram Albemarle during the Civil War Admiral Sampson compares Mr. Hobson’s sinking of the Merrimac, received the thanks of Congress, upon recommendation of the President, by name, and was in consequence, under the provisions of section 1508 of the Revised Statutes, advanced one grade, such advancement embracing 56 numbers. The section cited applies, however, to line officers only, and Mr. Hobson, being a member of the staff of the Navy, could not under its provisions be so advanced.

In considering the question of suitably rewarding Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson for his valiant conduct on the occasion referred to, I have deemed it proper to address this message to you with the recommendation that he receive the thanks of Congress and, further, that he be transferred to the line of the Navy and promoted to such position therein as the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may determine. Mr. Hobson’s transfer from the construction corps to the line is fully warranted, he having received the necessary technical
training as a graduate of the Naval Academy, where he stood No. 1 in his class; and such action is recommended partly in deference to what is understood to be his own desire, although, he being now a prisoner in the hands of the enemy, no direct communication on the subject has been received from him, and partly for the reason that the abilities displayed by him at Santiago are of such a character as to indicate especial fitness for the duties of the line.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

SECOND ANNUAL MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 5, 1898.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

Notwithstanding the added burdens rendered necessary by the war, our people rejoice in a very satisfactory and steadily increasing degree of prosperity, evidenced by the largest volume of business ever recorded. Manufacture has been productive, agricultural pursuits have yielded abundant returns, labor in all fields of industry is better rewarded, revenue legislation passed by the present Congress has increased the Treasury's receipts to the amount estimated by its authors, the finances of the Government have been successfully administered and its credit advanced to the first rank, while its currency has been maintained at the world's highest standard. Military service under a common flag and for a righteous cause has strengthened the national spirit and served to cement more closely than ever the fraternal bonds between every section of the country.

A review of the relation of the United States to other powers, always appropriate, is this year of primary importance in view of the momentous issues which have arisen, demanding in one instance the ultimate determination by arms and involving far-reaching consequences which will require the earnest attention of the Congress.

In my last annual message* very full consideration was given to the question of the duty of the Government of the United States toward Spain and the Cuban insurrection as being by far the most important problem with which we were then called upon to deal. The considerations then advanced and the exposition of the views therein expressed disclosed my sense of the extreme gravity of the situation. Setting aside as logically unfounded or practically inadmissible the recognition of the Cuban insurgents as belligerents, the recognition of the independence of Cuba, neutral intervention to end the war by imposing a rational compromise between the contestants, intervention in favor of one or the other

* See pp. 29-38.
party, and forcible annexation of the island, I concluded it was honestly
due to our friendly relations with Spain that she should be given a rea­
sonable chance to realize her expectations of reform to which she had
become irrevocably committed. Within a few weeks previously she had
announced comprehensive plans which it was confidently asserted would
be efficacious to remedy the evils so deeply affecting our own country, so
injurious to the true interests of the mother country as well as to those
of Cuba, and so repugnant to the universal sentiment of humanity.

The ensuing month brought little sign of real progress toward the
pacification of Cuba. The autonomous administrations set up in the
capital and some of the principal cities appeared not to gain the favor of
the inhabitants nor to be able to extend their influence to the large ex­
tent of territory held by the insurgents, while the military arm, obviously
unable to cope with the still active rebellion, continued many of the most
objectionable and offensive policies of the government that had preceded
it. No tangible relief was afforded the vast numbers of unhappy recon­
centrados, despite the reiterated professions made in that regard and the
amount appropriated by Spain to that end. The proffered expedient of
zones of cultivation proved illusory. Indeed no less practical nor more
delusive promises of succor could well have been tendered to the ex­
hausted and destitute people, stripped of all that made life and home
dear and herded in a strange region among unsympathetic strangers
hardly less necessitous than themselves.

By the end of December the mortality among them had frightfully in­
creased. Conservative estimates from Spanish sources placed the deaths
among these distressed people at over 40 per cent from the time Gen­
eral Weyler’s decree of reconcentration was enforced. With the acqui­
escence of the Spanish authorities, a scheme was adopted for relief by
charitable contributions raised in this country and distributed, under the
direction of the consul-general and the several consuls, by noble and
earnest individual effort through the organized agencies of the American
Red Cross. Thousands of lives were thus saved, but many thousands
more were inaccessible to such forms of aid.

The war continued on the old footing, without comprehensive plan,
developing only the same spasmodic encounters, barren of strategic
result, that had marked the course of the earlier ten years’ rebellion
as well as the present insurrection from its start. No alternative save
physical exhaustion of either combatant, and therewithal the practical
ruin of the island, lay in sight, but how far distant no one could venture
to conjecture.

At this juncture, on the 15th of February last, occurred the destruction
of the battle ship Maine while rightfully lying in the harbor of Havana on
a mission of international courtesy and good will—a catastrophe the sus­
picious nature and horror of which stirred the nation’s heart profoundly.
It is a striking evidence of the poise and sturdy good sense distinguishing
our national character that this shocking blow, falling upon a generous people already deeply touched by preceding events in Cuba, did not move them to an instant desperate resolve to tolerate no longer the existence of a condition of danger and disorder at our doors that made possible such a deed, by whomsoever wrought. Yet the instinct of justice prevailed, and the nation anxiously awaited the result of the searching investigation at once set on foot. The finding of the naval board of inquiry established that the origin of the explosion was external, by a submarine mine, and only halted through lack of positive testimony to fix the responsibility of its authorship.

All these things carried conviction to the most thoughtful, even before the finding of the naval court, that a crisis in our relations with Spain and toward Cuba was at hand. So strong was this belief that it needed but a brief Executive suggestion to the Congress to receive immediate answer to the duty of making instant provision for the possible and perhaps speedily probable emergency of war, and the remarkable, almost unique, spectacle was presented of a unanimous vote of both Houses, on the 9th of March, appropriating $50,000,000 "for the national defense and for each and every purpose connected therewith, to be expended at the discretion of the President." That this act of provision came none too soon was disclosed when the application of the fund was undertaken. Our coasts were practically undefended. Our Navy needed large provision for increased ammunition and supplies, and even numbers to cope with any sudden attack from the navy of Spain, which comprised modern vessels of the highest type of continental perfection. Our Army also required enlargement of men and munitions. The details of the hurried preparation for the dreaded contingency are told in the reports of the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, and need not be repeated here. It is sufficient to say that the outbreak of war when it did come found our nation not unprepared to meet the conflict.

Nor was the apprehension of coming strife confined to our own country. It was felt by the continental powers, which on April 6, through their ambassadors and envoys, addressed to the Executive an expression of hope that humanity and moderation might mark the course of this Government and people, and that further negotiations would lead to an agreement which, while securing the maintenance of peace, would afford all necessary guaranties for the reestablishment of order in Cuba. In responding to that representation I said I shared the hope the envoys had expressed that peace might be preserved in a manner to terminate the chronic condition of disturbance in Cuba, so injurious and menacing to our interests and tranquillity, as well as shocking to our sentiments of humanity; and while appreciating the humanitarian and disinterested character of the communication they had made on behalf of the powers, I stated the confidence of this Government, for its part, that equal appreciation would be shown for its own earnest and unselfish endeavors to
fulfill a duty to humanity by ending a situation the indefinite prolongation of which had become insufferable.

Still animated by the hope of a peaceful solution and obeying the dictates of duty, no effort was relaxed to bring about a speedy ending of the Cuban struggle. Negotiations to this object continued actively with the Government of Spain, looking to the immediate conclusion of a six months' armistice in Cuba, with a view to effect the recognition of her people's right to independence. Besides this, the instant revocation of the order of reconcentration was asked, so that the sufferers, returning to their homes and aided by united American and Spanish effort, might be put in a way to support themselves and, by orderly resumption of the well-nigh destroyed productive energies of the island, contribute to the restoration of its tranquillity and well-being. Negotiations continued for some little time at Madrid, resulting in offers by the Spanish Government which could not but be regarded as inadequate. It was proposed to confide the preparation of peace to the insular parliament, yet to be convened under the autonomous decrees of November, 1897, but without impairment in any wise of the constitutional powers of the Madrid Government, which to that end would grant an armistice, if solicited by the insurgents, for such time as the general in chief might see fit to fix. How and with what scope of discretionary powers the insular parliament was expected to set about the 'preparation' of peace did not appear. If it were to be by negotiation with the insurgents, the issue seemed to rest on the one side with a body chosen by a fraction of the electors in the districts under Spanish control, and on the other with the insurgent population holding the interior country, unrepresented in the so-called parliament and defiant at the suggestion of suing for peace.

Grieved and disappointed at this barren outcome of my sincere endeavors to reach a practicable solution, I felt it my duty to remit the whole question to the Congress. In the message of April 11, 1898,* I announced that with this last overture in the direction of immediate peace in Cuba and its disappointing reception by Spain the effort of the Executive was brought to an end. I again reviewed the alternative courses of action which had been proposed, concluding that the only one consonant with international policy and compatible with our firm-set historical traditions was intervention as a neutral to stop the war and check the hopeless sacrifice of life, even though that resort involved 'hostile constraint upon both the parties to the contest, as well to enforce a truce as to guide the eventual settlement.' The grounds justifying that step were the interests of humanity, the duty to protect the life and property of our citizens in Cuba, the right to check injury to our commerce and people through the devastation of the island, and, most important, the need of removing at once and forever the constant menace and the

* See pp. 56-67.
burdens entailed upon our Government by the uncertainties and perils of the situation caused by the unendurable disturbance in Cuba. I said:

The long trial has proved that the object for which Spain has waged the war can not be attained. The fire of insurrection may flame or may smolder with varying seasons, but it has not been and it is plain that it can not be extinguished by present methods. The only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests which give us the right and the duty to speak and to act, the war in Cuba must stop.

In view of all this the Congress was asked to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between Spain and the people of Cuba and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government, capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity and the security of its citizens as well as our own, and for the accomplishment of those ends to use the military and naval forces of the United States as might be necessary, with added authority to continue generous relief to the starving people of Cuba.

The response of the Congress, after nine days of earnest deliberation, during which the almost unanimous sentiment of your body was developed on every point save as to the expediency of coupling the proposed action with a formal recognition of the Republic of Cuba as the true and lawful government of that island—a proposition which failed of adoption—the Congress, after conference, on the 19th of April, by a vote of 42 to 35 in the Senate and 311 to 6 in the House of Representatives, passed the memorable joint resolution declaring—

First. That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of right ought to be, free and independent.

Second. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

Third. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

Fourth. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination when that is accomplished to leave the government and control of the island to its people.

This resolution was approved by the Executive on the next day, April 20. A copy was at once communicated to the Spanish minister at this capital, who forthwith announced that his continuance in Washington had thereby become impossible, and asked for his passports, which were given him. He thereupon withdrew from Washington, leaving the protection of Spanish interests in the United States to the French ambassador and the Austro-Hungarian minister. Simultaneously with its
communication to the Spanish minister here, General Woodford, the American minister at Madrid, was telegraphed confirmation of the text of the joint resolution and directed to communicate it to the Government of Spain with the formal demand that it at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its forces therefrom, coupling this demand with announcement of the intentions of this Government as to the future of the island, in conformity with the fourth clause of the resolution, and giving Spain until noon of April 23 to reply.

That demand, although, as above shown, officially made known to the Spanish envoy here, was not delivered at Madrid. After the instruction reached General Woodford on the morning of April 21, but before he could present it, the Spanish minister of state notified him that upon the President's approval of the joint resolution the Madrid Government, regarding the act as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," had ordered its minister in Washington to withdraw, thereby breaking off diplomatic relations between the two countries and ceasing all official communication between their respective representatives. General Woodford thereupon demanded his passports and quitted Madrid the same day.

Spain having thus denied the demand of the United States and initiated that complete form of rupture of relations which attends a state of war, the executive powers authorized by the resolution were at once used by me to meet the enlarged contingency of actual war between sovereign states. On April 22 I proclaimed a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba,* and on the 23d I called for volunteers to execute the purpose of the resolution.† By my message of April 25 the Congress was informed of the situation, and I recommended formal declaration of the existence of a state of war between the United States and Spain.‡ The Congress accordingly voted on the same day the act approved April 25, 1898, declaring the existence of such war from and including the 21st day of April,§ and reenacted the provision of the resolution of April 20 directing the President to use all the armed forces of the nation to carry that act into effect.|| Due notification of the existence of war as aforesaid was given April 25 by telegraph to all the governments with which the United States maintain relations, in order that their neutrality might be assured during the war. The various governments responded with proclamations of neutrality, each after its own methods. It is not among the least gratifying incidents of the struggle that the obligations of neutrality were impartially discharged by all, often under delicate and difficult circumstances.

In further fulfillment of international duty I issued, April 26, 1898, a proclamation announcing the treatment proposed to be accorded to vessels and their cargoes as to blockade, contraband, the exercise of the right of search, and the immunity of neutral flags and neutral goods.

under enemy's flag.*  A similar proclamation was made by the Spanish Government. In the conduct of hostilities the rules of the Declaration of Paris, including abstention from resort to privateering, have accordingly been observed by both belligerents, although neither was a party to that declaration.

Our country thus, after an interval of half a century of peace with all nations, found itself engaged in deadly conflict with a foreign enemy. Every nerve was strained to meet the emergency. The response to the initial call for 125,000 volunteers‡ was instant and complete, as was also the result of the second call, of May 25, for 75,000 additional volunteers.† The ranks of the Regular Army were increased to the limits provided by the act of April 26, 1898.

The enlisted force of the Navy on the 15th day of August, when it reached its maximum, numbered 24,123 men and apprentices. One hundred and three vessels were added to the Navy by purchase, 1 was presented to the Government, 1 leased, and the 4 vessels of the International Navigation Company—the St. Paul, St. Louis, New York, and Paris—were chartered. In addition to these the revenue cutters and lighthouse tenders were turned over to the Navy Department and became temporarily a part of the auxiliary Navy.

The maximum effective fighting force of the Navy during the war, separated into classes, was as follows:

Four battle ships of the first class, 1 battle ship of the second class, 2 armored cruisers, 6 coast-defense monitors, 1 armored ram, 12 protected cruisers, 3 unprotected cruisers, 18 gunboats, 1 dynamite cruiser, 11 torpedo boats; vessels of the old Navy, including monitors, 14. Auxiliary Navy: 11 auxiliary cruisers, 28 converted yachts, 27 converted tugs, 19 converted colliers, 15 revenue cutters, 4 light-house tenders, and 19 miscellaneous vessels.

Much alarm was felt along our entire Atlantic seaboard lest some attack might be made by the enemy. Every precaution was taken to prevent possible injury to our great cities lying along the coast. Temporary garrisons were provided, drawn from the State militia; infantry and light batteries were drawn from the volunteer force. About 12,000 troops were thus employed. The coast signal service was established for observing the approach of an enemy's ships to the coast of the United States, and the Life-Saving and Light-House services cooperated, which enabled the Navy Department to have all portions of the Atlantic coast, from Maine to Texas, under observation.

The auxiliary Navy was created under the authority of Congress and was officered and manned by the Naval Militia of the several States. This organization patrolled the coast and performed the duty of a second line of defense.

Under the direction of the Chief of Engineers submarine mines were

* See pp. 249-250. † See pp. 248-249. ‡ See p. 252.
placed at the most exposed points. Before the outbreak of the war permanent mining casemates and cable galleries had been constructed at nearly all important harbors. Most of the torpedo material was not to be found in the market, and had to be specially manufactured. Under date of April 19 district officers were directed to take all preliminary measures short of the actual attaching of the loaded mines to the cables, and on April 22 telegraphic orders were issued to place the loaded mines in position.

The aggregate number of mines placed was 1,535, at the principal harbors from Maine to California. Preparations were also made for the planting of mines at certain other harbors, but owing to the early destruction of the Spanish fleet these mines were not placed.

The Signal Corps was promptly organized, and performed service of the most difficult and important character. Its operations during the war covered the electrical connection of all coast fortifications, the establishment of telephonic and telegraphic facilities for the camps at Manila, Santiago, and in Puerto Rico. There were constructed 300 miles of line at ten great camps, thus facilitating military movements from those points in a manner heretofore unknown in military administration. Field telegraph lines were established and maintained under the enemy's fire at Manila, and later the Manila-Hongkong cable was reopened.

In Puerto Rico cable communications were opened over a discontinued route, and on land the headquarters of the commanding officer was kept in telegraphic or telephonic communication with the division commanders on four different lines of operations.

There was placed in Cuban waters a completely outfitted cable ship, with war cables and cable gear, suitable both for the destruction of communications belonging to the enemy and the establishment of our own. Two ocean cables were destroyed under the enemy's batteries at Santiago. The day previous to the landing of General Shafter's corps, at Caimanera, within 20 miles of the landing place, cable communications were established and a cable station opened giving direct communication with the Government at Washington. This service was invaluable to the Executive in directing the operations of the Army and Navy. With a total force of over 1,300, the loss was by disease in camp and field, officers and men included, only 5.

The national-defense fund of $50,000,000 was expended in large part by the Army and Navy, and the objects for which it was used are fully shown in the reports of the several Secretaries. It was a most timely appropriation, enabling the Government to strengthen its defenses and make preparations greatly needed in case of war.

This fund being inadequate to the requirements of equipment and for the conduct of the war, the patriotism of the Congress provided the means in the war-revenue act of June 13 by authorizing a 3 per cent popular loan not to exceed $400,000,000 and by levying additional imposts and
taxes. Of the authorized loan $200,000,000 were offered and promptly
taken, the subscriptions so far exceeding the call as to cover it many times
over, while, preference being given to the smaller bids, no single allot­
ment exceeded $5,000. This was a most encouraging and significant
result, showing the vast resources of the nation and the determination
of the people to uphold their country's honor.

It is not within the province of this message to narrate the history of
the extraordinary war that followed the Spanish declaration of April 21,
but a brief recital of its more salient features is appropriate.

The first encounter of the war in point of date took place April 27,
when a detachment of the blockading squadron made a reconnoissance in
force at Matanzas, shelled the harbor forts, and demolished several new
works in construction.

The next engagement was destined to mark a memorable epoch in
maritime warfare. The Pacific fleet, under Commodore George Dewey,
had lain for some weeks at Hongkong. Upon the colonial proclamation
of neutrality being issued and the customary twenty-four hours' notice
being given, it repaired to Mirs Bay, near Hongkong, whence it pro­
ceeded to the Philippine Islands under telegraphed orders to capture or
destroy the formidable Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila. At day­
break on the 1st of May the American force entered Manila Bay, and
after a few hours' engagement effected the total destruction of the Span­
ish fleet, consisting of ten war ships and a transport, besides capturing the
naval station and forts at Cavite, thus annihilating the Spanish naval
power in the Pacific Ocean and completely controlling the bay of Manila,
with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on our ships,
the wounded only numbering seven, while not a vessel was materially
injured. For this gallant achievement the Congress, upon my recom­
mandation, fitly bestowed upon the actors preferment and substantial
reward.

The effect of this remarkable victory upon the spirit of our people and
upon the fortunes of the war was instant. A prestige of invincibility
thereby attached to our arms which continued throughout the struggle.
Reenforcements were hurried to Manila under the command of Major­
General Merritt and firmly established within sight of the capital, which
lay helpless before our guns.

On the 7th day of May the Government was advised officially of the
victory at Manila, and at once inquired of the commander of our fleet
what troops would be required. The information was received on the
15th day of May, and the first army expedition sailed May 25 and arrived
off Manila June 30. Other expeditions soon followed, the total force
consisting of 641 officers and 15,058 enlisted men.

Only reluctance to cause needless loss of life and property prevented
the early storming and capture of the city, and therewith the absolute
military occupancy of the whole group. The insurgents meanwhile had
resumed the active hostilities suspended by the uncompleted truce of December, 1897. Their forces invested Manila from the northern and eastern sides, but were constrained by Admiral Dewey and General Merritt from attempting an assault. It was fitting that whatever was to be done in the way of decisive operations in that quarter should be accomplished by the strong arm of the United States alone. Obeying the stern precept of war which enjoins the overcoming of the adversary and the extinction of his power wherever assailable as the speedy and sure means to win a peace, divided victory was not permissible, for no partition of the rights and responsibilities attending the enforcement of a just and advantageous peace could be thought of.

Following the comprehensive scheme of general attack, powerful forces were assembled at various points on our coast to invade Cuba and Puerto Rico. Meanwhile naval demonstrations were made at several exposed points. On May 11 the cruiser Wilmington and torpedo boat Winslow were unsuccessful in an attempt to silence the batteries at Cardenas, a gallant ensign, Worth Bagley, and four seamen falling. These grievous fatalities were, strangely enough, among the very few which occurred during our naval operations in this extraordinary conflict.

Meanwhile the Spanish naval preparations had been pushed with great vigor. A powerful squadron under Admiral Cervera, which had assembled at the Cape Verde Islands before the outbreak of hostilities, had crossed the ocean, and by its erratic movements in the Caribbean Sea delayed our military plans while baffling the pursuit of our fleets. For a time fears were felt lest the Oregon and Marietta, then nearing home after their long voyage from San Francisco of over 15,000 miles, might be surprised by Admiral Cervera's fleet, but their fortunate arrival dispelled these apprehensions and lent much-needed reinforcement. Not until Admiral Cervera took refuge in the harbor of Santiago de Cuba, about May 19, was it practicable to plan a systematic naval and military attack upon the Antillean possessions of Spain.

Several demonstrations occurred on the coasts of Cuba and Puerto Rico in preparation for the larger event. On May 13 the North Atlantic Squadron shelled San Juan de Puerto Rico. On May 30 Commodore Schley's squadron bombarded the forts guarding the mouth of Santiago Harbor. Neither attack had any material result. It was evident that well-ordered land operations were indispensable to achieve a decisive advantage.

The next act in the war thrilled not alone the hearts of our countrymen but the world by its exceptional heroism. On the night of June 3 Lieutenant Hobson, aided by seven devoted volunteers, blocked the narrow outlet from Santiago Harbor by sinking the collier Merrimac in the channel, under a fierce fire from the shore batteries, escaping with their lives as by a miracle, but falling into the hands of the Spaniards. It is a most gratifying incident of the war that the bravery of this little band of
heroes was cordially appreciated by the Spanish admiral, who sent a flag of truce to notify Admiral Sampson of their safety and to compliment them on their daring act. They were subsequently exchanged July 7.

By June 7 the cutting of the last Cuban cable isolated the island. Thereafter the invasion was vigorously prosecuted. On June 10, under a heavy protecting fire, a landing of 600 marines from the Oregon, Marblehead, and Yankee was effected in Guantanamo Bay, where it had been determined to establish a naval station.

This important and essential port was taken from the enemy, after severe fighting, by the marines, who were the first organized force of the United States to land in Cuba.

The position so won was held despite desperate attempts to dislodge our forces. By June 16 additional forces were landed and strongly intrenched. On June 22 the advance of the invading army under Major-General Shafter landed at Daiquiri, about 15 miles east of Santiago. This was accomplished under great difficulties, but with marvelous dispatch. On June 23 the movement against Santiago was begun. On the 24th the first serious engagement took place, in which the First and Tenth Cavalry and the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, General Young's brigade of General Wheeler's division, participated, losing heavily. By nightfall, however, ground within 5 miles of Santiago was won. The advantage was steadily increased. On July 1 a severe battle took place, our forces gaining the outworks of Santiago; on the 2d El Caney and San Juan were taken after a desperate charge, and the investment of the city was completed. The Navy cooperated by shelling the town and the coast forts.

On the day following this brilliant achievement of our land forces, the 3d of July, occurred the decisive naval combat of the war. The Spanish fleet, attempting to leave the harbor, was met by the American squadron under command of Commodore Sampson. In less than three hours all the Spanish ships were destroyed, the two torpedo boats being sunk and the María Teresa, Almirante Oquendo, Vizcaya, and Cristóbal Colón driven ashore. The Spanish admiral and over 1,300 men were taken prisoners. While the enemy's loss of life was deplorably large, some 600 perishing, on our side but one man was killed, on the Brooklyn, and one man seriously wounded. Although our ships were repeatedly struck, not one was seriously injured. Where all so conspicuously distinguished themselves, from the commanders to the gunners and the unnamed heroes in the boiler rooms, each and all contributing toward the achievement of this astounding victory, for which neither ancient nor modern history affords a parallel in the completeness of the event and the marvelous disproportion of casualties, it would be invidious to single out any for especial honor. Deserved promotion has rewarded the more conspicuous actors. The nation's profoundest gratitude is due to all of these brave men who by their skill and devotion in a few short hours crushed the sea power
of Spain and wrought a triumph whose decisiveness and far-reaching consequences can scarcely be measured. Nor can we be unmindful of the achievements of our builders, mechanics, and artisans for their skill in the construction of our war ships.

With the catastrophe of Santiago Spain's effort upon the ocean virtually ceased. A spasmodic effort toward the end of June to send her Mediterranean fleet, under Admiral Camara, to relieve Manila was abandoned, the expedition being recalled after it had passed through the Suez Canal.

The capitulation of Santiago followed. The city was closely besieged by land, while the entrance of our ships into the harbor cut off all relief on that side. After a truce to allow of the removal of noncombatants protracted negotiations continued from July 3 until July 15, when, under menace of immediate assault, the preliminaries of surrender were agreed upon. On the 17th General Shafter occupied the city. The capitulation embraced the entire eastern end of Cuba. The number of Spanish soldiers surrendering was 22,000, all of whom were subsequently conveyed to Spain at the charge of the United States. The story of this successful campaign is told in the report of the Secretary of War, which will be laid before you. The individual valor of officers and soldiers was never more strikingly shown than in the several engagements leading to the surrender of Santiago, while the prompt movements and successive victories won instant and universal applause. To those who gained this complete triumph, which established the ascendancy of the United States upon land as the fight off Santiago had fixed our supremacy on the seas, the earnest and lasting gratitude of the nation is unsparingly due. Nor should we alone remember the gallantry of the living; the dead claim our tears, and our losses by battle and disease must cloud any exultation at the result and teach us to weigh the awful cost of war, however rightful the cause or signal the victory.

With the fall of Santiago the occupation of Puerto Rico became the next strategic necessity. General Miles had previously been assigned to organize an expedition for that purpose. Fortunately he was already at Santiago, where he had arrived on the 11th of July with reenforcements for General Shafter's army.

With these troops, consisting of 3,415 infantry and artillery, two companies of engineers, and one company of the Signal Corps, General Miles left Guantanamo on July 21, having nine transports convoyed by the fleet under Captain Higginson with the Massachusetts (flagship), Dixie, Gloucester, Columbia, and Yale, the two latter carrying troops. The expedition landed at Guanica July 25, which port was entered with little opposition. Here the fleet was joined by the Annapolis and the Wasp, while the Puritan and Amphitrite went to San Juan and joined the New Orleans, which was engaged in blockading that port. The Major-General Commanding was subsequently reinforced by General Schwan's
brigade of the Third Army Corps, by General Wilson with a part of his
division, and also by General Brooke with a part of his corps, numbering
in all 16,973 officers and men.

On July 27 he entered Ponce, one of the most important ports in the
island, from which he thereafter directed operations for the capture of
the island.

With the exception of encounters with the enemy at Guayama, Hormi-
gueros, Coamo, and Yauco and an attack on a force landed at Cape San
Juan, there was no serious resistance. The campaign was prosecuted
with great vigor, and by the 12th of August much of the island was in
our possession and the acquisition of the remainder was only a matter of
a short time. At most of the points in the island our troops were enthu-
siastically welcomed. Protestations of loyalty to the flag and gratitude
for delivery from Spanish rule met our commanders at every stage. As
a potent influence toward peace the outcome of the Puerto Rican expe-
dition was of great consequence, and generous commendation is due to
those who participated in it.

The last scene of the war was enacted at Manila, its starting
place. On August 15, after a brief assault upon the works by the land forces,
in which the squadron assisted, the capital surrendered unconditionally.
The casualties were comparatively few. By this the conquest of the
Philippine Islands, virtually accomplished when the Spanish capacity for
resistance was destroyed by Admiral Dewey's victory of the 1st of May,
was formally sealed. To General Merritt, his officers and men, for their
uncomplaining and devoted service and for their gallantry in action, the
nation is sincerely grateful. Their long voyage was made with singular
success, and the soldierly conduct of the men, most of whom were with-
out previous experience in the military service, deserves unmeasured
praise.

The total casualties in killed and wounded in the Army during the
war with Spain were: Officers killed, 23; enlisted men killed, 257; total,
280; officers wounded, 113; enlisted men wounded, 1,464; total, 1,577.
Of the Navy: Killed, 17; wounded, 67; died as result of wounds, 1; invalided
from service, 6; total, 91.

It will be observed that while our Navy was engaged in two great
battles and in numerous perilous undertakings in blockade and bombard-
ment, and more than 50,000 of our troops were transported to distant
lands and were engaged in assault and siege and battle and many skir-
mishes in unfamiliar territory, we lost in both arms of the service a total
of 1,668 killed and wounded; and in the entire campaign by land and
sea we did not lose a gun or a flag or a transport or a ship, and, with the
exception of the crew of the Merrimac, not a soldier or sailor was taken
prisoner.

On August 7, forty-six days from the date of the landing of General
Shafer's army in Cuba and twenty-one days from the surrender of
Santiago, the United States troops commenced embarkation for home, and our entire force was returned to the United States as early as August 24. They were absent from the United States only two months.

It is fitting that I should bear testimony to the patriotism and devotion of that large portion of our Army which, although eager to be ordered to the post of greatest exposure, fortunately was not required outside of the United States. They did their whole duty, and, like their comrades at the front, have earned the gratitude of the nation. In like manner, the officers and men of the Army and of the Navy who remained in their departments and stations faithfully performing most important duties connected with the war, and whose requests for assignment in the field and at sea I was compelled to refuse because their services were indispensable here, are entitled to the highest commendation. It is my regret that there seems to be no provision for their suitable recognition.

In this connection it is a pleasure for me to mention in terms of cordial appreciation the timely and useful work of the American National Red Cross, both in relief measures preparatory to the campaigns, in sanitary assistance at several of the camps of assemblage, and later, under the able and experienced leadership of the president of the society, Miss Clara Barton, on the fields of battle and in the hospitals at the front in Cuba. Working in conjunction with the governmental authorities and under their sanction and approval, and with the enthusiastic cooperation of many patriotic women and societies in the various States, the Red Cross has fully maintained its already high reputation for intense earnestness and ability to exercise the noble purposes of its international organization, thus justifying the confidence and support which it has received at the hands of the American people. To the members and officers of this society and all who aided them in their philanthropic work the sincere and lasting gratitude of the soldiers and the public is due and is freely accorded.

In tracing these events we are constantly reminded of our obligations to the Divine Master for His watchful care over us and His safe guidance, for which the nation makes reverent acknowledgment and offers humble prayer for the continuance of His favor.

The annihilation of Admiral Cervera's fleet, followed by the capitulation of Santiago, having brought to the Spanish Government a realizing sense of the hopelessness of continuing a struggle now become wholly unequal, it made overtures of peace through the French ambassador, who, with the assent of his Government, had acted as the friendly representative of Spanish interests during the war. On the 26th of July M. Cambon presented a communication signed by the Duke of Almodóvar, the Spanish minister of state, inviting the United States to state the terms upon which it would be willing to make peace. On the 30th of July, by a communication addressed to the Duke of Almodóvar and handed to M. Cambon, the terms of this Government were announced.
substantially as in the protocol afterwards signed. On the 10th of August the Spanish reply, dated August 7, was handed by M. Cambon to the Secretary of State. It accepted unconditionally the terms imposed as to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and an island of the Ladrones group, but appeared to seek to introduce inadmissible reservations in regard to our demand as to the Philippine Islands. Conceiving that discussion on this point could neither be practical nor profitable, I directed that in order to avoid misunderstanding the matter should be forthwith closed by proposing the embodiment in a formal protocol of the terms upon which the negotiations for peace were to be undertaken. The vague and inexplicit suggestions of the Spanish note could not be accepted, the only reply being to present as a virtual ultimatum a draft of protocol embodying the precise terms tendered to Spain in our note of July 30, with added stipulations of detail as to the appointment of commissioners to arrange for the evacuation of the Spanish Antilles. On August 12 M. Cambon announced his receipt of full powers to sign the protocol so submitted. Accordingly, on the afternoon of August 12, M. Cambon, as the plenipotentiary of Spain, and the Secretary of State, as the plenipotentiary of the United States, signed a protocol providing—

**ARTICLE I.**Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

**ART. II.** Spain will cede to the United States the island of Puerto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies, and also an island in the Ladrones to be selected by the United States.

**ART. III.** The United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.

The fourth article provided for the appointment of joint commissions on the part of the United States and Spain, to meet in Havana and San Juan, respectively, for the purpose of arranging and carrying out the details of the stipulated evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies.

The fifth article provided for the appointment of not more than five commissioners on each side, to meet at Paris not later than October 1 and to proceed to the negotiation and conclusion of a treaty of peace, subject to ratification according to the respective constitutional forms of the two countries.

The sixth and last article provided that upon the signature of the protocol hostilities between the two countries should be suspended and that notice to that effect should be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.

Immediately upon the conclusion of the protocol I issued a proclamation, of August 12, suspending hostilities on the part of the United States.

*See p. 282.*
manner raised. On the 18th of August the muster out of 100,000 volunteers, or as near that number as was found to be practicable, was ordered.

On the 1st of December 101,165 officers and men had been mustered out and discharged from the service, and 9,002 more will be mustered out by the 10th of this month; also a corresponding number of general and general staff officers have been honorably discharged the service.

The military commissions to superintend the evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the adjacent islands were forthwith appointed—for Cuba, Major-General James F. Wade, Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, Major-General Matthew C. Butler; for Puerto Rico, Major-General John R. Brooke, Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, Brigadier-General William W. Gordon—who soon afterwards met the Spanish commissioners at Havana and San Juan, respectively. The Puerto Rican Joint Commission speedily accomplished its task, and by the 18th of October the evacuation of the island was completed. The United States flag was raised over the island at noon on that day. The administration of its affairs has been provisionally intrusted to a military governor until the Congress shall otherwise provide. The Cuban Joint Commission has not yet terminated its labors. Owing to the difficulties in the way of removing the large numbers of Spanish troops still in Cuba, the evacuation can not be completed before the 1st of January next.

Pursuant to the fifth article of the protocol, I appointed William R. Day, lately Secretary of State; Cushman K. Davis, William P. Frye, and George Gray, Senators of the United States, and Whitelaw Reid to be the peace commissioners on the part of the United States. Proceeding in due season to Paris, they there met on the 1st of October five commissioners similarly appointed on the part of Spain. Their negotiations have made hopeful progress, so that I trust soon to be able to lay a definitive treaty of peace before the Senate, with a review of the steps leading to its signature.

I do not discuss at this time the government or the future of the new possessions which will come to us as the result of the war with Spain. Such discussion will be appropriate after the treaty of peace shall be ratified. In the meantime and until the Congress has legislated otherwise it will be my duty to continue the military governments which have existed since our occupation and give to the people security in life and property and encouragement under a just and beneficent rule.

As soon as we are in possession of Cuba and have pacified the island it will be necessary to give aid and direction to its people to form a government for themselves. This should be undertaken at the earliest moment consistent with safety and assured success. It is important that our relations with this people shall be of the most friendly character and our commercial relations close and reciprocal. It should be our duty to assist in every proper way to build up the waste places of the island, encourage
the industry of the people, and assist them to form a government which shall be free and independent, thus realizing the best aspirations of the Cuban people.

Spanish rule must be replaced by a just, benevolent, and humane government, created by the people of Cuba, capable of performing all international obligations, and which shall encourage thrift, industry, and prosperity and promote peace and good will among all of the inhabitants, whatever may have been their relations in the past. Neither revenge nor passion should have a place in the new government. Until there is complete tranquillity in the island and a stable government inaugurated military occupation will be continued.

With the one exception of the rupture with Spain, the intercourse of the United States with the great family of nations has been marked with cordiality, and the close of the eventful year finds most of the issues that necessarily arise in the complex relations of sovereign states adjusted or presenting no serious obstacle to a just and honorable solution by amicable agreement.

A long unsettled dispute as to the extended boundary between the Argentine Republic and Chile, stretching along the Andean crests from the southern border of the Atacama Desert to Magellan Straits, nearly a third of the length of the South American continent, assumed an acute stage in the early part of the year, and afforded to this Government occasion to express the hope that the resort to arbitration, already contemplated by existing conventions between the parties, might prevail despite the grave difficulties arising in its application. I am happy to say that arrangements to this end have been perfected, the questions of fact upon which the respective commissioners were unable to agree being in course of reference to Her Britannic Majesty for determination. A residual difference touching the northern boundary line across the Atacama Desert, for which existing treaties provided no adequate adjustment, bids fair to be settled in like manner by a joint commission, upon which the United States minister at Buenos Ayres has been invited to serve as umpire in the last resort.

I have found occasion to approach the Argentine Government with a view to removing differences of rate charges imposed upon the cables of an American corporation in the transmission between Buenos Ayres and the cities of Uruguay and Brazil of through messages passing from and to the United States. Although the matter is complicated by exclusive concessions by Uruguay and Brazil to foreign companies, there is strong hope that a good understanding will be reached and that the important channels of commercial communication between the United States and the Atlantic cities of South America may be freed from an almost prohibitory discrimination.

In this relation I may be permitted to express my sense of the fitness of an international agreement whereby the interchange of messages over
connecting cables may be regulated on a fair basis of uniformity. The world has seen the postal system developed from a congeries of independent and exclusive services into a well-ordered union, of which all countries enjoy the manifold benefits. It would be strange were the nations not in time brought to realize that modern civilization, which owes so much of its progress to the annihilation of space by the electric force, demands that this all-important means of communication be a heritage of all peoples, to be administered and regulated in their common behalf.

A step in this direction was taken when the international convention of 1884 for the protection of submarine cables was signed, and the day is, I trust, not far distant when this medium for the transmission of thought from land to land may be brought within the domain of international concert as completely as is the material carriage of commerce and correspondence upon the face of the waters that divide them.

The claim of Thomas Jefferson Page against Argentina, which has been pending many years, has been adjusted. The sum awarded by the Congress of Argentina was $4,242.35.

The sympathy of the American people has justly been offered to the ruler and the people of Austria-Hungary by reason of the affliction that has lately befallen them in the assassination of the Empress-Queen of that historic realm.

On the 10th of September, 1897, a conflict took place at Lattimer, Pa., between a body of striking miners and the sheriff of Luzerne County and his deputies, in which 22 miners were killed and 44 wounded, of whom 10 of the killed and 12 of the wounded were Austrian and Hungarian subjects. This deplorable event naturally aroused the solicitude of the Austro-Hungarian Government, which, on the assumption that the killing and wounding involved the unjustifiable misuse of authority, claimed reparation for the sufferers. Apart from the searching investigation and peremptory action of the authorities of Pennsylvania, the Federal Executive took appropriate steps to learn the merits of the case, in order to be in a position to meet the urgent complaint of a friendly power. The sheriff and his deputies, having been indicted for murder, were tried, and acquitted, after protracted proceedings and the hearing of hundreds of witnesses, on the ground that the killing was in the line of their official duty to uphold law and preserve public order in the State. A representative of the Department of Justice attended the trial and reported its course fully. With all the facts in its possession, this Government expects to reach a harmonious understanding on the subject with that of Austria-Hungary, notwithstanding the renewed claim of the latter, after learning the result of the trial, for indemnity for its injured subjects.

Despite the brief time allotted for preparation, the exhibits of this country at the Universal Exposition at Brussels in 1897 enjoyed the singular distinction of a larger proportion of awards, having regard to the number and classes of articles entered than those of other countries.
The worth of such a result in making known our national capacity to supply the world's markets is obvious.

Exhibitions of this international character are becoming more frequent as the exchanges of commercial countries grow more intimate and varied. Hardly a year passes that this Government is not invited to national participation at some important foreign center, but often on too short notice to permit of recourse to Congress for the power and means to do so. My predecessors have suggested the advisability of providing by a general enactment and a standing appropriation for accepting such invitations and for representation of this country by a commission. This plan has my cordial approval.

I trust that the Belgian restrictions on the importation of cattle from the United States, originally adopted as a sanitary precaution, will at an early day be relaxed as to their present features of hardship and discrimination, so as to admit live cattle under due regulation of their slaughter after landing. I am hopeful, too, of favorable change in the Belgian treatment of our preserved and salted meats. The growth of direct trade between the two countries, not alone for Belgian consumption and Belgian products, but by way of transit from and to other continental states, has been both encouraging and beneficial. No effort will be spared to enlarge its advantages by seeking the removal of needless impediments and by arrangements for increased commercial exchanges.

The year's events in Central America deserve more than passing mention.

A menacing rupture between Costa Rica and Nicaragua was happily composed by the signature of a convention between the parties, with the concurrence of the Guatemalan representative as a mediator, the act being negotiated and signed on board the United States steamer Alert, then lying in Central American waters. It is believed that the good offices of our envoy and of the commander of that vessel contributed toward this gratifying outcome.

In my last annual message the situation was presented with respect to the diplomatic representation of this Government in Central America created by the association of Nicaragua, Honduras, and Salvador under the title of the Greater Republic of Central America, and the delegation of their international functions to the Diet thereof. While the representative character of the Diet was recognized by my predecessor and has been confirmed during my Administration by receiving its accredited envoy and granting exequatur to consuls commissioned under its authority, that recognition was qualified by the distinct understanding that the responsibility of each of the component sovereign Republics toward the United States remained wholly unaffected.

This provision was needful inasmuch as the compact of the three Republics was at the outset an association whereby certain representative functions were delegated to a tripartite commission rather than a federation
possessing centralized powers of government and administration. In this view of their relation and of the relation of the United States to the several Republics, a change in the representation of this country in Central America was neither recommended by the Executive nor initiated by Congress, thus leaving one of our envoys accredited, as heretofore, separately to two States of the Greater Republic, Nicaragua and Salvador, and to a third State, Costa Rica, which was not a party to the compact, while our other envoy was similarly accredited to a union State, Honduras, and a nonunion State, Guatemala. The result has been that the one has presented credentials only to the President of Costa Rica, the other having been received only by the Government of Guatemala.

Subsequently the three associated Republics entered into negotiations for taking the steps forecast in the original compact. A convention of their delegates framed for them a federal constitution under the name of the United States of Central America, and provided for a central federal government and legislature. Upon ratification by the constituent States, the 1st of November last was fixed for the new system to go into operation. Within a few weeks thereafter the plan was severely tested by revolutionary movements arising, with a consequent demand for unity of action on the part of the military power of the federal States to suppress them. Under this strain the new union seems to have been weakened through the withdrawal of its more important members. This Government was not officially advised of the installation of the federation and has maintained an attitude of friendly expectancy, while in no wise relinquishing the position held from the outset that the responsibilities of the several States toward us remained unaltered by their tentative relations among themselves.

The Nicaragua Canal Commission, under the chairmanship of Rear-Admiral John G. Walker, appointed July 24, 1897, under the authority of a provision in the sundry civil act of June 4 of that year, has nearly completed its labors, and the results of its exhaustive inquiry into the proper route, the feasibility, and the cost of construction of an interoceanic canal by a Nicaraguan route will be laid before you. In the performance of its task the commission received all possible courtesy and assistance from the Governments of Nicaragua and Costa Rica, which thus testified their appreciation of the importance of giving a speedy and practical outcome to the great project that has for so many years engrossed the attention of the respective countries.

As the scope of the recent inquiry embraced the whole subject, with the aim of making plans and surveys for a canal by the most convenient route, it necessarily included a review of the results of previous surveys and plans, and in particular those adopted by the Maritime Canal Company under its existing concessions from Nicaragua and Costa Rica, so that to this extent those grants necessarily hold as essential a part in the deliberations and conclusions of the Canal Commission as they have held
and must needs hold in the discussion of the matter by the Congress. Under these circumstances and in view of overtures made to the Governments of Nicaragua and Costa Rica by other parties for a new canal concession predicated on the assumed approaching lapse of the contracts of the Maritime Canal Company with those States, I have not hesitated to express my conviction that considerations of expediency and international policy as between the several governments interested in the construction and control of an interoceanic canal by this route require the maintenance of the status quo until the Canal Commission shall have reported and the United States Congress shall have had the opportunity to pass finally upon the whole matter during the present session, without prejudice by reason of any change in the existing conditions.

Nevertheless, it appears that the Government of Nicaragua, as one of its last sovereign acts before merging its powers in those of the newly formed United States of Central America, has granted an optional concession to another association, to become effective on the expiration of the present grant. It does not appear what surveys have been made or what route is proposed under this contingent grant, so that an examination of the feasibility of its plans is necessarily not embraced in the report of the Canal Commission. All these circumstances suggest the urgency of some definite action by the Congress at this session if the labors of the past are to be utilized and the linking of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans by a practical waterway is to be realized. That the construction of such a maritime highway is now more than ever indispensable to that intimate and ready intercommunication between our eastern and western seaboards demanded by the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands and the prospective expansion of our influence and commerce in the Pacific, and that our national policy now more imperatively than ever calls for its control by this Government, are propositions which I doubt not the Congress will duly appreciate and wisely act upon.

A convention providing for the revival of the late United States and Chilean Claims Commission and the consideration of claims which were duly presented to the late commission, but not considered because of the expiration of the time limited for the duration of the commission, was signed May 24, 1897, and has remained unacted upon by the Senate. The term therein fixed for effecting the exchange of ratifications having elapsed, the convention falls unless the time be extended by amendment, which I am endeavoring to bring about, with the friendly concurrence of the Chilean Government.

The United States has not been an indifferent spectator of the extraordinary events transpiring in the Chinese Empire, whereby portions of its maritime provinces are passing under the control of various European powers; but the prospect that the vast commerce which the energy of our citizens and the necessity of our staple productions for Chinese uses has built up in those regions may not be prejudiced through any exclusive
treatment by the new occupants has obviated the need of our country becoming an actor in the scene. Our position among nations, having a large Pacific coast and a constantly expanding direct trade with the farther Orient, gives us the equitable claim to consideration and friendly treatment in this regard, and it will be my aim to subserve our large interests in that quarter by all means appropriate to the constant policy of our Government. The territories of Kiaochow, of Wei-hai-wei, and of Port Arthur and Talienwan, leased to Germany, Great Britain, and Russia, respectively, for terms of years, will, it is announced, be open to international commerce during such alien occupation; and if no discriminating treatment of American citizens and their trade be found to exist or be hereafter developed, the desire of this Government would appear to be realized.

In this relation, as showing the volume and value of our exchanges with China and the peculiarly favorable conditions which exist for their expansion in the normal course of trade, I refer to the communication addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives by the Secretary of the Treasury on the 14th of last June, with its accompanying letter of the Secretary of State, recommending an appropriation for a commission to study the commercial and industrial conditions in the Chinese Empire and report as to the opportunities for and obstacles to the enlargement of markets in China for the raw products and manufactures of the United States. Action was not taken thereon during the late session. I cordially urge that the recommendation receive at your hands the consideration which its importance and timeliness merit.

Meanwhile there may be just ground for disquietude in view of the unrest and revival of the old sentiment of opposition and prejudice to alien people which pervades certain of the Chinese provinces. As in the case of the attacks upon our citizens in Szechuen and at Kutien in 1895, the United States minister has been instructed to secure the fullest measure of protection, both local and imperial, for any menaced American interests, and to demand, in case of lawless injury to person or property, instant reparation appropriate to the case. War ships have been stationed at Tientsin for more ready observation of the disorders which have invaded even the Chinese capital, so as to be in a position to act should need arise, while a guard of marines has been sent to Peking to afford the minister the same measure of authoritative protection as the representatives of other nations have been constrained to employ.

Following close upon the rendition of the award of my predecessor as arbitrator of the claim of the Italian subject Cerruti against the Republic of Colombia, differences arose between the parties to the arbitration in regard to the scope and extension of the award, of which certain articles were contested by Colombia, while Italy claimed their literal fulfillment. The award having been made by the President of the United States, as an act of friendly consideration and with the sole view to an
impartial composition of the matter in dispute, I could not but feel deep concern at such a miscarriage, and while unable to accept the Colombian theory that I, in my official capacity, possessed continuing functions as arbitrator, with power to interpret or revise the terms of the award, my best efforts were lent to bring the parties to a harmonious agreement as to the execution of its provisions.

A naval demonstration by Italy resulted in an engagement to pay the liabilities claimed upon their ascertainment; but this apparent disposition of the controversy was followed by a rupture of diplomatic intercourse between Colombia and Italy, which still continues, although, fortunately, without acute symptoms having supervened. Notwithstanding this, efforts are reported to be continuing for the ascertainment of Colombia's contingent liability on account of Cerruti's debts under the fifth article of the award.

A claim of an American citizen against the Dominican Republic for a public bridge over the Ozama River, which has been in diplomatic controversy for several years, has been settled by expert arbitration and an award in favor of the claimant amounting to about $90,000. It, however, remains unpaid, despite urgent demands for its settlement according to the terms of the compact.

There is now every prospect that the participation of the United States in the Universal Exposition to be held in Paris in 1900 will be on a scale commensurate with the advanced position held by our products and industries in the world's chief marts.

The preliminary report of Mr. Moses P. Handy, who, under the act approved July 19, 1897, was appointed special commissioner with a view to securing all attainable information necessary to a full and complete understanding by Congress in regard to the participation of this Government in the Paris Exposition, was laid before you by my message of December 6, 1897, and showed the large opportunities opened to make known our national progress in arts, science, and manufactures, as well as the urgent need of immediate and adequate provision to enable due advantage thereof to be taken. Mr. Handy's death soon afterwards rendered it necessary for another to take up and complete his unfinished work, and on January 11 last Mr. Thomas W. Cridler, Third Assistant Secretary of State, was designated to fulfill that task. His report was laid before you by my message of June 14, 1898, with the gratifying result of awakening renewed interest in the projected display. By a provision in the sundry civil appropriation act of July 1, 1898, a sum not to exceed $650,000 was allotted for the organization of a commission to care for the proper preparation and installation of American exhibits and for the display of suitable exhibits by the several Executive Departments, particularly by the Department of Agriculture, the Fish Commission, and the Smithsonian Institution, in representation of the Government of the United States.
Pursuant to that enactment I appointed Mr. Ferdinand W. Peck, of Chicago, commissioner-general, with an assistant commissioner-general and a secretary. Mr. Peck at once proceeded to Paris, where his success in enlarging the scope and variety of the United States exhibit has been most gratifying. Notwithstanding the comparatively limited area of the exposition site—less than one-half that of the World’s Fair at Chicago—the space assigned to the United States has been increased from the absolute allotment of 157,403 square feet reported by Mr. Handy to some 202,000 square feet, with corresponding augmentation of the field for a truly characteristic representation of the various important branches of our country’s development. Mr. Peck’s report will be laid before you. In my judgment its recommendations will call for your early consideration, especially as regards an increase of the appropriation to at least one million dollars in all, so that not only may the assigned space be fully taken up by the best possible exhibits in every class, but the preparation and installation be on so perfect a scale as to rank among the first in that unparalleled competition of artistic and inventive production, and thus counterbalance the disadvantage with which we start as compared with other countries whose appropriations are on a more generous scale and whose preparations are in a state of much greater forwardness than our own.

Where our artisans have the admitted capacity to excel, where our inventive genius has initiated many of the grandest discoveries of these later days of the century, and where the native resources of our land are as limitless as they are valuable to supply the world’s needs, it is our province, as it should be our earnest care, to lead in the march of human progress, and not rest content with any secondary place. Moreover, if this be due to ourselves, it is no less due to the great French nation whose guests we become, and which has in so many ways testified its wish and hope that our participation shall befit the place the two peoples have won in the field of universal development.

The commercial arrangement made with France on the 28th of May, 1898, under the provisions of section 3 of the tariff act of 1897, went into effect on the 1st day of June following. It has relieved a portion of our export trade from serious embarrassment. Further negotiations are now pending under section 4 of the same act with a view to the increase of trade between the two countries to their mutual advantage. Negotiations with other governments, in part interrupted by the war with Spain, are in progress under both sections of the tariff act. I hope to be able to announce some of the results of these negotiations during the present session of Congress.

Negotiations to the same end with Germany have been set on foot. Meanwhile no effort has been relaxed to convince the Imperial Government of the thoroughness of our inspection of pork products for exportation, and it is trusted that the efficient administration of this measure by
the Department of Agriculture will be recognized as a guaranty of the healthfulness of the food staples we send abroad to countries where their use is large and necessary.

I transmitted to the Senate on the 10th of February last information touching the prohibition against the importation of fresh fruits from this country, which had then recently been decreed by Germany on the ground of danger of disseminating the San José scale insect. This precautionary measure was justified by Germany on the score of the drastic steps taken in several States of the Union against the spread of the pest, the elaborate reports of the Department of Agriculture being put in evidence to show the danger to German fruit-growing interests should the scale obtain a lodgment in that country. Temporary relief was afforded in the case of large consignments of fruit then on the way by inspection and admission when found noninfected. Later the prohibition was extended to dried fruits of every kind, but was relaxed so as to apply only to unpeeled fruit and fruit waste. As was to be expected, the alarm reached to other countries, and Switzerland has adopted a similar inhibition. Efforts are in progress to induce the German and Swiss Governments to relax the prohibition in favor of dried fruits shown to have been cured under circumstances rendering the existence of animal life impossible.

Our relations with Great Britain have continued on the most friendly footing. Assenting to our request, the protection of Americans and their interests in Spanish jurisdiction was assumed by the diplomatic and consular representatives of Great Britain, who fulfilled their delicate and arduous trust with tact and zeal, eliciting high commendation. I may be allowed to make fitting allusion to the instance of Mr. Ramsden, Her Majesty's consul at Santiago de Cuba, whose untimely death after distinguished service and untiring effort during the siege of that city was sincerely lamented.

In the early part of April last, pursuant to a request made at the instance of the Secretary of State by the British ambassador at this capital, the Canadian government granted facilities for the passage of four United States revenue cutters from the Great Lakes to the Atlantic coast by way of the Canadian canals and the St. Lawrence River. The vessels had reached Lake Ontario and were there awaiting the opening of navigation when war was declared between the United States and Spain. Her Majesty's Government thereupon, by a communication of the latter part of April, stated that the permission granted before the outbreak of hostilities would not be withdrawn provided the United States Government gave assurance that the vessels in question would proceed direct to a United States port without engaging in any hostile operation. This Government promptly agreed to the stipulated condition, it being understood that the vessels would not be prohibited from resisting any hostile attack.
It will give me especial satisfaction if I shall be authorized to communicate to you a favorable conclusion of the pending negotiations with Great Britain in respect to the Dominion of Canada. It is the earnest wish of this Government to remove all sources of discord and irritation in our relations with the neighboring Dominion. The trade between the two countries is constantly increasing, and it is important to both countries that all reasonable facilities should be granted for its development.

The Government of Greece strongly urges the onerousness of the duty here imposed upon the currants of that country, amounting to 100 per cent or more of their market value. This fruit is stated to be exclusively a Greek product, not coming into competition with any domestic product. The question of reciprocal commercial relations with Greece, including the restoration of currants to the free list, is under consideration.

The long-standing claim of Bernard Campbell for damages for injuries sustained from a violent assault committed against him by military authorities in the island of Haiti has been settled by the agreement of that Republic to pay him $10,000 in American gold. Of this sum $5,000 has already been paid. It is hoped that other pending claims of American citizens against that Republic may be amicably adjusted.

Pending the consideration by the Senate of the treaty signed June 16, 1897, by the plenipotentiaries of the United States and of the Republic of Hawaii, providing for the annexation of the islands, a joint resolution to accomplish the same purpose by accepting the offered cession and incorporating the ceded territory into the Union was adopted by the Congress and approved July 7, 1898. I thereupon directed the United States steamship Philadelphia to convey Rear-Admiral Miller to Honolulu, and intrusted to his hands this important legislative act, to be delivered to the President of the Republic of Hawaii, with whom the Admiral and the United States minister were authorized to make appropriate arrangements for transferring the sovereignty of the islands to the United States. This was simply but impressively accomplished on the 12th of August last by the delivery of a certified copy of the resolution to President Dole, who thereupon yielded up to the representative of the Government of the United States the sovereignty and public property of the Hawaiian Islands.

Pursuant to the terms of the joint resolution and in exercise of the authority thereby conferred upon me, I directed that the civil, judicial, and military powers theretofore exercised by the officers of the Government of the Republic of Hawaii should continue to be exercised by those officers until Congress shall provide a government for the incorporated territory, subject to my power to remove such officers and to fill vacancies. The President, officers, and troops of the Republic thereupon took the oath of allegiance to the United States, thus providing for the uninterrupted continuance of all the administrative and municipal functions of the annexed territory until Congress shall otherwise enact.
Following the further provision of the joint resolution, I appointed
the Hons. Shelby M. Cullom, of Illinois, John T. Morgan, of Alabama,
Robert R. Hitt, of Illinois, Sanford B. Dole, of Hawaii, and Walter F.
Frear, of Hawaii, as commissioners to confer and recommend to Con­
gress such legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands as they should
deem necessary or proper. The commissioners having fulfilled the mis­
ion confided to them, their report will be laid before you at an early day.
It is believed that their recommendations will have the earnest considera­
tion due to the magnitude of the responsibility resting upon you to give
such shape to the relationship of those mid-Pacific lands to our home
Union as will benefit both in the highest degree, realizing the aspirations
of the community that has cast its lot with us and elected to share our
political heritage, while at the same time justifying the foresight of those
who for three-quarters of a century have looked to the assimilation of
Hawaii as a natural and inevitable consummation, in harmony with our
needs and in fulfillment of our cherished traditions.

The questions heretofore pending between Hawaii and Japan growing
out of the alleged mistreatment of Japanese treaty immigrants were, I am
pleased to say, adjusted before the act of transfer by the payment of a
reasonable indemnity to the Government of Japan.

Under the provisions of the joint resolution, the existing customs
relations of the Hawaiian Islands with the United States and with other
countries remain unchanged until legislation shall otherwise provide.
The consuls of Hawaii here and in foreign countries continue to fulfill
their commercial agencies, while the United States consulate at Honolulu
is maintained for all appropriate services pertaining to trade and the
revenue. It would be desirable that all foreign consuls in the Hawaiian
Islands should receive new exequaturs from this Government.

The attention of Congress is called to the fact that, our consular offices
having ceased to exist in Hawaii and being about to cease in other
countries coming under the sovereignty of the United States, the provi­sions for the relief and transportation of destitute American seamen in
these countries under our consular regulations will in consequence termi­
nate. It is proper, therefore, that new legislation should be enacted
upon this subject in order to meet the changed conditions.

The interpretation of certain provisions of the extradition convention
of December 11, 1861, has been at various times the occasion of contro­
versy with the Government of Mexico. An acute difference arose in the
case of the Mexican demand for the delivery of Jesús Guerra, who, hav­ing
led a marauding expedition near the border with the proclaimed
purpose of initiating an insurrection against President Díaz, escaped into
Texas. Extradition was refused on the ground that the alleged offense
was political in its character, and therefore came within the treaty pro­
viso of nonsurrender. The Mexican contention was that the excep­tion only related to purely political offenses, and that as Guerra’s acts
William McKinley

were admixed with the common crime of murder, arson, kidnaping, and robbery, the option of nondelivery became void, a position which this Government was unable to admit in view of the received international doctrine and practice in the matter. The Mexican Government, in view of this, gave notice January 24, 1898, of the termination of the convention, to take effect twelve months from that date, at the same time inviting the conclusion of a new convention, toward which negotiations are on foot.

In this relation I may refer to the necessity of some amendment of our existing extradition statute. It is a common stipulation of such treaties that neither party shall be bound to give up its own citizens, with the added proviso in one of our treaties, that with Japan, that it may surrender if it see fit. It is held in this country by an almost uniform course of decisions that where a treaty negatives the obligation to surrender the President is not invested with legal authority to act. The conferment of such authority would be in the line of that sound morality which shrinks from affording secure asylum to the author of a heinous crime. Again, statutory provision might well be made for what is styled extradition by way of transit, whereby a fugitive surrendered by one foreign government to another may be conveyed across the territory of the United States to the jurisdiction of the demanding state. A recommendation in this behalf made in the President's message of 1886* was not acted upon. The matter is presented for your consideration.

The problem of the Mexican free zone has been often discussed with regard to its inconvenience as a provocation of smuggling into the United States along an extensive and thinly guarded land border. The effort made by the joint resolution of March 1, 1895, to remedy the abuse charged by suspending the privilege of free transportation in bond across the territory of the United States to Mexico failed of good result, as is stated in Report No. 702 of the House of Representatives, submitted in the last session, March 11, 1898. As the question is one to be conveniently met by wise concurrent legislation of the two countries looking to the protection of the revenues by harmonious measures operating equally on either side of the boundary, rather than by conventional arrangements, I suggest that Congress consider the advisability of authorizing and inviting a conference of representatives of the Treasury Departments of the United States and Mexico to consider the subject in all its complex bearings, and make report with pertinent recommendations to the respective Governments for the information and consideration of their Congresses.

The Mexican Water Boundary Commission has adjusted all matters submitted to it to the satisfaction of both Governments save in three important cases—that of the "Chamizal" at El Paso, Tex., where the two commissioners failed to agree, and wherein, for this case only, this Government has proposed to Mexico the addition of a third member;

the proposed elimination of what are known as "Bancos," small isolated islands formed by the cutting off of bends in the Rio Grande, from the operation of the treaties of 1884 and 1889, recommended by the commissioners and approved by this Government, but still under consideration by Mexico; and the subject of the "Equitable distribution of the waters of the Rio Grande," for which the commissioners recommended an international dam and reservoir, approved by Mexico, but still under consideration by this Government. Pending these questions it is necessary to extend the life of the commission, which expires December 23 next.

The coronation of the young Queen of the Netherlands was made the occasion of fitting congratulations.

The claim of Victor H. McCord against Peru, which for a number of years has been pressed by this Government and has on several occasions attracted the attention of the Congress, has been satisfactorily adjusted. A protocol was signed May 17, 1898, whereby, the fact of liability being admitted, the question of the amount to be awarded was submitted to the chief justice of Canada as sole arbitrator. His award sets the indemnity due the claimant at $40,000.

The Government of Peru has given the prescribed notification of its intention to abrogate the treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation concluded with this country August 31, 1887. As that treaty contains many important provisions necessary to the maintenance of commerce and good relations, which could with difficulty be replaced by the negotiation of renewed provisions within the brief twelve months intervening before the treaty terminates, I have invited suggestions by Peru as to the particular provisions it is desired to annul, in the hope of reaching an arrangement whereby the remaining articles may be provisionally saved.

His Majesty the Czar having announced his purpose to raise the Imperial Russian mission at this capital to the rank of an embassy, I responded, under the authority conferred by the act of March 3, 1893, by commissioning and accrediting the actual representative at St. Petersburg in the capacity of ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary. The Russian ambassador to this country has since presented his credentials.

The proposal of the Czar for a general reduction of the vast military establishments that weigh so heavily upon many peoples in time of peace was communicated to this Government with an earnest invitation to be represented in the conference which it is contemplated to assemble with a view to discussing the means of accomplishing so desirable a result. His Majesty was at once informed of the cordial sympathy of this Government with the principle involved in his exalted proposal and of the readiness of the United States to take part in the conference. The active military force of the United States, as measured by our population, territorial area, and taxable wealth, is, and under any conceivable prospective
conditions must continue to be, in time of peace so conspicuously less than that of the armed powers to whom the Czar’s appeal is especially addressed that the question can have for us no practical importance save as marking an auspicious step toward the betterment of the condition of the modern peoples and the cultivation of peace and good will among them; but in this view it behooves us as a nation to lend countenance and aid to the beneficent project.

The claims of owners of American sealing vessels for seizure by Russian cruisers in Bering Sea are being pressed to a settlement. The equities of the cases justify the expectation that a measure of reparation will eventually be accorded in harmony with precedent and in the light of the proven facts.

The recommendation made in my special message of April 27 last is renewed, that appropriation be made to reimburse the master and owners of the Russian bark *Hans* for wrongful arrest of the master and detention of the vessel in February, 1896, by officers of the United States district court for the southern district of Mississippi. The papers accompanying my said message make out a most meritorious claim and justify the urgency with which it has been presented by the Government of Russia.

Malietoa Laupepa, King of Samoa, died on August 22 last. According to Article I of the general act of Berlin, "his successor shall be duly elected according to the laws and customs of Samoa."

Arrangements having been agreed upon between the signatories of the general act for the return of Mataafa and the other exiled Samoan chiefs, they were brought from Jaluit by a German war vessel and landed at Apia on September 18 last.

Whether the death of Malietoa and the return of his old-time rival Mataafa will add to the undesirable complications which the execution of the tripartite general act has heretofore developed remains to be seen. The efforts of this Government will, as heretofore, be addressed toward a harmonious and exact fulfillment of the terms of the international engagement to which the United States became a party in 1889.

The Cheek claim against Siam, after some five years of controversy, has been adjusted by arbitration under an agreement signed July 6, 1897, an award of 706,721 ticals (about $187,987.78), with release of the Cheek estate from mortgage claims, having been rendered March 21, 1898, in favor of the claimant by the arbitrator, Sir Nicholas John Hannen, British chief justice for China and Japan.

An envoy from Siam has been accredited to this Government and has presented his credentials.

Immediately upon the outbreak of the war with Spain the Swiss Government, fulfilling the high mission it has deservedly assumed as the patron of the International Red Cross, proposed to the United States and Spain that they should severally recognize and carry into execution, as a
modus vivendi, during the continuance of hostilities, the additional articles proposed by the international conference of Geneva, October 20, 1868, extending the effects of the existing Red Cross convention of 1864 to the conduct of naval war. Following the example set by France and Germany in 1870 in adopting such a modus vivendi; and in view of the accession of the United States to those additional articles in 1882, although the exchange of ratifications thereof still remained uneffected, the Swiss proposal was promptly and cordially accepted by us, and simultaneously by Spain.

This Government feels a keen satisfaction in having thus been enabled to testify its adherence to the broadest principles of humanity even amidst the clash of war, and it is to be hoped that the extension of the Red Cross compact to hostilities by sea as well as on land may soon become an accomplished fact through the general promulgation of the additional naval Red Cross articles by the maritime powers now parties to the convention of 1864.

The important question of the claim of Switzerland to the perpetual cantonal allegiance of American citizens of Swiss origin has not made hopeful progress toward a solution, and controversies in this regard still continue.

The newly accredited envoy of the United States to the Ottoman Porte carries instructions looking to the disposal of matters in controversy with Turkey for a number of years. He is especially charged to press for a just settlement of our claims for indemnity by reason of the destruction of the property of American missionaries resident in that country during the Armenian troubles of 1895, as well as for the recognition of older claims of equal justness.

He is also instructed to seek an adjustment of the dispute growing out of the refusal of Turkey to recognize the acquired citizenship of Ottoman-born persons naturalized in the United States since 1869 without prior imperial consent, and in the same general relation he is directed to endeavor to bring about a solution of the question which has more or less acutely existed since 1869 concerning the jurisdictional rights of the United States in matters of criminal procedure and punishment under Article IV of the treaty of 1830. This latter difficulty grows out of a verbal difference, claimed by Turkey to be essential, between the original Turkish text and the promulgated translation.

After more than two years from the appointment of a consul of this country to Erzerum, he has received his exequatur.

The arbitral tribunal appointed under the treaty of February 2, 1897, between Great Britain and Venezuela, to determine the boundary line between the latter and the colony of British Guiana, is to convene at Paris during the present month. It is a source of much gratification to this Government to see the friendly resort of arbitration applied to the settlement of this controversy, not alone because of the earnest part we
have had in bringing about the result, but also because the two members named on behalf of Venezuela, Mr. Chief Justice Fuller and Mr. Justice Brewer, chosen from our highest court, appropriately testify the continuing interest we feel in the definitive adjustment of the question according to the strictest rules of justice. The British members, Lord Herschell and Sir Richard Collins, are jurists of no less exalted repute, while the fifth member and president of the tribunal, M. F. De Martens, has earned a world-wide reputation as an authority upon international law.

The claim of Felipe Scandella against Venezuela for arbitrary expulsion and injury to his business has been adjusted by the revocation of the order of expulsion and by the payment of the sum of $16,000.

I have the satisfaction of being able to state that the Bureau of the American Republics, created in 1890 as the organ for promoting commercial intercourse and fraternal relations among the countries of the Western Hemisphere, has become a more efficient instrument of the wise purposes of its founders, and is receiving the cordial support of the contributing members of the international union which are actually represented in its board of management. A commercial directory, in two volumes, containing a mass of statistical matter descriptive of the industrial and commercial interests of the various countries, has been printed in English, Spanish, Portuguese, and French, and a monthly bulletin published in these four languages and distributed in the Latin-American countries as well as in the United States has proved to be a valuable medium for disseminating information and furthering the varied interests of the international union.

During the past year the important work of collecting information of practical benefit to American industries and trade through the agency of the diplomatic and consular officers has been steadily advanced, and in order to lay such data before the public with the least delay the practice was begun in January, 1898, of issuing the commercial reports from day to day as they are received by the Department of State. It is believed that for promptitude as well as fullness of information the service thus supplied to our merchants and manufacturers will be found to show sensible improvement and to merit the liberal support of Congress.

The experiences of the last year bring forcibly home to us a sense of the burdens and the waste of war. We desire, in common with most civilized nations, to reduce to the lowest possible point the damage sustained in time of war by peaceable trade and commerce. It is true we may suffer in such cases less than other communities, but all nations are damaged more or less by the state of uneasiness and apprehension into which an outbreak of hostilities throws the entire commercial world. It should be our object, therefore, to minimize, so far as practicable, this inevitable loss and disturbance. This purpose can probably best be accomplished by an international agreement to regard all private property at sea as exempt from capture or destruction by the forces of belligerent
powers. The United States Government has for many years advocated this humane and beneficent principle, and is now in position to recommend it to other powers without the imputation of selfish motives. I therefore suggest for your consideration that the Executive be authorized to correspond with the governments of the principal maritime powers with a view of incorporating into the permanent law of civilized nations the principle of the exemption of all private property at sea, not contraband of war, from capture or destruction by belligerent powers.

The Secretary of the Treasury reports that the receipts of the Government from all sources during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1898, including $64,751,223 received from sale of Pacific railroads, amounted to $405,321,335, and its expenditures to $443,368,582. There was collected from customs $149,575,062 and from internal revenue $170,900,641. Our dutiable imports amounted to $324,635,479, a decrease of $58,156,690 over the preceding year, and importations free of duty amounted to $291,414,175, a decrease from the preceding year of $90,524,068. Internal-revenue receipts exceeded those of the preceding year by $24,212,067.

The total tax collected on distilled spirits was $92,546,999; on manufactured tobacco, $36,230,522, and on fermented liquors, $39,515,421. We exported merchandise during the year amounting to $1,231,482,330, an increase of $180,488,774 from the preceding year.

It is estimated upon the basis of present revenue laws that the receipts of the Government for the year ending June 30, 1899, will be $577,874,647, and its expenditures $689,874,647, resulting in a deficiency of $112,000,000.

On the 1st of December, 1898, there was held in the Treasury gold coin amounting to $138,441,547, gold bullion amounting to $138,502,545, silver bullion amounting to $93,359,250, and other forms of money amounting to $451,963,981.

On the same date the amount of money of all kinds in circulation, or not included in Treasury holdings, was $1,886,879,504, an increase for the year of $165,794,966. Estimating our population at 75,194,000 at the time mentioned, the per capita circulation was $25.09. On the same date there was in the Treasury gold bullion amounting to $138,502,545.

The provisions made for strengthening the resources of the Treasury in connection with the war have given increased confidence in the purpose and power of the Government to maintain the present standard, and have established more firmly than ever the national credit at home and abroad. A marked evidence of this is found in the inflow of gold to the Treasury. Its net gold holdings on November 1, 1898, were $239,885,162 as compared with $153,573,147 on November 1, 1897, and an increase of net cash of $207,756,100, November 1, 1897, to $300,238,275, November 1, 1898. The present ratio of net Treasury gold to outstanding Government liabilities, including United States notes, Treasury notes of 1890, silver certificates, currency certificates, standard silver dollars,
and fractional silver coin, November 1, 1898, was 25.35 per cent, as compared with 16.96 per cent, November 1, 1897.

I renew so much of my recommendation of December, 1897, as follows:

That when any of the United States notes are presented for redemption in gold and are redeemed in gold, such notes shall be kept and set apart and only paid out in exchange for gold. This is an obvious duty. If the holder of the United States note prefers the gold and gets it from the Government, he should not receive back from the Government a United States note without paying gold in exchange for it. The reason for this is made all the more apparent when the Government issues an interest-bearing debt to provide gold for the redemption of United States notes—a non-interest-bearing debt. Surely it should not pay them out again except on demand and for gold. If they are put out in any other way, they may return again, to be followed by another bond issue to redeem them—another interest-bearing debt to redeem a non-interest-bearing debt.

This recommendation was made in the belief that such provisions of law would insure to a greater degree the safety of the present standard, and better protect our currency from the dangers to which it is subjected from a disturbance in the general business conditions of the country.

In my judgment the present condition of the Treasury amply justifies the immediate enactment of the legislation recommended one year ago, under which a portion of the gold holdings should be placed in a trust fund from which greenbacks should be redeemed upon presentation, but when once redeemed should not thereafter be paid out except for gold.

It is not to be inferred that other legislation relating to our currency is not required; on the contrary, there is an obvious demand for it.

The importance of adequate provision which will insure to our future a money standard related as our money standard now is to that of our commercial rivals is generally recognized.

The companion proposition that our domestic paper currency shall be kept safe and yet be so related to the needs of our industries and internal commerce as to be adequate and responsive to such needs is a proposition scarcely less important. The subject, in all its parts, is commended to the wise consideration of the Congress.

The annexation of Hawaii and the changed relations of the United States to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines resulting from the war, compel the prompt adoption of a maritime policy by the United States. There should be established regular and frequent steamship communication, encouraged by the United States, under the American flag, with the newly acquired islands. Spain furnished to its colonies, at an annual cost of about $2,000,000, steamship lines communicating with a portion of the world's markets, as well as with trade centers of the home Government. The United States will not undertake to do less. It is our duty to furnish the people of Hawaii with facilities, under national control, for their export and import trade. It will be conceded that the
present situation calls for legislation which shall be prompt, durable, and liberal.

The part which American merchant vessels and their seamen performed in the war with Spain demonstrates that this service, furnishing both pickets and the second line of defense, is a national necessity, and should be encouraged in every constitutional way. Details and methods for the accomplishment of this purpose are discussed in the report of the Secretary of the Treasury, to which the attention of Congress is respectfully invited.

In my last annual message I recommended that Congress authorize the appointment of a commission for the purpose of making systematic investigations with reference to the cause and prevention of yellow fever. This matter has acquired an increased importance as a result of the military occupation of the island of Cuba and the commercial intercourse between this island and the United States which we have every reason to expect. The sanitary problems connected with our new relations with the island of Cuba and the acquisition of Puerto Rico are no less important than those relating to finance, commerce, and administration. It is my earnest desire that these problems may be considered by competent experts and that everything may be done which the most recent advances in sanitary science can offer for the protection of the health of our soldiers in those islands and of our citizens who are exposed to the dangers of infection from the importation of yellow fever. I therefore renew my recommendation that the authority of Congress may be given and a suitable appropriation made to provide for a commission of experts to be appointed for the purpose indicated.

Under the act of Congress approved April 26, 1898, authorizing the President in his discretion, "upon a declaration of war by Congress, or a declaration by Congress that war exists," I directed the increase of the Regular Army to the maximum of 62,000, authorized in said act.

There are now in the Regular Army 57,862 officers and men. In said act it was provided—

That at the end of any war in which the United States may become involved the Army shall be reduced to a peace basis by the transfer in the same arm of the service or absorption by promotion or honorable discharge, under such regulations as the Secretary of War may establish, of supernumerary commissioned officers and the honorable discharge or transfer of supernumerary enlisted men; and nothing contained in this act shall be construed as authorizing the permanent increase of the commissioned or enlisted force of the Regular Army beyond that now provided by the law in force prior to the passage of this act, except as to the increase of twenty-five majors provided for in section 1 hereof.

The importance of legislation for the permanent increase of the Army is therefore manifest, and the recommendation of the Secretary of War for that purpose has my unqualified approval. There can be no question that at this time, and probably for some time in the future, 100,000 men will be none too many to meet the necessities of the situation. At all
events, whether that number shall be required permanently or not, the
duty should be given to the President to enlist that force if in his dis­
ccretion it should be necessary; and the further discretion should be
given him to recruit for the Army within the above limit from the in­
habitate of the islands with the government of which we are charged.

It is my purpose to muster out the entire Volunteer Army as soon as
the Congress shall provide for the increase of the regular establishment.
This will be only an act of justice and will be much appreciated by the
brave men who left their homes and employments to help the country in
its emergency.

In my last annual message I stated:

The Union Pacific Railway, main line, was sold under the decree of the United States
court for the district of Nebraska on the 1st and 2d of November of this year. The
amount due the Government consisted of the principal of the subsidy bonds, $27,236,-
and the accrued interest thereon, $31,211,711.75, making the total indebtedness
$58,448,223.75. The bid at the sale covered the first-mortgage lien and the entire
mortgage claim of the Government, principal and interest.

This left the Kansas Pacific case unconcluded. By a decree of the
court in that case an upset price for the property was fixed at a sum
which would yield to the Government only $2,500,000 upon its lien.
The sale, at the instance of the Government, was postponed first to De­
cember 15, 1887, and later, upon the application of the United States, was
postponed to the 16th day of February, 1898.

Having satisfied myself that the interests of the Government required
that an effort should be made to obtain a larger sum, I directed the Sec­
detary of the Treasury, under the act passed March 3, 1887, to pay out
of the Treasury to the persons entitled to receive the same the amounts
due upon all prior mortgages upon the Eastern and Middle divisions of
said railroad out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated,
whereupon the Attorney-General prepared a petition to be presented
to the court, offering to redeem said prior liens in such manner as the
court might direct, and praying that thereupon the United States might
be held to be subrogated to all the rights of said prior lien holders and
that a receiver might be appointed to take possession of the mortgaged
premises and maintain and operate the same until the court or Congress
otherwise directed. Thereupon the reorganization committee agreed
that if said petition was withdrawn and the sale allowed to proceed on the
16th of February, 1898, they would bid a sum at the sale which would
realize to the Government the entire principal of its debt, $6,303,000.

Believing that no better price could be obtained and appreciating the
difficulties under which the Government would labor if it should become
the purchaser of the road at the sale, in the absence of any authority by
Congress to take charge of and operate the road I directed that upon
the guaranty of a minimum bid which should give the Government the
principal of its debt the sale should proceed. By this transaction the
Government secured an advance of $3,803,000 over and above the sum which the court had fixed as the upset price, and which the reorganization committee had declared was the maximum which they would pay for the property.

It is a gratifying fact that the result of these proceedings against the Union Pacific system and the Kansas Pacific line is that the Government has received on account of its subsidy claim the sum of $64,751,223.75, an increase of $18,997,163.76 over the sum which the reorganization committee originally agreed to bid for the joint property, the Government receiving its whole claim, principal and interest, on the Union Pacific, and the principal of its debt on the Kansas Pacific Railroad.

Steps had been taken to foreclose the Government's lien upon the Central Pacific Railroad Company, but before action was commenced Congress passed an act, approved July 7, 1898, creating a commission consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney-General and the Secretary of the Interior, and their successors in office, with full power to settle the indebtedness to the Government growing out of the issue of bonds in aid of the construction of the Central Pacific and Western Pacific bond-aided railroads, subject to the approval of the President.

No report has yet been made to me by the commission thus created. Whatever action is had looking to a settlement of the indebtedness in accordance with the act referred to will be duly submitted to the Congress.

I deem it my duty to call to the attention of Congress the condition of the present building occupied by the Department of Justice. The business of that Department has increased very greatly since it was established in its present quarters. The building now occupied by it is neither large enough nor of suitable arrangement for the proper accommodation of the business of the Department. The Supervising Architect has pronounced it unsafe and unsuited for the use to which it is put. The Attorney-General in his report states that the library of the Department is upon the fourth floor, and that all the space allotted to it is so crowded with books as to dangerously overload the structure. The first floor is occupied by the Court of Claims. The building is of an old and dilapidated appearance, unsuited to the dignity which should attach to this important Department.

A proper regard for the safety, comfort, and convenience of the officers and employees would justify the expenditure of a liberal sum of money in the erection of a new building of commodious proportions and handsome appearance upon the very advantageous site already secured for that purpose, including the ground occupied by the present structure and adjoining vacant lot, comprising in all a frontage of 201 feet on Pennsylvania avenue and a depth of 136 feet.

In this connection I may likewise refer to the inadequate accommodations provided for the Supreme Court in the Capitol, and suggest the wisdom of making provision for the erection of a separate building for
the court and its officers and library upon available ground near the Capitol.

The postal service of the country advances with extraordinary growth. Within twenty years both the revenues and the expenditures of the Post-Office Department have multiplied threefold. In the last ten years they have nearly doubled. Our postal business grows much more rapidly than our population. It now involves an expenditure of $100,000,000 a year, numbers 73,000 post-offices, and enrolls 200,000 employees. This remarkable extension of a service which is an accurate index of the public conditions presents gratifying evidence of the advancement of education, of the increase of communication and business activity, and of the improvement of mail facilities leading to their constantly augmenting use.

The war with Spain laid new and exceptional labors on the Post-Office Department. The mustering of the military and naval forces of the United States required special mail arrangements for every camp and every campaign. The communication between home and camp was naturally eager and expectant. In some of the larger places of rendezvous as many as 50,000 letters a day required handling. This necessity was met by the prompt detail and dispatch of experienced men from the established force and by directing all the instrumentalities of the railway mail and post-office service, so far as necessary, to this new need. Congress passed an act empowering the Postmaster-General to establish offices or branches at every military camp or station, and under this authority the postal machinery was speedily put into effective operation.

Under the same authority, when our forces moved upon Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines they were attended and followed by the postal service. Though the act of Congress authorized the appointment of postmasters where necessary, it was early determined that the public interests would best be subserved, not by new designations, but by the detail of experienced men familiar with every branch of the service, and this policy was steadily followed. When the territory which was the theater of conflict came into our possession, it became necessary to reestablish mail facilities for the resident population as well as to provide them for our forces of occupation, and the former requirement was met through the extension and application of the latter obligation. I gave the requisite authority, and the same general principle was applied to this as to other branches of civil administration under military occupation. The details are more particularly given in the report of the Postmaster-General, and, while the work is only just begun, it is pleasing to be able to say that the service in the territory which has come under our control is already materially improved.

The following recommendations of the Secretary of the Navy relative to the increase of the Navy have my earnest approval:

1. Three seagoing sheathed and coppered battle ships of about 13,500 tons trial displacement, carrying the heaviest armor and most powerful...
ordnance for vessels of their class, and to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $3,600,000 each.

2. Three sheathed and coppered armored cruisers of about 12,000 tons trial displacement, carrying the heaviest armor and most powerful ordnance for vessels of their class, and to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $4,000,000 each.

3. Three sheathed and coppered protected cruisers of about 6,000 tons trial displacement, to have the highest practicable speed and great radius of action, and to carry the most powerful ordnance suitable for vessels of their class. Estimated cost, exclusive of armor and armament, $2,150,000 each.

4. Six sheathed and coppered cruisers of about 2,500 tons trial displacement, to have the highest speed compatible with good cruising qualities, great radius of action, and to carry the most powerful ordnance suited to vessels of their class. Estimated cost, exclusive of armament, $1,141,800 each.

I join with the Secretary of the Navy in recommending that the grades of admiral and vice-admiral be temporarily revived, to be filled by officers who have specially distinguished themselves in the war with Spain.

I earnestly urge upon Congress the importance of early legislation providing for the taking of the Twelfth Census. This is necessary in view of the large amount of work which must be performed in the preparation of the schedules preparatory to the enumeration of the population.

There were on the pension rolls on June 30, 1898, 993,714 names, an increase of nearly 18,000 over the number on the rolls on the same day of the preceding year. The amount appropriated by the act of December 22, 1896, for the payment of pensions for the fiscal year of 1898 was $140,000,000. Eight million seventy thousand eight hundred and seventy-two dollars and forty-six cents was appropriated by the act of March 31, 1898, to cover deficiencies in army pensions, and repayments in the sum of $12,020.33, making a total of $148,082,892.79 available for the payment of pensions during the fiscal year 1898. The amount disbursed from that sum was $144,651,879.80, leaving a balance of $3,431,012.99 unexpended on the 30th of June, 1898, which was covered into the Treasury. There were 389 names added to the rolls during the year by special acts passed at the second session of the Fifty-fifth Congress, making a total of 6,486 pensioners by Congressional enactments since 1861.

The total receipts of the Patent Office during the past year were $1,253,948.44. The expenditures were $1,081,633.79, leaving a surplus of $172,314.65.

The public lands disposed of by the Government during the year
reached 8,453,896.92 acres, an increase of 614,780.26 acres over the previous year. The total receipts from public lands during the fiscal year amounted to $2,277,995.18, an increase of $190,063.90 over the preceding year. The lands embraced in the eleven forest reservations which were suspended by the act of June 4, 1897, again became subject to the operations of the proclamations of February 22, 1897, creating them, which added an estimated amount of 19,951,360 acres to the area embraced in the reserves previously created. In addition thereto two new reserves were created during the year—the Pine Mountain and Zaca Lake Reserve, in California, embracing 1,644,594 acres, and the Prescott Reserve, in Arizona, embracing 10,240 acres—while the Pecos River Reserve, in New Mexico, has been changed and enlarged to include 120,000 additional acres.

At the close of the year thirty forest reservations, not including those of the Afognak Forest and the Fish-Culture Reserve, in Alaska, had been created by Executive proclamations under section 24 of the act of March 3, 1891, embracing an estimated area of 40,719,474 acres.

The Department of the Interior has inaugurated a forest system, made possible by the act of July, 1898, for a graded force of officers in control of the reserves. This system has only been in full operation since August, but good results have already been secured in many sections. The reports received indicate that the system of patrol has not only prevented destructive fires from gaining headway, but has diminished the number of fires.

The special attention of the Congress is called to that part of the report of the Secretary of the Interior in relation to the Five Civilized Tribes. It is noteworthy that the general condition of the Indians shows marked progress. But one outbreak of a serious character occurred during the year, and that among the Chippewa Indians of Minnesota, which happily has been suppressed.

While it has not yet been practicable to enforce all the provisions of the act of June 28, 1898, "for the protection of the people of the Indian Territory, and for other purposes," it is having a salutary effect upon the nations composing the five tribes. The Dawes Commission reports that the most gratifying results and greater advance toward the attainment of the objects of the Government have been secured in the past year than in any previous year. I can not too strongly indorse the recommendation of the commission and of the Secretary of the Interior for the necessity of providing for the education of the 30,000 white children resident in the Indian Territory.

The Department of Agriculture has been active in the past year. Explorers have been sent to many of the countries of the Eastern and Western hemispheres for seeds and plants that may be useful to the United States, and with the further view of opening up markets for our surplus products. The Forestry Division of the Department is giving
special attention to the treeless regions of our country and is introducing species specially adapted to semiarid regions. Forest fires, which seriously interfere with production, especially in irrigated regions, are being studied, that losses from this cause may be avoided. The Department is inquiring into the use and abuse of water in many States of the West, and collating information regarding the laws of the States, the decisions of the courts, and the customs of the people in this regard, so that uniformity may be secured. Experiment stations are becoming more effective every year. The annual appropriation of $720,000 by Congress is supplemented by $400,000 from the States. Nation-wide experiments have been conducted to ascertain the suitableness as to soil and climate and States for growing sugar beets. The number of sugar factories has been doubled in the past two years, and the ability of the United States to produce its own sugar from this source has been clearly demonstrated.

The Weather Bureau forecast and observation stations have been extended around the Caribbean Sea, to give early warning of the approach of hurricanes from the south seas to our fleets and merchant marine.

In the year 1900 will occur the centennial anniversary of the founding of the city of Washington for the permanent capital of the Government of the United States by authority of an act of Congress approved July 16, 1790. In May, 1800, the archives and general offices of the Federal Government were removed to this place. On the 17th of November, 1800, the National Congress met here for the first time and assumed exclusive control of the Federal district and city. This interesting event assumes all the more significance when we recall the circumstances attending the choosing of the site, the naming of the capital in honor of the Father of his Country, and the interest taken by him in the adoption of plans for its future development on a magnificent scale.

These original plans have been wrought out with a constant progress and a signal success even beyond anything their framers could have foreseen. The people of the country are justly proud of the distinctive beauty and government of the capital and of the rare instruments of science and education which here find their natural home.

A movement lately inaugurated by the citizens to have the anniversary celebrated with fitting ceremonies, including, perhaps, the establishment of a handsome permanent memorial to mark so historical an occasion and to give it more than local recognition, has met with general favor on the part of the public.

I recommend to the Congress the granting of an appropriation for this purpose and the appointment of a committee from its respective bodies. It might also be advisable to authorize the President to appoint a committee from the country at large, which, acting with the Congressional and District of Columbia committees, can complete the plans for an appropriate national celebration.
The alien contract law is shown by experience to need some amendment; a measure providing better protection for seamen is proposed; the rightful application of the eight-hour law for the benefit of labor and of the principle of arbitration are suggested for consideration; and I commend these subjects to the careful attention of the Congress.

The several departmental reports will be laid before you. They give in great detail the conduct of the affairs of the Government during the past year and discuss many questions upon which the Congress may feel called upon to act.

WILLIAM McKinley.

AN ACT declaring that war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, First. That war be, and the same is hereby, declared to exist, and that war has existed since the 21st day of April, A.D. 1898, including said day, between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain.

Second. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as may be necessary to carry this act into effect.

Approved, April 25, 1898.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 6, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith, for the information of the Congress, the report of the Hawaiian Commission appointed in pursuance of the "Joint resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States," approved July 7, 1898, together with a copy of the civil and penal laws of Hawaii.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 14, 1898.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith, for the information and use of the Congress, a communication from the Secretary of Agriculture, which is accompanied by a report on the market for American horses in foreign countries.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 5, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report of the Secretary of Agriculture on the work and expenditures of the agricultural experiment stations established under the act of Congress of March 2, 1887, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, in accordance with the act making appropriations for the Department of Agriculture for the said fiscal year.

WILLIAM McKinley.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 5, 1899.

To the Senate:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of December 21, 1898, requesting the President, "If it be not inconsistent with the public service, to inform the Senate whether authentic information is in possession of the Government as to the alleged dissolution of the Government of the United States of Central America." I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State with accompanying papers.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 6, 1899.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith in answer to the resolution of the Senate of December 15, 1898, a communication from the Secretary of State covering a preliminary report from the Nicaraguan Canal Commission, dated December 26, 1898, relative to its progress in investigating the question of the proper route, the feasibility, and cost of construction of the Nicaragua Canal.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 6, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a communication from the Secretary of State, inclosing the annual report of the Director of the Bureau of the American Republics, with accompanying documents. In view of the improved condition and increasing usefulness of the Bureau, to which I have already called attention in my annual message, and the welcome assurances of greater activity on the part of the other American republics in support of its purposes, I cordially indorse the recommendations of the Secretary of State. It will doubtless be as gratifying to Congress as it is to me to be informed that the Argentine Republic has decided to renew its relations with the Bureau, and that there are grounds for hoping that the International American Union, created by the impressive conference of the representatives of our sister republics and those of the United States in Washington in 1889-90, will soon be perfected by the adhesion of the Republic of Chile to the compact for the support of the Bureau as the organ of the union. The interest of the United States in giving the fullest possible effect to the laudable desire of the international conference to promote not only trade intercourse but a closer fellowship among the various republics of this hemisphere is so evident that I am satisfied the progress made by the bureau, as a practical agency for attaining these objects, will receive the commendation and support of Congress.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 11, 1899.

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of June 6, 1898, I transmit a report from the Secretary of State, inclosing copies of all papers on file in the Department of State relating to the case of Hugo O. Loewi, including those printed in Document No. 186, Senate, Fifty-fifth Congress, second session.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 17, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

It will be remembered that in the month of October, 1897, reports were received here of the probable loss of the whaling fleet in the Arctic regions, and of the likelihood that nearly 300 men, composing the officers and crews of the fleet, would perish from hunger unless succor could reach them early in the spring.

The revenue cutter Bear was known to be en route from the Arctic Ocean to Puget Sound, Washington. Her arrival was anxiously awaited, as no other suitable Government vessel could be made available for Arctic work. That ship arrived at Seattle, Wash., on the 6th of November, after a six-months' cruise in the Arctic, and I at once ordered an expedition prepared for the relief of the imperiled whalemen.

The preparation of the Bear was commenced on the 11th of November, under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury. Her officers and men of the Revenue-Cutter Service all volunteered for the perilous work, and the ship was completely fitted out, and, under the command of Capt. Francis Tuttle, of the Revenue-Cutter Service, sailed on her errand of mercy November 29, 1897, within nineteen days from the inception of the movement.

The plan of the expedition was briefly as follows:

The ship was to be fully provided with rations for the ice-imperiled whalemen, which were to be conveyed to them as soon as the ice conditions in Bering Strait would permit the passage through. An overland expedition was to be landed from the Bear as soon as practicable, at some point on the coast of Alaska, in Bering Sea, to be determined upon by Captain Tuttle. The problem of getting food to the imperiled people at the earliest time possible was the all-important consideration, for it was fully understood that the Bear could not, under the most favorable conditions of ice navigation in that region, reach their neighborhood before the following July or August. The utter lack of transportation of any kind in this far-off land suggested the idea, which was adopted as the only possible plan, of driving reindeer overland, to be slaughtered on arrival, for food to last until the arrival of the Bear with supplies the following summer. The reindeer
were to be collected by the overland expedition from several points in Alaska, notably Cape Prince of Wales and Point Rodney, and, with such aid as could be procured from natives and others, driven to Point Barrow.

The overland expedition was formed, and consisted of First Lieut. David H. Jarvis, Revenue-Cutter Service, commanding; Second Lieut. Ellsworth P. Bertholf, Revenue-Cutter Service, and Dr. Samuel J. Call, surgeon of the *Bear*, all volunteers. This overland expedition was landed from the *Bear* at Cape Vancouver, in Bering Sea, Alaska, on the 16th of December, 1897, and commenced its toilsome and dreary journey through an arctic night to Point Barrow, Captain Tuttle returning with his command to winter at Dutch Harbor, Alaska, and from there to take advantage of the first opportunity in the early summer of 1898 to get north.

The overland expedition worked its way to the reindeer stations named, and succeeded in getting together about 450 deer. They were materially aided by Mr. W. T. Lopp, agent of the American Missionary Society at Cape Prince of Wales, and Artisarlook, a native of that region, both of whom, at great personal sacrifice, left their families and accompanied the reindeer herd to Point Barrow.

The overland expedition, after a difficult and hazardous journey of nearly 2,000 miles through the storms and bitter cold of an arctic winter, reached Point Barrow with the herd on the 29th of March, 1898, three months and twelve days from their landing from the *Bear* at Cape Vancouver, Alaskan coast of Bering Sea. They arrived none too soon. From the lack of an authoritative head, supplemented by bad sanitary conditions and want of proper food, the men from the whale ships quartered there were found upon the verge of great suffering, while sickness had broken out among them. Lieutenant Jarvis, under the instructions given him by the Secretary of the Treasury, at once assumed charge, in the name of the Government, of the camp and locality of Point Barrow, and he and Dr. Call devoted themselves with intelligent energy to correcting the wretched conditions found to exist. Order was at once inaugurated. Fresh meat from the reindeer herd was supplied, the sanitary conditions were improved, and the general health and comfort of the whalermen received immediate attention. Lieutenant Jarvis and Dr. Call remained at Point Barrow in charge until the arrival of the *Bear*, July 28, 1898, a period of four months. As soon as the *Bear* arrived Captain Tuttle began the distribution of ample supplies to the whalermen on shipboard and on shore. Having supplied all demands generously, succored the needy to the number of 275 between Point Barrow and Kotzebue Sound, taking on board the *Bear* 146 whalermen, 91 of whom were brought to the Pacific coast (the remainder having of their own volition left the ship *en route*), the vessel arrived back at Seattle on the 13th of September, after an absence in the bleak and
The hardships and perils encountered by the members of the overland expedition in their great journey through an almost uninhabited region, a barren waste of ice and snow, facing death itself every day for nearly four months, over a route never before traveled by white men, with no refuge but at the end of the journey, carrying relief and cheer to 275 distressed citizens of our country, all make another glorious page in the history of American seamen. They reflect by their heroic and gallant struggles the highest credit upon themselves and the Government which they faithfully served. I commend this heroic crew to the grateful consideration of Congress and the American people.

The year just closed has been fruitful of noble achievements in the field of war; and while I have commended to your consideration the names of heroes who have shed luster upon the American name in valorous contests and battles by land and sea, it is no less my pleasure to invite your attention to a victory of peace the results of which cannot well be magnified, and the dauntless courage of the men engaged stamps them as true heroes, whose services cannot pass unrecognized.

I have therefore the honor to submit the following recommendations and to ask your favorable action thereon:

1. That the thanks of Congress be voted to Capt. Francis Tuttle, Revenue-Cutter Service, and the officers and enlisted men composing his command for their able and gallant services.

2. That the thanks of Congress be extended to the members of the overland expedition; First Lieut. David H. Jarvis, Revenue-Cutter Service, commanding the overland expedition; to Second Lieut. Ellsworth P. Bertholf, Revenue-Cutter Service, and to Dr. Samuel J. Call, Surgeon.

3. That gold medals of honor of appropriate design, to be approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, be awarded to Lieutenants Jarvis and Bertholf and Dr. Call, commemorative of their heroic struggles in aid of suffering fellow-men.

4. That the sum of $2,500 be appropriated to be disbursed by the Secretary of the Treasury in bestowing rewards upon W. T. Lopp, Artisarlook, and native herders, who rendered material aid to the relief expedition.

WILLIAM McKinley.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 19, 1899.

To the Senate of the United States:

I herewith return without approval Senate bill No. 708, entitled "An act for the relief of Albert E. Redstone."

My objections to the bill are:

First. It assumes that the beneficiary, Albert E. Redstone, sustained a loss by the incorporation of his preemption claim within the limits of the Sierra Forest Reserve. This reserve was established by executive proclamation of February 14, 1893 (27 Stats., 1059), issued under section 24 of the act of March 8, 1891 (26 Stats., 1103), and contains the following saving clause for the protection of existing claims under the public land laws:

* * * Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; * * *

Mr. Redstone did not sustain any loss by the creation of this reserve, because his rights, if he had any at that time, were fully recognized and protected by this provision in the proclamation.

Second. Mr. Redstone's preemption declaratory statement was filed April 6, 1889, and alleged settlement upon the same day. The land covered thereby had not been proclaimed for sale, and under sections 2265 and 2267 of the Revised Statutes, Mr. Redstone had thirty-three months from the date of his settlement within which to make proof and payment for the land, but in fact he never attempted to make such proof or payment. His preemption claim had therefore expired by operation of law long before the creation of this reserve. After his filing had thus expired Mr. Redstone was cited by the Land Department to show cause why his claim should not be declared at an end, and his filing formally canceled upon the public records, but he made no response or defense, and the filing was accordingly canceled.

Third. The Commissioner of the General Land Office reports that an investigation, made under the supervision of his office, shows that Mr. Redstone had actually abandoned the land covered by his preemption claim before the reserve was established.

Fourth. The Commissioner of the General Land Office reports that an examination, made under the supervision of his office, shows that the improvements placed upon this land during the life of this preemption claim and thereafter abandoned were less than $200 in value, while the amount appropriated in this bill is $1,800.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 27, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

In accordance with a provision in the act making appropriations for the Department of Agriculture for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1899, I transmit herewith a report of the Secretary of Agriculture "upon the forestry investigations and work of the Department of Agriculture."

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 9, 1899.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith, in response to a resolution of the Senate of the 2nd instant, requesting information "whether any franchises or concessions of any character are being or have been granted by any municipality in Cuba or Puerto Rico since the military occupation thereof by the United States," etc., a report from the Secretary of War and accompanying papers.

WILLIAM McKinley.


To the Senate and House of Representatives:

As a consequence of the ratification of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain and its expected ratification by the Spanish Government, the United States will come into possession of the Philippine Islands, on the farther shores of the Pacific. The Hawaiian Islands and Guam becoming United States territory and forming convenient stopping places on the way across the sea, the necessity for speedy cable communication between the United States and all these Pacific islands has become imperative. Such communication should be established in such a way as to be wholly under the control of the United States, whether in time of peace or of war. At present the Philippines can be reached only by cables which pass through many foreign countries, and the Hawaiian Islands and Guam can only be communicated with by steamers, involving delays in each instance of at least a week. The present condition should not be allowed to continue for a moment longer than is absolutely necessary.

So long ago as 1885 reference was made in an executive message to Congress to the necessity for cable communication between the United States and Hawaii. This necessity has greatly increased since then. The question has been discussed in the Fifty-second, Fifty-fourth, and Fifty-fifth Congresses, in each of which some effort has been made looking toward laying a cable, at least as far as the Hawaiian Islands. The time has now arrived when a cable in the Pacific must extend at
least as far as Manila, touching at the Hawaiian Islands and Guam on the way. Two methods of establishing this cable communication at once suggest themselves. First, construction and maintenance of such a cable by and at the expense of the United States Government; and, second, construction and maintenance of such a cable by a private United States corporation under such safeguards as Congress shall impose.

I do not make any recommendations to Congress as to which of these methods would be the more desirable. A cable of the length of that proposed requires so much time for construction and laying that it is estimated that at least two years must elapse after giving the order for the cable before the entire system could be successfully laid and put in operation. Further deep-sea soundings must be taken west of the Hawaiian Islands before the final route for the cable can be selected. Under these circumstances, it becomes a paramount necessity that measures should be taken before the close of the present Congress to provide such means as may seem most suitable for the establishment of a cable system.

I commend the whole subject to the careful consideration of the Congress and to such prompt action as may seem advisable.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, February 11, 1899.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the response of the Secretary of State to the resolution of the House of Representatives of February 4, 1899, calling for information in his possession concerning certain alleged outrages committed upon the person of Bishop Earl Cranston and other American citizens in the city of Peking, China. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, February 18, 1899.

To the Senate:

I transmit herewith the response of the Secretary of Agriculture to the resolution of the Senate of February 8, 1899, calling for information in his possession regarding the practical usefulness of reservoirs to agriculture in the irrigated region of the United States, especially as affecting the distribution of water to crops, the area and value of reclaimed land, and the stability and unprofitableness of farming where irrigation is practised. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, February 21, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a communication from the Secretary of State, accompanying the commercial relations of the United States for the year 1898, being the annual reports of the consular officers upon the industries and commerce of foreign countries. In view of the value of these reports to the manufacturing and exporting interests of the country, I indorse the recommendation of the Secretary of State that Congress authorize the printing of the usual editions of 10,000 copies of the general summary, entitled "Review of the World's Commerce" and of 5,000 copies of "Commercial Relations" (including this summary), to enable the Department of State to meet the demand for such information.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 11, 1899.

Whereas a treaty of peace between the United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, in the name of her august son, Don Alfonso XIII, was concluded and signed by their respective plenipotentiaries at Paris on the 10th day of December, 1898, the original of which, being in the English and Spanish languages, is word for word as follows: (Here the full text of the treaty is inserted.) And whereas the said convention has been duly ratified on both parts and the ratifications of the two Governments were exchanged in the City of Washington on the 11th day of April, 1899: Now, therefore, be it known that I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, have caused the said convention to be made public, to the end that the same and every article and clause thereof may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 5, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

At the threshold of your deliberations you are called to mourn with your countrymen the death of Vice-President Hobart, who passed from this life on the morning of November 21 last. His great soul now rests in eternal peace. His private life was pure and elevated, while his public career was ever distinguished by large capacity, stainless integrity, and exalted motives. He has been removed from
the high office which he honored and dignified, but his lofty character, his devotion to duty, his honesty of purpose, and noble virtues remain with us as a priceless legacy and example.

The Fifty-sixth Congress convenes in its first regular session with the country in a condition of unusual prosperity, of universal good will among the people at home, and in relations of peace and friendship with every government of the world. Our foreign commerce has shown great increase in volume and value. The combined imports and exports for the year are the largest ever shown by a single year in all our history. Our exports for 1899 alone exceeded by more than a billion dollars our imports and exports combined in 1870. The imports per capita are 20 per cent less than in 1870, while the exports per capita are 58 per cent more than in 1870, showing the enlarged capacity of the United States to satisfy the wants of its own increasing population, as well as to contribute to those of the peoples of other nations.

Exports of agricultural products were $784,776,142. Of manufactured products we exported in value $339,592,146, being larger than any previous year. It is a noteworthy fact that the only years in all our history when the products of our manufactories sold abroad exceeded those bought abroad were 1898 and 1899.

Government receipts from all sources for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1899, including $11,798,314.14, part payment of the Central Pacific Railroad indebtedness, aggregated $619,982,004.35. Customs receipts were $206,128,481.75, and those from internal revenue $273,437,161.51.

For the fiscal year the expenditures were $700,093,564.02, leaving a deficit of $89,111,559.67.

The Secretary of the Treasury estimates that the receipts for the current fiscal year will aggregate $640,958,112, and upon the basis of present appropriations the expenditures will aggregate $600,958,112, leaving a surplus of $40,000,000.

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1899, the internal-revenue receipts were increased about $100,000,000.

The present gratifying strength of the Treasury is shown by the fact that on December 1, 1899, the available cash balance was $278,004,837.72, of which $239,744,905.36 was in gold coin and bullion. The conditions of confidence which prevail throughout the country have brought gold into more general use and customs receipts are now almost entirely paid in that coin.

The strong position of the Treasury with respect to cash on hand and the favorable showing made by the revenues have made it possible for the Secretary of the Treasury to take action under the provisions of section 3694, Revised Statutes, relating to the sinking
fund. Receipts exceeded expenditures for the first five months of the current fiscal year by $13,413,389.91, and, as mentioned above, the Secretary of the Treasury estimates that there will be a surplus of approximately $40,000,000 at the end of the year. Under such conditions it was deemed advisable and proper to resume compliance with the provisions of the sinking-fund law, which for eight years has not been done because of deficiencies in the revenues. The Treasury Department therefore offered to purchase during November $25,000,000 of the 5 per cent loan of 1904, or the 4 per cent funded loan of 1907, at the current market price. The amount offered and purchased during November was $18,408,600. The premium paid by the Government on such purchases was $2,263,521 and the net saving in interest was about $2,885,000. The success of this operation was sufficient to induce the Government to continue the offer to purchase bonds to and including the 23d day of December, instant, unless the remainder of the $25,000,000 called for should be presented in the meantime for redemption.

Increased activity in industry, with its welcome attendant—a larger employment for labor at higher wages—gives to the body of the people a larger power to absorb the circulating medium. It is further true that year by year, with larger areas of land under cultivation, the increasing volume of agricultural products, cotton, corn, and wheat, calls for a larger volume of money supply. This is especially noticeable at the crop-harvesting and crop-moving period.

In its earlier history the National Banking Act seemed to prove a reasonable avenue through which needful additions to the circulation could from time to time be made. Changing conditions have apparently rendered it now inoperative to that end. The high margin in bond securities required, resulting from large premiums which Government bonds command in the market, or the tax on note issues, or both operating together, appear to be the influences which impair its public utility.

The attention of Congress is respectfully invited to this important matter, with the view of ascertaining whether or not such reasonable modifications can be made in the National Banking Act as will render its service in the particulars here referred to more responsive to the people's needs. I again urge that national banks be authorized to organize with a capital of $25,000.

I urgently recommend that to support the existing gold standard, and to maintain "the parity in value of the coins of the two metals (gold and silver) and the equal power of every dollar at all times in the market and in the payment of debts," the Secretary of the Treasury be given additional power and charged with the duty to sell United States bonds and to employ such other effective means
as may be necessary to these ends. The authority should include the power to sell bonds on long and short time, as conditions may require, and should provide for a rate of interest lower than that fixed by the act of January 14, 1875. While there is now no commercial fright which withdraws gold from the Government, but, on the contrary, such widespread confidence that gold seeks the Treasury demanding paper money in exchange, yet the very situation points to the present as the most fitting time to make adequate provision to insure the continuance of the gold standard and of public confidence in the ability and purpose of the Government to meet all its obligations in the money which the civilized world recognizes as the best. The financial transactions of the Government are conducted upon a gold basis. We receive gold when we sell United States bonds and use gold for their payment. We are maintaining the parity of all the money issued or coined by authority of the Government. We are doing these things with the means at hand. Happily at the present time we are not compelled to resort to loans to supply gold. It has been done in the past, however, and may have to be done in the future. It behooves us, therefore, to provide at once the best means to meet the emergency when it arises, and the best means are those which are the most certain and economical. Those now authorized have the virtue neither of directness nor economy. We have already eliminated one of the causes of our financial plight and embarrassment during the years 1893, 1894, 1895, and 1896. Our receipts now equal our expenditures; deficient revenues no longer create alarm. Let us remove the only remaining cause by conferring the full and necessary power on the Secretary of the Treasury and impose upon him the duty to uphold the present gold standard and preserve the coins of the two metals on a parity with each other, which is the repeatedly declared policy of the United States.

In this connection I repeat my former recommendations that a portion of the gold holdings shall be placed in a trust fund from which greenbacks shall be redeemed upon presentation, but when once redeemed shall not thereafter be paid out except for gold.

The value of an American merchant marine to the extension of our commercial trade and the strengthening of our power upon the sea invites the immediate action of the Congress. Our national development will be one-sided and unsatisfactory so long as the remarkable growth of our inland industries remains unaccompanied by progress on the seas. There is no lack of constitutional authority for legislation which shall give to the country maritime strength commensurate with its industrial achievements and with its rank among the nations of the earth.
The past year has recorded exceptional activity in our shipyards, and the promises of continual prosperity in shipbuilding are abundant. Advanced legislation for the protection of our seamen has been enacted. Our coast trade, under regulations wisely framed at the beginning of the Government and since, shows results for the past fiscal year unequaled in our records or those of any other power. We shall fail to realize our opportunities, however, if we complacently regard only matters at home and blind ourselves to the necessity of securing our share in the valuable carrying trade of the world.

Last year American vessels transported a smaller share of our exports and imports than during any former year in all our history, and the measure of our dependence upon foreign shipping was painfully manifested to our people. Without any choice of our own, but from necessity, the Departments of the Government charged with military and naval operations in the East and West Indies had to obtain from foreign flags merchant vessels essential for those operations.

The other great nations have not hesitated to adopt the required means to develop their shipping as a factor in national defense and as one of the surest and speediest means of obtaining for their producers a share in foreign markets. Like vigilance and effort on our part cannot fail to improve our situation, which is regarded with humiliation at home and with surprise abroad. Even the seeming sacrifices, which at the beginning may be involved, will be offset later by more than equivalent gains.

The expense is as nothing compared to the advantage to be achieved. The reestablishment of our merchant marine involves in a large measure our continued industrial progress and the extension of our commercial triumphs. I am satisfied the judgment of the country favors the policy of aid to our merchant marine, which will broaden our commerce and markets and upbuild our sea-carrying capacity for the products of agriculture and manufacture; which, with the increase of our Navy, mean more work and wages to our countrymen, as well as a safeguard to American interests in every part of the world.

Combinations of capital organized into trusts to control the conditions of trade among our citizens, to stifle competition, limit production, and determine the prices of products used and consumed by the people, are justly provoking public discussion, and should early claim the attention of the Congress.

The Industrial Commission, created by the act of the Congress of June 18, 1898, has been engaged in extended hearings upon the disputed questions involved in the subject of combinations in restraint
of trade and competition. They have not yet completed their investiga-
tion of this subject, and the conclusions and recommendations at
which they may arrive are undetermined.

The subject is one giving rise to many divergent views as to the
nature and variety or cause and extent of the injuries to the public
which may result from large combinations concentrating more or less
numerous enterprises and establishments, which previously to the
formation of the combination were carried on separately.

It is universally conceded that combinations which engross or con-
tral the market of any particular kind of merchandise or commodity
necessary to the general community, by suppressing natural and or-
dinary competition, whereby prices are unduly enhanced to the gen-
eral consumer, are obnoxious not only to the common law but also to
the public welfare. There must be a remedy for the evils involved
in such organizations. If the present law can be extended more cer-
tainly to control or check these monopolies or trusts, it should be
done without delay. Whatever power the Congress possesses over
this most important subject should be promptly ascertained and as-
serted.

President Harrison in his annual message of December 3, 1889,
says:

Earnest attention should be given by Congress to a consideration of the ques-
tion how far the restraint of those combinations of capital commonly called "trusts"
is matter of Federal jurisdiction. When organized, as they often are, to crush out
all healthy competition and to monopolize the production or sale of an article of
commerce and general necessity they are dangerous conspiracies against the public
good, and should be made the subject of prohibitory and even penal legislation.

An act to protect trade and commerce against unlawful restraints
and monopolies was passed by Congress on the 2d of July, 1890.
The provisions of this statute are comprehensive and stringent. It
declares every contract or combination, in the form of a trust or
otherwise, or conspiracy in the restraint of trade or commerce among
the several States or with foreign nations, to be unlawful. It denom-
inates as a criminal every person who makes any such contract or
engages in any such combination or conspiracy, and provides a pun-
ishment by fine or imprisonment. It invests the several circuit
courts of the United States with jurisdiction to prevent and restrain
violations of the act, and makes it the duty of the several United
States district attorneys, under the direction of the Attorney-General,
to institute proceedings in equity to prevent and restrain such viola-
tions. It further confers upon any person who shall be injured in
his business or property by any other person or corporation by reason
of anything forbidden or declared to be unlawful by the act, the
power to sue therefor in any circuit court of the United States with-
out respect to the amount in controversy, and to recover threefold
the damages by him sustained and the costs of the suit, including reasonable attorney fees. It will be perceived that the act is aimed at every kind of combination in the nature of a trust or monopoly in restraint of interstate or international commerce.

The prosecution by the United States of offenses under the act of 1890 has been frequently resorted to in the Federal courts, and notable efforts in the restraint of interstate commerce, such as the Trans-Missouri Freight Association and the Joint Traffic Association, have been successfully opposed and suppressed.

President Cleveland in his annual message of December 7, 1896—more than six years subsequent to the enactment of this law—after stating the evils of these trust combinations, says:

Though Congress has attempted to deal with this matter by legislation, the laws passed for that purpose thus far have proved ineffective, not because of any lack of disposition or attempt to enforce them, but simply because the laws themselves as interpreted by the courts do not reach the difficulty. If the insufficiencies of existing laws can be remedied by further legislation, it should be done. The fact must be recognized, however, that all Federal legislation on this subject may fall short of its purpose because of inherent obstacles, and also because of the complex character of our governmental system, which, while making the Federal authority supreme within its sphere, has carefully limited that sphere by metes and bounds which cannot be transgressed. The decision of our highest court on this precise question renders it quite doubtful whether the evils of trusts and monopolies can be adequately treated through Federal action, unless they seek directly and purposely to include in their objects transportation or intercourse between States or between the United States and foreign countries.

It does not follow, however, that this is the limit of the remedy that may be applied. Even though it may be found that Federal authority is not broad enough to fully reach the case, there can be no doubt of the power of the several States to act effectively in the premises, and there should be no reason to doubt their willingness to judiciously exercise such power.

The State legislation to which President Cleveland looked for relief from the evils of trusts has failed to accomplish fully that object. This is probably due to a great extent to the fact that different States take different views as to the proper way to discriminate between evil and injurious combinations and those associations which are beneficial and necessary to the business prosperity of the country. The great diversity of treatment in different States arising from this cause and the intimate relations of all parts of the country to each other without regarding State lines in the conduct of business have made the enforcement of State laws difficult.

It is apparent that uniformity of legislation upon this subject in the several States is much to be desired. It is to be hoped that such uniformity founded in a wise and just discrimination between what is injurious and what is useful and necessary in business operations may be obtained and that means may be found for the Congress within the limitations of its constitutional power so to supplement an
effective code of State legislation as to make a complete system of laws throughout the United States adequate to compel a general observance of the salutary rules to which I have referred.

The whole question is so important and far-reaching that I am sure no part of it will be lightly considered, but every phase of it will have the studied deliberation of the Congress, resulting in wise and judicious action.

A review of our relations with foreign States is presented with such recommendations as are deemed appropriate.

The long-pending boundary dispute between the Argentine Republic and Chile was settled in March last by the award of an arbitral commission, on which the United States minister at Buenos Ayres served as umpire.

Progress has been made toward the conclusion of a convention of extradition with the Argentine Republic. Having been advised and consented to by the United States Senate and ratified by Argentina, it only awaits the adjustment of some slight changes in the text before exchange.

In my last annual message I adverted to the claim of the Austro-Hungarian Government for indemnity for the killing of certain Austrian and Hungarian subjects by the authorities of the State of Pennsylvania, at Lattimer, while suppressing an unlawful tumult of miners, September 10, 1897. In view of the verdict of acquittal rendered by the court before which the sheriff and his deputies were tried for murder, and following the established doctrine that the Government may not be held accountable for injuries suffered by individuals at the hands of the public authorities while acting in the line of duty in suppressing disturbance of the public peace, this Government, after due consideration of the claim advanced by the Austro-Hungarian Government, was constrained to decline liability to indemnify the sufferers.

It is gratifying to be able to announce that the Belgian Government has mitigated the restrictions on the importation of cattle from the United States, to which I referred in my last annual message.

Having been invited by Belgium to participate in a congress, held at Brussels, to revise the provisions of the general act of July 2, 1890, for the repression of the African slave trade, to which the United States was a signatory party, this Government preferred not to be represented by a plenipotentiary, but reserved the right of accession to the result. Notable changes were made, those especially concerning this country being in the line of the increased restriction of the
deleterious trade in spirituous liquors with the native tribes, which this Government has from the outset urgently advocated. The amended general act will be laid before the Senate, with a view to its advice and consent.

Early in the year the peace of Bolivia was disturbed by a successful insurrection. The United States minister remained at his post, attending to the American interests in that quarter, and using besides his good offices for the protection of the interests of British subjects in the absence of their national representative. On the establishment of the new Government, our minister was directed to enter into relations therewith.

General Pando was elected President of Bolivia on October 23.

Our representative has been instructed to use all permissible friendly endeavors to induce the Government of Bolivia to amend its marriage laws so as to give legal status to the non-Catholic and civil marriages of aliens within its jurisdiction, and strong hopes are entertained that the Bolivian law in this regard will be brought, as was that of Peru some years ago, into harmony with the general practice of modern States.

A convention of extradition with Brazil, signed May 14, 1897, has been ratified by the Brazilian Legislature.

During the past summer two national ships of the United States have visited Brazilian ports on a friendly mission and been cordially received. The voyage of the Wilmington up the Amazon River gave rise to a passing misunderstanding, owing to confusion in obtaining permission to visit the interior and make surveys in the general interest of navigation, but the incident found a ready adjustment in harmony with the close relations of amity which this Government has always sedulously sought to cultivate with the commonwealths of the Western Continent.

The claim growing out of the seizure of the American-owned newspaper "The Panama Star and Herald" by the authorities of Colombia has been settled, after a controversy of several years, by an agreement assessing at $30,000 the indemnity to be paid by the Colombian Government, in three installments of $10,000 each.

The good will of Colombia toward our country has been testified anew by the cordial extension of facilities to the Nicaraguan Canal Commission in their approaching investigation of the Panama Canal and other projected routes across the Isthmus of Darien.

Toward the end of October an insurrectionary disturbance developed in the Colombian Republic. This movement has thus far not attained any decisive result and is still in progress.
Discussion of the questions raised by the action of Denmark in imposing restrictions on the importation of American meats has continued without substantial result in our favor.

The neighboring island Republic of Santo Domingo has lately been the scene of revolution, following a long period of tranquillity. It began with the killing of President Heureaux in July last, and culminated in the relinquishment by the succeeding Vice-President of the reins of government to the insurgents. The first act of the provisional government was the calling of a presidential and constituent election. Juan Isidro Jimenez, having been elected President, was inaugurated on the 14th of November. Relations have been entered into with the newly established Government.

The experimental association of Nicaragua, Honduras, and Salvador, under the title of the Greater Republic of Central America, when apparently on the threshold of a complete federal organization by the adoption of a constitution and the formation of a national legislature, was disrupted in the last days of November, 1898, by the withdrawal of Salvador. Thereupon Nicaragua and Honduras abandoned the joint compact, each resuming its former independent sovereignty. This was followed by the reception of Minister Merry by the Republics of Nicaragua and Salvador, while Minister Hunter in turn presented his credentials to the Government of Honduras, thus reverting to the old distribution of the diplomatic agencies of the United States in Central America for which our existing statutes provide. A Nicaraguan envoy has been accredited to the United States.

An insurrectionary movement, under General Reyes; broke out at Bluefields in February last, and for a time exercised actual control in the Mosquito Territory. The Detroit was promptly sent thither for the protection of American interests. After a few weeks the Reyes government renounced the conflict, giving place to the restored supremacy of Nicaragua. During the interregnum certain public dues accruing under Nicaraguan law were collected from American merchants by the authorities for the time being in effective administrative control. Upon the titular government regaining power, a second payment of these dues was demanded. Controversy arose touching the validity of the original payment of the debt to the de facto regent of the territory. An arrangement was effected in April last by the United States minister and the foreign secretary of Nicaragua whereby the amounts of the duplicate payments were deposited with the British consul pending an adjustment of the matter by direct agreement between the Governments of the United States and Nicaragua. The controversy is still unsettled.
The contract of the Maritime Canal Company of Nicaragua was declared forfeited by the Nicaraguan Government on the 10th of October, on the ground of nonfulfillment within the ten years' term stipulated in the contract. The Maritime Canal Company has lodged a protest against this action, alleging rights in the premises which appear worthy of consideration. This Government expects that Nicaragua will afford the protestants a full and fair hearing upon the merits of the case.

The Nicaragua Canal Commission, which had been engaged upon the work of examination and survey for a ship-canal route across Nicaragua, having completed its labors and made its report, was dissolved on May 31, and on June 10 a new commission, known as the Isthmian Canal Commission, was organized under the terms of the act approved March 3, 1899, for the purpose of examining the American Isthmus with a view to determining the most practicable and feasible route for a ship canal across that Isthmus, with its probable cost, and other essential details.

This Commission, under the presidency of Rear-Admiral John G. Walker, U. S. N. (retired), entered promptly upon the work intrusted to it, and is now carrying on examinations in Nicaragua along the route of the Panama Canal, and in Darien from the Atlantic, in the neighborhood of the Atrato River, to the Bay of Panama, on the Pacific side. Good progress has been made, but under the law a comprehensive and complete investigation is called for, which will require much labor and considerable time for its accomplishment. The work will be prosecuted as expeditiously as possible and a report made at the earliest practicable date.

The great importance of this work cannot be too often or too strongly pressed upon the attention of the Congress. In my message of a year ago I expressed my views of the necessity of a canal which would link the two great oceans, to which I again invite your consideration. The reasons then presented for early action are even stronger now.

A pleasing incident in the relations of this Government with that of Chile occurred in the generous assistance given to the war ship Newark when in distress in Chilean waters. Not alone in this way has the friendly disposition of Chile found expression. That country has acceded to the convention for the establishment of the Bureau of the American Republics, in which organization every independent State of the continent now shares.

The exchange of ratifications of a convention for the revival of the United States and Chilean Claims Commission and for the adjudication of claims heretofore presented but not determined during the life of the previous Commission has been delayed by reason of the
necessity for fresh action by the Chilean Senate upon the amendments attached to the ratification of the treaty by the United States Senate. This formality is soon to be accomplished.

In view of disturbances in the populous provinces of northern China, where are many of our citizens, and of the imminence of disorder near the capital and toward the seaboard, a guard of marines was landed from the Boston and stationed during last winter in the legation compound at Peking. With the restoration of order this protection was withdrawn.

The interests of our citizens in that vast Empire have not been neglected during the past year. Adequate protection has been secured for our missionaries and some injuries to their property have been redressed.

American capital has sought and found various opportunities of competing to carry out the internal improvements which the Imperial Government is wisely encouraging, and to develop the natural resources of the Empire. Our trade with China has continued to grow, and our commercial rights under existing treaties have been everywhere maintained during the past year, as they will be in the future.

The extension of the area open to international foreign settlement at Shanghai and the opening of the ports of Nanking, Tsing-tao (Kiao chao), and Ta-lien-wan to foreign trade and settlement will doubtless afford American enterprise additional facilities and new fields, of which it will not be slow to take advantage.

In my message to Congress of December 5, 1898, I urged that the recommendation which had been made to the Speaker of the House of Representatives by the Secretary of the Treasury on the 14th of June, 1898, for an appropriation for a commission to study the commercial and industrial conditions in the Chinese Empire and report as to the opportunities for, and obstacles to, the enlargement of markets in China for the raw products and manufactures of the United States, should receive at your hands the consideration which its importance and timeliness merited, but the Congress failed to take action.

I now renew this recommendation, as the importance of the subject has steadily grown since it was first submitted to you, and no time should be lost in studying for ourselves the resources of this great field for American trade and enterprise.

The death of President Faure in February last called forth those sincere expressions of sympathy which befit the relations of two Republics as closely allied by unbroken historic ties as are the United States and France.
Preparations for the representation of the industries, arts, and products of the United States at the World's Exposition to be held in Paris next year continue on an elaborate and comprehensive scale, thanks to the generous appropriation provided by Congress and to the friendly interest the French Government has shown in furthering a typical exhibit of American progress.

There has been allotted to the United States a considerable addition of space, which, while placing our country in the first rank among exhibitors, does not suffice to meet the increasingly urgent demands of our manufacturers. The efforts of the Commissioner-General are ably directed toward a strictly representative display of all that most characteristically marks American achievement in the inventive arts, and most adequately shows the excellence of our natural productions.

In this age of keen rivalry among nations for mastery in commerce, the doctrine of evolution and the rule of the survival of the fittest must be as inexorable in their operation as they are positive in the results they bring about. The place won in the struggle by an industrial people can only be held by unrelaxed endeavor and constant advance in achievement. The present extraordinary impetus in every line of American exportation and the astounding increase in the volume and value of our share in the world's markets may not be attributed to accidental conditions.

The reasons are not far to seek. They lie deep in our national character and find expression year by year in every branch of handicraft, in every new device whereby the materials we so abundantly produce are subdued to the artisan's will and made to yield the largest, most practical, and most beneficial return. The American exhibit at Paris should, and I am confident will, be an open volume, whose lessons of skillfully directed endeavor, unaltering energy, and consummate performance may be read by all on every page, thus spreading abroad a clearer knowledge of the worth of our productions and the justice of our claim to an important place in the marts of the world. To accomplish this by judicious selection, by recognition of paramount merit in whatever walk of trade or manufacture it may appear, and by orderly classification and attractive installation is the task of our Commission.

The United States Government building is approaching completion, and no effort will be spared to make it worthy, in beauty of architectural plan and in completeness of display, to represent our nation. It has been suggested that a permanent building of similar or appropriate design be erected on a convenient site, already given by the municipality, near the exposition grounds, to serve in commemoration of the part taken by this country in this great enterprise, as an American National Institute, for our countrymen resorting to Paris for study.
I am informed by our Commissioner-General that we shall have in the American sections at Paris over 7,000 exhibitors, from every State in our country, a number ten times as great as those which were represented at Vienna in 1873, six times as many as those in Paris in 1878, and four times as many as those who exhibited in Paris in 1889. This statement does not include the exhibits from either Cuba, Puerto Rico, or Hawaii, for which arrangements have been made.

A number of important international congresses on special topics affecting public interests are proposed to be held in Paris next summer in connection with the exposition. Effort will be made to have the several technical branches of our administration efficiently represented at those conferences, each in its special line, and to procure the largest possible concourse of State representatives, particularly at the Congresses of Public Charity and Medicine.

Our relations with Germany continue to be most cordial. The increasing intimacy of direct association has been marked during the year by the granting permission in April for the landing on our shores of a cable from Borkum Emden, on the North Sea, by way of the Azores, and also by the conclusion on September 2 of a Parcels Post Convention with the German Empire. In all that promises closer relations of intercourse and commerce and a better understanding between two races having so many traits in common, Germany can be assured of the most cordial cooperation of this Government and people. We may be rivals in many material paths, but our rivalry should be generous and open, ever aiming toward the attainment of larger results and the mutually beneficial advancement of each in the line of its especial adaptabilities.

The several governments of the Empire seem reluctant to admit the natural excellence of our food productions and to accept the evidence we constantly tender of the care with which their purity is guarded by rigid inspection from the farm, through the slaughterhouse and the packing establishments, to the port of shipment. Our system of control over exported food staples invites examination from any quarter and challenges respect by its efficient thoroughness.

It is to be hoped that in time the two Governments will act in common accord toward the realization of their common purpose to safeguard the public health and to insure the purity and wholesomeness of all food products imported by either country from the other. Were the Congress to authorize an invitation to Germany, in connection with the pending reciprocity negotiations, for the constitution of a joint commission of scientific experts and practical men of affairs to conduct a searching investigation of food production and
exportation in both countries and report to their respective legis­
latures for the adoption of such remedial measures as they might
recommend for either, the way might be opened for the desirable
result indicated.

Efforts to obtain for American life insurance companies a full
hearing as to their business operations in Prussia have, after several
years of patient representation, happily succeeded, and one of the
most important American companies has been granted a concession
to continue business in that Kingdom.

I am also glad to announce that the German insurance companies
have been readmitted by the superintendent of insurance to do busi­
ness in the State of New York.

Subsequent to the exchange of our peace treaty with Spain, Ger­
many acquired the Caroline Islands by purchase, paying therefor
$5,000,000. Assurances have been received from the German Gov­
ernment that the rights of American missionaries and traders there
will be considerately observed.

In my last annual message I referred to the pending negotiations
with Great Britain in respect to the Dominion of Canada. By means
of an executive agreement, a Joint High Commission had been
created for the purpose of adjusting all unsettled questions between
the United States and Canada, embracing twelve subjects, among
which were the questions of the fur seals, the fisheries of the coast
and contiguous inland waters, the Alaskan boundary, the transit of
merchandise in bond, the alien labor laws, mining rights, reciprocity
in trade, revision of the agreement respecting naval vessels in the
Great Lakes, a more complete marking of parts of the boundary, pro­
vision for the conveyance of criminals, and for wrecking and salvage.

Much progress had been made by the Commission toward the
adjustment of many of these questions, when it became apparent
that an irreconcilable difference of views was entertained respecting
the delimitation of the Alaskan boundary. In the failure of an
agreement as to the meaning of Articles III and IV of the treaty of
1825 between Russia and Great Britain, which defined the boundary
between Alaska and Canada, the American Commissioners proposed
that the subject of the boundary be laid aside, and that the remain­
ing questions of difference be proceeded with, some of which were
so far advanced as to assure the probability of a settlement. This
being declined by the British Commissioners, an adjournment was
taken until the boundary should be adjusted by the two Govern­
ments. The subject has been receiving the careful attention which
its importance demands, with the result that a modus vivendi for
provisional demarcations in the region about the head of Lynn Canal
has been agreed upon; and it is hoped that the negotiations now in
progress between the two Governments will end in an agreement for the establishment and delimitation of a permanent boundary.

Apart from these questions growing out of our relationship with our northern neighbor, the most friendly disposition and ready agreement have marked the discussion of numerous matters arising in the vast and intimate intercourse of the United States with Great Britain.

This Government has maintained an attitude of neutrality in the unfortunate contest between Great Britain and the Boer States of Africa. We have remained faithful to the precept of avoiding entangling alliances as to affairs not of our direct concern. Had circumstances suggested that the parties to the quarrel would have welcomed any kindly expression of the hope of the American people that war might be averted, good offices would have been gladly tendered. The United States representative at Pretoria was early instructed to see that all neutral American interests be respected by the combatants. This has been an easy task in view of the positive declarations of both British and Boer authorities that the personal and property rights of our citizens should be observed.

Upon the withdrawal of the British agent from Pretoria the United States consul was authorized, upon the request of the British Government and with the assent of the South African and Orange Free State Governments, to exercise the customary good offices of a neutral for the care of British interests. In the discharge of this function, I am happy to say that abundant opportunity has been afforded to show the impartiality of this Government toward both the combatants.

For the fourth time in the present decade, question has arisen with the Government of Italy in regard to the lynching of Italian subjects. The latest of these deplorable events occurred at Tallulah, Louisiana, whereby five unfortunates of Italian origin were taken from jail and hanged.

The authorities of the State and a representative of the Italian Embassy having separately investigated the occurrence, with discrepant results, particularly as to the alleged citizenship of the victims, and it not appearing that the State had been able to discover and punish the violators of the law, an independent investigation has been set on foot, through the agency of the Department of State, and is still in progress. The result will enable the Executive to treat the question with the Government of Italy in a spirit of fairness and justice. A satisfactory solution will doubtless be reached.

The recurrence of these distressing manifestations of blind mob fury directed at dependents or natives of a foreign country suggests that the contingency has arisen for action by Congress in the direc-
tion of conferring upon the Federal courts jurisdiction in this class of international cases where the ultimate responsibility of the Federal Government may be involved. The suggestion is not new. In his annual message of December 9, 1891, my predecessor, President Harrison, said:

It would, I believe, be entirely competent for Congress to make offenses against the treaty rights of foreigners domiciled in the United States cognizable in the Federal courts. This has not, however, been done, and the Federal officers and courts have no power in such cases to intervene either for the protection of a foreign citizen or for the punishment of his slayers. It seems to me to follow, in this state of the law, that the officers of the State charged with police and judicial powers in such cases must, in the consideration of international questions growing out of such incidents, be regarded in such sense as Federal agents as to make this Government answerable for their acts in cases where it would be answerable if the United States had used its constitutional power to define and punish crimes against treaty rights.

A bill to provide for the punishment of violations of treaty rights of aliens was introduced in the Senate March 1, 1892, and reported favorably March 30. Having doubtless in view the language of that part of Article III of the treaty of February 26, 1871, between the United States and Italy, which stipulates that "The citizens of each of the high contracting parties shall receive, in the States and Territories of the other, most constant protection and security for their persons and property, and shall enjoy in this respect the same rights and privileges as are or shall be granted to the natives, on their submitting themselves to the conditions imposed upon the natives," the bill so introduced and reported provided that any act committed in any State or Territory of the United States in violation of the rights of a citizen or subject of a foreign country secured to such citizen or subject by treaty between the United States and such foreign country and constituting a crime under the laws of the State or Territory shall constitute a like crime against the United States and be cognizable in the Federal courts. No action was taken by Congress in the matter.

I earnestly recommend that the subject be taken up anew and acted upon during the present session. The necessity for some such provision abundantly appears. Precedent for constituting a Federal jurisdiction in criminal cases where aliens are sufferers is rationally deductible from the existing statute, which gives to the district and circuit courts of the United States jurisdiction of civil suits brought by aliens where the amount involved exceeds a certain sum. If such jealous solicitude be shown for alien rights in cases of merely civil and pecuniary import, how much greater should be the public duty to take cognizance of matters affecting the lives and the rights of aliens under the settled principles of international law no less
than under treaty stipulation, in cases of such transcendent wrong-doing as mob murder, especially when experience has shown that local justice is too often helpless to punish the offenders.

After many years of endeavor on the part of this Government to that end the Italian Government has consented to enter into negotiations for a naturalization convention, having for one of its objects the regulation of the status of Italians (except those of an age for active military service) who, having been naturalized in the United States, may revisit Italy. It is hoped that with the mutually conciliatory spirit displayed a successful conclusion will be reached.

The treaty of commerce and navigation between the United States and Japan on November 22, 1894, took effect in accordance with the terms of its XIXth Article on the 17th of July last, simultaneously with the enforcement of like treaties with the other powers, except France, whose convention did not go into operation until August 4, the United States being, however, granted up to that date all the privileges and rights accorded to French citizens under the old French treaty. By this notable conventional reform Japan's position as a fully independent sovereign power is assured, control being gained of taxation, customs revenues, judicial administration, coasting trade, and all other domestic functions of government, and foreign extra-territorial rights being renounced.

Comprehensive codes of civil and criminal procedure according to western methods, public instruction, patents and copyrights, municipal administration, including jurisdiction over the former foreign settlements, customs tariffs and procedure, public health, and other administrative measures have been proclaimed. The working of the new system has given rise to no material complaints on the part of the American citizens or interests, a circumstance which attests the ripe consideration with which the change has been prepared.

Valuable assistance was rendered by the Japanese authorities to the United States transport ship Morgan City while stranded at Kobe. Permission has been granted to land and pasture army horses at Japanese ports of call on the way to the Philippine Islands. These kindly evidences of good will are highly appreciated.

The Japanese Government has shown a lively interest in the proposition of the Pacific Cable Company to add to its projected cable lines to Hawaii, Guam, and the Philippines a branch connection with the coast of Japan. It would be a gratifying consummation were the utility of the contemplated scheme enhanced by bringing Japan and the United States into direct telegraphic relation.

Without repeating the observations of my special message of February 10, 1899, concerning the necessity of a cable to Manila, I respectfully invite attention to it.
I recommend that, in case the Congress should not take measures to bring about this result by direct action of the Government, the Postmaster-General be authorized to invite competitive bids for the establishment of a cable; the company making the best responsible bid to be awarded the contract; the successful company to give ample bonds to insure the completion of the work within a reasonable time.

The year has been marked by constant increase in the intimacy of our relations with Mexico and in the magnitude of mutually advantageous interchanges. This Government has omitted no opportunity to show its strong desire to develop and perpetuate the ties of cordiality now so long happily unbroken.

Following the termination on January 20, 1899, by Mexico of the convention of extradition of December 11, 1861, a new treaty more in accordance with the ascertained needs of both countries was signed February 22, 1899, and exchanged in the City of Mexico on the 22d of April last. Its operation thus far has been effective and satisfactory. A recent case has served to test the application of its IVth Article, which provides that neither party shall be bound to deliver up its own citizens, but that the executive authority of each shall have the power to deliver them up if in its discretion it be deemed proper to do so.

The extradition of Mrs. Mattie Rich, a citizen of the United States, charged with homicide committed in Mexico, was after mature consideration directed by me in the conviction that the ends of justice would be thereby subserved. Similar action, on appropriate occasion, by the Mexican Executive will not only tend to accomplish the desire of both Governments that grave crimes go not unpunished, but also to repress lawlessness along the border of the two countries. The new treaty stipulates that neither Government shall assume jurisdiction in the punishment of crimes committed exclusively within the territory of the other. This will obviate in future the embarrassing controversies which have heretofore arisen through Mexico's assertion of a claim to try and punish an American citizen for an offense committed within the jurisdiction of the United States.

The International Water Boundary Commission, organized by the convention of March 1, 1889, for the adjustment of questions affecting the Rio Grande frontier, has not yet completed its labors. A further extension of its term for one year, until December 24, 1899, was effected by a convention signed December 2, 1898, and exchanged and proclaimed in February last.

An invitation extended to the President of Mexico to visit Chicago in October, on the occasion of laying the corner stone of the United States Government building in that city, was cordially accepted by him, with the necessary consent of the Mexican Congress, but the
illness of a member of his family prevented his attendance. The Minister of Foreign Relations, however, came as the personal representative of President Diaz, and in that high character was duly honored.

Claims growing out of the seizure of American sealing vessels in Bering Sea have been under discussion with the Government of Russia for several years, with the recent happy result of an agreement to submit them to the decision of a single arbitrator. By this act, Russia affords proof of her adherence to the beneficent principle of arbitration which her plenipotentiaries conspicuously favored at The Hague Disarmament Conference when it was advocated by the representatives of the United States.

A suggestion for a permanent exposition of our products and manufactures in Russia, although not yet fully shaped, has been cordially welcomed by the Imperial Government that it may not inaptly take a fitting place in whatever legislation the Congress may adopt looking to enlargement of our commercial opportunities abroad.

Important events have occurred in the Samoan Islands. The election, according to the laws and customs of Samoa, of a successor to the late King, Malietoa Laupepa, developed a contest as to the validity of the result, which issue, by the terms of the General Act, was to be decided by the Chief Justice. Upon his rendering a judgment in favor of Malietoa Tanu, the rival chief, Mataafa, took up arms. The active intervention of American and British warships became imperative to restore order, at the cost of sanguinary encounters. In this emergency a joint commission of representatives of the United States, Germany, and Great Britain was sent to Samoa to investigate the situation and provide a temporary remedy. By its active efforts a peaceful solution was reached for the time being, the kingship being abolished and a provisional government established. Recommendations unanimously made by the commission for a permanent adjustment of the Samoan question were taken under consideration by the three powers parties to the General Act. But the more they were examined the more evident it became that a radical change was necessary in the relations of the powers to Samoa.

The inconveniences and possible perils of the tripartite scheme of supervision and control in the Samoan group by powers having little interest in common in that quarter beyond commercial rivalry had been once more emphasized by the recent events. The suggested remedy of the Joint Commission, like the scheme it aimed to replace, amounted to what has been styled a tridominium, being the exercise of the functions of sovereignty by an unanimous agreement of three powers. The situation had become far more intricate and embar-
rassing from every point of view than it was when my predecessor, in 1894, summed up its perplexities and condemned the participation in it of the United States.

The arrangement under which Samoa was administered had proved impracticable and unacceptable to all the powers concerned. To withdraw from the agreement and abandon the islands to Germany and Great Britain would not be compatible with our interests in the archipelago. To relinquish our rights in the harbor of Pago Pago, the best anchorage in the Pacific, the occupancy of which had been leased to the United States in 1878 by the first foreign treaty ever concluded by Samoa, was not to be thought of either as regards the needs of our Navy or the interests of our growing commerce with the East. We could not have considered any proposition for the abrogation of the tripartite control which did not confirm us in all our rights and safeguard all our national interests in the islands.

Our views commended themselves to the other powers. A satisfactory arrangement was concluded between the Governments of Germany and of England, by virtue of which England retired from Samoa in view of compensations in other directions, and both powers renounced in favor of the United States all their rights and claims over and in respect to that portion of the group lying to the east of the one hundred and seventy-first degree of west longitude, embracing the islands of Tutuila, Ofu, Olosenga, and Manua. I transmit to the Senate, for its constitutional action thereon, a convention, which besides the provisions above mentioned also guarantees us the same privileges and conditions in respect to commerce and commercial vessels in all of the islands of Samoa as those possessed by Germany.

Claims have been preferred by white residents of Samoa on account of injuries alleged to have been suffered through the acts of the treaty Governments in putting down the late disturbances. A convention has been made between the three powers for the investigation and settlement of these claims by a neutral arbitrator, to which the attention of the Senate will be invited.

My annual message of last year was necessarily devoted in great part to a consideration of the Spanish War and of the results it wrought and the conditions it imposed for the future. I am gratified to announce that the treaty of peace has restored friendly relations between the two powers. Effect has been given to its most important provisions. The evacuation of Puerto Rico having already been accomplished on the 18th of October, 1898, nothing remained necessary there but to continue the provisional military control of the island until the Congress should enact a suitable government for the ceded territory. Of the character and scope of the measures to that end I shall treat in another part of this message.
The withdrawal of the authority of Spain from the island of Cuba was effected by the 1st of January, so that the full re-establishment of peace found the relinquished territory held by us in trust for the inhabitants, maintaining, under the direction of the Executive, such government and control therein as should conserve public order, restore the productive conditions of peace so long disturbed by the instability and disorder which prevailed for the greater part of the preceding three decades, and build up that tranquil development of the domestic state whereby alone can be realized the high purpose, as proclaimed in the joint resolution adopted by the Congress on the 19th of April, 1898, by which the United States disclaimed any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over Cuba, except for the pacification thereof, and asserted its determination when that was accomplished to leave the government and control of the island to its people. The pledge contained in this resolution is of the highest honorable obligation and must be sacredly kept.

I believe that substantial progress has been made in this direction. All the administrative measures adopted in Cuba have aimed to fit it for a regenerated existence by enforcing the supremacy of law and justice; by placing wherever practicable the machinery of administration in the hands of the inhabitants; by instituting needed sanitary reforms; by spreading education; by fostering industry and trade; by inculcating public morality, and, in short, by taking every rational step to aid the Cuban people to attain to that plane of self-conscious respect and self-reliant unity which fits an enlightened community for self-government within its own sphere, while enabling it to fulfill all outward obligations.

This nation has assumed before the world a grave responsibility for the future good government of Cuba. We have accepted a trust the fulfillment of which calls for the sternest integrity of purpose and the exercise of the highest wisdom. The new Cuba yet to arise from the ashes of the past must needs be bound to us by ties of singular intimacy and strength if its enduring welfare is to be assured. Whether those ties shall be organic or conventional, the destinies of Cuba are in some rightful form and manner irrevocably linked with our own, but how and how far is for the future to determine in the ripeness of events. Whatever be the outcome, we must see to it that free Cuba be a reality, not a name, a perfect entity, not a hasty experiment bearing within itself the elements of failure. Our mission, to accomplish which we took up the wager of battle, is not to be fulfilled by turning adrift any loosely framed commonwealth to face the vicissitudes which too often attend weaker States whose natural wealth and abundant resources are offset by the incongruities of their political organization and the recurring occasions for internal rivalries to sap their strength and dissipate their
energies. The greatest blessing which can come to Cuba is the restoration of her agricultural and industrial prosperity, which will give employment to idle men and re-establish the pursuits of peace. This is her chief and immediate need.

On the 19th of August last an order was made for the taking of the census in the island, to be completed on the 30th of November. By the treaty of peace the Spanish people on the island have until April 11, 1900, to elect whether they will remain citizens of Spain or become citizens of Cuba. Until then it cannot be definitely ascertained who shall be entitled to participate in the formation of the government of Cuba. By that time the results of the census will have been tabulated and we shall proceed to provide for elections which will commit the municipal governments of the island to the officers elected by the people. The experience thus acquired will prove of great value in the formation of a representative convention of the people to draft a constitution and establish a general system of independent government for the island. In the meantime and so long as we exercise control over the island the products of Cuba should have a market in the United States on as good terms and with as favorable rates of duty as are given to the West India Islands under treaties of reciprocity which shall be made.

For the relief of the distressed in the island of Cuba the War Department has issued supplies to destitute persons through the officers of the Army, which have amounted to 5,493,000 rations, at a cost of $1,477,554.07.

To promote the disarmament of the Cuban volunteer army, and in the interest of public peace and the welfare of the people, the sum of $75 was paid to each Cuban soldier borne upon the authenticated rolls, on condition that he should deposit his arms with the authorities designated by the United States. The sum thus disbursed aggregated $2,547,750, which was paid from the emergency fund provided by the act of January 5, 1899, for that purpose.

Out of the Cuban island revenues during the six months ending June 30, 1899, $1,712,014.20 was expended for sanitation, $293,881.70 for charities and hospitals, and $88,944.03 for aid to the destitute.

Following the exchange of ratifications of the treaty of peace the two Governments accredited ministers to each other, Spain sending to Washington the Duke of Arcos, an eminent diplomatist, previously stationed in Mexico, while the United States transferred to Madrid Hon. Bellamy Storer, its minister at Brussels. This was followed by the respective appointment of consuls, thereby fully resuming the relations interrupted by the war. In addition to its consular representation in the United States, the Spanish Government has appointed consuls for Cuba, who have been provisionally recognized during the military administration of the affairs of that island.
Judicial intercourse between the courts of Cuba and Puerto Rico and of Spain has been established, as provided by the treaty of peace. The Cuban political prisoners in Spanish penal stations have been and are being released and returned to their homes, in accordance with Article VI of the treaty. Negotiations are about to be had for defining the conventional relations between the two countries, which fell into abeyance by reason of the war. I trust that these will include a favorable arrangement for commercial reciprocity under the terms of sections 3 and 4 of the current tariff act. In these, as in all matters of international concern, no effort will be spared to respond to the good disposition of Spain, and to cultivate in all practicable ways the intimacy which should prevail between two nations whose past history has so often and in so many ways been marked by sincere friendship and by community of interests.

I would recommend appropriate legislation in order to carry into execution Article VII of the Treaty of Peace with Spain, by which the United States assured the payment of certain claims for indemnity of its citizens against Spain.

The United States minister to Turkey continues, under instructions, to press for a money payment in satisfaction of the just claims for injuries suffered by American citizens in the disorders of several years past and for wrongs done to them by the Ottoman authorities. Some of these claims are of many years' standing. This Government is hopeful of a general agreement in this regard.

In the Turkish Empire the situation of our citizens remains unsatisfactory. Our efforts during nearly forty years to bring about a convention of naturalization seem to be on the brink of final failure through the announced policy of the Ottoman Porte to refuse recognition of the alien status of native Turkish subjects naturalized abroad since 1867. Our statutes do not allow this Government to admit any distinction between the treatment of native and naturalized Americans abroad, so that ceaseless controversy arises in cases where persons owing in the eye of international law a dual allegiance are prevented from entering Turkey or are expelled after entrance. Our law in this regard contrasts with that of the European States. The British act, for instance, does not claim effect for the naturalization of an alien in the event of his return to his native country, unless the change be recognized by the law of that country or stipulated by treaty between it and the naturalizing State.

The arbitrary treatment, in some instances, of American productions in Turkey has attracted attention of late, notably in regard to our flour. Large shipments by the recently opened direct steamship line to Turkish ports have been denied entrance on the score that, although of standard composition and unquestioned purity, the flour
was pernicious to health because of deficient "elasticity" as indicated by antiquated and untrustworthy tests. Upon due protest by the American minister, and it appearing that the act was a virtual discrimination against our product, the shipments in question were admitted. In these, as in all instances, wherever occurring, when American products may be subjected in a foreign country, upon specious pretexts, to discrimination compared with the like products of another country, this Government will use its earnest efforts to secure fair and equal treatment for its citizens and their goods. Failing this, it will not hesitate to apply whatever corrective may be provided by the statutes.

The International Commission of Arbitration, appointed under the Anglo-Venezuelan treaty of 1897, rendered an award on October 3 last, whereby the boundary line between Venezuela and British Guiana is determined, thus ending a controversy which has existed for the greater part of the century. The award, as to which the arbitrators were unanimous, while not meeting the extreme contention of either party, gives to Great Britain a large share of the interior territory in dispute and to Venezuela the entire mouth of the Orinoco, including Barima Point and the Caribbean littoral for some distance to the eastward. The decision appears to be equally satisfactory to both parties.

Venezuela has once more undergone a revolution. The insurgents, under General Castro, after a sanguinary engagement in which they suffered much loss, rallied in the mountainous interior and advanced toward the capital. The bulk of the army having sided with the movement, President Andrade quit Caracas, where General Castro set up a provisional government with which our minister and the representatives of other powers entered into diplomatic relations on the 20th of November, 1899.

The fourth section of the Tariff Act approved July 24, 1897, appears to provide only for commercial treaties which should be entered into by the President and also ratified by the Senate within two years from its passage. Owing to delays inevitable in negotiations of this nature, none of the treaties initiated under that section could be concluded in time for ratification by the Senate prior to its adjournment on the 4th of March last. Some of the pending negotiations, however, were near conclusion at that time, and the resulting conventions have since been signed by the plenipotentiaries. Others, within both the third and fourth sections of the act, are still under consideration. Acting under the constitutional power of the Executive in respect to treaties, I have deemed it my duty, while observing the limitations of concession provided by the fourth section, to bring
to a conclusion all pending negotiations, and submit them to the Senate for its advice and consent.

Conventions of reciprocity have been signed during the Con- gressional recess with Great Britain for the respective colonies of British Guiana, Barbados, Bermuda, Jamaica, and Turks and Caicos Islands, and with the Republic of Nicaragua.

Important reciprocal conventions have also been concluded with France and with the Argentine Republic.

In my last annual message the progress noted in the work of the diplomatic and consular officers in collecting information as to the industries and commerce of other countries, and in the care and promptitude with which their reports are printed and distributed, has continued during the past year, with increasingly valuable results in suggesting new sources of demand for American products and in pointing out the obstacles still to be overcome in facilitating the remarkable expansion of our foreign trade. It will doubtless be gratifying to Congress to learn that the various agencies of the Department of State are co-operating in these endeavors with a zeal and effectiveness which are not only receiving the cordial recognition of our business interests, but are exciting the emulation of other Governments. In any rearrangement of the great and complicated work of obtaining official data of an economic character which Congress may undertake it is most important, in my judgment, that the results already secured by the efforts of the Department of State should be carefully considered with a view to a judicious development and increased utility to our export trade.

The interest taken by the various States forming the International Union of American Republics in the work of its organic bureau is evidenced by the fact that for the first time since its creation in 1890 all the Republics of South and Central America are now represented in it.

The unanimous recommendation of the International American Conference, providing for the International Union of American Republics, stated that it should continue in force during a term of ten years from the date of its organization, and no country becoming a member of the union should cease to be a member until the end of said period of ten years, and unless twelve months before the expiration of said period a majority of the members of the union had given to the Secretary of State of the United States official notice of their wish to terminate the union at the end of its first period, that the union should continue to be maintained for another period of ten years, and thereafter, under the same conditions, for successive periods of ten years each.
The period for notification expired on July 14, 1899, without any of the members having given the necessary notice of withdrawal. Its maintenance is therefore assured for the next ten years. In view of this fact and of the numerous questions of general interest and common benefit to all of the Republics of America, some of which were considered by the first International American Conference, but not finally settled, and others which have since then grown to importance, it would seem expedient that the various Republics constituting the Union should be invited to hold at an early date another conference in the capital of one of the countries other than the United States, which has already enjoyed this honor.

The purely international character of the work being done by the bureau and the appreciation of its value are further emphasized by the active co-operation which the various Governments of the Latin-American Republics and their diplomatic representatives in this capital are now exhibiting and the zealous endeavors they are making to extend its field of usefulness, to promote through it commercial intercourse, and strengthen the bonds of amity and confidence between its various members and the nations of this continent.

The act to encourage the holding of the Pan-American Exposition on the Niagara frontier, within the county of Erie or Niagara, in the State of New York, in the year 1901, was approved on March 3, 1899.

This exposition, which will be held in the city of Buffalo, in the near vicinity of the great Niagara cataract, and within a day's journey of which reside 40,000,000 of our people, will be confined entirely to the Western Hemisphere. Satisfactory assurances have already been given by the diplomatic representatives of Great Britain, Mexico, the Central and South American Republics, and most of the States of the United States that these countries and States will make an unique, interesting, and instructive exhibit, peculiarly illustrative of their material progress during the century which is about to close.

The law provides an appropriation of $500,000 for the purpose of making an exhibit at the exposition by the Government of the United States from its Executive Departments and from the Smithsonian Institution and National Museum, the United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries, the Department of Labor, and the Bureau of the American Republics. To secure a complete and harmonious arrangement of this Government exhibit a board of management has already been created, and charged with the selection, purchase, preparation, transportation, arrangement, and safe-keeping of the articles and materials to be exhibited. This board has been organized and has already entered upon the performance of its duties, as provided for by the law.
I have every reason to hope and believe that this exposition will tend more firmly to cement the cordial relations between the nations on this continent.

In accordance with an act of Congress approved December 21, 1898, and under the auspices of the Philadelphia Commercial Museum, a most interesting and valuable exposition of products and manufactures especially adapted to export trade was held in Philadelphia from the 14th of September to the 1st of December, 1899. The representative character of the exhibits and the widespread interest manifested in the special objects of the undertaking afford renewed encouragement to those who look confidently to the steady growth of our enlarged exportation of manufactured goods, which has been the most remarkable fact in the economic development of the United States in recent years. A feature of this exposition which is likely to become of permanent and increasing utility to our industries is the collection of samples of merchandise produced in various countries with special reference to particular markets, providing practical object lessons to United States manufacturers as to qualities, styles, and prices of goods such as meet the special demands of consumers and may be exported with advantage.

In connection with the exposition an International Commercial Congress was held, upon the invitation of the Philadelphia Commercial Museum, transmitted by the Department of State to the various foreign Governments, for an exchange of information and opinions with the view to the promotion of international trade. This invitation met with general and cordial acceptance, and the Congress, which began its sessions at the exposition on the 13th of October, proved to be of great practical importance, from the fact that it developed a general recognition of the interdependence of nations in trade and a most gratifying spirit of accommodation with reference to the gradual removal of existing impediments to reciprocal relations, without injury to the industrial interests of either party.

In response to the invitation of His Majesty, the Emperor of Russia, delegates from twenty-six countries were assembled at The Hague on the 18th of May, as members of a conference in the interest of peace. The commission from the United States consisted of the Hon. Andrew D. White, the Hon. Seth Low, the Hon. Stanford Newel, Captain Alfred T. Mahan, of the United States Navy, Captain William Crozier, of the United States Army, and the Hon. Frederick W. Holls, secretary. The occasion seemed to be opportunity for the serious consideration of a plan for the pacific adjustment of international differences, a subject in which the American people have been deeply interested for many years, and a definite project for
a permanent international tribunal was included in the instructions to the delegates of the United States.

The final act of the conference includes conventions upon the amelioration of the laws and customs of war on land, the adaptation to maritime warfare of the principles of the Geneva Convention of 1864, and the extension of judicial methods to international cases. The Convention for the Pacific Settlement of International Conflicts embodies the leading features of the American plan, with such modifications as were rendered necessary by the great diversity of views and interests represented by the delegates. The four titles of the convention provide for the maintenance of general peace, the exercise of good offices and mediation, the formation of commissions of inquiry, and international arbitration.

The mediation provided for by the convention is purely voluntary and advisory, and is intended to avoid any invasion or limitation of the sovereign rights of the adhering States. The commissions of inquiry proposed consists of delegations to be specifically constituted for particular purposes by means of conventions between the contesting parties, having for their object the clear understanding of international differences before resorting to the use of force. The provision for arbitration contemplates the formation of a permanent tribunal before which disputed cases may be brought for settlement by the mutual consent of the litigants in each separate case. The advantages of such a permanent tribunal over impromptu commissions of arbitration are conceived to be the actual existence of a competent court, prepared to administer justice, the greater economy resulting from a well-devised system, and the accumulated judicial skill and experience which such a tribunal would soon possess.

While earnestly promoting the idea of establishing a permanent international tribunal, the delegation of the United States was not unmindful of the inconveniences which might arise from an obtrusive exercise of mediation, and in signing the convention carefully guarded the historic position of the United States by the following declaration:

Nothing contained in this convention shall be so construed as to require the United States of America to depart from its traditional policy of not intruding upon, interfering with, or entangling itself in the political questions or policy or internal administration of any foreign state; nor shall anything contained in the said convention be construed to imply a relinquishment by the United States of America of its traditional attitude toward purely American questions.

Thus interpreted, the Convention for the Pacific Settlement of International Conflicts may be regarded as realizing the earnest desire of great numbers of American citizens, whose deep sense of justice, expressed in numerous resolutions and memorials, has urged them to labor for this noble achievement. The general character of this
convention, already signed by the delegates of more than twenty sovereign States, further commends it to the favorable action of the Senate of the United States, whose ratification it still awaits.

Since my last annual message, and in obedience to the acts of the Congress of April 22 and 26, 1898, the remaining volunteer force enlisted for the Spanish War, consisting of 34,834 regulars and 110,202 volunteers, with over 5,000 volunteer officers, has been discharged from the military service. Of the volunteers, 667 officers and 14,831 men were serving in the Philippines, and 1,650 of the regulars, who were entitled to be mustered out after the ratification of the treaty of peace. They voluntarily remained at the front until their places could be filled by new troops. They were returned home in the order in which they went to Manila, and are now all of them out of the service and in the ranks of citizenship. I recommend that the Congress provide a special medal of honor for the volunteers, regulars, sailors, and marines on duty in the Philippines who voluntarily remained in the service after their terms of enlistment had expired.

By the act of March 2, 1899, Congress gave authority to increase the Regular Army to a maximum not exceeding 65,000 enlisted men, and to enlist a force of 35,000 volunteers, to be recruited from the country at large. By virtue of this authority the Regular Army has been increased to the number of 61,999 enlisted men and 2,248 officers, and new volunteer regiments have been organized aggregating 33,050 enlisted men and 1,524 officers. Two of these volunteer regiments are made up of colored men, with colored line officers. The new troops to take the places of those returning from the Philippines have been transported to Manila to the number of 905 officers and 30,578 regulars, and 594 officers and 15,388 of the volunteers, making an aggregate of 1,499 officers and 45,966 men. When the troops now under orders shall reach Manila the force in the archipelago will comprise 2,051 officers and 63,483 men. The muster out of the great volunteer army organized for the Spanish War and the creation of a new army, the transportation from Manila to San Francisco of those entitled to discharge and the transportation of the new troops to take their places have been a work of great magnitude well and ably done, for which too much credit cannot be given the War Department.

During the past year we have reduced our force in Cuba and Puerto Rico. In Cuba we now have 334 officers and 10,796 enlisted men.
in Puerto Rico, 87 officers and 2,855 enlisted men and a battalion of 400 men composed of native Puerto Ricans; while stationed throughout the United States are 910 officers and 17,317 men, and in Hawaii 12 officers and 453 enlisted men.

The operations of the Army are fully presented in the report of the Secretary of War. I cannot withhold from officers and men the highest commendation for their soldierly conduct in trying situations, their willing sacrifices for their country, and the integrity and ability with which they have performed unusual and difficult duties in our island possessions.

In the organization of the volunteer regiments authorized by the act of March 2, 1899, it was found that no provision had been made for chaplains. This omission was doubtless from inadvertence. I recommend the early authorization for the appointment of one chaplain for each of said regiments. These regiments are now in the Philippines, and it is important that immediate action be had.

In restoring peaceful conditions, orderly rule, and civic progress in Cuba, Puerto Rico, and, so far as practicable, in the Philippines, the rehabilitation of the postal service has been an essential and important part of the work. It became necessary to provide mail facilities both for our forces of occupation and for the native population. To meet this requirement has involved a substantial reconstruction. The existing systems were so fragmentary, defective, and inadequate that a new and comprehensive organization had to be created. American trained officials have been assigned to the directing and executive positions, while natives have been chiefly employed in making up the body of the force. In working out this plan the merit rule has been rigorously and faithfully applied.

The appointment of Director-General of Posts of Cuba was given to an expert who had been Chief Post-Office Inspector and Assistant Postmaster-General, and who united large experience with administrative capacity. For the postmastership at Havana the range of skilled and available men was scanned, and the choice fell upon one who had been twenty years in the service as deputy postmaster and postmaster of a large city. This principle governed and determined the selection of the American officials sent not only to Cuba, but to Puerto Rico and the Philippines, and they were instructed to apply it so far as practicable in the employment of the natives as minor postmasters and clerks. The postal system in Cuba, though remaining under the general guidance of the Postmaster-General, was made essentially independent. It was felt that it should not be a burden upon the postal service of the United States, and provision was made that any deficit in the postal revenue should be a charge upon the general revenues of the island.
Though Puerto Rico and the Philippines hold a different relation to the United States, yet, for convenience of administration, the same principle of an autonomous system has been extended to them. The development of the service in all of the islands has been rapid and successful. It has moved forward on American lines, with free delivery, money order, and registry systems, and has given the people mail facilities far greater and more reliable than any they have ever before enjoyed. It is thus not only a vital agency of industrial, social, and business progress, but an important influence in diffusing a just understanding of the true spirit and character of American administration.

The domestic postal service continues to grow with extraordinary rapidity. The expenditures and the revenues will each exceed $100,000,000 during the current year. Fortunately, since the revival of prosperous times the revenues have grown much faster than the expenditures, and there is every indication that a short period will witness the obliteration of the annual deficit. In this connection the report of the Postmaster-General embodies a statement of some evils which have grown up outside of the contemplation of law in the treatment of some classes of mail matter which wrongly exercise the privilege of the pound rate, and shows that if this matter had been properly classified and had paid the rate which it should have paid, instead of a postal deficit for the last fiscal year of $6,610,000, there would have been on one basis a surplus of $17,637,570, and on another of $5,733,836. The reform thus suggested, in the opinion of the Postmaster-General, would not only put the postal service at once on a self-sustaining basis, but would permit great and valuable improvements, and I commend the subject to the consideration of the Congress.

The Navy has maintained the spirit and high efficiency which have always characterized that service, and has lost none of the gallantry in heroic action which has signalized its brilliant and glorious past. The Nation has equal pride in its early and later achievements. Its habitual readiness for every emergency has won the confidence and admiration of the country. The people are interested in the continued preparation and prestige of the Navy and will justify liberal appropriations for its maintenance and improvement. The officers have shown peculiar adaptation for the performance of new and delicate duties which our recent war has imposed.

It cannot be doubted that Congress will at once make necessary provision for the armor plate for the vessels now under contract and building. Its attention is respectfully called to the report of the Secretary of the Navy, in which the subject is fully presented. I unite in his recommendation that the Congress enact such special
legislation as may be necessary to enable the Department to make contracts early in the coming year for armor of the best quality that can be obtained in this country for the Maine, Ohio, and Missouri, and that the provision of the act of March 3, 1899, limiting the price of armor to $300 per ton be removed.

In the matter of naval construction Italy and Japan, of the great powers, laid down less tonnage in the year 1899 than this country, and Italy alone has less tonnage under construction. I heartily concur in the recommendations for the increase of the Navy, as suggested by the Secretary.

Our future progress and prosperity depend upon our ability to equal, if not surpass, other nations in the enlargement and advance of science, industry, and commerce. To invention we must turn as one of the most powerful aids to the accomplishment of such a result. The attention of the Congress is directed to the report of the Commissioner of Patents, in which will be found valuable suggestions and recommendations.

On the 30th of June, 1899, the pension roll of the United States numbered 991,519. These include the pensioners of the Army and Navy in all our wars. The number added to the rolls during the year was 40,991. The number dropped by reason of death, remarriage, minors by legal limitation, failure to claim within three years, and other causes, was 43,186, and the number of claims disallowed was 107,919. During the year 89,054 pension certificates were issued, of which 37,077 were for new or original pensions. The amount disbursed for army and navy pensions during the year was $138,355,052.95, which was $1,651,461.61 less than the sum of the appropriations.

The Grand Army of the Republic at its recent national encampment held in Philadelphia has brought to my attention and to that of the Congress the wisdom and justice of a modification of the third section of the act of June 27, 1890, which provides pensions for the widows of officers and enlisted men who served ninety days or more during the War of the Rebellion and were honorably discharged, provided that such widows are without other means of support than their daily labor and were married to the soldier, sailor, or marine on account of whose service they claim pension prior to the date of the act.

The present holding of the Department is that if the widow's income aside from her daily labor does not exceed in amount what her pension would be, to wit, $96 per annum, she would be deemed to be without other means of support than her daily labor, and would be entitled to a pension under this act; while if the widow's income independent of the amount received by her as the result of her daily
labor exceeds $96, she would not be pensionable under the act. I
am advised by the Commissioner of Pensions that the amount of the
income allowed before title to pension would be barred has varied
widely under different administrations of the Pension Office, as well
as during different periods of the same administration, and has been
the cause of just complaint and criticism.

With the approval of the Secretary of the Interior the Commis-
sioner of Pensions recommends that, in order to make the practice
at all times uniform and to do justice to the dependent widow, the
amount of income allowed independent of the proceeds of her daily
labor should be not less than $250 per annum, and he urges that the
Congress shall so amend the act as to permit the Pension Office to
grant pensionable status to widows under the terms of the third sec-
tion of the act of June 27, 1890, whose income aside from the pro-
ceeds of daily labor is not in excess of $250 per annum. I believe
this to be a simple act of justice and heartily recommend it.

The Dawes Commission reports that gratifying progress has been
made in its work during the preceding year. The field-work of en-
rollment of four of the nations has been completed. I recommend
that Congress at an early day make liberal appropriation for educa-
tional purposes in the Indian Territory.

In accordance with the act of Congress approved March 3, 1899,
the preliminary work in connection with the Twelfth Census is now
fully under way. The officers required for the proper administration
of the duties imposed have been selected. The provision for secur-
ing a proper enumeration of the population, as well as to secure
evidence of the industrial growth of the Nation, is broader and more
comprehensive than any similar legislation in the past. The Director
advises that every needful effort is being made to push this great
work to completion in the time limited by the statute. It is believed
that the Twelfth Census will emphasize our remarkable advance in
all that pertains to national progress.

Under the authority of the act of Congress approved July 7, 1898,
the commission consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, the
Attorney-General, and the Secretary of the Interior has made an
agreement of settlement, which has had my approval, of the indeb-
tedness to the Government growing out of the issue of bonds to aid
in the construction of the Central Pacific and Western Pacific rail-
roads. The agreement secures to the Government the principal and
interest of said bonds, amounting to $58,812,715.48. There has been
paid thereon $11,762,543.12, which has been covered into the Treas-
ury, and the remainder, payable within ten years, with interest at
the rate of 3 per cent per annum, payable semiannually, is secured
by the deposit of an equal amount of first-mortgage bonds of the
Pacific Railway companies. The amounts paid and secured to be
paid to the Government on account of the Pacific Railroad subsidy claims are:

- Union Pacific, cash: $58,448,223.75
- Kansas Pacific, cash: 6,303,000.00
- Central and Western Pacific, cash: 11,798,314.14
- Notes, secured: 47,050,172.36
- Kansas Pacific—dividends for deficiency due United States, cash: 821,897.70

Making a total of: $124,421,607.95

The whole indebtedness was about $130,000,000, more than half of which consisted of accrued interest, for which sum the Government has realized the entire amount less about $6,000,000 within a period of two years.

On June 30, 1898, there were thirty forest reservations (exclusive of the Afognak Forest and Fish Culture Reserve in Alaska), embracing an estimated area of 40,719,474 acres. During the past year two of the existing forest reserves, the Trabuco Canyon (California) and Black Hills (South Dakota and Wyoming), have been considerably enlarged, the area of the Mount Rainier Reserve, in the State of Washington, has been somewhat reduced, and six additional reserves have been established, namely, the San Francisco Mountains (Arizona), the Black Mesa (Arizona), Lake Tahoe (California), Gallatin (Montana), Gila River (New Mexico), and Fish Lake (Utah), the total estimated area of which is 5,205,775 acres. This makes at the present time a total of thirty-six forest reservations, embracing an estimated area of 46,021,899 acres. This estimated area is the aggregated areas within the boundaries of the reserves. The lands actually reserved are, however, only the vacant public lands therein, and these have been set aside and reserved for sale or settlement in order that they may be of the greatest use to the people.

Protection of the national forests, inaugurated by the Department of the Interior in 1897, has been continued during the past year and much has been accomplished in the way of preventing forest fires and the protection of the timber. There are now large tracts covered by forests which will eventually be reserved and set apart for forest uses. Until that can be done Congress should increase the appropriations for the work of protecting the forests.

The Department of Agriculture is constantly consulting the needs of producers in all the States and Territories. It is introducing seeds and plants of great value and promoting fuller diversification of crops. Grains, grasses, fruits, legumes, and vegetables are imported for all parts of the United States. Under this encouragement the sugar-beet factory multiplies in the North and far West, semitropical plants are sent to the South, and congenial climates are sought for
the choice productions of the far East. The hybridizing of fruit trees and grains is conducted in the search for varieties adapted to exacting conditions. The introduction of tea gardens into the Southern States promises to provide employment for idle hands, as well as to supply the home market with tea. The subject of irrigation where it is of vital importance to the people is being carefully studied, steps are being taken to reclaim injured or abandoned lands and information for the people along these lines is being printed and distributed.

Markets are being sought and opened up for surplus farm and factory products in Europe and in Asia. The outlook for the education of the young farmer through agricultural college and experiment station, with opportunity given to specialize in the Department of Agriculture, is very promising. The people of Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and the Philippine Islands should be helped, by the establishment of experiment stations, to a more scientific knowledge of the production of coffee, india rubber, and other tropical products, for which there is demand in the United States.

There is widespread interest in the improvement of our public highways at the present time, and the Department of Agriculture is co-operating with the people in each locality in making the best possible roads from local material and in experimenting with steel tracks. A more intelligent system of managing the forests of the country is being put in operation and a careful study of the whole forestry problem is being conducted throughout the United States. A very extensive and complete exhibit of the agricultural and horticultural products of the United States is being prepared for the Paris Exposition.

On the 10th of December, 1898, the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain was signed. It provided, among other things, that Spain should cede to the United States the archipelago known as the Philippine Islands, that the United States should pay to Spain the sum of twenty millions of dollars, and that the civil rights and political status of the native inhabitants of the territories thus ceded to the United States should be determined by the Congress. The treaty was ratified by the Senate on the 6th of February, 1899, and by the Government of Spain on the 19th of March following. The ratifications were exchanged on the 11th of April and the treaty publicly proclaimed. On the 2d of March the Congress voted the sum contemplated by the treaty, and the amount was paid over to the Spanish Government on the 1st of May.

In this manner the Philippines came to the United States. The islands were ceded by the Government of Spain, which had been in undisputed possession of them for centuries. They were accepted
not merely by our authorized commissioners in Paris, under the
direction of the Executive, but by the constitutional and well-con-
sidered action of the representatives of the people of the United
States in both Houses of Congress. I had every reason to believe,
and I still believe that this transfer of sovereignty was in accordance
with the wishes and the aspirations of the great mass of the Filipino
people.

From the earliest moment no opportunity was lost of assuring the
people of the islands of our ardent desire for their welfare and of the
intention of this Government to do everything possible to advance
their interests. In my order of the 19th of May, 1898, the com-
mander of the military expedition dispatched to the Philippines was
instructed to declare that we came not to make war upon the people
of that country, "nor upon any party or faction among them, but to
protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their per-
sonal and religious rights." That there should be no doubt as to the
paramount authority there, on the 17th of August it was directed
that "there must be no joint occupation with the insurgents"; that the
United States must preserve the peace and protect persons and prop-
erty within the territory occupied by their military and naval forces;
that the insurgents and all others must recognize the military occu-
pation and authority of the United States. As early as December
4, before the cession, and in anticipation of that event, the com-
mander in Manila was urged to restore peace and tranquillity and to
undertake the establishment of a beneficent government, which
should afford the fullest security for life and property.

On the 21st of December, after the treaty was signed, the com-
mander of the forces of occupation was instructed "to announce and
proclaim in the most public manner that we come, not as invaders
and conquerors, but as friends to protect the natives in their homes,
in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights." On
the same day, while ordering General Otis to see that the peace
should be preserved in Iloilo, he was admonished that: "It is most
important that there should be no conflict with the insurgents." On
the 1st day of January, 1899, urgent orders were reiterated that the
kindly intentions of this Government should be in every possible way
communicated to the insurgents.

On the 21st of January I announced my intention of dispatching to
Manila a commission composed of three gentlemen of the highest
character and distinction, thoroughly acquainted with the Orient,
who, in association with Admiral Dewey and Major-General Otis,
were instructed "to facilitate the most humane and effective exten-
sion of authority throughout the islands, and to secure with the least
possible delay the benefits of a wise and generous protection of life
and property to the inhabitants." These gentlemen were Dr. Jacob
Gould Schurman, president of Cornell University; the Hon. Charles Denby, for many years minister to China, and Prof. Dean C. Worcester, of the University of Michigan, who had made a most careful study of life in the Philippines. While the treaty of peace was under consideration in the Senate, these Commissioners set out on their mission of good will and liberation. Their character was a sufficient guaranty of the beneficent purpose with which they went, even if they had not borne the positive instructions of this Government, which made their errand pre-eminently one of peace and friendship.

But before their arrival at Manila the sinister ambition of a few leaders of the Filipinos had created a situation full of embarrassment for us and most grievous in its consequences to themselves. The clear and impartial preliminary report of the Commissioners, which I transmit herewith, gives so lucid and comprehensive a history of the present insurrectionary movement that the story need not be here repeated. It is enough to say that the claim of the rebel leader that he was promised independence by an officer of the United States in return for his assistance has no foundation in fact and is categorically denied by the very witnesses who were called to prove it. The most the insurgent leader hoped for when he came back to Manila was the liberation of the islands from the Spanish control, which they had been laboring for years without success to throw off.

The prompt accomplishment of this work by the American Army and Navy gave him other ideas and ambitions, and insidious suggestions from various quarters perverted the purposes and intentions with which he had taken up arms. No sooner had our army captured Manila than the Filipino forces began to assume an attitude of suspicion and hostility which the utmost efforts of our officers and troops were unable to disarm or modify. Their kindness and forbearance were taken as a proof of cowardice. The aggressions of the Filipinos continually increased until finally, just before the time set by the Senate of the United States for a vote upon the treaty, an attack, evidently prepared in advance, was made all along the American lines, which resulted in a terribly destructive and sanguinary repulse of the insurgents.

Ten days later an order of the insurgent government was issued to its adherents who had remained in Manila, of which General Otis justly observes that "for barbarous intent it is unequaled in modern times." It directs that at 8 o'clock on the night of the 15th of February the "territorial militia" shall come together in the streets of San Pedro armed with their *bolos*, with guns and ammunition where convenient; that Filipino families only shall be respected; but that all other individuals, of whatever race they may be, shall be exterminated without any compassion, after the extermination of the army...
of occupation, and adds: "Brothers, we must avenge ourselves on the Americans and exterminate them, that we may take our revenge for the infamies and treacheries which they have committed upon us. Have no compassion upon them; attack with vigor." A copy of this fell by good fortune into the hands of our officers and they were able to take measures to control the rising, which was actually attempted on the night of February 22, a week later than was originally contemplated. Considerable numbers of armed insurgents entered the city by waterways and swamps and in concert with confederates inside attempted to destroy Manila by fire. They were kept in check during the night and the next day driven out of the city with heavy loss.

This was the unhappy condition of affairs which confronted our Commissioners on their arrival in Manila. They had come with the hope and intention of co-operating with Admiral Dewey and Major-General Otis in establishing peace and order in the archipelago and the largest measure of self-government compatible with the true welfare of the people. What they actually found can best be set forth in their own words:

Deplorable as war is, the one in which we are now engaged was unavoidable by us. We were attacked by a bold, adventurous, and enthusiastic army. No alternative was left to us except ignominious retreat.

It is not to be conceived of that any American would have sanctioned the surrender of Manila to the insurgents. Our obligations to other nations and to the friendly Filipinos and to ourselves and our flag demanded that force should be met by force. Whatever the future of the Philippines may be, there is no course open to us now except the prosecution of the war until the insurgents are reduced to submission. The Commission is of the opinion that there has been no time since the destruction of the Spanish squadron by Admiral Dewey when it was possible to withdraw our forces from the island either with honor to ourselves or with safety to the inhabitants.

The course thus clearly indicated has been unflinchingly pursued. The rebellion must be put down. Civil government cannot be thoroughly established until order is restored. With a devotion and gallantry worthy of its most brilliant history, the Army, ably and loyally assisted by the Navy, has carried on this unwelcome but most righteous campaign with richly deserved success. The noble self-sacrifice with which our soldiers and sailors whose terms of service had expired refused to avail themselves of their right to return home as long as they were needed at the front forms one of the brightest pages in our annals. Although their operations have been somewhat interrupted and checked by a rainy season of unusual violence and duration, they have gained ground steadily in every direction, and now look forward confidently to a speedy completion of their task.
The unfavorable circumstances connected with an active campaign have not been permitted to interfere with the equally important work of reconstruction. Again I invite your attention to the report of the Commissioners for the interesting and encouraging details of the work already accomplished in the establishment of peace and order and the inauguration of self-governing municipal life in many portions of the archipelago. A notable beginning has been made in the establishment of a government in the island of Negros which is deserving of special consideration. This was the first island to accept American sovereignty. Its people unreservedly proclaimed allegiance to the United States and adopted a constitution looking to the establishment of a popular government. It was impossible to guarantee to the people of Negros that the constitution so adopted should be the ultimate form of government. Such a question, under the treaty with Spain and in accordance with our own Constitution and laws, came exclusively within the jurisdiction of the Congress. The government actually set up by the inhabitants of Negros eventually proved unsatisfactory to the natives themselves. A new system was put into force by order of the Major-General Commanding the Department, of which the following are the most important elements:

It was ordered that the government of the island of Negros should consist of a military governor appointed by the United States military governor of the Philippines, and a civil governor and an advisory council elected by the people. The military governor was authorized to appoint secretaries of the treasury, interior, agriculture, public instruction, an attorney-general, and an auditor. The seat of government was fixed at Bacolod. The military governor exercises the supreme executive power. He is to see that the laws are executed, appoint to office, and fill all vacancies in office not otherwise provided for, and may, with the approval of the military governor of the Philippines, remove any officer from office. The civil governor advises the military governor on all public civil questions and presides over the advisory council. He, in general, performs the duties which are performed by secretaries of state in our own system of government.

The advisory council consists of eight members elected by the people within territorial limits which are defined in the order of the commanding general.

The times and places of holding elections are to be fixed by the military governor of the island of Negros. The qualifications of voters are as follows:

(1) A voter must be a male citizen of the island of Negros. (2) Of the age of 21 years. (3) He shall be able to speak, read, and write the English, Spanish, or Visayan language, or he must own
real property worth $500, or pay a rental on real property of the value of $1,000. (4) He must have resided in the island not less than one year preceding, and in the district in which he offers to register as a voter not less than three months immediately preceding the time he offers to register. (5) He must register at a time fixed by law before voting. (6) Prior to such registration he shall have paid all taxes due by him to the Government. Provided, that no insane person shall be allowed to register or vote.

The military governor has the right to veto all bills or resolutions adopted by the advisory council, and his veto is final if not disap­proved by the military governor of the Philippines.

The advisory council discharges all the ordinary duties of a legis­lature. The usual duties pertaining to said offices are to be per­formed by the secretaries of the treasury, interior, agriculture, public instruction, the attorney-general, and the auditor.

The judicial power is vested in three judges, who are to be ap­pointed by the military governor of the island. Inferior courts are to be established.

Free public schools are to be established throughout the populous districts of the island, in which the English language shall be taught, and this subject will receive the careful consideration of the advisory council.

The burden of government must be distributed equally and equi­tably among the people. The military authorities will collect and receive the customs revenue, and will control postal matters and Philippine inter-island trade and commerce.

The military governor, subject to the approval of the military governor of the Philippines, determines all questions not specifically provided for and which do not come under the jurisdiction of the advisory council.

The authorities of the Sulu Islands have accepted the succession of the United States to the rights of Spain, and our flag floats over that territory. On the 10th of August, 1899, Brig.-Gen. J. C. Bates, United States Volunteers, negotiated an agreement with the Sultan and his principal chiefs, which I transmit herewith. By Article I the sovereignty of the United States over the whole archipelago of Jolo and its dependencies is declared and acknowledged.

The United States flag will be used in the archipelago and its dependencies, on land and sea. Piracy is to be suppressed, and the Sultan agrees to co-operate heartily with the United States authori­ties to that end and to make every possible effort to arrest and bring to justice all persons engaged in piracy. All trade in domestic prod­ucts of the archipelago of Jolo when carried on with any part of the Philippine Islands and under the American flag shall be free, un­limited, and undutiable. The United States will give full protection
to the Sultan in case any foreign nation should attempt to impose upon him. The United States will not sell the island of Jolo or any other island of the Jolo archipelago to any foreign nation without the consent of the Sultan. Salaries for the Sultan and his associates in the administration of the islands have been agreed upon to the amount of $760 monthly.

Article X provides that any slave in the archipelago of Jolo shall have the right to purchase freedom by paying to the master the usual market value. The agreement by General Bates was made subject to confirmation by the President and to future modifications by the consent of the parties in interest. I have confirmed said agreement, subject to the action of the Congress, and with the reservation, which I have directed shall be communicated to the Sultan of Jolo, that this agreement is not to be deemed in any way to authorize or give the consent of the United States to the existence of slavery in the Sulu archipelago. I communicate these facts to the Congress for its information and action.

Everything indicates that with the speedy suppression of the Tagalo rebellion life in the archipelago will soon resume its ordinary course under the protection of our sovereignty, and the people of those favored islands will enjoy a prosperity and a freedom which they have never before known. Already hundreds of schools are open and filled with children. Religious freedom is sacutely assured and enjoyed. The courts are dispensing justice. Business is beginning to circulate in its accustomed channels. Manila, whose inhabitants were fleeing to the country a few months ago, is now a populous and thriving mart of commerce. The earnest and unremitting endeavors of the Commission and the Admiral and Major-General Commanding the Department of the Pacific to assure the people of the beneficent intentions of this Government have had their legitimate effect in convincing the great mass of them that peace and safety and prosperity and stable government can only be found in a loyal acceptance of the authority of the United States.

The future government of the Philippines rests with the Congress of the United States. Few graver responsibilities have ever been confided to us. If we accept them in a spirit worthy of our race and our traditions, a great opportunity comes with them. The islands lie under the shelter of our flag. They are ours by every title of law and equity. They cannot be abandoned. If we desert them we leave them at once to anarchy and finally to barbarism. We fling them, a golden apple of discord, among the rival powers, no one of which could permit another to seize them unquestioned. Their rich plains and valleys would be the scene of endless strife and bloodshed. The advent of Dewey's fleet in Manila Bay instead of being, as we hope, the dawn of a new day of freedom and progress, will have
been the beginning of an era of misery and violence worse than any which has darkened their unhappy past. The suggestion has been made that we could renounce our authority over the islands and, giving them independence, could retain a protectorate over them. This proposition will not be found, I am sure, worthy of your serious attention. Such an arrangement would involve at the outset a cruel breach of faith. It would place the peaceable and loyal majority, who ask nothing better than to accept our authority, at the mercy of the minority of armed insurgents. It would make us responsible for the acts of the insurgent leaders and give us no power to control them. It would charge us with the task of protecting them against each other and defending them against any foreign power with which they chose to quarrel. In short, it would take from the Congress of the United States the power of declaring war and vest that tremendous prerogative in the Tagal leader of the hour.

It does not seem desirable that I should recommend at this time a specific and final form of government for these islands. When peace shall be restored it will be the duty of Congress to construct a plan of government which shall establish and maintain freedom and order and peace in the Philippines. The insurrection is still existing, and when it terminates further information will be required as to the actual condition of affairs before inaugurating a permanent scheme of civil government. The full report of the Commission, now in preparation, will contain information and suggestions which will be of value to Congress, and which I will transmit as soon as it is completed. As long as the insurrection continues the military arm must necessarily be supreme. But there is no reason why steps should not be taken from time to time to inaugurate governments essentially popular in their form as fast as territory is held and controlled by our troops. To this end I am considering the advisability of the return of the Commission, or such of the members thereof as can be secured, to aid the existing authorities and facilitate this work throughout the islands. I have believed that reconstruction should not begin by the establishment of one central civil government for all the islands, with its seat at Manila, but rather that the work should be commenced by building up from the bottom, first establishing municipal governments and then provincial governments, a central government at last to follow.

Until Congress shall have made known the formal expression of its will I shall use the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the statutes to uphold the sovereignty of the United States in those distant islands as in all other places where our flag rightfully floats: I shall put at the disposal of the Army and Navy all the means which the liberality of Congress and the people have provided to cause this unprovoked and wasteful insurrection to cease.
If any orders of mine were required to insure the merciful conduct of military and naval operations, they would not be lacking; but every step of the progress of our troops has been marked by a humanity which has surprised even the misguided insurgents. The truest kindness to them will be a swift and effective defeat of their present leader. The hour of victory will be the hour of clemency and reconstruction.

No effort will be spared to build up the waste places desolated by war and by long years of misgovernment. We shall not wait for the end of strife to begin the beneficent work. We shall continue, as we have begun, to open the schools and the churches, to set the courts in operation, to foster industry and trade and agriculture, and in every way in our power to make these people whom Providence has brought within our jurisdiction feel that it is their liberty and not our power, their welfare and not our gain, we are seeking to enhance. Our flag has never waved over any community but in blessing. I believe the Filipinos will soon recognize the fact that it has not lost its gift of benediction in its world-wide journey to their shores.

Some embarrassment in administration has occurred by reason of the peculiar status which the Hawaiian Islands at present occupy under the joint resolution of annexation approved July 7, 1898. While by that resolution the Republic of Hawaii as an independent nation was extinguished, its separate sovereignty destroyed, and its property and possessions vested in the United States, yet a complete establishment for its government under our system was not effected. While the municipal laws of the islands not enacted for the fulfillment of treaties and not inconsistent with the joint resolution or contrary to the Constitution of the United States or any of its treaties remain in force, yet these laws relate only to the social and internal affairs of the islands, and do not touch many subjects of importance which are of a broader national character. For example, the Hawaiian Republic was divested of all title to the public lands in the islands, and is not only unable to dispose of lands to settlers desiring to take up homestead sites, but is without power to give complete title in cases where lands have been entered upon under lease or other conditions which carry with them the right to the purchaser, lessee, or settler to have a full title granted to him upon compliance with the conditions prescribed by law or by his particular agreement of entry.

Questions of doubt and difficulty have also arisen with reference to the collection of tonnage tax on vessels coming from Hawaiian ports; with reference to the status of Chinese in the islands, their entrance and exit therefrom; as to patents and copyrights; as to the register
of vessels under the navigation laws; as to the necessity of holding elections in accordance with the provisions of the Hawaiian statutes for the choice of various officers, and as to several other matters of detail touching the interests both of the island and of the Federal Government.

By the resolution of annexation the President was directed to appoint five commissioners to recommend to Congress such legislation concerning the islands as they should deem necessary or proper. These commissioners were duly appointed and after a careful investigation and study of the system of laws and government prevailing in the islands, and of the conditions existing there, they prepared a bill to provide a government under the title of "The Territory of Hawaii." The report of the Commission, with the bill which they prepared, was transmitted by me to Congress on December 6, 1898, but the bill still awaits final action.

The people of these islands are entitled to the benefits and privileges of our Constitution, but in the absence of any act of Congress providing for Federal courts in the islands, and for a procedure by which appeals, writs of error, and other judicial proceedings necessary for the enforcement of civil rights may be prosecuted, they are powerless to secure their enforcement by the judgment of the courts of the United States. It is manifestly important, therefore, that an act shall be passed as speedily as possible erecting these islands into a judicial district, providing for the appointment of a judge and other proper officers and methods of procedure in appellate proceedings, and that the government of this newly acquired territory under the Federal Constitution shall be fully defined and provided for.

A necessity for immediate legislative relief exists in the Territory of Alaska. Substantially the only law providing a civil government for this Territory is the act of May 17, 1884. This is meager in its provisions, and is fitted only for the administration of affairs in a country sparsely inhabited by civilized people and unimportant in trade and production, as was Alaska at the time this act was passed. The increase in population by immigration during the past few years, consequent upon the discovery of gold, has produced such a condition as calls for more ample facilities for local self-government and more numerous conveniences of civil and judicial administration. Settlements have grown up in various places, constituting in point of population and business cities of thousands of inhabitants, yet there is no provision of law under which a municipality can be organized or maintained.

In some localities the inhabitants have met together and voluntarily formed a municipal organization for the purposes of local government, adopting the form of a municipal constitution and charter,
under which said officials have been appointed; and ordinances creating and regulating a police force, a fire department, a department of health, and making provisi on for the care of the insane and indigent poor and sick and for public schools, have been passed. These proceedings and the ordinances passed by such municipalities are without statutory authority and have no sanction, except as they are maintained by the popular sentiment of the community. There is an entire absence of authority to provide the ordinary instruments of local police control and administration, the population consisting of the usual percentage of lawless adventurers of the class that always flock to new fields of enterprise or discovery, and under circumstances which require more than ordinary provision for the maintenance of peace, good order, and lawful conduct.

The whole vast area of Alaska comprises but one judicial district, with one judge, one marshal, and one district attorney, yet the civil and criminal business has more than doubled within the past year, and is many times greater both in volume and importance than it was in 1884. The duties of the judge require him to travel thousands of miles to discharge his judicial duties at the various places designated for that purpose. The Territory should be divided into at least two districts, and an additional judge, district attorney, marshal, and other appropriate officers be provided.

There is practically no organized form of government in the Territory. There is no authority, except in Congress, to pass any law, no matter how local or trivial, and the difficulty of conveying to the Congress an adequate conception and understanding of the various needs of the people in the different communities is easily understood. I see no reason why a more complete form of Territorial organization should not be provided. Following the precedent established in the year 1805, when a temporary government was provided for the recently acquired territory, then known under the name of Louisiana, it seems to me that it would be advantageous to confer greater executive power upon the governor and to establish, as was done in the case of the Territory of Louisiana, a legislative council having power to adopt ordinances which shall extend to all the rightful subjects of local legislation, such ordinances not to take effect until reported to and approved by the Congress if in session, and if that body is not in session then by the President. In this manner a system of laws providing for the incorporation and government of towns and cities having a certain population, giving them the power to establish and maintain a system of education to be locally supported, and ordinances providing for police, sanitary, and other such purposes, could be speedily provided. I believe a provision of this kind would be satisfactory to the people of the Territory. It is probable that the area is too vast and the population too scattered and transitory to
make it wise at the present time to provide for an elective legislative body, but the conditions calling for local self-government will undoubtedly very soon exist, and will be facilitated by the measures which I have recommended.

I recommend that legislation to the same end be had with reference to the government of Puerto Rico. The time is ripe for the adoption of a temporary form of government for this island; and many suggestions made with reference to Alaska are applicable also to Puerto Rico.

The system of civil jurisprudence now adopted by the people of this island is described by competent lawyers who are familiar with it, as thoroughly modern and scientific, so far as it relates to matters of internal business, trade, production, and social and private right in general. The cities of the island are governed under charters which probably require very little or no change. So that with relation to matters of local concern and private right, it is not probable that much, if any, legislation is desirable; but with reference to public administration and the relations of the island to the Federal Government, there are many matters which are of pressing urgency. The same necessity exists for legislation on the part of Congress to establish Federal courts and Federal jurisdiction in the island as has been previously pointed out by me with reference to Hawaii. Besides the administration of justice, there are the subjects of the public lands; the control and improvement of rivers and harbors; the control of the waters or streams not navigable, which, under the Spanish law, belonged to the Crown of Spain, and have by the treaty of cession passed to the United States; the immigration of people from foreign countries; the importation of contract labor; the imposition and collection of internal revenue; the application of the navigation laws; the regulation of the current money; the establishment of post-offices and post-roads; the regulation of tariff rates on merchandise imported from the island into the United States; the establishment of ports of entry and delivery; the regulation of patents and copyrights; these, with various other subjects which rest entirely within the power of the Congress, call for careful consideration and immediate action.

It must be borne in mind that since the cession Puerto Rico has been denied the principal markets she had long enjoyed and our tariffs have been continued against her products as when she was under Spanish sovereignty. The markets of Spain are closed to her products except upon terms to which the commerce of all nations is subjected. The island of Cuba, which used to buy her cattle and tobacco without customs duties, now imposes the same duties upon these products as from any other country entering her ports. She
has therefore lost her free intercourse with Spain and Cuba without any compensating benefits in this market. Her coffee was little known and not in use by our people, and therefore there was no demand here for this, one of her chief products. The markets of the United States should be opened up to her products. Our plain duty is to abolish all customs tariffs between the United States and Puerto Rico and give her products free access to our markets.

As a result of the hurricane which swept over Puerto Rico on the 8th of August, 1899, over 100,000 people were reduced to absolute destitution, without homes, and deprived of the necessaries of life. To the appeal of the War Department the people of the United States made prompt and generous response. In addition to the private charity of our people, the War Department has expended for the relief of the distressed $392,342.63, which does not include the cost of transportation.

It is desirable that the government of the island under the law of belligerent right, now maintained through the Executive Department, should be superseded by an administration entirely civil in its nature. For present purposes I recommend that Congress pass a law for the organization of a temporary government, which shall provide for the appointment by the President, subject to confirmation by the Senate, of a governor and such other officers as the general administration of the island may require, and that for legislative purposes upon subjects of a local nature not partaking of a Federal character a legislative council, composed partly of Puerto Ricans and partly of citizens of the United States, shall be nominated and appointed by the President, subject to confirmation by the Senate, their acts to be subject to the approval of the Congress or the President prior to going into effect. In the municipalities and other local subdivisions I recommend that the principle of local self-government be applied at once, so as to enable the intelligent citizens of the island to participate in their own government and to learn by practical experience the duties and requirements of a self-contained and self-governing people.

I have not thought it wise to commit the entire government of the island to officers selected by the people, because I doubt whether in habits, training, and experience they are such as to fit them to exercise at once so large a degree of self-government; but it is my judgment and expectation that they will soon arrive at an attainment of experience and wisdom and self-control that will justify conferring upon them a much larger participation in the choice of their insular officers.

The fundamental requirement for these people, as for all people, is education. The free schoolhouse is the best preceptor for citizenship. In the introduction of modern educational methods care, however, must be exercised that changes be not made too abruptly.
and that the history and racial peculiarities of the inhabitants shall be given due weight. Systems of education in these new possessions founded upon common-sense methods, adapted to existing conditions and looking to the future moral and industrial advancement of the people, will commend to them in a peculiarly effective manner the blessings of free government.

The love of law and the sense of obedience and submission to the lawfully constituted judicial tribunals are embedded in the hearts of our people, and any violation of these sentiments and disregard of their obligations justly arouses public condemnation. The guarantees of life, liberty, and of civil rights should be faithfully upheld; the right of trial by jury respected and defended. The rule of the courts should assure the public of the prompt trial of those charged with criminal offenses, and upon conviction the punishment should be commensurate with the enormity of the crime.

Those who, in disregard of law and the public peace, unwilling to await the judgment of court and jury, constitute themselves judges and executioners should not escape the severest penalties for their crimes.

What I said in my inaugural address of March 4, 1897, I now repeat:

The constituted authorities must be cheerfully and vigorously upheld. Lynchings must not be tolerated in a great and civilized country like the United States. Courts, not mobs, must execute the penalties of the laws. The preservation of public order, the right of discussion, the integrity of courts, and the orderly administration of justice must continue forever the rock of safety upon which our Government securely rests.

In accordance with the act of Congress providing for an appropriate national celebration in the year 1900 of the establishment of the seat of Government in the District of Columbia, I have appointed a committee, consisting of the governors of all the States and Territories of the United States, who have been invited to assemble in the city of Washington on the 21st of December, 1899, which, with the committees of the Congress and the District of Columbia, are charged with the proper conduct of this celebration.

Congress at its last session appropriated five thousand dollars “to enable the Chief of Engineers of the Army to continue the examination of the subject and to make or secure designs, calculations, and estimates for a memorial bridge from the most convenient point of the Naval Observatory grounds, or adjacent thereto, across the Potomac River to the most convenient point of the Arlington estate property.” In accordance with the provisions of this act, the Chief of Engineers has selected four eminent bridge engineers to submit
competitive designs for a bridge combining the elements of strength and durability and such architectural embellishment and ornamentation as will fitly apply to the dedication, "A memorial to American patriotism." The designs are now being prepared, and as soon as completed will be submitted to the Congress by the Secretary of War. The proposed bridge would be a convenience to all the people from every part of the country who visit the national cemetery, an ornament to the Capital of the Nation, and forever stand as a monument to American patriotism. I do not doubt that Congress will give to the enterprise still further proof of its favor and approval.

The executive order of May 6, 1896, extending the limits of the classified service, brought within the operation of the civil-service law and rules nearly all of the executive civil service not previously classified.

Some of the inclusions were found wholly illogical and unsuited to the work of the several Departments. The application of the rules to many of the places so included was found to result in friction and embarrassment. After long and very careful consideration, it became evident to the heads of the Departments, responsible for their efficiency, that in order to remove these difficulties and promote an efficient and harmonious administration certain amendments were necessary. These amendments were promulgated by me in executive order dated May 29, 1899.

The principal purpose of the order was to except from competitive examination certain places involving fiduciary responsibilities or duties of a strictly confidential, scientific, or executive character which it was thought might better be filled either by noncompetitive examination, or in the discretion of the appointing officer, than by open competition. These places were comparatively few in number. The order provides for the filling of a much larger number of places, mainly in the outside service of the War Department, by what is known as the registration system, under regulations to be approved by the President, similar to those which have produced such admirable results in the navy-yard service.

All of the amendments had for their main object a more efficient and satisfactory administration of the system of appointments established by the civil-service law. The results attained show that under their operation the public service has improved and that the civil-service system is relieved of many objectionable features which hitherto subjected it to just criticism and the administrative officers to the charge of unbusinesslike methods in the conduct of public affairs. It is believed that the merit system has been greatly strengthened and its permanence assured. It will be my constant aim in the administration of government in our new possessions to make fitness,
character, and merit essential to appointment to office, and to give to the capable and deserving inhabitants preference in appointments.

The 14th of December will be the One Hundredth Anniversary of the death of Washington. For a hundred years the Republic has had the priceless advantage of the lofty standard of character and conduct which he bequeathed to the American people. It is an inheritance which time, instead of wasting, continually increases and enriches. We may justly hope that in the years to come the benignant influence of the Father of his Country may be even more potent for good than in the century which is drawing to a close. I have been glad to learn that in many parts of the country the people will fittingly observe this historic anniversary.

Presented to this Congress are great opportunities. With them come great responsibilities. The power confided to us increases the weight of our obligations to the people, and we must be profoundly sensible of them as we contemplate the new and grave problems which confront us. Aiming only at the public good, we cannot err. A right interpretation of the people's will and of duty cannot fail to insure wise measures for the welfare of the islands which have come under the authority of the United States, and inure to the common interest and lasting honor of our country. Never has this Nation had more abundant cause than during the past year for thankfulness to God for manifold blessings and mercies, for which we make reverent acknowledgment. WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, December 11, 1899.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, for the consideration of the Congress, a communication from the secretary of the Chamber of Commerce of the State of New York, inclosing resolutions unanimously adopted by that chamber on June 1, 1899, requesting legislation authorizing the appointment of commercial attaches to the principal embassies and legations of the United States. WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 4, 1900.

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with a resolution of the Senate of December 20, 1899, I transmit herewith a copy of the report of the commission appointed by the President to investigate the conduct of the War Department in the war with Spain, together with a copy of all the testimony taken by said commission. WILLIAM McKinley.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, February 1, 1900.

To the Senate of the United States:

In compliance with the resolution of the Senate of January 24, 1900, I transmit herewith a copy of the report and all accompanying papers of Brig-Gen. John C. Bates, in relation to the negotiations of a treaty or agreement made by him with the Sultan of Sulu on the 20th day of August, 1899.

I reply to the request and said resolution for further information that the payments of money provided for by the agreement will be made from the revenues of the Philippine Islands, unless Congress shall otherwise direct.

Such payments are not for specific services but are a part consideration due to the Sulu tribe or nation under the agreement, and they have been stipulated for subject to the action of Congress in conformity with the practice of this Government from the earliest times in its agreements with the various Indian nations occupying and governing portions of the territory subject to the sovereignty of the United States.     WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 2, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, for the information of the Congress, a report of a commission appointed by me on January 20, 1899, to investigate affairs in the Philippine Islands.     WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 21, 1900.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, in response to the resolution of the House of Representatives of February 19, 1900, calling upon him to inform the House of Representatives—

1. If Charles E. Macrum, as consul of the American Government, informed the State Department that his official mail had been opened and read by the British censor at Durban, and if so, what steps, if any, have been taken in relation thereto; and

2. "What truth there is in the charge that a secret alliance exists between the Republic of the United States and the Empire of Great Britain."

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 5, 1900.

To the Senate:

In response to the following resolution of the Senate of January 17, 1900, requesting the President—
If in his judgment not incompatible with the public interest, to communicate to the Senate all communications which have been received by him or by any Department or officer, civil or military, from Aguinaldo or any other person undertaking to represent the people in arms against the United States in the Philippine Islands, or any alleged government or public authority of said people, and all replies to such communications;

Also, the proclamation sent by him to be issued to the people of the Philippine Islands, as actually directed by him to be issued, and the same as actually proclaimed by General Otis, if in any respect it was altered or any part of it was omitted;

Also, to inform the Senate whether any approval or disapproval was expressed by his authority, or that of the War Department, of such change, if any;

Also, all constitutions, forms of government, or proclamations issued by Aguinaldo, or any congress or legislative assembly or body claiming to be such, or convention of the people of the Philippine Islands, or any part thereof, or claiming to represent them or any part thereof, of which information may have come to him or to any Department of the Government;

Also, all instructions given by him to the commissioners of the Philippine Islands, or either of them;

Also, any information which may have come to him, or any Department of the Government, since January 1, 1898, in regard to any plans of the people in arms against the United States for the pillage of Manila, for risings in the city, or for the destruction of foreign property and the massacre of foreign residents;

Also, any information that may have come to him, or any Department of the Government, of the treatment of the other inhabitants of the Philippines by those in arms against the authority of the United States, and of the attitude and feeling of such other inhabitants or tribes toward the so-called government of Aguinaldo and his armed followers;

Also, any information that may have come to him, or any Department of the Government, of the treatment of prisoners, either Spanish or American, by the people in arms against the authority of the United States;

Also, any information that may have come to him, or any Department of the Government, as to any aid or encouragement received by Aguinaldo and his followers from persons in the United States; as to what pamphlets, speeches, or other documents emanating from the United States and adverse to its authority and to its policy were circulated in whole or in part among the Filipinos in arms against the United States, among the other inhabitants of the islands, or among the soldiers of the United States, and any information as to the effect, if any, of such pamphlets, speeches, and other documents, or of similar utterances in the United States upon the course of the rebellion against the United States;

Also, any further or other information which would tend to throw light upon the conduct and events of the insurrection against the authority of the United States in the Philippine Islands, and of the military movements for its suppression since January 1, 1898.

And that the President be further requested to communicate, without delay, so much of such information as is now in his possession or in that of any Department at Washington, without waiting to obtain so much of said information as may require considerable delay or communication with the Philippine Islands, and to communicate the remainder of the information as soon thereafter as it can be obtained,

I transmit herewith the following papers:

First. Copies of all communications which have been received by me, or by any Department or officer, civil or military, from Aguinaldo,
any other person undertaking to represent the people in arms against
the United States in the Philippine Islands, or any alleged government
or public authority of said people, and copies of all replies to such com­
munications, so far as such communications and replies have been
reported to me or to any Executive Department. Said copies of docu­
ments are appended hereto marked "I."

Second. Copy of instructions relating to a proclamation sent to Gen­
eral Otis and of the proclamation issued by General Otis pursuant
thereto. Said copies of documents are appended hereto, marked "II."
No disapproval of the said proclamation was expressed by my authority
or that of the War Department. It was, in fact, approved by me, al­
though no formal communication to that effect was sent to General Otis.

Also, among the papers marked "II," a letter of instructions to Maj.-
Gen. Wesley Merritt, commanding the army in the Philippines, under
date of May 28, 1898, and a proclamation issued by him to the people
of the Philippines dated August 14, 1898.

Third. Copies of English translations of all constitutions, forms of
government, or proclamations issued by Aguinaldo, or any congress or
legislative assembly or body claiming to be such, or convention of the
people of the Philippine Islands, or any part thereof, or claiming to rep­
resent them, or any part thereof, of which information has come to me
or to any Department of the Government. Said copies of documen­
t are appended hereto marked "III."

Fourth. Copies of all written instructions given by me to the com­
mmissioners to the Philippine Islands, or either of them. Said copies of
documents are appended hereto marked "IV."

Fifth. Such information as has come to me, or any Department of
the Government, since January 1, 1898, in regard to any plans of the
people in arms against the United States for the pillage of Manila, for
risings in the city, or for the destruction of foreign property and the
massacre of foreign residents. Said copies of documents are append­
ereto marked "V."

Sixth. The information which has come to me, or any Department of
the Government, of the treatment of the other inhabitants of the Philip­
nines by those in arms against the authority of the United States, and
of the attitude and feeling of such other inhabitants or tribes toward
the so-called government of Aguinaldo and his armed followers, is con­
tained in the preliminary statement of the Philippine Commission, dated
November 2, 1899, in the report of the Philippine Commission, dated
January 31, 1900, and transmitted by me to Congress February 2, 1900,
together with the preliminary statement, and the report of Maj.-Gen.
E. S. Otis, United States Volunteers, commanding the Department of
the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, dated August 31, 1899, and trans­
mitted to Congress with the report of the Secretary of War, dated No­
vember 29, 1899, with the accompanying documents.
Seventh. The information which has come to me, or any Department of the Government, of the treatment of prisoners, either Spanish or American, by the people in arms against the authority of the United States, is contained in the same documents.

Eighth. The information that has come to me, or any Department of the Government, as to any aid or encouragement received by Aguinaldo and his followers from persons in the United States, as to what pamphlets, speeches, or other documents emanating from the United States, and adverse to its authority and to its policy, were circulated, in whole or in part, among the Filipinos in arms against the United States, among the other inhabitants of the islands, or among the soldiers of the United States, and any information as to the effect, if any, of such pamphlets, speeches, and other documents, or of similar utterances in the United States upon the course of the rebellion against the United States is contained in the same documents, and the copies of documents appended hereto marked "VI." WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 15, 1900.

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of March 12, 1900, calling for the correspondence touching the request of the Government of the South African Republics for my intervention with a view to the cessation of hostilities, I transmit herewith a report of the Secretary of State furnishing the requested papers. WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 21, 1900.

To the Senate:

In response to the resolution of the Senate of January 23, 1900, requesting the President, "if in his opinion it is not incompatible with the public interest, to furnish the Senate with copies of the correspondence with the Republic of Colombia in relation to the Panama Canal and to the treaty between this Government and New Granada concluded December 12, 1846, not heretofore communicated," I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, March 27, 1900.

To the House of Representatives:

In response to the resolution of the House of Representatives of March 24, 1900, reading as follows:

WHEREAS the commercial community of the United States is deeply interested in ascertaining the conditions which are to govern trade in such parts of the Chinese
Empire as are claimed by various foreign powers to be within their "areas of interest"; and

WHEREAS bills are now pending before both Houses of Congress for the dispatch of a mission to China to study its economic condition: Therefore, be it

Resolved, That the President of the United States be requested to transmit to the House of Representatives, if not incompatible with the public service, such correspondence as may have passed between the Department of State and various foreign Governments concerning the maintenance of the "open door" policy in China,

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers.  

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, April 2, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a copy of a letter from Mr. Ferdinand W. Peck, Commissioner-General of the United States to the Paris Exposition of 1900, dated November 17, 1899, submitting a detailed statement of the expenditures incurred under authority of law.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, April 17, 1900.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State in response to the resolution of the House of Representatives of March 23, 1900, calling for copies of any and all letters on file in the Department of State from citizens of the United States resident in the South African Republic from January 1, 1899, to the present time, making complaints of treatment by the South African Republic.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, May 3, 1900.

To the House of Representatives:

I herewith return, without approval, House bill No. 4001, entitled "An act authorizing the rights of settlers on the Navajo Indian Reservation, Territory of Arizona." My objections to the bill are embodied in the following statement:

This tribe has a population of about 20,500 souls, of whom 1,000 dress in the manner of white men, 250 can read, and 500 use enough English for ordinary conversation. Last year they cultivated 8,000 acres, and possessed approximately 1,000,000 sheep, 250,000 goats, 100,500 cattle, 1,200 swine, and very considerable herds of horses and ponies.
Prior to January last the reservation, which is in the extreme north­eastern portion of the Territory of Arizona, consisted of lands set apart for the use of these Indians under the treaty of June 1, 1863 (15 Stat., 667), and subsequent executive orders. On account of the conditions naturally prevailing in that section, the reservation, as then constituted, was altogether inadequate for the purpose for which it was set apart. There was not a sufficient supply of grass or water within its borders for the flocks and herds of the tribe, and in consequence more than one-third of the Indians were habitually off the reservation with their flocks and herds, and were in frequent contention and strife with whites over pasturage and water.

After most careful inquiry and inspection of the reservation as it then existed, and of adjacent land by efficient officers in the Indian service, the Commission of Indian Affairs, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Interior, recommended that the limits of the reservation be extended westward so as to embrace the lands lying between the Navajo and Moqui Indian reservations on the east and the Colorado and Little Colorado Rivers and the Grand Canyon Forest Reserve on the west. This recommendation was supported by a very numerously signed petition from the white residents of that section, and also by a letter from the Governor of the Territory of Arizona, in which it was said:

I understand that a petition has been forwarded asking that the western limit be fixed at the Little Colorado River, as being better for all concerned and less liable to cause friction between the Indians and the whites. I earnestly hope that the prayer of the petitioners be granted, for the reason that the Little Colorado could be made a natural dividing line, distinct and well defined, and would extend the grazing territory of the Navajoes to a very considerable extent without seriously encroaching upon the interests of white settlers who have their property in that neighborhood.

I think great care should be exercised in questions of this nature because of possible serious friction which may occur if the interests of all concerned are not carefully protected.

The investigation which preceded this recommendation, and upon which it was in part based, showed that with the boundaries of the reservation thus extended the Indians would be able to obtain within the limits of the reservation sufficient grass and water for their flocks and herds, and the Government would therefore be justified in confining them to the reservation, thus avoiding the prior contention and friction between them and the whites.

It appearing that but little aid had been extended to these Indians by the Government for many years, that they had taken on habits of industry and husbandry, which entitled them to encouragement, and that it was neither just nor possible to confine them to the limits of a reservation which would not sustain their flocks and herds, an order was issued by me January 8 last, extending the reservation boundaries as recommended. The Indians have accepted this as an evidence of the
good faith of the Government toward them, and it is now the belief of
those charged with the administration of Indian affairs that further con­
tention and friction between the Indians and whites will be avoided, if
this arrangement is not disturbed.

The present bill proposes to open to miners and prospectors, and to
the operation of the mining laws, a substantial portion of this reser­
vation, including a part of the lands covered by the recent order. There
has been no effort to obtain from the Indians a concession of this char­
acter, nor has any reason been presented why, if these lands are to be
taken from them — for that will practically result from this bill, if it
becomes a law, even though not so intended — it should not be done in
pursuance of negotiations had with the Indians as in other instances.

The Indians could not understand how lands given to them in January
as necessary for their use should be taken away without previous notice
in May of the same year. While the Indians are the wards of the Gov­
ernment, and must submit to that which is deemed for their best inter­
ests by the sovereign guardian, they should, nevertheless, be dealt with
in a manner calculated to give them confidence in the Government and to
assist them in passing through the inevitable transition to a state of
civilization and full citizenship. Believing that due consideration has
not been given to the status and interests of the Indians, I withhold my
approval from the bill.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 12, 1900.

To the Senate of the United States:

In reply to the resolution of the Senate, dated March 2, 1900, I send
herewith copy of an order to the provost marshal general of Manila,
dated March 8, 1900, and the various endorsemens and reports thereon,
whereby it appears that the traffic in wine, beer, and liquor in the city
of Manila is now controlled under a rigidly enforced high-license sys­
tem; that the number of places where the liquor is sold has greatly
decreased; that all such places are required to be closed at 8:30 in the
evening on week days and to be kept closed on Sundays, and that the
orderly condition of the city compares favorably with cities of similar
size in the United States.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 12, 1900.

To the Senate of the United States:

In response to a resolution of the Senate of April 11, 1900, reading as
follows:

Resolved, That the President be, and is hereby, requested, if not incompatible with
public interest, to inform the Senate whether persons have been executed in Puerto
Rico by the Spanish method of garrote since he has been governing that country as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States; and if so, the President is requested to inform the Senate why this mode of execution was adopted,

I transmit herewith copies of reports from Brig.-Gen. George W. Davis, United States Volunteers, military governor of Puerto Rico, which contain the information called for.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1900.

To the Senate:

In response to the following resolution of the Senate of April 28, 1900:

Resolved, That the President be, and he is hereby requested, if not incompatible with the public interest, to inform the Senate whether General Torres, one of the officers of the Philippine army, came to General Otis with a flag of truce on February 5, 1899, the day after the fighting commenced between our forces and those of the Filipinos, and stated to General Otis that General Aguinaldo declared that fighting had been begun accidentally, and was not authorized by him, and that Aguinaldo wished to have it stopped, and that to bring about a conclusion of hostilities he proposed the establishment of a neutral zone between the two armies of a width that would be agreeable to General Otis, so that during the peace negotiations there might be no further danger of conflict between the two armies, and whether General Otis replied that fighting having once begun, must go on to the grim end. Was General Otis directed by the Secretary of War to make such an answer? Did General Otis telegraph the Secretary of War on February 9, 1899, as follows: "Aguinaldo now applies for a cessation of hostilities and conference. Have declined to answer?" And did General Otis afterwards reply? Was he directed by the Secretary of War to reply, and what answer, if any, did he or the Secretary of War make to the application to cease fighting?

The President is also requested to inform the Senate whether the flag of the Philippine Republic was ever saluted by Admiral Dewey or any of the vessels of his fleet at any time since May 1, 1898. Did Admiral Dewey, at the request of Aguinaldo, or any officer under him, send the vessels Concord and Raleigh to Subig Bay to assist Aguinaldo's forces in the capture of the Spanish garrison at that place? Did said vessels assist in the capture of the Spanish garrison, and after the capture did they turn the prisoners thus taken over to the Philippine forces?"

I herewith transmit a copy of a cable dispatch to General Otis, dated April 30, 1900, and of his reply, dated May 1, 1900.

General Otis was not directed by the Secretary of War to make such an answer as is set forth in the resolution, nor were any answers to communications upon the subject of the cessation of hostilities prescribed by the Secretary of War to General Otis, but he was left to exercise in respect thereof his own judgment, based upon his superior knowledge of the conditions surrounding the troops under his command.

I also transmit a copy of a cable dispatch from General Otis, sent from Manila February 8, 1899, received in Washington February 9,
1899, being the same dispatch to which he refers in his reply of May 1, 1900 as misleading. So far as I am informed, General Otis did not afterwards reply, except as set forth in his dispatch of May 1, 1900. He was not directed by the Secretary of War to reply, and no answer was made by him or the Secretary of War to an application to cease fighting. There appears to have been no such application.

I further transmit a copy of a letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Admiral George Dewey, dated May 14, 1900, and a copy of the Admiral’s reply, dated May 17, 1900.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 22, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers, relative to the status of Chinese persons in the Philippine Islands.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 22, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, for the information of Congress, a communication from the Secretary of Agriculture, forwarding a report on the progress of the beet-sugar industry in the United States during the year 1899. It embraces the observations made by a special agent on the various phases of the beet-sugar industry of the Hawaiian Islands; also the results of analyses of sugar-beets received by the Department of Agriculture from the different States and Territories, together with much other information relating to the sugar industry.

Your attention is invited to the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture that 20,000 copies of the report be printed for the use of the Department, in addition to such number as may be desired for the use of the Senate and House of Representatives.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, May 26, 1900.

To the Senate:

I transmit herewith, in answer to the resolution of the Senate of May 22, 1900, a report from the Secretary of State showing that the consul of the United States at Pretoria was directed on May 8, 1900, to forward copies of the constitutions of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State by return mail. Translations thereof will be communicated to the Senate at the earliest practicable date.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith, in further reply to the resolution of the Senate of April 10, 1900, having reference to Senate Document No. 336, Fifty-sixth Congress, first session, a further report from the Secretary of State, showing the places of residence of experts, clerks, officers, and employees of the Commission of the United States to the Paris Exposition of 1900, as well as the items of expenditures of the Commission for the months of January, February, and March, 1900, amounting to $211,583.25.

WILLIAM McKinley

To the Senate of the United States:

In further response to the resolution of the Senate of January 17, 1900, requesting, among other things, information tending to throw light upon the conduct and events of the insurrection against the authority of the United States in the Philippine Islands, I transmit herewith a correspondence between the Secretary of War and the officers of the Second Division of the Eighth Army Corps.

WILLIAM McKinley

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

At the outgoing of the old and the incoming of the new century you begin the last session of the Fifty-sixth Congress with evidences on every hand of individual and national prosperity and with proof of the growing strength and increasing power for good of Republican institutions. Your countrymen will join with you in felicitation that American liberty is more firmly established than ever before, and that love for it and the determination to preserve it are more universal than at any former period of our history.

The Republic was never so strong, because never so strongly entrenched in the hearts of the people as now. The Constitution, with few amendments, exists as it left the hands of its authors. The additions which have been made to it proclaim larger freedom and more extended citizenship. Popular government has demonstrated in its one hundred and twenty-four years of trial here its stability and security, and its efficiency as the best instrument of national development and the best safeguard to human rights.

When the Sixth Congress assembled in November, 1800, the population of the United States was 5,308,483. It is now 76,304,799.
Then we had sixteen States. Now we have forty-five. Then our territory consisted of 909,050 square miles. It is now 3,846,595 square miles. Education, religion, and morality have kept pace with our advancement in other directions, and while extending its power the Government has adhered to its foundation principles and abated none of them in dealing with our new peoples and possessions. A nation so preserved and blessed gives reverent thanks to God and invokes His guidance and the continuance of His care and favor.

In our foreign intercourse the dominant question has been the treatment of the Chinese problem. Apart from this our relations with the powers have been happy.

The recent troubles in China spring from the antiforeign agitation which for the past three years has gained strength in the northern provinces. Their origin lies deep in the character of the Chinese races and in the traditions of their Government. The Taiping rebellion and the opening of Chinese ports to foreign trade and settlement disturbed alike the homogeneity and the seclusion of China.

Meanwhile foreign activity made itself felt in all quarters, not alone on the coast, but along the great river arteries and in the remoter districts, carrying new ideas and introducing new associations among a primitive people which had pursued for centuries a national policy of isolation.

The telegraph and the railway spreading over their land, the steamers plying on their waterways, the merchant and the missionary penetrating year by year farther to the interior, became to the Chinese mind types of an alien invasion, changing the course of their national life and fraught with vague forebodings of disaster to their beliefs and their self-control.

For several years before the present troubles all the resources of foreign diplomacy, backed by moral demonstrations of the physical force of fleets and arms, have been needed to secure due respect for the treaty rights of foreigners and to obtain satisfaction from the responsible authorities for the sporadic outrages upon the persons and property of unoffending sojourners, which from time to time occurred at widely separated points in the northern provinces, as in the case of the outbreaks in Sze-chuen and Shan-tung.

Posting of antiforeign placards became a daily occurrence, which the repeated reprobation of the Imperial power failed to check or punish. These inflammatory appeals to the ignorance and superstition of the masses, mendacious and absurd in their accusations and deeply hostile in their spirit, could not but work cumulative harm. They aimed at no particular class of foreigners; they were impartial in attacking everything foreign.
An outbreak in Shan-tung, in which German missionaries were slain, was the too natural result of these malevolent teachings. The posting of seditious placards, exhorting to the utter destruction of foreigners and of every foreign thing, continued unrebuted. Hostile demonstrations toward the stranger gained strength by organization.

The sect, commonly styled the Boxers, developed greatly in the provinces north of the Yang-Tse, and with the collusion of many notable officials, including some in the immediate councils of the Throne itself, became alarmingly aggressive. No foreigner's life, outside of the protected treaty ports, was safe. No foreign interest was secure from spoliation.

The diplomatic representatives of the powers in Peking strove in vain to check this movement. Protest was followed by demand and demand by renewed protest, to be met with perfunctory edicts from the Palace and evasive and futile assurances from the Tsung-li Yamen. The circle of the Boxer influence narrowed about Peking, and while nominally stigmatized as seditious, it was felt that its spirit pervaded the capital itself, that the Imperial forces were imbued with its doctrines, and that the immediate counselors of the Empress Dowager were in full sympathy with the antiforeign movement.

The increasing gravity of the conditions in China and the imminence of peril to our own diversified interests in the Empire, as well as to those of all the other treaty governments, were soon appreciated by this Government, causing it profound solicitude. The United States from the earliest days of foreign intercourse with China had followed a policy of peace, omitting no occasions to testify good will, to further the extension of lawful trade, to respect the sovereignty of its Government, and to insure by all legitimate and kindly but earnest means the fullest measure of protection for the lives and property of our law-abiding citizens and for the exercise of their beneficent callings among the Chinese people.

Mindful of this, it was felt to be appropriate that our purposes should be pronounced in favor of such course as would hasten united action of the powers at Peking to promote the administrative reforms so greatly needed for strengthening the Imperial Government and maintaining the integrity of China, in which we believed the whole western world to be alike concerned. To these ends I caused to be addressed to the several powers occupying territory and maintaining spheres of influence in China the circular proposals of 1899, inviting from them declarations of their intentions and views as to the desirability of the adoption of measures insuring the benefits of equality of treatment of all foreign trade throughout China.

With gratifying unanimity the responses coincided in this common policy, enabling me to see in the successful termination of these
negotiations proof of the friendly spirit which animates the various powers interested in the untrammeled development of commerce and industry in the Chinese Empire as a source of vast benefit to the whole commercial world.

In this conclusion, which I had the gratification to announce as a completed engagement to the interested powers on March 20, 1900, I hopefully discerned a potential factor for the abatement of the distrust of foreign purposes which for a year past had appeared to inspire the policy of the Imperial Government, and for the effective exertion by it of power and authority to quell the critical antiforeign movement in the northern provinces most immediately influenced by the Manchu sentiment.

Seeking to testify confidence in the willingness and ability of the Imperial administration to redress the wrongs and prevent the evils we suffered and feared, the marine guard, which had been sent to Peking in the autumn of 1899 for the protection of the legation, was withdrawn at the earliest practicable moment, and all pending questions were remitted, as far as we were concerned, to the ordinary resorts of diplomatic intercourse.

The Chinese Government proved, however, unable to check the rising strength of the Boxers and appeared to be a prey to internal dissensions. In the unequal contest the antiforeign influences soon gained the ascendancy under the leadership of Prince Tuan. Organized armies of Boxers, with which the Imperial forces affiliated, held the country between Peking and the coast, penetrated into Manchuria up to the Russian borders, and through their emissaries threatened a like rising throughout northern China.

Attacks upon foreigners, destruction of their property, and slaughter of native converts were reported from all sides. The Tsung-li Yamen, already permeated with hostile sympathies, could make no effective response to the appeals of the legations. At this critical juncture, in the early spring of this year, a proposal was made by the other powers that a combined fleet should be assembled in Chinese waters as a moral demonstration, under cover of which to exact of the Chinese Government respect for foreign treaty rights and the suppression of the Boxers.

The United States, while not participating in the joint demonstration, promptly sent from the Philippines all ships that could be spared for service on the Chinese coast. A small force of marines was landed at Taku and sent to Peking for the protection of the American legation. Other powers took similar action, until some four hundred men were assembled in the capital as legation guards.

Still the peril increased. The legations reported the development of the seditious movement in Peking and the need of increased provision for defense against it. While preparations were in progress
for a larger expedition, to strengthen the legation guards and keep the railway open, an attempt of the foreign ships to make a landing at Taku was met by a fire from the Chinese forts. The forts were thereupon shelled by the foreign vessels, the American admiral taking no part in the attack, on the ground that we were not at war with China and that a hostile demonstration might consolidate the anti-foreign elements and strengthen the Boxers to oppose the relieving column.

Two days later the Taku forts were captured after a sanguinary conflict. Severance of communication with Peking followed, and a combined force of additional guards, which was advancing to Peking by the Pei-Ho, was checked at Langfang. The isolation of the legations was complete.

The siege and the relief of the legations has passed into undying history. In all the stirring chapter which records the heroism of the devoted band, clinging to hope in the face of despair, and the undaunted spirit that led their relievers through battle and suffering to the goal, it is a memory of which my countrymen may be justly proud that the honor of our flag was maintained alike in the siege and the rescue, and that stout American hearts have again set high, in fervent emulation with true men of other race and language, the indomitable courage that ever strives for the cause of right and justice.

By June 19 the legations were cut off. An identical note from the Yamen ordered each minister to leave Peking, under a promised escort, within twenty-four hours. To gain time they replied, asking prolongation of the time, which was afterwards granted, and requesting an interview with the Tsung-li Yamen on the following day. No reply being received, on the morning of the 20th the German minister, Baron von Ketteler, set out for the Yamen to obtain a response, and on the way was murdered.

An attempt by the legation guard to recover his body was foiled by the Chinese. Armed forces turned out against the legations. Their quarters were surrounded and attacked. The mission compounds were abandoned, their inmates taking refuge in the British legation, where all the other legations and guards gathered for more effective defense. Four hundred persons were crowded in its narrow compass. Two thousand native converts were assembled in a nearby palace under protection of the foreigners. Lines of defense were strengthened, trenches dug, barricades raised, and preparations made to stand a siege, which at once began.

From June 20 until July 17, writes Minister Conger, "there was scarcely an hour during which there was not firing upon some part of our lines and into some of the legations, varying from a single shot to a general and continuous attack along the whole line."
Artillery was placed around the legations and on the over-looking palace walls, and thousands of 3-inch shot and shell were fired, destroying some buildings and damaging all. So thickly did the balls rain, that, when the ammunition of the besieged ran low, five quarts of Chinese bullets were gathered in an hour in one compound and recast.

Attempts were made to burn the legations by setting neighboring houses on fire, but the flames were successfully fought off, although the Austrian, Belgian, Italian, and Dutch legations were then and subsequently burned. With the aid of the native converts, directed by the missionaries, to whose helpful co-operation Mr. Conger awards unstinted praise, the British legation was made a veritable fortress. The British minister, Sir Claude MacDonald, was chosen general commander of the defense, with the secretary of the American legation, Mr. E. G. Squiers, as chief of staff.

To save life and ammunition the besieged sparingly returned the incessant fire of the Chinese soldiery, fighting only to repel attack or make an occasional successful sortie for strategic advantage, such as that of fifty-five American, British, and Russian marines led by Captain Myers, of the United States Marine Corps, which resulted in the capture of a formidable barricade on the wall that gravely menaced the American position. It was held to the last, and proved an invaluable acquisition, because commanding the water gate through which the relief column entered.

During the siege the defenders lost 65 killed, 135 wounded, and 7 by disease—the last all children.

On July 14 the besieged had their first communication with the Tsung-li Yamen, from whom a message came inviting to a conference, which was declined. Correspondence, however, ensued and a sort of armistice was agreed upon, which stopped the bombardment and lessened the rifle fire for a time. Even then no protection whatever was afforded, nor any aid given, save to send to the legations a small supply of fruit and three sacks of flour.

Indeed, the only communication had with the Chinese Government related to the occasional delivery or dispatch of a telegram or to the demands of the Tsung-li Yamen for the withdrawal of the legations to the coast under escort. Not only are the protestations of the Chinese Government that it protected and succored the legations positively contradicted, but irresistible proof accumulates that the attacks upon them were made by Imperial troops, regularly uniformed, armed, and officered, belonging to the command of Jung Lu, the Imperial commander in chief. Decrees encouraging the Boxers, organizing them under prominent Imperial officers, provisioning them, and even granting them large sums in the name of the Empress Dowager, are known to exist. Members of the Tsung-li
Yamen who counseled protection of the foreigners were beheaded. Even in the distant provinces men suspected of foreign sympathy were put to death, prominent among these being Chang Yen-hoon, formerly Chinese minister in Washington.

With the negotiation of the partial armistice of July 14, a proceeding which was doubtless promoted by the representations of the Chinese envoy in Washington, the way was opened for the conveyance to Mr. Conger of a test message sent by the Secretary of State through the kind offices of Minister Wu Ting-fang. Mr. Conger's reply, dispatched from Peking on July 18 through the same channel, afforded to the outside world the first tidings that the inmates of the legations were still alive and hoping for succor.

This news stimulated the preparations for a joint relief expedition in numbers sufficient to overcome the resistance which for a month had been organizing between Taku and the capital. Reinforcements sent by all the co-operating Governments were constantly arriving. The United States contingent, hastily assembled from the Philippines or dispatched from this country, amounted to some 5,000 men, under the able command first of the lamented Colonel Liscum and afterwards of General Chaffee.

Toward the end of July the movement began. A severe conflict followed at Tientsin, in which Colonel Liscum was killed. The city was stormed and partly destroyed. Its capture afforded the base of operations from which to make the final advance, which began in the first days of August, the expedition being made up of Japanese, Russian, British, and American troops at the outset.

Another battle was fought and won at Yangtsun. Thereafter the disheartened Chinese troops offered little show of resistance. A few days later the important position of Ho-si-woo was taken. A rapid march brought the united forces to the populous city of Tung Chow, which capitulated without a contest.

On August 14 the capital was reached. After a brief conflict beneath the walls the relief column entered and the legations were saved. The United States soldiers, sailors, and marines, officers and men alike, in those distant climes and unusual surroundings, showed the same valor, discipline, and good conduct and gave proof of the same high degree of intelligence and efficiency which have distinguished them in every emergency.

The Imperial family and the Government had fled a few days before. The city was without visible control. The remaining Imperial soldiers had made on the night of the 13th a last attempt to exterminate the besieged, which was gallantly repelled. It fell to the occupying forces to restore order and organize a provisional administration.

Happily the acute disturbances were confined to the northern provinces. It is a relief to recall and a pleasure to record the loyal
conduct of the viceroy s and local authorities of the southern and eastern provinces. Their efforts were continuously directed to the pacific control of the vast populations under their rule and to the scrupulous observance of foreign treaty rights. At critical moments they did not hesitate to memorialize the Throne, urging the protection of the legations, the restoration of communication, and the assertion of the Imperial authority against the subversive elements. They maintained excellent relations with the official representatives of foreign powers. To their kindly disposition is largely due the success of the consuls in removing many of the missionaries from the interior to places of safety. In this relation the action of the consuls should be highly commended. In Shan-tung and eastern Chi-li the task was difficult, but, thanks to their energy and the cooperation of American and foreign naval commanders, hundreds of foreigners, including those of other nationalities than ours, were rescued from imminent peril.

The policy of the United States through all this trying period was clearly announced and scrupulously carried out. A circular note to the powers dated July 3 proclaimed our attitude. Treating the condition in the north as one of virtual anarchy, in which the great provinces of the south and southeast had no share, we regarded the local authorities in the latter quarters as representing the Chinese people with whom we sought to remain in peace and friendship. Our declared aims involved no war against the Chinese nation. We adhered to the legitimate office of rescuing the imperiled legation, obtaining redress for wrongs already suffered, securing wherever possible the safety of American life and property in China, and preventing a spread of the disorders or their recurrence.

As was then said, "The policy of the Government of the United States is to seek a solution which may bring about permanent safety and peace to China, preserve Chinese territorial and administrative entity, protect all rights guaranteed to friendly powers by treaty and international law, and safeguard for the world the principle of equal and impartial trade with all parts of the Chinese Empire."

Faithful to those professions which, as it proved, reflected the views and purposes of the other co-operating Governments, all our efforts have been directed toward ending the anomalous situation in China by negotiations for a settlement at the earliest possible moment. As soon as the sacred duty of relieving our legation and its dependents was accomplished we withdrew from active hostilities, leaving our legation under an adequate guard in Peking as a channel of negotiation and settlement—a course adopted by others of the interested powers. Overtures of the empowered representatives of the Chinese Emperor have been considerately entertained.
The Russian proposition looking to the restoration of the Imperial power in Peking has been accepted as in full consonance with our own desires, for we have held and hold that effective reparation for wrongs suffered and an enduring settlement that will make their recurrence impossible can best be brought about under an authority which the Chinese nation reverences and obeys. While so doing we forego no jot of our undoubted right to exact exemplary and deterrent punishment of the responsible authors and abettors of the criminal acts whereby we and other nations have suffered grievous injury.

For the real culprits, the evil counselors who have misled the Imperial judgment and diverted the sovereign authority to their own guilty ends, full expiation becomes imperative within the rational limits of retributive justice. Regarding this as the initial condition of an acceptable settlement between China and the powers, I said in my message of October 18 to the Chinese Emperor:

I trust that negotiations may begin so soon as we and the other offended Governments shall be effectively satisfied of Your Majesty's ability and power to treat with just sternness the principal offenders, who are doubly culpable, not alone toward the foreigners, but toward Your Majesty, under whose rule the purpose of China to dwell in concord with the world had hitherto found expression in the welcome and protection assured to strangers.

Taking, as a point of departure, the Imperial edict appointing Earl Li Hung Chang and Prince Ching plenipotentiaries to arrange a settlement, and the edict of September 25, whereby certain high officials were designated for punishment, this Government has moved, in concert with the other powers, toward the opening of negotiations, which Mr. Conger, assisted by Mr. Rockhill, has been authorized to conduct on behalf of the United States.

General bases of negotiation formulated by the Government of the French Republic have been accepted with certain reservations as to details, made necessary by our own circumstances, but, like similar reservations by other powers, open to discussion in the progress of the negotiations. The disposition of the Emperor's Government to admit liability for wrongs done to foreign Governments and their nationals, and to act upon such additional designation of the guilty persons as the foreign ministers at Peking may be in a position to make, gives hope of a complete settlement of all questions involved, assuring foreign rights of residence and intercourse on terms of equality for all the world.

I regard as one of the essential factors of a durable adjustment the securement of adequate guarantees for liberty of faith, since insecurity of those natives who may embrace alien creeds is a scarcely less effectual assault upon the rights of foreign worship and teaching than would be the direct invasion thereof.
The matter of indemnity for our wronged citizens is a question of grave concern. Measured in money alone, a sufficient reparation may prove to be beyond the ability of China to meet. All the powers concur in emphatic disclaimers of any purpose of aggrandizement through the dismemberment of the Empire. I am disposed to think that due compensation may be made in part by increased guarantees of security for foreign rights and immunities, and, most important of all, by the opening of China to the equal commerce of all the world. These views have been and will be earnestly advocated by our representatives.

The Government of Russia has put forward a suggestion, that in the event of protracted divergence of views in regard to indemnities the matter may be relegated to the Court of Arbitration at The Hague. I favorably incline to this, believing that high tribunal could not fail to reach a solution no less conducive to the stability and enlarged prosperity of China itself than immediately beneficial to the powers.

Ratifications of a treaty of extradition with the Argentine Republic were exchanged on June 2 last.

While the Austro-Hungarian Government has in the many cases that have been reported of the arrest of our naturalized citizens for alleged evasion of military service faithfully observed the provisions of the treaty and released such persons from military obligations, it has in some instances expelled those whose presence in the community of their origin was asserted to have a pernicious influence. Representations have been made against this course whenever its adoption has appeared unduly onerous.

We have been urgently solicited by Belgium to ratify the International Convention of June, 1899, amendatory of the previous Convention of 1890 in respect to the regulation of the liquor trade in Africa. Compliance was necessarily withheld, in the absence of the advice and consent of the Senate thereto. The principle involved has the cordial sympathy of this Government, which in the revisionary negotiations advocated more drastic measures, and I would gladly see its extension, by international agreement, to the restriction of the liquor traffic with all uncivilized peoples, especially in the Western Pacific.

A conference will be held at Brussels December 11, 1900, under the Convention for the protection of industrial property, concluded at Paris March 20, 1883, to which delegates from this country have been appointed. Any lessening of the difficulties that our inventors encounter in obtaining patents abroad for their inventions and that
our farmers, manufacturers, and merchants may have in the protection of their trade-marks is worthy of careful consideration, and your attention will be called to the results of the conference at the proper time.

In the interest of expanding trade between this country and South America, efforts have been made during the past year to conclude conventions with the southern republics for the enlargement of postal facilities. Two such agreements, signed with Bolivia on April 24, of which that establishing the money-order system is undergoing certain changes suggested by the Post-Office Department, have not yet been ratified by this Government. A treaty of extradition with that country, signed on the same day, is before the Senate.

A boundary dispute between Brazil and Bolivia over the territory of Acre is in a fair way of friendly adjustment, a protocol signed in December, 1899, having agreed on a definite frontier and provided for its demarcation by a joint commission.

Conditions in Brazil have weighed heavily on our export trade to that country in marked contrast to the favorable conditions upon which Brazilian products are admitted into our markets. Urgent representations have been made to that Government on the subject and some amelioration has been effected. We rely upon the reciprocal justice and good will of that Government to assure to us a further improvement in our commercial relations.

The Convention signed May 24, 1897, for the final settlement of claims left in abeyance upon the dissolution of the Commission of 1893, was at length ratified by the Chilean Congress and the supplemental Commission has been organized.

It remains for the Congress to appropriate for the necessary expenses of the Commission.

The insurrectionary movement which disturbed Colombia in the latter part of 1899 has been practically suppressed, although guerrillas still operate in some departments. The executive power of that Republic changed hands in August last by the act of Vice-President Marroquin in assuming the reins of government during the absence of President San Clemente from the capital. The change met with no serious opposition, and, following the precedents in such cases, the United States minister entered into relations with the new de facto Government on September 17.

It is gratifying to announce that the residual questions between Costa Rica and Nicaragua growing out of the Award of President
Cleveland in 1888 have been adjusted through the choice of an American engineer, General E. P. Alexander, as umpire to run the disputed line. His task has been accomplished to the satisfaction of both contestants.

A revolution in the Dominican Republic toward the close of last year resulted in the installation of President Jimenez, whose Government was formally recognized in January. Since then final payment has been made of the American claim in regard to the Ozama bridge.

The year of the exposition has been fruitful in occasions for displaying the good will that exists between this country and France. This great competition brought together from every nation the best in natural productions, industry, science, and the arts, submitted in generous rivalry to a judgment made all the more searching because of that rivalry. The extraordinary increase of exports from this country during the past three years and the activity with which our inventions and wares had invaded new markets caused much interest to center upon the American exhibit, and every encouragement was offered in the way of space and facilities to permit of its being comprehensive as a whole and complete in every part.

It was, however, not an easy task to assemble exhibits that could fitly illustrate our diversified resources and manufactures. Singularly enough, our national prosperity lessened the incentive to exhibit. The dealer in raw materials knew that the user must come to him; the great factories were contented with the phenomenal demand for their output, not alone at home, but also abroad, where merit had already won a profitable trade.

Appeals had to be made to the patriotism of exhibitors to induce them to incur outlays promising no immediate return. This was especially the case where it became needful to complete an industrial sequence or illustrate a class of processes. One manufacturer after another had to be visited and importuned, and at times, after a promise to exhibit in a particular section had been obtained, it would be withdrawn, owing to pressure of trade orders, and a new quest would have to be made.

The installation of exhibits, too, encountered many obstacles and involved unexpected cost. The exposition was far from ready at the date fixed for its opening. The French transportation lines were congested with offered freight. Belated goods had to be hastily installed in unfinished quarters with whatever labor could be obtained in the prevailing confusion. Nor was the task of the Commission lightened by the fact that, owing to the scheme of classification adopted, it was impossible to have the entire exhibit of any one
country in the same building or more than one group of exhibits in the same part of any building. Our installations were scattered on both sides of the Seine and in widely remote suburbs of Paris, so that additional assistants were needed for the work of supervision and arrangement.

Despite all these drawbacks the contribution of the United States was not only the largest foreign display, but was among the earliest in place and the most orderly in arrangement. Our exhibits were shown in one hundred and one out of one hundred and twenty-one classes, and more completely covered the entire classification than those of any other nation. In total number they ranked next after those of France, and the attractive form in which they were presented secured general attention.

A criterion of the extent and success of our participation and of the thoroughness with which our exhibits were organized is seen in the awards granted to American exhibitors by the international jury, namely, grand prizes, 240; gold medals, 597; silver medals, 776; bronze medals, 541, and honorable mentions, 322 — 2,476 in all, being the greatest total number given to the exhibit of any exhibiting nation, as well as the largest number in each grade. This significant recognition of merit in competition with the chosen exhibits of all other nations and at the hands of juries almost wholly made up of representatives of France and other competing countries is not only most gratifying, but is especially valuable, since it sets us to the front in international questions of supply and demand, while the large proportion of awards in the classes of art and artistic manufactures afforded unexpected proof of the stimulation of national culture by the prosperity that flows from natural productiveness joined to industrial excellence.

Apart from the exposition several occasions for showing international good will occurred. The inauguration in Paris of the Lafayette Monument, presented by the school children of the United States, and the designing of a commemorative coin by our Mint and the presentation of the first piece struck to the President of the Republic, were marked by appropriate ceremonies, and the Fourth of July was especially observed in the French capital.

Good will prevails in our relations with the German Empire. An amicable adjustment of the long-pending question of the admission of our life-insurance companies to do business in Prussia has been reached. One of the principal companies has already been readmitted and the way is opened for the others to share the privilege.

The settlement of the Samoan problem, to which I adverted in my last message, has accomplished good results. Peace and contentment prevail in the islands, especially in Tutuila, where a convenient
administration that has won the confidence and esteem of the kindly disposed natives has been organized under the direction of the commander of the United States naval station at Pago-Pago.

An Imperial meat-inspection law has been enacted for Germany. While it may simplify the inspections, it prohibits certain products heretofore admitted. There is still great uncertainty as to whether our well-nigh extinguished German trade in meat products can revive under its new burdens. Much will depend upon regulations not yet promulgated, which we confidently hope will be free from the discriminations which attended the enforcement of the old statutes.

- The remaining link in the new lines of direct telegraphic communication between the United States and the German Empire has recently been completed, affording a gratifying occasion for exchange of friendly congratulations with the German Emperor.

Our friendly relations with Great Britain continue. The war in Southern Africa introduced important questions. A condition unusual in international wars was presented in that while one belligerent had control of the seas, the other had no ports, shipping, or direct trade, but was only accessible through the territory of a neutral. Vexatious questions arose through Great Britain's action in respect to neutral cargoes, not contraband in their own nature, shipped to Portuguese South Africa, on the score of probable or suspected ultimate destination to the Boer States.

Such consignments in British ships, by which alone direct trade is kept up between our ports and Southern Africa, were seized in application of a municipal law prohibiting British vessels from trading with the enemy without regard to any contraband character of the goods, while cargoes shipped to Delagoa Bay in neutral bottoms were arrested on the ground of alleged destination to enemy's country. Appropriate representations on our part resulted in the British Government agreeing to purchase outright all such goods shown to be the actual property of American citizens, thus closing the incident to the satisfaction of the immediately interested parties, although, unfortunately, without a broad settlement of the question of a neutral's right to send goods not contraband per se to a neutral port adjacent to a belligerent area.

The work of marking certain provisional boundary points, for convenience of administration, around the head of Lynn Canal, in accordance with the temporary arrangement of October, 1899, was completed by a joint survey in July last. The modus vivendi has so far worked without friction, and the Dominion Government has provided rules and regulations for securing to our citizens the benefit of the reciprocal stipulation that the citizens or subjects of either power found by that arrangement within the temporary jurisdiction of the
other shall suffer no diminution of the rights and privileges they have hitherto enjoyed. But however necessary such an expedient may have been to tide over the grave emergencies of the situation, it is at best but an unsatisfactory makeshift, which should not be suffered to delay the speedy and complete establishment of the frontier line to which we are entitled under the Russo-American treaty for the cession of Alaska.

In this relation I may refer again to the need of definitely marking the Alaskan boundary where it follows the one hundred and forty-first meridian. A convention to that end has been before the Senate for some two years, but as no action has been taken I contemplate negotiating a new convention for a joint determination of the meridian by telegraphic observations. These, it is believed, will give more accurate and unquestionable results than the sidereal methods heretofore independently followed, which, as is known, proved discrepant at several points on the line, although not varying at any place more than 700 feet.

The pending claim of R. H. May against the Guatemalan Government has been settled by arbitration, Mr. George F. B. Jenner, British minister at Guatemala, who was chosen as sole arbitrator, having awarded $143,750.73 in gold to the claimant.

Various American claims against Haiti have been or are being advanced to the resort of arbitration.

As the result of negotiations with the Government of Honduras in regard to the indemnity demanded for the murder of Frank H. Pears in Honduras, that Government has paid $10,000 in settlement of the claim of the heirs.

The assassination of King Humbert called forth sincere expressions of sorrow from this Government and people, and occasion was fitly taken to testify to the Italian nation the high regard here felt for the memory of the lamented ruler.

In my last message I referred at considerable length to the lynching of five Italians at Tallulah. Notwithstanding the efforts of the Federal Government, the production of evidence tending to inculpate the authors of this grievous offense against our civilization, and the repeated inquests set on foot by the authorities of the State of Louisiana, no punishments have followed. Successive grand juries have failed to indict. The representations of the Italian Government in the face of this miscarriage have been most temperate and just.

Setting the principle at issue high above all consideration of merely pecuniary indemnification, such as this Government made
in the three previous cases, Italy has solemnly invoked the pledges of existing treaty and asked that the justice to which she is entitled shall be meted in regard to her unfortunate countrymen in our territory with the same full measure she herself would give to any American were his reciprocal treaty rights contemned.

I renew the urgent recommendations I made last year that the Congress appropriately confer upon the Federal courts jurisdiction in this class of international cases where the ultimate responsibility of the Federal Government may be involved, and I invite action upon the bills to accomplish this which were introduced in the Senate and House. It is incumbent upon us to remedy the statutory omission which has led, and may again lead, to such untoward results. I have pointed out the necessity and the precedent for legislation of this character. Its enactment is a simple measure of previsory justice toward the nations with which we as a sovereign equal make treaties requiring reciprocal observance.

While the Italian Government naturally regards such action as the primary and, indeed, the most essential element in the disposal of the Tallulah incident, I advise that, in accordance with precedent, and in view of the improbability of that particular case being reached by the bill now pending, Congress make gracious provision for indemnity to the Italian sufferers in the same form and proportion as heretofore.

In my inaugural address I referred to the general subject of lynching in these words:

Lynching must not be tolerated in a great and civilized country like the United States; courts, not mobs, must execute the penalties of the law. The preservation of public order, the right of discussion, the integrity of courts, and the orderly administration of justice must continue forever the rock of safety upon which our Government securely rests.

This I most urgently reiterate and again invite the attention of my countrymen to this reproach upon our civilization.

The closing year has witnessed a decided strengthening of Japan's relations to other States. The development of her independent judicial and administrative functions under the treaties which took effect July 17, 1899, has proceeded without international friction, showing the competence of the Japanese to hold a foremost place among modern peoples.

In the treatment of the difficult Chinese problems Japan has acted in harmonious concert with the other powers, and her generous cooperation materially aided in the joint relief of the beleaguered legations in Peking and in bringing about an understanding preliminary to a settlement of the issues between the powers and China. Japan's declarations in favor of the integrity of the Chinese Empire and the
conservation of open world trade; therewith have been frank and positive. As a factor for promoting the general interests of peace, order, and fair commerce in the Far East the influence of Japan can hardly be overestimated.

The valuable aid and kindly courtesies extended by the Japanese Government and naval officers to the battle ship Oregon are gratefully appreciated.

Complaint was made last summer of the discriminatory enforcement of a bubonic quarantine against Japanese on the Pacific coast and of interference with their travel in California and Colorado under the health laws of those States. The latter restrictions have been adjudged by a Federal court to be unconstitutional. No recurrence of either cause of complaint is apprehended.

No noteworthy incident has occurred in our relations with our important southern neighbor. Commercial intercourse with Mexico continues to thrive, and the two Governments neglect no opportunity to foster their mutual interests in all practicable ways.

Pursuant to the declaration of the Supreme Court that the awards of the late Joint Commission in the La Abra and Weil claims were obtained through fraud, the sum awarded in the first case, $403,030.08, has been returned to Mexico, and the amount of the Weil award will be returned in like manner.

A Convention indefinitely extending the time for the labors of the United States and Mexican International (Water) Boundary Commission has been signed.

It is with satisfaction that I am able to announce the formal notification at The Hague, on September 4, of the deposit of ratifications of the Convention for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes by sixteen powers, namely, the United States, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Italy, Persia, Portugal, Roumania, Russia, Siam, Spain, Sweden and Norway, and the Netherlands. Japan also has since ratified the Convention.

The Administrative Council of the Permanent Court of Arbitration has been organized and has adopted rules of order and a constitution for the International Arbitration Bureau. In accordance with Article XXIII of the Convention providing for the appointment by each signatory power of persons of known competency in questions of international law as arbitrators, I have appointed as members of this Court, Hon. Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, ex-President of the United States; Hon. Melville W. Fuller, of Illinois, Chief Justice of the United States; Hon. John W. Griggs, of New Jersey, Attorney-General of the United States; and Hon. George Gray, of Delaware, a judge of the circuit court of the United States.
As an incident of the brief revolution in the Mosquito district of Nicaragua early in 1899 the insurgents forcibly collected from American merchants duties upon imports. On the restoration of order the Nicaraguan authorities demanded a second payment of such duties on the ground that they were due to the titular Government and that their diversion had aided the revolt.

This position was not accepted by us. After prolonged discussion a compromise was effected under which the amount of the second payments was deposited with the British consul at San Juan del Norte in trust until the two Governments should determine whether the first payments had been made under compulsion to a de facto authority. Agreement as to this was not reached, and the point was waived by the act of the Nicaraguan Government in requesting the British consul to return the deposits to the merchants.

Menacing differences between several of the Central American States have been accommodated, our ministers rendering good offices toward an understanding.

The all-important matter of an interoceanic canal has assumed a new phase. Adhering to its refusal to reopen the question of the forfeiture of the contract of the Maritime Canal Company, which was terminated for alleged nonexecution in October, 1899, the Government of Nicaragua has since supplemented that action by declaring the so-styled Eyre-Cragin option void for nonpayment of the stipulated advance. Protests in relation to these acts have been filed in the State Department and are under consideration. Deeming itself relieved from existing engagements, the Nicaraguan Government shows a disposition to deal freely with the canal question either in the way of negotiations with the United States or by taking measures to promote the waterway.

Overtures for a convention to effect the building of a canal under the auspices of the United States are under consideration. In the meantime, the views of the Congress upon the general subject, in the light of the report of the Commission appointed to examine the comparative merits of the various trans-Isthmian ship-canal projects, may be awaited.

I commend to the early attention of the Senate the Convention with Great Britain to facilitate the construction of such a canal and to remove any objection which might arise out of the Convention commonly called the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.

The long-standing contention with Portugal, growing out of the seizure of the Delagoa Bay Railway, has been at last determined by a favorable award of the tribunal of arbitration at Berne, to which it was submitted. The amount of the award, which was deposited in London awaiting arrangements by the Governments of the United
States and Great Britain for its disposal, has recently been paid over to the two Governments.

A lately signed Convention of Extradition with Peru as amended by the Senate has been ratified by the Peruvian Congress.

Another illustration of the policy of this Government to refer international disputes to impartial arbitration is seen in the agreement reached with Russia to submit the claims on behalf of American sealing vessels seized in Bering Sea to determination by Mr. T. M. C. Asser, a distinguished statesman and jurist of the Netherlands.

Thanks are due to the Imperial Russian Government for the kindly aid rendered by its authorities in eastern Siberia to American missionaries fleeing from Manchuria.

Satisfactory progress has been made toward the conclusion of a general treaty of friendship and intercourse with Spain, in replacement of the old treaty, which passed into abeyance by reason of the late war. A new convention of extradition is approaching completion, and I should be much pleased were a commercial arrangement to follow. I feel that we should not suffer to pass any opportunity to reaffirm the cordial ties that existed between us and Spain from the time of our earliest independence, and to enhance the mutual benefits of that commercial intercourse which is natural between the two countries.

By the terms of the Treaty of Peace the line bounding the ceded Philippine group in the southwest failed to include several small islands lying westward of the Sulus, which have always been recognized as under Spanish control. The occupation of Sibutú and Cagayan Sulu by our naval forces elicited a claim on the part of Spain, the essential equity of which could not be gainsaid. In order to cure the defect of the treaty by removing all possible ground of future misunderstanding respecting the interpretation of its third article, I directed the negotiation of a supplementary treaty, which will be forthwith laid before the Senate, whereby Spain quits all title and claim of title to the islands named as well as to any and all islands belonging to the Philippine Archipelago lying outside the lines described in said third article, and agrees that all such islands shall be comprehended in the cession of the archipelago as fully as if they had been expressly included within those lines. In consideration of this cession the United States is to pay to Spain the sum of $100,000.

A bill is now pending to effect the recommendation made in my last annual message that appropriate legislation be had to carry into
execution Article VII of the Treaty of Peace with Spain, by which the United States assumed the payment of certain claims for indemnity of its citizens against Spain. I ask that action be taken to fulfill this obligation.

The King of Sweden and Norway has accepted the joint invitation of the United States, Germany, and Great Britain to arbitrate claims growing out of losses sustained in the Samoan Islands in the course of military operations made necessary by the disturbances in 1899.

Our claims upon the Government of the Sultan for reparation for injuries suffered by American citizens in Armenia and elsewhere give promise of early and satisfactory settlement. His Majesty's good disposition in this regard has been evinced by the issuance of an irade for rebuilding the American college at Harpoot.

The failure of action by the Senate at its last session upon the commercial conventions then submitted for its consideration and approval, although caused by the great pressure of other legislative business, has caused much disappointment to the agricultural and industrial interests of the country, which hoped to profit by their provisions. The conventional periods for their ratification having expired, it became necessary to sign additional articles extending the time for that purpose. This was requested on our part, and the other Governments interested have concurred with the exception of one convention, in respect to which no formal reply has been received.

Since my last communication to the Congress on this subject special commercial agreements under the third section of the tariff act have been proclaimed with Portugal, with Italy, and with Germany. Commercial conventions under the general limitations of the fourth section of the same act have been concluded with Nicaragua, with Ecuador, with the Dominican Republic, with Great Britain on behalf of the island of Trinidad, and with Denmark on behalf of the island of St. Croix. These will be early communicated to the Senate. Negotiations with other Governments are in progress for the improvement and security of our commercial relations.

The policy of reciprocity so manifestly rests upon the principles of international equity and has been so repeatedly approved by the people of the United States that there ought to be no hesitation in either branch of the Congress in giving it full effect.

This Government desires to preserve the most just and amicable commercial relations with all foreign countries, unmoved by the industrial rivalries necessarily developed in the expansion of international trade. It is believed that the foreign Governments gen-
erally entertain the same purpose, although in some instances there are clamorous demands upon them for legislation specifically hostile to American interests. Should these demands prevail I shall communicate with the Congress with the view of advising such legislation as may be necessary to meet the emergency.

The exposition of the resources and products of the Western Hemisphere to be held at Buffalo next year promises important results not only for the United States but for the other participating countries. It is gratifying that the Latin-American States have evinced the liveliest interest, and the fact that an International American Congress will be held in the City of Mexico while the exposition is in progress encourages the hope of a larger display at Buffalo than might otherwise be practicable. The work of preparing an exhibit of our national resources is making satisfactory progress under the direction of different officials of the Federal Government, and the various States of the Union have shown a disposition toward the most liberal participation in the enterprise.

The Bureau of the American Republics continues to discharge, with the happiest results, the important work of promoting cordial relations between the United States and the Latin-American countries, all of which are now active members of the International Union. The Bureau has been instrumental in bringing about the agreement for another International American Congress, which is to meet in the City of Mexico in October, 1901. The Bureau’s future for another term of ten years is assured by the international compact, but the congress will doubtless have much to do with shaping new lines of work and a general policy. Its usefulness to the interests of Latin-American trade is widely appreciated and shows a gratifying development.

The practical utility of the consular service in obtaining a wide range of information as to the industries and commerce of other countries and the opportunities thereby afforded for introducing the sale of our goods have kept steadily in advance of the notable expansion of our foreign trade, and abundant evidence has been furnished, both at home and abroad, of the fact that the Consular Reports including many from our diplomatic representatives, have to a considerable extent pointed out ways and means of disposing of a great variety of manufactured goods which otherwise might not have found sale abroad.

Testimony of foreign observers to the commercial efficiency of the consular corps seems to be conclusive, and our own manufacturers and exporters highly appreciate the value of the services rendered
not only in the printed reports but also in the individual efforts of consular officers to promote American trade. An increasing part of the work of the Bureau of Foreign Commerce, whose primary duty it is to compile and print the reports, is to answer inquiries from trade organizations, business houses, etc., as to conditions in various parts of the world, and, notwithstanding the smallness of the force employed, the work has been so systematized that responses are made with such promptitude and accuracy as to elicit flattering encomiums. The experiment of printing the Consular Reports daily for immediate use by trade bodies, exporters, and the press, which was begun in January, 1898, continues to give general satisfaction.

It is gratifying to be able to state that the surplus revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1900, were $79,527,060.18. For the six preceding years we had only deficits, the aggregate of which from 1894 to 1899, inclusive, amounted to $283,022,991.14. The receipts for the year from all sources, exclusive of postal revenues, aggregated $567,240,851.89, and expenditures for all purposes, except for the administration of the postal department, aggregated $487,713,791.71. The receipts from customs were $233,164,871.16, an increase over the preceding year of $26,036,389.41. The receipts from internal revenue were $295,327,926.76, an increase of $21,890,765.25 over 1899. The receipts from miscellaneous sources were $38,748,053.97, as against $36,394,976.92 for the previous year.

It is gratifying also to note that during the year a considerable reduction is shown in the expenditures of the Government. The War Department expenditures for the fiscal year 1900 were $134,774,767.78, a reduction of $95,666,486.69 over those of 1899. In the Navy Department the expenditures were $55,953,077.72 for the year 1900, as against $63,942,104.25 for the preceding year, a decrease of $7,989,026.53. In the expenditures on account of Indians there was a decrease in 1900 over 1899 of $2,630,604.38; and in the civil and miscellaneous expenses for 1900 there was a reduction of $13,418,065.74.

Because of the excess of revenues over expenditures the Secretary of the Treasury was enabled to apply bonds and other securities to the sinking fund to the amount of $56,544,556.06. The details of the sinking fund are set forth in the report of the Secretary of the Treasury, to which I invite attention. The Secretary of the Treasury estimates that the receipts for the current fiscal year will aggregate $580,000,000 and the expenditures $500,000,000, leaving an excess of revenues over expenditures of $80,000,000. The present condition of the Treasury is one of undoubted strength. The available cash balance November 30 was $139,303,794.50. Under the form of statement prior to the financial law of March 14 last there would have
been included in the statement of available cash gold coin and bullion held for the redemption of United States notes.

If this form were pursued, the cash balance including the present gold reserve of $150,000,000, would be $289,303,794.50. Such balance November 30, 1899, was $296,495,301.55. In the general fund, which is wholly separate from the reserve and trust funds, there was on November 30, $70,090,073.15 in gold coin and bullion, to which should be added $22,957,300 in gold certificates subject to issue, against which there is held in the Division of Redemption gold coin and bullion, making a total holding of free gold amounting to $93,047,373.15.

It will be the duty as I am sure it will be the disposition of the Congress to provide whatever further legislation is needed to insure the continued parity under all conditions between our two forms of metallic money, silver and gold.

Our surplus revenues have permitted the Secretary of the Treasury since the close of the fiscal year to call in the funded loan of 1891 continued at 2 per cent, in the sum of $25,364,500. To and including November 30, $23,458,100 of these bonds have been paid. This sum, together with the amount which may accrue from further redemptions under the call, will be applied to the sinking fund.

The law of March 14, 1900, provided for refunding into 2 per cent thirty-year bonds, payable, principal and interest, in gold coin of the present standard value, that portion of the public debt represented by the 3 per cent bonds of 1908, the 4 per cents of 1907, and the 5 per cents of 1904, of which there was outstanding at the date of said law $839,149,930. The holders of the old bonds presented them for exchange between March 14 and November 30 to the amount of $364,943,750. The net saving to the Government on these transactions aggregates $9,106,166.

Another effect of the operation, as stated by the Secretary, is to reduce the charge upon the Treasury for the payment of interest from the dates of refunding to February 1, 1904, by the sum of more than seven million dollars annually. From February 1, 1904, to July 1, 1907, the annual interest charge will be reduced by the sum of more than five millions, and for the thirteen months ending August 1, 1908, by about one million. The full details of the refunding are given in the annual report of the Secretary of the Treasury.

The beneficial effect of the financial act of 1900, so far as it relates to a modification of the national banking act, is already apparent. The provision for the incorporation of national banks with a capital of not less than $25,000 in places not exceeding three thousand inhabitants has resulted in the extension of banking facilities to many small communities hitherto unable to provide themselves with bank-
ing institutions under the national system. There were organized
from the enactment of the law up to and including November 30,
369 national banks, of which 266 were with capital less than $50,000,
and 103 with capital of $50,000 or more.

It is worthy of mention that the greater number of banks being
organized under the new law are in sections where the need of bank-
ing facilities has been most pronounced. Iowa stands first, with 30
banks of the smaller class, while Texas, Oklahoma, Indian Territory,
and the middle and western sections of the country have also availed
themselves largely of the privileges under the new law.

A large increase in national-bank-note circulation has resulted
from the provision of the act which permits national banks to issue
circulating notes to the par value of the United States bonds de-
posited as security instead of only 90 per cent thereof, as heretofore.
The increase in circulating notes from March 14 to November 30 is
$77,889,570.

The party in power is committed to such legislation as will better
make the currency responsive to the varying needs of business at all
seasons and in all sections.

Our foreign trade shows a remarkable record of commercial and
industrial progress. The total of imports and exports for the first
time in the history of the country exceeded two billions of dollars.
The exports are greater than they have ever been before, the total
for the fiscal year 1900 being $1,394,483,082, an increase over 1899
of $167,459,780, an increase over 1898 of $163,000,752, over 1897 of
$343,489,526, and greater than 1896 by $511,876,144.

The growth of manufactures in the United States is evidenced by
the fact that exports of manufactured products largely exceed those
of any previous year, their value for 1900 being $433,851,756, against
$339,592,146 in 1899, an increase of 28 per cent.

Agricultural products were also exported during 1900 in greater
volume than in 1899, the total for the year being $835,858,123, against
$784,776,142 in 1899.

The imports for the year amounted to $849,941,184, an increase
over 1899 of $152,792,695. This increase is largely in materials for
manufacture, and is in response to the rapid development of manu-
facturing in the United States. While there was imported for use
in manufactures in 1900 material to the value of $79,768,972 in excess
of 1899, it is reassuring to observe that there is a tendency toward
decrease in the importation of articles manufactured ready for con-
sumption, which in 1900 formed 15.17 per cent of the total imports,
against 15.54 per cent in 1899 and 21.09 per cent in 1896.

I recommend that the Congress at its present session reduce the
internal-revenue taxes imposed to meet the expenses of the war with
Spain in the sum of thirty millions of dollars. This reduction should be secured by the remission of those taxes which experience has shown to be the most burdensome to the industries of the people.

I specially urge that there be included in whatever reduction is made the legacy tax on bequests for public uses of a literary, educational, or charitable character.

American vessels during the past three years have carried about 9 per cent of our exports and imports. Foreign ships should carry the least, not the greatest, part of American trade. The remarkable growth of our steel industries, the progress of shipbuilding for the domestic trade, and our steadily maintained expenditures for the Navy have created an opportunity to place the United States in the first rank of commercial maritime powers.

Besides realizing a proper national aspiration this will mean the establishment and healthy growth along all our coasts of a distinctive national industry, expanding the field for the profitable employment of labor and capital. It will increase the transportation facilities and reduce freight charges on the vast volume of products brought from the interior to the seaboard for export, and will strengthen an arm of the national defense upon which the founders of the Government and their successors have relied. In again urging immediate action by the Congress on measures to promote American shipping and foreign trade, I direct attention to the recommendations on the subject in previous messages, and particularly to the opinion expressed in the message of 1899:

I am satisfied the judgment of the country favors the policy of aid to our merchant marine, which will broaden our commerce and markets and upbuild our sea-carrying capacity for the products of agriculture and manufacture, which, with the increase of our Navy, mean more work and wages to our countrymen, as well as a safeguard to American interests in every part of the world.

The attention of the Congress is invited to the recommendation of the Secretary of the Treasury in his annual report for legislation in behalf of the Revenue-Cutter Service, and favorable action is urged.

In my last annual message to the Congress I called attention to the necessity for early action to remedy such evils as might be found to exist in connection with combinations of capital organized into trusts, and again invite attention to my discussion of the subject at that time, which concluded with these words:

It is apparent that uniformity of legislation upon this subject in the several States is much to be desired. It is to be hoped that such uniformity, founded in a
wise and just discrimination between what is injurious and what is useful and necessary in business operations, may be obtained, and that means may be found for the Congress, within the limitations of its constitutional power, so to supplement an effective code of State legislation as to make a complete system of laws throughout the United States adequate to compel a general observance of the salutary rules to which I have referred.

The whole question is so important and far-reaching that I am sure no part of it will be lightly considered, but every phase of it will have the studied deliberation of the Congress, resulting in wise and judicious action.

Restraint upon such combinations as are injurious, and which are within Federal jurisdiction, should be promptly applied by the Congress.

In my last annual message I dwelt at some length upon the condition of affairs in the Philippines. While seeking to impress upon you that the grave responsibility of the future government of those islands rests with the Congress of the United States, I abstained from recommending at that time a specific and final form of government for the territory actually held by the United States forces and in which as long as insurrection continues the military arm must necessarily be supreme. I stated my purpose, until the Congress shall have made the formal expression of its will, to use the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the statutes to uphold the sovereignty of the United States in those distant islands as in all other places where our flag rightfully floats, placing, to that end, at the disposal of the army and navy all the means which the liberality of the Congress and the people have provided. No contrary expression of the will of the Congress having been made, I have steadfastly pursued the purpose so declared, employing the civil arm as well toward the accomplishment of pacification and the institution of local governments within the lines of authority and law.

Progress in the hoped-for direction has been favorable. Our forces have successfully controlled the greater part of the islands, overcoming the organized forces of the insurgents and carrying order and administrative regularity to all quarters. What opposition remains is for the most part scattered, obeying no concerted plan of strategic action, operating only by the methods common to the traditions of guerrilla warfare, which, while ineffective to alter the general control now established, are still sufficient to beget insecurity among the populations that have felt the good results of our control and thus delay the conferment upon them of the fuller measures of local self-government, of education, and of industrial and agricultural development which we stand ready to give to them.

By the spring of this year the effective opposition of the dissatisfied Tagals to the authority of the United States was virtually ended, thus opening the door for the extension of a stable administration
over much of the territory of the Archipelago. Desiring to bring this about, I appointed in March last a civil Commission composed of the Hon. William H. Taft, of Ohio; Prof. Dean C. Worcester, of Michigan; the Hon. Luke I. Wright, of Tennessee; the Hon. Henry C. Ide, of Vermont, and Prof. Bernard Moses, of California. The aims of their mission and the scope of their authority are clearly set forth in my instructions of April 7, 1900, addressed to the Secretary of War to be transmitted to them:

In the message transmitted to the Congress on the 5th of December, 1899, I said, speaking of the Philippine Islands: "As long as the insurrection continues the military arm must necessarily be supreme. But there is no reason why steps should not be taken from time to time to inaugurate governments essentially popular in their form as fast as territory is held and controlled by our troops. To this end I am considering the advisability of the return of the Commission, or such of the members thereof as can be secured, to aid the existing authorities and facilitate this work throughout the islands."

To give effect to the intention thus expressed, I have appointed Hon. William H. Taft, of Ohio; Prof. Dean C. Worcester, of Michigan; Hon. Luke I. Wright, of Tennessee; Hon. Henry C. Ide, of Vermont, and Prof. Bernard Moses, of California, Commissioners to the Philippine Islands to continue and perfect the work of organizing and establishing civil government already commenced by the military authorities, subject in all respects to any laws which Congress may hereafter enact.

The Commissioners named will meet and act as a board, and the Hon. William H. Taft is designated as president of the board. It is probable that the transfer of authority from military commanders to civil officers will be gradual and will occupy a considerable period. Its successful accomplishment and the maintenance of peace and order in the meantime will require the most perfect co-operation between the civil and military authorities in the islands, and both should be directed during the transition period by the same Executive Department. The Commission will therefore report to the Secretary of War, and all their action will be subject to your approval and control.

You will instruct the Commission to proceed to the city of Manila, where they will make their principal office, and to communicate with the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands, whom you will at the same time direct to render to them every assistance within his power in the performance of their duties. Without hampering them by too specific instructions, they should in general be enjoined, after making themselves familiar with the conditions and needs of the country, to devote their attention in the first instance to the establishment of municipal governments, in which the natives of the islands, both in the cities and in the rural communities, shall be afforded the opportunity to manage their own local affairs to the fullest extent of which they are capable and subject to the least degree of supervision and control which a careful study of their capacities and observation of the workings of native control show to be consistent with the maintenance of law, order, and loyalty.

The next subject in order of importance should be the organization of government in the larger administrative divisions corresponding to counties, departments, or provinces, in which the common interests of many or several municipalities falling within the same tribal lines, or the same natural geographical limits, may best be subserved by a common administration. Whenever the Commission is of the opinion that the condition of affairs in the islands is such that the central administration may safely be transferred from military to civil control they will
report that conclusion to you, with their recommendations as to the form of central government to be established for the purpose of taking over the control.

Beginning with the 1st day of September, 1900, the authority to exercise, subject to my approval, through the Secretary of War, that part of the power of government in the Philippine Islands which is of a legislative nature is to be transferred from the Military Governor of the islands to this Commission, to be thereafter exercised by them in the place and stead of the Military Governor, under such rules and regulations as you shall prescribe, until the establishment of the civil central government for the islands contemplated in the last foregoing paragraph, or until Congress shall otherwise provide. Exercise of this legislative authority will include the making of rules and orders, having the effect of law, for the raising of revenue by taxes, customs duties, and imposts; the appropriation and expenditure of public funds of the islands; the establishment of an educational system throughout the islands; the establishment of a system to secure an efficient civil service; the organization and establishment of courts; the organization and establishment of municipal and departmental governments, and all other matters of a civil nature for which the Military Governor is now competent to provide by rules or orders of a legislative character.

The Commission will also have power during the same period to appoint to office such officers under the judicial, educational, and civil-service systems and in the municipal and departmental governments as shall be provided for. Until the complete transfer of control the Military Governor will remain the chief executive head of the government of the islands, and will exercise the executive authority now possessed by him and not herein expressly assigned to the Commission, subject, however, to the rules and orders enacted by the Commission in the exercise of the legislative powers conferred upon them. In the meantime the municipal and departmental governments will continue to report to the Military Governor and be subject to his administrative supervision and control, under your direction, but that supervision and control will be confined within the narrowest limits consistent with the requirement that the powers of government in the municipalities and departments shall be honestly and effectively exercised and that law and order and individual freedom shall be maintained.

All legislative rules and orders, establishments of government, and appointments to office by the Commission will take effect immediately, or at such times as they shall designate, subject to your approval and action upon the coming in of the Commission's reports, which are to be made from time to time as their action is taken. Wherever civil governments are constituted under the direction of the Commission such military posts, garrisons, and forces will be continued for the suppression of insurrection and brigandage and the maintenance of law and order as the Military Commander shall deem requisite, and the military forces shall be at all times subject, under his orders, to the call of the civil authorities for the maintenance of law and order and the enforcement of their authority.

In the establishment of municipal governments the Commission will take as the basis of their work the governments established by the Military Governor under his order of August 8, 1899, and under the report of the board constituted by the Military Governor by his order of January 29, 1900, to formulate and report a plan of municipal government, of which His Honor Cayetano Arellano, President of the Audiencia, was chairman, and they will give to the conclusions of that board the weight and consideration which the high character and distinguished abilities of its members justify.

In the constitution of departmental or provincial governments they will give especial attention to the existing government of the island of Negros, constituted with the approval of the people of that island, under the order of the Military Governor of July 22, 1899, and after verifying, so far as may be practicable, the
reports of the successful working of that government they will be guided by the experience thus acquired so far as it may be applicable to the condition existing in other portions of the Philippines. They will avail themselves, to the fullest degree practicable, of the conclusions reached by the previous Commission to the Philippines.

In the distribution of powers among the governments organized by the Commission, the presumption is always to be in favor of the smaller subdivision, so that all the powers which can properly be exercised by the municipal government shall be vested in that government, and all the powers of a more general character which can be exercised by the departmental government shall be vested in that government, and so that in the governmental system, which is the result of the process, the central government of the islands, following the example of the distribution of the powers between the States and the National Government of the United States, shall have no direct administration except of matters of purely general concern, and shall have only such supervision and control over local governments as may be necessary to secure and enforce faithful and efficient administration by local officers.

The many different degrees of civilization and varieties of custom and capacity among the people of the different islands preclude very definite instruction as to the part which the people shall take in the selection of their own officers; but these general rules are to be observed: That in all cases the municipal officers, who administer the local affairs of the people, are to be selected by the people, and that wherever officers of more extended jurisdiction are to be selected in any way, natives of the islands are to be preferred, and if they can be found competent and willing to perform the duties, they are to receive the offices in preference to any others.

It will be necessary to fill some offices for the present with Americans which after a time may well be filled by natives of the islands. As soon as practicable a system for ascertaining the merit and fitness of candidates for civil office should be put in force. An indispensable qualification for all offices and positions of trust and authority in the islands must be absolute and unconditional loyalty to the United States, and absolute and unhampered authority and power to remove and punish any officer deviating from that standard must at all times be retained in the hands of the central authority of the islands.

In all the forms of government and administrative provisions which they are authorized to prescribe the Commission should bear in mind that the government which they are establishing is designed not for our satisfaction, or for the expression of our theoretical views, but for the happiness, peace, and prosperity of the people of the Philippine Islands, and the measures adopted should be made to conform to their customs, their habits, and even their prejudices, to the fullest extent consistent with the accomplishment of the indispensable requisites of just and effective government.

At the same time the Commission should bear in mind, and the people of the islands should be made plainly to understand, that there are certain great principles of government which have been made the basis of our governmental system which we deem essential to the rule of law and the maintenance of individual freedom, and of which they have, unfortunately, been denied the experience possessed by us; that there are also certain practical rules of government which we have found to be essential to the preservation of these great principles of liberty and law, and that these principles and these rules of government must be established and maintained in their islands for the sake of their liberty and happiness, however much they may conflict with the customs or laws of procedure with which they are familiar.

It is evident that the most enlightened thought of the Philippine Islands fully appreciates the importance of these principles and rules, and they will inevitably
within a short time command universal assent. Upon every division and branch of the government of the Philippines, therefore, must be imposed these inviolable rules:

That no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law; that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation; that in all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation, to be confronted with the witnesses against him, to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense; that excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishment inflicted; that no person shall be put twice in jeopardy for the same offense, or be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself; that the right, to be secure against unreasonable searches and seizures shall not be violated; that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall exist except as a punishment for crime; that no bill of attainder or ex-post-facto law shall be passed; that no law shall be passed abridging the freedom of speech or of the press, or the rights of the people to peaceably assemble and petition the Government for a redress of grievances; that no law shall be made respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, and that the free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship without discrimination or preference shall forever be allowed.

It will be the duty of the Commission to make a thorough investigation into the titles to the large tracts of land held or claimed by individuals or by religious orders; into the justice of the claims and complaints made against such landholders by the people of the island or any part of the people, and to seek by wise and peaceable measures a just settlement of the controversies and redress of wrongs which have caused strife and bloodshed in the past. In the performance of this duty the Commission is enjoined to see that no injustice is done; to have regard for substantial rights and equity, disregarding technicalities so far as substantial right permits, and to observe the following rules:

That the provision of the Treaty of Paris pledging the United States to the protection of all rights of property in the islands, and as well the principle of our own Government which prohibits the taking of private property without due process of law, shall not be violated; that the welfare of the people of the islands, which should be a paramount consideration, shall be attained consistently with this rule of property right; that if it becomes necessary for the public interest of the people of the islands to dispose of claims to property which the Commission finds to be not lawfully acquired and held disposition shall be made thereof by due legal procedure, in which there shall be full opportunity for fair and impartial hearing and judgment; that if the same public interests require the extinguishment of property rights lawfully acquired and held due compensation shall be made out of the public treasury therefor; that no form of religion and no minister of religion shall be forced upon any community or upon any citizen of the islands; that, upon the other hand, no minister of religion shall be interfered with or molested in following his calling, and that the separation between State and Church shall be real, entire, and absolute.

It will be the duty of the Commission to promote and extend, and, as they find occasion, to improve the system of education already inaugurated by the military authorities. In doing this they should regard as of first importance the extension of a system of primary education which shall be free to all, and which shall tend to fit the people for the duties of citizenship and for the ordinary avocations of a civilized community. This instruction should be given in the first instance in every part of the islands in the language of the people. In view of the great number of languages spoken by the different tribes, it is especially important to the prosperity
of the islands that a common medium of communication may be established, and it is obviously desirable that this medium should be the English language. Especial attention should be at once given to affording full opportunity to all the people of the islands to acquire the use of the English language.

It may be well that the main changes which should be made in the system of taxation and in the body of the laws under which the people are governed, except such changes as have already been made by the military government, should be relegated to the civil government which is to be established under the auspices of the Commission. It will, however, be the duty of the Commission to inquire diligently as to whether there are any further changes which ought not to be delayed, and if so, they are authorized to make such changes subject to your approval. In doing so they are to bear in mind that taxes which tend to penalize or repress industry and enterprise are to be avoided; that provisions for taxation should be simple, so that they may be understood by the people; that they should affect the fewest practicable subjects of taxation which will serve for the general distribution of the burden.

The main body of the laws which regulate the rights and obligations of the people should be maintained with as little interference as possible. Changes made should be mainly in procedure, and in the criminal laws to secure speedy and impartial trials, and at the same time effective administration and respect for individual rights.

In dealing with the uncivilized tribes of the islands the Commission should adopt the same course followed by Congress in permitting the tribes of our North American Indians to maintain their tribal organization and government, and under which many of those tribes are now living in peace and contentment, surrounded by a civilization to which they are unable or unwilling to conform. Such tribal governments should, however, be subjected to wise and firm regulation, and, without undue or petty interference, constant and active effort should be exercised to prevent barbarous practices and introduce civilized customs.

Upon all officers and employees of the United States, both civil and military, should be impressed a sense of the duty to observe not merely the material but the personal and social rights of the people of the islands, and to treat them with the same courtesy and respect for their personal dignity which the people of the United States are accustomed to require from each other.

The articles of capitulation of the city of Manila on the 13th of August, 1898, concluded with these words:

"This city, its inhabitants, its churches and religious worship, its educational establishments, and its private property of all descriptions, are placed under the special safeguard of the faith and honor of the American Army."

I believe that this pledge has been faithfully kept. As high and sacred an obligation rests upon the Government of the United States to give protection for property and life, civil and religious freedom, and wise, firm, and unselfish guidance in the paths of peace and prosperity to all the people of the Philippine Islands. I charge this Commission to labor for the full performance of this obligation, which concerns the honor and conscience of their country, in the firm hope that through their labors all the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands may come to look back with gratitude to the day when God gave victory to American arms at Manila and set their land under the sovereignty and the protection of the people of the United States.

Coincidently with the entrance of the Commission upon its labors I caused to be issued by General MacArthur, the Military Governor of the Philippines, on June 21, 1900, a proclamation of amnesty in
generous terms, of which many of the insurgents took advantage, among them a number of important leaders.

This Commission, composed of eminent citizens representing the diverse geographical and political interests of the country, and bringing to their task the ripe fruits of long and intelligent service in educational, administrative, and judicial careers, made great progress from the outset. As early as August 21, 1900, it submitted a preliminary report, which will be laid before the Congress, and from which it appears that already the good effects of returning order are felt; that business, interrupted by hostilities, is improving as peace extends; that a larger area is under sugar cultivation than ever before; that the customs revenues are greater than at any time during the Spanish rule; that economy and efficiency in the military administration have created a surplus fund of $6,000,000, available for needed public improvements; that a stringent civil-service law is in preparation; that railroad communications are expanding, opening up rich districts, and that a comprehensive scheme of education is being organized.

Later reports from the Commission show yet more encouraging advance toward insuring the benefits of liberty and good government to the Filipinos, in the interest of humanity and with the aim of building up an enduring, self-supporting, and self-administering community in those far eastern seas. I would impress upon the Congress that whatever legislation may be enacted in respect to the Philippine Islands should be along these generous lines. The fortune of war has thrown upon this nation an unsought trust which should be unselfishly discharged, and devolved upon this Government a moral as well as material responsibility toward these millions whom we have freed from an oppressive yoke.

I have on another occasion called the Filipinos "the wards of the nation." Our obligation as guardian was not lightly assumed; it must not be otherwise than honestly fulfilled, aiming first of all to benefit those who have come under our fostering care. It is our duty so to treat them that our flag may be no less beloved in the mountains of Luzon and the fertile zones of Mindanao and Negros than it is at home, that there as here it shall be the revered symbol of liberty, enlightenment, and progress in every avenue of development.

The Filipinos are a race quick to learn and to profit by knowledge. He would be rash who, with the teachings of contemporaneous history in view, would fix a limit to the degree of culture and advancement yet within the reach of these people if our duty toward them be faithfully performed.

The civil government of Puerto Rico provided for by the act of the Congress approved April 12, 1900, is in successful operation...
courts have been established. The Governor and his associates, working intelligently and harmoniously, are meeting with commendable success.

On the 6th of November a general election was held in the island for members of the Legislature, and the body elected has been called to convene on the first Monday of December.

I recommend that legislation be enacted by the Congress conferring upon the Secretary of the Interior supervision over the public lands in Puerto Rico, and that he be directed to ascertain the location and quantity of lands the title to which remained in the Crown of Spain at the date ofcession of Puerto Rico to the United States, and that appropriations necessary for surveys be made, and that the methods of the disposition of such lands be prescribed by law.

On the 25th of July, 1900, I directed that a call be issued for an election in Cuba for members of a constitutional convention to frame a constitution as a basis for a stable and independent government in the island. In pursuance thereof the Military Governor issued the following instructions:

Whereas the Congress of the United States, by its joint resolution of April 20, 1898, declared—

"That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of right ought to be, free and independent.

"That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people;"

And whereas, the people of Cuba have established municipal governments, deriving their authority from the suffrages of the people given under just and equal laws, and are now ready, in like manner, to proceed to the establishment of a general government which shall assume and exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, and control over the island:

Therefore, it is ordered that a general election be held in the island of Cuba on the third Saturday of September, in the year nineteen hundred, to elect delegates to a convention to meet in the city of Havana at twelve o'clock noon on the first Monday of November, in the year nineteen hundred, to frame and adopt a constitution for the people of Cuba, and as a part thereof to provide for and agree with the Government of the United States upon the relations to exist between that Government and the Government of Cuba, and to provide for the election by the people of officers under such constitution and the transfer of government to the officers so elected.

The election will be held in the several voting precincts of the island under, and pursuant to, the provisions of the electoral law of April 18, 1900, and the amendments thereof.

The election was held on the 15th of September, and the convention assembled on the 5th of November, 1900, and is now in session.

In calling the convention to order, the Military Governor of Cuba made the following statement:
As Military Governor of the island, representing the President of the United States, I call this convention to order.

It will be your duty, first, to frame and adopt a constitution for Cuba, and when that has been done to formulate what in your opinion ought to be the relations between Cuba and the United States.

The constitution must be adequate to secure a stable, orderly, and free government.

When you have formulated the relations which in your opinion ought to exist between Cuba and the United States the Government of the United States will doubtless take such action on its part as shall lead to a final and authoritative agreement between the people of the two countries to the promotion of their common interests.

All friends of Cuba will follow your deliberations with the deepest interest, earnestly desiring that you shall reach just conclusions, and that by the dignity, individual self-restraint, and wise conservatism which shall characterize your proceedings the capacity of the Cuban people for representative government may be signally illustrated.

The fundamental distinction between true representative government and dictatorship is that in the former every representative of the people, in whatever office, confines himself strictly within the limits of his defined powers. Without such restraint there can be no free constitutional government.

Under the order pursuant to which you have been elected and convened you have no duty and no authority to take part in the present government of the island. Your powers are strictly limited by the terms of that order.

When the convention concludes its labors I will transmit to the Congress the constitution as framed by the convention for its consideration and for such action as it may deem advisable.

I renew the recommendation made in my special message of February 10, 1899, as to the necessity for cable communication between the United States and Hawaii, with extension to Manila. Since then circumstances have strikingly emphasized this need. Surveys have shown the entire feasibility of a chain of cables which at each stopping place shall touch on American territory, so that the system shall be under our own complete control. Manila once within telegraphic reach, connection with the systems of the Asiatic coast would open increased and profitable opportunities for a more direct cable route from our shores to the Orient than is now afforded by the trans-Atlantic, continental, and trans-Asian lines. I urge attention to this important matter.

The present strength of the Army is 100,000 men—65,000 regulars and 35,000 volunteers. Under the act of March 2, 1899, on the 30th of June next the present volunteer force will be discharged and the Regular Army will be reduced to 2,447 officers and 29,025 enlisted men.

In 1888 a Board of Officers convened by President Cleveland adopted a comprehensive scheme of coast-defense fortifications which involved the outlay of something over one hundred million dollars.
This plan received the approval of the Congress, and since then regular appropriations have been made and the work of fortification has steadily progressed.

More than sixty millions of dollars have been invested in a great number of forts and guns, with all the complicated and scientific machinery and electrical appliances necessary for their use. The proper care of this defensive machinery requires men trained in its use. The number of men necessary to perform this duty alone is ascertained by the War Department, at a minimum allowance, to be 18,420.

There are fifty-eight or more military posts in the United States other than the coast-defense fortifications.

The number of these posts is being constantly increased by the Congress. More than $22,000,000 have been expended in building and equipment, and they can only be cared for by the Regular Army. The posts now in existence and others to be built provide for accommodations for, and if fully garrisoned require, 26,000 troops. Many of these posts are along our frontier or at important strategic points, the occupation of which is necessary.

We have in Cuba between 5,000 and 6,000 troops. For the present our troops in that island cannot be withdrawn or materially diminished, and certainly not until the conclusion of the labors of the constitutional convention now in session and a government provided by the new constitution shall have been established and its stability assured.

In Puerto Rico we have reduced the garrisons to 1,636, which includes 879 native troops. There is no room for further reduction here.

We will be required to keep a considerable force in the Philippine Islands for some time to come. From the best information obtainable we will need there for the immediate future from 45,000 to 60,000 men. I am sure the number may be reduced as the insurgents shall come to acknowledge the authority of the United States, of which there are assuring indications.

It must be apparent that we will require an army of about 60,000, and that during present conditions in Cuba and the Philippines the President should have authority to increase the force to the present number of 100,000. Included in this number authority should be given to raise native troops in the Philippines up to 15,000, which the Taft Commission believe will be more effective in detecting and suppressing guerrillas, assassins, and ladrones than our own soldiers.

The full discussion of this subject by the Secretary of War in his annual report is called to your earnest attention.

I renew the recommendation made in my last annual message that the Congress provide a special medal of honor for the volunteers,
regulars, sailors, and marines on duty in the Philippines who voluntarily remained in the service after their terms of enlistment had expired.

I favor the recommendation of the Secretary of War for the detail of officers from the line of the Army when vacancies occur in the Adjutant-General's Department, Inspector-General's Department, Quartermaster's Department, Subsistence Department, Pay Department, Ordnance Department, and Signal Corps.

The Army cannot be too highly commended for its faithful and effective service in active military operations in the field and the difficult work of civil administration.

The continued and rapid growth of the postal service is a sure index of the great and increasing business activity of the country. Its most striking new development is the extension of rural free delivery. This has come almost wholly within the last year. At the beginning of the fiscal year 1899-1900 the number of routes in operation was only 391, and most of these had been running less than twelve months. On the 15th of November, 1900, the number had increased to 2,614, reaching into forty-four States and Territories, and serving a population of 1,801,524. The number of applications now pending and awaiting action nearly equals all those granted up to the present time, and by the close of the current fiscal year about 4,000 routes will have been established, providing for the daily delivery of mails at the scattered homes of about three and a half millions of rural population.

This service ameliorates the isolation of farm life, conduces to good roads, and quickens and extends the dissemination of general information. Experience thus far has tended to allay the apprehension that it would be so expensive as to forbid its general adoption or make it a serious burden. Its actual application has shown that it increases postal receipts, and can be accompanied by reductions in other branches of the service, so that the augmented revenues and the accomplished savings together materially reduce the net cost. The evidences which point to these conclusions are presented in detail in the annual report of the Postmaster-General, which with its recommendations is commended to the consideration of the Congress. The full development of this special service, however, requires such a large outlay of money that it should be undertaken only after a careful study and thorough understanding of all that it involves.

Very efficient service has been rendered by the Navy in connection with the insurrection in the Philippines and the recent disturbance in China.
A very satisfactory settlement has been made of the long-pending question of the manufacture of armor plate. A reasonable price has been secured and the necessity for a Government armor plant avoided.

I approve of the recommendations of the Secretary for new vessels and for additional officers and men which the required increase of the Navy makes necessary. I commend to the favorable action of the Congress the measure now pending for the erection of a statue to the memory of the late Admiral David D. Porter. I commend also the establishment of a national naval reserve and of the grade of vice-admiral. Provision should be made, as recommended by the Secretary, for suitable rewards for special merit. Many officers who rendered the most distinguished service during the recent war with Spain have received in return no recognition from the Congress.

The total area of public lands as given by the Secretary of the Interior is approximately 1,071,881,662 acres, of which 917,135,880 acres are undisposed of and 154,745,782 acres have been reserved for various purposes. The public lands disposed of during the year amount to 13,453,887.96 acres, including 62,423.09 acres of Indian lands, an increase of 4,771,474.80 over the preceding year. The total receipts from the sale of public lands during the fiscal year were $4,379,758.10, an increase of $1,309,620.76 over the preceding year.

The results obtained from our forest policy have demonstrated its wisdom and the necessity in the interest of the public for its continuance and increased appropriations by the Congress for the carrying on of the work. On June 30, 1900, there were thirty-seven forest reserves, created by Presidential proclamations under section 24 of the act of March 3, 1891, embracing an area of 46,425,529 acres.

During the past year the Olympic Reserve, in the State of Washington, was reduced 265,040 acres, leaving its present area at 1,923,840 acres. The Prescott Reserve, in Arizona, was increased from 10,240 acres to 423,680 acres, and the Big Horn Reserve, in Wyoming, was increased from 1,127,680 acres to 1,180,800 acres. A new reserve, the Santa Ynez, in California, embracing an area of 145,000 acres, was created during this year. On October 10, 1900, the Crow Creek Forest Reserve, in Wyoming, was created, with an area of 56,320 acres.

At the end of the fiscal year there were on the pension roll 993,529 names, a net increase of 2,010 over the fiscal year 1899. The number added to the rolls during the year was 45,344. The amount disbursed for Army pensions during the year was $134,700,597.24 and
for Navy pensions $3,761,533.41, a total of $138,462,130.65, leaving an unexpended balance of $5,542,768.25 to be covered into the Treasury, which shows an increase over the previous year's expenditure of $107,077.70. There were 684 names added to the rolls during the year by special acts passed at the first session of the Fifty-sixth Congress.

The act of May 9, 1900, among other things provides for an extension of income to widows pensioned under said act to $250 per annum. The Secretary of the Interior believes that by the operations of this act the number of persons pensioned under it will increase and the increased annual payment for pensions will be between $3,000,000 and $4,000,000.

The Government justly appreciates the services of its soldiers and sailors by making pension payments liberal beyond precedent to them, their widows and orphans.

There were 26,540 letters patent granted, including reissues and designs, during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1900; 1,660 trademarks, 682 labels, and 93 prints registered. The number of patents which expired was 19,988. The total receipts for patents were $1,358,228.35. The expenditures were $1,247,827.58, showing a surplus of $110,400.77.

The attention of the Congress is called to the report of the Secretary of the Interior touching the necessity for the further establishment of schools in the Territory of Alaska, and favorable action is invited thereon.

Much interesting information is given in the report of the Governor of Hawaii as to the progress and development of the islands during the period from July 7, 1898, the date of the approval of the joint resolution of the Congress providing for their annexation, up to April 30, 1900, the date of the approval of the act providing a government for the Territory, and thereafter.

The last Hawaiian census, taken in the year 1896, gives a total population of 109,020, of which 31,019 were native Hawaiians. The number of Americans reported was 8,485. The results of the Federal census, taken this year, show the islands to have a total population of 154,001, showing an increase over that reported in 1896 of 44,981, or 41.2 per cent.

There has been marked progress in the educational, agricultural, and railroad development of the islands.

In the Territorial act of April 30, 1900, section 7 of said act repeals Chapter 34 of the Civil Laws of Hawaii whereby the Government was to assist in encouraging and developing the agricultural
resources of the Republic, especially irrigation. The Governor of Hawaii recommends legislation looking to the development of such water supply as may exist on the public lands, with a view of promoting land settlement. The earnest consideration of the Congress is invited to this important recommendation and others, as embodied in the report of the Secretary of the Interior.

The Director of the Census states that the work in connection with the Twelfth Census is progressing favorably. This national undertaking, ordered by the Congress each decade, has finally resulted in the collection of an aggregation of statistical facts to determine the industrial growth of the country, its manufacturing and mechanical resources, its richness in mines and forests, the number of its agriculturists, their farms and products, its educational and religious opportunities, as well as questions pertaining to sociological conditions.

The labors of the officials in charge of the Bureau indicate that the four important and most-desired subjects, namely, population, agricultural, manufacturing, and vital statistics, will be completed within the limit prescribed by the law of March 3, 1899.

The field work incident to the above inquiries is now practically finished, and as a result the population of the States and Territories, including the Hawaiian Islands and Alaska, has been announced. The growth of population during the last decade amounts to over 13,000,000, a greater numerical increase than in any previous census in the history of the country.

Bulletins will be issued as rapidly as possible giving the population by States and Territories, by minor civil divisions. Several announcements of this kind have already been made, and it is hoped that the list will be completed by January 1. Other bulletins giving the results of the manufacturing and agricultural inquiries will be given to the public as rapidly as circumstances will admit.

The Director, while confident of his ability to complete the different branches of the undertaking in the allotted time, finds himself embarrassed by the lack of a trained force properly equipped for statistical work, thus raising the question whether in the interest of economy and a thorough execution of the census work there should not be retained in the Government employ a certain number of experts not only to aid in the preliminary organization prior to the taking of the decennial census, but in addition to have the advantage in the field and office work of the Bureau of trained assistants to facilitate the early completion of this enormous undertaking.

I recommend that the Congress at its present session apportion representation among the several States as provided by the Constitution.
The Department of Agriculture has been extending its work during the past year, reaching farther for new varieties of seeds and plants; co-operating more fully with the States and Territories in research along useful lines; making progress in meteorological work relating to lines of wireless telegraphy and forecasts for ocean-going vessels; continuing inquiry as to animal disease; looking into the extent and character of food adulteration; outlining plans for the care, preservation, and intelligent harvesting of our woodlands; studying soils that producers may cultivate with better knowledge of conditions, and helping to clothe desert places with grasses suitable to our arid regions. Our island possessions are being considered that their peoples may be helped to produce the tropical products now so extensively brought into the United States. Inquiry into methods of improving our roads has been active during the year; help has been given to many localities, and scientific investigation of material in the States and Territories has been inaugurated. Irrigation problems in our semiarid regions are receiving careful and increased consideration.

An extensive exhibit at Paris of the products of agriculture has made the peoples of many countries more familiar with the varied products of our fields and their comparative excellence.

The collection of statistics regarding our crops is being improved and sources of information are being enlarged, to the end that producers may have the earliest advices regarding crop conditions. There has never been a time when those for whom it was established have shown more appreciation of the services of the Department.

In my annual message of December 5, 1898, I called attention to the necessity for some amendment of the alien contract law. There still remain important features of the rightful application of the eight-hour law for the benefit of labor and of the principle of arbitration, and I again commend these subjects to the careful attention of the Congress.

That there may be secured the best service possible in the Philippine Islands, I have issued, under date of November 30, 1900, the following order:

The United States Civil Service Commission is directed to render such assistance as may be practicable to the Civil Service Board, created under the act of the United States Philippine Commission, for the establishment and maintenance of an honest and efficient civil service in the Philippine Islands, and for that purpose to conduct examinations for the civil service of the Philippine Islands, upon the request of the Civil Service Board of said islands, under such regulations as may be agreed upon by the said Board and the said United States Civil Service Commission.
The Civil Service Commission is greatly embarrassed in its work for want of an adequate permanent force for clerical and other assistance. Its needs are fully set forth in its report. I invite attention to the report, and especially urge upon the Congress that this important bureau of the public service, which passes upon the qualifications and character of so large a number of the officers and employees of the Government, should be supported by all needed appropriations to secure promptness and efficiency.

I am very much impressed with the statement made by the heads of all the Departments of the urgent necessity of a hall of public records. In every departmental building in Washington, so far as I am informed, the space for official records is not only exhausted, but the walls of rooms are lined with shelves, the middle floor space of many rooms is filled with file cases, and garrets and basements, which were never intended and are unfitted for their accommodation, are crowded with them. Aside from the inconvenience there is great danger, not only from fire, but from the weight of these records upon timbers not intended for their support. There should be a separate building especially designed for the purpose of receiving and preserving the annually accumulating archives of the several Executive Departments. Such a hall need not be a costly structure, but should be so arranged as to admit of enlargement from time to time. I urgently recommend that the Congress take early action in this matter.

I transmit to the Congress a resolution adopted at a recent meeting of the American Bar Association concerning the proposed celebration of John Marshall Day, February 4, 1901. Fitting exercises have been arranged, and it is earnestly desired by the committee that the Congress may participate in this movement to honor the memory of the great jurist.

The transfer of the Government to this city is a fact of great historical interest. Among the people there is a feeling of genuine pride in the Capital of the Republic.

It is a matter of interest in this connection that in 1800 the population of the District of Columbia was 14,093; to-day it is 278,718. The population of the city of Washington was then 3,210; to-day it is 218,196.

The Congress having provided for "an appropriate national celebration of the Centennial Anniversary of the Establishment of the Seat of the Government in the District of Columbia," the committees authorized by it have prepared a programme for the 12th of December, 1900, which date has been selected as the anniversary day.
Deep interest has been shown in the arrangements for the celebration by the members of the committees of the Senate and House of Representatives, the committee of Governors appointed by the President, and the committees appointed by the citizens and inhabitants of the District of Columbia generally. The programme, in addition to a reception and other exercises at the Executive Mansion, provides commemorative exercises to be held jointly by the Senate and House of Representatives in the Hall of the House of Representatives, and a reception in the evening at the Corcoran Gallery of Art in honor of the Governors of the States and Territories.

In our great prosperity we must guard against the danger it invites of extravagance in Government expenditures and appropriations; and the chosen representatives of the people will, I doubt not, furnish an example in their legislation of that wise economy which in a season of plenty husbands for the future. In this era of great business activity and opportunity caution is not untimely. It will not abate, but strengthen, confidence. It will not retard, but promote, legitimate industrial and commercial expansion. Our growing power brings with it temptations and perils requiring constant vigilance to avoid. It must not be used to invite conflicts, nor for oppression, but for the more effective maintenance of those principles of equality and justice upon which our institutions and happiness depend. Let us keep always in mind that the foundation of our Government is liberty; its superstructure peace.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, December 4, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, for the information of Congress, copy of a letter from the Commissioner-General of the United States to the Paris Exposition of 1900, of November 17, 1900, giving a detailed statement of the expenditures of the commission for the year ended November 15, 1900.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, December 6, 1900.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith the report from the Secretary of State and accompanying papers relating to the claim against the United States of the Russian subject, Gustav Isak Dahlberg, master and principal owner of the Russian bark Hans, based on his wrongful and illegal arrest and imprisonment by officers of the United States District Court.
for the southern district of Mississippi, and, in view of the opinion expressed by the Department of Justice that the said arrest and detention of the complainant were wrongful and without the authority of law, I recommend the appropriation by Congress of the sum of $5,000 to reimburse the master and owners of the vessel for all losses and damages incurred by reason of his said wrongful and illegal arrest and detention.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, December 6, 1900.

To the Congress of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers, in relation to the lynching, in La Salle County, Tex., on October 5, 1895, of Florentino Suaste, a Mexican citizen.

Following the course pursued in the case of the lynching of three Italian subjects at Hahnville, La., on August 8, 1896, and in that of the lynching of the Mexican citizen, Luis Moreno, at Yreka, Cal., in August, 1895, I recommend the appropriation by Congress, out of humane consideration, and without reference to the question of liability of the Government of the United States, of the sum of $2,000, to be paid by the Secretary of State to the Government of Mexico, and by that Government distributed to the heirs of the above-mentioned Florentino Suaste.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 3, 1901.

To the Senate of the United States:

In reply to a resolution of the Senate of December 19, 1900, directing the Secretary of War "to transmit to the Senate the report of Abraham L. Lawshe, giving in detail the result of his investigations, made under the direction of the War Department, into the receipts and expenditures of Cuban funds," the Senate is informed that for the reasons stated in the accompanying communication from the Secretary of War, dated December 28, 1900, it is not deemed compatible with the public interest to transmit the report to the Senate at this time.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, January 16, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith for the information of the Congress a letter from the Secretary of Agriculture, in which he presents a preliminary report of investigations upon the forests of the southern Appalachian Moun-
Upon the basis of the facts established by this investigation the Secretary of Agriculture recommends the purchase of land for a national forest reserve in western North Carolina, eastern Tennessee, and adjacent States. I commend to the favorable consideration of Congress the reasons upon which this recommendation rests.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, January 25, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

For the information of the Congress and with a view to such action on its part as it may deem wise and appropriate I transmit a report of the Secretary of War, made to me under date of January 24, 1901, containing the reports of the Taft commission, its several acts of legislation, and other important information relating to the conditions and immediate wants of the Philippine Islands.

I earnestly recommend legislation under which the government of the islands may have authority to assist in their peaceful industrial development in the directions indicated by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 29, 1901.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State relating to the treaty between the United States and Spain, signed at Washington, November 7, 1900, providing for the cession of any and all islands of the Philippine Archipelago lying outside of the lines described in Article III of the treaty of peace of December 10, 1898.

I recommend the appropriation by Congress during the present session of the sum of one hundred thousand dollars for the purpose of carrying out the obligations of the United States under the treaty.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 29, 1901.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State relating to the lynching of two Italian subjects at Tallulah, La., on July 20, 1899.

I renew the recommendation made in my annual message to the Congress on December 3, 1900, that in accordance with precedent Congress make gracious provision for indemnity to the families of the victims in the same form as heretofore.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, January 29, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a communication from the Secretary of State accompanying the Commercial Relations of the United States for the year 1900, being the annual and other reports of consular and diplomatic officers upon the industries and commerce of foreign countries, with particular reference to the growing share of the United States in international trade. The advance in the general efficiency of our consular service in promoting trade, which was noted in my message of March 1, 1900, transmitting the reports for 1899, was even more marked than last year. The promptitude with which the reports of the consuls are printed and distributed, the generous recognition which is being increasingly accorded by our business interests to the practical value of their efforts for enlarging trade, and the continued testimony of competent foreign authorities to the general superiority of their commercial work, have naturally had a stimulating effect upon its consular corps as a whole, and experience in the discharge of their duties adds greatly to their efficiency. It is gratifying to be able to state that the improvement in the service, following closely upon the steady progress in expediting the publication of reports, has enabled the Department of State this year to submit the annual reports a month in advance of the usual time, and to make them as nearly as possible a contemporaneous picture of the trade of the world. In view of the great importance of these reports to our producers, manufacturers, exporters, and business interest generally, I cordially approve the recommendation of the Secretary of State that Congress shall authorize the printing as heretofore of an edition of 10,000 copies of the summary, entitled "Review of the World's Commerce," and of 5,000 copies of Commercial Relations (including this summary), to be distributed by the Department of State.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 14, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

During our recent war with Spain the United States naval force on the North Atlantic Station was charged with varied and important duties, chief among which were the maintenance of the blockade of Cuba, aiding the army, and landing troops and in subsequent operations, and particularly in the pursuit, blockade, and destruction of the Spanish Squadron under Admiral Cervera.

This naval campaign, embracing objects of wide scope and grave responsibilities, was conducted with great ability on the part of the commander-in-chief, and of the officers and enlisted men under his command. It culminated in the annihilation of the Spanish fleet in the
battle of July 3, 1898, one of the most memorable naval engagements in history.

The result of this battle was the freeing of our Atlantic coast from the possibilities to which it had been exposed from Admiral Cervera's fleet, and the termination of the war upon the seas.

I recommend that, following our national precedents, especially that in the case of Admiral Dewey and the Asiatic Squadron, the thanks of Congress be given to Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, United States Navy, and to the officers and men under his command for highly distinguished conduct in conflict with the enemy, and in carrying on the blockade and naval campaign on the Cuban coast, resulting in the destruction of the Spanish fleet at Santiago de Cuba July 3, 1898.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 21, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, for the information of the Congress and with a view to its publication in suitable form, if such action is deemed desirable, a special report of the United States Board on Geographic Names relating to geographic names in the Philippine Islands, and invite attention to the recommendation of the Board:

"That in addition to the usual number, there be printed 15,000 copies; 2,000 copies for the use of the Senate, 3,000 copies for the use of the House of Representatives, and 10,000 copies for distribution by the Board to the Executive Departments and the public."

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, February 26, 1901.

To the Congress:

I transmit herewith, for the consideration of Congress, in connection with my message of January 29, 1901, relative to the lynching of certain Italian subjects at Tallulah, La., a report by the Secretary of State touching a claim for $5,000 presented by the Italian ambassador at Washington on behalf of Gaetan Defina, on account of his being obliged to abandon his home and business.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, February 28, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith, in pursuance of the act of Congress approved July 1, 1898 (U. S. Stat. L., vol. 30, pp. 645, 646), the report of Mr.
Ferdinand W. Peck, commissioner-general of the United States to the
International Exposition held at Paris, France, during the year 1900.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, March 1, 1901.

To the House of Representatives:

I return herewith, without approval, House bill No. 3204, entitled
"An act to refer certain claims for Indian depredations to the Court of
Claims."

General relief has been extended to citizens who have lost property
by reason of Indian depredations by the act of March 3, 1891, conferring
jurisdiction upon the Court of Claims to hear and determine such
cases. That act provides for payment for damages growing out of
depredations committed by any Indian or Indians belonging to a band,
tribe, or nation in amity with the United States, excluding from con­
sideration all claims which originated during the existence of actual
hostilities between the United States and the Indian tribe.

In making this discrimination the act of 1891 follows the general
principle which has been asserted in all general legislation which has
ever been enacted for the payment of claims for property destroyed by
Indians. The first act which promised such indemnity, that of May 19,
1796, contained the same restriction, and it was reported in every sub­
sequent general act of Congress dealing with the subject. This policy,
which has been clearly manifested from the beginning, is in accord with
the recognized principle that the nation is not liable for damage to the
private property of its citizens caused by the act of the public enemy.
This statute has been thoroughly considered by the Court of Claims
and by the Supreme Court and its interpretation fixed, and it has been
declared to be in accord not only with the policy of Congress as ex­
pressed through the legislation of the century, but with the general
principles of international law.

I am informed that the records of the Court of Claims show that the
claims of four of the five beneficiaries named in the present bill have
been presented to that court under the general law and decided ad­
versely, the court having held that a state of war existed between the
United States and the Sioux Indians in the year 1862 when the claims
arose. The remaining claim, which originated under the same circum­
stances and at the same time, would, of course, be subject to the same
defense if presented.

The bill provides that these claims shall be sent back to the Court of
Claims for trial according to the principles and rules which governed
the commission appointed under the act of February 16, 1863. That
act which was a special act relating to losses occurring during the
hostilities of the previous year, did not, of course, impose the require-
ment of amity, the claims allowed by the commission being paid out of
the funds belonging to the hostile Indians sequestered by the statute.
The effect of this bill, if it became a law, would be to provide for the
payment out of the Treasury of the United States of these claims which
were not presented for payment out of the Indian funds and which have
been rejected by the courts under the general law. There are many
hundreds of cases, aggregating a large amount claimed, which have
been filed in the Court of Claims, but which are excluded from its
jurisdiction for the same reason which necessitated the dismissal of the
petitions filed by these claimants. There is no legal obligation on the
part of the United States, and no promise, express or implied, for the
payment of such claims.

The measure of governmental liability is fulfilled by the passage of
the act of March 3, 1891, and the prompt payment of the judgments
rendered thereunder. To single out for payment a few claims of this
large class to the exclusion of all others would, in my judgment, be
unjust; and such action would also with reason be cited as a precedent
for extending governmental aid in all similar cases.

For the reasons given I am constrained to withhold my approval
from the bill. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 1, 1901.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State in response
to the resolution of the House of Representatives of February 19, 1901,
requesting him to furnish that body "all the information in the posses-
sion of the State Department relating to the shipment of horses and
mules from New Orleans in large numbers for the use of the British
army in the war in South Africa."

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, March 2, 1901.

To the House of Representatives:

I return herewith, without approval, House bill No. 321, entitled
"An act for the relief of the legal representative of Samuel Tewksbury,
deceased."

This bill provides for the payment to the legal representative of Sam-
uel Tewksbury, late of Scranton, Allegheny County, Pa., the sum of
$5,697 in full compensation for the use and occupation by the United
States Government of the brick building and premises owned by him
in the city of Scranton, Pa., as a depot or barracks for United States
troops by the Provost Marshal of the United States from June, 1862, to June, 1865, inclusive.

The records of the War Department show that about April 26, 1865, Col. J. G. Johnson, Chief Quartermaster, forwarded to the office of the Quartermaster-General a claim of Samuel Tewksbury for use of a building at Scranton, Pa., from February 24, 1864, to February 3, 1865, stated at $1,133.33, and damage to said building at $1,400, total $2,533.33.

In forwarding these papers Colonel Johnson states as follows:

In the spring of 1864 Mr. Samuel Tewksbury presented to me through his agents a claim against the United States Government for use of the premises mentioned in the enclosed account accompanying the papers.

I learn from Mr. S. N. Bradford, Provost Marshal of the Twelfth District of Pennsylvania at Scranton, that lodgings were furnished to persons in military service at that place by Gardiner and Atkinson under a contract with the Provost Marshal, also that the contractors rented the building used for the above purpose from Mr. Tewksbury.

Considering it a matter entirely between that gentleman and his tenants, Messrs. Gardiner and Atkinson, I at that time refused to take any action in the matter whatever.

The claim was again submitted to the office of the Quartermaster-General on September 30, 1865, by Major W. B. Lane, and was returned on May 1, 1866, with the information that the United States had already paid for lodging of the troops under the control of the Provost Marshal at Scranton, Pa., during the time for which charge for rent is made.

The claimant was referred to the officer or person by whom the building was taken for compensation for its use. No other record of this case is found in the War Department, although it will be observed that the bill covers a period from June, 1862, to June, 1865, inclusive, while the claim as originally presented to the War Department was for occupancy of the building at Scranton, Pa., from February 24, 1864, to February 3, 1865.

It thus appears that when this claim was originally presented it was examined by the proper representative of the Government, and was rejected; that no such use and occupation as the United States Government had of claimant's building was under a contract between the Government and the tenants of claimant, and that payment therefor was duly made by the Government. Now after a lapse of some thirty-seven years the period of use and occupation covered by the claim has increased threefold, and the compensation asked therefor has more than doubled. Under the circumstances of this case I do not feel at liberty to approve the bill.

WILLIAM McKinley.
PRESIDENT MCKINLEY'S SECOND INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

My Fellow-Citizens:

When we assembled here on the 4th of March, 1897, there was great anxiety with regard to our currency and credit. None exists now. Then our Treasury receipts were inadequate to meet the current obligations of the Government. Now they are sufficient for all public needs, and we have a surplus instead of a deficit. Then I felt constrained to convene the Congress in extraordinary session to devise revenues to pay the ordinary expenses of the Government. Now I have the satisfaction to announce that the Congress just closed has reduced taxation in the sum of $41,000,000. Then there was deep solicitude because of the long depression in our manufacturing, mining, agricultural, and mercantile industries and the consequent distress of our laboring population. Now every avenue of production is crowded with activity, labor is well employed, and American products find good markets at home and abroad.

Our diversified productions, however, are increasing in such unprecedented volume as to admonish us of the necessity of still further enlarging our foreign markets by broader commercial relations. For this purpose reciprocal trade arrangements with other nations should in liberal spirit be carefully cultivated and promoted.

The national verdict of 1896 has for the most part been executed. Whatever remains unfulfilled is a continuing obligation resting with undiminished force upon the Executive and the Congress. But fortunate as our condition is, its permanence can only be assured by sound business methods and strict economy in national administration and legislation. We should not permit our great prosperity to lead us to reckless ventures in business or profligacy in public expenditures. While the Congress determines the objects and the sum of appropriations, the officials of the executive departments are responsible for honest and faithful disbursement, and it should be their constant care to avoid waste and extravagance.

Honesty, capacity, and industry are nowhere more indispensable than in public employment. These should be fundamental requisites to original appointment and the surest guaranties against removal.

Four years ago we stood on the brink of war without the people knowing it and without any preparation or effort at preparation for the impending peril. I did all that in honor could be done to avert the war, but without avail. It became inevitable; and the Congress at its first regular session, without party division, provided money in anticipation of the crisis and in preparation to meet it. It came.
The result was signally favorable to American arms and in the highest degree honorable to the Government. It imposed upon us obligations from which we cannot escape and from which it would be dishonorable to seek escape. We are now at peace with the world, and it is my fervent prayer that if differences arise between us and other powers they may be settled by peaceful arbitration and that hereafter we may be spared the horrors of war.

Intrusted by the people for a second time with the office of President, I enter upon its administration appreciating the great responsibilities which attach to this renewed honor and commission, promising unreserved devotion on my part to their faithful discharge and reverently invoking for my guidance the direction and favor of Almighty God. I should shrink from the duties this day assumed if I did not feel that in their performance I should have the co-operation of the wise and patriotic men of all parties. It encourages me for the great task which I now undertake to believe that those who voluntarily committed to me the trust imposed upon the Chief Executive of the Republic will give me generous support in my duties to “preserve, protect, and defend, the Constitution of the United States” and to “care that the laws be faithfully executed.” The national purpose is indicated through a national election. It is the constitutional method of ascertaining the public will. When once it is registered it is a law to us all, and faithful observance should follow its decrees.

Strong hearts and helpful hands are needed, and, fortunately, we have them in every part of our beloved country. We are reunited. Sectionalism has disappeared. Division on public questions can no longer be traced by the war maps of 1861. These old differences less and less disturb the judgment. Existing problems demand the thought and quicken the conscience of the country, and the responsibility for their presence, as well as for their righteous settlement, rests upon us all—no more upon me than upon you. There are some national questions in the solution of which patriotism should exclude partisanship. Magnifying their difficulties will not take them off our hands nor facilitate their adjustment. Distrust of the capacity, integrity, and high purposes of the American people will not be an inspiring theme for future political contests. Dark pictures and gloomy forebodings are worse than useless. These only becloud, they do not help to point the way of safety and honor. “Hope maketh not ashamed.” The prophets of evil were not the builders of the Republic, nor in its crises since have they saved or served it. The faith of the fathers was a mighty force in its creation, and the faith of their descendants has wrought its progress and furnished its defenders. They are obstructionists who despair, and who would destroy confidence in the ability of our people to solve wisely
and for civilization the mighty problems resting upon them. The American people, intrenched in freedom at home, take their love for it with them wherever they go, and they reject as mistaken and unworthy the doctrine that we lose our own liberties by securing the enduring foundations of liberty to others. Our institutions will not deteriorate by extension, and our sense of justice will not abate under tropic suns in distant seas. As heretofore, so hereafter will the nation demonstrate its fitness to administer any new estate which events devolve upon it, and in the fear of God will "take occasion by the hand and make the bounds of freedom wider yet." If there are those among us who would make our way more difficult, we must not be disheartened, but the more earnestly dedicate ourselves to the task upon which we have rightly entered. The path of progress is seldom smooth. New things are often found hard to do. Our fathers found them so. We find them so. They are inconvenient. They cost us something. But are we not made better for the effort and sacrifice, and are not those we serve lifted up and blessed?

We will be consoled, too, with the fact that opposition has confronted every onward movement of the Republic from its opening hour until now, but without success. The Republic has marched on and on, and its step has exalted freedom and humanity. We are undergoing the same ordeal as did our predecessors nearly a century ago. We are following the course they blazed. They triumphed. Will their successors falter and plead organic impotency in the nation? Surely after 125 years of achievement for mankind we will not now surrender our equality with other powers on matters fundamental and essential to nationality. With no such purpose was the nation created. In no such spirit has it developed its full and independent sovereignty. We adhere to the principle of equality among ourselves, and by no act of ours will we assign to ourselves a subordinate rank in the family of nations.

My fellow-citizens, the public events of the past four years have gone into history. They are too near to justify recital. Some of them were unforeseen; many of them momentous and far-reaching in their consequences to ourselves and our relations with the rest of the world. The part which the United States bore so honorably in the thrilling scenes in China, while new to American life, has been in harmony with its true spirit and best traditions, and in dealing with the results its policy will be that of moderation and fairness.

We face at this moment a most important question—that of the future relations of the United States and Cuba. With our near neighbors we must remain close friends. The declaration of the purposes of this Government in the resolution of April 20, 1898, must be made good. Ever since the evacuation of the island by the army of Spain the Executive, with all practicable speed, has been assisting
its people in the successive steps necessary to the establishment of a free and independent government prepared to assume and perform the obligations of international law which now rest upon the United States under the treaty of Paris. The convention elected by the people to frame a constitution is approaching the completion of its labors. The transfer of American control to the new government is of such great importance, involving an obligation resulting from our intervention and the treaty of peace, that I am glad to be advised by the recent act of Congress of the policy which the legislative branch of the Government deems essential to the best interests of Cuba and the United States. The principles which led to our intervention require that the fundamental law upon which the new government rests should be adapted to secure a government capable of performing the duties and discharging the functions of a separate nation, of observing its international obligations of protecting life and property, insuring order, safety, and liberty, and conforming to the established and historical policy of the United States in its relation to Cuba.

The peace which we are pledged to leave to the Cuban people must carry with it the guaranties of permanence. We became sponsors for the pacification of the island, and we remain accountable to the Cubans, no less than to our own country and people, for the reconstruction of Cuba as a free commonwealth on abiding foundations of right, justice, liberty, and assured order. Our enfranchisement of the people will not be completed until free Cuba shall "be a reality, not a name; a perfect entity, not a hasty experiment bearing within itself the elements of failure."

While the treaty of peace with Spain was ratified on the 6th of February, 1899, and ratifications were exchanged nearly two years ago, the Congress has indicated no form of government for the Philippine Islands. It has, however, provided an army to enable the Executive to suppress insurrection, restore peace, give security to the inhabitants, and establish the authority of the United States throughout the archipelago. It has authorized the organization of native troops as auxiliary to the regular force. It has been advised from time to time of the acts of the military and naval officers in the islands, of my action in appointing civil commissions, of the instructions with which they were charged, of their duties and powers, of their recommendations, and of their several acts under executive commission, together with the very complete general information they have submitted. These reports fully set forth the conditions, past and present, in the islands, and the instructions clearly show the principles which will guide the Executive until the Congress shall, as it is required to do by the treaty, determine "the civil rights and political status of the native inhabitants." The Congress having added the sanction of its authority to the powers already possessed
and exercised by the Executive under the Constitution, thereby leav-
ing with the Executive the responsibility for the government of the
Philippines, I shall continue the efforts already begun until order
shall be restored throughout the islands, and as fast as conditions
permit will establish local governments, in the formation of which
the full co-operation of the people has been already invited, and
when established will encourage the people to administer them. The
settled purpose, long ago proclaimed, to afford the inhabitants of the
islands self-government as fast as they were ready for it will be pur-
sued with earnestness and fidelity. Already something has been
accomplished in this direction. The Government's representatives,
civil and military, are doing faithful and noble work in their mission
of emancipation and merit the approval and support of their coun-
trymen. The most liberal terms of amnesty have already been
communicated to the insurgents, and the way is still open for those who
have raised their arms against the Government for honorable subm is-
ition to its authority. Our countrymen should not be deceived. We are
not waging war against the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands. A
portion of them are making war against the United States. By far
the greater part of the inhabitants recognize American sovereignty
and welcome it as a guaranty of order and of security for life, prop-
erty, liberty, freedom of conscience, and the pursuit of happiness.
To them full protection will be given. They shall not be abandoned.
We will not leave the destiny of the loyal millions in the islands to
the disloyal thousands who are in rebellion against the United States.
Order under civil institutions will come as soon as those who now
break the peace shall keep it. Force will not be needed or used
when those who make war against us shall make it no more. May
it end without further bloodshed, and there be ushered in the reign
of peace to be made permanent by a government of liberty under law!

March 4, 1901.
PROCLAMATIONS.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas public interests require that the Congress of the United States should be convened in extra session at twelve o'clock on the 15th day of March, 1897, to receive such communication as may be made by the Executive:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim and declare that an extraordinary occasion requires the Congress of the United States to convene in extra session at the Capitol in the city of Washington on the 15th day of March, 1897, at twelve o'clock, noon, of which all persons who shall at that time be entitled to act as members thereof, are hereby required to take notice.

Given under my hand and the seal of the United States at Washington the 6th day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-first:

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

THANKSGIVING PROCLAMATION.

In remembrance of God's goodness to us during the past year, which has been so abundant, "let us offer unto Him our thanksgiving and pay our vows unto the Most High." Under His watchful providence industry has prospered, the conditions of labor have been improved, the rewards of the husbandman have been increased, and the comforts of our homes multiplied. His mighty hand has preserved peace and protected the nation. Respect for law and order has been strengthened, love of free institutions cherished, and all sections of our beloved country brought into closer bonds of fraternal regard and generous cooperation.

For these great benefits it is our duty to praise the Lord in a spirit of humility and gratitude and to offer up to Him our most earnest suppli-
That we may acknowledge our obligation as a people to Him who has so graciously granted us the blessings of free government and material prosperity. I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby designate and set apart Thursday, the twenty-fifth day of November, for national thanksgiving and prayer, which all of the people are invited to observe with appropriate religious services in their respective places of worship. On this day of rejoicing and domestic reunion let our prayers ascend to the Giver of every good and perfect gift for the continuance of His love and favor to us, that our hearts may be filled with charity and good will, and we may be ever worthy of His beneficent concern.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 29th day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas satisfactory proof has been given me that vessels of the United States in ballast which proceed to Mexico with the object of devoting themselves to pearl fishery and fishing on the Mexican coasts or for the purpose of receiving and carrying passengers and mail or of loading cattle, wood, or any other Mexican product and which shall go directly to ports open to general commerce so that thence they may be dispatched to their destination, and steam vessels of the United States are exempted from tonnage duties in Mexican ports;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the act of Congress approved July 24, 1897, entitled "An act to authorize the President to suspend discriminating duties imposed on foreign vessels and commerce," do hereby declare and proclaim that from and after the date of this, my proclamation, Mexican vessels in ballast which proceed to the United States with the object of fishing on the coast thereof or for the purpose of receiving and carrying passengers and mail or of loading cattle, wood, or any other product of the United States and which shall go directly to ports open to general commerce so that thence they may
be despatched to their destination, and Mexican steam vessels shall be exempted from the payment of the tonnage duties imposed by section 4219 of the Revised Statutes of the United States.

And this proclamation shall remain in force and effect until otherwise ordered by the President of the United States.

In witness whereof I have set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 12th day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by a joint resolution passed by the Congress and approved April 20, 1898,* and communicated to the Government of Spain, it was demanded that said Government at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and the President of the United States was directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as might be necessary to carry said resolution into effect; and

Whereas in carrying into effect said resolution the President of the United States deems it necessary to set on foot and maintain a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including all ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, in order to enforce the said resolution, do hereby declare and proclaim that the United States of America have instituted and will maintain a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including ports on said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, aforesaid, in pursuance of the laws of the United States and the law of nations applicable to such cases. An efficient force will be posted so as to prevent the entrance and exit of vessels from the ports aforesaid. Any neutral vessel approaching any of said

*See pp. 72-73.
ports or attempting to leave the same without notice or knowledge of
the establishment of such blockade will be duly warned by the com-
mmander of the blockading forces, who will indorse on her register the
fact and the date of such warning; where such indorsement was made;
and if the same vessel shall again attempt to enter any blockaded port
she will be captured and sent to the nearest and convenient port for
such proceedings against her and her cargo as prize as may be deemed
advisable.

Neutral vessels lying in any of said ports at the time of the establish-
ment of such blockade will be allowed thirty days to issue therefrom.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal
of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 22d day of April,
[seal.] A. D., 1898, and of the Independence of the United States
the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas a joint resolution of Congress was approved on the 20th day
of April, 1898,* entitled "Joint resolution for the recognition of the
independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government
of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba
and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters,
and directing the President of the United States to use the land and
naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect;"

and

Whereas by an act of Congress entitled "An act to provide for tem-
porarily increasing the military establishment of the United States in
time of war, and for other purposes," approved April 22, 1898, the
President is authorized, in order to raise a volunteer army, to issue his
proclamation calling for volunteers to serve in the Army of the United
States:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States,
by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws,
and deeming sufficient occasion to exist, have thought fit to call forth,
and hereby do call forth, volunteers to the aggregate number of 125,000
in order to carry into effect the purpose of the said resolution, the same

* See pp. 72-73.
to be apportioned, as far as practicable, among the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia according to population and to serve for two years unless sooner discharged. The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the proper authorities through the War Department.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 23d day of April, [Seal.] A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by an act of Congress approved April 25, 1898,* it is declared that war exists and that war has existed since the 21st day of April, A. D. 1898, including said day, between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain; and

Whereas, it being desirable that such war should be conducted upon principles in harmony with the present views of nations and sanctioned by their recent practice, it has already been announced that the policy of this Government will be not to resort to privateering, but to adhere to the rules of the Declaration of Paris:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, do hereby declare and proclaim:

1. The neutral flag covers enemy's goods with the exception of contraband of war.

2. Neutral goods not contraband of war are not liable to confiscation under the enemy's flag.

3. Blockades in order to be binding must be effective.

4. Spanish merchant vessels in any ports or places within the United States shall be allowed till May 21, 1898, inclusive, for loading their cargoes and departing from such ports or places; and such Spanish merchant vessels, if met at sea by any United States ship, shall be permitted to continue their voyage if on examination of their papers it shall appear that their cargoes were taken on board before the expiration of the above term: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall

*See p. 123.
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

apply to Spanish vessels having on board any officer in the military or naval service of the enemy, or any coal (except such as may be necessary for their voyage), or any other article prohibited or contraband of war, or any dispatch of or to the Spanish Government.

5. Any Spanish merchant vessel which prior to April 21, 1898, shall have sailed from any foreign port bound for any port or place in the United States shall be permitted to enter such port or place and to discharge her cargo, and afterwards forthwith to depart without molestation; and any such vessel, if met at sea by any United States ship, shall be permitted to continue her voyage to any port not blockaded.

6. The right of search is to be exercised with strict regard for the rights of neutrals, and the voyages of mail steamers are not to be interfered with except on the clearest grounds of suspicion of a violation of law in respect of contraband or blockade.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington on the 26th day of April, [seal] A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second:

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

ALVEY A. ADEE,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the Territory of Arizona, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is
hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of Arizona, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of Section twelve (12), Township thirteen (13) North, Range three (3) West, Gila and Salt River Meridian, Arizona; thence southerly along the range line to the point for the southeast corner of Section twenty-five (25), said Township; thence westerly along the unsurveyed section line to the point for the southwest corner of Section twenty-eight (28), said Township; thence northerly along the unsurveyed section line to the point for the northwest corner of Section nine (9), said Township; thence easterly along the unsurveyed and surveyed section line to the northeast corner of Section twelve (12), said Township, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; and all mining claims duly located and held according to the laws of the United States and rules and regulations not in conflict therewith;

Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, settlement, or location was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to enter or make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 10th day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

WILLIAM R. DAY,

Secretary of State.
Whereas an act of Congress was approved on the 25th day of April, 1898,* entitled "An act declaring that war exists between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain;" and

Whereas by an act of Congress entitled "An act to provide for temporarily increasing the military establishment of the United States in time of war and for other purposes," approved April 22, 1898, the President is authorized, in order to raise a volunteer army, to issue his proclamation calling for volunteers to serve in the Army of the United States:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and the laws, and deeming sufficient occasion to exist, have thought fit to call forth, and hereby do call forth, volunteers to the aggregate number of 75,000 in addition to the volunteers called forth by my proclamation of the 23d of April, in the present year,† the same to be apportioned, as far as practicable, among the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia according to population and to serve for two years unless sooner discharged. The proportion of each arm and the details of enlistment or organization will be made known through the War Department.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 25th day of May, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.  

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

WILLIAM R. DAY,  
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in

*See p. 123.  
†See pp. 248-249.
any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;”

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, entitled, “An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and for other purposes,” that “The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;”

And whereas the public lands in the Territory of New Mexico, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the Territory of New Mexico, known as “The Pecos River Forest Reserve,” created by proclamation of January eleventh, eighteen hundred and ninety-two, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of New Mexico, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the southwest corner of Township seventeen (17) North, Range thirteen (13) East, New Mexico Principal Meridian, New Mexico; thence easterly along the Fourth (4th) Standard Parallel North, to its intersection with the west boundary line of the Las Vegas Grant; thence northerly along the west boundary lines of the Las Vegas and Mora Grants to the point of intersection with the southeast boundary line of the Rancho del Rio Grande Grant; thence along the boundary line of said grant in a southwesterly direction to the most southerly point thereof; thence southerly to the line of the Santa Barbary Grant; thence southeasterly and southerly to the southeast corner thereof; thence westerly along the south boundary line of said grant to the southwest corner thereof, and continuing westerly to the east boundary line of the Las Trampas Grant; thence in a general southwesterly direction following the boundary lines of the Las Trampas, Las Truchas, and San Fernando Santiago Grants to the point of intersection with the unsurveyed range line between Ranges ten (10) and eleven (11) East; thence southerly along the range line to the point for the southwest corner of Section eighteen (18), Fractional Township sixteen (16) North, Range eleven (11) East; thence easterly along the unsurveyed section line to
the point for the southeast corner of Section thirteen (13), said township; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Township seventeen (17) North, Range eleven (11) East; thence easterly along the township line to the southeast corner of Township eighteen (18) North, Range twelve (12) East; thence southerly along the range line to the southwest corner of Township seventeen (17) North, Range thirteen (13) East, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; and all mining claims duly located and held according to the laws of the United States and rules and regulations not in conflict therewith;

Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, settlement, or location was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to enter or make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 27th day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

J. B. MOORE,

Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas pursuant to section 3 of the act of Congress approved July 24, 1897, entitled "An Act to provide revenue for the Government and to encourage the industries of the United States," the Governments of the United States and of the French Republic have in the spirit of amity, and with a desire to improve their commercial relations, entered into a Commercial Agreement in which reciprocal and equivalent concessions have been in the judgment of the President secured according to the provisions of said section, whereby the following articles of com-
merce, being the products and manufactures of the United States, are to be admitted into France on and after the 1st day of June, 1898, at the minimum rate of duty, not exceeding the rates respectively appearing in the following table, namely:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canned meats</td>
<td>15 francs per 100 kilogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table fruits, fresh:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemons, oranges, cedrats and their varieties not mentioned</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin oranges</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common table grapes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apples and pears:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the table</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cider and perry</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fruits except hothouse grapes and fruits</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruits dried or pressed (excluding raisins):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apples and pears:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the table</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cider and perry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fruits</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common woods, logs</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawed or squared timber 80 mm. or more in thickness</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squared or sawed lumber exceeding 35 mm. and less than 80 mm. in thickness</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood sawed 35 mm. or less in thickness</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving blocks</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staves</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hops</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apples and pears crushed, or cut and dried</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufactured and prepared Pork meats</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lard and its compounds</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, in further execution of the provisions of said section it is hereby declared that on and after the 1st day of June, 1898, and during the continuance in force of the Agreement aforesaid, and until otherwise declared, the imposition and collection of the duties heretofore imposed and collected upon the following named articles, the products of France, by virtue of said act are hereby suspended, and in place thereof the duties shall be imposed and collected thereon according to the provisions of said section 3 as follows:

- On argols, or crude tartar, or wine lees, crude, five per centum ad valorem.
- On brandies, or other spirits manufactured or distilled from grain or other materials, one dollar and seventy-five cents per proof gallon.
- On paintings in oil or water colors, pastels, pen and ink drawings, and statuary, fifteen per centum ad valorem.

It is further declared that the rates of duty heretofore imposed and collected on still wines and vermuth, the product of France, under the
provisions of the United States Tariff Act of 1897 are conditionally suspended, and in place thereof shall be imposed and collected on and after the 1st day of June next as follows, namely:

On still wines and vermouth, in casks, thirty-five cents per gallon; in bottles or jugs, per case of one dozen bottles or jugs containing each not more than one quart and more than one pint, or twenty-four bottles or jugs containing each not more than one pint, one dollar and twenty-five cents per case, and any excess beyond these quantities found in such bottles or jugs shall be subject to a duty of four cents per pint or fractional part thereof, but no separate or additional duty shall be assessed upon the bottles or jugs.

Now, therefore, be it known that I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, have caused the above stated modifications of the customs duties of the respective countries to be made public for the information of the citizens of the United States of America.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 30th day of May, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence [seal.] of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

WILLIAM R. DAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, for the reasons set forth in my proclamation of April 22, 1898,* a blockade of the ports on the northern coast of Cuba from Cardenas to Bahia Honda, inclusive, and of the port of Cienfuegos, on the south coast of Cuba, was declared to have been instituted; and

Whereas it has become desirable to extend the blockade to other Spanish ports:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby declare and proclaim that in addition to the blockade of the ports specified in my proclamation of April 22, 1898, the United States of America has instituted and will maintain an effective blockade of all the ports on the south coast of Cuba from Cape Frances to Cape Cruz, inclusive, and also of the port of San Juan, in the island of Puerto Rico.

*See pp. 247-248.
Neutral vessels lying in any of the ports to which the blockade is by the present proclamation extended will be allowed thirty days to issue therefrom with cargo.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 27th day of June, A. D., [SEAL.] 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

J. B. Moore,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public lands bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, entitled "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of California, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the State of California, known as "the Pine Mountain and Zaca Lake Forest Reserve," created by proclamation of...
March second, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of California, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northwest corner of fractional Township twelve (12) North, Range thirty (30) West, San Bernardino Base and Meridian, California; thence southerly along the range line to the southwest corner of said fractional township; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of Section three (3), Township eleven (11) North, Range thirty-one (31) West; thence southerly along the section line to the southwest corner of Section twenty-two (22), said township; thence westerly along the section line to the northwest corner of Section thirty (30), said township; thence southerly along the range line between Ranges thirty-one (31) and thirty-two (32) West, to the northern boundary of the rancho Sisquoc; thence in a general southeasterly direction along the boundaries of the ranchos Sisquoc, La Laguna, Cañada de los Pinos or College Rancho, Tequepis, San Marcos, and Los Prietos y Najalayegua, to the range line between Ranges twenty-four (24) and twenty-five (25) West; thence southerly along said range line to the southeast corner of Township five (5) North, Range twenty-five (25) West; thence easterly along the township line between Townships four (4) and five (5) North, to the western boundary of the rancho Temascal; thence along the western, northern, and eastern boundary of said rancho to its intersection with the northern boundary of the rancho San Francisco; thence along the northern and eastern boundary of said rancho to its southeast corner and continuing southerly to the northern boundary of the Ex Mission de San Fernando Grant; thence along the northern boundary of said grant to its intersection with the range line between Ranges fourteen (14) and fifteen (15) West; thence northerly along said range line to the northeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), Township four (4) North, Range fifteen (15) West; thence easterly along the section line to the southeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township four (4) North, Range thirteen (13) West; thence northerly along the range line to the southwest corner of Township five (5) North, Range twelve (12) West; thence easterly along the township line to the southeast corner of said township; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Section twelve (12) of said township; thence westerly along the section line to the northwest corner of Section seven (7), said township; thence northerly along the range line to the First (1st) Standard Parallel North; thence westerly along the First (1st) Standard Parallel North to the southeast corner of Township six (6) North, Range thirteen (13) West; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Section thirteen (13), said township; thence westerly along the section line to the northwest corner of Section thirteen (13), Township six (6) North,
Range fourteen (14) West; thence northerly along the section line to the northeast corner of Section two (2), said township; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of Section four (4), said township; thence northerly along the section line to the northeast corner of Section five (5), Township seven (7) North, Range fourteen (14) West; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of fractional Section one (1), Township seven (7) North, Range seventeen (17) West; thence northerly along the section line to the intersection with the southern boundary of the rancho La Liebre and Los Alamos y Agua Caliente to the township line between Townships eight (8) and nine (9) North; thence westerly along said township line to the southeast corner of Township nine (9) North, Range twenty-two (22) West; thence northerly along the township line to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the intersection with the southern boundary of the rancho Cuyama; thence westerly and northwesterly along the southern boundaries of the ranchos Cuyama to the Eighth (8th) Standard Parallel South; thence westerly along said parallel to the northwest corner of fractional Township twelve (12) North, Range thirty (30) West, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all irrigation rights and lands lawfully acquired therefor and all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; and all mining claims duly located and held according to the laws of the United States and rules and regulations not in conflict therewith;

Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, settlement, or location was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to enter or make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 29th day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and [SEAL.] of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

J. B. MOORE,

Acting Secretary of State.
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas satisfactory proof has been given to me that no tonnage or light-house dues or any equivalent tax of taxes whatever are imposed upon vessels of the United States in the port of Copenhagen, in the Kingdom of Denmark;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by section eleven of the act of Congress, entitled "An Act to abolish certain fees for official services to American vessels, and to amend the laws relating to shipping commissioners, seamen, and owners of vessels, and for other purposes," approved June nineteenth, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, and in virtue of the further act amendatory thereof, entitled "An act to amend the laws relating to navigation and for other purposes," approved April four, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight, do hereby declare and proclaim that from and after the date of this, my Proclamation, shall be suspended the collection of the whole of the tonnage duty which is imposed by said section eleven of the act approved June nineteenth, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, upon vessels entered in the ports of the United States directly from the port of Copenhagen, in the Kingdom of Denmark.

Provided, that there shall be excluded from the benefits of the suspension hereby declared and proclaimed, the vessels of any foreign country in whose ports the fees or dues of any kind or nature imposed on vessels of the United States, or the import or export duties on their cargoes, are in excess of the fees, dues, or duties imposed on the vessels of such country or on the cargoes of such vessels; but this proviso shall not be held to be inconsistent with the special regulation by foreign countries of duties and other charges on their own vessels, and the cargoes thereof, engaged in their coasting trade, or with the existence between such countries and other States of reciprocal stipulations founded on special conditions and equivalents, and thus not within the treatment of American vessels under the most favored nation clause in treaties between the United States and such countries.

And the suspension hereby declared and proclaimed shall continue so long as the reciprocal exemption of vessels belonging to citizens of the United States and their cargoes, shall be continued in the said port of Copenhagen and no longer.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 19th day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

William McKinley.

By the President:

William R. Day,
Secretary of State.

By the President of the United States of America.

A proclamation.

Whereas in the opening of the Cherokee Outlet, pursuant to section ten, of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, the lands known as the Eastern, Middle, and Western Saline Reserves, were excepted from settlement in view of three leases made by the Cherokee Nation prior to March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, under authority of the act of Congress, approved August seventh, eighteen hundred and eighty-two;

And whereas it appears that said leases were never approved as provided by law;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section ten of said act of March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, do hereby declare and make known that all the lands in said saline reserves, as described in a proclamation dated August nineteenth, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, are hereby restored to the public domain and will be disposed of under the laws of the United States relating to public lands in said Cherokee Outlet, subject to the policy of the Government in disposing of saline lands.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 27th day of July, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

William McKinley.

By the President:

William R. Day,
Secretary of State.
Whereas by a protocol concluded and signed August 12, 1898,* by
William R. Day, Secretary of State of the United States, and His Ex­
cellency Jules Cambon, ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of
the Republic of France at Washington, respectively representing for
this purpose the Government of the United States and the Government
of Spain, the United States and Spain have formally agreed upon the
terms on which negotiations for the establishment of peace between the
two countries shall be undertaken; and

Whereas it is in said protocol agreed that upon its conclusion and sig­
nature hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended and that
notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Govern­
ment to the commanders of its military and naval forces:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States,
do, in accordance with the stipulations of the protocol, declare and pro­
claim on the part of the United States a suspension of hostilities and do
hereby command that orders be immediately given through the proper
channels to the commanders of the military and naval forces of the
United States to abstain from all acts inconsistent with this proclama­
tion.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal
of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 12th day of August,
[SEAL.] A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the
one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:
WILLIAM R. DAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Con­
gress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled,
"An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That
the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart
and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing

* See page 96.
forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas, the public lands in the States of South Dakota and Wyoming, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the State of South Dakota, known as "The Black Hills Forest Reserve," created by proclamation of February twenty-second, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the States of South Dakota and Wyoming, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the southeast corner of Township five (5) South, Range five (5) East, Black Hills Meridian, South Dakota; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Section thirty-three (33), Township four (4) South, Range six (6) East; thence northerly to the southeast corner of Section nine (9), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Section twelve (12), said township; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township one (1) North, Range six (6) East; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section two (2), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-two (22), Township two (2) North, Range six (6) East; thence westerly to the southeast corner of Section seventeen (17), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the southeast corner of Section thirty (30), Township three (3) North, Range
six (6) East; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-two (22), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section sixteen (16), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section nineteen (19), Township four (4) North, Range six (6) East; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twelve (12), Township four (4) North, Range five (5) East; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section thirty-five (35), Township five (5) North, Range five (5) East; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-one (21), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township five (5) North, Range four (4) East; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section two (2), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of Section four (4), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the southeast corner of Section two (2), Township five (5) North, Range three (3) East; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the southeast corner of Section thirty-five (35), Township six (6) North, Range two (2) East; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-six (26) said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), Township six (6) North, Range one (1) East; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly along the section line to its intersection with the boundary line between the States of South Dakota and Wyoming; thence southerly along said State boundary line to its intersection with the section line between Sections twenty-eight (28) and thirty-three (33), Township fifty-two (52) North, Range sixty (60) West, Sixth (6th) Principal Meridian, Wyoming; thence westerly to the northwest corner of Section thirty-six (36), Township fifty-two (52) North, Range sixty-one (61) West; thence southerly along the section line to its intersection with the Twelfth (12th) Standard Parallel North; thence easterly along said parallel to its intersection with the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and South Dakota; thence southerly along said State boundary line to its intersection with the section line between Sections eighteen (18) and nineteen (19), Township three (3) South,
Range one (1) East, Black Hills Meridian, South Dakota; thence easterly to the northwest corner of Section twenty-two (22), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of Section thirty-four (34), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of Section thirty (30), Township four (4) South, Range two (2) East; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of Section thirty (30), Township four (4) South, Range two (2) East; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Township five (5) South, Range two (2) East; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Township five (5) South, Range five (5) East, the place of beginning; excepting and excluding from reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), Township five (5) North, Range three (3) East, Black Hills Meridian; thence westerly to the northwest corner of Section nineteen (19), said township; thence southerly to the northwest corner of Section thirty-one (31), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of Section thirty-six (36), Township five (5) North, Range two (2) East; thence southerly to the southwest corner of Section thirteen (13), Township four (4) North, Range two (2) East; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Section fifteen (15), Township four (4) North, Range three (3) East; thence northerly to the southwest corner of Section two (2), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the southeast corner of Township five (5) North, Range three (3) East; thence northerly to the northeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), said township, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; and all mining claims duly located and held according to the laws of the United States and rules and regulations not in conflict therewith; Provided, That this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, settlement, or location was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to enter or make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 19th day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

ALVEY A. ADDE,

Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

THANKSGIVING PROCLAMATION.

The approaching November brings to mind the custom of our ancestors, hallowed by time and rooted in our most sacred traditions, of giving thanks to Almighty God for all the blessings He has vouchsafed to us during the year.

Few years in our history have afforded such cause for thanksgiving as this. We have been blessed by abundant harvests; our trade and commerce have wonderfully increased; our public credit has been improved and strengthened; all sections of our common country have been brought together and knitted into closer bonds of national purpose and unity.

The skies have been for a time darkened by the cloud of war, but as we were compelled to take up the sword in the cause of humanity we are permitted to rejoice that the conflict has been of brief duration and the losses we have had to mourn, though grievous and important, have been so few, considering the great results accomplished, as to inspire us with gratitude and praise to the Lord of Hosts. We may laud and magnify His holy name that the cessation of hostilities came so soon as to spare both sides the countless sorrows and disasters that attend protracted war.

I do therefore invite all my fellow-citizens, as well those who may be at sea or sojourning in foreign lands as those at home, to set apart and observe Thursday, the 24th day of November, as a day of national thanksgiving, to come together in their several places of worship for a service of praise and thanks to Almighty God for all the blessings of the year, for the mildness of the seasons and the fruitfulness of the soil, for the continued prosperity of the people, for the devotion and valor of our countrymen, for the glory of our victory and the hope of a righteous peace, and to pray that the divine guidance which has brought us heretofore to safety and honor may be graciously continued in the years to come.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 28th day of October, A. D. 1898, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by joint resolution "to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States," approved July 7, 1898, the cession by the Government of the Republic of Hawaii to the United States of America, of all rights of sovereignty of whatsoever kind in and over the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies, and the transfer to the United States of the absolute fee and ownership of all public, Government, or crown lands, public buildings, or edifices, ports, harbors, military equipment, and all other public property of every kind and description belonging to the Government of the Hawaiian Islands, was duly accepted, ratified, and confirmed, and the said Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies annexed as a part of the territory of the United States and made subject to the sovereign dominion thereof, and all and singular the property and rights hereinbefore mentioned vested in the United States of America; and

Whereas it was further provided in said resolution that the existing laws of the United States relative to public lands shall not apply to such lands in the Hawaiian Islands, but the Congress of the United States shall enact special laws for their management and disposition; and

Whereas it is deemed necessary in the public interests that certain lots and plats of land in the city of Honolulu be immediately reserved for naval purposes;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the authority in me vested, do hereby declare, proclaim, and make known that the following described lots or plats of land be and the same are hereby reserved for naval purposes until such time as the Congress of the United States shall otherwise direct, to wit:

1st. The water front lying between the Bishop Estate and the line of Richards Street including the site of prospective wharves, slips, and their approaches.
2d. The blocks of land embracing lots No. 86 to 91, 100 to 131, including Mililani Street, to the intersection of Halekauwali Street; and the Government water lots lying between the Bishop Estate and Punch-bowl and Allen Streets.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 2d day of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

HAWAIIAN CABLE CONCESSION

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

Know ye, that: Whereas, by an Indenture made the 2d day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight between Sanford B. Dole, President of the Republic of Hawaii for and in behalf of the Hawaiian Government of the one part and the Pacific Cable Company, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York of the United States of America, of the other part, there was granted, conceded, and confirmed unto the party of the second part and its successors and assigns the right and privilege to lay, construct, land, maintain and operate telegraphical and magnetic lines or cables from a point or points on the Pacific Coast of the United States to a suitable landing place or places to be selected by the party of the second part in the Hawaiian Islands with terminus at Honolulu, Island of Oahu, and from and beyond the Hawaiian Islands to Japan and any islands or places necessary for stations for such cables between the Hawaiian Islands and Japan that lie north of the tenth degree or parallel of north latitude in the North Pacific Ocean, as an exclusive right and privilege together with an exemption from duties, charges, and taxes for and during the term of twenty years from the date expressed in said Indenture, to wit, the 21st day of June, A. D. 1898,—said right, privilege, and exemption being subject to the terms and conditions set forth in said Indenture;

And whereas among said terms and conditions it is declared and agreed by said Indenture that the party of the second part within two years from the approval (within eighteen months from the date of said contract) of an act by the Congress of the United States authorizing the party of the second part to construct and operate a submarine cable
line between the United States and the Hawaiian Islands shall con-
struct, lay in proper working order, and establish a submarine telegraph
cable from a point or points on the Pacific coast of the United States to
a landing place or places in the Hawaiian Islands with terminus at
Honolulu, Island of Oahu, according to the specifications of said Inden-
ture, and further, within three years from the approval of such act by
the Congress of the United States, shall in like manner construct, lay in
proper working order, and establish a submarine telegraph cable from a
point or points at or near said Honolulu to Japan;

And whereas it is provided by said Indenture that the contract
therein made and set forth shall not take effect, if at any time within six
months from the date thereof, to wit, the 2d day of July, A. D., 1898,
"the United States State Department" shall express its disapproval
thereof;

And whereas, pursuant to a Joint Resolution of the Senate and
House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress
assembled, approved July 7, 1898, to provide for annexing the Hawai-
ian Islands to the United States, the sovereignty of the said Hawaiian
Islands was yielded up to the United States on the 12th day of August,
A. D., 1898, becoming thenceforth vested in the United States of
America.

And whereas, in view of the provisions of said Joint Resolution for
the determination by the Congress of the United States of all matters of
municipal legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands, and because
the subject matter and provisions of said Indenture are deemed to be
proper subjects for the consideration and determination of the Congress
of the United States, it is deemed expedient and necessary that the
Congress of the United States consider and adopt such legislation,
especially in regard to grants and contractual obligations to be con-
trolled by and rest upon the United States of America as vested with
sovereignty over said Hawaiian Islands, without let or hindrance by
reason of any action of the Government of the Republic of Hawaii
in respect to such grants and contractual obligations initiated by the
said Government of the Republic of Hawaii prior to and incomplete at
the time of the yielding up of the sovereignty of the Hawaiian Islands
to the United States;

Now, therefore, I, John Hay, Secretary of State of the United States,
do hereby express on the part of "the United States State Depart-
ment" its disapproval of the contract stipulated in the said Indenture
to the end that the same shall not take effect.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Department of State of the
United States, in the city of Washington, D. C., this thirty-
first day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand
eight hundred and ninety-eight.

JOHN HAY.
WHEREAS it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of California, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the State of California, known as "The Trabuco Canyon Forest Reserve," created by proclamation of February twenty-fifth, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of California, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township five (5) South, Range six (6) West, San Bernardino Base and Meridian, California; thence westerly along the section line to the southeast corner of Section nine (9), said township; thence northerly along the section line to the northeast corner of Section four (4), said township; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of Section three (3), Township five (5) South, Range seven (7) West; thence southerly along the section line to the southwest corner of Section thirty-four (34), said township; thence easterly along the
township line to the southeast corner of said township; thence southerly along the range line between Ranges six (6) and seven (7) West, to its intersection with the northern boundary of the Rancho Mission Viejo or La Paz; thence along the northern and eastern boundary of said rancho to its intersection with the northern boundary of the Rancho Santa Margarita y Las Flores; thence along the northern boundary of said rancho to its intersection with the range line between Ranges four (4) and five (5) West; thence northerly along said range line to its intersection with the southern boundary of the Rancho Santa Rosa; thence in a northwesterly and northeasterly direction along the southern and western boundary of said rancho to its intersection with the township line between Townships six (6) and seven (7) South; thence westerly along said township line to the southeast corner of Township six (6) South, Range six (6) West; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township five (5) South, Range six (6) West, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any lawful entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 30th day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas satisfactory proof has been given to me by the Government of Mexico that no discriminating duties of tonnage or imposts are imposed or levied in the ports of Mexico upon vessels wholly belonging
to citizens of the United States, or upon the produce, manufactures, or merchandise imported in the same from the United States, or from any foreign country:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by section four thousand two hundred and twenty-eight of the Revised Statutes of the United States, do hereby declare and proclaim that, from and after the date of this, my proclamation, so long as vessels of the United States and their cargoes shall be exempt from discriminating duties as aforesaid, any such duties on Mexican vessels entering the ports of the United States, or on the produce, manufactures, or merchandise imported in such vessels, shall be suspended and discontinued, and no longer.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, the 9th day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third. WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of Montana, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as public reservations;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there are hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as Public Reservations all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and
being situate in the State of Montana and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Sections fourteen (14), twenty-four (24), twenty-six (26), and thirty-six (36), Township three (3) South, Range five (5) East; Sections two (2), twelve (12), fourteen (14), twenty-four (24), twenty-six (26), and thirty-six (36), Township four (4) South, Range five (5) East; Sections two (2), twelve (12), fourteen (14), and twenty-four (24), Township five (5) South, Range five (5) East; Sections fourteen (14), sixteen (16), eighteen (18), twenty (20), twenty-two (22), twenty-four (24), twenty-six (26), twenty-eight (28), thirty (30), thirty-two (32), thirty-four (34), and thirty-six (36), Township three (3) South, Range six (6) East; Sections two (2), four (4), six (6), eight (8), ten (10), twelve (12), fourteen (14), sixteen (16), eighteen (18), twenty (20), twenty-two (22), twenty-four (24), twenty-six (26), twenty-eight (28), thirty (30), thirty-two (32), thirty-four (34), and thirty-six (36), Township four (4) South, Range six (6) East; Sections two (2), four (4), six (6), eight (8), ten (10), twelve (12), fourteen (14), sixteen (16), eighteen (18), twenty (20), twenty-two (22), and twenty-four (24), Township five (5) South, Range six (6) East; Sections eighteen (18), and thirty (30), Township three (3) South, Range seven (7) East; Sections six (6), eighteen (18), and thirty (30), Township four (4) South, Range seven (7) East; and Sections six (6) and eighteen (18), Township five (5) South, Range seven (7) East, Principal Meridian, Montana.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tracts of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 10th day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

John Hay,
Secretary of State.
A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of Utah, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Utah and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), Township twenty-four (24) South, Range two (2) East, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, Utah; thence southerly along the range line to the northeast corner of Section thirteen (13), Township twenty-five (25) South, Range two (2) East; thence easterly along the section line to the northeast corner of Section eighteen (18), Township twenty-five (25) South, Range three (3) East; thence southerly along the section line to the Fifth (5th) Standard Parallel South; thence westerly along said parallel to the northeast corner of Township twenty-six (26) South, Range two (2) East; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of Section thirty-five (35), Township twenty-six (26) South, Range one (1) East; thence northerly along the section line to the Fifth (5th) Standard Parallel South; thence easterly along said parallel to the southwest corner of Township twenty-five (25) South, Range two (2) East; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of Section nineteen (19), Township twenty-four (24) South, Range two (2) East; thence easterly along the section line to the northeast corner of Section twenty-four (24), said township, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United
States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 10th day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the Territory of New Mexico, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the afore-said act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of New Mexico and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to-wit:

Beginning at a point on the boundary line between New Mexico and Arizona where it is intersected by the north line of Township five (5)
South, Range twenty-one (21) West, New Mexico Principal Meridian, New Mexico; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of Township five (5) South, Range sixteen (16) West; thence southerly along the range line between Ranges fifteen (15) and sixteen (16) West, to the southeast corner of Township eight (8) South, Range sixteen (16) West; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of Township nine (9) South, Range fifteen (15) West; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of said township; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of Township ten (10) South, Range ten (10) West; thence southerly along the First Guide Meridian West, between Ranges nine (9) and ten (10) West, to its intersection with the Third (3rd) Standard Parallel South, between Townships fifteen (15) and sixteen (16) South; thence westerly along the said Third (3rd) Standard Parallel South to the southwest corner of Township fifteen (15) South, Range sixteen (16) West; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the northeast corner of Township fifteen (15) South, Range nineteen (19) West; thence southerly along the range line to its intersection with the Third (3rd) Standard Parallel South; thence westerly along the Third (3rd) Standard Parallel South to its intersection with the boundary line between New Mexico and Arizona; thence northerly along said boundary line to the point where it intersects the north line of Township five (5) South, Range twenty-one (21) West, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this second day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and [SEAL.] of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by a proclamation of the President of the United States, dated the second day of December, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, upon proof then appearing satisfactory that no tonnage or light-house dues or other equivalent tax or taxes were imposed upon American vessels entering the ports of the Island of Tobago, one of the British West India Islands, and that vessels belonging to the United States of America and their cargoes were not required in the ports of the said Island of Tobago to pay any fee or due of any kind or nature, or any import due higher than was payable by vessels from ports or places in the said Island of Tobago, or their cargoes, in the United States, the President did therefore declare and proclaim, from and after the date of his said proclamation of December second, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, the suspension of the collection of the whole of the duty of three cents per ton, not to exceed fifteen cents per ton per annum, imposed upon vessels entered in the ports of the United States from any of the ports of the Island of Tobago by section 11 of the act of Congress approved June nineteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-six, entitled "An act to abolish certain fees for official services to American vessels and to amend the laws relating to shipping commissioners, seamen, and owners of vessels and for other purposes."

And whereas the President did further declare and proclaim in his proclamation of December second, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, that the said suspension should continue so long as the reciprocal exemption of vessels belonging to citizens of the United States and their cargoes should be continued in the said ports of the Island of Tobago and no longer;

And whereas it now appears upon satisfactory proof that tonnage or light-house dues, or a tax or taxes equivalent thereto, are in fact imposed upon American vessels and their cargoes entered in ports of the Island of Tobago higher and other than those imposed upon vessels and their cargoes entered in ports of the Island of Tobago, or their cargoes, entered in ports of the United States, so that said proclamation of December second, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, in its operation and effect contravenes the meaning and intent of said section 11 of the act of Congress approved June nineteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-six;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the aforesaid section 11 of the act aforesaid, as well as in pursuance of the terms of said proclamation itself, do hereby revoke the said proclamation of December second, eighteen
hundred and ninety-one suspending the collection of the whole of the
duty of three cents per ton, not to exceed fifteen cents per ton per
annum (which is imposed by the aforesaid section of said act) upon
vessels entered in the ports of the United States from any of the ports
of the Island of Tobago; this revocation of said proclamation to take
effect on and after the date of this my proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal
of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 13th day of March, in the year
of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine,
[SEAL.] and of the Independence of the United States the one hun­
dred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by a proclamation of the President of the United States,
dated April seventh, eighteen hundred and eighty-five upon proof then
appearing satisfactory that upon vessels of the United States arriving at
the Island of Trinidad, British West Indies, no due was imposed by the
ton as tonnage or as light money and that no other equivalent tax on
vessels of the United States was imposed at said island by the British
Government, the President did declare and proclaim from and after the
date of his said proclamation of April seventh, eighteen hundred and
eighty-five, the suspension of the collection of the tonnage duties of
three cents per ton, not to exceed fifteen cents per ton per annum, im-
posed upon vessels entered in ports of the United States from any of the
ports of the Island of Trinidad by section 14 of the act of Congress ap­
proved June twenty-six, eighteen hundred and eighty-four, entitled
"An act to remove certain burdens on the American merchant marine
and encourage the American foreign carrying trade and for other pur­
poses;"

And whereas it now appears upon satisfactory proof that tonnage or
light-house dues, or a tax or taxes equivalent thereto, are in fact im-
posed upon American vessels and their cargoes entered in ports of the
Island of Trinidad higher and other than those imposed upon vessels
from ports in the Island of Trinidad or their cargoes entered in ports of
the United States, so that said proclamation of April seventh, eighteen
hundred and eighty-five, in its operation and effect contravenes the
meaning and intent of section 14 of the act of Congress approved June twenty-six, eighteen hundred and eighty-four, as amended by section 11 of the act of Congress approved June nineteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-six, entitled "An act to abolish certain fees for official services to American vessels and to amend the laws relating to shipping commissioners, seamen, and owners of vessels and for other purposes;"

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the aforesaid section 14 of the act of Congress approved June twenty-six, eighteen hundred and eighty-four as amended by the aforesaid section 11 of the act approved June nineteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-six, do hereby revoke the said proclamation of April seventh, eighteen hundred and eighty-five, suspending the collection of the whole of the duty of three cents per ton, not to exceed fifteen cents per ton per annum (which is imposed by the aforesaid sections of said acts), upon vessels entered in the ports of the United States from any of the ports of the Island of Trinidad; this revocation of said proclamation to take effect on and after the date of this my proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 13th day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:
JOHN HAY, Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is deemed necessary in the public interests that certain lands lying to the eastward of the city of San Juan, in Puerto Rico, be immediately reserved for naval purposes;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the authority in me vested, do hereby, declare, proclaim, and make known that the following-described lands be and the same are hereby reserved for naval purposes until such time as the Congress of the United States shall otherwise direct, to wit:

1st. The public land, natural, reclaimed, partly reclaimed, or which may be reclaimed, lying south of the Caguas Road, shown on the U. S. Hydrographic Map No. 1745 of July, 1898, and for 250 feet north of
said Caguas Road, to be bounded on the west by a true north and south line passing through the eastern corner of the railway station shown on said map, on the south by the shore of the harbor, and to extend east 2,400 feet, more or less, to include 80 acres.

2nd. The entire island lying to the southward of the above-described land, and described on the U. S. Hydrographic Map No. 1745, of July, 1898, as Isla Grande, or Manglar.

The Military Governor of the Island of Puerto Rico will make this transfer through the representative of the Navy, the Commandant of the United States Naval Station, San Juan, Puerto Rico, who will present this proclamation.

March 29, 1899.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of California, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of California and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Townships eleven (11), twelve (12) and thirteen (13) North, Range sixteen (16) East, Mount Diablo Base and Meridian, California; Townships eleven (11), twelve (12) and thirteen (13) North, Range seventeen (17) East; and so much of Township eleven (11) North, Range
eighteen (18) East, as lies west of the summit of the Sierra Nevada Range of mountains in El Dorado County, California.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Lake Tahoe Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 13th day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, [seal.] and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, by the provisions of an act approved February 20, 1895, entitled "An act to disapprove the treaty heretofore made with the Southern Ute Indians to be removed to the Territory of Utah, and providing for settling them down in severalty where they may so elect and are qualified and to settle all those not electing to take lands in severalty, on the west forty miles of present reservation and in portions of New Mexico, and for other purposes, and to carry out the provisions of the treaty with said Indians June fifteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty," the agreement made by the commissioners on the part of the United States with the Southern Ute Indians of Colorado bearing date November thirteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty-eight, was annulled and the treaty made with said Indians June fifteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty, was directed to be carried out as therein provided and as further provided by general law for settling Indians in severalty; and
Whereas it was further provided by said act that within six months after the passage thereof, the Secretary of the Interior should cause allotment of land, in severalty, to be made to such of the Southern Ute Indians in Colorado, as might elect and be considered by him qualified to take the same out of the agricultural lands embraced in their present reservation in Colorado, such allotments to be made in accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress approved June fifteenth, eighteen hundred and eighty, entitled "An act to accept and ratify the agreement submitted by the confederated bands of Ute Indians in Colorado for the sale of their reservation in said State and for other purposes, and to make the necessary appropriations for carrying out the same," and the amendments thereto, as far as applicable, and the treaties theretofore made with said Indians; and

Whereas it was further provided that for the sole and exclusive use of such of said Indians as might not elect or be deemed qualified to take allotments in severalty as provided, there should be set apart and reserved all that portion of their reservation lying west of the range line between ranges thirteen and fourteen west of the New Mexico Principal Meridian, and also all of townships thirty-one and thirty-two of ranges fourteen, fifteen, and sixteen west of the New Mexico Principal Meridian and lying in the Territory of New Mexico, subject to the right of the Government to erect and maintain agency buildings thereon, and to grant rights of way through the same for railroads, irrigation ditches, highways and other necessary purposes; and

Whereas under the provisions of section four of said act it was made the duty of the President of the United States to issue his proclamation declaring the lands within the reservation of said Indians except such portions as might have been allotted or reserved under the provisions of the preceding sections of said act, open to occupancy and settlement, said unallotted and unreserved lands to be and become a part of the public domain of the United States and to become subject to entry, under the desert, homestead, and townsite laws and the laws governing the disposal of coal, mineral, stone and timber lands, but providing that no homestead settler should receive a title to any portion of such lands at less than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, and such settlers should be required to make a cash payment of fifty cents per acre at the time filing is made upon any of said lands; and providing that before said lands should be open to public settlement the Secretary of the Interior should cause the improvements belonging to the Indians on the lands then occupied by them to be appraised and sold at public sale to the highest bidder, except improvements on lands allotted to the Indians in accordance with this act; and providing that no sale of such improvements should be made for less than the appraised value and that the several purchasers of said improvements should, for thirty days after the issuance of the President's proclamation have the preference right
of entry of the lands upon which the improvements purchased by them should be situated, but that the said purchase should not exceed one hundred and sixty acres and that the proceeds of such improvements should be paid to the Indians owning the same; and

Whereas it is further provided that the provisions of said act should take effect only upon the acceptance thereof and consent thereto by a majority of all the male adult Indians then located or residing upon the reservation, which acceptance should be at once obtained under such regulations as the Secretary of the Interior might prescribe; and

Whereas allotments have been made as provided for in said act, and all the other terms and considerations as required therein have been complied with, precedent to opening the unallotted and unreserved lands in said reservation to settlement and entry, except the sale of improvements on the NE¼ NW¼, S½ NW¼ and NW¼ SW¼ Sec. 1, T. 33 N., R. 9 W., belonging to Ignacio, an Indian, but said sale will be immediately ordered and the rights of the purchaser thereof will be protected for thirty days from date of this proclamation, as provided by the act, by instructions to the register and receiver of the local land office having jurisdiction over the same, and as this exception is not considered a bar to the opening of the unallotted and unreserved lands to settlement; and

Whereas I issued a proclamation on the 29th day of March, last, intended to open the lands to settlement and entry as authorized in said act, but as some question has arisen as to the boundaries proclaimed being sufficiently definite to cover the lands intended to be opened,

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, for the purpose of removing any doubt and making the boundaries of said lands more definite, by virtue of the power in me vested by said act, do hereby issue this, my second proclamation, and do hereby declare and make known that all of the lands embraced in said reservation, saving and excepting the lands reserved for and allotted to said Indians, and the lands reserved for other purposes in pursuance of the provisions of said act, will, at and after the hour of twelve o'clock noon (mountain standard time) on the 4th day of May, A. D., eighteen hundred and ninety-nine, and not before, be open to settlement and entry under the terms of and subject to all the conditions, limitations, reservations and restrictions contained in said act, and the laws of the United States applicable thereto.

The lands to be opened to settlement and entry are described as lying within the following boundaries: Beginning at the point established by S. S. Gannett, Special Indian Agent, in June, 1897, at the intersection of the 107th meridian and the 37th parallel of latitude; thence north 15 miles along the eastern boundary of the reservation; thence northwesterly along the north boundary of the Southern Ute Indian Reservation to its intersection with the range line between ranges thirteen and fourteen.
west of the New Mexico Principal Meridian; thence south fifteen miles on said range line to the south boundary of the State of Colorado; thence easterly along the south boundary of the State of Colorado to the place of beginning.

The survey of the east boundary of the above tract through townships 32, 33, and 34 N., R. 1 W., and of that part of the north boundary in Tps. 34 N., Rs. 1 and 2 W., being in process of correction owing to errors found in said survey, notice is hereby given to all parties who may elect to make entries of lands adjoining the boundary lines subject to correction, that their entries will be at their own risk, and subject to such changes as to the boundaries of the several tracts so entered as may be found necessary in the progress of the correction of the erroneous survey, and that without recourse to the United States for any damage that may arise as the result of the correction survey.

The lands allotted to the Indians are for greater convenience particularly described in the accompanying schedule entitled "Schedule of lands within the Southern Ute Indian Reservation allotted to the Indians and withheld from settlement and entry by proclamation of the President dated April 13, 1899," and which schedule is made a part thereof.

An error having been made in 1873 in the survey and location of the eastern boundary of the reservation hereby opened to settlement and entry whereby certain lands constituting a part of the reservation were erroneously identified as being outside of the reservation, by reason of which several persons in good faith settled upon said lands under the belief that the same were unappropriated public lands open to settlement, and have since improved and cultivated, and are now residing upon the same with a view to the entry thereof under the public land laws, notice is hereby given that in so far as said persons possess the qualifications required by law, and maintain their said settlement and residence up to the time of the opening herein provided for, they will be considered and treated as having initiated and established a lawful settlement at the very instant at which the lands become open, and as having the superior right and claim to enter said lands, which right must be exercised within three months from the time of said opening.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 13th day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.
SCHEDULE OF LANDS WITHIN THE SOUTHERN UTE INDIAN RESERVATION ALLOTTED TO THE INDIANS AND WITHHELD FROM SETTLEMENT AND ENTRY BY PROCLAMATION OF THE PRESIDENT DATED APRIL 13, 1899.

In Township 32 North, Range 3 West.
Southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 4; south half of southeast quarter and southeast quarter of southwest quarter of section 5; north half of northeast quarter, east half of northwest quarter, east half of southwest quarter and southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 8; north half of northwest quarter and southeast quarter of northwest quarter of section 9; southeast quarter of southwest quarter and south half of southeast quarter of section 10; southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 11; northwest quarter of northwest quarter of section 13; north half of northeast quarter and north half of northwest quarter of section 14; northeast quarter of northeast quarter of section 15; northwest quarter of northwest quarter of section 17; and northeast quarter of northeast quarter of section 18.

In Township 33 North, Range 3 West.
East half of section 3; northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 19; east half of northeast quarter, southeast quarter, east half of southwest quarter and southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 20; northwest quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 21; west half of northwest quarter of section 28; east half, east half of northwest quarter and northwest quarter of northwest quarter of section 29; north half of northeast quarter and north half of northwest quarter of section 30; and northeast quarter of section 32.

In Township 34 North, Range 3 West.
Southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 22; northwest quarter of northwest quarter, south half of northwest quarter and southwest quarter of section 27; and north half of northwest quarter, southeast quarter of northwest quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter and southeast quarter of section 34.

In Township 32 North, Range 4 West.
Southwest quarter of southeast quarter of section 10; southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 13; south half of southeast quarter, south half of southwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 14; west half of northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter, west half of southeast quarter and southwest quarter of section 15; south half of section 16; south half of northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter, north half of southeast quarter, southwest quarter of northwest quarter and northeast quarter of southwest quarter of section 18; north half and north half of southeast quarter of section 21; north half, north half of southeast quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 22; north half, north half of southeast quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 23; and west half of northwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 24.

In Township 33 North, Range 4 West.
South half of northeast quarter, northwest quarter, north half of southeast quarter, southeast quarter of southeast quarter and northeast quarter of southwest quarter of section 23; south half of section 24; and north half of northeast quarter of section 25.
In Township 34 North, Range 4 West.

All of section 7; all of section 8; north half of section 9; all of section 10; north half, southwest quarter, north half of southeast quarter and southwest quarter of southeast quarter of section 11; northwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 12; west half of northwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 13; all of section 14; east half, east half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 15; south half of southeast quarter of section 16; north half of northeast quarter, north half of northwest quarter, southwest quarter of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 18; west half of section 19; east half of southeast quarter of section 20; east half, east half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 21; north half of northeast quarter, north half of northwest quarter, southwest quarter of northwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 22; north half of the northwest quarter of section 28; and northeast quarter of northeast quarter of section 29.

In Township 32 North, Range 5 West.

South half, south half of northeast quarter and south half of northwest quarter of section 9; south half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 10; west half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 14; all of section 15; east half, northwest quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 16; northeast quarter of southeast quarter of section 19; north half of southeast quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 20; and northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter, northwest quarter of southeast quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 21.

In Township 33 North, Range 5 West.

West half of northeast quarter, northwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 1; east half, east half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 2; east half of southeast quarter and southwest quarter of south­east quarter of section 3; east half of southeast quarter and southwest quarter of southeast quarter of section 9; northeast quarter, east half of northwest quarter, southwest quarter of northwest quarter, northwest quarter of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 10; northwest quarter of northeast quarter, and northwest quarter of section 11; west half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 15; east half, east half of northwest quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 16; north half, north half of southeast quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 21; west half of section 28; east half of section 29; north half of northeast quarter of section 32; and north half of northwest quarter of section 33.

In Township 34 North, Range 5 West.

East half, east half of northeast quarter and south half of southwest quarter of section 12; east half of northeast quarter, northwest quarter of northeast quarter and west half of northwest quarter of section 13; east half of northeast quarter of section 14; west half of section 25; south half of northeast quarter, southeast quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 26; and east half of section 35.

In Township 32 North, Range 7 West.

West half of northwest quarter, west half of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 3; all of section 4; east half of northeast quarter and east half of southeast quarter of section 5; east half of northeast quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 8; all of section 9; west half, west half of northeast quarter,
and southeast quarter of section 10; west half, west half of northeast quarter and west half of southeast quarter of section 15; east half, east half of northwest quarter, northwest quarter of northwest quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 16; northeast quarter of northeast quarter of section 17; northeast quarter of section 21; and northwest quarter of section 22.

In Township 33 North, Range 7 West.

South half of northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter, and south half of section 1; south half of northeast quarter, and southeast quarter of section 2; northeast quarter of northeast quarter, and northwest quarter of section 4; all of section 5; all of section 6; north half and northeast quarter of southeast quarter of section 7; all of section 8; west half of northeast quarter, west half of southeast quarter, and west half of section 9; east half of section 11; all of section 12; all of section 13; east half of section 14; southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 15; southeast quarter of northeast quarter, west half of northeast quarter, northwest quarter and south half of section 16; north half, southeast quarter, north half of southwest quarter and southeast quarter of southwest quarter of section 17; east half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter and north half of southeast quarter of section 18; northeast quarter, and east half of northwest quarter of section 20; north half, southeast quarter, east half of southwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 21; west half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 22; east half of section 23; all of section 24; all of section 25; northeast quarter of section 26; west half of section 27; east half, east half of northwest quarter, southwest quarter of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 28; south half of northeast quarter, and southeast quarter of section 29; east half of northeast quarter and east half of southeast quarter of section 30; west half of northeast quarter, west half of southeast quarter, and west half of section 33; south half of northeast quarter, and southeast quarter of section 35; and all of section 36.

In Township 34 North, Range 7 West.

All of section 10; all of section 11; west half of northeast quarter, west half of southeast quarter, and west half of section 12; north half and southwest quarter of section 13; all of section 14; all of section 15; north half, southeast quarter, and east half of southwest quarter of section 21; all of section 22; all of section 23; north half and southwest quarter of section 24; northwest quarter of section 25; north half, west half of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 26; all of section 27; northeast quarter, east half of northwest quarter, east half of southwest quarter of section 28; east half, and south half of southwest quarter of section 29; all of section 30; north half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter, southwest quarter and south half of section 31; and west half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter, and west half of southwest quarter of section 35; and all of section 36.

In Township 34 North, Range 8 West.

East half, east half of northwest quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 7; west half and southeast quarter of section 8; west half of section 17; east half of section 18; east half and southwest quarter of section 19; west half of section 20; northwest quarter and south half of section 25; south half of section 26; west half of section 29; east half, east half of northwest quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 30; all of section 31; west half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 32; north half and southeast quarter of section 35; and all of section 36.
Southwest quarter of northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter, southeast quarter, east half of southwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 2; south half of northeast quarter, southeast quarter of northwest quarter, north half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 3; southeast quarter and south half of southwest quarter of section 4; east half and southwest quarter of section 8; north half of northwest quarter of section 9; west half of southeast quarter, and west half of section 17; east half of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 18; east half of northeast quarter, northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 19; northwest quarter, and east half of southwest quarter of section 20; west half of section 29; east half, south half of northwest quarter, northwest quarter of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 30; east half, east half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 31; and west half of northwest quarter of section 32.

In Township 34 North, Range 9 West.

All of sections 12, 13, 24, 25 and 36.

In Township 33 North, Range 10 West.

All of section 1; west half of section 12; west half and southeast quarter of section 13; east half of section 24; and east half of section 25.

In Township 34 North, Range 10 West.

South half of section 13, and all of sections 24, 25 and 36.

In Township 34 North, Range 11 West.

East half of northeast quarter, and southeast quarter of section 7; north half, southeast quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 8; west half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 9; west half of northeast quarter and east half of northwest quarter of section 17; and west half of section 18.

In Township 33 North, Range 12 West.

West half of northwest quarter, south half of southwest quarter and northwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 4; east half, east half of southwest quarter and southwest quarter of southwest quarter of section 5; northeast quarter, south half of northwest quarter and north half of southwest quarter of section 7; north half of northeast quarter and north half of northwest quarter of section 8; south half of northwest quarter and west half of southwest quarter of section 18; east half and northwest quarter of section 19; east half of section 30; and east half of section 31.

In Township 34 North, Range 12 West.

Southeast quarter and east half of southwest quarter of section 13; southeast quarter of southeast quarter of section 22; east half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter, southeast quarter of northwest quarter, and south half of section 23; north half, west half of southeast quarter, and southwest quarter of section 24; northwest quarter of northeast quarter and north half of northwest quarter of section 25; north half of northeast quarter, north half of northwest quarter and southwest quarter of northwest quarter of section 26; east half, south half of northwest quarter, and southwest quarter of section 27; southeast quarter of section
William McKinley

28; all of section 33; and north half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter, northwest quarter, and north half of southwest quarter of section 34.

In Township 33 North, Range 13 West.

Southeast quarter of northeast quarter and east half of southeast quarter of section 12; and east half of northeast quarter, southwest quarter of northeast quarter and east half of southeast quarter of section 13.

By the President of the United States of America.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the Act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of California, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid Act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of California and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at a point where the northwestern boundary of the rancho Santa Ana intersects the township line between Townships four (4) and five (5) North, Range twenty-three (23) West, San Bernardino Base and Meridian, California; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of Township five (5) North, Range twenty-four (24) West; thence northerly along the range line to the southeast corner of the rancho Los Prietos y Najalayegua; thence in a general northwesterly direction along the southern boundaries of the ranchos Los Prietos y Najalayegua, San Marcos, Tequepis, Lomas de la Purificacion and Nojoqui to the eastern boundary of the rancho Las Cruces; thence in a general southerly direction along the eastern boundary of the said rancho Las Cruces to the northern boundary of the rancho Nuestra Señora del Refugio; thence in a general southeasterly direction along
the northern boundaries of the ranchos Nuestra Señora del Refugio, Cañada del Corral, Los Dos Pueblos, La Goleta, Pueblo and Mission Lands of Santa Barbara and the rancho El Rincon (Arellanes) to its most eastern point; thence in a southwesterly direction along the southern boundary of said rancho to the point where it intersects the township line between Townships three (3) and four (4) North, Range twenty-five (25) West; thence easterly along the township line to the western boundary of the rancho Santa Ana; thence northeasterly along the western boundary of said rancho to its intersection with the township line between Townships four (4) and five (5) North, Range twenty-three (23) West, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this Proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Santa Ynez Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 2d day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and [SEAL.] of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section 13 of the act of Congress of March 3, 1891, entitled "An Act to amend title sixty, chapter three, of the Revised Statutes of the United States, relating to copyrights," that said act "shall only apply to a citizen or subject of a foreign state or nation when such foreign state or nation permits to citizens of the United
States of America the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as its own citizens; or when such foreign state or nation is a party to an international agreement which provides for reciprocity in the granting of copyright, by the terms of which agreement the United States of America may, at its pleasure, become a party to such agreement;"

And whereas it is also provided by said section that "the existence of either of the conditions aforesaid shall be determined by the President of the United States by proclamation made from time to time as the purposes of this act may require;"

And whereas satisfactory official assurances have been given that in the Republic of Costa Rica the law permits to citizens of the United States of America the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as to the citizens of that Republic:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, do declare and proclaim that the first of the conditions specified in section 13 of the act of March 3, 1891, now exists and is fulfilled in respect to the citizens of the Republic of Costa Rica.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 19th day of October, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June fourth, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, entitled "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the
fiscal year ending June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and for other purposes,’’ that ‘‘The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;’’

And whereas the public lands in the Territory of Arizona, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the Territory of Arizona, known as ‘‘The Prescott Forest Reserve,’’ created by proclamation of May tenth, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of Arizona, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of township thirteen (13) north, range one (1) west, Gila and Salt River Meridian, Arizona; thence southerly along the Gila and Salt River Meridian to the southeast corner of said township; thence easterly along the Third (3d) Standard Parallel north to the northeast corner of township twelve (12) north, range one (1) east; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township nine (9) north, range one (1) west; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of township nine (9) north, range one (1) east; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of township ten (10) north, range two (2) west; thence northerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township twelve (12) north, range three (3) west; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of said township; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of township of section thirty-five (35), township thirteen (13) north, range four (4) west; thence northerly along the section line to a point due west of the northwest corner of township fourteen (14) north, range three (3) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township; thence southerly along the range line to the northwest corner of section nineteen (19), township thirteen (13) north, range two (2) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section twenty-four (24), said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of township thirteen (13) north, range one (1) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township, the place of beginning.
Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 21st day of October, A. D. 1899, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

THANKSGIVING PROCLAMATION.

A national custom dear to the hearts of the people calls for the setting apart of one day in each year as an occasion of special thanksgiving to Almighty God for the blessings of the preceding year. This honored observance acquires with time a tenderer significance. It enriches domestic life. It summons under the family roof the absent children to glad reunion with those they love.

Seldom has this nation had greater cause for profound thanksgiving. No great pestilence has invaded our shores. Liberal employment waits upon labor. Abundant crops have rewarded the efforts of the husbandmen. Increased comforts have come to the home. The national finances have been strengthened, and public credit has been sustained and made firmer. In all branches of industry and trade there has been an unequalled degree of prosperity, while there has been a steady gain in the moral and educational growth of our national character. Churches and schools have flourished. American patriotism has been exalted. Those engaged in maintaining the honor of the flag with such signal success have been in a large degree spared from disaster and disease. An honorable peace has been ratified with a foreign nation with which we were at war, and we are now on friendly relations with every power of earth.

The trust which we have assumed for the benefit of the people of
Cuba has been faithfully advanced. There is marked progress toward the restoration of healthy industrial conditions, and under wise sanitary regulations the island has enjoyed unusual exemption from the scourge of fever. The hurricane which swept over our new possession of Puerto Rico, destroying the homes and property of the inhabitants, called forth the instant sympathy of the people of the United States, who were swift to respond with generous aid to the sufferers. While the insurrection still continues in the island of Luzon, business is resuming its activity, and confidence in the good purposes of the United States is being rapidly established throughout the archipelago.

For these reasons and countless others, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby name Thursday, the thirtieth day of November next, as a day of general thanksgiving and prayer, to be observed as such by all our people on this continent and in our newly acquired islands, as well as those who may be at sea or sojourning in foreign lands; and I advise that on this day religious exercises shall be conducted in the churches or meeting-places of all denominations, in order that in the social features of the day its real significance may not be lost sight of, but fervent prayers may be offered to the Most High for a continuance of the Divine Guidance without which man's efforts are vain, and for Divine consolation to those whose kindred and friends have sacrificed their lives for country.

I recommend also that on this day so far as may be found practicable labor shall cease from its accustomed toil and charity abound toward the sick, the needy and the poor.

In witness whereof I have set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 25th day of October, A. D. 1899, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by joint resolution "to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States," approved July 7, 1898, the cession by the Government of the Republic of Hawaii to the United States of America, of all rights of sovereignty of whatsoever kind in and over the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies, and the transfer to the United States of the absolute fee and ownership of all public, Govern-
ment, or crown lands, public buildings, or edifices, ports, harbors, military equipment, and all other public property of every kind and description belonging to the Government of the Hawaiian Islands, was duly accepted, ratified, and confirmed, and the said Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies annexed as a part of the territory of the United States and made subject to the sovereign dominion thereof, and all and singular the property and rights hereinbefore mentioned vested in the United States of America; and

Whereas it was further provided in said resolution that the existing laws of the United States relative to public lands shall not apply to such lands in the Hawaiian Islands, but the Congress of the United States shall enact special laws for their management and disposition; and

Whereas it is deemed necessary in the public interests that certain lots and plats of land in the city of Honolulu be immediately reserved for naval purposes;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the authority in me vested, do hereby declare, proclaim, and make known that the following described lots or plats of land be and the same are hereby, subject to such legislative action as the Congress of the United States may take with respect thereto, reserved for naval purposes, to wit:

1st. Esplanade lots Nos. 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, and 99. Beginning at the south corner of Richards street and Halekauwila street, which point is S. 30° 25' E., 343.6 feet from the east corner of the Hawaiian Electric Company building and run by the true Meridian:
   S. 30° 25' E. 304.50 feet along Halekauwila street.
   S. 56° 49' W. 100.12 feet along Mililani street.
   N. 30° 25' W. 300.60 feet along Government Lots Nos. 112-100.
   N. 54° 34' E. 100.38 feet along Richards street to the initial point. Area, 30,255 square feet.

2d. Esplanade lots Nos. 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, and 68. Beginning at the north corner of Alakea street and Allen street, as shown on Government Survey's Registered Map No. 1867, and running by true bearings:
   N. 30° 25' W. 200 feet along the northeast side of Allen street.
   N. 59° 35' E. 150 feet along the southeast side of Kilauea street.
   S. 30° 25' E. 200 feet along lots 62 and 69.
   S. 59° 35' W. 150 feet along the northwest side of Alakea street to the initial point. Area, 30,000 square feet.

3d. Lot at east corner of Mililani and Halekauwila streets. Beginning at the east corner of Halekauwila and Mililani streets, as shown on Government Survey's Registered Map No. 1955, and running by true bearings:
   N. 56° 49' E. 110.5 feet along Mililani street.
   S. 3° 52' E. 69.5 feet along inner line of Waikahalulu water lots.
   S. 56° 49' W. 79.5 feet along Bishop Estate land.
   N. 30° 25' W. 60.5 feet along Halekauwila street to the initial point. Area, 5,728 square feet.

4th. A plat of land in Kewalo-uka. Beginning at a point on the upper side of Punchbowl Drive, which is 863 feet south and 2,817 feet east of Puowaina Trig. Station, as shown on Government Survey's Registered Map 1749, and running:
N. 00° 10' W. true 630 feet along Punchbowl Drive.
S. 57° 00' W. true 694 feet along Punchbowl Drive.

Thence along Punchbowl Drive in a northeasterly direction 900 feet; thence due east 840 feet (more or less) to the boundary of the land of Kalawahine; thence along boundary of the land of Kalawahine 1040 feet (more or less) to south angle of said land; thence S. 78° 30' W. true 397 feet (more or less) to Punchbowl Drive:
N. 84° 30' W. true 245 feet along Punchbowl Drive to initial point. Area 20 acres (more or less).

5th. Lots on Punchbowl Slope, Nos. 608, 609, and 610. Beginning at a point on the east side of Magazine street, 351.5 feet above the concrete post marking the east corner of Spencer and Magazine streets, as shown on Government Survey's Registered Map No. 1749, and runs:
N. 18° 10' E. true 150.0 feet along Magazine street.
N. 49° 12' E. true 226.7 feet along Government land.
S. 24° 11' E. true 91.0 feet along Government Road Reserve.
S. 77° 21' E. true 179.5 feet along same.
S. 13° 45' E. true 109.8 feet along Government land to north angle of Gr. 3813 to Dr. Wood.
S. 73° 30' W. true 121.3 feet along Gr. 3814 to H. M. Dow,
S. 76° 15' W. true 250.0 feet along Grs. 3999 and 4000.
N. 71° 50' W. true 102.5 feet along Gr. 4000 to initial point.
Area, 83,588 square feet.

6th. Portion of reef of Kaakaukukui. Beginning at the Government Survey Station known as the "Battery" which, Punchbowl Drive bears N. 48° 18' 30" E. true and the lighthouse vane
N. 37° 40' W. true 760 feet along on the reef of Kaakaukukui.
S. 39° 00' W. true 3100 feet along the southeast side of main channel to a depth of 20 feet of water (more or less).
S. 9° 25' W. true 987 feet along the reef in about 20 feet of water.
N. 52° 23' E. true 3585 feet along on the reef to a point on the seashore at high-water mark.
S. 87° 20' W. true 120 feet to the initial point.
Area, 76 0/4 acres.

7th. Punchbowl street from Halekauwila street to Allen street. Beginning at the southwest corner of Halekauwila and Punchbowl streets, as shown on the Government blue print, and running in a westerly direction along the U. S. Naval Reservation 572 feet to Allen street, thence along Allen street 50 feet, thence in an easterly direction along the United States Naval Reservation 480 feet to land belonging to the Bishop Estate, thence 110 feet to the initial point.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 10th day of November, A. D. 1899, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.
Whereas it is provided by section 13 of the act of Congress of March 3, 1891, entitled "An act to amend title sixty, chapter three, of the Revised Statutes of the United States, relating to copyrights," that said act "shall only apply to a citizen or subject of a foreign state or nation when such foreign state or nation permits to citizens of the United States of America the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as its own citizens; or when such foreign state or nation is a party to an international agreement which provides for reciprocity in the granting of copyright, by the terms of which agreement the United States of America may, at its pleasure, become a party to such agreement;" and

Whereas it is also provided by said section that "the existence of either of the conditions aforesaid shall be determined by the President of the United States by proclamation made from time to time as the purposes of this act may require;" and

Whereas satisfactory official assurances have been given that in the Kingdom of the Netherlands and in the Netherlands' possessions the law permits to citizens of the United States of America the benefit of copyright on substantially the same basis as to subjects of the Netherlands:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, do declare and proclaim that the first of the conditions specified in section 13 of the act of March 3, 1891, now exists and is fulfilled in respect to the subjects of the Netherlands.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 20th day of November, A.D. 1899, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.
... of the Presidents

its most faithful servants. His participation in the business life, and
the law-making body of his native State was marked by unswerving
fidelity and by a high order of talents and attainments; and his too brief
career as Vice-President of the United States and President of the
Senate exhibited the loftiest qualities of upright and sagacious states-
manship. In the world of affairs he had few equals among his contem-
poraries. His private character was gentle and noble. He will long
be mourned by his friends as a man of singular purity and attractive-
ness whose sweetness of disposition won all hearts, while his elevated
purposes, his unbending integrity and whole-hearted devotion to the
public good deserved and acquired universal respect and esteem.

In sorrowing testimony of the loss which has fallen upon the country,
I direct that on the day of the funeral the Executive Offices of the
United States shall be closed and all posts and stations of the Army and
Navy shall display the national flag at half-mast, and that the repre-
sentatives of the United States in foreign countries shall pay appropri-
ate tribute to the illustrious dead for a period of thirty days.

In witness whereof I have set my hand and caused the seal of the
United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 21st day of Novem-
ber, A. D. 1899, and of the Independence of the United
States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas The Olympic Forest Reserve, in the State of Washington,
was established by proclamation dated February 22d, 1897, under and
by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved
March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and
for other purposes," which provides, "That the President of the
United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any
State or Territory having public lands wholly or in part covered with
timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public
reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare
the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved
June 4th, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry
civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30th,
1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, do hereby make known and proclaim that there are hereby withdrawn and excluded from the aforesaid Olympic Forest Reserve and restored to the public domain all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land particularly described as follows, to wit:

Townships twenty-eight (28) north, ranges thirteen (13) and fourteen (14) west, Willamette Base and Meridian, Washington; fractional township twenty-eight (28) north, range fifteen (15) west; sections one (1) to eighteen (18), both inclusive, townships twenty-nine (29) north, ranges three (3), four (4) and five (5) west; sections four (4), five (5), six (6), seven (7) and the north half of section eight (8), township twenty-nine (29) north, range twelve (12) west; all of township twenty-nine (29) north, range thirteen (13) west, except sections thirteen (13), twenty-three (23), twenty-four (24), twenty-five (25) and twenty-six (26); township twenty-nine (29) north, range fourteen (14) west; fractional township twenty-nine (29) north, range fifteen (15) west; sections one (1) to twelve (12), both inclusive, township thirty (30) north, range nine (9) west; sections twenty-seven (27) to thirty-four (34), both inclusive, township thirty (30) north, range ten (10) west; sections twenty-five (25) to thirty-six (36), both inclusive, township thirty (30) north, range eleven (11) west; sections seventeen (17) to thirty-six (36), both inclusive, township thirty (30) north, range twelve (12) west; townships thirty (30) north, ranges thirteen (13) and fourteen (14) west; and township thirty (30) north, range fifteen (15) west.

That the lands hereby restored to the public domain shall be open to settlement from date hereof, but shall not be subject to entry, filing or selection until after ninety days notice by such publication as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 7th day of April, A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.
Whereas by section one of the act of July 1, 1892 (27 Stat., 62), entitled "An act to provide for the opening of a part of the Colville Reservation, in the State of Washington, and for other purposes" it is provided:

"That subject to the reservations and allotment of lands in severalty to the individual members of the Indians of the Colville Reservation in the State of Washington herein provided for, all the following described tract or portion of said Colville Reservation, namely: Beginning at a point on the eastern boundary line of the Colville Indian Reservation where the township line between townships thirty-four and thirty-five north, of range thirty-seven east, of the Willamette meridian, if extended west, would intersect the same, said point being in the middle of the channel of the Columbia river, and running thence west parallel with the forty-ninth parallel of latitude to the western boundary line of the said Colville Indian Reservation in the Okanagon river, thence north following the said western boundary line to the said forty-ninth parallel of latitude, thence east along the said forty-ninth parallel of latitude to the northeast corner of the said Colville Indian Reservation, thence south following the eastern boundary of said reservation to the place of beginning, containing by estimation one million five hundred thousand acres, the same being a portion of the Colville Indian Reservation, created by executive order dated July second, eighteen hundred and seventy-two, be, and is hereby, vacated and restored to the public domain, notwithstanding any executive order or other proceeding whereby the same was set apart as a reservation for any Indians or bands of Indians, and the same shall be open to settlement and entry by the proclamation of the President of the United States and shall be disposed of under the general laws applicable to the disposition of public lands in the State of Washington,"

and

Whereas it is provided by section three of said act,

"That each entryman under the homestead laws shall, within five years from the date of his original entry and before receiving a final certificate for the land covered by his entry, pay to the United States for the land so taken by him in addition to fees provided by law the sum of one dollar and fifty cents per acre, one-third of which shall be paid within two years after the date of the original entry; but the rights
of honorably discharged Union soldiers and sailors, as defined and described in sections twenty-three hundred and four and twenty-three hundred and five of the Revised Statutes of the United States, shall not be abridged, except as to the sum to be paid as aforesaid,”

and

Whereas by section six of said act it is provided:

“That the land used and occupied for school purposes at what is known as Tonasket school, on Bonaparte creek, and the site of the sawmill, gristmill, and other mill property on said reservation, is hereby reserved from the operation of this act, unless other lands are selected in lieu thereof: Provided, That such reserve lands shall not exceed in the aggregate two sections, and must be selected in legal subdivisions conformably to the public surveys, such selection to be made by the Indian Agent of the Colville Agency, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior and subject to his approval: Provided, however, That said Indians may, in lieu of said sites, or either of them, select other lands of equal quantity, for such purposes, either on the vacated or unvacated portions of said reservation, the same to be designated in legal subdivisions by said Indian Agent, under the direction of and subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, in which case said first-designated tracts shall not be exempt from the operation of this act; such selection to be made and approved within six months after the survey of said lands and the proclamation of the President,”

and

Whereas in a clause in the Indian Appropriation Act of July 1, 1898 (30 Stat., 571), it is provided:

“That the mineral lands only in the Colville Indian Reservation, in the State of Washington, shall be subject to entry under the laws of the United States in relation to the entry of minerals lands: Provided, That lands allotted to the Indians or used by the Government for any purpose or by any school shall not be subject to entry under this provision,”

and in another clause that,

“The Indian allotments in severalty provided for in said act shall be selected and completed at the earliest practicable time and not later than six months after the proclamation of the President opening the vacated portion of said reservation to settlement and entry, which proclamation may be issued without awaiting the survey of the unsurveyed lands
Said allotments shall be made from lands which shall at the time of the selection thereof be surveyed, excepting that any Indian entitled to allotment under said act who has improvements upon unsurveyed land may select the same for his allotment, whereupon the Secretary of the Interior shall cause the same to be surveyed and allotted to him. At the expiration of six months from the date of the proclamation by the President, and not before, the non-mineral lands within the vacated portion of said reservation which shall not have been allotted to Indians as aforesaid, shall be subject to settlement, entry and disposition under said act of July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-two: Provided, That the land used and occupied for school purposes at what is known as Tonasket school, on Bonaparte creek, and the site of the sawmill, gristmill and other mill property on said reservation, are hereby reserved from the operation of this act, unless other lands are selected in lieu thereof as provided in section six of the aforesaid act of July first, eighteen hundred and ninety-two,"

and

Whereas, all the terms, conditions and considerations required by said acts of July 1, 1892, and July 1, 1898, precedent to the issuance of the Proclamation provided for therein, have been, as I hereby declare, complied with:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the statutes hereinbefore mentioned, do hereby declare and make known that all of said lands hereinbefore described, restored by the said act of July 1, 1892, will, at and after the hour of twelve o'clock noon (Pacific standard time) six months from date hereof, to wit: the 10th day of October, nineteen hundred, and not before, be open to settlement and entry under the terms of and subject to all the conditions, limitations, reservations and restrictions contained in the statutes above specified, and the laws of the United States, applicable thereto, saving and excepting such tracts as have been or may be allotted to or reserved or selected for, the Indians, or other purposes, under the laws herein referred to.

Sections sixteen and thirty-six in each township will be subject to such right of the State of Washington thereto as may be ascertained and determined by the land department in the administration of the grant of lands in place to that State for the support of common schools.

The lands which have been allotted to the Indians are for greater convenience particularly described in the accompanying schedule, entitled "Schedule of lands allotted to the Indians in restored portion of Colville Reservation, Washington, and withheld from settlement and entry by proclamation of the President, dated April 10, 1900," and which schedule is made a part hereof.
Notice, moreover, is hereby given that it is by law enacted that at the expiration of six months from the date of the proclamation by the President, and not before, the non-mineral lands within the vacated portion of said reservation which shall not have been allotted to or reserved or selected for the Indians, or for other purposes, shall be subject to settlement, entry and disposition under said act of July 1, 1892; and all persons are hereby warned from attempting to make settlement on any of said lands prior to the date fixed for the opening hereof.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 10th day of April, A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

Schedule of Lands Allocated to the Indians in Restored Portion of Colville Reservation, Washington, and Withheld from Settlement and Entry by Proclamation of the President, Dated April 10, 1900.

Township 35 North, Range 31 East.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at a large fir tree blazed on N. side being S. E. Cor. thence due N. 20 chains set post and made mound thence due west 40 chains set post and made mound thence S. 20 chains set post being S. W. Cor. thence due E. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 11 or 12.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at N. W. Cor. of 198 due W. 40 chains set post being S. E. Cor. thence due N. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 10 or 11.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at a post and mound at N. W. Cor. thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains set post S. E. Cor. thence due N. 20 chains set post made a mound thence due W. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 9 or 11.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. W. Cor. of 200 thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains, being N. E. Cor. thence due W. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 6 or 7.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 201 thence due S. 40 chains being S. W. Cor. thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains to point of beginning, in section 7 or 8.

Township 35 North, Range 32 East.

A tract of land described as follows: Set post and made mound for N. E. Cor. thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains set post and made mound thence due N. 20 chains set post made a mound thence due E. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 7 or 8.
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Township 35 North, Range 36 East.

SE ¼, Sec. 24; NE ¼ NW ¼, NW ¼ NE ¼, Sec. 25.

Township 35 North, Range 37 East.

E ½ SE¼, Sec 9; lots 3, 4 and 5 of Sec. 10; lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 15; NE ¼ SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 of Sec. 16; E ½ NE ¼, SE¼ of Sec. 19; W ½ NW ¼, W ½ SW ¼, SE¼ SW ¼ and lots 2, 3 and 4 of Sec. 20; NW ¼, W ½ SW¼ and lots 1, 2 and 4 of Sec. 29; E, NE¼, NW ¼ and S. ½ Sec. 30; NE¼ and lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 31; NE ¼ NW ¼, lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Sec. 32.

Township 36 North, Range 28 East.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at a mound and stake run due north 20 chains thence due west 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at NE Cor. of 188 run due N. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains to N. W. Cor. 188 thence due E. 40 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at N. W. Cor. of 189 thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains to N. E. Cor. of 189 thence due W. 20 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. Sec. 33, Tp. 37, R. 28 run due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains made rock mound thence due N. 20 chains to quarter Sec. Cor. of Sec. 33 on Tp. line, thence due W. 40 chains on Tp. line to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at N. W. Cor. of 191 thence due W. 20 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains to N. E. Cor. of 191 thence due W. 40 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. Sec. 32, Tp. 37, R. 28 run due S. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains made rock mound thence due N. 20 chains to quarter Sec. Cor. of Sec. 33 on Tp. line, thence due W. 40 chains on Tp. line to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Set post and made mound thence due N. 20 chains set post thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 9.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning on ninth standard parallel at quarter Cor. of Sec. 33 thence due S. 40 chains set post thence due W. 20 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains set post thence due E. 20 chains set post thence due E. on the 9th standard parallel 20 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. W. Cor. of 215 on ninth standard parallel thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains to place of beginning, in section 4 or 5.

Township 36 North, Range 30 East.

E ¼ of NW ¼, W ¼ NE ¼, SE ¼ NE ¼, NE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 33; SW ¼ NW ¼, N ¼ SW ¼, W ¼ SE ¼, SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 34.
Township 36 North, Range 32 East.

NE ¼, W ½ SE ¼, E ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 1; NE ¼ NE ¼ and N ½ of SE ¼ of NE ¼ of Sec. 2; E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 11; NW ¼ and W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 12; W ½ NW ¼ and W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 13; E ½ NE ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 14; NE ¼ and W ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 23; W ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 26; E ½ NW ¼ and W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 35.

Township 36 North, Range 33 East.

W ½ of E ½ of NW ¼ and W ½ of NW ¼ of Sec. 1; E ½ of E ½ of NE ¼ of Sec. 2; NE ¼, N ½ SE ¼, E ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 4; N ½ NE ¼ and NW ¼ NW ¼ of Sec. 5; N ½ NW ¼, SW ¼ NE ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 27; E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 33; NW ¼ NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 of Sec. 34; and lot 1 of Sec. 35.

Township 37 North, Range 27 East.

E ½ NE ¼, E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 1; SE ¼ NW ¼ and lots 2, 3 and 4 of Sec. 3, the E ½ NW ¼ and NE ¼ of Sec. 12, The W ½ of E ½ of SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Sec. 16; Lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 20, W ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 21.

Township 37 North, Range 28 East.

W ½ NE ¼, E ½ NW ¼, E ½ SW ¼, lots 4, 5, 6 and 7 of Sec. 6; N ½ NW ¼ Sec. 7; NW ¼ NE ¼, NE ¼ NW ¼, Sec. 9; S ½ SE ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼, Sec. 25; S ½ of Sec. 32; S ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 33; N ½ NW ¼ and NE ¼ NW ¼ of Sec. 36.

Township 37 North, Range 29 East.

N ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 27, lot 4 of Sec. 30, E ½ NE ¼, NW ¼ NE ¼, NE ¼ NW ¼ and lot 1 of Sec. 31; S ½ NW ¼, N ½ SW ¼ and SE ¼ of Sec. 32, W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 33.

Township 37 North, Range 30 East.

W ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 21; E ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 2; SE ¼ of Sec. 3; S ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 8; S ½ NE ¼ and S ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 9; N ½ NE ¼ and N ½ NW ¼ Sec. 10.

Township 37 North, Range 33 East.

Lots 8 and 9, Sec. 5; Lots 3, 5, 12 and 13 of Sec. 8; E ½ NE ¼, SE ¼ SE ¼ and lots 1, 4, 7 and 8 of Sec. 17; NE ¼ NW ¼ and E ½ of Sec. 20; SW ¼ NW ¼ and NW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 21; NE ¼, SE ¼ NW ¼, N ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SE ¼, E ½ SW ¼ and SW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 29; SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 30; NE ¼ NE ¼ of Sec. 31; NW ¼ NE ¼, N ½ NW ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 32; SE ¼ and S ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 33; E ½ SE ¼ and W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 34; W ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 35.

Township 37 North, Range 37 East.

Lots 1, 2, 3 and 4, Sec. 1; SE ¼ NE ¼ and lot 1 of Sec. 2; S ½ SE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 3; NW ¼ SE ¼ and lots 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of Sec. 4; SE ¼ NE ¼ and lot 1 of Sec. 5; W ½ SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 of Sec. 8; N ½ NE, Sec. 10; SW ¼ of Sec. 13; S ½ NE ¼, SE ¼ and SE ¼ of SW ¼ of Sec. 14; SW ¼ NW ¼, W ½ SW ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 15; SE ¼ NE ¼ and NE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 16. S ½ NE ¼, E ½ NW ¼, NW ¼ NW ¼, NE ¼ of SW ¼ and N ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 22; E ½ NW ¼, SW ¼ NW ¼, E ½ SW ¼, NW ¼ SW ¼ and lots 1 and M P—vol, x—20
2 and E ½ of Sec. 23; S ½ SE ¼ and S ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 24; N ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 25; N ½ SW ¼ and lots 9, 10, 11 and 12 of Sec. 26; S ½ NE ¼, N ½ SE ¼, NE ¼ SW ¼ and lots 9, 10, 12, 13 and 14 of Sec. 27; lots 1, 5, 7, 8, and 12 of Sec. 28, W ½ NE ¼, W ½ SE ¼ and lots 2, 3, 4 and 5 of Sec. 33.

Township 37 North, Range 38 East.

Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Sec. 18; Lots 1, 3 and 4 of Sec. 19.

Township 38 North, Range 27 East.

SW ¼ NW ¼ and lot 6 of Sec. 2; Lots 6, 7, 8, and 9 of Sec. 3; Lots 4, 5, and 6 of Sec. 11; SE ¼ of NW ¼ and lots 7 and 8 of Sec. 14; Lot 3 of Sec. 22; W ½ NE ¼ of NW ¼ and lots 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Sec. 23; SE ¼ SW ¼ and lot 7 of Sec. 27; E ½ NE ¼, E ½ SE ¼ and lots 5, 6, 7, and 8 of Sec. 34.

Township 38 North, Range 28 East.

S ½ SE ¼ and SE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 10; SW ¼ of Sec. 11; N ½ NW ¼, N ½ NE ¼, and N ½ SW ¼ Sec. 15; NE ¼ NE ¼ of Sec. 16; SW ¼ of Sec. 26; W ½ NE ¼, E ½ SW ¼ and lots 3 and 4 of Sec. 31.

Township 38 North, Range 29 East.

S ½ NW ¼ and lots 2, 3, and 4 of Sec. 4; NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, N ½ SE ¼ and lots 3 and 4 of Sec. 5; E ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 6.

Township 38 North, Range 30 East.

E ½ SW ¼ and SW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 25; SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 26; E ½ NE ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 35; W ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 36.

Township 38 North, Range 31 East.

E ½ SE ¼ and SW ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 25; W ½ NE ¼ and SE ¼ NE ¼ of Sec. 36.

Township 38 North, Range 32 East.

W ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 1; S ½ NE ¼ and lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 2; lot 4 of Sec. 3; lot 1 of Sec. 4; S ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 9; S ½ NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, SE ¼ and E ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 15; NE ¼ of Sec. 16; S ½ NE ¼, SE ¼ and E ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 21; N ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 22; S ½ SE ¼, Sec. 26; N ½ NW ¼ of Sec. 27; N ½ NE ¼, NE ¼ NW ¼; SE ¼ and lot 1 of Sec. 28; SW ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 30; NW ¼ NE ¼ of Sec. 31; and N ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 35.

Township 38 North, Range 33 East.

S ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 4; SE ¼ SB ¼ of Sec. 5; NE ¼ NE ¼, E ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 8; Sec. 9; SE ¼ NE ¼, W ½ NW ¼, E ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SE ¼ and SW ¼ of Sec. 10; SE ¼ NE ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 11; S ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 12; E ½ NE ¼, N ½ NW ¼ and lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 13; E ½ NE ¼, SW ¼ NE ¼, W ½ NW ¼, SE ¼, E ½ SW ¼ and NW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 14; Sec. 15; E ½, NW ¼ and N ½ SW ¼ of Sec. 16; N ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 17; E ½ NE ¼, N ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SE ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼ and lot 5 of Sec. 21; NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, NW ¼ NW ¼, N ½ SE ¼, N ½ SW ¼, and SW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 22; N ½ NE ¼, NW ¼ and S ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 23; NW ¼, NW ¼ SW ¼ and lot 5 of Sec. 25; SW ¼ SW ¼ and E ½ of Sec. 26; SE ¼ SE ¼ and SW ¼ of Sec. 27; NW ¼ NE ¼, E ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SE ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼ and lots 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Sec. 28; SW ¼ NE ¼ and lots 3, 4, and 5 of Sec. 29; W ½ NE ¼, N ½ SE ¼, SW ¼ SP ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 5, 6, and 8 of Sec. 33; N. F. ¼ NE ¼, and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 35; lots 1, 2, and 3 of Sec. 36.

306 Messages and Papers of the Presidents
Township 38 North, Range 38 East.
Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Sec. 8; lot 5 of Sec. 19; and lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 30

Township 39 North, Range 27 East.
Lots 3 and 4 of Sec. 10; N \(\frac{1}{2}\) SW \(\frac{1}{4}\) and lots 2, 3, 5, and 6 of Sec. 16; E \(\frac{1}{2}\) NW \(\frac{1}{4}\), NE \(\frac{1}{4}\) SE \(\frac{1}{4}\) and lots 6, 8, 9, 10, and 11 of Sec. 22; SE \(\frac{1}{4}\) and lots 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 of Sec. 27; lots 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 of Sec. 34.

Township 39 North, Range 28 East.

Township 39 North, Range 29 East.

Township 39 North, Range 30 East.

Township 39 North, Range 31 East.

A tract of land described as follows: Commencing at a stake marked "I. A." ran north at variation of 22° 30' E. forty chains and set post at N.W. corner of claim thence east 20 chains and set N.E. corner thence south 40 chains setting S.E. corner thence west 20 chains to point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Commencing at N.W. corner of No. 12 thence east 10 chains to S.W. corner of allotment No. 13 thence due north 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due south 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due south 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due south 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due south 20 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains to S.W. corner of allotment No. 13.

A tract of land described as follows: Commencing at N.W. Cor. of No. 13, thence due east 10 chains and set post; thence due N. 20 chains and set post; thence due E. 10 chains and set post; thence due N. 20 chains and set post, thence due E. 20 chains and set post; thence due S. 20 chains and set post thence due W 10 chains and set post thence due S. 20 chains and set post thence due W. 20 chains to the S.W. corner of allotment No. 14.

A tract of land described as follows: Commencing at N.W. corner of No. 14 thence due north 40 chains and set post thence due east 20 chains and set post thence due S. 40 chains and set post thence due west 20 chains on line between Nos. 14 & 15 to place of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Commencing at the N.W. corner of No. 15, thence due east 10 chains and set post thence due north 40 chains and set post, thence due east 20 chains and set post, thence due south 40 chains set post for S.E. corner thence due west 20 chains to S.W. corner of No. 16.

Township 39 North, Range 32 East.

SW \(\frac{1}{4}\) NE \(\frac{1}{4}\), N \(\frac{1}{2}\) NW \(\frac{1}{4}\) and SE \(\frac{1}{4}\) NW \(\frac{1}{4}\) of Sec. 2.
Township 39 North, Range 33 East.

SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 2; lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 9; Lot 1 of Sec. 10; lots 1, 2, 3, and 4 of Sec. 11; N \( \frac{1}{2} \) of S \( \frac{1}{2} \) of NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 of Sec. 12; N \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 13; S \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), S \( \frac{1}{2} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 of Sec. 14; SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 1, 2, and 4 of Sec. 15; NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 1, 5, and 6 of Sec. 16; NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 6, 7, 8, and 9 of Sec. 17; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) Sec. 23; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) Sec. 24; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), E \( \frac{1}{2} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 26; SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 29; SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 33; SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 34; E \( \frac{1}{2} \) of Sec. 35.

Township 39 North, Range 36 East.

SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 11, N \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 13; S \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 14.

Township 39 North, Range 37 East.

SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec 8; S \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 16; SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 17; N \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), S \( \frac{1}{2} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 20; NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and E \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec 21; NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and E \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 29.

Township 39 North, Range 38 East.

SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 12; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 13; S \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 14; NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 23.

Township 39 North, Range 39 East.

Lots 5, 6, and 7 of Sec. 2; SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and E \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 7; SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec 8; SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 9; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), E \( \frac{1}{2} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lot 3 of Sec. 16; E \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 17; NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), SE \( \frac{1}{4} \), and E \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 18.

Township 40 North, Range 27 East.

E \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 11; SW \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 12; NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 13; E \( \frac{1}{2} \) NE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 14; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) of SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), NW \( \frac{1}{4} \), W \( \frac{1}{2} \) of W \( \frac{1}{2} \) of SE \( \frac{1}{4} \), E \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \), and NW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 15; lot 5 of Sec. 21; NE \( \frac{1}{4} \), N \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \), SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \), S \( \frac{1}{2} \) SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 2, 3, and 4 of Sec. 22; W \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 27.

Township 40 North, Range 28 East.

S \( \frac{1}{2} \) SE \( \frac{1}{4} \) and lots 3 and 4 of Sec. 19; SW \( \frac{1}{4} \) of Sec. 35.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at a stone monument on the international line, being the N.W. Cor. of allotment 116, thence running due east on boundary line 40 chains set post at N.E. Cor. thence due S. 20 chains set post marked "I. A." being S.E. Cor. thence due W. 40 chains set post at S.W. Cor. thence due N. 20 chains to the point of beginning, in section 2 or 3.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. W. Cor. of 116 thence due E. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 116 thence due S. 20 chains and set post being S. E. Cor. of 117 thence due W. 40 chains and set post at S. W. Cor. of allotment 117 thence due N. 20 chains to place of beginning being N. W. Cor. of No. 117.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. W. Cor. of 117 thence due E. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of No. 117 thence due S. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. No. 118.
and set post "I. A." thence due W. 40 chains to S. W. Cor. of No. 118 and set post "I. A." thence due N. 20 chains to point of beginning being N. W. Cor. of 118.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. W. Cor. of 118 thence due E. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 118 thence due S. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. of 119 and set post "I. A." thence due W. 40 chains to S. W. Cor. of 119 and set post thence due N. 20 chains to N. W. Cor. or point of beginning.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 116 thence due E. 40 chains to N. E. Cor. of 122 and set post "I. A." thence due S. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. and set post thence due W. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of No. 117 being S. W. Cor. of No. 122 thence due N. 20 chains to point of beginning, in Sec. 2 or 3.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 117 thence due E. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 122 thence due south 20 chains to S. E. Cor. of 123 set post "I. A." thence due W. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 118 thence due N. 20 chains to point of beginning, in section 2 or 3.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 116 thence due E. on boundary line 40 chains set post thence due S. 20 chains to N. E. Cor. of 122 thence due W. on line between 122 & 222 to N. W. Cor. of 122 thence N. 20 chains to place of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 222 on boundary line thence due W. 40 chains set post thence due S. 40 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 222 thence due N. 20 chains to place of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 223 thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains to N. E. Cor. of 123 thence due N. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. of 122 thence due E. 40 chains between line of 223 and 224 to place of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 224 thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains to S. E. Cor. of 123 thence due N. 20 chains to S. W. Cor. of 224 thence due E. 40 chains between line 224 & 225 to place of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at S. E. Cor. of 225 thence due S. 20 chains set post thence due W. 40 chains to S. W. Cor. of 225 thence due E. 40 chains on line between 225 & 226 to point of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning on boundary line at N. E. Cor. of 223 thence due E. 40 chains set post thence due S. 40 chains set post thence due N. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. of 224 thence due S. 40 chains to place of beginning, in section 1 or 2.

Township 40 North, Range 29 East.

A tract of land described as follows: Set post on International boundary line being N. E. Cor. of 120 thence due S. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. and set post "I. A." thence due W. 40 chains and set post being S. W. Cor. of 120 thence due N. 20 chains to boundary line set post "I. A." being N. W. Cor. thence on boundary line 40 chains to point of beginning, in section 5 or 6.

A tract of land described as follows: Beginning at SE $\frac{1}{4}$ of 120 thence due S. 20 chains to S. E. Cor. and set post "I. A." thence W. 40 chains to S. W. Cor. and set post thence due N. 20 chains to N. W. Cor. thence East 40 chains to point of beginning, Sec. 5 or 6.

NE $\frac{1}{4}$ and S $\frac{1}{2}$ of Sec. 32; S. $\frac{1}{2}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$ and S $\frac{1}{2}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Sec. 33.

Township 40 North, Range 30 East.

E $\frac{1}{2}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Sec. 3; W $\frac{1}{2}$ W $\frac{1}{2}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Sec. 15; NE $\frac{1}{4}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$ and all that part of the S $\frac{1}{2}$ of S $\frac{1}{2}$ of N $\frac{1}{2}$ of NE $\frac{1}{4}$ lying south and east of Myers creek,
all that part of S ½ NE ¼ lying east of Myers creek, and all that part of the NW ¼ SE ¼ lying east of Myers creek and all that part of the S ½ SE ¼ lying east of Myers creek in Sec. 16; W ¼ of SW ¼ of NE ¼, W ¼ of NW ¼ of SE ¼, E ½ SW ¼, and all that part of W ½ SW ¼ lying east of Myers creek except one acre in Reno Quartz claim of Sec. 21; S ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 25; S ¼ of W ½ of NE ¼ of NW ¼, S ¼ of E ½ of NW ¼ of NW ¼; S ¼ of E ½ of W ½ of NW ¼ of NW ¼; E ½ of N ½ of SW ¼ of NW ¼, SE ¼ of SW ¼ of NW ¼ and N ½ of NW ¼ of SE ¼ of NW ¼ of Sec. 28; W ½ SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 29; S ½ NW ¼ and SW ¼ of Sec. 30; E ½ NE ¼ and W ½ NE ¼ of SE ¼ of Sec. 32; S ½ NE ¼ of NW ¼, SE ¼ NW ¼, W ½ of W ½ of NW ¼ and NE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 33.

Township 40 North, Range 31 East.

S ½ NE ¼, W ½ SE ¼ and NE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 25.

Township 40 North, Range 32 East.

E ½ SE ¼ NE ¼ and E ½ of E ½ of SE ¼ of Sec. 9; SW ¼ NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, W ½ SE ¼ and SW ¼ of Sec. 10; W ½ of W ½ of NE ¼, W ½ of NE ¼ of NW ¼, SE ¼ NW ¼, NE ¼ SW ¼ and SW ¼ SW ¼ and all that part of W ½ NW ¼ lying east of Kettle river, and all that part of NE ¼ NW ¼ lying east of Kettle river of Sec. 15; the E ½ NE ¼ NW ¼ and all that part of SE ¼ SE ¼ lying east of Kettle river in Sec. 16; lot 5 and all that part of the NW ¼ SW ¼, W ½ of NW ¼ of NE ¼ of SW ¼, SW ¼ of NE ¼ of SW ¼, NE ¼ of NW ¼, and SE ¼ SW ¼ lying east of Kettle river in Sec. 22; lot 1, W ½ of SE ¼ of NW ¼ of SW ¼, all of NE ¼ of NW ¼ of NW ¼, SW ¼ SW ¼, and SW ¼ NW ¼ of SW ¼ lying east of Kettle river in Sec. 26; E ½ of NW ¼, E ½ SW ¼, W ½ SE ¼, SE ¼ SE ¼ and lots 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Sec. 27; lot 3 of Sec. 30; E ½ NE ¼, NW ¼ NE ¼, E ½ of SW ¼ of NE ¼, E ½ of NW ¼ of SE ¼ and E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 34; W ½ of NW ¼ of NE ¼ of NW ¼, W ½ of SE ¼ of SW ¼, lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 and all that part of SW ¼ SW ¼ lying east of Kettle river.

Township 40 North, Range 33 East.

SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 12; NE ¼ NE ¼, W ½ NE ¼, NE ¼ NW ¼, N ½ SE ¼ and SE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 13.

Township 40 North, Range 34 East.

S ½ NE ¼, SE ¼ NW ¼ and lots 1, 2 and 3 of Sec. 1; E ½ SW ¼ and lots 3, 6, 7; 8 and 11 of Sec. 3; SW ¼ NE ¼, S ½ NW ¼, N ½ SW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 of Sec. 4; SE ¼ NE ¼ and NE ¼ SE ¼ of Sec. 5; SW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 7; E ½ SE ¼ of Sec. 8; E ½ NE ¼, N ½ SE ¼ and lots 1, 4 and 6 of Sec. 9; N ½ NW ¼, SW ¼ NW ¼ and NW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 10; SW ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 13; S ½ NE ¼, SE ¼ and SE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 14; NW ¼ NE ¼ and NE ¼ NW ¼ of Sec. 15; E ½ NE ¼ of Sec. 17; NW ¼ NW ¼ of Sec. 18; SW ¼ NE ¼, SE ¼ NW ¼, NW ¼ SE ¼ and NE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 19; N ½ NE ¼, Sec. 23 NW ¼ NE ¼ and lots 1 and 2 of Sec. 30.

Township 40 North, Range 35 East.

N ½ of SE ¼ of NW ¼ and lots 3, 4 and N ½ of lot 5 of Sec. 6.

Township 40 North, Range 39 East.

SW ¼ SE ¼, SE ¼ SW ¼ of Sec. 25; SE ¼ NE ¼ and lot 1 of Sec. 35; NE ¼ NE ¼, SW ¼ NE ¼, NW ¼ and lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Sec. 36.
Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4, 1897 entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of Wyoming, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the Forest Reservation in the State of Wyoming, known as "The Big Horn Forest Reserve," created by proclamation of February 22, 1897, are hereby so changed and enlarged as to include all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wyoming, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the southeast corner of township forty-eight (48) north, range eighty-four (84) west, sixth (6th) principal meridian, Wyoming; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence easterly along the twelfth (12th) standard parallel north to the south-
east corner of section thirty-three (33), township forty-nine (49) north, range eighty-three (83) west; thence northerly along the section line to the northeast corner of section four (4), township fifty (50) north, range eighty-three (83) west; thence westerly to the northeast corner of section two (2), township fifty (50) north, range eighty-four (84) west, thence northerly along the section line, allowing for the proper offset on the thirteenth (13th) standard parallel north, to the northeast corner of section fourteen (14), township fifty-three (53) north, range eighty-four (84) west, thence westerly to the northeast corner of section fourteen (14), township fifty-three (53) north, range eighty-five (85) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section two (2), township fifty-three (53) north, range eighty-six (86) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section two (2), township fifty-four (54) north, range eighty-six (86) west; thence westerly to the southeast corner of township fifty-five (55) north, range eighty-seven (87) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said township; thence southerly along the range line between ranges ninety-two (92) west, and ninety-three (93) west; thence southerly along said range line, allowing for the proper offset on the fourteenth (14th) standard parallel north, to the northeast corner of township fifty-four (54) north, range ninety-two (92) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township; thence southerly to the northwest corner of said township; thence southerly along the thirteenth (13th) standard parallel north, to the southwest corner of township ninety-one (91) west; thence southerly along said range line, allowing for the proper offset on the fourteenth (14th) standard parallel north, to the northwest corner of township ninety-two (92) west, range eighty-eight (88) west; thence southerly along the range line to the northwest corner of township Fifty-three (53) north, range eighty-eight (88) west; thence easterly to the north west corner of section three (3), said township; thence southerly along the section line to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township forty-nine (49) north, range eighty-eight (88) west; thence easterly along the twelfth (12th) standard parallel north to the northwest corner of township forty-eight (48) north, range eighty-seven (87) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said township; thence easterly along the township line to the southeast corner of township forty-eight (48) north, range eighty-four (84) west, the place of beginning.
Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; *Provided,* that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 29th day of June, [SEAL.] A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fourth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

---

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the German Government has entered into a Commercial Agreement with the United States in conformity with the provisions of the third section of the Tariff Act of the United States approved July 24, 1897, by which agreement in the judgment of the President reciprocal and equivalent concessions are secured in favor of the products of the United States:

Therefore, be it known that I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, acting under the authority conferred by said act of Congress, do hereby suspend during the continuance in force of said agreement the imposition and collection of the duties imposed by the first section of said act upon the articles hereinafter specified, being the products of the soil and industry of Germany; and do declare in place thereof the rates of duty provided in the third section of said act to be in force and effect from and after the date of this proclamation, as follows, namely:

"Upon argols, or crude tartar, or wine lees, crude, five per centum ad valorem.

"Upon brandies, or other spirits manufactured or distilled from grain or other materials, one dollar and seventy-five cents per proof gallon.
"Upon still wines, and vermouth, in casks, thirty-five cents per gallon; in bottles or jugs, per case of one dozen bottles or jugs containing each not more than one quart and more than one pint, or twenty-four bottles or jugs containing each not more than one pint, one dollar and twenty-five cents per case, and any excess beyond these quantities found in such bottles or jugs shall be subject to a duty of four cents per pint or fractional part thereof, but no separate or additional duty shall be assessed upon the bottles or jugs.

"Upon paintings in oil or water colors, pastels, pen and ink drawings, and statuary, fifteen \(\text{per centum ad valorem}\), of which the officers and citizens of the United States will take due notice.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 13th day of July, A.D. [SEAL.] 1900, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:  
JOHN HAY,  
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas His Majesty the King of Italy has entered into a reciprocal Commercial Agreement with the United States of America pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of section 3 of the Tariff Act of the United States approved July 24, 1897, which agreement is in the English text in the words and figures following, to wit:

The President of the United States of America and His Majesty the King of Italy, mutually desirous to improve the commercial relations between the two countries by a Special Agreement relative thereto, have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries for that purpose, namely:

The President of the United States of America, the Honorable John A. Kasson, Special Commissioner Plenipotentiary, etc., and  
His Majesty the King of Italy, His Excellency the Baron S. Fava, Senator of the Kingdom, his Ambassador at Washington, etc.,

Who being duly empowered thereunto have agreed upon the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

It is agreed on the part of the United States, pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the third section of the Tariff Act of the United States approved July 24, 1897, and in consideration of the concessions hereinafter made on the part of Italy in favor of the products and manufactures of the United States, that the
existing duties imposed upon the following articles, being the product of the soil or industry of Italy, imported into the United States shall be suspended during the continuance in force of this agreement, and in place thereof the duties to be assessed and collected thereon shall be as follows, namely:

On argols, or crude tartar, or wine lees, crude, five per centum ad valorem.

On brandies, or other spirits manufactured or distilled from grain or other materials, one dollar and seventy-five cents per proof gallon.

On still wines, and vermouth, in casks, thirty-five cents per gallon; in bottles or jugs, per case of one dozen bottles or jugs containing each not more than one quart and more than one pint, or twenty-four bottles or jugs containing each not more than one pint, one dollar and twenty-five cents per case, and any excess beyond these quantities found in such bottles or jugs shall be subject to a duty of four cents per pint or fractional part thereof, but no separate or additional duty shall be assessed upon the bottles or jugs.

On paintings in oil or water colors, pastels, pen and ink drawings, and statuary, fifteen per centum ad valorem.

**ARTICLE II.**

It is reciprocally agreed on the part of Italy, in consideration of the provisions of the foregoing article, that so long as this convention shall remain in force the duties to be assessed and collected on the following described merchandise, being the product of the soil or industry of the United States, imported into Italy shall not exceed the rates hereinafter specified, namely:

Upon cotton seed oil

- fish, pickled or in oil, excluding the tunny, preserved in boxes or barrels, sardines and anchovies
- other fish, preserved
- agricultural machinery
- detached parts of agricultural machinery:
  - (1) of cast iron
  - (2) of other iron or steel
- scientific instruments:
  - (a) of copper, bronze, brass, or steel:
    - (1) with spy-glasses or microscopes, or graduated scales or circles, spy-glasses for use on land, monocles, binoculars, lenses, detached and mounted
    - (2) not provided with any optical instrument, nor with graduated scales or circles
  - (b) of all kinds, in the construction of which iron is evidently predominant
- dynamo-electrical machines:
  - (1) the weight of which exceeds 1000 kilograms
  - (2) weighing 1000 kilograms or less
- detached parts of dynamo-electrical machines
- sewing machines:
  - (1) with stands
  - (2) without stands
- varnishes, not containing spirits nor mineral oils

The following articles shall be admitted free of duty:
- Turpentine oil.
- Natural fertilizers of all kinds.
- Skins, crude, fresh, or dried, not suitable for fur; and fur skins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish, pickled or in oil</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fish, preserved</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural machinery</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detached parts of agricultural</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>machinery</td>
<td>11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) of copper, bronze, brass, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) with spy-glasses or microscopes</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or graduated scales or circles,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spy-glasses for use on land,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monocles, binoculars, lenses,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detached and mounted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) not provided with any optical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument, nor with graduated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scales or circles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) of all kinds, in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>construction of which iron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is evidently predominant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamo-electrical machines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) the weight of which exceeds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 kilograms</td>
<td>16.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) weighing 1000 kilograms or less</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detached parts of dynamo-electrical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>machines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewing machines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) with stands</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) without stands</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varnishes, not containing spirits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nor mineral oils</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTICLE III.

This agreement is subject to the approval of the Italian Parliament. When such approval shall have been given, and official notification shall have been given to the United States Government of His Majesty's ratification, the President shall publish his proclamation, giving full effect to the provisions contained in Article I of this agreement. From and after the date of such proclamation this agreement shall be in full force and effect, and shall continue in force until the expiration of the year 1903, and if not denounced by either party one year in advance of the expiration of said term shall continue in force until one year from the time when one of the high contracting parties shall have given notice to the other of its intention to arrest the operation thereof.

In witness whereof we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this agreement, in duplicate, in the English and Italian texts, and have affixed thereunto our respective seals.

Done at Washington, this 8th day of February, A. D. 1900.

JOHN A. KASSON. [SEAL.]

FAVA. [SEAL.]

And whereas said convention has been duly ratified on the part of His Majesty the King of Italy, official notice thereof has been received by the President,

Now, therefore, be it known that I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, acting under the authority conferred by said act of Congress, do hereby suspend during the continuance in force of said agreement the imposition and collection of the duties mentioned in the first section of said act and heretofore collected upon the specified articles of Italian origin as described in said agreement, and do declare in place thereof the rates of duty provided in the third section of said act as recited in said agreement to be in full force and effect from and after the date of this Proclamation, of which the officers and citizens of the United States will take due notice.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 18th day of July, A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United
States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;”

And whereas the public lands in the State of Wyoming, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wyoming and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of township fifteen (15) north, range seventy-one (71) west, sixth (6th) principal meridian, Wyoming; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of section three (3), township fifteen (15) north, range seventy-two (72) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner section thirty-four (34), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section eleven (11), township fourteen (14) north, range seventy-two (72) west; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section twelve (12), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section thirty (30), township fourteen (14) north, range seventy-one (71) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township fifteen (15) north, range seventy-one (71) west, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Crow Creek Forest Reserve.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 10th day of October, [seal.] A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.  

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

To the People of the United States:

In the fullness of years and honors, John Sherman, lately Secretary of State, has passed away.

Few among our citizens have risen to greater or more deserved eminence in the national councils than he. The story of his public life and services is as it were the history of the country for half a century. In the Congress of the United States he ranked among the foremost in the House, and later in the Senate. He was twice a member of the Executive Cabinet, first as Secretary of the Treasury, and afterwards as Secretary of State. Whether in debate during the dark hours of our civil war, or as the director of the country’s finances during the period of rehabilitation, or as a trusted councilor in framing the nation’s laws for over forty years, or as the exponent of its foreign policy, his course was ever marked by devotion to the best interests of his beloved land, and by able and conscientious effort to uphold its dignity and honor. His countrymen will long revere his memory and see in him a type of the patriotism, the uprightness and the zeal that go to molding and strengthening a nation.

In fitting expression of the sense of bereavement that afflicts the Republic, I direct that on the day of the funeral the Executive Offices of the United States display the national flag at half mast and that the Representatives of the United States in foreign countries shall pay in like manner appropriate tribute to the illustrious dead for a period of ten days.

Done at the city of Washington, this 22d day of October, [seal.] A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

It has pleased Almighty God to bring our nation in safety and honor through another year. The works of religion and charity have everywhere been manifest. Our country through all its extent has been blessed with abundant harvests. Labor and the great industries of the people have prospered beyond all precedent. Our commerce has spread over the world. Our power and influence in the cause of freedom and enlightenment have extended over distant seas and lands. The lives of our official representatives and many of our people in China have been marvelously preserved. We have been generally exempt from pestilence and other great calamities; and even the tragic visitation which overwhelmed the city of Galveston made evident the sentiments of sympathy and Christian charity by virtue of which we are one united people.

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby appoint and set apart Thursday, the 29th of November next, to be observed by all the people of the United States, at home or abroad, as a day of thanksgiving and praise to Him who holds the nations in the hollow of His hand. I recommend that they gather in their several places of worship and devoutly give Him thanks for the prosperity wherewith He has endowed us, for seed-time and harvest, for the valor, devotion and humanity of our armies and navies, and for all His benefits to us as individuals and as a nation; and that they humbly pray for the continuance of His Divine favor, for concord and amity with other nations, and for righteousness and peace in all our ways.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 29th day of October, A. D. 1900, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

By the President:
WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas public interests require that the Senate of the United States be convened at 12 o'clock on the 4th day of March next, to receive such communications as may be made by the Executive:

[seal.]
A. D. 1900
Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim and declare that an extraordinary occasion requires the Senate of the United States to convene at the Capitol in the city of Washington on the 4th day of March next, at 12 o’clock noon, of which all persons who shall at that time be entitled to act as members of that body are hereby required to take notice.

Given under my hand and the seal of the United States, at Washington, the 23d day of February, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A PROCLAMATION.

EXECUTIVE MANSION.

To the People of the United States:

Benjamin Harrison, President of the United States from 1889 to 1893, died yesterday at 4:45 P. M., at his home in Indianapolis. In his death the country has been deprived of one of its greatest citizens. A brilliant soldier in his young manhood, he gained fame and rapid advancement by his energy and valor. As a lawyer he rose to be a leader of the bar. In the Senate he at once took and retained high rank as an orator and legislator; and in the high office of President he displayed extraordinary gifts as administrator and statesman. In public and in private life he set a shining example for his countrymen.

In testimony of the respect in which his memory is held by the Government and people of the United States, I do hereby direct that the flags on the Executive Mansion and the several Departmental buildings be displayed at half staff for a period of thirty days; and that suitable military and naval honors, under the orders of the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, be rendered on the day of the funeral.

Done at the city of Washington this 14th day of March, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.
Whereas The Washington Forest Reserve, in the State of Washington, was established by proclamation dated February 22d, 1897, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3d, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides, "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, do hereby make known and proclaim that there are hereby withdrawn and excluded from the aforesaid Washington Forest Reserve and restored to the public domain all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land particularly described as follows to wit:

The southwest quarter of section three (3), sections four (4) and five (5), the east half of section nine (9), the west half of section ten (10), the south half of section thirteen (13), the south half of section fourteen (14), section fifteen (15), the north half and southeast quarter of section twenty-three (23), sections twenty-four (24), twenty-five (25) and thirty-six (36), all in township thirty-five (35) north, range twenty (20) east, Willamette Meridian; what will be when surveyed the south half of township thirty-two (32) north, range twenty-one (21) east; what will be when surveyed the north half of township thirty-three (33) north, range twenty-one (21) east; townships thirty-four (34) and thirty-five (35) north, range twenty-one (21) east; townships thirty-one (31) to thirty-four (34), both inclusive, range twenty-two (22) east; what will be when surveyed sections thirty (30), thirty-one (31) and thirty-two (32) of township thirty-five (35) north, range twenty-two (22) east.

That the lands hereby restored to the public domain shall be open to settlement from date hereof, but shall not be subject to entry, filing or...
selection until after ninety days' notice by such publication as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 3rd day of April, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, by Executive Order dated December 27, 1875, sections 8 and 9, township 15 south, range 2 east, San Bernardino meridian, California, were with certain other tracts of land withdrawn from the public domain and reserved for the use of the Capitan Grande band or village of Mission Indians; and

Whereas the Commission appointed under the provisions of the act of Congress approved January 12, 1891, entitled "An act for the relief of the Mission Indians in the State of California" (U. S. Statutes at Large, vol. 26, page 712), selected for the said Capitan Grande band or village of Indians certain tracts of land intentionally omitted and excluded from such selection the said sections 8 and 9, township 15 south, range 2 east, and reported that the tracts thus omitted included the lands upon which were found the claims of Arthur F. Head and others; and

Whereas, the report and recommendations of the said Commission were approved by Executive Order dated December 29, 1891, which order also directed that "All of the lands mentioned in said report are hereby withdrawn from settlement and entry until patents shall have issued for said selected reservations and until the recommendations of said Commission shall be fully executed, and, by the proclamation of the President of the United States, the lands or any part thereof shall be restored to the public domain;" and

Whereas a patent was issued March 10, 1894, to the said Indians for the lands selected by the Commission as aforesaid and which patent also excluded the said sections 8 and 9, township 15 south, range 2 east; and

Whereas it appears that the said Arthur F. Head cannot make the requisite filings on the land occupied by him until it shall have been formally restored to the public domain, and that no good reason appears
to exist for the further reservation of the said sections for the said band of Indians;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested, do hereby declare and make known that the Executive Orders dated December 27, 1875, and December 29, 1891, are so far modified as to except from their provisions sections 8 and 9 of township 15 south, range 2 east, San Bernardino meridian, and the said sections are hereby restored to the public domain.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 16th day of April, [SEAL.] A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the act of Congress entitled "An act to ratify and confirm an agreement with the Muscogee or Creek tribe of Indians and for other purposes," approved on the 1st day of March, 1901, contains a provision as follows:

That the agreement negotiated between the Commission to the Five Civilized Tribes and the Muscogee or Creek tribe of Indians, at the city of Washington on the 8th day of March, nineteen hundred, as herein amended, is hereby accepted, ratified, and confirmed, and the same shall be of full force and effect when ratified by the Creek national council. The principal chief, as soon as practicable after the ratification of this agreement by Congress, shall call an extra session of the Creek national council and lay before it this agreement and the act of Congress ratifying it, and if the agreement be ratified by said council, as provided in the constitution of said nation, he shall transmit to the President of the United States the act of council ratifying the agreement, and the President of the United States shall thereupon issue his proclamation declaring the same duly ratified, and that all the provisions of this agreement have become law according to the terms thereof: Provided, That such ratification by the Creek national council shall be made within ninety days from the approval of this act by the President of the United States,

And whereas the principal chief of the said tribe has transmitted to me an act of the Creek national council entitled "An act to ratify and confirm an agreement between the United States and the Muscogee Nation of Indians of the Indian Territory" approved the 25th day of May, 1901, which contains a provision as follows:

That said agreement, amended, ratified and confirmed by the Congress of the United States, as set forth in said act of Congress approved March 1, 1901, is hereby
accepted, ratified and confirmed on the part of the Muscogee Nation and on the part of the Muscogee or Creek tribe of Indians constituting said Nation, as provided in said act of Congress and as provided in the Constitution of said Nation, and the Principal Chief is hereby authorized to transmit this act of the National Council ratifying said agreement to the President of the United States as provided in said act of Congress.

And whereas paragraph thirty-six of said agreement contains a provision as follows:

This provision shall not take effect until after it shall have been separately and specifically approved by the Creek national council and by the Seminole general council; and if not approved by either, it shall fail altogether, and be eliminated from this agreement without impairing any other of its provisions.

And whereas there has been presented to me an act of the Creek national council entitled "An act to disapprove certain provisions, relating to Seminole citizens, in the agreement between the Muscogee Nation and the United States, ratified by Congress March 1, 1901," approved the 25th day of May, 1901, by which the provisions of said paragraph thirty-six are specifically disapproved:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do hereby declare said agreement, except paragraph thirty-six thereof, duly ratified and that all the provisions thereof, except said paragraph thirty-six which failed of ratification by the Creek national council, became law according to the terms thereof upon the 25th day of May, 1901.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 25th day of June, [SEAL.] A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President:
DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the Cascade Range Forest Reserve, in the State of Oregon, was established by proclamation dated September 28, 1893, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides, "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or
Territory having public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of Congress, approved June 4, 1897, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement, and added to and made a part of the aforesaid Cascade Range Forest Reserve, all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situated in the State of Oregon and particularly described as follows, to wit:

The south half (S. ¼) of township one (1) south, townships two (2) south, three (3) south, and four (4) south, range eleven (11) east, Willamette Meridian; township five (5) south, ranges nine (9) and ten (10) east; and so much of township six (6) south, ranges nine (9) and ten (10) east, as lies north of the Warm Springs Indian Reservation.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 1st day of July, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-fifth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.
Whereas it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof."

And whereas the public lands in the Territory of Oklahoma, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a public reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of Oklahoma and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the southeast corner of township three (3) north, range fourteen (14) west, Indian Meridian, Territory of Oklahoma; thence north along the township line to the northeast corner of section twenty-four (24), township three (3) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence east on the section line to the southeast corner of section thirteen (13), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence north along the range line between ranges twelve (12) and thirteen (13) west, to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section twelve (12), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence west to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section twelve (12), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence north to the southwest corner of section one (1), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence west along the section line between sections two (2) and eleven (11), to the southwest corner of section two (2), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence north along the section line between sections two (2) and three (3) to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section three (3), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence west along the center line of sections three (3), four (4), five (5), and six (6), to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section six (6), township three (3) north, range thirteen (13) west; thence north along the range line between ranges thirteen (13) and fourteen (14) west to the northeast corner of section one (1), township three (3) north, range fourteen
(14) west; thence west along the township line between townships three (3) and four (4) north to the northwest corner of section two (2), township three (3) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence north to the northeast corner of section thirty-four (34), township four (4) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence west to the northwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township four (4) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence north to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section twenty-one (21), township four (4) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence west to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section twenty (20), township four (4) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence north to the northeast corner of section eighteen (18), township four (4) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence west to the northwest corner of section seventeen (17), township four (4) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence south to the southwest corner of section twenty-nine (29), township four (4) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence east to the southeast corner of section thirty-three (33), township four (4) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence east to the northeast corner of said section thirty-three (33), township four (4) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence south to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section ten (10), township three (3) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence east to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of said section ten; thence south to the southwest corner of section twenty-six (26), township three (3) north, range fifteen (15) west; thence east to the southeast corner of said section twenty-six (26); thence south to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section thirty-six (36), township three (3) north, range fourteen (14) west; thence south to the southwest corner of the southeast quarter of said section thirty-three (33); thence east along the township line between townships two (2) and three (3) north to the southeast corner of township three (3) north, range fourteen (14) west, the place of beginning.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as the Wichita Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 4th day of July, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth. WILLIAM McKinley

By the President:
DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by an agreement between the Wichita and affiliated bands of Indians on the one part, and certain commissioners of the United States on the other part, ratified by act of Congress approved March 2, 1895 (28 Stat., 876, 894), the said Indians ceded, conveyed, transferred and relinquished, forever and absolutely, without any reservation whatsoever, unto the United States of America, all their claim, title and interest of every kind and character in and to the lands embraced in the following described tract of country now in the Territory of Oklahoma, to wit:

Commencing at a point in the middle of the main channel of the Washita River, where the ninety-eighth meridian of west longitude crosses the same, thence up the middle of the main channel of said river to the line of 98° 40' west longitude, thence on said line of 98° 40' due north to the middle of the channel of the main Canadian River, thence down the middle of the said main Canadian River to where it crosses the ninety-eighth meridian, thence due south to the place of beginning.

And whereas, in pursuance of said act of Congress ratifying said agreement, allotments of land in severalty have been regularly made to each and every member of said Wichita and affiliated bands of Indians, native and adopted, and the lands occupied by religious societies or other organizations for religious or educational work among the Indians have been regularly allotted and confirmed to such societies and organizations, respectively;

And whereas, by an agreement between the Comanche, Kiowa and Apache tribes of Indians on the one part, and certain commissioners of the United States on the other part, amended and ratified by act of Congress, approved June 6, 1900 (31 Stat., 672, 676), the said Indian tribes, subject to certain conditions which have been duly performed, ceded, conveyed, transferred, relinquished and surrendered forever and absolutely, without any reservation whatsoever, expressed or implied, unto the United States of America, all their claim, title and interest of every kind and character in and to the lands embraced in the following described tract of country now in the Territory of Oklahoma, to wit:

Commencing at a point where the Washita River crosses the ninety-eighth meridian west from Greenwich; thence up the Washita River, in the middle of the main channel thereof, to a point thirty miles, by river, west of Fort Cobb, as now established; thence due west to the north fork of Red River, provided said line strikes said river east of the one-hundredth meridian of west longitude; if not, then only to said meridian line, and thence due south, on said meridian line, to the said north Fork of Red River; thence down said north fork, in the middle of the main channel thereof, from the point where it may be first intersected by the lines above described, to the main Red River; thence down said Red River, in the middle of the
main channel thereof, to its intersection with the ninety-eighth meridian of longitude west from Greenwich; thence north, on said meridian line, to the place of beginning.

And whereas, in pursuance of said act of Congress ratifying the agreement last named, allotments of land in severalty have been regularly made to each member of said Comanche, Kiowa and Apache tribes of Indians; the lands occupied by religious societies or other organizations for religious or educational work among the Indians have been regularly allotted and confirmed to such societies and organizations, respectively; and the Secretary of the Interior, out of the lands ceded by the agreement last named, has regularly selected and set aside for the use in common for said Comanche, Kiowa and Apache tribes of Indians, four hundred and eighty thousand acres of grazing lands;

And whereas, in the act of Congress ratifying the said Wichita agreement, it is provided—

That whenever any of the lands acquired by this agreement shall, by operation of law or proclamation of the President of the United States, be open to settlement, they shall be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead and townsite laws of the United States: Provided, That in addition to the land-office fees prescribed by statute for such entries the entryman shall pay one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre for the land entered at the time of submitting his final proof: And provided further, That in all homestead entries where the entryman has resided upon and improved the land entered in good faith for the period of fourteen months he may commute his entry to cash upon the payment of one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre: And provided further, That the rights of honorably discharged Union soldiers and sailors of the late civil war, as defined and described in sections twenty-three hundred and four and twenty-three hundred and five of the Revised Statutes, shall not be abridged: And provided further, That any qualified entryman having lands adjoining the lands herein ceded, whose original entry embraced less than one hundred and sixty acres, may take sufficient land from said reservation to make his homestead entry not to exceed one hundred and sixty acres in all, said land to be taken upon the same conditions as are required of other entrymen: Provided, That said lands shall be opened to settlement within one year after said allotments are made to the Indians.

That the laws relating to the mineral lands of the United States are hereby extended over the lands ceded by the foregoing agreement.

And whereas in the act of Congress ratifying the said Comanche, Kiowa and Apache agreement, it is provided—

That the lands acquired by this agreement shall be opened to settlement by proclamation of the President within six months after allotments are made and be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead and townsite laws of the United States: Provided, That in addition to the land-office fees prescribed by statute for such entries the entryman shall pay one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre for the land entered at the time of submitting his final proof: And provided further, That in all homestead entries where the entryman has resided upon and improved the land entered in good faith for the period of fourteen months he may commute his entry to cash upon the payment of one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre: And provided further, That the rights of honorably discharged Union soldiers and
sailors of the late civil war, as defined and described in sections twenty-three hundred and four and twenty-three hundred and five of the Revised Statutes shall not be abridged: And provided further, That any person who, having attempted to but for any cause failed to secure a title in fee to a homestead under existing laws, or who made entry under what is known as the commuted provision of the homestead law, shall be qualified to make a homestead entry upon said lands: And provided further, That any qualified entryman having lands adjoining the lands herein ceded, whose original entry embraced less than one hundred and sixty acres in all, shall have the right to enter so much of the lands by this agreement ceded lying contiguous to his said entry as shall, with the land already entered, make in the aggregate one hundred and sixty acres, said land to be taken upon the same conditions as are required of other entrymen: And provided further, That the settlers who located on that part of said lands called and known as the "neutral strip" shall have preference right for thirty days on the lands upon which they have located and improved.

* * * * * * * * * * *

That should any of said lands allotted to said Indians, or opened to settlement under this act, contain valuable mineral deposits, such mineral deposits shall be open to location and entry, under the existing mining laws of the United States, upon the passage of this act, and the mineral laws of the United States are hereby extended over said lands.

And whereas, by the act of Congress approved January 4, 1901 (31 Stat., 727), the Secretary of the Interior was authorized to extend, for a period not exceeding eight months from December 6, 1900, the time for making allotments to the Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache Indians and opening to settlement the lands so ceded by them;

And whereas, in pursuance of the act of Congress approved March 3, 1901 (31 Stat., 1093), the Secretary of the Interior has regularly subdivided the lands so as aforesaid respectively ceded to the United States by the Wichita and affiliated bands of Indians and the Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache tribes of Indians into counties, attaching portions thereof to adjoining counties in the Territory of Oklahoma, has regularly designated the place for the county seat of each new county, has regularly set aside and reserved at such county seat land for a townsite to be disposed of in the manner provided by the act of Congress last named, and has regularly caused to be surveyed, subdivided, and platted the lands so set aside and reserved for disposition as such townsites;

And whereas, by the act of Congress last named, it is provided:

The lands to be opened to settlement and entry under the acts of Congress ratifying said agreements respectively shall be so opened by proclamation of the President, and to avoid the contests and conflicting claims which have heretofore resulted from opening similar public lands to settlement and entry, the President’s proclamation shall prescribe the manner in which these lands may be settled upon, occupied, and entered by persons entitled thereto under the acts ratifying said agreements, respectively; and no person shall be permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said lands except as prescribed in such proclamation until after the expiration of sixty days from the time when the same are opened to settlement and entry.
And whereas, by the act of Congress last named the President was authorized to establish two additional United States land districts and land offices in the Territory of Oklahoma to include the lands so ceded as aforesaid, which land districts and land offices have been established by an order of even date herewith;

And whereas all of the conditions required by law to be performed prior to the opening of said tracts of land to settlement and entry have been, as I hereby declare, duly performed;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power vested in me by law, do hereby declare and make known that all of the lands so as aforesaid ceded by the Wichita and affiliated bands of Indians, and the Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache tribes of Indians, respectively, saving and excepting sections sixteen, thirty-six, thirteen, and thirty-three in each township, and all lands located or selected by the Territory of Oklahoma as indemnity school or educational lands, and saving and excepting all lands allotted in severalty to individual Indians, and saving and excepting all lands allotted and confirmed to religious societies and other organizations, and saving and excepting the lands selected and set aside as grazing lands for the use in common for said Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache tribes of Indians, and saving and excepting the lands set aside and reserved at each of said county seats for disposition as town-sites, and saving and excepting the lands now used, occupied, or set apart for military, agency, school, school farm, religious, Indian cemetery, wood reserve, forest reserve, or other public uses, will, on the 6th day of August, 1901, at 9 o'clock A. M., in the manner herein prescribed and not otherwise, be opened to entry and settlement and to disposition under the general provisions of the homestead and townsite laws of the United States.

Commencing at 9 o'clock A. M., Wednesday, July 10, 1901, and ending at 6 o'clock P. M., Friday, July 26, 1901, a registration will be had at the United States land offices at El Reno and Lawton, in the Territory of Oklahoma (the office at Lawton to occupy provisional quarters in the immediate vicinity of Fort Sill, Oklahoma Territory, until suitable quarters can be provided at Lawton), for the purpose of ascertaining what persons desire to enter, settle upon, and acquire title to any of said lands under the homestead law and of ascertaining their qualifications so to do. The registration at each office will be for both land districts, but at the time of registration each applicant will be required to elect and state in which district he desires to make entry. To obtain registration each applicant will be required to show himself duly qualified to make homestead entry of these lands under existing laws and to give the registering officer such appropriate matters of description and identity as will protect the applicant and the government against any attempted impersonation. Registration cannot be effected through the
use of the mails or the employment of an agent, excepting that honorably discharged soldiers and sailors entitled to the benefits of section 2304 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended by the act of Congress approved March 1, 1901 (31 Stat., 847), may present their applications for registration and due proofs of their qualifications through an agent of their own selection, but no person will be permitted to act as agent for more than one such soldier or sailor. No person will be permitted to register more than once or in any other than his true name. Each applicant who shows himself duly qualified will be registered and given a non-transferable certificate to that effect, which will entitle him to go upon and examine the lands to be opened hereunder in the land district in which he elects to make his entry; but the only purpose for which he may go upon and examine said lands is that of enabling him later on, as herein provided, to understandably select the lands for which he will make entry. No one will be permitted to make settlement upon any of said lands in advance of the opening herein provided for, and during the first sixty days following said opening no one but registered applicants will be permitted to make homestead settlement upon any of said lands, and then only in pursuance of a homestead entry duly allowed by the local land officers or of a soldier's declaratory statement duly accepted by such officers.

The order in which, during the first sixty days following the opening, the registered applicants will be permitted to make homestead entry of the lands opened hereunder, will be determined by drawings for both the El Reno and Lawton districts publicly held at the United States land office at El Reno, Oklahoma, commencing at 9 o'clock A. M., Monday, July 29, 1901, and continuing for such period as may be necessary to complete the same. The drawings will be had under the supervision and immediate observation of a committee of three persons whose integrity is such as to make their control of the drawing a guarantee of its fairness. The members of this committee will be appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, who will prescribe suitable compensation for their services. Preparatory to these drawings the registration officers will, at the time of registering each applicant who shows himself duly qualified, make out a card, which must be signed by the applicant, stating the land district in which he desires to make homestead entry, and giving such a description of the applicant as will enable the local land officers to thereafter identify him. This card will be at once sealed in a separate envelope, which will bear no other distinguishing label or mark than such as may be necessary to show that it is to go into the drawing for the land district in which the applicant desires to make entry. These envelopes will be separated according to land districts and will be carefully preserved and remain sealed until opened in the course of the drawing as herein provided. When the registration is completed all of these sealed envelopes will be brought together
at the place of drawing and turned over to the committee in charge of the drawing, who, in such manner as in their judgment will be attended with entire fairness and equality of opportunity, shall proceed to draw out and open the separate envelopes and to give to each enclosed card a number in the order in which the envelope containing the same is drawn. While the drawings for the two districts will be separately conducted they will occur as nearly at the same time as is practicable. The result of the drawing for each district will be certified by the committee to the officers of the district and will determine the order in which the applicants may make homestead entry of said lands and settlement thereon.

Notice of the drawings stating the name of each applicant and number assigned to him by the drawing will be posted each day at the place of drawing, and each applicant will be notified of his number by a postal card mailed to him at the address, if any, given by him at the time of registration. Each applicant should, however, in his own behalf employ such measures as will insure his obtaining prompt and accurate information of the order in which his application for homestead entry can be presented as fixed by the drawing. Applications for homestead entry of said lands during the first sixty days following the opening can be made only by registered applicants and in the order established by the drawing. At each land office, commencing Tuesday, August 6, 1901, at 9 o'clock A. M., the applications of those drawing numbers 1 to 125, inclusive, for that district must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the first day, and the applications of those drawing numbers 126 to 250, inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the second day, and so on at that rate until all of said lands subject to entry under the homestead law, and desired thereunder, have been entered. If any applicant fails to appear and present his application for entry when the number assigned to him by the drawing is reached, his right to enter will be passed until after the other applications assigned for that day have been disposed of, when he will be given another opportunity to make entry, failing in which he will be deemed to have abandoned his right to make entry under such drawing. To obtain the allowance of a homestead entry each applicant must personally present the certificate of registration theretofore issued to him, together with a regular homestead application and the necessary accompanying proofs, and with the regular land office fees, but an honorably discharged soldier or sailor may file his declaratory statement through the agent representing him at the registration. The production of the certificate of registration will be dispensed with only upon satisfactory proof of its loss or destruction. If at the time of considering his regular application for entry it appears that any applicant is disqualified from making homestead entry of these lands his application will be rejected, notwithstanding-
ing his prior registration. If any applicant shall register more than once hereunder, or in any other than his true name, or shall transfer his registration certificate he will thereby lose all the benefits of the registration and drawing herein provided for, and will be precluded from entering or settling upon any of said lands during the first sixty days following said opening.

Because of the provision in the said act of Congress approved June 6, 1900: "That the settlers who located on that part of said lands called and known as the ‘neutral strip’ shall have preference right for thirty days on the lands upon which they have located and improved," the said lands in the "neutral strip" shall for the period of thirty days after said opening be subject to homestead entry and townsite entry only by those who have heretofore located upon and improved the same, and who are accorded a preference right of entry for thirty days as aforesaid. Persons entitled to make entry under this preference right will be permitted to do so at any time during said period of thirty days following the opening without previous registration, and without regard to the drawing herein provided for, and at the expiration of that period the lands in said " neutral strip" for which no entry shall have been made will come under the general provisions of this proclamation.

The intended beneficiaries of the provision in the said acts of Congress, approved, respectively, March 2, 1895, and June 6, 1900, which authorizes a qualified entryman having lands adjoining the ceded lands, whose original entry embraced less than 160 acres, to enter so much of the ceded lands as will make his homestead entry contain in the aggregate not exceeding 160 acres, may obtain such an extension of his existing entry, without previous registration and without regard to the drawing herein provided for, only by making appropriate application, accompanied by the necessary proofs, at the proper new land office at some time prior to the opening herein provided for.

Any person or persons desiring to found, or to suggest establishing a townsite upon any of said ceded lands at any point not in the near vicinity of either of the county seats therein heretofore selected and designated as aforesaid, may, at any time before the opening herein provided for, file in the proper local land office a written application to that effect describing by legal subdivisions the lands intended to be affected, and stating fully and under oath the necessity or propriety of founding or establishing a town at that place. The local officers will forthwith transmit said petition to the Commissioner of the General Land Office with their recommendation in the premises. Such Commissioner, if he believes the public interests will be subserved thereby, will, if the Secretary of the Interior approve thereof, issue an order withdrawing the lands described in such petition, or any portion thereof, from homestead entry and settlement and directing that the same be held for the time
being for townsite settlement, entry, and disposition only. In such
event the lands so withheld from homestead entry and settlement will,
at the time of said opening and not before, become subject to settle­
ment, entry, and disposition under the general townsite laws of the
United States. None of said ceded lands will be subject to settlement,
entry, or disposition under such general townsite laws except in the
manner herein prescribed until after the expiration of sixty days from
the time of said opening.

Attention is hereby especially called to the fact that under the special
provisions of the said act of Congress approved March 3, 1901, the
townsites selected and designated at the county seats of the new counties
into which said lands have been formed cannot be disposed of under the
general townsite laws of the United States, and can only be disposed
of in the special manner provided in said act of Congress, which de­
clares:

The lands so set apart and designated shall, in advance of the opening, be sur­
veyed, subdivided, and platted, under the direction of the Secretary of the _Interior,
to appropriate lots, blocks, streets, alleys, and sites for parks or public buildings,
so as to make a townsite thereof: Provided, That no person shall purchase more
than one business and one residence lot. Such town lots shall be offered and sold at
public auction to the highest bidder, under the direction of the Secretary of the In-
terior, at sales to be had at the opening and subsequent thereto.

All persons are especially admonished that under the said act of Con­
gress approved March 3, 1901, it is provided that no person shall be
permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said ceded lands except
in the manner prescribed in this proclamation until after the expiration
of sixty days from the time when the same are opened to settlement
and entry. After the expiration of the said period of sixty days, but
not before, any of said lands remaining undisposed of may be settled
upon, occupied and entered under the general provisions of the home­
stead and townsite laws of the United States in like manner as if the
manner of effecting such settlement, occupancy and entry had not been
prescribed herein in obedience to law.

It appearing that there are fences around the pastures into which, for
convenience, portions of the ceded lands have heretofore been divided,
and that these fences are of considerable value and are still the property
of the Indian tribes ceding said lands to the United States, all persons
going upon, examining, entering or settling upon any of said lands
are cautioned to respect such fences as the property of the Indians and
not to destroy, appropriate, or carry away the same, but to leave them
undisturbed so that they may be seasonably removed and preserved for
the benefit of the Indians.

The Secretary of the Interior shall prescribe all needful rules and reg­
ulations necessary to carry into full effect the opening herein provided
for.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 4th day of July, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:
DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.
corner of said section; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section twenty-three (23), said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section fifteen (15), said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of section ten (10), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section twelve (12), said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of township twenty-three (23) north, range four (4) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of township twenty-four (24) north, range three (3) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township; thence northerly to the southwest corner of section twenty-three (23), said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section thirty-three (33), said township; thence westerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the northwest quarter of section twenty-one (21), township twenty-nine (29) north, range two (2) west; thence westerly along the section lines to the point for the southwest corner of section eighteen (18), township twenty-nine (29) north, range five (5) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of township thirty (30) north, range eight (8) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twenty-five (25), said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section twenty (20), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eighteen (18), said township; thence westerly to the point for the northeast corner of section thirteen (13), township thirty (30) north, range ten (10) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the northeast corner of township thirty (30) north, range eleven (11) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section twenty-three (23), township twenty-nine (29) north, range ten (10) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section thirty-five (35), said township; thence westerly to the northeast corner of section three (3), township twenty-nine (29), range eleven (11) west; thence southerly to the point for the northwest corner of section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence westerly to the point for the northwest corner of section thirty (30), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section one (1), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of township twenty-seven (27) north, range eleven (11) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of section one (1), said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section fifteen (15), said township; thence east-
erly to the southwest corner of section thirteen (13), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section twenty-four (24), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section twenty-five (25), township twenty-seven (27) north, range eleven (11) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of township twenty-five (25) north, range eleven (11) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township twenty-four (24) north, range eleven (11) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to its point of intersection with the north boundary of the Quinaielt Indian Reservation; thence southeasterly along the north boundary of said Indian Reservation to the eastern point of said reservation and southerly along the east boundary thereof to the point of intersection with the township line between townships twenty-one (21) and twenty-two (22) north; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township twenty-one (21) north, range ten (10) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section one (1), said township; thence easterly to the southwest corner of section six (6), township twenty-one (21) north, range eight (8) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section eighteen (18), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section sixteen (16), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section four (4), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section six (6), township twenty-one (21) north, range seven (7) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section twelve (12), said township; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section sixteen (16), township twenty-one (21) north, range six (6) west; thence northerly to the point for the northeast corner of section nine (9), said township; thence easterly to the southwest corner of section six (6), township twenty-one (21) north, range five (5) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.
That the lands hereby restored to the public domain shall be open to settlement from date hereof, but shall not be subject to entry, filing, or selection until after ninety days' notice by such publication as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 15th day of July, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

[CESSATION OF TARIFF—PORTO RICO.]

Whereas, by an act of Congress, approved April 12, 1900, entitled "an Act Temporarily to Provide Revenues and a Civil Government for Porto Rico and for other Purposes," it was provided that, "whenever the legislative assembly of Porto Rico shall have enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the government of Porto Rico, by this act established, and shall by resolution duly passed so notify the President, he shall make proclamation thereof, and thereupon all tariff duties on merchandise and articles going into Porto Rico from the United States or coming into the United States from Porto Rico shall cease, and from and after such date all such merchandise and articles shall be entered at the several ports of entry free of duty;" and

Whereas by the same act it was provided, "that as soon as a civil government for Porto Rico shall have been organized in accordance with the provisions of this act, and notice thereof shall have been given to the President, he shall make proclamation thereof, and thereafter all collections of duties and taxes in Porto Rico under the provisions of this act shall be paid into the treasury of Porto Rico, to be expended as required by law for the government and benefit thereof, instead of being paid into the Treasury of the United States;" and

Whereas the legislative assembly of Porto Rico has enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the government of Porto Rico as aforesaid, and has passed and caused to be communicated to me the following resolution:

A Joint Resolution of the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico, notifying the President of the United States that the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico has enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the Government of Porto Rico, established by act of Congress, entitled "An act
temporarily to provide revenues and a Civil Government for Porto Rico, and for other purposes,” duly approved April 12th, 1900:

Be it Resolved by the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico:

Whereas: A civil government for Porto Rico has been fully and completely organized in accordance with the provisions of an act of Congress entitled “An act temporarily to provide revenues and a civil government for Porto Rico, and for other purposes,” duly approved April 12th, 1900, and:

Whereas: It was provided by the terms of said act of Congress, that whenever the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico shall have enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the Government of Porto Rico, by the aforesaid act established, and shall by resolution duly passed so notify the President, he shall make proclamation thereof, and thereupon all tariff duties on merchandise and articles going into Porto Rico from the United States, or coming into the United States from Porto Rico shall cease, and from and after such date all such merchandise and articles shall be entered at the several ports of entry free of duty:

Now therefore: The Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico in extraordinary session duly called by the Governor and held at San Juan, the Capital, on July 4th, A.D. 1901, acting pursuant to the authority and power in it vested by the provisions of the said act of Congress above referred to, does hereby notify the President of the United States that by virtue of an act of the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico, entitled, “An act to provide revenue for the people of Porto Rico, and for other purposes,” duly approved January 31st, A.D. 1901, and of other acts of the Legislative Assembly duly enacted at the first session of the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico, duly held at San Juan, Porto Rico, commencing December 3rd, 1900, and ending January 31st, A.D. 1901, it has enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the Government of Porto Rico, by the aforesaid act of Congress established.

The Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico hereby directs that a copy of this joint resolution be presented to the President of the United States, and hereby requests the Governor of Porto Rico to deliver the same to the President, to the end that proclamation may be made by him according to the provisions of the said act of Congress, and if it shall seem wise and proper to the President, that such proclamation may issue on the 25th day of July, the said day being a legally established holiday in Porto Rico commemorating the anniversary of the coming of the American flag to the Island.

WILLIAM H. HUNT,  
President of the Executive Council.  
Speaker of the House of Delegates.

CHAS. H. ALLEN,  
Governor.

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, in pursuance of the provisions of law above quoted, and upon the foregoing due notification, do hereby issue this my proclamation, and do declare and make known that a civil government for Porto Rico has been organized in accordance with the provisions of the said act of Congress;

And I do further declare and make known that the Legislative Assembly of Porto Rico has enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the government of Porto Rico.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 25th day of July, [Seal.] A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, entitled "An act to repeal the timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Utah, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Utah and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of section four (4), township ten (10) south, range three (3) east, Salt Lake base and Meridian, Utah; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of section five (5), township ten (10) south, range two (2) east; thence southerly to the northeast corner of section nineteen (19), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence southerly along the range line to the southwest corner of township twelve (12) south, range two (2) east; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of section thirty (30), township eleven (11) south, range three (3) east; thence
easterly to the southeast corner of section twenty-one (21), said township; thence northerly along the section line to the northeast corner of section four (4), township ten (10) south, range three (3) east, to the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Payson Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this 3d day of August, [SEAL.] A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

ALVEY A. ADEE,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas notice has been given me by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition Commission, in accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the act of Congress, approved March 3, 1901, entitled "An act to provide for celebrating the one hundredth anniversary of the purchase of the Louisiana territory by the United States by holding an international exhibition of arts, industries, manufactures, and the products of the soil, mine, forest and sea, in the city of St. Louis, in the State of Missouri," that provision has been made for grounds and buildings for the uses provided for in the said act of Congress:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the authority vested in me by said act, do hereby declare and proclaim that such International Exhibition will be opened in the city of St. Louis, in the State of Missouri, not later than the first day
of May, 1903, and will be closed not later than the first day of December thereafter. And in the name of the Government and of the people of the United States, I do hereby invite all the nations of the earth to take part in the commemoration of the Purchase of the Louisiana Territory, an event of great interest to the United States and of abiding effect on their development, by appointing representatives and sending such exhibits to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition as will most fitly and fully illustrate their resources, their industries and their progress in civilization.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 20th day of August, [SEAL.] A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States, the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

WILLIAM McKinley.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

EXECUTIVE ORDERS.

Executive Mansion, March 28, 1898.

It is hereby ordered that the following described tract of land situated on Kadiak Island, District of Alaska, be temporarily reserved and set apart as an experiment station for the use of the Department of Agriculture:

Beginning at a point in the easterly boundary line of the property now occupied by the Russian Greek Church in the village of Kadiak on Kadiak Island, Alaska; thence southeasterly to the water front on the Bay of Chiniak; thence following said water front one-half mile northeasterly to a point; thence northwesterly one-half mile to a point; thence southwesterly one-half mile to a point; thence southeasterly to a point of beginning, embracing 160 acres of land, more or less.

Provided that the temporary reservation above described shall not interfere with any prior rights of the natives or others to land within said reservation.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,

Washington, May 7, 1898.

Dewey,

Care American Consul, Hongkong:

The President, in the name of the American people, thanks you and your officers and men for your splendid achievement and overwhelming victory.
In recognition he has appointed you acting rear-admiral and will recommend a vote of thanks to you by Congress as a foundation for further promotion.

LONG.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1898.

The Secretary of War.

Sir: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the measures adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Philippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter and of giving order and security to the islands while in the possession of the United States. For the command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy’s territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duties, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the people of the Philippines should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard. It will therefore be the duty of the commander of the expedition, immediately upon his arrival in the islands, to publish a proclamation declaring that we come not to make war upon the people of the Philippines, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, co-operate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible.

Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political condition of the inhabitants, the municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the occupying belligerent; and in prac-
tice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in
force and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals substantially
as they were before the occupation. This enlightened practice is, so
far as possible, to be adhered to on the present occasion. The
judges and the other officials connected with the administration of
justice may, if they accept the authority of the United States, con-
tinue to administer the ordinary law of the land as between man and
man under the supervision of the American commander-in-chief.
The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be pre-
served. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed oc-
cupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.

While the rule of conduct of the American commander-in-chief
will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt
measures of a different kind if, unfortunately, the course of the peo-
ple should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of
law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel
the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of
his own constitution for those that now exist, or to create such new
or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of
these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment
and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with
which the commander of the expedition will have to deal is that of
the treatment of property and the collection and administration of
the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities be-
longing to the government of the country in its own right and all
arms and supplies and other movable property of such government
may be seized by the military occupant and converted to the use of
this Government. The real property of the state he may hold and
administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof; but he
is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public
means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways,
and boats belonging to the state may be appropriated to his use, but
unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed.
All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the
arts and sciences, all schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be pro-
tected, and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places,
of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art is
prohibited save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations,
is to be respected, and can be confiscated only as hereafter indicated.
Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, rail-
ways, and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or
corporations, be seized by the military occupant, but unless de-
stroyed under military necessity, are not to be retained.
While it is held to be the right of a conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible receipts are to be given.

In order that there may be no conflict of authority between the army and the navy in the administration of affairs in the Philippines you are instructed to confer with the Secretary of the Navy so far as necessary for the purpose of devising measures to secure the harmonious action of those two branches of the public service.

I will give instructions to the Secretary of the Treasury to make a report to me upon the subject of the revenues of the Philippines, with a view to the formulation of such revenue measures as may seem expedient. All ports and places in the Philippines which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened, while our military occupation may continue, to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, and upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May 19, 1898.

The Secretary of the Treasury.

Sir: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the members adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Philippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter and of giving to the islands order and security while in the possession of the United States. For the
command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

It is held to be the right to levy contributions upon the enemy in all places which may be in military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the cost of the war, including the expenses of government during the military occupation. It is desirable, however, and in accordance with the views of modern civilization, to confine the exercise of this power, so far as possible, to the collection of such contributions as are equivalent to the duties and taxes already established in the territory. I have determined to order that all ports or places in the Philippines which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces by conquest shall be opened, while our military occupation may continue, to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the rates of duty which may be in force at the time when the goods are imported. In the execution of this policy it may be advisable to substitute new rates of duty and new taxes for those now levied in the Philippines. You are therefore instructed to examine the existing Spanish laws in relation to duties and taxes, and to report to me such recommendations as you may deem it proper to make with respect either to the rates of duties and taxes or to the regulations which should be adopted for their imposition and collection.

As the levy of all contributions in territory occupied by a belligerent is a military right derived from the law of nations, the collection and distribution of duties and taxes in the Philippines during the military occupation of the United States will be made, under the orders of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, by the military or naval commanders, as the case may be, of the ports or places which may be in the possession of our forces. Your report is desired in order that I may be able to give the proper directions to the Department of War and of the Navy.

WILLIAM McKEINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, May, 19, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

SIR: The destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila, followed by the taking of the naval station at Cavite, the paroling of the garrisons, and the acquisition of the control of the bay, has rendered it necessary, in the further prosecution of the measures adopted by this Government for the purpose of bringing about an honorable and durable peace with Spain, to send an army of occupation to the Phil-
ippines for the twofold purpose of completing the reduction of the Spanish power in that quarter and of giving to the islands order and security while in the possession of the United States. For the command of this expedition I have designated Major-General Wesley Merritt, and it now becomes my duty to give instructions as to the manner in which the movement shall be conducted.

I inclose herewith a copy of an order which I have this day addressed to the Secretary of War, setting forth the principles on which the occupation of the Philippines is to be carried out.* You are instructed to confer with the Secretary of War in order that measures may be devised by which any conflict of authority between the officers of our army and navy in the Philippines may be avoided.

I have given instructions to the Secretary of the Treasury to examine the subject of the duties and taxes imposed by Spain in the Philippines and to report to me any recommendations which he may deem it proper to make in regard to the revenues of the islands.† I have informed him, however, that the collection and disbursement of the duties and taxes collected there will, as a measure of military right derived from the law of nations, be made, under the orders of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, by our military or naval commanders, as the case may be, at the ports or places which may be in possession of our forces.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

Admiral Sampson,
playa del Este, Cuba:

You have the gratitude and congratulations of the whole American people. Convey to your noble officers and crews, through whose valor new honors have been added to the American navy, the grateful thanks and appreciation of the nation.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

The President's Address to the People for Thanksgiving and Prayer.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, July 6, 1898.

To the People of the United States of America:

At this time, when to the yet fresh remembrance of the unprecedented success which attended the operations of the United States fleet in the bay of Manila on the 1st day of May last are added the

* See pp. 344-346.
† See pp. 346-347.
tidings of the no less glorious achievements of the naval and military arms of our beloved country at Santiago de Cuba, it is fitting that we should pause and, staying the feeling of exultation that too naturally attends great deeds wrought by our countrymen in our country's cause, should reverently bow before the throne of divine grace and give devout praise to God, who holdeth the nations in the hollow of His hands and worketh upon them the marvels of His high will, and who has thus far vouchsafed to us the light of His face and led our brave soldiers and seamen to victory.

I therefore ask the people of the United States, upon next assembling for divine worship in their respective places of meeting, to offer thanksgiving to Almighty God, who in His inscrutable ways, now leading our hosts upon the waters to unscathed triumph; now guiding them in a strange land, through the dread shadows of death, to success, even though at a fearful cost; now bearing them, without accident or loss, to far distant climes, has watched over our cause and brought nearer the success of the right and the attainment of just and honorable peace.

With the nation's thanks let there be mingled the nation's prayers that our gallant sons may be shielded from harm alike on the battlefield and in the clash of fleets, and be spared the scourge of suffering and disease while they are striving to uphold their country's honor; and withal let the nation's heart be stilled with holy awe at the thought of the noble men who have perished as heroes die, and be filled with compassionate sympathy for all those who suffer bereavement or endure sickness, wounds, and bonds by reason of the awful struggle. And above all, let us pray with earnest fervor that He, the Dispenser of All Good, may speedily remove from us the untold afflictions of war and bring to our dear land the blessings of restored peace and to all the domain now ravaged by the cruel strife the priceless boon of security and tranquillity.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

WASHINGTON, D. C July 8, 1898.

Telegram which it appears you did not receive read as follows:

The President directs me to say you have the gratitude and thanks of the nation for the brilliant and effective work of your noble army in the fight of July 1. The sturdy valor and heroism of officers and men fill the American people with pride. The country mourns the brave men who fell in battle. They have added new names to our roll of heroes.

R. A. ALGER,

Secretary of War.
The Secretary of War.

Sir: The capitulation of the Spanish forces in Santiago de Cuba and in the eastern part of the Province of Santiago, and the occupation of the territory by the forces of the United States, render it necessary to instruct the military commander of the United States as to the conduct which he is to observe during the military occupation.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy's territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duties, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the inhabitants of Cuba should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard. It will therefore be the duty of the commander of the army of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come not to make war upon the inhabitants of Cuba, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, cooperate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible.

Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political condition of the inhabitants, the municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the occupying belligerent; and in practice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in force and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals substantially as they were before the occupation. This enlightened practice is, so far as possible, to be adhered to on the present occasion. The judges and the other officials connected with the administration of justice may, if they accept the supremacy of the United States, continue to administer the ordinary law of the land as between man and man under the supervision of the American commander-in-chief. The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be preserved. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed occupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.
While the rule of conduct of the American commander-in-chief will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt measures of a different kind if, unfortunately, the course of the people should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of his own constitution for those that now exist, or to create such new or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with which it will be necessary to deal is that of the treatment of property and the collection and administration of the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities belonging to the government of the country in its own right and all arms and supplies and other movable property of such government may be seized by the military occupant and converted to his own use. The real property of the state he may hold and administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof; but he is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways, and boats, belonging to the state may be appropriated to his use, but unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed. All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the arts and sciences, all schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be protected, and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places, of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art is prohibited save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, and can be confiscated only for cause. Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, railways, and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or corporations, be seized by the military occupant, but unless destroyed under military necessity are not to be retained.

While it is held to be the right of the conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the proceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the
salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible receipts are to be given.

All ports and places in Cuba which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Washington, D. C., July 16, 1898.

General Shafter,

Commanding United States Forces, Santiago, Playa:

The President of the United States sends to you and your brave army the profound thanks of the American people for the brilliant achievements at Santiago, resulting in the surrender of the city and all of the Spanish troops and territory under General Toral. Your splendid command has endured not only the hardships and sacrifices incident to campaign and battle, but in stress of heat and weather has triumphed over obstacles which would have overcome men less brave and determined. One and all have displayed the most conspicuous gallantry and earned the gratitude of the nation. The hearts of the people turn with tender sympathy to the sick and wounded. May the Father of Mercies protect and comfort them.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

Washington, July 21, 1898.

In view of the occupation of Santiago de Cuba by the forces of the United States, it is ordered that postal communication between the United States and that port, which has been suspended since the opening of hostilities with Spain, may be resumed, subject to such military regulations as may be deemed necessary.

As other portions of the enemy's territory come into the possession of the land and naval forces of the United States, postal communication may be opened under the same conditions.

The domestic postal service within the territory thus occupied may be continued on the same principles already indicated for the continuance of the local municipal and judicial administration, and it may be extended as the local requirements may justify, under the supervision of the military commander.
The revenues derived from such service are to be applied to the expenses of conducting it, and the United States postage stamps are therefore to be used.

The Postmaster-General is charged with the execution of this order in co-operation with the military commander, to whom the Secretary of War will issue the necessary directions.

WILLIAM McKinley.

**Executive Mansion, July 27, 1898.**

It is hereby ordered that the following described land situated on the Yukon River in the District of Alaska, be and here is reserved and set apart for the uses and purposes of a townsite, said land to be held subject to the townsite law or laws that are or may become applicable to the public lands in the District of Alaska, and so long as this reservation remains in force to be subject to disposition in no other manner whatever, to wit:

A tract of land commencing at a post on the right or north bank of the Yukon River, about one-half mile below Mayos Landing, marked U. S. M. R.; thence north from said post one mile; thence east two miles; thence south to the bank of the Yukon River; thence southwesterly along the bank of said river to the place of beginning, containing two square miles, more or less.

WILLIAM McKinley.

**Executive Mansion, Washington, August 6, 1898.**

**Ordered,** That the graves of our soldiers at Santiago shall be permanently marked. The present marking will last but a short time, and before its effacement occurs suitable and permanent markers should be put up.

The Secretary of War is charged with the execution of this order.

WILLIAM McKinley.

**Executive Mansion, August 6, 1898.**

Paragraph 576 of the Consular Regulations is hereby amended so as to read as follows:

576. Consular Agents will be governed by the foregoing requirements in relation to official services and will render their quarterly reports in accordance with the prescribed forms to the principal Consular Officer who will transmit the same to the Auditor for the State and other Departments.
The amounts which may be found due at the Treasury on account of services rendered to American vessels and seamen will in all cases be sent by Treasury Warrant to the address of and payable to the order of the officer entitled thereto.

Forms Nos. 190 and 191 are established in full force and authority as parts of the Consular Regulations of September 30, 1898.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

---

ADJUTANT-GENERAL’S OFFICE,
Washington, August 17, 1898.

Major-General MERRITT,
Manila, Philippines:

The President directs that there must be no joint occupation with the insurgents. The United States, in the possession of Manila City, Manila Bay and Harbor, must preserve the peace and protect persons and property within the territory occupied by their military and naval forces. The insurgents and all others must recognize the military occupation and authority of the United States and the cessation of hostilities proclaimed by the President. Use whatever means in your judgment are necessary to this end. All law-abiding people must be treated alike.

By order Secretary War:

H. C. CORBIN,
Adjutant-General.

---

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, August 21, 1898.

Major-General Merritt,
United States Army, Manila:

In my own behalf and for the nation I extend to you and the officers and men of your command sincere thanks and congratulations for the conspicuously gallant conduct displayed in your campaign

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

---

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, August 21, 1898.

Admiral Dewey,
Manila:

Receive for yourself and for the officers, sailors, and marines of your command my thanks and congratulations and those of the nation for the gallant conduct all have again so conspicuously displayed.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.
General Otis,

Manila, Philippine Islands:

By direction of the Secretary of War, following from the President is sent you for your early consideration.

CORBIN.

The President desires that Admiral Dewey and General Otis shall have an early conference and advise him what force and equipment will be necessary in the Philippine Islands. The President would be glad to have suggestions from these commanders as to the government of the islands, which of necessity must be by the Army and the Navy for some time to come. When these islands shall be ceded to us, it is his desire that peace and tranquillity shall be restored and as kind and beneficent a government as possible given to the people, that they may be encouraged in their industries and made secure in life and property. The fullest suggestions are invited.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 9, 1898.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct that during the occupancy by the military authorities of the United States of the island of Cuba and all islands in the West Indies west of the seventy-fourth degree, west longitude, evacuated by Spain, said islands shall constitute a collection district for customs purposes. Havana shall be the chief port of entry. An officer of the Army shall be assigned to such port, who shall be the collector of customs of the islands and of the chief port and shall have general jurisdiction over the collection of customs in the islands.

The ports of Matanzas, Cardenas, Cienfuegos, Sagua, Caibarien, Santiago, Manzanillo, Nuevitas, Guantanamo, Gibara, and Baracoa, in said islands, are hereby declared to be subports of entry, and an officer of the Army will be assigned to each of the subports, who will be the collector of customs of a subport and shall have general jurisdiction of the collection of customs at such port. He shall make weekly reports to the collector of customs of the islands at the chief port of all transactions at the subport over which he has jurisdiction, with copies of all entries of merchandise, duly certified.

The Secretary of War shall appoint such civilian deputy collectors, inspectors, and other employees as may be found necessary.

The collectors of the subports shall deposit all moneys collected by them with the collector of the islands, and a receipt from the collector of the islands must be taken in duplicate for all such deposits.
There shall be appointed an auditor, who shall be stationed at the chief port, whose duty it shall be to examine all entries of merchandise and if found correct to certify to them. Such auditor shall on the first of each month make a full and complete report, duly certified, to the Secretary of War of all duties collected at each port, with an itemized report of all expenditures made therefrom, which shall be referred to the Auditor for the War Department for audit.

All questions arising in the administration of customs in the islands shall be referred to the collector of the islands at the chief port for decision, from which there shall be no appeal, except in such cases as may be referred by the collector of the islands to the Secretary of War for his decision.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, December 21, 1898.

The SECRETARY OF WAR.

Sir: The destruction of the Spanish fleet in the harbor of Manila by the United States naval squadron commanded by Rear-Admiral Dewey, followed by the reduction of the city and the surrender of the Spanish forces, practically effected the conquest of the Philippine Islands and the suspension of Spanish sovereignty therein.

With the signature of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain by their respective plenipotentiaries at Paris, on the 10th instant, and as the result of the victories of American arms, the future control, disposition, and government of the Philippine Islands are ceded to the United States. In fulfillment of the rights of sovereignty thus acquired and the responsible obligations of government thus assumed, the actual occupation and administration of the entire group of the Philippine Islands become immediately necessary, and the military government heretofore maintained by the United States in the city, harbor, and bay of Manila is to be extended with all possible dispatch to the whole of the ceded territory.

In performing this duty the military commander of the United States is enjoined to make known to the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands that in succeeding to the sovereignty of Spain, in severing the former political relations of the inhabitants, and in establishing a new political power the authority of the United States is to be exerted for the security of the persons and property of the people of the islands and for the confirmation of all their private rights and relations.

It will be the duty of the commander of the forces of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come, not as invaders or conquerors, but as friends, to protect the natives in
their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and reli-
gious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest sub-
mission, co-operate with the Government of the United States to
give effect to these beneficent purposes will receive the reward of its
support and protection. All others will be brought within the law-
ful rule we have assumed, with firmness if need be, but without
severity so far as may be possible.

Within the absolute domain of military authority, which necessarily
is and must remain supreme in the ceded territory until the legisla-
tion of the United States shall otherwise provide, the municipal laws
of the territory in respect to private rights and property and the
repression of crime are to be considered as continuing in force and
to be administered by the ordinary tribunals so far as practicable.
The operations of civil and municipal government are to be per-
formed by such officers as may accept the supremacy of the United
States by taking the oath of allegiance, or by officers chosen as far
as may be practicable from the inhabitants of the islands.

While the control of all the public property and the revenues of
the state passes with the cession, and while the use and management
of all public means of transportation are necessarily reserved to the
authority of the United States, private property, whether belonging
to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, except for cause
duly established. The taxes and duties heretofore payable by the
inhabitants to the late government become payable to the authorities
of the United States, unless it be seen fit to substitute for them other
reasonable rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of govern-
ment, whether general or local. If private property be taken for
military use, it shall be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valua-
tion, and when payment in cash is not practicable receipts are to be
given.

All ports and places in the Philippine Islands in the actual posses-
sion of the land and naval forces of the United States will be opened
to the commerce of all friendly nations. All goods and wares not
prohibited for military reasons, by due announcement of the military
authority, will be admitted upon payment of such duties and other
charges as shall be in force at the time of their importation.

Finally, it should be the earnest and paramount aim of the military
administration to win the confidence, respect, and affection of the
inhabitants of the Philippines by assuring to them in every possible
way that full measure of individual rights and liberties which is the
heritage of free peoples, and by proving to them that the mission of
the United States is one of benevolent assimilation, substituting the
mild sway of justice and right for arbitrary rule. In the fulfillment
of this high mission, supporting the temperate administration of
affairs for the greatest good of the governed, there must be sed-
ulously maintained the strong arm of authority to repress disturbance and to overcome all obstacles to the bestowal of the blessings of good and stable government upon the people of the Philippine Islands under the free flag of the United States.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Adjutant-General's Office,
Washington, December 21, 1898.

General Otis,
Manila:

Answering your message of December 14, the President directs that you send necessary troops to Iloilo to preserve the peace and protect life and property. It is most important that there should be no conflict with the insurgents. Be conciliatory, but firm.

By order of the Secretary War:

CORBIN.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, December 22, 1898.

Until otherwise ordered no grants or concessions of public or corporate rights or franchises for the construction of public or quasi public works, such as railroads, tramways, telegraph and telephone lines, water works, gas works, electric-light lines, etc., shall be made by any municipal or other local governmental authority or body in Cuba, except, upon the approval of the major-general commanding the military forces of the United States in Cuba, who shall before approving any such grant or concession be so especially authorized by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM McKinley.

[Similar orders applying to Puerto Rico and to the Philippines were issued.]

Executive Mansion,
Washington, December 22, 1898.

The Secretary of War:

The major-general commanding the United States forces in Cuba and the senior naval officer of the American fleet in the port of Havana are directed to observe such arrangements and ceremonies for the evacuation of Havana, to take place on January 1, 1899, as may be communicated to them by the United States commissioners on evacuation. They will aid in carrying out such arrangements.

WILLIAM McKinley.
General Otis,

Manila:

The President considers it of first importance that a conflict brought on by you be avoided at this time, if possible. Cannot Miller get into communication with insurgents, giving them President's proclamation and informing them of the purposes of the Government, assuring them that while it will assert its sovereignty its purpose is to give them a good government and security in their personal rights.

By order Secretary War:

CORBIN.

The Secretary of State:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, January 20, 1899.

My communication to the Secretary of War dated December 21, 1898,* declares the necessity of extending the actual occupation and administration of the city, harbor, and bay of Manila to the whole of the territory which by the treaty of Paris, signed on December 10, 1898, passed from the sovereignty of Spain to the sovereignty of the United States and the consequent establishment of military government throughout the entire group of the Philippine Islands.

While the treaty has not yet been ratified, it is believed that it will be by the time of the arrival at Manila of the commissioners named below. In order to facilitate the most humane, specific, and effective extension of authority throughout these islands and to secure with the least possible delay the benefits of a wise and generous protection of life and property to the inhabitants, I have named Jacob G. Schurman, Rear-Admiral George Dewey, Major-General Elwell S. Otis, Charles Denby, and Dean C. Worcester to constitute a commission to aid in the accomplishment of these results.

In the performance of this duty the commissioners are enjoined to meet at the earliest possible day in the city of Manila and to announce by a public proclamation their presence and the mission intrusted to them, carefully setting forth that while the military government already proclaimed is to be maintained and continued so long as necessity may require, efforts will be made to alleviate the burdens of taxation, to establish industrial and commercial prosperity, and to provide for the safety of persons and of property by such means as may be found conducive to these ends.

The commissioners will endeavor, without interference with the military authorities of the United States now in control of the Philip-
pines, to ascertain what amelioration in the condition of the inhabitants and what improvements in public order may be practicable, and for this purpose they will study attentively the existing social and political state of the various populations, particularly as regards the forms of local government, the administration of justice, the collection of customs and other taxes, the means of transportation, and the need of public improvements.

They will report through the State Department, according to the forms customary or hereafter prescribed for transmitting and preserving such communications, the results of their observations and reflections, and will recommend such executive action as may from time to time seem to them wise and useful.

The commissioners are hereby authorized to confer authoritatively with any persons resident in the islands from whom they may believe themselves able to derive information or suggestions valuable for the purposes of their commission, or whom they may choose to employ as agents, as may be necessary for this purpose.

The temporary government of the islands is intrusted to the military authorities, as already provided for by my instructions to the Secretary of War of December 21, 1898,* and will continue until Congress shall determine otherwise. The commission may render valuable services by examining with special care the legislative needs of the various groups of inhabitants and by reporting, with recommendations, the measures which should be instituted for the maintenance of order, peace, and public welfare, either as temporary steps to be taken immediately for the perfection of present administration or as suggestions for future legislation.

In so far as immediate personal changes in the civil administration may seem to be advisable, the commissioners are empowered to recommend suitable persons for appointment to these offices from among the inhabitants of the islands who have previously acknowledged their allegiance to this Government.

It is my desire that in all their relations with the inhabitants of the islands the commissioners exercise due respect for all the ideals, customs, and institutions of the tribes and races which compose the population, emphasizing upon all occasions the just and beneficent intentions of the Government of the United States.

It is also my wish and expectation that the commissioners may be received in a manner due to the honored and authorized representatives of the American Republic, duly commissioned, on account of their knowledge, skill, and integrity, as bearers of the good will, the protection, and the richest blessings of a liberating rather than a conquering nation

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

*See pp. 356-358.
Executive Mansion, January 31, 1899.

It is hereby ordered that the following described tract of land situate near the north bank of Cook Inlet, adjoining the town of Kenai on the north, District of Alaska, be and it is hereby set apart as an agricultural experiment station, subject to any existing legal rights thereto, it being more particularly described in the field notes of the survey thereof, executed by C. C. Georgeson, Special Agent in charge of investigations, in August, 1898, under the direction of the Secretary of Agriculture, and shown on his plat of survey, all bearings being magnetic, to wit:

Beginning at a point located near the Russian Parsonage and Church, from which the nearest log barn belonging to the parsonage bears S. 68° 50' E. 65 ft.; the spire of the church bearing S. 8° E. to the southeast corner of the cemetery fence, bearing north 13° W. 361 ft.; thence N. 9° W., 5,808 ft. to a point for the northeast corner of the tract; thence S. 9° E. 5,808 feet to a point for the southeast corner of the tract; thence S. 81° W. 2,400 feet to the place of beginning, containing 320 acres of land, more or less.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

Executive Mansion, February 3, 1899.

I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of the authority vested in me by Sections 3141 and 3142 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, hereby order:

That the counties of Alger, Baraga, Chippewa, Delta, Dickinson, Gogebic, Houghton, Iron, Keweenaw, Luce, Mackinac, Marquette, Menominee, Ontonagon and Schoolcroft, now a part of the First Internal Revenue Collection District of Michigan be transferred to and made a part of the Fourth Internal Revenue Collection District of Michigan.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

Executive Mansion, Washington, D. C., April 1, 1899.

Under the Provisions of Section 2060, Revised Statutes, the Headquarters of the new Neech Lake Indian Agency in Minnesota are hereby ordered to be established on the tracts of land to be reserved for that purpose and which are known as parts of township 142, range 31 west, 5th Meridian, as described in the recommendation of the Commission of Indian Affairs, approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 1, 1899.

It is hereby ordered that the Fort Stanton abandoned military reservation, New Mexico, containing ten thousand two hundred and forty (10,240) acres, more or less, with the buildings thereon be, and it is hereby reserved and set apart for the use of the Marine Hospital Service.

Except that the force and effect of this order shall not apply to any lands to which, prior to the date hereof, valid claims may have been attached under the Homestead or Mineral Land Laws.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 1, 1899.

The change in location of the Office of the Humboldt Land District in California from Humboldt to Eureka is hereby ordered, under the provision of Section 2251 in the Revised Statutes of the United States.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 3, 1899.

It is fitting that in behalf of the Nation, tribute of honor be paid to the memories of the noble men who lost their lives in their country's service during the late war with Spain.

It is more fitting, inasmuch as in consonance with a spirit of our free institutions, and in obedience to the most exalted prompting of patriotism, those who were sent to other shores to do battle for their country's honor, under their country's flag, went freely from every quarter of our beloved clime; each soldier, each sailor parting from home ties and putting behind him private interest in the presence of the stern emergency of unsought war with an alien foe, was an individual type of that devotion of the citizen to the State which makes our Nation strong in unity and action.

Those who died in other lands left in many homes the undying memories that attend the honored dead of all ages. It was fitting with the advent of peace, won by their sacrifice, their bodies should be gathered with tender care and restored to home and country. This has been done with the dead of Cuba and Puerto Rico. Those of the Philippines still rest where they fell, watched over by their surviving comrades and mourned with the love of a grateful nation.

The remains of many brought to our shores have been delivered to their families for private burial, but for others of the brave officers and men who perished, there has been reserved interment in the
ground sacred to the soldiers and sailors, and amid tributes of national memories they have so well deserved.

I therefore order:

That upon the arrival of the cortege at the National Cemetery at Arlington, all proper military and naval honors be paid to the dead heroes; that suitable ceremonies shall attend their interment; that the customary salute of mourning be fired at the cemetery, and that on the same day at two o'clock P. M., Thursday, the sixth day of April, the National ensign be displayed at half staff on all public buildings, forts, camps and public vessels of the United States, and that at twelve o'clock noon of said day all the Departments of the Government at Washington shall be closed.

WILLIAM Mc Kinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., April 6, 1899.

In accordance with the provision of the Act of Congress approved June 4, 1897 (30 stat., 36), and by virtue of the authority thereby given and on the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that the east half of the northwest quarter and the west half of the northeast corner of section twenty (20), township ten (10) south, range five (5) east, Willamette Meridian, Oregon, with the limits of the Cascade Range Forest Reservation, be restored to the Public Domain after sixty days' notice hereof by publication, as required by law, these tracts having been found better adapted to agricultural than forest purposes.

WILLIAM Mc Kinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., May 6, 1899.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct that during the maintenance of the Military Government of the United States in the Island of Puerto Rico and all Islands in the West Indies, east of the 74th degree west longitude, evacuated by Spain, there are hereby created and shall be maintained the offices of Auditor of the Islands, one Assistant Auditor for auditing the accounts of the Department of Customs and one Assistant Auditor for auditing the accounts of the Department of Postoffices who shall be appointed by the Secretary of War and whose duty shall be to audit all accounts of the Islands.

There is hereby created and shall be maintained the office of Treasurer of the Islands, which shall be filled by the appointment
thereto of an officer of the regular army of the United States. The Treasurer of the Islands shall receive and keep all moneys arising from the revenues of the Islands and shall disburse or transfer the same only upon warrants issued by the Auditor of the Islands and countersigned by the Governor-General.

All rules and instructions necessary to carry into effect the provisions of Executive Orders relating to said Islands shall be issued by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., May 6, 1899.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct that during the maintenance of Military Government of the United States in the Island of Cuba and all Islands in the West Indies, west of the 74th degree west longitude, evacuated by Spain, there are hereby created and shall be maintained the offices of the Auditor of the Islands, one Assistant Auditor for auditing the accounts for the Department of Customs, and one Assistant Auditor for auditing the accounts of the Department of Postoffices who shall be appointed by the Secretary of War and whose duties shall be to audit all accounts of the Islands.

There is hereby created and shall be maintained the office of Treasurer of the Islands which shall be filled by the appointment thereto of an officer of the regular army of the United States. The Treasurer of the Islands shall receive and keep all moneys arising from the revenues of the Islands and shall disburse or transfer the same only upon warrants issued by the Auditor of the Islands and countersigned by the Governor-General.

All rules and instructions necessary to carry into effect the provisions of Executive Orders relating to said Islands shall be issued by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

In accordance with the provisions of Act of Congress approved June 4th, 1897 (30 Stat. 36), and by virtue of the authority thereby given and on recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that Baker Lake and the surrounding lands within half mile of the shore thereof within the limits of the Washington Forest Reserve, State of Washington, be and they are hereby withdrawn from the operation of the proclamation dated February 22nd, 1897, creating such reserve are hereby reserved and set apart for the
use of the United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries for the purpose of a Fish Cultural station.

Provided, That the Lake and surrounding land above described shall again become subject to the operation of the proclamation creating the Washington Forest Reserve whenever the use thereof for fish cultural purposes shall be abandoned by the United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 13, 1899.

In the exercise of the power conferred upon me by the joint resolution of Congress, approved by the President on July 7, 1898, entitled "Joint Resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States" the President of the United States hereby directs that the General Election provided for by the constitution of the Republic of Hawai'i to be held on the last Wednesday in September next shall not be held. All elective officers whose terms of office shall expire before appropriate legislation shall have been enacted by the Congress of the United States shall be continued in their offices at the pleasure of the President of the United States.

[seal.] In witness whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

To the Heads of the Executive Departments and the Public Printer:

It is hereby ordered that upon Wednesday, the 24th instant, the employees of the executive departments and the government printing office shall be excused from duty at 12:00 o'clock noon to enable them to participate in the Civic parade and other exercises of the Peace Jubilee on that day.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 10, 1899.

Consular court fees and fines imposed and collected by consular courts are hereby declared to be official. They are to be used to defer the expenses of consular courts, and detailed accounts of receipts and expenditures are to be rendered to the Secretary of State on the 30th of June of each year. Any surplus remaining at the end of the
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

year after the expenses of the courts have been paid is to be turned into the Treasury.

The portions of the Executive Order of July 29, 1897; and the consular regulations in conflict with this order are hereby amended.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, D. C., June 16, 1899.

Officers of the Customs in the Islands of Cuba may authorize the clearance under a permit for foreign ports, ports of the United States of vessels owned prior to June 1st, 1899 by residents of Cuba and owned at the time of clearance by citizens of Cuba under the signal and coast permit of Cuba. Such vessels may carry the American flag above the distinctive signal for the purpose of indicating that the Government of the United States pursuant to treaty has assumed and will discharge the obligations that may under International law result from the fact of the occupation of Cuba for the protection of life and property.

In granting such clearance under a permit vessels of the customs will advise masters or owners that clearance under permit and the use of the flag of the United States hereby authorized do not confer upon such vessels any rights and privileges which are conferred upon vessels of the United States by the status of treaties of the United States. The rights and privileges of such a vessel as to enter clearance dues, charges, etc., in foreign ports and in ports of the United States will be determined by the laws of the country in which the port may be situated.

Such vessel upon entering into a port of the United States would be subject to the provisions of Sections 2497, 4219 and 4225 of the Revised Statutes and such other laws as may be applicable.

The form and manner of the issuance of permits provided for in this paragraph shall be prescribed by the Secretary of War.

Tariff Circular No. 71, dated Washington, May 25th, 1899, is hereby rescinded.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, D. C., June 27, 1899.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, I hereby order and direct that during the maintenance of the Military Government of the United States in the Island of Cuba and all islands of the West Indies west of the 74th degree, west longitude, evacuated by Spain, there are hereby created
and shall be maintained, in addition to the office created by ex-
cutive order of May 8, 1899, the office of Assistant Auditor for
auditing the accounts of the departments of Internal Revenue and
one Assistant Treasurer in the office of the Treasurer of the islands,
who shall be appointed by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., July 3, 1899.

1. Officers of the Customs in the Island of Puerto Rico, ceded to the
United States by Spain, may issue a certificate of protection, entitling
a vessel to which it is issued to the protection and flag of the United
States on the high seas and in all ports, if the vessel is owned by:
   b. A native inhabitant of Puerto Rico upon taking oath of
      allegiance to the United States.
   c. Resident of Puerto Rico before April 11, 1899, hitherto a
      subject of Spain, upon abjuring his allegiance to the
      crown of Spain and taking the oath of allegiance to the
      United States.

2. The master and the watch officers of a vessel to which a certificate
of protection is issued shall be citizens of the United States or shall
take the oath of allegiance to the United States, providing that the
general commanding the forces of the United States in Puerto Rico
may in his discretion in special cases waive these requirements in
whole or in part.

3. Such certificate of protection shall entitle vessel to the same
privileges and subject it to the same disabilities as are prescribed in
Article XX of the Consular Regulations of 1896 for American or for-

4. The form and manner of the issue of certificates of protection
provided for in this order shall be prescribed by the Secretary of
War.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., July 3, 1899.

1. Officers of the Customs in the Philippine Islands, ceded to the
United States by Spain, may issue a certificate of protection entitling
the vessel to which it is issued to the protection and flag of the
United States on the High Seas and in all ports, if the vessel is
owned by:
   a. A citizen of the United States residing in the Philippine
      Islands.
b. A native inhabitant of the Philippine Islands upon taking the oath of allegiance to the United States.

c. Residents of the Philippine Islands before April 11th, 1899 hitherto a subject of Spain, upon abjuring his allegiance to the Crown of Spain and taking the oath of allegiance to the United States.

2. The master and watch officer of a vessel to which a certificate of Protection is issued shall be citizens of the United States or shall take the oath of allegiance to the United States, providing that the General commanding the forces of the United States in Philippine Islands may, in his discretion in special cases, waive this requirement in whole or in part.

3. Such certificate of protection shall entitle the vessel to the same privileges and subject it to the same disabilities as are prescribed in Article XX of the Consular Regulations of 1896 for American or foreign vessels transferred abroad to citizens of the United States.

4. The form and manner of the issue of certificates of protection provided for in this order shall be prescribed by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., July 24, 1899.

To the Secretary of the Treasury.

SIR:—It is provided in the "Act making appropriation for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1900, and for other purposes" that "The President of the United States is hereby authorized in case of threatened or actual epidemic of cholera, yellow fever, smallpox, bubonic plague or Chinese plague or black death to use the unexpended balance of the sums appropriated and reappropriated by the Sundry Civil Appropriation Act, approved July 1st, 1898, and the act making appropriation to supply discrepancies in the appropriations approved July 7th, 1898, and one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00) in addition thereto or so much thereof as may be necessary in the aid of State and local boards or otherwise in his discretion in preventing and suppressing the spread of the same and in such emergencies in the execution of any quarantine laws which may be then in force. You are hereby directed to take charge of this expenditure for the purpose of enforcing the above provisions, and you are directed to employ for that purpose the Marine Hospital Service and to provide such other means as are necessary for the purpose aforesaid and to carry out such rules and regulations as may have been or shall be made by you in conformity therewith.
You will carefully supervise and examine all expenditures made in executing the aforesaid law and submit to me from time to time reports of such expenditures and statements of the work done.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., August 17, 1899.

To the People of Cuba:

The disorganized condition of your island, resulting from the war and the absence of any generally recognized authority aside from the temporary Military Control of the United States, has made it necessary that the United States should follow the restoration of order and peaceful industry by giving its assistance and supervision to the successive steps by which you will proceed to the establishment of an effective system of self-government.

As a preliminary step in the performance of this duty I have directed that a census of the people of Cuba be taken, and have appointed competent and disinterested citizens of Cuba as Enumerators and Supervisors.

It is important for the proper arrangement of your new Government that the information sought shall be fully and accurately given and I request that by every means in your power you aid the officers appointed in the performance of their duties.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., September 2, 1899.

To the Secretary of the Treasury:

Sir:—You are directed to transfer an additional sum of five thousand dollars ($5,000.00) from the appropriation made by the Joint Resolution approved July 7, 1898, entitled, "Joint Resolution to provide for the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States," to be expended at the discretion of the Executive and for the purpose of carrying that Joint Resolution into effect for the expenditure and enforcement of the Chinese Exclusion Laws in the Hawaiian Islands under the clause in said Resolution restricting the emigration of the Chinese to the Islands.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., September 11, 1899.

Hon. John Hay,
Secretary of State

You will notify the President of Hawaii that the Government of Hawaii has no power to make any sale or dispose of the public lands.
in the Islands. That all proceedings taken or pending for such sale or disposition should be discontinued and that if any sales or agreements for sale have been made since the adoption of the Resolution of Annexation the purchasers should be notified that the same are null and void and any consideration paid to the legal authorities on account thereof should be refunded. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., September 18, 1899.

In the exercise of the power conferred upon me by the Joint Resolution of Congress, approved by the President on July 7th, 1898, entitled “Joint Resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States,” the President of the United States hereby directs that the issue of Registers to vessels by the Authorities of Hawaii entitling such vessels to all the rights and privileges of Hawaiian vessels in the ports of Nations or upon the High Seas, shall hereafter cease.

[SEAL.] In witness whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., September 29, 1899.

It is hereby ordered that the several Executive Departments, the Government Printing Office and the Navy Yard and Station at Washington be closed on Tuesday, October 3rd, to enable the employees to participate in the ceremonies attending the Reception of Admiral Dewey, United States Navy, and the presentation of the Sword of Honor to him, as authorized by a Joint Resolution of Congress, approved June 3rd, 1899.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., November 4, 1899.

In furtherance of interchange between those absent in the service of their country and their families at home, it is hereby ordered that packages and parcels of mailable matter and containing only articles desired as gifts and souvenirs, and so marked, and with no commercial purpose, and not for sale, from Officers, Soldiers and Sailors serving in the Army and Navy and other persons employed in the Civil Service of the United States, in Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Guam, Philippine Islands and Cuba addressed to members of their families
in the United States, or packages of the same personal character addressed from the United States to Officers, Soldiers, Sailors and others in the Public Service in said Islands may be sent through the mails, subject only to the domestic postal regulations of the United States.

The details of the execution of this order with all necessary safeguards will devolve on the Secretary of War and Postmaster-General. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., November 10, 1899.

In accordance with the law that prescribes that the Army and Navy General Hospital at Hot Springs, Ark., "shall be subject to such rules, regulations, and restrictions as shall be provided by the President of the United States," the following amendment of the rules and regulations provided for its government in Executive Order of August 25, 1892, is authorized:

Enlisted men on the active list while under treatment or on duty in the hospital shall have the usual allowance of rations commuted at the rate of not to exceed forty cents (40c) per day for enlisted men in the army and thirty cents (30c) per day for enlisted men in the navy, to be paid to the Senior Medical Officer by the proper officers of the War and Navy Departments upon the receipt of monthly statements of accounts duly certified by the Surgeon-General of the Army.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 1, 1899.

To all to whom these presents shall come; greeting:

Know ye, that reposing special trust and confidence in the integrity, prudence, and ability of John Hay, Secretary of State of the United States, I have invested him with full and all manner of power and authority, for me and in the name of the United States, to meet and confer with any person or persons duly authorized by the Government of his Imperial Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and the Government of her Britannic Majesty being entrusted with like power and authority, and with them to negotiate, conclude, and sign a convention to adjust amicably the questions which have arisen between the three Governments in respect to the Samoan group of islands, the same to be transmitted to the President of the United States for his ratification by and with the advice and consent of the Cabinet thereof.
In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

Given under my hand at the city of Washington, the 1st day of December, in the year of our Lord 1899, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

Washington, D. C., January 3, 1900.

To prevent the introduction of epidemic diseases, it is ordered that provisions of the act of Congress, approved February 15, 1893, entitled, “An act granting additional quarantine powers and imposing additional duties upon the Marine Hospital Service,” and all rules and regulations heretofore or hereafter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under that act are to be given full force and effect in the Philippine Islands in so far as they are applicable, and the following additional rules and regulations are hereby promulgated:

The examination in ports of the Philippine Islands of incoming and outgoing vessels, and the necessary surveillance over their sanitary condition as well as of cargo, officers, crew and all personal effects is vested in and will be conducted by the Marine Hospital Service, and Medical Officers of that service will be detailed by the Secretary of the Treasury as Quarantine Officers at Ports of Manila and Iloilo immediately and at other ports in the Philippine Islands as soon as practicable or necessary.

Quarantine Officers shall have authority over incoming vessels, their wharfage and anchorage in so far as it is necessary for the proper enforcement of the quarantine regulations, including vessels of the Army Transport Service and non-combatant vessels of the Navy.

Collectors of Customs at ports of entry will not permit entry without quarantine certificates.

Any vessel leaving any port in the Philippine Islands for any port in the United States or its Dependencies shall obtain a bill of health from the quarantine officer when such officer is on duty, said bill of health to correspond to the Consular Bill of Health now required by Treasury Regulations, and the bill of health shall not be given to the outgoing vessel unless all quarantine regulations have been complied with. At ports where no medical officer is detailed, bills of health will be signed by the Collector of Customs or other officers to
whom such duty has been regularly delegated. Special regulations relating to the bills of health to be obtained by vessels of the United States Navy will be promulgated by the Secretary of the Treasury.

The Medical Officer detailed under this order as Quarantine Officer at the Port of Manila shall be the Chief Quarantine Officer for the Philippine Islands. It shall be his duty to make appointments and removals from the service in the Philippines (subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury), and shall authorize necessary expenditures under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

The regulations for the government of the Marine Hospital Service shall, so far as practicable, have force and effect in the management of the Quarantine service in the Philippine Islands.

The expenses of the Quarantine service will be charged against the revenues of the islands, and a sum not to exceed three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000.00) in each fiscal year is hereby set aside from the revenues collected in said islands for this purpose. The expenses shall be paid therefrom upon a certificate of a detailed quarantine officer and upon the approval of the Chief Officer for the Philippine Islands.

The Chief Quarantine Officer shall render a report on the last day of each month to the supervising Surgeon General in the Marine Hospital Service, who will issue to him necessary instructions.

The Epidemic Fund will be reimbursed from the revenues of the islands for the cost of this undertaking, plans and materials ordered to be forwarded to the islands prior to the date of this order.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., January 5, 1900.

By virtue of the authority vested in me by joint resolution of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States accepting and confirming the cession of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States, it is hereby ordered and directed that out of the Government Reservation lying to the eastward of the Puowaina or Ruralhouse Hill in the Island of Oahu, Hawaiian Islands, seven acres, more or less as hereinafter described and located, shall be set apart for the use of the United States Treasury Department as a site for a United States Marine Hospital for the port of Honolulu. This site shall consist of the seven acres situated north of the Makiki cemetery and bounded on the north and east by the sinuosities of the Punch Bowl road; on the south by a line projecting eastward from the powder magazine to intersect Punch Bowl road, this line being the south-
ern boundary of the Government Reservation at that point; and on the west by an arbitrary north and south line drawn so as to leave seven (7) acres within this designated tract.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., January 8, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the tract of country lying west of the Navajo and Moqui Reservations, in the Territory of Arizona, embraced within the following described boundaries, viz: Beginning at the southwest corner of the Moqui Reservation and running due west to the Little Colorado River, thence down that stream to the Grand Canyon Forest Reservation, thence north on the line of that reserve to the northeast corner thereof, thence west to the Colorado River, thence up that stream to the Navajo Indian Reservation, be and the same is hereby withdrawn from sale and settlement until further order.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., January 19, 1900.

In accordance with the law that prescribes that the Army and Navy General Hospital at Hot Springs, Ark., shall be subject to such rules, regulations and restrictions as shall be provided by the President of the United States the following amendment of the rules and regulations providing for its Government and Executive Order of August 25th, 1892 is authorized: Enlisted men of the Army and Navy and Marine Corps on the retired list and honorably discharged soldiers and sailors of the Regular and Volunteer Army and Navy of the United States, shall pay for substance at the rate of 40 cents per day.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., February 12, 1900.

Authority is hereby granted for the transfer of the sum of four hundred thousand, seven hundred and seventy-six dollars and sixty-five cents ($400,776.65) from the appropriation “Emergency Fund, War Department” act of March 13th, 1899, to the appropriation “Substance of the Army 1900” in accordance with the request of the Acting Commissary General of Subsistence which is approved by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM McKinley.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 7, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the Executive Order of June 8, 1866, reserving for light-house purposes among other lands a tract described as "twenty (20) acres at a cape about midway between Destruction Island and Flattery Rocks, falling within unsurveyed lands as laid down in blue shade upon diagram number 3 herewith," in the Territory of Washington, be, and the same is, hereby canceled so far as it relates to the above described tract, and it is hereby ordered that in lieu thereof, lot one (1) section six (6), township twenty-eight (28) north, range fifteen (15) west, Willamette Meridian, Washington, containing, according to the official plat on file in the General Land Office, approved May 29, 1882, 3.25 acres, be, and it is, hereby reserved for light-house purposes.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 20, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the Executive Order of September 11, 1854, reserving for light-house purposes among other lands the tract at Cape Shoalwater, Territory of Washington, shaded blue on the diagram accompanying the order, be, and it is, hereby canceled so far as it relates to the tract above described.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, March 21, 1900.

The Secretary of the Navy is hereby directed to transfer to the Secretary of War for use in the transport service of the War Department the vessels Badger and Resolute, purchased by the Navy Department from the funds allotted from the emergency appropriation, national defense, act of March 8, 1898, at a cost of $842,000, these vessels being no longer required in the service of the navy.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 1, 1900.

The Collector of Customs of Puerto Rico will pay over to the Treasurer of Puerto Rico the net proceeds of the collections made by him under the provisions of the act of Congress approved April 12, 1900, entitled "An act temporarily to provide revenues and a Civil Government for Puerto Rico, and for other purposes," under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 14, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the NW ¼ of section 15, in township 23 north, of range 13 west, Gila and Salt River Base, and principal meridian in Arizona, conveyed to the United States by quit claim deed of the Santa Fe Pacific Railroad Company, dated September 12, 1899, be and the same is hereby set apart, subject to certain exceptions, reservations, and conditions made by said company, as set forth in the deed aforesaid, for Indian school purposes, the Hualapai Indians as an addition to section 10 of the township and range above mentioned, set aside by executive order dated December 22, 1898, and designated therein as the “Hualapai Indian School Reserve.”

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 26, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that Section 29, Section 30; the N½, the SW¼, the N¼ of the SE¼, and the SE¼ of the SE¼ of Section 31, and Section 32, Township 13, south, Range one (1) east, Montana, be and they are hereby reserved and set apart for the use of the United States Fish Commission of Fish and Fisheries for the purposes of a fish cultural station.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, May 26, 1900.

Under authority of Section 3648 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, permission is hereby given that needful advances of money be made of moneys appropriated for the light-house establishment to the officers of the Army and Navy acting as Engineers or Inspectors, as Assistants to Engineers or Inspectors of the third light-house district for disbursement in carrying on the Puerto Rican light-house service.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 12, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that fractional section 11, township 5 south, range 14 west, Florida, be and it is hereby reserved and set apart for light-house purposes.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 22, 1900.

Whereas by the seventy-third section of an act entitled “An act to provide a government for the Territory of Hawaii,” approved April 30, 1900, it was, among other things provided as follows: “That, subject to the approval of the President, all sales, grants, leases, and other dispositions of the public domain and agreements concerning
the same, and all franchises granted by the Hawaiian government in conformity with the laws of Hawaii between the 7th day of July, 1898, and the 28th day of September, 1899, are hereby ratified and confirmed;" and

Whereas it appears by the certificate of Sanford B. Dole, President of the Republic of Hawaii, which bears date the 23d day of May, A. D., 1900, that the Hilo Railroad Company organized for the purpose of building and operating a Railroad or Railroads between and through the districts of Hilo Puna Hamakua, Kohala, Kona, and Kau, on the Island of Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands, was incorporated on the 28th day of March, A. D., 1899, under a charter of incorporation, a copy whereof is attached to said certificate; and that said incorporating and granting of said charter of incorporation were made in conformity with the general incorporating acts of the Republic of Hawaii, and that the granting of the franchise conferred thereby and all acts and proceedings contained in the premises were done and taken in conformity with the laws of the Republic of Hawaii;

Now, therefore, in conformity with the provision of the act aforesaid, the said franchise granted by the Hawaiian government to the Hilo Railroad Company is hereby approved.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 27, 1900.

On and after the first day of July, 1900, the classification and pay of the rating of electrician shall be as follows, but this order shall not reduce the pay of any enlisted man during his present enlistment below the pay at which he was enlisted, or which he is now receiving:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Pay, per month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrician, third class</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 2d &quot;</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 1st &quot;</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Electrician</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, June 29, 1900.

On and after July 15, 1900, there shall be detailed on the staff of the Military Governor of the Island of Cuba as Chief of the Quarantine Service established by Executive Order January 17, 1899, a commissioned officer of the Marine Hospital service, who shall on the first day of each month, or at such other periods as may be directed by the Military Governor, submit to the Military Governor a detailed estimate of the quarantine expenses of the Island of Cuba. After the approval of such estimate by the Military Governor the chief quarantine officer shall make requisition for the funds required
in favor of the disbursing officer or agent, who shall pay the bills and vouchers on account of the quarantine service upon the certifi­cate of an officer detailed under the Executive Order of January 17, 1899, and after approval by the chief quarantine officer. The dis­bursing officer or agent shall render his accounts of such disbursments in accordance with the rules and instructions to carry into effect the Executive Order of May 8, 1899, relative to the military government of the United States in the Island of Cuba, during the mainte­nance of such government. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, August 2, 1900.

The Island of Guimaras in the Philippine group is assigne­d to naval jurisdiction and control with a view to establishing thereon a naval base and station upon the strait of Iloilo, opposite the town of that name. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, August 2, 1900.

The sum of ten thousand dollars ($10,000) or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby allotted from the Emergency Fund, Navy Department, 1901, for the purpose of meeting the expenses of a sur­vey of the Island of Guimaras in sufficient detail to fix the place of the coal wharf and shed, of the dry dock, and of the fleet anchorages, and to appraise the land of private ownership, which need to be con­demned for the use of the government for its uses and for the land defense required. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, August 23, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the following lands situate in California, viz: The north half of the southeast quarter, and the north half of the southwest quarter, section fourteen (14), in township three (3), south of range one (1), east of the San Bernardino meridian, being lands withdrawn from the public domain for the Mission Indians by Executive Order of August 25, 1877, be and the same are hereby re­stored to the public domain. WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, September 3, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the following described lands in the State of Mississippi be and they are hereby reserved for light-house purposes; viz:

Round Island, Mississippi. All of fractional sections three and four of township nine (9) south, range six (6) west, east of Pearl River, containing respectively about 16.50 acres and 33.34 acres.
Horn Island, Mississippi. All of fractional sections 31 of township nine (9) south, range five (5) west, and thirty-six (36) of township nine (9) south, range six (6) west, east of Pearl River, containing, respectively, about 51.69 and 286.20 acres.

Petite Bois Blanc Island, Mississippi. All of fractional section three (3) of township ten (10) south, range five (5) west, east of Pearl River, containing approximately 81.27 acres.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, September 19, 1900.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 179 of the Revised Statutes, as amended by an act making appropriations for the legislative, executive and judicial expenses of the government, approved August 5, 1882 (22 Stat., 238) Lieutenant-General Nelson A. Miles, commanding the Army of the United States is authorized and directed to perform the duties of Secretary of War during the illness or temporary absence from the seat of government of the Secretary of War whenever during such illness or absence the Assistant Secretary of War is also absent; in accordance with the same provisions, Major-General Henry C. Corbin, Assistant Adjutant-General of the Army is authorized and directed to perform the duties of Secretary of War whenever during such illness or absence the Assistant Secretary of War and the lieutenant-general commanding the Army are also absent. WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, September 20, 1900.

The Honorable Secretary of the Treasury.

Sir:—It is provided in the "Act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1901, and for other purposes," approved June 6, 1900, that "The President of the United States is hereby authorized in case of threatened or actual epidemic of cholera, yellow fever, smallpox, bubonic plague, or Chinese plague or black death to use the unexpended balance of the sums appropriated and reappropriated by the sundry civil appropriation act approved June 4, 1897, and $500,000 in addition thereto or so much thereof as may be necessary in aid of constituting local boards or otherwise in his discretion in preventing and suppressing the spread of same; and in such emergency in the execution of any quarantine laws which may be then in force, the same to be immediately available."

You are hereby directed to take charge of this expenditure for the purpose of enforcing the above provisions, and you are directed to employ for that purpose the Marine Hospital Service and to provide
such other means as are necessary for the purpose aforesaid, and to carry out such rules and regulations as have been or shall be made by you in conformity therewith.

You will carefully supervise and examine all expenditures made in executing the aforesaid law and submit to me from time to time reports of such expenditures and statements of work done.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, October 10, 1900.

On and after October 15, 1900, there shall be detailed on the staff of the Military Governor of the Islands of the Philippine Archipelago as chief of the quarantine service established by Executive Order of January 3, 1900, a commissioned officer of the Marine Hospital Service who shall on the first day of the month, and at such other periods as may be directed by the Military Governor submit to the Military Governor a detailed estimate of the quarantine expenses of the said Islands of the Philippine Archipelago. After the approval of such estimate by the Military Governor the Chief Quarantine officer shall make requisition for the funds required in favor of the disbursing officer or agent of the Treasury Department who shall pay the bills and vouchers on account of the quarantine service upon the certificate of an officer detailed under Executive Order of January 3, 1900 (said order being still in force except as herein mentioned), and after approval by the Chief Quarantine officer. The disbursing officer or agent shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury as soon as practicable, and shall render his accounts of such disbursements in accordance with the rules and instructions to carry into effect the Executive Order of May 8, 1899, relative to the military government of the United States in the Islands of the Philippine Archipelago during the maintenance of such government.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, October 10, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that Sections 26, 27, 34 and 35 township 14 south, range 14 east, Gila and Salt River meridian Territory of Arizona, be and they are hereby reserved and set apart for the use of the United States Department of Agriculture for the purposes of an agricultural experiment station.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, October 13, 1900.

By virtue of the authority vested in the President of the United States by Section 3141, Revised Statutes of the United States, I hereby order
That the county of Greer, which was formerly a part of the State of Texas, and as such was specifically declared a part of the 4th Internal Revenue District of Texas by Executive Order of June 29, 1881, be transferred to and made a part of the Internal Revenue District of Kansas, said county having been declared by the United States Supreme Court in decision rendered at the October term of 1895 to be a part of the Territory of Oklahoma, which Territory was added to the District of Kansas by Executive Order of March 30, 1886, prior to the date of the judicial decision above cited.

This order to take effect on the first day of November, 1900.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, October 29, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that lot 5 of the SW ¼ of the NE ¼, section 31, township 6 south, range 11 west, Florida, be, and it is, hereby reserved for light-house purposes. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, November 30, 1900.

The United States Civil Service Commission is directed to render such assistance as may be practicable to the Civil Service Board created under the act of the United States Philippine Commission, for the establishment and maintenance of a necessary and efficient civil service in the Philippine Island, and for that purpose to conduct examinations for the Civil Service of the Philippine Islands upon the request of the Civil Service Board of said Islands, under such regulations as may be agreed upon by the said Board and the said United States Civil Service Commission. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 7, 1900.

Whenever upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army happen to join or do duty together and an official of the Marine Corps or the militia shall command the whole pursuant to the 122d article of war, such officer shall report his action and the operations of the force under his command through military channels to the Secretary of War as well as to his superiors in his own branch of the service. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 13, 1900.

To the Secretary of the Treasury:

The sum of $200,000 is hereby allotted and set apart from the appropriation made for the benefit and government of Puerto Rico by
the Act of March 24, 1900 (31 Stat., p. 51), to be used for the extension of public education in Puerto Rico, including building and equipping of school houses in said Island.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 14, 1900.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States of America, I hereby empower the Naval officer in command at the Island of Guam to act as Collector of Customs for said Island, with authority to appoint a deputy if necessary.

I further direct that any authority heretofore exercised under the direction of the commandant at said Naval Station in respect to the collection of customs be approved as if direct mention of such authority had been included in the Executive Order of February 1, 1900.

In case the commandant shall make such appointment from civil life he shall require of the appointee good and sufficient security for the due performance of the duties of the office.

Any authority heretofore exercised in the premises by the Naval Officer in command is hereby ratified as if said power to appoint had been conferred in said Executive Order of February 1, 1900.

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, December 19, 1900.

It is hereby ordered that the President's Order of January 9, 1884, transferring the Fort Yuma Military Reservation to the control of the Department of the Interior to be used for Indian purposes in connection with the Indian reservations established by the same order, be, and the same is, hereby revoked as to that part of said military reservation lying south of the Colorado River.

Inasmuch as said land has been abandoned for military purposes as shown by executive orders of January 9, 1884, and July 22, 1884, it is further ordered and directed that the portion of said military reservation lying south of the Colorado River and being in the Territory of Arizona be, and the same is, hereby placed under the control of the Secretary of the Interior for disposition under the provisions of the Acts of Congress approved July 5, 1884 (23 Stat., p. 103), and August 22, 1894 (28 Stat., p. 491).

WILLIAM McKinley.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, February 2, 1901.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct
that that part of Executive Order dated May 8, 1899, relating to the
appointment and creation of the office of Treasurer of the Island of
Cuba, be amended as follows:

The office of Treasurer of the Island of Cuba shall on and after
April 1, 1901, be placed under the jurisdiction of the Department of
Finance of said Island, and shall be filled by the appointment thereto
of a citizen of Cuba. The said appointment to be made by the Mili­
tary Governor thereof, subject to the approval of the Secretary of
War.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., March 8, 1901.

On recommendation of the Military Governor of Cuba, approved
by the Secretary of War, I hereby order and direct that the export
rates of duty on tobacco, provided on page 50 of the “Customs Tariff
for Ports in the Island of Cuba” promulgated by Executive Order
dated March 31, 1900, shall be abolished on the 1st day of April, 1901.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., March 9, 1901.

I, William McKinley, President of the United States, by virtue of
the authority vested in me by Section 3141, Revised Statutes of the
United States, hereby order that the States of North Dakota and
South Dakota, now part of the Internal Revenue District of Ne­
braska, shall be detached from said District of Nebraska and consti­
tute one District, to be known as the Internal Revenue District of
Newark, South Dakota.

The Internal Revenue District of Nebraska shall comprise the
State of Nebraska.

This order to take effect on the first day of May, 1901.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

(Endorsements.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., March 9, 1901.

Secretary of War:

Recommends modification of executive order of June 4, 1892,
setting apart a wood reservation for the post of Fort Fill, Oklahoma
Territory, so as to make the eastern boundary coincident with the
new 98 meridian (the boundary line between the Kiowa and Co­
manche Reservation and the Chickasaw Nation) as serving a mark,
pursuant to act of Congress of June 28, 1898 (30 Stats., 495).
Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 11, 1901.

The within recommendation is approved. The Secretary of the Interior will cause this action to be noted on the records of the General Land Office.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 12, 1901.

The executive order of May 8, 1899, relating to the Island of Cuba, as promulgated by the Assistant Secretary of War, May 11, 1899, is hereby amended by substituting the following:

By virtue of the authority vested in me as the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby order and direct that during the maintenance of Military Government by the United States in the Island of Cuba there is hereby created and shall be maintained the office of the Auditor for Cuba, to be filled by appointment of the Secretary of War, whose duties shall be to receive and audit all accounts of the island.

There is hereby created and shall be maintained the office of Deputy Auditor for Cuba, to be filled by appointment of the Secretary of War, whose duties shall be to sign, in the name of the Auditor, such official papers as the Auditor may designate, and perform such other duties as the Auditor may prescribe. He shall have authority of his superior as Acting Auditor in case of the death, resignation, sickness, or other absence of the Auditor.

There is hereby created and shall be maintained in the office of the Auditor the office of Chief Clerk, to be filled by appointment of the Auditor, and the Chief Clerk shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by the Auditor.

All rules and instructions necessary to carry into effect the provisions of executive orders relating to Cuba shall be issued by the Secretary of War, and such rules and instructions shall be enforced until the same are amended or revoked by the Secretary of War.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 14, 1901.

To the Secretary of the Treasury.

SIR:—The sum of two hundred thousand dollars is hereby allotted and set apart from the appropriation made for the benefit and Government of Puerto Rico by the Act of March 24, 1900 (31 Stat., p. 51) to be expended in improving and grading of various roads throughout the island of Puerto Rico such as "Neighbors Roads" between small municipalities.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
To the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sir:—The sum of six thousand dollars is hereby allotted and set apart from the appropriation made for the benefit and Government of Puerto Rico by the Act of March 24, 1900 (131 Stat., p. 51) to be expended by the Treasurer of Puerto Rico upon accounts certified by the Auditor of the Island for refunding customs duties paid by certain contractors on materials intended for use under their contracts brought into Puerto Rico since May 1, 1900.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 25, 1901.

Counsular officers will hereafter collect any fees for bills of health and supplemental bills of health issued foreign war vessels. The tariff of Consular fees is amended accordingly.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 26, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that the unsurveyed portion of Eliza Island and Billingham Bay in section five (5), township thirty-six (36) north, range two (2) East Willamette meridian, Washington be, and it is hereby reserved for light-house purposes.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Executive Mansion,
Washington, D. C., March 30, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that the hereinafter described tracts of land in the District of Alaska be, and they are hereby reserved and set apart for Reindeer stations, subject to any legal existing rights to any land in the limits of the reservation hereby established, to wit:

1. The entire peninsula of which Cape Denbigh forms the south-western extremity, situated in latitude 64 degrees, 30 minutes north, longitude 161 degrees, 30 minutes west from Greenwich, approximately fifteen (15) miles in length and five (5) miles in width.

A tract of land bounded as follows: Beginning at a point about six miles above the mouth of the Unalaklik river and extending along the north bank of the Unalaklik river in a generally north-easterly direction ten miles; thence in a generally northwesterly

M P—vol. x—25
direction ten miles; thence in a generally southwesterly direction ten miles; thence in a generally southeasterly direction to the point of beginning.  

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 2, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that all of Amaknam Island, District of Alaska, except the tract of land reserved for light-house purposes by executive order of Jan. 13th, 1899, and the tract of land embraced in amended survey M 58 of the North American Commercial Co. be, and it is hereby reserved for public purposes.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 5, 1901.

The Secretary of the Navy is authorized to enlist in the Insular Force United States Navy, which is hereby established, not to exceed five hundred (500) Filipinos in the following ratings at the rates of pay indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RATES</th>
<th>MONTHLY PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navy Coxswains</td>
<td>$ 15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Seamen</td>
<td>12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Ordinary Seamen</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Machinists; First-class</td>
<td>28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Machinists; Second-class</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Firemen; First-class</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Firemen; Second-class</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Coal Passers</td>
<td>11.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Sutlers</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Cooks</td>
<td>13.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Mess-Attendants</td>
<td>8.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., April 6, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that upon Tuesday the ninth (9th) instant such employees of the Executive Departments, the Government Printing Office and the Navy Yard and Station at Washington, as served in the Military or Naval services of the United States in the late Civil War of Spanish-American War, shall be excused from duty at one o'clock P. M. for the remainder of that day to enable them to participate in the exercises of the unveiling of the statue erected to the memory of the late General John A. Logan.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
In accordance with provisions of act of Congress approved January 4th, 1897 (30 Stat., 34 and 36), and by virtue of the authority thereby given, and on the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that the tracts hereinafter described and situated in township fifty-eight (58) north, range eighty-nine (89) west, within the limits of the Big Horn Forest reserve, in the State of Wyoming, be restored to the public domain after sixty days' notice hereof by publication, as required by law; these tracts having been found better adapted to agricultural than forest purposes, to wit:

What will be, when surveyed, all that portion of sections thirteen (13), fourteen (14), fifteen (15), sixteen (16), seventeen (17), in said township and range lying south of the said line between Montana and Wyoming, and all of sections twenty (20), twenty-one (21), twenty-two (22), twenty-three (23) twenty-four (24), twenty-five (25), twenty-six (26), and twenty-seven (27), all of said lands being in the State of Wyoming.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Washington, D. C., April 23, 1901.

To the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sir:—The sum of five hundred thousand dollars is hereby allotted and set aside from the appropriation made for the benefit and Government of Puerto Rico by the act of March 24th, 1900 (31 Stat., p. 51), to be expended for public and permanent improvements in Puerto Rico, under the supervision and subject to the approval of the Governor and Executive Council of the Island.

WILLIAM McKinley.

Washington, D. C., April 29, 1901.

In case of the death, resignation, absence or sickness of the Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation, Rear Admiral Charles O'Neil, U. S. Navy and Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance is, in pursuance of the provisions of Sections 177 and 179 of the Revised Statutes, hereby authorized and directed to perform the duties of Secretary of the Navy until a successor is appointed or until such absence or sickness shall cease.

WILLIAM McKinley.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 7, 1901.

The following "Classification of Vessels" and "Assignments to man afloat" are hereby established for the Navy in accordance with an act of Congress, approved March 3:

CLASSIFICATION OF VESSELS.

Torpedo Boat Destroyers: Torpedo boats, tugs, sailing ships and receiving ships shall not be rated. Other vessels shall be rated by tons of displacement as follows:

First Rates: Men of War when of eight thousand tons and above.

Second Rates: Men of War of four thousand tons and under eight thousand tons, and Converted and Auxiliary vessels of six thousand tons and above, except Colliers, Refrigerating ships, Distilling ships, Tank-steamers, Reporting ships, Hospital ships and other vessels constructed or equipped for special purposes.

Third Rates: Men of War from one thousand to four thousand tons and Converted and Auxiliary Vessels from one thousand to six thousand tons and Colliers, Refrigerating ships, Supply ships, Distilling ships, Tank-steamers, Report ships, Hospital ships and other vessels constructed or equipped for special purposes of four thousand tons and above.

Fourth Rates: All other vessels.

WILLIAM McKEELEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 7, 1901.

Commandants to man the following:
An Admiral to man a fleet.
Rear-Admiral to man a fleet or squadron.
A Captain to man a division, or ship of the first or second rating or a ship not rated.
Commander to man a division or a ship of the second or third rating or ship not rated.
Lieutenant-Commander to man a ship of the third or fourth rating or a ship not rated.
A Lieutenant to man a ship of the fourth rating; a torpedo boat destroyer, torpedo boat, tug, tender or a ship not rated.
A Lieutenant, junior grade, to command a torpedo boat, tug, tender or ship not rated.
An Ensign to man a torpedo boat, tug or ship not rated.

WILLIAM McKEELEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 10, 1901.

To the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sir:—The sum of five hundred thousand dollars, or so much thereof as remains unexpended, allotted and set aside by order of
April 23, 1901, from the appropriation made for the benefit and Government of Puerto Rico by the act of March 24, 1900 (31 Stat., p. 51), is to be devoted to public and permanent improvements in Puerto Rico and other governmental and public purposes therein, as provided in the said act, and it is to be expended under the supervision and subject to the approval of the Government and administrative authorities of the Island.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., June 21, 1901.

I hereby order and direct that Executive Order dated May 3, 1899, be amended so as to authorize the appointment of civilians as Collectors of Customs in the Philippine Archipelago.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., June 21, 1901.

To the Secretary of War.

SIR:—Pending the cessation of conditions requiring a continuance of Military Government in the Philippine Islands, you are authorized to make the following order:

On and after the 4th day of July, 1901, until it shall otherwise be ordered, the President of the Philippine Commission will exercise the Executive Authority in all civil affairs of the Government in the Philippine Islands, heretofore exercised in such affairs by the Military Governor of the Philippines, and to that end, the Hon. W. H. Taft, President of the said Commission is hereby appointed Civil Governor of the Philippine Islands. Such executive authority will be exercised under and in conformity to the instructions to the Philippine Commissioners dated April 7th, 1900, and subject to the approval and control of the Secretary of War of the United States. The municipal and Provincial Civil Governments will then, or shall hereafter be established in said Islands and all persons performing duties pertaining to the offices of Civil Government in said Islands will, in respect of such duties report to the said Civil Government. The power to appoint Civil Officers, heretofore vested in the Philippine Commission or in the Military Government will be exercised by the Civil Governor with the advice and consent of the Commissioners.

The Military Governor of the Philippines is hereby relieved from the performance on and after the said fourth day of July of the civil duties hereinbefore described, but his authority will continue to be exercised as heretofore in those districts in which insurrection against the authority of the United States continues to exist or in which public order is not sufficiently restored to enable the Provincial Civil Government to be established under the instructions to the Commission dated April 7th, 1900.

WILLIAM McGINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 21, 1901.

In accordance with the provision in Section 2253 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, and by virtue of the authority thereby given, it is hereby ordered that the existing boundary line between Coeur d'Alene and Lewiston Land Districts, State of Idaho, be and it is hereby changed and re-established as follows: Beginning on the boundary line between the States of Idaho and Washington at the northwest corner of directional township forty-two (42) north, range six (6) west, Boise meridian, thence east along the boundary line between townships forty-two (42) and forty-three (43) north, to the crest of the Bitter Root Mountains.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 25, 1901.

The executive order of April 5, 1901, is hereby amended by striking out the word "Filipinos" and inserting in its stead "natives of the Islands of the Philippines and of the Island of Guam."

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., June 25, 1901.

In accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress approved June 4, 1897 (30 Stat., pp. 34-36), and by virtue of the authority thereby given, and on the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that the tracts hereinafter described and situated within the limits of the Big Horn Forest Reservation in the State of Wyoming be restored to the public domain after sixty days' notice hereof by publication as required by law, these tracts having been found better adapted to agriculture than forest purposes, to wit: What will be, when surveyed, sections twenty-four (24) to thirty-six (36), both inclusive, in township fifty-five (55) north, range ninety-two (92) west; what will be, when surveyed, sections twenty-eight (28) to thirty-three (33), both inclusive, in township fifty-five (55) north, range ninety-one (91) west; sections thirty (30), thirty-one (31), thirty-two (32), and what will be when surveyed sections four (4), five (5), six (6), seven (7), eight (8), nine (9), sixteen (16), seventeen (17), eighteen (18), nineteen (19), twenty (20), twenty-one (21), twenty-eight (28), twenty-nine (29), and thirty-three (33), all in township fifty-four (54) north, range ninety-one (91) west; the southwest quarter remaining unsurveyed portion of section eighteen (18), all of sections nineteen (19), thirty (30), thirty-one
(31), and what will be, when surveyed, sections six (6) and seven (7), all in township fifty-three (53) north, range ninety (90) west.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., June 29, 1901.

In accordance with provision of the act of Congress approved June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 34, 36), and by virtue of authority thereby given, and on the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that township twenty-two (22) south, range nine (9) east, and township twenty-three (23) south, range nine (9) east, Willamette meridian, Oregon, within the limits of the Cascade Range Forest Reservation be restored to the public Domain after sixty days' notice hereof by publication as required by law, these tracts having been found better adapted to agriculture than forest purposes.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., July 24, 1901.

To the Secretary of the Treasury.

SIR:—I herewith allot and set apart the funds now remaining in the Treasury of the United States as a separate fund raised from duties and taxes collected in the United States under the provisions of the act of Congress entitled “An act temporarily to provide revenues and a Civil Government for Puerto Rico and for other purposes” approved April 12th, 1900, for public purposes in Puerto Rico; and these funds hereby allotted shall be devoted to public and permanent improvements in Puerto Rico and other Governmental and public purposes therein as set forth in the act of Congress approved March 24th, 1900 (31 Stat., p. 51), and shall be expended under the sole supervision and subject to the approval of the Governor and Administrative heads of the Island.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, D. C., August 19, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that so much of the Executive Order of December 28, 1898 as fixes the rates at which the Spanish Alphonsino (centem) and the French Louis shall be accepted in payment of customs, taxes, public and postal dues in the Island of Cuba is modified to read as follows:

Alphonsino (25 Peseta Piece) ........................................... $4.78
Louis (20 Frank Piece) ........................................... 3.83

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.
EXECUTIVE MANSION, 
Washington, D. C., August 20, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that all tracts and parcels of land belonging to the United States situated on the Peninsula extending into the harbor on the south side of the city of San Juan, Puerto Rico, known as Barrio de la Puntilla, or Puntilla Point, bounded on the north by the south boundary of the Paseo de la Princesa and on the east, south and west by the navigable waters of the harbor at such part Warden's line as may be established by competent authority, be and the same are hereby reserved for naval purposes.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.
PRESIDENT MCKINLEY’S LAST PUBLIC UTTERANCE TO THE PEOPLE, BUFFALO, N. Y., SEPTEMBER 5TH, 1901.

President Milburn, Director General Buchanan, Commissioners, Ladies and Gentlemen:

I am glad to be again in the city of Buffalo and exchange greetings with her people, to whose generous hospitality I am not a stranger and with whose good will I have been repeatedly and signalment honored. To-day I have additional satisfaction in meeting and giving welcome to the foreign representatives assembled here, whose presence and participation in this exposition have contributed in so marked a degree to its interest and success. To the Commissioners of the Dominion of Canada and the British colonies, the French colonies, the republics of Mexico and Central and South America and the commissioners of Cuba and Puerto Rico, who share with us in this undertaking, we give the hand of fellowship and felicitate with them upon the triumphs of art, science, education and manufacture which the old has bequeathed to the new century. Expositions are the timekeepers of progress. They record the world’s advancement. They stimulate the energy, enterprise and intellect of the people and quicken human genius. They go into the home. They broaden and brighten the daily life of the people. They, open mighty storehouses of information to the student. Every exposition, great or small, has helped to some onward step. Comparison of ideas is always educational, and as such instruct the brain and hand of man. Friendly rivalry follows, which is the spur to industrial improvement, the inspiration to useful invention and to high endeavor in all departments of human activity. It exacts a study of the wants, comforts and even the whims of the people and recognizes the efficiency of high quality and new pieces to win their favor. The quest for trade is an incentive to men of business to devise, invent, improve and economize in the cost of production.

Business life, whether among ourselves or with other people, is ever a sharp struggle for success. It will be none the less so in the future. Without competition we would be clinging to the clumsy antiquated processes of farming and manufacture and the methods of business of long ago, and the twentieth would be no further advanced than the eighteenth century. But though commercial competitors we are, commercial enemies we must not be.

The Pan-American exposition has done its work thoroughly, presenting in its exhibits evidences of the highest skill and illustrating the progress of the human family in the western hemisphere. This portion
of the earth has no cause for humiliation for the part it has performed in the march of civilization. It has not accomplished everything from it. It has simply done its best, and without vanity or boastfulness, and recognizing the manifold achievements of others, it invites the friendly rivalry of all the powers in the peaceful pursuits of trade and commerce, and will co-operate with all in advancing the highest and best interests of humanity.

The wisdom and energy of all the nations are none too great for the world’s work. The success of art, science, industry and invention is an international asset and a common glory.

After all, how near one to the other is every part of the world. Modern inventions have brought into close relation widely separated peoples and made them better acquainted. Geographic and political divisions will continue to exist, but distances have been effaced. Swift ships and swift trains are becoming cosmopolitan. They invade fields which a few years ago were impenetrable. The world’s products are exchanged as never before, and with increasing transportation facilities come increasing knowledge and larger trade. Prices are fixed with mathematical precision by supply and demand. The world’s selling prices are regulated by market and crop reports.

We travel greater distances in a shorter space of time and with more ease than was ever dreamed of by the fathers. Isolation is no longer possible or desirable. The same important news is read, though in different languages, the same day in all christendom. The telegraph keeps us advised of what is occurring everywhere, and the press foreshadows, with more or less accuracy, the plans and purposes of the nations.

Market prices of products and of securities are hourly known in every commercial mart, and the investments of the people extend beyond their own national boundaries into the remotest parts of the earth. Vast transactions are conducted and international exchanges are made by the tick of the cable. Every event of interest is immediately bulletined. The quick gathering and transmission of news, like rapid transit, are of recent origin and are only made possible by the genius of the inventor and the courage of the investor. It took a special messenger of the Government, with every facility known at the time for rapid travel, nineteen days to go from the city of Washington to New Orleans with a message to General Jackson that the war with England had ceased and a treaty of peace had been signed. How different now!

We reached General Miles in Puerto Rico by cable, and he was able, through the military telegraph, to stop his army on the firing line with the message that the United States and Spain had signed a protocol suspending hostilities. We knew almost instantly of the first shots fired at Santiago, and the subsequent surrender of the Spanish forces was known at Washington within less than an hour of its consumma-
The first ship of Cervera's fleet had hardly emerged from that historic harbor when the fact was flashed to our capital, and the swift destruction that followed was announced immediately through the wonderful medium of telegraphy.

So accustomed are we to safe and easy communication with distant lands that its temporary interruption, even in ordinary times, results in loss and inconvenience. We shall never forget the days of anxious waiting and awful suspense when no information was permitted to be sent from Pekin, and the diplomatic representatives of the nations in China, cut off from all communication, inside and outside of the walled capital, were surrounded by an angry and misguided mob that threatened their lives; nor the joy that filled the world when a single message from the Government of the United States brought through our minister the first news of the safety of the besieged diplomats.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century there was not a mile of steam railroad on the globe. Now there are enough miles to make its circuit many times. Then there was not a line of electric telegraph; now we have a vast mileage traversing all lands and seas. God and man have linked the nations together. No nation can longer be indifferent to any other. And as we are brought more and more in touch with each other the less occasion there is for misunderstandings and the stronger the disposition, when we have differences, to adjust them in the court of arbitration, which is the noblest forum for the settlement of international disputes.

My fellow citizens, trade statistics indicate that this country is in a state of unexampled prosperity. The figures are almost appalling. They show that we are utilizing our fields and forests and mines and that we are furnishing profitable employment to the millions of workingmen throughout the United States, bringing comfort and happiness to their homes and making it possible to lay by savings for old age and disability. That all the people are participating in this great prosperity is seen in every American community, and shown by the enormous and unprecedented deposits in our savings banks. Our duty is the care and security of these deposits, and their safe investment demands the highest integrity and the best business capacity of those in charge of these depositories of the people's earnings.

We have a vast and intricate business, built up through years of toil and struggle, in which every part of the country has its stake, and will not permit of either neglect or of undue selfishness. No narrow, sordid policy will subserve it. The greatest skill and wisdom on the part of the manufacturers and producers will be required to hold and increase it. Our industrial enterprises which have grown to such great proportions affect the homes and occupations of the people and the welfare of the country. Our capacity to produce has developed so enormously and our products have so multiplied that the problem of more markets
requires our urgent and immediate attention. Only a broad and enlightened policy will keep what we have. No other policy will get more. In these times of marvelous business energy and gain we ought to be looking to the future, strengthening the weak places in our industrial and commercial system, that we may be ready for any storm or strain.

By sensible trade arrangements which will not interrupt our home production we shall extend the outlets for our increasing surplus. A system which provides a mutual exchange of commodities, a mutual exchange is manifestly essential to the continued and healthful growth of our export trade. We must not repose in fancied security that we can forever sell everything and buy little or nothing. If such a thing were possible, it would not be best for us or for those with whom we deal. We should take from our customers such of their products as we can use without harm to our industries and labor. Reciprocity is the natural outgrowth of our wonderful industrial development under the domestic policy now firmly established. What we produce beyond our domestic consumption must have a vent abroad. The excess must be relieved through a foreign outlet and we should sell everywhere we can, and buy wherever the buying will enlarge our sales and productions, and thereby make a greater demand for home labor.

The period of exclusiveness is past. The expansion of our trade and commerce is the pressing problem. Commercial wars are unprofitable. A policy of good will and friendly trade relations will prevent reprisals. Reciprocity treaties are in harmony with the spirit of the times, measures of retaliation are not. If perchance some of our tariffs are no longer needed, for revenue or to encourage and protect our industries at home, why should they not be employed to extend and promote our markets abroad? Then, too, we have inadequate steamship service. New lines of steamers have already been put in commission between the Pacific coast ports of the United States and those on the western coasts of Mexico and Central and South America. These should be followed up with direct steamship lines between the eastern coast of the United States and South American ports. One of the needs of the times is to direct commercial lines from our vast fields of production to the fields of consumption that we have but barely touched. Next in advantage to having the thing to sell is to have the convenience to carry it to the buyer. We must encourage our merchant marine. We must have more ships. They must be under the American flag, built and manned and owned by Americans. These will not only be profitable in a commercial sense; they will be messengers of peace and amity wherever they go. We must build the Isthmian canal, which will unite the two oceans and give a straight line of water communication with the western coasts of Central and South America and Mexico. The construction of a Pacific cable cannot be longer postponed.
In the furthering of these objects of national interest and concern you are performing an important part. This exposition would have touched the heart of that American statesman whose mind was ever alert and thought ever constant for a larger commerce and a truer fraternity of the republics of the new world. His broad American spirit is felt and manifested here. He needs no identification to an assemblage of Americans anywhere, for the name of Blaine is inseparably associated with the Pan-American movement, which finds this practical and substantial expression, and which we all hope will be firmly advanced by the Pan-American congress that assembles this autumn in the capital of Mexico. The good work will go on. It cannot be stopped. These buildings will disappear; this creation of art and beauty and industry will perish from sight, but their influence will remain to

Make it live beyond its too short living
With praises and thanksgiving.

Who can tell the new thoughts that have been awakened, the ambitions fired and the high achievements that will be wrought through this exposition? Gentlemen, let us ever remember that our interest is in concord, not conflict, and that our real eminence rests in the victories of peace, not those of war. We hope that all who are represented here may be moved to higher and nobler effort for their own and the world's good, and that out of this city may come, not only greater commerce and trade, but more essential than these, relations of mutual respect, confidence and friendship which will deepen and endure.

Our earnest prayer is that God will graciously vouchsafe prosperity, happiness and peace to all our neighbors, and like blessings to all the peoples and powers of earth.

DEATH OF PRESIDENT MCKINLEY.

ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE ASSASSINATION.

Buffalo, N. Y., Sept. 6—7 P. M.

The President was shot about 4 o'clock. One bullet struck him on the upper portion of the breastbone, glancing and not penetrating; the second bullet penetrated the abdomen five inches below the left nipple and one and a half inches to the left of the median line. The abdomen was opened through the line of the bullet wound. It was found that the bullet had penetrated the stomach. The opening in the front wall of the stomach was carefully closed with silk stitches, after which a search was made for a hole in the back wall of the stomach. This was
found and also closed in the same way. The further course of the bullet could not be discovered, although careful search was made. The abdominal wound was closed without drainage. No injury to the intestines or other abdominal organ was discovered. The patient stood the operation well, pulse of good quality, rate of 130. Condition at the conclusion of operation was gratifying. The result cannot be foretold. His condition at present justifies hope of recovery.

GEORGE B. CORTELYOU,  
Secretary to the President.

NEWS AT THE WHITE HOUSE.

The official announcement of the President's death was received at the White House at 2:35 o'clock, September 14, 1901, as follows:

Buffalo, September 14.

Col. B. F. Montgomery, Executive Mansion, Washington:

The President died at 2:15 this morning.  

GEORGE B. CORTELYOU.

Immediately upon receipt of the official dispatch the following was sent to Secretary Cortelyou:

Members of the executive staff in Washington are deeply affected, and beg to tender their profound sympathy to Mrs. McKinley.

O. F. PRUDEN,  
Assistant Secretary.

PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT OF DEATH BY THE PHYSICIANS.

MILBURN HOUSE,  

The following report of the autopsy upon the remains of President McKinley was issued at 5 o'clock:

The bullet which struck over the breastbone did not pass through the skin, and did little harm. The other bullet passed through both walls of the stomach near its lower border. Both holes were found to be perfectly closed by the stitches, but the tissue around each hole had become gangrenous. After passing through the stomach the bullet passed into the back walls of the abdomen, hitting and tearing the upper end of the kidney. This portion of the bullet track was also gangrenous, the gangrene involving the pancreas. The bullet has not yet been found. There was no sign of peritonitis or disease of other organs. The heart walls were very thin. There was no evidence of any attempt at repair on the part of nature, and death resulted from the gangrene, which affected the stomach around the bullet.
wounds as well as the tissues around the further course of the bullet. Death was unavoidable by any surgical or medical treatment, and was the direct result of the bullet wound.

William McKinley

At the residence of Mr. Ansley Wilcox, 641 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, N. Y., Mr. Root stepped forward and said, with deep emotion: “Mr. Vice-President, I have been requested on behalf of the Cabinet of the late President—at least those who are present in Buffalo, all except two—to request that for reasons of weight affecting the affairs of Government you should proceed to take the constitutional oath of President of the United States.”

THE VICE-PRESIDENT’S REPLY.

“I shall take the oath at once in accordance with your request, and in this hour of deep and terrible national bereavement I wish to state that it shall be my aim to continue absolutely unbroken the policy of President McKinley for the peace and prosperity and honor of our beloved country.”

ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE ASSASSINATION TO REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES ABROAD.

(From the Washington Post, Sept. 15, 1901.)

Sir: It is my painful duty to announce to you the death of William McKinley, President of the United States, in the city of Buffalo, at fifteen minutes past 2 in the morning of to-day, September 14.

Laid low by the act of an assassin, the week-long struggle to save his life has been watched with keen solicitude, not alone by the people of this country, who raised him from their own ranks to the high office he filled, but by the people of all friendly nations, whose messages of
sympathy and hope, while hope was possible, have been most consolatory in this time of sore trial.

Now that the end has come, I request you to be the medium of communicating the sad tidings to the Government of the honored nation you so worthily represent, and to announce that in obedience to the prescriptions of the Constitution, the office of President has devolved upon Theodore Roosevelt, Vice-President of the United States.

Accept, sir, the renewed assurance of my highest consideration.

JOHN HAY.

ANNOUNCEMENT TO THE ARMY.

[GENERAL ORDER NO. 13.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
ADJUTANT GENERAL’S OFFICE,

With great sorrow, the commanding general announces the death of William McKinley, President of the United States and, by statute, Commander-in-Chief of the District of Columbia Militia, which occurred at Buffalo, N. Y., at 2:15 o’clock A. M. on September 14, 1901.

Throughout his tragically terminated administration President McKinley was actively interested in the welfare of this organization and frequently gave it evidence of his sincere friendship. His distinguished services as soldier and civilian must incite to emulation and will result in purer patriotism and better citizenship wherever his career is studied.

The national flag will be displayed at half-staff on all armories from sunrise to sunset of each day until sunset of Thursday, the 19th instant, on which day the remains of the late Commander-in-Chief will be interred at Canton, Ohio.

The officers of the National Guard will wear the usual badge of mourning upon their swords, and the regimental and battalion colors will be draped in mourning for a period of thirty days.

By command of BRIG.-GEN. HARRIES.

CHARLES H. OURAND,
Major and Inspector General, Acting Adjutant-General.

BY DIRECTION of the Acting Secretary of War, the National Guard of the District of Columbia will assemble for escort and parade duty on Tuesday, September 17, 1901, to participate in the funeral of William McKinley, late President of the United States and Commander-in-Chief of the District of Columbia Militia.

The brigade will assemble at 8:30 o’clock A. M., in column of companies, on Pennsylvania avenue facing east, its right resting on Nineteenth street northwest.
The order of formation, from right to left, will be as follows:

General staff and general non-commissioned staff.
  Brigade Band.
  Engineer Corps.
Second Regiment of Infantry.
First Regiment of Infantry.
Corps of field music.
First Separate Battalion.
Signal Corps.
Naval Battalion.
Ambulance Corps.

Undress uniform, forage caps, leggings, white standing collars, and white gloves will be worn; the Naval Battalion to be in its prescribed uniform.

All members of the general staff and general non-commissioned staff, and the field officers and adjutants of regiments will be mounted, and will wear the prescribed undress mounted uniform.

All commanding officers will assemble at the adjutant-general’s office at 9:30 o’clock on the evening of September 16, to receive any special orders that may be issued.

Commanding officers of companies will furnish their battalion adjutants with “morning reports” immediately after the parade is dismissed, noting thereon the names of all officers and men absent from the parade without leave. Commanding officers of regiments, separate battalions, and separate companies will furnish these headquarters with consolidated morning reports before 10 o’clock A.M. of the 19th instant; will see that all enlisted men absent without leave are properly dealt with, and will report to these headquarters the names of all commissioned officers so absent.

By command of Brig.-Gen. Harries,

CHARLES H. OURAND,
Major and Inspector General, Acting Adjutant-General.

OFFICIAL ORDERS SENT OUT.

SALUTES TO BE FIRED AND FLAGS LOWERED AFLOAT AND ASHORE.

Secretary of State Hay and Secretary of the Treasury Gage, the only Cabinet officers in town, held a consultation on the morning of the 13th as a result of which the following order was issued:

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

To the Secretary of the Navy:

Out of respect to the memory of the President, the executive departments will be closed to-day and on the day of the funeral.

JOHN HAY.
A similar order was communicated to all the heads and acting heads of the executive departments in Washington by government telegraph. They in turn issued the necessary orders for the closing of their respective departments, not only in Washington, but throughout the country. In a short time the large buildings were deserted, except by a few clerks detailed to aid their chiefs in the promulgation of necessary orders.

In addition to issuing the order closing the Navy Department, Acting Secretary Hackett dispatched the following order to every commander-in-chief, to every navy yard, and to every United States ship, stating simply:

It is with profound sorrow that the department announces to you the death of President McKinley at 2:15, September 14.

The Acting Secretary also issued the following order to the naval branch of the United States:

[SPECIAL ORDER NO. 12.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, Sept. 14, 1901.

The President of the United States died this morning at 2:15, in the city of Buffalo, N. Y. Officers and men of the navy and Marine Corps need not to be reminded of the public and private virtues of their late Commander-in-Chief. The whole people loved William McKinley, for he loved and trusted them.

As soldier, statesman, husband, and as a pure-minded, great-hearted American, his fame now belongs to his country.

Under the Constitution, Theodore Roosevelt, previously Vice-President, has become President and Commander-in-Chief of the navy and Marine Corps of the United States.

F. W. HACKETT,
Acting Secretary.

The ceremonies to be observed are provided for in the naval regulations as follows:

Upon the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, the senior officer shall direct that on the following day the ensign and union jack be displayed at half-mast from sunrise to sunset, and guns fired every half hour from all ships present. Similar orders shall be given at naval stations.

A naval regulation provides that salutes shall not be fired on Sunday except in cases wherein international courtesy would suffer from the breach. Therefore the firing of the guns will take place on Monday at those points where the department's announcement was received yesterday.

ORDER TO THE ARMY.

A dispatch was received at the War Department on the afternoon of the 13th from Secretary Root approving the draft of the order to the army, announcing the death of President McKinley. It was sent to all officers in command. The order follows:
General orders:

1. The following order of the Secretary of War announces to the army the death of William McKinley, President of the United States:

   WAR DEPARTMENT, Washington, September 14.

   The distressing duty devolves upon the Secretary of War of announcing to the army the death of William McKinley, President of the United States, which occurred at Buffalo, N. Y., at 2:15 o'clock A.M., on the 14th day of September, 1901.

   The grief into which the nation has been plunged at the untimely death of its Chief Magistrate will be keenly felt by the army of the United States, in which, in his early manhood, he rendered distinguished and patriotic services, and in whose welfare he manifested at all times a profound and abiding solicitude.

   Appropriate funeral honors will be paid to the memory of the late President and Commander-in-Chief at the headquarters of every military division and department, at every military port, at the United States Military Academy, West Point, and at every camp of troops of the United States in the field.

   The Lieutenant-General of the army will give the necessary instructions for carrying this order into effect.

   ELIHU ROOT,
   Secretary of War.

2. On the day after the receipt of this order at the headquarters of military commands in the field and at each military station and at the Military Academy, at West Point, the troops and cadets will be paraded at 10 o'clock, A. M., and the order read to them, after which all labor for the day will cease.

   THIRTEEN GUNS AT DAWN.

3. At dawn thirteen guns will be fired at each military post, and afterward at intervals of thirty minutes between the rising and setting sun a single gun, and at the close of the day the salute of the Union of forty-five guns.

   The national flag will be displayed at half-staff at the headquarters of the several military divisions and departments, and at all military posts, stations, forts, and buildings and vessels under the control of the department until the remains of the late Chief Magistrate are consigned to their final resting place at Canton, Ohio, on the afternoon of Thursday, the 19th instant, on which day all labor will be suspended at all military posts and stations and on all public works under the direction of the department, and at 12 o'clock meridian twenty-one minute guns will be fired from all military posts and stations.

   The officers of the army of the United States will wear the usual badge of mourning on their swords and the colors of the various military organizations of the army will be draped in mourning for the period of one month.

   4. The following officers of the army will, with a like number of officers of the navy selected for the purpose, compose the guard of honor, and accompany the remains of their late Commander-in-Chief from the National Capital to Canton, Ohio, and continue with them until they are consigned to their final resting place:

   The Lieutenant-General of the Army.
   Brig.-Gen. George L. Gillespie.
   By command of Lieut.-Gen. Miles.

   THOMAS WARD,
   Acting Adjutant-General.
The following order then issued:

**WAR DEPARTMENT,**
**Washington, Sept. 14.**

The Secretary of War announces to the army that upon the death of William McKinley, President of the United States, Theodore Roosevelt, Vice-President, has succeeded to the office of President of the United States, by virtue of the Constitution.

ELIHU ROOT,
Secretary of War.

Secretary Root also gave directions to the officers of the department to make the necessary arrangements and issue orders for the participation of the army in the funeral ceremonies, following the Garfield precedent.

The following order was issued by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Revenue Cutter Service:

The department announces to the service the sad tidings of the death of the President. The flags of all vessels of the Revenue Cutter Service will be carried at half-mast until otherwise ordered.

**MR. GAGE ANNOUNCES DEATH.**

**HEAD OF TREASURY PAYS TRIBUTE TO THE LATE PRESIDENT MCKINLEY.**

Secretary Gage issued the following announcement of the death of President McKinley:

It has been thought proper to make sad but official announcement in this issue of Treasury Decisions of the tragic death of William McKinley, twenty-fifth President of the United States, and to give some expression of that tribute which his character and deeds compel.

It needed not the shadows of death to make the figure of the late President loom large in the estimate of mankind.

The republic he loved he lived to broaden and unify as no previous President had done. Under his prudent and far-seeing statesmanship it took exalted place in the community of nations.

From his place as private citizen, on through many and increasing honors to his final post as ruler of his people, he remained true to the highest ideals.

By the people of the nation at large and by the world he was known and will live in grateful annals as a gentleman of noble heart, an affectionate husband, a sturdy friend, and a faithful and illustrious President.

In a long public life, ever open to his fellows, nothing was ever found, even by intemperate partisan zeal, that would cast a shade upon his character.

The kindly and unselfish attributes which his colleagues knew and loved, the public felt, and now men of every faith and following join in reverent acknowledgment of those distinctive virtues and abilities that lift him among the truly great of all ages.

The passing of Presidents and Kings usually evokes tributes of praise, but in William McKinley's life there was an element that made him more than ruler, and which, in the hour of his death, is above the tribute of speech and tears.

The ordinary tributes paid to the memory of the great when they pass from earth utterly fail to satisfy the mind in an attempted application of them to our dead President.

L. J. GAGE,
Secretary.
CERTIFICATE OF THE CORONER.

FORMAL RECORD OF MCKINLEY'S DEATH FOR BUREAU OF VITAL STATISTICS.

The coroner of Erie County issued the following certificate of death of the late President:

CITY OF BUFFALO,
BUREAU OF VITAL STATISTICS,
COUNTY OF ERIE, STATE OF NEW YORK.

Certificate and record of death of William McKinley:
I hereby certify that he died on the 14th day of September, 1901, about 2:15 o'clock A. M., and that to the best of my knowledge and belief the cause of death was as hereunder written:

Cause, gangrene of both walls of stomach and pancreas following gunshot wound.

Witness my hand this 14th day of September, 1901.

H. R. GAYLORD, M. D.
H. Z. MATZINGER, M. D.
JAMES F. WILSON, Coroner.

Date of death—September 14, 1901.
Age—58 years, 7 months, 15 days.
Color—White.
Single, married, etc.—Married.
Occupation—President of the United States.
Birthplace—Niles, Ohio.
How long in the United States, if foreign born—
Father's name—William McKinley.
Father's birthplace—Pennsylvania, U. S.
Mother's name—Nancy McKinley.
Mother's birthplace—Ohio, U. S.
Place of death—1168 Delaware avenue.
Last previous residence—Washington, D. C.
Direct cause of death—Gangrene of both walls of stomach and pancreas following gunshot wound.

OFFICIAL ORDER OF OBSERVANCES.

ORDER OF ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE OBSEQUIES AT WASHINGTON CITY OF WILLIAM MCKINLEY, LATE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

The remains of the late President will arrive in Washington at 8:30 o'clock P. M. on Monday, the 16th of September, 1901, and will be escorted to the Executive Mansion by a squadron of United States Cavalry.

On Tuesday, the 17th instant, at 9 o'clock A. M., they will be borne to the Capitol, where they will lie in state in the rotunda from 10 o'clock P. M. until 6 P. M. that date.
The following morning there will be exercises at the Capitol at 10 o'clock. At 1 P. M. the remains will be borne to the depot of the Pennsylvania Railroad, and thence conveyed to their final resting place at Canton, Ohio.

FROM WHITE HOUSE TO CAPITOL.
ORDER OF PROCESSION FOR TUESDAY.

SECTION I.

Funeral Escort,
Under Command of
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke, U. S. A.
Artillery "Band.
Squadron of Cavalry.
Company A, United States Engineers.
Two Batteries C Artillery.
Marine Band.
Battalion of Marines.
Battalion of United States Seamen.
Brigade of National Guard, District of Columbia.

SECTION II.

Under Command of Chief Marshal,
Gen. Henry V. Boynton.
Clergymen in Attendance.
Physicians who attended the late President.
Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States.
Grand Army of the Republic.
Guard of Honor.
Hearse.
Bearers.

Officers of the army, Navy and Marine Corps in this city who are not on duty with the troops forming the escort will form, in full dress, right in front, on either side of the hearse—the army on the right and the Navy and Marine Corps on the left—and compose the guard of honor.

Family of the late President.
Relatives of the late President.
Ex-President of the United States.

SECTION III.

THE PRESIDENT.
The Cabinet Ministers.
The Diplomatic Corps.
The Chief Justice and Associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States.
The Senators of the United States.
Members of the U. S. House of Representatives.
Governors of States and Territories.
Commissioners of the District of Columbia.
The Judges of the Court of Claims, the Judiciary of the District of Columbia, and Judges of the United States Courts.
The Assistant Secretaries of State, Treasury, War, Navy, Interior and Agricultural Departments.
The Assistant Postmasters General.
The Solicitor General and the Assistant Attorneys General.
Organized Societies.

The troops designated to form the escort will assemble on the north side of Pennsylvania avenue, facing the Executive Mansion, left resting on the eastern entrance to the grounds, and in inverse order, so that when the column is formed to the left, the organizations will be in the order above described. The formation will be completed at 9 A. M. on Tuesday, the 17th instant.

The civic procession will form in accordance with the directions to be given by the chief marshal.

The officers of the army and navy selected to compose the special guard of honor will be at the Capitol so as to receive the remains upon arrival there.

**Wednesday's Solemn Pageant.**

Order of procession for Wednesday:
The military guard will escort the remains from the Capitol to the railroad station.
The troops on that date will assemble on the east side of the Capitol and form line fronting the eastern portico of the Capitol precisely at 1 o'clock P. M.
The procession will move, upon the conclusion of the services at the Capitol (commencing at 1 o'clock P. M.), when minute guns will be fired at the navy yard, by the vessels of war which may be in port, and at Fort Myer, and by a battery of artillery stationed near the Capitol for that purpose.

At the same hour the bells of the several churches, fire engines, and schoolhouses will be tolled, the firing of the minute-guns and the tolling of the bells to continue until the departure of the remains of the late Chief Magistrate for the railroad depot.

At 2:30 o'clock P. M. the officers of the army and navy selected to compose the special guard of honor will assemble at the Pennsylvania depot in time to receive the body of the late President, and deposit it in the car prepared for that purpose.

As the necessary limits of time do not permit personal communication with the public officers of the United States and of the several States enumerated in the foregoing order, they are respectfully requested to accept the invitation to take part in the exercises conveyed through the publication hereof, and to send notice of their intention to be present to the Secretary of War at the War Department in Washington.
Organizations and civic societies desiring to take part are requested to send similar notice at the earliest time practicable to the chief marshal of the civic procession, Gen. Henry V. Boynton, Wyatt Building, Washington, D. C.

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

ELIHU ROOT,
Secretary of War.

JOHN D. LONG,
Secretary of the Navy.

HENRY B. F. MACFARLAND,
President of the Board of Commissioners of the District of Columbia.

ORDER OF PROCESSION.

The procession then started at slow march up Pennsylvania avenue toward the White House. It moved in the following order:

Four mounted police outriders.
Platoon of forty policemen on foot, Capt. Francis E. Cross, commanding.
Platoon of sixteen mounted policemen abreast, Sergt. Matthews, commanding.

Three veteran society representatives, Mr. John McElroy, national senior vice-commander of the Grand Army of the Republic; Israel W. Stone, commander of the Department of the Potomac of the Grand Army of the Republic, and Gen. R. G. Dyrenforth, national commander of the Union Veteran Union.

Platoon of representatives of veteran organizations, Col. J. T. Wilkinson, Spanish War Veterans; Col. J. Edwin Browne, Union Veteran Legion; Chaplain C. E. Stevens, Department of the Potomac, Grand Army of the Republic; A. M. Daniels, commander Post No. 6, Department of the Potomac; Past Commander George P. Davis, of Burnside Post; A. R. Greene, past department commander of Kansas; Grand Commander John M. Meacham, Department of the Potomac, Union Veterans' Union; Arthur Hendricks, past commander Department of the Potomac, Grand Army of the Republic; L. K. Brown, of Burnside Post, Grand Army of the Republic.

Remains of the President.

ORDERS TO GUARD OF HONOR.

The following special order was issued on the 16th:

The special guard of honor, composed of general officers of the army and admirals of the navy, will not march in the procession contemplated for Tuesday. The special guard of honor—general officers of the army, active and retired; the admirals
of the navy, active and retired—not otherwise instructed will assemble in full dress as follows:

Monday, September 16, 1901, at the White House at 8 P. M.
Tuesday, September 17, 1901, at the east front of the Capitol at 9:30 A. M.

Acting Secretary Hackett has issued the following order to govern the navy in the funeral ceremonies:

[SPECIAL ORDER NO. 13.]
NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, Sept. 16, 1901.

All officers on the active list of the navy and Marine Corps on duty in Washington will assemble in full dress uniform at 7:30 P. M. Monday evening, September 16, at Pennsylvania Railroad station for the purpose of meeting the remains of the late President of the United States. They will again assemble in the same uniform in the grounds of the Executive Mansion and near the eastern gate at 9 A. M. on Tuesday, September 17, to march as guard of honor in the procession from the Executive Mansion to the Capitol.

The following special guard of honor is hereby appointed:


The special guard of honor will assemble in special full dress uniform at the Executive Mansion at 8 P. M. Monday, September 16, to receive the remains of the late President, and will again assemble in the same uniform at the Capitol at 10 A. M. Tuesday, September 17, and will thence accompany the remains of President McKinley to their final resting place in Canton, Ohio.

All officers of flag rank will constitute an additional special guard of honor, and will assemble at the places hereinbefore mentioned for the special guard of honor. The additional special guard of honor will not, however, accompany the remains of the late President to Canton.

F. W. HACKETT,
Acting Secretary.

The following official statement, making important changes in the plans for the funeral services over the remains of President McKinley in this city, was made public:

In compliance with the earnest wishes of Mrs. McKinley that the body of her husband shall rest in her home at Canton Wednesday night, the following changes in the obsequies of the late President will be made:

Funeral services in the rotunda of the Capitol will be held Tuesday morning on the arrival of the escort which will accompany the remains from the White House. The body of the late President will lie in state in the rotunda for the remainder of Tuesday, and will be escorted to the railroad station Tuesday evening. The funeral train will leave Washington at or about 8 o'clock Tuesday evening, and thus will arrive at Canton during the day Wednesday.

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

ELIHU ROOT,
Secretary of War.

JOHN D. LONG,
Secretary of the Navy.

H. B. F. MACFARLAND,
President Board of Commissioners of the District of Columbia.
HOUSE COMMITTEE NAMED.

LIST WIRED BY SPEAKER HENDERSON.

The following dispatch from Speaker Henderson named the House committee:

New York, Sept. 15, 1901.


I have appointed the following committee for Presidential funeral and escort. Notify them at once, requesting answer. Give each date of funeral and hour of leaving Washington:

Grosvenor, Ohio; Burton, Ohio; Tayler, Ohio; Loud, California; Russell, Connecticut; Ball, Delaware; Cannon, Illinois; Hitt, Illinois; Hopkins, Illinois; Steele, Indiana; Hepburn, Iowa; Curtis, Kansas; Burleigh, Maine; Mudd, Maryland; Gillett, Massachusetts; Corliss, Michigan; Fletcher, Minnesota; Mercer, Nebraska; Sulloway, New Hampshire; Loudenslager, New Jersey; Payne, New York; Sherman, New York; Marshall, North Dakota; Tongue, Oregon; Bingham, Pennsylvania; Grow, Pennsylvania; Dalzell, Pennsylvania; Capron, Rhode Island; Burke, South Dakota; Foster, Vermont; Cushman, Washington; Dovener, West Virginia; Babcock, Wisconsin; Mondell, Wyoming; Richardson, Tennessee; Bankhead, Alabama; McRae, Arkansas; Bell, Colorado; Sparkman, Florida; Lester, Georgia; Glenn, Idaho; Smith, Kentucky; Robertson, Louisiana; Williams, Mississippi; DeArmond, Missouri; Edwards, Montana; Newlands, Nevada; Cummings, New York; W. W. Kitchin, North Carolina; Norton, Ohio; Elliott, South Carolina; Lanham, Texas; Swanson, Virginia; Bodie, New Mexico; Flynn, Oklahoma; Smith, Arizona.

Acknowledge receipt of this telegram. I will be at funeral.

D. B. HENDERSON.

ACTION OF CONGRESS.

Upon the assembly of the Fifty-seventh Congress in its first session convened, President Roosevelt referred in touching terms to the assassination of the late President McKinley. (Page 417.)

The Senate on December 3, 1901, adopted the following resolution:

Resolved, That a committee of eleven Senators be appointed on the part of the Senate, to join such committee as may be appointed on the part of the House, to consider and report on what token of respect and affection it may be proper for the Congress of the United States to express the deep sensibility of the nation to the tragic death of the late President, William McKinley, and that so much of the message of the President as relates to that deplorable event be referred to such committee.

The committee on the part of the Senate comprised the following named gentlemen: Mr. Foraker, Mr. Allison, Mr. Fairbanks, Mr. Kean, Mr. Aldrich, Mr. Nelson, Mr. Perkins, Mr. Jones of Arkansas, Mr. Morgan, Mr. Cockrell and Mr. McEnery.

The House of Representatives on December 3, passed the following resolution:
Resolved, That a committee of one member from each State represented in this House be appointed on the part of the House to join such committee as may be appointed on the part of the Senate, to consider and report by what token of respect and affection it may be proper for the Congress of the United States to express the deep sensibility of the nation to the tragic death of the late President, William McKinley, and that so much of the message of the President as relates to that deplorable event be referred to that committee.

The committee on the part of the House of Representatives comprised the following named gentlemen:

Ohio, Charles H. Grosvenor; California, Julius Kahn; Connecticut, E. Stevens Henry; Delaware, L. Heister Ball; Illinois, Vespasian Warner; Indiana, James E. Watson; Iowa, Robert G. Cousins; Idaho, Thomas L. Glenn; Kansas, Justin D. Bowersock; Maine, Amos L. Allen; Maryland, George A. Pearre; Massachusetts, William C. Lovering; Michigan, William Alden Smith; Minnesota, Page Morris; Montana, Caldwell Edwards; Nebraska, Elmer J. Burkett; New Hampshire, Frank D. Currier; New Jersey, Richard Wayne Parker; New York, John H. Ketcham; North Dakota, Thomas F. Marshall; North Carolina, Spencer Blackburn; Oregon, Malcolm A. Moody; Pennsylvania, Marlin E. Olmsted; Rhode Island, Melville Bull; South Dakota, Eben W. Martin; Utah, George Sutherland; Vermont, Kittredge Haskins; Washington, Wesley L. Jones; West Virginia, Alston G. Dayton; Wisconsin, Herman B. Dahle; Wyoming, Frank W. Mondell; Alabama, Oscar W. Underwood; Arkansas, Hugh A. Dinsmore; Florida, Robert W. Davis; Georgia, William H. Fleming; Kentucky, James N. Kehoe; Louisiana, Adolph Meyer; Mississippi, Charles E. Hooker; Missouri, Champ Clark; South Carolina, W. Jasper Talbert; Tennessee, John A. Moon; Texas, John L. Sheppard; Virginia, James Hay; Colorado, John F. Shafroth; Nevada, Francis G. Newlands.

The following concurrent resolutions were adopted by both Houses of Congress on January 15th, 1902:

Whereas the melancholy event of the violent and tragic death of William McKinley, late President of the United States, having occurred during the recess of Congress, and the two Houses sharing in the general grief and desiring to manifest their sensibility upon the occasion of the public bereavement: Therefore,

Be it resolved by the House of Representatives (the Senate concurring), That the two Houses of Congress will assemble in the Hall of the House of Representatives on a day and hour fixed and announced by the joint committee, to wit, Thursday, February 27, 1902, and that, in the presence of the two Houses there assembled, an address on the life and character of William McKinley, late President of the United States, be pronounced by Hon. John Hay, and that the President of the Senate pro tempore and the Speaker of the House of Representatives be requested to invite the President and ex-President of the United States, ex-Vice-Presidents, the heads of the several Departments, the judges of the Supreme Court, the representatives of the foreign governments, the governors of the several States, the Lieutenant-General of the Army and the Admiral of the Navy, and such officers of the Army and Navy as have received the thanks of Congress who may then be at the seat of Government to be present on the occasion, and such others as may be suggested by the executive committee.

And be it further resolved, That the President of the United States be requested to transmit a copy of these resolutions to Mrs. Ida S. McKinley, and to assure her of the profound sympathy of the two Houses of Congress for her deep personal affliction, and of their sincere condolence for the late national bereavement.
Theodore Roosevelt

September 14, 1901

Messages, Proclamations, and Executive Orders to the end of the Fifty-seventh Congress, First Session
"SAGAMORE HILL," HOME AT OYSTER BAY, NEW YORK, OF
THEODORE ROOSEVELT

With portrait engraved in steel from an original drawing made specially for this work
Theodore Roosevelt

Theodore Roosevelt, the twenty-seventh President of the United States, was born in the city of New York, October 27, 1858. His ancestors on the paternal side were of an old Knickerbocker family, and on the maternal side of Scotch-Irish descent. He was educated at home under private tuition and prepared for matriculation into Harvard, where he was graduated in 1880. He spent the year of 1881 in study and travel. During the years 1882-1884 he was an assemblyman in the legislature of New York. During this term of service he introduced the first civil service bill in the legislature in 1883, and its passage was almost simultaneous with the passage of the Civil Service Bill through Congress. In 1884 he was the Chairman of the delegation from New York to the National Republican Convention. He received the nomination for mayor of the city of New York in 1886 as an Independent, but was defeated. He was made Civil Service Commissioner by President Harrison in 1889 and served as president of the board until May, 1895. He resigned to become President of the New York Board of Police Commissioners in May, 1895. This position, in which the arduous duties were discharged with remarkable vigor and fearlessness, he resigned in 1897 to become Assistant Secretary of the Navy. On the breaking out of the Spanish-American War in 1898, he resigned on May 6, and, entering the army, organized the First United States Volunteer ("Rough Rider") Regiment of Cavalry, recommending Col. L. G. Wood to the command, and taking for himself the second-in-command as lieutenant-colonel. He had gained his military experience as a member of the Eighth Regiment of N. Y. N. G. from 1884-1888, during which time he rose to the rank of captain. The Rough Riders were embarked at Tampa, Fla., with the advance of Shafter's invading army, and sailed for Cuba on June 15, 1898. They participated in every engagement preceding the fall of Santiago. Theodore Roosevelt led the desperate charge of the Ninth Cavalry and the Rough Riders at the Battle of San Juan Hill on July 1. He was made a colonel on July 11. He received the nomination on September 27, 1898, for Governor of the State of New York, obtaining 753 votes, against 218 for Gov. Frank S. Black. At the election Theodore Roosevelt was supported by a majority of the Independent Republicans and many Democrats, and defeated the Democratic candidate.
Judge Augustus Van Wyck, by a plurality of 18,079. At the Republican Convention, held at Philadelphia in June, 1900, he was nominated for Vice-President, upon which he resigned the governorship of New York. Was elected Vice-President in November, 1900, and took the oath of office March 4, 1901. President McKinley was shot September 6, 1901, and died September 14. His Cabinet announced his death to the Vice-President, who took the oath of President at the residence of Mr. Ansley Wilcox in Buffalo, before Judge John R. Hazel, of the United States District Court, on September 14.

VICE-PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S INAUGURAL ADDRESS AS VICE-PRESIDENT.

The history of free government is in large part the history of those representative legislative bodies in which, from the earliest times, free government has found its loftiest expression. They must ever hold a peculiar and exalted position in the record which tells how the great nations of the world have endeavored to achieve and preserve orderly freedom. No man can render to his fellows greater service than is rendered by him who, with fearlessness and honesty, with sanity and disinterestedness, does his life work as a member of such a body. Especially is this the case when the legislature in which the service is rendered is a vital part in the governmental machinery of one of those world powers to whose hands, in the course of the ages, is intrusted a leading part in shaping the destinies of mankind. For weal or for woe, for good or for evil, this is true of our own mighty nation. Great privileges and great powers are ours, and heavy are the responsibilities that go with these privileges and these powers. Accordingly as we do well or ill, so shall mankind in the future be raised or cast down. We belong to a young nation, already of giant strength, yet whose political strength is but a forecast of the power that is to come. We stand supreme in a continent, in a hemisphere. East and west we look across the two great oceans toward the larger world life in which, whether we will or not, we must take an ever-increasing share. And as, keen-eyed, we gaze into the coming years, duties, new and old, rise thick and fast to confront us from within and from without. There is every reason why we should face these duties with a sober appreciation alike of their importance and of their difficulty. But there is also every reason for facing them with high-hearted resolution and eager and confident faith in our capacity to do them aright. A great work lies already to the hand of this generation; it should count itself happy, indeed, that to it is given the
privilege of doing such a work. A leading part therein must be taken by this the august and powerful legislative body over which I have been called upon to preside. Most deeply do I appreciate the privilege of my position; for high, indeed, is the honor of presiding over the American Senate at the outset of the twentieth century.

MARCH 4, 1901.

MESSAGE.

WHITE HOUSE, December 3, 1901.
To the Senate and House of Representatives:

The Congress assembles this year under the shadow of a great calamity. On the sixth of September, President McKinley was shot by an anarchist while attending the Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, and died in that city on the fourteenth of that month.

Of the last seven elected Presidents, he is the third who has been murdered, and the bare recital of this fact is sufficient to justify grave alarm among all loyal American citizens. Moreover, the circumstances of this, the third assassination of an American President, have a peculiarly sinister significance. Both President Lincoln and President Garfield were killed by assassins of types unfortunately not uncommon in history; President Lincoln falling a victim to the terrible passions aroused by four years of civil war, and President Garfield to the revengeful vanity of a disappointed office-seeker. President McKinley was killed by an utterly depraved criminal belonging to that body of criminals who object to all governments, good and bad alike, who are against any form of popular liberty if it is guaranteed by even the most just and liberal laws, and who are as hostile to the upright exponent of a free people's sober will as to the tyrannical and irresponsible despot.

It is not too much to say that at the time of President McKinley's death he was the most widely loved man in all the United States; while we have never had any public man of his position who has been so wholly free from the bitter animosities incident to public life. His political opponents were the first to bear the heartiest and most generous tribute to the broad kindliness of nature, the sweetness and gentleness of character which so endeared him to his close associates. To a standard of lofty integrity in public life he united the tender affections and home virtues which are all-important in the make-up of national character. A gallant soldier in the great war for the Union, he also shone as an example to all our people because of his conduct in the most sacred and intimate of home relations. There could be no personal hatred of him, for he never acted with aught but consideration for the welfare of others. No one could fail to respect him who knew
him in public or private life. The defenders of those murderous criminals who seek to excuse their criminality by asserting that it is exercised for political ends, inveigh against wealth and irresponsible power. But for this assassination even this base apology cannot be urged.

President McKinley was a man of moderate means, a man whose stock sprang from the sturdy tillers of the soil, who had himself belonged among the wage-workers, who had entered the Army as a private soldier. Wealth was not struck at when the President was assassinated, but the honest toil which is content with moderate gains after a lifetime of unremitting labor, largely in the service of the public. Still less was power struck at in the sense that power is irresponsible or centered in the hands of any one individual. The blow was not aimed at tyranny or wealth. It was aimed at one of the strongest champions the wage-worker has ever had; at one of the most faithful representatives of the system of public rights and representative government who has ever risen to public office. President McKinley filled that political office for which the entire people vote, and no President—not even Lincoln himself—was ever more earnestly anxious to represent the well thought-out wishes of the people; his one anxiety in every crisis was to keep in closest touch with the people—to find out what they thought and to endeavor to give expression to their thought, after having endeavored to guide that thought aright. He had just been re-elected to the Presidency because the majority of our citizens, the majority of our farmers and wage-workers, believed that he had faithfully upheld their interests for four years. They felt themselves in close and intimate touch with him. They felt that he represented so well and so honorably all their ideals and aspirations that they wished him to continue for another four years to represent them.

And this was the man at whom the assassin struck! That there might be nothing lacking to complete the Judas-like infamy of his act, he took advantage of an occasion when the President was meeting the people generally; and advancing as if to take the hand out-stretched to him in kindly and brotherly fellowship, he turned the noble and generous confidence of the victim into an opportunity to strike the fatal blow. There is no baser deed in all the annals of crime.

The shock, the grief of the country, are bitter in the minds of all who saw the dark days, while the President yet hovered between life and death. At last the light was stilled in the kindly eyes and the breath went from the lips that even in mortal agony uttered no words save of forgiveness to his murderer, of love for his friends, and of un-faltering trust in the will of the Most High. Such a death, crowning the glory of such a life, leaves us with infinite sorrow, but with such pride in what he had accomplished and in his own personal character, that we feel the blow not as struck at him, but as struck at the Nation.
We mourn a good and great President who is dead; but while we mourn we are lifted up by the splendid achievements of his life and the grand heroism with which he met his death.

When we turn from the man to the Nation, the harm done is so great as to excite our gravest apprehensions and to demand our wisest and most resolute action. This criminal was a professed anarchist, inflamed by the teachings of professed anarchists, and probably also by the reckless utterances of those who, on the stump and in the public press, appeal to the dark and evil spirits of malice and greed, envy and sullen hatred. The wind is sowed by the men who preach such doctrines, and they cannot escape their share of responsibility for the whirlwind that is reaped. This applies alike to the deliberate demagogue, to the exploiter of sensationalism, and to the crude and foolish visionary who, for whatever reason, apologizes for crime or excites aimless discontent.

The blow was aimed not at this President, but at all Presidents; at every symbol of government. President McKinley was as emphatically the embodiment of the popular will of the Nation expressed through the forms of law as a New England town meeting is in similar fashion the embodiment of the law-abiding purpose and practice of the people of the town. On no conceivable theory could the murder of the President be accepted as due to protest against "inequalities in the social order," save as the murder of all the freemen engaged in a town meeting could be accepted as a protest against that social inequality which puts a malefactor in jail. Anarchy is no more an expression of "social discontent" than picking pockets or wife-beating.

The anarchist, and especially the anarchist in the United States, is merely one type of criminal, more dangerous than any other because he represents the same depravity in a greater degree. The man who advocates anarchy directly or indirectly, in any shape or fashion, or the man who apologizes for anarchists and their deeds, makes himself morally accessory to murder before the fact. The anarchist is a criminal whose perverted instincts lead him to prefer confusion and chaos to the most beneficent form of social order. His protest of concern for workingmen is outrageous in its impudent falsity; for if the political institutions of this country do not afford opportunity to every honest and intelligent son of toil, then the door of hope is forever closed against him. The anarchist is everywhere not merely the enemy of system and of progress, but the deadly foe of liberty. If ever anarchy is triumphant, its triumph will last for but one red moment, to be succeeded for ages by the gloomy night of despotism.

For the anarchist himself, whether he preaches or practices his doctrines, we need not have one particle more concern than for any ordinary murderer. He is not the victim of social or political injustice. There are no wrongs to remedy in his case. The cause of his criminality is to be found in his own evil passions and in the evil con-
duct of those who urge him on, not in any failure by others or by the State to do justice to him or his. He is a malefactor and nothing else. He is in no sense, in no shape or way, a "product of social conditions," save as a highwayman is "produced" by the fact than an unarmed man happens to have a purse. It is a travesty upon the great and holy names of liberty and freedom to permit them to be invoked in such a cause. No man or body of men preaching anarchistic doctrines should be allowed at large any more than if preaching the murder of some specified private individual. Anarchistic speeches, writings, and meetings are essentially seditious and treasonable.

I earnestly recommend to the Congress that in the exercise of its wise discretion it should take into consideration the coming to this country of anarchists or persons professing principles hostile to all government and justifying the murder of those placed in authority. Such individuals as those who not long ago gathered in open meeting to glorify the murder of King Humbert of Italy perpetrate a crime, and the law should ensure their rigorous punishment. They and those like them should be kept out of this country; and if found here they should be promptly deported to the country whence they came; and far-reaching provision should be made for the punishment of those who stay. No matter calls more urgently for the wisest thought of the Congress.

The Federal courts should be given jurisdiction over any man who kills or attempts to kill the President or any man who by the Constitution or by law is in line of succession for the Presidency, while the punishment for an unsuccessful attempt should be proportioned to the enormity of the offense against our institutions.

Anarchy is a crime against the whole human race; and all mankind should band against the anarchist. His crime should be made an offense against the law of nations, like piracy and that form of man-stealing known as the slave trade; for it is of far blacker infamy than either. It should be so declared by treaties among all civilized powers. Such treaties would give to the Federal Government the power of dealing with the crime.

A grim commentary upon the folly of the anarchist position was afforded by the attitude of the law toward this very criminal who had just taken the life of the President. The people would have torn him limb from limb if it had not been that the law he defied was at once invoked in his behalf. So far from his deed being committed on behalf of the people against the Government, the Government was obliged at once to exert its full police power to save him from instant death at the hands of the people. Moreover, his deed worked not the slightest dislocation in our governmental system, and the danger of a recurrence of such deeds, no matter how great it might grow, would work only in the direction of strengthening and giving harshness to the forces of order. No man will ever be restrained from becoming President by any fear as
to his personal safety. If the risk to the President’s life became great, it would mean that the office would more and more come to be filled by men of a spirit which would make them resolute and merciless in dealing with every friend of disorder. This great country will not fall into anarchy, and if anarchists should ever become a serious menace to its institutions, they would not merely be stamped out, but would involve in their own ruin every active or passive sympathizer with their doctrines. The American people are slow to wrath, but when their wrath is once kindled it burns like a consuming flame.

During the last five years business confidence has been restored, and the nation is to be congratulated because of its present abounding prosperity. Such prosperity can never be created by law alone, although it is easy enough to destroy it by mischievous laws. If the hand of the Lord is heavy upon any country, if flood or drought comes, human wisdom is powerless to avert the calamity. Moreover, no law can guard us against the consequences of our own folly. The men who are idle or credulous, the men who seek gains not by genuine work with head or hand but by gambling in any form, are always a source of menace not only to themselves but to others. If the business world loses its head, it loses what legislation cannot supply. Fundamentally the welfare of each citizen, and therefore the welfare of the aggregate of citizens which makes the nation, must rest upon individual thrift and energy, resolution, and intelligence. Nothing can take the place of this individual capacity; but wise legislation and honest and intelligent administration can give it the fullest scope, the largest opportunity to work to good effect.

The tremendous and highly complex industrial development which went on with ever accelerated rapidity during the latter half of the nineteenth century brings us face to face, at the beginning of the twentieth, with very serious social problems. The old laws, and the old customs which had almost the binding force of law, were once quite sufficient to regulate the accumulation and distribution of wealth. Since the industrial changes which have so enormously increased the productive power of mankind, they are no longer sufficient.

The growth of cities has gone on beyond comparison faster than the growth of the country, and the upbuilding of the great industrial centers has meant a startling increase, not merely in the aggregate of wealth, but in the number of very large individual, and especially of very large corporate, fortunes. The creation of these great corporate fortunes has not been due to the tariff nor to any other governmental action, but to natural causes in the business world, operating in other countries as they operate in our own.

The process has aroused much antagonism, a great part of which is wholly without warrant. It is not true that as the rich have grown
richer the poor have grown poorer. On the contrary, never before has the average man, the wage-worker, the farmer, the small trader, been so well off as in this country and at the present time. There have been abuses connected with the accumulation of wealth; yet it remains true that a fortune accumulated in legitimate business can be accumulated by the person specially benefited only on condition of conferring immense incidental benefits upon others. Successful enterprise, of the type which benefits all mankind, can only exist if the conditions are such as to offer great prizes as the rewards of success.

The captains of industry who have driven the railway systems across this continent, who have built up our commerce, who have developed our manufactures, have on the whole done great good to our people. Without them the material development of which we are so justly proud could never have taken place. Moreover, we should recognize the immense importance of this material development of leaving as unhampered as is compatible with the public good the strong and forceful men upon whom the success of business operations inevitably rests. The slightest study of business conditions will satisfy anyone capable of forming a judgment that the personal equation is the most important factor in a business operation; that the business ability of the man at the head of any business concern, big or little, is usually the factor which fixes the gulf between striking success and hopeless failure.

An additional reason for caution in dealing with corporations is to be found in the international commercial conditions of to-day. The same business conditions which have produced the great aggregations of corporate and individual wealth have made them very potent factors in international commercial competition. Business concerns which have the largest means at their disposal and are managed by the ablest men are naturally those which take the lead in the strife for commercial supremacy among the nations of the world. America has only just begun to assume that commanding position in the international business world which we believe will more and more be hers. It is of the utmost importance that this position be not jeopardized, especially at a time when the overflowing abundance of our own natural resources and the skill, business energy, and mechanical aptitude of our people make foreign markets essential. Under such conditions it would be most unwise to cramp or to fetter the youthful strength of our Nation.

Moreover, it cannot too often be pointed out that to strike with ignorant violence at the interests of one set of men almost inevitably endangers the interests of all. The fundamental rule in our national life—the rule which underlies all others—is that, on the whole, and in the long run, we shall go up or down together. There are exceptions; and in times of prosperity some will prosper far more, and in times of adversity, some will suffer far more, than others; but speaking generally, a period of good times means that all share more or less in them,
and in a period of hard times all feel the stress to a greater or less degree. It surely ought not to be necessary to enter into any proof of this statement; the memory of the lean years which began in 1893 is still vivid, and we can contrast them with the conditions in this very year which is now closing. Disaster to great business enterprises can never have its effects limited to the men at the top. It spreads throughout, and while it is bad for everybody, it is worst for those farthest down. The capitalist may be shorn of his luxuries; but the wage-worker may be deprived of even bare necessities.

The mechanism of modern business is so delicate that extreme care must be taken not to interfere with it in a spirit of rashness or ignorance. Many of those who have made it their vocation to denounce the great industrial combinations which are popularly, although with technical inaccuracy, known as "trusts," appeal especially to hatred and fear. These are precisely the two emotions, particularly when combined with ignorance, which unfit men for the exercise of cool and steady judgment. In facing new industrial conditions, the whole history of the world shows that legislation will generally be both unwise and ineffective unless undertaken after calm inquiry and with sober self-restraint. Much of the legislation directed at the trusts would have been exceedingly mischievous had it not also been entirely ineffective. In accordance with a well-known sociological law, the ignorant or reckless agitator has been the really effective friend of the evils which he has been nominally opposing. In dealing with business interests, for the Government to undertake by crude and ill-considered legislation to do what may turn out to be bad, would be to incur the risk of such far-reaching national disaster that it would be preferable to undertake nothing at all. The men who demand the impossible or the undesirable serve as the allies of the forces with which they are nominally at war, for they hamper those who would endeavor to find out in rational fashion what the wrongs really are and to what extent and in what manner it is practicable to apply remedies.

All this is true; and yet it is also true that there are real and grave evils, one of the chief being over-capitalization because of its many baleful consequences; and a resolute and practical effort must be made to correct these evils.

There is a widespread conviction in the minds of the American people that the great corporations known as trusts are in certain of their features and tendencies hurtful to the general welfare. This springs from no spirit of envy or uncharitableness, nor lack of pride in the great industrial achievements that have placed this country at the head of the nations struggling for commercial supremacy. It does not rest upon a lack of intelligent appreciation of the necessity of meeting changing and changed conditions of trade with new methods, nor upon ignorance of the fact that combination of capital in the effort to accom-
plish great things is necessary when the world's progress demands that
great things be done. It is based upon sincere conviction that combina-
tion and concentration should be, not prohibited, but supervised and
within reasonable limits controlled; and in my judgment this conviction
is right.

It is no limitation upon property rights or freedom of contract to re-
quire that when men receive from Government the privilege of doing
business under corporate form, which frees them from individual
responsibility, and enables them to call into their enterprises the capital
of the public, they shall do so upon absolutely truthful representations
as to the value of the property in which the capital is to be invested.
Corporations engaged in interstate commerce should be regulated if
they are found to exercise a license working to the public injury. It
should be as much the aim of those who seek for social betterment to
rid the business world of crimes of cunning as to rid the entire body pol-
itic of crimes of violence. Great corporations exist only because they
are created and safeguarded by our institutions; and it is therefore our
right and our duty to see that they work in harmony with these insti-
tutions.

The first essential in determining how to deal with the great indus-
trial combinations is knowledge of the facts — publicity. In the inter-
est of the public, the Government should have the right to inspect and
examine the workings of the great corporations engaged in interstate
business. Publicity is the only sure remedy which we can now invoke.
What further remedies are needed in the way of governmental regula-
tion, or taxation, can only be determined after publicity has been ob-
tained, by process of law, and in the course of administration. The
first requisite is knowledge, full and complete — knowledge which may
be made public to the world.

Artificial bodies, such as corporations and joint stock or other associa-
tions, depending upon any statutory law for their existence or privileges,
should be subject to proper governmental supervision, and full and ac-
curate information as to their operations should be made public regularly
at reasonable intervals.

The large corporations, commonly called trusts, though organized in
one State, always do business in many States, often doing very little
business in the State where they are incorporated. There is utter lack
of uniformity in the State laws about them; and as no State has any
exclusive interest in or power over their acts, it has in practice proved
impossible to get adequate regulation through State action. Therefore,
in the interest of the whole people, the Nation should, without interfer-
ing with the power of the States in the matter itself, also assume power
of supervision and regulation over all corporations doing an interstate
business. This is especially true where the corporation derives a por-
tion of its wealth from the existence of some monopolistic element or
tendency in its business. There would be no hardship in such supervi­sion; banks are subject to it, and in their case it is now accepted as a simple matter of course. Indeed, it is probable that supervision of corpora­tions by the National Government need not go so far as is now the case with the supervision exercised over them by so conservative a State as Massachusetts, in order to produce excellent results.

When the Constitution was adopted, at the end of the eighteenth cen­tury, no human wisdom could foretell the sweeping changes, alike in industrial and political conditions, which were to take place by the be­ginning of the twentieth century. At that time it was accepted as a matter of course that the several States were the proper authorities to regulate, so far as was then necessary, the comparatively insignificant and strictly localized corporate bodies of the day. The conditions are now wholly different and wholly different action is called for. I believe that a law can be framed which will enable the National Government to exercise control along the lines above indicated; profiting by the experi­ence gained through the passage and administration of the Interstate-Commerce Act. If, however, the judgment of the Congress is that it lacks the constitutional power to pass such an act, then a constitutional amendment should be submitted to confer the power.

There should be created a Cabinet officer, to be known as Secretary of Commerce and Industries, as provided in the bill introduced at the last session of the Congress. It should be his province to deal with commerce in its broadest sense; including among many other things whatever concerns labor and all matters affecting the great business corporations and our merchant marine.

The course proposed is one phase of what should be a comprehensive and far-reaching scheme of constructive statesmanship for the purpose of broadening our markets, securing our business interests on a safe basis, and making firm our new position in the international industrial world; while scrupulously safeguarding the rights of wage-worker and capitalist, of investor and private citizen, so as to secure equity as be­tween man and man in this Republic.

With the sole exception of the farming interest, no one matter is of such vital moment to our whole people as the welfare of the wage-workers. If the farmer and the wage-worker are well off, it is abso­lutely certain that all others will be well off too. It is therefore a matter for hearty congratulation that on the whole wages are higher to-day in the United States than ever before in our history, and far higher than in any other country. The standard of living is also higher than ever before. Every effort of legislator and administrator should be bent to secure the permanency of this condition of things and its improvement wherever possible. Not only must our labor be protected by the tariff, but it should also be protected so far as it is possible from the presence in this country of any laborers brought over by contract,
or of those who, coming freely, yet represent a standard of living so depressed that they can undersell our men in the labor market and drag them to a lower level. I regard it as necessary, with this end in view, to re-enact immediately the law excluding Chinese laborers and to strengthen it wherever necessary in order to make its enforcement entirely effective.

The National Government should demand the highest quality of service from its employees; and in return it should be a good employer. If possible legislation should be passed, in connection with the Interstate Commerce Law, which will render effective the efforts of different States to do away with the competition of convict contract labor in the open labor market. So far as practicable under the conditions of Government work, provision should be made to render the enforcement of the eight-hour law easy and certain. In all industries carried on directly or indirectly for the United States Government women and children should be protected from excessive hours of labor, from night work, and from work under unsanitary conditions. The Government should provide in its contracts that all work should be done under "fair" conditions, and in addition to setting a high standard should uphold it by proper inspection, extending if necessary to the subcontractors. The Government should forbid all night work for women and children, as well as excessive overtime. For the District of Columbia a good factory law should be passed; and, as a powerful indirect aid to such laws, provision should be made to turn the inhabited alleys, the existence of which is a reproach to our Capital city, into minor streets, where the inhabitants can live under conditions favorable to health and morals.

American wage-workers work with their heads as well as their hands. Moreover, they take a keen pride in what they are doing; so that, independent of the reward, they wish to turn out a perfect job. This is the great secret of our success in competition with the labor of foreign countries.

The most vital problem with which this country, and for that matter the whole civilized world, has to deal, is the problem which has for one side the betterment of social conditions, moral and physical, in large cities, and for another side the effort to deal with that tangle of far-reaching questions which we group together when we speak of "labor." The chief factor in the success of each man—wage-worker, farmer, and capitalist alike—must ever be the sum total of his own individual qualities and abilities. Second only to this comes the power of acting in combination or association with others. Very great good has been and will be accomplished by associations or unions of wage-workers, when managed with forethought, and when they combine insistence upon their own rights with law-abiding respect for the rights of others. The display of these qualities in such bodies is a duty to the nation no
Theodore Roosevelt

less than to the associations themselves. Finally, there must also in many cases be action by the Government in order to safeguard the rights and interests of all. Under our Constitution there is much more scope for such action by the State and the municipality than by the nation. But on points such as those touched on above the National Government can act.

When all is said and done, the rule of brotherhood remains as the indispensable prerequisite to success in the kind of national life for which we strive. Each man must work for himself, and unless he so works no outside help can avail him; but each man must remember also that he is indeed his brother's keeper, and that while no man who refuses to walk can be carried with advantage to himself or anyone else, yet that each at times stumbles or halts, that each at times needs to have the helping hand outstretched to him. To be permanently effective, aid must always take the form of helping a man to help himself; and we can all best help ourselves by joining together in the work that is of common interest to all.

Our present immigration laws are unsatisfactory. We need every honest and efficient immigrant fitted to become an American citizen, every immigrant who comes here to stay, who brings here a strong body, a stout heart, a good head, and a resolute purpose to do his duty well in every way and to bring up his children as law-abiding and God-fearing members of the community. But there should be a comprehensive law enacted with the object of working a threefold improvement over our present system. First, we should aim to exclude absolutely not only all persons who are known to be believers in anarchistic principles or members of anarchistic societies, but also all persons who are of a low moral tendency or of unsavory reputation. This means that we should require a more thorough system of inspection abroad and a more rigid system of examination at our immigration ports, the former being especially necessary.

The second object of a proper immigration law ought to be to secure by a careful and not merely perfunctory educational test some intelligent capacity to appreciate American institutions and act sanely as American citizens. This would not keep out all anarchists, for many of them belong to the intelligent criminal class. But it would do what is also in point, that is, tend to decrease the sum of ignorance, so potent in producing the envy, suspicion, malignant passion, and hatred of order, out of which anarchistic sentiment inevitably springs. Finally, all persons should be excluded who are below a certain standard of economic fitness to enter our industrial field as competitors with American labor. There should be proper proof of personal capacity to earn an American living and enough money to insure a decent start under American conditions. This would stop the influx of cheap labor, and the resulting competition which gives rise to so much of bitterness in
American industrial life; and it would dry up the springs of the pesti-
ential social conditions in our great cities, where anarchistic organiza-
tions have their greatest possibility of growth.

Both the educational and economic tests in a wise immigration law
should be designed to protect and elevate the general body politic and
social. A very close supervision should be exercised over the steam-
ship companies which mainly bring over the immigrants, and they
should be held to a strict accountability for any infractions of the law.

There is general acquiescence in our present tariff system as a na-
tional policy. The first requisite to our prosperity is the continuity
and stability of this economic policy. Nothing could be more unwise
than to disturb the business interests of the country by any general
tariff change at this time. Doubt, apprehension, uncertainty are ex-
actly what we most wish to avoid in the interest of our commercial and
material well-being. Our experience in the past has shown that sweep-
ing revisions of the tariff are apt to produce conditions closely approac-
hing panic in the business world. Yet it is not only possible, but
eminently desirable, to combine with the stability of our economic sys-
tem a supplementary system of reciprocal benefit and obligation with
other nations. Such reciprocity is an incident and result of the firm
establishment and preservation of our present economic policy. It was
specially provided for in the present tariff law.

Reciprocity must be treated as the handmaiden of protection. Our
first duty is to see that the protection granted by the tariff in every
case where it is needed is maintained, and that reciprocity be sought
for so far as it can safely be done without injury to our home indus-
tries. Just how far this is must be determined according to the individ-
ual case, remembering always that every application of our tariff policy
to meet our shifting national needs must be conditioned upon the car-
dinal fact that the duties must never be reduced below the point that
will cover the difference between the labor cost here and abroad. The
well-being of the wage-worker is a prime consideration of our entire
policy of economic legislation.

Subject to this proviso of the proper protection necessary to our in-
dustrial well-being at home, the principle of reciprocity must command
our hearty support. The phenomenal growth of our export trade em-
phasizes the urgency of the need for wider markets and for a liberal
policy in dealing with foreign nations. Whatever is merely petty and
vexatious in the way of trade restrictions should be avoided. The cus-
tomers to whom we dispose of our surplus products in the long run,
directly or indirectly, purchase those surplus products by giving us
something in return. Their ability to purchase our products should as
far as possible be secured by so arranging our tariff as to enable us to
take from them those products which we can use without harm to our
own industries and labor, or the use of which will be of marked benefit to us.

It is most important that we should maintain the high level of our present prosperity. We have now reached the point in the development of our interests where we are not only able to supply our own markets but to produce a constantly growing surplus for which we must find markets abroad. To secure these markets we can utilize existing duties in any case where they are no longer needed for the purpose of protection, or in any case where the article is not produced here and the duty is no longer necessary for revenue, as giving us something to offer in exchange for what we ask. The cordial relations with other nations which are so desirable will naturally be promoted by the course thus required by our own interests.

The natural line of development for a policy of reciprocity will be in connection with those of our productions which no longer require all of the support once needed to establish them upon a sound basis, and with those others where either because of natural or of economic causes we are beyond the reach of successful competition.

I ask the attention of the Senate to the reciprocity treaties laid before it by my predecessor.

The condition of the American merchant marine is such as to call for immediate remedial action by the Congress. It is discreditable to us as a Nation that our merchant marine should be utterly insignificant in comparison to that of other nations which we overtop in other forms of business. We should not longer submit to conditions under which only a trifling portion of our great commerce is carried in our own ships. To remedy this state of things would not merely serve to build up our shipping interests, but it would also result in benefit to all who are interested in the permanent establishment of a wider market for American products, and would provide an auxiliary force for the Navy. Ships work for their own countries just as railroads work for their terminal points. Shipping lines, if established to the principal countries with which we have dealings, would be of political as well as commercial benefit. From every standpoint it is unwise for the United States to continue to rely upon the ships of competing nations for the distribution of our goods. It should be made advantageous to carry American goods in American-built ships.

At present American shipping is under certain great disadvantages when put in competition with the shipping of foreign countries. Many of the fast foreign steamships, at a speed of fourteen knots or above, are subsidized; and all our ships, sailing vessels and steamers alike, cargo carriers of slow speed and mail carriers of high speed, have to meet the fact that the original cost of building American ships is greater than is the case abroad; that the wages paid American officers
and seamen are very much higher than those paid the officers and seamen of foreign competing countries; and that the standard of living on our ships is far superior to the standard of living on the ships of our commercial rivals.

Our Government should take such action as will remedy these inequalities. The American merchant marine should be restored to the ocean.

The Act of March 14, 1900, intended unequivocally to establish gold as the standard money and to maintain at a parity therewith all forms of money medium in use with us, has been shown to be timely and judicious. The price of our Government bonds in the world's market, when compared with the price of similar obligations issued by other nations, is a flattering tribute to our public credit. This condition it is evidently desirable to maintain.

In many respects the National Banking Law furnishes sufficient liberty for the proper exercise of the banking function; but there seems to be need of better safeguards against the deranging influence of commercial crises and financial panics. Moreover, the currency of the country should be made responsive to the demands of our domestic trade and commerce.

The collections from duties on imports and internal taxes continue to exceed the ordinary expenditures of the Government, thanks mainly to the reduced army expenditures. The utmost care should be taken not to reduce the revenues so that there will be any possibility of a deficit; but, after providing against any such contingency, means should be adopted which will bring the revenues more nearly within the limit of our actual needs. In his report to the Congress the Secretary of the Treasury considers all these questions at length, and I ask your attention to the report and recommendations.

I call special attention to the need of strict economy in expenditures. The fact that our national needs forbid us to be niggardly in providing whatever is actually necessary to our well-being, should make us doubly careful to husband our national resources, as each of us husbands his private resources, by scrupulous avoidance of anything like wasteful or reckless expenditure. Only by avoidance of spending money on what is needless or unjustifiable can we legitimately keep our income to the point required to meet our needs that are genuine.

In 1887 a measure was enacted for the regulation of interstate railways, commonly known as the Interstate Commerce Act. The cardinal provisions of that act were that railway rates should be just and reasonable and that all shippers, localities, and commodities should be accorded equal treatment. A commission was created and endowed with what were supposed to be the necessary powers to execute the provisions of this act.
That law was largely an experiment. Experience has shown the wisdom of its purposes, but has also shown, possibly that some of its requirements are wrong, certainly that the means devised for the enforcement of its provisions are defective. Those who complain of the management of the railways allege that established rates are not maintained; that rebates and similar devices are habitually resorted to; that these preferences are usually in favor of the large shipper; that they drive out of business the smaller competitor; that while many rates are too low, many others are excessive; and that gross preferences are made, affecting both localities and commodities. Upon the other hand, the railways assert that the law by its very terms tends to produce many of these illegal practices by depriving carriers of that right of concerted action which they claim is necessary to establish and maintain non-discriminating rates.

The act should be amended. The railway is a public servant. Its rates should be just to and open to all shippers alike. The Government should see to it that within its jurisdiction this is so and should provide a speedy, inexpensive, and effective remedy to that end. At the same time it must not be forgotten that our railways are the arteries through which the commercial lifeblood of this Nation flows. Nothing could be more foolish than the enactment of legislation which would unnecessarily interfere with the development and operation of these commercial agencies. The subject is one of great importance and calls for the earnest attention of the Congress.

The Department of Agriculture during the past fifteen years has steadily broadened its work on economic lines, and has accomplished results of real value in upbuilding domestic and foreign trade. It has gone into new fields until it is now in touch with all sections of our country and with two of the island groups that have lately come under our jurisdiction, whose people must look to agriculture as a livelihood. It is searching the world for grains, grasses, fruits, and vegetables specially fitted for introduction into localities in the several States and Territories where they may add materially to our resources. By scientific attention to soil survey and possible new crops, to breeding of new varieties of plants, to experimental shipments, to animal industry and applied chemistry, very practical aid has been given our farming and stock-growing interests. The products of the farm have taken an unprecedented place in our export trade during the year that has just closed.

Public opinion throughout the United States has moved steadily toward a just appreciation of the value of forests, whether planted or of natural growth. The great part played by them in the creation and maintenance of the national wealth is now more fully realized than ever before.
Wise forest protection does not mean the withdrawal of forest resources, whether of wood, water, or grass, from contributing their full share to the welfare of the people, but, on the contrary, gives the assurance of larger and more certain supplies. The fundamental idea of forestry is the perpetuation of forests by use. Forest protection is not an end of itself; it is a means to increase and sustain the resources of our country and the industries which depend upon them. The preservation of our forests is an imperative business necessity. We have come to see clearly that whatever destroys the forest, except to make way for agriculture, threatens our well being.

The practical usefulness of the national forest reserves to the mining, grazing, irrigation, and other interests of the regions in which the reserves lie has led to a widespread demand by the people of the West for their protection and extension. The forest reserves will inevitably be of still greater use in the future than in the past. Additions should be made to them whenever practicable, and their usefulness should be increased by a thoroughly business-like management.

At present the protection of the forest reserves rests with the General Land Office, the mapping and description of their timber with the United States Geological Survey, and the preparation of plans for their conservative use with the Bureau of Forestry, which is also charged with the general advancement of practical forestry in the United States. These various functions should be united in the Bureau of Forestry, to which they properly belong. The present diffusion of responsibility is bad from every standpoint. It prevents that effective co-operation between the Government and the men who utilize the resources of the reserves, without which the interests of both must suffer. The scientific bureaus generally should be put under the Department of Agriculture. The President should have by law the power of transferring lands for use as forest reserves to the Department of Agriculture. He already has such power in the case of lands needed by the Departments of War and the Navy.

The wise administration of the forest reserves will be not less helpful to the interests which depend on water than to those which depend on wood and grass. The water supply itself depends upon the forest. In the arid region it is water, not land, which measures production. The western half of the United States would sustain a population greater than that of our whole country to-day if the waters that now run to waste were saved and used for irrigation. The forest and water problems are perhaps the most vital internal questions of the United States.

Certain of the forest reserves should also be made preserves for the wild forest creatures. All of the reserves should be better protected from fires. Many of them need special protection because of the great injury done by live stock, above all by sheep. The increase in deer, elk, and other animals in the Yellowstone Park shows what may be
expected when other mountain forests are properly protected by law and properly guarded. Some of these areas have been so denuded of surface vegetation by overgrazing that the ground breeding birds, including grouse and quail, and many mammals, including deer, have been exterminated or driven away. At the same time the water-storing capacity of the surface has been decreased or destroyed, thus promoting floods in times of rain and diminishing the flow of streams between rains.

In cases where natural conditions have been restored for a few years, vegetation has again carpeted the ground, birds and deer are coming back, and hundreds of persons, especially from the immediate neighborhood, come each summer to enjoy the privilege of camping. Some at least of the forest reserves should afford perpetual protection to the native fauna and flora, safe havens of refuge to our rapidly diminishing wild animals of the larger kinds, and free camping grounds for the ever-increasing numbers of men and women who have learned to find rest, health, and recreation in the splendid forests and flower-clad meadows of our mountains. The forest reserves should be set apart forever for the use and benefit of our people as a whole and not sacrificed to the shortsighted greed of a few.

The forests are natural reservoirs. By restraining the streams in flood and replenishing them in drought they make possible the use of waters otherwise wasted. They prevent the soil from washing, and so protect the storage reservoirs from filling up with silt. Forest conservation is therefore an essential condition of water conservation.

The forests alone cannot, however, fully regulate and conserve the waters of the arid region. Great storage works are necessary to equalize the flow of streams and to save the flood waters. Their construction has been conclusively shown to be an undertaking too vast for private effort. Nor can it be best accomplished by the individual States acting alone. Far-reaching interstate problems are involved; and the resources of single States would often be inadequate. It is properly a national function, at least in some of its features. It is as right for the National Government to make the streams and rivers of the arid region useful by engineering works for water storage as to make useful the rivers and harbors of the humid region by engineering works of another kind. The storing of the floods in reservoirs at the headwaters of our rivers is but an enlargement of our present policy of river control, under which levees are built on the lower reaches of the same streams.

The Government should construct and maintain these reservoirs as it does other public works. Where their purpose is to regulate the flow of streams, the water should be turned freely into the channels in the dry season to take the same course under the same laws as the natural flow.
The reclamation of the unsettled arid public lands presents a different problem. Here it is not enough to regulate the flow of streams. The object of the Government is to dispose of the land to settlers who will build homes upon it. To accomplish this object water must be brought within their reach.

The pioneer settlers on the arid public domain chose their homes along streams from which they could themselves divert the water to reclaim their holdings. Such opportunities are practically gone. There remain, however, vast areas of public land which can be made available for homestead settlement, but only by reservoirs and main-line canals impracticable for private enterprise. These irrigation works should be built by the National Government. The lands reclaimed by them should be reserved by the Government for actual settlers, and the cost of construction should so far as possible be repaid by the land reclaimed. The distribution of the water, the division of the streams among irrigators, should be left to the settlers themselves in conformity with State laws and without interference with those laws or with vested rights. The policy of the National Government should be to aid irrigation in the several States and Territories in such manner as will enable the people in the local communities to help themselves, and as will stimulate needed reforms in the State laws and regulations governing irrigation.

The reclamation and settlement of the arid lands will enrich every portion of our country, just as the settlement of the Ohio and Mississippi valleys brought prosperity to the Atlantic States. The increased demand for manufactured articles will stimulate industrial production, while wider home markets and the trade of Asia will consume the larger food supplies and effectually prevent Western competition with Eastern agriculture. Indeed, the products of irrigation will be consumed chiefly in upbuilding local centers of mining and other industries, which would otherwise not come into existence at all. Our people as a whole will profit, for successful home-making is but another name for the upbuilding of the nation.

The necessary foundation has already been laid for the inauguration of the policy just described. It would be unwise to begin by doing too much, for a great deal will doubtless be learned, both as to what can and what cannot be safely attempted, by the early efforts, which must of necessity be partly experimental in character. At the very beginning the Government should make clear, beyond shadow of doubt, its intention to pursue this policy on lines of the broadest public interest. No reservoir or canal should ever be built to satisfy selfish personal or local interests; but only in accordance with the advice of trained experts, after long investigation has shown the locality where all the conditions combine to make the work most needed and fraught with the greatest usefulness to the community as a whole. There should be
no extravagance, and the believers in the need of irrigation will most benefit their cause by seeing to it that it is free from the least taint of excessive or reckless expenditure of the public moneys.

Whatever the nation does for the extension of irrigation should harmonize with, and tend to improve, the condition of those now living on irrigated land. We are not at the starting point of this development. Over two hundred millions of private capital has already been expended in the construction of irrigation works, and many million acres of arid land reclaimed. A high degree of enterprise and ability has been shown in the work itself; but as much cannot be said in reference to the laws relating thereto. The security and value of the homes created depend largely on the stability of titles to water; but the majority of these rest on the uncertain foundation of court decisions rendered in ordinary suits at law. With a few creditable exceptions, the arid States have failed to provide for the certain and just division of streams in times of scarcity. Lax and uncertain laws have made it possible to establish rights to water in excess of actual uses or necessities, and many streams have already passed into private ownership, or a control equivalent to ownership.

Whoever controls a stream practically controls the land it renders productive, and the doctrine of private ownership of water apart from land cannot prevail without causing enduring wrong. The recognition of such ownership, which has been permitted to grow up in the arid regions, should give way to a more enlightened and larger recognition of the rights of the public in the control and disposal of the public water supplies. Laws founded upon conditions obtaining in humid regions, where water is too abundant to justify hoarding it, have no proper application in a dry country.

In the arid States the only right to water which should be recognized is that of use. In irrigation this right should attach to the land reclaimed and be inseparable therefrom. Granting perpetual water rights to others than users, without compensation to the public, is open to all the objections which apply to giving away perpetual franchises to the public utilities of cities. A few of the Western States have already recognized this, and have incorporated in their constitutions the doctrine of perpetual State ownership of water.

The benefits which have followed the unaided development of the past justify the nation’s aid and co-operation in the more difficult and important work yet to be accomplished. Laws so vitally affecting homes as those which control the water supply will only be effective when they have the sanction of the irrigators; reforms can only be final and satisfactory when they come through the enlightenment of the people most concerned. The larger development which national aid insures should, however, awaken in every arid State the determination to make its irrigation system equal in justice and effectiveness that of any country in the civilized world. Nothing could be more unwise than for
isolated communities to continue to learn everything experimentally, instead of profiting by what is already known elsewhere. We are dealing with a new and momentous question, in the pregnant years while institutions are forming, and what we do will affect not only the present but future generations.

Our aim should be not simply to reclaim the largest area of land and provide homes for the largest number of people, but to create for this new industry the best possible social and industrial conditions; and this requires that we not only understand the existing situation, but avail ourselves of the best experience of the time in the solution of its problems. A careful study should be made, both by the Nation and the States, of the irrigation laws and conditions here and abroad. Ultimately it will probably be necessary for the Nation to co-operate with the several arid States in proportion as these States by their legislation and administration show themselves fit to receive it.

In Hawaii our aim must be to develop the Territory on the traditional American lines. We do not wish a region of large estates tilled by cheap labor; we wish a healthy American community of men who themselves till the farms they own. All our legislation for the islands should be shaped with this end in view; the well-being of the average home-maker must afford the true test of the healthy development of the islands. The land policy should as nearly as possible be modeled on our homestead system.

It is a pleasure to say that it is hardly more necessary to report as to Puerto Rico than as to any State or Territory within our continental limits. The island is thriving as never before, and it is being administered efficiently and honestly. Its people are now enjoying liberty and order under the protection of the United States, and upon this fact we congratulate them and ourselves. Their material welfare must be as carefully and jealously considered as the welfare of any other portion of our country. We have given them the great gift of free access for their products to the markets of the United States. I ask the attention of the Congress to the need of legislation concerning the public lands of Puerto Rico.

In Cuba such progress has been made toward putting the independent government of the island upon a firm footing that before the present session of the Congress closes this will be an accomplished fact. Cuba will then start as her own mistress; and to the beautiful Queen of the Antilles, as she unfolds this new page of her destiny, we extend our heartiest greetings and good wishes. Elsewhere I have discussed the question of reciprocity. In the case of Cuba, however, there are weighty reasons of morality and of national interest why the policy should be held to have a peculiar application, and I most earnestly ask your attention to the wisdom, indeed to the vital need, of providing for
a substantial reduction in the tariff duties on Cuban imports into the United States. Cuba has in her constitution affirmed what we desired, that she should stand, in international matters, in closer and more friendly relations with us than with any other power; and we are bound by every consideration of honor and expediency to pass commercial measures in the interest of her material well-being.

In the Philippines our problem is larger. They are very rich tropical islands, inhabited by many varying tribes, representing widely different stages of progress toward civilization. Our earnest effort is to help these people upward along the stony and difficult path that leads to self-government. We hope to make our administration of the islands honorable to our Nation by making it of the highest benefit to the Filipinos themselves; and as an earnest of what we intend to do, we point to what we have done. Already a greater measure of material prosperity and of governmental honesty and efficiency has been attained in the Philippines than ever before in their history.

It is no light task for a nation to achieve the temperamental qualities without which the institutions of free government are but an empty mockery. Our people are now successfully governing themselves, because for more than a thousand years they have been slowly fitting themselves, sometimes consciously, sometimes unconsciously, toward this end. What has taken us thirty generations to achieve, we cannot expect to see another race accomplish out of hand, especially when large portions of that race start very far behind the point which our ancestors had reached even thirty generations ago. In dealing with the Philippine people we must show both patience and strength, forbearance and steadfast resolution. Our aim is high. We do not desire to do for the islanders merely what has elsewhere been done for tropic peoples by even the best foreign governments. We hope to do for them what has never before been done for any people of the tropics— to make them fit for self-government after the fashion of the really free nations.

History may safely be challenged to show a single instance in which a masterful race such as ours, having been forced by the exigencies of war to take possession of an alien land, has behaved to its inhabitants with the disinterested zeal for their progress that our people have shown in the Philippines. To leave the islands at this time would mean that they would fall into a welter of murderous anarchy. Such desertion of duty on our part would be a crime against humanity. The character of Governor Taft and of his associates and subordinates is a proof, if such be needed, of the sincerity of our effort to give the islanders a constantly increasing measure of self-government, exactly as fast as they show themselves fit to exercise it. Since the civil government was established not an appointment has been made in the islands with any reference to considerations of political influence, or to aught else save the fitness of the man and the needs of the service.
In our anxiety for the welfare and progress of the Philippines, it may be that here and there we have gone too rapidly in giving them local self-government. It is on this side that our error, if any, has been committed. No competent observer, sincerely desirous of finding out the facts and influenced only by a desire for the welfare of the natives, can assert that we have not gone far enough. We have gone to the very verge of safety in hastening the process. To have taken a single step farther or faster in advance would have been folly and weakness, and might well have been crime. We are extremely anxious that the natives shall show the power of governing themselves. We are anxious, first for their sakes, and next, because it relieves us of a great burden. There need not be the slightest fear of our not continuing to give them all the liberty for which they are fit.

The only fear is lest in our overanxiety we give them a degree of independence for which they are unfit, thereby inviting reaction and disaster. As fast as there is any reasonable hope that in a given district the people can govern themselves, self-government has been given in that district. There is not a locality fitted for self-government which has not received it. But it may well be that in certain cases it will have to be withdrawn because the inhabitants show themselves unfit to exercise it; such instances have already occurred. In other words, there is not the slightest chance of our failing to show a sufficiently humanitarian spirit. The danger comes in the opposite direction.

There are still troubles ahead in the islands. The insurrection has become an affair of local banditti and marauders, who deserve no higher regard than the brigands of portions of the Old World. Encouragement, direct or indirect, to these insurrectors stands on the same footing as encouragement to hostile Indians in the days when we still had Indian wars. Exactly as our aim is to give to the Indian who remains peaceful the fullest and ampest consideration, but to have it understood that we will show no weakness if he goes on the warpath, so we must make it evident, unless we are false to our own traditions and to the demands of civilization and humanity, that while we will do everything in our power for the Filipino who is peaceful, we will take the sternest measures with the Filipino who follows the path of the insurrecto and the ladrone.

The heartiest praise is due to large numbers of the natives of the islands for their steadfast loyalty. The Macabebes have been conspicuous for their courage and devotion to the flag. I recommend that the Secretary of War be empowered to take some systematic action in the way of aiding those of these men who are crippled in the service and the families of those who are killed.

The time has come when there should be additional legislation for the Philippines. Nothing better can be done for the islands than to introduce industrial enterprises. Nothing would benefit them so much as
throwing them open to industrial development. The connection between idleness and mischief is proverbial, and the opportunity to do remunerative work is one of the surest preventatives of war. Of course no business man will go into the Philippines unless it is to his interest to do so; and it is immensely to the interest of the islands that he should go in. It is therefore necessary that the Congress should pass laws by which the resources of the islands can be developed; so that franchises (for limited terms of years) can be granted to companies doing business in them, and every encouragement be given to the incoming of business men of every kind.

Not to permit this is to do a wrong to the Philippines. The franchises must be granted and the business permitted only under regulations which will guarantee the islands against any kind of improper exploitation. But the vast natural wealth of the islands must be developed, and the capital willing to develop it must be given the opportunity. The field must be thrown open to individual enterprise, which has been the real factor in the development of every region over which our flag has flown. It is urgently necessary to enact suitable laws dealing with general transportation, mining, banking, currency, homesteads, and the use and ownership of the lands and timber. These laws will give free play to industrial enterprise; and the commercial development which will surely follow will accord to the people of the islands the best proofs of the sincerity of our desire to aid them.

I call your attention most earnestly to the crying need of a cable to Hawaii and the Philippines, to be continued from the Philippines to points in Asia. We should not defer a day longer than necessary the construction of such a cable. It is demanded not merely for commercial but for political and military considerations.

Either the Congress should immediately provide for the construction of a Government cable, or else an arrangement should be made by which like advantages to those accruing from a Government cable may be secured to the Government by contract with a private cable company.

No single great material work which remains to be undertaken on this continent is of such consequence to the American people as the building of a canal across the Isthmus connecting North and South America. Its importance to the Nation is by no means limited merely to its material effects upon our business prosperity; and yet with view to these effects alone it would be to the last degree important for us immediately to begin it. While its beneficial effects would perhaps be most marked upon the Pacific Coast and the Gulf and South Atlantic States, it would also greatly benefit other sections. It is emphatically a work which it is for the interest of the entire country to begin and complete as soon as possible; it is one of those great works which only
a great nation can undertake with prospects of success, and which when done are not only permanent assets in the nation's material interests, but standing monuments to its constructive ability.

I am glad to be able to announce to you that our negotiations on this subject with Great Britain, conducted on both sides in a spirit of friendliness and mutual good will and respect, have resulted in my being able to lay before the Senate a treaty which if ratified will enable us to begin preparations for an Isthmian canal at any time, and which guarantees to this Nation every right that it has ever asked in connection with the canal. In this treaty, the old Clayton-Bulwer treaty, so long recognized as inadequate to supply the base for the construction and maintenance of a necessarily American ship canal, is abrogated. It specifically provides that the United States alone shall do the work of building and assume the responsibility of safeguarding the canal and shall regulate its neutral use by all nations on terms of equality without the guaranty or interference of any outside nation from any quarter. The signed treaty will at once be laid before the Senate, and if approved the Congress can then proceed to give effect to the advantages it secures us by providing for the building of the canal.

The true end of every great and free people should be self-respecting peace; and this Nation most earnestly desires sincere and cordial friendship with all others. Over the entire world, of recent years, wars between the great civilized powers have become less and less frequent. Wars with barbarous or semi-barbarous peoples come in an entirely different category, being merely a most regrettable but necessary international police duty which must be performed for the sake of the welfare of mankind. Peace can only be kept with certainty where both sides wish to keep it; but more and more the civilized peoples are realizing the wicked folly of war and are attaining that condition of just and intelligent regard for the rights of others which will in the end, as we hope and believe, make world-wide peace possible. The peace conference at The Hague gave definite expression to this hope and belief and marked a stride toward their attainment.

This same peace conference acquiesced in our statement of the Monroe Doctrine as compatible with the purposes and aims of the conference.

The Monroe Doctrine should be the cardinal feature of the foreign policy of all the nations of the two Americas, as it is of the United States. Just seventy-eight years have passed since President Monroe in his Annual Message announced that "The American continents are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power." In other words, the Monroe Doctrine is a declaration that there must be no territorial aggrandizement by any non-American power at the expense of any American power on American
soil. It is in no wise intended as hostile to any nation in the Old World. Still less is it intended to give cover to any aggression by one New World power at the expense of any other. It is simply a step, and a long step, toward assuring the universal peace of the world by securing the possibility of permanent peace on this hemisphere.

During the past century other influences have established the permanence and independence of the smaller states of Europe. Through the Monroe Doctrine we hope to be able to safeguard like independence and secure like permanence for the lesser among the New World nations.

This doctrine has nothing to do with the commercial relations of any American power, save that it in truth allows each of them to form such as it desires. In other words, it is really a guaranty of the commercial independence of the Americas. We do not ask under this doctrine for any exclusive commercial dealings with any other American state. We do not guarantee any state against punishment if it misconducts itself, provided that punishment does not take the form of the acquisition of territory by any non-American power.

Our attitude in Cuba is a sufficient guaranty of our own good faith. We have not the slightest desire to secure any territory at the expense of any of our neighbors. We wish to work with them hand in hand, so that all of us may be uplifted together, and we rejoice over the good fortune of any of them, we gladly hail their material prosperity and political stability, and are concerned and alarmed if any of them fall into industrial or political chaos. We do not wish to see any Old World military power grow up on this continent, or to be compelled to become a military power ourselves. The peoples of the Americas can prosper best if left to work out their own salvation in their own way.

The work of upbuilding the Navy must be steadily continued. No one point of our policy, foreign or domestic, is more important than this to the honor and material welfare, and above all to the peace, of our nation in the future. Whether we desire it or not, we must henceforth recognize that we have international duties no less than international rights. Even if our flag were hauled down in the Philippines and Puerto Rico, even if we decided not to build the Isthmian Canal, we should need a thoroughly trained Navy of adequate size, or else be prepared definitely and for all time to abandon the idea that our nation is among those whose sons go down to the sea in ships. Unless our commerce is always to be carried in foreign bottoms, we must have war craft to protect it.

Inasmuch, however, as the American people have no thought of abandoning the path upon which they have entered, and especially in view of the fact that the building of the Isthmian Canal is fast becoming one of the matters which the whole people are united in demanding, it is imperative that our Navy should be put and kept in the highest
state of efficiency, and should be made to answer to our growing needs. So far from being in any way a provocation to war, an adequate and highly trained navy is the best guaranty against war, the cheapest and most effective peace insurance. The cost of building and maintaining such a navy represents the very lightest premium for insuring peace which this nation can possibly pay.

Probably no other great nation in the world is so anxious for peace as we are. There is not a single civilized power which has anything whatever to fear from aggressiveness on our part. All we want is peace; and toward this end we wish to be able to secure the same respect for our rights from others which we are eager and anxious to extend to their rights in return, to insure fair treatment to us commercially, and to guarantee the safety of the American people.

Our people intend to abide by the Monroe Doctrine and to insist upon it as the one sure means of securing the peace of the Western Hemisphere. The Navy offers us the only means of making our insistence upon the Monroe Doctrine anything but a subject of derision to whatever nation chooses to disregard it. We desire the peace which comes as of right to the just man armed; not the peace granted on terms of ignominy to the craven and the weakling.

It is not possible to improvise a navy after war breaks out. The ships must be built and the men trained long in advance. Some auxiliary vessels can be turned into makeshifts which will do in default of any better for the minor work, and a proportion of raw men can be mixed with the highly trained, their shortcomings being made good by the skill of their fellows; but the efficient fighting force of the Navy when pitted against an equal opponent will be found almost exclusively in the war ships that have been regularly built and in the officers and men who through years of faithful performance of sea duty have been trained to handle their formidable but complex and delicate weapons with the highest efficiency. In the late war with Spain the ships that dealt the decisive blows at Manila and Santiago had been launched from two to fourteen years, and they were able to do as they did because the men in the conning towers, the gun turrets, and the engine-rooms had through long years of practice at sea learned how to do their duty.

Our present Navy was begun in 1882. At that period our Navy consisted of a collection of antiquated wooden ships, already almost as out of place against modern war vessels as the galleys of Alcibiades and Hamilcar—certainly as the ships of Tromp and Blake. Nor at that time did we have men fit to handle a modern man-of-war. Under the wise legislation of the Congress and the successful administration of a succession of patriotic Secretaries of the Navy, belonging to both political parties, the work of upbuilding the Navy went on, and ships equal to any in the world of their kind were continually added; and what was even more important, these ships were exercised at sea singly.
and in squadrons until the men aboard them were able to get the best possible service out of them. The result was seen in the short war with Spain, which was decided with such rapidity because of the infinitely greater preparedness of our Navy than of the Spanish Navy.

While awarding the fullest honor to the men who actually commanded and manned the ships which destroyed the Spanish sea forces in the Philippines and in Cuba, we must not forget that an equal meed of praise belongs to those without whom neither blow could have been struck. The Congressmen who voted years in advance the money to lay down the ships, to build the guns, to buy the armor-plate; the Department officials and the business men and wage-workers who furnished what the Congress had authorized; the Secretaries of the Navy who asked for and expended the appropriations; and finally the officers who, in fair weather and foul, on actual sea service, trained and disciplined the crews of the ships when there was no war in sight—all are entitled to a full share in the glory of Manila and Santiago, and the respect accorded by every true American to those who wrought such signal triumph for our country. It was forethought and preparation which secured us the overwhelming triumph of 1898. If we fail to show forethought and preparation now, there may come a time when disaster will befall us instead of triumph; and should this time come, the fault will rest primarily, not upon those whom the accident of events puts in supreme command at the moment, but upon those who have failed to prepare in advance.

There should be no cessation in the work of completing our Navy. So far ingenuity has been wholly unable to devise a substitute for the great war craft whose hammering guns beat out the mastery of the high seas. It is unsafe and unwise not to provide this year for several additional battle ships and heavy armored cruisers, with auxiliary and lighter craft in proportion; for the exact numbers and character I refer you to the report of the Secretary of the Navy. But there is something we need even more than additional ships, and this is additional officers and men. To provide battle ships and cruisers and then lay them up, with the expectation of leaving them unmanned until they are needed in actual war, would be worse than folly; it would be a crime against the Nation.

To send any war ship against a competent enemy unless those aboard it have been trained by years of actual sea service, including incessant gunnery practice, would be to invite not merely disaster, but the bitterest shame and humiliation. Four thousand additional seamen and one thousand additional marines should be provided; and an increase in the officers should be provided by making a large addition to the classes at Annapolis. There is one small matter which should be mentioned in connection with Annapolis. The pretentious and unmeaning title of “naval cadet” should be abolished; the title of “midshipman,” full of historic association, should be restored.
Even in time of peace a war ship should be used until it wears out, for only so can it be kept fit to respond to any emergency. The officers and men alike should be kept as much as possible on blue water, for it is there only they can learn their duties as they should be learned. The big vessels should be manoeuvred in squadrons containing not merely battle ships, but the necessary proportion of cruisers and scouts. The torpedo boats should be handled by the younger officers in such manner as will best fit the latter to take responsibility and meet the emergencies of actual warfare.

Every detail ashore which can be performed by a civilian should be so performed, the officer being kept for his special duty in the sea service. Above all, gunnery practice should be unceasing. It is important to have our Navy of adequate size, but it is even more important that ship for ship it should equal in efficiency any navy in the world. This is possible only with highly drilled crews and officers, and this in turn imperatively demands continuous and progressive instruction in target practice, ship handling, squadron tactics, and general discipline. Our ships must be assembled in squadrons actively cruising away from harbors and never long at anchor. The resulting wear upon engines and hulls must be endured; a battle ship worn out in long training of officers and men is well paid for by the results, while, on the other hand, no matter in how excellent condition, it is useless if the crew be not expert.

We now have seventeen battle ships appropriated for, of which nine are completed and have been commissioned for actual service. The remaining eight will be ready in from two to four years, but it will take at least that time to recruit and train the men to fight them. It is of vast concern that we have trained crews ready for the vessels by the time they are commissioned. Good ships and good guns are simply good weapons, and the best weapons are useless save in the hands of men who know how to fight with them. The men must be trained and drilled under a thorough and well-planned system of progressive instruction, while the recruiting must be carried on with still greater vigor. Every effort must be made to exalt the main function of the officer—the command of men. The leading graduates of the Naval Academy should be assigned to the combatant branches, the line and marines.

Many of the essentials of success are already recognized by the General Board, which, as the central office of a growing staff, is moving steadily toward a proper war efficiency and a proper efficiency of the whole Navy, under the Secretary. This General Board, by fostering the creation of a general staff, is providing for the official and then the general recognition of our altered conditions as a Nation and of the true meaning of a great war fleet, which meaning is, first, the best men and, second, the best ships.
The Naval Militia forces are State organizations, and are trained for coast service, and in event of war they will constitute the inner line of defense. They should receive hearty encouragement from the General Government.

But in addition we should at once provide for a National Naval Reserve, organized and trained under the direction of the Navy Department, and subject to the call of the Chief Executive whenever war becomes imminent. It should be a real auxiliary to the naval seagoing peace establishment, and offer material to be drawn on at once for manning our ships in time of war. It should be composed of graduates of the Naval Academy, graduates of the Naval Militia, officers and crews of coast-line steamers, longshore schooners, fishing vessels, and steam yachts, together with the coast population about such centers as life-saving stations and light-houses.

The American people must either build and maintain an adequate navy or else make up their minds definitely to accept a secondary position in international affairs, not merely in political, but in commercial, matters. It has been well said that there is no surer way of courting national disaster than to be "opulent, aggressive, and unarméd."

It is not necessary to increase our Army beyond its present size at this time. But it is necessary to keep it at the highest point of efficiency. The individual units who as officers and enlisted men compose this Army, are, we have good reason to believe, at least as efficient as those of any other army in the entire world. It is our duty to see that their training is of a kind to insure the highest possible expression of power to these units when acting in combination.

The conditions of modern war are such as to make an infinitely heavier demand than ever before upon the individual character and capacity of the officer and the enlisted man, and to make it far more difficult for men to act together with effect. At present the fighting must be done in extended order, which means that each man must act for himself and at the same time act in combination with others with whom he is no longer in the old-fashioned elbow-to-elbow touch. Under such conditions a few men of the highest excellence are worth more than many men without the special skill which is only found as the result of special training applied to men of exceptional physique and morale. But nowadays the most valuable fighting man and the most difficult to perfect is the rifleman who is also a skillful and daring rider.

The proportion of our cavalry regiments has wisely been increased. The American cavalryman, trained to manoeuvre and fight with equal facility on foot and on horseback, is the best type of soldier for general purposes now to be found in the world. The ideal cavalryman of the present day is a man who can fight on foot as effectively as the best
infantryman, and who is in addition unsurpassed in the care and management of his horse and in his ability to fight on horseback.

A general staff should be created. As for the present staff and supply departments, they should be filled by details from the line, the men so detailed returning after a while to their line duties. It is very undesirable to have the senior grades of the Army composed of men who have come to fill the positions by the mere fact of seniority. A system should be adopted by which there shall be an elimination grade by grade of those who seem unfit to render the best service in the next grade. Justice to the veterans of the Civil War who are still in the Army would seem to require that in the matter of retirements they be given by law the same privileges accorded to their comrades in the Navy.

The process of elimination of the least fit should be conducted in a manner that would render it practically impossible to apply political or social pressure on behalf of any candidate, so that each man may be judged purely on his own merits. Pressure for the promotion of civil officials for political reasons is bad enough, but it is tenfold worse where applied on behalf of officers of the Army or Navy. Every promotion and every detail under the War Department must be made solely with regard to the good of the service and to the capacity and merit of the man himself. No pressure, political, social, or personal, of any kind, will be permitted to exercise the least effect in any question of promotion or detail; and if there is reason to believe that such pressure is exercised at the instigation of the officer concerned, it will be held to militate against him. In our Army we cannot afford to have rewards or duties distributed save on the simple ground that those who by their own merits are entitled to the rewards get them, and that those who are peculiarly fit to do the duties are chosen to perform them.

Every effort should be made to bring the Army to a constantly increasing state of efficiency. When on actual service no work save that directly in the line of such service should be required. The paper work in the Army, as in the Navy, should be greatly reduced. What is needed is proved power of command and capacity to work well in the field. Constant care is necessary to prevent dry rot in the transportation and commissary departments.

Our Army is so small and so much scattered that it is very difficult to give the higher officers (as well as the lower officers and the enlisted men) a chance to practice manœuvres in mass and on a comparatively large scale. In time of need no amount of individual excellence would avail against the paralysis which would follow inability to work as a coherent whole, under skillful and daring leadership. The Congress should provide means whereby it will be possible to have field exercises by at least a division of regulars, and if possible also a division of national guardsmen, once a year. These exercises might take the form of field manœuvres; or, if on the Gulf Coast or the Pacific or Atlantic Sea-
board, or in the region of the Great Lakes, the army corps when assembled could be marched from some inland point to some point on the water, there embarked, disembarked after a couple of days' journey at some other point, and again marched inland. Only by actual handling and providing for men in masses while they are marching, camping, embarking, and disembarking, will it be possible to train the higher officers to perform their duties well and smoothly.

A great debt is owing from the public to the men of the Army and Navy. They should be so treated as to enable them to reach the highest point of efficiency, so that they may be able to respond instantly to any demand made upon them to sustain the interests of the Nation and the honor of the flag. The individual American enlisted man is probably on the whole a more formidable fighting man than the regular of any other army. Every consideration should be shown him, and in return the highest standard of usefulness should be exacted from him. It is well worth while for the Congress to consider whether the pay of enlisted men upon second and subsequent enlistments should not be increased to correspond with the increased value of the veteran soldier.

Much good has already come from the act reorganizing the Army, passed early in the present year. The three prime reforms, all of them of literally inestimable value, are, first, the substitution of four-year details from the line for permanent appointments in the so-called staff divisions; second, the establishment of a corps of artillery with a chief at the head; third, the establishment of a maximum and minimum limit for the Army. It would be difficult to overestimate the improvement in the efficiency of our Army which these three reforms are making, and have in part already effected.

The reorganization provided for by the act has been substantially accomplished. The improved conditions in the Philippines have enabled the War Department materially to reduce the military charge upon our revenue and to arrange the number of soldiers so as to bring this number much nearer to the minimum than to the maximum limit established by law. There is, however, need of supplementary legislation. Thorough military education must be provided, and in addition to the regulars the advantages of this education should be given to the officers of the National Guard and others in civil life who desire intelligently to fit themselves for possible military duty. The officers should be given the chance to perfect themselves by study in the higher branches of this art. At West Point the education should be of the kind most apt to turn out men who are good in actual field service; too much stress should not be laid on mathematics, nor should proficiency therein be held to establish the right of entry to a corps d'élite. The typical American officer of the best kind need not be a good mathematician; but he must be able to master himself, to control others, and to show boldness and fertility of resource in every emergency.
Action should be taken in reference to the militia and to the raising of volunteer forces. Our militia law is obsolete and worthless. The organization and armament of the National Guard of the several States, which are treated as militia in the appropriations by the Congress, should be made identical with those provided for the regular forces. The obligations and duties of the Guard in time of war should be carefully defined, and a system established by law under which the method of procedure of raising volunteer forces should be prescribed in advance. It is utterly impossible in the excitement and haste of impending war to do this satisfactorily if the arrangements have not been made long beforehand. Provision should be made for utilizing in the first volunteer organizations called out the training of those citizens who have already had experience under arms, and especially for the selection in advance of the officers of any force which may be raised; for careful selection of the kind necessary is impossible after the outbreak of war.

That the Army is not at all a mere instrument of destruction has been shown during the last three years. In the Philippines, Cuba, and Puerto Rico it has proved itself a great constructive force, a most potent implement for the upbuilding of a peaceful civilization.

No other citizens deserve so well of the Republic as the veterans, the survivors of those who saved the Union. They did the one deed which if left undone would have meant that all else in our history went for nothing: But for their steadfast prowess in the greatest crisis of our history, all our annals would be meaningless, and our great experiment in popular freedom and self-government a gloomy failure. Moreover, they not only left us a united Nation, but they left us also as a heritage the memory of the mighty deeds by which the Nation was kept united. We are now indeed one Nation, one in fact as well as in name; we are united in our devotion to the flag which is the symbol of national greatness and unity; and the very completeness of our union enables us all, in every part of the country, to glory in the valor shown alike by the sons of the North and the sons of the South in the times that tried men’s souls.

The men who in the last three years have done so well in the East and the West Indies and on the mainland of Asia have shown that this remembrance is not lost. In any serious crisis the United States must rely for the great mass of its fighting men upon the volunteer soldiery who do not make a permanent profession of the military career; and whenever such a crisis arises the deathless memories of the Civil War will give to Americans the lift of lofty purpose which comes to those whose fathers have stood valiantly in the forefront of the battle.

The merit system of making appointments is in its essence as democratic and American as the common school system itself. It simply
means that in clerical and other positions where the duties are entirely non-political, all applicants should have a fair field and no favor, each standing on his merits as he is able to show them by practical test. Written competitive examinations offer the only available means in many cases for applying this system. In other cases, as where laborers are employed, a system of registration undoubtedly can be widely extended. There are, of course, places where the written competitive examination cannot be applied, and others where it offers by no means an ideal solution, but where under existing political conditions it is, though an imperfect means, yet the best present means of getting satisfactory results.

Wherever the conditions have permitted the application of the merit system in its fullest and widest sense, the gain to the Government has been immense. The navy-yards and postal service illustrate, probably better than any other branches of the Government, the great gain in economy, efficiency, and honesty due to the enforcement of this principle.

I recommend the passage of a law which will extend the classified service to the District of Columbia, or will at least enable the President thus to extend it. In my judgment all laws providing for the temporary employment of clerks should hereafter contain a provision that they be selected under the Civil Service Law.

It is important to have this system obtain at home, but it is even more important to have it applied rigidly in our insular possessions. Not an office should be filled in the Philippines or Puerto Rico with any regard to the man’s partisan affiliations or services, with any regard to the political, social, or personal influence which he may have at his command; in short, heed should be paid to absolutely nothing save the man’s own character and capacity and the needs of the service.

The administration of these islands should be as wholly free from the suspicion of partisan politics as the administration of the Army and Navy. All that we ask from the public servant in the Philippines or Puerto Rico is that he reflect honor on his country by the way in which he makes that country’s rule a benefit to the peoples who have come under it. This is all that we should ask, and we cannot afford to be content with less.

The merit system is simply one method of securing honest and efficient administration of the Government; and in the long run the sole justification of any type of government lies in its proving itself both honest and efficient.

The consular service is now organized under the provisions of a law passed in 1856, which is entirely inadequate to existing conditions. The interest shown by so many commercial bodies throughout the country in the reorganization of the service is heartily commended to your
attention. Several bills providing for a new consular service have in recent years been submitted to the Congress. They are based upon the just principle that appointments to the service should be made only after a practical test of the applicant’s fitness, that promotions should be governed by trustworthiness, adaptability, and zeal in the performance of duty, and that the tenure of office should be unaffected by partisan considerations.

The guardianship and fostering of our rapidly expanding foreign commerce, the protection of American citizens resorting to foreign countries in lawful pursuit of their affairs, and the maintenance of the dignity of the nation abroad, combine to make it essential that our consuls should be men of character, knowledge and enterprise. It is true that the service is now, in the main, efficient, but a standard of excellence cannot be permanently maintained until the principles set forth in the bills heretofore submitted to the Congress on this subject are enacted into law.

In my judgment the time has arrived when we should definitely make up our minds to recognize the Indian as an individual and not as a member of a tribe. The General Allotment Act is a mighty pulverizing engine to break up the tribal mass. It acts directly upon the family and the individual. Under its provisions some sixty thousand Indians have already become citizens of the United States. We should now break up the tribal funds, doing for them what allotment does for the tribal lands; that is, they should be divided into individual holdings. There will be a transition period during which the funds will in many cases have to be held in trust. This is the case also with the lands. A stop should be put upon the indiscriminate permission to Indians to lease their allotments. The effort should be steadily to make the Indian work like any other man on his own ground. The marriage laws of the Indians should be made the same as those of the whites.

In the schools the education should be elementary and largely industrial. The need of higher education among the Indians is very, very limited. On the reservations care should be taken to try to suit the teaching to the needs of the particular Indian. There is no use in attempting to induce agriculture in a country suited only for cattle raising where the Indian should be made a stock grower. The ration system, which is merely the corral and the reservation system, is highly detrimental to the Indians. It promotes beggary, perpetuates pauperism, and stifles industry. It is an effectual barrier to progress. It must continue to a greater or less degree as long as tribes are herded on reservations and have everything in common. The Indian should be treated as an individual — like the white man. During the change of treatment inevitable hardships will occur; every effort should be made to minimize these hardships; but we should not because of them hesitate to make
the change. There should be a continuous reduction in the number of agencies.

In dealing with the aboriginal races few things are more important than to preserve them from the terrible physical and moral degradation resulting from the liquor traffic. We are doing all we can to save our own Indian tribes from this evil. Wherever by international agreement this same end can be attained as regards races where we do not possess exclusive control, every effort should be made to bring it about.

I bespeak the most cordial support from the Congress and the people for the St. Louis Exposition to commemorate the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Louisiana Purchase. This purchase was the greatest instance of expansion in our history. It definitely decided that we were to become a great continental republic, by far the foremost power in the Western Hemisphere. It is one of three or four great landmarks in our history—the great turning points in our development. It is eminently fitting that all our people should join with heartiest good will in commemorating it, and the citizens of St. Louis, of Missouri, of all the adjacent region, are entitled to every aid in making the celebration a noteworthy event in our annals. We earnestly hope that foreign nations will appreciate the deep interest our country takes in this Exposition, and our view of its importance from every standpoint, and that they will participate in securing its success. The National Government should be represented by a full and complete set of exhibits.

The people of Charleston, with great energy and civic spirit, are carrying on an Exposition which will continue throughout most of the present session of the Congress. I heartily commend this Exposition to the good will of the people. It deserves all the encouragement that can be given it. The managers of the Charleston Exposition have requested the Cabinet officers to place thereat the Government exhibits which have been at Buffalo, promising to pay the necessary expenses. I have taken the responsibility of directing that this be done, for I feel that it is due to Charleston to help her in her praiseworthy effort. In my opinion the management should not be required to pay all these expenses. I earnestly recommend that the Congress appropriate at once the small sum necessary for this purpose.

The Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo has just closed. Both from the industrial and the artistic standpoint this Exposition has been in a high degree creditable and useful, not merely to Buffalo but to the United States. The terrible tragedy of the President's assassination interfered materially with its being a financial success. The Exposition was peculiarly in harmony with the trend of our public policy, because
it represented an effort to bring into closer touch all the peoples of the Western Hemisphere, and give them an increasing sense of unity. Such an effort was a genuine service to the entire American public.

The advancement of the highest interests of national science and learning and the custody of objects of art and of the valuable results of scientific expeditions conducted by the United States have been committed to the Smithsonian Institution. In furtherance of its declared purpose — for the "increase and diffusion of knowledge among men" — the Congress has from time to time given it other important functions. Such trusts have been executed by the Institution with notable fidelity. There should be no halt in the work of the Institution, in accordance with the plans which its Secretary has presented, for the preservation of the vanishing races of great North American animals in the National Zoological Park. The urgent needs of the National Museum are recommended to the favorable consideration of the Congress.

Perhaps the most characteristic educational movement of the past fifty years is that which has created the modern public library and developed it into broad and active service. There are now over five thousand public libraries in the United States, the product of this period. In addition to accumulating material, they are also striving by organization, by improvement in method, and by co-operation, to give greater efficiency to the material they hold, to make it more widely useful, and by avoidance of unnecessary duplication in process to reduce the cost of its administration.

In these efforts they naturally look for assistance to the Federal library, which, though still the Library of Congress, and so entitled, is the one national library of the United States. Already the largest single collection of books on the Western Hemisphere, and certain to increase more rapidly than any other through purchase, exchange, and the operation of the copyright law, this library has a unique opportunity to render to the libraries of this country — to American scholarship — service of the highest importance. It is housed in a building which is the largest and most magnificent yet erected for library uses. Resources are now being provided which will develop the collection properly, equip it with the apparatus and service necessary to its effective use, render its bibliographic work widely available, and enable it to become, not merely a center of research, but the chief factor in great co-operative efforts for the diffusion of knowledge and the advancement of learning.

For the sake of good administration, sound economy, and the advancement of science, the Census Office as now constituted should be made a permanent Government bureau. This would insure better,
cheaper, and more satisfactory work, in the interest not only of our business but of statistic, economic, and social science.

The remarkable growth of the postal service is shown in the fact that its revenues have doubled and its expenditures have nearly doubled within twelve years. Its progressive development compels constantly increasing outlay, but in this period of business energy and prosperity its receipts grow so much faster than its expenses that the annual deficit has been steadily reduced from $11,411,779 in 1897 to $3,923,727 in 1901. Among recent postal advances the success of rural free delivery wherever established has been so marked, and actual experience has made its benefits so plain, that the demand for its extension is general and urgent.

It is just that the great agricultural population should share in the improvement of the service. The number of rural routes now in operation is 6,009, practically all established within three years, and there are 6,000 applications awaiting action. It is expected that the number in operation at the close of the current fiscal year will reach 8,600. The mail will then be daily carried to the doors of 5,700,000 of our people who have heretofore been dependent upon distant offices, and one-third of all that portion of the country which is adapted to it will be covered by this kind of service.

The full measure of postal progress which might be realized has long been hampered and obstructed by the heavy burden imposed on the Government through the entrenched and well-understood abuses which have grown up in connection with second-class mail matter. The extent of this burden appears when it is stated that while the second-class matter makes nearly three-fifths of the weight of all the mail, it paid for the last fiscal year only $4,294,445 of the aggregate postal revenue of $111,631,193. If the pound rate of postage, which produces the large loss thus entailed, and which was fixed by the Congress with the purpose of encouraging the dissemination of public information, were limited to the legitimate newspapers and periodicals actually contemplated by the law, no just exception could be taken. That expense would be the recognized and accepted cost of a liberal public policy deliberately adopted for a justifiable end. But much of the matter which enjoys the privileged rate is wholly outside of the intent of the law, and has secured admission only through an evasion of its requirements or through lax construction. The proportion of such wrongly included matter is estimated by postal experts to be one-half of the whole volume of second-class mail. If it be only one-third or one-quarter, the magnitude of the burden is apparent. The Post-Office Department has now undertaken to remove the abuses so far as is possible by a stricter application of the law; and it should be sustained in its effort.
Owing to the rapid growth of our power and our interests on the Pacific, whatever happens in China must be of the keenest national concern to us.

The general terms of the settlement of the questions growing out of the antiforeign uprisings in China of 1900, having been formulated in a joint note addressed to China by the representatives of the injured powers in December last, were promptly accepted by the Chinese Government. After protracted conferences the plenipotentiaries of the several powers were able to sign a final protocol with the Chinese plenipotentiaries on the 7th of last September, setting forth the measures taken by China in compliance with the demands of the joint note, and expressing their satisfaction therewith. It will be laid before the Congress, with a report of the plenipotentiary on behalf of the United States, Mr. William Woodville Rockhill, to whom high praise is due for the tact, good judgment, and energy he has displayed in performing an exceptionally difficult and delicate task.

The agreement reached disposes in a manner satisfactory to the powers of the various grounds of complaint, and will contribute materially to better future relations between China and the powers. Reparation has been made by China for the murder of foreigners during the uprising and punishment has been inflicted on the officials, however high in rank, recognized as responsible for or having participated in the outbreak. Official examinations have been forbidden for a period of five years in all cities in which foreigners have been murdered or cruelly treated, and edicts have been issued making all officials directly responsible for the future safety of foreigners and for the suppression of violence against them.

Provisions have been made for insuring the future safety of the foreign representatives in Peking by setting aside for their exclusive use a quarter of the city which the powers can make defensible and in which they can if necessary maintain permanent military guards; by dismantling the military works between the capital and the sea; and by allowing the temporary maintenance of foreign military posts along this line. An edict has been issued by the Emperor of China prohibiting for two years the importation of arms and ammunition into China. China has agreed to pay adequate indemnities to the states, societies, and individuals for the losses sustained by them and for the expenses of the military expeditions sent by the various powers to protect life and restore order.

Under the provisions of the joint note of December, 1900, China has agreed to revise the treaties of commerce and navigation and to take such other steps for the purpose of facilitating foreign trade as the foreign powers may decide to be needed.

The Chinese Government has agreed to participate financially in the work of bettering the water approaches to Shanghai and to Tientsin.
the centers of foreign trade in central and northern China, and an international conservancy board, in which the Chinese Government is largely represented, has been provided for the improvement of the Shanghai River and the control of its navigation. In the same line of commercial advantages a revision of the present tariff on imports has been assented to for the purpose of substituting specific for ad valorem duties, and an expert has been sent abroad on the part of the United States to assist in this work. A list of articles to remain free of duty, including flour, cereals, and rice, gold and silver coin and bullion, has also been agreed upon in the settlement.

During these troubles our Government has unswervingly advocated moderation, and has materially aided in bringing about an adjustment which tends to enhance the welfare of China and to lead to a more beneficial intercourse between the Empire and the modern world; while in the critical period of revolt and massacre we did our full share in safeguarding life and property, restoring order, and vindicating the national interest and honor. It behooves us to continue in these paths, doing what lies in our power to foster feelings of good will, and leaving no effort untried to work out the great policy of full and fair intercourse between China and the nations, on a footing of equal rights and advantages to all. We advocate the "open door" with all that it implies; not merely the procurement of enlarged commercial opportunities on the coasts, but access to the interior by the waterways with which China has been so extraordinarily favored. Only by bringing the people of China into peaceful and friendly community of trade with all the peoples of the earth can the work now auspiciously begun be carried to fruition. In the attainment of this purpose we necessarily claim parity of treatment, under the conventions, throughout the Empire for our trade and our citizens with those of all other powers.

We view with lively interest and keen hopes of beneficial results the proceedings of the Pan-American Congress, convoked at the invitation of Mexico, and now sitting at the Mexican capital. The delegates of the United States are under the most liberal instructions to co-operate with their colleagues in all matters promising advantage to the great family of American commonwealths, as well in their relations among themselves as in their domestic advancement and in their intercourse with the world at large.

My predecessor communicated to the Congress the fact that the Weil and La Abra awards against Mexico have been adjudged by the highest courts of our country to have been obtained through fraud and perjury on the part of the claimants, and that in accordance with the acts of the Congress the money remaining in the hands of the Secretary of State on these awards has been returned to Mexico. A considerable portion of the money received from Mexico on these awards had been paid by this
Government to the claimants before the decision of the courts was rendered. My judgment is that the Congress should return to Mexico an amount equal to the sums thus already paid to the claimants.

The death of Queen Victoria caused the people of the United States deep and heartfelt sorrow, to which the Government gave full expression. When President McKinley died, our Nation in turn received from every quarter of the British Empire expressions of grief and sympathy no less sincere. The death of the Empress Dowager Frederick of Germany also aroused the genuine sympathy of the American people; and this sympathy was cordially reciprocated by Germany when the President was assassinated. Indeed, from every quarter of the civilized world we received, at the time of the President's death, assurances of such grief and regard as to touch the hearts of our people. In the midst of our affliction we reverently thank the Almighty that we are at peace with the nations of mankind; and we firmly intend that our policy shall be such as to continue unbroken these international relations of mutual respect and good will.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

White House, December 16, 1901.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of State, with accompanying papers, showing that a civil government for Puerto Rico has been organized in accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress approved April 12, 1900, entitled "An act to provide revenues and a civil Government for Puerto Rico, and for other purposes," and that the legislative assembly of Puerto Rico has enacted and put into operation a system of local taxation to meet the necessities of the government of Puerto Rico.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

White House, March 11, 1902.

To the Senate of the United States:

I return without approval Senate bill, No. 1258 entitled "An act to remove the charge of desertion from the naval record of John Glass."

There can be no graver crime than the crime of desertion from the Army or Navy, especially during war; it is then high treason to the nation, and is justly punishable by death. No man should be relieved from such a crime, especially when nearly forty years have passed since it occurred, save on the clearest possible proof of his real innocence. In this case the statement made by the affiant before the committee does not in all points agree with his statement made to the Secretary of the
Navy. In any event it is incomprehensible to me that he should not have made effective effort to get back into the Navy.

He had served but little more than a month when he deserted, and the war lasted for over a year afterwards, yet he made no effort whatever to get back into the war. Under such circumstances it seems to me that to remove the charge of desertion from the Navy and give him an honorable discharge would be to falsify the records and do an injustice to his gallant and worthy comrades who fought the war to a finish. The names of the veterans who fought in the civil war make the honor list of the Republic, and I am not willing to put upon it the name of a man unworthy of the high position.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE,
Washington, May 12, 1902.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

One of the greatest calamities in history has fallen upon our neighboring island of Martinique. The consul of the United States at Guadeloupe has telegraphed from Fort de France, under date of yesterday, that the disaster is complete; that the city of St. Pierre has ceased to exist; and that the American consul and his family have perished. He is informed that 30,000 people have lost their lives and that 50,000 are homeless and hungry; that there is urgent need of all kinds of provisions, and that the visit of vessels for the work of supply and rescue is imperatively required.

The Government of France, while expressing their thanks for the marks of sympathy which have reached them from America, inform us that Fort de France and the entire island of Martinique are still threatened. They therefore request that, for the purpose of rescuing the people who are in such deadly peril and threatened with starvation, the Government of the United States may send, as soon as possible, the means of transporting them from the stricken island. The island of St. Vincent and, perhaps, others in that region are also seriously menaced by the calamity which has taken so appalling a form in Martinique.

I have directed the departments of the Treasury, of War, and of the Navy to take such measures for the relief of these stricken people as lies within the Executive discretion, and I earnestly commend this case of unexampled disaster to the generous consideration of the Congress. For this purpose I recommend that an appropriation of $500,000 be made, to be immediately available.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.
To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I deem it important before the adjournment of the present session of Congress to call attention to the following expressions in the message which in the discharge of the duty imposed upon me by the Constitution I sent to Congress on the first Tuesday of December last:

Elsewhere I have discussed the question of reciprocity. In the case of Cuba, however, there are weighty reasons of morality and of national interest why the policy should be held to have a peculiar application, and I must earnestly ask your attention to the wisdom, indeed to the vital need, of providing for a substantial reduction in the tariff duties on Cuban imports into the United States. Cuba has in her Constitution affirmed what we desired, that she should stand, in international matters, in closer and more friendly relations with us than with any other power; and we are bound by every consideration of honor and expediency to pass commercial measures in the interest of her material well being.

This recommendation was merely giving practical effect to President McKinley's words, when, in his messages of December 5, 1898, and December 5, 1899, he wrote:

It is important that our relations with this people (of Cuba) shall be of the most friendly character and our commercial relations close and reciprocal. * * * We have accepted a trust, the fulfillment of which calls for the sternest integrity of purpose and the exercise of the highest wisdom. The new Cuba yet to arise from the ashes of the past must needs be bound to us by ties of singular intimacy and strength if its enduring welfare is to be assured. * * * The greatest blessing which can come to Cuba is the restoration of her agricultural and industrial prosperity.

Yesterday, June 12, I received, by cable from the American minister in Cuba, a most earnest appeal from President Palma for "legislative relief before it is too late and (his) country financially ruined."

The granting of reciprocity with Cuba is a proposition which stands entirely alone. The reasons for it far outweigh those for granting reciprocity with any other nation, and are entirely consistent with preserving intact the protective system under which this country has thriven so marvelously. The present tariff law was designed to promote the adoption of such a reciprocity treaty, and expressly provided for a reduction not to exceed 20 per cent upon goods coming from a particular country, leaving the tariff rates on the same articles unchanged as regards all other countries. Objection has been made to the granting of the reduction on the ground that the substantial benefit would not go to the agricultural producer of sugar, but would inure to the American sugar refiners. In my judgment provision can and should be made which will guarantee us against this possibility, without having recourse to a measure of doubtful policy, such as a bounty in the form of a rebate.

The question as to which if any of the different schedules of the tariff ought most properly to be revised does not enter into this matter in any
way or shape. We are concerned with getting a friendly reciprocal arrangement with Cuba. This arrangement applies to all the articles that Cuba grows or produces. It is not in our power to determine what these articles shall be, and any discussion of the tariff as it affects special schedules or countries other than Cuba is wholly aside from the subject matter to which I call your attention.

Some of our citizens oppose the lowering of the tariff on Cuban products just as three years ago they opposed the admission of the Hawaiian Islands lest free trade with them might ruin certain of our interests here. In the actual event their fears proved baseless as regards Hawaii, and their apprehensions as to the damage to any industry of our own because of the proposed measure of reciprocity with Cuba seem to me equally baseless. In my judgment no American industry will be hurt, and many American industries will be benefited by the proposed action. It is to our advantage as a nation that the growing Cuban market should be controlled by American producers.

The events following the war with Spain, and the prospective building of the Isthmian Canal, render it certain that we must take in the future a far greater interest than hitherto in what happens throughout the West Indies, Central America, and the adjacent coasts and waters. We expect Cuba to treat us on an exceptional footing politically, and we should put her in the same exceptional position economically. The proposed action is in line with the course we have pursued as regards all the islands with which we have been brought into relations of varying intimacy by the Spanish war. Puerto Rico and Hawaii have been included within our tariff lines, to their great benefit as well as ours, and without any of the feared detriment to our own industries. The Philippines, which stand in a different relation, have been granted substantial tariff concessions.

Cuba is an independent republic, but a republic which has assumed certain special obligations as regards her international position in compliance with our request. I ask for her certain special economic concessions in return; these economic concessions to benefit us as well as her. There are few brighter pages in American history than the page which tells of our dealings with Cuba during the past four years. On her behalf we waged a war of which the mainspring was generous indignation against oppression; and we have kept faith absolutely. It is earnestly to be hoped that we will complete in the same spirit the record so well begun, and show in our dealings with Cuba that steady continuity of policy which it is essential for our nation to establish in foreign affairs if we desire to play well our part as a world power.

We are a wealthy and powerful nation; Cuba is a young republic, still weak, who owes to us her birth, whose whole future, whose very life, must depend on our attitude toward her. I ask that we help her as she struggles upward along the painful and difficult road of self-
governing independence. I ask this aid for her, because she is weak, because she needs it, because we have already aided her. I ask that open-handed help, of a kind which a self-respecting people can accept, be given to Cuba, for the very reason that we have given her such help in the past. Our soldiers fought to give her freedom; and for three years our representatives, civil and military, have toiled unceasingly, facing disease of a peculiarly sinister and fatal type, with patient and uncomplaining fortitude, to teach her how to use her new freedom. Never in history has any alien country been thus administered, with such high integrity of purpose, such wise judgment, and such single-minded devotion to the country's interests. Now, I ask that the Cubans be given all possible chance to use to the best advantage the freedom of which Americans have such right to be proud, and for which so many American lives have been sacrificed.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

PROCLAMATIONS.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

To the People of the United States:

A terrible bereavement has befallen our people. The President of the United States has been struck down; a crime not only against the Chief Magistrate, but against every law-abiding and liberty-loving citizen.

President McKinley crowned a life of largest love for his fellow men, of earnest endeavor for their welfare, by a death of Christian fortitude; and both the way in which he lived his life and the way in which, in the supreme hour of trial, he met his death will remain forever a precious heritage of our people.

It is meet that we as a nation express our abiding love and reverence for his life, our deep sorrow for his untimely death.

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, do appoint Thursday next, September 19, the day in which the body of the dead President will be laid in its last earthly resting place, as a day of mourning and prayer throughout the United States. I earnestly recommend all the people to assemble on that day in their respective places of divine worship, there to bow down in submission to the will of Almighty God, and to pay out
of full hearts the homage of love and reverence to the memory of the great and good President, whose death has so sorely smitten the nation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, the fourteenth day of September, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

The season is nigh when, according to the time-hallowed custom of our people, the President appoints a day as the especial occasion for praise and thanksgiving to God.

This Thanksgiving finds the people still bowed with sorrow for the death of a great and good President. We mourn President McKinley because we so loved and honored him; and the manner of his death should awaken in the breasts of our people a keen anxiety for the country, and at the same time a resolute purpose not to be driven by any calamity from the path of strong, orderly, popular liberty which as a nation we have thus far safely trod.

Yet in spite of this great disaster, it is nevertheless true that no people on earth have such abundant cause for thanksgiving as we have. The past year in particular has been one of peace and plenty. We have prospered in things material and have been able to work for our own uplifting in things intellectual and spiritual. Let us remember that, as much has been given us, much will be expected from us; and that true homage comes from the heart as well as from the lips and shows itself in deeds. We can best prove our thankfulness to the Almighty by the way in which on this earth and at this time each of us does his duty to his fellow men.

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, do hereby designate as a day of general thanksgiving Thursday, the 28th of this present November, and do recommend that throughout the land the people cease from their wonted occupations, and at their several homes and places of worship reverently thank the Giver of all good for the countless blessings of our national life.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this second day of November, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March third, 1891, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Colorado, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there are hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Colorado and particularly described as follows, to wit:

In township forty-four (44) north, range eleven (11) east, the following sections: one (1) to three (3), both inclusive, east half of section four (4), sections ten (10) to fifteen (15), both inclusive, east half of section twenty-two (22), sections twenty-three (23) to twenty-six (26), both inclusive, and section thirty-five (35).

In township forty-five (45) north, range eleven (11) east, the following sections: one (1) to five (5), both inclusive, east half of sections six (6) and seven (7), sections eight (8) to seventeen (17), both inclusive, sections twenty (20) to twenty-eight (28), both inclusive, east half of section twenty-nine (29) and sections thirty-three (33) to thirty-six (36), both inclusive.
In township forty-three (43) north, range twelve (12) east, the following sections: one (1) to five (5), both inclusive, and sections eight (8) to twelve (12), both inclusive.

In township forty-four (44) north, range twelve (12) east, the following sections: one (1) to thirty-five (35), both inclusive.

In township forty-five (45) north, range twelve (12) east, the following sections: two (2) to eleven (11), both inclusive, and sections thirteen (13) to thirty-five (35), both inclusive.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The San Isabel Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this eleventh day of April, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.
And whereas the public lands in the Territory of Arizona, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation:

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a public reservation all those certain tracts, pieces, or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of Arizona, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northwest corner of township fifteen (15) south, range fourteen (14) east, Gila and Salt River Meridian, Arizona; thence southerly along the range line to its intersection with the third (3d) Standard Parallel south; thence easterly along said parallel to the northwest corner of section five (5), township sixteen (16) south, range fourteen (14) east; thence southerly along the section lines to the southwest corner of section twenty (20), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence southerly along the section lines to the northeast corner of section eight (8), township seventeen (17) south, range fourteen (14) east; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence southerly along the section lines to the northeast corner of section thirty-one (31), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence southerly along the range line to its intersection with the northern boundary of the San Ygnacio de la Canoa Grant, as confirmed by the United States Court of Private Land Claims; thence in a southeasterly and southwesterly direction along the boundary of said grant to its intersection with the range line between ranges thirteen (13) and fourteen (14) east; thence southerly to the northeast corner of township nineteen (19) south, range thirteen (13) east; thence westerly along the township line to its intersection with the boundary of said grant; thence in a southwesterly and northwesterly direction along said boundary to its intersection with the section lines between sections twenty-eight (28) and twenty-nine (29) and thirty-two (32) and thirty-three (33), said township; thence southerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), township twenty (20) south, range thirteen (13) east; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section twenty (20), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section thirty-three (33), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section thirty-five (35), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section twenty-five (25), said township;
thence southerly along the range line to its intersection with the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel south; thence easterly, along the said surveyed and unsurveyed parallel, to the point for its intersection with the range line between ranges fifteen (15) east and sixteen (16) east; thence northerly along said range line to the northwest corner of township nineteen (19) south, range sixteen (16) east; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section thirty-four (34), township eighteen (18) south, range seventeen (17) east; thence northerly along the section lines to the southwest corner of section fourteen (14), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence northerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section thirty-five (35), township seventeen (17) south, range seventeen (17) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the southwest corner of section twenty-five (25), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twelve (12), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section twenty-nine (29), said township; thence westerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section twenty-five (25), township sixteen (16) south, range sixteen (16) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast corner of section two (2), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section thirty-three (33), township sixteen (16) south, range seventeen (17) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section twenty-nine (29), said township; thence westerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the northeast quarter of section twenty-five (25), township sixteen (16) south, range sixteen (16) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast corner of section eighteen (18), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast corner of section seventeen (17), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast corner of section twenty-three (23), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section seventeen (17), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast corner of section twenty-two (22), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section seventeen (17), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section six (6), said township; thence westerly along the third (3rd) Standard Parallel south to the southeast corner of section thirty-five (35), township fifteen (15) south, range fifteen (15) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twenty-six (26), said township; thence westerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twenty-two (22), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section seventeen (17), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section six (6), said township;
thence westerly to the southeast corner of section thirty-five (35), township fourteen (14) south, range fourteen (14) east; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twenty-six (26), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of township fifteen (15) south, range fourteen (14) east, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the tract of land reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Santa Rita Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this eleventh day of April, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, The San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserves, in the Territory of Arizona, were established by proclamation dated August 17, 1898, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides, "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as
Theodore Roosevelt

public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas, the public lands in the Territory of Arizona, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that, for the purpose of consolidating into one reserve the lands heretofore embraced in the said San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserves and of including therein the other adjacent lands within the description hereinafter given, there is hereby reserved and set apart as a public forest reservation all the lands embraced within the following described boundaries and lying and being situate in the Territory of Arizona, to wit:

Beginning at the northwest corner of township twenty-two (22) north, range one (1) east, Gila and Salt River Meridian, Arizona; thence southerly along the said meridian, allowing for the proper offset on the fifth (5th) Standard Parallel north, to the southwest corner of township nineteen (19) south, range one (1) east; thence easterly along the surveyed and unsurveyed township line to the point for the northwest corner of township eighteen (18) north, range four (4) east; thence southerly along the unsurveyed range line to its intersection with the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north; thence easterly along said parallel to the point for the northwest corner of township sixteen (16) north, range five (5) east; thence southerly to the point for the southwest corner of said township; thence easterly to the point for the northwest corner of township fifteen (15) north, range six (6) east; thence southerly to the point for the southwest corner of section eighteen (18), said township; thence easterly along the unsurveyed section line to the point for the northwest corner of section nineteen (19), township fifteen (15) north, range seven (7) east; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence easterly along the unsurveyed section lines to the southwest corner of section nineteen (19), township fifteen (15) north, range nine (9) east;
thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence easterly along the section line to the southeast corner of section thirteen (13), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section twelve (12), said township; thence easterly along the section lines to the southeast corner of section one (1), township fifteen (15) north, range eleven (11) east; thence northerly along the range line to its intersection with the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north; thence westerly along said parallel to the southeast corner of township seventeen (17) north, range eleven (11) east; thence northerly along the surveyed and unsurveyed range line to the point for the northeast corner of township eighteen (18) north, range eleven (11) east; thence westerly to the southeast corner of township nineteen (19) north, range ten (10) east; thence northerly along the range line to its intersection with the fifth (5th) Standard Parallel north; thence westerly along said parallel to the point for the southeast corner of township twenty-one (21) north, range nine (9) east; thence northerly along the unsurveyed range line, allowing for the proper offset on the sixth (6th) Standard Parallel north, to the point for the northeast corner of township twenty-five (25) north, range nine (9) east; thence westerly along the surveyed and unsurveyed township line to the point for the northwest corner of township twenty-five (25) north, range three (3) east; thence southerly along the surveyed and unsurveyed range line, allowing for the proper offset on the sixth (6th) Standard Parallel north, to the northeast corner of township twenty-two (22) north, range two (2) east; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of township twenty-two (22) north, range one (1) east, to the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Provided further, That nothing herein shall give any force or effect to any claim or right to any of the lands heretofore embraced within the said San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserves which would not have been entitled to recognition if said reserves as heretofore established had been continued in force without this consolidation.

The reserve hereby created shall be known as the San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserve.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.
In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twelfth day of April, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:
David J. Hill,
Acting Secretary of State.

By the President of the United States of America.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Nebraska, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Nebraska and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of section ten (10), township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty (30) west, Sixth (6th) Principal Meridian, Nebraska; thence westerly to the southeast corner of section six (6), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of said section; thence westerly along the quarter-section lines to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section five (5), township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty-one (31) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence westerly along the township line to the northwest corner of section six (6), township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty-three
(33) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of said section; thence westerly along the quarter-section line to the northwest corner of the southwest quarter of section two (2) township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty-four (34) west; thence southerly along the section lines to the southwest corner of section twenty-three (23), said township; thence easterly to the northwest corner of section thirty (30), township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty-three (33) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence easterly to the northwest corner of section thirty-three (33), said township; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence easterly to the northwest corner of section two (2), township thirty-one (31) north, range thirty-three (33) West; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence easterly to the northwest corner of section ten (10), township thirty-one (31) north, range thirty-two (32) west; thence southerly to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section three (3), township thirty (30) north, range thirty-two (32) west; thence easterly along the quarter-section lines to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section two (2), township thirty (30) north, range thirty-one (31) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section thirty-five (35), township thirty-one (31) north, range thirty-one (31) west; thence easterly to the southeast corner of section twenty-five (25), said township; thence northerly to the southwest corner of section nineteen (19), township thirty-one (31) north, range thirty (30) west; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of said section; thence easterly along the quarter-section line to the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of section twenty (20), said township; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section thirty-two (32), township thirty-two (32) north, range thirty (30) west; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly to the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of section twenty-nine (29), said township; thence easterly along the quarter-section lines to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section twenty-eight (28), said township; thence northerly to the southwest corner of section fifteen (15), said township; thence easterly to the southeast corner of said section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section ten (10), said township, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period
within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Nio-brara Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this sixteenth day of April, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Nebraska, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Nebraska and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northeast corner of section twenty-seven (27), township twenty-two (22) north, range twenty-five (25) west, Sixth
excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within
which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Dismal River Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this sixteenth day of April, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by an agreement between the Shoshone and Bannock Indians of the Fort Hall Reservation in Idaho, on the one part and certain commissioners of the United States on the other part, ratified by act of Congress approved June 6, 1900 (31 Stat., 672) the said Indians ceded, granted, and relinquished to the United States all right, title, and interest which they had to the following described land, the same being a part of the land obtained through the treaty of Fort Bridger on the third day of July, 1868, and ratified by the United States Senate on the sixteenth day of February, 1869:

All that portion of the said reservation embraced within and lying east and south of the following described lines:

Commencing at a point in the south boundary of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation, being the southwest corner of township nine (9) south, range thirty-four (34) east of the Boise meridian, thence running due north on the range line between townships 33 and 34 east to a point two (2) miles north of the township line between townships five (5) and six (6) south, thence due east to the range line between ranges 35 and 36 east, thence south on said range line four (4) miles, thence due east to the east boundary line of the reservation; from this point the east and south boundaries of the said reservation as it now exists to the point of beginning, namely, the southwest corner of township nine (9) south, range thirty-four (34) east, being the remainder of the description and metes and bounds of the said tract of land herein proposed to be ceded.

And whereas, in pursuance of said act of Congress ratifying said agreement, allotments of land have been regularly made to each
Indian occupant who desired it, and a schedule has been made of the lands to be abandoned and the improvements thereon appraised, and such improvements will be offered for sale to the highest bidder at not less than the appraised price prior to the date fixed for the opening of the ceded lands to settlement, and the classification as to agricultural and grazing lands has been made;

And whereas, in the act of Congress ratifying said agreement it is provided:

That on the completion of the allotments and the preparation of the schedule provided for in the preceding section, and the classification of the lands as provided for herein, the residue of said ceded lands shall be opened to settlement by the proclamation of the President, and shall be subject to disposal under the homestead, townsite, stone and timber, and mining laws of the United States only, excepting as to price and excepting the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections in each Congressional township, which shall be reserved for common school purposes and be subject to the laws of Idaho; Provided, That all purchasers of lands lying under the canal of the Idaho Canal Company, and which are susceptible of irrigation from the water from said canal, shall pay for the same at the rate of ten dollars per acre; all agricultural lands not under said canal shall be paid for at the rate of two dollars and fifty cents per acre, and grazing lands at the rate of one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, one-fifth of the respective sums to be paid at time of original entry, and four-fifths thereof at the time of making final proof; but no purchaser shall be permitted in any manner to purchase more than one hundred and sixty acres of the land hereinbefore referred to; but the rights of honorably discharged Union soldiers and sailors, as defined and described in sections twenty-three hundred and four and twenty-three hundred and five of the Revised Statutes of the United States, shall not be abridged, except as to the sum to be paid aforesaid.

No lands in sections sixteen and thirty-six now occupied, as set forth in article three of the agreement herein ratified, shall be reserved for school purposes, but the State of Idaho shall be entitled to indemnity for any lands so occupied: Provided, That none of said lands shall be disposed of under the townsite laws for less than ten dollars per acre: And provided further, That all of said lands within five miles of the boundary line of the town of Pocatello shall be sold at public auction, payable as aforesaid, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior for not less than ten dollars per acre: And provided further, That any mineral lands within said five mile limit shall be disposed of under the mineral land laws of the United States, excepting that the price of such mineral lands shall be fixed at ten dollars per acre, instead of the price fixed by the said mineral land laws.

And whereas, all the conditions required by law to be performed prior to the opening of said lands to settlement and entry have been, as I hereby declare, duly performed, except the sale of the improvements mentioned above, but as this is not considered a bar to the opening of the unallotted and unreserved lands to settlement and entry.

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power vested in me by law, do hereby declare and make known that all of the lands so as aforesaid ceded by the Shoshone and Bannock Indians, saving and excepting
all lands allotted to the Indians, and saving and excepting the lands on which the Indian improvements have been appraised, and saving and excepting the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections in each Congressional township, and saving and excepting Lots 7 and 8, section 21, NW ¼ SW ¼ and Lots 9 and 10, section 22, T. 9 S., R. 38 E., B. M., known as "Lava Hot Springs," and saving and excepting all of the lands within five miles of the boundary line of the town of Pocatello, Idaho and saving and excepting the lands ceded under the act of September 1, 1888 (25 Stat., 452), for the purposes of a townsite, will on the 17th day of June, 1902, at and after the hour of 12 o'clock, noon (Mountain Standard time), be opened to settlement and entry under the terms of and subject to all the conditions, limitations, reservations, and restrictions contained in the statutes above specified, and the laws of the United States applicable thereto.

In view of the provision in said act "That all of said lands within five miles of the boundary line of the town of Pocatello shall be sold at public auction, payable as aforesaid, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior for not less than ten dollars per acre," the lands "within five miles of the boundary line of the town of Pocatello," saving and excepting all lands allotted to the Indians, and saving and excepting the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections in each Congressional township, and saving and excepting the lands ceded under the act of September 1, 1888 (25 Stat., 452), for the purposes of a townsite, will on the 17th day of July, 1902, at and after the hour of 12 o'clock, noon (Mountain Standard time), be offered at public auction at not less than ten dollars per acre, under the terms and subject to all the conditions, limitations, reservations and restrictions, contained in the statutes above specified, and the laws of the United States applicable thereto.

Because of the provision in the act ratifying said agreement that "The purchaser of said improvements shall have thirty days after such purchase for preference right of entry, under the provisions of this act, of the lands upon which the improvements purchased by him are situated, not to exceed one hundred and sixty acres," the said lands upon which such Indian improvements purchased are situated outside of the lands within five miles of the town of Pocatello, shall for the period of thirty days after said opening be subject to homestead entry, townsite entry, stone and timber entry, and entry under the mineral laws only by those who may have purchased the improvements thereon, and who are accorded a preference right of entry for thirty days as aforesaid, such entries to be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of this act. Persons entitled to make entry under this preference right will be permitted to do so at any time during the said period of thirty days following the opening, and at the expiration of that period any of said lands not
so entered will come under the general provisions of this proclamation.

The purchaser of the improvements on lands situated within five miles of the town of Pocatello will have no preference right of entry of the tract on which such improvements are situated, as the law provides that "all of said lands within five miles of the boundary line of the town of Pocatello shall be sold at public auction."

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington the seventh day of May, [seal.] A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, The Big Horn Forest Reserve, in the State of Wyoming, was established by proclamation dated February 22d, 1897, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3d, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides, "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;" under such provision, the boundary lines of the said forest reserve were changed and enlarged by proclamation dated June 29th, 1900;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of
Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, do hereby make known and pro-
claim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement, and
added to and made a part of the aforesaid Big Horn Forest Reserve,
all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being
situate in the State of Wyoming and particularly described as fol-

The west half of township fifty-six (56) north, range eighty-seven
(87) west; all of townships fifty-five (55) and fifty-six (56) north,
range eighty-eight (88) west; and the south half of township fifty-
seven (57) north, range eighty-eight (88) west, sixth (6th) Principal
Meridian, Wyoming.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands
which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any
legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the
proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settle-
ment has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within
which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided,
That this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular
tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to
comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was
made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make set-

tlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the
seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twenty-second day
[seal.] of May, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United
States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Con-
gress, approved March 3d, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-
culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the
United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any
State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part
of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or under-
growth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations,
and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establish-
ment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Wyoming, within
the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber,
and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting
apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United
States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four
of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and pro-
claim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set
apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or par-
cels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wyoming and
within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the point where the range line between ranges sev-
enty-six (76) and seventy-seven (77) west, sixth (6th) Principal Me-
ridian, Wyoming, intersects the boundary line between the States of
Wyoming and Colorado; thence westerly along said state boundary
line to a point where it intersects the range line between ranges
eighty (80) and eighty-one (81) west; thence northerly along said
range line, allowing for the proper offset on the third (3rd) Standard
Parallel north, to the southeast corner of township fourteen (14)
north, range eighty-one (81) west; thence westerly to the southwest
corner of said township; thence northerly along the range line allow-
ing for the proper offset on the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north, to
the northwest corner of township seventeen (17) north, range eighty-
one (81) west; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said town-
ship; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township;
thence easterly along the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north to the
southwest corner of township seventeen (17) north, range seventy-
ine (79) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said town-
ship; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section five (5),
township seventeen (17) north, range seventy-eight (78) west; thence
southerly along the section lines, allowing for the proper offset on the
fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north, to the southeast corner of
section thirty-two (32), township fifteen (15) north, range seventy-
eight (78) west; thence westerly to the northeast corner of township
fourteen (14) north, range eighty (80) west; thence southerly to the
southeast corner of said township; thence easterly along the town-
ship line to the northeast corner of township thirteen (13) north,
range seventy-seven (77) west; thence southerly along the range
line, allowing for the proper offset on the third (3rd) Standard Par-
allel north, to the point where it intersects the boundary line be-
tween the States of Wyoming and Colorado, the place of begin ning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands
which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in
Theodore Roosevelt

legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Medicine Bow Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twenty-second day of May, A.D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the Yellowstone Park Timber Land Reserve, in the State of Wyoming, was established by proclamation dated March 30, 1891, and the boundary lines thereof were corrected by proclamation dated September 10, 1891, and the Teton Forest Reserve, in the State of Wyoming, was established by proclamation dated February 22, 1897, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress, approved March 3, 1891, entitled, “An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes,” which provides, “That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;”

And whereas, it is further provided by the act of Congress, approved June 4, 1897, entitled, “An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes,” that “The President is here-
by authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Wyoming, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as public reservations;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid acts of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that, the executive proclamations of March 30, 1891 (26 Stat., 1565), September 10, 1891 (27 Stat., 989), and February 22, 1897 (29 Stat., 906), are hereby superseded, it being one purpose of this proclamation to establish the two forest reserves hereinafter named in place of the reserves heretofore created by said executive proclamations; and, therefore, there are hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as Public Reservations all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wyoming and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

THE YELLOWSTONE FOREST RESERVE.

Beginning at the point where the eastern boundary line of the Yellowstone National Park intersects the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Montana; thence easterly along said state boundary line to the point for its intersection with the range line between ranges one hundred and three (103) and one hundred and four (104) west, sixth (6th) Principal Meridian, Wyoming; thence southerly along said unsurveyed range line to the point for its intersection with the fourteenth (14th) Standard Parallel north; thence easterly along said parallel to the northeast corner of township fifty-six (56) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township fifty-three (53) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; thence westerly along the thirteenth (13th) Standard Parallel north to the northwest corner of township fifty-two (52) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; thence southerly along the range line to the southwest corner of township forty-nine (49) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; thence easterly along the twelfth (12th) Standard Parallel north to the northeast corner of section four (4), township forty-eight (48) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; thence southerly along the section lines to the southeast corner of section thirty-three (33), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township forty-seven (47) north, range one hundred
Theodore Roosevelt

and four (104) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township forty-six (46) north, range one hundred and three (103) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of township forty-five (45) north, range one hundred and two (102) west; thence southerly along the range line, allowing for the proper offset on the eleventh (11th) Standard Parallel north, to its intersection with the southern boundary of the Yellowstone National Park; thence, in an easterly and northerly direction, along the southern and eastern boundaries of said park to the point of intersection with the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Montana, the place of beginning, to be known as the Yellowstone Forest Reserve;

**THE TETON FOREST RESERVE.**

Beginning at the point where the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Idaho intersects the southern boundary of the Yellowstone National Park; thence easterly along the southern boundary of said park to its intersection with the western boundary line of Big Horn County, Wyoming, as defined in Sec. 982 of the Revised Statutes of Wyoming (1899); thence, in a general northwesterly and northerly direction, along said county line to its intersection with the southern boundary of the Yellowstone National Park; thence, in an easterly and northerly direction, along the southern and eastern boundaries of said park to the point of intersection with the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Montana, the place of beginning, to be known as the Yellowstone Forest Reserve;

Beginning at the point where the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Idaho intersects the southern boundary of the Yellowstone National Park; thence easterly along the southern boundary of said park to its intersection with the western boundary line of Big Horn County, Wyoming, as defined in Sec. 982 of the Revised Statutes of Wyoming (1899); thence, in a general southerly and southeasterly direction, along said county line to the northwest corner of the Wind River or Shoshone Indian Reservation; thence, in a general southwesterly direction, along the western boundary of said reservation to its intersection with the township line between townships forty-two (42) and forty-three (43) north; thence westerly along said township line to the southwest corner of township forty-three (43) north, range one hundred and seven (107) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly to the northeast corner of township forty-three (43) north, range one hundred and nine (109) west; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township forty-one (41) north, range one hundred and nine (109) west; thence easterly along the tenth (10th) Standard Parallel north to its intersection with the western boundary of the Wind River or Shoshone Indian Reservation; thence, in a southeasterly and southerly direction, along the western boundary of said reservation to the point for its intersection with the township line between townships thirty-three (33) and thirty-four (34) north; thence westerly along said surveyed and unsurveyed township line to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township thirty-four (34) north, range one hundred and nine (109) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of section three (3), said township; thence
westerly to the southeast corner of township thirty-five (35) north, range one hundred and ten (110) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township thirty-six (36) north, range one hundred and ten (110) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of section three (3), said township; thence westerly along the ninth (9th) Standard Parallel north to the southeast corner of township thirty-seven (37) north, range one hundred and ten (110) west; thence northerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township forty (40) north, range one hundred and ten (110) west; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said township; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township thirty-seven (37) north, range one hundred and eleven (111) west; thence westerly along the ninth (9th) Standard Parallel north to the northeast corner of section four (4), township thirty-six (36) north, range one hundred and twelve (112) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of section thirty-three (33), said township; thence westerly to the northeast corner of township thirty-five (35) north, range one hundred and thirteen (113) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of township thirty-six (36) north, range one hundred and fourteen (114) west; thence westerly along the eighth (8th) Standard Parallel north to the northeast corner of township thirty-two (32) north, range one hundred and fifteen (115) west; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of township twenty-nine (29) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of township twenty-nine (29) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly along the range line to the northeast corner of township thirty-three (33), township thirty (30) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section thirty-three (33), township thirty (30) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section sixteen (16), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly along the section lines to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section thirty-one (31), township thirty-one (31) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the point of intersection with the eighth (8th) Standard Parallel north; thence easterly along said parallel to the southeast corner of township thirty-three (33) north, range one hun-
dred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of section thirty-four (34), township thirty-four (34) north, range one hundred and eighteen (118) west; thence northerly to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section twenty-one (21), said township; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the northeast corner of the southwest quarter of section nine (9), said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of section eight (8), said township; thence westerly to the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of section five (5), said township; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said quarter-section; thence westerly to the northwest corner of said quarter-section; thence northerly along the quarter-line to its intersection with the ninth (9th) Standard Parallel north; thence westerly along said parallel to its intersection with the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Idaho; thence northerly along said state boundary line to the point where it intersects the southern boundary of the Yellowstone National Park, the place of beginning, to be known as The Teton Forest Reserve; excepting and excluding from reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wyoming and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Township forty (40) north, range one hundred and sixteen (116) west; townships forty-one (41) north, ranges one hundred and fifteen (115) and one hundred and sixteen (116) west; and townships forty-two (42) north, ranges one hundred and fifteen (115) and one hundred and sixteen (116) west.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, That this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.
Provided further, That nothing herein shall give any force or effect to any claim or right to any of the lands heretofore embraced within the Yellowstone Park Timber Land Reserve or the Teton Forest Reserve which would not have been entitled to recognition if said reserves as heretofore established had been continued in force without being merged into larger reserves as hereinbefore provided.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twenty-second day of May, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, by Executive Order dated December 27, 1875, Section 7, township 15 south, range 2 east, San Bernardino meridian, California, was with certain other tracts of land withdrawn from the public domain and reserved for the use of the Capitan Grande band or Village of Mission Indians; and

Whereas, the Commission appointed under the provisions of the act of Congress approved January 12, 1891, entitled "An act for the relief of the Mission Indians in the State of California" (U. S. Statutes at Large, vol. 26, page 712), selected for the said Capitan Grande band or village of Indians certain tracts of land and intentionally omitted and excluded from such selection the said section 7, township 15 south, range 2 east, and reported that the tracts thus omitted included the lands upon which were found the claims of Jacob Kühner and others; and

Whereas, the report and recommendations of the said Commission were approved by Executive Order dated December 29, 1891, which Order also directed that "All of the lands mentioned in said report are hereby withdrawn from settlement and entry until patents shall have issued for said selected reservations, and until the recommendations of said Commission shall be fully executed, and, by the proclamation of the President of the United States, the lands or any part thereof shall be restored to the public domain;" and
Whereas a patent was issued March 10, 1894, to the said Indians for the lands selected by the Commission as aforesaid and which patent also excluded the said section 7, township 15 south, range 2 east; and

Whereas it appears that the said Jacob Kühner cannot make the requisite filings on the land occupied by him until it shall have been formally restored to the public domain, and that no good reason appears to exist for the further reservation of the said section for the said band of Indians:

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested, do hereby declare and make known that the Executive Orders dated December 27, 1875, and December 29, 1891, are so far modified as to except from their provisions section 7 of township 15 south, range 2 east, San Bernardino meridian, and the said section is hereby restored to the public domain.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twenty-ninth day of May, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,

Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the Yellowstone Forest Reserve, in the State of Wyoming, was established by proclamation dated May 22, 1902, under the provisions of the acts of March 3, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," and June 4, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes," superseding the Yellowstone Park Timber Land Reserve;

And whereas, the public lands in the State of Wyoming, herein-after described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid acts of
Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement, and added to and made a part of the aforesaid Yellowstone Forest Reserve, all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the State of Wy oming and particularly described as follows, to wit:

Sections one (1), two (2) and three (3), township forty-eight (48) north, range one hundred and four (104) west; and all of township forty-nine (49) north, range one hundred and four (104) west, sixth (6th) Principal Meridian, Wyoming.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired; Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this thirteenth day of June, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,

Secretary of State.

By the President of the United States of America.

A proclamation.

Whereas, in the opening of the Kiowa, Comanche, Apache, and Wichita Indian lands in the Territory of Oklahoma, by proclamation dated July 4, 1901, pursuant to section six of the act of Congress approved June 6, 1900 (31 Stat., 672, 676), the west half of the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter and lot fourteen, of section sixteen in township seven north, of range ten west of the Indian principal meridian, containing thirty-eight acres and sixty-hundredths of an acre, were reserved for the use of the Kiowa and Comanche Indian Agency;
And whereas it appears that said land is no longer used or re-
quired for use by said Indian agency, and that it adjoins the city of
Anadarko, Oklahoma Territory, and is needed by said city for park
purposes, the mayor of which city has applied to make entry thereof
for said purposes under the act of Congress approved September 30,
1890 (26 Stat., 502).

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United
States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section six of said act
of Congress of June 6, 1900, do hereby declare and make known that
said land is hereby restored to the public domain, to be disposed of
to said city for park purposes under said act of Congress approved
September 30, 1890.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the
seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this twenty-third day of
June, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United
States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

DAVID J. HILL,
Acting Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the White River Plateau Timber Land Reserve, in the
State of Colorado, was established by proclamation dated October
16th, 1891, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of
Congress, approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal
timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides, "That
the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart
and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing
forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with
timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as pub-
lc reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation,
declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof."

And whereas, it is further provided by the act of Congress,
approved June 4th, 1897, entitled, "An act making appropriations
for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year end-
ing June 30th, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is
hereby authorized at any time to modify any Executive order that
has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve,
and by such modification may reduce the area or change the bound-
ary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creat-
ing such reserve;"

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United
States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of
Congress, approved June 4th, 1897, do hereby make known and pro-
claim that the boundary lines of the aforesaid White River Plateau
Timber Land Reserve are hereby changed so as to read as follows:

Beginning at the northwest corner of section twenty-seven (27),
township five (5) north, range ninety-one (91) west, sixth (6th) Prin-
cipal Meridian, Colorado; thence easterly along the section lines to
the northeast corner of section twenty-nine (29), township five (5)
north, range ninety (90) west; thence southerly to the southeast
corner of said section; thence easterly along the section lines to the
northeast corner of section thirty-five (35), said township; thence
southerly to the southeast corner of said section; thence easterly along
the first (1st) correction line north to the northeast corner of town-
ship four (4) north, range ninety (90) west; thence southerly to the
southeast corner of section twenty-five (25), said township; thence
westerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence southerly
along the section lines to the northwest corner of section twelve
(12), township three (3) north, range ninety (90) west; thence easterly
along the section lines to the southwest corner of section four (4),
township three (3) north, range eighty-nine (89) west; thence north-
erly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section twenty-
one (21), township four (4) north, range eighty-nine (89) west;
thence easterly along the section lines to the northeast corner of
section twenty-four (24), said township; thence southerly to the
southeast corner of said township; thence easterly to the northeast
corner of section six (6), township three (3) north, range eighty-
eight (88) west; thence southerly along the section lines to the
northwest corner of section seventeen (17), said township; thence
easterly to the northeast corner of said section; thence southerly to
the southeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the northeast
corner of section twenty-one (21), said township; thence southerly
along the section lines to the northwest corner of section thirty-four
(34), said township; thence easterly along the section lines to the
northeast corner of section thirty-six (36), said township; thence
northerly to the southeast corner of section twenty-four (24), said
township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said section;
thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section; thence
westerly to the southwest corner of section ten (10), said
township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said section;
thence westerly to the southwest corner of section four (4), said
Theodore Roosevelt

township; thence northerly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section nine (9), township four (4) north, range eighty-eight (88) west; thence westerly along the first (1st) correction line north to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township five (5) north, range eighty-nine (89) west; thence northerly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section twenty-two (22), said township; thence easterly along the section lines to the northeast corner of section twenty-four (24), township five (5) north, range eighty-six (86) west; thence southerly along the range line, allowing for the proper offsets on the first (1st) correction line north and on the base line, to the southeast corner of township two (2) south, range eighty-six (86) west; thence westerly along the township line to the northeast corner of section four (4), township three (3) south, range eighty-seven (87) west; thence southerly along the section lines to the southeast corner of section thirty-three (33), township four (4) south, range eighty-seven (87) west; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of township four (4) south, range ninety-one (91) west; thence northerly to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the southwest corner of township two (2) south, range ninety-three (93) west; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of township two (2) south, range ninety-two (92) west; thence easterly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section twenty-seven (27), said township; thence easterly along the section lines to the northeast corner of the northwest quarter of section twenty-six (26), township one (1) south, range ninety-one (91) west; thence southerly along the quarter-section lines to the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of section thirty-five (35), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of section two (2), township two (2) south, range ninety-one (91) west; thence southerly to the southeast corner of said section; thence easterly to the northeast corner of the northwest quarter of section twelve (12), said township; thence southerly along the quarter-section lines to the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of section thirteen (13), said township; thence easterly along the section lines to the southwest corner of the southeast quarter of section eighteen (18), township two (2) south, range ninety (90) west; thence northerly along the quarter-section lines to the northwest corner of the northeast quarter of section six (6), said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of township one (1) south, range ninety (90) west; thence northerly to the southeast corner of the southeast
quarter of said section; thence northerly to the northwest corner of
the northeast quarter of said section; thence easterly to the north­
east corner of said section; thence northerly to the southeast corner of
section thirteen (13), said township; thence westerly to the south­
west corner of said section; thence northerly to the northwest corner
of said section; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said
section; thence northerly to the northeast corner of said township;
thence easterly along the base line to the southwest corner of town­
ship one (1) north, range ninety (90) west; thence northerly to the
northwest corner of section thirty-one (31), said township; thence
westerly to the northeast corner of said section; thence northerly
to the northwest corner of the southwest corner of section twenty-nine
(29), said township; thence easterly to the northeast corner of the
southwest corner of section twenty-eight (28), said township; thence
northerly to the northeast corner of section twenty-one (21), said
township; thence westerly along the section lines to the northeast corner of section nineteen (19), said township; thence southerly to the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of said section; thence southerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence southerly along the base line to the northeast corner of township one (1) south, range ninety-one (91) west; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section twenty-six (26), said township; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said section; thence southerly to the southeast corner of section thirty-four (34), said township; thence westerly along the base line to the northwest corner of township one (1) south, range ninety-one (91) west; thence westerly to the southwest corner of section twelve (12), township one (1) south, range ninety-two (92) west; thence westerly along the section lines to the southwest corner of section ten (10), said township; thence northerly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section three (3), said township; thence easterly along the base line to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township one (1) north, range ninety-two (92) west; thence northerly along the surveyed and unsurveyed section lines to the point for the intersection with the township line between townships two (2) and three (3) north; thence easterly along the said township line to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township three (3) north, range ninety-one (91) west; thence northerly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section ten (10), township four (4) north, range ninety-one (91) west; thence
westerly along the first (1st) correction line north to the southwest corner of section thirty-four (34), township five (5) north, range ninety-one (91) west; thence northerly along the section lines to the northwest corner of section twenty-seven (27), said township, the place of beginning.

The lands hereby excluded from the reservation and restored to the public domain shall be open to settlement from date hereof, but shall not be subject to entry, filing or selection until after ninety days' notice by such publication as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe.

This reservation shall hereafter be known as The White River Forest Reserve.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this twenty-eighth day of June, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the President on August 20, 1901, issued his proclamation stating that he has been advised by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 9 of the act of Congress approved March 3, 1901, entitled "An act to provide for celebrating the one hundredth anniversary of the purchase of the Louisiana Territory by the United States by holding an international exhibition of arts, industries, manufactures, and the products of the soil, mine, forest, and sea in the city of St. Louis, in the State of Missouri," that provision had been made for grounds and buildings for the uses specified in the said mentioned act of Congress;

Whereas it was declared and proclaimed by the President in his aforesaid proclamation that such international exhibition would be opened in the city of St. Louis, in the State of Missouri, not later than the first day of May, 1903, and be closed not later than the first day of December thereafter;"

And whereas section 8 of the act of Congress approved June 28, 1902, entitled "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1903,
and for other purposes," fixes a subsequent date for the holding of
the said international exhibition and specifically states that "said
commission shall provide for the dedication of the buildings of the
Louisiana Purchase Exposition, in said city of St. Louis, not later
than the thirtieth day of April, 1903, with appropriate ceremonies,
and thereafter said exposition shall be opened to visitors at such
time as may be designated by said company, subject to the approval
of said commission, not later than the first day of May, 1904, and
shall be closed at such time as the national commission may deter-
mine, subject to the approval of said company, but not later than the
first day of December thereafter;"

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United
States, do hereby declare and proclaim the aforesaid provision of law
to the end that it may definitely and formally be known that such
international exhibition will be opened in the city of St. Louis, in
the State of Missouri, not later than May 1, 1904, and will be closed
not later than December first of that year.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the
seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, the first day of July,
[seal.] A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States
the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

David J. Hill,
Acting Secretary of State.

By the President of the United States of America.

A Proclamation.

Whereas, it is provided by section twenty-four of the act of Con-
gress, approved March 3rd, 1891, entitled, "An act to repeal timber-
culture laws, and for other purposes," "That the President of the
United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any
State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of
the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or under-
growth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations,
and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establish-
ment of such reservations and the limits thereof;

And whereas, the public lands in the Territory of Arizona, within
the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber,
and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting
apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;
Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by section twenty-four of the aforesaid act of Congress, do hereby make known and proclaim that there is hereby reserved from entry or settlement and set apart as a Public Reservation all those certain tracts, pieces or parcels of land lying and being situate in the Territory of Arizona, and within the boundaries particularly described as follows, to wit:

Beginning at the northwest corner of township thirteen (13) south, range fourteen (14) east, Gila and Salt River Meridian, Arizona; thence northerly to the point for the northwest corner of section nineteen (19), township twelve (12) south, range fourteen (14) east; thence easterly along the unsurveyed section lines to the point for the northeast corner of section twenty-one (21), said township; thence northerly along the unsurveyed section lines to the point for the northwest corner of section three (3), said township; thence easterly to the point for the northeast corner of said township; thence northerly to the point for the northwest corner of township eleven (11) south, range fifteen (15) east; thence easterly along the second (2nd) standard parallel south to the point for the northeast corner of said township; thence southerly to the point for the southeast corner of section thirteen (13), said township; thence easterly along the unsurveyed section lines to the northeast corner of section twenty-four (24), township eleven (11) south, range seventeen (17) east; thence southerly along the unsurveyed range line to the point for the south-east corner of section twelve (12), township thirteen (13) south, range seventeen (17) east; thence westerly along the unsurveyed section lines to the point for the southwest corner of section seven (7), township thirteen (13) south, range fifteen (15) east; thence northerly to the point for the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly to the northwest corner of township thirteen (13) south, range fourteen (14) east, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

The reservation hereby established shall be known as The Santa Catalina Forest Reserve.
In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this second day of July, [SEAL.] A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, satisfactory proof has been given to me by the Government of Cuba that no discriminating duties of tonnage or imposts are imposed or levied in the ports of Cuba, upon vessels wholly belonging to citizens of the United States or upon the produce, manufactures, or merchandise imported in the same from the United States, or from any foreign country:

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by section 4228 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, do hereby declare and proclaim that, from and after the date of this, my Proclamation, so long as vessels of the United States and their cargoes shall be exempt from discriminating duties as aforesaid, any such duties on Cuban vessels entering the ports of the United States, or on the produce, manufactures, or merchandise imported in such vessels, shall be suspended and discontinued, and no longer.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, the third day of July, [SEAL.] A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas many of the inhabitants of the Philippine archipelago were in insurrection against the authority and sovereignty of the
Tlteodore Roosevelt

kingdom of Spain at divers times from August, 1896, until the cession of the archipelago by that kingdom to the United States of America, and since such cession many of the persons so engaged in insurrection have until recently resisted the authority and sovereignty of the United States; and

Whereas the insurrection against the authority and sovereignty of the United States is now at an end, and peace has been established in all parts of the archipelago except in the country inhabited by the Moro tribes, to which this proclamation does not apply; and

Whereas during the course of the insurrection against the kingdom of Spain and against the government of the United States, persons engaged therein, or those in sympathy with and abetting them, committed many acts in violation of the laws of civilized warfare; but it is believed that such acts were generally committed in ignorance of these laws, and under orders issued by the civil or military insurrectionary leaders; and

Whereas it is deemed to be wise and humane, in accordance with the beneficent purposes of the government of the United States toward the Filipino people, and conducive to peace, order and loyalty among them, that the doers of such acts who have not already suffered punishment shall not be held criminally responsible, but shall be relieved from punishment for participation in these insurrections and for unlawful acts committed during the course thereof by a general amnesty and pardon;

Now, therefore, be it known that I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power and authority vested by the Constitution, do hereby proclaim and declare, without reservation or condition, except as hereinafter provided, a full and complete pardon and amnesty to all persons in the Philippine archipelago who have participated in the insurrections aforesaid, or who have given aid and comfort to persons participating in said insurrections, for the offenses of treason or sedition, and for all offenses political in their character committed in the course of such insurrections pursuant to orders issued by the civil or military insurrectionary authorities, or which grow out of internal political feuds or dissensions between Filipinos and Spaniards, or the Spanish authorities, or which resulted from internal political feuds or dissensions among the Filipinos themselves during either of said insurrections.

Provided, however, that the pardon and amnesty hereby granted shall not include such persons committing crimes since May 1, 1902, in any province of the archipelago in which at the time civil government was established, nor shall it include such persons as have been heretofore finally convicted of the crimes of murder, rape, arson, or robbery, by any military or civil tribunal organized under the authority of Spain or of the United States of America, but special
application may be made to the proper authority for pardon by any
person belonging to the exempted classes and such clemency as is
consistent with humanity and justice will be liberally extended; and,
further

Provided, That this amnesty and pardon shall not affect the title
or right of the Government of the United States or that of the Philip­
pine Islands to any property or property rights heretofore used or
appropriated by the military or civil authorities of the Government
of the United States or that of the Philippine Islands organized under
authority of the United States by way of confiscation or otherwise; and

Provided further, That every person who shall seek to avail him­
sel of this proclamation shall take and subscribe the following oath
before any authority in the Philippine archipelago authorized to ad­
minister oaths, namely: “I solemnly swear (or affirm) that I reco­
gerize and accept the supreme authority of the United States of
America in the Philippine Islands and will maintain true faith and
allegiance thereto; that I impose upon myself this obligation volun­
tarily without mental reservation or purpose of evasion so help
me God.”

Given under my hand at the city of Washington, this 4th day of
July, A. D. 1902, and in the one hundred and twenty-seventh year
of the Independence of the United States.

By the President:

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

Elihu Root,
Secretary of War.

Gen. Chaffee is relieved of his civil duties, and the Philippine
Commission is made the superior authority in the following order:

The insurrection against the sovereign authority of the United
States in the Philippine archipelago having ended, and provincial
civil governments having been established throughout the entire
territory of the archipelago not inhabited by Moro tribes, under the
instructions of the President to the Philippine Commission, dated
April 7, 1900, now ratified and confirmed by the act of Congress ap­
proved July 1, 1902, entitled “An act temporarily to provide for the
administration of affairs of civil government in the Philippine
Islands, and for other purposes,” the general commanding the
division of the Philippines is hereby relieved from the further per­
formance of the duties of military governor, and the office of military
governor in said archipelago is terminated. The general command­
ing the Division of the Philippines and all military officers in au­
thority therein will continue to observe the direction contained in
the aforesaid instructions of the President that the military forces in
the division of the Philippines shall be at all times subject, under
the orders of the military commander, to the call of the civil authorities for the maintenance of law and order, and the enforcement of their authority.

Finally the President, through Secretary Root, pronounces the following eulogy upon the United States Army:

**General Order, No. 66.**

The following has been received from the War Department:  

**War Department,  
Washington, July 4, 1902.**

To the Army of the United States:

The President, upon this anniversary of national independence, wishes to express to the officers and enlisted men of the United States Army his deep appreciation of the service they have rendered to the country in the great and difficult undertakings which they have brought to a successful conclusion during the past year.

He thanks the officers and the enlisted men who have been maintaining order and carrying on the military government in Cuba, because they have faithfully given effect to the humane purposes of the American people. They have with sincere kindness helped the Cuban people to take all the successive steps necessary to the establishment of their own constitutional government. During the time required for that process they have governed Cuba wisely, regarding justice and respecting individual liberty; have honestly collected and expended for the best interests of the Cuban people the revenues, amounting to over $60,000,000; have carried out practical and thorough sanitary measures, greatly improving the health and lowering the death rate of the island. By patient, scientific research they have ascertained the causes of yellow fever, and by good administration have put an end to that most dreadful disease which has long destroyed the lives and hindered the commercial prosperity of the Cubans. They have expedited justice and secured protection for the rights of the innocent, while they have cleansed the prisons and established sound discipline and healthful conditions for the punishment of the guilty.

They have re-established and renovated and put upon a substantial basis adequate hospitals and asylums for the care of the unfortunate. They have established a general system of free common schools throughout the island, in which over two hundred thousand children are in actual attendance. They have constructed great and necessary public works. They have gradually trained the Cubans themselves in all branches of administration, so that the new government
upon assuming power has begun its work with an experienced force of Cuban civil service employees competent to execute its orders. They have borne themselves with dignity and self-control, so that nearly four years of military government have passed unmarred by injury or insult to man or woman. They have transferred the government of Cuba to the Cuban people amid universal expressions of friendship and good will, and have left a record of ordered justice and liberty of rapid improvement in material and moral conditions and progress in the art of government which reflects great credit upon the people of the United States.

The President thanks the officers and enlisted men of the army in the Philippines, both regulars and volunteers, for the courage and fortitude, the indomitable spirit and loyal devotion with which they have put down and ended the great insurrection which has raged throughout the archipelago against the lawful sovereignty and just authority of the United States. The task was peculiarly difficult and trying. They were required at first to overcome organized resistance of superior numbers, well equipped with modern arms of precision, intrenched in an unknown country of mountain defiles, jungles, and swamps, apparently capable of interminable defense. When this resistance had been overcome they were required to crush out a general system of guerrilla warfare conducted among a people speaking unknown tongues, from whom it was almost impossible to obtain the information necessary for successful pursuit or to guard against surprise and ambush.

The enemies by whom they were surrounded were regardless of all obligations of good faith and of all the limitations which humanity has imposed upon civilized warfare. Bound themselves by the laws of war, our soldiers were called upon to meet every device of unscrupulous treachery and to contemplate without reprisal the infliction of barbarous cruelties upon their comrades and friendly natives. They were instructed, while punishing armed resistance, to conciliate the friendship of the peaceful, yet had to do with a population among whom it was impossible to distinguish friend from foe, and who in countless instances used a false appearance of friendship for ambush and assassination. They were obliged to deal with problems of communication and transportation in a country without roads and frequently made impassable by torrential rains. They were weakened by tropical heat and tropical disease. Widely scattered over a great archipelago, extending a thousand miles from north to south, the gravest responsibilities, involving the life or death of their comrades, frequently devolved upon young and inexperienced officers beyond the reach of specific orders or advice.

Under all these adverse circumstances the army of the Philippines has accomplished its task rapidly and completely. In more than
two thousand combats, great and small, within three years, it has exhibited unvarying courage and resolution. Utilizing the lessons of the Indian wars it has relentlessly followed the guerrilla bands to their fastness in mountain and jungle, and crushed them. It has put an end to the vast system of intimidation and secret assassination, by which the peaceful natives were prevented from taking a genuine part in government under American authority. It has captured or forced to surrender substantially all the leaders of the insurrection. It has submitted to no discouragement and halted at no obstacle. Its officers have shown high qualities of command, and its men have shown devotion and discipline. Its splendid virile energy has been accompanied by self-control, patience, and magnanimity.

With surprisingly few individual exceptions its course has been characterized by humanity and kindness to the prisoner and the non-combatant. With admirable good temper, sympathy, and loyalty to American ideals its commanding generals have joined with the civilian agents of the government in healing the wounds of war and assuring to the people of the Philippines the blessings of peace and prosperity. Individual liberty, protection of personal rights, civil order, public instruction and religious freedom have followed its footsteps. It has added honor to the flag, which it defended, and has justified increased confidence in the future of the American people, whose soldiers do not shrink from labor or death, yet love liberty and peace.

The President feels that he expresses the sentiments of all the loyal people of the United States in doing honor to the whole army which has joined in the performance and shares in the credit of these honorable services.

This general order will be read aloud at parade in every military post on the 4th day of July, 1902, or on the first day after it shall have been received.

ELIHU ROOT,
Secretary of War.

By command of Lieutenant-General Miles:

H. C. CORBIN,
Adjutant-General, Major-General, U. S. A.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

 Whereas The Medicine Bow Forest Reserve, in the State of Wyoming, was established by proclamation dated May 22, 1902, under and by virtue of section twenty-four of the act of Congress approved
March 3, 1891, entitled "An act to repeal timber-culture laws, and for other purposes," which provides "That the President of the United States may, from time to time, set apart and reserve, in any State or Territory having public land bearing forests, in any part of the public lands wholly or in part covered with timber or undergrowth, whether of commercial value or not, as public reservations, and the President shall, by public proclamation, declare the establishment of such reservations and the limits thereof;"

And whereas it is further provided by the act of Congress approved June 4, 1897, entitled "An act making appropriations for sundry civil expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, and for other purposes," that "The President is hereby authorized at any time to modify any executive order that has been or may hereafter be made establishing any forest reserve, and by such modification may reduce the area or change the boundary lines of such reserve, or may vacate altogether any order creating such reserve;"

And whereas the public lands in the State of Wyoming, within the limits hereinafter described, are in part covered with timber, and it appears that the public good would be promoted by setting apart and reserving said lands as a public reservation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power vested in me by the aforesaid act of Congress approved June 4, 1897, do hereby make known and proclaim that the boundary lines of the aforesaid Medicine Bow Forest Reserve are hereby changed so as to read as follows:

Beginning at the northwest corner of township seventeen (17) north, range eighty-one (81) west, sixth (6th) Principal Meridian, Wyoming; thence easterly to the northeast corner of said township; thence southerly to the northwest corner of section thirty (30), township seventeen (17) north, range eighty (80) west; thence easterly along the section lines to the northeast corner of section twenty-five (25), said township; thence northerly to the northwest corner of township seventeen (17) north, range seventy-nine (79) west; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of section five (5), township seventeen (17) north, range seventy-eight (78) west; thence southerly along the section lines, allowing for the proper offset on the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north, to the southeast corner of section thirty-two (32), township fourteen (14) north, range seventy-eight (78) west; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of section four (4), township thirteen (13) north, range seventy-seven (77) west; thence southerly along the section lines, allowing for the proper offset on the third (3d) Standard Parallel north, to the point of intersection with the boundary line between the States of Wyoming and Colorado; thence
westerly along said state boundary line to the point of intersection with the range line between ranges eighty (80) and eighty-one (81) west; thence northerly along said range line, allowing for the proper offset on the third (3d) Standard Parallel north, to the southeast corner of township fourteen (14) north, range eighty-one (81) west; thence westerly to the southwest corner of said township; thence northerly along the range line, allowing for the proper offset on the fourth (4th) Standard Parallel north, to the northwest corner of township seventeen (17) north, range eighty-one (81) west, the place of beginning.

Excepting from the force and effect of this proclamation all lands which may have been, prior to the date hereof, embraced in any legal entry or covered by any lawful filing duly of record in the proper United States Land Office, or upon which any valid settlement has been made pursuant to law, and the statutory period within which to make entry or filing of record has not expired: Provided, that this exception shall not continue to apply to any particular tract of land unless the entryman, settler, or claimant continues to comply with the law under which the entry, filing, or settlement was made.

Warning is hereby expressly given to all persons not to make settlement upon the lands reserved by this proclamation.

The lands hereby excluded from the said reserve and restored to the public domain shall be open to settlement from date hereof, but shall not be subject to entry, filing, or selection until after ninety days' notice by such publication as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this sixteenth day of July, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-seventh.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:
JOHN HAY,
Secretary of State.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the act of Congress entitled, "An act to ratify and confirm a supplemental agreement with the Creek tribe of Indians, and for other purposes," approved on the thirtieth day of June, 1902, contains a provision as follows:

That the following supplemental agreement, submitted by certain commissioners of the Creek tribe of Indians, as herein amended, is hereby ratified and con-
firmed on the part of the United States, and the same shall be of full force and effect if ratified by the Creek tribal council on or before the first day of September, nineteen hundred and two, * * *

And whereas the principal chief of the said tribe has transmitted to me an act of the Creek national council entitled, "An act to ratify and confirm a supplemental agreement with the United States" approved the twenty-sixth day of July, 1902, which contains a provision as follows:

That the following supplemental agreement by and between the United States and the Muskogee (or Creek) Tribe of Indians, in Indian Territory, ratified and confirmed on the part of the United States by act of Congress approved June 30, 1902 (Public—No. 200.), is hereby confirmed on the part of the Muskogee (or Creek) Nation, * * *

And whereas paragraph twenty-two provides as follows:

The principal chief, as soon as practicable after the ratification of this agreement by Congress, shall call an extra session of the Creek Nation council and submit this agreement, as ratified by Congress, to such council for its consideration, and if the agreement be ratified by the National council, as provided in the constitution of the tribe, the principal chief shall transmit to the President of the United States a certified copy of the act of the council ratifying the agreement, and thereupon the President shall issue his proclamation making public announcement of such ratification, thenceforward all the provisions of this agreement shall have the force and effect of law.

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, do hereby declare said agreement duly ratified and that all the provisions thereof became law according to the terms thereof upon the twenty-sixth day of July, 1902.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this eighth day of August, A. D. 1902, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

ALVEY A. ADEE,

Acting Secretary of State.
EXECUTIVE ORDERS.

Executive Mansion, September 23, 1901.

In accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress approved June 4, 1897 (30 Stat., 34-36), and by virtue of the authority thereby given, and on the recommendation of the Secretary of the Interior, it is hereby ordered that sections 23, 24 of township seven south, range 93 west, 6th principal meridian, Colorado, within the limits of the Black Mesa Forest Reserve be restored to the public domain after sixty days' notice hereof by publication, as required by law; these tracts having been found upon personal and official inspection to be better adapted to agricultural than forest purposes. THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

To All to Whom These Presents Shall Come, Greeting:

Know ye that reposing special trust and confidence in the integrity, prudence, and ability of Thaddeus S. Sharretts, United States General Appraiser, I have invested him with full and all manner of authority for and in the name of the United States of America, to meet and confer with any person or persons duly authorized by the government of China or by any government or governments having treaties with China being invested with like power and authority, and with him or them to agree on a plan for the conversion into specific duties, as far as possible, and as soon as may be, of all ad valorem duties on imports into China in conformity with the provisions in this regard contained in the final protocol signed by the diplomatic representatives of China and the Powers at Peking on September 7, 1901, the same to be submitted to the President of the United States for approval.

In testimony whereof I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

Given under my hand at the city of Washington, this first day of October, A. D. 1901, and of the Independence of the United States, the one hundred and twenty-sixth.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

October 15, 1901.

On and after January 1, 1902, the following ratings and pay per month are established for the petty officers and other enlisted men of the Commissary Branch of the United States Navy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RATING</th>
<th>MONTHLY PAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief Commissary Steward</td>
<td>$70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissary Steward</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship's Cook, 1st class</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RATING.  
Ship's Cook, 2d class ................................ $40
Ship's Cook, 3d class ................................ 30
Ship's Cook, 4th Class ................................ 25
Baker, 1st class .......................................... 45
Baker, 2d class .......................................... 35

Landsmen detailed as crew messmen 'shall while so acting except when appointed as reliefs during temporary absence of the regular crew messmen receive extra compensation at the rate of $5 per month.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, October 30, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that Harbor Island, and three islets southeast thereof in Sitka Harbor, District of Alaska, be and they are hereby reserved for the use of the Revenue Cutter Service subject to any legal existing rights.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, November 9, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that all tracts and parcels of land belonging to the United States situate in the provinces of Zambales and Bataan, in the Island of Luzon, Philippine Islands to the southward and westward of a line beginning at the mouth of the Rio Pamatuan, near Capones Islands, and following the imaginary course of the Pamatuan to the headwaters of the easternmost branch of said river; from thence east, true, to meet a line running north, true, from Santa Rita Peak; from this intersection to Santa Rita itself; thence to Santa Rosa Peak, and thence in a straight line in a southerly direction to the sea at the town of Bagac, and including said town as well as all adjacent islands, bays, harbors, estuaries, and streams within its limits, be and the same are hereby reserved for naval purposes, and said reservations and all lands included within said boundaries are hereby placed under the governance and control of the Navy Department. THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, November 11, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that the southwest quarter, section twenty-nine, and the southeast quarter, section thirty, township one south, range eighteen west, San Bernardino base and meridian, California, be and they are hereby reserved for lighthouse purposes, subject to any legal existing rights.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, November 15, 1901.

It is hereby ordered that San Nicolas Island, California, be and it is hereby reserved for lighthouse purposes.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.
From and after January 1, 1901, all enlisted men of the Navy will be allowed seventy-five cents per month in addition to the pay of their ratings for each good conduct medal, pin, or bar, issued for service, terminating after December 31, 1901.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, December 3, 1901.

From and after January 1, 1902, each enlisted man of the Navy who holds a certificate as a credit from the Petty Officers’ School of Instruction, Navy Training Station, Newport, R. I., shall receive two dollars per month in addition to the pay of his rating.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, December 9, 1901.

From and after January 1, 1902, the classification and monthly pay of Mess Attendants in the United States Navy shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Monthly Pay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mess Attendants, 1st class</td>
<td>$24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mess Attendants, 2d class</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mess Attendants, 3d class</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, December 19, 1901.

Such public lands as may exist on Culebra Island between the parallels of 18°15' and 18°23' north latitude, and between the meridians of 65°10' and 65°25' west longitude, are hereby placed under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

January 17, 1902.

The attention of the Departments is hereby called to the provisions of the laws giving preference to veterans in appointment and retention. The President desires that wherever the needs of the service will justify it and the law will permit preference shall be given alike in appointment and retention to honorably discharged veterans of the Civil War, who are fit and well qualified to perform the duties of the places which they seek or are filling.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

January 31, 1902.

All officers and employees of the United States of every description serving in or under any of the Executive Departments and whether so serving in or out of Washington are hereby forbidden either direct or
indirect, individually or through associations, to solicit an increase of pay, or to influence or to attempt to influence in their own interest any legislation whatever, either before Congress or its Committees, or in any way save through the heads of the Departments in or under which they serve, on penalty of dismissal from the government service.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

February 5, 1902.

As it is desirable in view of the expected visit of his Royal Highness, Prince Henry of Prussia, to the United States that suitable arrangements should be made for his reception and entertainment during his sojourn in the United States, I hereby designate the following named persons to serve as delegates for this purpose, and do hereby authorize and empower them to make such engagements, incur such expenses, and to draw upon the Secretary of State for such moneys as may be necessary with which to pay the expenses thus incurred, to an amount to be determined by the Secretary of State.

The Assistant Secretary of State, David J. Hill, representing the Department of State.
Major-General Henry C. Corbin, Adjutant-General, U. S. A., representing the War Department.
Rear-Admiral Robley D. Evans, U. S. N., representing the Navy Department, and to be Honorary A. D. C. to his Royal Highness.

The following officers are detailed to assist the delegates:
Colonel T. A. Bingham, U. S. A., Military Aide to the President; Commander W. S. Cowles, U. S. N., Navy Aide to the President.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, February 15, 1902.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 2212 of the Revised Statutes and by virtue of the authority thereby given, it is hereby ordered that the office of Surveyor-General in the surveying district of the Territory of Arizona, be and it is hereby located at Phœnix, Arizona, and the office of Surveyor-General at Tucson, Arizona, is hereby discontinued, and the records and business thereof are hereby transferred to the office of Surveyor-General at Tucson, Arizona.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

March 24, 1902.

Paragraph 45t of the Consular Regulations of 1896 is hereby amended by the addition of the following:
No consular officer shall accept an appointment to office from any foreign state as administrator, guardian or any other fiduciary capacity
Theodore Roosevelt

for the settlement or conservation of the estate of deceased persons, or of their heirs or of other persons under legal disabilities, without having been previously authorized by the Secretary of State to do so.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, March 26, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that the building known as the "office" and a tract of land 200 feet square, the center of which shall be identical with that of the building, and the sides of which shall be parallel with those of the building in the limits of the Fort Yuma Abandoned Military Reservation, Arizona, be and they are hereby reserved and set apart for the use of the Weather Bureau.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

To the Heads of the Executive Departments:

As a mark of respect to the memory of the Right Honorable Lord Pauncefote, of Preston, Late Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Great Britain to the United States, the President directs that the National flag be displayed at half-mast upon the White House and other federal buildings in the city of Washington on Wednesday, March 28, 1902, the day of the funeral.

GEORGE B. CORTELYOU,
Secretary to the President.

WHITE HOUSE, April 29, 1902.

To the Heads of the Executive Departments:

As a mark of respect to the memory of J. Sterling Morton, formerly Secretary of Agriculture, the President directs that the National flag be displayed at half-mast upon the White House and other federal buildings in the city of Washington on Wednesday, April 30, 1902, the day of the funeral.

GEORGE B. CORTELYOU,
Secretary to the President.

WHITE HOUSE, April 29, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that the building known as the "Residence" and the tract of land bounded on the north, east, and south by the rights of way grant to the Yuma Pumping Irrigation Company by the act of Congress approved January 20, 1893 (27 Stat., 420), and on the west by the east line of the tract reserved by Executive Order of March 26, 1902, for the Weather Bureau and the extension thereof to
intersections with the rights of way herein mentioned in the limits of
the Fort Yuma Abandoned Military Reservation, Arizona, be and they
are hereby reserved and set apart for the Customs Service.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, April 30, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that the northwest quarter of the northwest
quarter and lot 4 of section 32, township one south, range 18 west, San
Bernardino base and meridian, California, be and they are hereby re­
served for light-house purposes, subject to any legal existing rights.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

May 12, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that such employees of the Executive Depar­
tments, the Government Printing Office, and the Navy Yard and Sta­
tion at Washington, D. C., as served in the Military or Navy service
of the United States in the late Civil War shall be excused from duty
on Saturday, the 17th instant, to enable them to attend the ceremonies
incident to the reburial of the late Major-General W. S. Rosecrans.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, May 12, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that upon Wednesday, the 21st instant, such
employees of the Executive Departments, the Government Printing
Office, and the Navy Yard and Station at Washington, D. C., as served
in the military or naval service of the United States in the Spanish­
American War, or the insurrection in the Philippine Islands, shall be
excused from duty at 12 o'clock noon for the remainder of that day, to
enable them to participate in the ceremonies incident to the dedication
of a statue erected to the memory of the Spanish War dead at Arling­
ton.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, June 13, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that the southwest quarter section thirty-four
township twenty-three north, range one east, Willamette Meridian,
Washington, be and it is hereby reserved and set apart for the use of
the Navy Department for the purposes of a target range.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.
WHITE HOUSE, July 10, 1902.

No enlisted person in the Navy service of the United States shall be discharged therefrom prior to the completion of his term of enlistment, except for one of the following causes: Undesirability, inaptitude, physical or mental disability, or unfitness.

In every case, the recommendation for such discharge must be made by the commanding officer of the vessel on which the man may be serving.

Applications for discharges which reach the department except through the commanding officers of vessels shall be without exception disregarded.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

OYSTER BAY, July 19, 1902.

The act of Congress approved June 14, 1902, having amended the Revised Statutes of the United States so as to permit of the issuance of passports to persons owing allegiance to the United States, whether citizens of the United States or not, and under such rules as the President shall designate and prescribe on behalf of the United States, the instructions to the diplomatic officers of the United States and the United States Consular regulations are hereby so modified and amended as to permit diplomatic and consular officers of the United States having authority to issue passports to issue them to residents of the Insular Possessions of the United States who make satisfactory application. Each applicant under this provision must state in addition to the information now required in the application of a citizen of the United States that he owes allegiance to the United States and that he does not acknowledge allegiance to any other government and must submit an affidavit from at least two credible witnesses having good means of the knowledge in substantiation of his statements of birth and residence and loyalty. The same fee shall be collected by diplomatic and consular officers of the United States for issuing passports to residents of the Insular Possessions as is now required for issuing passports to citizens of the United States.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE,
Washington, July 22, 1902.

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the act of Congress approved July 1, 1902, entitled "An act authorizing the President to reserve public lands and buildings in the Island of Puerto Rico for public uses, and granting other public lands and buildings to the government of Puerto Rico and for other purposes," Miraflores Island in the Harbor of San Juan, Puerto Rico, is hereby reserved for use as a quarantine
station or a site for a marine hospital or for both said purposes under
the control of the Public Health and Marine Hospital service of the
United States

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, July 25, 1902.

It is hereby ordered under the provisions of section 4 of the act of
Congress approved April 12, 1902, "To promote the efficiency of the
Revenue Cutter Service," that the Secretary of the Treasury shall "by
direction of the President" when officers of the Revenue Cutter Service
reach the age limit of 64 years, retire from them active service.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, August 1, 1902.

From and after July 1, 1902, each enlisted man that has been rated
Seaman Gunner prior to April 1, 1902, or that holds certificate of
graduation from the Petty Officers' Schools, Seaman Gunner Class,
shall receive $2.00 per month in addition to the pay of his rating dur-
ing current and subsequent enlistments.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

WHITE HOUSE, August 9, 1902.

It is hereby ordered that the south half of the southeast quarter and
the southwest quarter of section 3, township 22 north, range 26 west,
6th principal meridian, Nebraska, be, and they are hereby, reserved
and set apart for the use of the Department of Agriculture for purposes
in connection with experimental tree planting.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.
INDEX
ILLUSTRATIONS

Adams, John, I, 226.
Adams, John Quincy, II, 290.
Agriculture, Department of, VI, frontispiece.
Buchanan, James, V, 428.
Capitol, United States, I, frontispiece.
Cleveland, Grover, VIII, 266.
Declaration of Independence, Signing of the, I, 2
Executive Mansion, I, 11.
Fillmore, Millard, V, 63.
Garfield, James A., VIII, 2.
Grant, Ulysses S., VII, 2.
Harrison, Benjamin, IX, 2.
Harrison, William Henry, IV, 2.
Hayes, Rutherford B., VII, 438.
Interior, Department of the, V, frontispiece
Jackson, Andrew, II, 434.
Jefferson, Thomas, I, 318.
Johnson, Andrew, VI, 300.

Justice, Department of, IX, frontispiece.
Lincoln, Abraham, VI, 2.
McKinley, William, X, 7.
Madison, James, I, 454.
Monroe, James, II, 2.
Pension Office, VII, frontispiece.
Pierce, Franklin, V, 194.
Polk, James K., IV, 370.
Post-Office Department (old), III, frontispiece.
Post-Office Department (new), X, 11.
Roosevelt, Theodore, X, 415.
Smithsonian Institution, X, frontispiece.
State, War, and Navy Departments, IV, frontispiece.
Taylor, Zachary, V, 2.
Treasury, Department of the, II, frontispiece.
Tyler, John, IV, 34.
Van Buren, Martin, III, 310.
Washington, George, I, 40.
INDEX

A.

A. B. Plot.—William H. Crawford, of Georgia, was a prominent Democratic-Republican candidate for the Presidency in 1824. During the early part of that year a series of letters signed “A. B.” appeared in a Washington newspaper charging him with malfeasance in office as Secretary of the Treasury. They were written by Ninian Edwards, of Illinois, who had just been appointed minister to Mexico, and who acknowledged their authorship. Apr. 19, 1824, Edwards presented a memorial to the House of Representatives making specific charges. These he failed to sustain, and Crawford was exonerated.

Abaco Island, negotiations for cession of lands on, for erection of light-houses, II, 276.

Abandoned Lands. (See Freedmen’s Bureau.)

Abbot, Henry L., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Aberdeen, Lord, mentioned, IV, 229, 316.

Abert, James W., expedition of, on Arkansas River referred to, IV, 450.

Abert, John J., map of Texas compiled under direction of, IV, 313.

Ableman vs. Booth.—An important Supreme Court case maintaining the constitutionality of the fugitive-slave law of 1850. Booth was tried before a commissioner appointed by the United States district court of Wisconsin for violation of the fugitive-slave law and ordered to appear before the district court. Failing to do so, he was imprisoned by Ableman, the United States marshal for the district, but was released by the supreme court of the State on a writ of habeas corpus. Later he was indicted before the United States district court, but was again released by the State supreme court. In 1858 the case came before the United States Supreme Court. Booth had pleaded the unconstitutionality of the law. The court upheld the law and reversed the decision of the State supreme court.

Abnaki or Tarrateen Indians.—A confederacy of tribes of the Algonquian stock of Indians, who originally inhabited the northeastern part of the United States, including the present State of Maine and parts of adjoining States, and a portion of Canada. The Abnaki included the Penobscot, the Passamaquoddy, and the Aban-
Acapulco, Mexico:
Controversies between American consul at, and Mexican authorities, V, 159.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, V, 184, 301, 304.
Acapulco, The, seizure and killing of Gen. Bar-
rundia on, and action of American minister to Guatemala discussed, IX, 109.
Conduct of Commander Reiter regarding, referred to, IX, 134.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.
Accessory.—In law one who is guilty of a fel­
ony, not by committing the offense in person or as a principal, nor by being present at its com­mission, but by being in some other way concerned therein, as by advising or inciting another to commit the crime or by concealing the offender or in any way helping him to escape punishment. An accessory before the fact is one who counsels or incites another to commit a felony and who is not present when the act is done; after the fact, one who receives and conceals or in any way assists the of­fender, knowing him to have committed a fel­ony. The laws of different States vary as to the punishment of accessories.
Account, Public, system of, should be improved, II, 557.
Acheen, or Acheh.—A Dutch dependency in northern Sumatra, formerly a Malay sultan­ate. It was subjugated by the Dutch as a result of the war which began in 1873. Population nearly 531,705.
Acheen, war with Netherlands, neutrality pre­served by United States in, VII, 258.
Acknowledgment.—A declaration before some authorized person of the authenticity of an act or deed. The word is also applied to the cer­tificate of indorsement attached by this person to the instrument. Judges, clerks of courts, mayors, justices of the peace, commissioners of deeds, and notaries public are authorized to issue acknowledgments.
Acquisition discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Foreign Policy; Gadsden Pur­chase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)
Acre Bight.—The share of a citizen of a New England town in the common lands. The value of the acre right was a fixed quantity in each town, but varied in different towns. A 10-acre lot or right in a certain town was equi­ivalent to 115 acres of upland and 12 acres of meadow, and a certain exact proportion was maintained between the acre right and salable lands.
Acts of Congress. (See Bills and Acts.)
Acts, Public.—Public acts are the laws of a State and of the United States. State records are the registered deeds of property, journals of legislatures, etc. Judicial proceedings are the records of courts. Under the Constitution each State must give full faith and credit to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State (I, 30). The chief value of this provision is that it prevents endless law­suits. When a case has been decided in one State, it can not be opened in the courts of another State.
Adams, C. F.:
Correspondence regarding publications for Library of Congress transmitted, VII, 146.
Adams, J. H., commissioner from South Caro­lina, mentioned, V, 693.
Adams, John (second President United States):
Annual addresses of, I, 250, 271, 283, 296.
Addresses of Senate in reply, I, 254, 275, 294, 308.
Replies of President, I, 256, 277, 293, 309.
Addresses of House in reply, I, 257, 277, 293, 310.
Replies of President, I, 258, 280, 295, 312.
Biographical sketch of, I, 227.
Constitutional amendment relative to post­ponement of meeting of Congress suggested by, I, 259.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, II, 348.
Referred to, II, 364.
Death of Washington announced by, I, 297.
Addresses and replies, I, 293, 299, 300.
Division between people and Government dis­couraged by, I, 239.
Exequaturs issued consuls of France revoked by, I, 270.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 238.
Hostile policy of France discussed by, I, 272.
Inaugural address of, I, 228.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 657.
Pardons granted insurgents in Pennsylvania by, I, 293.
Portrait of, I, 226.
Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, mentioned, V, 658.
Prerogatives of—
Commerce with France, restraints on, removed, I, 268, 302, 304.
Exequaturs of French consuls revoked, I, 270.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 232.
Senate, I, 316; II, 657.
Foreign coins, legal tender of, I, 249.
Insurrection in Pennsylvania, I, 266.
Land for light-house designated, II, 658.
Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, I, 303.
Restrains on Commerce with France removed by proclamation, I, 268, 303, 304.
Thanksgiving, I, 268, 264.
Property of United States in possession of, discussed by, I, 315.
Senate requested by, to postpone adjourn­ment, I, 267.
Special session message of, I, 233.
Address of Senate in reply, I, 239.
Reply of President, I, 242.
Reply of President, I, 244.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 268, 264.
Index

Adams, John Quincy (sixth President United States):
Astronomical observatory, establishment of, recommended by, II, 313.
Biographical sketch of, II, 391.
Commissioner to negotiate treaty with Sweden, nomination of, I, 264.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 627.
Election of, notification of, II, 292.
Reply of, II, 292.
Finances discussed by, II, 303, 357, 386, 411.
Foreign policy discussed by, II, 296, 302, 318, 329, 337, 336, 384.
Inaugural address of, II, 294.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 416.
International congress at Panama discussed by.
(See Panama, Isthmus of.)
Minister plenipotentiary of the United States to the court of Russia at St. Petersburg appointed by President Madison, June 26, 1809, I, 471.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 293.
Portrait of, II, 290.
Private secretary of, assaulted while delivering message to Congress, II, 400.
Proclamations of—
Commercial intercourse with British colonial ports suspended, II, 375.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Hanover, II, 494.
Italy, II, 376.
Extraordinary session of Senate, II, 431.
Secretary of State, II, 35.
Correspondence in regard to agreements against France, II, 265.
Tariff discussed by, II, 473.
Trade tribute paid memory of Jefferson and Adams by, II, 354.
Adams, William N., consul to Santiago, Cuba, nomination of, V, 46.
Addison, The, impressment of seamen from, V, 239.
Ades, Alvey A.:
Acting Secretary of State, IX, 101; X, 250.
Second Assistant Secretary of State, Canadian canal tolls referred to, IX, 243. (See also IX, 240.)
Adelaide, South Australia, international exhibition at, discussed, VIII, 531.
Adet, P. A., colors of France presented to United States by, on the occasion of the presentation of an address, dated October 21, 1794, by the committee of public safety, I, 189.
Administration.—This term is generally applied to the President and his Cabinet. The President, as chief executive officer of the nation, may direct, without consultation, the acts of any departmental chief, guided solely by the Constitution. He is authorized, however, to consult the heads of Departments. Washington consulted with his Attorney-General and Secretaries of State, War, and the Treasury. When in 1798 the Navy Department was established, Benjamin Stoddert, its chief executive officer, was admitted to the President’s council. The Postmasters-General were not called into council until 1829, during William T. Barry’s incumbency. Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture were invited to seats at the council table immediately upon the establishment of their Departments, in 1849 and 1860.
Admiral.—This term was introduced into Europe during the Crusades. The rank of admiral in the United States Navy, as distinguished from vice-admiral and rear-admiral, was established by act of Congress July 25, 1866. There have been only three admirals, the first of whom was David G. Farragut, commissioned in 1866, and the next David D. Porter, commissioned in 1870, after Farragut’s death. On the death of Porter, in 1891, the rank became extinct. In 1899 the rank was revived and George Dewey commissioned.
Admiral, revival of grade of, recommended, X, 120.
Admiral P. Tordenskiold, The, appropriation in behalf of owners of, recommended, VI, 127.
Admission of States.—The Declaration of Independence declares “that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States” (I, 6). Its adoption on July 4, 1776, created as such the original thirteen States of the Union. Shortly before this date several of the Colonies had modified their original charters and established independent local governments. Oct. 10, 1780, the Continental Congress passed a resolution providing that western territory to be ceded to the United States “shall be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the Federal Union.” The steps by which a Territory may become a State are: (1) A petition to Congress expressing the desire of the people for admission; (2) an enabling act passed by Congress stating the conditions of admission; (3) the adoption of a constitution and a form of State government by a convention of delegates chosen by the people; (4) the ratification of the constitution and the election of State officers by the people; (5) a proclamation by the President announcing that the Territory has become a State. The date of a State’s admission to the Union is the date on which the act takes effect.
Admission of States (see also the several States; Reconstruction; Restoration): Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
Recommendations regarding, V, 502, 555.
Admittance, The, seizure of, on coast of California, IV, 666.
Affairs, Foreign:
Expense incurred in, for which no provision was made by law, I, 116.
Report on, transmitted, VIII, 615.
Afognak Island, Alaska, lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 360.

Africa.—One of the great divisions of the Eastern Hemisphere. It extends from lat. 37° 30' north to 34° 50' south and from long. 17° 31' west to 51° 22' east. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean; on the south by the Southern Ocean, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The countries bordering the Mediterranean have long been inhabited by nomadic tribes of Moors and Arabs. In Egypt are found traces of the most ancient civilization. Between the cultivated tract which borders the Mediterranean and the Soudan stretches the Great Desert of Sahara, 2,000 miles from east to west and 1,000 miles from north to south. Over a great part of this region rain never falls and it is everywhere rare. The inhabitants of Africa are chiefly of the negro race, with Kafirs, Hottentots, Copts, Arabs, Moors, Berbers, and some Europeans. The prevailing religions are Mohammedanism and various forms of paganism. The Coptic and Abyssinian churches have a large following. The missionaries of the Roman Catholic and of the various Protestant churches have in recent years made many converts in Africa. Much has been written by recent explorers concerning the interior of Africa, its people, and its peculiar fauna and flora. The writings of David Livingstone and Henry M. Stanley afford perhaps the best general idea of the country. Most of the "Dark Continent" has been subjugated by European nations and its dominions apportioned among themselves according to their ability to hold, France and England claiming the greatest area. The area of the entire continent is about 11,508,793 sq. miles, containing a population of 163,953,000, as estimated by Petermann. The western coast was for many years ravaged by European slave traders, who captured the natives and sold them into bondage in foreign lands. (See also African Slave Trade.)

Africa:
Agents sent to, to receive slaves taken from vessels, II, 64. Citizens of United States must not violate rights of inhabitants of, I, 408. Natives of, in slavery. (See African Slave Trade.)
Africs, The, attempted seizure of Mr. Fauchet by commander of, VI, 143.
African Slave Trade.—Prior to the discovery of America negroes, like other savage races, either enslaved or put to death the captives taken in war. The deportation of the captives to the mines and plantations of the New World increased the value of the African and made slavery rather than death the prisoner's fate. This disposition of captives also led many petty chiefs to wage war for the prospective gain in human chattels. The aborigines of America having proved too weak for the work required of them, the Portuguese, who possessed a large part of the African coast, began the exportation of negroes, in which they were imitated by other nations of the Old World. Sir John Hawkins was the first Englishman to engage in slave traffic. The first importation of negro slaves was authorized in 1517. Extreme cruelty and inhuman treatment characterized their transportation. They were landed at Haiti and Santo Domingo and placed in the mines. In 1619 a Dutch vessel brought a cargo of slaves into the James River. Twenty negroes were sold to Virginia settlers. In 1715, by the treaty of Utrecht, Great Britain obtained the contract for supplying slaves to the Spanish West Indies. This stimulated the slave trade generally. Several of the Colonies attempted to prohibit the importation of slaves, but Great Britain forced the trade upon them. Virginia passed several acts forbidding the traffic, but these were vetoed by the British Government, as were also those passed by Pennsylvania in 1712, 1714, and 1717 and by Massachusetts in 1774. It was prohibited by Rhode Island and Connecticut in 1774 and by all the Colonies under the nonimportation covenant of Oct. 24, 1774, and was forbidden by nearly all the States during the Revolution. The slave-trade question was an important one in the formation of the Constitution. The Southern States, except Virginia and Maryland, insisted that no restriction should be imposed upon the traffic. A compromise was finally effected allowing Congress to prohibit it after 1808. The act of Mar. 22, 1794, prohibited the carrying of slaves from one foreign country to another by American citizens; that of May 10, 1800, allowed United States war ships to seize vessels engaged in such traffic; that of Feb. 28, 1803, prohibited the introduction of slaves into States which had forbidden slavery. In 1808 the importation of slaves into the United States was forbidden. The acts of Apr. 29, 1818, and Mar. 3, 1819, authorized the President to send cruisers to the coast of Africa to stop the slave trade. As no restrictions were ever placed upon domestic slave trading before its abolition in 1865, the surreptitious trade in imported slaves was not entirely given up until that time.

African Slave Trade (see also Slavery):
Cargo of African negroes—Captured on coast of Cuba, and return of, to Africa discussed, V, 537, 595-595.
African Slave Trade—Continued.

Cargo of African negroes—Continued.

Lauded on coast of Georgia referred to, V, 534, 538, 555.

Stranded on coast of Florida, and removal of, discussed, II, 401.

Ceased in United States, VI, 581.

Correspondence regarding—

Referred to, IV, 418, 437, 576, 578, 688; V, 232.

Surrender of slaves to United States consul referred to, IV, 91.

Discussed by President—


Buchanan, V, 555, 593, 595, 649.

Lincoln, VI, 53.

Madison, I, 485, 577.

Monroe, II, 14, 62, 214, 243, 250.

Taylor, IV, 15.

Tyler, IV, 362.

Van Buren, III, 619.

Landed on coast of Georgia referred to, V, 534, 538, 555.

Stranded on coast of Florida, and removal of, discussed, VI, 527, 593, 595.

Ceased in United States, VI, 581.

Discussed by President—


Buchanan, V, 555, 593, 595, 649.

Lincoln, VI, 53.

Madison, I, 485, 577.

Monroe, II, 14, 62, 214, 243, 250.

Taylor, IV, 15.

Tyler, IV, 362.

Van Buren, III, 619.

Excluded from use of United States flag, II, 309.

Foreign slave traders discussed, VI, 245.


Interpretation given act prohibiting, II, 63.

Laws for suppression of—

Amendment to, recommended, V, 15.

Should be more severe, IV, 50, 78.

Liberation of slaves by authorities of Nassau, New Providence, IV, 211.

Proposition to Great Britain to abolish mixed courts created for suppression of, VII, 35.

Punishment for engaging in, should be same as for piracy, II, 210, 243.

Referred to, III, 538; IV, 211, 320, 349, 366, 418; V, 49, 94, 484, 540, 590, 614; VI, 212.

Removal of negroes—

Captured by American vessels, to Liberia, recommended, V, 527, 593.

Captured on coast of Cuba, V, 527, 593, 595.

Stranded on coast of Florida, recommended, II, 401.

Seizure of slaves on board the Encomium and Enterprise, III, 280.

Suppression of and suggestion that Great Britain be asked to discontinue the naval force maintained for its suppression, VI, 581.

Desired by Government, II, 62; III, 619; IV, 77, 229, 362; V, 555; VI, 53.

But interpolations into maritime code not permitted, IV, 77.

Referred to, II, 80, 81, 82, 109, 258, 392; III, 649.


Referred to, III, 538; IV, 211, 320, 349, 366, 418; V, 49, 94, 484, 540, 590, 614; VI, 212.

Agriculture:


Prosperous state of, II, 412; III, 530.

Reference to, I, 103, 183, 250; VII, 152.

Trade with foreign countries to be promoted, III, 371, 496, 605; IV, 314.

Referred to, III, 589.

Value of annual production of, discussed, IX, 207, 309, 329, 546.

Agricultural Experiment Stations discussed.

VIII, 799; IX, 456, 548; X, 122.

Agricultural Colleges.

(See Education.)

Agricultural Censuses recommended, IX, 550.

Agricultural Products:

Corn—

Commerce in, restrained by Great Britain, I, 146.

Introduction of products of, into Europe discussed, IX, 397.

Cotton—

Captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.

Commerce in, referred to, VIII, 388.

Culture of, in—

African possessions of Portugal, VI, 666.

Brazil, VIII, 124.

Discriminating duties on, from British North American colonies discussed, II, 430.

Duty on, Lord Aberdeen's letter regarding, II, 430.

Persons engaged in bringing out, order regarding, VI, 298.

Exportation of, discussed, IX, 455; 547, 799.

Hay, exportation of, prohibited, VI, 275.

Order rescinding, VI, 275.

Referred to, VII, 213.

Rice, duties on, discussed and referred to, III, 24; IV, 78, 259, 368, 424, 569.

Tobacco—

Duties on, in foreign ports, III, 431, 521; IV, 56, 314, 339; V, 376, 589.

Exportation of, to countries at peace with United States, orders regarding, VI, 178, 233.

From Netherlands and Dutch colonies, tax on, discussed, VIII, 394, 401, 503.

Growth, production, and trade of, referred to, IV, 280.

Internal tax on, removal of, recommended, IX, 39.

Trade with foreign countries to be promoted, III, 371, 496, 605; IV, 314.

Referred to, III, 589.

Value of annual production of, discussed, IX, 207, 309, 329, 546.

Agriculture:


Prosperous state of, II, 412; III, 530.

Reference to, I, 103, 183, 250; VII, 152.

Agricultural Bureau of (see also Weather Bureau): Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 42.

Discussed, VII, 133, 251, 366; VII, 112, 123, 410; VIII, 58, 362, 527, 799.

Employees in—

To participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, VIII, 166, 231, 314, 493, 752.
Iowa.

Agriculture, Bureau of—Continued. Employees in—Continued.
To participate in dedication of Washington Monument, VIII, 292.
To witness inauguration of President Cleveland, VIII, 294.

Establishment of, VI, 133.
Recommendecl, V, 18, 86, 127, 178; VI, 52.
Referred to, VII, 222; VIII, 562.

Agriculture, Department of.—Established as a bureau by act of Congress May 31, 1862; was made a Department of the Government by act of Congress Feb. 11, 1889, and its executive head given a seat in the Cabinet. The first agricultural experiment station was established at Middletown, Conn., in 1875. There are now more than 50 fully equipped experiment stations distributed over the country, and over 400 trained specialists engaged in conducting scientific investigations into the best methods of obtaining a full yield of the fruits of the earth. As early as Dec. 7, 1796, Washington, in his eighth annual address (I, 202), said that “with reference either to individual or national welfare agriculture is of primary importance,” and at the same time urged the importance of the “establishment of boards * * * charged with collecting and diffusing information, and enabled by premiums and small pecuniary aids to encourage and assist a spirit of discovery and improvement.” The sentiments expressed by Washington were reiterated and enlarged by other presidents, and over 400 trained specialists engaged in conducting scientific investigations into the best methods of obtaining a full yield of the fruits of the earth.

Washington, in his eighth annual address (I, 202), said that “with reference either to individual or national welfare agriculture is of primary importance,” and at the same time urged the importance of the “establishment of boards * * * charged with collecting and diffusing information, and enabled by premiums and small pecuniary aids to encourage and assist a spirit of discovery and improvement.” The sentiments expressed by Washington were reiterated and enlarged by other presidents, and over 400 trained specialists engaged in conducting scientific investigations into the best methods of obtaining a full yield of the fruits of the earth.

Agriculture, Department of—Continued Creation of, discussed, IX, 51.
Discussed, IX, 119, 206, 328, 454, 545, 577; X, 311, 165, 230, 431.
Expenditures of, IX, 454, 549.
Law officer for, recommended, IX, 52.
Statistical division of, IX, 550.
Sugar-beet culture, VII, 582; IX, 119; X, 55, 127, 134, 150, 239.
Transfer of Weather Service to, IX, 52.

Ainsworth, F. C., work of, in Record and Pension Division of War Department discussed, IX, 196.

Alabama.—One of the United States; nickname, the “Land of Flowers.” The name is Indian and means “Here we rest.” Alabama is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Georgia, and on the west by Mississippi. A small portion of the southern boundary extends to the Gulf of Mexico, the remainder being separated from the Gulf by the western projection of Florida. It lies between lat. 30° 35' and 33° north and between long. 84° 53' and 89° 35' west. It is about 330 miles in length from north to south and its greatest width is 200 miles. It contains 51,390 sq. miles of area, or about 33,000,000 acres. The staple production of Alabama is cotton, though corn, oats, wheat, and all kinds of vegetables are produced in abundance, besides butter, cheese, and lumber. Alabama is particularly rich in mineral deposits. A vein of bituminous coal runs eastward from Tuscaloosa into Georgia. The stanniferous granite of Alabama is among the best in the United States. The chief industries of the State are farming and the manufacture of iron and cotton fabrics. The capital is Montgomery and the commercial metropolis is Mobile. Birmingham is one of the most important manufacturing cities. The State was admitted into the Union Dec. 14, 1819, seceded Jan. 11, 1861, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868 (VI, 323, 659). The population in 1900 was 1,828,697.

Alabama (see also Confederate States; Tuscaloosa, Ala.):
Act prescribing number of district attorneys and marshals in, vetoed, IX, 350.
Direct tax due from, request of United States for payment of, VII, 387.
Pigment amendment ratified by, VII, 41.
Fourteenth amendment ratified by, VI, 645.
Proclaimed, VII, 659.

Indian depredations in, III, 428.
Indians attempt to establish government in, III, 457.

Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
Memorial from colored citizens of Montgomery asking rights of citizenship referred to, VII, 349.

Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, HI, 255.

Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of into Union, VI, 323.
Alabama—Continued.
Railroads in, memorial from legislature of, asking extension of time to complete, VI, 381.
Alabama Claims.—During the Civil War in the United States the Queen of England issued a proclamation of neutrality, May 13, 1861, granting belligerent rights to both combatants and vessels and about $6,550,000 worth of property.

Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Shenandoah, and other vessels were built in Great Britain for the Confederate States, and, regardless of the remonstrances of the American minister, were allowed to escape from British ports fitted out as commerce destroyers. In less than 2 months the Alabama had taken 27 prizes.

After a long cruise among islands of the East and West Indies and along the coast of Brazil the Alabama came to anchor at Cherbourg, France. Off this harbor she was sunk by the U. S. S. Kearsarge after having destroyed 58 vessels and about $6,550,000 worth of property.

After the war the United States pressed a claim for damages against Great Britain. After much discussion it was agreed to submit the matter to a court of arbitration composed of Charles Francis Adams, appointed by the President of the United States; Sir Alexander Cockburn, by the Queen of England; Count Federigo Scelpis, by the King of Italy; M. Jacques Staempfli, by the President of Switzerland, and Viscount d’Itajuba, by the Emperor of Brazil. The commissioners met at Geneva, Switzerland, Dec. 15, 1871, Count Scelpis presiding. The United States were awarded $15,500,000 in gold in satisfaction for all claims. All claims to indirect damages were rejected, and Great Britain was held culpable for not doing more to prevent the sailing and success of the cruisers. The award was paid.

Alabama Claims:
Arbitration of, proposed by United States, and reply of Great Britain discussed, VI, 357. Commission to take proof on, recommended, VII, 102.

Correspondence regarding mode of settling, VII, 121.

Court of Commissioners of—
Discussed, VII, 290, 342, 402, 418.

Time of duration of, extended, VII, 324, 342.

Discussed, VI, 367, 457, 579; VII, 33, 102, 367.

Transfer of indemnity to United States referred to, VII, 358.

Tribunal at Geneva for settlement of—
Award of, VII, 184.

Commissioners to report on distribution of, appointment of, recommended, VII, 185, 236.

Payment of, VII, 236.

Case of United States and counter case referred to, VII, 161, 164, 165.

Differences of opinion regarding powers of, VII, 166, 168.

Discussed, VII, 143, 184.

Alabama Claims—Continued.
Tribunal at Geneva for settlement of—Continued.

Referred to, VII, 207.

Alabama Indians encouraged to reduce themselves to fixed habitation, I, 458.

Alabama, The, destruction of, by the Kearsarge referred to, VI, 256. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Alaska.—A territorial possession of the United States lying in the extreme northwestern part of North America. Its area is about 530,000 sq. miles, or about the area of the United States east of the Mississippi River exclusive of the Gulf States. It is valuable for its extensive seal and salmon fisheries. Recent discoveries of rich and extensive gold deposits in the Klondike region of the Yukon River have added greatly to the wealth and population of the territory and to its importance to the United States. It is sparsely settled, though the climate on the coast is quite salubrious. As early as 1859 official communications passed between the United States and Russia concerning the purchase of Alaska, or, as it was then called, Russian America. Russia was desirous of parting with the territory, and the fishing and trading interests favored the change of sovereignty. It was not until 1867, however, that definite steps were taken toward the transfer. In March of that year the Russian minister at Washington reopened negotiations, and on the 29th of that month Secretary Seward made an offer of $7,200,000 for the peninsula. A week later the minister communicated the Czar’s acceptance, and at 4 o’clock on the morning of the 30th the treaty was signed, and later ratified by the Senate, and on Oct. 18 following the formal transfer was made at Sitka, Gen. Rousseau taking possession for the United States. In 1884 Congress provided a civil and judicial government for Alaska, with a governor and other necessary officers. Population in 1900 was 63,592.

Alaska:
Attempted occupation of portion of, by Great Britain and Canada, IX, 665.
Attempts of Great Britain and Canada to establish post routes in, IX, 665.

Boundary line with British possessions—Commission to determine, recommended, VII, 187.

Discussed, VII, 187; VIII, 333, 400, 500, 781, 815;
IX, 526, 631; X, 145, 204.

Report regarding, referred to, VIII, 400.

Cession of, to United States—
Discussed, VI, 580, 688.

Referred to, VI, 600.

Treaty regarding, referred to, VI, 521, 524.

Appropriation for payment under, recommended, VI, 521, 580.

Chinamen in, cruel treatment of, VIII, 498.

Collection district established at Sitka, VI, 667.

Education in, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 80; IX, 48; X, 228.
Albany.—Continued.

Encroachments of Hudson’s Bay Company upon trade of, VI, 700.

Government for—

Act providing for, VIII, 292.
Discussed by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 325.

Municipal governments recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 48, 206.

Recommended by President—

Arthur, VIII, 64, 144, 184.

Hayes, VII, 570, 621.

Importation of breech-loading rifles and fixed ammunition into, forbidden, VII, 328.

Instructions regarding, modified, VIII, 124.

Lands in—

Proclamation modifying order reserving, IX, 696.

Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 360.

Legislation, recommended, VI, 524; X, 44, 175.

Light-house on coast of, point to be selected for, VI, 704.

Military arrests in, VII, 358, 359, 360.

Military Department of, VI, 632; X, 44.

Mineral wealth in, discussed, IX, 631.

Port of entry in, establishment of, recommended, IX, 49.

Privileges of hunting, trading, and fishing in, referred to, VI, 631, 632.

Referred to, VI, 626, 631; X, 44, 127, 228.


Seal fisheries within limits of. (See Bering Sea.)

Seal islands in, sale of, recommended, VII, 40.

Albany, The, cruise of, referred to, V, 305.

Albany Convention.—One of the important predecessors of the Continental Congress and among the first definite steps taken toward national union. Upon a call issued by the Lords of Trade, commissioners from the Colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland met at Albany, N. Y., on June 19, 1754, to arrange a treaty with the Six Nations of Indians. Benjamin Franklin proposed and the convention adopted a plan for colonial union. It provided for a president-general of all the Colonies, with veto power, and a grand council to be composed of from 2 to 7 delegates from each Colony, chosen by assembly for a term of 3 years each. This grand council was to be authorized to equip forces for the common defense of the Colonies and to levy taxes for their maintenance and have control of all Indian affairs. The plan was rejected by the Crown because it gave too much power to the Colonies.

Albany Regency.—A combination of politicians of the Democratic party. Prominent among these were Martin Van Buren, William L. Marcy, John A. Dix, and Silas Wright. This combination was, it was charged, organized to manage and control that party in New York State from about 1820 to 1855. Their organization was quite thorough and complete, and its success was mainly due to this fact. A majority of those in the combination resided in Albany or operated from that city. The name arose from this circumstance.

Albemarle, The.—A Confederate ironclad ram built on the Roanoke River, below Weldon, N. C., in 1863. She was destroyed with a torpedo by Lieut. W. B. Cushing on the night of Oct. 27, 1864 (VI, 256). Before her destruction she did much damage to vessels of the United States. In 1867 she was raised, towed to Norfolk, and sold.

Albemarle, The:

 Destruction of, VI, 256.

Referred to, X, 84.

Engagement of, with the Sassacus referred to, VI, 210.

Albion, The, seizure of, referred to, V, 100.

Alburg, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 356.

Alden, James, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Alert, The, convention between Nicaragua and Costa Rica signed on, X, 100. (See also Greyly, A. W.)

Aleutian Islands.—A chain of about 150 islands extending from the western extremity of Alaska to near the continent of Asia. The inhabitants—about 2,000—are variously regarded as of Asiatic or American origin. Their trade is chiefly in fish and furs. The islands belong principally to the United States by reason of the acquisition of Alaska. They were discovered by the Russians about the middle of the eighteenth century.


Alexander, James, crimes charged against, I, 477.

Alexandria, Va.:—

Act incorporating church in, vetoed, I, 489.

Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 170.

British retreat from, I, 547.

Property in, destroyed by British forces, I, 545, 547.

Alexandria County, D. C.:—

Court-house in, unsafe and new one recommended, III, 404.

Jail erected in, II, 354.

Retrocession of, to Virginia by proclamation IV, 470.

Alfonso XII, The, mentioned, X, 53.

Alford, Benedict, act for relief of, discussed, III, 134.


Algeria.—A country on the north coast of Africa. 184,474 sq. miles in area and containing a population of about 4,774,047. Its capital and principal city is Algiers. It comprises the ancient country of Numidia and a portion of Mauritania. For many centuries it was a nest of corsairs, who haunted the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean as far as the North Sea, preying upon the commerce of all nations which refused to pay them tribute. To pay this tribute was deemed wiser by
many European powers than to wage war against them. Following the example of other nations, the United States signed a treaty in 1795 agreeing to pay the Dey $1,000,000 for the ransom of American captives and promising an annual tribute (I, 123, 182). Algeria made war against the United States in 1815. Commodore Decatur, with 20 vessels, sailed against the Dey and met with such success that he was enabled to exact indemnity from the Dey himself, and also a treaty renouncing all claim to tribute, presents, or ransom, and a promise not to reduce prisoners of war to slavery (I, 562). France has since reduced Algeria to the dominion of her Government, organizing it as a colonial possession in 1834.

Algeria:

Consuls of United States in, I, 177, 392, 521.
Banished, I, 516.
Change in pay of, III, 99.
Powers of, should be increased, I, 248.
Salary of, should be increased, I, 428.
Unjustifiable proceedings toward, by Dey of, I, 453.
Declaration of war against, recommended, I, 554.
Hostile attitude of, toward United States, I, 449, 554, 575.
Treaty of peace with, I, 569; II, 110.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 123, 182, 186, 192, 205, 569; II, 110.
Annull ed by Algeria with alternative of war or renewal of former treaty, I, 575.
Tribute to be paid by United States to, I, 123, 182.
Payment of, I, 337.
Vessels sold to, I, 247.
War with United States. (See Algerine War.)

Algerine War (see also Algeria):

Declaration of war by Congress recommended, I, 554.
Dey of Algiers commences war against United States, I, 440.
Information of amicable settlement, I, 440.
Termination of, I, 362.
Threatened by Algiers, I, 575.
Treaty of peace concluded, I, 569; II, 110.

Algonquin Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. At the time of the advent of white settlers into America the Algonquian linguistic division occupied by far the largest area of any of the Indian nations. The name means "those on the other side of the river"—that is, the river St. Lawrence. They were spread over the territory from Labrador to the Rocky Mountains and from Hudsons Bay to Pamlico Sound. Though this territory was not exclusively peopled by Algonquian Indians, some of their tribes had wandered to the west and south through hostile nations and established their family beyond the limits of the present stock. The Cheyennes and Arapahoes had strayed westward to the Black Hills and finally into Colorado, and the Shawnees had penetrated into South Carolina and Tennessee. There were hundreds of divisions of these Indians into tribes and confederacies, the principal of which were the Abnaki, Illinois, Pennacook, Powhatan, and Siiksika confederacies and the Cheyenne, Arapaho, Sac, Fox, Conoy, Cree, Delaware, Kickapoos, Mahican, Massachuset, Menominee, Miami, Micmac, Mississan, Mohegan, Montagnais, Montauk, Munsee, Nanticoke, Narraganset, Nauset, Nipmuc, Ojibwa, Ottawa, Pamlico, Pequot, Piankisha, Pottawotomi, Shawano, Zampanouag, Wappinger, and Algonquin tribes. The latter tribe, from which the stock takes its name, occupied the basin of the St. Lawrence and its northern tributaries in Canada. They allied themselves with the French in the early wars. About 5,000 of this tribe are now located in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario. The Algonquian stock numbers about 25,000 at this time, of whom some 60,000 are in Canada and the remainder in the United States.

Allen and Sedition Laws.—Two important acts of Congress passed by the Federalists in 1798. Their importance consists not so much in their essential character and the fact that they largely caused the downfall of the Federalist party as in their position in American history as a landmark beyond which it is unsafe for the law-making power to go. During the French Revolution American feeling was high and bitter. Many public speakers and writers openly advocated intervention by the United States in favor of the one side or the other, denounced the neutral attitude of the Government as cowardly and ungrateful, and heaped invectives upon the Administration. The fact that many of the newspapers in which the Government was so bitterly assailed were in the hands of foreigners had much to do with the passage of the alien act. This law authorized the President to order out of this country all such aliens as he might judge to be dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States or engaged in plotting against them. The sedition act provided heavy fines and imprisonment for any person who should conspire to oppose the United States Government or laws, or who should print or publish any false, scandalous, or malicious writings against the Government, Congress, or the President intended to bring disrepute or hatred upon them or to stir up sedition. These laws were regarded by the Republican party of that day as unconstitutional and were denounced by the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions as subversive of the liberty of speech and the press. They expired in 1800 and 1801, respectively. (See also Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.)

Allen Contract Law, amendment of, recommended, X, 123, 230.

Allen Laborers discussed, IX, 533.

Aliens in United States (see also Naturalized Citizens):

Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, V, 12.
Allens in United States—Continued.

Allegiance of, to Government discussed and orders regarding, VI, 117.

Claims of, court to try, recommended, VII, 237, 289, 343, 406.

Liability of, to perform military duty—

Discussed, VI, 180.

Proclaimed, VI, 168.

Number of, employed in Executive Departments, report on, transmitted, IX, 670.

Offenses against treaty rights of, should be cognizable in Federal courts, IX, 183.

Allabach, Nancy G., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 671.

Allatoona (Ga.), Battle of.—In the hope of drawing Gen. Sherman's army out of Georgia, the Confederates, 36,000 strong, under Gen. Hood, threatened his railroad communications with Nashville. Oct. 5, 1864, a division of Hood's infantry appeared before Allatoona Pass, where were stored about 1,500,000 rations. The post was held by Col. Tourtelotte, who was reenforced by Gen. Corse, thus increasing the Union force to 1,944 men. The attack was made on the 6th. The conflict lasted from 8.30 a.m. until night, when the Confederates withdrew, leaving 231 dead and 411 prisoners. Corse lost 707 men and was himself wounded. Hood crossed the Coosa Oct. 10, and Sherman's army followed him to Gauleyville by way of Rome, and then returned to Atlanta.

Allegiance.—According to Blackstone, allegiance is "the tie which binds the subject to the sovereign in return for that protection which the sovereign affords the subject." Natural or implied allegiance is that obligation which one owes to the nation of which he is a natural-born citizen or subject so long as he remains such, and it does not arise from any express promise. Express allegiance is that obligation which arises from an expressed oath or promise. Local allegiance is that obedience and temporary aid due by an alien to the State or community in which he resides. Local allegiance is temporary and expires with residence.

Allegiance, Oath of, army officers directed to subscribe anew, VI, 18.

Allen, Andrew H., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Allen, Ira, claims of heir of, against Great Brit.

Allen, Walter, member of Ponca Indian Commis.

Allentown, Pa., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 658.

Alliance, The, firing upon, by Spanish vessel disavowed by Spain, discussed, IX, 656.

Allotment of Lands. (See Lands, Indian.)

Almirante Oquendo, The, mentioned, X, 92.

Almodóvar, Duke of, communication from, regarding Spanish-American peace negotiations, X, 95.

Alta Vela Island, claim of citizens of United States to guano on, VI, 629.

Altamaha River, canal from Tennessee River to, referred to, II, 464.

Alvarez, Manuel, acting governor of New Mexico, V, 75.

Alford, H. J., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 259.

Amazon River:

Explorations of, by officers of Navy, V, 176, 178, 209, VII, 497.

Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 47.

Free navigation of, desired, V, 211.

Attempts to secure, unsuccessful, V, 280.

Opened to commerce, VI, 578.

Ambassador.—This term was long erroneously used in reference to our envoys to foreign countries. The United States did not appoint diplomatic representatives of higher rank than envoy or minister until the year 1859, when by act of Mar. 3 of that year the higher grade was established. Thomas P. Bayard was raised to the rank of ambassador to Great Britain, being the first to hold that rank. Later, ambassadors were duly accredited to France, Italy, Germany, Russia, and Mexico (IX, 442; X, 110). In ancient times ambassadors were appointed on special occasions. Medieval republics like Venice both received and sent ambassadors.

Ambassadors (see also Ministers):

Elevation of missions of—

Great Britain, France, Italy, and Germany to grade of, and like action of United States, IX, 442.

Russia to grade of, and like action of United States, X, 110.

Announced, IX, 442.

Official residences for, recommended, IX, 640, 723.

Ambridge [Ambrister] and Arbuthnot, court-martial of, referred to, II, 43.

Amelia Island.—A coast island, N.E. of Florida, between St. Marys and Nassau rivers.

Colonial governments not responsible for unlawful conduct of persons in, II, 32.

Governor Mitchell ordered to restore, to the Spanish, I, 508.

Possession of—

Inquired into, II, 51.

Taken by Gen. Matthews, I, 507.

Unlawful expeditions to, discussed, II, 13, 21, 22, 39, 40, 51.

Amendments.—One of the chief defects of the original Articles of Confederation was that they could only be amended by the unanimous consent of the thirteen States. Three needful changes having failed of ratification, a convention was called in 1787 to consider amendments. The result of the deliberations of this convention is the present Constitution, which provides for amendments in the following words: "The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution when ratified by the legis-
turies of three fourths of the several States or by conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided,” etc. (Article V: I, 31).

Many amendments to the Constitution have been proposed, but only 15 have been ratified. They relate to (1) freedom of speech, the press, and religion (I, 34); (2) right to establish State militia (I, 34); (3) quartering of troops in private houses (I, 35); (4) security against unreasonable search and seizure (I, 35); (5) capital crime (I, 35); (6) criminal prosecutions (I, 35); (7) trial by jury under common law (I, 35); (8) forbidding excessive bail or fines and cruel and unusual punishment (I, 36); (9) relation of constitutional to natural rights (I, 36); (10) powers reserved to the States (I, 36); (11) suits of nonresidents against States in Federal courts (I, 36); (12) election of President and Vice-President (I, 36); (13) slavery (I, 37); (14 and 15) abridgment of the franchise, etc., by States (I, 37, 38).

The first 10 of the amendments were submitted to the several State legislatures by a resolution of Congress which passed on Sept. 25, 1789, at the first session of the First Congress, and were ratified by a sufficient number of States on or before Dec. 15, 1791. The eleventh amendment was declared adopted Jan. 8, 1798; the twelfth Sept. 25, 1804; the thirteenth Dec. 18, 1865; the fourteenth July 28, 1868, and the fifteenth Mar. 30, 1870.

Amendments. (See Constitution.)

America.—The entire Western Continent or grand division of the world, including North, Central, and South America and the adjacent islands. It was named in honor of Amerigo Vespucci, an early explorer, whose accounts of the country received wide publicity. It was visited by Norse navigators as early as about 1000 A.D., and there are myths of Chinese and Irish discoveries, but it was not until after its discovery by Columbus in 1492 that it became generally known to Europeans. In a treatise on the new country published in 1507 called Cosmographie Introductio, by Waldseemüller, a teacher of geography in the college of St. Dié in the Vosges, the name of America was proposed. On the north the country includes the unexplored regions of the Arctic Ocean, and extending south all the land between the Atlantic and Pacific. The northern portion of America consists of a central basin divided by a watershed and marked by Hudsons Bay and its feeders on the north and drained by the Mississippi, Missouri, and Ohio rivers and their tributaries flowing into the Gulf of Mexico on the south. This great basin is separated from the ocean on each side by ranges of mountains in the general form of the letter V, having the Rocky Mountains for one arm and the Appalachian system for the other, the latter being shortened by the depression of the St. Lawrence River, which runs transversely to the general course of other rivers of the great basin. In South America the Andes—a continuation of the Rocky Mountain system—skirts the Pacific coast, and the general course of the rivers is to the southeast, except those north of the valley of the Amazon, which run north to the Caribbean Sea, an arm of the Gulf of Mexico. All America, from the frigid zone of the north through the torrid Tropics to the icy extreme of the south, is rich in either mineral or vegetable products or the flesh and furs of native animals. The original inhabitants of the country, called Indians (q. v.), have now almost entirely disappeared in most regions before the advance of the Caucasian race. The several political divisions of America are treated under separate headings.

America, Four Hundredth Anniversary of Discovery of:

Celebration of. (See Madrid, Spain; World’s Columbian Exposition.)

Observance of, enjoined by proclamation, IX, 289.

America, Russian. (See Alaska.)

American National Red Cross:

Aid furnished Cubans by, discussed, X, 59, 63.

Work accomplished by, in Spanish-American War, discussed, X, 95.

American Nations, Congress of. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)

American Protective Association.—While disclaiming to be a political party, the A. P. A. has influenced results in many localities. Its principles, as set forth in a platform adopted at Des Moines, Iowa, in 1894, are (1) protection of our nonsectarian free public-school system; (2) no public funds or property to be used for sectarian purposes; (3) preserving and maintaining the Constitution and Government of the United States; (4) restriction of immigration, and (5) extension of time required for naturalization. The association was organized in 1887, and soon had well-attended councils in nearly every State of the Union.

American Republics, Bureau of.—A bureau established upon the recommendation of the Pan-American Conference of October, 1889, for the prompt collection and distribution of information concerning the American Republics. The information so far obtained has been of much commercial value. Its first report was transmitted to Congress in 1891 (IX, 212).

American Republics, Bureau of:

Bureaus of, transmitted, IX, 245, 359.

Discussion, X, 113, 124, 156, 211.


American Seamen. (See Seamen, American.)

American Society of Mechanical Engineers, memorial of, relating to Ericsson transmitted, IX, 139.

American System.—In his annual message, December, 1848, President Polk discussed what its authors and advocates called the “American system” (IV, 654). He insisted that this so-called system was founded on a departure from the earliest policy of the Government; that it depended on an enlargement of the powers of the Federal Government by construction and was not warranted by a just interpretation.
of the Constitution. One branch of the new system, it was claimed, was the establishment of a large national bank. The next branch was a high protective tariff, levied not to raise the revenue needed, but for protection merely; the next was a comprehensive scheme of internal improvements, and finally a plan for the distribution of the proceeds of the sales of the public lands among the States. But the term "American system," as most generally understood, is used to denote the policy of protection to home industries by means of high duties on imports. The term was probably first used by Henry Clay in the debates which preceded the enactment of the tariff law of 1824, when he called his plan of protective duties and internal improvements the "American system."

**American System** discussed by President Folk, IV, 654.

**American Wood Preserving Co.,** purchase of machinery from, referred to, VIII, 89.

**Anes, Fisher:**
- Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 260.
- On committee to conduct inaugural ceremony of President Washington, I, 47.

**Amin Bay,** visit of, to United States referred to, V, 119.

**Amistad Case.**—The case of the United States against the Spanish vessel *Amistad.* A cargo of kidnapped Africans, who had been landed near Havana, Cuba, by a Portuguese slaver, was shortly afterwards placed aboard the Spanish vessel *Amistad* for shipment to Puerto Principe. On the voyage the negroes took possession of the vessel and ordered the crew to return to Africa; but the sailors brought her into American waters, where, off the coast of Long Island, she was captured by a United States war vessel and carried into New London, Conn., Aug. 29, 1839. On a libel for salvage of kidnapped Africans, who had been landed from a foreign country, were free men, and not bound by treaties with Spain.

**Amistad, The:**
- Appropriations for claimants in case of, recommended, IV, 551; V, 209, 446, 511, 561.
- Claims arising out of, V, 98, 134.
- Negroes taken on board, referred to, III, 639.
- Reference to, IV, 275; V, 641.
- Release of, demanded by Spanish minister, III, 588.
- Salvage due on, referred to, IV, 232.

**Amnesty.**—An act of pardon for political offenses. The effect of it is that the crimes and offenses against the State specified in the act are obliterated that they can never again be charged against the guilty parties. When amnesty is proclaimed without restriction as to persons or localities it is called absolute. Numerous instances of qualified amnesty are found in ancient and modern history. When Themistocles overthrew the oligarchy at Athens he proclaimed an amnesty, excepting 30 tyrants and a few of their followers. President Lincoln's first amnesty proclamation excepted all officers or agents of the Confederate government, all army officers above the rank of colonel, all naval officers above the rank of lieutenant, all persons who left the service of the United States to participate in the insurrection, and all those who had resigned from the military or naval service and afterwards participated in rebellion; also all those who had treated colored persons or those in charge of them otherwise than as prisoners of war (VI, 213). Dec. 25, 1868, President Johnson proclaimed absolute amnesty (VI, 788).

**Amnesty (see also Pardons):**
- Proclamation of President Lincoln, VI, 213.
- Discussed, VI, 189, 264.
- Persons entitled to benefits of, defined, VI, 218.
- Referred to, VI, 310.
- Proclamations of President Johnson, VI, 370, 547, 555, 708. Authority for, discussed, VI, 657.
- Circular regarding, VI, 341.
- Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom special pardons issued, referred to, VI, 958.
- Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.
- Recommendations of President Grant regarding, VII, 153, 255.

**Amphitrite, The,** mentioned, X, 93.

**Amsterdam, Netherlands:***
- Accounts of bankers of United States in, rendered, I, 121.
- Loan contracted by United States with, I, 128.

**Anatolia College,** partial destruction of, by mob in Turkey, and indemnity paid for, discussed, IX, 440.

**Anderson, Edward C.,** lieutenant in Navy, resignation of, referred to, V, 74, 76.

**Anderson, Mary,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.

**Anderson, Richard C.,** minister to Panama, nomination of, II, 320.

**Anderson, Robert:**
- Commander of forts in Charleston Harbor, V, 658.
- Dispatches of, while in command of Fort Sumter referred to, VI, 12, 21.
- Empowered to receive volunteer troops, VI, 18.
- Flag over Fort Sumter at evacuation of, to be raised on ruins of, by, VI, 283.

**Anderson, Sarah C.,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 712.

**Anderson, Willis,** proclamation offering reward for, IX, 377.

**Anderson Case.**—A negro named Anderson was found wandering around the plantation of Seneca Diggs, in Missouri. He had no pass, and was arrested by Mr. Diggs as a fugitive slave. The negro plunged a knife into his captor's heart and made his escape to Canada. Upon demand he was surrendered to the Government of the United States under the extradition treaty. He was tried, but was discharged on a technical point.

**Anderson Case referred to,** V, 668.
Angell, James B.:  
Andnaga, Don Joaquin de,  
Annals of Congress. -A  
Animal Industry, Bureau of:  
Andrews, T. P.,  
Annapolis, The,  
Anneution.-After  
Annapolis,  
Importation of, into United States-  
Appropriation for, discussed, IX, 455, 547.  
Inspector and assistant inspector in, recommendation that diplomas and examinations be required of applicants for, IX, 455.  
Animals and Animal Products:  
Commission appointed to report on unhealthfulness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 206.  
Contagious diseases among animals discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 539, 455.  
Exportation of, discussed, VII, 626; IX, 119, 328, 455, 546.  
Importation of, into United States—  
Discussed, IX, 455.  
Laws prohibiting, in certain cases recommended, VIII, 612.  
Proclamation removing prohibition on, IX, 593.  
Restrictions upon importation of, into foreign countries—  
Austria, VIII, 331.  
Belgium, IX, 524; X, 100.  
France, VIII, 106, 171, 202, 331, 609; IX, 110.  
Germany, VIII, 171, 202, 331; IX, 525, 629; X, 105.  
Great Britain, VII, 567; IX, 329, 746.  
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 394.  
Decrees of—  
France regarding, IX, 82.  
Germany, France, Belgium, and Denmark regarding, IX, 668.  
Discussed, VIII, 362; IX, 119, 206.  
Removed, IX, 181, 206.  
Annals of Congress.—A record of the debates and proceedings of Congress from the commencement of the First Congress, Mar. 4, 1789, to the close of the first session of the Eighteenth Congress, May 27, 1824. The Annals also contain many valuable state papers, public documents, laws, and much correspondence. (See Congressional Globe; Congressional Record; Register of Debates.)  
Annapolis, The, mentioned, X, 93.  
Annapolis, Md.:  
Act for erection of public building at, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.  
Naval Academy at. (See Naval Academy.)  
Annexation.—After the adoption of the Federal Constitution the individual States ceded to the United States all territory west of the lines they established as their western boundaries. In the original charters this territory extended nominally to the Pacific Ocean, but really only to the Mississippi River, for Louisiana and Florida were Spanish possessions. In 1800 Louisiana was retroceded by Spain to France, and was acquired by the United States from the latter Apr. 30, 1823, by payment of $15,000,000. The territory embraced all of the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east; Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, a portion of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakotas, most of Kansas, all of Nebraska and Indian Territory, part of Colorado, most of Wyoming, and the whole of Montana, and contained 1,171,931 sq. miles. Feb. 22, 1819, Florida was ceded to the United States by Spain for $5,000,000. Texas, which had for 9 years existed as an independent Republic, was added to the United States as a State Dec. 29, 1845. As a result of the Mexican War and the payment of $18,250,000 to Mexico and $10,000,000 to Texas, territory including what are now California and Utah and portions of New Mexico, Nevada, Arizona, Wyoming, and Colorado was added, and later the southern parts of Arizona and New Mexico were by the Gadsden treaty purchased from Mexico. Alaska was acquired in 1867 by purchase, the price being $7,200,000, and Hawaii in 1898 by treaty. By the treaty between the United States and Spain at the close of the Spanish-American War, in 1899, Puerto Rico and the Philippine Islands were ceded to the United States.  
Annexation discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Foreign Policy; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)  
Annual Addresses of President—  
Adams, John, I, 250, 271, 289, 305.  
Washington, I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 182, 199.  
Annual Messages of President—  
Adams, John (addresses), I, 250, 271, 289, 305.  
Arthur, VIII, 87, 126, 170, 235.  
Buchanan, V, 436, 497, 552, 626.  
Cleveland, VIII, 332, 497, 580, 773; IX, 434, 543, 626.  
Fillmore, V, 77, 113, 163.  
Grant, VII, 27, 66, 142, 184, 235, 284, 332, 399.  
Harrison, Benj., IX, 32, 107, 180, 306.  
Hayes, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.  
Jackson, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 19, 97, 147, 237.  
Johnson, V, 353, 445, 558, 672.  
Lincoln, VI, 44, 126, 179, 243.  
McKinley, X, 26, 82, 131, 191.  
Madison, I, 472, 482, 491, 514, 534, 547, 562, 573.  
Monroe, II, 11, 39, 54, 73, 96, 185, 207, 248.  
Pierce, V, 207, 273, 327, 397.  
Polk, IX, 385, 471, 532, 629.  
Roosevelt, X, 417.  
Taylor, V, 9.  
Tyler, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.  
Van Buren, III, 373, 483, 539, 602.  
Washington (addresses), I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 182, 199.
Anti-Federalists.—A political party which opposed the adoption and ratification of the Constitution. Its fundamental principle was opposition to the strengthening of the National Government at the expense of the States. George Clinton, George Mason, and Patrick Henry were its leaders. Their strength was shown in the First and Second Congresses. They opposed Hamilton and his followers and championed a strict construction of the Constitution as against monarchical federalism. They later became merged into the Republican party, under the leadership of Jefferson. There have been many political parties termed "antis." As their names imply, they have opposed some specific measure, organization, or person. Though acting as political parties, they are not such in the strict sense of the word, for they have no affirmative policy and their claims are negative. Organized with a specific purpose to oppose, they disappear with the issue. Prominent among quasi parties have been the Anti-Lecompton, Anti-Masonic, Anti-Monopoly, Anti-Nebraska, and Anti-Renters.

Anti-Masonic Party.—In 1826 William Morgan and David C. Miller, of Batavia, N. Y., announced that they were about to publish an exposé of Freemasonry. Before the book was produced Morgan was arrested for debt and confined in the jail at Canandaigua, whence he disappeared on the night of Sept. 12, 1826. It was charged, but never shown to be true, that he had been foully dealt with by members of the Masonic order, as all attempts to discover his whereabouts were unavailing. The oft-reiterated charges aroused a bitter opposition to the order, and Thurlow Weed began the publication of the Anti-Masonic Enquirer at Rochester. In 1827 a convention was held by the Anti-Masons of Genesee County at Le Roy, N. Y., and a political party organized. It was claimed that many of the State officials were Masons and regarded their fraternal obligations as more binding than their civil oaths. The Anti-Masonic feeling grew rapidly. The party cast 33,000 votes in New York State in 1828, 70,000 in 1829, and 128,000 in 1830, though many of the latter were anti-Jackson men regardless of Masonry. In September, 1830, a national convention met at Philadelphia, Francis Granger, of New York, presiding. In 1831 Granger, of New York, presiding. In 1831

Anti-Monopolists.—A political party organized in 1834 upon a platform demanding economical government, the enactment and enforcement of equitable laws, the establishment of labor bureaus, laws providing for industrial arbitration, a direct vote of the people for United States Senators, a graduated income tax, payment of the national debt as it matures, and "fostering care" for agriculture. The platform denounced a protective tariff and the granting of land to corporations. One of the reforms demanded was the passage of an interstate-commerce law, which was subsequently enacted. In May, 1884, the Anti-Monopolists held a national convention at Chicago and nominated Gen. B. F. Butler for President of the United States. He was later indorsed by the Greenback-Labor party, and the combination was known as the People's Party. It polled about 730,000 votes.

Antietam (Md.), Battle of.—After the severe engagement at South Mountain, Lee's army concentrated to the west of Antietam Creek, a small stream flowing into the Potomac River about 8 miles above Harpers Ferry. Here, near the town of Sharpsburg, between the Potomac and the creek, Lee awaited the return of Jackson, who had been sent to capture Harpers Ferry. According to Federal accounts, Lee had not more than 25,000 men until Jackson's two divisions came up. Later he was joined by D. H. Hill's, McLaw's, and Anderson's divisions. This raised the strength of Lee's command to over 45,000 combatants. Sept. 15, 1862, McClellan's army, about 70,000 strong, was assembled on the east bank of Antietam Creek. This command was reinforced to 87,164, of which 4,520 were cavalry. About 60,000 of this force bore the brunt of the battle. On the evening of the 16th Hooker's division crossed the creek and began an attack, which darkness ended. Fighting was resumed at daylight on the 17th and continued all day, with varying success and terrific slaughter. Darkness again put an end to the carnage. McClellan did not renew the attack on the 18th, but orders were issued to resume fighting on the 19th. During the night of the 18th, however, the Confederates withdrew to the west of the Potomac and proceeded toward Martinsburg. A few days later McClellan occupied Martinsburg. The total loss of the Union army was 12,469 (2,010 killed); of the Confederate, 25,889. Other estimates of the Confederate loss are 9,000 to 12,000. The official Confederate accounts claim that this was a drawn battle, and that the total effective force of Lee was a little more than 35,000. This was called by the Confederates the battle of Sharpsburg.

Antilles.—A term used to designate generally all of the West India Islands except the Bahamas. The Greater Antilles are Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, and Puerto Rico. The Lesser Antilles consist of two chains, one trending in a southeasterly curve from Puerto Rico to the Gulf of Paria, on the northeast coast of Venezuela, and the other stretching westward north of Venezuela to the Gulf of Maracaibo. The Spanish called the latter chain the Leeward Islands and the former the Windward Islands, but strictly speaking the Leeward Islands are all those north of the thirteenth parallel north latitude, and the Windward are south of that line. (See also the several islands.)

Antwerp, Belgium: Industrial exposition at, IX, 324.

Loan contracted with, L 128,
Apache Indians.—A confederation of the Athapaskan stock of North American Indians, consisting of a dozen or more tribes. In 1598 they inhabited northwestern New Mexico, and later spread over the valley of the Gila River. By 1800 their range extended from the Colorado River eastward to central Texas, and later they made incursions into Mexico as far south as Durango. They were the terror of the early Spanish settlers, and since the annexation of their territory to the United States they have given the Government much trouble under the leadership of such famous braves as Cochise, Mangus, Colorado, and Geronimo (III, 514). White settlers opposed the plan of the Government to remove the Apaches to a reservation in New Mexico, and on Apr. 30, 1871, over 100 of the Indians were massacred at Fort Grant, Ariz. The Apaches, numbering some 6,200, are now confined to reservations in Arizona, New Mexico, and Oklahoma.

Apache Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Appropriation for support of, etc., recommended, VIII, 105.
Imprisonment of, recommendations regarding, VII, 789; IX, 60, 66, 536.
Suppression of hostilities among, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 50, 358, 514, 789.
Treaty with, V, 191, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Appalachia Indians, treaty with, III, 37.
Apollo, The, seizure of, by American Government referred to, II, 100.
Appeals, Courts of. (See Courts of Appeals.)
Appointing Power of President. (See Executive Nominations.)
Appointments to Office. (See Executive Nominations.)
Appomattox (Va.), Battle of.—After the battle of Farmville, Apr. 7, 1865, Lee moved off toward the west, closely followed by Meade on the north side of the Appomattox. Sheridan learning of the arrival of supply trains for Lee’s army at Appomattox Station, pushed forward for that place with all the cavalry. Lee’s hopeless condition being now apparent, Grant sent him a note inviting surrender. Lee replied, asking for terms, and Grant insisted upon the unconditional surrender of the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia. On the night of Apr. 8 Custer, who was in Sheridan’s advance, reached Appomattox Station, where the Confederate advance had just arrived. He attacked the forces and captured 25 guns and 4 supply trains, a hospital train, and a park of wagons. During the night Sheridan came up, and by daylight was joined by Gen. Ord’s command and the Fifth Corps. Lee was now only 20 miles from Lynchburg, his objective point. At first, underestimating the opposing forces, he ordered Gen. Gordon to make a reconnaissance and attack. Sheridan’s cavalry withdrew to one side and revealed the lines of Ord’s and Griffin’s commands in line of battle. Gordon sent forward a white flag. Gen. Lee then dispatched a note to Gen. Grant requesting an interview, which being allowed closed with the signing of articles of surrender of Lee’s army and camp followers, about 27,000 men. The officers and men were paroled Apr. 12 and allowed to return to their homes. All public property was turned over, but the officers were allowed to keep their side arms and both officers and men to retain their private horses and baggage.

Apportionment.—The distribution of representation in the Federal House of Representatives and in the general assemblies of the various States. In the Continental Congress each State had but one vote. Long contention over the matter of representation finally led to the establishment of two Houses of Congress—the Senate, wherein all States should have equal representation regardless of area or population, and the House, in which each State should have representation in proportion to its population. A census was taken and 1 Representative was allowed for every 35,000 inhabitants. This rule governed apportionments for 70 years, though the ratio was changed from time to time as the population increased. In order to keep the number of members of the House a fixed quantity, the Thirty-first Congress decided to divide the representative population by 233 after each census, and by the quotient thus obtained divide the representative population of each State. This gave the number of Representatives to which each State was entitled, and when the total number fell short of 233, Representatives were allowed the States having the largest fractions after division. The ratio at the present time is 173,901. Methods of legislative apportionment vary in different States. President Washington vetoed a bill on this subject (I, 124). (See also Gerry-mander.)

Apportionment:
According to census of 1890 necessary, IX, 118.
Bill for—
Approved and reasons therefor, IV, 159.
Vetoed, I, 124.
Delay in making, V, 145.

Appropriations:
Acts making, vetoed. (See the several subjects.)
Appropriation bill, special session messages regarding failure to pass, V, 394; VII, 453, 530.
Appropriation bills failing to pass, effect of, discussed, V, 570.
General legislation in appropriation bills objected to, V, 464, 489; VIII, 778.
Power of Congress to designate officer to expend, discussed, V, 597.
Reference to, V, 385.
Should not be made unless necessary, III, 29.
Suspension of, referred to, III, 622.

Arapaho Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians living on the head waters of the Platte and Arkansas rivers, but also ranging from the Yellowstone to the Rio Grande. The name is said to signify “tattooed people.”
They are at present (1902) divided between two reservations, one (the Arapaho) in Indian Territory and the other (the Shoshone) in Wyoming.

Arapaho Indians:—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.

Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.

Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.

Disarming of, discussed, VII, 262.

Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93, 191.

Treaty with, VI, 33, 375, 598, 637.

Arbitration, International:—


Failure of treaty of, referred to, IX, 188.

Reports adopted by International American Conference respecting, transmitted, IX, 83.

Resolutions of French Chambers favoring treaty of arbitration referred to, IX, 628.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, IX, 746; X, 17, 155.

Arbitrator and Ambassadors, court-martial of, referred to, II, 43.

Arenches, France, exhibition of fisheries and water culture at, referred to, VI, 380, 386.

Arcas Cays, guano deposits on, IX, 244.

Arctic Expedition, Second, publication of second edition of, suggested, VIII, 79. (See also Exploring Expeditions.)

Arctic Expeditions.—There have been many expeditions into the arctic regions. One of the most noted was that of Sir John Franklin, who was sent out by the British Admiralty in search of a northwest passage in 1845. Henry Grinnell fitted out and sent an expedition in search of Franklin in 1850 under command of Lieut. E. J. De Haven. In 1853 Grinnell dispatched another expedition on the same mission under Dr. Elieish K. Kane. Still another, gotten up by subscription, in 1850 went, under command of Isaac I. Hayes, in search of an open polar sea. In 1860 Charles F. Hall led an expedition in search of Sir John Franklin. July 7, 1881, Lieut. (now Gen.) Adolphus W. Greely was sent by the United States Government to establish an arctic observing station. He established the station in Discovery Harbor. Three parties were sent to his relief, but only the third, under command of Commander Winfield S. Schley, reached him, at Cape Sabine, whither he had retreated, June 22, 1884 (VIII, 248). Greely attained in his explorations lat. 83° 24' north, a higher altitude than any before reached. In 1887 Lieut. Robert E. Peary conducted an expedition to Greenland under the auspices of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. He returned in 1892 and made another expedition in 1893 with the intention of surveying the northeast coast of Greenland. Thirty-five relief expeditions, public and private, were sent out from England and America in search of the Franklin exploring party between 1847 and 1857.

Argentina Republic.—The largest of what are known as the Spanish-American Republics. The Andes Mountains form its western boundary. The Atlantic Ocean, with Uruguay and Brazil, bound it on the east, Bolivia and Paraguay on the north, and on the south it extends to Tierra del Fuego. Its chief river system is that of the Rio de la Plata. The jurisdiction of the Argentine Republic extends over the whole South Atlantic coast, including all of Patagonia east of the watershed of the Andes and all of Tierra del Fuego east of the meridians of the mouth of the Strait of Magellan, a total area of about 1,133,840 sq. miles, divided into 15 self-governing provinces and several outlying territories dependent on the general Government. Argentina declared its independence of the mothercountry (Spain) in 1816. The constitution is modeled closely after that of the United States. Suffrage is limited to those who can read and write. The President is elected for a term of 6 years and can not be reelected. The population (1900), 4,794,149. The principal industry is stock raising. Roman Catholicism is the established religion, but all religions are tolerated.

Argentina Republic:—Boundary question with—

Brazil submitted to President of United States, IX, 435.

Award of, discussed, IX, 626.

Chile referred to, VIII, 42; X, 98.

Paraguay submitted to President of United States, VII, 497.

Cables of American company, questions regarding rate charges imposed upon by, X, 98.

Claims of, against United States, VIII, 325.

Claims of United States against, III, 27, 377; VIII, 219.

Adjusted, X, 99.

Coin silver, and products of, referred to, IX, 476.

Consul at Buenos Ayres, recommendation regarding salary of, VIII, 262.

Diplomatic relations with Buenos Ayres discussed, IV, 263.


Independence of Buenos Ayres asserted, II, 43, 58.

Internal disorders in, VII, 611.

Joint resolution relating to congratulations from, vetoed, VII, 430.

Minister of United States in Buenos Ayres, return of, II, 608.

Minister to be sent to United States, III, 151.

Received, III, 489; VIII, 131.

Outrages upon American vessels in Falkland Islands discussed, II, 553; III, 97.

Revolution in Buenos Ayres discussed, V, 166.

Tariff laws of, modifications in, discussed, IX, 626.

Treaty with, V, 226, 280; VIII, 265, 530; X, 200.

Return of, requested, VIII, 303.

War between Buenos Ayres and Brazil—Peace concluded, II, 411.

Questions between United States and Brazil arising out of, II, 353, 365.
Arizona Territory.—One of the Southwestern Territories of the United States; motto, "Ditat Deus." It is separated from the Pacific Ocean on the west by California and Nevada, and bounded on the north by Utah and Nevada, on the east by New Mexico, and on the south by the Republic of Mexico. It lies between the parallels 31° 20' and 37° north lat. and the meridians of 109° and 114° 45' west long., including an area of 113,020 sq. miles. In 1900 the white population of Arizona was 122,212. In addition to these there are the Apache, Moqui, Pueblo, Arivaipa, Chemehuevi, Coha­ huila, Cucopa, Walsapi, Maricopa, Mohave, Navajo, Papago, Pima, and Paiute Indians. The chief industry is mining gold, silver, and copper. The surface of the Territory is much broken by the erosion of the streams, which cut deep gorges in the rocks, the Grand Can­ on of the Colorado at some points being more than a mile deep. The greater portion of the Territory was acquired by treaty with Mexico in 1848, the remainder by the Gads­ den Purchase of 1853.

Arizona Territory:

Act to authorize leasing of lands for educa­ tional purposes in, vetoed, IX, 670.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 104.
Barracks, etc., within limits of Military De­ partment of, construction of, recommended, VIII, 199.
Bill to authorize issuance of bonds in aid of railroads in, vetoed, IX, 88.
Indian outrages in, discussed, VIII, 348, 358.

Lands in—
Claims under Spanish and Mexican grants, discussed, IX, 49, 75, 195.

Set apart as public reservation by proclama­ tion, IX, 376.

Lawlessness prevailing in, and means for sup­ pressing, discussed, VIII, 53, 76, 101.
Proclamation against, VIII, 122.
Population of, V, 514, 568.
Territorial government for, recommended, V, 459, 514, 569.

Arkansas.—One of the United States; nickname, the "Bear State;" motto, "Regnant Populi." It is bounded by Missouri in the north, on the east by Tennessee and Mississippi (from both of which it is separated by the Mississippi River), on the south by Louisiana, and on the west by Texas and Indian Territory. It ex­ tends from lat. 33° 30' to 39° 30' north and from long. 89° 40' to 94° 42' west. It contains 25,820 sq. miles, and in 1900 the population was 1,311,564. By legislative enactment the name of the State is pronounced Ark'ka-saw. The State contains rich forests of oak, pine, walnut, hickory, cy­ presa, cedar, and other lumber-producing tim­ber. Coal, iron, and building stone exist in abundance. The Mississippi River bottom lands are a fine cotton region. One of the curiosities of the State is the large number of medicinal springs, the most popular of which—the Hot Springs—is visited annually by thousands of people. One spring in Fulton County discharges 15,000 barrels of water per day, at a temperature of 60°. The State was first settled by the French in 1685, and formed part of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803. It was organized as a Territory Mar. 2, 1819, admitted as a State into the Union June 15, 1836, seceded May 6, 1861, and was readmitted June 24, 1868.

Arkansas (see also Confederate States):

Act for admission of, into Union vetoed, VI, 628.
Acts of governor should be legalized, II, 232.
Admission of, into Union, constitution adopt­ ed, III, 225.
Boundary of, II, 226.
Constitution of, referred to, VI, 632.
Defalcation of officers in, II, 375.
Election disturbances in, and claims of per­ sons to governorship discussed, VII, 264, 265, 298, 319.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 272.
Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.
Marshal of United States in, advance of public moneys to, referred to, V, 302.
Military governor of, office of, abolished, VI, 175.
Public lands in, proclamation regarding un­ lawful possession of, II, 543.
Restoration of, into Union, discussed, VI, 222, 251.
Road in, from Little Rock to Cantonment Gibson, II, 356.
Secretary of, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.

Arkansas Northwestern Railway Co., act authoriz­ ing construction of railroad by, through Indian Territory vetoed, IX, 580.

Arkansas Post (Ark.), Battle of.—Jan. 10, 1863, an expedition under command of Gen. Mc­ Clerand and convoyed by Admiral Porter's fleet of gunboats moved against Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post, on the Arkansas River. Jan. 11 a combined attack was begun, which was maintained until 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when the post, with 5,000 prisoners, was sur­ rendered to the Union forces. The Federal loss in the action was 977 killed, wounded, and missing.

Armed Neutrality:
Confederacy of, discussed, V, 275.
In Middle States, discussed, VI, 24.

Armenians.—Inhabitants of Armenia. They be­ long to the Arayan family of nations. Ar­ menia is the classical name of the Hebrew Ara rat, Assyrian Urartu, the country which ex­ tends from the shores of Lake Van, between the Upper Euphrates and Media, forming the juncture between the high plateau of Iran and the table-land of Asia Minor. It is the original seat of one of the oldest civilized peo­ ples in the world. According to their records
they were governed in ancient times by independent kings, but afterwards became tributary to the Assyrians. After the Assyrian period Armenia became a dependency of Persia and Media. Subsequently it was conquered by Alexander the Great, and later it passed under the nominal supremacy of Parthia and Rome. Then it was ruled by Persian, Byzantine, and Arabic governors until the dynasty of the Bagratides, which came to an end in 1045. The last vestige of Armenian independence was destroyed by the Mamelukes in 1375. Since that date they have been without an independent state, their country being divided between Persia, Turkey, and Russia. They still have an independent church, with the seat of government at Constantinople. In 1894 the greatest cruelties were visited upon Armenians in Turkey, in part because they were Christians. These atrocities were so great as to shock the civilized world. It was claimed that some of those upon whom outrages were committed were persons who had declared their intention to become citizens of the United States. Our consuls were sent there to make investigation of these atrocities and cruelties, and important diplomatic correspondence followed. Ships were sent as far toward the point of actual disturbance as it was possible for them to go, that refuge might be offered our citizens and missionaries. Assurances were given by Turkey that our countrymen should be secured and protected in all their rights (IX, 557, 637, 663, 715).

Armenians:
Cruelties and atrocities committed upon, in Turkey discussed, IX, 557, 637, 715.
Investigation of, by American consul discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Referred to, IX, 658.
Obtaining citizenship in United States and returning to Turkey expelled, discussed, IX, 449, 530: X, 270.
Treatise of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin by Turkey, IX, 663.

Armistead, George, mentioned, II, 132.

Arms and Armor Plate:
Discussed, IX, 324, 450, 540.
Manufacture of, in United States recommended, VIII, 515.
Tests of, discussed, IX, 117, 200.

Armories. (See arsenals and magazines.)

Arms and Ammunition.—The use of firearms followed close upon the invention (about 1320) of gunpowder. The use of gunpowder in military operations in England dates from 1346. Gibbon writes of a cannon used at the siege of Adrianople by Mahomet II in 1543. During that year the first English cannon was cast at Dover, Sussex. The arquebus and musket were evolved by successive improvements on the large guns. The Swiss are said to have had 10,000 arquebusiers in 1471. At the battle of Pavia, in 1525, the Spaniards, under Emperor Charles V, with a force of 2,000 arquebusiers and 100 musketeers, defeated Francis I of France, the effectiveness of the firearms turning the tide of battle. The flintlock came into use in 1562, was introduced into England under William III, and was effectively used as late as 1859 in the British army. The Landgrave of Hesse armed his followers with rifles in 1611. The Ferguson breech-loading rifle was in use throughout the entire Revolutionary War, though the flintlock was the principal weapon used. The first practical breech-loading firearm made in the United States was that patented by Hall in 1811. About 10,000 were made for the Government, the inventor superintending their manufacture at the Harper's Ferry Arsenal until his death in 1844. In 1816 Congress made an appropriation for breech-loading rifles, and experiments in this arm were conducted until the breaking out of the Civil War, during the progress of which the Government manufactured and purchased at home and abroad over 4,000,000 small arms of between 25 and 30 different patterns. Among these were breech-loading rifles and carbines and a magazine gun—the Henry. In 1866, 1869, and 1872 boards of officers were appointed to report upon a desirable small arm, and their investigations led to the adoption in 1873 of the Springfield rifle, which remained in use for 20 years. The decade between 1880 and 1890 witnessed a further development in small arms in the substitution of magazines for the single breech-loading apparatus, a decrease in the caliber of the ball, and the adoption of smokeless powder. The different forms of gunpowder used in military operations in America as well as in foreign countries until within the last few years were essentially the same as those used a century or more ago. Ever since the invention of gun cotton by Schönbein in 1845 scientific attention has been directed to the manufacture of smokeless powder. The French seem to have been the first to compound a successful smokeless powder for use in small arms. The material used is a form of melinite and belongs to the nitrocellulose or nitro-gum-cotton preparations. The powder is not absolutely smokeless, but the film of smoke arising from individual rifle firing is not visible for more than 300 yards. Among the latest explosives produced in the United States are cannonite, fulgurite, progressite, Americante, and Schnebelite. The Army has several depots for the storage of powder, the principal one of which is near Dover, N. J. Powder for both branches of the service is supplied by private firms. Projectiles for the naval guns are made at the Naval Gun Foundry at Washington, D. C. The armory piercing shells are carefully machined and tempered, and are much more expensive to make than ordinary projectiles. In 1845 the United States adopted the Krags-Jorgensen cut-off model magazine rifle. It weighs 8.7 pounds. Its barrel is 23 inches long and has a caliber of 0.45 of an inch. The magazine holds 5 cartridges, and Wetterin smokeless powder gives an initial velocity of 4,000 feet per second to the bullet. (See also arsenals; artillery.)

Messages and Papers of the Presidents
Arms and Ammunition:

Contract for, referred to, VI, 597.

Delivery of, to—

State arsenals referred to, V, 306.

Territories and District of Columbia to receive supplies not to exceed the quota of a state with least representation in Congress, VIII, 574; IX, 27.

Exportation of, order prohibiting, VI, 125.

Extended, VI, 235.

Modified, VI, 178.

Recommended, I, 585.

Rescinded, VI, 335.

Gunpowder manufactory, erection of, recommended, III, 391, 497.

Loans of, to private citizens inquired into, II, 67.

Manufactory for small arms recommended, III, 391, 497.

Manufacture of—

Progress made in, I, 211, 486.

Should be encouraged, I, 365, 397, 455.

Statement of, II, 28.

Patent rifle, expenditures relating to procurement and properties of, II, 370.

Statement of, II, 198, 201, 221.

Supply of, I, 476.

Armstrong, John:

Communicating letter from the French minister of foreign relations showing disposition of the French people towards the people of the United States, I, 445, 449.

Army.—The earliest American military establishment consisted of two parts, the Continental Army, organized by the Continental Congress June 15, 1775, and the militia, organized by the States, averaging between the years 1775 and 1781 about 60,000 men, though often not more than half that number were in active service. The War Department was established by act of Congress Aug. 7, 1789. Nov. 5, 1783, the Army was disbanded and 1,000 men retained until the peace establishment could be organized. Though temporarily increased by Indian wars and troubles with France, the Federal forces numbered only from 3,000 to 5,000 men at the outbreak of the War of 1812. During that war the number of regular troops was more than 30,000, and 470,000 militia were enlisted. Up to the time of the Mexican War the Army averaged 9,000 men. During that war the regular troops enrolled numbered 27,000 and the volunteers 74,000. With the return of peace the regular forces were reduced to 10,000, and later increased to 12,000. During the first year of the Civil War the Regular Army was increased to 35,000 by the addition of 11 regiments, viz: One of cavalry, 1,189 officers and men; 1 of artillery, 12 batteries, 6 pieces each, 1,999 men; 9 of infantry, consisting of 3 battalions of 8 companies each, 22,668 officers and men; but the number of militia and volunteers was very much larger. President Lincoln's first call, issued Apr. 15, 1861, was for 75,000 men for 3 months' service (VI, 13).

Later enlistments were mostly for 3 years. At the beginning of 1862 the number of volunteers in the Army was 550,000, and during the next three years it was 900,000. At the close of the war the Federal Army numbered 1,000,000. The total number of enlistments was 2,688,523 (VII, 202). In 1867 the "peace establishment" of the Regular Army was fixed at 44,041 men. It was then reduced by successive enactments to 25,000 enlisted men in 1875. At the beginning of 1898 the peace establishment of the Army consisted of 10 regiments cavalry, 8,410; 5 regiments artillery, 2,900; 25 regiments infantry, 13,525; 1 engineer battalion, 216; total, 25,051. This did not include brigade and staff officers. At the outbreak of the Spanish-American War 2 additional regiments of artillery were added to the regular forces and the line of the Army was reorganized on the basis of 2 battalions of 4 companies each to the regiment, and 2 skeleton companies. In case of a declaration of war these skeleton companies are to be manned, and, with 2 other companies for which authority to raise is granted, are to form the third battalion in each infantry regiment. Under the provisions of a law approved Mar. 3, 1899, the Regular Army establishment was fixed at about 27,700 officers and men. To meet the exigencies of the service in the newly acquired possessions, the President was authorized to maintain the Regular Army at a strength of 65,000 enlisted men and to raise a force of 35,000 volunteers, to be recruited from the country at large or from the localities where their services are needed, "without restriction as to citizenship or educational qualifications."

This act provided that from and after its approval the Army should consist of 3 major-generals, 6 brigadier-generals, 10 regiments of cavalry, 7 regiments of artillery, 25 regiments of infantry, an Adjutant-General's Department, an Inspector-General's Department, a Judge-Advocate-General's Department, a Quartermaster's Department, a Judge Advocate-General's Department, a Medical Department, a Pay Department, a Corps of Engineers, an Ordnance Department, a Signal Corps, 30 chaplains to be assigned to regiments or posts in the discretion of the Secretary of War, the officers of the Record and Pension Office, the officers and enlisted men of the Army on the retired list, the professors, corps of cadets, an army service detachment and band at the United States Military Academy, and such other officers and enlisted men as might thereafter be provided for. The law further provided for the reduction of the Army to its normal strength not later than July 1, 1901. Following is a list of the commanders of the Army since 1775, together with their respective ranks and the period of command: Gen. George Washington, June 15, 1775, to Dec. 23, 1783; Maj. Gen. Henry Knox, Dec. 23, 1783, to June 20, 1784; Capt. John Doughty (artillery), June 20, 1784, to Aug. 12, 1784; Lieut. Col. Josiah Harmar (infantry), Aug. 12, 1784, to Mar. 4, 1791; Maj. Gen. Arthur St. Clair, Mar. 4, 1791, to Mar. 5, 1792;
Army—Continued.

Deserters from—
Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)

Shot, referred to, IV, 437.

Desertions in—

Discussed, VIII, 348.

Legislation regarding military statute of limitations as applied to, recommended, VII, 572.

Portion of pay withheld so as to prevent, II, 305.

Reduction in, IX, 115, 136.

Discussed by President—

Arthur, VIII, 49, 137, 245.

Cleveland, VIII, 347, 514, 788; IX, 445, 534, 726.


Harrison, Benj., IX, 115, 156, 319.

Hayes, VII, 472, 499, 572, 617.

Jackson, II, 603; III, 32, 113, 168.


Johnson, VI, 363, 451, 575, 683.

Lincoln, VI, 48.


Madison, I, 476, 486, 494, 505, 528, 548, 553, 564.

Monroe, II, 50, 111, 183, 211, 254.

Pierce, V, 215, 286, 408.

Polk, IV, 410, 426, 631.

Roosevelt, 445, 497.

Tyler, IV, 89, 268.

Van Buren, III, 390, 537.

Washington, I, 60, 65, 85, 122, 126, 184.

Elections, interference in, by, Inquired into. III, 96.

Prohibited, VI, 668.

Enlisted men in, orders establishing limits of punishment for, IX, 167, 602.

Rulogy on the army of the United States by President Roosevelt, won by their gallantry and efficiency in the Cuban and Philippine campaigns, X, 497.

Executions in, contrary to law referred to, II, 66.

Expenditures of. (See War Department.)

Imprisonment of American citizens by officers in, referred to, VII, 55.

Increase in, III, 497; V, 15.

Recommended, I, 441, 549, 553; III, 254, 359:

Indian campaigns. (See Indian Wars.)

Indians enlisted in, discussed, IX, 196.

Insane asylum for. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

Inspector-General of. (See Inspector-General of Army.)

Intoxicating liquors, order prohibiting sale of, in, VII, 649.

Lands granted persons who have served in.

(See Lands, Bounty.)

Large standing, unnecessary in time of peace, I, 399; III, 170, 390; IV, 48, 473; V, 200.

Legislation for, referred to, VI, 387.

Measures for efficiency of, recommended, VII, 194, 294, 320.

Medical corps for, recommended, VII, 194.
Army—Continued.

Medical Department of, reorganization of, referred to, VI, 81.

Mileage system, repeal of law abolishing, recommended, VII, 359.

Military establishment act vetoed, I, 211.

Military peace establishment discussed, II, 111; IV, 603; VI, 363, 683.

Military statute of limitations against desertions recommended, VII, 572.

Modern rifles for, recommended, IX, 196.

Nominations—

Correspondence regarding, IV, 419, 517, 518, 586.

Reasons therefor, III, 556; IV, 445, 517, 518, 520.

Withdrawn, II, 236.

Northwestern, referred to, II, 33.

Number of men and officers in, referred to, VI, 380.

Office of Inspector-General in. (See Inspector-General of Army.)

Officers and soldiers of temporary, discharged, I, 356.

Officers of—

Absence of, orders and proclamation regarding, VI, 119, 163.

Accounts of, referred to, II, 237.

Additional grades of, referred to, V, 96.

Annuities for families of deceased, recommended, VII, 350, 408, 499.

Appointments and promotions, brevet rank discussed, II, 439; V, 21.

Appointments and promotions of, III, 556; IV, 419, 445, 517, 518, 527.

Recommendations regarding, VIII, 314, 789.

Assignments of, to duty referred to, VI, 67.

Brevet rank conferred upon, for service in Indian wars, IV, 155.

Brevetted, II, 241.

Commissions of brevet and staff, referred to, V, 21.

Details of, to colleges and universities from retired list recommended, VII, 618.

Increase in number of, recommended, I, 122, 505, 519.

Law authorizing retirement of, when incompetent recommended, V, 88.

Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding that certain, be punished for insulting, I, 301.

Pay of—

Equalization of, with naval officers discussed, III, 35.

Inequality in, between naval officers and, discussed, II, 460.

Question of restraining, from usurping powers of civil functionaries referred to, V, 96.

Relative rank of—

Referred to, III, 556; V, 97.

With officers of Navy referred to, V, 88, 97, 153, 178; VI, 39.

Retired list of—

Details for colleges and universities from, recommended, VII, 618.

Recommended, V, 88, 176, 338; VIII, 137.

Repeal of act limiting number on, recommended, VII, 473.

Army Medical Museum, building for, recommended, VII, 620; VIII, 193, 246.
Army of the Potomac. (See War between the States.)

Army Officers. (See Army.)

Arner, Philip, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 443.

Arnold, Gerrard, reward offered for murderer of, II, 377.

Arnold, Samuel, implicated in murder of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Army, W. F. M., mentioned, VI, 468.

Aroostook, The, claim of owners of, for compensation in searching for bodies and property lost in steamer Oneida, VII, 165.

Aroostook War. — Between 1837 and 1839 the unsettled boundary between Maine and New Brunswick came near leading to active hostilities on the Aroostook River. The governor of Maine sent troops to drive off the intruders and erect fortifications, and Congress authorized the President to resist the encroachments of the British. President Van Buren sent Gen. Scott to the scene, who arranged a truce, and it was agreed that the country should be occupied jointly, as before, pending adjustment of the boundary, which was definitely settled Aug. 9, 1842, by the Ashburton treaty (III, 516, 521, 530).

Arsenals. — Armories and arsenals were not established in the United States until the beginning of the Revolutionary War. In 1776 powder was manufactured in Virginia and brass cannon were cast in Philadelphia. An arsenal was established at Carlisle, Pa., the same year. Washington in 1777 chose Springfield, Mass., as a suitable location for an arsenal, and small arms were manufactured there in 1789. The establishment now has a capacity of 1,000 rifles per day. The arsenal at Harper's Ferry, W. Va., began in 1795, and from that time the number was gradually increased until 1860, when there were 23 arsenals scattered over the country. The principal ones at present in use are at Allegheny, Pa.; Augusta, Ga.; Benicia, Cal.; Cheyenne, Wyo.; Columbia, Tenn.; Fort Leavenworth, Kans.; Fortress Monroe, Va.; Fort Snelling, Minn.; Frankford, Pa.; Indianapolis, Ind.; Augusta, Me.; Springfield, Mass.; Governors Island, N. Y.; Rock Island, III.; St. Louis, Mo.; San Antonio, Tex.; Dover, N. J.; Vancouver, Wash.; Washington, D. C.; Watertown, Mass., and Watervliet, N. Y. Ordnance, arms, ammunition, and accouterments are manufactured at many of these places, the idea being to devote each to a special line of fabrication. Thus the establishment at Watervliet is devoted to the manufacture of heavy ordnance. Casting and assembling of guns are carried on at Rock Island and Benicia, as well as the making of leather goods. Naval guns and projectiles are made at Washington, D. C.

Arsenals and Magazines (see also Arms and Ammunition; Gunpowder Manufacturing; National Foundry):

Augusta, Ga., arsenal at, referred to, II, 377.

Arsenals and Magazines—Continued.

Direction of armories on Western waters referred to, II, 136, 212, 239; IV, 226.

Establishment of, recommended to utilize the iron mines and works at Berkeley and in the State of Virginia, I, 107.

In the South, I, 335.

Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, VIII, 74.

Location for magazines, referred to, VI, 646.

Replenishment of, recommended, I, 265.

Rock Island Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 93, 151.

Sale of, not used by Government recommended, VII, 40, 195, 408.

Schuykill Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 198.

Sites for—

Appropriation for, II, 203.

Referred to, I, 186; V, 353; VII, 154.

Art. (See Science and Art.)

Art Exhibition. (See International Exhibition of Arts.)

Arthur, Chester A. (twenty-first President United States):

Annual messages of, VIII, 37, 126, 170, 235.

Biographical sketch of, VIII, 31.


Civil service discussed by, VIII, 60, 145, 161, 167, 185, 252, 276.

Collector of port of New York, suspension of, discussed, VII, 511.

Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, VIII, 135, 157, 253.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 496, 497.

Death of President Garfield—

Announced to, and reply of, VIII, 14.

Discussed by, VIII, 32, 37.

Finances discussed by, VIII, 45, 133, 176, 242.

Inaugural address of, VIII, 33.

Internal Improvements discussed by, VIII, 59.

Oath of office administered to, VIII, 25.

Portrait of, VIII, 30.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VIII, 120, 184, 221.

Proclamations of—

Day of mourning in memory of President Garfield, VIII, 34.

Discriminating duties on vessels from Cuba and Puerto Rico suspended, VIII, 225.

Duties on foreign vessels suspended, VIII, 264, 285.

Extraordinary session of Senate, VIII, 34, 286.

Hundredth anniversary of surrender of Washington of commission as Commander in Chief, VIII, 223.

Quarantine regulations, VIII, 245.

Thanksgiving, VIII, 36, 123, 159, 225.

Treaty with Great Britain, termination of, VIII, 280.

Unauthorized occupancy of lands in Indian Territory, VIII, 224.

Unlawful combinations in Utah, VIII, 122.

World’s Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition, VIII, 159.
Artillery.—The history of artillery begins shortly after the invention of gunpowder. It was used by the Moors of Algeciras, in Spain, in 1346, and Edward III had 4 cannon at Crevy in 1346. During the sixteenth century brass guns and cast-iron projectiles were adopted throughout Europe. Gustavus Adolphus, Sweden’s greatest warrior, introduced the battalion system and reduced the use of artillery to a science in Europe. Napoleon owed much of his military success to his skill in the manipulation of artillery. In his wars are seen the first important effects of the concentration of fire, which in those days could only be produced by the massing of guns. Napoleon III made a special study of the subject of artillery, and the treatise begun and mainly written by him is a standard work on the subject. During the Civil War Gen. William F. Barry did much to improve the organization of the artillery of the Union Army. The aggregate of field guns was about 15,000, with 40,000 horses and 48,000 men. The Regular Army of the United States at present (1902) includes 7 regiments of artillery, with full quota of officers and enlisted men. Each regiment consists of 12 batteries of heavy artillery, 2 batteries of field artillery, and a band. The regimental officers are colonel, lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 16 captains, 16 first lieutenants, 14 second lieutenants, sergeant-major, and quartermaster-sergeant. The personnel of the battery consists of a captain and first and second lieutenants, with full quota of noncommissioned officers and 52 privates. The matériel of a mounted battery of field artillery on a war footing is 6 guns and 6 caissons, battery wagon, traveling forge, and 112 horses. In time of peace the numbers of men and horses are reduced to 60 and 80, respectively. (See also Army.)

Artillery:
Increase in. (See Army, increase in.)
Organization of, discussed, V, 268.

Artillery School of Practice at Fortress Monroe, Va., II, 374.

Artists, Foreign, tariff discriminations against, VIII, 297, 257, 359, 506; IX, 65.

Arundel Manuscripts, copy of, placed in Library of Congress, III, 236.

Arvo, Theo., seizure of, by Haitian authorities, V, 144.

Ashburton and Daniel Webster. It settled the long-disputed boundary line between the United States and Canada. The former secured about seven-twelfths of the territory which had been claimed by both countries. Provision was also made by the treaty for the suppression of the slave trade and the mutual extradition of fugitives from justice (IV, 162, 134, 289).

Ashburton Treaty:
Discussed, IV, 162, 194, 229.
Reference to, IV, 281, 423; V, 227, 540.

Asheville, N. C., act for erection of public building in, vetoed, VIII, 475.

Ashley, Gen., attacked by Indians, II, 212.


Asia.—The largest grand division of the globe. It is generally regarded as the birthplace of the human family and the seat of the most ancient civilization. Its area, including adjacent islands, is (estimated) 17,355,890 sq. miles. Its population was estimated in 1900 to be 923,367,000. Asia lies in the north division of the Eastern Hemisphere. The mass of the continent is more than four times that of Europe. Though it contains more than one-half the inhabitants of the globe, its area is so vast that the density of its population is only one-third that of Europe. The continent embraces in a general way all climates, physical features, grades of civilization, and forms of religion. In the southeast and north the people are Mongolians, the central and west central portions are peoples by Aryan races, while the Arabs, Hebrews, and Syrians of the southwest belong to the Semitic group of peoples. The countries of Asia are Siberia, China, Korea, Borneo, Sumatra, Annam, Siam, Burma, India, Tibet, Afghanistan, Baluchistan, Turkestan, Persia, Arabia, Asiatic Turkey, and the Japan and Philippine Islands.

Asia:
Commerce with, extension of, recommended, V, 88, 167.
Cooiy trade with, referred to, VI, 50.

Asiatic Squadron. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)

Asphaltum, disposition of lands in Utah containing, discussed, IX, 736.

Aspinwall, United States of Colombia:
Claims arising out of destruction of, VIII, 327, 537.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VIII, 211.
Maltreatment of passengers and seamen on ships plying between New York and, VI, 212. Vessels from, duties on, suspended, VIII, 284.

Assassination of President Lincoln. (See Lincoln, Abraham.)

Assessments, Political.—In the conduct of a political campaign considerable expense is incurred for hall rent, printing, music, and the necessary and legitimate efforts of each party to present its claims to the voters and secure their attendance at the polls. This expense is paid out of the campaign funds of the various political parties, the money therefor being
raised in part by assessments upon both candidates and officeholders, as well as by voluntary contributions. In order to properly apportion the contributions to the campaign funds, assessments are sometimes based upon the salary of the office held or asked for at the hands of the party. There is a limit to legitimate party assessments and party expenses, beyond which lies the criminal field of blackmail and bribery. The first legal knowledge of the system of levying political assessments is found in the testimony taken before the Swartwout investigating committee of the House in the Twenty-fifth Congress. A former deputy collector of the port of New York testified that he had frequently been called upon to contribute while in the custom-house. As far as can be ascertained, assessments have been pretty general since 1840. It is claimed by the advocates of civil-service reform that a proper execution of the civil-service laws will largely, if not entirely, destroy the plan of assessments of persons holding office when made without their consent.

Assumption of State Debts.—Early in the second session of the First Congress Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, recommended that in order to restore public credit the Federal Government should fund and pay the foreign debt of the Confederation ($13,000,000), the domestic debt ($42,000,000), and also that it assume and pay the unpaid war debt of the States. Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and South Carolina favored the plan. Virginia strongly opposed the latter clause. She was sustained in her opposition by Maryland, Georgia, and New Hampshire. The influence of North Carolina thrown against the measure defeated it for the time, but it was revived later, and passed Aug. 4, 1790. It was claimed, by a combination of its friends with those of the measure locating the Federal capital on the Potomac. The amount authorized to be assumed by the Government in the liquidation of the State debts was $21,500,000, but the amount actually assumed was $3,250,000 less than that sum.

Astronomical Observatory:
Establishment of, recommended, II, 313.

Asylum, Military. (See Soldiers’ Home.)

Asylum, Right of, discussed, VI, 685; IX, 529.

Atchison and Pike’s Peak Railroad Co., referred to, VI, 460.

Atkinson, Edward, international arrangement fixing rates between gold and silver coinage, report of, on, VIII, 592.

Atkinson, Henry:
Mentioned, II, 132.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 321.
Troops sent to suppress Indians, commanded by, II, 397, 605.

Atlanta, Ga. (See Weehawken, The.)

Atlanta, Ga.—Continued.
Collection of remains of officers and soldiers around, referred to, VI, 283.

Cotton Exposition at, VIII, 44.

Atlanta (Ga.), Battle of.—On the night of July 21, 1864, Gen. Hood transferred his forces before Atlanta to a point near Decatur, about 5 miles east of Atlanta. Sherman came up and, finding the works on Peach Tree Creek abandoned, proceeded to invest the city. At n. m. of the 22d Hood surprised the left wing of Sherman’s army, under McPherson, by a sudden movement from Decatur. The whole line was soon engaged. Gen. McPherson was killed in the action, and the command of the Army of the Tennessee devolved upon Gen. Logan. After 4 hours of fighting the Confederates retired into their main works about Atlanta, leaving their dead and wounded on the field. The total Confederate loss was estimated at about 8,000. The Federal loss was 5,722 killed, wounded, and missing. Sherman now drew his lines closely around Atlanta and prepared for a siege, but was unable to cut off Confederate supplies from Macon. Aug. 25 he gave up the idea of a direct siege. Sept. 1, however, a part of Hood’s forces under Hardee having been repulsed at Jonesboro, Hood blew up his magazines and evacuated the city.

Atlantic Ocean:
Canal from—
Great Lakes to, commission to consider construction of, IX, 747.
Gulf of Mexico to, discussed, II, 429.
Junction between Pacific and, referred to, IV, 275; V, 140.
Desired, V, 260, 457.

Atlantic Telegraph:
Discussed, VI, 455.
Referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244.

Altiplano (Mexico), Battle of.—Immediately after the battle of Huamantla Gen. Lane pressed forward to relieve the garrison at Puebla. Oct. 18, 1847, he learned that Rea, with a body of guerrillas, was at Altiplano, a town about 20 leagues from Puebla. The enemy was encountered on the afternoon of the 19th outside of the city, driven into and through the city, and dispersed. The Mexican loss was very severe, no less than 519 having been killed and wounded, while the Americans lost only 2 men.

Attorney-General.—The early American Colonies had their attorneys-general. The judiciary act passed in 1789 under the new Constitution provided for an Attorney-General of the United States to act as Government counsel, at a salary of $1,500. His official duties, which were light, did not interfere with the regular practice of his profession. It was not until 1814 that he became a member of the Cabinet, and not until 1858 was he provided with an assistant. In 1851 he was given charge of the United States district attorneys and marshals. In 1879 the office was reorganized as the Department of Justice. The following is a list of Attorneys-General in the order of their appointment from 1789 to date: Edmund Randolph, Virginia.
Index

Atwater, Caleb, attorneys, Atzerodt, Augusta, Oa., Augur, Christopher C., Augusta (Oa.), Attorney-General


Necessity of a uniform fee bill for guidance

Modifications in office of, recommended, II, 270. Member of board to examine quotas of States

ter, Pennsylvania; A. H. Garland, Arkansas; Jersey; Philander Chase Knox, Pennsylvania; McKenna, California; John W. Griggs, New Massachusetts; Judson Harmon, Ohio; Joseph Wayne MacVeagh, Pennsylvania; B. H. Brewster, Pennsylvania; A. H. Garland, Arkansas; W. H. H. Miller, Indiana; Richard Olney, Massachusetts; Judson Harmon, Ohio; Joseph Stanbery, California; John W. Griggs, New Jersey; Philander Chase Knox, Pennsylvania.

Attorney-General (see also Judiciary System, Justice, Department of):


Attorneys, District:


Atwater, Caleb, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 466.

Atzerodt, George A.:

Implicated in murder of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 356, 356, 344, 347, 348. Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 333. Augur, Christopher C., directed to assume command of Department of Missouri, VIII, 187.

Augusta, Ga., arsenal at, referred to, II, 377. Augusta (Ga.), Siege of.—In the autumn of 1780, Cornwallis stationed Lieut. Col. Brown, with a Loyalist force, at Augusta, Ga. Col. Clark threatened the place for 2 days, inducting some loss upon the garrison. The British loss was principally of their Indian auxiliaries. In the spring of the following year, while Gen. Greene besieged Fort Ninety-Six, Lee, Pickens, Clark, and other Southern partisans laid siege to Augusta, beginning May 23. June 5, 1781, Brown surrendered. The American loss was 51 killed and wounded. The British lost 52 killed. The wounded and prisoners on the British side amounted to 334. Auldjo, Thomas, vice-consul to Poole, England, nomination of, I, 98. Aury, Louis de, mentioned, II, 32. Austin-Topolovampo Railroad, survey of, correspondence with Mexico regarding, referred to, VII, 573.

Australia.—The name given to the continent of Australia and those large islands lying between the Indian Archipelago and Polynesia. The principal islands of the group are Tasmania, New Guinea, New Zealand, New Caledonia, New Hebrides, New Ireland, and New Britain. In 1885 a federal council of British colonies was instituted, but it has not yet been put into full operation. The combined area of the colonies is over 3,500,000 sq. miles and they contain a population of about 5,500,000.

Australia.—The southwestern division of Australasia. It is bounded on the east by the Pacific Ocean, on the west, northwest, and southwest by the Indian Ocean, on the north by Arafoora Sea and Torres Strait, which separate it from New Guinea and other small Pacific islands. On the south Bass Strait divides it from Tasmania. Its greatest length from north to south is 1,900 miles and its greatest width from east to west is 2,500 miles. Its area is about 3,000,000 sq. miles—half the size of Europe and ten times the size of New Guinea. Population (1901), 3,757,443. It is wholly south of the equator. The natives resemble Africans, but are lighter in color. The physical features suggest the possibility of Australia having at no remote period been the bed of an ocean. On the coasts are rocky hills and low mountains, while in the lower interior occur large deposits of animal bones. In general the climate is warm and dry and very salubrious. The fauna and flora also present characteristics peculiar to Australia. Its chief products are gold and wool. It is a colony of Great Britain and is settled largely by English.

Australia. (See Adelaide; Melbourne; Sydney.)

Austria (see also Austria-Hungary):

Austria—Continued.

Minister of United States to be sent to, III, 375.
Relations opened with, III, 459.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 409, 445, 469, 534, 542, 594; IV, 384; V, 378.
Correspondence regarding; referred to, V, 26.
Referred to, II, 507, 551.
Troops of, departing to Mexico referred to, VI, 300, 391.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 440, 441.
War with Hungary, sympathy of American Government with latter, V, 12, 41.
Wines from, duties on. (See Wines.)

Austria-Hungary.—A bipartite State in the interior of Europe consisting of the Cisleithan Empire of Austria and the Transleithan Kingdom of Hungary. Each of the two countries has its own Parliament, the connecting links between them being a hereditary sovereign, common army, navy, diplomatic corps, and a controlling body known as the Delegations. The Delegations form a parliament of 120 members, one half of whom is chosen by Austria and the other half by Hungary. On matters affecting the common welfare the Delegations have a decisive vote, their resolutions requiring neither approbation nor confirmation. The Austrian and Hungarian members usually sit in separate council, but if unable to agree they must meet as one body. Their jurisdiction is limited to foreign affairs, finance, and war. The country has a circumference of about 5,350 miles, about 500 miles of which is seacoast, bordering upon the Adriatic. Three-fourths of the surface is mountainous. The area is 265,189 sq. miles, containing a population of 45,065,000. The principal industries are mining, the cultivation of fruit, and wine making. The leading mineral products are coal, iron, salt, gold, and silver, though none of the useful minerals is wanting. Hungary is second only to France in the abundance and quality of the wine produced.

Austria-Hungary (see also Austria; Hungary): Claims of, regarding subjects killed in conflict in Pennsylvania, X, 99, 138.
Consular convention with, VII, 144.
Empress-Queen of, assassination of, X, 99.
Minister of, to United States received, VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to, appointment of A. M. Kelley as, and refusal to receive, discussed, VII, 335.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 115, 144, 188.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 283.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 160.
Autonomous Government for Cuba discussed, IX, 729.
X, 36, 59, 83, 436.
Antelope Town, Destruction of.—The news of the massacre of whites at Fort Mimms having spread into Georgia, Brig. Gen. John Floyd, at the head of 90 State militia and 400 friendly Indians, started on an expedition of chastisement. Between midnight and dawn of Nov. 29, 1813, the attack was made on two Austin villages. The Indians fought fiercely, but were overwhelmed, driven to the woods and caves, and shot. Floyd lost 12 killed and 34 wounded.

Aux Canards (Canada), Battle of.—The first encounter between British and Americans in the War of 1812. Gen. William Hull, governor of the Northwest Territory, placed in command of forces in Ohio and ordered to begin the invasion of Canada, crossed the river July 12, 1812, and dispatched Col. Lewis Cass with 250 men toward Malden. Crossing the Rivière aux Canards, a tributary of the Detroit, he drove the outposts in and took 3 prisoners, from whom he learned that some of the enemy had been killed and 10 wounded. Cass did not lose a man.

Averyborough (N. C.), Battle of.—Mar. 16, 1865, Gen. Slocum, in the advance of the Union army, encountered the Confederates under Gen. Hardee near Averyborough, in the narrow swampy neck between Cape Fear and South rivers. Hardee hoped to hold Skermer in check until Johnston could concentrate his army at some point in his rear. Incessant rains had made the ground so soft that men and horses sank deep in the mud. A severe fight took place amid showers of rain and gusts of wind. The whole line advanced late in the afternoon and the Confederates retreated to Smithfield, leaving 108 dead upon the field. The Federal loss was 77 killed and 477 wounded.

Aves Islands.—A group of small islands in the Caribbean Sea, belonging to Venezuela.

Aves Islands:
Claims regarding, paid, VI, 244.
Convention with Venezuela regarding, V, 84, 665.
Reference to, V, 668.
Ayers, Edward, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 419.

Aztecas or Aztecs.—A branch of the Nahua stock of Indians, supposed to be the original inhabitants of Mexico. They appeared in the valley of Mexico about the middle of the thirteenth century, and are said to have been journeying southward for 600 years. The conquest of Mexico by Cortez in 1519 put an end to the power of the confederacy between the Aztecas, Tezcucans, and the Tecpanecans. From analogy of language it is probable that they crossed the Pacific Ocean by way of the Aleutian Islands from Asia. There are, however, various theories as to their origin. They founded Tenochtitlan on the present site of the City of Mexico in 1325, and ruled an empire of 30,000,000 people. They were well advanced in the arts and sciences, as is evidenced by the remains of their temples, roads, and waterways. Only about 3,000,000 pure-blooded Aztecas are left in the mountains of Mexico. In stature they are small and somewhat resemble the Egyptians.
Bacon's Rebellion.—An insurrection in 1676 of the people of Virginia, led by Nathaniel Bacon. In 1673 the Crown assigned the entire Province of Virginia for 31 years to Lords Arlingdon and Culpeper, with power to collect for their own use all quit rents, escheats, and duties; to name sheriffs and other officers; to make new counties, and in general to exercise the authority of absolute rulers. Sir William Berkeley, the English governor of the Colony, was very unpopular on account of his opposition to free education and a free press. He seemed to think that the function of a governor was to get as much as possible from the colonists for himself and his masters at the least possible cost. He also proved inefficient in protecting the settlers against the ravages of the Indians. He laid heavy taxes upon the people and restricted the franchise. An Indian uprising having occurred in the State, a force of 500 men gathered to march against them. Berkeley ordered them to disband. The colonists chose Bacon, who was a popular lawyer, as their leader, and, despite the refusal of the governor to commission him, he led his men against and defeated the Indians. Berkeley thereupon proclaimed Bacon a rebel, notwithstanding which the people chose him a governor and his council, but was released on parole and left the capital. He soon returned with 600 men and again demanded a commission, which was granted. While Bacon was successfully engaged in another campaign against the Indians Berkeley again proclaimed him a rebel and a traitor. Bacon then burned Jamestown he was arrested and tried by the jury and left the capital. The English executed 23 of Bacon's lieutenants, put to death for his part in the insurrection in 1676 of the people of Virginia, led by Nathaniel Bacon. In 1673 the Crown assigned the entire Province of Virginia for 31 years to Lords Arlingdon and Culpeper, with power to collect for their own use all quit rents, escheats, and duties; to name sheriffs and other officers; to make new counties, and in general to exercise the authority of absolute rulers. Sir William Berkeley, the English governor of the Colony, was very unpopular on account of his opposition to free education and a free press. He seemed to think that the function of a governor was to get as much as possible from the colonists for himself and his masters at the least possible cost. He also proved inefficient in protecting the settlers against the ravages of the Indians. He laid heavy taxes upon the people and restricted the franchise. An Indian uprising having occurred in the State, a force of 500 men gathered to march against them. Berkeley ordered them to disband. The colonists chose Bacon, who was a popular lawyer, as their leader, and, despite the refusal of the governor to commission him, he led his men against and defeated the Indians. Berkeley thereupon proclaimed Bacon a rebel, notwithstanding which the people chose him a member of the new assembly. On his way to Jamestown he was arrested and tried by the governor and his council, but was released on parole and left the capital. He soon returned with 600 men and again demanded a commission, which was granted. While Bacon was successfully engaged in another campaign against the Indians Berkeley again proclaimed him a rebel and a traitor. Bacon then burned Jamestown, the governor taking refuge on an English vessel in the harbor. The rebellion was carried on in a desultory way until the death of Bacon in 1677, when it collapsed for want of a leader. The English executed 23 of the participants in this rebellion. It is notable of its occurrence just 100 years before Independence has often been remarked. One of Bacon's lieutenants, put to death for his part in the rebellion, was William Drummond, who had served for a few years as the first governor of North Carolina.

Baden, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 356.

Bagley, Worth, ensign in Navy, killed while attempting to silence batteries at Cardenas, Cuba, X, 91. (See also X, 77.)

Bahama Banks, negotiations with Great Britain regarding cession of keys on, to United States, II, 347.

Bahama Islands, formerly Lucayos.—A chain of islands stretching from near the north coast of Haiti to the east coast of Florida. They are separated from Florida by the Gulf Stream and from Cuba by the Old Bahama channel. There are some 3,000 of these islands, but only about 30 of any size. The principal ones, beginning at the northwest, are Great Bahama, The Abacos, Eleuthera, New Providence, Andros, Guanaani or Cat Island or San Salvador, Watling Island, Exuma, Long Island, Crooked Islands, Mariguana, Inagua, Little Inagua, Caicos, and Turks Island. The climate of these islands is very mild and salubrious, even in winter. The soil is thin, but produces cotton, maize, pineapples, oranges, etc. The Bahamas were Columbus's earliest discoveries, but there is some doubt as to which of the islands he called San Salvador. The islands were occupied by the English in 1659 and finally secured to them by the treaty of 1783. Area, about 5,450 sq. miles; population (1901), 53,735. The capital is Nassau, New Providence.

Bahama Islands, postal convention with, VIII, 792.

Bailey, Theodorus, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bainbridge, William:
 Commandor of the—
 Constitution, I, 522.
 Philadelphia, I, 364, 368.
 Letter of, regarding—
 Hostile act of vessel of Morocco transmitted, I, 354.
 Wreck of the Philadelphia transmitted, I, 368.


Baker, John, imprisonment of, in New Brunswick, II, 397, 403, 424.
 Claims arising out of, III, 470.


Baker, Marcus, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Baldwin, Charles H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Baldwin, Leon, indemnity paid by Mexico for murder of, in Durango, IX, 527.

Balesister, Joseph:
 Mentioned, V, 152.
 Mission of, to eastern Asia referred to, V, 145.

Ball, Farnaren, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 668.

Ballard, David W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 668.

Ballard, David W., governor of Idaho Territory, removal of, referred to, VI, 596.

Ballard, Henry E., commander of the United States, III, 54.

Ballier, J. F., act increasing pension of, vetoed, VIII, 650.

Ballot.—Literally a little ball. The term is applied to all methods of secret voting, because formerly all such votes were taken by black and white balls placed in the same box, or balls of only one color were deposited in different boxes so arranged that none but the voter could see which box received his ball. The Greeks used marked shells (ostraka), whence the term ostracism. The Romans used tickets for secret voting as early as 139 B.C. The first use
of the ballot in the United States was in the selection of a pastor by the Salem Church, July 20, 1629. During the same year it was used in ecclesiastical and municipal elections in the Netherlands, but in England the custom was not established until 1874, though secret voting was actually employed in the parliament of Scotland in cases of ostracism two centuries earlier. In 1654, it began to be used in elections for governor of Massachusetts. The constitutions of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and North Carolina, which were adopted in 1776, made voting by ballot obligatory. Some of the Southern States were slow to adopt the ballot system of voting, the *viva voce* method having prevailed in Kentucky local and State elections up to a late date. In Alabama, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Nevada, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, and Texas, and possibly other States, the constitutions require the legislatures to vote *viva voce*. In 1875 Congress passed a law requiring all Congressmen to be elected by ballot. In 1888 the Australian ballot system was adopted at Louisville, Ky., and in parts of Massachusetts. This method, which requires the names of all the candidates for all the offices to be placed on one ticket, has been adopted in nearly every State of the Union. The voter retires to a private box and indicates his choice by marking his mark opposite a party emblem or a candidate's name. This system of voting was first proposed by Francis S. Dutton, a member of the legislature of South Australia, in 1851. Its use in the United States was first advocated in 1882 by Henry George in a pamphlet entitled "English Elections." The first bill embodying the Australian ballot system was introduced in the Michigan legislature in 1887, but failed of passage till 1889, when it was adopted in a slightly modified form.

**Balls Bluff (Va.), Battle of.**—In October, 1861, Gen. McClellan directed Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone to make a demonstration toward Leesburg, Va. Stone ordered Col. Devens, of the Fifteenth Massachusetts, to cross the Potomac near Balls Bluff and attack and destroy any Confederate camps found, or to report and wait for reinforcements. Devens, with about 300 of his own regiment and 100 men of the Twentieth Massachusetts, advanced to Leesburg, but, encountering opposition, fell back to the place of crossing, and was attacked there by the Confederates Oct. 21. Col. Baker, who was a United States Senator, arriving with a California regiment and the Tammany regiment of New York, assumed command. The Union forces now numbered 1,900. At 5 o'clock p. m. Col. Baker was killed, and the Federals, after a vain attempt to cut their way through to Edwards Ferry, were given orders to retreat to the river bank and to save themselves as best they could. Many of the retreating army were drowned while swimming the river. The number of Federals lost was 594. The Confederates lost 302. Gen. Stone was arrested and kept in confinement from Feb. 9 to Aug. 16, 1862. Balmaceda, José M., President of Chile, mentioned, IX, 163.

**Baltic Sea.**—A European inland sea washing the shores of Sweden, Germany and Russia. It terminates in the Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland and Fjella.


**Baltimore, Md.**


**Bancroft, George:**

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 164. Minister to Germany, communication from, regarding political questions in Germany, transmitted, VII, 63. Referred to, VII, 160, 180. Basey, Tobias, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 689.

**Baugham, Eleanor C.,** act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 425.

**Bank Bills less than $20 should be suppressed,** III, 166.

**Bank, International American:** Charter for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 125. Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 70. Discussed, IX, 125.

**Bank, Manufactory.—**A banking scheme which originated in Massachusetts in 1740. The idea was to secure the issues by mortgage on the real estate of each subscriber to the amount of his subscription. Though opposed by a strong party, it passed the house of representatives. The bank failed after issuing notes to the extent of $30,000.

**Bank Notes.** (See Banks and Banking and Finance discussed.)

**Bank of Missouri,** measures taken by Government to enforce payment of sums due from directors of, II, 375.

**Bank of Pennsylvania:** Payment of bonds of, held by United States referred to, III, 509. Suspension of, referred to, III, 551.
Bank of United States:

Act to extend charter of, vetoed, II, 576.
Referred to, III, 6.

Act to incorporate, vetoed, I, 555.
Agent should be appointed to take charge of books of, III, 163.

Attempts to impair credit of Government, III, 13, 31.

Bills of exchange discounted at, for benefit of Senators inquired into, III, 127.
No report on subject of, III, 128.

Bills of, should not be received for taxes, III, 163.
Charter obtained by officers of, from Pennsylvania for new bank, III, 252.
Charter of, not to be renewed, III, 7, 31.
Expiration of, discussed, II, 452; IV, 44.
Chartered rights of, should be terminated, III, 31.
Claims of, and course pursued by, III, 110.

Constitutionality of law creating, questioned, II, 462, 529; III, 6.

Dangers from, apprehended, II, 528; III, 6.
Distresses caused by, needlessly produced, III, 30.

Deposits in, removal of, III, 30.
President Jackson's paper to Cabinet on, III, 5.
Refuses to transmit, to Senate, III, 36.
Recommended, II, 600; III, 17.
Referred to, III, 167.
Views of President Tyler on, IV, 44.

Directors of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 41.
Discussed by President—Jackson, II, 558; III, 163, 251.
Polk, IV, 654.
Tyler, IV, 44.

Distresses caused by, needlessly produced, III, 109.
Reference to, III, 164.
Flagrant misconduct of, commented on, III, 10, 30, 111.

Government must be separated from, III, 110.
Judicial power, attempts to usurp functions of, III, 40.

Money in, not accounted for, III, 40.
Notes of, can not be reissued after expiration of charter, III, 252.

Organization of, referred to, I, 579.

Panic, attempts to bring about, III, 31.

Papers and funds in possession of, refusal to deliver, III, 39.
Pension money retained by, III, 109.

Political power of, fund employed by, to sustain, III, 30.

President of, funds at disposal of, for electioneering purposes, III, 30.
Recharter of, a leading question in election of President, III, 6, 30.

Sound currency, failure of, to establish, II, 452.
Stock in—Government should be notified regarding, III, 163.
Should be sold, III, 111.
Subscriptions to, I, 104.
Substitute for, must be adopted by Congress, III, 9.

Bank of United States—Continued.
Successor of, can not reissue notes of, III, 252, 383.

With limited powers, recommended, II, 529.

Bank of United States vs. Halstead.—An important Supreme Court case on appeal from the circuit court of Kentucky in 1825. Property, including real estate, was offered for sale for debt. The highest bid being less than three-fourths of its appraised value, the property was not sold. The Supreme Court held that it had jurisdiction in a case to which the Bank of the United States was a party, and that a law which forbade the sale of land under execution for less than three-fourths of its appraised value did not apply to writs of execution issued by Federal courts.

Bank of United States vs. Planters' Bank of Georgia.—A suit brought by the Bank of the United States for payment of a promissory note which had been indorsed to it by the Planters' Bank of Georgia. The State of Georgia had stock in this bank. The action was brought against the Planters' Bank and also against the State. The Supreme Court in 1824 decided that if a State became a party to a banking or a commercial enterprise the State could be sued in the course of business, on the principle that when a government becomes a partner in any trading company it divests itself, so far as concerns the transactions of that company, of its sovereign character and takes that of a private citizen. The State, said the court through Chief Justice Marshall, is not a party—that is, an entire party—in the cause. It was also held that the circuit court had jurisdiction in such matters.

Bankhead, Charles:

Correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Correspondence relative to mediation offered by Great Britain in controversy between United States and France, III, 217.

Bankhead, James, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 290, 300, 304, 305.

Banking System. (See Banks and Banking.)

Bankruptcy.—The Constitution gives Congress the power to establish uniform bankruptcy laws throughout the United States. Bankruptcy is a state of inability to pay all debts. It is also the process by which an individual may secure a discharge of his indebtedness by surrendering his property and complying with the law. Apr. 4, 1800, a bankruptcy act was passed by Congress and was repealed in December, 1803. In May, 1837, a commercial crisis occurred in the United States, causing failures to the amount of some $100,000,000. On account of the heavy losses incurred during the financial panic which ensued, another act was passed Aug. 7, 1841, and repealed in 1843. Another financial panic occurred in 1857, and most of the banks suspended specie payments. A third (the Lowell) act was passed Mar. 2, 1867, and repelled in 1878 (VII, 250). The present law was passed in...
Banks. N. P., orders issued by, at New Orleans transmitted, VI, 269.

Banks.—A bank is an institution for receiving and lending money. The banking institutions of the United States may be classified as national and State banks, private banks or bankers', savings banks, and loan and trust companies. In 1780 the Congress of the Confederation chartered the Bank of North America with a capital of $400,000. Doubt as to the power of Congress caused the bank to be rechartered by Pennsylvania in 1781. By 1791 two more banks had been established, one in New York, the other in Boston. In that year Congress established the Bank of the United States. The charter authorized an existence of 20 years and a capital of $10,000,000, one-fifth to be supplied by the United States. In 1811 Congress refused to renew the charter. During the trying times of the War of 1812 only State banks existed. In 1816 the second United States Bank was chartered to run 20 years, with a capital of $35,000,000, four-fifths of the amount being in Government stocks. The bank was to have custody of the public funds, and 5 of its 25 directors were to be appointed by the United States. Congress passed an act renewing its charter in 1832, but President Jackson vetoed it (II, 576). After a Presidential election in which his fight with the bank was made an issue President Jackson ordered the public funds to be removed from the Bank of the United States and placed in State banks (III, 5). In 1836 the bank's charter expired. In 1841 President Tyler vetoed a bill to revive it (IV, 63, 68). In 1846 the Independent Treasury system was established. Between 1836 and 1863 only State banks existed. Feb. 25, 1863, the national-bank act was passed. (See also the several banks.)

Banks and Banking. Continued.

Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)

Special commission to make suggestions concerning, recommended, X, 430.

Banks, National.—Dissatisfaction and losses in connection with the State banking system in vogue in the first half of the nineteenth century led to the passage of laws by the Federal Government for the protection of holders of the circulating medium. The first national-bank act of the new and comprehensive series was suggested to Congress by Secretary Chase in 1861 and passed in 1863. It was amended by a law passed June 3, 1864. These acts form the basis of the present law. It is patterned after the New York State banking law, which in 1849 required circulating notes of all banks of that State to be secured by a deposit of stocks and bonds, one-half in issues of that State. The circulating notes were redeemable at one of several agencies within the State. This latter feature of the New York law was adapted from the Suffolk system in vogue in New England. Under the national banking law any 5 persons with a combined capital of $50,000 may open a bank and receive circulating notes to the amount of 90 per cent of their capital invested in United States bonds, but not to exceed 90 per cent of the par value of the bonds. In cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants the capital required is $100,000, and double this amount where the population exceeds 50,000. The ratio of circulating medium to capital remains the same in all places. The law also established the National Bank Bureau in the Treasury Department and created the office of Comptroller of the Currency. This act, d. some $350,000,000 to the currency of the country. The total number of banks organized under this act aggregates 5,820. Of these, several have since become Insolvent or gone into liquidation, leaving in April, 1902, a total of 4,473 in operation, with resources aggregating $9,562,375,452, and a circulation of $509,781,740 outstanding.

Banks, National.

Circulation of. (See National Banks.)

Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 133, 179, 245.
Cleveland, VIII, 341; IX, 444, 533, 554, 647, 724.
Grant, VII, 425.
Johnson, VI, 365-372.
Lincoln, VI, 130, 149, 183, 248.
McKinley, X, 29, 133.
Van Buren, I, 324, 349, 540, 611.
Organization of, discussed, VIII, 133, 341; IX, 444, 533, 724.
Reports of examiners of, referred to, VIII, 68.
Should engage attention of Congress, I, 556; II, 462.
Taxes on capital and deposits of, repeal of, recommended, VIII, 49, 179.

Banks, Pet.—When President Jackson ordered the public funds withdrawn from the United States Bank in 1833, it became necessary for the Administration to find some other place of
deposit for the Federal moneys. Certain State banks were chosen, and the allegation was made that the selection was determined not so much on the ground of fitness as on that of party fidelity, a principle also much in vogue in the granting of bank charters before the system of free banking came into use. The banks selected by Jackson as public depositories were in derision called "pet banks."

**Banks, Postal Savings.**—Post-office savings banks were established in England in 1861 to meet the growing wants of the people for a secure place of deposit for savings, as well as to provide facilities for those who live in places remote from any regular savings institution. At first only certain post-offices were designated, but the system was later extended to include all the money-order offices in the United Kingdom. The depositor receives a pass book in which his deposit is entered, and the postmaster-general is immediately notified by the officer receiving the money, and the deposit is acknowledged by the department. The money is invested in Government funds. The Government is responsible for all money received, so that depositors are secured against the dishonesty of officials. A depositor may apply for repayment at any post-office savings bank in the Kingdom, and may direct payment to be made to him at that or any other post-office savings bank. His order is forwarded to the postmaster-general in London, and in due time he receives a warrant on the designated office, which he presents, together with his pass book, and receives the money. Deposits can be made of sums ranging from 1 shilling to £200, including interest, which is at the rate of 2½ per cent. The success of postal savings banks in England and other foreign countries has attracted the attention of economists in the United States. Several Postmasters-General have advocated their establishment in the United States, and from time to time their recommendations have been favorably indorsed by the Chief Executives.

**Banks, Postal Savings, recommended by President—**

Arthur, VIII, 52.

Grant, VII, 198, 250.

Hayes, VII, 622.

**Banks, Savings.**—The first savings bank in the United States was the Boston Provident Savings Institution, incorporated Dec. 13, 1816. The Philadelphia Savings Fund Society began business the same year, but was not incorporated until 1819. In 1818 banks for savings were incorporated in Baltimore, Md., and Salem, Mass., and in 1819 in New York, Hartford, Conn., and Newport and Providence, R. I. There are now (1902) 1,007 such banks throughout this country, with deposits aggregating $2,518,599,536. These institutions are for the encouragement of the practice of saving money among people of slender means and for the secure investment of savings, the profits thereof being paid as interest to the depositors.

**Banks, State.**—A State bank is an institution chartered by a State legislature for banking purposes. It performs similar functions to national banks. After the expiration of the charter of the Bank of the United States in 1836 and the refusal of Congress to recharter it, State banks sprang up in large numbers throughout the Union. Each State passed its own law for their government or control. In many States these laws were not carefully drawn and the holders of their circulating notes not sufficiently protected against loss from suspensions and failures. Between 1836 and 1863 there were no United States banks or national banks, and only State banks existed. Being allowed to issue notes to circulate as currency, they availed themselves of this privilege, and in many instances the privilege was much abused. By act of Congress passed Mar. 3, 1865, all circulating notes of banks other than national banks were taxed 10 per cent. The result of this law was to speedily cause the retirement of all such notes.

**Banks, State:**

Deposits in, should be regulated by law, III, 112, 166.

Discussed by President—

Buchanan, V, 437.

Cleveland, IX, 554.

Jackson, III, 250.

Tyler, IV, 46.

Van Buren, III, 324, 337, 494, 540.

Measures should be adopted to correct unlimited creation of, IV, 45.

Number of, IX, 725.

Practicability of, commented on, III, 17, 34, 111, 165.

Public deposits should be placed in, III, 17.

Order regarding, III, 30.

Paper to Cabinet concerning, III, 5.

President Jackson refuses to transmit, to Senate, III, 35.

Reference to, I, 556.

**Bannock Indians:**

Agreement with, for disposal of lands, VIII, 68, 192.

Treaty with, VI, 700.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

**Baptist Church in Mississippi Territory, act for relief of, vetoed, I, 490.**

**Bar Harbor, Me.,** acts for creation of public buildings at, vetoed, VII, 672; IX, 136.

**Barbados, or Barbadoes, Island.**—An island of the British West Indies, near the Windward group, situated east of St. Vincent, in lat. 13° 4' north, long. 59° 37' west. It exports chiefly rum, sugar, and molasses. It has a governor, executive committee, legislative council, and house of assembly. It was colonized about 1625. Area, 166 sq. miles; population (1902), 195,000.

**Barbados Island, postal convention with, VIII, 792.**

**Barbary States.**—The region on the north coast of Africa bordering on the Mediterranean Sea. It is capable of high cultivation. In early times the soil was made to yield richly. Barbary was known in ancient times as Mauritia.
nia, Numidia, Africa Propria, and Cyrenaica. It now comprises the countries of Barca, Tripoli, Fezzan, Tunis, Algeria, and Morocco. Besides Europeans, 7 distinct races inhabit the Barbary States — Berbers, Moors, Bedouins, Jews, Turks, Kutosis, and Negroes. The population is about 11,000,000 Mohammedans and a floating population of Jews and Christians not enumerated. The language of commerce is Arabic, except in Tunis and Tripoli, where the Turkish language and government dominate.

Barbary States (see also the several States): Consul of United States in, referred to, I, 177. Disbursements in intercourse with, I, 472. Friendly disposition of, toward United States, I, 407, 475, 494; II, 80, 106. Friendly intercourse with, I, 427, 518; II, 80. Reference to, I, 333, 336, 337. Relations with which, through unreasonable demands of Tripoli, led to a declaration of war against the United States, I, 326.

Barberick, Catherine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 821.


Baring Brothers, funds of United States on deposit with, VI, 630.

Barnburners.—A title at one time given to a faction of the Democratic party in New York. The election of President Polk in 1844 resulted in a division in the Democratic party in New York. The faction supporting Van Buren and in a division in the Democratic party in New York.

Barnes, Rachel, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 792, 814.

Barrens, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 530.

Batchelder, J. M., nomination of, as commissioner from South Carolina, mentioned, V, 658.

Barataria, Island of, inhabitants of, who aided in defense of New Orleans, mentioned, VIII, 479, 701.

Bass, H. V., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 533.

Batchelder, J. M., mentioned as a member of the commission for the revision of the Judicial Code of the reform tribunal of Egypt, VII, 612.

Bates, Brigadier-General John C., transmitting his report in connection with the treaty effected by him with the Sultan of Sula, X, 182.

Baton Rouge (La.), Battle of.—Early in May, 1862, after the fall of New Orleans, Admiral Farragut passed up the river and raised the American flag over the public buildings in Baton Rouge, the capital of Louisiana. Gen. Thomas Williams was placed in command of the place with a small garrison. Aug. 5, 1862, he was attacked by Gen. Breckenridge, who was to have been assisted by the ironclad gunboat Arkansas. The Arkansas exploded her boilers and failed to reach the scene of action. The Confederates were repulsed. The Union loss was 200, including Gen. Williams, who was killed.

Battle of July 3, 1898. (See Santiago Harbor, Cuba.)

Bettwetter Cases.—Before the cession of Louisiana to the United States a man named Gravier had purchased a plantation on the Mississippi River near New Orleans. Part of it afterwards became the village of St. Mary. An alluvial deposit or river beach formed in front of the village and was used as a landing place for the citizens of St. Mary. Under the law it was a part of the Gravier estate, which was purchased by Edward Livingston, of New York, who began improving it for his own use. The people protested on the ground of an old French law giving alluvions to the government. President Jefferson dispossessed Livingston of the Batture, and the latter immediately began suit against Jefferson and the United States marshal. The Supreme Court refused to entertain the suit against the President, but decided to restore the Batture to Livingston.

Brunner, Julius, expulsion of, from German Empire referred to, VII, 508.

Bavaria.—A kingdom of southern Germany, the second in area and population of the States of the German Empire. It consists of two unequal and disconnected parts, the larger eastern and the smaller western. The country produces wheat, rye, oats, and other cereals, tobacco, potatoes, hops, flax, wine, etc. Its government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with a king, an upper house, and a chamber of 159 deputies. It made a treaty with the North German Confederation in 1867 and entered the German Empire in 1871. Area, 39,282 sq. miles; population (1890), 6,176,057.

Bavaria (see also Munich): Conventions with, IV, 365; V, 227.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 227.

Immigration treaty with, VI, 634.

Naturalization treaty with, VI, 692.

Bayard, James A., Jr., nomination of, as director of Bank of United States declined, III, 48.
Bayard, Thomas F.:
Ambassador to Great Britain, report relating to speeches of, transmitted, IX, 603.
Secretary of State, VIII, 301.
Treaty with Great Britain on subject of fisheries concluded by, VIII, 643.

Bayard vs. Singleton.—This is one of the earliest instances of a court passing upon the constitutionality of an act of the legislature. Suit was brought before the court of appeals of North Carolina in 1787 for the recovery of certain property that had been confiscated and sold to the defendant under an act of the legislature passed during the Revolution which authorized the confiscation of the property of aliens. Counsel for defendant moved the dismissal of the case in accordance with an act of the legislature passed in 1785, which "required the courts, in all cases where the defendant makes affidavit that he holds the disputed property under a sale from a commissioner of forfeited estates, to dismiss the case on motion." Judge Ashe refused to dismiss the case, declaring the act of the legislature "unconstitutional and void." Judgment was, however, found for the defendant on the ground that aliens can not hold land, and if they purchase it the land is forfeited to the sovereign.

Baylor, Thomas O.,
Baylor, J. R.,

Bayard, Thomas F.

Bear Flag War.—An inscription against the Mexican Government in June, 1846, supposed to have been instigated by John C. Frémont, then a captain of United States troops in California. A body of American settlers seized some Mexican horses and then captured the town of Sonoma. They raised a flag having on it the figure of a bear. In July, the Mexican War having begun, the Stars and Stripes were raised at Monterey, and the Bear Flag War became a factor in the American conquest of California. A battalion called the Bear Flag battalion was active in expelling the Mexicans.

Beatty, Erskines,
captain of infantry, nomination of, I, 63.

Beaufort, N. C.,
blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 59.

Beaumarchais, Caron de,
claims of, against United States, I, 418, 583; II, 22, 127.

Beaver Dam (Canada), Battle of.—After the retreat of the American army from the Niagara River they rendezvoused near the western end of Lake Ontario. Gen. Dearborn sent Lieut. Col. Charles G. Boerstler with 540 men to capture Beaver Dam. A British lieutenant, on June 24, 1813, with 40 or 50 men, but claiming to be the advance guard of 1,500 troops and 700 Indians, demanded of him to surrender. Boerstler surrendered 512 men, one 12-pounder and one 6-pounder cannon, and a stand of colors.

Beck, W. H.,
act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Beckley, R. D.,
act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.

Bedini, Gaetano,
complimentary mission of, to United States referred to, V, 228.

Bedloe's Island, Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed on. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

Beecher, Henry Ward,
public address to be delivered by, at Fort Sumter, VII, 85.

Beezley, Louisa C.,
act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 466. 

Behring Sea. (See Bering Sea.)

Belantsev Indians. (See Minnetaree Indians.)

Distribution of award in case of, referred to, VIII, 403.

Belding, H. K.,
act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 540.

Belgium.—One of the smallest of European States. It consists of the southern part of the former Kingdom of the Netherlands as created by the Congress of Vienna, and is divided into 9 provinces. It is the most densely populated country in Europe. Belgium's greatest length from north to south is 112 miles, its greatest width from northwest to southeast 173 miles. It contained a population in 1899 of 6,693,810 in an area of 13,732 sq. miles. Agriculture and manufactures are extensively carried on. Coal and iron are abundant and all the useful metals are wrought. Belgium is chiefly noted, however, for the fine fabrics manufactured from linen, cotton, and wool. Brussels and Tournay have large carpet manufactories, and the lace of Bruges sometimes commands a price of $200 per yard. The intellectual progress of Belgium has not kept pace with its material prosperity. The population is of a mixed German and Celtic origin. The Government is a limited monarchy, established by the revolution of 1830. The constitution was re-formed in a democratic direction in 1893. The Kongo Free State was mortgaged to Belgium in 1890.

Belgium (see also Antwerp; Brussels):
Chargé d'affaires to, recommended, II, 567.
Claims of United States against, III, 237.
Commercial relations with, IV, 340.
Belgium—Continued.

Consular convention with, VI, 650, 655; VII, 43, 587, 669.
Consuls of, in United States, exequatur to, revoked, VI, 219.
Convention with, for regulating right of inheriting and acquiring property, V, 161; VIII, 235, 254, 277.
Convention with, on slave trade, X, 138.
Convention with, regarding Scheldt dues, VI, 194.
Copyright privilege extended, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.
Differences of France and, with Venezuela, IX, 638.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 188; VII, 170, 262, 293; VIII, 108, 128.
Importations of American products to, restrictions upon, discussed, IX, 524; X, 100, 138.
Decrees regarding, referred to, IX, 668.
King of, arbiter in cases of the Georgiana and Lizzie Thompson, VI, 152.
Loan contracted by United States with Antwerp, I, 128.
Monetary convention of Latin Union, adhesion to, declared by, VIII, 372.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 694.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 683; VII, 249.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 212, 235; X, 200.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 532.
Fillmore, V, 161, 168.
Grant, VII, 170, 262, 293, 321, 342.
Jackson, II, 633.
Johnson, VI, 695.
Lincoln, VI, 194, 258.
Polk, IV, 422, 639.
Van Buren, III, 604, 622.
Approval of Belgian Chambers not received, IV, 79.
Delay in exchange of ratifications, III, 25, IV, 151.
Disavowal of, by Belgium discussed, III, 98.
Termination of, referred to, VII, 288.
Bell, Henry H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Bell, P. Hansboro, mentioned, V, 73.
Belligerent Rights—Rights granted by neutral governments to nations at war with each other, as distinguished from the unrecognizable rebellious subjects of a friendly power. Belligerent rights were accorded the Confederate States by Great Britain in a proclamation by the Queen recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States and the right of each to exercise belligerent powers on the ocean, but not recognizing the national independence of the latter. It also enjoined neutrality upon British subjects. Such recognition of rights was also made by France and other leading commercial powers of Europe and by Brazil.

Belligerent Rights:

Accordance of, to Cuban insurgents deemed unwise by President—
Cleveland, IX, 636, 719.
Grant, VII, 31, 64, 328.
McKinley, X, 33.
Accorded Confederate States by foreign powers discussed, VI, 98, 126, 367.
Recognition and aid of foreign powers invoked by Confederate States, VI, 20, 45.

Belmont (Mo.), Battle of.—Nov. 1, 1861, Gen. Grant, who had been in command of posts in eastern Missouri and southern Illinois under Frémont, had a force of 20,000 men at Cairo. A Confederate force under Gen. Polk held Columbus, Ky., on the east bank of the Mississippi River. This position commanded the navigation of the river and was eventually made very strong, being defended by more than 120 heavy guns. On the Missouri bank opposite Columbus the Confederates had established a camp at Belmont, under Gen. Pillow. Grant learned that reinforcements were to be sent by way of this camp in November to join Price. He thereupon left Cairo and, sending a force to occupy Paducah, Ky., conveyed 3,000 men down the river in transports, accompanied by gunboats, to attack Belmont. The battle was fought Nov. 7, 1861. Few of the men had been under fire before. Grant's men took the camp, but were compelled to abandon it and return to their transports. The Federal loss was 485 killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederate loss was 642, including prisoners.

Bemis Heights (N. Y.), Battles of.—Also called battles of Saratoga and Stillwater. In the autumn of 1777 the condition of Burgoyne's army in the Upper Hudson Valley began to grow serious. Provisions were running short and the likelihood of effecting a junction with Howe at New York was remote. Gen. Gates had been sent by Congress to succeed Schuyler in command. The American army was daily increasing. Sept. 19 the two armies met at Bemis Heights, between Saratoga Lake and the Hudson River. An engagement took place between about 3,000 British and 2,500 Americans. Of the British about 500 were killed, wounded, or captured; the Americans lost 319. This fight, sometimes called the battle of Freeman's Farm, was not decisive, as the British held their ground. The Americans showed, however, that Burgoyne could not break through their lines. The two armies remained almost within cannon shot of each other for some 3 weeks. Oct. 7 Burgoyne, despairing of reinforcements, made a second attack, but was forced to retire to the heights near Saratoga. The numerical strength of the Americans was now greater than that of the British. Burgoyne was completely surrounded by his army, which refused to engage him, him until famine forced his capitulation Oct. 17, 1777. The number of troops surrendered was 5,791, of whom 2,412 were Kiedes and Hollanders. The battle of Saratoga is often
by historians as the decisive conflict of the Revolution. Arnold, whosubsequently turned traitor, was the hero of these engagements.

Ben Franklin, The. (See Butterfield, Carlos, & Co.)

Benjamin Congress at Milan, VIII, 39.

Benge, L. H., treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.

Benham, A. E., action of, in protecting American interests during Brazilian insurrection, IX, 541.

Benner, Henry H., pension to widow of, recommended by Secretary of War, VII, 499.

Benett, Robert K., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 544.

Bennington (Vt.), Battle of—An important conflict of the Revolutionary War. Aug. 16, 1777, the British loss was about 200 killed, and the remainder of Baum's brigade was soon over­come. Col. Breyman with 500 men, who had been sent to reenforce Baum, was also defeated. The British loss was about 200 killed, and the number of prisoners taken by the Americans is variously estimated at from 550 to 900. Four pieces of artillery, 1,000 stand of arms, and many swords were also captured. The American loss was about 40 killed and as many wounded.

Bennington, The, refuge on, sought by Salvador­rean insurgents discussed, IX, 529.

Benson, Egbert:

Appointed on committee—
To conduct ceremonies of administration of oath to President Washington, I, 47.
To meet President Washington, I, 45.
Commissioner of United States to determine northeastern boundary, I, 199.

Bentonville (N. C.), Battle of.—After the engagement at Averysboro Sherman's army continued its march toward Goldsboro. When near Bentonville, Mar. 18, 1865, Slocum's advance encountered the Confederates in force. Johnston had hastily collected Stewart's and Cheatham's corps, Hardee's force, and Hampton's cavalry, aggregating something like 24,000 men. The attack of the Confederates was directed mainly against the corps of Jeff C. Davis. A strong line of battle confronted Johnston, with Mill Creek and a single bridge in his rear. Mar. 20 a general attack was made by Sherman's skirmish line. During the night Johnston retreated, as it was not his purpose to bring on with his small force a general battle with the larger army of Sherman. The battle was not a distinct victory for either side.

Berard, Mary, deputy postmaster, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 204.

Berceau, The, allowance made for, I, 340.

Bergen, Norway, international exhibition to be held in, VI, 289.

Bering Sea, American vessels seized by Russian cruisers in, discussed, X, 111.

Bering Sea Fisheries.—In 1886 the American Gov­ernment set up the claim that Bering Sea was mare clausum, and claimed jurisdiction over the eastern half of it. July 3, 1889, the British Columbian sealer Black Diamond was seized for trespassing. Russia pretended to grant such rights when ceding Alaska in 1867, though in 1822 the United States had disputed Russia's claim to sovereignty over the sea beyond the usual 3-mile limit of territorial jurisdiction. In consequence of this new doctrine many Canadian and American vessels were seized by a United States naval vessel for taking seal among the Pribylof Islands and in the open sea in violation of the laws of the United States, which had leased a monopoly of seal killing to the Alaska Commercial Company. The British Government claimed damages for the Can­adian vessels seized. Secretary Blaine and Sir Julian Pauncefote, the British ambassador, held many long consultations over the affair, but could arrive at no conclusion. The matter was finally left to a board of arbitration to consist of 2 members appointed by the United States, 2 by Great Britain, and 1 each by the President of France, the King of Italy, and the King of Norway and Sweden. The members appointed were, respectively, Justice John M. Harlan, of the Supreme Court, and Senator John T. Morgan; Lord Hannen and Sir John S. D. Thompson; Barou de Courcel; the Mar­quis Emilio Visconti-Venosta; and Gregers W. W. Gram. The tribunal began its sessions at Paris Mar. 23, 1893, and Aug. 15 following rendered its decision denying the right of American jurisdiction outside the usual 3-mile limit. In order, however, to prevent extermination of the seals, the commission established a closed season for seals in those waters from May 1 to Aug. 1 and forbade pelagic sealing within 60 miles of the Pribylof Islands, sealing with firearms or in steam vessels.

Bering Sea Fisheries (see also Fisheries):

Claims against Russia, X, 150.
Measures for prevention of extermination of seals discussed, VIII, 781; IX, 723.
Proclamations regarding, IX, 14, 98, 143, 146, 262, 394, 494, 583, 691. (See IX, 41.)

Modus vivendi—
To embrace Great Britain and Japan referred to, IX, 635.
With Russia restricting sealing in, IX, 529, 655.
Questions with Great Britain regarding, IX, 110, 181, 650; X, 41.
Adjustment of, referred to, IX, 312.
Agreement for modus vivendi proclaimed, IX, 146.
Discussed, IX, 151.
Arbitration of—
Agreed upon, IX, 181.
Proposed by Great Britain, declined by United States, IX, 110.
Treaty regarding, IX, 236, 315, 631.
Bermuda Sea Fisheries—Continued.
Questions with Great Britain regarding—Continued.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, IX, 80, 132.
Discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 526.
Tribunal of Arbitration—
Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, IX, 494, 691.
Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 526, 630.
Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, IX, 313.
Convention for settlement of claims under, IX, 665.
Discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 437.
Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, IX, 568.
Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, IX, 750.
Reports of agents of United States to, transmitted, IX, 477.
Recommendation that President be given power to prohibit taking of seals, IX, 313.
Report on, transmitted, VIII, 811.
Berlin and Milan Decrees discussed and referred to by President—
Madison, I, 482, 489, 497, 518, 528, 537.
Proclamations regarding, by President Jefferson, I, 472, 481.
Berlin Decree.—An edict issued from Berlin Nov. 21, 1806, by Napoleon I. It declared a blockade of the British islands and ordered all Englishmen in countries occupied by French troops to be treated as prisoners of war. All trade in English merchandise was forbidden, and no letters in the English language were to be allowed to pass through French post-offices. No vessel directly from England or the English colonies was to be admitted into any French port, and by a later interpretation all merchandise derived from England or her colonies, by whosoever owned, was liable to seizure, even on board neutral vessels. The decree reserved for future consideration the question whether vessels carrying English merchandise might not themselves be liable to seizure and confiscation. The object of this decree was to destroy the foreign trade of England, as well as to retaliate against the British for an order in council issued May 16, 1806, declaring a blockade of the coasts of Germany, Holland, Belgium, and France, from Brest to the Elbe, a distance of about 800 miles. No condemnations took place under the Berlin Decree. (See Embargo; Milan Decree; Orders in Council.)

Berlin, Germany:
International Exhibition of Fish and Fisheries at, discussed, VII, 608.
Kongo conference at, VIII, 268, 278.
Bermuda, slaves seized on board brigs by authorities of, VIII, 260.
Bermudas.—A group of small islands belonging to Great Britain in the North Atlantic, about 600 miles east-southeast of Cape Hatteras, in lat. 35° 15' north and long. 64° 31' west. They are also called Somers Islands for Sir George Somers, who was shipwrecked there in 1609. This led to their settlement by the English in 1611. The group forms an important naval and strategic position and is a British Crown colony. It includes some 350 to 500 islets, the largest being St. George and Great Bermuda. The area is 20 sq. miles and the population (1900) 17,335. The islands were discovered about 1522 by Juan Bermudes, for whom they were named. Bishop Berkeley, author of the noted line “Westward the course of empires takes its way,” resided in the Bermudas, and earlier still Shakespeare sang of the “still vex’d Bermoothes.”

Bern, Switzerland:
International Copyright Conventions at, discussed, VIII, 334, 505.
International Postal Congress at, discussed, VII, 296.
Bernstein, Bernhard, claim of, against Russia for illegal arrest and imprisonment, VII, 208.
Berry, Robert M., relief expedition under command of, VIII, 139.
Berthold, Eilsworth P., thanks of Congress to, recommended, X, 127.
Betancourt, Gaspar A., arrest and detention of, by Spanish authorities in Cuba, IX, 750.
Betts, Samuel R., decree of, regarding Spanish vessels referred to, VI, 597.
Beziers, Capt., remuneration for saving American vessel requested by, III, 430.
Biddle, Charles, mentioned, V, 49.
Biddle, James, treaty with Turkey concluded by, II, 530.
Biennial Registrator, distribution of:
Act providing for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.
Reported to, III, 566.
Big Bethel (Va.), Battle of.—One of the preliminary skirmishes of the Civil War. In June, 1861, Maj. Gen. B. F. Butler, of Massachusetts, was placed in command of the Federal forces in eastern Virginia. He established headquarters at Fortress Monroe and was soon in command of 10,000 men. June 9 Butler sent Brig. Gen. E. W. Pelie with a detachment of 3,500 men (composed of New York, Massachusetts, and Vermont infantry and a battery of artillery) to dislodge the Confederates at Big and Little Bethel under Gen. J. B. Magruder’s command. Magruder’s force (1,400) had made frequent raids upon the Federal lines. The attack, which was intended as a surprise, was made by the Union forces on the morning of June 10 and was repulsed. The Union loss was 76. Among the killed was Maj. Theodore Winthrop. The Confederate loss was 1 killed and 4 wounded. Big Bethel was the first real battle of the war.

Big Black (Miss.), Battle of.—May 17, 1863, the day after the battle of Champion Hills, Grant’s
army pushed on toward Vicksburg. McClellan's corps, in advance, soon came upon Pemberton's army, strongly intrenched on both sides of the Big Black River. The Confederate batteries posted on the high bluffs were carried after a sharp engagement, the Federal assault being led by Lawler's brigade. The Confederates retreated. Seventeen pieces of artillery and about 1,200 prisoners were taken. A portion of Pemberton's outposts crossed the river on temporary bridges, which they destroyed behind them, and joined the main body of the army in the retreat into the fortifications at Vicksburg. The Federal loss was 279.

Big Witchita River, exploration of, referred to, V. 364.

Bigamy. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Bill of Rights.—The earliest colonial or State declaration of American rights, after the "Body of Laws" of Massachusetts, in 1640, was that which accompanied the Virginia constitution of 1776. It was based upon the English Bill of Rights of 1689. The latter was an instrument signed by William and Mary when accepting the crown of England from the Convention Parliament. It asserted the right of subjects to petition, the right of Parliament to freedom of debate, the right of electors to choose representatives freely, and other privileges. This Bill of Rights, which contained the fundamental principles of political liberty, was not extended to the Colonies. Other State constitutions in defining the rights of the citizen as against the scope of the state largely followed the phraseology of this famous instrument. The National Constitution was harshly criticized on account of the omission of some such guaranty of personal rights, and might have failed of ratification had not the Federalists promised to incorporate such a set of statements. The first ten amendments stand as the partial fulfillment of their promises. (See also Amendments.)

Bills and Acts:
Acts to be published in certain newspapers, VII. 162. Approved but not signed, whether in force, discussed, II. 287. Consideration by President, time allowed for, discussed, V. 462, 529. Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, VII. 242; VIII. 138, 187, 253. Duly certified and approved which had not passed, discussed, III. 134. Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of 10 days after presentation to President discussed, VI. 599. List of acts transmitted, VII. 9.

Bimetallism. (See International Monetary Conference.)

Bimetallism. —The use of two metals as money at relative values set by legislative enactment; the doctrine that two metals can and ought, at the same time and in the same country, to be adopted as standards of value and bear to each other a fixed ratio established by the Government. As used in this country, the term usually refers to the use of gold and silver at a fixed relative value established by law. Monometallism is the doctrine that only one metal ought to be so used.

Bingham, D. J., act granting pension to, returned, VIII. 404.

Bingham, John A., special judge-advocate in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, VI. 236.


Bishop, Nathaniel, member of Indian commission, VII. 22.

Bishop, William, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII. 443.

Bismarck, Prince von, instructions of, to German minister respecting Samoa transmitted, VIII. 806.

Bissell, Russell, mentioned, I. 417.

Bissell, Daniel, colonel in Army, nomination of, discussed, II. 344.

Black, Jeremiah S.: Counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VII. 726. Secretary of State, V. 672.

Black Cockades. — A badge first worn by the American soldiers during the Revolution and later, during the hostility toward France (about 1797) occasioned by the X. Y. Z. dispatches, adopted by the Federalists as a patriotic emblem and as a rejoinder to the tricolored cockade worn by the Republicans as a mark of affection toward France. Its significance in some degree lay in the fact that it had been a part of the Continental uniform.

Black Friday. — There have been several Black Fridays. The term is often used to designate a dark financial day. In England it has special reference to Friday, Dec. 6, 1745, the day on which news came to London that the young Pretender, Charles Edward, had reached
Derby; and also to Friday, May 11, 1866, which was the height of the commercial panic in London through the failure of Overend, Garney & Co. Sept. 24, 1869, is sometimes referred to as Black Friday in the United States. On this day a syndicate of New York bankers advanced the price of gold to 163½, causing a panic. It sold at 143½ the previous evening. Another such day was Friday, Sept. 19, 1873, when Jay Cooke & Co., leading American bankers, failed. A great crash ensued in Wall Street, the center of financial operations in America, and the historic panic of 1873 began. Credit generally was impaired and many financial institutions were forced into bankruptcy.

Black Hawk War.—By a treaty signed at Prairie du Chien, Wis., July 15, 1830, the Sac and Fox Indians ceded all their lands in Illinois and Wisconsin to the United States. Black Hawk, a noted chief of the tribe, refused to abide by the treaty and made war upon the whites. He resisted the survey of the land at Rock Island, Ill., although most of the Sac and Foxes were west of the Mississippi. In 1831 he attacked some Illinois villages, but was driven off by the militia under Gen. Gaines in June of that year. The next spring he returned with a strong force and began to massacre the whites. Gen. Scott was sent against him with a force of United States troops. Black Hawk was defeated at the Wisconsin River July 21, 1832, by a detachment of troops under Gen. Dodge, and again at Bad Axe River, Aug. 2 of the same year, by Gen. Atkinson. After these successive defeats Black Hawk was compelled to surrender.

Black Hills:


Black Rock, N. Y., Battles

Black Rock (N. Y.), Battles

Black Bills

and vicinity. Gen. Drummond, having received reinforcements, went in pursuit. A small number; the American loss was slight.

Black Sea:


Vessels of United States excluded from, discussed, II, 502.

Free passage for, secured by treaty with Turkey, II, 504, 594.

Black Warrior, The.—An American merchant vessel which was seized at Havana by Cuban customs officials Feb. 28, 1854, and with its cargo was declared confiscated. (V, 234, 245.) The proceeding aroused a bitter feeling against Spain, and a special messenger was dispatched instructing the American minister at Madrid to demand, as immediate redress, indemnification to the owners in the sum of $500,000. The reluctance of Spain to accede led to the Ostend manifesto (q. v.). Spain afterwards made compensation for the seizure (V, 336), but the incident was used as a pretext for later filibustering expeditions into Cuba.

Black Warrior, The, seizure of, by Spanish authorities discussed, V, 234, 245.

Disavowal of, by Spain, and payment of indemnity, V, 336.

Repudiation for, refused, V, 246.

Blackfeet Indians.—A savage and warlike tribe of the Siksika Confederation of the Algonquian stock of Indians, now confined to their reservation in the State of Montana. When not fighting among themselves they are generally at war with their neighbors. They formerly belonged to the Kena tribe, but separated from them and wandered up the Missouri River. The Sihasapa, an independent tribe under the leadership of John Grass, was also known as the Blackfoot or Blackfeet Indians.

Blackfeet Indians, treaty with, V, 352; VI, 700.

Blackford, William, treaty with New Granada concluded by, IV, 375.

Blackstock's (S. C.), Battle of.—In November 1780, Gen. Sumter started for Fort Ninety-Six to attempt its capture. He was pursued by Col. Tarleton. A skirmish took place Nov. 30 at Blackstock's plantation, on the Tyger River, Union District, S. C. Tarleton fled, leaving nearly 200 dead and wounded upon the field. The American loss was only 3 killed and 5 wounded.

Bladenburg (Md.), Battle of.—As early as January, 1781, intelligence was received at Washington that 4,000 British troops had landed at Bermuda, destined for the United States. The British Admiral Cockburn arrived at Lynn­ haven Bay, Va., in March with 1 ship, 9 frigates, and 1 brig. Early in August he was joined by Vice-Admiral Cochrane, who took command, and was later joined in the Chesapeake by 4,000 veterans of Wellington's army, under Gen. Ross. The civil government at Washington was apathetic in the face of impending danger. Washington, with its public buildings and records, was entirely unprotected.
At the suggestion of Gen. Winder the President called a Cabinet council in July and proposed raising an army for the defense of the Federal capital. This comprehended a requisition on the States for militia aggregating 93,000 men. The naval defenses were intrusted to Commodore Barney, with a small flotilla of gunboats carrying 400 men. By Aug. 1 Gen. Winder, who was assigned to the defense of the capital, had 1,000 regulars and almost 4,000 militia under his command for the defense of Washington and Baltimore. The remainder of the army was on paper. The British moved up the Patuxent by land and water to Upper Marlboro. Barney destroyed his flotilla at Pig Point and crossed toward the Eastern Branch of the Potomac, forming a junction with Winder's advance, which had proceeded to Bladensburg, about 5 miles from Washington, on the post road to Baltimore. Here at noon Aug. 24, 1814, the two armies faced each other, the British, under Gen. Ross, nearly 5,000 strong, 4,000 of them seasoned by service in continental Europe, while the defenders of the capital consisted mainly of undisciplined, untried militia, many of them only 3 days from their homes. The battle lasted from about half-past 12 till 4 o'clock and resulted in the utter rout of the Americans. The British lost upward of 500 men in the engagement. The Americans had only 26 killed and 51 wounded. After this battle the invaders marched to the capital, seized it, and burned the public buildings.

Blaine, James G.: Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 385. Secretary of State, VIII, 13; IX, 15. Correspondence regarding the Baltimore affair. (See Baltimore, The.) Member of conference to discuss commercial relations with Canada, IX, 249, 243, 373.

Blaine, Walker, Third Assistant Secretary of State, mentioned, VIII, 107.

Blair, Frank P., jr.: Commission of, as major-general discussed, VI, 203. Correspondence regarding assignment of command to, VI, 206. Letter and advice of President Lincoln as to accepting seat in Congress or remaining in command, VI, 205. Resignation of, as major-general accepted, VI, 206. Withdrawal of, VI, 208.

Blair, Frank P., sr., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Blair, Henry W., refusal of China to receive, as minister, IX, 185, 238, 244.

Blair, Montgomery, correspondence regarding resignation of Frank P. Blair, jr., as major-general, VI, 206.

Blakely, Johnston, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.

Blanco, Ramon, Captain-General of Cuba, directed by Spain to suspend hostilities, referred to, X, 57.

Bland, Theodrick: Appointed on committee to meet President Washington on his embarkation from New Jersey upon the occasion of his first inauguration, I, 45.


Bland Dollar.—A name sometimes applied to the silver dollar of the United States the coining of which began in 1838. During that year Congress passed the act providing for such coining. A bill was introduced in the House of Representatives by Richard P. Bland, of Missouri, July 25, 1876, providing for the free and unlimited coining of silver, which had been suspended since 1873. Mr. Bland's bill passed the House providing for free coining, but was modified in the Senate by the Allison amendment. As the bill became a law it provided that instead of free coining the Secretary of the Treasury should purchase each month not less than $2,000,000 nor more than $4,000,000 worth of silver bullion to be coined into silver dollars of 412½ grains each. President Hayes returned the bill with his veto Feb. 28, 1878 (VII, 486), but on the same day both House and Senate passed the bill over his veto. The effects of the law were discussed by the Chief Executives from time to time. (See Bland-Allison Act.) This act was repealed in 1890 by the act of Congress known as the Sherman law.

Blatchford, Richard M., mentioned, VI, 78.

Blazer, Dolly, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 676.

Blockade.—A well-defined principle of international law which secures to any nation the right in time of war to render intercourse with the enemy's ports unlawful, hazardous, or impossible on the part of neutrals. It was introduced by the Dutch about 1584. The principle recognized by European powers is that a blockade to be binding must be effective. It is carried into effect by a force of war ships, which patrol the sea outside the enemy's harbor and arrest any vessels of any power attempting to enter. Should any arrested vessel contain goods or persons contraband of war, it is condemned by a prize court and sold, the proceeds being divided among the blockading squadron. This right is uncontroversial, having its origin in the soundest principles of maritime jurisprudence, sanctioned by the practice of the best nations of enlightened times. The Elbe was blockaded by Great Britain in 1803; the Baltic by Denmark in 1848-49 and in 1864; the Gulf of Finland by the Allies in 1854. At the outbreak of the Civil War in America the Confederate government required every English vessel that entered its ports to bring arms and ammunition as part of its cargo. Plymouth, Newbern, Wilmington, and other North Carolina ports were much used by these vessels,
as also the port of Charleston, S. C. United States cruisers blockaded these ports, and under the established rules of international law seized, searched, and confiscated foreign vessels attempting to run the blockade, as well as enemy's ships in transit. At the commencement of the Spanish-American War in 1898 the United States maintained a strict blockade of Cuban ports for several weeks under the direction of Acting Rear-Admiral Sampson, which finally resulted in the battle of July 3, when the American squadron under the immediate command of Commodore Schley entirely destroyed the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera.

**Blockades:**

Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 58. During War of 1812 discussed, I, 501.

Established by—

- Spain, claims of United States growing out of, II, 549.

In order to be binding, must be effective, V, 412.

Maximilian's decrees declaring, proclaimed void, VI, 433.

Of Cuban ports proclaimed, X, 247, 256.

Discussed, X, 71, 87.

Removal of, referred to, X, 96.

Of Mexican ports, and effect of, on United States, III, 488, 516.

Of Southern ports proclaimed, VI, 14, 15, 280.

Claims of foreign powers arising out of, discussed, VI, 127.

Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding, VI, 282.

Referred to, VI, 24, 184.

Removed, VI, 325.

From certain ports, or relaxed in the south in the interests of trade and commerce, both home and foreign, VI, 89, 171, 216, 230, 282, 309.

Of Spanish Main referred to, II, 207.

Of Tripoli, questions between United States and Tunis growing out of, I, 400, 401.

**Bloody Shirt.**—A term used to describe the utterances of impassioned speakers and writers who, after the close of the Civil War endeavored to revive its memories and to agitate the minds of their hearers for political effect. Reviving war animosities was said to be waving the bloody shirt. In 1865 the Board of Trade and Plantations was established and given charge of the English Colonies in America. In 1768 a secretary of state for America and Plantations was established and given charge of Spanish Main referred to, II, 207.

- Of Tripoli, questions between United States and Tunis growing out of, I, 400, 401.

**Blount, James H., special commissioner to Hawaii, report of, discussed, IX, 414, 450.

Blow, Henry T., dispatch from, relative to commercial interests with South America transmitted, VII, 69.

**Blue Book.** (See Biennial Register.)

**Blue Law.**—A name applied to the early laws of some of the American Colonies. The general court of New Haven, Conn., in April, 1644, ordered that the "judicial laws of God as they were delivered to Moses" should be binding on all offenders and a rule to all the courts of the jurisdiction "till they be branched out into particulars hereafter." New Haven's criminal code was developed along these lines. It is doubtful if some of the rigid rules of con-

- duct often quoted as Blue Laws were ever enforced or even enacted. Here are a few specimens: "No one shall run on the sabbath day, or walk in his garden or elsewhere, except reverently to and from meeting." "No woman shall kiss her child on the sabbath or fasting day." "No one shall read common prayer, keep Christmas or saints' days, make mincemeat pies, dance, play cards, or play on any instrument of music except the drum, trumpet, and jewsharps."

**Blue Licks (Ky.), Battle of.**—Aug. 19, 1778, a body of 182 Kentucky pioneers were drawn into an ambuscade at Blue Licks, Nicholas County, Ky., by Indians under Simon Girty. The settlers were defeated with the loss of 62, including a son of Daniel Boone.

**Blue Lights.**—During the summer and autumn of 1813, while the British commander, Sir Thomas Hardy, with his fleet, had the port of New London, Conn., blockaded, Commodore Decatur made several futile attempts to escape therefrom with his fleet, consisting of the frigates United States and Macedonian and the sloop-of-war Hornet. Decatur claimed that his failure was due to the fact that blue signal lights were flashed from the shore toward the British. The friends of the British and the opponents of the war became known as Blue-Light Federalists.

**Bluefields.** (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)

Blume, Eliza Jane, act granting pension to, referred to, VII, 384.

**Board of Health.** (See National Board of Health.)

**Board of Trade and Plantations.**—In 1660 Charles II established two separate councils, one for trade and the other for foreign plantations. For a time these were united (from 1672 to 1675). The charter of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations was secured from Charles II, July 8, 1663, by John Clarke, who acted as agent for the Colony. This charter continued in force 180 years. In 1695 the Board of Trade and Plantations was established and given charge of the English Colonies in America. In 1768 a secretary of state for America was established, and the duties of the board having been transferred to him, the board was abolished in 1762.

**Board of War.** (See War, Board of.)

**Boats.** (See Vessels.)

**Boce del Toro, United States of Columbia, vessels from, tonnage duty on, suspended, VIII, 310.

**Body of Liberties.**—A bill of rights consisting of a code of 100 fundamental laws setting forth the sacredness of life, liberty, property, and reputation. The Body of Liberties was compiled by Nathaniel Ward, pastor of the church at Ipswich, Mass., from drafts submitted. A copy of these laws was sent to every town within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, to be first considered by the magistrates and elders, and then to be published by the constables, "that if any man saw anything to be altered he might communicate his thoughts in some of the deputies." In December, 1641, the
Bolivar, Simon:

Bohemia Manor.—A

Bogy, Lewis V.,

Bolivia.—A

Boggs, Charles S.,

Boer War, attitude of the United States in, X, 146, 182, 204.

Boggs, Charles S., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bogey, Lewis V., mentioned, VI, 521.

Bohemia Manor.—A tract of 5,000 acres of land in Maryland, along the Elk River, granted by Lord Baltimore in 1666 to a Bohemian surveyor named Augustine Herman. Herman obtained papers of denization and was naturalized with his family under the first act of the kind that passed in the Province.

Bollers. (See Steam Bollers.)

Bolivar, Simon:

Centennial celebration of birth of, at Caracas, referred to, VIII, 129, 173.

Delivered from assassins, medal offered President Jackson in commemoration of, declined, II, 466.

Bolivia. (See also Peru-Bolivian Confederation): Controversy with Chile referred to, VI, 209.

Diplomatic relations with, IX, 33: X, 139. Resumed, VII, 497, 610.

Bolivia—Continued. Insurrection in, discussed, X, 139.

Treaty with, V, 580.

Ratification of amendments to, recommendation regarding, VI, 59.

War between Chile, Peru, and, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 139.

Claims of United States arising out of, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.

Conditions of peace presented by Chile discussed, VIII, 75, 130, 173.

Efforts of United States to bring about peace discussed, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 130.

Negotiations for restoration of peace, VIII, 89 Terminated, VIII, 255; X, 139.

Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.

Bollman, Erick, crimes charged against, I, 417.

Bollman Case.—An important Supreme Court case in which treason is defined and the authority of the Supreme Court to issue writs of habeas corpus ad subjiciendum is maintained. Bollman was charged with being implicated in a treasonable attempt to levy war upon the United States, in that he had joined Aaron Burr in a scheme to establish an independent state in the Southwest in 1805. It was decided that a mere conspiracy to subvert the Government by force is not treason, an actual levy of war being necessary. The court held that the crime with which the prisoners Bollman and Swartwout stood charged had not been committed, and they were discharged.


Bonhomme Richard, The.—An old East India merchantman fitted up as a man-of-war by the French at L'Orient in 1779. It was one of five fitted out by the French at the suggestion of Benjamin Franklin, and christened in his honor Bonhomme Richard, or Good-Man Richard. She was commanded by John Paul Jones, an American officer, and carried American colors. She was accompanied by two French vessels. They attempted to enter the harbor of Leith, Scotland, but storms prevented. Off Flamborough Head, Sept. 23, 1779, the fleet encountered a British merchant fleet convoyed by the Serapis and Countess of Scarborough. The larger war ship, the Serapis, though much superior in every respect to the Bonhomme Richard, was fiercely attacked by the latter. The conflict took place by moonlight, in the presence of thousands of spectators. Jones lashed the Serapis's bowsprit to the Richard's mizzenmast and raked her deck with musketry. Broadside answered broadside in one of the most stubbornly contested battles in the history of naval warfare. The engagement lasted 3 hours. Finally a bucketful of hand grenades thrown down the hatchway

Index

45
of the Serapis caused her commander to surrender. Jones transferred his crew to the conquered ship, and the Bonhomme Richard sank in a few hours.

**Bonus Bill.**—A bill introduced by John C. Calhoun Dec. 23, 1816, appropriating $1,000,000 for constructing roads and canals and improving the navigation of water courses. The bill was called the bonus bill. The intention was that the first work done under the appropriation should be the construction of a canal between Albany and the Lakes. The bill was strongly supported by New York and the South, and passed Congress, but was vetoed by President Madison, who held that the General Government could not give aid to internal improvements without a constitutional amendment (1, 88).

**Boonville (Mo.), Battle of.**—When President Lincoln's call for troops, Apr. 15, 1861, reached Governor Jackson, of Missouri, he refused to furnish the 4 regiments forming the quota of the State. Francis P. Blair, jr., had, however, organized, under the military command of Nathaniel Lyon, 5 regiments, and these were mustered in immediately, Lyon being made brigadier-general. When another Missouri brigade had been formed, May 8, Lyon was put in command of the department. Meanwhile Governor Jackson ordered the State militia to camp at St. Louis. May 10 Gen. Lyon surrounded the camp, and on its surrender by Gen. Prost paroled the men, 700 in number. June 15 he occupied Jefferson City, the governor fleeing to Boonville. Lyon followed. On June 17 he dispersed the State troops collected there.

**Booth, John Wilkes,** act increasing pension of, vetoed, VIII, 451.

**Boone, William,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 456.

**Boonville (Mo.), Battle of.**—When President Lincoln's call for troops, Apr. 15, 1861, reached Governor Jackson, of Missouri, he refused to furnish the 4 regiments forming the quota of the State. Francis P. Blair, jr., had, however, organized, under the military command of Nathaniel Lyon, 5 regiments, and these were mustered in immediately, Lyon being made brigadier-general. When another Missouri brigade had been formed, May 8, Lyon was put in command of the department. Meanwhile Governor Jackson ordered the State militia to camp at St. Louis. May 10 Gen. Lyon surrounded the camp, and on its surrender by Gen. Prost paroled the men, 700 in number. June 15 he occupied Jefferson City, the governor fleeing to Boonville. Lyon followed. On June 17 he dispersed the State troops collected there.

**Booth, John Wilkes,** persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

**Border States.**—A designation for the several slave States of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri, lying next to the free States, and sometimes including Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Many people of these States were anxious, both during and before the Civil War, for an amicable adjustment of the slavery question. They originated the Peace Conference of 1851.

**Borneo, Next to New Guinea, the largest island in the world, Australia being classed with the continents. It is about 800 miles long and 700 miles in width. It is situated in the Indian Archipelago, bounded on the east by the Sea of Celebes and the Macassar Strait, on the south by the Sea of Java, and on the west and north by the China Sea. Borneo has an area of about 283,000 sq. miles and a population of 1,750,000. Two chains of mountains traverse the island in a nearly parallel direction from northeast to southwest. Vegetation grows luxuriantly and choice woods and spices are exported. The fauna is peculiar to that quarter of the globe. It includes the elephant, rhinoceros, and tapir and many birds remarkable for their rich plumage. The inhabitants are Dyaks, Malays, Negritos, Bugis, and Chinese. The greater part of the island is ruled by the Dutch. It was first visited by Portuguese in 1518. The British have a preponderating influence on the north coast. A commercial treaty was concluded between the United States and Borneo in 1850.

**Borneo, treaty with, V, 132.**

**Bosphorus, The, restrictions on passage of Straits of the Dardanelles and, by ships of other nations, VII, 124.**

**Boston: Execution of laws for return of fugitive slaves forcibly resisted in, V, 101.**

**Proclamation regarding, V, 109.**

**Reference to, V, 137.**

**Fire in, referred to by President Grant, VII, 184.**

**Industrial exposition at, discussed, VIII, 186.**

**Navy-yard at, referred to, VIII, 89.**

**Title of United States to land occupied as, referred to, VIII, 117.**

**Unlawful assemblages in, and proclamation against and authorization to employ force in suppressing, V, 101, 109.**

**Bostos, The, mentioned, X, 72, 142.**

**Boston Career.—The case of a fugitive slave who escaped from his owner in Georgia and took passage on the Boston, a vessel bound for the coast of Maine. The governor of Georgia charged the captain of the ship with stealing the slave and demanded that the governor of Maine restore the fugitive. This was refused. The legislature of Georgia then called upon Congress to pass a law compelling the governor of Maine to comply with such demand. No action was taken by Congress.**

**Boston Evacuation of.—During the winter of 1776 Washington, having received some ordinance captured at Ticonderoga and a supply of ammunition taken by privateers at sea, determined to attack Boston, then occupied by the British. In pursuance of this plan he occupied Nooks Hill (an eminence at the extremity of Dorchester Neck) and Dorchester Heights, which commanded Nooks Hill and the town itself. On the night of Mar. 4, 1776, the heights were covered with breastworks, and the British were forced to risk a general action to dislodge them or abandon the town. They chose the latter alternative, and on Mar. 17 the town and harbor were evacuated by the British army and navy without firing a gun.**

**Boston Fire referred to, VII, 184.**

**Boston Massacre.—The British navigation acts were a source of great annoyance and loss to the American colonists, and their execution was resisted at all points. Great Britain attempted to coerce the people into a compliance with the laws by sending Gen. Gage with 3 regiments to Boston in 1768. The presence of the troops further aggravated the people of Boston. During 1769 and the early part of 1770 numerous quarrels occurred between the citizens of Boston and British soldiers.
charged with the enforcement of the laws. In February, 1770, a press gang from the British frigate Rose boarded a ship belonging to a Mr. Hooper, of Marblehead, whereupon a riot ensued. On the night of Mar. 5 following a large crowd responded to the ringing of the fire bells and came into collision with the soldiers. The latter fired, killing 3 persons and wounding several others. The soldiers were tried and acquitted, but the news of the Boston massacre was indignant. Much sympathy was expressed for them throughout the Colonies. In many places people refused to buy British goods. Oct. 20, 1774, the American Association was formed, pledging the members to non-consumption and intercourse with Great Britain, Ireland, and the British West Indies. The association included 52 members of the Continental Congress.

Boston Port Act.—An act of Parliament introduced by Lord North and passed Mar. 7, 1774, in retaliation for the destruction of cargoes of tea in Boston Harbor. It provided for the discontinuance of landing and discharging, loading, or shipping of merchandise to or from the city of Boston or in Boston Harbor. Commerce was transferred to Salem and Marblehead, and Gen. Gage arrived in Boston June 1, 1774, to enforce the law. The Boston people were indignant. Much sympathy was expressed for them throughout the Colonies. In many places people refused to buy British goods. Oct. 20, 1774, the American Association was formed, pledging the members to non-consumption and intercourse with Great Britain, Ireland, and the British West Indies. The association included 52 members of the Continental Congress.

Boston Tea Party.—In 1767 Great Britain imposed a duty on tea sold in the American Colonies. The East India Company prevailed upon the ministry in 1773 to amend the act so as to relieve the company from paying the duty, thereby forcing the consumers to pay it. The colonists were indignant at this transfer of the tax from the company to themselves, and adopted various methods to evade payment. Nov. 28, 1773, a ship arrived in Boston Harbor carrying 114 chests of tea, and early in December two others arrived. On the evening of Dec. 16 an enthusiastic meeting of citizens was held at Faneuil Hall, and at its close 50 and 60 men disguised as Indians took possession of the 3 ships and threw overboard the cargoes of tea, amounting in all to 342 chests. Seventeen chests were also destroyed in New York Harbor about the same time. These events resulted in the passage of the Boston Port Act (q. v.) and were an important part of the train of causes of the American Revolution.

Boyd, Elias: Appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45. Invites President Washington to meet committee at his home, I, 46. Director of Mint, report of, transmitted, I, 313, 315.

Boundaries.—The colonial boundaries of the United States were indefinite and often the subject of much dispute. The grants of territory in America were made by European rulers, who were careless or ignorant of the geography of the country. The boundaries of the United States were agreed upon in 1783 at the treaty of Versailles (q. v.). Congress then took up the question of the border lines between States and provided an elaborate mode of procedure, modeled after the Grenville act of Great Britain. Since 1789 such cases, as well as all other matters between States, have been under the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. In 1783 the northeast boundary of the United States was defined as extending from the source of the St. Croix River due north to the watershed between the St. Lawrence and the Atlantic, thence along the watershed to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut River. After long and irritating disputes over the line, the Webster-Ashburton treaty was negotiated in 1842, fixing the boundary between the United States and British possessions on the present lines. The territory bounded on the north by latitude 49° 40', on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the south by latitude 42°, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean has been variously claimed by Russia, Spain, and Great Britain. By treaty with Russia Jan. 11, 1825, the United States were to make no settlements north of 54° 40' and Russia none south of that line. By the treaty which ceded Florida in 1819 Spain relinquished all claims to anything north of latitude 42°. Though Great Britain had little claim to the territory, joint occupation was agreed upon by the treaty of Oct. 20, 1818, and this becoming unsatisfactory Great Britain was induced in 1846 to accept latitude 49° as the boundary between her possessions and the United States from the Rocky Mountains to the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland.

Boundaries. (See Canada; Mexico; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary; Spain, the several States.)

Bounty. (See Sugar Bounty.)

Bounty Lands. (See Lands, Bounty.)

Bouthwell, E. B., report on operations of the John Adams, under command of, transmitted, V, 376.

Bowell, MacKenzie, member of reciprocal-trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.

Bowen, Henry, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 292.

Bowes, C. F., act for relief of: Reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486. Returned, IX, 73.

Bowlin, Mr., mentioned, VI, 70.

Boynton, Michael: Imprisonment of, by Austrian authorities referred to, V, 153.

Boynton, J. T., letter of Harriet M. Fisher and, to Secretary of Navy transmitted, VI, 471.

Boxers, a religious sect in China who were largely responsible for the disturbances in that country in 1900.


Bradford, T. C., mentioned, V, 527.

Bradley, Mr., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.
Brazll:-The
Brandywine (Pa.), Battle
on Brazil. It extends from lat. 5° to 33° 45' by
try in South America except Chile borders
Peru, and Venezuela; on the east and ou;he east b;
on the north by the Atlantic Ocean Guiana
Branch, D. B., act granting pension to, vetoed,
VIII, 421.
Brandy Station, or Fleetwood (Va.), Battl~ of.­
Branch and Couplers,
Brady, James T.,
the British was somewhat more.
Bradshaw, W. S.,
Bra1He7, Sallie A.,
the British gained a clear victory through a
phia. In the battle whic h occurred that day
Americans at Chadds Ford, on Brandywine
internal strength of the American army was 14,000
men, though only u,ooo were considered ef­
lanna ski, drew near to defend the city. The nom­
been joined by Lafayette, De Kalb, and Pu­
landing about 18,000men at Elk Ferry, 5omiles
from the city, Aug. 25. Washington, having
Tan. Howe left his quarters at New Brunswick
and took up a strong position behind the Ran­
J .,w here he had been in winter quarters,
and infantry occurred in the vicinity of Brandy
Station. 
Brandywine (Pa.), Battle of.—In the latter part
of May, 1777, Washington left Morristown,
and embarked his troops for Philadelphia,
and the cavalry was commanded by Generals
Buford and Gregg. They were driven back
after the loss of 500 men in one of the most im­
portant cavalry fights of the Civil War. The
only practical result of the expedition was the
 discovery that Lee's infantry was moving north
by way of Culpeper. Here also, on Aug. 1,
Gen. Buford with his division of cavalry met
the Confederate General Stuart and com­
pelled him to retreat until reenforced, when
Buford in turn retreated. Between Oct. 10
and 16 desultory fighting with both cavalry
and infantry occurred in the vicinity of Brandy
Station.
Brasil:
Blockade by naval forces of, referred to, II,
404.
Boundary question with Argentine Republic
submitted to President of United States,
IX, 435, 656.
With Bolivia, X, 201.
Chargé d'affaires received from, II, 251.
Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 580.
Claims of United States against, II, 363, 385, 396,
446, 524; III, 26, 377; IV, 80, 98; V, 519; VI, 701;
VII, 466.
Convention for satisfaction of, negotiated, V,
15, 24, 30, 82.
Payment of, II, 446; III, 26; IV, 265; V, 81.
Commercial relations with, V, 318; VII, 124;
VIII, 42; IX, 135, 228.
Commission of United States sent to, II, 385.
Convention with, referred to, V, 145.
Cotton culture in, VII, 124.
Disturbances in, II, 495; IV, 198.
Duties on American goods reduced, II, 402.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, II, 494;
V, 246.
Mail steampship service between United States
and, VI, 351, 388.
Minister of, to United States received, V, 15;
VIII, 131.
Minister of United States in, official functions
of, terminated, II, 385.
Phosphates discovered on coast of, VIII, 208.
Political disturbances in, discussed, IX, 182.
Relations with, IV, 549; X, 139.
Brazito (Mexico), Battle of.—In Brazil—Continued.

Revolution in—

Action of American commander in saluting revolted Brazilian admiral disavowed, IX, 435.

Policy of United States regarding, IX, 37, 435, 524.

Questions with Portugal respecting escape of insurgent Admiral Da Gama, IX, 524.

Republican form of government established and recognition of, by United States, IX, 108.

Slavery in, VII, 146.

Abolished, VIII, 784.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 141.

Notice of intention of Brazil to terminate, discussed, IX, 524.

Referred to, IX, 180, 312.

Trade marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 568.

Treaty with, II, 430.

Obligations of, to cease, III, 605.

Reference to, II, 446.

Vessels of—

Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, IV, 522.

United States seized or interfered with by, II, 396; V, 246. (See also Caroline, The.)

War with—

Buenos Ayres—

Peace concluded, II, 411.

Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 363, 385.

Paraguay, VII, 124.

Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 685.

Brazil Steamship Co. referred to, IX, 199.

Brazito (Mexico), Battle of.—In June, 1846, the Army of the West was organized at Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri. It consisted of 1,658 men and 16 pieces of ordnance, under command of Col. Phil. Kearny, of the First United States Dragoons. He was ordered to proceed to New Mexico and take possession of Santa Fé and proclaim the entire Territory to be under the jurisdiction of the United States. His orders were later amended to include California. In 50 days the army marched 883 miles, and on Aug. 18, 1846, the American flag was floating over the citadel at Santa Fé. Not a blow had been struck. After establishing a civil government at Santa Fé, Kearny started southward and join Wool in Chihuahua. The whole force under Doniphan consisted of 1,500 North Carolina militia and some 2,000 men and 160 dragoons and a small corps of topographical engineers. The main supply train and 200 dragoons were left at Albuquerque. Col. Doniphan, with his own regiment and Weightman's battery of artillery, was ordered to proceed southward and join Wool in Chihuahua. The whole force under Doniphan consisted of 856 effective men. Dec. 25, 1846, the advance of 500 men halted at the Brazito, an arm of the Rio Grande. Here they were surprised by Gen. Ponce de Leon with 1,220 Mexicans, of whom 530 were well mounted and equipped. The assailants were utterly routed, with heavy loss, including Gen. Ponce de Leon, while the American loss was only 7 men wounded.

Brazos River, explorations of, referred to, V, 364.

Brazos Santiago, Tex., commerce of district of, referred to, V, 74.

Bread Riots.—During a period of general financial depression in 1837 the poor of New York held frequent riotous meetings, which culminated in violent assaults upon flour warehouses. Employment was meager, rents were exorbitant, and flour was $12 per barrel. In many instances stores were broken open and pillaged by the mobs. The rioters were suppressed by the militia.

Breadstuffs, importation of, into foreign countries, and rates of duty on, IX, 68.

Breakwaters, expenditures on, referred to, II, 563.

Breese, K. Randolph, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Bremen.—A State of the German Empire. It comprises the city of Bremen, with a small adjoining territory, and two outlying districts. It is a Republic with 2 legislative bodies. The city is a free city of Germany, and next to Hamburg is the chief seaport in Germany. It was founded as early as 988 by Charles the Great. It became a free imperial city in 1648. In 1810 it was incorporated with France, but soon thereafter regained its independence. It has since been a member of the Germanic Confederation, the North German Confederation, and the German Empire. It joined the Zollverein in 1888. Population (1900), 224,882.

Bremen.—Ministers of, received by United States, II, 383.

Postal arrangements with, discussed, IV, 562.

Treaty with, II, 422, 425; V, 150.

Vessels of—

Application for rights regarding, II, 52.

Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 37.

Brent, Charles J., refusal of Great Britain to surrender other fugitives and discussed, and VII, 374, 415.

Brevet Commissions. (See Army.)


Brewer, Judge, opinion of, in Great Falls land case referred to, V, 541.

Brewster, Benjamin E., mentioned, VI, 74.

Bridges:

Construction of, over navigable waters, recommendations regarding, VII, 349.

Referred to, II, 608; III, 38.

Bridgewater, The, correspondence regarding case of, transmitted, VIII, 811.

Brier Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—Mar. 3, 1779, Gen. Lincoln sent a detachment of his army, consisting of 1,500 North Carolina militia and some Georgia Continentals under Gen. Ashe, to the junction of Brier Creek with the Savannah River. In this position they were attacked by Lieut. Col. Prevost with some 2,000 men and completely routed. Gen. Elbert, Col. McIntosh's several other officers, and nearly 200 men were captured. Nearly an equal number are supposed to have been killed in action or met
death in their flight through the swamps. The remainder, with the exception of 400 or 500, retired to their homes. The British loss was only 16 killed and wounded.

Briggs, Isaac, surveyor-general of the United States, voluntarily surveys mail road between Washington, D.C., and New Orleans, La., I, 375.

Brimmer, W. H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 647.

Briscoe vs. Bank of Commonwealth of Kentucky.—A suit brought by the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky against Briscoe et al. as holders of a promissory note for which, the notes of the bank had been given as a loan to the drawers of the note. The defendants claimed that their note was void, since those given in return by the bank were nothing else than bills of credit and issued contrary to the clause of the Constitution which forbids States issuing such bills. The circuit court and the court of appeals of Kentucky gave judgment for the bank on the ground that the act incorporating the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky was constitutional; and that the notes issued were not bills of credit within the meaning of the National Constitution. The Supreme Court in 1837 decided the case in favor of the bank, the notes not being deemed bills of credit.

Bristow, Pierson H., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 312.

Bristow Station (Va.), Battle.—Hooker's and Heintzelman's divisions of McClellan's army had been sent to reenforce Pope, who had taken a position west of the Rappahannock. Stonewall Jackson made a forced march from the Shenandoah Valley by way of Thoroughfare Gap and, passing by the battlefield of Bull Run, Aug. 26, 1862, destroyed Pope's stores at Bristow Station, and then advanced to Manassas. Hooker's division the next day came upon the Confederates under Ewell at Bristow Station, and then advanced to Manassas. Dec. 5, 1862, destroyed Pope's stores at Bristow Station, and then advanced to Manassas.

Brock, Lt. W., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 382.

Broglie, Duc de, correspondence regarding claim of United States against France. (See France, V, 147.)

Brooks, John R.: Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.

Brooklyn, Tbn., mentioned, X, 97.
Brooklyn, N. Y., site for dry dock at, II, 368.
Brooklyn (N. Y.), Battle of.—July 2, 1776. Gen. Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island, N. Y. He was soon joined by Sir Henry Clinton from the south and Admiral Lord Howe, his brother, from England, with a fleet and a large land force. By Aug. 1 arrivals of Hessian troops had increased the force under Howe to nearly 30,000. Gen. Charles Lee entered New York the same day that Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook. Washington placed Boston in a state of security and proceeded to the Highlands of the Hudson, 50 miles above New York. The combined American forces numbered about 17,000, under the immediate command of Sullivan, Stirling (Sir William Alexander) (who had succeeded Lee), and Putnam. Aug. 22, 1776, 10,000 men and 40 cannon were landed by the British on Long Island between the present Fort Hamilton and Gravesend village. American troops to the number of 5,000 under Sullivan guarded a range of hills extending from The Narrows to Jamaica village. On the morning of Aug. 27 a desperate battle was fought. Stirling was taken prisoner and Sullivan was forced to surrender. The American loss was 500 killed and wounded and 1,100 made prisoners. The British loss was 357 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Putnam's division of the army was silently withdrawn by Washington under cover of a fog on the night of the 29th.

Brooks, Joseph, mentioned, VII, 319.
Brown, Aaron V., Postmaster-General, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 551.
Brown, George, communication to, regarding seizure of the Itata by United States for violation of neutrality laws, IX, 183. (See also Baltimore, The.)
Brown, Jacob: Death of, announced and tribute to memory of, II, 466. Referred to, II, 348.
Brownsville, Tex., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 216.
Brunswick Harbor, Ga., convention for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 393.
Brunswick Harbor, Ga., improvement of, referred to, III, 277.
Brunswick, John, insurrection at Harpers Ferry, Va., discussed, V, 553. (See also Brown's Insurrection.)
Brown, John A., second lieutenant, promotion of, to first lieutenant discussed, IV, 587.
Brown, Joseph C., succeeded as Surveyor-General of Illinois by Silas Reed, IV, 104.
Brown, Lieut., report of, on the possibility of restraining the Navajo Indians within their reservations transmitted, IX, 347.
Brown, Van Buren, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 687.
Brownng, O. H., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 667.
Brown's Insurrection.—During the year 1859 John Brown, with a few companions, rented a farm in Maryland near Harpers Ferry, Va. (now W. Va.), to which he smuggled arms. He had designed a plan for the seizure of the United States armory at Harpers Ferry, in which over 100,000 stand of small arms were stored. His object was to free the negro slaves. Sunday evening, Oct. 16, 1859, Brown, with a force of 22 men, seized the armory. The telegraph wires were cut, trains were stopped, and about 60 prisoners taken. It was said he intended after taking the armory to flee to the mountains, where he expected to be joined by the negroes, who were to rise and fight under his leadership. Brown abandoned this plan, however, and remained at the Ferry. The militia was summoned and surrounded him and, together with some marines and artillery, captured him and his party after a desperate fight, in which he was wounded. John Brown was tried, was condemned to death, and on Dec. 2 was executed by hanging. This incident created tremendous excitement and intensified the growing bitterness between the North and the South. President Buchanan, in his annual message, December, 1859, referred to this insurrection as "the recent sad and bloody occurrences at Harpers Ferry" (V, 553).
Brownstown (Mich.), Battle of.—In July, 1812, Governor Meigs, of Ohio, sent Capt. Brush with men, cattle, and provisions to the relief of Gen. Hull, who had crossed the Detroit River into Canada. Learning that a body of British and Indians were lying in wait at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Huron River, to intercept his supplies, Hull sent Maj. Thomas B. Van Horne with 200 men from Findlay's Ohio regiment to act as an escort from the River Raisin to the destination in Canada. Van Horne's detachment had crossed the Ecorces River and was approaching Brownstown Aug. 5 when it found itself in an ambush and almost surrounded by Indians under Tecumseh. The party retreated in disorder with loss, having been pursued part of the way by the Indians.
Brownsville, Tex., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 216.
Brubaker, Phareo B., capture and imprisonment of, by Honduras, IX, 393.
Brunot, F. R., member of Indian commission, VII, 25.
Brunswick and Luneburg, Duke of, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 393.
Brunswick Harbor, Ga., improvement of, referred to, III, 277.
Brush, Nathaniel, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 173.
Brush, Robert, act for relief of, discussed, III, 134.
International Exhibition of Sciences and Industry at, VIII, 602, 814.
Report of commissioners to, referred to, VIII, 857.
International Monetary Conference at, in 1892, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 349.
Universal Exposition at, American exhibits at, discussed, X, 99.

Index

Brooklyn, N. Y., site for dry dock at, II, 368.
Brooklyn (N. Y.), Battle of.—July 2, 1776. Gen. Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island, N. Y. He was soon joined by Sir Henry Clinton from the south and Admiral Lord Howe, his brother, from England, with a fleet and a large land force. By Aug. 1 arrivals of Hessian troops had increased the force under Howe to nearly 30,000. Gen. Charles Lee entered New York the same day that Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook. Washington placed Boston in a state of security and proceeded to the Highlands of the Hudson, 50 miles above New York. The combined American forces numbered about 17,000, under the immediate command of Sullivan, Stirling (Sir William Alexander) (who had succeeded Lee), and Putnam. Aug. 22, 1776, 10,000 men and 40 cannon were landed by the British on Long Island between the present Fort Hamilton and Gravesend village. American troops to the number of 5,000 under Sullivan guarded a range of hills extending from The Narrows to Jamaica village. On the morning of Aug. 27 a desperate battle was fought. Stirling was taken prisoner and Sullivan was forced to surrender. The American loss was 500 killed and wounded and 1,100 made prisoners. The British loss was 357 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Putnam's division of the army was silently withdrawn by Washington under cover of a fog on the night of the 29th.

Brooks, Joseph, mentioned, VII, 319.
Brown, Aaron V., Postmaster-General, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 551.
Brown, George, communication to, regarding seizure of the Itata by United States for violation of neutrality laws, IX, 183. (See also Baltimore, The.)
Brown, Jacob: Death of, announced and tribute to memory of, II, 466. Referred to, II, 348.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 548.
Brown, John, insurrection at Harpers Ferry, Va., discussed, V, 553. (See also Brown's Insurrection.)
Brown, John A., second lieutenant, promotion of, to first lieutenant discussed, IV, 587.
Brown, Joseph C., succeeded as Surveyor-General of Illinois by Silas Reed, IV, 104.
Brown, Lieut., report of, on the possibility of restraining the Navajo Indians within their reservations transmitted, IX, 347.
Brown, T. R., mentioned, VI, 470.
Brown, Van Buren, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 687.
Brownng, O. H., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 667.
Brown's Insurrection.—During the year 1859 John Brown, with a few companions, rented a farm in Maryland near Harpers Ferry, Va. (now W. Va.), to which he smuggled arms. He had designed a plan for the seizure of the United States armory at Harpers Ferry, in which over 100,000 stand of small arms were stored. His object was to free the negro slaves. Sunday evening, Oct. 16, 1859, Brown, with a force of 22 men, seized the armory. The telegraph wires were cut, trains were stopped, and about 60 prisoners taken. It was said he intended after taking the armory to flee to the mountains, where he expected to be joined by the negroes, who were to rise and fight under his leadership. Brown abandoned this plan, however, and remained at the Ferry. The militia was summoned and surrounded him and, together with some marines and artillery, captured him and his party after a desperate fight, in which he was wounded. John Brown was tried, was condemned to death, and on Dec. 2 was executed by hanging. This incident created tremendous excitement and intensified the growing bitterness between the North and the South. President Buchanan, in his annual message, December, 1859, referred to this insurrection as "the recent sad and bloody occurrences at Harpers Ferry" (V, 553).
Brownstown (Mich.), Battle of.—In July, 1812, Governor Meigs, of Ohio, sent Capt. Brush with men, cattle, and provisions to the relief of Gen. Hull, who had crossed the Detroit River into Canada. Learning that a body of British and Indians were lying in wait at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Huron River, to intercept his supplies, Hull sent Maj. Thomas B. Van Horne with 200 men from Findlay's Ohio regiment to act as an escort from the River Raisin to the destination in Canada. Van Horne's detachment had crossed the Ecorces River and was approaching Brownstown Aug. 5 when it found itself in an ambush and almost surrounded by Indians under Tecumseh. The party retreated in disorder with loss, having been pursued part of the way by the Indians.
Brownsville, Tex., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 216.
Brubaker, Phareo B., capture and imprisonment of, by Honduras, IX, 393.
Brunot, F. R., member of Indian commission, VII, 25.
Brunswick and Luneburg, Duke of, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 393.
Brunswick Harbor, Ga., convention for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 393.
Brunswick Harbor, Ga., improvement of, referred to, III, 277.
Brush, Nathaniel, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 173.
Brush, Robert, act for relief of, discussed, III, 134.
International Exhibition of Sciences and Industry at, VIII, 602, 814.
Report of commissioners to, referred to, VIII, 857.
International Monetary Conference at, in 1892, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 349.
Universal Exposition at, American exhibits at, discussed, X, 99.
Buchanan, James

Admission of States discussed and recommendations of, regarding, V, 504, 555.
Annual messages of, V, 435, 497, 553, 626.
Biographical sketch of, V, 429.
Constitutional amendment regarding slavery recommended by, V, 638.
Correspondence of, while minister at St. Petersburg referred to, VII, 13.
Correspondence of, with Lewis Cass referred to, VII, 14.
Debate of, against proceedings of House of Representatives, V, 614, 619.
Extraordinary session of Senate, to act upon Executive communications, V, 495, 559, 625, 627.
Military expedition to Nicaragua, V, 496.
Protests of, against proceedings of House of Representatives, V, 614, 619.
Secession discussed by, V, 628, 655.
Secretary of State, IV, 469.
Slavery discussed by, V, 431, 450, 497, 553, 606, 626.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 436, 497, 520, 552, 626, 661, 669.
Tariff discussed by, V, 433, 521, 650.
Time allowed President for consideration of bills discussed by, V, 462, 539.
Veto messages of—
Deepening channel over St. Clair Flats, reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 599.
Donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges, V, 543.
Relief of—
Hockaday & Leggit, V, 670.
Removal of obstructions in Mississippi River, reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 607.
Securing homesteads to settlers, V, 681.

Buchanan, James—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Transportation of mail from St. Joseph, Mo., to Placerville, Cal., reasons for applying pocket veto, V, 542.

Buck, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 235, 441, 530.
Award in case of, IX, 238.

Buckshot War.—The election in Philadelphia Oct. 9, 1838, was of considerable importance, because upon it hinged the control of the legislature which was to elect a United States Senator. The Democratic candidates for the legislature were elected by small majorities, but their Congressional candidate was defeated. The Democratic return judges thereupon cast out 5,000 Whig votes, claiming fraud. The Whig judges then issued certificates of election to both their Congressional and legislative candidates, and these returns were accepted by the Whig secretary of state. Dec. 4, 1838, the date for the meeting of the legislature, armed partisans of both sets of contestants met at Harrisburg. The senate, which was Whig, met and adjourned because of the mob. Two warring bodies met in the house. (III, 507, 508). The Whig governor called upon the militia and tried without effect to obtain Federal aid. The Democratic house was recognized Dec. 25. A remark made during the height of the excitement, that the mob would feel the effect of "ball and buckshot before night," gave the episode the name of the Buckshot War.

Buckshot War, documents regarding, transmitted, III, 507, 508.

Bucktails.—A name applied to the Tammany Society of New York City from the fact that the members of the organization wore each a buck's tail in their hats as a badge instead of a feather. Between 1812 and 1828 the Bucktails were anti-Clintonian New York Democrats. They were the most vigorous opponents of Clinton's canal policy from its inception in 1817 and the name was later applied to all who opposed this policy throughout the State.

Buell, Don Carlos, second lieutenant, proceedings in court-martial of, referred to, IV, 272.

Buenavista, Mexico:
Battle of, referred to, IV, 535.
Mutiny in camp of, referred to, IV, 533.

Buenavista (Mexico). Battle of.—After part of his army had been sent to Gen. Scott, Gen. Taylor, with less than 5,000 men, mostly raw militia, was attacked at Buenavista by Santa Anna's army of 21,000 Feb. 22, 1847. Taylor intrenched himself in the pass of Aguastura, in the Sierra Madre Mountains, on the road leading to San Luis Potosi. The engagement began at 3 o'clock in the afternoon and was suspended at dark, the loss to the Americans being but 4 men wounded, while the enemy lost more than 300 killed and wounded. Fighting was renewed at dawn of the 23d and continued until sunset. The Mexicans retired during the night to Agua Nueva. The American loss in killed, wounded, and missing amounted.
to 240; that of the Mexicans upward of 2,000.

Jefferson Davis in this battle commanded a Mississippi regiment as its colonel, and saved the army by receiving the charge of the Mexican lancers. His troops were formed in the shape of a V.

Buenos Ayres (see also Argentine Republic): Diplomatic relations with, discussed, IV, 263.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, II, 63.

Independence of, asserted, II, 43, 58.

Minister of United States in, returns, II, 608.

Revolution in, V, 166.

War with Brazil—

Peace concluded, II, 411.

Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 356, 357.

Buétrago, Sefior, mentioned, V, 34.

Buffalo ( N. Y.), Destruction of.—During the winter of 1813 the British regained Forts George and Niagara. The British and Indians, under the command of Lieut. Gen. Drummond, Maj. Gen. Riall, and Col. Murray, overran and laid waste the valley of the Niagara and pressed hard upon Buffalo. Gen. Amos Hall succeeded Gen. McClure at Buffalo Dec. 26, in the command of 2,000 badly organized American troops. On the night of Dec. 29 Riall crossed the river at Black Rock with 1,450 men, largely regulars, and a body of Indians. At sight of the enemy 800 of Hall's troops deserted. He, however, made a gallant defense with the Chautaqua troops and Canadian refugees until he was forced to retreat, keeping the enemy in check and covering the flight of the inhabitants. The British and Indians took possession of Buffalo and proceeded to burn, plunder, and massacre. Only 4 buildings were left standing in the town and only 1 at Black Rock.

Buffalo, Pan-American Exposition at, X, 157, 211.

Building and Loan Associations.—Corporations organized primarily to enable persons of limited means to secure homes, and, secondarily, to enable such persons to put aside a certain fixed sum at stated intervals, so that the investment may be safe and remunerative. In the beginning the home-building or home-buying fund came entirely from the periodic payments of the members (shareholders). At present prepaid, full-paid, and permanent shares are sold by the association, payable in full or in large part on subscription. Special deposits in any amount are received. Shares partly paid are brought to their par value by adding to payments made dividends apportioned thereto. Special deposits are generally withdrawable by the depositor at pleasure. Installment shares and prepaid shares remain in until they reach their par value. Full-paid shares remain in a certain fixed time. Permanent shares remain in until the dissolution of the corporation. These associations came into existence in England nearly 100 years ago, but were not made the subject of legislative enactment until 1836. The first association established in the United States was the Oxford Provident Building Association, of Frankford, Pa., organized in 1831. There are now in the United States over 6,000 associations, with assets of more than $650,000,000.

Building and Loan Associations, report on, transmitted, IX, 477.

Buildings, Public:

Acts for erection of, vetoed, discussed, IX, 118.

Architects for, authority for employing, referred to, V, 421.

At Washington destroyed by Great Britain, I, 345.

Commission appointed to determine extent of security of, against fire referred to, VII, 480.

Construction of—

Recommended, VII, 625.

Referred to, I, 411, 448; III, 264; IV, 58, 431.

Expenditures for, II, 419.

Discussed, VII, 243.

Heating and ventilating referred to, V, 579, 581.

Illustrations of the principal Governmental, and most important in Washington, D. C. (See the frontispieces in Volumes I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX and X and I, 11.)

Improvement of, recommended, II, 262.

Bulgaria.—An autonomous principality in the Balkan peninsula of Europe. It is bounded by Roumania (chiefly separated by the Danube) on the north, by the Black Sea on the east, Turkey on the south, and Servia on the west. The principality is composed of Bulgaria (as formed in 1878) and Eastern Roumelia, with Sofia as the capital. It is a constitutional monarchy, and has been the scene of many struggles in recent Russo-Turkish wars. Bulgaria was constituted a principality by the treaty of San Stefano and the Congress of Berlin in 1878.

It was made tributary to Turkey, and Prince Alexander of Battenberg was installed as its ruler in 1879. Union with Eastern Roumelia and war with Servia occurred in 1885. In 1886 Alexander was deposed through Russian intrigue and a regency was formed. In 1887 Prince Ferdinand of Coburg, in spite of Russian opposition, accepted the invitation of the regency to assume the throne. Bulgaria has an area of 37,860 sq. miles and a population of 3,733,189.

Bulgaria:

Diplomatic relations with, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 172.

Massacre by Turks in, referred to, VII, 422.

Bull Run (Va.), Battle of, or First Battle of Manassas.—For the double purpose of menacing Washington and preventing an advance of the Federal troops into Virginia, the Confederates during the summer of 1861 collected a large body of troops in the vicinity of Manassas Junction, Va. The position was 33 miles southwest of Washington. The troops here assembled numbered, including all reinforcements received during the battle, about 32,000, under command of Gen. Beauregard. The senior officer, Gen. J. E. Johnston, after his arrival on the field, did not take the actual command. The aggregate force of Union soldiers in and
around Washington was 34,160 men. Both armies were composed mostly of undisciplined volunteers. July 16, 1861, Maj. Gen. McDowell began a general forward movement. Lieut. Gen. Scott advised postponement until the forces should be better prepared for service, but his warning was disregarded. The Federal army was divided into 5 divisions. Leaving 5,700 men under Brig. Gen. Runyon to guard the approaches to Washington, the other 4 divisions, aggregating 28,500 men, under Brigadier-Generals Tyler, Hunter, Heintzelman, and Miles, advanced to Bull Run, a tributary of the Potomac River, about 30 miles from Washington, on the way to Manassas Junction. Hunter's and Heintzelman's divisions crossed the run July 21 and attacked the Confederate left, slowly forcing it back. Beauregard's army, when the action began, consisted of about 24,000 available men. He was reinforced during the day by 8,000 men under Johnston, who had been encamped in the Shenandoah Valley and whose junction with the main army it was thought would be prevented by Gen. Patterson. The latter had been stationed at Martinsburg with 16,000 men. Between 3 and 4 o'clock in the afternoon, w'en everything seemed favorable to the FederaIs, the last 3,000 of Johnston's men, under Gen. Kirby Smith, arrived and fell upon the FederaIs, forcing a retreat. This attack was followed by another by Early's brigade, and the Federal retreat became a rout. Men threw away their arms and equipments; artillery horses were cut from their traces and guns abandoned on the road; soldiers, civilians, and camp followers fled panic-stricken toward Washington afoot, astride, and in carriages. The retreating army and followers reached Washington July 25. The casualties of the battle were: Federal losses—killed, 481; wounded, 1,582; missing, 1,216; total, 2,708. Confederate losses—killed, 387; wounded, 1,982; missing, 13; total, 1,982. This battle was the first very important engagement of the war. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of; Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.)

Bulwer, Sir Henry Lytton, treaty between United States and Great Britain concluded by John M. Clayton and, V, 42.

Buncombe.—To talk for buncombe is to speak for effect on persons at a distance, without regard to the audience present. The phrase originated near the close of the debate on the famous "Missouri Question," in the Sixteenth Congress. It was then used by Felix Walker, a naive old mountaineer who resided at Waynesville, in Haywood, a western county of North Carolina, near the border of the adjacent county of Buncombe, which was in his district. The old gentleman rose to speak while the House was impatiently calling "Question," and several members gathered around him, begging him to desist. He persisted, however, for a while, declaring that the people of his district expected it, and that be was bound to make a speech for Buncombe.

Bundy, M. L., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 457.

Bunker Hill, or Breed's Hill (Mass.), Battle of.—After the battles of Lexington and Concord the British force under Gen. Gage was increased to 10,000 men by the arrival of Generals Howe, Clinton, and Burgoyne from England. These officers occupied the town of Boston, on a peninsula extending into the harbor. On the surrounding hills were encamped some 20,000 undisciplined Americans. On the night of June 16, 1775, 1,000 of them under Col. Prescott were sent to fortify Bunker Hill, on another peninsula lying north of Boston. Through some misapprehension they seized Bunker Hill, nearer Boston, and threw up a line of fortifications. On the morning of the 17th about 3,000 (possibly 3,500) British crossed the harbor in boats and charged the hill, which was defended by about half that number of raw recruits. After three bloody charges the Americans were driven from their position, having defended themselves with gunstocks and stones when their ammunition was exhausted. The British loss was about 1,050 that of the Americans about 450, including Gen. Warren. The statistics of this battle show the number of killed and wounded to have been more than 30 per cent of the number engaged, thus placing it among the bloodiest battles known to history. At Gettysburg, after 3 days' fighting, the Union army lost 25 per cent, while 30 per cent of those who fought at Bunker Hill fell in an hour and a half.

Burchard, Horatio C., Director of Mint, removal of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 365.

Bureau. (See the several Bureaus.)

Burgess, Thomas H., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 303.

Burlingame, Anson, minister to China: Appointment of, to mission by Emperor of China referred to, VI, 598, 677.

Dispatch from, transmitted, VI, 597, 513.

Burnet, Daniel, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, IV, 457.

Burnet, J., correspondence regarding removal of remains of the late President W. H. Harrison, IV, 53.

Burnett, John D., district attorney, nomination of, discussed, VIII, 375.

Burnham, Hiram, brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Burnley, J. R., mentioned, VI, 259.

Burnside, Ambrose E.: Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.

Major-general, ordered to assume command of Army of Potomac, VI, 124.

Burnt Corn Creek (Ala.), Battle of.—As a result of Tecumseh's efforts to induce all the Southern Indians to join in a war of extermination against the whites, the Creeks were divided into two factions—one for war, the other for peace. In 1813 Peter McQueen, a half-breed of Tallahassee, one of the leaders of the war party, was furnished by British agents at Pensacola with large quantities of supplies, under sanction of the Spanish governor. On
learning of this Col. James Caller, of Washington, set out July 25, 1813, to disperse the Indians McQueen had collected and intercept the supplies. On the morning of July 27 Caller's command, increased by reinforcements to 180 men, came upon McQueen's party at their camp on Burnt Corn Creek. The Indians were surprised and fled into the woods, leaving their pack horses to the whites. They soon returned, however, and fiercely attacked 100 of Caller's men. Overwhelming numbers compelled Caller's men to retreat after a brave resistance. Two of Caller's command were killed and 15 wounded.

**Burrr, Aaron:**
Attempts made in Kentucky to bring, to justice, I, 415.
Boats of, with ammunition arrested by militia, I, 417.
Conspiracy of, letters regarding, not received by President, I, 449.
Military expedition against Union planned by, I, 412.
Passes Fort Massac with boats, I, 417.
Reaches Mississippi Territory, I, 419.
Surrenders to officers in Mississippi Territory, I, 421.
Trial of—
Acquittal of, referred to, I, 439.
Evidence against, presented at, I, 429, 431.
Expenses incident thereto, I, 433, 459.

**Burr, Elizabeth:** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 677.

**Burritt, Loren:** act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 562.

**Burroughs, Marmaduke:** consul at Vera Cruz, Mexico, charges preferred against, by Dr. Baldwin, III, 593.

**Burt, Silas W.:** chief examiner of Civil Service Commission, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 438.

**Burtch, Alexander:** act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 319.

**Burtram, B. A.:** act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 709.

**Bussey, Catharine:** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

**Butler, Benjamin F.:** of Massachusetts:
Swords of Gen. Twiggs forwarded by, to President Lincoln and his recommendation that they be disposed of in reward or compliment for military service, VI, 145.

**Butler, Benjamin F.:** of New York:
Correspondence regarding examination of affairs of New York custom-house referred to, IV, 154.
Secretary of War, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 281.

**Butler, Ch.:**
Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.

Statement of, regarding slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina referred to, VII, 375.

**Butler, Pierce:** mentioned, VI, 74.

**Butler, acting and imposing tax on, and regulating manufacture of oleomargarine approved, discussed, VIII, 407.

**Butterfield, Anna:** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 568.

**Butterfield, Carlos, & Co.:** claim of, against Denmark for seizure of the Ben Franklin and Catherine Augusta, VII, 510; VIII, 784.

Agreement to submit, to arbitration, VIII, 803.
Award of arbitrator, IX, 110.

By Chance, The, claim for, adjusted, IV, 263.

**Cabinet.**—Specifically, a body of counselors, usually composed of heads of departments, meeting in a private room or cabinet. In the United States the term is applied to the council composed of the heads of the eight Executive Departments of the Government, with whom the President confers on matters of administrative policy. Their meeting as advisers of the President is unknown to law or the Constitution and their conclusions have no binding force. The Constitution does not provide for a Cabinet, but it authorizes the President to "require the opinion in writing of the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices." Washington required such opinions frequently. Changes have taken place in the method pursued, and the Cabinet is now regarded as an advisory board with which the President holds regular consultations. From being merely the heads of the Executive Departments its members have come to be recognized as an essential part of the Government. By a law of January 19, 1886, in case of removal, death, resignation or inability of both the President and Vice-President, the Secretary of State, and after him, in the order of the establishment of their departments, other members of the Cabinet, shall act as President until the disability of the President is removed or a President elected. On the death of a Vice-President the duties of the office fall to the President pro tempore of the Senate, who receives the salary of the Vice-President ($8,000).

**Cabinet:**
Official conduct of, complimented, IV, 350.

**Cables.** (See French Cable Company; Ocean Cables.)

**Caddo Indians:**
Memorial from, regarding claims to lands in Oklahoma, IX, 236.
Treaty with, III, 188.

**Cadet.**—One who is under training for a commission in the Army or Navy of the United States by a course of instruction and discipline in the Military Academy at West Point or the Naval Academy at Annapolis. The several Congressional districts, the Territories, and the District of Columbia are each entitled to 1 cadet annually at each of the academies. There are also 10 appointments at large to...
each of the academies. The latter, together with those from the District of Columbia, are made by the President. The remainder are made by the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, respectively, at the request of the Representatives and Delegates from the several Congressional districts and Territories. Should the latter make no recommendation by July 1, the appointment is authorized to be made by the Secretaries. The person appointed must be an actual resident of the district or Territory from which the appointment is made. The cadets obligate themselves to serve the Government at least 8 years after graduation unless sooner discharged.

Cadets, Military:
Enlistment of, time of, should be extended, III, 390.
Increase in corps of, recommended, VI, 48.
Promotion of, referred to, IV, 572.
Referred to, II, 52.
Cady, Heman, claim of, presented and appropriation for, recommended, III, 477.
Cahokia Indians, treaty with, II, 47.
Cairo and Tennessee River Railroad Co., act to authorize construction of bridges by, returned, IX, 70.
Calapona Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Caldwell, Charles H. B., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Calebee Creek (Ala.), Battle of.—In his expedition against the Creek Indians Gen. Floyd, with more than 1,200 Georgia volunteers, a company of cavalry, and 400 friendly Indians, arrived at Calebee Creek on the night of Jan. 26, 1814, and established a camp on the highland bordering on the swamp of that name in Macon County, Ala., 50 miles west of Fort Mitchell. Before dawn of the following morning the camp was suddenly attacked by Indians. The assailants were received with grape-shot, followed by a bayonet charge, and fled in dismay. They left 37 dead. The whites lost 17 killed and 132 wounded. Of the friendly Indians 5 were killed and 15 wounded. Floyd retired to Fort Mitchell, where most of his men were discharged. No other expedition against the Creeks was organized in Georgia.
Calhoun, J., president constitutional convention of Kansas, mentioned as forwarding copy of constitution framed by that body, V, 477.
Calhoun, James S., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 33.
California.—One of the United States; nickname, “The Golden State;" motto, "Eureka." California is named, it is said, after a fictitious island in the Spanish romance “Las Sergas de Esplandian.” Other authorities derive the name from the Spanish words “caliente” (hot) and “fornalla” (furnace). The State extends from lat. 33° 30' to 46° north and from long. 114° to 124° 25' west. It is bounded on the north by Oregon, on the east by Nevada and Arizona, on the south by Lower California, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Its capital is Sacramento, and San Francisco is the chief city. The State is famous for its beautiful scenery, its salubrious climate, and its wealth of precious metals and choice fruits. It was admitted into the Union in 1850 as a result of the famous compromise of that year. It formed a part of the territory ceded to the United States by Mexico in 1848. Area, 158,560 sq. miles; population (1900), 1,495,053.

California: Admission of, into Union discussed, V, 18, 26.
Affairs of, report of, transmitted, V, 41, 46.
Census of, delay in taking, V, 129.
Cession of New Mexico and, to United States by Mexico—
Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.
Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.
Cession of, to Great Britain by Mexico, negotiations regarding, referred to, IV, 225.
Circuit court of United States in, referred to, VI, 81.
Claims of citizens of, against United States, V, 143.
Constitution adopted by, referred to, V, 32.
Constitutional convention in, referred to, IV, 18, 46.
Cuartel lot in Monterey, survey and disposal of, discussed, IX, 69.
Customs collected in, referred to, V, 48.
Difficulty between consul of France and authorities of, V, 302.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 335.
Elections in, national military forces to be used at, referred to, VII, 122.
Expeditions organized in, for invasion of Mexico, V, 237.
Proclamation against, V, 271.
Forces to be employed in, IV, 604.
Fraudulent claims to lands in, defeated by Attorney-General, V, 653.
Geological and mineralogical exploration in, recommended, V, 20.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 335.
Elections in, national military forces to be used at, referred to, VII, 122.
Gold in, production of, referred to, V, 124.
Gold mines discovered in, IV, 634.
Government of, discussed, V, 18, 26.
Indians in—
Claims of persons for supplies furnished, V, 244.
Colonization of, referred to, V, 301.
Hostilities of, referred to, V, 132, 361.
Number of, IV, 603.
Removal of, referred to, V, 300.
Irrigation of valleys in, VII, 263.
Land grants in, appointment of commissioners to settle claims under, recommended, V, 86.
Compensation of commissioners inadequate, V, 126.
Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 87.
Land office in, recommended, V, 127, 178.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 357, 369, 379, 380, 775, 779.
Index

California—Continued.
Light-houses on coast of, sites for, referred to, V, 19.
Line of communication with eastern section of United States recommended, V, 20, 86.
Mail facilities should be afforded citizens of, IV, 639; V, 22.
Mail route from Mississippi River to, recommended, V, 461.

Mineral lands in, disposition of, discussed, IV, 643; V, 20, 87, 127.

Mint, branch of, in, recommended, IV, 636; V, 19, 85.

Construction of, discussed, V, 214.

National military forces to be used at election in, referred to, VII, 122.

Paymen t of settlers for improvements on Round Valley Reservation in, recommended, VIII, 105, 194.

Private land claims in, referred to, V, 596.

Public lands in— Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, V, 87.
Referred to, V, 20, 126.

Revenue laws, extension of, over, recommended, IV, 643.
Referred to, V, 19.

Slavery in, right to introduce, discussed, IV, 640.

Surveyor-general’s offices in, recommended, IV, 643; V, 20.

Territorial government for, recommended, IV, 542, 589, 638.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.

Vigilance committee in, application of governor to maintain law against usurped authority of, V, 383.

California and Oregon Railroad, commissioners appointed to report upon, referred to, VIII, 278.

Call, Richard K., commander of militia in Seminole War, III, 253, 617.

Call, Dr. Samuel J., thanks of Congress recommended to, X, 127.

Calvit, Thomas, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

Cambon, Jules, French minister, representative of Spain in peace negotiations, IX, 55, 262.

Cambria, The, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.

Camden (S. C.), Battle of. (See Sanders Creek (S. C.), Battle of.)

Cameron, Simon:

Ex-Secretary of War, arrest of, at suit of Pierce Butler for false imprisonment, etc., VI, 74.

Resolution of censure of, by House of Representatives discussed, VI, 77.

Campbell, Archibald, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Campbell, Bernard, claim of, against Haiti, IX, 668.

Settlement of, X, 107.

Campbell, Jesse, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 547.

Campbell, John, nomination of, as Indian agent withdrawn and reasons therefor, II, 474.

Campbell, John A.:

Justice Supreme Court, resignation of, referred to, VI, 49.

Member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of war, VI, 260.

Pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.

Campbell, Lewis D.:

Ex-minister to Mexico, correspondence with, referred to, VI, 545.

Mentioned, VI, 444.

Campbell, Robert, member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Campbell, William M., Jr., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 686.

Canada, The, claims arising from wreck of, on coast of Brazil and award discussed, VII, 98, 115.

Canada, Dominion of.—A confederation of British provinces in North America. It is bounded by the Arctic Ocean on the north, Labrador and the Atlantic Ocean on the east, the United States on the south, and the Pacific Ocean and Alaska on the west. It includes Quebec, Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba, British Columbia, and the Northwest Territories. The capital is Ottawa. The government consists of a Governor-General, appointed by the Crown, and a parliament made up of a senate and house of commons. Area, 3,315,647 sq. miles; population (1901), 5,369,666.

Canada, Dominion of:

Abduction of Allan Macdonald from, referred to, VI, 628.

Armed men from, seize American citizen, IV, 75.

 Attempted occupation of portion of Alaska by Great Britain and, referred to, IX, 665.

Attempts of Great Britain and, to establish post routes in Alaska, IX, 665.

Boundary line with, discussed, IX, 35, 181, 632.

Canal tolls charged by, negotiations regarding. (See Welland Canal.)

Chief justice of, arbitrator in claim of United States against Peru, X, 110. (See also IX, 555, 660.)

Chinese entering United States through, IX, 41, 197.

Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, discussed, III, 485, 531.

Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.

Commercial relations with, V, 44, 118; VII, 35, 45; IX, 313; X, 107. (See also Welland Canal.)

Conference on subject of, discussed, IX, 240, 243, 313.

Commission, Joint High, X, 145.

Fenians in. (See Fenians.)

Fisheries, questions regarding. (See Fisheries.)

Hostile disposition of people of, toward United States, III, 532.

Illegal expeditions against, proclamation against, VII, 85.

Incursions from, discussed, VI, 246.
Canada, Dominion of—Continued.

Jurisdictions of United States and, in Great Lakes discussed, IX, 63a.

Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein discussed, IX, 335.

Natural products, reciprocal arrangements regarding importation of, V, 44.

Outrages committed on American frontier by inhabitants of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 478, 629.

Parliament of. (See Canadian Parliament.)

Postal arrangements with, referred to, IV, 322.

Postal convention with, VII, 249; VIII, 792.

St. Lawrence, navigation of. (See St. Lawrence River.)

Trials in, of citizens of United States for complicity in Fenian invasion of, VI, 320.

Vessel of United States seized by revenue cutter of, VII, 116.

Vessels from Ontario, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.

Vessels of, permission to aid disabled vessels in waters of United States proclaimed, IX, 396.

Vessels of United States in Great Lakes granted facilities for returning, X, 106.

Welland Canal tolls discussed. (See Welland Canal.)

Canadian Parliament, expression of thanks from legislative council of Canada for donations for library of, V, 141.

Canadian Volunteers, bounty lands to, proclamation regarding, I, 572.

Canals.—Before the days of railroads overland transportation was a serious problem. Water seemed to present the cheapest and most available medium. The natural water courses were extensively navigated, but as the necessities of transportation between commercial centers increased canals were projected in many parts of the country. The oldest works of the kind in the United States are the South Hadley and Montague canals, in Massachusetts, built by companies chartered in 1792. The Middlesex Canal, connecting Boston Harbor with the Merrimac River, was completed in 1828. The Erie Canal, the largest and most important in this country, was projected by De Witt Clinton, begun in 1817, and completed in 1825. It extends from the Hudson River at Albany to Lake Erie at Buffalo. It is 352 miles long and cost $50,000,000. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, the outcome of a project of Washington to improve navigation of the Potomac River, was begun in 1828 by the board of public works of Virginia and completed in 1850. It cost $11,000,000. It extends from Georgetown, D.C., to Cumberland, Md., a distance of 184 miles. By means of 74 locks an elevation of 629 feet is attained. The Delaware and Hudson Canal, extending from Rondout, N.Y. to Hoboken, Pa., 106 miles, was completed in 1828. The Schuykill and canal, also 106 miles long, from Mill Creek to Philadelphia, Pa., was begun in 1816 and completed in 1825. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company have a canal from Easton to Coalport, Pa. (See Panama Canal; Nicaragua Canal.)

Canals (see also the several canals):

Across continent, practicability of construction of, referred to, VII, 521.

Altamaha River to Tennessee River, referred to, II, 464.

Atlantic Ocean to Gulf of Mexico, discussed, II, 429.

Great Lakes to Hudson River, discussed, I, 457.

Lands granted to States in aid of, II, 465; III, 508.

Recommendations regarding aid to, VII, 195, 247, 255.

Surveys for, referred to, II, 453, 442.

Appropriation for, II, 360.

Utility of canal navigation discussed, I, 497, 507; II, 17, 216, 311.

Constitutional amendment for improvement of, suggested, I, 577.

Canary Islands.—A group of islands in the Atlantic lying northwest of Africa, in lat. 27° to 36° north, long. 13° to 18° 30' west. They belong to Spain and form a separate province, which takes its name from the largest island, Gran Canaria, or "big dog," from a species of dog found there. The language is Spanish, the religion Roman Catholic. The native Guanches have been superseded by the Spanish. Area, 2,808 sq. miles; population (1902), 3,54,500.

Canby, Edward E. S., thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Candia. (See Crete.)

Canfield, Israel T., official bond of, transmitted, II, 474.

Canning, George, British secretaty of state, mentioned, I, 460, 477.

Cannon, Newton, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, II, 57.

Cannon (see also Arms and Ammunition; Artillery and Encyclopedic Article on Arms and Ammunition on page 22 of this Index).

Constitutional amendment for improvement of, suggested, I, 577.

Canovas del Castillo, Antonio, prime minister of Spain, assassination of, referred to, X, 59.

Canton, China, hostilities in, referred to, II, 466.

Cantonment Gibson, Ark., road from Little Rock to, referred to, II, 366.

Cape Fear River, N. C., road from Little Rock to, discussed, I, 497; VIII, 210.

Manufacture of, discussed, I, 399; VIII, 137, 246.

CanoaR del Castillo, Antonio, prime minister of Spain, assassination of, referred to, X, 59.

Canton, China, hostilities in, referred to, II, 466.

Cantonment Gibson, Ark., road from Little Rock to, referred to, II, 366.

Cape Fear River, N. C., road from Little Rock to, discussed, I, 497; VIII, 210.

Manufacture of, discussed, I, 399; VIII, 137, 246.

Canovas del Castillo, Antonio, prime minister of Spain, assassination of, referred to, X, 59.

Canton, China, hostilities in, referred to, II, 466.

Cantonment Gibson, Ark., road from Little Rock to, referred to, II, 366.

Cape Fear River, N. C., road from Little Rock to, discussed, I, 497; VIII, 210.

Manufacture of, discussed, I, 399; VIII, 137, 246.
Capitol, relation of labor to. (See Labor, discussed.)

Capital of United States.—Up to the time of the adoption of the Constitution the Congress had no fixed place for holding its sessions, but met at York, Lancaster, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Princeton, Annapolis, Trenton, and New York. The First Congress under the Constitution met in New York City in 1789. Later it held sessions in Philadelphia, from 1790 to 1800. During the second session of the First Congress under the Constitution, after a long and bitter debate in which sectional jealousy ran high, an act was passed, June 28, 1790, selecting the present site of Washington as the permanent seat of Government. The Government removed to its new headquarters in 1800.


Capitol.—From Capitolium, the name of the magnificent temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on the Capitoline Hill in ancient Rome. The Mons Capitolinus was so called from the finding of a skull during the excavations for the first building. The name is applied to the magnificent edifice in which the Congress of the United States holds its sessions and to the statehouses which are erected at the capitals of the various States. The cornerstone of the Capitol building at Washington was laid by President Washington Sept. 18, 1793, with Masonic ceremonies. The north wing was completed Nov. 17, 1800; the south wing in 1811. The interior of both was burned by the British under Gen. Ross Aug. 24, 1814, and the whole was completed in 1827, at a cost up to that time of nearly $2,500,000. An act of Congress recommences its duties in, II, 54.

Destroyed by British forces, I, 546.

Improvement of, interest should be taken in, II, 19.

Incomplete and not in a state to receive Members of Congress, II, 19.

Appropriation for, recommended, II, 400.

Jerisdiction over, transferred from Interior to War Department, V, 204.

Reference to, V, 148, 328, 384, 385.

Heating and ventilating, referred to, V, 579, 581.

Captured Property: Cotton captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.

Should not be adjudged, without regular investigation, I, 500.

Car Couplers. (See Brakes and Couplers.)

Caraacas Commission discussed, VIII, 174, 239, 335, 595.

Caraacas, Venezuela: Centennial celebration of birth of Bolivar to be held at, VIII, 129, 173.

Statue of Washington to be commenced at, and industrial exhibition to be opened, VIII, 129, 173.
Carmick, William:
Appeals to United States to place him on throne of Tripol in place of the reigning Bashaw, his younger brother, by whom he had been displaced, I, 392.

Referred to, V, 418.

Cardinais Bay, Cuba, conflict in, discussed, X, 77, 97.
The Winslow rescued by the Hudson in, thanks of Congress, etc., to officers and men of latter recommended, X, 77.

Cardinal.—A prince of the Church of Rome, a member of the conclave or sacred college which is the council of the Pope. Since 1179 the cardinals have claimed the privilege of electing the Pope. The full college consists of 70 cardinals. Mar. 15, 1875, Archbishop John McCloskey, of New York, was made the first American cardinal. He died Oct. 10, 1885, and on June 7, 1886, Archbishop Gibbons, of Baltimore, was ordained cardinal.

Carib Indians.—A powerful and warlike tribe of Indians who occupied the northern part of South America and the Windward or Caribbee Islands. Columbus encountered them at Guadeloupe and had a battle with them at Santa Cruz in 1493. After many disastrous wars with the Europeans and becoming mixed with fugitive negro slaves, they were transported to the vicinity of Honduras, where their descendants, the Black Caribs, now live.

Carlin, Bernard, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 707.

Carlisle Indian School, establishment of, discussed, VII, 577.

Carmanchee Indians, treaty with, referred to, III, 188.

Carmichael, William:
Commissioner to Spain, nomination of, I, 115.
Recall of, from Spain, I, 156.
Referred to, I, 192.

Carmick & Hamseu, claims of, referred to, V, 534.

Carlinville Ferry (W. Va.), Battle of.—After McClellan's promotion, July 22, 1861, to the command of the Army of the Potomac, Rosecrans succeeded him in command in West Virginia. Gen. Floyd took a position on the Kanawha River, 8 miles south of Nicholas, W. Va., at Carminville Ferry, with 2,000 Confederates, intending to cut off Cox's brigade from Rosecrans's army. Sept. 10 he was attacked in this position by Rosecrans with 10,000 men. Darkness terminated a sharp engagement, and the next morning Floyd was in the mountains 30 miles away. The Federal loss was 120 killed and wounded. Among the former was Col. Lowe, of the Twelfth Ohio, who fell at the head of his regiment.

Carnot, Marie François Sadi, President of France, assassination of, IX, 478.

Resolutions of Senate and House on, transmitted to widow of, IX, 525.

Caroline, The.—A steamer in the service of Canadian rebels which was seized on American soil by the British and burned. In 1866-67 a revolutionary spirit developed in Lower Canada. Dec. 12, 1837, the leaders of the Insurrection, under one Mackenzie, seized the Canadian Navy Island, in the Niagara River, and set up a provisional government. Dec. 26 the Canadians, crossing the Niagara, after a fight in which several rebels were killed, burned the vessel (III, 401; IV, 76). The affair caused great indignation. President Van Buren issued proclamations demanding observance of the neutrality laws (III, 481, 482). The New York militia was called out and placed under command of Gen. Scott.

Caroline, The, attacked and destroyed by British forces, III, 401.

Correspondence regarding, III, 401, 459, 622, 623; IV, 163, 230.

Discussed, IV, 76.

Satistfaction demanded of Great Britain for destroying, III, 515.

Caroline, The (brig), claim on Brazil concerning, VII, 266.

Caroline Islands.—A Pacific archipelago extending from lat. 3° to 1° north and from long. 137° to 169° east. The principal islands are Yap, Ponape, Strong, Babelthuap, and Rouk. The name usually includes the Pelew Islands. The inhabitants are Polynesians. Germany and Spain both claimed Yap Island until 1885, when the dispute was settled in favor of Spain.

Caroline Islands:
Dispute between Germany and Spain relating to domination of, discussed, VIII, 331: XIII, 145.


Carenconte. Baron de:
Authority to dispose of lands of Spain in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.

Validity of grant made by, to Marquis de Maisonneuve to be tested, IV, 160.

Carpenter, W. S., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 714.

Carpenters' Hall.—Building owned by the guild or union of carpenters of Philadelphia. It was similar to the guild halls of London. The First and Second Continental Congresses held their sessions in this hall.

Carpethaggers.—A term of reproach applied to certain Northern politicians who in the days of the reconstruction of the Southern States, shortly after the close of the Civil War, took up temporary residence in the South and sought election to Congress and various State offices. The name arose from the fact that only a few of them intended to settle permanently, and therefore carried, it was said, their effects in carpetbags. Some of them proved to be good and useful citizens, while many were unscrupulous adventurers who sought official positions for the purpose of enriching themselves.

Carr, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 739.

Carr, Mary E., act granting pension to, vetoed (pocket), IX, 765.

Carrington, Edward, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Carrington, Henry B., provision for compensation to, for services rendered in Indian matters, IX, 64.

Carroll, Bridget, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 822.

Carroll, Charles, on committee to—Conduct inaugural ceremonies of President Washington, I, 47.

Receive President Washington upon his arrival from New Jersey, I, 44.

Carroll, James, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 467.

Carson and Colorado Railroad, right of way of, through Walker River Reservation, Nev., referred to, VIII, 149, 189, 368, 593.

Carsons Valley, Utah, Territorial government over, referred to, V, 483.

Carter, C. L., member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.

Carthage (Mo.), Battle of.—After Governor Jackson and his followers had been driven from Boonville by Gen. Lyon they pushed westward into Jasper County, being joined on the way by Gen. Sterling Price. This increased the Confederate forces to 3,600. July 5, 1861, they were confronted near Carthage by Gen. Franz Sigel with a force of 1,500 men, who had been sent to the southwestern part of the state to prevent reinforcements arriving from Arkansas and Texas. Sigel, after a short engagement, retreated through Carthage to Sarcoville, 15 miles to the eastward. His loss was 13 killed and 31 wounded. The Confederates reported their losses at 40 to 50 killed and 125 to 150 wounded.

Carver, Jonathan, claims of, to lands near Falls of St. Anthony, II, 137.

Cary’s Rebellion.—Thomas Cary, deputy governor of North Carolina, was deposed in 1705 at the solicitation of the Quakers for disfranchising them under the requirements of the test act. For several years Cary endeavored to usurp the government. In 1711 he attempted to capture Governor Hyde by force. Governor Spotswood, of Virginia, sent soldiers to Hyde’s assistance and Cary was forced to submit.

Casey, Thomas L., Jr., commissioner in marking boundary between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 317.

Cass, Lewis:
Compensation paid by Government referred to, IV, 666.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 443.

Minister to France—Commission of, conditional, III, 230.

Nomination of, III, 230.

Protest of, to treaty for suppression of slave trade referred to IV, 158.

Resignation of, mentioned, IV, 233.

Secretary of State, V, 492.

Correspondence between President Buchanan and, referred to, VII, 10.


Castillon, Señor Francisco, mentioned, V, 36.

Castle, W. B., member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.

Castle Island, Boston Harbor, joint resolution authorizing use and improvement of, vetoed, VIII, 661.

Catacazy, Constantin de, Russian minister to United States, recall of, requested, VII, 145. Referred to, VII, 156.

Catawba, The, purchased for Peru, detention of, VI, 633, 637.

Catcher, White, treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.

Catharine, The, seizure of, by British cruiser Dolphin discussed, IV, 217.

Catherine, Augusta, The, seized by Denmark with the Ben Franklin, VII, 510; VIII, 784. (See Butterfield, Carlos & Co.)

Arbitration in case of, VIII, 784.

Cattle:
Contagious diseases among, discussed, VII, 626. 628; VIII, 184, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455.

Convention at Chicago on subject of diseases of, VIII, 184.

Exportation and importation of. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Inspection of. (See Animal Industry, Bureau of, discussed.)

Restrictions on importation of. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Slaughter of, from United States required by Great Britain, IX, 329, 746.

Cattle Examination, International, at Hamburg, Germany, discussed, VIII, 127.

Cattle Plague. (See Pleuro-Pneumonia.)

Caucus.—A meeting of the adherents of a political party to name candidates for office or agree upon lines of party policy. Though the caucus is strictly an American institution, similar meetings are sometimes held in England. Mr. Gladstone held a caucus respecting the ballot bill July 6, 1871. The caucus originated in Boston in the early part of the eighteenth century. It is supposed to have derived its name from the meetings of the calkers connected with the shipping business in the North End. From these local meetings the custom grew and carried the name with it until after the institution of the Federal Government it was applied to the Congressional meetings which nominated candidates for the Presidency and Vice-Presidency of the United States. This custom was pursued until 1824. In 1828 nominations were made by State legislatures, and in 1831 the present system of nominating by conventions came into use. State officers were similarly nominated by legislative caucuses until, somewhat previous to the general party system, nominating conventions took their place. Caucuses of members of Congress are now held regularly by the adherents of the several political parties to discuss and determine upon party policies and to choose the officers of the Senate and House.

Cavalry, increase in, recommended, I, 238, 240; V, 178; VII, 376.
Cedar Mountain, batteries at, silenced by American squadron, X, 72, 99.

Cayuse Indians.—A small tribe of the Iroquois Confederacy of Indians (also called the Six Nations). They originally inhabited the district in the vicinity of Cayuga Lake, N. Y. During the Revolution they joined the British in making war on the colonists. They annoyed Gen. Clinton on his march to join Sullivan in 1779 and their villages were destroyed. After the war they ceded most of their lands to the State of New York, and the tribe became scattered and almost totally disappeared. There are remnants of them in the Indian Territory, Wisconsin, and Ontario, Canada. Their number is now insignificant.

Cayuse Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Cedar Creek (Va.), Battle of.—One of the most notable actions in the Civil War. After the engagement at Fishers Hill Sheridan posted his army on the north side of Cedar Creek, near Strasburg, and went to Washington to consult as to the return of the Sixth Corps. During his absence Early, who had been reenforced by Lee to his original strength, returned up the valley, crossed Cedar Creek, and on the morning of Oct. 19, 1864, surprised the Federal camp and captured 24 guns and 1,500 prisoners. The Federal army under command of Gen. Wright retired toward Winchester, when Sheridan, who had arrived at the latter place during the forenoon, rejoined the army and ordered the battle renewed. Early's men were in possession of the camp at Cedar Creek when they were attacked about 3 o'clock in the afternoon and defeated, with heavy losses to both sides. The Confederates lost all the guns and camp equipage which they had previously captured, about 24 guns of their own, and some flags. Sheridan's loss in the two engagements, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, was 5,990; the Confederate loss was 4,200. This was the last effort of the Confederate forces to occupy the Shenandoah Valley.

Cedar Keys, Fla., interference with collector of customs in, and action of Government discussed, IX, 72.

Cedar Mountain (Va.), Battle of.—June 26, 1862, Gen. Pope was assigned to the command of the combined forces of Banks, Frémont, and McDowell, known as the Army of Virginia. Each of the separate armies had been defeated or forced into retreat by Jackson. The combined forces numbered 45,000, including 5,000 cavalry. Pope established headquarters at Culpeper, about 60 miles southwest of Washington. Gen. Lee sent Jackson and A. P. Hill to occupy Gordonsville, a few miles south of Culpeper. Their united armies, numbering, according to Federal accounts, 25,000 men, advanced toward Culpeper, and on Aug. 9 attacked Gen. Banks, with a force of 8,000 men, at Cedar Mountain, a hill 2 miles west of Mitchells Station, Culpeper County, Va. Banks was defeated. The Federal losses were 314 killed, 1,445 wounded, and 650 missing. The Confederates lost 229 killed and 1,047 wounded.

Cedar Rapids, Iowa, act for erection of public building in, returned, IX, 68.

Cemetery, National: Establishment of, and number of Union soldiers buried in, discussed, VI, 451.

Government employees to be permitted to participate in ceremonies at, VI, 664; VII, 166, 183, 230, 283, 328, 398, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 129, 166, 231, 314, 493, 765; IX, 28, 105, 174, 490, 517, 614.

Censor.—Roman magistrates to survey and rate the property and correct the manners of the people were appointed about 443 B.C. The old constitution of Pennsylvania, framed in 1796, provided for a council of censors to be chosen 2 from each city or county every 7 years, whose duty it should be to investigate the departments of the government and inquire whether the constitution had been violated. A new constitution was framed in 1790 with this provision omitted. The Vermont constitution, modeled after that of Pennsylvania, provided for censors, and this requirement was not abolished till 1870.

Censure, Resolutions of.—Mar. 28, 1834, after 3 months' debate over an attempt to impeach Andrew Jackson, Congress resolved that the “President, in the late Executive proceedings in relation to the public revenue, has assumed upon himself authority and power not conferred by the Constitution and laws, but in derogation of both.” Jackson protested, but without avail. In 1837 the resolutions were expunged from the records. Jan. 10, 1843, John M. Botts, of Virginia, offered a resolution for the impeachment of President Tyler for “gross usurpation of power, wicked and corrupt abuse of the power of appointment, high crimes and misdemeanors,” etc. The resolution was rejected by a vote of 83 to 127. (See also Protests.)

Census.—The Constitution provides that the people of the entire country shall be enumerated once in 10 years and Representatives in Congress apportioned in accordance therewith. The First Census was taken in 1790, and was simply an enumeration of the people by the United States marshals. Since then it has been greatly elaborated until now the figures of one count are hardly before the people before preparations are begun for another.

Census: Appropriation for expenses of, recommended, VIII, 67, 77, 103, 158, 159.

Census—Continued.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, by
President—
Lincoln, VI, 58, 137.
McKinley, X, 120, 164, 239.
Monroe, II, 219, 248.
Pierce, V, 223.
Roosevelt, X, 452.
Taylor, V, 22.
Tyler, IV, 41, 81, 90.
Van Buren, III, 497, 538.
Washington, I, 105, 183.
Every 5 years recommended, VII, 254.
In 1875, recommendation for, VII, 203, 254.
Laws regarding time of taking, discussed, II, 440.
Referred to, III, 558.
Pensioners, names and ages of, should be
taken with, III, 527.
Postage on papers concerning, discussed, II, 85.
Referred to, X, 120, 164, 229, 452.
Supervisors of, removed, referred to, VII, 591.
Census, Agricultural, recommended, IX, 550.
Census Board referred to, V, 22.
Census Bureau discussed, VII, 112; IX, 205.
Cent.—Copper coins stamped with various de-
signs were issued first by the States and later
by the Federal Government. Vermont was
the first State to issue copper cents, having
granted permission in June, 1785, to Reuben
Harmon, Jr., to make money for the State for
2 years. In October, 1785, Connecticut granted
the right to coin $10,000 in copper cents,
known as the Connecticut cent of 1785. In
1786 Massachusetts established a mint and
coined $60,000 in cents and half cents. In the
same year New Jersey granted the right to coin
$10,000 at 15 coppers to the shilling. In
1787 the Continental Congress directed Robert
Morris to look into the matter of govern-
mental coinage. He proposed a standard
based on the Spanish dollar, 100 units to be
called a cent. His plan was rejected, and in
1784 Jefferson proposed to Congress that the
smallest coin should be of copper, of which
200 should pass for 1 dollar. In 1786, 100
cent was substituted and the half cent discon-
tinued, weighing 48 grains and consisting of
95 per cent of copper and the remainder of
tin and zinc.
Cent. (See Copper Coins.)
Centennial Anniversary of Founding of Washin-
ton as Capital to be held in 1900, X, 122, 179, 231.
Centennial Anniversary of Framing of Constitu-
tion, proposition to celebrate, in Philadelphia,
VII, 425.
Centennial Anniversary of Independence, pro-
clamation recommending delivery and filing of
historical sketches of counties and towns,
VII, 391.

Centennial Celebration of Inauguration of Presi-
dent Washington to be held in New York,
VIII, 286.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia.—An in-
ternational exhibition of arts, manufactures,
and products of the soil and mines, held at
Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, from May 19 to
Nov. 10, 1876. It was the first international ex-
hibition of the kind held in this country, and
was intended to celebrate the completion of
a century of the existence of the United States
as an independent nation. The enterprise
received President Grant's warmest support
(VII, 204, 261, 300, 345). Citizens of Philadel-
phia subscribed $10,000,000 of capital stock.
Congress appropriated $2,000,000 as a loan,
Pennsylvania $1,000,000, and the city of Phila-
delphia $1,500,000. Eight million persons paid
admission, and many foreign countries were
represented by exhibits.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia discussed,
VII, 204, 261, 300, 354.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 316, 350.
Commission referred to, VII, 318, 361.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 257.
Executive orders regarding, VII, 281, 326.
Government aid to, recommended, VII, 261.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 227.
Removal of Government exhibit to capital for
permanent exhibit recommended, VII, 410.
Exhibits of foreign nations contributed, VII, 411.
Report of board on behalf of Executive De-
partments, printing and distribution of,
recommended, VII, 427, 477.
Results of, discussed, VII, 404, 410, 513.
Central America.—A name applied collectively
to the five Republics of Guatemala, Honduras,
Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica. These
States declared their independence Sept. 21,
1821, and seceded from the Mexican Confederation
July 21, 1823. The Central American Confederation
continued until 1839, when it was
dissolved. The history of these States pre-
sents an almost continuous record of anarchy
and civil war. Their union under one pres-
ident was proposed at the Pan-American
Congress, 1889–90. June 28, 1895, Nicaragua,
Honduras, and Salvador united as a Central
American Republic. By treaty signed June
15, 1897, the 5 States were united into a Repub-
ic, each, however, preserving its autonomy.
In 1898 the confederation was dis-
rupted by the withdrawal of the State of San
Salvador. At this date (1902) they are in a revo-
lutionary and unsettled condition and efforts
are being strenuously made for federation.
Central America (see also the several States):
Affairs of, discussed, X, 100.
Civil war in, II, 411.
Commercial relations with, II, 552; VII, 373,
VIII, 239.
Cerro Gordo (Mexico), Battle of—who directed to remain at Jackson to destroy everything that could be of value to the Confederates. Grant himself turned toward the west. Pemberton, the Confederate general, with 25,000 men, had left Vicksburg hoping to
cut off Grant from his supplies and form a junction with Johnston's forces. Learning the strength and position of the enemy, Grant ordered Sherman and McPherson to leave Jackson and hasten forward. May 16, 1863, Pemberton's army was encountered at Champion Hills, a precipitous, narrow, wooded ridge 25 miles west of Jackson and 20 miles east of Vicksburg. The Confederates were strongly posted, and it was necessary for the Federal troops to approach the position across open fields exposed to the fire of 10 batteries of artillery. Hovey's division and McPherson's corps, with the exception of Ramsey's division, which did not arrive till the battle was over, began the attack in front while Logan's division was working to the left and rear. The battle was hotly contested and the Confederates were driven back after they had sustained heavy loss. Grant's losses were 410 killed, 1,844 wounded, and 187 missing—total, 2,441. The Confederate losses were probably nearly the same, and in addition 2,000 prisoners.

Champlain, Lake. (See Lake Champlain.)

Chancellorsville (Va.), Battle of.—Jan. 26, 1863, Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker succeeded Maj. Gen. Burnside in command of the Army of the Potomac. By Apr. 1 that army was in excellent condition, numbering at the beginning of the new operations over 100,000 infantry, 10,000 artillery, 12,000 or 13,000 cavalry, and more than 400 guns. Gen. Lee was at Fredericksburg, Va., with 57,000 Confederates. Apr. 28 (some authorities say the 29th) Hooker began a movement with Lee's left as his objective point. To cover his real design, however, he dispatched Gen. Stoneman with most of the cavalry on a raid to the rear of the Confederate army, stationed Gen. Sedgwick with 30,000 men opposite Fredericksburg, and moved with about 70,000 men toward the United States Ford, on the Rappahannock. By Apr. 30 Hooker had crossed the Rappahannock with the main body of the army and established his headquarters at Chancellorsville, 11 miles west of Fredericksburg. The Confederate accounts say he then had with him 91,000 men. Lee had 98,000. Fighting began May 1, a division of the Fifth Corps advancing on the road to Fredericksburg and engaging a Confederate advance. The result was the recall of Hooker's advance and a better position for the Confederates. May 2 Lee detached "Stonewall" Jackson, with about 25,000 men, to attack the Eleventh Corps, under Gen. O. O. Howard, at the Federal right. The attack culminated in the evening with a panic in the Federal lines. "Stonewall" Jackson was mortally wounded during the night by the fire of his own men, who in the darkness mistook him for an enemy. The next day, May 3, the contest was renewed, nearly 14,000 troops under Lee having made a junction with the forces under Stuart, Jackson's immediate successor. It resulted in general Confederate success. Sedgwick in the meantime had crossed the Rappahannock, forced Early out of the Fredericksburg Heights, and threatened the Confederate rear at Chancellorsville. Lee, having defeated the greater wing of the Federal army and driven it away, reinforced on the 3d and 4th of May the troops in front of Sedgwick. The latter was pushed back and recrossed the river at night with a loss of 5,000 men. Hooker also recrossed the river during the night of the 4th. According to Federal accounts their loss was 17,197, of whom 5,000 were prisoners; 13 guns and 20,000 muskets also fell into the hands of the Confederates. Lee's loss was about 13,000, including prisoners. The battle of Chancellorsville was probably the most important victory won and the greatest disaster sustained by the Confederates up to that period. They here defeated the splendid Union Army which attacked them; but the death of Lieut. Gen. Jackson was a loss from which it was well-nigh impossible to recover.

Chandler, James C., act granting pension to, V, 420.

Chandler, Zachariah, death of, announced and honored to be paid memory of, VII, 557.

Chantilly (Va.), Battle of.—Aug. 31, 1862, the day after the second battle of Bull Run, or Manassas, Lee sent Jackson northward for the purpose of turning Pope's right wing toward Washington. Pope's headquarters were at Centerville and he had been reenforced by Sumner's and Franklin's corps. Anticipating the movement of the Confederates, he disposed his forces in position to meet and frustrate it at Chantilly, just north of Centerville, on the evening of Sept. 1, by the troops under McDowell, Hooker, and Kearny. In the engagement Generals Kearny and Stevens were killed. Pope was forced to fall back upon the works at Washington. Federal loss, 1,300; Confederate, 800.

Chapultepec (Mexico), Battle of.—The reduction of El Molino del Rey and Casa de Mata by Gen. Scott's army left the City of Mexico still protected by the formidable citadel of Chapultepec. This was filled with troops and the approaches were guarded by mines. Sept. 12, 1847, a preliminary fire was opened on the outworks, and on the 13th a strategic assault was made and the walls scaled in the face of a terrible fire. The American force consisted of 7,180 men. Some 25,000 of Santa Anna's men were distributed between Churubusco and the vicinity of its capital, numbering at first some 30,000, lost 10,743. Santa Anna, then President and commander in chief of the army, was a fugitive. The trophies included more than 20 colors and standards, 75 pieces of ordinance...
and 57 wall pieces, 20,000 small arms, and an immense quantity of ammunition.

Charleston, S. C., foreign vessels at, referred to, V, 661.

Charleston (S. C.), surrender of.—After Sir Henry Clinton had learned of the failure of the attack on Savannah he sent an additional force of 8,900 men to the South under Maj. Gen. Leslie. The main body of the American army was in winter quarters at Morristown, and reinforcements were sent from there to join Gen. Lincoln, who had command of the Southern army. The entire garrison at Charleston was less than 4,000 regulars and militia. Mar. 20, 1781, the British squadron, having touched at Tybee Island, near Savannah, crossed the bar, and on Apr. 9 passed Fort Moultrie, with a loss of 27 men, and anchored off Fort Johnson, which had been abandoned by the Americans. Apr. 29 Admiral Arbuthnot, with 500 marines, forced the Americans to abandon Fort Moultrie, with a loss of nearly 100 men, who were captured by the guard boats on the way to Charleston. May 4, 200 marines took Fort Moultrie, on Sullivans Island. May 12, 1780, Gen. Lincoln was compelled to surrender. The British casualties were 76 killed and 189 wounded. The American casualties were nearly the same; 5,618 men, which included all the male citizens of Charleston, were made prisoners, and 405 pieces of ordnance were captured.

Charleston, Mass., docks constructed at, II, 419. Site for, II, 368.

Charter.—A name commonly applied to grants of land or special privileges made by governments or individual rulers to companies or bodies of men for a term of years. In American law a charter is a written grant from the sovereign power conferring rights or privileges upon a municipality or other corporation. The term is generally applied to the statute, letters patent, or articles of association sanctioned by statute creating a corporation, as a city, college, stock company, benevolent society, or social club. During the early settlement of America European potentates, claiming sovereignty by right of discovery, issued charters granting land for purposes of colonization. The principal charters granted for this purpose were those of the Virginia Company, 1606, 1609, and 1613; Plymouth, 1620; Massachusetts Bay, 1629; Providence Plantations, 1644; Connecticut, 1662; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 1663; Massachusetts, 1691, and Georgia, 1732. The same sort of charters were given to the Dutch West India Company by the States-General of the United Netherlands in 1621 and to the Swedish Company by Gustavus Adolphus in 1624.

Charter Oak.—A tree celebrated in American legend. According to tradition, in 1689 Edmund Andros, the colonial governor of Connecticut, demanded the return of the charter of the Colony. During a meeting held to deliberate upon the action to be taken the lights were suddenly extinguished. When they were relighted the charter was missing. It was said that Capt. Wadsworth prevented the confiscation of the charter by secreting it in the hollow of an oak tree near Hartford. The tree was long held in great veneration. Aug. 20, 1856, it was prostrated by a gale.

Chase, Charles A., act to pension, vetoed, VIII, 453.

Chase, Maj., habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in case of, VI, 19.

Chase, Nathaniel D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 687.

Chase, Ormond, shot by order of Mexican general, V, 566.

Chase, Salmon P.: Chief Justice United States, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 299.

Regulations relating to trade with ports opened by proclamation signed by, VI, 90.

Chasta Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Chauffard, Mr., mentioned, V, 45.

Chaucer, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.

Chayenne Indians. (See Cheyenne Indians.)

Check, M. A., claim of, against Siam, IX, 752.

Adjustment of, X, 177.

Chebalsis Reservation, Wash., allotment of lands in severity to Indians on, referred to VIII, 192.

Chemulpo, Korea, agreement respecting foreign settlement at, VIII, 806.

Cherokee Commission:

Agreement with—Cherokee Indians, IX, 236.
Cheyenne and Arapahoe Indians, IX, 139.
Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache Indians, IX, 333.
Indians of Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev., IX, 214.
Iowa Indians, IX, 73, 77.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Kickapoo Indians, IX, 203, 214.
Pawnee Indians, IX, 333.
Pottawatomie and Absentee Shawnee Indians, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Sac and Fox Indians, IX, 73, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Shoshone and Arapahoe Indians, IX, 214.
Tonkawa Indians, IX, 205, 214.
Wichita, Caddo, etc., Indians, memorial regarding, IX, 136.
Wichita Indians, IX, 203, 213.
Appointed and discussed, IX, 46, 71, 73, 203.
Lands acquired by, opened to settlement. (See Landa, Public, opened.)

Cherokee Indians.—An important tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians. The name means "upland field." When first known to Europeans they occupied the mountains of southern Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee. In 1735 they ceded lands to Governor Glen and permitted the erection of forts within their territory. The inhabitants of the country about them filled up with whites. They made repeated cessions of their territory until...
Cherokee Indians:

Act directing payment of certificates of reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 239.

Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 235.

Bill for payment of money claimed by, VIII, 386.

Bill securing to, proportion of proceeds of public lands, VIII, 386.

Boundary line with United States, II, 474.

Canal through country of, referred to, II, 421.

Citizenship solicited by, I, 454.

Claims arising against the United States under treaty with, IV, 220, 560.

Conflict between Federal and Cherokee courts, V, 376.

Convention with, referred to, I, 571; II, 265.

Differences among, IV, 412, 429, 458; VIII, 156, 157.

Enforcement of payment of taxes on products of, referred to, VII, 51.

Investigation of alleged frauds in affairs of, discussed, IV, 220.

Lands—

Containing iron ore relinquished to United States by, I, 443.

Granted to, III, 499.

Relinquished to United States, I, 116, 387, 396, 448; II, 239, 321; III, 55, 499.

Legal services rendered, payment of, recommended, VIII, 107.

Money paid, by Government, III, 499, 666.

Neutral lands, treaty regarding, VI, 519.

New government to be formed by, II, 399.

Payment of—

Interest due, referred to, V, 299.

Money to, for lands ceded to United States by, VIII, 83, 152.

Referred to, II, 470; VIII, 156, 194.

Removal of, referred to, III, 475, 497; VIII, 84.

Securing to, proportion of proceeds of sale of Public Lands, VIII, 386.

Town of, destroyed, proclamation regarding, I, 137.

Treaty with, I, 79, 166, 111, 126, 175, 260, 281, 332, 390, 397, 401, 571, 581, 582; II, 20, 47, 242, 265, 402, 426; III, 37, 55, 225, 226, 230, 256, 606; IV, 458; VI, 394, 519.

Appropriation for, referred to, IV, 584.

Claims arising under, IV, 220, 560.

Modification of, referred to, III, 477.

Proclamation regarding, I, 80.

Trespasses upon lands of, by citizens of Georgia, II, 476.

Troubles apprehended from, prevented, III, 254.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Cherokee Outlet:

Cession of, to United States, agreements and propositions regarding, discussed, IX, 46, 203, 325.

Claims of Indians regarding, discussed, IX, 232.

Contracts and leases for grazing on, proclaimed null and void, IX, 97.

Time for removal of stock extended by proclamation, IX, 99.

Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 406.

Forms of declarations required, IX, 444.

Cherokee Strip. (See Cherokee Outlet.)

Cherry Valley (N. Y.) Massacre.—Nov. 11, 1778, during a blinding storm of snow and rain, about 800 Indians and Tories surprised the force of Colonial troops under Col. Ichabod Alden at Cherry Valley and massacred 43 persons, including women and children, took some 40 prisoners, burned all the buildings, and drove away the live stock.

Chesapeake, The.—June 22, 1807, as the U. S. S. Chesapeake was leaving Hampton Roads, Va., a lieutenant of the British ship Leopard boarded her and demanded the return of 3 negro deserters who had escaped from the British man-of-war Melampus and enlisted on the Chesapeake. The Government had previously refused the demand of the British admiral for the return of the deserters. Commodore Barron accordingly refused to deliver the men. The officer of the Leopard then returned to his ship, which immediately opened fire on the Chesapeake. The latter vessel, being entirely unprepared for battle, was forced to surrender without firing a gun (I, 426). President Jefferson at once issued a proclamation (I, 422) and demanded a disavowal of the act, a restoration of the captured men, and the recall of Admiral Berkeley. Only tardy reparation was made for the affair (I, 496), and it served to embitter American opinion against the British and hastened the War of 1812.

Chesapeake, The, attacked by British ship Leop­ard, I, 424, 426, 432, 459, 475.

Claims of Peter Shackerly growing out of, III, 470.

Indemnity for, demanded, I, 445, 453.

Paid, I, 496.

Referred to, I, 478.

Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., shares in, taken by United States, II, 304.

Chesapeake Bay.—A large bay dividing Maryland and receiving the Susquehanna and Potomac rivers. Baltimore is situated upon it. It is especially valuable for its fisheries.

Chesapeake and Ohio Canal:

Cession of Government interest in, to Maryland considered, III, 559.

Incorporation of, referred to, II, 283.

Legislative acts of Virginia respecting, transmitted, II, 474.

Propriety of constructing, discussed, II, 216.

Subscriptions for, commissioners appointed to receive, II, 397.

Index
Chesapeake Bay, canal from Delaware River to. (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)

Chester, John, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.


Cheyenne Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquin stock of Indians. The word means "enemies." About 1600 they inhabited a region in and about the Black Hills and along the Platte River in Nebraska and the Cheyenne River in Dakota. In 1825 Gen. Atkinson made a treaty of peace with them. After this the tribe separated, and while the northern band located on the Tongue River Reservation, in eastern Montana, and remained peaceful, numerous encounters occurred between the settlers and soldiers and the southern section of the tribe. Failure to fulfill their treaty obligations led to war in 1861. While negotiations for peace were being conducted in 1864 Col. Cheyton attacked the Sandy Creek village and massacred 100 Cheyennes. A bloody campaign followed. In 1865 the Indians agreed to go on a reservation, but the Dog Soldiers, whose village was burned by Gen. Hancock in 1867, kept up the warfare until defeated by Gen. Custer at Washita. A band of Cheyennes now live at the Pine Ridge Agency, in South Dakota. There are now about 3,000 of them in all.


Chicago Fire.—Oct. 8, 9, and 10, 1871, the city of Chicago, Ill., was visited by the most disastrous fire of modern times. Two thousand one hundred acres of the city, the greater portion of which was covered by costly stores and other business houses, were burned over. The loss was nearly $200,000,000.

Chicago Fire referred to, VII, 154, 184.

Chicago Indian Massacre.—At the outbreak of the War of 1812 Capt. Nathan Heald commanded 50 men at Fort Dearborn, where now stands the city of Chicago. Ordered by Gen. Hull to abandon the fort and join him at Detroit, Capt. Heald's party were waylaid by Indians on Aug. 15, 1812, among the sand hills along the lake shore. The greater part of them, including 12 children, were massacred and their scalps sold to Col. Proctor, who had offered a premium for American scalps.

Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway, agreement with Indians for right of way for, VIII, 193, 201, 399, 593. Lands granted to, for right of way declared forfeited, IX, 512. Proclaimed, IX, 94.


Chicago, Texas and Mexican Central Railway, application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, VIII, 66.

Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park discussed, IX, 447.

Chickahominy (Va.), Battle of. (See Cold Harbor, Battle of; Gaines Mill, Battle of.)

Chickamauga (Ga.), Battle of.—After the battle of Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Jan. 2, 1863, Bragg retreated to Shelbyville, and then to Tullahoma, Tenn. June 24 Rosecrans advanced from Murfreesboro and gradually forced Bragg to evacuate middle Tennessee and cross the Tennessee River to Chattanooga. Aug. 19 Rosecrans's army, in corps, under Generals George H. Thomas, Alexander McD. McCook, and Thomas L. Crittenden, made an advance through the Cumberland Mountains. Sept. 7 and 8 the Confederates retired from Chattanooga, Tenn., to Lafayette.
Ga. Longstreet having arrived from Virginia with reinforcements for Bragg, Rosecrans concentrated his army near Lee & Gordon's mill, on Chickamauga Creek, a tributary of the Tennessee. On the evening of Sept. 18 the two armies were on opposite sides of Chickamauga Creek. Rosecrans's army numbered between 55,000 and 60,000 men; Bragg's army, about 50,000. Bragg crossed the creek with a portion of his army during the night, and on the morning of the 19th Gen. Polk, in command of the Confederates, crossed the creek. Rosecrans's army numbered between 55,000 and 60,000 men; Bragg's army, about 50,000. Bragg crossed the creek with a portion of his army during the night, and on the morning of the 19th Gen. Polk, in command of the Confederate right wing, attacked the Federal left under Thomas. The battle continued all day without definite results. On the morning of the 20th the Confederates renewed the attack. Longstreet penetrated the center of the Federal line and separated Rosecrans, McCook, and Crittenden from the rest of the army, and the brunt of the battle fell upon Thomas. The Federals retreated at night to Rossville, and on the night of the 21st to Chattanooga. The Federal losses in the battle were 1,687 killed, 9,394 wounded, and 5,255 missing; total, 16,336. The Confederate loss was 18,000.

Chickamauga Indians, depredations committed by, I, 126.

Chickasaw Case.—Through the efforts of Northern people in organizing vigilance committees to prevent kidnapping of free colored persons on the charge of being fugitive slaves, a writ of habeas corpus was served upon the captain of the brig Chickasaw demanding the delivery of 2 colored women whom, it was charged, he intended to carry South. On exhibiting their free papers the women were liberated.

Chickasaw Indians.—A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians, originally inhabiting the southern portion of the United States, mostly in the present States of Mississippi and Tennessee. In the eighteenth century their villages were about Pontotoc County, Miss., and their principal landing place Memphis. The treaty of 1795 fixed their northern boundary at the Ohio River, and as early as 1820 a part of the tribe migrated to Arkansas. In the early colonial wars they took the part of the English against the French, and in 1739 entered into friendly relations with Gen. Oglethorpe. In 1765 they met the Chocotaws and whites at Mobile and entered into friendly trade relations. During the Indian wars generally they continued peaceful, aiding the whites against the Creeks in 1795. By treaties of 1805, 1816, and 1818 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi. In 1832 and 1834 they ceded the remainder of their lands and went to live with the Chocotaws, with whom they dwelt harmoniously until 1855, when they were separated. During the early days of the Civil War they sided with the South. They now number about 3,500.

Chickasaw Indians: Agreement with Chocotaws, V, 302. Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.
China.—Called the “Flowery Kingdom.” The Confucian philosophical system not religions are Buddhism, Sinism, and Taoism. Roy of province, who report to the central leading products are rice, tea, silk, cotton, comprises 18 provinces. The capital is Peking. it lies from about lat. 18° north to the boundaries tin or their origin to a fabulously remote date. is科技园, a religion. The Chinese assign their origin to a fabulously remote date. Dates in Chinese chronology are not very reliable until the era of Confucius, in the sixth century B.C. During the second century B.C the Ts'in dynasty built the Great Wall. Then followed the Han dynasty, under which the Empire was consolidated. Buddhism was introduced in the first century A.D. Soon afterwards the Empire became disorganized, but was again consolidated about 600. The Mongol dynasty was established by Kublai Khan in 1260. The Ming dynasty followed in 1368. The present Manchu dynasty of Tsing ascended in 1644. The Empire was extended westward in the eighteenth century. Wars with England and France have resulted in opening certain treaty ports to commerce. In 1840-42 France was successful in a war with China. Disturbances occurred in Korea in 1894, when both China and Japan sent troops to that country. War was declared by Japan July 31, 1894, and China was defeated and compelled to pay heavy in indemnity, cede Formosa to Japan, and acknowledge the independence of Korea. Area of China proper, 1,355,350 sq. miles; with dependences, 4,234,010 sq. miles; population, 348,000,000. Area of whole Empire, 4,200,000 sq. miles; population, about 399,680,000. (See also Canton): American citizens in— Property of, destroyed, VIII, 236. Protection for, discussed, VII, 52; 101; IX, 109; 186; 627; X, 103, 121. American manufacturers in, VIII, 175. Artisans from, admission of, to World’s Fair temporarily recommended, IX, 187. Boxer uprising in, X, 192, 454. Claims of United States against, VII, 64; VIII, 174, 241. Convention for adjustment of, V, 549, 559; 642. Referred to, VI, 620. Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 642; VI, 46; VII, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 128, 175, 236. Payment of, V, 642; VIII, 174, 246. Commercial relations with, VIII, 52; III, 573; VII, 213; V, 210, 465; VI, 245; VII, 166; X, 103, 141. Interruption of, by Great Britain referred to, 10, 268, 622. Commission to study conditions in, recommended, X, 103, 141. Commissioner of United States to— Appointment of, recommended and compensation to, discussed, IV, 214; V, 122. Correspondence of, transmitted, V, 365; 378, 463, 531. Instructions to, referred to, V, 642, 582. Report of, referred to, V, 74. Conditions in, discussed, IV, 213; X, 102, 141. Consular courts of United States in— Jurisdiction of, V, 418. Regulations for, referred to, VIII, 88, 803. Revision of, referred to, V, 580. Treaty regarding, VIII, 629. Consular premises in, rent of, referred to, VIII, 219. Controversy between Japan and, regarding Lew Chew Islands, VII, 559.
China—Continued.
Cooly trade, referred to, V, 374, 596; VI, 60, 639; VII, 27, 30, 395.
Disturbances in, discussed, X, 193, 454.
Emperor of, accession of, referred to, IX, 34.
Expenditures from appropriation for providing for intercourse with, referred to, IV, 418.
Immigration of Chinese. (See Chinese Immigration.)
Japanese citizens in, treatment of, and action
Judicial tribunal in, for trial of American citizens recommended, IV, 350.
Maritime provinces of, passing under control of European powers discussed, X, 102.
Massacre of French and Russian residents in, discussed, VII, 101.
Military operations of Great Britain against, terminated by treaty, IV, 213.
Minister of, to United States—
Establishment of legation discussed, VII, 496.
Received, VIII, 131.
Minister of United States to—
Appointment of, to mission by Emperor referred to, VI, 598, 627.
Appropriation for support of American youths to serve as part of official family of, recommended, VII, 147, 191.
Instructions to, referred to, V, 582.
Letter of, transmitted, V, 533.
Reception of, discussed, V, 559; VII, 236.
Mr. Ward declines to submit to humiliating ceremonies attending, V, 559.
Referred to, IV, 355; V, 591.
Refusal to receive, IX, 196, 238, 244.
Return of, on account of illness, IV, 401.
Sent to, IV, 263; V, 446, 559.
Mission to, recommendation that it be raised to first class, VII, 37.
Missionaries in. (See American citizens in, ante.)
Opium traffic, treaty for repression of, referred to, VIII, 42, 401.
Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 498.
Outbreaks against foreigners in, IX, 186.
Political relations with, referred to, III, 628.
Population of, IV, 213.
Postal convention with, VI, 577.
Rebellion in, VI, 245.
Relations with, V, 446; VII, 37.
Revenue laws of, rules regarding fines for breaches of, etc., referred to, VI, 604.
Rules for seamen of American vessels in ports of, referred to, V, 146.
Slavery in, referred to, VII, 587.
Straw Shoe Channel, vessels sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through, VI, 695, 704.
Subjects of, in United States—
Outrages committed on, discussed, VIII, 329, 353, 495; X, 194.
Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.
Appropriation for, VIII, 782.
Registration of. (See Chinese Immigration.)
Troops sent to protect, VIII, 348; X, 194.

Chinese Immigration. In 1844, under a treaty negotiated by Caleb Cushing, 5 Chinese ports were opened to American trade and protection of life and property was guaranteed American citizens. By the Burlingame treaty of 1868 the right of Chinese immigration was admitted, and the promise was made that the subjects of China should enjoy the same privileges, exemptions, and immunities respecting travel and residence as the subjects of the most favored nation. The census of 1880 showed 105,000 Chinese in the United States; that of 1890, 106,683. They were obnoxious to most Americans and occasioned considerable alarm on account of their increasing numbers and their habits of life, which render their assimilation with Americans impossible. Petty persecutions followed. In 1879 a bill restricting their immigration passed Congress, but was vetoed by President Hayes (VII, 514). Several laws were made later restricting their immigration. In 1892 the Geary Act was passed, providing that any Chinese not lawfully entitled to remain in the United States should be removed to China and all Chinese laborers should be obliged to procure certificates of residence from the collector of internal revenue, failure to do so within a year to be followed by deportation. This act was modified considerably by a law passed in 1893.

Chinese Immigration:
Act—
Regarding, vetoed, VII, 514; VIII, 172.
To execute certain treaty stipulations approved and discussed, VIII, 630.
Conventional regulation of passage of laborers across borders proposed to Mexico and Great Britain, IX, 109.
Conventions regarding. (See Treaty regarding, post.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 129.
Cleveland, VIII, 339, 383, 390, 498, 609, 630; IX, 436.
Grant, VII, 288, 355.
Chinese Immigration—Continued.

Discussed by President—
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 41, 197.
Hayes, VII, 569, 588.

Execution of acts regarding, referred to, IX, 60.
Head tax collected from Chinamen entering Canada, IX, 41, 197.

Registration of Chinese laborers—
Extension of time for, IX, 405, 436.
Law regarding, sustained by Supreme Court, IX, 436.

Reports on, referred to, VIII, 388, 390.

Through Canada and Mexico discussed, IX, 41, 197.

Treaty regarding, VII, 619, 629; VIII, 610; IX, 476, 524.

Law regarding, VIII, 104, 627, 630.

Rejected by China discussed, VIII, 78, 801, 802; IX, 34.

Violation of laws restricting, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 173; IX, 197.

Chippewa Commission, report of, discussed, IX, 65.

Chippewa Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians, also known as the Ojibwa. They lived on the shores of Lakes Huron and Superior and extended westward into North Dakota. They allied themselves with the British during the Revolution, but made peace in 1783 and 1789. The confederacy formed by the Ojibwas, the Ottawas, and Potawatomis was called the Three Fires. Having joined in the Miami uprising and been subjugated by Gen. Wayne, they again made peace in 1795. They renewed hostilities in 1812, but again came to terms in 1816, relinquishing all their lands in Ohio. Other treaties ceding lands were made, and by 1851 most of the tribe had moved beyond the Mississippi River. They number more than 30,000, of whom about 10,000 are said to be pure blood.

Chippewa Reservations in Wisconsin, disposition of timber on, IX, 131.

Chippewa Indians. (See Chippewa Indians.)

Choctaw, Isthmus of, persons sent to, to make required examinations, referred to, V, 66.

Chisholm vs. Georgia.—In 1792 Alexander Chisholm, of South Carolina, brought suit in the Supreme Court of the United States against the State of Georgia for the payment of a private claim. Chisholm's counsel claiming that section 2 of Article III of the Constitution vested the court with jurisdiction in such cases. The court gave judgment for the plaintiff and issued a writ of inquiry, but the writ was never executed, the legislature of Georgia having passed an act making the execution of such a writ punishable by death. This case led to the adoption in 1798 of the eleventh amendment to the Constitution.

Cho-bah-di-bish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Chocotaw Coal and Railway Co., act authorizing Oklahoma City, Okla., to issue bonds to provide right of way for, Vetoed, IX, 196.

Chocotaw Commission, proceedings of, referred to, IV, 276.

Chocotaw Indians.—A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians, originally occupying lands along the Gulf of Mexico. They were generally considered a friendly tribe, having acknowledged the sovereignty of the United States as early as 1786. They served in the war against England and in the Creek War. In 1820 they ceded part of their lands to the Government for territory west of Arkansas. In 1830 they ceded the remainder of their lands to the Government for territory west of Arkansas. In 1830 they ceded the remainder of their lands and moved West. Georgia assumed control of their lands in the East, granting them rights as citizens. New treaties were made in 1826. They are now gathered in the southeastern angle of the Indian Territory, the number of 18,000, of whom about 10,000 are said to be pure bloods.

Chocotaw Indians:—Agreement with Chickasaws referred to, V, 302.

Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 326.

Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, V, 377.

Boundaries line with—
Chickasaws, V, 305.

United States, I, 343, 350.

Claim of, to Greer County, TX, 690.
Choctaw—Continued.
Claims of, referred to, III, 129, 134, 396; IV, 436; VII, 511.
Opinion of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, IV, 583.
Claims of, for lands ceded, appropriations for, recommendation for, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 202, 229, 326.
Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, I, 434.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, IV, 170.
Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, III, 187.
Referred to, II, 562.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi requested, II, 478.
President declines to appoint commission to conclude, II, 423.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Referred to, I, 530.
Violation of treaty by United States, alleged memorial concerning, IV, 150.
Choctaw Nation, Ind. T., right of way for railroads across lands of, VIII, 66, 68.
Cholera (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations):
Causes of, report on, referred to, VII, 305.
International conference on subject of, at Rome, VIII, 333.
International conference to be held at Constantinople upon subject of, referred to, VI, 378.
Representatives to foreign countries to report on progress, etc., of, appointed, VIII, 313, 317.
Report of, referred to, IX, 130.
Chouteau, Auguste, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.
Chouteau and Demun, depredations committed on property of, by Mexicans, III, 209.
Chouteau, Charles P., bills for relief of, vetoed, IX, 93, 656.
Christian Indians:
Claims of, against United States, II, 468.
Treaty with, V, 420, 579; VI, 199, 637.
Christian Case.—In 1851 Edward Gorsuch and a party from Maryland attempted to seize a fugitive slave in Christiana, Pa. A riot ensued in which Gorsuch was killed. Castner Hanway, an invalid Quaker, was arrested and charged with treason, riot, and bloodshed for refusing to assist a marshal in quelling the disturbance. No indictments were found, but the case created much excitement.
Christians, massacre of. (See Armenians.)
Christie, Smith, treaty with Indians negotiated by, VI, 394.

Chrysler's Fields (Canada), Battle of.—Nov. 11, 1873, Gen. Wilkinson, with the main body of the American army, here fought a slightly superior force of British. The battle lasted 5 hours, victory alternately favoring one and then the other. Night ended the conflict, with the British in possession of the field. The Americans lost heavily, many officers being either killed or wounded. American loss, 339; British loss, 187 killed, wounded, and missing.

Church, George E., report of, upon Ecuador referred to, VIII, 157.

Church, Philip. Aid-lle-Camp. announced the death of Gen. Washington and communication of the President about the funeral. Dec. 21, 1799.

Church and State.—The relation of the state to religious bodies in America differs from all previous relationships in Europe and the Col onies. Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, and Maryland provided for religious freedom early in their respective histories. Most of the Colonies established the Church of England, though Massachusetts and Connecticut maintained the Congregational. The Constitution guarantees religious freedom in all parts of the United States Article VI declares that "no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States". The first amendment provides that "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof."

Church of Latter-Day Saints. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Churches and Church Property. (See Mormon Establishments.)

Churchwell, Mr., correspondence of, referred to, V, 583.

Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of.—Churubusco was a strongly fortified place near the City of Mexico. The American army, in 2 divisions, under Generals Worth and Twiggs, attacked the Mexicans under Gen. Santa Anna, Aug. 20, 1847, a few hours after the action at Contreras. The Americans numbered 8,000 and the Mexicans 25,000. Early in the engagement the garrison at San Antonio was routed. The hottest fighting took place along the Rio Churubusco, where for some time the Americans were threatened with defeat, but rallying they drove the Mexicans before them. Simultaneously were taken the tête-du-pont, or bridgehead (the key to Santa Anna's position), and the Pueblo de Churubusco. The conflict lasted 3 hours. Including the casualties of Contreras, the Mexican loss was 5,877. The Americans lost 1,015.

Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, IV, 536.

Cincinnati Industrial Exposition, board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VII, 232.

Instructions to, VIII, 333.

Cincinnati, Society of the.—A society originated in 1785 by Revolutionary officers. At the second general meeting in 1787 Washington was
chosen president-general and was reelected every 3 years while he lived. The membership rolls were open only to the officers and their eldest sons, though a number of French officers were included. The hereditary principle aroused popular jealousy. It was denounced by the governor of South Carolina and the legislatures of Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island. In 1874, at the solicitation of Washington, the society dropped the requirement of heredity. The chief immediate objects of the society were to raise a fund for the relief of the widows and orphans of those who fell in the Revolutionary War and to promote a closer political union between the States.

Cipher Dispatches.—The result of the Presidential election of 1876 was for several months in doubt. During this period of uncertainty numerous telegraphic dispatches passed between the friends of Samuel J. Tilden, Democratic candidate for the Presidency. The dispatches were in cipher and purported to be instructions to party workers in South Carolina, Oregon, and Florida. Charges of fraud having been made, these dispatches were ordered turned over to the Senate Committee on Privileges and Elections. A large number of them came into the possession of the New York Tribune, which caused a sensation by publishing transcripts of them. Mr. Tilden in a letter emphatically denied all knowledge of them.

Circuit Courts. (See Courts, Federal.)
Circuit Courts of Appeals. (See Courts, Federal.)
Circulating Medium. (See Medium of Exchange.)

Citizens of United States:
Aid furnished inhabitants of Cuba by, X, 59.
Appropriation for relief of, abroad in certain cases recommended, VII, 191.
Attacked by British forces, III, 401.
Militia called forth to protect, III, 403.
Captured by army of Mexico, IV, 91, 157.
Liberated, IV, 197.
Claims of, against—
Foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
United States. (See Private Claims; War Claims.)
Condemned to death in Cuba, VIII, 103.
Death of, in Cuba, IX, 746, 752.
Destitute, in—
Colombia, order for transportation of, to United States, VIII, 852.
Cuba, appropriation for, X, 31.
Recommended, X, 23.
Referred to, X, 31.
Emigration of, to Turkey for purpose of acquiring lands referred to, VI, 453.
Estates of deceased, in Cuba referred to, V, 360, 361.
Expelled from—
Jurisdiction of Mexico, IV, 337, 345; V, 513, 589.
Prussia, V, 592.
Forbidden to sell goods in Mexico, IV, 262.
Illegally taken from United States by the English, I, 500.

Citizens of United States—Continued.
Impressed into military service of foreign countries. (See Naturalized Citizens.)
Imprisonment of, abroad. (See Imprisonment.)
Imprisonment of, by army officers referred to, VII, 55.
Injuries inflicted upon, in Turkey discussed, IX, 658, 715.
Injuries sustained by, in Mexico, V, 336, 515, 563; VII, 189.
Interference with rights of naturalized subjects by Austria, X, 200.
Legislation for protection of, VII, 52.
Marriages of, when abroad, recommendations regarding, VII, 392, 347, 405.
Murdered in—
Cuba, VII, 48, 50, 68, 69, 242; IX, 750.
Great Britain, retaliatory measures discussed, I, 537.
Mexico, V, 565.
Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, III, 575.
Naturalization discussed. (See Aliens; Naturalization.)
Of Hebrew persuasion discriminated against in Switzerland, V, 592.
Outrages on, in—
Costa Rica, V, 517.
Mexico, IV, 473, 533; V, 644.
New Granada, V, 415, 518.
Nicaragua, V, 517.
Pontifical States, V, 579.
Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)
Passports used by, in France referred to, VI, 704.
Presented at Court of France, VI, 64.
Privileges accorded, in Turkey discussed, VIII, 335.
Property of—
Confiscated in Cuba, VII, 65, 68, 69.
Destroyed by Spain, I, 384, 388; II, 113.
Destroyed in China, VIII, 236.
Protected in South Africa, X, 146.
Seized or destroyed in Mexico, IV, 473; V, 513, 565, 589.
Protection of, in China discussed, VII, 52, 101; IX, 109, 186, 677, 637.
Religious and educational establishments of, in Turkey, treatment of, discussed, IX, 317.
Rescued by Spanish brig, II, 96.
Compensation for services rendered recommended, II, 960.
Rights of—
Abroad discussed, VI, 180.
In Egypt discussed and proclaimed, VII, 392, 403.
Violated by Spanish authorities, V, 237.
Should not wage private war, I, 370, 404.
Steps taken for protection of, in Turkey referred to, VII, 357.
Trading under false colors, I, 495.
Treatment of—
By Great Britain referred to, VI, 530.
In Cuba discussed, X, 31.
Citizens of United States—Continued.

Trial and conviction of, abroad. (See Imprisonment.)

Citizenship. (See Naturalization.)

City of Mexico. (See Mexico, City of.)

City of Washington, The, mentioned, X, 53.

Civil Rights:

Act regarding, vetoed, VI, 405.

Enactment of law to better secure, recommended, VII, 255.

Supreme Court decision regarding, referred to, VIII, 188.

Violations of, referred to, VI, 468.

Civil-Rights Act.—A law passed by Congress Apr. 9, 1866, over President Johnson's veto, placing the negro on the same civil footing as the white man (VI, 405). It provided that all persons born in the United States and not subjects of any foreign power, excluding Indians not taxed, were to be recognized as citizens of the United States. The violation of the law was made a misdemeanor to be considered by the Federal courts alone. A long controversy ensued over the constitutionality of this law. The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, vetoed, VI, 405.

In June, 1883, a number of cases were brought before the United States Supreme Court on certificate of division from the circuit courts of Kansas, California, Missouri, New York, and Tennessee. They were, respectively, United States vs. Stanley, United States vs. Ryan, United States vs. Nichols, United States vs. Singleton, and Robinson and Wife vs. Memphis and Charleston Railroad Co. The cases against Nichols and Stanley were on indictments for refusing the privileges of a hotel; against Singleton and Ryan for refusing admission to a theater. Robinson brought suit against the railroad company for refusing his wife, a colored woman, the privileges of the ladies' car on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. In the latter case, as well as that of Ryan, judgment was given for the plaintiff on the ground of violation of the first and second sections of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. In the other cases the court declared certain provisions of the civil-rights act of 1875 null and void and judgment was rendered for the defendants.

Civil Service.—Jan. 16, 1883, Congress passed what is known as the civil-service law. This act established the United States Civil Service Commission, to be composed of 3 members, not more than 2 of whom should be adherents of the same political party. The act itself is a mere outline of its purposes, but for its amplification it provides for rules to be promulgated by the President, such rules to be equally binding with the statute upon the heads of Departments and offices, as well as upon the Commission. The fundamental purpose of the law and rules is to establish in the parts of the service within their provisions a merit system whereby selections for appointments shall be made upon the basis of demonstrated relative fitness without regard to political considerations. To carry out this purpose a plan of competitive examinations is prescribed. The term "classified service" indicates the parts of the service within the provisions of the civil-service law and rules requiring appointments therein to be made upon examination and certification by the Commission. The term "unclassified service" indicates the parts of the service which are not within those provisions, and therefore in which appointments may be made without examination and certification by the Commission. Under the terms of the law positions outside the executive branch of the Government, positions to which appointment is made by the President and confirmed by the Senate, and positions of mere unskilled manual labor are not required to be classified. With these limitations, the President is authorized to direct from time to time, in his discretion, the heads of Departments and offices to extend the classified service. Under this authority the classified service was gradually extended until it included about 85,000 individual positions. But by order of President McKinley May 29, 1899, about 5,000 of these positions were excepted and taken out of the service. The Commission has nothing to do with classifying any position except those in its own force. In the executive service not yet classified are the following: Consular service, post-offices without free delivery, governments of the District of Columbia and of Territories, Library of Congress, the Census Bureau, and some other parts of the service. A few positions which have been classified have afterwards been excepted from examination, and appointments to such positions may accordingly be made in the same manner as in the unclassified service. There are a few others to which appointments may be made upon noncompetitive examination. The civil-service law and rules do not give to the Commission any power of appointment and removal; that power is left where it was prior to such law, namely, in the President and heads of Departments. Upon requisition of an appointing officer the Commission provides eligibles secured as the result of competitive examination; from the eligibles thus provided the appointing officer makes selection and appointment. When the Commission certifies 3 eligibles for any particular position, the appointing officer has absolute discretion in making selection and appointment from such eligibles, except that the rules require that selection shall be made without regard to political considerations. When certification is made the Commission's duty ends so far as an appointment is concerned, except, of course, it is charged with investigating and reporting any irregularity of appointment or removal. A vacancy in the classified service may be filled either by original appointment upon examination and certification by the Commission, as explained, or by transfer or promotion from certain other positions in the classified service.
or by reinstatement of some person within 1 year from the date of his separation if separated without delinquency or misconduct. In the reinstatement of honorably discharged soldiers and sailors in the War of the Rebellion, their widows, and army nurses of said war this limitation is waived. For a larger part of the positions in the classified service the Commission holds examinations on regular schedule dates throughout the country. No information can be given prior to their announcement as to when such examinations will be held or as to their scope and character. They are, however, always announced in the public press.

Civil Service:

Appointments—
Having relation to, VIII, 406.
Relations of Members of Congress to, discussed, VII, 605.
Board to devise rules and regulations to effect reform in, convened, VII, 157, 158.
Appropriation to continue services of, recommended, VII, 157, 299.
Abolished, VII, 347.
Amendments to, VII, 180, 229.
Consular offices, order regarding, IX, 624.
Discussed, IX, 639, 722.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 60, 145, 186, 205, 252, 276.
Cleveland, VIII, 363, 399, 527, 616, 763, 814,
Garfield, VIII, 71.
Grant, VII, 167, 154, 205, 223, 254, 263, 300.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 52, 130, 207, 331.
Hayes, VII, 644, 645, 671, 757, 763, 796.
McKinley, X, 16, 49, 180, 230.
Roosevelt, X, 469, 503.
Extension of, discussed, IX, 207, 331.
Fourth-class postmasters, VII, 740.
Interstate Commerce Commission, extended to include, IX, 711.
Partisan interference in elections by public officers, order respecting, VII, 459.
Partisan spoils system in Great Britain, report on, referred to, VII, 561.
President, extended to include employees in office of, IX, 800.
Railway Mail Service, classification of employees in, VIII, 844.
Amendments to rules regarding, IX, 36, 31, 107, 179, 516, 522, 523, 608.
Discussed, IX, 450.
Recommended, VII, 575.
Time for, extended, IX, 27.
Discussed, IX, 34.
Record of efficiency of persons in, IX, 207.
Recommended, IX, 180.
Regulations governing appointments and promotions in custom service and sub-treasury in New York City, VII, 549, 550; VIII, 572.
Rules and regulations abolished, VII, 347.

Civil Service—Continued.
Rules for regulation and improvement of, and amendments thereto by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 312, 314, 316, 318, 321, 434, 493, 495, 572, 575, 714, 726, 768, 844; IX, 399, 400, 434, 513, 518, 698, 614, 632, 699, 798, 801.
Grant, VII, 157, 180, 229, 230.
Hayes, VII, 450, 549, 550, 555.
(See also Civil Service Commission.)

Civil Service Commission:
Appointments of, referred to, VIII, 186.
Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 363, 604; VIII, 60, 82, 276; IX, 207.
Chief examiner of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 158.
Clerical force of, increase in, recommended, IX, 53, 331.
Discussed, IX, 52.
Report of, transmitted and discussed, VII, 466, 467, 528, 624; VIII, 60, 82, 276; IX, 750.
Rules adopted by (see also Civil Service)—
Effect of enforcement of, discussed, VII, 265.
Extension of, order regarding, VII, 284.
For government of Light-House Service referred to, VII, 286.
Salaries of Commissioners, increase in, recommended, VIII, 34, 528.

Civil War.
(See War between the States.)

Clark, John H.:
Captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IX, 179.
Master commandant, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 543.

Claiborne, William C. C.:
Assumes government of Louisiana, I, 267.
Jurisdiction of, as governor of Orleans Territory extended, I, 480.
Letter from Manuel De Salcedo regarding Louisiana Province, I, 348.
Letter sent to Secretary of State, I, 348.

Claims:
Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, VI, 50.
Growing out of War between the States. (See War between the States; War Claims.)
Of aliens. (See Aliens.)
Of foreign powers against United States. (See the several powers.)
Of United States against foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
Referred to, I, 253.
Surplus remaining after payment of awards discussed, V, 642; VI, 46.

Private claims against United States. (See Private Claims.)

Clark, Charles, pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.


Clark, Frank W., member of board of management of Government exhibit at World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 401.

Clark, John B., military services and promotion of, discussed, IV, 419.

Clark, William: Exploring expedition under. (See Lewis and Clark Expedition.)

Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 30, 322.

Clarksburg, W. Va., act making appropriation to continue construction of public building at, approved and recommendations regarding, VIII, 406.

Clarkson, Matthew, Pledge to Mexico, II, 341.


Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.

Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.

Clay, Henry: Correspondence regarding— Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Pledge to Mexico, II, 341.

Death of, announced, V, 161.

Secretary of State, II, 376.

Clay, James B., negotiations with Portugal for payment of claims conducted by, V, 82.

Clay, John R., chargé d'affaires at Lima, Peru, mentioned, V, 144.

Clayton, John M.: Secretary of State, V, 8.

Treaty between United States and Great Britain concluded by Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer and, V, 42.

Clayton, Joshua, president of Delaware, I, 72.

Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.—John M. Clayton, Secretary of State, in 1850 concluded a treaty with Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer, representing Great Britain, for establishing communication between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans (V, 42). The treaty provided for a ship canal across Nicaragua and forbade exclusive control of canal communication by either party.

Clayton-Bulwer Treaty: Correspondence respecting, referred to, V, 45, 364, 375; VIII, 171.

Differences regarding— Discussed, V, 508, 561.

Final settlement of, V, 639.

Proposition to refer, to arbitration, V, 362.

Treaty for settlement of, discussed, V, 442.

Discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586; VIII, 41.

Proposed modifications of, referred to, VIII, 66, 75, 107.

Referred to, VIII, 80, 111, 195.

Clearing House.—An institution set up by banking houses, railroad companies, or persons engaged in any department of trade or finance who have credit transactions with each other. In the course of a day's business each bank receives various amounts of commercial paper which must be debited to the account of other banks, and is itself not unlike the debtor to one or more other banks. Before the establishment of the clearing house it was customary to have these accounts adjusted every morning, or at least every week. To do this it was necessary for each bank to have a messenger visit every other bank with which it had dealings and pay or receive the difference between the debit and credit sides of the account. The collection and payment of these balances became a laborious and dangerous part of the banking business. To do away with this cumbersome method of squaring accounts the clearing-house system was introduced. It was first established in London about the beginning of the nineteenth century. The banks of New York associated and began doing a clearing-house business Oct. 11, 1853. The New York clearing house is the largest in the world, the clearings averaging some $130,000,000 per day, and it has during its history cleared more than $165,000,000 in one day. The number of banks in the Clearing House Association varies slightly, the present number being 67. All the accounts of each of these 67 banks with each other are adjusted in just 1 hour each day—between 10 and 11 a. m. There are never any errors at the close of business, though between 8,000 and 10,000 accounts are figured up. The debtor banks are required to pay the amount of their indebtedness to the clearing house in legal-tender notes or coin by 1:30 p.m. each day, and the creditor banks immediately receive the amounts due them from other banks or certificates of credit for the amounts. Impending financial crises may be averted by all the banks which are members of the clearing house pooling their reserve funds and taking certificates therefor. The associated banks of New York in this way made it possible for the Government to secure the necessary funds for carrying on the Civil War. The panic of 1873 was checked in a similar manner, as were also those of 1884, 1890, and 1893. In 1893 the Clearing House Association resolved that any member might present to the loan committee its bills receivable or other securities, together with its own obligations, and receive therefor certificates for 75 per cent of their par value, which certificates would be accepted in lieu of cash in the payment of balances at the clearing house. Railway companies and the various produce and stock exchanges have introduced the clearing-house system into their business. Similar institutions have been established in most of the large cities of the country.

Clearing Houses recommended, VII, 245.

Cleary, William C., reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.

Revolked, VI, 353.

Clendenin, David B., member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Cleveland, Grover (twenty-second and twenty-fourth President United States):

Advancement and progress of United States discussed by, VIII, 773.

Annual messages of, VIII, 324, 497, 580, 773; IX, 434, 583, 626, 714.

Arbitrator—

In boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil, IX, 435.

Award of, discussed by, IX, 626.

Of claim of Italy against Colombia, X, 643.

Biographical sketch of, VIII, 297.

Bland-Allison Act discussed by, VIII, 342, 582, 788.

British minister's interference in political affairs of United States and action of, respecting, VIII, 780, 811.

Civil service discussed by, VIII, 363, 389, 527, 626, 786; IX, 450, 457, 540, 542, 550, 739.

(See also Civil Service.)

Congress requested by, not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, IX, 660.

Correspondence requested by Senate respecting relations with Spain refused by, IX, 669.

Cuban insurrection, and policy of United States regarding, discussed by, IX, 636, 716.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 66.

Currency legislation, plan of, indorsed by, IX, 553.

Discussed by, IX, 561, 607, 640, 659, 743.

Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, VIII, 375.

Finances discussed by, VIII, 339, 397, 512, 580, 786; IX, 401, 443, 533, 553, 561, 557, 640, 659, 723, 743.

Foreign policy discussed by, VIII, 377; IX, 435, 439, 441, 450, 533, 531, 632, 636, 655, 716.

Inaugural address of—

First, VIII, 299.

Second, IX, 389.

Legation asylum discussed by, IX, 435.

Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IX, 634, 655.

Pocket vetoes of, VIII, 485, 486, 487, 488; IX, 761.

Portrait of, VIII, 395.


Proclamations of—

Admission of Utah, IX, 688.

Canadian vessels permitted to aid disabled vessels in American waters, IX, 396.

Chicago riots, IX, 499.

Copyright privilege to—

Chile, IX, 693.

Denmark, IX, 395.

Mexico, IX, 590.

Portugal, IX, 398.

Spain, IX, 592.

Death of—

Grant, VIII, 308.

Gresham, IX, 590.

Discriminating duties suspended on vessels from—

Cuba and Puerto Rico, VIII, 490, 570.

Philippine Islands, VIII, 570.

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.

Proclamations of—Continued.

Duties suspended on vessels from—

Boca del Toro, Colombia, VIII, 310.

Cuba and Puerto Rico, suspension of, revoked, VIII, 489.

Germany, VIII, 747.

Revoked, IX, 677.

Grenada, IX, 498.

Guadeloupe, VIII, 742.

Netherlands, VIII, 599.

Trinidad, VIII, 304.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, IX, 396.

Senate, VIII, 843; IX, 798.

Importation of cattle, prohibition on, suspended, IX, 593.

Lands—

Granted Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway forfeited, IX, 512.

In Greer County boundary dispute not to be sold, VIII, 740.

Opened to settlement, IX, 406, 584, 588, 594.

Set apart as public reservation, IX, 477, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 789, 790, 793, 795.

Modifying order reserving lands in Alaska, IX, 696.

Neutrality in insurrection in Cuba, IX, 591, 694.

Order restoring Sioux lands to public domain declared void, VIII, 305.

Pardons to polygamists, IX, 510.

Preventing extermination of seals in Bering Sea, IX, 394, 494, 583, 691.

Thanksgiving, VIII, 310, 497, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 695.

Unauthorized occupancy of—

Indian reservations, VIII, 307.

Lands in Indian Territory, VIII, 303.

Unlawful combinations in—

Washington Territory, VIII, 311, 488.

Western States, IX, 500.

Unlawful inclosures of public lands, VIII, 308.

Removals from office, transmission of papers regarding, refused by, VIII, 375.

Right of asylum discussed by, IX, 599.

Sherman Act, repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed by, IX, 442, 641, 642.

Recommended by, IX, 401.

Special session message of, IX, 401.

State of the Union discussed by, VIII, 324, 773; IX, 714.

Tariff discussed by, VIII, 341, 508, 584, 774; IX, 458, 554, 741.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, VIII, 310, 497, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 695.

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended by, VIII, 778.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Veto messages of—

Authorizing—

Arkansas Northwestern Railway Co. to construct railway through Indian Territory, IX, 580.
Cleveland, Grover—Continued.

Veto messages of—Continued.

Authorizing—

Kansas City, Oklahoma and Pacific Railway Co. to construct railway through Indian reservations, IX, 576.
New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across Hudson River, IX, 480.
Oklahoma Central Railroad to construct railway through Territories, IX, 582.

Bridge across Lake Champlain, VIII, 475.

Claim of—

Mahoney, William H., IX, 680.
Willbur, James M., VIII, 728.

Coinage of silver bullion, etc., IX, 483.

Deficiency appropriation bill (French spoliations and Chouteau claims), IX, 683. (See also IX, 93.)

Disposal of Fort Wallace Military Reservation, Kans., VIII, 723.

Distribution of Official Register of United States, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487.

District court in Texas, IX, 753.

Entry of land for gravel pits and reservoir purposes, etc., IX, 670.

Fees at public land offices, IX, 675.

Grant of lands to—

Kansas for benefit of agriculture, etc., VIII, 723.
Tacoma, Wash., for public park, VIII, 697.

Ground for Government offices in Council Bluffs, Iowa, VIII, 673.

Immigration laws, IX, 757.

Incorporating Society of American Florists, IX, 578.

Lease of Fort Omaha Military Reservation to Nebraska, IX, 687.

Leasing lands for educational purposes in Arizona, IX, 670.

Omaha, Nebr., port of delivery, VIII, 414.

Payment of surplus in Treasury on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 488.

Payment to States and Territories of monies collected under direct tax of 1861, VIII, 837.

Pension to—

Allabach, Nancy G., IX, 671.
Anderson, Mary, VIII, 445.
Anderson, Sarah C., VIII, 712.
Arner, Phillip, VIII, 443.
Ayers, Edward, VIII, 419.
Bachelder, Elvira, IX, 679.
Ball, Farnam, VIII, 668.
Ballier, John F., VIII, 690.
Baney, Tobias, VIII, 569.
Bangham, Eleanor C., VIII, 428.
Barberick, Catherine, VIII, 821.
Barnes, Rachel, VIII, 479, 701.
Barnes, William, VII, 833.
Baas, Henry V., VIII, 833.
Baylor, James R., VIII, 543.
Bezeley, Louisa C., VIII, 446.

Bennett, Robert K., VIII, 544.

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.

Veto messages of—Continued.

Pension to—

Bishop, William, VIII, 443.
Blazer, Dolly, VIII, 567.
Boon, Clark, VIII, 451.
Boone, William, VIII, 456.
Bradley, Sallie Ann, VIII, 470.
Bradshaw, William S., VIII, 731.
Branch, Dudley B., VIII, 421.
Brimmer, William H., VIII, 647.
Brokenshaw, William H., VIII, 645.
Brown, Van Buren, VIII, 687.
Bryant, John S., VIII, 717.
Burr, Elizabeth, VIII, 677.
Burritt, Loren, VIII, 562.
Burtram, Benjamin A., VIII, 799.
Bussey, Catharine, VIII, 720.
Butler, James, VIII, 442.
Butterfield, Anna, VIII, 698.
Campbell, Jesse, VIII, 547.
Campbell, William M., Jr., VIII, 686.
Carlin, Bernard, VIII, 707.
Carr, Mary A., VIII, 739.
Carr, Mary G. (pocket veto), IX, 761.
Carroll, Bridget, VIII, 822.
Carroll, James, VIII, 467.
Chandler, James C., VIII, 420.
Chase, Charles A., VIII, 453.
Chase, Nathaniel D., VIII, 687.
Colwell, George, VIII, 835.
Connelly, Julia, VIII, 448.
Cooper, Harriet E., VIII, 687.
Corson, Sarah A., VIII, 700.
Cotton, James D., VIII, 444.
Cunningham, Maria, VIII, 468.
Curtin, Mary, VIII, 708.
Cutler, George W., VIII, 482.
Darling, James H., VIII, 452.
Dauper, John, VIII, 737.
Dean, John, VIII, 718.
Deck, Amanda F., VIII, 689.
De Krafft, Elizabeth S., VIII, 436.
Deming, Francis, VIII, 465.
Denny, Alfred, VIII, 439.
Dermody, William, VIII, 463.
De Witt, Hannah C., VIII, 645.
Dickens, William, VIII, 539.
Doane, Russel L., VIII, 718.
Dougherty, Mary Ann, VIII, 682.
Dow, Jennette, VIII, 478.
Drake, Mary J., VIII, 820.
Dunlap, Margaret, VIII, 542.
Eaton, Lydia A., VIII, 736.
Elderkin, David T., VIII, 455.
Eldridge, Rebecca, VIII, 424.
Esty, Charles J., VIII, 827.
Evans, Fannie E., VIII, 464.
Falconer, Alexander, VIII, 543.
Farriss, John W., VIII, 435.
Fincher, John D., VIII, 590.
Fitzmorris, Mary, VIII, 688.
Foley, Bridget, VIII, 692.
Forbes, Duncan, VIII, 480.
Freeman, Mary A., IX, 754.
Garcia, Manuel, VIII, 701.
Garrett, Eli, VIII, 823.
Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Pension to—
Gaven, Ester, VIII, 737.
Glamann, Charles, VIII, 680.
Glass, Eliza S., VIII, 739.
Griggs, Abraham F., VIII, 545.
Grissom, Elisha, VIII, 671.
Guyse, George W., VIII, 447.
Hagerman, Mary J., VIII, 476.
Haldeman, Francis W., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Haworth, J. D., VIII, 425.
Hawkins, Mary F., VIII, 678.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Hawley, Giles C., VIII, 448.
Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.

| Pension to | Schultz, Bruno, VIII, 449. |
| Scott, Charles E., VIII, 618. |
| Scott, Jonathan, IX, 481. |

| Selbach, Mary A., VIII, 836. |
| Servis, David A., VIII, 670. |
| Sexton, Ellen, VIII, 680. |
| Seyfforth, Caroline G., VIII, 705. |
| Shannon, Thomas, VIII, 690. |
| Shea, Ellen, VIII, 666. |
| Shong, Michael, VIII, 825. |
| Smith, Abigail, VIII, 415. |
| Smith, Eliza, VIII, 699. |
| Smith, Jacob, VIII, 560. |
| Smith, Polly H., VIII, 682. |
| Smith, Virtue, VIII, 677. |
| Somerlat, Maria, IX, 751. |
| Stapleton, Robert II., VIII, 468. |
| Starr, William H., VIII, 454. |
| Stevens, Augustus F., VIII, 428. |
| Steward, Jackson, VIII, 442. |
| Stilwell, Jesse M., VIII, 722. |
| Stone, Cudbert, VIII, 546. |
| Stricklett, Georgia A., VIII, 659. |
| Stryker, Cyrenius G., VIII, 665. |
| Sullivan, Mary, VIII, 651. |
| Sweet, Franklin, VIII, 545. |
| Taft, Lydia A., IX, 574. |
| Taylor, John, VIII, 453. |
| Tiller, Carter W., VIII, 432. |
| Tillman, Hezekiah, VIII, 454. |
| Todd, Margaret B., VIII, 713. |
| Travers, Alice E., VIII, 445. |
| Triggs, Julia, VIII, 824. |
| Truxley, Mrs. John A., VIII, 681. |
| Tuttle, Joseph, VIII, 454. |
| Van Etten, Mary A., VIII, 444. |
| Viet, Mary A., IX, 175. |
| Vogt, Sang, Sophia, VIII, 733. |
| Wallen, George, VIII, 832. |
| Walsh, Thomas B., VIII, 417. |
| Walder, Charles, VIII, 720. |
| Walker, Squire, VIII, 534. |
| Ward, Sallie T., VIII, 702. |
| Warner, Edwin W., VIII, 834. |
| Weaver, William H., VIII, 477. |
| Welch, Harriet, VIII, 441. |
| Welch, Julia, VIII, 685. |
| West, Callie, VIII, 445. |
| White, James C., VIII, 704. |
| Williams, John S., VIII, 447. |
| Williams, Stephen, VIII, 836. |
| Wilson, Andrew J., VIII, 450. |
| Woodbridge, Sarah A., VIII, 727. |
| Woodbury, Harriet, IX, 725. |
| Woodcock, Amanda, IX, 681. |
| Woodson, Mary S., VIII, 449. |
| Woodworth, Mary, VIII, 732. |
| Worcester, Frank D., VIII, 826. |
| Wright, Anna, VIII, 597. |
| Wright, Laura A., VIII, 638. |

| Yancey, Eli J., VIII, 817. |

| Post-office building at Lynn, Mass., VIII, 565. |

Cleveland, Grover—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.

| Printing of maps of United States, VIII, 707. |
| Promotion of anatomical science and prevention of desecration of graves, VIII, 413. |

Public building at—
| Allentown, Pa., VIII, 658. |
| Asheville, N. C., VIII, 475. |
| Bar Harbor, Me., VIII, 672. |
| Columbus, Ga., VIII, 672. |
| Dayton, Ohio, VIII, 474. |
| Duluth, Minn., VIII, 469. |
| Lafayette, Ind., VIII, 559. |
| Portsmouth, Ohio, VIII, 567. |
| Sioux City, Iowa, VIII, 430, 716. |
| Springfield, Mo., VIII, 476. |
| Youngstown, Ohio, VIII, 665. |
| Zanesville, Ohio, VIII, 431. |

Quitting title of settlers on Des Moines river lands, etc., VIII, 411, 827.

Relief of—
| Bash, Daniel N., VIII, 642. |
| Beckley and Howard, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485. |
| Belding, H. K., VIII, 540. |
| Bowers, Charles F., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 486. |
| Bundy, Martin L., VIII, 457. |
| Carpenter, W. S., VIII, 714. |
| Chamberlain and Wheaton, VIII, 818. |

Dependent parents and honorably discharged disabled and dependent soldiers and sailors, VIII, 549.

| Fulford, D., heirs of, IX, 572. |
| Geddes, Charles W., VIII, 820. |
| Halletman, Henry, IX, 575. |
| Henry, J. A., &c, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487. |
| How estate, etc., VIII, 564. |
| Howard and Beckley, reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 485. |
| Jones, Benjamin F., IX, 677. |
| Leatherbury, P. A., VIII, 563. |
| Lounsberry, Clement A., VIII, 718. |
| McBlair, John H., VIII, 409. |
| McConnell, W. W., IX, 572. |
| McKay, Nathaniel, and executors of Donald McKay, VIII, 635. |
| Maddox and Morrison, VIII, 724. |
| Marion, John H., VIII, 674. |
| Morgan, Thomas P., jr., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 486. |
| Morhisier, William H., VIII, 563. |
| Morrison and Maddox, VIII, 724. |
| Parker, P. E., VIII, 710. |
| Pilcher, J. E., VIII, 668. |

| Purchasers of timber and stone lands, IX, 486. |

| Wells, Eugene, IX, 489. |
| Wheaton and Chamberlain, VIII, 818. |
| Wheeler, William H., reasons for applying pocket veto, VIII, 487. |
| Wilson, C. B., VIII, 816. |
| Wilson, H. B., VIII, 651. |
Coast and Geodetic Survey.—A bureau of the Treasury Department. Its field of operations includes all the territory of the United States, as well as the coasts and inlets a knowledge of which is essential to navigation. In 1807 Congress authorized President Jefferson to inaugurate the Survey and appropriated $50,000 for that purpose. F. R. Hassler was made Superintendent of the Survey. He began operations in the harbor of New York in 1817, but was soon compelled to suspend because of failure on the part of Congress to furnish the necessary funds. In 1822 the work was resumed under Mr. Hassler’s superintendency and has ever since continued under the direction of eminent engineers. The work is founded upon a system of primary triangulation. Geographical positions are determined by astronomical observations. A chain of triangles has been laid out along the Atlantic coast from Bangor, Me., to the Gulf of Mexico. This chain forms an oblique arch and is used as a base of operations for all coast and harbor surveys. Another system of triangles extends across the continent along the thirty-ninth parallel of latitude. The eastern portion of this line was surveyed by separate parties, one of which worked eastward from the Mississippi River and the other westward from the Atlantic Ocean. The two expeditions made a satisfactory juncture in southern Indiana in 1890. A check base was established here for the purpose of verifying all future surveys. This base is 5,500 meters long and was laid out with a 5-meter steel bar embedded in ice as a unit. The most approved scientific methods for obtaining accuracy are used in all the operations.

Coast and Geodetic Survey, act respecting printing of report of, in quarto form, returned, IX, 668.

Coast Cities, protection for. (See Defenses, Public, provision for.)

Coast Defenses. (See Defenses, Public.)

Coast Survey: Discussed, II, 67, 111; III, 298; VIII, 347.

Expenses of, III, 30; IV, 671.

Light-houses on Pacific coast, sites for, referred to, V, 19.

Near completion of, referred to, II, 61, 106.

Transfer of, to Navy Department recommended, VIII, 140.

Vessels employed in prosecuting, III, 618; IV, 657; VII, 149.

Coastal States, United States, survey of, referred to, VIII, 347.

Cobb, Capt., mentioned, II, 112.

Cobb, Howell, interview with Col. Key regarding exchange of prisoners of war, VI, 268.

Cobden Club.—An organization of leading English free traders, formed in 1866 in honor of Richard Cobden. It had for its object the promulgation of those principles with which Mr. Cobden’s name as an ardent free trader was so intimately associated. It established headquarters in London and published many tracts, pamphlets, and books upon the subject of free trade for free distribution in America, England, and her colonies. The Cobden Club held its first dinner in London July 21, 1866, with W. E. Gladstone in the chair. June 27, 1868, a statue of Cobden was unveiled at Camden Town. In July, 1880, 12 out of 14 cabinet ministers were members. It has for honorary members several American economists and statesmen.

Cochrane, Alex., order of, to British naval forces to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 531.

Coda. (See Criminal Code; Naval Code.)

Cœur d’Alène Indians.—A small tribe of the Salishan stock of Indians now living in Idaho and Washington. They call themselves Skide-wish. A part of the tribe broke out into hostilities in 1856, but was subjugated and became peaceful. In 1867 a reservation was set apart for those in Idaho, and in 1872 a band in Paradise Valley was removed to a reservation between the Okanagan and Columbia rivers. They numbered only about 427 in 1892.
Coeur d'Alène Indians, commission to negotiate with, for purchase of lands, IX, 38.

Coffee, John, Indians defeated by Tennessee militia under command of, I, 536.

Coffee: Consular reports on production of and trade in, among Central and South American States referred to, VIII, 616.

Duties on—Recommended by President—Grant, VII, 349.

Hayes, VII, 470, 559.

Polk, IV, 516, 555.

Referred to, IV, 400.

Repeal of, recommended, VII, 197.

Collin, George W., commander of the Alert in Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 248.

Collins, William B., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192, 193.

Coffinawaga Indians, treaty with, referred to, I, 197.

Coinage. (See Coins and Coinage.)

Coinage Laws.—The subject of coinage received the early attention of the founders of the Government. Many and varied laws have been passed to regulate the proportion of pure gold, silver, copper, and nickel in the various coins and the ratio of one metal to another. The most important coinage laws, together with their main provisions, are as follows: The act of Apr. 2, 1792, provided that any person could have gold or silver coined at the mint, receiving therefor lawful coins of the same metal in equal weight. The standard of fineness for gold was 11 parts pure to 1 of alloy, and for silver 1,485 parts pure to 179 of alloy. The ratio of gold to silver was as 1 to 15, and both coins were legal tender. By the law of Mar. 3, 1799, the Treasurer retained 24 cents per ounce for silver below the standard and 4 cents for silver above the standard and 4 cents for gold; and under that law the President by proclamation reduced the weight of the copper coin 1 pennyweight and 16 grains in each cent and in like proportion in each half cent (I, 191). By the law of Apr. 21, 1800, there was retained for deposits of gold and silver below the standard a sum sufficient to pay for refining. By the law of May 8, 1828, a sum for materials and wastage was retained from silver bullion requiring the test. The law of June 28, 1834, provided that a deduction of one-half of 1 per cent should be made from all standard gold and silver deposited for coinage if paid for in coin within 5 days from deposit. The law of Jan. 18, 1837, required the standard gold and silver coin to be made nine-tenths pure, one-tenth alloy, and to be a legal tender for any sum. By the law of Feb. 21, 1853, the weight of the half dollar was reduced from 206½ to 192 grains and the lesser silver coins in the same proportion, and they were made legal tender to the amount of $5. No private deposits for conversion into these coins were received, and charges of one-half of 1 per cent were made for refining. The law of Feb. 12, 1873, provided for the coining of a "trade dollar," the weight of which was made 420 grains, and of the half dollar 193 grains; legal tender to the amount of $5. No provision was made for the coining of silver dollars of full legal-tender value. Silver bullion could be deposited for coinage into trade dollars only; gold for coinage for the benefit of the depositor. The directors of the mints were authorized to buy silver for coins of less than 1 dollar. One-fifth of 1 per cent was charged for converting standard gold bullion into coin and silver into trade dollars. Silver coins, except trade dollars, were to be exchanged at par for gold coins in sums not exceeding $100. The charges on gold coinage were removed in 1875. July 22, 1877, an act was passed by the provisions of which the trade dollar ceased to be a legal tender. Feb. 28, 1878, an act was passed by the terms of which silver dollars of 412½ grains were made legal tender for all debts, and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase at market value and coin not less than $2,000,000 and not more than $4,000,000 worth of silver bullion per month. By the law of June 9, 1879, silver coins of less than 1 dollar were made legal tender to the amount of $10. June 14, 1890, the law of 1878 was repealed and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase 4,500,000 ounces of silver bullion per month, issuing legal-tender notes in payment, and to make a sufficient monthly coinage for the redemption of these notes. In 1893 the silver-purchase clause of this act was repealed.

Coins and Coinage (see also Coinage Laws; Coins, Foreign):

Act—Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, VII, 486.

Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.


Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 788.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 40.

Hays, VII, 555, 616.

Vetoed by President Hayes, VII, 486.

Copper coins, weight of, reduced to weigh one pennyweight, sixteen grains, I, 191.

Discretionary authority of President to invite nations to conference on subject of, recommendations regarding, IX, 445.

Discussed by President—Arthur, VIII, 46, 113, 243.

Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 787; IX, 401, 443, 533, 554, 641, 724.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 39, 113, 193, 318.

Hays, VII, 461, 499, 558, 616.

Washington, I, 149.

Gold coinage—Progress made in, III, 112.

Value, laws regulating, referred to, III, 163.

International arrangement fixing rates between gold and silver coinage, report on, VIII, 592.

International coinage referred to, VII, 159.
International movement for reform of system, referred to, VI, 394.
International ratio, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 370.
Laws connected with, changes in, recommended, III, 213.
Opening of more mints recommended, VII, 247.
Silver coinage—
Act—
Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, VII, 486.
Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 243.
Cleveland, VII, 340, 513, 788; IX, 401, 443, 550, 554, 640, 652.
Hayes, VII, 461, 559, 616.
Repeal of act requiring, recommended, VII, 617; VIII, 45, 133.
Repeal of purchasing clause of act of 1890 discussed, IX, 443, 641, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Should not be disparaged, VII, 462.
Suspension of, recommended, VIII, 243.
Suspension of, at present ratio recommended, VII, 558.
Suspension of compulsory, recommended, VIII, 346, 513, 788.
Colombia—
Coasters, copper, weight of, reduced, I, 191.
Value of foreign coins fixed, X, 391.
Colombia, Foreign:
Assay of, II, 359.
Ceased to be legal tender, proclaimed, I, 240.
Counterfeiting of, should be made a crime, II, 573; III, 49.
Overvaluation of gold in, III, 628.
Referred to, IV, 557.
Spanish milled dollars legal tender, I, 249.
Spanish milled doubloons referred to, I, 314.
Colbert, George, reservations sold to United States by, II, 47.
Colbert, Levi, reservations sold to United States by, II, 47.
Colby, J. C. B., consul at Chiu-Klang, China, appointment of, discussed, VII, 305.
Cold Harbor (Va.), Battle of.—Finding Lee's position on the North Anna too strong, Grant turned Lee's right wing, crossed the Pamunkey River at Hanover Court-House, and after considerable fighting reached Cold Harbor, to the northeast of Richmond. Lee had arrived there before the Federal army and was well intrenched. On the afternoon of June 1, 1864, an attack on the Confederate lines was made. It resulted in the loss of 2,000 men to the Federals and no advantage in position. June 2 was spent in skirmishing. At daylight June 3 a general assault was made on the Confederate lines, but it was repulsed after half an hour's fighting, with a loss of 7,000 men to Grant and a much smaller number to the Confederates. The strength of the Federal forces was about 150,000 and that of the Confederates about 65,000. For the next 10 days the armies lay confronting each other. June 12 Grant decided to approach Richmond from the south. Accordingly the army passed from the Chickahominy to the James River between the 12th and 15th of June and took up the line of march to Petersburg. The Federal losses in the operations at Cold Harbor, including the conflict at Bethesda Church and the march across the Chickahominy and James rivers to the front of Petersburg, were 14,931. The Confederate loss was about 1,700.
Collectors of Customs, compensation of, recommendations regarding, VII, 148.
Colleges. (See Education.)
Collins, Edward T., mentioned, V, 373.
Collins, John, governor of Rhode Island, etc., letter of, declaring friendship for sister States, I, 72.
Collins, Joseph B., act to amend act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 544.
Collins, Thomas F., claim of, against Spain, IX, 83.
Collisions at Sea:
Acts regarding, and time for taking effect proclaimed, IX, 102, 501, 761.
Discussed, IX, 530.
Proclamation revoking, IX, 584.
Discussed, IX, 631.
Adoption of new code of international rules for prevention of, recommended, VIII, 44, 95, 131, 240, 261.
Colombia.—A Republic of South America, named for Columbus. It is bounded by the Caribbean Sea on the north, Venezuela and Brazil on the east, Ecuador, Brazil, and Peru on the south, and the Pacific Ocean and Costa Rica on the west. It is traversed by the Andes and is rich in agricultural and mineral products. Its chief exports are gold, silver, and coffee. The prevailing language is Spanish, the religion mainly Roman Catholic. The government is vested in a President and a Congress composed of a Senate and Chamber of Representatives. There are 3 Departments. Spanish power was established during the first half of the sixteenth century and independence was proclaimed in 1811. In 1819 this territory, with Venezuela and Ecuador, formed the Republic of Colombia, from which Venezuela and Ecuador withdrew in 1831. In the latter year the Republic of New Granada was founded. The name United States of Colombia was adopted in 1863. In 1886 the present constitution was formed. The Republic has an area of 450,775 sq. miles and a population of about 4,500,000.
Colombia:
American citizens in, destitute, order for transportation of, to United States, VIII, 353.
Colombia—Continued.
American citizens in New Granada, outrages on, V, 415, 518.
Boundary question with Costa Rica discussed, VII, 42; IX, 437.
Civil war in, discussed and action of United States regarding, VIII, 326; X, 139, 201. Claims of American citizens arising out of.
(See Aspinwall, Colombia.)
Claim of Italy against, and arbitration of President of United States discussed, X, 103.
Claims of United States against, I, 302; III, 377, 534, 605; VII, 335; VIII, 217; X, 139.
Allowance of, II, 467.
Convention for adjustment of, VI, 243.
Payment of, II, 302; VII, 404.
Claims of United States against New Granada, IV, 263, 340; V, 415, 518.
Adjustment of, IV, 263; V, 544.
Commission to settle, extension of time of, recommended, VI, 47.
Convention for adjustment of, VI, 128.
Commercial relations with, II, 561.
Convention between United States and Granadian Confederation, VI, 67.
Convention with, II, 286, 341; VI, 211, 243.
Correspondence with, transmitted, IX, 175.
Demonstration by Congress of, in honor of President Juarez, of Mexico, VI, 377.
Diplomatic relations with, II, 569.
Resumed, VII, 497, 593, 649.
Dissolution of three States composing, II, 593.
Reunion of, discussed, III, 26, 100.
Flour, duties on, reduced, II, 552.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 355; VIII, 615.
Import duties imposed upon American products by, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 265.
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, VIII, 211.
Minister of, to United States, arrival of, referred to, VI, 180; VII, 599, 610.
Minister of United States in, II, 467.
Sent to, VI, 186.
Transferred from Stockholm, Sweden, to, VI, 467.
Minister of United States to New Granada, reasons for not presenting credentials discussed, VI, 147.
Postal convention between United States and New Granada, IV, 315.
President of, delivered from assassins, medal offered President Jackson in commemoration of, declined, II, 466.
Relations between United States and New Granada discussed, V, 447.
Tonnage duties levied on American vessels by New Granada discussed, V, 415, 518.
Treaty between United States and New Granada, IV, 364, 509, 511; V, 44, 532, 591, 643.
Contravention of, by latter, V, 415, 518.
Provisions of, discussed, IV, 511.
Referred to, V, 28, 39, 43, 639; VI, 148.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 286, 302, 341, 552, 591; VI, 635; VIII, 615. (See also Panama Canal.)

Colombia—Continued.
Vessels from port of Boca del Toro, duties on, suspended, VIII, 310.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, VII, 335, 404.
Wars in New Granada, VI, 148.
Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall, The, seizure of, by Spain and award to United States discussed, VII, 98.
Colonial System.—It was the custom of European countries having colonies in America to manage them solely for the profit and convenience of the mother country. In this Great Britain was no more culpable than other European nations. Great Britain's policy has of late become more liberal, her colonial possessions, wherever capable, being self-governing.
Colonization of Negroes. (See Negroes.)
Colonization Society, American.—A national organization formed at Washington, D. C., Jan. 1, 1817, for the purpose of encouraging the emancipation of slaves by providing a place outside the United States to which they might emigrate when freed. The scheme was also intended to relieve the South of the free black population. Numerous branches of the society were soon organized in many States. Free negroes were first sent to Sierra Leone, then for a short time to Sherbro Island, and in 1821 a permanent location was purchased near Cape Mesurado. In 1847 the colony declared itself an independent republic under the name of Liberia. It was recognized by the United States in 1861.
Colonization Society, American, agreement with, discussed, V, 528, 593, 649.
Colorado.—One of the United States, named from the Colorado River; nickname, "The Centennial State;" motto, "Nil sine numine." It lies between lat. 37° and 40° north and long. 102° and 109° west. It is bounded on the north by Wyoming and Nebraska, on the east by Nebraska and Kansas, on the south by New Mexico and Oklahoma, and on the west by Utah. It has formed partly from territory included in the Louisiana Purchase and partly from that acquired from Mexico in 1848. Colorado is traversed by the Rocky Mountains and is noted for its beautiful scenery, formed by lofty peaks and deep canyons. Its principal interests are gold, silver, and lead mining and cattle raising, and it is noted as a health resort. It was organized as a Territory in 1861 and admitted as a State in 1876 (VII, 392). President Johnson vetoed two acts on this subject (VI, 413, 483). Area, 103,525 sq. miles; population (1900), 539,700.
Colorado:
Admission of, into Union—
Acts for, vetoed, VI, 413, 483.
Table accompanying veto message, VI, 489.
Proclaimed, VII, 392.
Recommended, VII, 255.
Referred to, VII, 406.
Constitution adopted by, discussed and action of President, VI, 375.
Comanche Indians:  
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 533.  
Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.  
Treaty with, IV, 454; V, 229; VII, 195, 375, 598.  
Comanos, N. D., agreement with Egypt signed by, VII, 262.  
Combinations, Illegal. (See Illegal Combinations.)  
Comet, The, compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, III, 515, 577.  
Commanders of Army. (See Enc. Art., Army.)  
Commerce (see also Foreign Import Duties):  
Active cooperation of consular service in promoting foreign commerce, X, 234.  
Agreements with foreign powers regarding, discussed, IX, 180, 372.  
Belgian restrictions upon importation from the United States, X, 100.  
Berlin and Milan decrees affecting, discussed and referred to by President—Jefferson, I, 421, 427, 442, 444, 446, 453, 458.  
Madison, I, 482, 489, and X, 127; I, 491, 518, 528, 537; X, 35, 42, 45, 46, 47.  
Proclamations regarding, I, 474, 481.  
Burden imposed upon, by Spain, III, 237.  
Collection of commercial regulations of foreign powers referred to, II, 63, 206.  
Condition of, discussed, V, 275.  
Conventions regarding. (See treaties under the several powers.)  
Decline of, discussed and recommendations for advancement of, by President—Arthur, VIII, 63, 140, 244, 250.  
Grant, VII, 53, 106, 247.  
Harrison, Benj., IX, 56.  
Depredations on (see also claims under the several powers; Vessels, United States, seized)— 
Referred to, I, 247, 341.  
Discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government, VI, 386.  
Discussed by President—Adams, John, I, 236, 251, 257, 265.  
Adams, J. Q., II, 412, 413.  
Arthur, VIII, 63, 133, 144, 244, 250.  
Cleveland, VIII, 336.  
Grant, VII, 53, 59, 106, 247.  
Harrison, Benj., IX, 56, 308, 312, 332.  
Hayes, VII, 471, 612.  
Jackson, III, 300.  
Lincoln, VI, 58.  
McKinley, X, 16, 134, 156, 211.  
Madison, I, 574.  
Monroe, II, 52, 98, 206.  
Pierce, V, 299, 275.  
Polk, IV, 424.  
Roosevelt, X, 421.  
Van Buren, III, 502.  
Washington, I, 66, 103, 183.  
Extension of, with foreign powers referred to, I, 574; VI, 58; VIII, 250; X, 41.  
Fines imposed upon American shipping by Spain discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176.
Commerce—Continued.
First treaty of, referred to, II, 251.
Foreign vessels purchased by American citizens in aid of, VIII, 236.
Hawaiian trade discussed, X, 115.
Laws for regulating, must engage attention of Congress, I, 469, 540, 553; II, 103.
Laws of, having tendency to prolong war (1812) should be revised, I, 540.
Letter from Emperor of France regarding free trade and, referred to, V, 581.
Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein, discussed, IX, 335.
Merchant marine discussed by President—McKinley, X, 134.
Roosevelt, X, 429.
Not to be affected by imperial decree of France, I, 421.
Policy of United States in commercial intercourse discussed, II, 300.
Proof of increasing dangers to, referred to, I, 439.
Referred to, V, 362; VIII, 358; IX, 228.
Reciprocal Trade relations with foreign countries, commissioned for, X, 41.
Spoliations committed on, referred to, I, 247, 341. (See also claims under the several powers; vessels, United States, seized.)
Suspension of, caused by injustice of belligerent powers, I, 455, 482, 492.
Treaties regarding. (See treaties under the several powers.)
With foreign powers (see also Foreign Import Duties)—
Austria, II, 531; IV, 151.
Belgium, IV, 340.
Brazil, V, 518; VII, 124; VIII, 42; IX, 135; 228.
British colonies, II, 83.
Canada, V, 44, n8; VII, 35, 45; IX, 313. (See also Welland Canal.)
Conference on subject of, discussed, IX, 240, 243, 313.
Convention regarding, VII, 266.
China, II, 551; III, 573; IV, 213; V, 210, 446; VI, 245; VII, 106; X, 142.
Disputes of, by Great Britain referred to, III, 622.
Denmark, II, 561.
France, I, 178, 358, 421, 475, 482; II, 76, 100, 351, 395, 506; IV, 58; V, 445; X, 153.
Restrictions on, removed and discussed, I, 288, 302, 304, 472, 481, and X, 37; I, 491; II, 361.
France—Continued.
With foreign powers—Continued.
Germany, IX, 182, 629; X, 105.
Great Britain—
Proclamation regarding, I, 570.
Discussed by President—Adams, John, I, 261.
Jackson, II, 480, 501, 552.
Madison, I, 474, 482, 491.
Monroe, II, 39, 59, 76, 100, 249.
Polk, IV, 578.
Taylor, V, 10.
Washington, I, 96, 122, 146, 183, 192, 198, 199.
Renewal of relations, I, 468, 472.
Suspension of relations, I, 473, 491; II, 375, 382.
Mexico, II, 247, 507, 594; IV, 262; VII, 373, 510; IX, 243, 527.
Netherlands, II, 39, 352; III, 150.
Newfoundland, V, 334.
Oldenburg, II, 251.
Peru, II, 596; V, 212.
Vessel sent to protect American interests, II, 536.
Prussia, II, 251.
Puerto Rico, III, 41, 128; VIII, 239, 336, 504; IX, 35, 637.
Russia, II, 254, 505, 550; III, 150, 487.
Salvador, IX, 228.
Santo Domingo, I, 297; II, 204; IX, 228; X, 210.
Complaints of France against, I, 391.
Restrictions on, removed, I, 290, 295.
Sardinia, II, 251.
South America, VII, 60; VIII, 239; IX, 74.
South American Republics, V, 336; VII, 508.
Report on, VII, 90.
Spain, I, 118, 120, 121, 147, 172; VIII, 504; IX, 225.
Treaty regarding, discussed, VIII, 334.
States in insurrection. (See Confederate States.)
Sweden, II, 251.
Texas, IV, 111.
Treaty with, regarding, IV, 177.
Truces discussed, X, 15, 135, 421.
Turkey, II, 575. (See also Black Sea.)
Commerce, Interstate. (See Interstate Commerce.)
Commerce of Foreign Powers:
Consular reports on trade and industries referred to, VIII, 401, 537, 615; X, 115, 131, 156, 211, 235, 449.
Consular regulations, X, 59.
Disturbed by War between the States, VI, 126.
Referred to, VIII, 264.
Report of Hamilton Fish on, VII, 70.
Committee of the Whole, printing of special edition of, recommended, IX, 669, 751.


Commercial Relations with Foreign Powers. (See Commerce.)

Commercial Reports, publication and circulation of, referred to, VII, 287; X, 113, 131, 156, 211, 235, 449.

Commercial Rights of United States, decrees of belligerent powers of Europe affecting, referred to, 4, 498.

Commercial Tariff. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties.)

Commercial Treaties. (See treaties under the several powers.)

Commission of Labor. (See Labor, Commission of.)

Commissioners. (See the several commissioners.)

Commissioners, United States, jurisdiction to try misdemeanors recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 535.

Commissions (see also Cherokee Commission; Mission Commission; Sioux Commission): To treat with Indians for cession of lands discussed, X, 46.

Committee.—One or more persons, elected or appointed, to whom any matter or business is referred, either by a legislative body or by a court or by any collective body of men acting together. It is the custom in all American legislative bodies to appoint committees for the transaction of their business. It is the duty of these committees to report to the central body their conclusions on all matters referred to them, thus presenting for discussion well-shaped or completed legislation, saving much valuable time and securing more concentrated effort. The committee system of conducting business was developed by the British House of Commons during Queen Elizabeth's reign and was in full operation during the Commonwealth. It has, however, been partially superseded in England by the system of cabinet government. During early colonial days Virginia, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina copied the system from England, and the familiarity of the members of the Continental Congress with its workings naturally led to its use in that body. After the adoption of the Constitution Congress made sparing use of the committee system, but by 1820, under Speaker Clay, the system of standing committees had reached full development. The Senate followed slowly. The Senate appoints its own committees. This was formerly the custom in the House, but soon their appointment was given to the Speaker, which adds greatly to his power.

Committee of the Whole.—It is the regular custom of legislative bodies, both in this country and in Europe, to intrust or commit all proposed legislation to committees appointed for the purpose of considering special subjects. These make reports and recommendations to the whole body. For the purpose of deliberating upon matters of general interest not comprehended in the scope of the regular committees, the entire legislative body sometimes resolves itself into a committee of the whole, under the chairmanship of some member other than the regular presiding officer. In the United States Congress the rules and practice of the House recognize two Committees of the Whole—namely, the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union, to which are referred public business and bills appropriating public money or property, and the Committee of the Whole House, to which are referred private bills and private business. The rules of proceeding in the House are observed in the Committee of the Whole so far as they are applicable. No legislation can be enacted by the Committee of the Whole.

Committees of Correspondence.—As early as 1744 the legislature of Pennsylvania had a committee of correspondence. The stated purpose of this committee was to keep up correspondence with the agents of the Colony in the mother country, but their real work consisted in uniting the Colonies in protest against the oppression of the parent Government. In a Boston town meeting in 1772 Samuel Adams moved that a committee be appointed to state the rights of the colonists and correspond with other Colonies and towns of New England. The system of secret correspondence thus established served to nourish the spirit of revolution in the Colonies. In the Virginia legislature similar committees were proposed in 1773 and advocated by Dabney Carr, Patrick Henry, and Richard Henry Lee. The Virginia resolutions tended more directly toward forming a confederacy than those of Massachusetts or any of the other Colonies.

Committees of Safety.—When organized opposition to the tyrannical acts of Parliament became a necessity, committees of safety were formed in each of the Colonies for the purpose of resisting the authority of the royal governors. A committee of 11 was appointed by the second provincial congress of Massachusetts in February, 1775, to resist the execution of the laws. It was empowered to muster the militia and seize army supplies. It communicated with similar committees in other Colonies. As the Revolution advanced these committees assumed the powers formerly held by the governors and continued to act as a sort of executive committee until the adoption of the State constitution.

Commodore.—Formerly a courtesy title given in the United States Navy to the senior officer of a squadron. By an act passed in 1857 the senior captain of a fleet was known as the flag officer. The grade of commodore was created in 1864, along with that of rear-admiral, and established as the grade next above that of captain. This grade had the relative rank of a brigadier-general in the Army. Until that year a captain was the highest naval officer recognized by law. A captain or flag officer
who commanded more than one vessel at a time was by common consent called commodore, and the title, once applied, generally clung to him. The title of commodore was abolished by the naval personnel act approved Mar. 3, 1899, and the number of rear-admirals was increased by the same act to 18.

Common Law.—Common law is defined to be those rules of action which have grown up from old usage and the decisions of judges. In the United States the term "common law" means that of England, including unwritten maxims and customs immemorial in that Kingdom and the statutes passed by the English Parliament before the first settlements in the colonial States were made. With the exception of Louisiana, this forms the basis of the jurisprudence of all the States. Under the first Constitution of the Colonies the people were declared entitled to the benefits of the common law of England, but it was left for the colonial courts to decide what common law was. The courts placed various constructions upon existing statutes and colonial legislatures modified the text in various ways. After the Constitution was adopted the strict constructionists maintained that there was no common law in respect to the jurisprudence of the Federal Government, the nationalists taking the opposite view.

Commons.—In early New England towns, on account of lack of facilities for fencing, part of the land, and in some instances all, was cultivated in common. Common cultivation was carried on in some of the towns on an extensive scale. No matter how large the area cultivated, all the people were interested in the work. Sometimes authority over such lands was given to the selectmen. The right of each freeman to a portion of the common lands was scrupulously maintained. The cultivators were known as proprietors, and were sometimes a separate body from the town organization proper. Common cultivation was derived from an English custom. (See Acre Right.)

Cononfort, Ignacio, President of Mexico, election of, discussed, V, 563.

Compensated Emancipation. (See Emancipation.)

Comptroller, The, persons claiming American citizenship captured on, by Spanish authorities, IX, 748, 751; X, 37.

Compromise, Missouri. (See Missouri Compromise.)

Compromise of 1833.—The high tariff of 1828 caused much dissatisfaction throughout the South. By the act of July 14, 1832, amending the tariff law of 1828, many of the revenue taxes were reduced and the first tax was laid on woollen yarn. The oppressive features of these laws were more bitterly opposed in South Carolina than elsewhere, and resulted in the nullification of the law by that State. This was done by a convention held at Columbia Nov. 19, 1832, which by ordinance declared the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void. Thus the question of nullification in its fullest development was brought into national prominence. Mar. 1, 1833, Congress enacted a new tariff law in the nature of a compromise. It was practically the same bill as that introduced in the Senate by Henry Clay. It provided for the gradual scaling down of the high duties then existing until after 10 years a free-trade basis should be reached. This compromise took the place of a low-tariff measure then under consideration in the House. The latter provided for a gradual scaling down of all duties, so that 20 per cent should be the standard duty in 1842. (See also Nullification.)

Compromise of 1833, diminution of duties under, referred to, IV, 102.

Compromise of 1850.—On Jan. 29, 1850, Henry Clay introduced 6 resolutions in the Senate relating to (1) the admission of California as a free State; (2) Territorial governments for Utah and New Mexico without conditions as to slavery; (3) boundaries of Texas; (4) payment of Texas debt; (5) suppression of the slave trade in the District of Columbia; (6) fugitive-slave laws. A special committee of 13, with Clay as chairman, combined these resolutions into one omnibus bill, which failed of passage. After the defeat of this (Clay's omnibus) bill several separate bills, having practically the same purpose of compromising on the slavery question, were introduced and passed. Under the compromise Texas was allowed $10,000,000 for New Mexico, and the area of that Territory was reduced. Sept. 9, 1850, California was admitted to the Union with her free constitution. On the same day bills were passed for establishing Territorial governments in New Mexico and Utah. These laws contained Senator Soule's slavery-option clause. Sept. 12 amendments to the fugitive-slave law of Feb. 12, 1793, was passed, denying arrested negroes trial by jury and prohibiting redress to free colored seamen imprisoned in Southern ports.

Compromise of 1850 (see also Slavery): Adherence to, recommended, V, 92, 138. Discussed, V, 222.

Compromises of the Constitution.—Three important compromises were made by the Constitutional Convention in 1787. The most important question that agitated the members was whether each State's influence should be equal to that of any other State, or whether representation should be based upon population. The plan proposed by Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, and called the "Virginia plan," favored representation in both Houses according to population; that of William Paterson, of New Jersey, an equal vote for all States and only one House. As a compromise, proposed by William Samuel Johnson, of Connecticut, and originally suggested by George Mason, of Virginia, the Convention agreed to have two Houses, with equal representation in the Senate and proportionate representation in the House. Secondly, it was proposed to tax both exports and imports at the discretion of Con-
gess. Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, of South Carolina, declared that his State could not come into the Union under such a provision, as her wealth consisted mainly in one article of export—rice. It was therefore decided that no tax upon exports should be laid. Thirdly, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia refused to enter the Union if the slave trade was to be prohibited; so the third compromise agreed to was that Congress should not prohibit traffic in slaves before 1808 and that a fugitive-slave law should be enacted.

Comptroller of Treasury referred to, II, 216.

Comstock, Cyrus B.: Member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336. Relieved from duty, VI, 336. Mentioned, VI, 614.

Conard, John, memorial of, asking aid of Congress in discharge of judgment, II, 474.

Concord, The, mentioned, X, 72, 189.

Concord (Mass.), Battle of.—One of the opening skirmishes of the Revolutionary War. A detachment of 800 British soldiers under Lieut. Col. Smith and Maj. Pitcairn had been sent from Boston to destroy or capture some military stores collected at Concord by the Americans. After a brief engagement at Lexington they reached Concord Apr. 19, 1775, where they were opposed by 300 minutemen under Col. Barrett and Maj. Buttrick. After a sharp conflict, in which several were lost on each side, the British fled to Boston under a harassing fire of the Americans. (See also Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.)

Confederate Cabinet.—The Confederate States had a cabinet composed of the heads of executive departments, similar to the United States Government and created for like purposes. The heads of the departments exercised similar powers and were clothed with duties and responsibilities corresponding to those of Cabinet officers in the United States. The President was empowered to remove members of his cabinet. Congress was authorized to provide for the admission of cabinet officers to a seat in either house, with the privilege of participating in debates pertaining to their departments. This provision remained inoperative, as the congress failed to provide the appropriate legislation. The secretaries of state were Robert Toombs, of Georgia, Robert M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, and Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana; of the treasury, Charles G. Memminger and George A. Trenholm, of Kentucky; of war, L. Pope Walker, of South Carolina, declared that his State could not come into the Union under such a provision, as her wealth consisted mainly in one article of export—rice. It was therefore decided that no tax upon exports should be laid. Thirdly, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia refused to enter the Union if the slave trade was to be prohibited; so the third compromise agreed to was that Congress should not prohibit traffic in slaves before 1808 and that a fugitive-slave law should be enacted.

Comptroller of Treasury referred to, II, 216.

Comstock, Cyrus B.: Member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336. Relieved from duty, VI, 336. Mentioned, VI, 614.

Conard, John, memorial of, asking aid of Congress in discharge of judgment, II, 474.

Concord, The, mentioned, X, 72, 189.

Concord (Mass.), Battle of.—One of the opening skirmishes of the Revolutionary War. A detachment of 800 British soldiers under Lieut. Col. Smith and Maj. Pitcairn had been sent from Boston to destroy or capture some military stores collected at Concord by the Americans. After a brief engagement at Lexington they reached Concord Apr. 19, 1775, where they were opposed by 300 minutemen under Col. Barrett and Maj. Buttrick. After a sharp conflict, in which several were lost on each side, the British fled to Boston under a harassing fire of the Americans. (See also Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.)

Confederate Cabinet.—The Confederate States had a cabinet composed of the heads of executive departments, similar to the United States Government and created for like purposes. The heads of the departments exercised similar powers and were clothed with duties and responsibilities corresponding to those of Cabinet officers in the United States. The President was empowered to remove members of his cabinet. Congress was authorized to provide for the admission of cabinet officers to a seat in either house, with the privilege of participating in debates pertaining to their departments. This provision remained inoperative, as the congress failed to provide the appropriate legislation. The secretaries of state were Robert Toombs, of Georgia, Robert M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, and Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana; of the treasury, Charles G. Memminger and George A. Trenholm, of Kentucky; of war, L. Pope Walker, of Alabama, Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, George W. Randolph, of Virginia, James A. Seddon, of Virginia, and John C. Breckenridge, of Kentucky; of the navy, Stephen R. Mallory, of Florida; postmaster-general, John H. Reagan, of Texas; attorneys-general, Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, Thomas Bragg, of North Carolina, Thomas H. Watts, of Alabama, and George Davis, of North Carolina. The sole surviving member (1899) of these cabinet officers is Mr. Reagan, of Texas.

Confederate Congress.—The provisional congress of the seceding Southern States met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1861. Two sessions were held here. The government removed to Richmond, Va., May 24, 1861. The last two sessions were held in the latter city, final adjournment taking place Feb. 17, 1862. The first Confederate congress held 4 sessions between Feb. 18, 1863, and Feb. 18, 1864, to organize the Confederacy, frame a constitution, and devise means for carrying on the war. It consisted of 24 senators and about 100 representatives. The second Confederate congress had 2 sessions between May 2, 1864, and Mar. 18, 1865.

Confederate Constitution.—The constitution adopted by the Confederate States of America at Montgomery, Ala. A provisional congress, composed of delegates from the seceding States, met in that city Feb. 4, 1861, and on the 8th of that month adopted a provisional or temporary constitution. Mar. 11 they agreed upon a permanent constitution, which was afterwards ratified by all the seceding States. It was based upon that of the United States, with the following chief exceptions: It recognized the principle of State sovereignty and the protection of slavery in all new territories; it prohibited internal improvements at federal expense and contained a prohibition against laying any duties on imports "to promote or foster any branch of industry;" new States were to be admitted by a vote of the States; State legislatures could impeach Confederate officers acting within their jurisdiction; the president was to be elected for a term of 6 years and was ineligible for reelection; the appropriating power of congress was limited, and the right of debate in congress was extended to heads of departments. (See also Confederate States.)

Confederate Flags: Captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 108. Return of Union and, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578. Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Confederate States.—A government formed in 1861 by the States of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas. Later Arkansas, North Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee seceded from the Union and joined the Confederacy. The provisional congress met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1861, and adopted a provisional constitution Feb. 8. Jefferson Davis was elected provisional president and Alexander H. Stephens provisional vice-president. Later a permanent government was organized. A permanent constitution was adopted Mar. 11, 1861. Mr. Davis and Mr. Stephens were elected president and vice-president, respectively, and they were inaugurated Feb. 22, 1861, at Richmond, Va., which was made the permanent seat of government. The history of the Confederate States is almost entirely confined to a history of the Civil War. The United States Government denied the right of any State
Index

secede from the Union, refused to recognize the Confederate States as anything more than rebellious members of the Union, and immediately took measures to bring them into subjection. The Confederate States were granted belligerent rights by most of the maritime nations, but their independence was recognized by none (VI, 126, 367). Money was obtained by the issue of treasury notes and by loans on cotton. After a war of 4 years the government of the Confederate States practically came to an end with the surrender of Gen. Lee at Appomattox, Apr. 9, 1865.

Confederate States (see also Confederate Constitution; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States; War between the States):
Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel States vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)
Agents of, abroad, suits instituted in English courts against, VI, 463.
Agents furnished to, by Great Britain. (See Alabama Claims.)
Belligerent rights accorded, by foreign powers discussed, VI, 58, 126, 367.
Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by, VI, 20, 45.
Blockade of ports of. (See Blockades.)
Circuit courts to be reestablished in, recommendations regarding, VI, 358.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 378.
Claims against citizens of, and means of collecting discussed, VI, 50.
Commercial intercourse with, prohibited, VI, 37, 105, 282.
Constitution of. (See Confederate Constitution.)
Courts of justice for, recommended by President Lincoln, VI, 50.
Direct tax, collection of, referred to, VI, 391.
Envoys of, sent to France and Great Britain. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Executive departments of, historical statement of Gen. Sherman concerning public policy of, referred to, VIII, 263.
Flags of—
Captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 180.
Return of, to respective States recommended, VII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Government employees assisting in rendition of public honors to rebel living or dead referred to, VI, 393.
Government of, first located at Montgomery, Ala., VI, 24.
Transfer of, to Richmond, Va., VI, 24.
Governments to be reestablished in—
Act to guarantee republican form of government to States whose governments have been overthrown, VI, 223.

Confederate States—Continued.
Governments to be reestablished in—Cont'd.
Discussed, VI, 189.
Proclamations regarding, VI, 213, 222.
In which insurrection exists proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 157, 165.
Proclamations declaring insurrection at an end, VI, 429, 434.
Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in electoral college discussed, VI, 460.
Joint resolution excluding electoral votes of States lately in rebellion vetoed, VI, 651.
Policy of President of United States toward, referred to, VI, 469.
President of. (See Davis, Jefferson.)
Products of, authority given to purchase, VI, 240.
Rebel debt referred to, VI, 385, 390.
Reconstruction of. (See Reconstruction.)
Restoration of. (See Restoration.)
Secretary of War of. (See Seddon, James A.)
Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Confederate Veterans. (See United Confederate Veterans.)
Confederation, Articles of.—The Second Continental Congress appointed on June 11, 1776, a committee to draw up Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union. This committee presented a draft to Congress July 12, 1776. Nov. 15, 1777, they were adopted with amendments as "Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union between the States." July 9, 1778, the Articles were signed by delegates from 8 States. Mar. 1, 1781, the delegates from Maryland also signed, and on the same date the final ratification was ordered by Congress. The original is indorsed: "Act of Confederation of the United States of America." These Articles provided for a single House of Congress with power to raise money by requisitions on the States. Ratification of the Articles by all the States was necessary, and they could not be amended save by consent of every State. They did not operate on individuals and could not command respect abroad or enforce order at home. After numerous futile attempts to amend them a convention, following the suggestion of the Virginia and Maryland boundary commissioners, was called at Annapolis, Md., in 1786, which in turn called a convention at Philadelphia in 1787. The last-named body rejected the Articles of Confederation and framed instead the present Constitution, which, after its ratification by 9 States, became the supreme law of the land (1, 9).

Confederation, Articles of, I, 9.
Signers of, I, 17.

Conger, P. H., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 703.

Congo State. (See Kongo Free State.)

Congress.—A formal meeting or association of persons having a representative character for the enactment of laws, or the consideration of some special subject, or the promotion of some
common interest. In the United States all legislative powers are granted by the Constitution to Congress. This body consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The powers of Congress are enumerated in the Constitution, Article I, section 8, and all the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution nor prohibited by it to the States are reserved to the States respectively or to the people. The power of Congress is absolute within the scope of its authority except as it may be restrained by the veto of the President. The Senate is composed of 2 members from each State, regardless of size or population. The members of the House are apportioned on the basis of Federal population. The Constitution provides (Article V) that "no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate." The Senate is presided over by the Vice-President of the United States, who is also President of the Senate, and the House of Representatives by a Speaker chosen by its members. The Vice-President has no vote except in cases where the Senate is equally divided. Congress is required to "assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December unless they shall by law appoint a different day." Measures that have passed both Houses are sent to the President, who may either approve or veto them, or do neither, in which latter case the measure becomes a law after 10 days from the time it is presented to him, unless in the meantime Congress shall have adjourned. If he approve the bill and sign it, it becomes a law, but if he disapprove it he must return it with his objections to the House in which it shall have originated. If after reconsideration, it requires the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members in each of the two bodies to pass the measure. Legislation which exceeds the constitutional power of Congress may be declared unconstitutional and void by the Supreme Court of the United States when that body is properly appealed to by either party to any controversy arising in an attempt to enforce such legislation. Each House is by the Constitution "the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members" (1, 23). (See also Senate and House of Representatives.)

Congress—Continued.

Adjournment of—

Postponement of recess requested, IX, 660.
Postponement of, recommended, V, 490; VI, 85; VII, 80.
Resolution authorizing, not approved, I, 267.

Appropriations, power to designate officer to expend, discussed, V, 597.
Appropriations should not be made by, unless necessary, III, 26.

Bills, time allowed for consideration of, discussed, V, 465, 539.

Capital, longitude of, west of Greenwich, report, II, 119.

Capitol prepared for. (See Capitol.)

Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation presented to, VII, 483.

Constitution, copies of, printed for members of, II, 65, 109.

Constitutional amendments recommended to. (See Constitution.)

Contingent expenses of, discussed, V, 648.

Declaration of Independence, first copper-plate of, bequeathed to, by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, III, 123.

Desk on which Declaration of Independence was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, jr., VII, 588.


Discretionary authority which can be regulated by, should not be exercised by Executive, III, 168.

District of Columbia should be represented in, II, 528, 557; IV, 454.

Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—

Adams, John, I, 232.

Cleveland, IX, 396.

Harrison, W. H., IV, 21.

Hayes, V, 447, 570.

Jefferson, I, 357, 424.

Lincoln, VI, 13.

McKinley, X, 245.

Madison, I, 491, 524.

Pierce, V, 394.

Van Buren, III, 321.

(See also Senate, post.)

Referred to, X, 19.

Information regarding foreign affairs requested by, refused, I, 194; IV, 382, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 191; IX, 669.

Joint resolution of—

Declaring freedom of Cuba and authorizing intervention, etc., X, 72.

Discussed, X, 86.

Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 87.

Loyal Senators and Representatives denied admission to seats in, discussed, VI, 446.

Mail, rates of transportation of, should be regulated by. (See Postal Service.)

Meeting of—

Act appointing day for annual, vetoed, III, 231.

Vetoed, III, 231.

Approved, but not signed, whether in force discussed, II, 287.

Duly certified and approved which had not passed discussed, III, 154.

Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of 10 days after presentation to President discussed, VI, 599.

Acts of, to be published in certain newspapers, VII, 162.

Address from committee of public safety of France transmitted to, I, 189.
Congress—Continued.

Meeting of—Continued.

Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, I, 290.

Members of. (See Representatives; Senators.)

Notification to, of discontinuance of addresses, by President Jefferson, I, 325.

Permanent seat of Government occupied by. (See Seat of Government.)

Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)

Public and private acts of, list of, transmitted, VII, 9.

Requested by President Cleveland not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, IX, 669.


Right of States to representation in, discussed, VI, 446.

"Shall make no law respecting religious establishment," application of, I, 490.

Testimonials of Gen. Grant offered to, by Mrs. Grant, VIII, 270.

Schedule of, VIII, 272.

Thanks of, tendered. (See Thanks of Congress.)

Two Houses of, independent of each other, I, 531.

War with—

Algiers should be declared by, I, 554.

Great Britain—

Declared by, I, 512.

Special session called on account of threatening aspect of, I, 425.

Spain declared by, X, 123.

House of Representatives (see also Representatives)—

Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, I, 56.

Reply of President, I, 57.

Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, I, 390.

Calls on President, I, 390.

Contested elections in, act regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 235.

Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, I, 208.

Information regarding foreign intercourse refused, I, 194; IV, 431; 566, 602.

Referred to, IV, 679.

Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding punishment of certain officers of Army and Navy for insulting conduct referred to, I, 301.

Members of. (See Representatives.)

Privileges of, letter relating to, transmitted, I, 303.

Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)

Treaties—

Assent of, to, not required, I, 196.

Transmission of, to, declined, V, 65.

Congress—Continued.

Senate (see also Senators)—

Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, I, 54.

Reply of President, I, 55.

Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, I, 298.

Breach of duty by public officers in publishing executive business of, discussed, V, 155.

Calls on President, I, 298.

Can hold only correspondence with the President in executive session, IV, 321.

Correspondence respecting relations with Spain refused, IX, 669.

Executive and, independent of each other in cases of appointments to office, I, 531.

Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, I, 206.

Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—

Adams, John, I, 316; II, 657.


Arthur, VIII, 34, 286.

Buchanan, V, 495, 550, 625, 672.

Cleveland, VIII, 843; IX, 798.

Fillmore, V, 110, 191.

Referred to, V, 190.

Grant, VII, 12, 133, 217, 324, 436.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 382.

Hayes, VII, 639.

Referred to, VII, 636.

Jackson, III, 289.

Jefferson, I, 461.

Johnson, VI, 521.

Lincoln, VI, 161, 273.

McKinley, X, 245.

Madison, I, 586.

Monroe, II, 287.

Pierce, V, 426.

Polk, IV, 689.

Tyler, IV, 367.

Van Buren, III, 640.

Washington, I, 128, 212, 587.

(See also Congress, ante.)

Free confidential communication with Executive should be preserved, II, 327.

In confidential correspondence with President, I, 152, 510; II, 83.

In executive session can only hold correspondence with President, IV, 321.

Information regarding—

Annexation of Texas refused, IV, 382.

Negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua refused, V, 154.

Proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands refused, V, 155, 159.

Nominations to. (See Executive Nominations.)

President Washington meets and advises with, respecting treaty with Indians, I, 61.

Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)

Requested by President Adams to postpone adjournment of, I, 267.
the number of Representatives which may be given to any State under this apportionment such additional Representative or Representatives shall be elected by the State at large and the other Representatives by the districts now prescribed by law until the legislature of such State, in the manner herein prescribed, shall redistrict such State. Since the census of 1890 Utah has been admitted to the Union, with 1 Representative, making the present membership of the House 357.

Conkling, Alfred, mentioned, V, 227.

Connecticut.—One of the thirteen original States of the American Union; nickname, "The Nutmeg State;" motto, "Qui transtulit sustinet" (He who transplanted still sustains). It lies between lat. 41° and 42° 3' north and long. 71° 55' and 73° 50' west. It is bounded on the north by Massachusetts, on the east by Rhode Island, on the south by Long Island Sound, and on the west by New York. Its leading manufactures are hardware, firearms, silks, cotton and woolen goods, and clocks. Connecticut was settled by English colonists from Plymouth, Mass., about 1635, although the Dutch had been there somewhat earlier. Charles II granted a charter to the Connecticut and New Haven Colonies in 1663, and soon thereafter they united. The present constitution was adopted in 1818. Area, 4,990 sq. miles; population (1900), 908,420.


Connecticut River, Congress of Nations.—That part of the proceedings of Congress which was published between 1833 and 1873. The Globe was first issued as a newspaper. Later it succeeded the Register of Debates. It was succeeded by the Congressional Record. (See also Annals of Congress; Congressional Record; Register of Debates.)

Connecticut.—A member of the United States House of Representatives elected by the voters of an entire State, and not, as is customary, by those of a Congressional district. The election of a Congressman at large is a device adopted by a State to secure proper representation in Congress under a Federal apportionment act pending the passage of a State law redistricting the State in accordance with the Federal allowance of Representatives. The apportionment act of Feb. 7, 1891, provides that after Mar. 3, 1893, the House of Representatives shall be composed of 356 members, apportioned as follows: Alabama, 9; Arkansas, 6; California, 7; Colorado, 2; Connecticut, 4; Delaware, 1; Florida, 2; Georgia, 11; Idaho, 1; Illinois, 22; Indiana, 13; Iowa, 11; Kansas, 8; Kentucky, 11; Louisiana, 6; Maine, 4; Maryland, 6; Massachusetts, 13; Michigan, 12; Minnesota, 7; Mississippi, 7; Missouri, 15; Montana, 1; Nebraska, 6; Nevada, 1; New Hampshire, 2; New Jersey, 8; New York, 34; North Carolina, 9; North Dakota, 1; Ohio, 21; Oregon, 2; Pennsylvania, 30; Rhode Island, 2; South Carolina, 7; South Dakota, 2; Tennessee, 10; Texas, 13; Vermont, 3; Virginia, 10; Washington, 2; West Virginia, 4; Wisconsin, 10; Wyoming, 1. It also provided that Congressmen shall be elected from districts composed of contiguous territory and containing as nearly as possible an equal number of inhabitants, the number of such districts equaling the number of Representatives to which the State is entitled; but "in case of an increase in
Constitution.—Fundamental law in a limited or free government. As applied to the United States of America or to any State of the American Union, the constitution is a written statement of the powers of government. The people who hold the elective franchise are by prescribed forms called upon to establish their constitution, which they may subsequently amend in accordance with its provisions. When established the constitution is paramount to the government organized under it. If any department of the government exceeds its authorized powers, the act is irregular and void. Thus, if an act of Congress or of a State legislature does not conform in its terms to the constitution, which declares itself to be the supreme law of the land or of the State, as the case may be, the Federal or State Supreme Court, as the case may be, may decide the act in question to be unconstitutional and therefore of no effect. In Great Britain the constitution consists of customs, traditions, royal charters, statutes of Parliament, the common law, the Magna Charta, the Declaration of Rights, the Act of Settlement, the Reform Bill, etc. The British constitution has never had the direct sanction of the people; the Constitution of the United States and of each State of the Union has received such sanction. The Constitution of the United States was framed in a convention of the States, except Rhode Island, at Philadelphia in 1787, and went into effect when established the constitution is paramount to the government organized under it.

Constitution: Amendment to—
to the Constitution (I, 522). The British loss was 161 in killed and wounded, while the American loss was only 34. Feb. 20, 1815, the Constitution captured the Cyane, 20 guns, and the Levant, 18 guns. British loss 77 and American loss 15.

Constitution, The:
British frigate Guerrière captured and destroyed by, I, 517.
British frigate Java captured and destroyed by, I, 522.
Capt. Bainbridge in command of, I, 522.
Capt. Hull in command of, I, 517.

Constitutional Union Party. —The Constitutional Union party, which under the constitution of 1776-1790 favored the maintenance of that instrument as opposed to those who demanded a stronger government than could be had under it. They were the local forerunners of the Democrats and Anti-Federalists of later times. Between 1804 and 1808 a party arose which desired to amend the constitution. They took the name of the Constitutional Union party. They denounced the platforms of the other parties as tending "to widen political divisions," and declared their principle to be "the Constitution of the country, the Union of the States, and the enforcement of the laws." In the election it carried 3 States—Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia.

Constitutionalists.—A political party in Pennsylvania which under the constitution of 1776-1790 favored the maintenance of that instrument as opposed to those who demanded a stronger government than could be had under it. They were the local forerunners of the Democrats and Anti-Federalists of later times. Between 1804 and 1808 a party arose which desired to amend the constitution. They were called Conventionalists and the party opposed to them Constitutionalists.

Constitutions, State.—At the time of the Declaration of Independence only a few of the Colonies had local governments of their own. These were only temporary organizations. Constitutions were first adopted by the 13 original States as follows: Maryland, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Virginia in 1776; Georgia and New York in 1777; South Carolina in 1776; Massachusetts in 1780; Delaware in 1792; Connecticut in 1818; Rhode Island in 1842.

Consul-General, title of, should be abandoned, VII, 338.

Consular and Diplomatic Service (see also Consular Reform):
Act making appropriations for—
Approved and reasons therefor, VII, 377.
Returned, VIII, 220.
of the Government the United States has maintained a consular service. By acts of 1848 and 1850 consuls were empowered to hear and decide judicial cases in certain Oriental countries. The title of consul-general was first introduced in 1855.

**Consuls of United States** (see also the several powers):

- Active cooperation in commerce, X, 235, 449.
- Advances made by, should be reimbursed, I, 253.
- Engaged in business in violation of law referred to, V, 537.
- Examination by, of Armenian atrocities in Turkey discussed, IX, 557, 637.
- Exequaturs to, refused by Turkey, IX, 660, 716.
- Expenses of, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 155, 205.
- Fees collected by—
  - From American vessels, VIII, 86.
  - In connection with authentication of invoices, VIII, 83.
- Fees of, referred to, VII, 46, 113, 155, 156, 205, 256, 304; VIII, 149.
- Imprisonment of, in Cuba, I, 341.
- Jurisdiction of. (See Courts, Consular.)
- Laws in regard to, should be revised, I, 253; II, 554; V, 177.
- List and returns of, transmitted, IV, 280; VII, 155.
- May not act in a fiduciary capacity while in office abroad, X, 506.
- Number of, who speak or write language of country where they are located, VII, 161.
- Order regarding examinations for consular offices, IX, 634.
- Discussed, IX, 639.
- Presents from foreign states to, disposition of, discussed, III, 37.
- Referred to, III, 39, 41.
- Referred to, I, 85, 86, 119, 177, 375; IV, 689.
- Reports of. (See Consular Reports.)
- Requested by Swiss Government to protect its citizens in countries where it is not represented, VIII, 40.
- Rights of, in Cuba discussed, IX, 637.
- Salary of—
  - Appropriations for expenses of, discussed, VII, 285.
  - Discussed, I, 248, 253; II, 468; IV, 57, 100.
  - Fees of consular agents referred to, VI, 520; VII, 155.
  - Fees of consular officers referred to, VII, 46, 115, 156, 205, 256, 304.
- Recommendations regarding, VII, 155.

**Consuls to United States**:

- Exequaturs revoked—Continued.
- Consul of—
  - Hesse, VI, 511.
  - Nassau, VI, 511.
  - Oldenburg, VI, 512.
  - Spain, V, 50.
  - Sweden and Norway, VI, 428.
  - Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
  - Vice-consul of—
    - Portugal, VII, 84.
    - Sweden and Norway, VI, 429.
    - Revocation annulled, VI, 432.
- Fees demanded by Spanish, discussed, VIII, 127.
- Legislation for protection or punishment of, recommended, V, 118, 177.
- Tax upon incomes of, discussed, VI, 182.

**Contagious Diseases** (see also Cholera; International Sanitary Conference; Plague; Quarantine Regulations; Yellow Fever):

- Among animals discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 134, 527, 798; IX, 329, 455; X, 372, 379.
- Conference on subject of, to be held at—
  - Rome, VIII, 313.
  - Washington, VII, 612.
- Legislation to prevent introduction of, into United States. (See Quarantine Regulations.)

**Contested Elections in Congress**, act regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 255.

**Contingent Expenses**. (See Expenditures, Public.)

**Continental Congress.**—On receipt of the news of the passage of the Boston Port Act the Virginia assembly in 1774 advised a congress of all the Colonies. Upon this recommendation the First Continental Congress assembled in Philadelphia Sept. 5, 1774, all the Colonies being represented except Georgia. Resolutions were passed commending the people of Massachusetts for their temperate resistance to the execution of the objectionable measures of Parliament and declaring that all America ought to support such opposition. This Congress also recommended an agreement not to import British goods after Dec. 1, 1774, and not to export goods to England after Sept. 10, 1775, unless such grievances as were set forth in a declaration of rights and wrongs were redressed by the parent Government. The First Continental Congress sat until Oct. 26, 1774. The Second Continental Congress convened at Philadelphia May 10, 1775. This Congress was composed of delegates from each State, generally elected by the legislature. Each State was allowed 1 vote. It declared the independence of the United States and carried on the war with Great Britain. This body remained in session until Dec. 12, 1776, and then adjourned to meet at Baltimore, where it reassembled Dec. 20, remaining in session until Feb. 27, 1777, on which date adjournment was had until Mar. 12, when it reassembled at Philadelphia, remaining in session there until the 18th of the following
Contraband of War.—A term said to have been first employed in the treaty of Southampton between England and Spain in 1625. The treaty of the Pyrenees between France and Spain, signed Nov. 7, 1659, modified the previously entertained notions of articles contraband of war, and a still more liberal construction was afterward adopted. On British vessels for insurgents, VI, 151.

Trade in, and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, VI, 176.


Contreras (Mexico), Battle of.—Aug. 7, 1847, Gen. Twiggs’s division began its march upon the City of Mexico. By the 18th the entire army was at San Augustine, 9 miles from the city. On the 19th a preliminary assault was made upon Contreras Hill, a fortified position about 4 miles from the city, held by Gen. Valencia with 6,000 men. Early the next morning Contreras Hill was taken by sudden assault, Valencia’s army being completely routed, with a loss of 2,500 men. Among the prisoners were 4 generals. By this brilliant dash the Americans had gained one of the several strong positions by which the roads to the City of Mexico were guarded. The American loss was 50 men killed and wounded. The Mexicans lost heavily in cannon, muskets, and ammunition.

Convention, Diplomatic.—In the language of diplomacy, convention is usually synonymous with treaty, with the vague distinction that a convention relates to a few or unimportant or nonpolitical points. The protocol or informal treaty is sometimes referred to as a treaty. (See also Protocol.)

Convention, Nominating.—An assembly of delegates or representatives for consultation on important political concerns and the nomination of candidates for office. Early American candidates for office either made a public announcement of their candidacy or were placed in nomination by a caucus more or less select. Out of this custom grew the Congressional caucus of party leaders and, at a later period, the legislative caucus. This was defective in that parties having no legislative delegates had no caucus delegates. This was remedied by sending caucus delegates from those districts not represented by legislative delegates. This immediate step was succeeded by the nominating caucus or convention as at present conducted, both in the several States and in the nation, consisting of delegates from all parts of a State or of the nation chosen for the express purpose of making nominations. The first State convention of which we have any record was held at Harrisburg, Pa., in 1788. The first national nominating convention was that held at Baltimore in September, 1831, by the Anti-Masons. In December of the same year the National Republicans, who were the progenitors of the Whigs, held a national convention at Baltimore. In May, 1832, a Democratic national convention nominated Jackson for President and Van Buren for Vice-President. About 1840 both parties adopted this practice, since which time it has become universal.

Convention, Revolutionary.—Previous to and at the beginning of the Revolution the royal governors of the Colonies dissolved the legislative
assemblies because of their opposition to the oppressive measures of the Crown and Parliament. These assemblies immediately met in what were called revolutionary conventions. In a short time these bodies acquired all authority over the people, to the exclusion of the parent Government.

Convention Troops.—A name applied to Gen. Burgoyne’s army after the surrender at Saratoga, N. Y., Oct. 17, 1777. A convention was signed fixing the terms of surrender. Burgoyne’s officers and men, numbering nearly 6,000, were allowed under the convention to march out of camp with the honors of war, promising to refrain from further hostile acts against the States. Pending transportation to England they were quartered at Winter Hill and Prospect Hill, in Boston. Suspecting that the parole would be violated, Congress, after ratifying, revoked it. After a long delay Burgoyne and his staff were sent to England on parole and the troops were transferred to Rutland, Vt., and afterwards to Charlottesville, Va. There they remained till 1780, when the British were removed to Fort Frederick, Md., and the Germans to Winchester, Va. Later some of the convention troops were removed to Lancaster, Pa., and others to East Windsor, Conn. By the end of 1782 they had been dispersed by exchange or desertion.

Conventions. (See International Conventions; Treaties.)

Convicts, Foreign, involuntary deportation of paupers, idiots, insane persons, and, 40 United States, VII, 256.

Cooley, Dennis N., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Cooley, Lyman E., member of commission to consider construction of canal from Great Lakes to Atlantic Ocean, IX, 747.

Coolidge, Joseph, Jr., desk on which Declaration of Independence was written presented to United States by heirs of, VII, 588.


Cooly.—Originally the name of one of the aboriginal hill tribes of Hindustan. In a general sense the word is used to designate an Asiatic laborer not an artisan. In a more specific sense the term is applied to the common laborer of China or India who emigrates to a foreign country under contract. The name is applied by Europeans in Hindustan to porters and laborers in general. In the United States the word is almost restricted to Chinese laborers who come into the country either voluntarily or under contract. Cooly immigration began when slavery ceased. Their importation and immigration into the United States have caused loud and frequent protests from the American laboring classes, especially in those portions of the country where the coolies mainly settle. The principal objection to them is that they underbid white labor in the open market and live more cheaply and amid surroundings intolerable to native working-men. Another objection to them is that they do not amalgamate with the Caucasian race and do not become citizens of the country of their adoption.

Cooly Trade referred to, V, 374, 569; VI, 60, 639; VII, 37, 250, 236.

Cooper, Harriet E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 687.

Cooper, act regulating duties on, vetoed, VI, 705.

Cooper, Coins, weight of, reduced to one penny-weight, sixteen grains, I, 191.

Cooper Mines referred to, II, 195, 234.

Copperhead.—A term of opprobrium applied to citizens of the North who sympathized with the Southern Confederacy during the Civil War. The name was first used in a political sense in 1863 in reference to persons who favored peace on any terms. The epithet had its origin in the charge that those to whom it was applied were secret and insidious foes to the Union. The term has recently (1899) been applied to those who are not in sympathy with the prevalent ideas concerning the annexation of territory gained by the recent war with Spain, especially to those who are quietly endeavoring to foment discord among the people at home and the soldiers in the Philippines.

Copyright.—As defined by Drone, copyright is the exclusive right to multiply and dispose of copies of an intellectual production. Before the organization of the Federal Government the States issued copyrights. The Constitution authorized Congress to grant copyrights to authors and patents to inventors. Accordingly Congress passed a law in 1790 giving authors the exclusive right to their works for 14 years, with the privilege of renewal for 14 years. In 1831 the period was extended to 28 years, with the right of renewal for 14 years. The law of 1870 extends the right of renewal for 14 years to the widow or children of a deceased author who in his lifetime had been awarded a copyright for an original term of 28 years. Clerks of the district courts of the United States formerly issued copyrights, but they are now issued by the Librarian of Congress. In 1891 the international copyright law was passed, extending the privilege of American copyright to authors of such foreign countries as granted the same privilege to American authors. This reciprocal privilege, which is determined and effected by proclamation of the President, according to the terms of the law, has been availed of by several European and American nations. (See Copyright, post.)

Copyright:

Correspondence with—
Switzerland and France regarding international, referred to, VIII, 530.
Switzerland and Italy regarding international, referred to, VIII, 404.
Foreign holders of, to be privileged in United States discussed, VIII, 241; IX, 43, 125.

International law of—
Convention regarding, with—
Germany, IX, 191.
Great Britain, V, 189, 230.
Corinth (Miss.) Battle of.—Oct. 2, 1862, the Confederates under Generals Van Dorn and Price appeared in front of Corinth, and on the 3d fighting began. Grant directed Rosecrans to call in all his forces for the defense, and dispatched Brig. Gen. McPherson to his support from Jackson, Miss. Ord and Hurlbut were sent from Bolivar by way of Pocahontas to attack the flank of Van Dorn. Rosecrans's army advanced 5 miles beyond the town and fell back, fighting, upon Grant's fortifications. The battle was resumed on the morning of the 4th, and before noon the Confederate repulse was complete. The Confederates numbered 38,000. The Federal forces amounted to 39,000. The Federal loss was 315 killed, 1,812 wounded, and 323 missing. The Confederate losses were 1,423 killed, 5,626 wounded, and 2,225 prisoners. On the 6th, while in retreat, the Confederates were attacked by the divisions of Ord and Hurlbut at the crossing of the Hatchie River, 10 miles from Corinth. A battery and several hundred men were captured.

Costa Rica.—One of the Central American Republics. The name is Spanish, and means "rich coast." It lies between lat. 8° and 10° 16’ north and long. 82° and 86° west, and is bounded on the north by Nicaragua, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Colombia, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is remarkably fertile, especially on the table-lands and in the valleys. Coffee is the chief article of export. The country contains some rich gold mines. The Government consists of a President and a House of Deputies. The country was visited by Columbus in 1502. The first settlement was made by Francisco Hernandez in 1523. Independence from Spain was declared in 1821, and the territory formed part of the Federal Republic of Central America from 1824 to 1839. Area, 22,996 sq. miles; population (1899), 310,000.

Cost of Rice:—Boundary question with Colombia discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 436.

Corn Laws:—Boundary question with Nicaragua—Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, VIII, 784; X, 202.

Corruption:—Settlement of, indispensable to commencement of ship canal, V, 166.

Corruption—International law of—Continued. Correspondence with Great Britain regarding, referred to, IV, 150.

Copyright—Continued.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Costa Rica.—One of the Central American Republics. The name is Spanish, and means "rich coast." It lies between lat. 8° and 10° 16’ north and long. 82° and 86° west, and is bounded on the north by Nicaragua, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Colombia, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is remarkably fertile, especially on the table-lands and in the valleys. Coffee is the chief article of export. The country contains some rich gold mines. The Government consists of a President and a House of Deputies. The country was visited by Columbus in 1502. The first settlement was made by Francisco Hernandez in 1523. Independence from Spain was declared in 1821, and the territory formed part of the Federal Republic of Central America from 1824 to 1839. Area, 22,996 sq. miles; population (1899), 310,000.

Costa Rica:—Boundary question with Colombia discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 436.

Copyright:—Boundary question with Nicaragua—Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, VIII, 784; X, 202.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Corwin, Thomas, minister to Mexico: Convention with Mexico proposed by, VI, 60, 81.

Corwin, Thomas, minister to Mexico: Convention with Mexico proposed by, VI, 60, 81.

Contracts and agreements discussed, VIII, 38.

Corson, Sarah A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 700.

Corps of Engineers:—(See Engineer Corps.)

Constitution:—(See Engineer Corps.)

Costa Rica:—One of the Central American Republics. The name is Spanish, and means "rich coast." It lies between lat. 8° and 10° 16’ north and long. 82° and 86° west, and is bounded on the north by Nicaragua, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Colombia, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is remarkably fertile, especially on the table-lands and in the valleys. Coffee is the chief article of export. The country contains some rich gold mines. The Government consists of a President and a House of Deputies. The country was visited by Columbus in 1502. The first settlement was made by Francisco Hernandez in 1523. Independence from Spain was declared in 1821, and the territory formed part of the Federal Republic of Central America from 1824 to 1839. Area, 22,996 sq. miles; population (1899), 310,000.

Costa Rica:—Boundary question with Colombia discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 436.

Corruption:—Boundary question with Nicaragua—Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, VIII, 784; X, 202.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Corwin, Thomas, minister to Mexico: Convention with Mexico proposed by, VI, 60, 81.

Contracts and agreements discussed, VIII, 38.

Corson, Sarah A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 700.

Constitution:—(See Engineer Corps.)

Costa Rica:—One of the Central American Republics. The name is Spanish, and means "rich coast." It lies between lat. 8° and 10° 16’ north and long. 82° and 86° west, and is bounded on the north by Nicaragua, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Colombia, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is remarkably fertile, especially on the table-lands and in the valleys. Coffee is the chief article of export. The country contains some rich gold mines. The Government consists of a President and a House of Deputies. The country was visited by Columbus in 1502. The first settlement was made by Francisco Hernandez in 1523. Independence from Spain was declared in 1821, and the territory formed part of the Federal Republic of Central America from 1824 to 1839. Area, 22,996 sq. miles; population (1899), 310,000.

Costa Rica:—Boundary question with Colombia discussed, VIII, 40; IX, 436.

Corruption:—Boundary question with Nicaragua—Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, VIII, 784; X, 202.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.

Evils of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, IX, 629, 667, 751.

Corporations:—Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, III, 540.
Costa Rica—Continued.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, V, 186, 361.
Fugitive criminals surrendered to United States by, IX, 436.
Negotiations with, transmission of information regarding, refused, V, 154.
Transmitted, V, 159.
Outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 517.
Postal convention with, VI, 83.
Relations with, V, 154, 155, 159.
Rupture with Nicaragua amicably settled, X, 160.
Territorial controversies between States on San Juan River, V, 203.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 139, 644, 654.
Exchange of ratification of, recommendations regarding, V, 670.
Costello, Mr., convicted and sentenced to imprisonment in Great Britain, VI, 656.
Referred to, VI, 699.
Released, VI, 704.
Cotton, James D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 444.
Cotton. (See Agricultural Products.)
Cotton Cases, suits pending in Court of Claims known as, VII, 49.
Cotton Expositions. (See Atlanta, Ga.; New Orleans, La.)
Cotton Loan referred to, VI, 385.
Cottrell, Mr. (See Cedar Keys.)
Council.—An assembly summoned or convened for consultation, deliberation, or advice. Politically, councils are held not only to advise and consult with executive officers, but also to enact legislation. Colonial governments usually had a council similar to the upper houses of later legislatures. The name "council" was applied for a number of years to the higher branches of the legislatures of Delaware, Georgia, South Carolina, and Vermont. It has also been applied to the upper house of territorial legislatures, and in some States the governor has an executive council. The Federal Convention, in framing the Constitution, rejected the proposition for an executive council, although it was urged by some statesmen of marked ability and experience.
Council Bluffs, Iowa, act authorizing purchase of ground for Government offices in, vetoed, VIII, 673.
Count of Votes for President.—The electoral votes of the States are received by the President of the Senate. The two Houses meet in joint session on a day fixed by law, and the President of the Senate opens the returns and hands them to tellers, who count the votes and announce the result. In 1876 two sets of returns were received from certain States. A special electoral commission was appointed by Congress to decide which were the regular returns. In 1887 Congress passed a law providing that contests over electors should be finally decided under State laws, as far as possible.
Counterfeiting:
Of foreign and domestic coins, II, 573; III, 49.
Pardons granted counterfeiters, etc., referred to, VI, 620.
County.—Originally the territory of a count or earl. County government was early established in this country. In 1659 Virginia had 8 counties, originally called shires. By 1680 the number was increased to 20. In South Carolina the original subdivision of the Colony was the parish. Southern counties generally had officers and courts similar to those of England. Massachusetts first incorporated counties in 1643. In most Colonies, however, county government was established with English rule. Each State of the Union, except Louisiana, which adheres to the parish system, is now divided into counties, each of which contains a county seat, in which is usually located a court-house and a jail or prison.
Courier, The, officers and men of, rescued by Spanish ship Sabina, IV, 152.
Compensation for, requested, IV, 152.
Court of Claims.—A tribunal established by act of Congress Feb. 24, 1855, consisting of 5 judges, to hear and determine claims (except for pensions) against the United States based upon any law of Congress, regulation of an Executive Department, or contract made by the United States. All claims are presented by petition. Petitions regarding claims and bills for their allowance introduced in Congress may be, by that body or by committees of the Senate or House, referred to the Court of Claims. Cabinet officers may also refer claims upon their Departments to this court. Demands which are adjudged valid are payable out of the National Treasury. The court sits annually in Washington. Appeals may be taken to the Supreme Court in certain cases.
Court of Claims (see also Southern Claims Commission; War Claims):
Act in relation to new trials in, vetoed, VII, 214.
Claims pending in, referred to, VII, 251; IX, 520.
Joint resolution to refer certain claims to, discussed, VIII, 154.
Judgments of, should be made final, VI, 51.
Method of verifying claims against Government, recommendations regarding, VII, 349.
Suits pending in, known as cotton cases, VII, 49.
Court of Private Land Claims:
Difficulty in administering law establishing, discussed, IX, 203, 325.
Organization of, discussed, IX, 197.
Court, Supreme.—The Constitution of the United States provided for a Supreme Court, and the judiciary act of 1789 prescribed its times of session and its rules of procedure. It holds one term annually at Washington, commencing the second Monday in October. At present (1902) it consists of a Chief Justice and 8 associate justices, but originally there were but 5 associate justices. All its members are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold office during good behavior, receiving a compensation
which may not be diminished during their term of office. They have the privilege of retiring at the age of 70 if they have served 10 years and of drawing their salaries for the remainder of life. The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court extends to all cases in law and equity arising under the Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties which are made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors or other public ministers and consuls; to all admiralty and maritime cases; to controversies to which the United States is a party; to controversies between 2 or more States, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, between a State and foreign States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens, or subjects. In all cases affecting ambassadors or other public ministers and consuls and those in which a State shall be a party the Supreme Court has original jurisdiction. In all the other cases aforementioned it has appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact. The Supreme Court also has appellate jurisdiction over cases from the United States circuit courts where more than $5,000 is involved. The first session of the court was held in 1790.

Court, Supreme:
Allotment of justices of, to circuits, VI, 123, 175.
Appeals to, from courts of District of Columbia and Territories, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354, 518.
Bill for relief of, discussed, IX, 125.
Building for, recommended, X, 118.
Delay of justice in, discussed and intermediate court recommended, VII, 501, 574, 622; VIII, 53, 777; IX, 42.
Circuit courts of appeals discussed, IX, 536.
Act regarding, vetoed, IX, 244.
Distribution of decisions of, referred to, IV, 277, 359.

Justices of—
Salaries of, increase in, recommended, VII, 42.
Should be exempted from other duties, II, 261.
Limitation upon right in felony cases to review by, recommended, IX, 197, 448.
Reports of. (See Supreme Court Reports.) Vacancies in, and reasons for not filling, discussed by President Lincoln, VI, 49.

Courts.—In the United States courts are public tribunals for the administration of justice and the interpretation of law. Their functions include the protection of private rights, the punishment of crime, and the regulation of conflicting interests of individuals and States. In accordance with the provision of the Constitution establishing a Supreme Court and conferring upon Congress power to create inferior tribunals, a regular system of courts has been formed. The system at first adopted has not been changed in any essential manner. The Supreme Court is the highest tribunal of the United States. It consists of a Chief Justice and 8 associate justices. The court holds its sessions in the Capitol at Washington. It has both original and appellate jurisdiction, but in practice usually the latter. Its original jurisdiction is over all cases affecting representatives of foreign powers and cases in which a State is a party. In some cases its jurisdiction is not only original, but exclusive. In its appellate function it reviews and may affirm or reverse the judgments and decrees of the inferior United States courts and, generally in civil cases, of the highest State courts. After the Supreme Court the most important Federal courts are, beginning with the lowest, the district courts, circuit courts, and circuit courts of appeals. All these exercise both law and equity jurisdiction, as prescribed by law. Final appeals are taken to the Supreme Court. United States district courts usually have jurisdiction over a single State, but some of the larger States have been divided into 2 or more districts by Congress. There are now 63 districts in the United States. Each district court consists of a single judge. Original jurisdiction is exercised in civil, criminal, and admiralty cases. The class of questions which may come before the district courts is modified by Congress from time to time. The district courts exercise concurrent jurisdiction with the circuit courts of all crimes and offenses against the United States the punishment of which is not capital. The United States is divided into 9 judicial circuits, each of which is presided over by a circuit judge. Each circuit judge is required to attend at least one term of such court to which he is appointed in each district of his circuit during every 2 years. Circuit courts have jurisdiction in patent cases, but they have no appellate jurisdiction. Their original jurisdiction extends concurrently with that of the State courts where the United States or an alien is plaintiff in certain cases or where the suit is between a citizen of the State in which it is brought and a citizen of another State. The circuit court of appeals was established by act of Mar. 3, 1891. This law created in each of the 9 judicial circuits a circuit court of appeals, consisting of 3 judges, 2 of whom constitute a quorum. An additional judge was appointed in each circuit. This judge and a Supreme Court associate justice assigned to the circuit, or the Chief Justice and any of the several district court judges within the circuit, are competent to sit as a circuit court of appeals. The judicial systems of the several States of the Union are in general modeled after the Federal system, but are diverse in many details. Besides the courts mentioned above, Congress in 1853 established the Court of Claims, of 5 judges, which sits in Washington City. The court has jurisdiction of claims against the United States. The District of Columbia has a supreme court and a court of appeals, over both of which the Supreme Court of the United States has appellate jurisdiction. Territorial courts are also provided, the judges of which
are appointed by the President for 4 years, and over which the Supreme Court has also appellate jurisdiction. The Court of Private Land Claims was established to examine and determine land claims.

Courts, Circuit.—The judiciary act of 1899 provided for United States circuit courts and district courts inferior to the Supreme Court. No provision having been made for circuit judges, the circuit courts up to 1899 were held by justices of the Supreme Court and district judges. In 1891 Congress passed a law providing for 16 circuit judges, but it was repealed the following year. In 1899 special judges were provided for the circuit courts, and the New York circuit has since been given an additional one. Supreme Court cases having accumulated beyond the capacity of the court to consider in reasonable time, Congress in 1891 provided for an additional circuit judge in each circuit and established circuit courts of appeals, to consist of the circuit and district judges of each circuit and a justice of the Supreme Court. These circuit courts of appeals have final jurisdiction over appeals from the district and circuit courts except in questions of the jurisdiction of those courts and in constitutional, prize, and capital cases. (See also Courts.)

Courts, Circuit. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Consular: Jurisdiction referred to, VIII, 67.

Of acting consuls and vice-consuls of United States in China, V, 418.

Regulations for, V, 580; VIII, 803; X, 365.

In China, VIII, 88.

Japan, VII, 118; VIII, 43.

Korea, IX, 240.

Recommended, VIII, 785; IX, 36.

Reorganization of, recommended, VIII, 338.

Courts, District.—A division of the Federal court system. Originally each State constituted a district, but later some of the States were divided. There are now 63 of these lowest grades of Federal courts. (See also Courts.)

Courts, District. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Federal: Act regarding establishment of circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of, vetoed, IX, 244.

Extension of jurisdiction of, recommended, I, 139.

Fee system as applicable to officials of, abolition of, discussed, IX, 799.

Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.

Modifications in system of, recommended, VIII, 53, 354.

Offenses against court officers should be made cognizable in, IX, 42, 198.

Offences against treaty rights of foreigners in United States should be made cognizable in, IX, 183.

Power of, over Executive Departments discussed, II, 993.

Process of, should be uniform, I, 83.

Removal of cases from State courts to, restrictions on, recommended, VIII, 354.

Courts, Federal—Continued.

Removal of cases involving international obligations from State courts to, IV, 75, 103.

Returns of causes pending in, referred to, I, 337; II, 72.

Circuit—Allotment of justices of Supreme Court to, VI, 123, 175.

Appeals from, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354.

Extension of system of, recommended, II, 461, 558, 605; VI, 49.

Resumption of authority of, in States where rebellion had existed recommended, VI, 358.

Correspondence regarding, transmitted, VI, 378.

Transfer of original jurisdiction of, to district courts recommended, VIII, 354.

Circuit courts of appeals—Act regarding, vetoed, IX, 244.

Discussed, IX, 536.

Commissioners, jurisdiction to try misdemeanors recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.

District—Act providing for trials in, vetoed, I, 511.

Transfer of original jurisdiction of circuit courts to, recommended, VIII, 354.

Courts, Martial:

In Army discussed, VIII, 348.

Navy referred to, II, 326.

Regulations for government of, IX, 167, 602.

Courts, Military, order in relation to trials by, VI, 440.

Courts of Appeals, Circuit. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Provisional, in Louisiana, order regarding, VI, 122.

Courts, State:

Removal of cases from, to Federal courts, restrictions on, recommended, VIII, 354.

Removal of cases involving international obligations from, to Federal courts, IV, 75, 103.

Corvoda (N. Mex.), Battle of.—After Gen. Phil. Kearny had established the authority of the United States securely, as he thought, in New Mexico, he proceeded toward the Pacific, leaving small forces in the garrisons behind. Jan. 15, 1847, Governor Bent, Sheriff Elliot, and 20 others were murdered by insurgent Mexicans at San Fernando de Taos and 7 others at Turley's, 8 miles distant, in the valley of the Moro. Col. Sterling Price, who was in command at Santa Fé, learning of the uprising, Jan. 23 started for the scene with a force of about 400. He encountered a force of 1,500 at the village of Covoda, which he dispersed after a severe engagement.

Corvoda, John, mentioned, VI, 373.

Corvoda Investigation.—A committee of the House of the Thirty-sixth Congress was appointed, with John Covode, of Pennsylvania, as chairman, to investigate charges made by 2 Anti-Lecompton Democrats, who alleged that President Buchanan had used corrupt influences to induce them to vote for the Lecompton bill. The investigating committee consisted of 5
members. The 3 Republicans voted to sustain the charges and the 2 Democrats to exonerate the President. No action was taken.

Coyote Investigation, V, 614, 619.

Crawford, T. A. M., mentioned, V, 593.

Craven, Thomas T., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.


Crawford, T. Harley, communication from, regarding Indian affairs, III, 580, 631, 655.

Crawford, William H., mentioned, III, 8.

Credit Mobilier.—A joint stock company originally chartered by the Pennsylvania legislature under the name of the Pennsylvania Fiscal Agency, with a capital of $2,500,000. The charter was purchased by a company having contracts for the construction of the Union Pacific Railroad. The value of the stock, which depended upon the liberality of the contracts made by Congress, rose to an enormous price and paid large dividends earned in the construction of the Union Pacific road. In the Presidential election of 1872 the Democrats charged the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Vice-President, and the Vice-President elect with accepting Credit Mobilier stock as an indirect bribe for political influence. An investigation followed, in which it was developed that several members of Congress were holders of this company's stock. One Senator was recommended for expulsion, but as his term was about to expire no action was taken. Representatives Oaks Ames of Massachusetts, and James Brooks, of New York, were censured by the House.

Credit, Public:—Act to strengthen, referred to, VII, 463.

Bank of United States attempts to impair, III, 13.

Indebtedness of States works injury to, IV, 68.

Indebtedness works injury to, IV, 207, 226, 265; V, 542.


Progressive state of, I, 84, 85, 103, 130, 329, 471.

Provision for preservation of, recommended, V, 542.

Strength and security of Government rest upon," I, 220.


System of, should not be left unfinished, I, 477.

Credit System discussed by President Van Buren, III, 354.

Creditors, Government, payment of, in depreciated currency referred to, III, 550, 590, 595, 596.

Greek Indian War.—Tecumseh, the ambitious Shawnee chief, and his brother, the Prophet, in their efforts to work up a conspiracy of all the North American Indians against the United States, joined with the British in the
Creek Indians:—A powerful confederacy of the Muskogean stock of Indians, which in the early days of American history inhabited Alabama, Georgia, and part of Florida. At the instigation of Spaniards the Yamasi tribe made several attacks upon the settlers during the eighteenth century. They aided the British in the War of the Revolution, attacking Gen. Wayne in 1782. In 1790 they signed a treaty of friendship, but broke it later. In 1802 and 1805 they ceded lands to the whites. The Seminoles, a renegade body of Creeks, made war upon the whites. They joined the British in the War of the Revolution, attacked Fort Mims and massacred 300 people. Mar. 27, 1814, they were completely subjugated by Gen. Jackson and ceded the greater part of their land to the whites. The Seminoles, a renegade body of Creeks, made war upon the United States from 1835 to 1843. Part of the Creeks moved to Louisiana and part to Texas. In 1866 they ceded a large tract of land to the Government. The Creeks now occupy lands in Indian Territory, are well organized, and have a population, including mixed bloods, of about 15,000.

Creek Indians:—Continued.

Charges against United States agent for, II, 399; claims of citizens of Georgia and, to lands, II, 83.

Commerce with, I, 77.

Conflicting claims of Georgia and, to lands. (See Georgia.)

Convention with, I, 390.

Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 289.

Opinion of, disapproved, III, 289.

Proceedings of, transmitted for action thereon, III, 291.

Creek Indians:—Continued.

Difficulties of, with Seminoles, V, 295, 364.

Difficulties with, I, 151.

Frauds practiced upon, in land sales, III, 495, 480.

Hostilities of, ended, III, 253, 254.

Referred to, III, 280.

Lands—Ceded to United States by, I, 343, 374, 387; II, 394; IX, 15.

Amount of cession, IX, 46.

Proposal regarding, VIII, 72, 807.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.

Purchased for Seminoles from, VIII, 199.

Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.

Purchased from, title to, discussed, VIII, 266.

MURDERED by outlaws, I, 151.

Protection for lands of, invoked, II, 370.

Removal of, discussed and referred to, III, 55, 113, 498.

Sales of reservations of deceased, III, 516.


Correspondence regarding, II, 320.

Proclamation regarding, I, 80.

Ratified by proclamation, X, 501.

Rights of, under, II, 370.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Creole Case.—During the passage of the brig Creole from Hampton Roads to New Orleans with a cargo of slaves, in November, 1841, some of the negroes rose against the officers of the vessel, killed one of the owners, and ran the vessel into Nassau, New Providence. All were here set at liberty by the English authorities except those charged with murder. Great Britain refused to surrender them on demand of the United States (IV, 91), but the matter was finally settled by a treaty in 1842. During the negotiations for this treaty resolutions embodying the principles of the Anti-Slavery Party were offered in Congress by Joshua R. Giddings, of Ohio. He was censured by the House and thereupon resigned. Returning to Ohio, he was reelected by a large majority, with instructions to present the resolutions again.


Crescent City, The, not allowed to land passengers and mail at Havana, Cuba, V, 237.

Crete:—Resolution of Congress declaring sympathy for suffering people of, referred to, VI, 633.

Revolution in, referred to, VI, 462.

Cridler, Thomas W., special commissioner to Paris Exposition, report of, transmitted, X, 104.

Crime, international convention for suppression of, VII, 161.

Crimes and Misdemeanors:—Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, V, 12.

Convictions, executions, and pardons for capital offenses referred to, II, 425.
Cross Keys (Va.), Battle row lndian :

Crosby, Pierce, Crooks, James, row r

rorr Cr k Indian . (See Umpqua Indians.)

Crook, George:

Croker, Uriel, Agreement with-

tion.)

a junction with Gen. Lee, and together they

fought the battles around Richmond.

during the night. Jackson soon after effected

8. A slight skirmish ensued and Ewell retired

for seiz ure of schooner, VIII, 390; IX, 227.

Report of, regarding services of Apache Indi­
ants, IX, 60.

Crosby, James, claim of, against United States

for seizure of schooner, VIII, 390; IX, 227.

Crosby, Pierce, thanks of Congress to, recom­

mended, VI, 76.

Cross Keys (Va.), Battle of—During Stonewall

Jackson’s movement up the Shenandoah Val­

ley in the summer of 1862 Generals Frémont

and Shields were both on the alert to capture

him. Frémont reached Strasburg June 1, just

after Jackson had passed through. At Port

Republic the Shenandoah River divides, and

on the larger of the two branches, at a village

known as Cross Keys, Frémont brought

Ewell’s division of Jackson’s army to bay June

8. A slight skirmish ensued and Ewell retired

during the night. Jackson soon after effected

a junction with Gen. Lee, and together they

fought the battles around Richmond.

Crow Creek Indians. (See Umpqua Indians.)

Crow Creek Reservation. (See Sioux Reserva­

tion.)

Crow Indians:

Agreement with—Continued.

For sale of lands, IX, 132.

For use of railroad, VIII, 70.

Crow Reservation, Mont., opened to settlement

by proclamation, IX, 292.

Crewell, John, treaty with Indians concluded by,

II, 294.

Crown Lands. (See Lands, Crown.)

Crown Point (N. Y.), Capture of—Immediately

after the capture of Yameron, May 12, 1775.

Col. Seth Warner, with a small detachment of

men, proceeded to Crown Point, on Lake

Champlain, about 90 miles north of Albany.

The place was strongly fortified and mounted

114 cannon, but was garrisoned by only 12 men.

These were captured and the fort manned by

Warner’s men.

Crowninshield, A. S., report of, on lives lost by

sinking of the Maine, X, 70.

Crooler, Captain William, Peace Commissioner at

The Hague, X, 358.

Quarter Lot, survey and disposal of land known as,
discussed, IX, 69.

Cuba,—The island of Cuba was discovered Oct.

28, 1492, by Christopher Columbus, who took

possession of it in the name of Spain. The

first attempt at a permanent settlement was

made in 1511 by Don Diego Columbus, a son of

Christopher Columbus, and Diego Velázquez,

who landed at Baracoa with 300 men. The

first settlement at Santiago de Cuba was made

in 1514, and the following year a settlement

was made at Trinidad. The island was first

named Juana, then Fernandina, and later Ave

Maria. It received its present name from the

natives of the island, whom Columbus de­
scribed as a peaceful, contented, and progress­

ive race. It is called “The Gem of the Antil­
lles,” and is the largest of the West India

Islands. Its length, following a curved line

through its center, is 730 miles, and its average

breadth is 60 miles. Its area is about 35,994 sq.

miles. It is irregular, shaped somewhat like

a half-moon, long and narrow, extending from

east to west, its convex part facing the north.

It has a coast line of about 2,000 miles, or, in­
cluding all indentations, nearly 7,000 miles.

The population of the island in 1899 was found
by census, 1,572,797. It lies between long.

103° 30’ west and lat. 19° and 23° north. It is

bounded on the north by the F

ila, on the south by the Strait of Colon and the Sea of the Antil­
lles, and on the west by the Strait of Yucatan. Cuba is

generally low and swampy along the coast.

Especially is this true of the southern

coast, while the interior of the island is high table­

land. There are many mountain ranges in the

interior, some reaching an elevation of over

6,000 feet above sea level. There are known

volcanoes in Cuba or in the Isle of Pines. On
account of the peculiar shape of the island, being long and narrow, with its highlands in the interior, nearly all of the rivers flow to the north or to the south, and are therefore necessarily short. There are few navigable rivers, and these but for a short distance from their mouths and only for small coasters and canoes. In the interior there are many pretty lakes and bayous, and, while some of them are very picturesque, like the rivers they are of little importance commercially. Many of these lakes and bayous are salt-water bodies. Situated within and near the border of the northern tropical zone, the climate of the low coast lands of Cuba is that of the torrid zone, but the higher interior of the island enjoys a more temperate atmosphere. As in other lands on the border of the Tropics, the year is divided between a hot wet season, corresponding to the northern declination of the sun, and a cool dry period. From May to October is called the wet season, though rain falls in every month of the year. With May spring begins, rain and thunder are of almost daily occurrence, and the temperature rises high, with little variation. The period from November to April is called the dry season. For 7 years the mean annual rainfall at Havana in the wet season has been observed to be 27.8 inches and of the dry months 12.7, or 40.5 inches for the year. At Havana in the warmest months—those of July and August—the average temperature is 82° F., the maximum being 88° and the minimum 76°. In the cooler months—December and January—the thermometer averages 72°, the maximum being 78° and the minimum 58°. The average temperature of the year at Havana on a mean of 7 years is 77°; but in the interior, at elevations of over 300 feet above the sea, the thermometer occasionally falls to the freezing point in winter. Hoar frost is not uncommon, and during north winds thin ice may form, though snow is unknown in any part of the island. It rains frequently. The prevailing language is Spanish. Under Spanish rule the Roman Catholic was the only religion tolerated. There were no Jewish or Protestant places of worship. While a person complying with all the requirements was permitted to remain on the island, he was not allowed to promulgate doctrines at variance with those of the established church. Catholicism was supported by the general revenues of the island, and all the items of expense were determined at Madrid. The educational system of Cuba was under the direction of the Governor-General and the rector of the University of Havana, both being natives of Spain and appointed by the Crown. It is estimated that there are about 20,000,000 acres of wild and uncultivated land, 12,000,000 of which are virgin forest. These forests are to a great extent dense and almost impenetrable in some sections, especially the eastern portion of Santa Clara, Puerto Príncipe, and some parts of Santiago de Cuba provinces. The Isle of Pines, a dependency of Cuba, is also heavily wooded. The forests preserve their verdure throughout the entire year. The palm is the most common of all the Cuban trees, and perhaps the most valuable. The lands most celebrated for their fertility are the districts of Sagua, Cienfuegos, Trinidad, Matanzas, and Mariel. The Valley of Guínes owes its reputation to artificial irrigation. The principal agricultural products are sugar cane, coffee, tobacco, cocoa, cotton, sarsaparilla, vanilla, copal, china root, cassia, palma christi, mustard, pepper, ginger, licorice, balsam de Guatemala, India rubber, etc. The fruits are numerous and delicious. Among them are the pineapple, custard apple, cocoanut, plum, guava, banana, orange, citron, lemon, mango, etc. The island has a great variety of minerals, gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, asphaltum, antimony, platinum, petroleum, marble, jasper, etc., being found in greater or less quantity. As yet no coal has been found, although a substance resembling it is much used as fuel and generally called "coal" by the natives. Gold and silver have not been found in paying quantities, although the early settlers mined a considerable amount of each. The exports consist of sugar, tobacco, coffee, brandy, copper, wax, honey, cotton, leather, horn, cocoanut oil, timber, and fruit. Besides the cigar factories there are no manufacturing industries of importance in the island. The railroad systems of Cuba have been poorly developed. There are in all about 1,100 miles of trackage not including the suburban roads, of which little information is obtainable. The telegraph system until recently has been notably poor. Havana was founded on its present site in 1519. It was totally destroyed in 1538 by French privateers, but was immediately rebuilt. The capital of the island was located at Santiago de Cuba until 1559, when it was moved to the city of Havana. During the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century a number of insurrections and revolts were instituted, but were successfully suppressed by the Spaniards. An important one of these occurred in 1827-1829, when Cuban refugees in Mexico and the United States planned an invasion of Cuba. They organized throughout Mexico, United States, and Colombia branches of a secret society known as the Black Eagle. On account of the antislavery sentiment, which was beginning to show itself in these countries, the scheme proved a failure. A more serious insurrection occurred in 1844, when the slaves on the sugar plantations, especially in the Province of Matanzas, revolted. They were finally subdued and over 1,300 persons convicted and punished. President Polk made a proposition in 1848 for the purchase of the island by the American Government for $100,000,000. In 1854 the Ostend Manifesto claimed the right of the United States, should Spain refuse to sell Cuba, to take and annex it. In the same year preparation was made in Cuba and the United States for another attempt...
at insurrection, but before the plans of the revolutionists were fully matured the leaders were betrayed, arrested, and executed. During the next 14 years the island enjoyed a period of comparative quiet and prosperity. In 1868 a revolution broke out in Spain, and in October the natives of Cuba took up arms and declared their independence. During this period many of the nations of the Western Hemisphere recognized the Cubans as belligerents. Spain did not succeed in putting down this rebellion until 1878. It was during this war that the American ship *Virginia* was captured by the Spaniards, her cargo confiscated; and many of her passengers executed as revolutionists. This act nearly brought on war between Spain and the United States. About this time Spain was engaged in wars, and for the purpose of keeping them up Cuba was called on to furnish the larger portion of the means. Revenues were raised and the Cubans taxed to the utmost, paying from $3 to $6 per capita. At one time the Cuban debt reached nearly $1,250,000,000, and for the last 20 years of Spanish dominion the island paid an annual revenue to the Crown of from $25,000,000 to $40,000,000. In 1886 slavery was totally abolished. During the latter part of the year 1894 another revolution broke out. At first the Spaniards considered it nothing more serious than a riot, but they soon found the revolution to be general throughout the island and backed by the most influential of its citizens. It was a downtrodden people fighting for independence. Feb. 15, 1898, the United States battle ship *Maine* was blown up in the harbor of Havana. So much sympathy had been shown by the citizens of the United States for the Cubans and their cause that the Administration soon took a decisive step in the matter. By an act of Congress approved Apr. 25, 1898, it was declared that war did exist and had existed since Apr. 21, 1898, between the United States and the Kingdom of Spain (X, 129), whereupon the President, in a proclamation dated Apr. 26, 1898, declared the existence of war (X, 249). After an unprecedented campaign by the United States, Spain asked for terms of peace, and on Aug. 12 an agreement was signed by representatives of the two countries for a suspension of hostilities, and commissioners were appointed from each country to arrange the terms of peace. The treaty of peace, as concluded by the commission at Paris, provided, among other things, that Spain relinquish all claims of sovereignty over and title to Cuba. When the treaty was signed the United States assumed control of the island. In 1903 by act of Congress autonomous government was granted to take effect in May of that year.

**Cuba—Continued.**

**Affairs of—**

Communications regarding, transmitted, IX, 666.

Discussed, V, 113, 164.

Mediation or intervention by United States in, referred to, IX, 665.

African slave trade in, discussed, V, 244, 510, 593, 595.

Agitations in, and abuse of American neutrality laws, VIII, 239.

Aid furnished inhabitants of, by American citizens and Red Cross, X, 59, 83, 95.

American citizens in—

Assaulted and murdered, VII, 48, 50, 69, 242; IX, 790.

Condemned to death, VIII, 103.

Death of, IX, 746, 752.

Destitute, appropriation for, X, 23, 38.

Estates of deceased, referred to, V, 360, 361.

Property of, confiscated, VII, 65, 68, 69.

Treatment of, discussed, X, 31.

Appropriation for starving inhabitants of, recommended, X, 67.

Autonomous government for, discussed, IX, 720; X, 36, 59, 83.

Blockade of ports of, proclaimed, X, 247, 256.

Discussed, X, 71, 87.

Removal of, referred to, X, 96.

Census ordered, X, 369.

Chinese laborers introduced into, referred to, VII, 162.

Civil and political conditions in, referred to, VII, 44, 45.


*Competitor*, capture of alleged American citizens on the, IX, 748, 751; X, 37.

Conditions in, report on, transmitted, X, 67.

Constitutional convention assembled, X, 223.

Consul of United States in, imprisonment of, X, 341.

Consular officers of United States in, rights of, discussed, IX, 637.

Correspondence regarding, VIII, 44, 357.

Creation of offices in, X, 354, 356, 382.

Diplomatic intercourse with Captain-General of, not allowed, V, 209.

Renewal of, to be requested, V, 209.

Evacuation of Havana, order regarding, X, 358.

Exiles from, arrival of, in United States, I, 77.

Expeditions against—

Discussed, V, 47, 107, 113, 246.

Proclamations against, V, 7, 111, 272.

Referred to, V, 208.

Government for, discussed, X, 97, 152.

Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 358.

Graves of American soldiers in, to be marked, order regarding, X, 353.

Hurricane in, in 1844 referred to, V, 336.

Importations into, modifications of laws regarding, V, 336.

Indemnity for, discussed, V, 336.
Index

Cuba—Continued.

Imprisonment of—

American citizens in, I, 341; IV, 688; V, 149, 141, 232, 584; VII, 9; IX, 81, 656, 668, 749, 750, 752. (See also Spain.)

Released, X, 59.

Persons claiming to be American citizens, IX, 748, 751.


Insurrection in (see also Spanish-American War)—

Armistice proposed by United States discussed, X, 60.

Autonomous government for, discussed, IX, 656, 716.

Referred to by President-Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.

Policy of United States regarding, discussed by President—

Cleveland, IX, 656, 716.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 66.

Grant, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 34, 59, 66.

Hayes, VII, 486, 496.

McKinley, X, 23, 55, 82.

Questions with Spain growing out of, VII, 161, 241, 242, 291, 568.

Recognition of—

Belligerency by United States deemed unwise by President—

Cleveland, IX, 656, 719.

Grant, VII, 31, 64, 336.

McKinley, X, 33.

Independence by United States opposed and precedents cited, X, 61.

Referred to, VII, 59, 70.


Surrender of insurgents referred to, VII, 485.

Termination of, announced, VII, 496.

Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of, authorizing intervention, etc., X, 72.

Discussed, X, 86.

Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 87.

Lopez expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, V, 142.

Mail and passengers not allowed by Captain-General to land in, V, 165, 237.

Maine, destruction of the, in harbor of Havana, X, 54, 65, 83.

Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 54, 65.
pense of the General Government. Appropriations for the purpose of building and maintaining this road were opposed by various Presidents and members of Congress on the ground that Federal aid to local internal improvements was unconstitutional. Mar. 26, 1866, the President was authorized to appoint 3 commissioners to lay out a road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to the Ohio River, and $30,000 was appropriated for that purpose (I, 418). The road was extended from time to time, reaching Illinois in 1836, when it was superseded by railways. The total amount appropriated was $5,621,246. President Monroe vetoed a bill for the repair of the road May 4, 1822 (II, 142). This highway was also called the National road. (See also Internal Improvements.)

Cumberland Road:
Act for repair of, vetoed, II, 142.
Amendment providing for internal repairs recommended, II, 190.
Appropriations for, referred to, II, 216, 399.
Commissioners for—
Appointed, I, 418.
Duties of, II, 114.
Constitutional amendment providing for internal improvements recommended. (See Internal Improvements.)
Referred to, II, 217; III, 187.
Route of, approved, I, 440.
Superintendent of, II, 247.
Survey of, referred to, II, 473.

Cumming, Alexander:
Expedition of, among Indians referred to, V, 365.
Governor of Colorado, absence of, from Territory referred to, VI, 523.
Mentioned, VI, 78.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 362.

Cummins, Richard W., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 423.

Cunningham, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 468.

Currency:
Discussed. (See Finance discussed.)
Of the Constitution, precious metals, discussed, III, 246.
Plan of legislation for, indorsed by President Cleveland, IX, 553.
Discussed, IX, 501, 557, 649, 659, 743.
Precious metals, currency of the Constitution, III, 246.
Reduction in, II, 61.
Uniformity of, necessity for, I, 66, 68, 164, 565, 578, IV, 43.

Curtis, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 708.

Curtis, Benjamin E., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.

Curtis, William E., mentioned, IX, 401.
Daceaton Indians. (See Sioux Indians.)

Dade, Francis L., massacre of command of, by Seminole Indians, III, 617.

Dahlgren, Gustav Isak, recommendation for indemnity to, X, 232.

Dauberg, John A.:
- Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
- Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Dalhousie, F., claim of, for salary while acting consul at Constantinople, V, 424, 425.

Dakota, erecting North and South Dakota into a separate Internal Revenue District, X, 383.

Dakota Central Railway Co., agreement for right of way to, through Sioux Reservation, Dak., transmitted, VIII, 188.

Dakota Indians. (See Sioux Indians.)

Dakota Territory (see also North Dakota; South Dakota):
- Creation and organization of, referred to, VI, 53.
- Dallas, Tex., bill to authorize construction of addition to public building in, vetoed, IX, 54.

Dalton, Tristram, on committee to conduct inaugural ceremony of President Washington, I, 48.

Dan, E. T., arrest and maltreatment of, at Heidelberg, Baden, V, 239.

Dana, Francis, minister to France, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 245.

Daniel, Peter V., Supreme Court justice, death of, referred to, VI, 49.

Daniels, Jared W., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Daniels, William H., collector of customs, suspension of, referred to, VIII, 154.

Dänische Regierung, referred to, VI, 49.

Dänische Regierung, referred to, VI, 208.

Dänische Regierung, referred to, VIII, 154.

Dänische Regierung, referred to, VIII, 260.

Dánpol, John, bust of Lafayette presented to Congress by, II, 426.

Dánpol, John, bust of Lafayette presented to Congress by, II, 119.

Davis, Cushman K., member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 97.

Davis, George W., member of board to consider expedition to be sent for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.

Davis, Charles Henry:
- Correspondence regarding squadron at Rio Janeiro and the Paraguaí difficulties, VI, 592.
- Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
- Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Davis, John C., Acting Secretary of State, VII, 224.

Davis, Jefferson:
- Correspondence of governor of South Carolina with President delayed by, V, 664.
- Declaration of, and advisability of attempting negotiations with, discussed, VI, 254.
- Imprisonment of, and reasons for not placing, upon trial inquired into, VI, 374.
- Negotiations with, for restoration of peace discussed and correspondence regarding, VI, 260.
- Official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.

Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.

Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353.
Debt, Public—The discussion. (See Finances discussed.)

Day, William B.: Act directing payment of surplus in Treasury


Dean, John: act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 718.

Dearborn, Henry A. S., Act

Davis, Edward: Decrees mentioned, I, 342.

Davis, Maj., mentioned, III, 226.

Davis, Maria, act to pension, returned, IX, 566.

Davis, Mr., mentioned, I, 430.

Dawes Commission discussed, X, 47, 121, 164.

Day, William B.: act to pension, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.

Declaration of Independence.—The unanimous expression of the delegates in Congress of the thirteen original States, setting forth the rights of men in general and of the colonists in particular, citing their grievances against the British Government, and declaring "that these United Colonies are and of right ought to be free and independent States." North Carolina took the first step toward independence by a resolution, Apr. 12, 1776, "to concur with those in the other Colonies in declaring independ-
ence," the same State having previously (May 31, 1775), in her famous Mecklenburg resolutions, which were forwarded to the Continental Congress, declared the people of the Colonies "a free and independent people, under the control of no other power than that of our God and the general government of the Congress." The title of the document was suggested by Virginia in her resolution of May 17, 1776, directing her representatives to propose in Congress a "declaration of independence." Such a resolution was introduced by Richard Henry Lee and adopted June 11. The document was prepared by a committee composed of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman, and Robert R. Livingston. The draft was made by Jefferson. Congress made in the Declaration as presented by the committee 18 suppressions, 6 additions, and 10 alterations, many of them, however, not being important. The Declaration was adopted July 4, 1776, by the unanimous vote of 12 States, New York alone not voting. It was afterwards ratified by a convention of that State.

**Declaration of Independence, I, 3.**

Desk on which it was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, Jr., VII, 588.


First copperplate of, bequeathed to Congress by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, III, 123.

Signers of, I, 6.

**Declaration of Rights.**—The earliest general declaration of rights of which we have any official record was that of the Stamp Act Congress in 1765, which published what it called a "Declaration of Rights and Grievances of the Colonists of America." In this document they vigorously protested against the Stamp Act and all other plans to tax them by a parliament in which they had no representation. They demanded all the rights of British subjects. In 1774 the Continental Congress made a similar declaration against later aggressions of Parliament. Declarations of the same character were incorporated in the Declaration of Independence.

(See also Bill of Rights.)

**Decoration Day.**—The custom of strewing flowers on the graves of their dead soldiers early in the spring of each year originated among the women of the South before the close of the Civil War. In some parts of the North a similar custom grew up, but its observance was not universal. May 5, 1868, while Gen. John A. Logan was commander in chief of the Grand Army of the Republic, he issued an order fixing the 30th day of May of that year as a day for the general observance of the custom by members of the Grand Army and their friends. Since that time May 30 has been regularly observed as Decoration Day throughout the country. It is known as Memorial Day in the South. The principal dates observed there are Apr. 26 and May 10. In many States it is a legal holiday. Congress has by law declared Decoration Day a holiday in the District of Columbia and the Territories.

**Decoration Day.** (See National Cemeteries.)

**Defalcation of Public Officers:**

Application of public money for private uses should be made a felony, III, 419.

Freedom from, discussed, IX, 107, 311.

Inquired into, V, 385; IX, 365.

**Defenses, Public** (see also Forts and Fortifications):

Board to examine and report upon, appointed, VIII, 314.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, VI, 60.


Arthur, VIII, 51, 137, 180, 211, 246.

Cleveland, VIII, 514; IX, 466, 534, 777.

Grant, VII, 248, 317.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 41, 115, 196, 320.

Hayes, VII, 619.

Jackson, III, 192, 214.


Lincoln, VI, 45.

McKinley, X, 224.

Madison, I, 470, 486, 566.

Monroe, II, 194, 224.

Tyler, IV, 89, 90, 102, 202.

(See also Navy, vessels for.)

Referred to, I, 255, 257, 276, 279, 293, 296, 311; I, 231; III, 590.

**De Fua Explorations.** (See San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)

**De Haven, Lieut.,** expedition commanded by, in search of Sir John Franklin and companions, return of, V, 132.

**De Kalb, Baron Johann,** claims of representatives of, for services rendered United States in Revolutionary War, III, 51.

**De Kacea, Elizabeth S.,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 436.

**Delafiel, Richard,** member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, VI, 275.

**Delagay Bay Railway,** seizure of, by Portuguese Government, IX, 35.

Claims regarding, submitted to arbitration, IX, 223; XI, 208.

**Delaware.**—One of the thirteen original States, and next to Rhode Island the smallest in the Union. Nickname, "The Diamond State;" motto, "Liberty and Independence." It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by New Jersey and the Atlantic Ocean (Delaware River and Bay separating it from New Jersey), and on the south and west by Maryland. Its principal productions are wheat, Indian corn, and fruit. Delaware was originally settled by Swedes under Peter Minuit in 1638, passing under the rule of the Dutch in 1655 and of the English in 1664. In 1682 it was united with Pennsylvania. In 1703 it received a separate assembly, but had a governor in common with Pennsylvania until the Revolution. It was the first State to ratify the Federal Constitution, Dec. 7, 1787. Though a slave State, it remained in the Union through-
out the Civil War. It has an area of 2,050 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 184,735. It is sometimes called the "Blue Hen State" and its citizens the "Blue Hen's Chickens."

Delaware:

Circuit court in, time of holding, I, 259.

Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, I, 73, 178.

Resolutions of general assembly of, transmitted, I, 73.

Delaware Bay, erection of piers near, recommended, II, 217.

Delaware Indians.—A confederacy of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They called themselves the Lenni-Lenape ("original men" or "preeminent men") and the French called them Loups (wolves). William Penn found them dwelling peaceably in the valley of the Delaware. He cultivated friendly relations with them and purchased much of their land. Their chief council fires blazed on the site of the present city of Philadelphia. In 1726 they refused to join the Iroquois in a war against the English and were stigmatized as "women." Later they became quite warlike, but were driven beyond the Alleghenies. Near the close of the Revolution a large number of Christian Delawares were massacred by Americans. The remnants of the tribe dwelt temporarily in Ohio, and in 1819 migrated to Missouri, in 1839 to Kansas, and in 1868 to the Indian Territory, where they live among the Cherokees and are well civilized. They number about 1,600.

Delaware Indians:

Lands—

Ceded to United States by, I, 373, 374, III, 476.

To be conveyed to Wyandots, IV, 276.

Payment of amount of trust fund to, recommended, VIII, 532.


Agreement with, for abrogation of sixth article of, V, 668.

Delaware River, canal from Chesapeake Bay to. (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)

Delfosse, M. Maurice, selection of, as commissioner on fisheries question with Great Britain referred to, VII, 486.

De Long, George W., death of, in Jeannette expedition, VIII, 139.

Remains of, removed to United States, VIII, 247.


Doming, Frances, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 465.

Democratic Party.—Individual liberty rather than strict government is a paramount sentiment in many American hearts. Those who originally looked with apprehension on the possibility of the central Government’s encroaching upon the personal liberties of the people or the rights of States formed the nucleus of the National Democratic party, which has now maintained a continuous existence for more than a hundred years. The chief tenets of the party are succinctly set forth by Mr. Jefferson in his first inaugural address. These tenets he characterized as essential principles of our Government. His definition of the principles of the party is thus expressed: "Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none; the support of the State governments in all their rights, as the most competent administrators for our domestic concerns and the surest bulwarks against antirepublican tendencies; the preservation of the General Government in its whole constitutional vigor, as the sheen anchor of our peace at home and safety abroad; a jealous care of the right of election by the people—"a mild and safe corrective of abuses which are lopped by the sword of revolution where peacable remedies are unprovided; absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority, the vital principle of republics, from which is no appeal but to the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism; a well-disciplined militia, our best reliance in peace and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense, that labor may be lightly burdened; the honest payment of our debts and sacred preservation of the public faith; encouragement of agriculture, and of commerce as its handmaid; the diffusion of information and arrangement of all abuses at the bar of the public reason; freedom of religion; freedom of the press, and freedom of person under the protection of the habeas corpus, and trial by juries impartially selected" (I, 323). A strong sympathy with the French revolutionists in 1789 and a desire that the Government should aid France in her war with England drew a number of disciples to the party entertaining these sentiments. Under the leadership of Thomas Jefferson the party took the name of Democratic-Republican and opposed the Federalists. Since Monroe’s time it has been commonly known as the Democratic party, though previously it was known as the Republican party. From its inception in 1792 to 1801 it was the party of opposition. When the party got control of the Government it lost sight of some of its tenets, and many of its members at certain times supported measures tending toward nationalization.

After the War of 1812 the Democrats had a clear field of operations until the second election of Monroe in 1820. Subsequently sessions began to appear. Adams and Clay and their followers advocated protection, national aid to internal improvements, and a broader construction of the Constitution. They were first known as National Republicans, and after drawing to themselves many of the opponents of Andrew Jackson were called Whigs. From the time of Jackson up to 1850 the Democrats by skillful party management won all
the Presidential elections but two—those of 1840 and 1848. They carried the country through the war with Mexico, annexed Texas and the Californias, and abolished the United States Bank. With the introduction of the slavery question into politics the party began to lose strength in the North. The Democratic party was always strongest in the South, however. In 1860 the party split into two factions and the Republicans won the election. Then came the Civil War, and though many Democrats supported Lincoln and the Union the party lost power and prestige in the North generally, and the Republicans remained in control until 1884, when war issues had been superseded in the minds of many by economic questions. The party elected the President in 1884 and again in 1892 on a platform opposed to a high protective tariff. The Democratic party still holds in a general way to its original tenets, with a few important exceptions.

**Democratic Societies.**—Societies similar to the Jacobins of France were organized in 1793 in various parts of the United States to express sympathy with the French revolutionists and propagate extreme democratic views. Washington vigorously denounced them for their opposition to his efforts to suppress the Whisky Insurrection in Western Pennsylvania in 1794. They soon became extinct.

**Demonetization of Metal.**—To demonetize a metal is to take from it its standard monetary value and thus make it merely a commodity.

**Demun and Chouteau,** depredations committed on property of, by Mexicans, III, 229.

**Denby, Charles:**
Member of commission to Philippine Islands, X, 359.
Minister to China, regulations for consular courts promulgated by, VIII, 803.

**Denmark.**—A kingdom in northern Europe, comprising a part of the peninsula of Jutland and a group of islands, the principal ones being Zealand, Fionia, Laaland, Bornholm, Falster, Langeland, and Moen. The Government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with the legislature composed of 2 bodies. In the Middle Ages it was famous as the home of pirates. Christianity was introduced in the ninth century. Norway, Sweden, and Denmark were united in 1397. Sweden separated from Denmark in 1523. Norway was ceded to Sweden in 1814. An unsuccessful war, known as the Schleswig-Holstein War, in 1864 was waged by Denmark against Prussia and Austria, which resulted in the loss of territory to Denmark. The present constitution was adopted in 1866. Area, including islands, 55,289 sq. miles; population (1901), 2,464,770.

**Denmark—Continued.**
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Agreement to submit, to arbitration, VIII, 803.
Award of arbitrator, IX, 110.
Commercial relations with, II, 331; III, 25; V, 279, 411.
Consuls of United States in, I, 98, 117.
Convention with, VII, 42.
Convicts in, banished to United States, VI, 637.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 395.
Referr ed to, IX, 442.
Fugitive criminals, failure to negotiate convention with, for surrender of, VII, 509.
Importation of American products into, decrees placing restrictions upon, IX, 668.
Minister of, to United States, grade of, raised, VIII, 131.
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 206, 239.
Payment of claims of the United States against, II, 410, 445, 505, 549, 594; III, 24.
Sound dues, treaty regarding, V, 334, 453, 470.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 463, 470.
Grant, VII, 42.
Jackson, II, 481, 530, 574.
Johnson, VI, 581, 653.
Ratification of, by Denmark, VI, 621.
Vessels of, captured by American ships and claims based thereon, VI, 70.
Vessels of United States—
Seized or interfered with by, VIII, 803.
Tolls levied on, discussed, V, 279, 334, 411.

**Denniston, William H.**
Act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 268.

**Denny, Alfred,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.

**Departments, Executive.** (See Executive Departments; the several Departments.)

**Dependent-Pension Law** discussed, IX, 117, 347, 451, 545.

**De Polery, Mr.,** captain by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 75.

**Deposits, Public, Removal of.**—In 1833 and prior thereto the public funds of the Government were deposited in the Bank of the United States. President Jackson determined to discontinue this practice and to deposit the funds collected in State banks, while those in the Bank of the United States should be withdrawn as needed. William J. Duane, the Secretary of the Treasury, was opposed to the removal of the funds, particularly before the meeting of Congress. After fruitless effort to have him change his opinion on the subject, the President requested his resignation. It was given, and on the same day, Sept. 23, 1833, Roger B. Taney, the Attorney-General, was appointed Secretary of the Treasury. He promptly made the necessary orders. The Senate passed a resolution of censure of the President and also rejected the nomination of Mr. Taney as Sec-
Devil Lake Reservation, N. Dak., right of way for railroad through, bill for, VIII, 357, 392.

Dewey, George:
- Attack of American land forces and capture of Manila assisted by squadron under, X, 94.
- Thanks of President tendered, X, 343.
- Member of Philippine Commission, X, 359.
- Spanish fleet destroyed in Manila Bay by American squadron under, X, 72, 90.
- Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 72, 343.
- Sword to be presented to, X, 77.
- Thanks of Congress to, X, 73.
- Recommended, X, 72.
- Reply of, X, 77.
- Thanks of President tendered, X, 343.
- Referred to, X, 72.

Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 355.

De Witt, Hannah C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 645.

Dexter, John S., district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Diaz, A. J., arrest and imprisonment of, by Cuban authorities, IX, 81.

Diaz, Porfirio, revolution in Mexico and installation of, as President, VII, 487; X, 108.

Dickens, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 539.

Dickson, James C., receiver of public moneys, nomination of, withdrawn and reasons therefor, II, 477.

Dickson, Walter, outrages committed on family of, in Palestine, V, 484.

Dime.—The smallest piece of silver now coined by the United States. In value it is the tenth part of a dollar. The word is taken from the French dixième, one-tenth, and was spelled "disme" on some of the first coins. Authorized in 1792 with a weight of 41.6 grains, it was afterwards (in 1853) reduced to 38.4 grains. The first dimes were issued in 1796.

Dingle, W. B., notification of, in Executive Nominations; President; Removals from Office.

Direct Taxes. (See Taxation; Taxes.)

Disability-Pension Act discussed, IX, 117, 327, 457, 545.

Discriminating Duties. (See Vessels, Foreign tonnage on.)

Disenfranchised. (See Executive Nominations; President; Removals from Office.)

Diseases, Contagious. (See Cholera; Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Plague; Quarantine Regulations; Yellow Fever.)

Disease of Animals. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

District Courts.—Continued.
Sale of, to Indians, recommendations regarding, I, 334; IX, 735.
Sale of, in Manila, information concerning transmitted, X, 188.

Tax on—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 136, 178, 244.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 39.
Division of United States into districts for collection of, I, 99, 105, 112, 134.
Laws for raising. (See Revenue, Public.)
Removal of, on spirits used in arts and manufactures discussed, IX, 39.

District.—A name applied in the United States to those portions of territory which are without elective or representative institutions—for instance, the District of Columbia. South Carolina counties were formerly called districts. From 1804 to 1812 that portion of the Louisiana Purchase lying north of the northern boundary of the present State was called the District of Louisiana. Before their admission as States Kentucky and Maine were called districts, respectively of Virginia and Massachusetts. The name "district" is also applied to those divisions of a State grouping certain counties or wards into separate Congressional districts for the election of Representatives in Congress.

District Attorneys. (See Attorneys, District.)
District Courts. (See Courts, Federal.)

District of Columbia.—Congress is authorized by the Constitution to "exercise exclusive legislative in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding 10 miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States." July 16, 1790, after a long and bitter discussion, a district 10 miles square lying on both sides of the Potomac River was selected. Maryland ceded 64 sq. miles on the north bank of the river and Virginia 36 sq. miles on the south bank. The District was first called the Territory of Columbia. The seat of Government was removed thither in 1800. July 9, 1846, the portion south of the Potomac was ceded back to Virginia. For a time the superintendence of the District was in the hands of 3 commissioners, but in 1822 Washington was incorporated and its government was placed in the hands of the people, with a president and a council, the former appointed by the President. In 1820 a mayor, to be elected by the people, was substituted for the president. From 1871 to 1874 the District had a Territorial government, the upper house and the governor being appointed by the President and the lower house selected by the people. This was found to be unsatisfactory, and in 1874 Congress provided for a board of 3 commissioners to take charge of all matters pertaining to the District government. June 11, 1878, Congress provided for a permanent government, consisting of 3 commissioners, 2 to be appointed from civil life by the President, the third to be detailed by the President from the officers of the Engineer Corps of the Army. Area, 64 sq. miles; population (1900), 278,718.

District of Columbia (see also Washington City):

Act—
Fixing rate of interest on arrearages of taxes due in, returned, IX, 67.
For promotion of anatomical science and to prevent desecration of graves vetoed, VIII, 413.
Prescribing times for sales and for notice of sales of property in, for taxes returned, VIII, 627.
Prohibiting bookmaking and pool selling in, vetoed, IX, 93.
Providing for recording deeds, etc., in, vetoed, VII, 381.
Respecting circulation of bank notes in, vetoed, VI, 87.

To abolish board of commissioners of police in, etc., vetoed, VII, 430.

To authorize reassessment of water-main taxes or assessments in, returned, IX, 670.
To pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to States, Territories, and, vetoed, VIII, 837.

To punish unlawful appropriation of property of another in, returned, IX, 237.

To regulate elective franchise in, vetoed, VI, 472.

To regulate practice of medicine and surgery in, etc., returned, IX, 670.

Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 154.

Armory of—
Damage to be incurred by repealing act providing for construction of, referred to, V, 368.
Location of, referred to, V, 378.
Site for, selected, V, 366.
Benevolent institutions in, deserve attention of Congress, VI, 187, 251; VII, 507, 627; VIII, 800.
Board of public works in, report of, referred to, VII, 165.
Work accomplished by, VII, 254.
Bonded indebtedness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 267.


Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 100, 102.
Bridge over Rock Creek, construction of, referred to, III, 627.

Bridge over Potomac River in, construction and repair of, discussed, II, 608; III, 38; V, 174; VIII, 51, 92, 529.

Injuries sustained by, referred to, III, 229.

Buildings for offices of, recommended, VII, 626; VIII, 255, 365, 429.

Buildings, public, in, construction of, referred to, I, 190.

Ceded to Congress for permanent seat of Government, I, 100.

Congress assembled in, I, 271, 305, 308.

Contagious diseases, provisions against, recommended, II, 385.
District of Columbia—Continued.

Courts of—
Appeals from, to Supreme Court, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354, 518.

Minister of Netherlands refuses to testify in, V, 419.

Supreme Court, selection and service of jurors in, bill regarding, returned, VIII, 811.

Crimes against chastity in, inadequacy of laws relating to, IX, 198.

Debt of, discussed, VII, 477.

Delegate in Congress to represent, recommended, II, 528, 557; VI, 454.

Depression in pecuniary concerns of, III, 177.

Deputy marshals, bailiffs, etc., in, compensation to, referred to, VI, 466.

Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to Territories and, regulations regarding, VIII, 574; IX, 27.

Electric wires in, report of board to consider location, etc., of, transmitted, IX, 212.

Government of, discussed, I, 305, 308, 310; II, 528, 557; III, 395; VII, 303.

Referred to, VII, 418.

Territorial government in, discussed, VII, 154, 204.

Improvements to streets in, recommendations regarding, VIII, 365.

Insane asylum in—
Appropriation for, V, 172.

Construction of, discussed, V, 217.

Estimate for deficiency appropriation for, VIII, 90.

Institution of learning for, recommended, VII, 254.

Interests of, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 447, 486, 493.

Buchanan, V, 459, 528, 570, 653.

Cleveland, VIII, 365, 528, 799.

Fillmore, V, 93, 137, 174.

Grant, VII, 254, 303.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 52.

Hayes, V, 477, 597, 620, 627.

Lincoln, VI, 53, 251.

Pierce, V, 292, 340, 410.

Folks, IV, 415.

Holmes, V, 23.

Tyler, IV, 50, 89, 271, 351.

Van Buren, III, 395, 503.

Laws of—
Commissioners appointed to revise and codify, V, 340.

Proclamation fixing time and place of election for voting on adoption of code, V, 490.

Referred to, V, 483.

Revision of civil and criminal code recommended, VIII, 353.

Revision of, necessary, III, 177, 259, 273, 394; VIII, 526, 799; IX, 198.

Statute of limitations for crimes should not be limited to 2 years, II, 605.

Want of uniformity in, II, 528.

Laws of adjoining States applicable to, insufficient, I, 398.

District of Columbia—Continued.

Legislation in, power of, should be taken from Congress and vested in people, I, 47.

Liberal spirit of Congress in relation to, V, 217.

Liquors, amendment of laws regulating sale of, etc., in, recommended, VIII, 365, 529, 800; IX, 52, 331.

Military governor of. (See Wadsworth, James S.)

National celebration of the centennial anniversary, X, 122, 179, 231.

Penitentiary in—
Compensation to inspectors of, referred to, II, 473, 528; III, 276.

Completion of, referred to, II, 528.

To be erected, II, 364.

Plan of, referred to, I, 133.

Police regulations of, recommendations that Commissioners be clothed with power to make, VIII, 529.

Police system for, recommended, IV, 89.

Political rights to citizens of, extension of, recommended, III, 177.

Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, I, 338.

Public schools in, aid for, recommended, VII, 478, 580, 657.

Discriminations against District in donation of lands for support of, VII, 597.

Referred to, I, 106, 190.

Reform school for girls in, construction of, recommended, IX, 197.

Reform School in, supply of blankets for, discussed, VII, 417.

Reliquishment of portion of, to Virginia discussed and recommendation that it be regained, VI, 51.

Report of board of audit referred to, VII, 361.

Commissioners appointed on affairs of, VII, 302.

Reservations in, appropriations for, recommended, VII, 478.

Seat of Government—
Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 100, 102.


Sewerage system of, committee to report upon, appointed, IX, 52.

Report of, transmitted, IX, 75.

Slavery in, abolished, VI, 73.

Steam railway lines—
Concentrating upon Washington, construction of, urged, VI, 150.

Controversies regarding occupation of streets by, VIII, 526, 570, 800.

Recommendations regarding location of depots and tracks, VII, 527, 627; VIII, 64, 147.

Street railroad companies in, report of board on amount chargeable to, referred to, VII, 319.

Survey of, commissioners directed to make, I, 94, 102.


Taxes in, remitted by Congress should be charged to National Treasury, VIII, 219.
Dix, John A.:
Applications to go south across military lines to be made to, VI, 101.
Authority given to, while commanding at Baltimore, VI, 112.
Commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.
Mentioned, VI, 78.
Prisoners of war released to report to, VI, 102.

Dixie.—A term applied originally to New York City when slavery existed there. According to the myth or legend, a person named Dixie owned a tract of land on Manhattan Island and a large number of slaves. As Dixie’s slaves increased beyond the requirements of the plantation, many were sent to distant parts. Naturally the deported negroes looked upon their early home as a place of real and abiding happiness, as did those from the “Ole Virginny” of later days. Hence Dixie became the synonym for a locality where the negroes lived happy and contented lives. In the South Dixie is taken to mean the Southern States. There the word is supposed to have been derived from Mason and Dixon’s line, formerly dividing the free and slave States. It is said to have first come into use there when Texas joined the Union, and the negroes sang of it as Dixie. It has been the subject of several popular songs, notably that of Albert Pike, “Southrons, hear your country call;” that of T. M. Cooley, “Away down South, where grows the cotton,” and that of Dan Emmett, the refrain usually containing the word “Dixie” or the words “Dixie’s Land.” During the Civil War the tune of Dixie was to the Southern people what Yankee Doodle had always been to the people of the whole Union and what it continued in war times to be to the Northern people, the comic national air.

Dixie, The, mentioned, X, 93.
Doolittle, John A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 718.

Dock Yards for construction of large vessels recommended, II, 31.

Docks:
Appropriations for building, should be separated from those of naval service, V, 89, 134.
Construction of—
Appropriation for, recommended, II, 200; III, 116.  
Discussed, I, 345, 347; V, 133.
Referred to, II, 200, 419; IV, 564.
Site for, II, 468.
Spanish war vessels repaired at American, VII, 51.

Dodge, Henry, troops in Indian campaign under command of, III, 113.

Dodge, William E., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Dole, Sanford B.:
Member of commission to recommend legislation for Hawaiian Islands, X, 108.

Dole, Sanford B.—Continued.
Minister of foreign affairs of provisional government of Hawaii, letter from, transmitted, IX, 474, 475.
Sovereignty of Hawaiian Islands transferred to United States by, X, 107.

Dole, William P.:
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192, 193, 194, 199, 201, 210, 212.

Dollars.——Derived from daler or thaler. The American silver dollar is modeled after the Spanish milled dollar. It was authorized by an act of Congress passed in 1792, which declared 37¼ grains of pure silver to be equal to 24½ grains of pure gold and each equivalent to a dollar of account. It was made the unit of value. The silver dollar was first coined in 1794 and weighed 416 grains, 37½ grains being of silver and the remainder alloy. In 1837 the weight was reduced to 412½ grains by decreasing the weight of alloy. In 1873 provision was made for a dollar of 420 grains for use in trade with China and Japan, known as the “trade dollar.” The gold dollar was issued under the act of Mar. 3, 1849. Its coinage was discontinued in 1890. The coinage act of Feb. 12, 1873, tacitly suspended the coinage of silver dollars (except the trade dollar) and made the gold dollar the standard of value. The act of Feb. 28, 1878, authorized the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase each month, at market value, not less than $2,000,000 and not more than $4,000,000 worth of bullion, to be coined into silver dollars of 412½ grains each. This act was repealed by the act of June 14, 1890. (See Coinage Laws; Coins and Coinage.)

Dolphin, The (British cruiser), seizure of the Catharine by, discussed, IV, 217.

Dolphin, The (United States brig), seizure of the Echo by, discussed, V, 527.

Dolphin, The (United States dispatch boat), contract regarding construction of, discussed, VIII, 350.

Dominican Republic. (See Santo Domingo.)
Donaldson, Edward, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 75.

Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., treaty with Algiers concluded by, I, 192.

Donelson, Andrew J., minister to Germany, nomination of, IV, 605.
Recall of, referred to, V, 11.

Doorkeeper.—By an act of Mar. 3, 1805, the designation of Doorkeeper of the Senate was changed to Sergeant-at-Arms. He executes all orders relating to decorum and is officially charged with all matters relating to the keeping of the doors of the Senate. He orders persons into custody and makes arrests by direction of the Senate. The duties of the Doorkeeper of the House of Representatives are varied and complicated. Under the rules of the House he is required to enforce the rules relating to the privileges of the floor, and is responsible for the conduct of his employees—messengers, pages, laborers, etc. He also has charge of all the property of the House. He reports to Congress annually the amount of United States property in his pos-
session, also the number of public documents in his possession subject to orders of members of Congress. He has more patronage than any other officer of the House. The appointments made by him number between 160 and 200.

**Dow, Andrew J.,** commissioner for the United States, treaty made by, with the Senecas, August, 1854, V, 296.

**Dorn, Andrew J.,** treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 296.

**Dorr's Rebellion.**—A forcible effort to overthrow the State government of Rhode Island in 1840-1842. After the Declaration of Independence Rhode Island retained her original colonial charter, which provided for only limited suffrage. Many of the citizens were dissatisfied with the State government. In October, 1841, a convention of delegates prepared a constitution. This was submitted to popular vote and, it was claimed, received a majority of the votes cast. The established government considered these efforts to be little short of criminal. A legislature elected under the new constitution assembled at Newport May 3, 1842, with Thomas W. Dorr as governor. Governor King proclaimed martial law. The Dorr party offered armed resistance, but their forces were dispersed and Dorr fled the State. Returning, he again offered resistance to the State authorities, but was captured, tried, and convicted of treason. He was pardoned in 1852. In September, 1842, a State convention adopted a constitution which embodied nearly every provision that had been advocated by Dorr and his followers.

**Dorr's Rebellion:**
Correspondence regarding, IV, 286.
Discussed, IV, 283.

**Doty, James D.:**
Mentioned, VI, 196.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 59.

**Dougherty, Mary Ann,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 682.

**Doughface.**—A term first applied by John Randolph of Virginia, to Northern Congressmen who supported the Missouri Compromise of 1820. It was intended to apply to those who were easily molded by personal or unworthy motives to forsake their principles. It was generally applied to Northern people who favored slavery, but was also sometimes used to stigmatize those Southern citizens who opposed the prevailing sentiment of their section on the slavery question.

**Douglas, James,** governor of Vancouver Island, repayment of sum advanced by, recommended, V, 536.

**Douglas, Frederick,** recorder of deeds, District of Columbia, resignation of, referred to, VIII, 531.

**Douglas, The,** indemnification for, to be made by Great Britain, IV, 298.

**Dow, Jeanette,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 478.

**Drafts, Government.**—Sale or exchange of, for bank notes, and payment of Government creditors in depreciated currency, III, 590, 598, 590, 592.

**Drafts, Military.**—A drawing by lot to select men to fill the ranks of the Army in time of war. The method of increasing the Army by draft was first resorted to in 1814, during the war with Great Britain. Militiamen only were subject to this draft, and the result was unsatisfactory. During the Civil War an effort was made to recruit the Army by a draft upon the militia. A bill having this object in view failed in Congress on the ground of unconstitutionality. Another bill, prepared without reference to the militia, but operative upon every able-bodied male citizen of military age, passed Congress May 3, 1863. An attempt to enforce this act caused a serious outbreak of the lawless element of the people of New York City. The city was in the hands of a mob for 3 or 4 days and much valuable property was destroyed. Apr. 16, 1862, and July 1, 1863, the Confederate congress passed conscription laws.

**Drake, Mary J.,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 582.

**Drawback.**—A term used in commerce to signify the remission or refunding of tariff duties when the commodity upon which they have been paid is exported. By means of the drawback an article upon which taxes are paid when imported may be exported and sold in foreign markets on the same terms as though it had not been taxed at all. The drawback enables merchants to export imported articles taxed at home and sell them in foreign markets on the same terms as those offered from countries where no tax is imposed.

**Drayton, Daniel,** pardon of, referred to, V, 385.

**Dred Scott Case.**—A celebrated Supreme Court case, decided in 1857, important from its bearing on the Missouri Compromise of 1820. Scott was a Missouri slave, and upon being taken into territory covered by the Missouri Compromise sued for his freedom. Being then sold to a citizen of another State, he transferred his suit from the State to the Federal courts under the power given to the latter to try suits between citizens of different States. The case came on appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States. Chief Justice Taney, for the court, delivered an exhaustive opinion holding that the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional and void; that one of the constitutional functions of Congress was the protection of property; that slaves were recognized as property by the Constitution, and that Congress was therefore bound to protect slavery in the Territories. Scott was put out of court on the ground that he was a slave and being such could not be a citizen of the United States or have any standing in Federal courts. Associate Justices Curtis and McLean filed dissenting opinions. The decision aroused great excitement throughout the country, particularly in the North.

**Dred Scott Case, Supreme Court decision regarding,** discussed, V, 454, 468, 554, 629.
Index

Drexel, Joseph W., chairman of executive committee on pedestal of Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World, VIII, 397.

Driver, The, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403.

Drum, Richard C., Adjutant-General: Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended by, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Dry Docks. (See Docks.)

Dry Tortugas, survey of, for naval station, II, 475.

Duck Valley, Nev., payment of settlers for improvements on lands in, referred to, VIII, 77, 189.

Dudley, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.

Award in case of, IX, 638.

Dullye, Eugene, expulsion of, from Prussia, V, 592.

Duluth, Minn., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 469.

Dunbar, William, appointed to explore Washita River, I, 399.

Dunham, Aaron, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Dunkirk, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Dunlap, Margaret, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 542.

Dunlap, Robert F.: Correspondence regarding imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 398, 408.

Correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Dupont, Samuel F.: Mentioned, VI, 78.

Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 64, 70.

Durango, The, convention with Texas for adjustment of claims in case of, III, 469.

Duskin, George M., removal from office of, President declines to give reasons for, VIII, 375.

Dutch East Indies, discriminating duties on vessels of, suspended, VIII, 569.

Duties. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

Swamish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Eads, James B.: Grants to, for construction of jetties in Mississippi River, order regarding, VII, 328.

Improvement of South Pass of Mississippi River under, discussed, VII, 408, 572.

Eagle.—The $10 gold coin of the United States. Its coinage was authorized in 1792. Coined first in 1794, it has since been legal tender to any amount. The first delivery was of 400 eagles Sept. 22, 1795. Coinage was suspended in 1805 and resumed in 1837. It takes its name from the figure of the national bird which is stamped on the reverse. (See also Coinage Laws; Coins and Coinage.)

Earthquakes in Peru, Ecuador, and Bolivia, VI, 687.

East Florida. (See Florida.)

East Florida Claims: Discussed and payment of, recommended, III, 510; IV, 531; VII, 568, 584, 608.

Reports on, referred to, VII, 589.

East River, N. Y., appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.

East Tennessee University, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 215.

Eastport, Me., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 325.

Eaton, Dorman B., chairman Civil Service Commission, report of, discussed, VII, 636.

Eaton, John, publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition suggested by, VIII, 79.

Eaton, John H., treaty with Indians concluded by, III, 52.

Eaton, Lydia A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 736.

Eaton, William: Correspondence regarding war with Tripoli transmitted, I, 391.

Echo, The, captured with more than 300 African negroes on board by U. S. brig Dolphin, near Key Verde, on the coast of Cuba, and taken as a prize to Charleston, S. C., V, 527.

Recommendations regarding removal of, V, 526.

Eckert, Jacob, act to remove charge of desertion from record of, vetoed, IX, 575.

Eckert, T. T., act to set aside and prevent desertion, IX, 575.

Ecuador.—A Republic of South America. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the south by Peru, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Eastward its claims extend to the confines of Brazil, but the claim to the eastern base of the Andes is disputed by Colombia and Peru. The country is traversed from north to south by the Andes. Some of the highest peaks of South America are in Ecuador, and there are also numerous volcanoes. The principal products and exports are sugar, rubber, cacao, and hides. The inhabitants are whites (of Spanish descent), Indians, and mixed races. The President is elected for 4 years. The Congress consists of 2 chambers. Catholic is the prevailing religion, but the constitution of 1886 guarantees the free exercise of all religions. Ecuador was conquered by the Spaniards in 1533-34. With the aid of Bolivar
the Spanish rulers were expelled (1822-23), and the country was united to the Colombian Confederation. In 1830 it seceded and adopted its present name. Political revolutions have been frequent in the country. Area, about 416,000 sq. miles; population (1900), 1,270,000.

**Ecuador:**

Civil war in, III, 100.

Claims of United States against, convention for adjustment of, VI, 147, 201.

Failure of, to pay first installment of award under, VI, 386.

Commercial convention with, III, 534.

Convention with, respecting case of Emilio Santos, IX, 525.

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 43; IX, 33.

Earthquakes in, VI, 697.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 206, 293.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, VIII, 259.

Released, VIII, 330, 405.

Treaty to settle claim regarding, VIII, 784.

Naturalization treaty with, VII, 185, 239.


Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, III, 567; IV, 198; VI, 147; VII, 206, 293.

Expresses desire to negotiate, III, 477.

 Probably rendered abortive, IV, 80.

Edgcomb, Willard W., treaty with Orange Free State concluded by, VII, 162.

**Education** (see also Indian Schools; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy):

Act donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges vetoed, V, 543.

Appropriation of proceeds of sales of public lands for, recommended, VII, 152, 203, 666, 625; VIII, 56.


Constitutional amendment regarding maintenance of free schools by States, etc., recommended, VII, 334.

Government aid to, recommended by President—

Arthur, VIII, 58, 143, 184, 253.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 54.

In Alaska, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 50; IX, 48.

In Army discussed, VII, 618; IX, 447.

In Indian Territory, recommendations regarding, X, 121.

Lands granted to States in aid of, II, 466, 482; VI, 389; VII, 252; IX, 542.

Recommended, I, 410, 485; VII, 111, 254.

Of freedmen discussed and referred to, VII, 41; IX, 54.

Recommendation that States be required to afford good common schools, VII, 356.

Recommendations regarding education in States, VII, 479, 505, 602, 626.

Sectarian tenets not to be taught in public schools, VII, 356.

**Education, Bureau of.**—An office established in 1867 to collect statistics showing the condition and progress of education throughout the country and to publish such information as will benefit the cause of education. It was made a bureau of the Interior Department in 1868.

**Education, Bureau of:**

Discussed by President—

Grant, VII, 112, 253.

Hayes, VII, 579, 626.

Establishment of, referred to, VII, 112.

**Education, Commissioner of:**

Duties of, respecting education of freedmen referred to, VII, 41.


**Education, Industrial, report on, transmitted, IX, 247.**

**Educational Land Grants.—Large tracts of land in the Northwest Territory were granted to the States formed therefrom, to be sold by the legislatures or by the Federal Government for educational purposes. As early as 1785 Congress, foreshadowing the permanent policy of the nation in encouraging education, enacted that one thirty-sixth of all the public lands should be set apart for and dedicated to the cause of education, and by the act of July 23, 1787, this reservation was made perpetual. (See also Agriculture.)**

Educational Land Grants, II, 466, 482; VII, 389; VII, 252; IX, 542.


**Educational Requirements for Voters recommended by President Grant, VII, 356, 411.**


Edwards, Ninian:

Minister to Mexico, examination of, by committee referred to, II, 239.

Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.


**El River Indians:**

Payment to, in lieu of annuities, VIII, 530.

Treaty with, I, 363, 397, 478, 479.

Egan, Patrick, minister to Chile. (See Baltimore, Thc.)

**Egypt.—A country in northeastern Africa, now a dependency of Turkey. It is famous for the great antiquity and former splendor of its civilization. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the Gulf of Suez and the Red Sea, and on the west by the African Desert. Its soil has been celebrated for its great productiveness, due to the inundations of the river Nile. Egypt has 14 provinces and is a hereditary vice-royalty ruled by a Khedive subordinate to Turkey. The prevailing language is Arabic. Area, 350,000 sq. miles; population, 9,734,000.**

**Egypt: American citizens in, proclamation regarding rights of, VII, 277, 390.**

Discussed, VII, 390, 403.

American representative in, death of, referred to, VI, 245.

Ancient obelisk presented to New York City by Government of, VII, 568, 612.

Change of personal head of, VII, 368.
Egypt—Continued.

Commercial convention with, agreement regarding, VIII, 262.

Consular courts in, discussed, VIII, 172.

Consuls in, discussed, VII, 238.

Diplomatic relations with, VIII, 237.

Resolved, VI, 245.

Disturbances in, and protection for American citizens discussed, VII, 128.

Expulsion of Greeks from, referred to, V, 295.

Judicial code of reform tribunal of, to be revised, VII, 612.

Eight-Hour Law.—Congress, Aug. 1, 1892, passed a law restricting to 8 hours the working day of all laborers and mechanics employed by the Government or upon Government contracts, but no corresponding reduction in wages was made (VII, 15, 173). Violation of this law is punishable by fine and imprisonment. (See also Hours of Labor.)

Ekin, James A., member of commission to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

El Caney (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

El Dorado, The, discussed, VII, 331.

Elderkin, David T., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Elderkin, David T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 455.

Eldridge, Rebecca, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 424.

Election Commission charged with inquiring into subject of election laws recommended, IX, 241, 331.

Election Law, Federal, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.

Election Laws.—Article I, section 4, of the Constitution provides that "the times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof, but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators." Uniformity in the election of United States Senators was first provided for by act of Congress in 1786 and for members of the House in 1787. July 2, 1890, a measure was introduced in the House to amend and supplement the election laws of the United States and to provide for a more efficient enforcement of such laws. It passed the House, but was defeated in the Senate.

Elections.—The deliberate choice of a person or persons for office of any kind by the voting of a body of qualified or authorized electors. The first Presidential election was held in 1788-89. All the candidates stood for the offices of President and Vice-President, the one receiving the largest number of votes being declared elected President and the next highest Vice-President. Up to 1824 the electors in many of the States were chosen by State legislatures. In the colonial period the people of Massachussets, Connecticut, and Rhode Island elected their governors. In all the Colonies the people elected the representatives in their assemblies, either by ballot or by a vote. The latter custom prevailed in Virginia. Laws against treating and violence were in force, but disturbances were not uncommon at voting places.

Elections:

Act prohibiting military interference at, vetoed, VII, 532.

Army and Navy prohibited from interfering in, VI, 668.

Complications growing out of, in Southern States, and other disturbances, discussed, VII, 117, 118, 150, 163, 207, 212, 264, 265, 296, 305, 319, 413, 418.

Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.

Habeas corpus suspended in certain sections, VII, 136, 139.

Revolving as to certain county, VII, 138.


Congressional, and claims of members to seats discussed, VII, 494.

Constitutional convention in Cuba, ordered, X, 225.

Discussed, VII, 493, 560, 601.

Educational requirements for voters recommended, VII, 356, 411.

Federal supervision of Congressional, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.

Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.

In Arkansas, disturbances regarding, and claims of persons to governorship discussed, VII, 264, 265, 298, 319.

Proclamation regarding, VII, 272.

In California, correspondence regarding national military forces to be used at, referred to, VII, 122.

In Louisiana, complications growing out of, discussed, VII, 207, 212, 295, 305.

Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.

Proclamations regarding, VII, 228, 276.

In Mississippi, proclamation regarding complications growing out of, VII, 322.

In the South and results of amendments to Federal Constitution discussed, VII, 493, 601.

In Virginia, troops at polling places discussed, referred to, VII, 413, 418.

Not to be held in Hawaii, X, 365.

Partisan interference in, by public officers—Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 52, 89.

Order regarding, of President—Cleveland, VIII, 494.

Hayes, VII, 450.

Presidential, discussed. (See President of United States.)

Stimulus of personal interests in, should be restrained, IV, 89.

Troops stationed at polling places in Southern States discussed, VII, 413, 418.

Elective Franchise to Freedmen:

Discussed by President—Garfield, VIII, 8.

Hayes, VII, 493, 601.

Johnson, VI, 359.
Electoral Franchise to Freedmen—Continued.

Free exercise of right of suffrage discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 55, 127, 208.

Electoral College.—The name commonly given to the electors of a State when assembled to vote for President and Vice-President. Though informally used since about 1821, the term first appeared in the law of Jan. 23, 1845, which empowered each State to provide by law for the filling of vacancies in its "college of electors." Under the Constitution the electors are to meet at a time and place designated by the law of their State and separately vote by ballot for President and Vice-President. No organization is required, though the electors usually organize and elect a chairman. The original ballots are the property of the State. By a law of 1792 the electors are required to make 3 lists of the persons voted for, the respective offices they are to fill, and the number of votes cast for each. They must make, sign, and seal 3 certificates, 1 for each list, certifying on each that a list of the votes of such State for President and Vice-President is contained therein, adding thereto a list of the names of the electors of the State, made and certified by executive authority. They appoint a suitable person to deliver 1 certificate to the President of the Senate at the seat of Government. Another certificate is to be forwarded by mail to the President of the Senate. The third certificate is to be delivered to the Federal judge of the district in which they assemble. The electoral college is then dead, whether it adjourns or not.

Electoral College:
Increase of political power of Southern States in, due to constitutional amendments, discussed, VII, 493.
Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in, discussed, VI, 256. One branch of Congress formed into, productive of mischief, III, 176.
Referred to, IV, 325.

Electoral Commission.—In the Presidential election of 1876 Rutherford B. Hayes and Samuel J. Tilden were the respective Republican and Democratic candidates. Charges of fraud were made concerning the electoral votes of Florida, Louisiana, Oregon, and South Carolina. Jan. 29, 1877, Congress appointed a commission, called the Electoral Commission, to investigate the charges and determine the validity of the returns. This is the only time a commission of this sort has been appointed and much doubt has been expressed as to its constitutionality. The commission consisted of 15 members—3 Republican Senators, 2 Democratic Senators, 3 Democratic Representatives, 2 Republican Representatives, and 5 Associate Justices of the Supreme Court. Its members were Justices Nathan Clifford (president of the commission), Samuel F. Miller, Stephen J. Field, William Strong, and Joseph P. Bradley; Senators George F. Edmunds, Oliver P. Morton, Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Thomas F. Bayard, and Allen G. Thurman (replaced later by Francis Kernan), and Representatives Henry B. Payne, Eppa Hunton, Josiah G. Abbott, George F. Hoar, and James A. Garfield. The commission, by a vote of 8 to 7, on Feb. 9, 1877, decided to sustain the validity of the Hayes electoral ticket in Florida, and later gave similar decisions regarding the returns from the other States. After the work of the commission the vote of the electoral college stood 185 for Hayes and 184 for Tilden.

Electoral-Commission Bill approved and reasons therefor, VII, 422.

Electoral Messenger, compensation to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 263.

Electors, Presidential.—The Constitution provides that the number of electors from each State for choosing President and Vice-President shall be equal to the number of Senators and Representatives from that State, no one of them to hold a national office. By 1872 the general ticket method of selecting electors was adopted in all the States. Before this several methods were in vogue, in some States by joint ballot of the legislature, in others by a concurrent vote of the two branches of the legislature, in still others by a district vote, and by general vote. (See Article XII of the Constitution, I, 36.)

Electors, Presidential:
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of, recommended, IX, 209.
Method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.

Electric Telegraph. (See Telegraph Lines.)


Ellery, Charles, lieutenant in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 596.
Elliott, Charles, ordered to report to Rear-Admiral Porter, VI, 124.
Ellis, John, recommendation again made, VIII, 38, 127.
Ellis, Albert G., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 679.
Ellis, Powhatan, minister to Mexico:
Mentioned, III, 572.
Nomination of, III, 320.
Ellsworth, Oliver, minister to France, nomination of, I, 284.

Emancipation of Slaves:
Compensation to States abolishing slavery recommended, VI, 68, 91, 133.
Draft of bill for, VI, 84, 136.
Recommendation again to be made, VI, 35.
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, VI, 253, 328.
Ratification of, VI, 272, 445.
Discussed by President Hayes, VII, 442.

Emancipation Proclamation.—Early in the Civil War many persons began to agitate for a proclamation from the President declaring the slaves free. It was the intention of Pres-
dent Lincoln, as he declared, to preserve the Union without freeing the slaves, if possible. Sept. 22, 1862, he issued a preliminary proclamation (VI, 96) as a war measure, calling upon all the people in rebellion against the United States to return to their allegiance, promising measures of relief in case of compliance, and threatening to free the slaves in those States and parts of States which should still be in rebellion on the 1st day of January next succeeding the proclamation. This had no effect. Accordingly, on Jan. 1, 1863, President Lincoln issued a supplementary proclamation (VI, 157) declaring the freedom of the slaves in all the States which had seceded except 48 counties in West Virginia, 7 counties in Virginia, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth, and 13 parishes of Louisiana, including the city of New Orleans. The thirteenth amendment to the Constitution, in force Dec. 18, 1865, completed the work of emancipation, by which 3,895,172 slaves were made free.

Emancipation Proclamation, VI, 157.

Carpenter’s painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at first reading of, presented to Congress, VII, 483.

Notice given that slaves would be emancipated on Jan. 1, 1863, VI, 96.

Emargo.—A prohibition imposed by a country to prevent its vessels or those of neutral or hostile powers leaving its ports. The United States Government laid embargoes at various times between 1794 and 1815. Upon the breaking out of war between France and Great Britain in 1793 each country ordered the seizure of neutral vessels bound for the ports of the other. In consequence of the depredations of England and France upon the commerce of the United States, an act was passed Apr. 18, 1806, prohibiting trade with Great Britain and her colonies. Dec. 22, 1807, Congress, at the suggestion of Jefferson, passed an embargo act prohibiting the sailing of any merchant vessel, save coasters, from any American port. Jan. 9, 1808, another and more stringent act was passed. These measures failed to bring either France or England to terms, and, though somewhat modified by the act of Mar. 12, 1808, they wrought much injury to the shipping and export trade of the United States. They were extensively evaded, and Mar. 1, 1809, were repealed and replaced by the nonintercourse law, which forbade French and English vessels entering American ports. Another embargo act was passed Dec. 10, 1813, during the second war with Great Britain.

Emargo:

On American vessels referred to, I, 439.

On foreign vessels—

For 60 days recommended, I, 499.

Governors requested to call forth militia if necessary to enforce, I, 152.

Imposed, I, 473.

Removed, I, 472, 481.

Embezzlement. (See Defalcation.)

Emerson, John B., petition of, regarding use of his invention referred to, IV, 678.

Emery, A. H., compensation to, for services in perfecting testing machine recommended, VII, 588.

Emigrants to United States. (See Immigration.)

Emigration of Negroes. (See Negroes.)

Eminent Domain.—The original or superior ownership retained by the people or State by which land or other private property may be taken for public use or benefit. This is the most definite principle of the fundamental power of the government with regard to property and the most exact idea of property remaining in the government or in the aggregate body of the people in their sovereign capacity, giving the right to resume original possession in the manner directed by law whenever its use is essential to the mutual advantage and welfare of society. If, for instance, the proper authorities deem it necessary for the general good to open a street, lay out a park, dig a canal, abate a nuisance, charter a railroad, etc., and the owners of the land on the route or space desired refuse to sell or demand an exorbitant price for their property, the State, by eminent domain, has the power of control, and the courts may compel the surrender of the property upon due compensation being determined by a board of appraisers. The Constitution of the United States limits the exercise of the right of eminent domain to cases where public good demands it and requires compensation to those from whom property is taken.

Emory, U. E., map of Texas compiled by, IV, 373.

Emory, W. H., report on survey of boundary between Mexico and United States transmitted, V, 382.

Emory, William H., commander of the Bear in Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 248.

Employees. (See Government Employees; Officers, Public.)

Emucfau (Ala.), Battle of.—In January, 1814, Jackson, with 930 volunteers and 200 friendly Indians, again took the field against the hostiles. Jan. 21, with Gen. Coffee, he camped near Emucfau, on a bend in the Tallapoosa, in southern Alabama. Indications pointed to the presence of Indians, and the whites kept vigil all the night. At dawn of the 22d the savages made the attack. Gen. Coffee repulsed the Indians, driving them back 2 miles. The Indians then rallied, attacking a second time, but were again repulsed. Gen. Coffee was wounded. His aid-de-camp and 2 or 3 others were killed. Several privates were wounded. Jackson abandoned his excursion after this battle and retired toward Fort Strother.

Encomium, The, seizure of slaves on board, referred to, III, 280.

Enrollment, The, seizure of slaves on board, referred to, III, 280.

Compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, III, 515, 517.

Endicott, William C., Secretary of War:

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
Engineer Corps:
Entitled to consideration, I, 486.
Increase in, recommended, II, 397, 388; III, 168, 255, 390; VIII, 51.
Officers of, referred to, III, 468.
Recommending increase in, II, 307, 388; III, 168, 355, 390; VIII, 51.

England. (See Great Britain.)

Era, Amos F., secretary of Arkansas, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.

Epidemics. (See Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations.)

Erie, Lake. (See Lake Erie.)

Erie (Pa.) Marine Hospital tendered United States for use as soldiers and sailors' home, VIII, 199.


Ewing, George W.: Instructions to, upon appointment as minister to Spain, in 1814, and during his mission to that court as United States plenipotentiary, IV, 357.

Eddy, James P., meteorological report of, transmitted, V, 244.

Essex, The.—A United States frigate of 32 guns. Aug. 13, 1812, she was attacked by the Alert, a British sloop of war carrying 26 guns. One broadside from the Essex nearly sunk the Alert and caused her surrender. Among the midshipmen of the Essex at this time was David Glasgow Farragut, then 11 years old. Later the Essex started for the Pacific on an independent cruise. At this time she carried 46 guns. Under command of Capt. David Porter she seized nearly all the British whaling vessels off the coast of South America, capturing or destroying $2,500,000 worth of the enemy's property, 350 seamen, and over 100 cannon. In February, 1814, she was surprised in the harbor of Valparaiso, Chile, by 2 British men-of-war—the Phaëon, carrying 52 guns, and the Cherub, 28 guns. Mar. 28 the Essex, already crippled by a squall in the attempt to get to sea, tried to escape, but was surrendered a helpless wreck to the enemy after a bloody battle, in which one-half of her men and all but 1 officer were wounded or slain.

Essex Junto.—A synonym for New England Federalism. The name was first applied by John Hancock in 1781 to a group of Essex County (Mass.) Federalists. They advocated a stronger general government and the protection of the commercial interests of the country. President John Adams brought them into national prominence by accusing them of trying to bring on a war with France in 1798. Fisher Ames, Cabot, the Lowells, Higginson, Pickering, Parsons, and Goodhue were among the prominent members of the Essex Junto. John Quincy Adams sharply criticises their policy and principles in his writings.


Estelle, The, order to United States marshal in Rhode Island to take possession of, VII, 491.

Esty, Charles J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 827.

Europe.—The smallest grand division of the Eastern Continent. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Sea; on the east by the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, the Caspian Sea,
and the Kara River; on the south by the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, and the Sea of Marmora, and on west by the Atlantic Ocean. It is the most highly civilized and populous of the three grand divisions of the Old World. In form it is a huge peninsula projecting from the northwest of Asia. Length northeast and southwest, 3,400 miles; breadth north and south, 2,400 miles. It lies within lat. 71° 11' and 35° 59' north and long. 9° 31' west and 66° east. Its area is estimated at about 3,850,000 sq. miles, and it has a coastline more extensive in proportion to its size than any other great natural division of the globe, estimated at about 19,500 miles. Population about 380,000,000, or about 94 for every square mile.

Europe, railway systems of, referred to, VI, 59.

European and West Virginia Land and Mining Co., agreement with agents of Mexico referred to, VI, 525.

Eustis, Abraham:
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 300.
Troops under, in Seminole War, III, 617.

Eutaw Springs (S. C.), Battle of.—Lieut. Col. Stewart had succeeded Lord Rawdon in command of the southern division of the British army and established headquarters at Orangeburg, S. C. Gen. Greene, who had been resting the American army on the hills of the Santee River, had been reenforced by 700 North Carolina Continentals. His army thus increased to more than 2,500 men, Greene determined to attack Stewart, whose force did not exceed 2,000. Stewart fell back about 40 miles to Eutaw Springs, near the Santee River, in South Carolina. Here Sept. 8, 1781, a fierce but indecisive battle was fought. Stewart kept the field, but at night retired toward Charleston, and Greene took possession of the battle ground and sent detachments in pursuit of the British. The total American casualties as given by Gen. Greene were 498. The British loss was 693.

Evans, Fannie, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 464.

Evans, John, geological survey of Oregon and Washington by, referred to, V, 485.

Evans, John:
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192. United States Senator, mentioned, VI, 375.

Evans, Robley D. (See Baltimore, The.)

Evarts, William M.:
Counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726. Secretary of State, first proclamation as, convened Congress in extraordinary session to provide for support of Army, VII, 447.

Everett, Edward:
Mentioned, IV, 229, 316; V, 377. Secretary of State, V, 191.

Ewell, Richard S., mentioned, V, 31.

Ewing, Thomas, Secretary of Treasury, mentioned, IV, 157.

Ex Post Facto Law.—A law passed after the commission of a crime or misdemeanor for which it provides punishment; a retroactive law. The Constitution of the United States prohibits the passage of such laws either by Congress or by any other legislative body. A law which renders an act punishable in a manner in which it was not punishable when it was committed has also been decided to be an ex post facto law. Various decisions of the courts specifically define an ex post facto law to be one which makes an innocent act done before its passage criminal; one which aggravates a crime and makes it legally greater than when committed; one which changes the punishment or makes it greater than that affixed to the crime by the law when committed; one that changes the legal rules of evidence applicable to an offense already committed, to the injury of the offender. The constitutional prohibition of ex post facto laws applies to criminal and penal statutes only, and not to those which affect property.

Exchange for Official Documents (see also International Bureau of Exchanges):

Exchange, Medium of. (See Medium of Exchange.)

Exchequer, plan of, recommended, IV, 204, 266.

Excise Laws.—As early as 1790 a national excise law was passed. Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, insisted that such a tax was necessary, but the law was not passed without a fierce debate. The tax imposed at first varied from 25 to 40 cents a gallon on imported spirits, from 9 to 25 cents on domestic distilled liquors, and from 11 to 30 cents when the material was molasses or other imported product. This tax was reduced in 1792. Opposition to it was strong throughout the country, culminating in the Whisky Insurrection in western Pennsylvania in 1794. Under Jefferson the excise tax was abolished. It was revived again in 1813, during the war with Great Britain. In 1817 it was again repealed and no excise tax was collected by the General Government until 1862, during the Civil War. Since that period this tax has been high on tobacco and liquors. The tax at present (1899) on whisky is $1.10 per gallon. (See also Revenue.)

Excise Tax. (See Taxation.)

Executive.—That branch of a government to which the execution of the laws is intrusted. The executive may be a king, an emperor, or a president, or a council or other body. From 1775 to 1789 the United States Government had no other executive than Congress, which, however, created a Board of War, Board of Treasury, etc. The Constitution invested the President with executive power, sharing only the powers of appointment and treaty making with the Senate. Executive Departments were established by the First Congress under the Constitution. Governors appointed by the Crown exercised the executive functions of the Colonies, except in Rhode Island, Connecticut, and for a short time in Massachusetts, whose governors were elected by the people. At the outbreak of the Revolution,
The first international exhibition held in America was that at New York City in 1853. On a very much larger scale was that held in Philadelphia in 1876, known as the Centennial Exposition. Then followed the International Cotton Exposition at Atlanta, Ga., in 1881; the Southern Exposition at Louisville, Ky., in 1883; the World’s Columbian Exposition at Chicago, Ill., in 1893; the Midwinter Exhibition at San Francisco, Cal., in 1893-94; the International Cotton Exposition at Atlanta, Ga., in 1895; the Tennessee Centennial Exhibition at Nashville in 1897, and the Trans-Mississippi Exhibition at Omaha, Nebr., in 1898.

Exhibitions (see also Adelaide; Antwerp; Arcachon; Atlanta; Barcelona; Berlin; Boston; Brussels; Caracas; Chicago; Cincinnatii; Hamburg; London; Louisville; Madrid; Melbourne; Munich; New Orleans; Oporto; Paris; Philadelphia; Sydney; Vienna):

Discretionary authority to send delegates to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 127, 176, 240; IX, 111; X, 100.

Expansion, Territorial:
Annexion discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Gaadson Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)


Expatriation.—The voluntary renunciation of the rights and liabilities of citizenship in one country to become the citizen or subject of another. The right of expatriation has been sanctioned by custom and usage in the United States. The Government has even in a number of instances refused protection to native-born and naturalized citizens on the ground that they had expatriated themselves. Notwithstanding this there has never been any statutory provision for expatriation other than is contained in the act of Congress of July 27, 1868, which declares it the natural and inherent right of all people, and that any denial or restriction thereof is contrary to the fundamental principles of government. Expatriation has been frequently pleaded before the Supreme Court, but the plea has always been overruled. Though the right be admitted, except in the case of persons subject to military service, holding public trusts, or charged with crime, the difficulty remains to give evidence of the mode of expatriation. British subjects cease to be such upon being naturalized in other countries, and such persons, in order to be again considered British subjects, must be renaturalized on their return to Great Britain.

In France and Germany the somewhat indefinite claim of domicile in a foreign land is accepted as evidence of expatriation.

Expatriation. (See Naturalization Laws.)

Expeditons against Foreign Powers (see also Neutrality):


Expeditions, Exploring. (See Exploring Expeditions.)

Expeditions, Unlawful. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)

Expenditures, Public.—In 1794 the annual expenditures of the Federal Government amounted to only $5,300,000. In 1814 they ran up, on account of the war with Great Britain, to $34,700,000. They fell in 1834 to 1 $34,700,000. During the last year of the Civil War (1865) they amounted to $2,955,000,000; but in 1878 they had declined to $237,000,000. For the following 10 years the expenditures averaged $260,000,000 per annum. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1895, they were $439,400,000, made up largely of interest and pensions. In 1856 they were $434,485,654.
Index

and for the year ending June 30, 1899, they had increased to $605,072,180.

Exports, Public (see also Foreign Intercourse):

Act making appropriations for—
Approved and reasons therefor, V, 597; VII 373.
Vetoed, VII, 536.
Act making appropriations to supply deficiencies vetoed, IX, 683.
Congress warned about, X, 13.
Contingent fund, account of, rendered, I, 88.
1851, V, 169.
1877, VII, 497.
1881, VIII, 243.
1884, VIII, 340.

Exports—Continued.
Value of, for year ending June—
1886, VIII, 508.
1890, IX, 120.
1891, IX, 192.
1892, IX, 308.
1893, IX, 443, 455.
1894, IX, 532, 546.
1896, IX, 724, 739.
Value of, from commencement of Government, II, 482.

Exposures. (See Exhibitions.)

Express, The, American vessel attacked by, V, 139, 144.

Expunging Resolutions. — Mar. 28, 1834, the Senate passed a resolution censuring President Jackson and declaring that in removing the Federal deposits from the Bank of the United States he had assumed authority not conferred by the Constitution and the laws. Through the efforts of Senator Benton an "expunging resolution" was passed Jan. 16, 1837. A black line was drawn around the resolution of censure in the Journal and across it was written the words "Expunged by order of the Senate this 16th day of January, 1837." The expunging resolution was strenuously opposed by Webster, Clay, and Calhoun.

Extradition Conventions. (See Fugitive Criminals.)

Extradition, International.—Extradition treaties have been concluded by the Government of the United States with the principal governments of the world and many of the smaller ones. The first was that with Great Britain negotiated by John Jay in 1794. Congress, however, made no law for carrying out its provisions. Again, in 1842 a second treaty was negotiated. This was found to be inadequate in many ways. For instance, a criminal whose offense was not covered by the treaty was extradited on another charge and then tried for his real offense. This called forth a protest from Great Britain. By 1886 the treaty of 1842 was found to be entirely inadequate to existing conditions. The Phelps-Rosebery convention of that year offered a more satisfactory system, but was rejected by the Senate. That body, however, ratified the Blaine-Pauncefote convention of 1889, which accomplished the desired result. Extradition treaties were negotiated by this country with France in 1843; with Hawaii in 1849; with Switzerland in 1850; with Russia in 1859; with Austria in 1865; with Sweden and Norway in 1866; with Mexico in 1867; with Italy in 1868; with Ecuador in 1872; with the Ottoman Empire in 1874; with Spain in 1877; with Japan in 1880; with the Netherlands in 1887, and with Russia in 1893.

Extraordinary Session Messages. (See Special Session Messages.)

Extraordinary Sessions of Congress, proclama-
tions convening, by President—

Adams, John, I, 232.

Cleveland, IX, 396.

Harrison, W. H., IV, 21.
Extraordinary Sessions of Congress, proclamations convening, by President—Continued.
Hayes, VII, 474, 520.
Jefferson, I, 357, 424.
Lincoln, VI, 13.
McKinley, X, 245.
Madison, I, 491, 544.
Pierce, V, 394.
Van Buren, III, 321.

Extraordinary Sessions of Senate, proclamations convening, by President—
Adams, John, I, 316; II, 567.
Arthur, VIII, 34, 286.
Buchanan, V, 405, 552, 425, 472.
Cleveland, VIII, 543; IX, 798.
Fillmore, V, 110, 191.

Referred to, V, 190.
Grant, VII, 27, 12, 217, 324, 436.
Harrison, Benjamin, IX, 382.
Hayes, VII, 639.

Referred to, VII, 636.
Jackson, III, 289.
Jefferson, I, 461.
Johnson, VI, 521.
Lincoln, VI, 161, 273.
Madison, I, 586.
Monroe, II, 287.
Pierce, V, 426.
Polk, IV, 689.
Tyler, IV, 457.
Van Buren, III, 640.

Esota, Carlos :
Extradition proceedings in case of, transmitted, IX, 109, 560.

Ezra's Church (Ga.), Battle of—July 27, 1864, Maj. Gen. C. O. Howard was appointed to the command of the Army of the Tennessee and Gen. Hooker resigned the command of the Twentieth Corps, being succeeded by Gen. H. W. Slocum. The Army of the Tennessee was moved from the extreme left to the extreme right of the position before Atlanta. Gen. Hood, taking advantage of this movement, July 28 made an attack on the Fifteenth Corps, under Logan, at Ezra's Church. Logan was well supported by Blair's and Dodge's corps. The Federal accounts represent that the fighting continued from noon till 4 o'clock p. m., when the Confederates retired with a loss of 2,000. The Federal loss was 600. Gen. Sherman says that the Confederates sustained an overwhelming defeat. Gen. Hood states that no material advantage was gained by either opponent, and that the loss was small in proportion to the numbers engaged.

Farrell, John, correspondent regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Falconer, Alexander, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 543.

Falkland Islands.—A group of islands in the South Atlantic Ocean belonging to Great Britain. It comprises about 100 islands. They were discovered in 1592 and are now claimed by the Argentine Republic. Area, 6,500 square miles; population (1901), 2,043.

Falkland Islands:

Farewell Address of President—Jackson, III, 292.
Washington, I, 213.


Faris-El-Hakim, maltreatment of, in Egypt and indemnity for, referred to, VI, 77.

Farm Products. (See Agricultural Products.)

Farman, Mr., mentioned, VII, 612.

Farmville (Va.), Battle of—After the evacuation of Richmond, Lee's army was moving westward toward Farmville, where he hoped to cross the Appomattox, burn the bridges, and check the pursuit of the Federals. Meantime Ord, with his command of the Army of the James, was also advancing toward Farmville to burn the bridges and intercept Lee at that point. His advance consisted of 2 regiments of infantry and a squadron of cavalry under Gen. Theodore Read. At Farmville the Confederates made a short halt. Read appearing, he was attacked by Lee. In the conflict Read was killed, his column brushed aside and the retreating army crossed the river. After the death of Read, Ord's command arrived, and the Confederates began to intrench themselves. On the same afternoon, Apr. 7, 1865, Sheridan struck the enemy farther back, capturing 16 pieces of artillery and 400 wagons, and held them in check until the arrival of the Second Corps, when a general attack was ordered, resulting in the capture of 6,000 or 7,000 prisoners.

Farnsworth, Hiram W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 76, 212.

Farragut, David G.:
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 75.

Thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Farr, John W., act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 435.

Farwell, John V., member of Indian commissi on, VII, 23.

Fashon, The, V, 466, 470, 486. (See Walker, William.)

Fasting and Prayer (see also Thanksgiving Proclamations):
Day of, set apart by proclamation of President—
Lincoln, VI, 36, 164, 221.

Referred to, VI, 295.
Faubert, Mr., attempted seizure of, by commander of the *Africa*, VI, 143.

Fauré, President, death of, X, 142.

Fay, Theodore S., mentioned, IV, 352.

Federal Election Law recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.

Federalist, The.—A series of essays, 85 in number, in favor of the new Constitution of the United States, originally published in the Independent Journal, of New York, between Oct. 27, 1789, and Apr. 2, 1788. The authors were Alexander Hamilton (who wrote 51 of the essays), James Madison (who wrote 25), and John Jay (who wrote 5), who addressed the public under the common signature of "Publius." The purpose of the letters was to create in the minds of the people a sentiment favorable to the new Federal Constitution proposed by the Convention of Sept. 17, 1787. These essays were gathered into 2 volumes in 1788, and have been reprinted in many editions.

Federalist Party.—The first political party organized in the United States after the achievement of independence. Its leaders were Washington, Adams, Hamilton, Jay, Marshall, and others of high rank and ability. During the French Revolution the Federalists sympathized with England rather than with the Red Republicans of France. At this time Jefferson, Burr, and others organized the Republican party, whose distinctive features were to intensify the feeling of hostility toward England. They accused the Federalists of being enemies of the masses of the people and of favoring aristocratic government. The Federalists elected Washington and John Adams. Hamilton's financial measures had been acceptable to those who desired strong government—the commercial classes—and those who wished to see the Union drawn still more closely together in the direction of centralization and national consolidation. In 1797 the majority of the party favored war with France. The following year they passed the Allen and Sedition Laws (q. v.), and in 1800 their candidates, Adams and Pinckney, were defeated by Jefferson and Burr for President and Vice-President, respectively. The unpatriotic course of the party in the War of 1812 and the odium excited by the Hartford Convention (q. v.) destroyed it entirely.

Fee System, abolition of, as applicable to certain Federal officers discussed, IX, 729.

Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.

Felony, limitation upon right in felony cases to review by Supreme Court recommended, IX, 197, 448.

Feneas.—An organization of Irish-Americans and Irish revolutionists, whose object was the forcible separation of Ireland from Great Britain and the establishment of an Irish republic. The Fenian Brotherhood was founded in New York in 1857 by Michael Doheny, William R. Roberts, John O'Mahony, and Michael Corcoran, the last named being afterwards a brigadier-general in the United States Army. About the same time a similar organization, existing in Ireland under the name of the Phoenix Society, was developed by James Stephens, who came to the United States in 1858 and reported an enrollment of 35,000 disciplined followers in Ireland. O'Mahony was the first president of the American organization. Nov. 3, 1863, the first national congress of Fenians met in Chicago, representing an enrolled membership of 15,000, one-half of whom were in the Union Army. This convention declared Ireland to be an independent nation with James Stephens at its head. When the second Fenian congress assembled at Cincinnati in January, 1865, the circles had increased fivefold. The fourth Fenian congress met in New York Jan. 2, 1866, when an invasion of Canada was decided upon. Military operations were conducted by Gen. Thomas W. Sweney, a former officer of the Union Army. In May, 1866, the United States authorities seized 750 stand of arms at Eastport, Me., about 1,200 stand at Rouses Point, N. Y., and 1,000 stand at St. Albans, Vt., all intended for the Fenian invasion of Canada. May 31, 1866, about 1,200 Fenians, under Col. O’Niel, crossed the Niagara River at Buffalo and occupied Fort Erie, whence they were driven 2 days later. On returning they were intercepted by United States forces and paroled under promise to go to their homes. Similar arrests were made on the Vermont line. United States troops under Gen. Meade kept close watch on the Canadian frontier. President Johnson issued a proclamation warning citizens of the United States against participation in the unlawful proceedings (VI, 433). The Fenian leaders were arrested, but afterwards released. Several outbreaks were suppressed in Ireland, and dissensions soon arose among the leaders of the movement. A second invasion of Canada was projected, but the vigilance of the United States authorities prevented its accomplishment. In April, 1867, the United States authorities seized 750 stand of arms at Eastport, Me., about 1,200 stand at Rouses Point, N. Y., and 1,000 stand at St. Albans, Vt., all intended for the Fenian invasion of Canada. May 31, 1866, about 1,200 Fenians, under Col. O’Niel, crossed the Niagara River at Buffalo and occupied Fort Erie, whence they were driven 2 days later. On returning they were intercepted by United States forces and paroled under promise to go to their homes. Similar arrests were made on the Vermont line. United States troops under Gen. Meade kept close watch on the Canadian frontier. President Johnson issued a proclamation warning citizens of the United States against participation in the unlawful proceedings (VI, 433). The Fenian leaders were arrested, but afterwards released. Several outbreaks were suppressed in Ireland, and dissensions soon arose among the leaders of the movement. A second invasion of Canada was projected, but the vigilance of the United States authorities prevented its accomplishment. In April, 1867, the brig *Erin's Hope* sailed from New York with arms, ammunition, and officers for a brigade, but was unable to land and returned. During 1867 a number of Fenian riots occurred in Ireland, but all were quelled and many of the leaders were imprisoned or hanged. Many of the wrongs for which the Fenians sought redress have been corrected by legislation.

Felons:—

Release of, VII, 160.

Resolution urging, referred to, VI, 397.

Trial of, in Canada referred to, VI, 520.

Unlawful expeditions of, discussed, VI, 442, 457.

Proclamation against, VI, 433.

Fenix, The, provision for captives of, recommended, II, 354.

Fenwick, John R., mentioned, II, 133.

Ferdinand, Fla., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 239.

Referred to, VI, 245.


Fever. (See Contagious Diseases; Yellow Fever.)

Flat Money.—A term given to irredeemable paper currency during the greenback agitation.
following the Civil War in the United States. The Greenback party claimed that the fate of the Government could itself give value to a circulating medium of no intrinsic value and not even containing a promise to pay, but issued by the State with the bare assertion of its identity with true money. The Latin word "flat" means "Let it be done."

Field, Cyrus W., gold medal presented to, VI, 703.
Field, Stephen J., associate justice Supreme Court, assault upon, by David S. Terry, IX, 42.
Field Products. (See Agricultural Products.)
"Fifty-four Forty or Fight."—A campaign cry of the Democrats in 1844. This was during the northwestern boundary discussion. The treaty with Spain in 1819 fixed the parallel of 42° as the northern limit of that country's possessions in America. Between that parallel and 54° 40' lay the Territory of Oregon, claimed by both America and England. Americans had made surveys as far north as 49° and settlements were springing up. English fur traders had passed south of that line, and for a time war seemed inevitable; but a treaty was arranged in 1846 fixing the boundary at lat. 49° north. It was during the Presidential campaign that the cry "Fifty-four Forty or Fight" originated. The supporters of Mr. Polk in that campaign vigorously proclaimed that the northwestern boundary line should be established as far north as 49° 40' or the United States should fight. It was during his Administration that the line was established at 49°. When criticised by his political opponents for the failure to locate the line at 49° 40', he excused and justified his Administration by stating that "all conflicting title to the Oregon Territory south of the forty-ninth degree of north latitude, being all that was insisted on by any of my predecessors, has been adjusted" (IV, 634). (See also Northwestern Boundary.)
Fiji, or Feejee, Islands.—An archipelago in the South Pacific Ocean belonging to Great Britain. The islands number over 200. The surface is generally mountainous. The inhabitants were formerly cannibals, but have been converted to Christianity. The leading export is sugar. Area, about 8,040 sq. miles; population (1901), 17,870.
Fiji Islands, report of agent to, for investigation of claim of B. H. Henry and others, IX, 666.
Filibuster.—From the Spanish word filibustero, meaning "freebooter" or "buccaneer." In 1849-1851 the term was applied by the Cubans to Narciso Lopez and his followers, and from that time became a common name for military adventurers who fitted out expeditions against the Spanish-American countries. The object of most of these filibusters has been to free the Spanish-American countries from their European rulers. After Lopez the most famous filibuster was Gen. William Walker, who invaded Sonora, Mexico, in 1853. In 1855 he took possession of Nicaragua and was elected President. He did not long enjoy this distinction, for he was soon compelled to surrender to the forces of the United States, but escaped punishment. In 1857 he organized a second expedition to Nicaragua, but was again compelled to surrender to the United States Government. Escaping punishment a second time, in 1860 he organized an expedition against the Government of Honduras, but was captured and by order of the President of Honduras shot. In the United States the term filibuster, when used in a legislative or political sense, means that method pursued by the members of the minority of a legislative body who seek to delay or defeat the adoption of measures obnoxious to them by obstructive and dilatory tactics, such as repeated motions to adjourn, for a recess, calls for the yeas and nays, or other dilatory motions.
Fillmore, Hillard (thirteenth President United States):
Annual messages of, V, 77, 113, 163.
Appointing power of President discussed by, V, 80.
Biographical sketch of, V, 63.
Cuba—
Acquisition of, discussed by, V, 165.
Affairs of, discussed by, V, 113, 164.
Incorporation of, into Union not desired, V, 165.
Death of, announced, and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 282.
Death of President Taylor announced to, and reply of, V, 51.
Communication of, to Senate, V, 52.
Discussed by, V, 55, 64, 77.
Finances discussed by, V, 83, 122, 168.
Foreign policy discussed by, V, 78, 120, 165, 179.
Information regarding negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua refused by, V, 154.
Information regarding proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands refused by, V, 155, 159.
Internal improvements discussed by, V, 90.
Oath of office, time and place of taking, mentioned, V, 52.
Portrait of, V, 62.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, V, 90.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties on vessels of Chile suspended, V, 76.
Extraordinary session of Senate, V, 110, 192.
Military expedition to—
Cuba, V, 111.
Mexico, V, 112.
Texas boundary line, V, 107.
Unlawful combinations in Boston, V, 109.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 77.
System of government discussed by, V, 78.
Tariff discussed by, V, 83, 123, 125, 169.

Finances:
Act—
Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, IX, 483.
Directing payment of surplus in Treasury on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.
Finances—Continued.

Act—
To authorize coining of standard silver dollars, etc., vetoed, VII, 486.
To facilitate refunding of national debt vetoed, VII, 437.
To fix amount of United States notes and circulation of national banks vetoed, VII, 268.
Authority to Secretary of Treasury to accumulate gold for final redemption recommended, VII, 349.
Bank deposits, discussed. (See Deposits Public, State Banks.)

Bland-Allison Act—
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 46, 133, 245.
Cleveland, VIII, 342, 512, 786.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 40.
Hayes, VII, 559, 616.

Vetoed by President Hayes, VII, 486.
Clearing houses recommended, VII, 245.
Conference provided for in act to authorize coining of silver dollars, etc., appropriation for, recommended, VII, 486.

Constitutional treasury recommended by President Polk, IV, 406.
Successful operation of, discussed, IV, 556, 648.

Currency legislation, plan of, indorsed by President Cleveland, IX, 553.
Discussed, IX, 561, 575, 640, 659, 743.

Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 339, 507, 512, 580, 786; IX, 401, 443, 553, 555, 561, 567, 640, 659, 723, 743.
Fillmore, V, 83, 122, 168.
Garfield, VII, 10.
Grant, VII, 29, 37, 107, 192, 243, 284, 293, 314, 347, 400, 425.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 37, 113, 193, 316.
Johnson, VI, 364, 450, 571, 674.
Lincoln, VI, 47, 129, 149, 183, 246.
McKinley, X, 11, 17, 19, 114, 212, 240.
Madison, I, 470, 476, 487, 495, 519, 538, 538, 550, 564, 578.
Pierce, V, 213, 284, 337, 407.
Polk, IV, 402, 496, 551, 556, 591, 646.
Roosevelt, X, 421.
Taylor, V, 17.
Tyler, IV, 42, 63, 81, 102, 106, 199, 204, 226, 264.
Van Buren, III, 324, 379, 469, 499, 534, 540, 572, 605.

Exchequer, plan of, recommended, IV, 204, 266.

Extraordinary session of Congress to consider condition of, convened, IX, 396.

Special session message, IX, 401.

Finances—Continued.

Gold accumulation for final redemption authorized, VII, 349.
Gold certificates, recommendations regarding issue of, VIII, 46.
Gold reserve discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 503, 553, 561, 577, 643, 658.
Greenbacks discussed, IX, 641.

Retirement of, recommended, IX, 646, 743.

International monetary conferences. (See Gold and Silver; International Monetary Conference.)

Legal-tender act, repeal of portion of, recommended, VII, 348.

Legal-tender notes, redemption of, recommended, VII, 349, 425, 559, 516.

Outstanding arrears due Government referred to, V, 214.

Paper currency discussed. (See Currency.)

Power of Federal Government over collection and disbursement of, discussed, III, 240.

Public deposits discussed. (See Deposits, Public; State Banks.)

Seigniorage discussed, IX, 443.

Sherman Act—
Discussed, IX, 113, 193.

Repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed, IX, 443, 541, 542.

Recommended, IX, 401.

Silver certificates—
Discussed, IX, 39.

Repeal of act for issuance of, recommended, VIII, 46, 133.

Suspension of issuance of, recommended, VIII, 243.

Silver-purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, IX, 443, 541, 542.

Recommended, IX, 401.

Sinking-fund law, repeal of, recommended, IX, 319.

Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)

Subtreasury system discussed. (See Subtreasury System.)

Trade dollars discussed, VIII, 186, 244.

Treasuries. (See Treasury Notes.)

Finances, Superintendent of. —Feb. 7, 1781, the Continental Congress passed an act establishing the office of Superintendent of Finance. Robert Morris was appointed to the position. Previous to this the Committee of Claims and the Treasury Office of Accounts were combined in what was called the Treasury Board, consisting of 5 members of Congress. This board expired with the appointment of Morris. He was authorized to examine into the state of the country’s finances, report plans for improvement, direct the execution of orders respecting revenue and expenditure, and control the public accounts. Morris resigned in 1784 and the finances of the Government were placed under a board of 3 commissioners, where they continued until 1789, at which time the First Congress established the present Treasury Department.

Fincher, John D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 560.
The right to catch fish on the high seas is open to all; but by international law, as the sea for a marine league is under the jurisdiction of the sovereign of the adjoining land, no one can fish in such waters without express permission given by law or treaty. After the Revolution the people of Canada disputed the right of citizens of the United States to fish off the banks of Labrador, Newfoundland, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. By the treaty with Great Britain in 1783 citizens of the United States were given the right to take, cure, and dry fish on the coasts, bays, and creeks of any unsettled British possessions. Permission was also given them to take fish, without curing or drying them, on the coasts of Newfoundland. On the coasts, bays, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, after they should become settled, the right to take and cure fish was given only with the consent of the inhabitants or proprietors of the ground. The War of 1812 dissolved this treaty. In 1818 a convention of the United States and England decided that the citizens of the former should have the perpetual right to fish on the western and northern coasts of Newfoundland within certain limits, on the shores of the Magdalen Islands, and on those of Labrador from Mount Joly eastward and northward. The right of drying and curing fish on the western and southwesterly coasts of Newfoundland and the coast of Labrador was granted so long as they remained unsettled, but afterwards only with the consent of the proprietors. Between 1854 and 1866 a reciprocity treaty, virtually between Canada and the United States, permitted the citizens of the latter to fish in all the British possessions except Newfoundland, where the right was denied. From 1866 to 1871 the conditions of the treaty of 1818 prevailed. By the treaty of Washington in 1871 Canadian fishermen were permitted to take any fish except shellfish, shad, and salmon in the waters of the United States as far south as lat. 35°, United States fishermen to have the same privilege in Canadian waters. The Canadians, however, insisted that the concessions to United States fishermen were far more valuable than those awarded themselves. As a result of this contention a joint commission was appointed to determine the excess of advantages enjoyed by the United States and the amount to be paid therefor. (See Halifax Commission.) June 30, 1885, the provisions of the treaty of Washington relating to fisheries ceased to be operative, after due notice by the United States. This abrogation revived the provisions of the convention of London, which were not satisfactory to either party. In May, 1886, the David J. Adams, a United States fishing schooner, was seized on the charge of having purchased bait on forbidden coasts. Several other seizures were made, causing great excitement in the United States. This retaliation revived the provisions of the treaty with Great Britain. In 1783 citizens of the United States were granted the right to take, cure, and dry fish on the coasts, bays, and creeks of any unsettled British possessions. Permission was also given them to take fish, without curing or drying them, on the coasts of Newfoundland. On the coasts, bays, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, after they should be settled, the right to take and cure fish was granted only with the consent of the inhabitants or proprietors of the ground. The War of 1812 dissolved this treaty. In 1818 a convention of the United States and England decided that the citizens of the former should have the perpetual right to fish on the western and northern coasts of Newfoundland within certain limits, on the shores of the Magdalen Islands, and on those of Labrador from Mount Joly eastward and northward. The right of drying and curing fish on the western and southwesterly coasts of Newfoundland and the coast of Labrador was granted so long as they remained unsettled, but afterwards only with the consent of the proprietors. Between 1854 and 1866 a reciprocity treaty, virtually between Canada and the United States, permitted the citizens of the latter to fish in all the British possessions except Newfoundland, where the right was denied. From 1866 to 1871 the conditions of the treaty of 1818 prevailed. By the treaty of Washington in 1871 Canadian fishermen were permitted to take any fish except shellfish, shad, and salmon in the waters of the United States as far south as lat. 35°, United States fishermen to have the same privilege in Canadian waters. The Canadians, however, insisted that the concessions to United States fishermen were far more valuable than those awarded themselves. As a result of this contention a joint commission was appointed to determine the excess of advantages enjoyed by the United States and the amount to be paid therefor. (See Halifax Commission.) June 30, 1885, the provisions of the treaty of Washington relating to fisheries ceased to be operative, after due notice by the United States. This abrogation revived the provisions of the convention of London, which were not satisfactory to either party. In May, 1886, the David J. Adams, a United States fishing schooner, was seized on the charge of having purchased bait on forbidden coasts. Several other seizures were made, causing great excitement in the United States. This retaliation revived the provisions of the treaty with Great Britain.
Instead of exercising this power, moved for a commission to amicably adjust the points of dispute under the convention of London. Thomas F. Bayard, William L. Putnam, and James B. Angell were selected to represent the United States, and Joseph Chamberlain, Sir Lionel Sackville-West, and Sir Charles Tupper represented Great Britain. Feb. 15, 1888, a treaty was signed and immediately laid before the two Governments for ratification. Great Britain abandoned her claim that the 3-mile limit extended from headland to headland, and agreed that, except in cases specially mentioned of bays more than 10 miles wide, the marine league should be measured outward from a line drawn across them, and also agreed that United States fishing vessels should have the same rights in Canadian ports as Canadian vessels, except that the purchase of bait was forbidden. The treaty also contained a reciprocity clause. It was rejected by the Senate Aug. 21, 1888. Since that period good relations have been maintained by virtue of a modus vivendi terminable at will. At a meeting of conferers of the two powers held at Washington in May, 1898, it was agreed to submit the question of the fisheries, among others, to a joint high commission. This commission assembled at Quebec in August, 1898, and adjourned to Washington in the winter following, but arrived at no agreement thereon. Since then the matter has been under consideration by the Secretary of State and the British Government.

Fisheries—Continued.

Questions growing out of, with Great Britain—Continued.

Discussed by President—

Grant, VII, 58, 102, 114, 121, 143, 187

Harrison, Benj., IX, 34.

Johnson, VI, 383, 690.

Pierce, V, 208, 226, 534.

Tyler, IV, 259.

Referred to, VI, 467, 703.

Regulations of Great Britain, France, and Germany respecting, referred to, II, 564.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, V, 242, 247, 277, 411; VII, 210; VIII, 280, 603. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)

Acts passed to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, VII, 255.

Meetings of commissioners referred to, VIII, 611.

Rejection of, discussed, VIII, 620, 779.

Termination of, discussed, VIII, 179, 331.

Proclaimed, VIII, 280.

Unfriendly treatment of American fishermen by Canadians, VII, 58, 102; VIII, 590.

Vessels sent to protect American fishermen, V, 158.


Fishermen, American:

Capture and detention of, II, 284, 286; VII, 114.

Outrages committed on, VII, 590, 605.

Unfriendly treatment of, by Canadians, VII, 58, 102; VIII, 590.

Vessels sent to protect, V, 158.

Fishers Hill (Va.), Battle of.—Early’s retreat from the Opequan after the battle of Sept. 19, 1864, did not stop at Winchester, but continued to Fishers Hill, south of Winchester and about 12 miles from the scene of the battle of Opequan Creek. Here Early rallied his forces. To drive him from this position, Sheridan dispatched Torbert with 2 divisions of cavalry by a circuitous route to the Confederate rear, and on the evening of Sept. 22 the Sixth and Nineteenth corps engaged Early in front, while Torbert’s forces fell upon his rear. The Confederates retreated and Sheridan followed them through Harrisonburg, Staunton, and the gaps in the Blue Ridge Mountains. Sheridan then devastated the valley so as to render it untenable for Confederate troops. At Fishers Hill he captured 1,100 prisoners and 16 guns.

Fishery, Commissions. (See Fisheries and Bering Sea Fisheries.)

Fitz, Gideon, surveyor-general, removal of, from office, discussed, III, 132.

Fitzmorris, Mary, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 688.

Fitzpatrick, Thomas, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 239.

Fitzsimons, Thomas, commissioner of United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.

Five-Cent Piece.—In 1792 Congress authorized the coinage of a silver half dime of 20.8 grains in weight. This was the first coin struck by the United States Mint. In 1853 the weight was reduced to 19.2 grains. There were no
issues of this coin in 1798, 1799, 1804, and from 1866 to 1868. In 1866 the nickel 5-cent piece was authorized and the legal-tender value reduced from 5½ to 30 cents. Coinage of the silver half dime was discontinued in 1873.

**Five Civilized Tribes:**
- Discussed, X, 45, 121.
- Relation of, to United States discussed, IX, 202, 735.
- Representation of, in Congress recommended, IX, 202.

**Five Forks (Va.), Battle of.—Mar. 27, 1865, Gen. Sheridan, with 10,000 cavalry, returned from his raid through the Shenandoah Valley and rejoined the Army of the Potomac before Richmond. On the 26th Grant began a movement to turn the Confederate right or destroy their line of retreat south. Sheridan, with the Fifth Corps, under Gen. Warren, and about 9,000 cavalry, crossed Hatcher’s Run and proceeded by way of the Boydton plank road toward Dinwiddie Court-House. Warren found the Confederates in force on the White Oak road. Sheridan, passing Dinwiddie, turned north. Lee had sent a strong force, chiefly the divisions of Johnson and Pickett, to meet the threatened attempt on the roads to his rear. Mar. 31 this column met and defeated Warren and then attacked Sheridan at Five Forks and drove him back toward Dinwiddie. The next morning, Apr. 1, Sheridan advanced with his cavalry and the Fifth Corps, about 12,000 strong. By 2 p.m. the Confederates had retired into their main works. Ayres, on the left of the Fifth Corps, made a charge, carrying all before him and taking 1,000 prisoners; Griffin captured the works in his front, taking 1,500 prisoners; Crawford seized the Ford road in the Confederate rear; Merritt’s cavalry made a charge, and the day was won, but not without a desperate resistance. Lee’s army was virtually overwhelmed. For 6 miles it fell back along the White Oak road. More than 5,000 prisoners were taken, with 6 guns and 15 colors. Sheridan’s loss was about 1,000, of whom 634 were of Warren’s corps.

**Flag.—** A banner or ensign, sometimes called a flag. During the early days of the Revolution the colonists made use of various devices for flags, no less than half a dozen distinct banners being preserved. In three of these the combined crosses of St. George and St. Andrew form the union. The favorite in New England was the pine-tree flag, consisting of a green pine tree in a field of white. This was also used as the union of a flag with a red field. The rattlesnake flag consisted of 13 pieces of a rattlesnake marked with the initials of the Colonies and the legend “Join or die.” Another snake standard consisted of alternate red and white bars with the design of a snake and the legend “Don’t tread on me.” In 1775 Congress adopted the stripes of a troop of Philadelphia light-horse cavalry. This still retained the British union. June 14, 1777, the flag of the United States had its statutory beginning in the following resolution: “Re-

**Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.**

**Flagler, Daniel W., mentioned, VIII, 151.**

**Flags:**
- Confederate, captured, to be presented to Congress, VI, 108.
- Union and Confederate, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
- Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 152. Treaty with, V, 380.

**Flagler, Daniel W., mentioned, VIII, 151.**

**Flathead Indians:**
- Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 152. Treaty with, V, 380.
- Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 152. Treaty with, V, 380.

**Flagler, Daniel W., mentioned, VIII, 151.**

**Florida.—** One of the United States; nickname, “The Everglade State;” motto, “In God We Trust.” It lies between lat. 31° and 24° 30’ north and long. 79° 48’ and 87° 38’ west. It is bounded on the north by Georgia and Alabama, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida Strait and the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by the Gulf of Mexico and Alabama (separated from the latter by the Perdido River). The leading products are corn, cotton, rice, tobacco, oranges and other tropical fruits, and timber. It is a favorite health resort for winter tourists. Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon on Easter Sunday in 1513. It was named, some say, from the confusion of flowers in bloom at the time of its discovery; others, from the day of its discovery, which in Spanish is called Pascua Florida, or Flowery Easter. Expeditions fitted out at Cuba and Puerto Rico by Spaniards made futile attempts at settlement between 1516 and 1540. The French Admiral De Coligny sent 3 colonies of Huguenots from France to settle the country, but they were massacred by the Spaniards, and the first permanent settlement established by the Spanish under Menendez. The territory was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and returned to Spain in 1783. In February, 1819, East and
Florida—Continued.

Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, referred to, VI, 656.

Government should be established in, II, 105.

Referred to, II, 127.

Governor and other officers appointed for, II, 104.

Inability of Spain to check Indian movements in, II, 31, 40.

Indian depredations in, III, 428; IV, 154, 199.

Indians in—

Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, bill for, VIII, 612.

Hostile acts of, III, 214; IV, 154.

Referred to, IV, 275.

Removal of, discussed, V, 45, 171, 184. (See also Indians, removal of.)

Indian wars in (see also Indian Wars)—

Brevet nominations for army officers for services in, IV, 155.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, III, 579.

Discussed, IV, 154, 198.

Disposition of Indians to treat for peace, III, 430.

Referred to, II, 31; III, 537, 616; IV, 80, 154, 199.

Insurrection in, proclamation regarding, VI, 16.

Interference with collector of customs in Cedar Keys, and action of Government discussed, IX, 72.

Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, VI, 382.

Lands in—

Claims to, II, 203, 427.

Titles to, II, 234, 427.

Treaty regarding security of, referred to, II, 363.

Legislative council of—

Memorial from, regarding government, etc., for, II, 200.

Resolutions of, referred to, IV, 220.


Courts-martial of Arbuthnot and Ambristie [Ambrister] referred to, II, 43.

Idea of hostility toward Spain not entertained, II, 43.

Not an encroachment upon rights of Spain, II, 42.

Order to Gen. Matthews, Col. McKee, and Governor Mitchell regarding possession of, I, 506.

Possession of, transferred from Spain to another power objected to, I, 488.

Power to use certain funds for the purchase of lands for Indians in, VIII, 612.

Progress in, checked by malady at Pensacola, II, 190.

Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, III, 255.

Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 329.

Railroads, lands for, VI, 382.

Smuggling practiced by citizens of. (See Smuggling.)
Florida—Continued.

Spanish authority in, almost extinct, II, 31, 40.
System of buccaneering organized in, II, 40.
Territorial government established in, II, 187.
Laws of, referred to, II, 197.
Territorial judges in, authority of, to act as
Federal judges referred to, IV, 418.
Transmission of Constitution of, VI, 634.
Unlawful combinations in, II, 40.

Florida, The.—A Confederate cruiser fitted out in
England under the name of the Oveta. For 2
years she did much damage to the Union cause.
After having been twice seized and having
twice escaped from the Federal cruisers, her
name was changed to Florida. Oct. 7, 1864, in
the harbor of Bahia, Brazil, in violation of the
rights of neutrals and under the guns of a
Brazilian corvette, she was captured by the
Wachusett (sister ship to the Kearsarge), com-
manded by Capt. Napoleon Collins. Subse-
quently she was taken to Hampton Roads and sunk in a collision.

Florists, Society of American, act incorporating,
vetedor, IX, 578.

Flour, duty on, referred to, II, 552.

Floyd, John B.: 
Letter of, regarding appointment of A. W.
Reynolds, V, 465.
Secretary of War, appointment and resignation of,
discussed, V, 659.

Foley, Bridget, act granting pension to, vetedor,
VIII, 692.

Folgor, Charles J., Secretary of Treasury, death of,
announced and honors to be paid memory of,
VIII, 234.

Fonseca, Manuel D., President of Brazil, men-
tioned, IX, 182.

Food Adulteration discussed, VIII, 799.

Food Products. (See Agricultural Products; An-
imals and Animal Products.)

Foote, Andrew II.: 
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 82.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.

Forbes, Duncan, act to increase pension of,
vetoed, VIII, 480.

Force Bill.—Several bills introduced into Con-
gress have been given this name. When the
South Carolina nullifiers attempted to prevent
the execution of the tariff act of 1828, it became
necessary to enact special laws for carrying
out its provisions and to enforce collections
under it. Mar. 2, 1833, the "Force bill" or
"Bloody bill" was enacted for this purpose.
The trouble was adjusted later by a compro-
mise. A bill to enforce the fourteenth and fif-
teenth amendments, which passed Congress
May 31, 1870, was also known as the "Force
bill," as was an act passed the following year
on the same subject. The name was applied
later by many persons to the election bill which
was introduced in the House by Mr. Lodge, of
Massachusetts, during the Fifty-first Congress,
"to amend and supplement the election laws
of the United States and to provide for their
more efficient enforcement." This bill was
passed by the House, but was defeated in the
Senate.
Index

Foreign Import Duties—Continued.
Modifications of tariff laws—Continued.
Evidence of, proclaimed—Continued.
Dominican Republic. (See Santo Domingo, post.)
Germany, IX, 258.
Great Britain. (See British Guiana; British West Indies, ante.)
Guatemala, IX, 281.
Honduras, IX, 279.
Nicaragua, IX, 263.
Salvador, IX, 249, 365.
Santo Domingo, IX, 152.
Spain. (See Cuba and Puerto Rico, ante.)
Vessels refused clearance by Haiti discussed, IX, 437.

Foreign Intercourse:
Action recommended on the publication of confidential items, IV, 431.
Appropriations for, I, 198, 460.
Reduction in, discussed, VII, 402.
Unexpended, referred to, VI, 630.
Contingent expenses—
Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. referred to, VI, 630.
Public interests demand that confidential items be not published, IV, 431.
Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers and Co., VI, 630.
Provision for, recommended, I, 66, 198.
Requests of House and Senate for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
Referred to, IV, 679.

Foreign Mails, transmission of, through United States referred to, IV, 322. (See also Postal Service.)

Foreign Ministers. (See Ministers.)

Foreign Mailers.
Introduction of, into United States, III, 469; IV, 518.
Legislation respecting, recommended, VIII, 170.
Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, III, 475.
Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States referred to, VII, 265, 656.

Foreign Policy of United States—Continued.
Discussed by President—
Lincoln, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
McKinley, X, 16, 23, 56, 70, 82.
Madison, I, 458, 488.
Monroe, II, 4, 73, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Taylor, V, 10, 17.
Tyler, IV, 37, 196, 211, 307, 316, 318, 323, 337, 349, 353.
Van Buren, III, 373, 485, 531, 602.
Washington, I, 128, 221.

Foreign Postal Arrangements. (See Postal Service.)

Foreign Powers. (See Powers, Foreign.)

Foreign Relations. (See the several powers.)

Foreign Trade. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)

Foreign Vessels. (See Vessels, Foreign.)

Foreigners in United States. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citizens.)


Forest Reserve.

Forestry,
report of Commissioner of Agriculture on, transmitted, VII, 480, 510, 583.

Forestry System:
Inauguration of, discussed, X, 121, 165.
Plans for, to be formulated by commission, IX, 735.

Forests. (See Lands, Timber.)

Formosa Island.—An island east of China which was ceded to Japan in 1895 by China. Its chief products are tea, sugar, and coal. It is inhabited mainly by Chinese. It was the principal scene of warfare in the war between France and China in 1884-85. Area, about 15,000 sq. miles; population (estimated), 2,000,000.

Formosa Island,
ship’s company of American bark Rover murdered by inhabitants of, VI, 631.

Forsyth, John, Secretary of State:
Correspondence regarding—
Canadian outrages, III, 401.
Claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Letter of, regarding treaty with France, III, 126.
Outrages perpetrated by Canadians against the United States, Correspondence of, concerning, III, 401.

Fort Berthold Reservation, N. Dak.:
Agreement for cession of portion of, to United States, VIII, 533.
Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 196.
Portion of, opened to settlement, proclaimed, IX, 144.

Fort Bliss, Tex.:
Title of United States to, referred to, VIII, 78, 149.

Troops ordered to, referred to, VIII, 406.
Fort Dela,vare, Del., Fort Donelson (Tenn.), Capture Fort Dodge ltlilitary Reservation, Iowa, Fort Cameron Reservation, Utah, 'right Floyd surrendered the command to all day during most intensely cold weather. When night fell upon Donelson the Confederates lost 2,832 in killed, wounded, and missing. The July 3 the American army crossed the Niagara and demanded the surrender of Fort Erie, the first British post on the Canada side. Gen. Brown established headquarters at Buffalo with the intention of retaking the lower peninsula of Canada. His army consisted of 2 brigades of infantry, commanded by Generals Scott and Ripley, respectively, and to each were added a train of artillery and a squad of cavalry. There was also a brigade of 1,100 New York and Pennsylvania volunteers and 500 Indians. July 3 the American army crossed the Niagara and demanded the surrender of Fort Erie, the first British post on the Canada side. Maj. Buck, with the garrison of 170 men, yielded without a struggle. Aug. 5 Gen. Gaines arrived at Fort Erie to take command of the American army, of 2,500, which had retired to the southward after the battle of Lundy's Lane. Here he was besieged by Lient. Col. Drummond with 5,000 men. The latter subjected the fort to a heavy bombardment all day Aug. 14, and on the 15th, between midnight and dawn, made a series of desperate assaults, showing no quarter to Americans who fell into their power. The British were driven off, with a loss of 221 killed, 174 wounded, and 186 prisoners. The American loss was 17 killed, 56 wounded, and 11 missing. After this repulse the British kept up a constant bombardment of the fort for several weeks. Gen. Gaines was seriously injured, and Gen. Brown resigned command, though in ill health and suffering from wounds received at Lundy's Lane. Sept. 17 a sortie was made by about 1,000 regulars and the same number of militia upon the British outposts, and all their batteries were captured or destroyed. This saved Buffalo and perhaps all of western New York and seriously crippled the enemy. The loss to the British during the sortie was 500 killed, wounded, and missing, and 385 prisoners. The American loss was 79 killed and 216 wounded. After this disaster Drummond retired precipitately and the Americans abandoned and destroyed Fort Erie.
Fort George (Canada), Capture of—Fort Gaines (Ala.), Reduction of. Fort Gaines, Ala., and Chandler, and Col. Winfield Scott. May 27, occupation of Toronto, Apr. 27, 1813, the Americans opposite Fort George was the American Fort on the river and near its mouth stood Fort George, about 500. The next morning by the accidental explosion of a magazine 200 men were killed and 100 wounded.

Fort Gaines (Ala.), Reduction of. (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

Fort Gaines, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort George (Canada), Capture of.—After the occupation of Toronto, Apr. 27, 1813, the Americans turned their attention to the British forts along the Niagara River. On the west side of the river and near its mouth stood Fort George, which was held by about 1,800 regulars, 350 militia, and 50 Indians, under Brig. Gen. Vincent and Colonels Harvey and Meyers. Nearly opposite Fort George was the American Fort Niagara, in and about which had been collected some 4,000 troops under command of Gen. Dearborn. Acting under him were Maj. Gen. Morgan Lewis, Generals Boyd, Winder, and Chandler, and Col. Winfield Scott. May 27, 1813, an attack was made on Fort George. The army was transported to the Canadian soil by the fleet under Commodore Chauncey and Capt. Perry. After a severe battle of 20 minutes the British fled in confusion toward Beaver Dams, 18 miles distant, to rendezvous. At the end of 3 hours Fort George and its dependencies, with the village of Newark, were in the hands of the Americans. Their loss was about 40 killed and 100 wounded. The loss of the British regulars was 51 killed and 305 wounded, missing, and prisoners. The number of Canadian militia made prisoners was 507, making the total British loss 863, as well as large quantities of ammunition and stores. July 8, 1813, a party of 40 Americans under Lieut. Eldridge, in attempting to drive off a small detachment of British and Indians who had approached to within a couple of miles of Fort George, were ambushed by Indians under Blackbird, and only 10 of the party escaped. The wounded and prisoners were massacred.

Fort George, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, I, 539.

Fort Griswold (Conn.), Capture of.—Sept. 6, 1781, after Arnold and the Tories had secured New London, they carried by assault Fort Griswold, on the opposite side of the river. The Americans offered a stubborn resistance. Out of the garrison of 150 men 73 were killed, including Col. Ledyard, the commander, and 30 were wounded, many after having surrendered.

Fort Hall Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for disposal of lands on, for use of railroad, VIII, 58, 192, 602.

Fort Harrison (Ind.), Attack on.—Capt. (afterwards General and President) Zachary Taylor Sept. 4, 1812, held, until reenforcements reached him, a blockhouse on the Wabash River, Ind., with a garrison of 50 men, ill or convalescing from fever, against a fierce assault of Indians. The savages set fire to the blockhouse. Taylor's loss was 3 killed and 3 wounded.

Fort Henry (Tenn.), Capture of.—The main line of Confederate defense in the West in January, 1862, extended from Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi River, to the Cumberland Mountains, in eastern Tennessee. On this line of defense were Forts Henry and Donelson, in the northern part of Tennessee, the former on the eastern bank of the Tennessee River and the latter on the western bank of the Cumberland, about 12 miles apart. Gen. Halleck, commander of the Department of Missouri, determined to make an attack on Fort Henry, which was near the center of the line. Jan. 30 an expedition was sent out from Cairo, consisting of 7 gunboats, 4 of them ironclad, under command of Commodore Foote, and a land force of 15,000 men commanded by Brig. Gen. Grant. On the night of Feb. 5 the infantry were landed 4 miles from the fort. The gunboats anchored abreast till 10 o'clock next morning, when they began to advance. Fort Henry mounted 17 guns and was garrisoned by 2,734 men, under command of Brig. Gen. Tilghman. The attack was to have been made by the gunboats, seconded by the land forces. Foote began the bombardment before the arrival of Gen. Grant, whose march was delayed by muddy roads and swollen streams. Tilghman answered the fire of the gunboats for 1 hour and 20 minutes and then surrendered unconditionally, the greater part of his garrison having already escaped to Fort Donelson. Grant arrived half an hour after the battle, and the fort was turned over to him. The part of the garrison that surrendered consisted of about 65 able-bodied men and 60
Fort McHenry (Md.), Bombardment of.—In September, 1814, the British planned to take Baltimore by a combined land and sea attack. The night after the battle of North Point the British remained on the field. The navigation of the Potomac and Schuykill rivers was obstructed by the British. The American loss was 21 killed and 24 wounded. The Federal loss was 43.

Fort Jackson, Ala., treaty with Indians concluded at, II, 370.

Fort Leavenworth, Kans.:—Estimates for barracks at, referred to, VIII, 79, 87.

Military prison at, use of, as Government penitentiary discussed, IX, 729.

Recommended, IX, 537.

Fort Lewis, Colo., estimates for post at, VIII, 90.

Fort McAllister (Ga.), Capture of, and Fall of Savannah.—After the destruction of Atlanta and its railroad connections Gen. Sherman took up his march toward Savannah. His army was composed of the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth corps. Gen. Howard commanded the right wing and Gen. Slocum the left. The cavalry was under the direction of Gen. Kilpatrick. Sherman passed down the peninsula between the Ogeechee and Savannah rivers and about the middle of December appeared before Savannah, held by the Confederate General Hardee with 15,000 men. To the south of Savannah, on the Ogeechee River, stands Fort McAllister, which had resisted many attacks from the sea and effectually prevented the ascent of the river by the Federal gunboats. The defenses of the fort were weak to the landward and a garrison of less than 300 men held the works. Fort McAllister mounted 23 guns in barbette and 1 mortar. Dec. 13, 1864, Gen. Hazen's division of the Fifteenth Corps crossed the river and assaulted the fort from the rear. The garrison was overpowered and in 15 minutes after the bugle sounded “Forward” the fort was taken. Communication was now open to Dahlgren's fleet, lying in the harbor. Siege guns were brought from Hilton Head, and when the investment of Savannah was completed Sherman demanded its surrender. Hardee refused, but on the night of Dec. 20, when all the arrangements for the assault had been completed, he evacuated the city. It was occupied next day by Sherman's army. Two hundred guns and 35,000 bales of cotton fell into Federal hands. Thus ended Sherman's march from Atlanta to the sea, a distance of more than 300 miles. Out of the entire army of 66,000 men 63 were killed, 245 were wounded, and 260 were captured on the march, which consumed 27 days.

Fort McHenry (Md.), Bombardment of.—In September, 1814, the British planned to take Baltimore by a combined land and sea attack. The night after the battle of North Point the British remained on the field. The following morning, Sept. 13, 1814, the British fleet, consisting of 16 heavy vessels, 5 of them bomb ships, began the attack on Fort McHenry, 3 miles southeast of the city. The fort was defended by Maj. Armistead with about 800 men. The bombardment continued 25 hours. The American loss was 4 killed and 24 wounded. It was during this bombardment that Francis Scott Key wrote The Star-Spangled Banner. The British withdrew after losing 2 vessels and a large number of men.

Fort Mackinaw (Mich.), Capture of.—The War of 1812 was proclaimed June 19 (I, 512). The British in Canada learned of it sooner than their adversaries across the lakes. July 17 a force of 600 British and Indians under Capt. Roberts surprised and captured the garrison of 61 officers and men under Lt. Hancks at Fort Michilimackinac, or Mackinaw. An attempt to recapture it in 1814 was unsuccessful.

Fort Mackinaw, Mich., attempted reduction of, referred to, I, 549.

Fort McKinney, Wyo., estimates for completion of post at, VIII, 93.

Fort Madison (Iowa), Defense of.—Sept. 5, 1812, about 200 Winnebago Indians attacked Fort Madison, on the Mississippi River above St. Louis, and were repulsed after 3 days' fighting. The garrison consisted of a small detachment under Lieutenants Hamilton and Vasques. The Americans lost 1 man.

Fort Mays, Mont., estimates for post at, VIII, 100.

Fort Malden, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, I, 539.

Fort Meigs (Ohio), Bombardment of.—In April, 1813, Col. Proctor, with a force of 7,000 British regulars and Canada militia and 1,500 Indians, set out on an expedition against Fort Meigs, on the Maumee River, about 12 miles from its mouth. Gen. Harrison was there with about 1,100 effective men. May 1 the British, having erected batteries at Maumee City, opposite the fort, opened fire, which they kept up for 5 days with slight injury to fort or garrison. meantime Harrison was reinforced by Gen. Clay and 1,100 Kentuckians. Eight hundred of these, under Col. Dudley, were detached with orders to attack the British rear. They were successful at first, but instead of obeying the order to return they pursued the flying foe into the woods and fell into an Indian ambush. Of the 800 in Dudley's command only 170 escaped. After the fruitless bombardment, the Indians deserting Proctor, he abandoned the expedition.

Fort Meigs, Ohio, British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.

Fort Mercer (N. J.), Attack on.—Though the British forces under Gen. Howe had occupied Philadelphia in September, 1777, Washington's army in the immediate vicinity controlled the navigation of the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers. Just below the mouth of the Schuylkill River, and on the opposite side of the Delaware, at Red Bank, N. J., was Fort Mercer, in command of Col. Greene, with a force of about 400 men. Admiral Lord Howe having arrived at Newport with his fleet early in October, the necessity of opening the river to British navigation became urgent. Oct. 29 an attack was made on Fort Mercer by the British ships and some 1,200 Hessian troops. The assailants were repulsed with a loss of 400. It was during this bombardment that Francis Scott Key wrote The Star-Spangled Banner. The British withdrew after losing 2 vessels and a large number of men.
ships grounded and 2 others were burned. The American casualties were 35.

**Fort Moultrie (S.C.), Attack on.**—One of the principal defenses of the Delaware River after the occupation of Philadelphia in September, 1777, was Fort Moultrie, just below the mouth of the Schuylkill. On the arrival of Admiral Howe with his fleet off Newcastle, Del., early in October, it became necessary to open the river to British navigation. Fort Moultrie was in command of Lieut. Col. Smith, of Baltimore, with a garrison of about 400 men. Failing disastrously at Fort Mercer, the British turned to Fort Moultrie. A combined attack by the land and water batteries, begun on the 10th, resulted in the retreat of the American garrison to Fort Mercer on the night of Nov. 15, 1777, with the loss of 250 men. The next day the Royal Guards occupied the works. The British loss was 37.

**Fort Mims (Ala.) Massacre.**—In the summer of 1813 the inhabitants of Alabama, frightened by the hostile actions of the Creek Indians, took refuge at Fort Mims, near Montgomery, Ala., 10 miles above the junction of the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers. The place was garrisoned by 16 regulars and about 240 volunteers. At noon Aug. 30, 1813, about 1,000 Indians under Weathersford and the prophet Francis surprised the fort. Of the 550 persons (more than 300 of whom were women and children) who at the time were at Fort Mims, 400 were massacred, including all the women and children. The whites resisted desperately. The negroes were made slaves to the Indians. Twelve men of the garrison escaped into the swamp.

**Fort Morgan (Ala.), Reduction of.** (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

**Fort Morgan, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

**Fort Moultrie, Charleston (S.C.), Defense of.**—In 1776 Clinton was charged with holding the Southern Colonies, and Cornwallis was sent with 160 men to America was brought to bear on the position, and 500 prisoners captured. The Confederates surrendered. The Federal loss was 919.

**Fort Myer, Va., meteorological observatory at, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 205.

**Fort Niagara (N.Y.), Bombardment of.**—Nov. 21, 1812, Fort Niagara sustained a severe bombardment at the hands of the British artillery at Forts George and Newark, on the Canadian side of the Niagara River. The Americans returned the fire and silenced the batteries of the enemy. The loss to the Americans was 9; British loss not known.

**Fort Omaha Military Reservation, Neb., act to provide for lease of, to Nebraska, vetoed, IX, 687.

**Fort Pillow (Tenn.), Capture of.**—This fort was located on the Chickasaw Bluff, in the Mississippi River, 40 miles above Memphis. It was built by the Confederates during the Civil War. It was occupied by the Federal troops June 5, 1862, its evacuation having been compelled by the destruction of the Confederate flotilla on the previous day. The Federal forces not long afterwards abandoned it in consequence of operations on the Tennessee River. Apr. 12, 1864, the fort was garrisoned by 19 officers and 538 men of the Union Army, about one-half of whom were negro troops. On that day Gen. Forrest with Confederate cavalry assaulted and captured it.

**Fort Polk, Texas, removal of, referred to, V, 67.

**Fort Powell (Ala.), Reduction of.** (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

**Fort Powell, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

**Fort Preble Military Reservation, Me., additional land for, recommended, VIII, 190.

**Fort Riley, Kansas, bridge over Republican River at, reconstruction of, recommended, VIII, 190.

**Fort Riley Military Reservation, Minn., Indian school at, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 96.

**Fort St. Philip (La.), Bombardment of.**—Jan. 9, 1815, while the British were burying their dead before New Orleans, a portion of the fleet attacked without success Fort St. Philip, at a bend in the Mississippi 65 miles below the city. It contained a garrison of 366 men under Maj. Overton. The bombardment was continued for 5 days. Two Americans were killed and 7 wounded.

**Fort Selden, N. Mexico, estimates for post at, referred to, VIII, 83.

**Fort Smith, Paris and Dardanelle Railway, act granting right of way to, etc., vetoed, VIII, 693.

**Fort Stedman (Va.), Assault on.**—When, in March, 1865, it became apparent to Lee that he must evacuate Richmond, he planned an assault on Fort Stedman, on Grant's right. During the assault Longstreet and Hill were to retire to the south, followed by the assaulting column, and join Johnston. The assault took place Mar. 25. The batteries were carried and 500 prisoners captured. The Confederates were gathered in the works they had taken. Mar. 27 the surrounding artillery of the Union army was brought to bear on the position, and 1,900 of the Confederates surrendered. The Federal loss was 919.

**Fort Stephenson (Ohio), Attack on.**—In July, 1813, Maj. Croghan was sent with 160 men to
Fort Wagner (S. C.), Battle of.- On the night of Aug. 18, 1863, Gen. Proctor, with 400 British regulars and several hundred Indians, while Tecumseh, with 2,000 Indians, held the roads leading to the fort, so as to cut off reinforcements. The firing was maintained all night from Proctor's gunboats and from howitzers landed by the British.

Fort Sumter, S. C., attacked by sea and land was made on that fortification. Thearrison repulsed with the loss of 1 man killed and 7 slightly wounded. The British loss was 120. The Indians kept out of harm's way.

Fort Sullivan, Mo., legislation to authorize sale of post at, recommended, VIII, 126.

Fort Sumter (S. C.) Fired on.—At 3.30 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 12, 1861, Gen. Beauregard, in command of the Confederate troops in and around Charleston, S. C., demanded the surrender of Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, about 3½ miles from the city. The fort was garrisoned by Maj. Anderson with 70 men. Beauregard had a force of 7,000 men. Anderson having refused to surrender, at 4.30 a.m. the bombardment was begun. The firing was kept up until dawn and renewed on the morning of the 13th. Buildings in the fort were several times set on fire. Anderson was only able to return a feeble fire, and it was impossible to furnish him with the number of reinforcements necessary to hold the fort. Accordingly, on Apr. 14 he evacuated the works, lowering the flag with a salute, and with the garrison sailed north. This was the first conflict of the Civil War. There were no casualties on either side.

Fort Sumter, S. C., assault upon, and reduction of, discussed, VI, 21, 77.

Flag floating over, at time of, to be raised on ruins of, by Gen. Anderson, VI, 283.

Fort Thornburg, Utah, estimates for construction of post at, referred to, VIII, 83.

Fort Wagner, S. C., Indian agency at, removal of, II, 401.

Fort Wagner (S. C.), Battle of.—In order to test the efficacy of monitors and ironclads as against land fortifications, Admiral Dupont attempted to force the defenses of Charleston Harbor with a fleet of such vessels. Apr. 7, 1863, he started to attack Fort Sumter. His fleet consisted of 2 Ericsson monitors, the frigate Ironsides, partially ironclad, and the Keokuk, a frailer ironclad. The opposing forts mounted 30 guns. The expedition signally failed. June 12 Gen. Gillmore was placed in command of an expedition against the same fort with 11,500 men, 66 guns, and 30 mortars. Admiral Dahlgren was to cooperate with him with the frigate Ironsides and 6 monitors. Gillmore's intention was to capture Fort Wagner, on Morris Island, and then proceed against Fort Sumter. July 10, 1863, a combined attack by sea and land was made on that fortification. He advanced within musket range of Fort Wagner, but delayed the assault till the next day, when it was repulsed. In these operations Gillmore lost about 150 men, the Confederates 300. July 18 another attempt was made to reduce the place, but it was completely repulsed, with a loss of 1,200. Gillmore now determined to approach the fort by a series of parallel trenches. The first was opened July 24 and the third Aug. 9. Beauregard was in command of Fort Sumter. Aug. 17 Gillmore opened on that fort. By the 23d Sumter was battered to ruins. Additional parallels were opened toward Fort Wagner. Final operations began Sept. 5, with 17 siege and howitzer mortars, 13 Parrott rifles, and the 11-inch shells of the Ironsides. An assault was to have been made Sept. 7, but during the previous night the garrison evacuated the place. Though 122,300 pounds of metal were thrown against the work, the bombproofs were found intact.

Fort Wallace Military Reservation, Kans., act to provide for disposal of, vetoed, VII, 723.

Fort Washington (N. Y.), Capture of.—One of the most serious disasters to the Americans of the early days of the Revolution. Howe sent an expedition to dislodge the Americans from Forts Lee and Washington, the principal defenses of the Hudson, which Congress had decided, against the advice of Washington, should be held. The garrison withdrew from Fort Lee in safety. Fort Washington was carried by storm Nov. 16, 1776, after a severe struggle, 2,600 men and all the munitions of war falling into the hands of the British. The American loss in killed and wounded did not exceed 130, while the loss of the combined British and Hessian troops amounted to about 450.

Fortress Monroe, Va.: Artillery schools of practice at, II, 374.

Estimates for barracks and quarters at, referred to, VIII, 79.

Forts and Fortifications (see also Defense, Public):

Appropriations for—Bill for, defeated, III, 169.

Recommended, I, 407, 486; II, 45, 119, 361, 389; III, 169; V, 175, 362; VII, 39; VIII, 211, 246.

Armaments for, II, 201.

Appropriation for, recommended, V, 367; VIII, 211.

Recommended, VII, 317.

Board of Ordnance and Fortifications discussed, VIII, 788.

Ceded to United States, I, 110, 154, 356.

Constructed with view to permanence, II, 51.


Defense of, necessary, I, 447.

Expenditures for, II, 65, 341, 417.

In Lawrence, Kans., referred to, VI, 665.

Referred to, I, 107, 169, 185, 240, 397, 330; II, 45, 211, 328; III, 568, 590; IV, 416.

Requisite on seacoasts, II, 17, 119; IV, 48.

Sale of, on Staten Island to United States proposed, II, 688.

Sites for, referred to, I, 447.

Forts Clinton and Montgomery (N. Y.), Loss of.—Forts Clinton and Montgomery were situated on the west side of the Hudson River, above 6
miles below West Point. Fort Montgomery was a large unfinished work north of Poplopen Creek, its garrison consisting of a company of artillery, a few regulars, and some half-armed militia under Col. Lamb. Fort Clinton was south of the mouth of the creek, thoroughly built, and garrisoned by a few regulars and militia under Brig. Gen. James Clinton. Oct. 6, 1777, these forts were stormed and carried by the British under Gen. Henry Clinton. The Americans lost about 300 in killed, wounded, and missing, besides 100 cannon and large quantities of ammunition. The British loss was about 200 killed and wounded.

**Fortune Bay Outrages**—The treaty of Washington, ratified in 1871, granted to American fishermen the right to take and cure fish on the Canadian coasts, and the Halifax Commission determined upon the compensation to be made for such privileges. In January, 1878, inhabitants of Fortune Bay, Newfoundland, attacked some Gloucester fishermen who were taking cargoes of frozen herring, cut their nets, and drove away the crews. The Newfoundland people asserted that the local laws were being violated. The British Government, however, decided that these could not stand in conflict with the treaty. The injured fishermen claimed damages amounting to $105,305, of which the British Government paid about $73,000.

**Fortune Bay Outrages** discussed, VII, 566, 590, 606. Claims arising out of, paid, VIII, 38.

**Forward, Oliver,** treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.

**Forward, Walter,** Secretary of Treasury, resignation of, mentioned, IV, 234.

**Foster, C. W.,** member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, VI, 275.

**Foster, Charles,** member of Sioux Commission, IX, 45.

**Foster, George E.,** member of reciprocal trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.

**Foster, Hugh,** mentioned, VIII, 78.

**Foster, John W.,** Counsel for United States in Bering Sea question, IX, 313.

Member of reciprocal trade conference between United States and Canada, IX, 240.

Secretary of State, IX, 289.

Treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands signed by, IX, 348.

**Foster, Robert S.,** member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

**Foster, Stephen C.,** correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

**Foulke, George C.,** claim of legal representatives of, against United States, IX, 668.

**Foundry, National,** for cannon to be common to both Army and Navy of the United States, in order to regulate quality and secure uniformity, erection of, recommended, III, 390, 497.

**Four Years' Law.**—In May, 1820, Congress passed a law making the term of certain postmasters and revenue collectors 4 years. Though it was claimed that the only object of the bill was to have public accounts submitted for inspection every 4 years, its effect was to greatly increase the power of the President in making appointments.

**Fourth of July Claims.**—This name is given to a class of claims arising during the Civil War. The claims were for quartermaster and commissary stores and supplies taken from loyal citizens in certain territory named for the use of and actually used by the Union armies. The first act of Congress providing for the payment of these claims was passed July 4, 1864, from which fact the name arose.

**Fourth of July Claims** (see also War Claims): Payment of, referred to, VII, 194.

Transfer of, to Southern Claims Commission recommended, VII, 407, 473.

**Fox, Gustavus V.,** mentioned, VI, 460, 471.

**Fox, Henry S.,** correspondence regarding—Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Outrages committed by Canadians on American frontiers, III, 401.

**Fox Indians**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They followed the example of many other red men in joining the British forces during the Revolutionary War. In 1804 they made a treaty ceding valuable lands to the Government. They renewed their alliance with the British in 1812. In 1824 and 1830 they ceded large tracts of land, and after taking part in the Black Hawk War (q. v.) were compelled to cede more of their territory by a treaty made with Gen. Scott. They have been successively driven from one place to another until the remainder of the tribe now occupies a small part of Oklahoma. They were incorporated at an early date with the Sac tribe.

**Fox Indians:** Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.

Proclaimed, IX, 136.

Hostile aggressions of, III, 32.


Withdrawn, VII, 47.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

**Fox Reservation.** (See Sac and Fox Reservation.)

**Fox River, Wis.** act regarding improvement of vetoed, VII, 382.

**Peeksin Indians**, treaty with, V, 303.

**France.**—A Republic of western Europe, bounded on the north by the English Channel, the Strait of Dover, and the North Sea; on the east by Belgium, Luxemburg, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; on the south by Spain and the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by the Bay of Biscay and the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from lat. 42° 25' to 51° 5' north, and from long. 7° 39' east to 4° 50' west. The surface in the south and east is mountainous, while in the north and west it is nearly level. Its frontier mountain ranges are the Pyrenees, Alps, Jura, and Voges. The highest moun-
France—Continued.

National Assembly of—Continued.

Decree of—Continued.

Enemies' goods in friendly vessels a lawful prize, I, 146.

Responding to resolution of Congress tendering congratulations to France, IV, 605.

Letter of President of, and decree of, respecting death of Benjamin Franklin, I, 95, and X, 12.

Neutral vessels—

Deemed lawful prize by, I, 444.

Laden with English merchandise declared lawful prize by, I, 263, and X, 120.

Ocean cables, convention with, for protection of. (See Ocean Cables.)

Orders and decrees of, violating commerce and neutral rights of United States, I, 489.

Owners of vessels, relief of, II, 76.

Peace, convention with, regarding, I, 313, 315, 332.

Expenses of, I, 334.

Political affairs of, referred to, V, 143.

Postal convention with, VII, 296.

President of—


Award of Emperor, V, 186.

Assassination of, IX, 478.

Resolutions of Senate and House on, transmitted to widow of, IX, 525.

Privateers of, must not interfere with vessels within waters of United States, I, 263, 505.

Proclamation suspending duties on vessels, II, 183; IV, 521; VI, 513; VII, 15, 19, 228.

Protectorate over districts in Africa proclaimed by, and action of United States discussed, IX, 316, 430.

Relations of, with Venezuela discussed, VIII, 42.

Relations with. (See Claims against, ante.)

Republican form of government established in, IV, 579.

Congratulations of American people on, responded to, IV, 605.

President Polk's message regarding, IV, 579.

Restablishment of, discussed, VII, 96.

Referred to, IV, 586, 630.

Revolution in, referred to, V, 204.

Spoilsmens committed on commerce of United States by vessels of. (See Claims against, ante.)

Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World presented to United States by citizens of. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

Steamship line between Havre, and New York referred to, IV, 158, 320.

Trade-mark, treaty with, regarding, VII, 13.

Treaty of, with—

Allied powers, I, 193.

Nicaragua, V, 590.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—

Adams, John, I, 251, 255, 257, 272, 276, 278, 282, 299, 294, 313, 315.

Buchanan, V, 481.

Grant, VII, 13.

Jackson, II, 548, 558, 562, 564; III, 101, 126, 223.

France—Continued.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—

Jefferson, I, 339, 446.

Johnson, VI, 574.

Monroe, II, 75, 186, 195, 249.

Tyler, IV, 272, 313, 506.

Washington, I, 206, 207.

Decree of France contravening, I, 236.

Disregarded, I, 276, 278.

Execution of, refusal of, to make provision for, III, 126.

Letter of John Forsyth regarding, III, 126.

Ratification of, II, 203.

Referred to, IX, 437.

Troops of, in Mexico. (See Mexico.)

Vessels of—

Collision with United States steamer, VI, 142.

Discriminating duties on—

Modification in law regarding, recommended, IV, 282.

Representation of chargé d'affaires regarding, I, 89.

Suspended by proclamation, II, 183; IV, 521; VI, 513; VII, 15, 19, 228.

Referred to, II, 186; III, 351.

Suspension terminated by proclamation, VII, 178.

Embargo on, removed, I, 481.

Discussed, I, 483.

Entitled to same rights as most favored nations, II, 100.

Entry of, to ports of United States should be prohibited, III, 192.

Interfered with by United States. (See La Manche, The.)

Owners ignorant of duties on, relieved, II, 76.

Repayment of duties on, recommended, III, 559.

Vessels neutral—

Deemed lawful prize, I, 144.

Laden with English merchandise declared lawful prize by, I, 263.

Vessels of United States—

Seized or interfered with by vessels of, I, 146, 253, 262, 399, 505. (See also Claims against, ante.)

War of Great Britain and, with China, neutrality of United States in, V, 506, 593, 643.

War with, preparation for, by United States recommended, I, 272, 278, 280; III, 192.

War with—

China, VIII, 216.

Germany—

Correspondence regarding, VII, 114, 482.

Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, VII, 144.

Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.

Proclaimed, VII, 85, 89, 91.

Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.

Great Britain, etc., neutrality of United States in, proclaimed, I, 156.

Santo Domingo and United States, commerce between, complaints about, I, 39.
France—Continued.
War with Spain—Continued.
  Privateers, commissions not granted to, II, 210.
  Referred to, II, 252.
Wines, duty on, imported into the United States, modified by reciprocal trade relations, proclamation concerning, X, 254.
Wines imported into United States, treaty regarding duty on, III, 102.
Francis, John B., correspondence regarding Dorr’s Rebellion, IV, 283.
Francis and Eliza, The, indemnification asked for by owners of, III, 39.
Franco-Prussian War. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, VIII, 74.
Frankfort, execqurat issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.
Franking Privilege.—A right enjoyed by Government officials of sending letters and packages free by mail. It was first granted by Congress in January, 1776, to private soldiers actually in service, and was gradually extended to the President, Vice-President, Cabinet officers, members of Congress, bureau officials, postmasters, etc. The franking privilege covered letters, newspapers, executive papers, documents, and printed matter. Many abuses grew up under the system, and Postmaster-General Creswell, in his report in 1872, estimated that the franked matter, if paid for, would yield a revenue of $5,500,000. Jan. 31, 1873, Congress passed an act entirely abolishing the privilege. Certain features have since been restored. By acts passed June 23, 1874, and Mar. 3, 1875, those documents ordered printed for the use of Congress were admitted for free transmission through the mails. By special acts the privilege has been extended to widows of Presidents. The act of Jan. 12, 1895, gives to members of Congress the right to frank through the mails all correspondence not exceeding 1 ounce in weight on official and departmental business.
Franking Privilege:
Abolition of—
  Proposed and discussed, V, 22, 410.
  Recommended, VII, 40, 109, 198.
  Abuses of, referred to, III, 116; IV, 270.
  Expenses for transportation of matter before abolition of, referred to, VII, 262.
  Substitute for, recommended, V, 525.
Franklin, Benjamin, letter from President and decree of National Assembly of France on death of, I, 95.
Franklin, Sir John, expedition in search of missing ships under command of:
  Recommended, V, 25.
  Referred to, V, 88.
  Return of, under De Haven, V, 132.
  Token of thankfulness offered American officers in, by Great Britain, V, 354.
Franklin, Samuel R., president of International Marine Conference at Washington, IX, 58.
Franklin or Frankland.—The first constitution of North Carolina made provision for a future State within her limits on the western side of the Allegheny Mountains. In May, 1794, North Carolina ceded to the United States her territory west of the Alleghanies, provided Congress would accept it within 2 years. The general opinion among the settlers and people of that territory was that it would not be accepted by Congress, and in this they were correct. For a period of 2 years, not being under the protection of the Government of the United States nor of the State of North Carolina, they could not receive support from abroad and could not command their own resources at home, for the State had subjected them to the payment of taxes to the United States Government. During this period of uncertainty the Indians were committing frequent depredations, which added to the discontent among the settlers. Under these circumstances a majority of the people within the territory concluded to adopt a constitution and organize a State of their own. This they proceeded to do, and called a convention, which met at Jonesboro Aug. 23, 1784. Delegates assembled from portions of the territory and appointed a committee to consider their condition. The convention adjourned after issuing an address to the people. In the following November the delegates again assembled at Jonesboro. They did not adopt a constitution, but broke up in confusion because of the fact that in October of that year North Carolina repealed the act of cession. Dec. 14, 1784, another convention assembled at Jonesboro and adopted a constitution, which was to be ratified or rejected by a convention called to meet at Greenville Nov. 14, 1785. In the meantime a general assembly was elected, which met at Greenville early in 1785 and chose John Sevier for governor and other officers. The new State which they attempted thus to create was named in honor of Benjamin Franklin, and is therefore properly called Franklin and not Frankland. It is not perfectly clear that at first these people intended the new State to become part of the Union. One of the provisions in their proposed form of government was that “the inhabitants within the limits of the proposed State agree with each other to form themselves into a free, sovereign, and independent body politic or State by the name of the Commonwealth of Franklin.” Later they concluded they would seek admission to the Union, and accordingly they made an effort to have Congress recognize the new State. The boundary lines of the proposed State show that it included what are now 15 counties of Virginia, 6 of West Virginia, one-third of Kentucky, one-half of Tennessee, two-thirds of Alabama, and at least one-fourth of Georgia. This territory is rich in mineral wealth. There is probably more iron and coal in it than can be found in the same area elsewhere in the United States. The convention met in Greenville in Novem-
ber, 1785, to adopt a constitution, but when the constitution proposed was submitted it was rejected and in lieu thereof the constitution of North Carolina was adopted. This was the beginning of the trouble which ended in the overthrow of the State. The assembly or legislature of the State continued to meet for several years, during which time dual governments existed in the territory. Courts were held in the same counties, one under the Franklin and the other under the North Carolina government; the same militia was called out by officers appointed by each government; laws were passed by assemblies of both States; taxes were laid by authority of both States, but as the people said they did not know which government had the right to receive their taxes, they adopted the easy solution of paying to neither. The people of the territory became divided, some adhering to Governor Sevier, while others yielded to the authority of North Carolina. Acts of violence were committed by one party against the other, the provocation on the one side being surpassed in the way of retaliation by a still greater provocation on the other. In October, 1788, Sevier was arrested and carried to North Carolina for trial, his property having been attached in January or February of that year. Soon after his arrest the government of Franklin collapsed and North Carolina passed an act of "pardon and oblivion," resuming her authority over these people. Later North Carolina passed a second act ceding the territory to the United States, and Aug. 7, 1790, President Washington appointed William Blount governor of the Territory. The State of Tennessee was soon thereafter organized out of this Territory.

Franklin (Tenn.), Battle of.—With the purpose of drawing Sherman's army out of Georgia, Gen. Hood evacuated Atlanta early in September, 1864, and marched north, threatening Sherman's communication with his base of supplies at Nashville. Oct. 29 Hood crossed the Tennessee River at Florence with about 35,000 men, numbering about 40,000, Sept. 20.) His army was formed in 3 corps, under Cheatham, Stewart, and S. D. Lee; the cavalry under Forrest. Sherman had sent Gen. Thomas to Nashville and placed under his command Gen. Stanley with the Fourth Corps, Gen. Schofield with the Twenty-third, and most of Wilson's cavalry—a force aggregating, according to Federal accounts, 27,000 men. Schofield was in command of the field, and upon Hood's advance he fell back toward Nashville. By Nov. 30 Schofield's army had reached Franklin, on the south bank of the Harpeth River, about 18 miles south of Nashville. Hood here assailed him. His first blow fell upon two brigades of Wagner's division, which had been posted outside the hastily erected works. The Union troops lost 1,000 men in the attack. Schofield's line was broken and defeat seemed imminent, when Gen. Opycke, commanding one of Wagner's brigades, made a brilliant charge and saved the day. The Confederates made several assaults, each of which was repulsed with terrible loss. Schofield succeeded in getting his troops over Harpeth River in retreat, and by daylight he was well on his way to Nashville. The Federal statement of losses in this battle is as follows: Union, 189 killed, 1,033 wounded, and 1,104 missing, a total of 2,326; Confederates, 1,750 killed, 3,800 wounded, and 702 prisoners, a total of 6,552.

Fraser, Trenholm & Co., agents of Confederate Government, suits instituted in English courts against, VI, 463.

Frayer's Farm (Va.), Battle of.—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 30, 1862, Longstreet and A. P. Hill crossed the Chickahominy in pursuit of McClellan's retreating army. Huger and Magruder marched around the White Oak Swamp to operate on his flank, and a brigade was brought over the James River from Port Darling. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon Longstreet and Hill made the attack. Huger and Magruder failed to arrive. The fighting was furious and the advantage with the Confederates. Nearly one-fourth of McCall's division, upon which the attack was made, were killed. Of the Confederate loss Gen. Pryor, of the Fifth Brigade of Longstreet's corps, reported the Fourteenth Alabama Regiment nearly annihilated. Of the 1,400 men with whom he crossed the Chickahominy June 26, 850 had been lost up to this time.

Frear, Walter F., member of commission to recommend legislation for Hawaiian Islands, X, 108.

Frear, William H., claim of, against France, VIII, 613.

Frederick III, Emperor of Germany, death of, referred to, VIII, 762.

Fredericksburg (Va.), Battle of.—After the battle of Antietam (or Sharpsburg) McClellan occupied Harpers Ferry Sept. 22, 1862. Nov. 7 he was relieved of his command by Gen. Burnside. Lee's army was at that time at Culpeper and westward of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Burnside divided the army, now numbering about 110,000 men, into 3 grand divisions of 2 corps each. By Nov. 17 he had moved this army down the left bank of the Rappahannock to Falmouth, opposite Fredericksburg. Here the advance was delayed, awaiting the pontoon train from Washington. In the meantime Lee had concentrated the Confederate army of about 80,000 in the hills behind Fredericksburg. Dec. 11, 1862, the pontoons were laid, and on the 12th Franklin's division crossed. The Union forces were formed with Franklin on the left, Hooker's division in the center, and Sumner on the right. The battle was opened by Franklin on the morning of the 13th, and continued in a series of disconnected and unsuccessful attacks on the Confederate works until night. On the 14th and 15th a truce was obtained by the Federals for burying their dead. On the evening of the latter date they retired across
the river and the Confederates again occupied Fredericksburg. The Federal losses were 1,284 killed, 9,600 wounded, and 1,769 missing—a total of 12,653. The Confederates lost 608 killed, 4,116 wounded, and 653 captured or missing—a total of 5,377. Later in the month the Federal army went into winter quarters at Falmouth, and Jan. 25, 1863, Burnside was relieved of the command at his own request. Gen. Burnside testified before the Committee on the Conduct of the War that he had 100,000 men in action at the battle of Fredericksburg. Col. Walter H. Taylor, late adjutant-general of the Army of Northern Virginia, stated that Gen. Lee had actively engaged in the battle less than 20,000 men.

**Fredericksburg, Va., battle of**, discussed, VI, 179.

**Free Banking System.**—Apr. 11, 1838, the New York legislature passed the free-bank act, under the provisions of which any person or persons might establish a bank by depositing stocks, bonds, and mortgages as security for its circulating notes. This law was afterwards amended, requiring at least half of the securities to be New York State stocks. Previous to the passage of the free banking law of New York charters were granted by special act of the legislatures of various States, and their circulating medium was often far in excess of their capital. This caused heavy losses to note holders. The action of the New York legislature was followed by that of many other States and was made the basis of the national banking act of 1863.

**Free Coinage of Silver.** (See Silver Coinage, under Coins and Coinage.)

**Free-Delivery System:**

Discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 250; VIII, 182, 249, 352, 517, 791; IX, 321, 449, 539.

Extension of, to towns of 5,000 population recommended, IX, 198.

Inadequate facilities extended rural districts, IX, 198; X, 226.

**Free List.** (See Import Duties.)

**Free Negroes.**—The first census taken in the United States showed nearly 60,000 free colored population. Of this number about half were in the Southern States. The fact that they were considered a dangerous element by many persons led to a movement for colonizing them in Liberia, and they were put under certain disabilities, especially in the Southern States. In the Dred Scott decision it was held that they were not citizens of the United States.

**Free Negroes.** (See Negroes.)

**Free Ships, Free Goods.**—The Declaration of Paris [1856] holds that “neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.” As the United States refused to surrender the privilege of privateering, it could not subscribe to this declaration of the leading nations as to the conduct of war. The United States Government has always held to the doctrine that in time of war all goods, whether belonging to neutrals or to the belligerents, are if carried in neutral vessels thereby exempted from capture unless they are by nature contraband of war. During the war between England and France in 1793-1815, the United States contended for the recognition of this principle. England, on the other hand, always maintained that the ownership of the property itself should determine the question of seizure. This was a contributory cause of the War of 1812. The treaty of Ghent did not settle the question. The motive for privateering which once existed has been obviated by the addition of numerous cruisers to the Navy.

**Free-Soilers.**—That one of the anti-slavery political parties which came into existence in 1848. It was composed of the Liberty Party, the Barnburner Democrats of New York, and a number of Northern Whigs who favored the Wilmot Proviso to the appropriation bill to conclude the treaty of peace with Mexico. Wilmot's amendment provided that there should be no slavery in the territory acquired under the appropriation. It passed the House, but was defeated in the Senate. In the next session it failed to pass either House. Resolutions of the same import as the Wilmot Proviso were introduced in the Whig and Democratic conventions of 1846, but were rejected. Upon this many prominent men of New York, Massachusetts, and Ohio withdrew and formed the Free-Soil party. At Buffalo in 1848 they nominated Martin Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams for President and Vice-President. These candidates received no electoral votes and only 291,263 popular votes. At Pittsburg in 1852 they nominated John P. Hale and George W. Julian, but their vote only reached 156,149. In 1856 the Free-Soilers joined the Republican party.

**Free Trade.**—In politics this term is used to signify an exchange of merchandise between the people of different countries without the imposition of any tax by the government. A tariff tax imposed by the government for the protection of home manufactures is held by the advocates of free trade to be contrary to sound principles of political economy and unjust to the consumers of the articles so taxed.

**Free Zone.** (See Zona Libre.)

**Freedman's Savings and Trust Co.,** affairs of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 528.

**Freedmen** (see also Civil Rights): Act to protect all persons in United States in their civil rights and furnish means of vindication vetoed, VI, 405. Violations of act referred to, VI, 468. Appropriation for settlement under treaties of, and descendants upon lands in Oklahoma recommended, VIII, 198. Colonization of. (See Negroes.) Condition of, discussed, IX, 55.

**Education of, recommendations regarding**, VII, 41; IX, 54.
Fundng.—The Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina.—In 1663 had provided for mutual extradition of slaves. Extradition from British territory had been denied in the decision of the Somerset case in 1771. In the case of Prigg vs. Pennsylvania (1842) the Supreme Court held that the execution of the law of 1793 devolved upon Federal authorities alone; that State authorities could not be forced to act. Several States thereupon forbade action by their officials. The act of 1850 aroused much bitter feeling in the North, and "personal liberty" laws were passed in many of the States, some of them conflicting with Federal laws and some even with the Constitution itself. The Civil War ended the whole matter, and the laws were repealed.

Fugitive Slaves:
Acts passed to defeat laws regarding, discussed, V, 629.
Execution of laws for return of, forcibly resisted at Boston, V, 101, 137.
Proclamation regarding, V, 193.
Legislation regarding restoration of, recommended, V, 137.
Negotiations with Great Britain regarding surrender of, II, 422; IV, 278.
State laws regarding, discussed, V, 341, 400.
Surrender of, referred to, II, 422.
Fulford, D., act for relief of heirs of, vetoed, IX, 572.
Fuller, Pelville W., arbitrator in Venezuelan boundary dispute, X, 113.
Member of Court of Arbitration appointed, X, 207.

Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina.—In 1663 John Locke, the celebrated English philosopher, drew up an elaborate constitution for the Colony of Carolina, providing for several orders of nobility. At the present day it is of interest only as a sample of early constitutions and an attempt to establish an American aristocracy. The scheme comprehended a grand court of proprietors and a parliament of landgraves and caciques having entailed estates.

Funding.—The process of funding a debt consists in dividing it into shares or bonds, with stated times of payment of interest and principal. Refunding a debt is the process of substituting bonds, usually at another rate of interest, for outstanding obligations. The first funding of the national debt was by the act of Congress of Aug. 4, 1790, at the suggestion of Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury. This act provided for the payment, by the issue of 6 per cent bonds, of all the floating foreign and domestic debts of the United States and such of the debts of the several States as were incurred in prosecuting the War for Independence. Since that time there have been numerous issues of bonds by the General, State, county, and municipal governments. It was not until July 14, 1870, that an attempt was made to refund the entire national debt, when Congress passed the Sherman Act, providing for the issue of $200,000,000 5 per cent bonds (later increased to $500,000,000), $300,000,000 4½ per cents, and $1,000,000,000 4 per cents. The 5 and 6 per cent bonds have been retired or extended at 3 and 3½ per cent interest, under agreements of 1881 and 1882, while nearly all the 4 and 4½ per cent bonds have been bought in the open market with the surplus cash in the Treasury.

Fur Seals. (See Bering Sea.)

Fur Trade, persons killed while engaged in, referred to, II, 565.

G.

Gadsden, James:
Mentioned, V, 237.
Rejection of nomination of, as colonel discussed, II, 126, 133.

Gadsden Purchase.—This term is applied to a tract of land consisting of 45,535 sq. miles in Arizona and New Mexico, extending from the Gila River to the Mexican boundary. It was acquired from Mexico by a treaty negotiated by James Gadsden Dec. 30, 1853. The United States paid Mexico $10,000,000 for the land, but Mexico relinquished claims against the United States for damages for Indian depredations amounting to from $25,000,000 to $30,000,000. For this transaction Santa Anna, President of Mexico, was banished as a traitor.

Gadsden Purchase, treaty with Mexico respecting, V, 229.

Gag Rule.—May 26, 1836, Congress passed a resolution providing that thenceforth all petitions, memorials, resolutions, propositions, or papers relating in any way to the subject of slavery or the abolition of slavery should lie upon the table without being printed or referred. John Quincy Adams led a strong and bitter opposition to this infringement upon the right of petition. The cry of "gag rule" was raised in the North and served to increase the spirit of petition in that section. Dec. 3, 1844, the rule was abolished.

Gaillard, John, letter of President Monroe to, referred to, II, 4.

Gaines, Edmund P.:
Calls of, for volunteers or militia discussed, IV, 448, 450.
Court of Inquiry in case of, and opinion of, discussed, III, 292.
Inspection reports of, referred to, II, 4-9.
Mentioned, II, 128.
Requisition of, for volunteers in Indian war not sanctioned by President, III, 234.
Settlement of accounts of, referred to, IV, 277.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 548.

Gaines, John P., correspondence regarding seat of government of Oregon, V, 148.

Gaines Mill (Va.), Battle of.—One of the series of engagements which took place June 25 to July 1, 1862, before Richmond, commonly known as the Seven Days' Battles. June 27, the day after the battle of Mechanicsville, Gen. John Porter retired to Gaines Mill Heights, about 5 miles east of his former position. Here he was attacked shortly after noon by A. P.
Index

Hill's corps. Slocum's division was sent to reinforce Porter, increasing his army to 35,000. During the afternoon Jackson joined Hill and Longstreet, swelling the Confederate forces to about 50,000. Severe fighting was continued until dark. Porter succeeded in defending the bridges across the Chickahominy, allowing the heavy guns and wagon train to pass in safety on their way to the James. During the night he himself crossed over, destroying the bridges. The loss of the Confederates was reported at 2,856. Porter lost 594 men killed, 3,107 wounded, and 2,856 missing, a total of 6,837. He also lost 22 cannon.

Gainesville, McAlester and St. Louis Railroad Co., act regarding grant of right of way to, through Indian Territory returned, IX, 667.

Gale, George, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Galveston, Tex.: Equipment of privateers at, must be suppressed, II, 14.


Call, Dr. Samuel J., X, 127.

Dewey, George, X, 71.

Farragut, David G., VI, 239.

Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 104.

Hobson, Richmond P., X, 81.

Jarvis, David H., X, 137.

Merritt, Wesley, X, 266.

Sampson, William T., X, 348.

Gallatin, Albert: Commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.

Galphin, George, claim of heirs of, referred to, III, 274.

Galveston, Tex.: Equipment of privateers at, must be suppressed, II, 14.

Illicit introduction of slaves through, must be suppressed, II, 14.

Referred to, II, 21, 23.

Gannett, Henry, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Ganon, N., correspondence regarding unlawful expedition in New York, III, 399.

Garcia, Manuel, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 701.

Gardino, Don Diego, commercial relations with Spain, letter of, concerning, I, 122.

Garrosché, J. P., assistant adjutant-general, order regarding Missouri militia, VI, 42.

Garfield, James A. (twentieth President United States): Biographical sketch of, VIII, 3. Civil service discussed by, VIII, 11. (See also Civil Service.)

Death of—

Action of Congress on, VIII, 25.

Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, VIII, 18.

Announcement of, to Vice-President and reply to, VII, 14.

Announcements of, and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.

Condolence on, of—Guatemala, VIII, 40.

Russia, VIII, 59.

Garfield, James A.—Continued.

Death of—Continued.

Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, VIII, 34.

Discussed, VIII, 33, 37.

Official bulletin of autopsy on body, VIII, 24.

Finances discussed by, VIII, 10.

Funeral of—

Announcement of, and arrangements for, VIII, 20.

Orders of heads of Executive Departments relating to, VIII, 18.

Inaugural address of, VIII, 6.

Portrait of, VIII, 2.

Statue of, to be erected in Washington, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 208.

Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.

Garland, John, gallantry of, at battle of Monterey, Mexico, referred to, IV, 518.

Garland Case.—In 1850 Augustus H. Garland was admitted to practice in the United States Supreme Court. Not very long after the State of Arkansas had seceded from the Union in 1861 he was sent to the Confederate congress, where he served until the surrender of Gen. Lee in 1865. He was included in the general amnesty extended to citizens of the Southern States. July 2, 1862, Congress enacted a law requiring all candidates for office to take an oath that they had never engaged in hostilities against the United States, and on Jan. 24, 1865, this oath was required of persons admitted to the bar of any circuit or district court of the United States or Court of Claims. Garland refused to take the prescribed oath on the ground that it was unconstitutional and void as affecting his status in court, and that if it were constitutional his pardon released him from compliance with it. The court sustained him in his contention on the ground that the law was ex post facto. Justice Field, delivering the opinion, said: "It is not within the constitutional power of Congress thus to inflict punishment beyond the reach of Executive clemency." Chief Justice Chase and Justices Miller, Swayne, and Davis dissented.

Garret, Eli, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 925.


Garriéaux, Pierre, bill for relief of, VII, 92.

Gates, William, major, United States Army: Nomination of, discussed, III, 269.

Trial solicited by, III, 270.

Gaugers. (See Weighers and Gaugers.)

Gaven, Ester, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 737.

Gayhead, Mass., land designated at, for lighthouse, proclamation concerning, II, 658.

Geary, John W., referred to, V, 449, 454.

Geary Law sustained by Supreme Court, discussed, IX, 435.

Geddes, Charles W., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 820.

Gedney, Lieut., mentioned, II, 475.
General.—The highest rank in the United States Army, conferred in recognition of distinguished military services. It was first created by act of Congress Mar. 2, 1799, and conferred upon George Washington; was abolished in 1802, but was revived July 25, 1865, for Ulysses S. Grant. William T. Sherman succeeded to the rank Mar. 4, 1869, Grant having become President, and held it until his retirement, Feb. 8, 1884. The grade was revived June 1, 1888, for Philip H. Sheridan, who held it until his death, Aug. 5 of that year. The rank of General was also the highest in the Confederate army.

General Armstrong, The.

Claims of owners of, against Portugal, IV, 418; V, 226.
Distribution of fund appropriated for relief of owners and crew of, referred to, VIII, 402.
President of France selected as arbiter in case of, V, 119.

Award of Emperor of France, V, 186.

General Land Office.—A bureau of the Interior Department, charged with the surveying and disposal of the public lands of the United States. Until 1812 the Secretary of the Treasury acted as agent for the sale of public lands. After the office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office was provided for, the Land Office remained a bureau of the Treasury Department until the creation of the Interior Department, Mar. 3, 1849, when it became a part of that Department.

General Land Office:
Appropriations for—
Estimates of, submitted, VIII, 90.
Recommended, III, 214.
Business of, suspension of, recommended, III, 214.
Creation of new offices in, recommended, VIII, 71.
Discussed, IX, 203.
Estimates of appropriations required for, submitted, VIII, 90.
Improvements in, recommended, III, 162.
Increase in clerical force of, recommended, VIII, 76.
Surveyor-general's district for Missouri, Illinois, and Arkansas should be divided, II, 566.

General Land Office, Commissioner of:
Bill to increase salary of, referred to, VIII, 71.
Reports of, II, 420, 535; IV, 277.

General Urrea, The, capture off the coast of Texas of, by the Natches and restoration of, referred to, III, 400.

Genexa Convention.—An agreement entered into at Geneva, Switzerland, Aug. 22, 1864, by representatives of France, Belgium, Switzerland, Portugal, Holland, Italy, Spain, Denmark, Baden, and Prussia. It has since been agreed to by all the military powers of Europe and of America, except Brazil. Of Asiatic countries Persia has also consented to be governed by its provisions. The convention provides for the neutrality of ambulances, no distinction of nationality to be made in caring for the sick and wounded. Natives of an invaded country who bring aid to sick and wounded shall be free and respected. If they receive the wounded into their houses, they shall be exempt from military contributions and quartering of troops. Hospitals and their attaches, unless defended by a military force, shall be recognized as neutral. Nurses, surgeons, physicians, and those in charge of administration and transportation shall be marked by a distinctive flag or arm badge, consisting of a red cross on a white ground. The sick and wounded who fall into the hands of the enemy shall, when cured, be returned to their own country if incapable of service; otherwise they shall be paroled. In 1868 a second convention met at Geneva and extended the operations of the system to naval warfare so far as possible. Influenced by the agreement between nations, many Red Cross societies have been organized by humane civilians, whose work has done much to alleviate the horrors of war. The credit of originating the idea of neutralizing the sick and wounded is due to two Swiss gentlemen, Heinrich Dumont, a physician, and his friend, Gustave Moynier, chairman of the Society of Public Utility.

Geneva Convention for relief of wounded in war referred to, VIII, 44, 66, 83.

Geneva Tribunal.—A tribunal for the settlement of the claims of the United States against Great Britain for damages sustained by reason of the depredations of the Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Shenandoah, and other Confederate cruisers which had been fitted out in English ports. The treaty of Washington, concluded May 8, 1871, provided for the submission of these claims (known as "Alabama Claims") to a court of arbitration. The court met at Geneva, Switzerland, Dec. 15, 1871, and was composed of Charles Francis Adams, appointed by the President of the United States; Sir Alexander Cockburn, by the Queen of England; Count Federigo Sclopis, by the King of Italy; M. Jacques Staempfli, by the President of Switzerland, and Viscount d'Jtauba, by the Emperor of Brazil. The United States claimed the right to submit certain indirect claims—i.e., the cost of pursuing the privateers, compensation for increased rates of insurance, and the prolongation of the war by reason of the depredations—but these the board of arbitrators refused to entertain. Final judgment was rendered Sept. 14, 1872. The tribunal unanimously found Great Britain liable for the depredations of the Alabama; with the dissent of Sir Alexander Cockburn, the same finding was made in the case of the Florida; 3 of the arbitrators found against Great Britain in the case of the Shenandoah. In the other cases insufficient evidence was presented to justify a finding. The United States were awarded $15,500,000 in gold in satisfaction of all claims. Sir Alexander Cockburn, on the part of Great Britain, filed a long dissenting opinion. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Georgia.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Empire State of the South;" motto, "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation." It is bounded on the north by Tennessee and North Carolina, on the east by South Carolina (separated by the Savannah River) and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida, and on the west by Alabama (separated in part by the Chattahoochee River). The surface is level in the south, rolling in the center, and mountainous in the north. It is one of the leading States in the production of cotton. Lumber, rice, gold, iron, and coal are also produced. The manufacture of cotton and woolen goods and the production of iron are industries which have rapidly developed in recent years. Georgia was settled by English colonists under Oglethorpe in 1733. Georgia passed an ordinance of secession Jan. 19, 1861. It was restored to the Union by act of Congress June 25, 1868. Area, 59,475 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,216,337.


Geodetic Association, International, invitation to United States to become a party to, VII, 637.

Geographer of United States.—By an act passed May 20, 1785, Congress created a national geographer, whose duty it was to supervise all surveys and submit plats to the Treasury Department. The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey now has control of this work.

Geographical Names, Board on, referred to, VII, 162, 172; X, 236.

Geographical Congress of Venice, VIII, 39.


Geological Explorations discussed, VII, 353.

Geological Survey.—A bureau of the Interior Department, created in 1879. It has charge of the classification of the public lands, the examination of the geological structure, mineral resources, and products of the national domain, and the survey of the forest reserve.


Geological Surveys.—Expeditions for the special purpose of making geological inquiry have been provided for by the General Government and by nearly all the States, beginning with North Carolina, whose legislature authorized a survey of the State in 1823. The United States at first attached geologists to exploring parties, but in 1834 sent out a special geological survey under Featherstonhaugh. Similar expeditions set forth in 1839, 1845, 1847, and 1848. In 1867 F. V. Hayden was authorized to survey the country bordering upon the Colorado River, and G. M. Wheeler was put in charge of a topographical survey. In March, 1879, the United States Geological Survey was created, and the Hayden, Powell, and Wheeler surveys consolidated with it.

Georges Shoals, survey of, completed, III, 393.


Georgia.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Empire State of the South;" motto, "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation." It is bounded on the north by Tennessee and North Carolina, on the east by South Carolina (separated by the Savannah River) and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida, and on the west by Alabama (separated in part by the Chattahoochee River). The surface is level in the south, rolling in the center, and mountainous in the north. It is one of the leading States in the production of cotton. Lumber, rice, gold, iron, and coal are also produced. The manufacture of cotton and woolen goods and the production of iron are industries which have rapidly developed in recent years. Georgia was settled by English colonists under Oglethorpe in 1733. Georgia passed an ordinance of secession Jan. 19, 1861. It was restored to the Union by act of Congress June 25, 1868. Area, 59,475 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,216,337.

Georgia.—Continued.

Payment of amount due citizens of, under treaty with Creeks referred to, II, 402.

Payment of amount due, from United States recommended, I, 583.

Political and civil condition of, referred to, VII, 44.

Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, III, 255.

Provisional governor for, appointed, and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 318.

Reconstruction of, referred to, VII, 48.

Georgia, The.—A Confederate cruiser built at Glasgow, Scotland, and sent out to prey upon the commerce of the United States during the Civil War. The Georgia sailed from Glasgow in April, 1863, under the name of the Japan and destroyed a number of Federal merchant vessels off the coast of France. Aug. 15, 1863, she was seized by the U. S. S. Niagara, Capt. Craven, and taken to England.

Georgiana, The, seizure of, by Spanish or Cuban authorities referred to, V, 143.

Claims arising out of, referred to, V, 185, 367.

Georgiana, The, convention with Peru regarding claims arising out of capture of, VI, 152.

Germanic Association of Customs and Commerce: Establishment and growth of, referred to, IV, 260.

Treaty with, regarding duty on agricultural products, IV, 314.

Germantown (Pa.), Battle of.—After the American defeat at Brandywine Creek and the British occupation of Philadelphia, Washington determined to attack the main body of Howe's army, which was quartered in Germantown, a suburb of Philadelphia. The American army was encamped at Skippock Creek, 20 miles from Philadelphia, and consisted of about 10,000 men. About two-thirds of these, under Generals Sullivan and Wayne, started for Germantown on the evening of Oct. 3, 1777. Washington accompanied Sullivan's division. The battle opened about 7 a. m. on the 4th. The attack failed on account of fog and a misunderstanding among the officers. After 3 hours of severe fighting the Americans were obliged to retreat with a loss of 673 killed and wounded and some 400 prisoners. The British loss was reported at 555, including Gen. Agnew and Lieut. Col. Bird, though 800 is claimed to be a more approximate figure. Washington retired to his former camp and Gen. Howe returned to Philadelphia.

Germany.—A country of Central Europe, bounded on the north by the North Sea, Denmark, and the Baltic Sea; on the east by Russia and Austria-Hungary; on the south by Austria-Hungary and Switzerland, and on the west by France, Luxembourg, Belgium, and the Netherlands. It extends from lat. 47° 16' to 55° 54' north, and from long. 5° 52' to 29° 53' east. The country is generally level in the north, but hilly and mountainous in the south. The principal mountains are the Alps, Vosges, Black Forest, etc. The chief products are grain, hemp, beets, wine, flax, etc. There are mines of iron, salt, coal, copper, lead, silver, etc., and valuable manufactures of cotton, woolen, and linen goods, also of iron, steel, beer, etc. Germany comprises 26 States, and is a constitutional monarchy. The King of Prussia is hereditary German Emperor. The legislature consists of a Bundesthath of 58 members and a Reichstag of 397 members. Germany has several foreign dependencies. The Empire as at present constituted replaced the North German Confederation, and is based on treaties between that body and the other German States. Area, 208,738 sq. miles; population (1900), 65,345,014.

Germany (see also Berlin; Hamburg):

Caroline Islands, dispute with Spain regarding, VIII, 331; X, 145.

Commercial relations with, IX, 182, 629; X, 144.

Compulsory insurance of workingmen in, referred to, IX, 347.

Consular convention with, VII, 160, 188.

Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation IX, 278.

Referred to, IX, 317.

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, V, 11.

Emperor of—

Arbitrator in northwestern boundary dispute, VII, 143.

Award of, VII, 185.

Thanks of United States tendered, VII, 186.

Death of, VIII, 782.

Expulsion of Julius Baumer from, referred to, VII, 508.

Fruit, American, restrictions upon importation of, into, discussed, X, 106.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 153.

Discussed, VIII, 237.

Government of united States of North Georgia referred to, VI, 582.

Immigration treaty with, discussed, VII, 467.

Importation of American products into, restrictions upon, discussed, VIII, 171, 202, 331; IX, 525, 629; X, 103, 204.

Decrees regarding, referred to, IX, 668.

Insurance companies, American, excluded from, IX, 629, 697, 753.

Minister of Hamburg, received in United States, II, 83.

Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.

Minister of United States to—

Recalled, V, 11.

Salary of, increase in, recommended, VII, 120.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.

Naturalization treaty with, VI, 690, 631, 632, 690.

Questions arising under, referred to, VII, 457.

568; VIII, 35, 371, 499; IX, 56, 437.

Political questions in, referred to, VII, 61.

Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.

Samoa affairs discussed. (See Samoa Islands.)

Shipping interests of, report of consul-general on, referred to, VIII, 388.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 253.

Discussed, IX, 312.
Germany—Continued.
Tariff laws of United States, protest against provisions of, imposing discriminating duty on sugar, IX, 535.
Tobacco imported into (see also Agricultural Products)—
Duties on, referred to, V, 376.
Treaty regarding, IV, 314.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 160, 188.
Treaty of United States with—
Hamburg, II, 422, 425; V, 150.
States composing the Zollverein, IV, 315, 316, 352.
Negotiations regarding, and rejection of, discussed, IV, 339.
Transmitted and discussed, V, 153; VIII, 237.
Union of States of, discussed, VII, 120.
Vessels of—
Claims of, to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Destroyed at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.
Duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 741.
Proclamation revoking, IX, 597.
Vessels of Hamburg, application for rights regarding, II, 52.
Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 38.
War with France—
Correspondence regarding, VII, 114, 482.
Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, VII, 144.
Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 80, 89, 91.
Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.
Geronimo:
Mentioned, IX, 60.
Surrender of Apaches under, to Gen. Miles discussed, VIII, 514.
Gerry, Commander, mentioned, V, 305.
Gerrymander.—An arbitrary arrangement of the legislative or Congressional districts of a State regardless of geographical contiguity and compactness, whereby a minority of the voters of one party may be so grouped as to elect all or a majority of the Representatives in Congress or a State legislature. The word was coined in 1811 from the name of Elbridge Gerry, who as governor of Massachusetts signed a bill passed by the Democratic majority of the legislature grouping the sections which gave Federalist majorities into one district, with a fancied resemblance to a salamander.
Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Gettysburg (Pa.), Battle of.—After the remarkable success of the Confederate arms at Chancellorville, and in response to a general demand of the people of the Confederacy, Gen. Lee determined upon an invasion of the Northern States. In the early days of June, 1863, he started his army on the northward march into Pennsylvania. Passing up the Shenandoah Valley by way of Winchester (at which latter place he defeated Gen. Milroy, capturing 4,000 prisoners and 28 cannon), he crossed the Potomac at Williamsport and Shepherdstown, ar- riving in Hagerstown, Md., with a force of 68,352 effective, according to Confederate accounts, or of 97,000 men and 280 guns, according to some Federal accounts. Hooker's army numbered about 80,000. By June 27 Lee had reached Chambersburg, Pa., with Longstreet's and Hill's corps, Ewell having pushed on as far as Carlisle and York. While the Confederates moved up the west side of the Blue Ridge Mountains Hooker marched along the east side, keeping always between his adversary and Washington. The movement of the Confederates toward the east through Chambersburg threatened Harrisburg and Columbia, and eventually Baltimore. Hooker asked to be relieved of command, which request was immediately granted, and he was succeeded by Gen. George G. Meade, who assumed command June 28. Meade was now reinforced by 15,000 men from Washington and 2,100 from the Middle Department and granted the privilege of calling upon the 11,000 at Harpers Ferry, making the two armies thus advancing to battle on Northern soil numerically equal, according to Northern statements. Lee, learning on June 28 that Meade was just across the South Mountain, and fearing the latter might attempt to cut off his communications with the Potomac by an advance through the mountain gaps in his rear, determined upon an eastward movement. Meade surmised that Lee would attempt a movement south on the east side of the South Mountain, and prepared to meet him and give battle at Pipe Creek, near Taneytown, Md., 15 miles southeast of Gettysburg. The left wing of the Federal army, consisting of the First, Eleventh, and Third corps, was sent forward to Gettysburg to mask the Pipe Creek movement. On the morning of July 1, 1863, Buford's cavalry, which had moved west of Gettysburg on the Chambersburg road, encountered the Confederate advance under Hill and Heth and were driven back to Seminary Ridge, west of the town. The corps were scarcely placed in line of battle when Gen. Reynolds was mortally wounded and the command of the field devolved upon Howard. He was later in the day superseded by Gen. Hancock. During the afternoon Ewell's corps and two-thirds of Hill's reinforced the Confederates and drove Reynolds's and Howard's corps to Cemetery Hill, south of the town, inflicting upon them a loss of nearly 10,000 men and 26 guns. Gen. Lee ordered Ewell to press forward and take the hill. Ewell failed to push on. On the advice of Hancock, Meade moved his whole army during the night and occupied Cemetery Hill. Lee's army was posted along Seminary Ridge, west of the town. July 2 the fighting of both armies was directed toward securing good positions, the Confederates gaining in two of three advance movements and capturing some trophies and prisoners. The attack on Cemetery Hill, while nearly successful, was disjointed, the Confederates retiring with their prisoners. The Union loss the second day was

Index 161

Germany—Continued. Tariff laws of United States, protest against provisions of, imposing discriminating duty on sugar, IX, 535. Tobacco imported into (see also Agricultural Products)— Duties on, referred to, V, 376. Treaty regarding, IV, 314. Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 160, 188. Treaty of United States with— Hamburg, II, 422, 425; V, 150. States composing the Zollverein, IV, 315, 316, 352. Negotiations regarding, and rejection of, discussed, IV, 339. Transmitted and discussed, V, 153; VIII, 237. Union of States of, discussed, VII, 120. Vessels of— Claims of, to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782. Destroyed at Samoan Islands, IX, 44. Duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 741. Proclamation revoking, IX, 597. Vessels of Hamburg, application for rights regarding, II, 52. Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 38. War with France— Correspondence regarding, VII, 114, 482. Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, VII, 144. Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96. Proclaimed, VII, 80, 89, 91. Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101. Geronimo: Mentioned, IX, 60. Surrender of Apaches under, to Gen. Miles discussed, VIII, 514. Gerry, Commander, mentioned, V, 305. Gerrymander.—An arbitrary arrangement of the legislative or Congressional districts of a State regardless of geographical contiguity and compactness, whereby a minority of the voters of one party may be so grouped as to elect all or a majority of the Representatives in Congress or a State legislature. The word was coined in 1811 from the name of Elbridge Gerry, who as governor of Massachusetts signed a bill passed by the Democratic majority of the legislature grouping the sections which gave Federalist majorities into one district, with a fancied resemblance to a salamander. Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208. Gettysburg (Pa.), Battle of.—After the remarkable success of the Confederate arms at Chancellorville, and in response to a general demand of the people of the Confederacy, Gen. Lee determined upon an invasion of the Northern States. In the early days of June, 1863, he started his army on the northward march into Pennsylvania. Passing up the Shenandoah Valley by way of Winchester (at which latter place he defeated Gen. Milroy, capturing 4,000 prisoners and 28 cannon), he crossed the Potomac at Williamsport and Shepherdstown, ar- riving in Hagerstown, Md., with a force of 68,352 effective, according to Confederate accounts, or of 97,000 men and 280 guns, according to some Federal accounts. Hooker's army numbered about 80,000. By June 27 Lee had reached Chambersburg, Pa., with Longstreet's and Hill's corps, Ewell having pushed on as far as Carlisle and York. While the Confederates moved up the west side of the Blue Ridge Mountains Hooker marched along the east side, keeping always between his adversary and Washington. The movement of the Confederates toward the east through Chambersburg threatened Harrisburg and Columbia, and eventually Baltimore. Hooker asked to be relieved of command, which request was immediately granted, and he was succeeded by Gen. George G. Meade, who assumed command June 28. Meade was now reinforced by 15,000 men from Washington and 2,100 from the Middle Department and granted the privilege of calling upon the 11,000 at Harpers Ferry, making the two armies thus advancing to battle on Northern soil numerically equal, according to Northern statements. Lee, learning on June 28 that Meade was just across the South Mountain, and fearing the latter might attempt to cut off his communications with the Potomac by an advance through the mountain gaps in his rear, determined upon an eastward movement. Meade surmised that Lee would attempt a movement south on the east side of the South Mountain, and prepared to meet him and give battle at Pipe Creek, near Taneytown, Md., 15 miles southeast of Gettysburg. The left wing of the Federal army, consisting of the First, Eleventh, and Third corps, was sent forward to Gettysburg to mask the Pipe Creek movement. On the morning of July 1, 1863, Buford's cavalry, which had moved west of Gettysburg on the Chambersburg road, encountered the Confederate advance under Hill and Heth and were driven back to Seminary Ridge, west of the town. The corps were scarcely placed in line of battle when Gen. Reynolds was mortally wounded and the command of the field devolved upon Howard. He was later in the day superseded by Gen. Hancock. During the afternoon Ewell's corps and two-thirds of Hill's reinforced the Confederates and drove Reynolds's and Howard's corps to Cemetery Hill, south of the town, inflicting upon them a loss of nearly 10,000 men and 26 guns. Gen. Lee ordered Ewell to press forward and take the hill. Ewell failed to push on. On the advice of Hancock, Meade moved his whole army during the night and occupied Cemetery Hill. Lee's army was posted along Seminary Ridge, west of the town. July 2 the fighting of both armies was directed toward securing good positions, the Confederates gaining in two of three advance movements and capturing some trophies and prisoners. The attack on Cemetery Hill, while nearly successful, was disjointed, the Confederates retiring with their prisoners. The Union loss the second day was
10,000, Sickles losing half of his men. The Confederate losses were also great. July 3, the day of the decisive action, opened with slight skirmishing. After noon a heavy cannonade was kept up between the two armies for 2 hours. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Confederates, under Pickett, made a grand assault. They went forward in the face of a terrible fire and met with almost complete destruction. Hay's division took 2,000 prisoners and 15 colors; Gibbon's division took 2,500 prisoners and 12 colors. The charge on the left was under Pettigrew, and was made with the same desperate valor. The entire Federal losses at Gettysburg were 3,152 killed, 14,529 wounded, and 5,365 missing—a total of 23,049. The Confederate losses footed up, according to official reports, a total of 20,451, of whom 2,592 were killed, 12,709 wounded, and 5,150 taken prisoners. This report does not include the artillery losses. Gettysburg was probably the crucial battle of the Civil War.

Gettysburg Battlefield, work of locating and preserving lines of battle at, IX, 447.

Ghent, Treaty of—A treaty of peace concluded by the United States and Great Britain at Ghent, Belgium, Dec. 24, 1814, and ratified Feb. 17, 1815. It brought to a close the War of 1812, extending to the coastwise traffic of another State. Aaron Ogden had obtained through assignment the exclusive right to navigate for 30 years, with boats propelled by fire or steam, the waters within the jurisdiction of the State of New York. In 1808 the New York court of chancery granted an injunction forbidding Thomas Gibbons from running steamboats between New York, Elizabethtown, and other places in New Jersey. Gibbons appealed, and the New York court of errors having sustained the chancery court, the Supreme Court rendered judgment for the appellant. The ground of the decision was kept up between the two armies having been annulled. The case occupies 240 pages of a large volume of Supreme Court Reports. Daniel Webster appeared for the appellant. Chief Justice Marshall delivered the opinion.

Gibbon, Walter M., held in durance by Dutch authorities at Batavia, V, 295, 298.

Gila Bend Reservation, Ariz., removal of Indians on, bill for, transmitted, IX, 64.

Gila Bend Reservation, Ariz., decree of the two courts having been annulled. The case occupies 240 pages of a large volume of Supreme Court Reports. Daniel Webster appeared for the appellant. Chief Justice Marshall delivered the opinion.

Gills, James L., mentioned, VIII, 157.

Gillmore, Quincy A., ceremonies at Port Seminole to be conducted by, in absence of Gen. Beauregard, VI, 263.
Gold.-The ancient gold mines of Russia were reopened in 1897, with a production of $237,504,500, of which the United States produced $57,363,000, Australasia $55,684,200, and the Witwatersrand mines of South Africa $53,597,414. During 1897 the United States coined $76,688,485 of gold. Russia alone exceeded this amount, with a coining of $170,614,861. The nearest approach to it by any other nation was France, which coined $42,726,251. In 1898 the new gold added to the world's stock was $290,000,000. The economic party in the world advocating the single gold standard has the example and practice of England, Germany, and most of the other commercial nations during a part of the present century to support their contention; but some of the most eminent of the economists in Europe, even in England, are bimetallists.

In the United States the battle of the standards has been fiercely waging ever since the suspension of the coining of silver in 1873.

Gold and Silver: Adoption of, as standard of value discussed, III, 246.
Coinage of. (See Coins and Coinage.)
Depreciation in price of silver discussed, IX, 113, 193.
Discovery of—
Gold discussed, IV, 636; VI, 250; VII, 352, 401.
Silver discussed, VI, 250.
Export of, discussed, IX, 443, 532, 724.
Imports of, discussed, IX, 532.
International action for restoration of silver to full use as money referred to, VII, 655.
International agreement for free use of silver as a coin metal discussed, IX, 113.
International conference at Brussels, Belgium, in 1892 to consider enlarged use of silver, IX, 317.
Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.
Report of, transmitted, IX, 349.
International conference to adopt ratio between, discussed, VII, 495, 512, 522, 538.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 486.
International conference to consider free coining of silver, information regarding, refused, IX, 238.
International ratio of, establishment of, referred to, VIII, 344, 370.
Price of silver, depreciation of, discussed, IX, 113, 193.
Production of, discussed, VI, 573, 681; IX, 444, 533, 724.
Production of gold in California discussed, V, 124.
Silver-purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, IX, 443, 641.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Use of, as medium of exchange. (See Medium of Exchange.)
Value of gold compared with national currency discussed, VII, 107, 148.
Gold Certificates, recommendations regarding issue of, VIII, 46.

Gold Mines. (See Mines.)

Gold Reserve discussed, and recommendations regarding, IX, 403, 553, 561, 567, 643, 659.

Goldsbrough, Louis M., Thanks of—Congress to, recommended, VI, 65.

President tendered, VI, 104.

Good Return, The:
Protocol relative to claim on Chile in case of, transmitted, VII, 260.

Reparation made by Chile in case of, VII, 335.

Goodrich, James W., bill for relief of, returned, VIII, 537.

Gordon, George W., correspondence regarding slave trade referred to, IV, 437, 688.

Gordon, William W., member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.

Gore, Christopher, commissioner of United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 195.

Gorham, Nathaniel:
District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Mentioned, II, 374.

Gorostiza, Manuel E. de,

Gorham, Nathaniel:
pamphlet issued by, regarding troops under Gen. Gaines, III, 429.

District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Mentioned, II, 374.

Good Return, The:
Protocol relative to claim on Chile in case of, transmitted, VII, 260.

Reparation made by Chile in case of, VII, 335.

Goodrich, James W., bill for relief of, returned, VIII, 537.

Gordon, George W., correspondence regarding slave trade referred to, IV, 437, 688.

Gordon, William W., member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.

Gore, Christopher, commissioner of United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 195.

Gorham, Nathaniel:
District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Mentioned, II, 374.

Gorostiza, Manuel E. de,

Gorham, Nathaniel:
pamphlet issued by, regarding troops under Gen. Gaines, III, 429.

District supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Mentioned, II, 374.
Illinois Infantry. The first post was organized at Decatur, Ill., Apr. 6, 1866, and the first regular convention was held at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 20, 1866. Forty posts were represented, and Gen. S. A. Hurlbut, of Illinois, was chosen commander in chief. The organization now has branches in all parts of the Union. Its objects are to bring together in a spirit of friendship all former soldiers and sailors in the service of the Union during the Civil War, to care for the widows and orphans of their deceased comrades, to cultivate a spirit of devotion to the Union, and to perpetuate the memory of their dead. The membership in 1896 was 340,610.

Grand Army of the Republic:

Appropriation for reception and entertainment of, in Washington recommended, IX, 237.

Decoration of graves by, VII, 183, 230.

Parade of, in Washington discussed, IX, 328.

Order permitting members employed in public service to participate in, IX, 305.

Grand Jury.—A jury whose duty it is to inquire into charges for offenses and to determine whether indictments shall be brought against alleged criminals in any court. Provisions of the Federal and State constitutions prohibit the criminal prosecution of any person except upon presentment or indictment by a grand jury for any except the less serious crimes or misdemeanors or military or naval offenses. The custom is very ancient and has been scrupulously guarded as a safeguard of civil liberty since the time of Ethelred, an Anglo-Saxon king of the ninth century. At common law (and usually by statute) the grand jury consists of not less than 12 nor more than 23 members, and the concurrence of 12 is necessary to the finding of an indictment. They sit in absolute secrecy, and may either pass upon bills presented by the prosecuting officer of the State, or upon presentments made by one of their own number, or upon evidence laid before them of any violation of law. The proceedings are entirely ex parte. Witnesses for the prosecution only are examined. If the requisite number of jurors are satisfied, from the evidence presented, of the truth of the accusation, they write across the indictment the words "A true bill;" but if the evidence is unsatisfactory the indorsement is "Not a true bill." After all the indictments have been considered the work of the grand jury is ended and the cases are turned over to the court and petit jury for trial.

Grande Ronde Reservation, Ore., relief of Indians on, bill for, VIII, 193.

Granger, Gordon, thanks of President tendered, VI, 259.

Grangers.—A common name for the Patrons of Husbandry, a secret association for the promotion of agricultural interests. The society had its origin in the depressed condition of agriculture immediately succeeding the Civil War. Its object was to redress the grievances of the farmers against the middlemen and railroad companies. The plan of organization embraces a secret ritual. It was organized in Washington Dec. 4, 1867, by employers of the Department of Agriculture. In a manifesto issued in 1874 the objects of the Grangers are declared to be "to develop a better and higher manhood and womanhood; to enhance the comforts of our homes; to buy less and produce more; to discountenance the credit system, the fashion system, and every other system that tends to prodigality and bankruptcy." Though nonpolitical, the order has exerted a strong influence in various State legislatures and in elections. In 1884 its membership exceeded 4,000,000. The organization has since lost many members and in some places has ceased to exist.

Grant, Julia Dent, swords and testimonials of Gen. Grant offered Government by, recommendations regarding, VIII, 270.

Schedule of articles, VIII, 272.

Grant, Lewis A., brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Grant, Ulysses S. (eighteenth President United States):

Advancement and progress made by United States discussed by, VII, 332.

Annexation of Santo Domingo discussed by. (See Santo Domingo.)

Annual messages of, VII, 27, 96, 142, 184, 235, 284, 314, 399.

Biographical sketch of, VII, 3.

Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 194.

Captain-general of Army, appointment of, as, recommended, VII, 620.

Civil service discussed by, VII, 109, 154, 205, 223, 254, 263, 300. (See also Civil Service.)

Congress requested by, to postpone adjournment, VII, 50.

Constitutional amendment regarding— Approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, VII, 242.

Election of President and Vice-President to be held by, VII, 242.

Legislation during last 24 hours of Congress recommended by, VII, 242.


Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding discussed by, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.

Referred to by President McKinley, XI, 54, 61, 66.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 398, 315, 316, 317.

Executive acts performed during absence of President from seat of Government discussed by, VI, 361.

Exequatur issued vice-consul of Portugal revoked by, VII, 84.

Finances discussed by, VII, 29, 37, 107, 147, 192, 243, 284, 293, 314, 347, 400, 425.

First lieutenant by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 670.

Foreign policy discussed by, VII, 31, 53, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 335, 411.
Grant, Ulysses S.—Continued.

General of United States Army—
Nomination of, VI, 357.
Nomination of, upon retired list, VIII, 280.
Recommended, VIII, 271.
Requested to proceed to Mexican frontier
and communicate with American min-
ister, VI, 443.
Relieved from duty, VI, 443.

Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in South
Carolina by, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.
Inaugural address of—
First, VII, 6. Second, VII, 221.
Legislation in last 24 hours of Congress, VIII,
242.
Lieutenant first, by brevet, nomination of and
reasons therefor, IV, 670.

Lieutenant-general—
Command of armies of United States as-
signed to, VI, 234.
Negotiations for and correspondence regard-
ing restoration of peace, VI, 260.
Nomination of, VI, 199.
Report of, referred to, VI, 270.
Major-general, thanks of Congress tendered,
and gold medal presented to, VI, 231.
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, VII, 61, 100, 139.
Official and civil career of, discussed by,
VII, 399.
Pension to, recommended, VIII, 253.
Pocket veto of, VII, 320.
Portrait of, VII, 2.

Powers of Federal and State Governments dis-
cussed by, VII, 38, 174, 216, 244, 305.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Colorado, VII, 392.
Alabama Claims, extending time of Commis-
sion of, VII, 324.
American citizens in Ottoman dominions,
rights of, VII, 277, 390.
Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, VII,
227.
Consular jurisdiction over crews of foreign
vessels in American waters, VII, 84, 175.
Day for submitting constitution to voters of-
Arkansas, VII, 272.
Louisiana, VII, 223, 276.
Mississippi, VII, 322.
South Carolina, VII, 132, 135, 396.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.

Reconstruction of Southern States discussed
by, VII, 28, 96.
Recommendation regarding, VII, 11.
Referred to, VII, 400.
Removals from office discussed by, VII, 38.
Report of, on condition of Southern States, VI,
373.
Restoration of Southern States recommended
by, VII, 11.
Secretary of War, authorized to act as, ad
interim, VI, 535, 533.
Correspondence with President Johnson re-

garding vacation of office of, VI, 602.
State of the Union discussed by, VII, 27, 96, 153,
184, 284, 305, 332, 399.
Swords and testimonials of, offered to Govern-
ment by Mrs. Grant, recommendations re-
garding, VII, 270.
Schedule of, VII, 272.
Tariff discussed by, VII, 30, 107, 148, 247, 293,
349.
Termination of official career of, referred to,
VII, 413.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VII, 18, 92, 138,
176, 288, 375, 392, 397.
Veto messages of—
Abolishing police board in District of Co-

lumbia, VII, 430.
Advertising of Executive Departments, VII,
434.
Amendment to act for improvement of Fox
and Wisconsin rivers, VII, 382.
Congratulations from Argentine Republic
and Pretoria, VII, 430.
Equalizing bounties of soldiers in war, rea-
sions for applying pocket veto, VII, 320.
Paving Pennsylvania avenue, VII, 397.

Pension to—
Blumer, Eliza Jane, VII, 384.
Hinely, Lewis, VII, 320.
Montgomery, Mary Ann, VII, 172.
Ryan, Abigail, VII, 172.
Great Britain.—In Gray, William E., Gray, Samuel J., Gray, George, Grant, Ulysses S.,—Continued.

Veto messages of—Continued.

Placing Daniel H. Kelly’s name on muster roll, VII, 432.
Post-office statutes, VII, 385.
Recording conveyances in District of Columbia, VI, 381.
Relief of—
Brock, Michael W., VII, 382.
Burtn, Alexander, VII, 319.
Children of John M. Baker, VII, 171.
Contractors for war vessels, VII, 125.
Cooper, Charles, and other signers of bond, VII, 374.
Denniston, William H., VII, 268.
East Tennessee University, VII, 215.
Hanks, John F., estate of, VII, 170.
Johnston, James T., VII, 171.
Jussen, Edmund, VII, 214.
McCullough, James A., VII, 263.
Owners of salt works, VII, 216.
Spencer and Mead, VII, 271.
Tiffany, Nelson, VII, 363.
Turner, J汇总, VII, 389.
Objectors to bill withdrawn, VII, 389.
Tyler and Luckett (assignees), VII, 380.
Wallace, Thomas B., VII, 175.
White, Rollin, VII, 80.
Willman, Henry, VII, 125.
Removal of charge of desertion from record of Alfred Rouland, VII, 433.
Restoration of Edward S. Meyer’s name to army list, VII, 395.
Sale of Indian lands, VII, 387.
President requests that bill be returned for approval, VII, 388.
Request denied, VII, 388.
Union troops in Alabama and Florida, fixing status of, VII, 81.
United States notes and national-bank circulation, VII, 268.

Gray, George, member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, X, 97.

Gray, Samuel J., on committee to report upon sewerage system in District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.

Gray, William E., refusal of Great Britain to surrender other fugitives and, discussed, VII, 414.

Great Britain.—In 1707, on the union with Scotland, Great Britain became the official name of the British Kingdom, and so continued until the union with Ireland in 1801. Since Jan. 1, 1801, the official name of that kingdom, including England, Wales, Ireland, and Scotland and the neighboring smaller islands is, The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy. The legislature consists of a Parliament, comprising the House of Lords and House of Commons, the former body having about 560 and the latter about 670 members. Great Britain has a larger number of colonies and foreign possessions than any other country. England is the wealthiest and most important portion, and with Wales forms the southern part of the island of Great Britain. England has important agriculture, but its chief interests are commercial, manufacturing, and mining. Great Britain has also by far the greatest, amounting almost to a monopoly, of the ocean carrying trade of the world. The chief manufactures are cotton and woolen goods, iron and steel, hardware, etc., while its mineral products are iron, coal, tin, copper, etc. The Anglican Church is established, and there are also many Protestant dissenting bodies and many Roman Catholics. Area of the United Kingdom, 121,483 sq. miles; population (1901), 41,605,323. Area of the British Empire, including colonies, protectorates, etc., 10,611,483 sq. miles; population (1901), 400,000,000.

Great Britain (see also Canada, Dominion of; London):

Action of United States in Boer War to preserve neutrality and to produce peace, X, 145.

Aid to American interests in Spanish jurisdictions rendered by consuls of, X, 106.

American citizens—

Attacked by forces from, discussed, III, 401.

Militia called forth to protect, III, 493.

Illegally taken by, I, 500.

Treatment of, referred to, VI, 520.

Unlawfully put to death in, and retaliatory measures discussed, I, 537.

American interests in Spanish jurisdiction confided to consuls of, X, 106.

Arbitration, negotiations with United States for. (See Arbitration.)

 Attempted occupation of portion of Alaska by Canada and, referred to, IX, 665.

 Attempts of Canada and, to establish post routes in Alaska referred to, IX, 66.

 Attempts of, to draw recruits from United States during war with Russia discussed, V, 331.

 Attempts to draw United States into its contest with France, I, 449.

Bering Sea questions discussed. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)

Blockade declared by, without presence of adequate force, I, 501.

Boundary dispute of, with Liberia, VIII, 129, 175.

Boundary dispute of, with Venezuela regarding British Guiana, VIII, 619; IX, 56, 181, 441, 526, 635, 655, 722; X, 155.

Arbitration of—

Discussed, X, 112.

Recommended by President Cleveland, IX, 622.


Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 632, 665.

Boundary line with (see also Alaska; Ghent, Treaty of; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary)—

Commission for determining; dissolved, VII, 35.

Commission to settle, recommended, VII, 102, 187.
Great Britain—Continued.

Boundary line with—Continued.
Commissioners selected referred to, VII, 237.
Expenses of commission referred to, VI, 701.
Referred to, II, 399; V, 581, 586; VII, 144, 237.
Settlement of, VII, 184, 405.
Treaty regarding, referred to, VI, 696, 738.

Canal navigation in Canada discussed. (See Canada, Dominion of.)

Central America, relations between United States and, regarding. (See Central America.)

Cession of keys on Bahama Banks to United States, negotiations regarding, II, 347.

Claims of, against United States, I, 252; II, 52, 562; III, 39; V, 464; VI, 46, 382; VII, 237, 289; VIII, 390; IX, 227. (See also Lord Nelson, The.)

Agreement to discharge, I, 341.
Award of commission, VII, 237.
Payment of, VII, 289.
Commission for adjustment of, V, 208.
Convention regarding, V, 190; VI, 696; IX, 665.
Claims of, growing out of War between the States, VII, 237.
Claims against United States, (See also Alabama Claims; Fisheries; Fortune Bay Outrages; Vessels, United States, seized) Arising from injuries to United States during War between the States. (See Alabama Claims.)

Commission for adjustment of, V, 208, 384.
Recommended, VII, 102.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.
Referred to, IX, 190.

Demand made under, I, 39; VII, 248.

Duties—
Claim of, for return of, settled, IV, 446.
Remitted to citizens of United States by, recommendations regarding, I, 583.

Edicts of, unjust, I, 502.
Export duties, return of, to American merchants demanded, IV, 259.
Claims regarding, settled, IV, 446.
Financial policy of, discussed, IV, 654.
Fisheries, controversy with United States regarding. (See Bering Sea Fisheries; Fisheries.
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 367.
Flag of, order directing salute to, by Army and Navy forces at Yorktown, VIII, 37. Referred to, VIII, 38.
Fortifications of, on northern frontier of United States, III, 586, 588, 600.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 163; VIII, 404; IX, 35.
Demands made under, IV, 276, 350.
Discussed, VIII, 332.

Great Britain—Continued.

Commercial relations of United States with colonies of. (See British Colonies.)
Commercial relations with, and questions regarding—
Proclamation regarding, transmitted, 1,728.

Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 261.
Jackson, II, 480, 501, 532.
Madison, I, 474, 482, 491.
Monroe, II, 39, 59, 76, 103, 249.
Polk, IV, 578.
Taylor, V, 10.
Washington, I, 96, 122, 146, 183, 192, 198, 199.
Renewal of, I, 468, 472.
Suspension of, I, 473, 491; II, 375, 382.
Commissioners' award in the claims of the United States against, X, 51.
Conduct of, toward United States before War of 1812 discussed, I, 499.
Confederate envoys sent to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Confederate States, aid furnished to, by, and claims of United States arising out of. (See Alabama Claims.)

Consuls of, to United States, exequatur to, revoked, V, 391, 392.
Convention with—
Proposition to refer differences regarding, to arbitration, V, 362.
Referred to, II, 202, 392, 403; V, 230, 243, 375, 384.

Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.

Referred to, IX, 190.

Distressed operatives of Blackburn, referred to, VI, 157.

Duties—
Claims of, for return of, settled, IV, 446.
Remitted to citizens of United States by, recommendations regarding, I, 583.

Edicts of, unjust, I, 502.
Export duties, return of, to American merchants demanded, IV, 259.

Claims regarding, settled, IV, 446.
Financial policy of, discussed, IV, 654.
Fisheries, controversy with United States regarding. (See Bering Sea Fisheries; Fisheries.
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 367.
Flag of, order directing salute to, by Army and Navy forces at Yorktown, VIII, 37. Referred to, VIII, 38.
Fortifications of, on northern frontier of United States, III, 586, 588, 600.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 163; VIII, 404; IX, 35.
Demands made under, IV, 276, 350.
Discussed, VIII, 332.
Great Britain—Continued.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of—Continued.
Questions arising under, VII, 467.
Referred to, VIII, 215; IX, 110.
Refusal of, to comply with, VII, 367, 370, 414.
Fugitive slaves in. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
Greytown bombardment and claims arising out of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, I, 491, 494, 498, 499.
Import duties collected in contravention of treaty between United States and, II, 27; IV, 424, 446.
Importation of American products to, restrictions upon, discussed, VII, 567; IX, 329, 346.
Importations of, suspension of act prohibiting, recommended, I, 441.
Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, II, 397, 403, 424, 560; III, 358, 405, 470; IV, 56, 75, 671; VI, 520, 629, 699; VII, 51; VIII, 12, 87; IX, 669.
Correspondence regarding. (See Greely, Ebenezer S.)
Released, II, 547.
Trial and conviction of, VI, 602, 629, 635, 636; VIII, 195.
Imposition of commercial restrictions upon the products and manufactures of the United States sought to be introduced into, VII, 567; IX, 329, 746.
Referred to, IV, 41, 74, 436, 453.
Improper publication regarding proposition to adjust claims discussed, V, 155.
In state of war with United States while latter remains in state of peace, I, 504.
Interference with cargoes in neutral bottoms during Boer War by, X, 204.
Invasion of northern frontier of United States by troops of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 477, 623; IV, 76.
Island of Tigre, forcible seizure and occupation of, by, referred to, V, 32, 65.
Lease of station by Hawaii to, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendations regarding, IX, 559.
Licenses of, acceptance of, prohibited. (See Licenses.)
Light-house dues of, referred to, VII, 163.
Mediation offered by, in dispute between United States and France, III, 213, 215.
Accepted by United States, III, 213.
Correspondence in regard to, III, 217.
Rendered unnecessary, III, 216.
Military operations of, against China terminated by treaty, IV, 213.
Military preparations of, referred to, III, 586, 598, 600.
Minister of, to United States—
Intercourse with, terminated by President Pierce, V, 375.
Resumed, V, 441.
Interference of, in political affairs of United States and action of President Cleveland regarding, VIII, 780, 811.

Great Britain—Continued.

Minister of, to United States—Continued.
Recalled, I, 474.
Received, V, 441.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to—
Correspondence of, transmitted, I, 478.
Pretoria protects British and other interests, X, 146.
Letter of, transmitted, X, 29.
Nomination of, I, 154.
Recall of, referred to, VII, 116.
Title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Monetary disturbances in, referred to, IX, 114, 121.
Naturalization treaty with, VI, 656, 758; VII, 60, 102, 123.
Naval force on Lakes, agreement with, regarding, II, 42, 33, 36; III, 588, 600; IX, 333.
Desire of Great Britain to annul, III, 601.
Proclamation regarding, II, 36.
Navigation acts of, alterations in, referred to, V, 10.
Navigation with, referred to, I, 343, 574; II, 394; V, 10.
Negotiations with, II, 276, 347.
Neutral rights of United States disregarded by, I, 501.
Neutral trade between ports unfriendly to, interdicted by, I, 427.
Neutrality, alleged violation of, by, referred to, III, 521.
Nicaragua, authority and aggressions of, in, discussed, V, 33.
Northeastern boundary line with United States (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Northwestern boundary line with United States. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Officers of, misbehavior of, toward American vessels of war, I, 281.
Operations against China terminated by treaty, IV, 213.
Oregon Territory, dispute with United States regarding boundary of. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Payment of duties due, recommended, I, 583.
Postal arrangements to be made with, IV, 563.
Referred to, IV, 322, 378.
Postal convention with, IV, 678; V, 22, 188; VI, 452, 577, 635, 683.
Ramsden, Fred W., Consul at Santiago de Cuba, death of, referred to, X, 106.
Refusal of, to abide by action of minister to United States, I, 473.
Relations with, discussed, I, 155, 261, 339, 340, 341, 446, 449; II, 209; III, 400; V, 134, 155; VII, 70.
Restrictions upon products, VII, 567.
Ruatan Island, convention with Honduras regarding, V, 422.
Salvador, differences with, V, 107.
Samoan affairs discussed. (See Samoan Islands.)
San Juan Island, claim of United States and, to. (See San Juan Island.)
Great Britain—Continued.

Satisfaction demanded from, for outrages committed by vessels of, I, 426.

Seamen of United States impressed by, referred to, I, 395, 442.

Account of J. B. Cutting for expenses in liberating, I, 116.

Search right to, claimed by, but denied by the United States, I, 499; IV, 77, 195.

Secret agent employed by, to foment disaffection in United States, I, 498, 503.

Sioux Indians, pursuit of hostile bands of, referred to, VI, 198.

Slave trade, convention with, for suppression of. (See African Slave Trade.)

Slaves exported by, in contravention of treaty of Ghent, II, 60; X, 55.

Soldiers enlisted within United States by, discussed, V, 331, 362, 375, 410.

Spoliations committed on commerce of United States by. (See Claims against, ante.)

Tariff on productions of, referred to, V, 33.

Tariff system of, discussed, IV, 500.

Territorial relations with, referred to, III, 515, 521.

Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VII, 456, 467.

Treaty and negotiations with, regarding—Canals. (See Nicaragua Canal; Panama Canal.)

Tehuantepec route. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)

Treaty of peace with Commissioners were:
Albert Gallatin, John Quincy Adams and James A. Bayard. Appointed in May, 1813.

Proclamation regarding, I, 560.

Transmitted, I, 552.

Treaty of, with—Honduras referred to, V, 639.

Nicaragua, V, 637.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 333, 404.
Fillmore, V, 66, 81.
Grant, VII, 101, 132, 143, 207.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 35.
Johnson, VI, 524.
Lincoln, V, 71, 80, 194, 200.
Madison, I, 554, 560, 553, 569.
Pierce, V, 243, 247, 277, 418.
Polk, IV, 395, 678.
Taylor, V, 42.
(See also Ashburton Treaty; Clayton-Bulwer Treaty; Geneva Tribunal; Ghent, Treaty of.)

Acts to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, VII, 225, 273.

Referred to, VII, 269.

Ashburton. (See Ashburton Treaty.)

Great Britain—Continued.

Treaty with—Continued.

Commissioners to conclude—Communications from and instructions to, I, 551, 553.

Named. (See Treaty, ante.)

Communications received in regard to, I, 551, 554; V, 45.

Construction of, discussed. (See Clayton-Bulwer Treaty; Ghent, Treaty of.)

Emperor of Russia construes, II, 76, 103, 187.

Proclamation regarding, by President—Arthur, VIII, 280.

Madison, I, 560.
Pierce, V, 325, 389.

Ratification of, I, 198.

Referred to, II, 379, 380; V, 227, 410, 411, 419; VIII, 611.

Regarding—British North American fisheries. (See Fisheries.)

Dominion over Central America. (See Central America.)

Property and slaves taken in violation of treaty of Ghent, II, 366.

Trade with Canada, VII, 266.

Rejected by Senate, VII, 33.

Signed at Ghent. (See Ghent, Treaty of.)

Termination of, proclaimed, VIII, 280.

Tribunal at Geneva to settle questions pending between United States and. (See Geneva Tribunal.)

Troops of—About to encroach upon territory of United States, I, 155.

Landed in Nicaragua referred to, IX, 476.

Vessels of—

Committing depredations shall not reenter waters of United States, I, 402, 422, 431.

Contraband on, for use of American insurgents discussed, VI, 151.

Embargo on—

Imposed, I, 472.

Referred to, I, 483, 491.

Removed, I, 472.

Intercourse with, forbidden, I, 431.

Interfered with by United States. (See Albion, The; Glen, The; Perthshire, The; Sibyl, The.)

Ports of United States opened to, by proclamation, II, 184, 497.

Referred to, II, 186.

Presented to United States. (See Lady Franklin Bay Expedition.)

Restrictions on, removed, II, 54, 56.

Seized in Oregon, V, 100.

To be restored to, V, 420; VIII, 269.

Violate American flag, I, 500.

Vessels of United States—

In Great Lakes granted facilities for returning, X, 106.

Restricted in South Africa, X, 204.

Right to search, claimed by, denied by United States, I, 499; IV, 77, 195.

Mutual right to search, discussed, IV, 90.

Question amicably settled, V, 507, 640.

Referred to, IV, 436, 447.
Great Britain—Continued.

Vessels of United States—Continued.
Seized or interfered with by, discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 252, 274, 281.
Buchanan, V, 531.
Cleveland, VIII, 405, 513.
Fillmore, V, 57, 130, 144.
Grant, VII, 114, 176, 160.
Jefferson, I, 422, 426, 432, 445, 455.
Madison, I, 499, 492, 496.
Polk, IV, 435, 447.
Washington, I, 126.
(See also Chesapeake, The; War of 1812 discussed.)

War of France and, with China, neutrality of United States in, V, 506, 588, 643.
War with France, neutrality of United States in, proclaimed, I, 156.
War with Russia—
Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States, V, 331.
Neutralty of United States in, V, 331.
Wars with United States. (See Revolutionary War; War of 1812.)
Welland Canal, navigation of, and questions growing out of. (See Welland Canal.)
Workingmen in correspondence of President Lincoln with, transmitted, VI, 157.

Great Falls Land Case, opinion of Judge Brewer in, referred to, V, 541.

Great Lakes.—Five large bodies of fresh water on the northern line of the United States. They are Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario. Lake Superior is the largest sheet of fresh water in the world; elevation above sea level, about 600 feet; length, about 370 miles; area, over 22,000 sq. miles. Lake Huron of 870 feet; elevation above sea level, 582 feet; area, 9,600 sq. miles. Lake Michigan is about 340 miles long and has a depth of 870 feet; elevation above sea level, 582 feet; area, over 22,000 sq. miles. Lake Huron has a length of 270 miles; depth, from 300 to 1,800 feet; elevation above sea level, 581 feet; area, about 23,800 sq. miles. Lake Erie is the southernmost and shallowest of the lakes, and is about 250 miles' long; elevation above sea level, 573 feet; area, 9,600 sq. miles. Lake Ontario is the smallest and easternmost of the lakes, and is 190 miles long; elevation above sea level, 234 feet; area, about 7,500 sq. miles.

Great Lakes (see also the several lakes):
Canal from, to Atlantic Ocean, commission to consider construction of, IX, 747.
Fortifications of, referred to, VI, 60.
Jurisdictions of United States and Canada in, discussed, IX, 652.
Naval force on—
Agreements with Great Britain regarding, II, 12, 33; III, 588, 609; IX, 333.
Desire of Great Britain to annul, III, 601.
Proclamation regarding, II, 36.
Arrangement limiting, referred to, VI, 258.
Necessity for increasing, discussed, VI, 246.

Great Lakes—Continued.
Regulations with regard to rescue and saving of life and property on, referred to, VII, 567; VIII, 781.
Vessels of United States in, granted facilities for returning, X, 106.

Great Miami River, lands purchased on, I, 113.

Great Osage Indians. (See Osage Indians.)

Great Sioux Reservation. (See Sioux Reservation.)

Greater Republic of Central America, establishment of, discussed, X, 39, 730.

Greece.—A country in southeastern Europe. Modern Greece is a Kingdom lying to the south of Turkey, with the Aegean and Ionian seas to the east, south, and west. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, with a Chamber of Deputies comprising 207 members. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek Church. Area, 25,041 sq. miles; population (1896), 2,433,806.

Greece:
Commercial relations with, III, 430.
Condition of Greeks referred to, II, 221.
Curren from, duties imposed upon, discussed, X, 185.
Differences with, amicably settled, V, 335.
Diplomatic relations with, recommendations regarding, VI, 458; VII, 568; VIII, 43, 131.

Egypt, V, 295.
Independence of, hope for, manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 309, 384.

K (See Osage Indians.)

Russia furnishes aid to, II, 384.
Sympathy of American people for, acknowledged by, in letter of thanks, II, 384.
Treaty with, III, 430, 489.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, repealed by proclamation, III, 322.
War with Turkey, hope for independence of Greece manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 259, 309, 384.


Greeley, A. W., expedition fitted out for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition under, discussed, VIII, 248.

Board to consider expedition to be sent, VIII, 226.
Offer of rewards for rescue of, discussed, VIII, 208.
Recommended, VIII, 106, 200.
Vessel presented by Great Britain to United States to aid in, VIII, 204.

Return of, VIII, 332.

Recommended, VIII, 268.

Greeley, Ebenezer S., arrest and imprisonment of, by authorities of New Brunswick, correspondence regarding, III, 358, 405.

Claims arising out of, III, 470.

Green, Charles L., passed assistant surgeon in Navy, court-martial of, referred to, VII, 44.

Green, Duff, employment of, in Europe, IV, 327, 328, 350.

Green, Thomas J., mentioned, IV, 318.
Green Bay, cession of lands at, for benefit of New York Indians, II, 564.

Greenback Party.—Opposition to the resolution of specie payments caused a political party to be organized at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 25, 1874, called the Greenback party. The platform adopted advocated the withdrawal of all national and State bank currency and the substitution therefor of paper currency, or greenbacks, which should be exchangeable for interconvertible bonds bearing interest sufficiently high to keep them at par with gold, and that coin should only be used in payment of interest on the national debt. In 1876 the Greenback party nominated Peter Cooper, of New York, for President. He received 81,740 votes, mostly from the Western States. In 1878 the Greenback party united with the Labor Reform party, the two forming the Greenback-Labor party. The new party, in their platform adopted at Toledo Feb. 22, 1878, reiterated the demands of the original Greenback party, and in addition declared for an 8-hour law, prohibition of Chinese immigration, and against grants of land to railroads and special grants to corporations. Fourteen members of Congress were elected on this platform. June 9, 1880, at their national convention held at Chicago, they nominated Gen. James B. Weaver, of Iowa, for President and B. J. Chambers, of Texas, for Vice-President. Their popular vote reached 307,740. In 1884, with Gen. B. F. Butler as their candidate, they polled only 133,825 votes.

Greenbacks.—The common name for the legal-tender Treasury notes, printed on one side in green ink, issued by the Government during the Civil War. The right of the Government to issue bills of credit was disputed by many statesmen and financiers, but the exigencies of the time seemed to render some such measure necessary and the Supreme Court finally established their validity. Issues of $150,000,000 each were authorized by the laws of Feb. 25 and July 11, 1862, and Mar. 3, 1863. The result was that, as compared with greenbacks, gold was held at an average of 220 throughout 1864, and at one time actually rose to 285. and did not again touch par with greenbacks till Dec. 17, 1878, nearly 17 years after the last previous sale of gold at par. By the specie resumption act of Jan. 14, 1875, it was ordered that on and after Jan. 1, 1879, all legal-tender notes presented to the assistant treasurer of the United States at his office in New York should be redeemed in coin. The term “greenback” has been applied to other forms of United States securities printed in green ink.

Greenback County:

Greer County:
Proclamation against selling lands involved in, VIII, 740.
Proclamation declaring lands in, in state of reservation, IX, 690.

Gregory, J. Shaw, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 62.

Greiner, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 191.

Grenada, Island of, duties on vessels from, suspended by proclamation, IX, 498.

Grenfell, George St. Leger, papers touching case of, suspended, VI, 403.

Gresham, Walter Q., Secretary of State, IX, 395.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 590, 614.

Greytown, Nicaragua (see also Central America): Bombardment of, and reasons therefor, V, 281.

Claims arising out of, V, 464, 538.

Complaints of foreign powers regarding, V, 284.

Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.

Grierson's Raid.—In the spring of 1863 Gen. Hurlbut, with the approval of Gen. Grant, ordered Col. B. H. Grierson to proceed from La Grange, Tenn., with the Sixth Illinois (his own regiment), the Seventh Illinois, and the Second Iowa, by way of Pontotoc, in the northern part of Mississippi, to Baton Rouge, La., cutting the southern railroads and destroying bridges on the way. Apr. 17, 1863, the expedition started and on the 19th the Second Iowa was detached below Pontotoc and the two Illinois regiments proceeded to Baton Rouge, where they entered the Union lines May 2. The results of the expedition are thus summed up in Grierson's report: About 100 of the enemy killed and wounded; 500 prisoners (many of them officers) captured and paroled; between 50 and 60 miles of railroad and telegraph destroyed; more than 3,000 stand of arms and other stores captured and destroyed, and 1,000 horses and mules seized. Federal loss, 3 killed, 7 wounded, 5 left sick on the route, and 9 missing.

Griffin, Walter T., report of, transmitted, IX, 334.

Griffen, The, seizure of, by Brazilian authorities, V, 246.

Griggs, Abraham P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 545.

Grinnell, Moses H., mentioned, VI, 78.

Griswold, Eliasha, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 671.

Griswold, Stanley, conduct of, while secretary of Michigan Territory referred to, I, 442.

Groesbeck, William S., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 749.

Grogan, Mr., capture and imprisonment of, by Canadians, IV, 75.

Gros Ventre Indians.—Two separate tribes of wandering Indians. The Gros Ventre of the prairie claim to have separated from the Arapahoes. After their separation they joined first one tribe and then another, and because of their infidelity suffered many hostile attacks.
from their neighbors. In 1824 they settled with the Blackfeet, near the Milk River. Their greatest chief was Sitting Squaw. Treaties were made with them in 1851, 1853, 1855, 1865, and 1868. In 1879 they were joined by their kindred, the Arapahoes, and are now occupying a portion of the Blackfeet Reservation in Montana. They number about 1,500.

Gros Ventre Indians:
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.

Treaty with, VI, 700.

Grosvenor, Charles H., brevet brigadier-general, acts and proceedings of, declared null and void, VI, 350.

Groveton (Va.), Battle of, or Second Battle of Manassas.—After eluding Pope's army and destroying the military stores at Bristow Station and Manassas, Stonewall Jackson retired across the battlefield of Bull Run and awaited reenforcements. Longstreet arrived on Aug. 29, swelling the numbers of the Confederate army to 49,000. Pope's army numbered about 40,000. On the evening of the 28th Kearny had driven the Confederate rear guard out of Centreville, and Pope, feeling sure of crushing Longstreet and Jackson, ordered an attack to be made at daylight next morning. Sigel began the attack, which soon became general. McDowell's corps arrived upon the scene of battle late in the afternoon. Fitz-John Porter never came into action, though ordered up by Pope. For alleged disobedience of orders in this connection charges were preferred against Porter by Pope. At night both armies rested on the field. The next day, Aug. 30, the battle was renewed. The fiercest fighting took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. The result was a victory for the Confederates under Lee and the defeat of Pope's army. The loss of the Federals was about 15,000, that of the Confederates about 8,400. This battle was also called the Second Battle of Manassas.

Fraudulent claims arising under, V, 147.
Proclamation regarding, IV, 627.
Ratifications of, exchanged at Querétaro, IV, 587.
Referred to, V, 7, 13, 27, 28, 42, 87, 100, 129, 169, 211, 232, 370, 393.

Guadalupe:
Extraordinary commission of, apply to Congress for aid, I, 151.
Tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, II, 560.
Vessels of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 742.

Guam, Island of:
cable communication with, recommended, X, 129.

Guano:
Claim of American citizens to, on Alta Vela Island, VI, 629.
Deposits of, on Arcas Cays, IX, 244.
Discovery of, in Jarvis and Baker Islands referred to, V, 486.
Importation of, from Peru—Desired, V, 53, 212, 231.
Negotiations regarding, V, 231.
Referred to, V, 485, 537.

Guantanamo (Cuba), Battle of.—As a preliminary step to the capture of Santiago, June 10, 1898, a force of 600 American marines, under the protecting fire of the Oregon, Marblehead, Dolphin, Yankee, Yosemite, Porter, and Vixen, landed at Guantanamo Bay, on the south coast of Cuba, 35 miles east of Santiago, where it had been decided to establish a naval station. This important point was taken after a severe bombardment, and the position so won was held by the marines, assisted by 50 Cuban allies, despite desperate attempts to dislodge them. Seven Americans (including Surg. John B. Gibbs) were killed and 8 wounded, and 2 Cubans were killed and 4 wounded while holding Guantanamo prior to the arrival of Gen. Shafer's army. The enemy's loss was much greater, 40 of their dead being left on the field. Seventeen prisoners were taken. After several naval demonstrations on the north coasts of Cuba and Puerto Rico it became evident that well-ordered land operations were indispensable to the reduction of the forts. Accordingly a land force of 15,738 men, under Gen. W. R. Shafer, sailed from Tampa, Fla., June 14, and by the 24th had landed at Daiquiri, near Guantanamo. The landing was assisted by Cubans under Gen. Garcia. Little resistance was encountered from the Spaniards.

Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, landing of American marines and subsequent fighting at, discussed, X, 92.

Guatemala.—A Republic of Central America. It is bounded on the north by Mexico, on the east by Honduras, on the south and southeast by Salvador, and on the west and southwest by the Pacific Ocean. It is a mountainous country. The chief product is coffee. The country is divided into 22 departments. The executive is vested in a President and legislative in a...
National Assembly. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion. Area, about 49,000 sq. miles; population (1900), 1,574,340.

Guatemala:
Diplomatic relations with, VII, 610.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 113; VIII, 538, 594, 614.
Papers regarding, transmitted, IX, 130.
Political affairs of, referred to, IX, 438.
Relations with, VIII, 30.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 261.
Discussed, IX, 312.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 34; VII, 113; VIII, 538, 594, 614.
Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, V, 150.
War in Central America caused by, discussed, VIII, 326.
War with Salvador, IX, 108.
Guerra, Jesus, demand of Mexico for extradition of, refused, X, 108.
Guerrero, Don Jose, mentioned, V, 34.
Guerrera, The, capture and destruction of, by the Constitution, 1, 517.
Guest, John, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Guiana, British. (See British Guiana.)
Guilford Court-House (N. C.), Battle of.—The American army, when arranged for battle at Guilford Court-House, N. C., Mar. 15, 1781, consisted of 4,404 men, including 1,490 regular infantry and 161 cavalrymen, under command of Gen. Greene. The remainder were raw militia. Cornwallis's army was not more than 2,200 strong. The conflict lasted 2 hours, and the Americans were repulsed after having killed or wounded nearly one-third of the British army. Cornwallis and Leslie were the only British general officers not wounded. The exact number of British killed and wounded was officially reported at 544. The total American casualties were reported as 1,311. Lord Cornwallis retreated after the battle to the coast. Pitt and other great leaders in Great Britain regarded this engagement as the precursor of ruin to British supremacy in the South.
Guiteau, Charles, President Garfield assassinated by, VIII, 13.
Gulf of Mexico. (See Mexico, Gulf of.)
Gun Factory for Army, establishment of, at Watervliet Arsenal, N. Y., discussed, VIII, 789.
Gun-Foundry Board:
Appointed in 1860, report of, transmitted, IX, 130, 132.
Discussed, VIII, 210, 246.
Referred to, VIII, 211, 262.
Gun Manufactory, erection of, recommended, III, 394, 497.
Gunboats. (See Vessels, United States.)

Habees Corpus.—In law a writ issued by a judge or court requiring the body of a person restrained of liberty to be brought before the judge or into the court, that the lawfulness of the restraint may be investigated and determined. The writ of habees corpus is one of the chief bulwarks of civil liberty, being perhaps the best security against the grosser forms of tyranny ever devised. Its foundation is in the Magna Charta of England. The power to suspend it is naturally a subject of the gravest importance. The Constitution of the United States, Article I, section 9, provides: "The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it." The writ has been suspended many times in England. It was suspended in Rhode Island by State authority during Dorr's Rebellion. July 5, 1861, Attorney-General Bates gave an opinion in favor of the President's power to suspend the writ. Mar. 3, 1863, Congress approved this opinion, and thereafter many arrests were made for disloyal practices. Sept. 24, 1862, the suspension of the writ was made general so far as it concerned persons arrested by military officers for disloyalty. In 1865, in the case of Milligan, arrested in Indiana in 1864 and sentenced to death by a military tribunal, the Supreme Court, having been appealed to, decided that the privilege of the writ could not be suspended in districts where the action of the civil courts was not interrupted, except that military commissioners might be given jurisdiction to try residents of rebellious States, prisoners of war, and persons in the military and naval services. Milligan, being a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war and could only be tried by a jury. (See also Merryman Case; Milligan Case.)

Habees Corpus:
Authority given by President Lincoln to suspend writ of, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 93, 112, 121.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Suspension of writ of, by President Lincoln, VI, 98, 170, 319.
Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, VI, 311, 333.
Suspension of writ of, in South Carolina by President Grant, VII, 136, 139.
Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.
Haiti—Continued.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, V, 144; VIII, 783, 805.

Vessels refused clearance by, discussed, IX, 437.

Haiti, Island of. (See Haiti; Santo Domingo.)

Haldeman, Francis W., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.


Hale, W. J., claim of, against Argentine Republic, VIII, 219.

Halifax Commission.—A commission consisting of representatives of the United States and Great Britain which met in 1877 at the city of Halifax, Nova Scotia, to decide what amount should be paid by the former country for the fishing privileges granted its citizens by the treaty of 1871. The Canadians insisted that the concessions granted to citizens of the United States by that instrument were much more valuable than those obtained by themselves in the reciprocal privileges given them by it. The commission decided that the United States Government should pay the sum of $5,500,000, and Congress appropriated that amount.

Halifax, Nova Scotia:

American prisoners of war in, I, 522.

Fishery Commission held at, under treaty of Washington referred to, VII, 467, 463, 485, 486. Award of commission and appropriation for, discussed, VII, 496. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)

Hall, Allen λ., mentioned, IV, 333.

Hall, Benjamin F., compensation to, discussed, V, 96.

Hall, Charles F., publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition made by, suggested, VIII, 79.

Hall, Cyrenius, losses sustained by, II, 567.

Halleck, Henry W.:

Lieutenant in Engineer Corps, report of, on means of national defense, IV, 360.

Major-general—

Assigned to command of Department of Mississippi, VI, 111.

Assigned to command of land forces of United States, VI, 116.

Relieved from command and assigned to duty as chief of staff, VI, 234.


Halteman, Henry, act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 437.

Ham, John D., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 425.

Hamburg (see also Germany):

International Agricultural Exhibition to be held in, referred to, VI, 147, 197.

International Cattle Exhibition at, VIII, 127.

International Polar Congress at, referred to, VII, 583.

Minister of, received in United States, II, 383.

Treaty with, II, 422, 425; V, 150.

Vessels of—

Application for rights regarding, II, 52.

Discriminating duties on, suspended, II, 38.

Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of._One of the most celebrated maritime conflicts known to history. Aside from the dramatic interest that surrounds the battle of Hampton Roads, it is important from the fact that it marks the transition from the old to the new style of naval warfare, the passing of the ancient wooden frigate and the advent of the modern navy. When the navy-yard at Norfolk was seized by the Confederates in April, 1861, they found the steam frigate Merrimac (40 guns) scuttled and sunk. She was afterwards raised and her deck covered with a slanting roof made of 3 layers of iron, each ½ inches thick. This armor extended 2 feet below the water line and rose 10 feet above. The bow was provided with a ram. Her armament consisted of eight 11-inch guns, 4 on each side, and a 100-pounder rifled Armstrong gun at each end. She was then named the Virginia. About noon Mar. 8, 1862 she came down the Elizabeth River under command of Commodore Franklin Buchanan, who had been an officer in the United States Navy. The sloop of war Cumberland, 24 guns and 376 men, stood athwart her course and opened fire. The projectiles of the Cumberland from thirteen 9 and 10 inch guns struck the oncoming monster and glanced from her armor. Advancing with all her speed in the face of 6 or 8 broadsides, the massive hulk of iron rammed her prow into the Cumberland just forward of the main chains and instantly opened fire from every gun that could be brought to bear. The Cumberland sank in 54 feet of water, her flag flying and guns firing as she went down, taking with her over 100 dead, sick, and wounded of the crew. The Merrimac (Virginia) then turned her attention to the Congress. One shot killed 17 men at one of the latter's guns. When the flag of surrender was run up only 218 survived of a crew of 434 men. At 7 o'clock in the evening the ironclad retired behind Sewells Point. Next morning (Sunday, Mar. 9) she approached the Minnesota, which had grounded on a bar. Before getting near enough to deliver a shot a strange-looking vessel, called the Monitor, commanded by Lieut. John L. Worden, stood across her path. The Merrimac proceeded and sent a shell toward the Minnesota. The answer was 2 shots from the 11-inch guns in the revolving "cheese box," which the turret of the Monitor resembled. The effect of these was to attract the undivided attention of the Merrimac. Rising only 10 feet out of the water, the Monitor was not a tempting mark, and the shot that did strike glanced off harmlessly. For the most part the shot flew over the low deck. Five times the Merrimac tried to run down the Monitor, and at each attempt received the fire of her 11-inch guns at close quarters. After having been twice aground and receiving 2 broadsides from the Minnesota, the Merrimac withdrew from the conflict, badly disabled and almost unmanageable. On the Merrimac 2 men were killed and 19 wounded. Lieut. Worden was injured. (See also Merrimac, The; Monitor, The.) Hampton Roads, Va.: Conference at, discussed and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260. Monitor-Merrimac naval engagement in, VI, 112. Hancock, John, governor of Massachusetts, letter of, regarding eastern boundary transmitted, I, 73. Hancock, Winfield S.: Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 492. Department of South merged in Department of East under command of, VIII, 167. Ordered to execute sentence of military court in case of assassins of President Lincoln, VI, 348. Patriotic conduct of, recognition of, by Congress recommended, VI, 595. Hand, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 523. Handy, Moses P., special commissioner to Paris Exposition, death of, referred to, X, 104. Hanging Rock (S. C.), Battle of.—On the evening of Aug. 6, 1780, Col. Sumter, with a force of 150 men, attacked the British post at Hanging Rock, a large bowlder jutting out from the high bank of the Catawba River, in South Carolina, 11 miles from Rocky Mount. A body of North Carolina refugees under Col. Bryan fled upon the approach of Sumter, but the Prince of Wales Regiment defended the post for 4 hours and was almost annihilated, the British loss aggregating 269. The American loss was 12 killed and 41 wounded. Hanks, John F., act for relief of estate of, vetoed, VII, 170. Hansen, Sir Nicholas John, arbitrator of Cheek claim against Siam, X, 111.
Hanover:
Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 301.
Stade dues, treaty with, for abolition of, VI, 59, 64.
Referr'd to, VI, 127.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, III, 594; IV, 453, 629; V, 301; VI, 59, 64.
Referr'd to, III, 604; VI, 127.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 434.

Hanover Court-House (Va.), Battle of.—May 24, 1862, while McClellan's army was advancing up the peninsula toward Richmond, Gen. Fitz John Porter was sent with 12,000 men to Hanover Court-House, 17 miles north of Richmond, to meet and facilitate the advance of McDowell's corps, which was to join McClellan by way of Fredericksburg. Here, May 27, Porter met and defeated the Confederates under Gen. Branch. The Federal loss was 397; that of the Confederates between 200 and 300 killed and 739 taken prisoners. McDowell was recalled and Porter returned to his former camp at Gaines Mill.

Hans, The, appropriation to owners for detention of, recommended, X, 73, 111, 232.

Hanson, Grafton D., restoration of, to rank in Army recommended, IV, 518.

Harbaugh, Sarah, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Harbors. (See Rivers and Harbors.)

Hardie, William J., major by brevet, nomination of and reasons therefor, IV, 593.

Harden, Simmons W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 426.

Hardy, James G. W., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 679.

Hargous, P. A., mentioned, V, 106.

Harkins, Mary F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 678.

Harrisburg Convention.—The high-tariff woolen bill of 1827 passed the House of Representatives, but was rejected in the Senate by the casting vote of the Vice-President. The protectionists thereupon called a convention to meet at Harrisburg, Pa., the following year. This body was made up mainly of delegates from the New England and Middle States. It presented the idea of protection to the people and decided to ask for an increased duty upon woolens and also upon other manufactured articles. The activity of the delegates to this convention and the sentiment aroused resulted in the passage of the high-tariff law of 1828, which its enemies nicknamed "The bill of abominations."

Harrison, Anna, resolution of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, IV, 55.

Reply of, IV, 56.

Harrison, Benjamin (twenty-third President of United States):
Annual messages of, IX, 32, 107, 180, 306.
Arbitrator in boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil. (See Cleveland, Grover, arbitrator.)
Biographical sketch of, IX, 3.
Bland-Allison Act discussed by, IX, 40.
Civil service discussed by, IX, 52, 120, 207, 331. (See also Civil Service.)
Commercial and industrial interests of United States discussed by, IX, 306.
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of Presidential electors recommended by, IX, 209.
Harrison, Benjamin—Continued.

Finances discussed by, IX, 37, 113, 193, 318.
Foreign policy discussed by, IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Inaugural address of, IX, 5.
Member of Mississippi River Improvement Commission, resignation of, referred to, VII, 637.
Portrait of, IX, 2.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, IX, 54, 127, 331.
Proclamations of-
Admission of—
Montana, IX, 24.
North Dakota, IX, 20.
South Dakota, IX, 22.
Washington, IX, 25.
Agreement with Great Britain for modus vivendi in relation to Bering Sea fisheries, IX, 146.

Anniversary of discovery of America, IX, 289.
Centennial celebration of inauguration of Washington, IX, 18.
Collisions at sea, IX, 102.
Contracts for grazing on Cherokee Outlet declared void, IX, 97.
Time for removing stock extended, IX, 99.
Copyright privilege to—
Belgium, France, Great Britain, and Switzerland, IX, 147.
Germany, IX, 278.
Italy, IX, 301.
Division of portion of Sioux Reservation, IX, 94.
Duties on vessels from Tobago suspended, IX, 163.

Duties on imports from—
Colombia, IX, 265.
Haiti, IX, 267.
Venezuela, IX, 268.

Extraordinary session of Senate, IX, 382.
Indian titles to lands in Nebraska extinguished, IX, 100.

Insurrection in Idaho, IX, 288.

Lands—

Opened to settlement, IX, 15, 144, 156, 272, 275, 292.
Set apart as public reservation, IX, 142, 155, 250, 251, 260, 270, 284, 287, 351, 357, 360, 362, 369, 375, 376, 379, 380.
Pardons to polygamists, IX, 368.
Prevent extermination of seals in Bering Sea, IX, 14, 98, 143, 146, 262.

Tariff laws of—

Austria-Hungary, IX, 283.
Brazil, IX, 141.
British West Indies, IX, 253.
Cuba and Puerto Rico, IX, 148.
Dominican Republic, IX, 153.

German, IX, 258.
Guatemala, IX, 281.

Honduras, IX, 279.
Nicaragua, IX, 263.

Thanksgiving, IX, 19, 101, 162, 301.

Tolls upon Canadian vessels, IX, 290.

Revolved, IX, 377.

Harrison, Benjamin—Continued.

Proclamations of—Continued.

Unlawful combinations in—
Idaho, IX, 268.
Wyoming, IX, 290.

World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 140.

Sherman Act discussed by, IX, 113, 193.

State of the Union discussed by, IX, 32, 107, 306.

Tariff discussed by, IX, 38, 421, 191, 309.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, IX, 19, 101, 162, 301.

Veto messages of—
Authorizing Ogden, Utah, to assume increased indebtedness, IX, 83.
Authorizing Oklahoma City to issue bonds to provide right of way for railroad, IX, 136.

Bookmaking and pool selling in District of Columbia, IX, 93.

Referr ed to, IX, 116.

Changing boundaries of Uncompahgre Reservation, IX, 57.

Declaring retirement of C. B. Stivers from Army legal, IX, 91.

Establishing circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of United States courts, IX, 244.

Establishing Record and Pension Office of War Department, etc., IX, 138.

Extending time to purchasers of Indian lands in Nebraska, IX, 90.

Issuance of railroad bonds by Maricopa County, Ariz., IX, 88.

Number of district attorneys and marshals in Alabama, IX, 350.

Public building at—

Bar Harbor, Me., IX, 136.

Dallas, Tex., IX, 84.

Hudson, N.Y., IX, 86.

Tuscaloosa, Ala., IX, 86.

Relief of—

Administratrix of estate of G. W. Lawrence, IX, 139.

Charles P. Chouteau, IX, 93. (See also IX, 683.)

Portland Company, of Maine, IX, 92.

Submitting claim of William McGarrah to Court of Private Land Claims, IX, 245.

Suits against United States, IX, 247.

Harrison, J. O., mentioned, V, 425.

Harrison, Napoleon, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Harrison, William Henry (ninth President United States):

Biographical sketch of, IV, 3.

Death of—

Announcements of, IV, 22.
Certificate of, IV, 30.

Day of fasting and prayer recommended in consequence of, IV, 32.

Honors to be paid memory of, IV, 24.

Resolution of Congress on, IV, 55.

Foreign policy discussed by, IV, 18.

Governor of Indiana Territory, success of troops under command of, I, 496.

Inaugural address of, IV, 5.
Harrison, William Henry—Continued.
Major-general, military talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Nominations of, unacted on withdrawn by, IV, 21.
Portrait of, IV, 2.
Proclamation of, convening extraordinary session of Congress, IV, 21.
Provision for family of, for expenses incurred in removing to Washington recommended, IV, 40.
Remains of, removal of, to North Bend, Ohio, for interment, IV, 54.
Correspondence regarding, IV, 53.

Hartford Convention.—Hartford, Conn., has been the scene of two historic conventions with almost opposite purposes. In the autumn of 1862 delegates from all the Northern States assembled there to devise means to strengthen the financial system of the Federal Government and to raise and equip troops for the prosecution of the War of Independence. A second convention was held there Dec. 15, 1814-Jan. 5, 1815, and had for its object the denunciation of the war with Great Britain. It consisted of delegates from Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, and Vermont, and was held behind closed doors. The New England Federalists were much opposed to the War of 1812, as it wrought great damage to their commercial interests. They denounced the policy of the Government in drafting men for the Army and demanded reforms in the direction of States' rights. Having been accused of an attempt to disrupt the Union, the convention denied "any present intention to dissolve the Union," but admitted that "if a dissolution should become necessary by reason of the multiplied abuses of bad administration it should, if possible, be the work of peaceable times and deliberate consent." It laid down the general principle that "it is as much the duty of the State authorities to watch over the rights reserved as of the United States to exercise the powers that are delegated." The resolutions of the convention were indorsed by the legislatures of Connecticut and Massachusetts and pressed upon Congress. No attention was there paid to them. They are of interest as showing that secession was contemplated in New England at an early date in our history. The strength of the Federalist party in the States where it had been strongest began to wane after the holding of this convention.

Hartmount, E. Hertzberg, Dominican consul-general in London, mentioned, VII, 63.

Hartranft, John F.: Member of Cherokee Commission, death of, referred to, IX, 46.
Special provost-marshal in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, appointed, VI, 334.

Harvey, John, correspondence regarding—
Imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358.
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Harvey, Thomas H., treaties with Indians concluded by, IV, 423, 454.

Hatch, Davis, imprisonment of, by Dominican Republic referred to, VII, 50, 59.

Hatch, Edward, brigadier-general, nomination of, referred to, VI, 202.

Hatchers Run (Va.), Battle of.—Oct. 27, 1864, in an attempt to seize the South Side Railroad and get nearer Richmond, the Second Army Corps, under Hancock, and a division of the Fifth Corps forced a passage of Hatchers Run, the termination of the Confederate works on the right, and moved up on the south side of it to the point where the run is crossed by the Boydton plank road. In support of the movement Butler made a demonstration on the north side of the James River and attacked the Confederates on both the Williamsburg and York River railroads. The Confederates moved across Hatchers Run and made a fierce attack upon Hancock, but were driven back into their works. During the night Hancock retired to his old position, having lost 1,900 men, one-third of whom were missing. Feb. 5, 1865, Grant made another attempt to turn the Confederate lines at Hatchers Run. The only gain was an extension to the westward of the Federal lines. The losses in the attempt were 2,000 on the Federal and about 1,000 on the Confederate side.

Hatteras Expedition.—Aug. 26, 1861, an expedition against forts Hatteras and Clark was sent out from Fortress Monroe under Commodore Stringham and Gen. Butler. The naval force consisted of the Minnesota and 4 other vessels and transports and the land force of about 900 men. Fort Clark was occupied on the 27th without serious opposition. On the morning of the 28th bombardment of Fort Hatteras began, and on the 29th at 11 o'clock the fort surrendered. Butler occupied the works with his land forces. Capt. Barron and 615 prisoners were sent north on the flagship Minnesota. Twenty-five pieces of artillery, 1,000 stand of arms, and a large quantity of ordnance stores, provisions, etc., fell into the hands of the victors.

Haupt, Herman, chief of construction and transportation in Department of Rappahannock, VI, 113.

Havana, Cuba (see also Cuba):
Destruction of the Maine in harbor of, X, 52, 65, 83.
Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 52, 65.
Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 71.

Hawaiian Islands.—A group of islands in the North Pacific Ocean. The principal islands are Hawaii, Maui, Oahu, Kauai, Lanai, Kahunau, Molokai, and Niihau. They are mountainous and volcanic. The exports are sugar, rice, bananas, and wool. The inhabitants are about one-fourth Hawaiians, the remainder being Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese, with a few Americans, British, and Germans. The islands were discovered in 1542. The govern-
Hawaiian Islands—Continued.

Independent of—
Desired by United States, IV, 211; V, 120; VI, 633.

First recognized by United States, V, 120.

Instructions to diplomatic and naval representatives of United States in, transmitted, IX, 472.

Insurrection in—
Report on, transmitted, IX, 566.


Invitation to, to attend international conference at Washington, extension of, recommended, IX, 33.

King of—
Coronation of, discussed, VIII, 174.

Death of, in United States, IX, 188.

Visit of, to United States, VIII, 43.

Lease of station to Great Britain by, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendation regarding, IX, 599.

Minister of, to United States, recall of, discussed, IX, 633.

Minister of United States to—
Instructions to, and correspondence with, referred to, IX, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 568.

Letter of Sanford B. Dole to, referred to, IX, 474, 475.

Provisional Government recognized by, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 441, 450.

Mission to, elevation of, recommended, IX, 33.

Queen of—
Referred to, IX, 188.

Restoration of, to throne discussed, IX, 348.

Surrender of sovereignty by, discussed, IX, 471.

Questions between Japan and, settled, X, 108.

Relations with, referred to, IX, 349.

Special commissioner sent to, report of, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 441, 450.

Transfer of, to United States, X, 39, 107.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 25, 83, 337, 351; VI, 198, 466, 521, 693; VII, 42, 318, 335, 342, 404; VIII, 255, IX, 348.

Extension of, recommended, VIII, 500.

Proposition regarding, VIII, 218, 237.

Referred to, VIII, 783.

Modification of, discussed, VIII, 129, 174.

Proclaimed, VII, 394.

Recommended, VI, 689.

Referred to, VIII, 336; IX, 347.

Withdrawn, IX, 333.

Discussed, IX, 441, 450.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VI, 515.

Hawas, Susan, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 483.

Hawkins, Benjamin:
Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 179.

Lands donated to, by Indians as mark of gratitude, I, 570.

Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 310.

ment was a monarchy, with a king, cabinet, and legislature. David Kalakaua was made king in 1874, succeeding Lunalilo. He died in 1891 and was succeeded by Liliuokalani as Queen. She was deposed by a committee of public safety Jan. 17, 1893, and a provisional government was formed, headed by Sanford B. Dole. A treaty of annexation to the United States was then concluded and sent to the Senate by President Benj. Harrison, and it was pending when President Cleveland was inaugurated. He promptly withdrew it. The restoration of the Queen was attempted, but failed. July 4, 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, with Mr. Dole as President. After President McKinley's term began another treaty of annexation was sent to the Senate. Pending its consideration a joint resolution passed Congress annexing the islands. It was approved July 7, 1898. On June 14, 1900 the Islands were constituted "The Territory of Hawaii." Area 6,640 sq. miles; population (1900), 154,001.
Hawley, Giles C., act to pension, vetoed, VIII, 448.
Haworth, J. D., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 425.
Hay, John, Secretary of State, X, 267.
Hayes, Rutherford B. (nineteenth President United States):
Annual messages of, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Arbitrator in boundary question between Argentine Republic and Paraguay, VII, 497.
Biographical sketch of, VII, 439.
Bland-Allison Act—Discussed by, VII, 559, 616.
Vetoed by, VII, 486.
Civil service discussed by, VII, 444, 465, 549, 550, 555, 561, 603. (See also Civil Service.)
Constitutional amendment regarding election of President recommended by, VII, 445.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States discussed by, VII, 486, 496.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid in memory of, IX, 383.
Election of, discussed by, VII, 446.
Finances discussed by, VII, 445, 461, 470, 498, 557, 571, 641.
Foreign policy discussed by, VII, 466, 468.
Inaugural address of, VII, 442.
Portrait of, VII, 438.
Extraordinary session of—Congress, VII, 447, 530.
Senate, VII, 639.
Thanksgiving, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Unauthorized occupancy of lands in Indian Territory, VII, 547, 598.
Unlawful combinations in—Maryland, VII, 448.
New Mexico, VII, 489.
Pennsylvania, VII, 449.
West Virginia, VII, 447.
Reconstruction of Southern States discussed by, VII, 442, 458, 493.
Special session messages of, VII, 452, 520.
State of the Union discussed by, VII, 458, 492, 557, 601.
Tariff discussed by, VII, 470, 559.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Veto messages of—Appropriations—For judicial expenses, VII, 541.
For legislative, executive, and judicial expenses, VII, 536.
For support of Army, etc., VII, 523.
To pay fees of marshals, etc., VII, 545.
To supply deficiencies, etc., VII, 591.
Coinage of standard silver dollars, VII, 486.
Haymarket Riot.—A riot which took place at Haymarket Square, Chicago, May 4, 1886, involving the police and a number of anarchists. An open-air meeting, in which certain labor troubles were under discussion, was in progress. The police attempted to break up the meeting because of the inflammatory utterances of some of the speakers. In the fight which ensued a bomb was thrown and 7 policemen were killed and 60 wounded. Albert R. Parsons, August Spies, Adolph Fischer, George Engel, Michael Schwab, Louis Lingg, Samuel Fielden, and Oscar W. Neebe, prominent anarchists, were arrested and tried for complicity in the outrage. The case attracted universal attention and resulted in the hanging of the first four Nov. 11, 1887. Lingg escaped the gallows by committing suicide in prison. Fielden and Schwab were sentenced to imprisonment for life and Neebe for 15 years. They were pardoned by Governor Altgeld in 1893.
Hayne, Isaac W., bearer of letter from Governor Pickens to President Buchanan, V, 664.
Hayti. (See Haiti.)
Haytien Republique, The, seizure and delivery of, referred to, VIII, 805.
Hazen, William B., member of board to consider expeditions to be sent for relief of Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, VIII, 226.
Head, Lafayette, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 192.
Health, Board of. (See National Board of Health.)
Health, Public. (See Quarantine Regulations.)
Ikeap, Samuel D., convention with Tunis signed by, II, 264.
Heckler, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 739.
Heine, William, consular clerk, removal of, and reasons therefor, VII, 146.
Helny, Eydla A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 704.
Helderberg War.—Demonstrations made at various times between 1839 and 1845 by the Anti-Renters of Albany, Rensselaer, Columbia, Greene, Delaware, Schoharie, and Otsego counties, N. Y., and the efforts of the State government to suppress them. Large tracts of land in these counties had been granted by the Government of Holland to the early Dutch settlers or patroons. The patroons sublet the land in perpetuity to tenants who agreed to pay the rent in produce. On the death of Stephen Van Rensselaer in 1839 his tenants, who had long been dissatisfied, refused to pay his successor the rent. Men disguised as Indians terrorized the region. A sheriff and posse who attempted to collect the
 rents were outnumbered and their efforts proved futile. In 1844 there was again armed opposition to the payment of rent. In 1845 an officer named Steele was shot while trying to collect rent in Delaware County. Governor Wright proclaimed the county in a state of insurrection. Two persons were convicted and sentenced to death for this murder, but they were afterwards pardoned. The court of appeals in 1852 rendered a decision which in the main sustained the tenants and practically ended the movement.

Helena (Ark.), Assault on.—To strengthen the army before Vicksburg, Grant had withdrawn troops from all the neighboring posts. Helena, Ark., was left in charge of 3,800 men under Gen. B. M. Prentiss. June 26 the Confederate Generals T. H. Holmes and Sterling Price left Little Rock with about 8,000 men to surprise and capture the place. July 4, 1863, the day Vicksburg surrendered, they made an assault on one of the batteries with 3,000 men. They were repulsed with a loss of 1,111 men. Four regiments then attacked a fort on Hindman Hill, but were defeated. A third assault was made by Marmaduke, with 1,750 men, upon a fort on the north side of the place, but was likewise repulsed with a loss of one-fifth of the assailants. The Confederate loss was officially reported as 173 killed, 687 wounded, and 767 missing—in all, 1,636. The Federal loss did not exceed 250 in all.

Hemp, Russian, import duties on, referred to, VII, 36.

Hempstead, Christopher, consul at Belize, British Honduras, mentioned, V, 36.

Hendricks, Thomas A., Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 319, 320, 324.


Henry, B. H., report of agent to Fiji Islands to investigate claim of, transmitted, IX, 666.

Henry, J., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.

Henry, John, alleged secret agent of Great Britain in United States for fomenting disaffection, I, 498.

Henry, Patrick, minister to France, nomination of, I, 264.

Henry, Charles, fire upon at Azua, Santo Domingo, IX, 663.

Hensley, Elijah P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 436.

Hepburn vs. Griswold.—One of the Supreme Court cases involving the constitutionality of the issue of United States legal-tender notes. June 20, 1860, Mrs. Hepburn promised to pay Mr. Griswold $11,250 on Feb. 20, 1862. At the time gold and silver only were legal tender. The ruling was afterwards reversed. (See Juliiard vs. Greenman.) Chief Justice Chase, in delivering the opinion of the court, said: “We can not doubt that a law not made in pursuance of an express power, which necessarily and in its direct operation impairs the obligation of contracts, is inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution.” “We are obliged to conclude,” he continued, “that an act making mere promises to pay dollars a legal tender in payment of debts previously contracted is inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution, and that it is prohibited by the Constitution.” Justices Miller, Swayne, and Davis dissented.

Hepner, George, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 297.

Herbert, Michael H., Canadian canal tolls referred to, IX, 243. (See also IX, 240.)

Herbst, Theresa, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 692.

Herling, Rudolph, on committee to report upon sewerage system in District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.

Hermitage, The.—The name given by Andrew Jackson to his home, situated about 10 miles from Nashville, Tenn., near the Cumberland River. At this place President Jackson died and is buried. The premises and a portion of his farm have become the property of the State of Tennessee and have been converted into a State home for aged, indigent, or disabled ex-Confederate soldiers.

Hermitage, The, tendered to United States, V, 421.

Hermosa, The, slaves taken from wreck of, and liberated referred to, IV, 211.

Herndon, William L., report of, on exploration of valley of the Amazon transmitted, V, 188, 229.

Hero, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530. Award in case of, IX, 636.

Herald, David E.: Implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 368. Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Herran, Pedro A., mentioned, VI, 57, 147.


Hesse, convention with, IV, 316, 357.

Hesse-Cassel:
Convention with, IV, 447.
Treaty of, with France, L 193.
Hesse, Electorate of, executed issued consents of, revoked, VI, 511.
Hester, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 667.
Hewitt, Abram S., commissioner to Paris Universal Exhibition, VI, 600.
Hiar, Royal J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 665.
Hicatt & Co., relief of, draft of bill for, transmitted, VIII, 534.
Hickey Plot.—A conspiracy headed by Thomas Hickey, one of Washington’s Life Guards, to assassinate the general at New York in 1776. The plot was discovered. Hickey was hanged in June, 1776, and David Matthews, mayor of New York, was imprisoned for his connection with the affair. Governor Tryon was also suspected of complicity.
Hicks, William, Indian chief, mentioned, III, 55.
Higginson, Francis J., expedition to Puerto Rico convoyed by fleet under, X, 93.
High License.—A term generally used to specify a high tax on the retail sellers of intoxicating liquors. The objects of high license are to increase the price of liquor to some extent, so as to limit its consumption and place its sale on a more respectable basis, and to collect large sums of money for public purposes. Several States have passed high-license laws, and some communities have in addition placed local restrictions on the traffic in intoxicants.
Higher Law.—William H. Seward, while making an antislavery speech in the United States Senate March 11, 1850, in referring to the moral law, declared: “There is a higher law than the Constitution.”
Highlander, The, watch to be presented to commander of, by British privy council for services rendered, VI, 199.
Hille, James A., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 379.
Hill, Andrew J., act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 415.
Hill, Charles E., claim of, against China referred to, VII, 483; VIII, 214.
Hinely, Lewis, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 320.
Hipple, Henry J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 435.
Hisco, Elijah, treaty concluded by, with—Guatemala, V, 34, 150. Nicaragua, V, 34, 66.
Hitt, Robert R., member of commission to Hawaiian Islands, X, 108.
Hoar, Ebenezer R., member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.
Hobby, James M., first assistant engineer, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 210.
Hobkirk’s Hill (S. C.), Battle of.—Apr. 25, 1781, Lord Rawdon, with about 950 British, made a sudden attack on the Americans under Greene at Hobkirk’s Hill, 2 miles north of Camden, S. C. The American force consisted of 1,446 men. Greene was defeated, but both armies withdrew from the field. The British lost 298 in killed, wounded, and missing. The total casualties on the American side were 271.
Hobson, Richmond P., sinking of the Merrimac in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, by, X, 80, 91. Thanks of Congress to, and promotion of, recommended, X, 81.
Hockaday & Leggitt, act for relief of, vetoed, V, 670.
Hodgdon, Daniel B., recognition of services of, in battle of Manila Bay, Philippine Islands, recommendations regarding, X, 80.
Hodgson, William B., conduct of, while in Constantinople referred to, IV, 158.
Holcombe, James P., order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.
Holden, William W., provisional governor of North Carolina, appointed, VI, 312.
Holland. (See Netherlands.)
Holland Company, treaty of, with Seneca Indians, I, 347.
Holland Patent.—A grant of land made in 1666 by Governor Dongan, of New York, to 6 Dutch patentees. The land was situate in what is now Orange County, N. Y., and was to be held in free and common socage of King James II.
Hollius, George N., mentioned, V, 227.
Holmes, Theophilus H.: Gallant conduct of, in Mexican War, IV, 520. Major by brevet, nomination of, and correspondence regarding, IV, 519.
Holsey, Robert, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 441.
Holstein-Schleswig War referred to, V, 10.
Holston, Treaty of, referred to, I, 126.
Holt, Joseph: Judge-advocate in trial of persons implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 336. Secretary of War, authorized to perform duties of, V, 659.
Home Squadron, proposed extension of duties of, referred to, IV, 278.
Homestead-Exemption Laws.—Legislation enacted by most of the States to secure a home and shelter for a family or individual by exempting, under certain conditions, the residence occupied by the family or individual from liability to be sold for the debts of its owner and by restricting his right of free alienation. The purposes of the homestead-exemption laws are to protect the family, secure to it a home, and to provide against its members being deprived thereof by the misfortune, improvidence, or incapacity of the head of the family. These laws exist in nearly all the States, varying in their terms and limitations. In 15 States homestead exemption is part of the constitution.
Homestead Law.—A law enacted by Congress May 20, 1862. It provided that any citizen might, upon payment of the nominal fee of $5 or $10, enter upon and hold any unappropriated quarter section of the public lands valued at $1.25 per acre or any one-eighth section valued at $2.50 per acre, and after 5 years’ residence become the sole owner. This measure proved of great value in settling the lands of the West.
Homestead Laws (see also Lands, Public, opened to settlement):—Act—
To secure homesteads to settlers on public domain vetoed, V, 668.
Homestead Laws—Continued.

Amendment of, recommended, VIII, 522.

Bill to allow Indian homestead entries referred to, VII, 196.

Confirmation of entries in Michigan referred to, VIII, 78.

Discussed, VI, 362, 453; IX, 49.

Honduras.—A Central American Republic. It is bounded on the north and northeast by the Caribbean Sea, on the southeast and south by Nicaragua, on the southwest by Salvador, and on the northwest by Guatemala. It was discovered by Columbus in 1502. The surface is varied by numerous mountain chains, especially in the west, and high open valleys and plateaus. The climate is temperate and healthful in the high altitudes and hot and miasmatic along portions of the coast. The plains support large herds of cattle. The principal exports are fruits, cabinet woods, hides, and indigo. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years, and the Congress consists of a single house. Honduras has been independent since 1839 and has suffered from frequent political revolutions and the wars of its neighbors, Salvador, Guatemala, and Nicaragua. Spanish is the prevailing language and the principal religion is the Roman Catholic. Area, 46,400 sq. miles; population (1900), 587,500.

Honduras:

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, IX, 33.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 207, 256.

Imprisonment of American citizens by, IX, 393.

Postal convention with, VIII, 792.

Refusal of, to receive American commercial agent, V, 354.


Ruatan Island, convention of, with Great Britain regarding, V, 422.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 279.

Discussed, IX, 317.

Treaty of, with Great Britain referred to, V, 639.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 585; VI, 257; VII, 207, 256.

Regarding Honduras Interoccean Railway, V, 585.

Vessels of United States—Fired upon by authorities of, and disavowal of act by, discussed, IX, 437.

Seized and used by insurgents in, questions regarding, IX, 437.

Hongkong, consulate at, referred to, VII, 582.

Hood, John B., victories of Federals over Confederate forces under, referred to, VI, 241.

Hooker, Joseph:

Commander of corps in Army, VI, 178.

Ordered to take military possession of railroads, VI, 178.

Hooper, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 738.

Hoover, Francis E., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 672.

Hopkins, George W., chargé d'affaires at Lisbon, Portugal, mentioned, V, 12.

Hopkins, Thomas S., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 459.

Hopkinson, Joseph, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 266.

Hornet, The.—An American sloop of war carrying 18 guns, commanded by Capt. Lawrence during the War of 1812. Feb. 24, 1813, near the mouth of the Demersara River, she attacked the British brig Peacock, of 18 guns. The Peacock was soon in a sinking condition, and struck her colors. Before the wounded could be removed she went down, carrying with her 9 British and 3 American seamen. Mar. 23, 1815, off the Cape of Good Hope, the Hornet captured and sunk the British brig Penguin, also of 18 guns, the latter losing her commander in the engagement. Shortly after this battle the Hornet was chased by the British frigate Cornwallis, 74 guns, and only escaped capture by throwing her guns and heavy stores overboard.

Hornet, The, British sloop of war destroyed by, I, 528.

Horse Shoe Bend (Ala.), Battle of.—When Gen. Jackson was informed of the arrival of Creeks in considerable numbers in Tallapoosa County he resolved to strike a decisive blow. He sent his stores down the Coosa River from Fort Strother in flatboats and marched his army against the gathering Indians. Mar. 27, 1814, with 2,000 effective men, he halted within a few miles of the breastworks at the Horse Shoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River, where 1,200 Indians (one-fourth of whom were women and children) had intrenched themselves, with an ample supply of food. The whites and their Indian allies soon surrounded the camp. The Indians fought desperately. They were attacked in front with bayonet and ball, and the torch was applied to their camp in the rear. The battle lasted all day, and in the evening 557 Creek warriors were dead in the little peninsula and some 200 more were killed while trying to escape. The loss to the whites was 32 killed and 99 wounded. The Cherokee lost 18 killed and 36 wounded. Some 300 women and children were taken prisoners. The spirit of the Indians was broken by this battle. Weatherford, the chief, appeared personally before Gen. Jackson and offered to surrender. He was permitted to go free and counsel among his dejected followers.

Hospitals. (See Marine Hospitals.)

Hot Springs, exploration party ascends Washita River to, I, 399.

Hot Springs Commission discussed, VII, 504.

Hot Springs Reservation, Ark.: Appropriation for improvement of, recommended, VIII, 74.

Bath houses and bath-house sites at, granting leases of, referred to, VIII, 200.

Condition, occupancy, and area of, referred to, VI, 467.

Payment of damages to persons in, recommended, VIII, 81.
Howard, J. E., imprisonment of, by Spanish authorities referred to, VII, 162.

Houchin, Woodford M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 691.

Hough, Caroline A., act to increase pension of, vetoed (pocket), IX, 761.

Hours of Labor: Referred to, X, 123.

Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, VII, 15, 175.

House of Representatives.—The lower house of the Congress of the United States. The Constitution provides (Article I, sections 1 and 2) that “all legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States. * * * No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty five years and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not when elected be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.” Members of the House of Representatives are apportioned among the several States according to population as shown at each decennial census. The original proportion was 1 to 30,000; at present it is 1 to 175,901. Each Territory is entitled to 1 Delegate in the House of Representatives. Delegates may participate in debate, but may not vote. The sole power of impeachment is given to the House of Representatives, and in this House must originate all general appropriation bills and bills for raising revenue. Members of the House receive a salary of $5,000 a year, besides mileage. They are privileged from arrest during attendance at the sessions of the House and in going to and returning from the same, and may not be questioned in any other place for any speech or debate in the House. The membership at present (1902) consists of 357 Representatives and 3 Delegates. (See also Apportionment; Congress; Gerrymander.)

House of Representatives. (See Congress.)

Houston, James, district judge, nomination of, I, 402.

Houston, Samuel:
Commander of Texan army, III, 274.
President of Republic of Texas, IV, 319.

How, John, act for relief of estate and sureties of, vetoed, VIII, 543.


Howard, John E., legislative acts of Maryland received from, transmitted, I, 71.

Howard, Leon, act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 485.

Howard, Lient., report of, regarding services of Apache Indians transmitted, IX, 66.

Howard, Oliver O., Commissioner of Freedmen's Bureau: Directed to effect arrangement between freedmen and landowners, VI, 351.

Howard, Oliver O.—Continued.
Report of his observations of the condition of the seceded States and of the operations of the Freedmen's Bureau therein, referred to, VI, 373.

Howard, William A., mentioned, V, 669.

Howe, Albion P., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, VI, 336.

Howe, Haughwout, records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of Civil War offered to United States, VIII, 211.

Howe, S. D., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 202.

Howe, Samuel G., imprisonment of, in Prussia, II, 571.

Howe, Timothy O., Postmaster-General, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 160.

Howison, Henry L., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Hosley, Mary Minor, act increasing pension of, vetoed, VII, 678.

Huamantla (Mexico), Battle of.—Gen. Lane set out from Vera Cruz about the 1st of October, 1847, with 2,000 men to reenforce the garrisons between there and the City of Mexico. Santa Anna, learning of Lane's approach to Puebla, set out to intercept him with 4,000 men and 6 pieces of artillery. On the night of Oct. 8, 1847, the Mexicans were encamped in the city of Huamantla and Capt. Walker was sent forward with a company of cavalry to give them battle. Walker's cavalry fought desperately in the face of superior numbers until the arrival of the infantry put the Mexicans to flight, with a loss of 150. Capt. Walker was killed in the fight and of his company of 75 men only 17 were able to keep the saddle at the close of the engagement.

Hubbardton (Vt.), Battle of.—Upon Burgoyne's advance toward Albany, July 6, 1777, Gen. St. Clair, whom Schuyler had left in command at Ticonderoga, being hard pressed by the enemy under the Hessian General Riedesel, began a retreat toward Rutland. The left wing of the British army, under Gen. Fraser, pursued the Americans, and in the afternoon of the 7th came upon Colonels Warner, Francis, and Hale, with about 500 effective men, at Hubbardton, Vt. The British force was officially reported as 658. The Americans maintained their ground with resolution and bravery, but the arrival of Riedesel forced them to retire. Col. Francis was killed and Col. Warner fled toward Rutland. The American casualties were about 360. The British loss amounted to 183, including Maj. Grant.

Hudson, The, seizure of, by British authorities referred to, VII, 160.

Hudson, The, thanks of Congress to officers and men of, for rescuing the Winslow at Cardenas, Cuba, recommended. X, 77.

Hudson, N. Y., bill for erection of public building at, vetoed, IX, 86.

Hudson River, act to authorize New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across, at New York, vetoed, IX, 480.
Hudsons Bay Company.—A trading corporation chartered by Charles II in 1670 to Prince Rupert and other noblemen, to discover a new passage to the South Sea and to trade in the products of British North America. The original charter secured to Prince Rupert and his associates the absolute proprietorship, subordinate sovereignty, and exclusive traffic of an undefined territory which, under the name of Rupert's Land, comprised all the regions discovered or to be discovered within the entrance of Hudson Strait. The company afterwards combined with the Northwest Company and became a formidable rival of the United States in claiming the northwestern portions of America. Notwithstanding the fact that the treaty of 1783 vested the right to certain territory in the United States, the Hudsons Bay Company persisted in making settlements therein and discouraging American colonists. Their efforts to hold Oregon by force almost resulted in a war with England, but the boundary was finally settled in 1846.

Hudsons Bay Company:
Claim of, against United States, VI, 690.
Award of commission referred to and appropriation for, recommended, VII, 35.
Encroachments of agents of, upon trade and territory of Alaska, VI, 700.
Extinction of rights of, in Oregon Territory referred to, IV, 603.
Fur trade of, referred to, II, 534.
Lands in Oregon Territory granted to, by British Government, IV, 220.
Location of, VII, 102.
Rights of, in Oregon, V, 97.
Rights of, to navigation of Columbia River, V, 278.
Treaty with Great Britain regarding, VI, 194, 200.
Commissioners appointed under, VI, 246.
Value of possessory rights of, referred to, V, 333.

Huebschmann, Francis, treaties with Indians concluded by, V, 240, 363.

Huggins, Samuel, wounding and robbing of, by Mexican soldiers referred to, VII, 422.

Hugh McCulloch, The:
Mentioned, X, 72.
Recognition of services of commander of, in battle of Manila Bay, Philippine Islands, recommendations regarding, X, 50.

Hull, Isaac:
Letters of Andrew Stevenson to, referred to, IV, 100.
Victory of the Constitution under command of, over the Guerriere, I, 577.

Hull, William:
Letter of, regarding Indians referred to, I, 433.
Official conduct of, referred to, I, 442.
Surrenders fort and town of Detroit to the British, I, 515.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 434.

Hülsenmann, Chevalier, charged d'affaires of Austria, withdrawal of, referred to, V, 154.

Humphreys, David, minister to Portugal, nomination of, I, 96.

Hundred.—An ancient English subdivision of a county. It was used to a limited extent in the American Colonies, notably Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia. The chief officer of the hundred was the constable. It corresponds roughly to the present township.

Hungary (see also Austria-Hungary):
Agent of United States sent to, during war with Austria referred to, V, 12, 41, 96.
Exiles from, report on, V, 76.
Kossuth liberated. (See Kossuth, Louis.)
War of, with Austria, sympathy of American Government with Hungary, V, 12, 41.

Hunkers.—A name applied to a faction of the Democratic party of New York and later to the conservative element of that party in other States. The name came into use in 1844. The Hunkers in New York opposed the Locofoocos, the Barnburners, and the Radicals.

Hunkpapa Indians, treaty with, referred to, II, 346.

Hunt, Alexander C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 465, 629.

Hunt, Dr., mentioned, III, 56.

Hunter, David:
Command of corps formerly under Gen. Burnside assumed by, VI, 124.
Member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 335.
Proclamation of, for freedom of slaves in certain States declared void, VI, 91.

Hunter, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 432.

Hunter, Leut., report of, on establishment of steamship lines referred to, IV, 330.

Hunter, Maria, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 446.

Hunter, Robert M. T., member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of war, VI, 260.

Hunter, W., Acting Secretary of State, VI, 286, 306.

Hunter, William M., court-martial of, II, 323.

Hurlbut, Stephen A., minister to Bogotá, mentioned, VII, 57.

Hutchins, Charles, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 202.

Hydrographic Commission of the Amazon, claims of members of, against Peru, IX, 667.

Hydrographic Office, transfer of, to Navy Department recommended, IX, 541.

Hygienic Congress at Turin, VIII, 39.

Hylton vs. United States.—This was a case first coming before the United States Supreme Court in the May term, 1795, involving the question of direct or indirect taxes. Hylton was indicted before the circuit court for the district of Virginia for refusing to pay duty upon certain carriages which he claimed were kept for his own private use. The decree was against the defendant. When the case came before the Supreme Court the argument turned upon the question of the tax being direct or indirect. The justices read their opinions seriatim. Judgment was affirmed for defendant. Justice Wilson briefly stated that he upheld the constitutionality of the law of 1794, under which the case arose. The other justices differed in their treatment of the law, whether to deny its constitutionality in express terms or not.
Idaho.—One of the United States; motto, “Esto perpetua” (“May it last forever”). It lies between lat. 42° and 49° north and long. 111° and 117° 10' west. It is bounded on the north by British Columbia and Montana, on the east by Montana and Wyoming, on the south by Utah and Nevada, and on the west by Washington and Oregon. The Bitter Root and Rocky mountains form the eastern border. It also contains the Salmon River Mountains. The leading occupations are gold and silver mining and cattle raising. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase. Later it formed part of Oregon Territory and was also at one time a part of Washington Territory. In 1863, together with the present Montana and part of Wyoming, it was organized as a separate Territory. It was admitted as a State in 1890.

Illinois.—One of the United States; nickname, “Prairie State,” or “Sucker State;” motto, “National Union; State Sovereignty.” It is bounded on the north by Wisconsin and Lake Michigan, on the east by Lake Michigan and Indiana, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Missouri and Iowa (separated by the Mississippi River). The surface is generally level. It is one of the leading States in the production of wheat, corn, and oats. Though it is mainly an agricultural State, it has many flourishing manufactures. It is the first State in the Union in the extent of its railways and the third in population. It was settled by the French in 1682; was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and to the United States in 1783. It became part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and part of Indiana Territory in 1800. It was made a separate Territory in 1809 and admitted to the Union in 1818.

Area, 56,560 sq. miles; population (1900), 4,821,550.

Illinois (see also Chicago):

Admission of, into Union, IV, 45.

Bill relating to division of, into Judicial districts, etc., returned, VII, 537.

Canal in, recommendations regarding, VI, 133.

Decisions of Supreme Court requested by legislature of, IV, 359.

Defalcation of officers in, II, 375.

Illinois and Michigan Canal tendered United States by, VIII, 196.

Lands in, ceded to United States by Indians, III, 38.

Mineral lands in, referred to, IV, 365.

Unlawful combinations in—

Discussd, VII, 472.

Proclamation against, IX, 490.

Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Illinois and Michigan Canal tendered United States by Illinois, VIII, 196.

Illinois Central Railroad, transportation of mails over, referred to, V, 355.

Illinois Indians.—A confederacy of the Algonquian stock of Indians which formerly occupied Illinois and parts of Iowa, Missouri, and Wisconsin. The principal tribes of the confederacy were the Kaskaskia, Peoria, Cahokia, Tamara, and Michegamea. The Illinois were allies of the French, and for this reason the Iroquois in 1678 waged a long and destructive war against them. In 1769 Pontiac, an Ottawa, who was chief of the confederation, was assassinated by a Kaskaskia Indian, and a war of extermination by the Lake tribes followed. There still remain about 165 Illinois Indians at the Quapaw Agency, 3rd T.

Illinois Indians, treaty with, I, 135.

Illustrations, list of, X, 3 (Index).

Immigration.—No official statistics of immigration were kept previous to 1820. By the act of Congress of Mar. 2, 1819, collectors of customs were required to keep a record and make a return to the Treasury Department of all passengers arriving in their respective districts from foreign ports. As early as 1700 large numbers of Germans from the districts along the Rhine emigrated to America, most of them settling in Pennsylvania. Some 5,000 are said to have arrived in Pennsylvania from Germany in 1739. The outbreak of the Revolution of course retarded immigration for a time. Then the breaking out of the European wars and their continuation until 1815 absorbed nearly all the surplus population for about 40 years. Various estimates have been made of the number of immigrants coming to the United States prior to 1820. These range from an average of 4,000 to 7,500 a year, some of the calculators, however, basing their estimates on returns for only a part of the time. Dr. Loring, of the United States Statistical Bureau, calculates that 250,000 immigrants came to the United States between 1775 and 1820. This is an average of 5,500 per year. In 1820, the first year of record, there were 8,385 arrivals. The following years
Immigration—Continued.
Chinese—Continued.
Reports on, referred to, VIII, 388, 390.
Through Canada and Mexico discussed, IX, 417.
Treaty regarding, VII, 609, 629; VIII, 610; IX, 475, 524.
Discussed, VIII, 42, 236, 609, 801.
Referred to, VIII, 104, 627, 629.
Rejected by China, discussed, VIII, 782, 804; 802; IX, 34.
Violation of laws restricting, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 775; IX, 197.
Consular reports on emigration and, referred to, VIII, 536.
Convention for protection of emigrant passengers proposed, VII, 36.
Discussed by President—
Cleveland, VIII, 785; IX, 445, 725.
Lincoln, VI, 182, 245.
Inland passage tickets for emigrants referred to, V, 470.
Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, and paupers to United States discussed, VII, 265, 636.
Legislation for protection of immigrants recommended, VII, 154, 166; VIII, 63.
Measures for health and safety of immigrants discussed, V, 239, 242; VII, 166.
Of citizens of United States into Turkey referred to, VI, 463.
Dissatisfied citizens of United States into Mexico referred to, VI, 373.
Laborers, and padroni system discussed, IX, 633.
Mormons, laws to prevent, recommended, VIII, 356.
Pardons granted foreigners on condition of emigration to United States discussed, VI, 455.
Paupers introduced into United States discussed, III, 459; IV, 518.
Legislation respecting, recommended, VIII, 170.
Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, III, 475.
Questions with Switzerland regarding, VII, 968; VIII, 40.
Treaties regarding, information respecting conflict of Senate bill with, transmitted, IX, 133.
Treaty regarding, with—
Bavaria, VI, 636.
China. (See Chinese, ante.)
Germany and claims arising under, discussed, VII, 467.
Prussia, VI, 639.
Immigration, Superintendent of, report of, discussed, IX, 445.
Impeachment.—The exhibition of charges of maladministration against a civil officer before a competent tribunal. In the United States the House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment of the President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States. The Senate has the sole power to try all impeach-

showed a steady increase up to 1854, when the number reached 427,833. Almost every year's figures show an increase over those of the preceding year. After 1854 there was a gradual falling off, until during the first year of the Civil War the number was reduced to 91,920—but little more than half the number of arrivals for the preceding year. The following year (1863) showed but 91,987, but this number was nearly doubled the next year, notwithstanding the result of the war was yet in doubt. After the war the tide of immigration again set toward our shores, and in 1882 the arrivals reached 788,992. The total immigration from Jan. 1, 1820, to the close of 1893 was more than 20,000,000. This large influx of foreigners so disturbed the existing social conditions that remedial legislation was demanded. By an act of Congress in 1882 a head tax was laid upon every immigrant by sea, and commissioners were appointed to inspect vessels entering American ports, who should have the power to prevent the landing of any "convict, lunatic, idiot, or person likely to become a public charge." Such persons were to be returned to the port whence they came at the cost of the owners of the vessels bringing them to this country. A further law, passed in 1885, makes it unlawful to pay the transportation or to encourage in any way the immigration of aliens under contract or agreement to perform labor or service in the United States. The penalties attached to this act are $1,000 fine upon the person so encouraging such immigrant and $500 upon the captain of a vessel who knowingly transports the laborers. The immigration laws were amended in 1887, 1888, 1891, and 1892 in the direction of protecting American workmen from the ruinous competition with foreign pauper labor. These laws have served to reduce the number as well as improve the class of arrivals. The report for 1901 showed only 487,918 arrivals, against 603,322 in 1883.
ments. The Chief Justice presides at the trial of a President. A two-thirds vote is necessary to convict. Most States have similar regulations regarding impeachment. This mode of trial of public officials comes to us from England, where impeachments are made by the House of Commons and tried by the House of Lords. In the history of the Federal Government there have been only 7 cases of impeachment. Senator William Blount, of Tennessee, was impeached by the House in 1797 for treasonable negotiations with Great Britain for the transfer of New Orleans. The Senate acquitted him. Mar. 3, 1803, Judge John Pickering, of the Federal court of New Hampshire, was impeached and removed from the bench for drunkenness and profligacy. Mar. 13, 1804, Judge Samuel Chase, of Maryland, an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court, was impeached for arbitrary conduct and the introduction of political matter into his charges to grand juries; acquitted Mar. 1, 1805. Dec. 13, 1804, Judge James H. Peck, of the Federal court of Missouri, was impeached for punishing as contempt of court a criticism of his opinions. He was acquitted. May 6, 1862, Judge West H. Humphreys, of the Federal district court of Tennessee, was impeached and afterwards removed upon the charge of aiding the rebellion. The vote of the Senate was unanimous. Feb. 24, 1868, the House impeached Andrew Johnson, President of the United States, for having removed Secretary of War Stanton in violation of the tenure-of-office act, for conspiracy with Thomas and others for the intimidation of Stanton and the unlawful disbursement of the War Department's moneys, and for inducing Gen. Emory to disobey orders. The House adopted the impeachment resolution by a vote of 126 to 42. President Johnson was acquitted by the Senate by a vote of 35 to 19 (VI, 709). Mar. 2, 1876, Secretary of War W. W. Belknap was impeached on the charge of bribery in making appointments. He resigned a few hours before the impeachment resolution passed the House, and the President accepted his resignation. Aug. 1, 1876, he was acquitted by a vote of 36 for conviction to 25 for acquittal, the minority holding that, being out of office, he was not liable on impeachment proceedings.

**Impeachment of President Johnson:**
- Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives, VI, 709.
- Answer of President, VI, 728.
- Replication of House of Representatives, VI, 753.
- Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting proper mode of procedure, VI, 718.
- Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of, VI, 720.
- Verdict of acquittal, VI, 757.

**Imperial Mexican Express Co.** organization of, referred to, VI, 377.

**Imperialism.** (See Expansion, Territorial.)

**Import Duties** (see also Revenue, Public):

**Act—**
- In relation to immediate transportation of dutiable goods returned, IX, 67.
- Regulating duties on copper, vetoed, VI, 705.
- To extend for limited period present laws for laying and collecting, vetoed, IV, 180.
- To provide revenue from imports, etc., vetoed, IV, 183.
- Protest of President Tyler against action of House in adopting report assailing his conduct regarding, IV, 190.

**Ad valorem duties—**
- Offer strong temptations to fraud, V, 84, 126, 170.
- Recommended, IV, 406.
- Amount of, and statement in regard to, II, 60, 98, 188, 324, 357, 386, 417, 596; III, 27; IV, 42; VIII, 46.
- Collected by Great Britain and United States in contravention of treaty discussed, II, 27; IV, 424, 446.
- Commercial tariff should be regulated, I, 485.
- Commission to revise, recommended, VIII, 49, 135.
- Complaints of Spain and Portugal against operations of revenue act, IV, 103.
- Compromise act, diminution of duties under, referred to, IV, 102.
- Constitutionality of tariff questioned, I, 523.
- Correspondence with foreign governments regarding laws of, IV, 233.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., II, 413.
  - Arthur, VIII, 49, 134, 252.
  - Buchanan, V, 433, 521, 650.
  - Cleveland, VIII, 341, 508, 584, 774; IX, 458, 552, 741.
  - Fillmore, V, 83, 123, 125, 169.
  - Grant, VII, 30, 107, 148, 247, 293, 349.
  - Harrison, Benj., IX, 38, 121, 191, 309.
  - Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
  - Jackson, II, 449, 523, 556, 597; III, 28, 161, 251.
  - Jefferson, I, 409.
  - Johnson, VI, 575.
  - Madison, I, 485, 567.
  - Pierce, V, 214, 335, 408.
  - Polk, IV, 493, 451, 498, 516, 553, 647, 656.
  - Taylor, V, 18.
  - Tyler, IV, 81, 102, 108, 180, 183, 200, 266.
  - Van Buren, III, 535.
- Effect of, on treaties with foreign powers, IV, 233.
- Free list—
  - Increase in, recommended, VII, 148, 293; VIII, 136; IX, 39.
  - Sugar placed on, discussed, IX, 191.
  - Imposition of, as war measure proposed, IV, 502, 516.
- Increase in, recommended, II, 191; IV, 108.
- Laws levying, repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)
- Moderate schedule of, recommended, IV, 201; V, 84, 126.
Import Duties—Continued.

On American vessels. (See Vessels, United States.)

British vessels returned. (See Great Britain.)

Cotton from British North American colonies, II, 430.

Distilled spirits. (See Distilled Spirits.)

Flour, II, 552.

Foreign mail matter recommended, VII, 575.

French vessels. (See France.)

Hawaiian commodities wrongfully levied discussed, IX, 500.

Luxuries discussed, I, 409.

Rice discussed, III, 24; IV, 79, 259, 328, 424.

Russian hemp, and treaty obligations regarding, discussed, VII, 36.

Salt discussed, I, 409; III, 251.

Tea and coffee—Recommended by President—

Grant, VII, 349.

Hayes, VII, 470, 539.

Polk, IV, 516, 555.

Repeal of, recommended, VII, 108.

Tonnage repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign.)

Wines, II, 568; III, 102; IV, 274, 400.

Wools discussed, III, 28; VII, 293.


Payment of amount due Great Britain recommended, I, 583.

Protective tariff discussed. (See Discussed, ante.)

Protest of Germany against discriminating duty on sugar, recommendations regarding, IX, 525.

Reduction in, III, 490, 535; IV, 499, 647; VIII, 178.

Recommended by President—

Cleveland, VIII, 341, 508, 580, 774, 789; IX, 458, 552.

Grant, VII, 148, 593.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 38.

Jackson, II, 450, 556.

Johnson, VI, 575.

Pierce, V, 214, 339, 408.

Polk, IV, 403, 451.

Salt, rice and luxuries on, considered and discussed, I, 409.

Specific duties recommended, V, 18, 84, 125, 170, 521, 690; VII, 470.

Tariff discussed—

Of 1816, II, 191.

1842, IV, 404, 451. 1899, 553, 647.

1846, IV, 552, 647; V, 520.

1890, IX, 121, 191.

1894, IX, 552.

Report on, transmitted, IX, 566.


Warehousing system discussed, II, 452; IV, 200, 266, 555.

Import Duties, Foreign. (See Foreign Import Duties.)

Imports:

Duties on. (See Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

Imports—Continued.

From France referred to, II, 199.

Increase in, II, 592.

Into Cuba, modifications of laws regarding V, 336.

Indemnity for, discussed, V, 336.

Prohibition on—

Proclamation removing, IX, 593.

Recommendations regarding, I, 411, 542.

Reduction in, III, 490.

Restrictions upon. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Value of, for year ending June—

1845, IV, 402.

1846, IV, 406.

1847, IV, 551.

1848, IV, 646.

1851, V, 122.

1852, V, 169.

1877, VII, 470.

1881, VIII, 46.

1884, VIII, 243.

1885, VIII, 507.

1891, IX, 191.

1892, IX, 308.

1893, IX, 443.

1894, IX, 532.

1896, IX, 723.

Impressment.—The act of compelling persons to enter the public service, usually applied to the seizure of sailors for service on naval vessels. Great Britain has always claimed the right to levy land and naval forces in time of war by compulsory process. This method has been limited in the case of land forces to times of actual invasion; but that country still claims the right to impress British seamen into service wherever they may be found. The exercise of this claim was among the causes that led to the War of 1812. Great Britain refused to allow the right of her seamen to change their allegiance by naturalization and claimed the right to search neutral vessels and decide by her visiting officers who among the crew of such neutral vessels were British subjects. Many American sailors were in this way wrongfully impressed into the British navy. Although by the treaty of Ghent Great Britain did not relinquish this claim, it has been abandoned so far as United States vessels are concerned. She has acceded to the doctrine of Webster that in every regularly documented American vessel the crew who navigate it will find protection in the flag which is over them. (See also Ghent, Treaty of.)

Impressment. (See Naturalized Citizens; Seamen, American.)

Imprisonment:

Citizens of United States and claims arising out of, in—


Austria, V, 153, 209.

Brazil, II, 404; V, 246.

Colombia, VIII, 211.
Index

Imprisonment—Continued.
Citizens of United States and claims arising out of, in—
Cuba, I, 341, and X, 120; IV, 688; V, 140, 141, 238, 584; VII, 69; IX, 81, 636, 668, 749, 750, 752. (See also Spain.)
Persons claiming to be American citizens, IX, 748, 751.
Released, X, 142.

Ecuador, VIII, 259.
Released, VIII, 330, 495.

Treaty to settle claim regarding, VIII, 784.
France, IX, 628.

Great Britain, II, 397, 403, 424, 560; III, 358, 495, 470; IV, 56, 75, 671; VI, 530, 629, 699; VII, 51; VIII, 12, 87; IX, 661 and IV, 671; VI, 392; VIII, 91, 92, 106, 112. (See also Maybrick, Florence E., IX, 669.)

Colonies of. (See the separate British Colonies.)
Correspondence regarding. (See Greely, Ebenezer S.)
Released, II, 547.

Trial and conviction of, referred to, VI, 602, 629, 635, 636; VIII, 195.

Haiti, VI, 531; VIII, 78, 333, 535, 538, 784; IX, 437, 665.

Honduras, IX, 393.

Ireland, IV, 671; VI, 392; VIII, 91, 92, 106, 112.
Released, VI, 704; VIII, 126.

Trial and conviction of, referred to, VI, 602, 629, 635.

Mexico, V, 184, 304, 304; VII, 422; VIII, 85, 91, 105, 109, 205, 406, 501.


Paraguay, VI, 686, 700.

Peru, IX, 536, 660; X, 110.

Portugal, VI, 686.

Prussia, II, 573.

Russia, VII, 208; VIII, 202, 206.

Santo Domingo, VII, 50, 59.

Spain, II, 25; V, 107; VII, 162; IX, 473.
(See also Cuba.)

Pardon of, discussed, V, 153, 156.

Released, X, 142.

Tripoli, liberated, I, 385.

Venezuela, VIII, 202, 216, 613.
For debt. (See Imprisonment for Debt.)
Jails, use of, granted to United States, I, 111.

Of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion, VI, 34.

Prisoners—
Duties of sheriffs regarding, I, 75.

Provision for, recommended, I, 191.

Imprisonment for Debt:
Abolition of, except in case of fraud, recommended, II, 434, 335.

Released to, I, 261.

Improvements, Internal. (See Internal Improvements.)

Inaugural Addresses of President—
Adams, John, I, 228.
Adams, John Q., II, 294.
Arthur, VIII, 33.
Buchanan, V, 430.

Cleveland, VIII, 399; IX, 389.

Garfield, VIII, 6.

Inaugural Addresses of President—Continued.
Grant, VII, 6, 221.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 5.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 5.

Hayes, VII, 442.

Jackson, II, 435; III, 3.

Johnston, VI, 395.

Lincoln, VI, 5, 276.

McKinley, X, 11, 240.

Madison, I, 466, 524.

Monroe, T., 4, 86.

Pierce, V, 197.

Polk, IV, 373.

Roosevelt, X, 416.

Taylor, V, 4.

Tyler, IV, 35.

Van Buren, III, 313.


Inauguration Day.—After the ratification of the Constitution by the several States the Congress of the old Confederation fixed upon the first Wednesday in January, 1789, for the choice of electors, the first Wednesday in February for the voting by the electors, and the first Wednesday in March for the inauguration of the President. The latter day fell on the 4th in that year, and the twelfth amendment to the Constitution settled upon this as the legal date. Bills have been frequently introduced in both Houses of Congress to change Inauguration Day from Mar. 4 to Apr. 30.

Inauguration of President Cleveland, Government employees to witness, VIII, 294.

Income Tax.—A form of direct tax upon annual incomes in excess of a specified sum. According to the doctrine of Adam Smith, "the subjects of every state ought to contribute to the support of the government as nearly as possible in proportion to their respective abilities—that is, in proportion to the revenues which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state." In pursuance of this principle all incomes should be taxed, but it is generally conceded among the advocates of such a tax that incomes below a certain amount should be exempt. An income tax has been levied by the United States Government but twice in its history. Aug. 5, 1861, Congress authorized a tax of 3 per cent on all incomes over $500 per annum. July 1, 1862, an act was passed taxing all incomes under $5,000 5 per cent, with an exemption of $600 and house rent actually paid. Incomes of more than $5,000 and less than $10,000 were taxed 2½ per cent additional, and on incomes of more than $10,000 5 per cent additional with no exemptions. A tax of 5 per cent on incomes of Americans living abroad and of 1½ per cent on incomes from United States securities was levied, expiring in 1865. In 1864 a special tax of 5 per cent was imposed on all incomes between $500 and $5,000 and 10 per cent on incomes of more than $5,000. This law was repealed in 1872. The amount collected under it was $346,911,760.48. In August, 1894, the Wilson tariff law imposed a tax of 2 per cent on all incomes in excess of
Income Tax:

Recommended by President Grant, VII, 30.

Upon certain corporate investments discussed, IX, 460.

Upon consuls to United States discussed, VI, 182.

Income-Tax Cases.—Famous cases involving the income-tax provision of the tariff law of Aug. 28, 1894. The first to come before the Supreme Court was that of Pollock vs. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., on appeal from the circuit court of the United States for the southern district of New York, decided Apr. 6, 1895. The suit arose on a bill filed by Charles Pollock, a citizen of Massachusetts, on behalf of himself and all other stockholders of the defendant company similarly situated, against the Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., of the State of New York, and its directors. The syllabus shows both the argument and the opinion of the court as far as expressed. Omitting the mere technical points involved, the Supreme Court held that in the adjudicated cases referred to in the case, beginning with Hylton vs. United States, February, 1796, and ending with Springer vs. United States, October, 1880, taxes on land are conceded to be direct taxes, and in none of them is it determined that a tax on rent or income derived from land is not a tax on land. A tax on the rents or income of real estate is a direct tax within the meaning of the Constitution. A tax upon income derived from the interest of bonds issued by a municipal corporation is a tax upon the power of the State and its instrumentalities, and is consequently repugnant to the Constitution of the United States. So much of the act cited as provides for levying taxes upon rents or incomes derived from real estate or from the interest on municipal bonds is repugnant to the Constitution and is invalid. The justices who heard the argument were divided upon each of the other questions, as follows, and rendered no opinion as to them: (1) Whether the void provision as to rents and income from real estate invalidates the whole act; (2) whether as to the income from personal property as such the act is unconstitutional as levying direct taxes; and (3) whether any part of the tax, if not considered as a direct tax, is invalid for want of uniformity on either of the grounds suggested. Chief Justice Fuller delivered the opinion. Justice Field's opinion went further. He said: "The present assault upon capital is but the beginning. * * * Our political contests will become a war of the poor against the rich—a war constantly growing in intensity and bitterness. * * * I am of opinion that the whole law of 1894 should be declared void and without any binding force."

Justices White and Harlan dissented. The former spoke of "the injustice and harm which must always result from overthrowing a long and settled practice sanctioned by the decisions of this court. Under the income-tax laws which prevailed in the past for many years, and which covered every conceivable source of income—rentals from real estate and everything else—vast sums were collected from the people of the United States. The decision here rendered announces that those sums were wrongfully taken, and thereby, it seems to me, creates a claim in equity and good conscience against the Government for an enormous amount of money." The Supreme Court made the same decree and the justices were aligned just as above in the case of Hyde vs. Continental Trust Co. This also was an appeal from the circuit court of the United States for the southern district of New York. This case, with Pollock vs. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., was accorded a rehearing and was decided May 20, 1895. In delivering the opinion of the court the Chief Justice alluded to the broadening of the field of inquiry. The whole case was reviewed, but the court did not retrawl the entire ground covered in the former decision. It was held that taxes on rents or income of real estate are direct taxes. Taxes on personal property or on the income of personal property are likewise direct taxes. The tax imposed by sections 27 to 37, inclusive, of the act of 1894, so far as it falls on the income of real estate and of personal property, being a direct tax within the meaning of the Constitution, and therefore unconstitutional and void, because not apportioned according to representation, all those sections, constituting an entire scheme of taxation, are necessarily invalid. Dissenting opinions were rendered by Justices Harlan, Brown, Jackson, and White.

Independence Day, order regarding celebration of, VIII, 494.

Independence, Declaration of. (See Declaration of Independence.)

Independent State of Kongo. (See Congo Free State.)

Independent Telegraph Co., ran between Philadelphia and Boston, and in 1865 military possession of it was taken as a precaution.

Independent Treasury. (See Subtreasury System.)

India.—An extensive region of southern Asia. The name India is and has been used with very different meanings. Passing over its ancient use and signification, the name is now ordinarily used to mean British India, or the Indian Empire, officially called India. This includes a large number of provinces, or minor divisions, having an area of about 1,598,000 sq. miles and a population (1901) of 391,665,708. In addition to the above there are the feudal native states, with an area of about 550,000 sq. miles and a population of about 66,000,000. The most important exports of India are wheat, rice, cotton, opium, oil seeds, jute, hides, tea, and indigo. The government is vested in a secretary of state for India (in London), with a council of about 10 (also in London). The government is administered by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown, a council with a centralized system of government for
Index

Index

provinces, and commissioners and deputy commissioners for divisions and districts. The administration was transferred to the Crown in 1858, and Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India in 1877.

India, coined silver and products of, referred to, IX, 476.

Indian Agents. (See post.)

Indian Affairs. Bureau of.—A bureau of the Department of the Interior. Previous to 1832 all matters relating to the Indians had been transacted by the clerks of the War Department. By this time, however, the business relations between the Government and the Indians had grown to such proportions that it became necessary to establish a Bureau of Indian Affairs. Accordingly Congress authorized the President to appoint a Commissioner who should have general superintendence, under the Secretary of War, of all Indian affairs. The first Commissioner was appointed July 9, 1832. In 1849 the Department of the Interior was created, and the Bureau of Indian Affairs was transferred to that Department.

Indian Affairs, Bureau of:

Appropriations for, recommended, V, 299; VIII, 59, 190.

Referred to, III, 428; VI, 392; VIII, 519; IX, 455-456.

Commission to cooperate with, appointed and regulations for, VII, 23.

Contracts, purchases, etc., for, referred to, VII, 265.

Creation of new office in, recommended, VIII, 72.

Discussed by President—

Arthur, VIII, 54.

Cleveland, VIII, 518; IX, 545.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 326.

Employees in Indian service referred to, VII, 357, 360.

Expenditures of, referred to, II, 81, 113; VII, 260; VIII, 357.

Irregularities in, referred to, IV, 48.

Medical inspector for Indian service, bill creating office of, referred to, VIII, 69.

System of, recommendations regarding, VI, 132, 187, 250; VIII, 54, 357.

Indian Affairs, Commissioner of:

Bill to increase salary of, referred to, VIII, 72.

Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and, recommended, IX, 795.

Letter from, regarding salary of officers referred to, III, 590.

Indian Agents:

Appointment and transfer of, V, 19.


Deficiency in supplies at Red Cloud Agency, Nebr., VII, 358, 359.

Discussed, VIII, 356, 519.

Removal of, from Fort Wayne, Ind., referred to, II, 401.

Indian Agents—Continued.

Influence and disposition of, discussed, VIII, 356.

Term of office of, referred to, VIII, 90.

Indian Appropriation Bill, necessity of passing, discussed, VII, 79 ; X, 47.

Indian Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and Commissioner of Indian Affairs recommended, IX, 756.

Indian Commissioners, appointment of 6, recommended, VIII, 357, 520.

Indian Commissioners, Board of:

Appropriation for defraying expenses of, recommended, VIII, 69.


Indian Commissions. (See Commissions.)

Indian Corn, introduction of products of, into Europe discussed, IX, 329.

Indian Depredations (see also Indian Wars):

Abuses in prosecution of claims for, IX, 453.

Referred to, I, 81, 95, 126, 130, 171; III, 428; IV, 456.

Indian Hostilities. (See Indian Wars.)

Indian Inspectors, term of office of, referred to, VIII, 90.

Indian Lands. (See Lands, Indian.)

Indian Reservations:

Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians—

Act providing for, etc., IX, 53.

Discussed, VII, 796; IX, 45, 117, 202, 326, 544.

Recommended, I, 576; VII, 576, 624; VIII, 56, 143, 194, 196, 379, 521.

Remonstrances against, VIII, 82.

Survey necessary for, VIII, 358.

Crimes committed on, statute for punishment of, recommended, VIII, 290.

Disposition of damaged timber on, referred to, VII, 76.

Improvement of condition of Indians on, referred to, VIII, 69.

Proceeds of, bill providing for use of, for Indians, VIII, 388.

Reduction of—

Bill providing for, discussed, VIII, 595.

Discussed, IX, 117, 202.

Negotiations regarding, VIII, 595.

Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.

Discussed, VIII, 358.

Right of way for railroads through—

Acts regarding, vetoed, VIII, 472, 693; IX, 571, 579, 580, 582.

Compensation to be paid for, referred to, VII, 593.

Referred to, VIII, 777.

Timber depredations on, referred to, VIII, 78, 188.

Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, VIII, 307.

Chehalis, allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 192.

Cheyenne and Arapahoe—

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 275.

Appropriation for, recommended, IX, 203.
Indian Reservations—Continued.
Cheyenne and Arapahoe—Continued.
Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, VIII, 307.
Chippewa, disposition of timber on, referred to, IX, 213.
Choctaw, right of way for railroads through, VIII, 66, 68.
Colville, agreement for cession of lands on, IX, 213.
Crow, opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 292.
Crow Creek. (See Sioux.)
Devils Lake, right of way for railroads through, bill for, VIII, 367, 592.
Fort Berthold—
Agreement for cession of portion of, VIII, 433.
Allotment of lands in severity to Indians on, referred to, VIII, 196.
Portion of, opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 144.
Fort Hall, agreement for disposal of lands on, VIII, 68, 602.
Compensation not paid by railroad, VIII, 368.
Gila Bend, removal of Indians on, bill for, IX, 64.
Grande Ronde, bill for relief of Indians on, VIII, 193.
Iowa, bill providing for sale of, VIII, 374.
Jicarilla Apache, payment for improvements at, recommended, VIII, 109.
Lake Traverse—
Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands on, discussed, IX, 63.
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Right of way for railroad through, referred to, VIII, 201, 269, 593.
Lemhi, agreement for sale of lands on, VIII, 192.
Malheur, referred to, VIII, 82.
Menominee, sale of timber on, referred to, VIII, 72.
Mescalero, payment to settlers for improvements on, referred to, VIII, 359.
Old Winnebago, restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
Discussed, VIII, 358.
Otoe and Missouria—
Right of way for railroad through, referred to, VIII, 94.
Sale of, bill for, referred to, VIII, 69.
Pawnee, enlargement of, bill for, VIII, 108.
Pyramid Lake, agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.
Round Valley—
Allotments of lands in severity to Indians on, bill for, VIII, 370.
Payment for improvements on, recommended, VIII, 105.
Reduction of, bill for, discussed, VIII, 593; IX, 59.
Sac and Fox—
Bill providing for sale of, VIII, 374.
Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.
Referred to, VIII, 387.

Indian Reservations—Continued.
San Carlos, coal lands on, referred to, VIII, 96.
Shoshone, agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.
Sioux—
Division of portion of, into separate reservations, etc., proclaimed, IX, 94.
Compensation to, for fosses sustained in, IX, 133.
Purchase of lands from, recommended, VIII, 290.
Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 305.
Discussed, VIII, 358.
Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 188.
Uncompahgre, act to change boundaries of, vetoed, IX, 87.
Walker River, right of way for railroad through, VIII, 149, 159, 368, 593.
Yakima, lands on, to be used by Northern Pacific Railway, VIII, 277, 369, 593.

Indian Scouts employed in pursuing hostile Indians, IX, 66.

Indian Territory.—Thomas Jefferson first suggested that Congress set apart a certain portion of the public lands for the use of the Indians. Accordingly, after a long interval, by the act of June 30, 1834, all the country west of the Mississippi which was not included in Missouri, Louisiana, and Arkansas was devoted to the use of the Indian tribes which had moved thither from various parts of the United States. This territory has been diminished by the organization of various States and Territories until it now comprises only about 31,000 sq. miles, apportioned among five principal tribes—Cherokees, Choctaws, Creeks, Seminoles, and Chickasaws. A number of smaller Indian tribes also live within this Territory. Instead of being governed in the manner prescribed by Congress for the Territories, it is ruled by principal chiefs, national legislatures, and ancient tribal usages, under the supervision of the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs. The Territory is bounded on the north by Kansas and Oklahoma, on the east by Missouri and Arkansas, on the south by Texas (separated by the Red River), and on the west by Oklahoma. The population in 1900 was 302,060.

Indian Territory (see also Oklahoma):
Acts of United States marshals, etc., in, referred to, VII, 168.
Affray at court-house in Going Snake district, referred to, VII, 165.
Boundary line with Texas, commission to mark, VIII, 317, 319.
Proclamation against selling lands in dispute, VIII, 340.
Constitution adopted by tribes in, and government of, discussed, VII, 119.
Education in, recommendations regarding, IX, 121.
Extension of laws of Arkansas over, recommended, VIII, 56.
Federal court for, recommended, IX, 537.
Government of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 477, X, 131.
Indian Territory—Continued.
Homestead laws for, recommended, VII, 300.
Indian hostilities in, discussed, VIII, 348, 358.
Judicial district within, recommended, VII, 165.
Lands in—
Acquired by treaty of 1866 referred to, VII, 522; VIII, 266.
Issuance of patents for, referred to, VIII, 192.
Negotiations regarding cession of Indian, IX, 71.
Opened to settlement
Action of Creeks regarding, VIII, 268.
Discussed, VIII, 72, 807; IX, 47.
Proclaimed, IX, 15.
Questions regarding, VIII, 266.
Survey of, referred to, VII, 483.
Population of, IX, 47.
Right of way for railroads through, referred to, VIII, 66, 401.
Bill granting, referred to, VIII, 65.
Territorial government for, recommended, VII, 119, 152, 200, 254, 300.
Unauthorized occupancy or invasion of, referred to, VII, 260, 521, 577; VIII, 245, 346.
Penalty for, recommended, VIII, 155.
Proclamations against, VII, 57, 598; VIII, 324.
Treaty of 1866 referred to, VII, 522; VIII, 266.
Territorial government for, recommended, VII, 119, 152, 200, 254, 300.

Indian Treaties. (See Indians, treaties with.)

Indian Tribes. (See under Indians.)

Indian Wars:
Discussed by President—
Adams, J. Q., II, 357.
Arthur, VIII, 356, 384, 386.
Cleveland, VIII, 358, 359, 514.
Fillmore, V, 87, 133.
Grant, V, 456.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 201.
Hayes, VII, 472, 503, 572, 576.
Jackson, II, 503; III, 234, 253, 289, 292.
Johnson, VI, 525.
Lincoln, VI, 132, 144.
Madison, I, 496, 539, 553.
Monroe, II, 31, 41, 42, 48, 212.
Polk, IV, 650, 644.
Tyler, IV, 80, 91, 154, 198.
Van Buren, III, 616.
Gen. Gaines's requisition for volunteers in, not approved by President, III, 234.
Instructions to Gen. St. Clair authorized him in 1789 to employ militia against the Wabash and Illinois.
Referred to, III, 214, 280, 430; V, 378; VI, 154; VII, 50, 261, 481, 483, 484.
Statement of number of soldiers, Indians, etc., killed in, transmitted, VII, 628.
Surrender of Geronimo discussed, VIII, 514.
Surrender of Sitting Bull discussed, VIII, 38.
Treachery of Indians referred to, III, 617.
Troops in, should be compensated, III, 235.
Apache, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 514.
Bannock, discussed, VII, 502.
Cherokee, discussed, III, 234, 253.
Cheyennes, threatening attitude of, VIII, 358.

Indian Wars—Continued.
Chippewa outbreak discussed, X, 121.
Creek—
Discussed, III, 234, 253.
Probability of, I, 156.
Fox—
Discussed, II, 603.
Termination of, III, 32.
Modoc, correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 261.
Nez Percé—
Discussed, VII, 472.
Referred to, VII, 481.
Northern Cheyenne, discussed, VII, 502.
Piegans, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, VII, 56.
Ricard, discussed, II, 212.
Sac—
Discussed, II, 603.
Termination of, III, 32.
Seminoles—
American forces in, and officers commanding, discussed, II, 42; III, 253, 616.
Appropriation for suppression of, recommended, III, 254.
Brevet rank for officers of Army participating in, IV, 155.
Massacre of Maj. Dade's command, III, 617.
Origin of, referred to, IV, 91.
Spain furnishes aid to enemy in, II, 42.
Termination of, IV, 198.
Troops in, rations furnished, referred to, II, 35.
Troops under Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 42.
Sioux, discussed, VI, 132; VII, 406; IX, 201.
Ute, discussed, VII, 572, 576.
Wabash, troops must be called forth to suppress, I, 61, 82.

Indiana—One of the United States; nickname, "The Hoosier State." It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, on the east by Ohio, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Illinois. The capital is Indianapolis. Indiana is the sixth in population of the United States and one of the leaders in the production of wheat. It was settled by the French (at Vincennes) in 1702 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and to the United States in 1783. It became a part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and was made a separate Territory in 1800. Indiana was admitted to the Union Dec. 11, 1816. Area, 36,350 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,416,462.

Indiana:
Boundaries of, referred to, II, 393.
Lands granted to, in aid of Wabash and Erie Canal discussed, III, 508.
Lands in, referred to, I, 344.
Laws of, transmitted, I, 356.
Lead mines in, I, 371.
Location of lands ceded to, by Pottawattamies, II, 535.
Volunteers from, national thanks tendered, VI, 241.

M P—VOL. X—45
Indians.—When Europeans first came to this hemisphere they called the natives Indians on the supposition that the land was India. This was soon found to be an error, but the name Indians has continued to be applied to the people of both North and South America. As the Indians were mostly barbarous, and as those who were partially civilized possessed no written records or reliable tradition, their origin and history became a problem for the ethnologist. Morton makes 2 grand divisions of the South American Indians—the Toltecans and the barbarous tribes, the former embracing the ancient Mexicans and Peruviens and the latter all the uncivilized tribes. The Mayas of Yucatan built pyramids and had a literature. Some ethnologists claim that the American Indian is a distinct type of the human race, as indigenous to this continent as its fauna and flora, and as having subsisted as such from the earliest ages of the world. Others regard them as a branch of the Mongolian race which, at a remote period of their history, wandered from Asia to the American continent, and there remained for thousands of years separated from the rest of mankind and passing through various stages of progress or retrogression. Dr. Robert Brown says in his Races of Mankind: "Not only are the western Indians in appearance very like their nearest neighbors, the northeastern Asians, but in language and tradition it is confidently affirmed there is a blending of the people. The Eskimo on the American and the Tchuktchis on the Asiatic side understand each other perfectly." Anthropologists also admit that between the various tribes from the Arctic Sea to Cape Horn there is greater uniformity of physical structure and personal characteristics than is seen in any other quarter of the globe. Though the red men of Canada differ in many respects from the wandering Guaris of Paraguay and both from the Azteca of Mexico, all exhibit strong evidence of belonging to the same great branch of the human family, notwithstanding the wide diversity of language. Generally the physical characteristics are a low, broad forehead; full face; back of head flattened; powerful jaws; full lips; prominent cheek bones; dark, deeply set eyes; hair long and wavy; no beard; copper-colored skin; erect and slender figure; about the average in height. In Mexico and Peru the aboriginal inhabitants were a rich, powerful, and highly civilized people, dwelling in walled cities. They had fixed laws and were acquainted with some of the higher arts and the sciences. Taking similarity of language as a basis of grouping, the Indians of North America were divided into some 60 linguistic stocks. These stocks were composed of many tribes of varying dialects, and tribes sometimes united temporarily for purposes of offense or defense into confederations. The most important of these stocks were the Sakimau, Athapascans, Algonquian, Siouan, Iroquoian, Salishan, Shosonean, Muskogean, Caddoan, Yuman, Piman, Sahaptian, Kiowan, and Timuquanans. The different tribes with which the United States have had dealings are mentioned under separate headings. The total number of Indians in the United States at this time is about 300,000.

Indians:

Act—

Making laws of States and Territories applicable to reservations recommended, VIII, 56.

To establish peace with, referred to, VI, 598.

To transfer custody of trust funds of, vetoed, VII, 378.

Action recommended to enable Iroquois, Delaware and Abenaki, in Canada, to attend Exposition held at Omaha, Neb., X, 79.

Act to refer claims for depredations by, to Court of Claims vetoed, X, 237.

Additional troops for Indian country recommended, VII, 376.

Agencies appointed. (See Indian Agencies.)

Agents among. (See Indian Agents.)

Agriculture and manufacturing among, should be encouraged, I, 352, 359; III, 172.

Allotment of lands in severalty to, recommended. (See Lands, Indian.)

Annual allowances given, I, 122, 359, 375, 390; II, 468; III, 172.

Annuities given, who fought with Great Britain against United States referred to, II, 568.

Arms and ammunition furnished, orders and proclamations prohibiting, VI, 279; VII, 398, 451.

Attempts to alienate affections of, discussed, I, 251, 255, 257.

Civilization of—

Appropriation for, III, 115, 172.

Discussed and referred to, I, 122, 185, 359, 477; 475; II, 79, 113, 114, 115, 256, 261, 457; III, 500; IV, 199; V, 460; VIII, 355.

Claims of, against United States (see also several tribes)—

Appropriation for, recommended, II, 468.

Settlement of, referred to, IV, 560.

Colonization of, recommended, V, 460.

Commerce with, I, 104, 129, 141, 185, 261, 334, 359.

More capital should be employed in, I, 352, 359, 373, 390.

Commission for settlement of differences with, recommended, I, 59.

Condition of—

Bill providing for improvement of, referred to, VIII, 69.

Discussed by President—


Arthur, VIII, 54, 143.

Cleveland, VIII, 355, 518, 790, 795; IX, 453, 544, 725.

*Grant, VII, 38, 152, 252.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 45.


Jackson, II, 457, 519, 554.

Monroe, II, 79.

Van Buren, III, 498.

In Florida referred to, II, 538.

Report on, transmitted, V, 73.
Indians—Continued.

Control of Government over, must be complete, II, 46.

Conventions with. (See Treaties with, post.)

Corps of Indian auxiliaries recommended, VII, 502.

Crimes of—

Trial and punishment for, referred to, VIII, 370.

Trial in United States courts recommended, IV, 429.

Debts due by, payment of, should be limited, III, 227.

Depredations of, referred to, I, 82, 95, 104, 126, 130, 171; III, 428; IV, 560.

Abuses in prosecution of claim, IX, 453.

Difficulties with, reports on, referred to, VII, 38.

Disarming of, law for, and compensation to, for weapons taken recommended, VIII, 262.

Education of. (See Indian Schools.)

Employed by Great Britain in war against United States, I, 515, 535.

Tribes receiving annuities after war referred to, II, 558.

Enlistment and organization of, into companies discussed, IX, 196.

Enslaved in New Mexico, VI, 342.

Exhibition at Omaha, X, 79.

Expeditions among, V, 365.

Expenditures for. (See Indian Affairs, Bureau of.)

Farm lands for, recommendations regarding, VII, 576.

Frontiers must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)

Gospel propagated among, II, 415.

Government established by, within States would not be recognized, II, 457.

Government for, council at Ocmulgee for, VII, 119.

History and condition of, investigated, V, 72.

Homestead entries for. (See Homestead Laws.)

Hostile attitude of Creeks, III, 253, 254.

Hunkpapa treaty with, II, 346.

Hostile disposition of, I, 136, 151; VI, 576.

Hostilities against United States, should be restrained by France from committing, II, 31.

Hostilities of. (See Indian Wars.)

Hostility of, to United States due to influence of British Government, I, 504, 515.

Hunting, should be encouraged to abandon, I, 352.

Husbandry, practice of, introduced among, I, 326.

Intermeddling of foreign powers with, referred to, III, 511, 589.

Lands—

Ceded to United States by. (See Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)

Donated to Jackson and Hawkins by, as mark of gratitude, I, 570.

Granted to, by United States. (See Indian Reservations; Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)

Indians—Continued.

Lands to be reserved for, VI, 683; VII, 624.

Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, IV, 429.

Legal services for rendered, payment of, recommended, VIII, 107.

Liquors, prohibition of sale of—

To allottees recommended, IX, 735.

To, requested by, I, 334.

Management of, committed to Society of Friends, VII, 38, 109, 152, 200, 252, 300, 352.

Military execution, death by, preferred to hanging, I, 334.

Military posts among—

Increase in, recommended, III, 256; IV, 87.

To be established, I, 448.

Militia sent to suppress. (See Indian Wars.)

Money invested for, I, 259.

Moral improvement of, II, 415.

Arrangements made for, III, 172.

Neutral lands, treaty regarding, VI, 519.

Number of, in United States, V, 460; VIII, 355; IX, 453, 735.

Pacific relations with, desired, III, 113.

Paper from society of Friends on affairs of, referred to, VII, 121.

Peace among, attempts made to preserve, IV, 264.

Peace policy, appropriation to carry out, recommended, VII, 152.

Persons charged with murder convicted by, I, 454.

Police force of, organized, VII, 623.

Population of, V, 460; VIII, 355; IX, 453, 735.

Increased by enlargement of boundaries, V, 87, 128.

Presents to, from Great Britain referred to, IV, 276.

Proceeds of reservations, bill providing for use of, for relief of, VIII, 388.

Public lands must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)


Removal of, to lands lying westward—Army engaged in, III, 616.


Recommended by President—Fillmore, V, 174, 184.

Jackson, II, 458, 476, 519, 541, 554, 569, 604;

III, 32, 55, 171.

Monroe, II, 190, 280.

Polk, IV, 429, 453.

Tyler, IV, 154, 348.

Van Buren, III, 391, 475, 497, 507, 561.

Referred to, VII, 413.

Treaty regarding, III, 32, 256.

Rights of, citizens infringing, must be punished, I, 137, 185, 191; II, 371, 536.

Schools provided for. (See Indian Schools.)

Supplies for, increase of items for transportation of, recommended, VIII, 93.

Teachers sent among, VIII, 790. (See also Indian Schools.)
Indians—Continued.
Territorial government for, recommended, VII, 119, 154, 200, 254, 300.
Trade with, II, 204, 356.
Act to regulate, discussed, II, 536.
Trading establishments among, II, 197, 198, 280.
Recommended, I, 354, 355, 359, 448.
Treaties with (see also the several tribes), II, 531; IV, 531; V, 145, 151, 158, 351, 423; VI, 375, 454, 683; VII, 52.
Appropriation for fulfillment of, recommended, V, 374, 379.
Obligation of Congress to make, referred to, VII, 51.
Appropriation made for concluding, II, 306.
Compensation paid persons for negotiating, referred to, III, 528, 591.
Discussion of, in executive session referred to, VII, 52.
Exclusion of reservations from, discussed, III, 507.
Instructios to commissioners negotiating within Indian Territory, X, 46.
Irregularities in, discussed, IV, 48.
Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, V, 299.
Must be ratified by Government, I, 61.
Peace Commission of 1867 referred to, VII, 51.
Appropriation to carry out policy of, recommended, VII, 51.
Persons violating, shall be punished, I, 101, 137, 185, 191, 252.
Printed copies of, referred to, II, 572.
Rejected by Senate referred to, V, 299.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfillment, I, 397.
War between the States, attitude of tribes in.
(ASee War between the States.)
Wars with. (See Indian Wars.)
Absentee Shawnee, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 196.
Alabama, encouraged to reduce themselves to fixed habitation, I, 458.
Apache—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Appropriation for support of, etc., recommended, VIII, 105.
Imprisonment of, by Government discussed and recommended regarding, VII, 789; IX, 60, 65, 536.
Suppression of hostilities among, discussed, VII, 572; VIII, 50, 358, 514, 789.
Treaty with, V, 191, 209; VI, 193, 375, 598.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Apalachicolia, treaty with, III, 37.
Ararapaho—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 356.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 266.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93, 191.
Treaty with, VI, 33, 375, 528, 637.
Indians—Continued.
Arickaree, allotment of lands in severality to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Bannock—
Agreement with, for disposal of lands for use of railroads, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Belancee-Itona. (See Minnetaree.)
Blackfeet, treaty with, V, 367; VII, 700.
Caddo—
Memorial from, regarding claims to lands in Oklahoma, IX, 236.
Treaty with, III, 198.
Calhonia, treaty with, II, 47.
Calapona, treaty with, V, 307.
Carmanchee, treaty with, referred to, III, 188.
Cayuse, treaty with, V, 381.
Chasta, treaty with, V, 307.
Chayenne. (See Cheyenne.)
Cherokee—
Act directing payment of certificates of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 329.
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 236.
Bill for payment of money claimed by Rastern, VIII, 386.
Bill securing to, proportion of proceeds of public lands, VIII, 386.
Boundary line with United States, II, 474.
Canal through country of, referred to, II, 421.
Citizenship solicited by, I, 454.
Commission to negotiate with, regarding claims to lands. (See Cherokee Commission.)
Commissioners' negotiations with in the Indian Territory, X, 46.
Conflict between Federal and Cherokee courts, V, 376.
Convention with, referred to, I, 577; II, 265.
Enforcement of payment of taxes on products of, referred to, VII, 51.
Investigation of alleged frauds in affairs of, discussed, IV, 220.
Lands—
Containing iron ore relinquished to United States by, I, 443.
Granted to, III, 499.
Relinquished to United States, I, 116, 356, 396, 448; II, 239, 324; III, 55, 499.
Legal services rendered, payment of, recommended, VIII, 107.
Neutral lands, treaty regarding, VI, 519.
New government to be formed by, II, 399.
Payment of—
Interest due referred to, V, 299.
Money to, III, 499, 506.
For lands ceded to United States requested by, VIII, 83, 152.
Referred to, II, 475; VII, 156, 194.
Removal of, referred to, III, 475, 492; VIII, 84.
Town of, destroyed, proclamation regarding, I, 237.
Indians—Continued.
Cherokee—Continued.
Appropriation for, referred to, IV, 584.
Claims arising under, IV, 220, 560.
Communication and agreement with Comanche, IX, 333.
Modification of, referred to, III, 477.
Proclamation regarding, I, 50.
Trespasses upon lands of, by citizens of Georgia, II, 476.
Troubles apprehended from, prevented, III, 254.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Cheyenne—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 130.
Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, IX, 275.
Appropriation to, recommended, IX, 326.
Authority to use certain funds for subsistence of, recommended, VIII, 404.
Condition of, referred to, VIII, 366; IX, 68.
Disarming of, discussed, VIII, 262.
Disorderly conduct of, discussed, VIII, 358.
Lands set apart for, referred to, VIII, 93.
Title to, referred to, VIII, 197.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Chippewa—
Agreement with, referred to, V, 302.
Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 336.
Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, V, 377.
Boundary line with—
Chickasaws, V, 305.
United States, I, 343, 350.
Claim of, to Greer County, IX, 690.
Claims of, referred to, III, 129, 134, 396; IV, 436; VII, 511.
Opinion of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, IV, 583.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 46.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 203, 229, 336.
Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, I, 434.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, IV, 150.
Proceedings of commission referred to, IV, 276.
Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, I, 187.
Referred to, II, 562.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Treaty with, I, 339, 393, 435, 460, 581, 582; II, 81, 201, 283, 357, 370, 472, 529, 537, 542; III, 280; V, 352; VI, 358.
Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi requested, II, 478.
President declines to appoint commission to conclude, II, 423.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Chippewa—
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Agreements with, referred to, VIII, 538.
Allotment of lands in severality to, bill for, VIII, 189.
Commission to negotiate with, IX, 65.
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Negotiations with, for improvements at condition of, VIII, 371.

Indians—Continued.
Chippewa—Continued.
Outbreak among, X, 121.
Relinquishment of agreement with Ottawas referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 46.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.
Chippewy. (See Chippewa.)
Choctaw—
Agreement with Chickasaws referred to, V, 302.
Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, IX, 202, 229, 336.
Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, V, 377.
Boundary line with—
Chickasaws, V, 305.
United States, I, 343, 350.
Claim of, to Greer County, IX, 690.
Claims of, referred to, III, 129, 134, 396; IV, 436; VII, 511.
Opinion of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, IV, 583.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 46.
Deed for release by, of lands discussed, IX, 203, 229, 336.
Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, I, 434.
Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, IV, 150.
Proceedings of commission referred to, IV, 276.
Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, I, 187.
Referred to, II, 562.
Removal of, III, 498.
Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, III, 620; IV, 421.
Treaty with, I, 339, 393, 435, 460, 581, 582; II, 81, 201, 283, 357, 370, 472, 529, 537, 542; III, 280; V, 352; VI, 358.
Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi requested, II, 478.
President declines to appoint commission to conclude, II, 423.
Proclamation regarding, I, 80.
Referred to, II, 530.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.

Christian—
Claims of, against United States, II, 468.
Treaty with, V, 420, 579; VI, 199, 637.
Coeur d'Alène, commission to negotiate with, for purchase of lands, IX, 58.
Cohnawaga, treaty with, referred to, I, 197.
Indians—Continued.

Comanche—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Claim of, discussed, IX, 327.
Treaty with, IV, 454; V, 229; VI, 193, 375, 598.

Creek—
Charges against United States agent for, referred to, II, 399.
Commissioners with, I, 77.
Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands discussed, X, 46.
Conflicting claims of Georgia and, to lands. (See Georgia.)
Convention with, I, 390.
Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 289.
Opinion of, disapproved, III, 289.
Proceedings of, transmitted for action thereon, III, 291.
Difficulties of, with Seminoles, V, 295, 364.
Difficulties with, I, 151.
FRAUDS practiced upon, in land sales, III, 405, 480.
Hostilities of, ended, III, 253, 254.
Referred to, III, 280.

Lands—
Ceded to United States by, I, 343, 374, 387; II, 394; IX, 15.
Amount of cession, IX, 46.
Proposition regarding, VIII, 72, 807.
Open to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
Purchased for Seminoles from, VIII, 199.
Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
Purchased from, title to, discussed, VIII, 495.
Murdered by outlaws, I, 151.
Proposition of, to cede lands in Indian Territory, VII, 72, 807.
Cession of, IX, 15.
Protection for lands of, invoked, II, 370.
Removal of, referred to, III, 55, 113, 438.
Sales of reservations of deceased, XIII, 516.
Correspondence regarding, II, 320.
Proposition regarding, I, 80.
Ratified by proclamation, X, 501.
Rights of, under, II, 370.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Crow—
Agreement with—
For sale of lands, IX, 132.
For use of railroads, VIII, 70.
Regarding individual allotments, VIII, 372.
Appropriation for supplies for, recommended, VIII, 194.
Treaty with, II, 347; VI, 537.
Crow Creek. (See Umpqua.)

Delaware—
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 374, 374; III, 476.
Lands to be conveyed to Wyandots, IV, 276.

Delaware—Continued.

Payment of amount of trust fund to, recommended, VIII, 532.
Agreement with, for abrogation of article of, V, 668.

Dwamish, treaty with, V, 379.

Flathead—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 152, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.

Fox—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Treaty with, I, 375, 377, 569; II, 185, 324, 347, 543, 607; III, 265, 279, 365; IV, 210; V, 240, 578; VI, 73, 83, 194, 470, 704.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

F'peeksin, treaty with, V, 303.

Great Osage. (See Osage.)

Gros Ventre—
Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, VIII, 196.
Treaty with, VI, 700.
Hunkpapa, treaty with, referred to, II, 346.
Illinois, treaty with, I, 135.

Iowa—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 77.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Treaty with, II, 347; III, 265, 395, 512, 516; V, 240; VI, 73, 702.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Ioway. (See Iowa.)

Kansas—
Lands of, accounts for advertising sale of, VIII, 77.
Treaty with, II, 317, 323, 346, 477; IV, 423; V, 578; VI, 76, 212, 519; VII, 11.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Kaskaskia—
Lands ceded to, I, 365.
Lands ceded to United States by, I, 359, 363.
Treaty with, I, 359, 363, 365; II, 47; V, 242; VI, 59, 518.
Ka-ta-ka, treaty with, III, 395.
Kaw. (See Kansas.)

Kickapoo—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 202, 214.
Settlement of estates of deceased, referred to, VII, 189, 368.
Indians—Continued.

Kickapoo—Continued.
Treaty with, I, 363, 479, 559, 581, 582; II, 66, 81, 85, 610; V, 240; VI, 83, 518.
Kik-i-allu s, treaty with, V, 379.
Kikowi—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 379.
Klamath, treaty with, VI, 269.
Kootenay—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Kootenay-Continued.
Treaty with, I, 363, 390, 397, 478, 479, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 81, 322, 423, 425, 446, 556, 613, 615; III, 38, 126, 225; IV, 454; V, 351, VI, 73, 703.
Kootenay—Continued.
Treaty with, II, 20, 322, 347; III, 37, 265, 478; V, 235, 297; VI, 73, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Kootenay—Continued.
Treaty with, VI, 269.
Kootenay—Continued.
Treaty with, I, 390, 397; III, 277, 429, 466, 468; VI, 353; VI, 518, 637, 702.

Indians—Continued.

Muscogee. (See Creek.)
Navajo—
Practicability of restraining, within present reservations, etc., reports on, IX, 347.
Treaty with, V, 33; VI, 636.
Nesqually, treaty with, V, 303.
New York—
Cession of lands for benefit of, II, 564.
Removal of, discussed, III, 561.
Treaty with, III, 377, 467, 512, 561; VI, 193, 698, 699.
Withdrawn, VI, 469.

Nez Percé—
Campaign against, referred to, VII, 472.
Relief of, bill for, VIII, 150, 193.
Treaty with, V, 316; VI, 202, 695.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Noo-whá-hú, treaty with, V, 379.
Nook-wa-chá-mis, treaty with, V, 379.
Northern Cheyenne. (See Cheyenne.)
N’Quentl-má-mish, treaty with, V, 379.
Ogallala, treaty with, II, 346.
Old Settler. (See Cherokee.)

Omahas—
Act to extend time of payment to purchasers of land of, vetoed, IX, 90.
Claims of, against Winnebagoes, VIII, 264.
Relief of, bill for, VIII, 357.
Treaty with, III, 365, 478, 512; V, 235; VI, 376.
Oneda—
Lands of, proposition to sell, I, 266, 338.
Treaty with, I, 347; III, 467.
Oregon, treaty with, V, 306; VI, 395.
Osage—
Decline to accede to terms reducing price of lands, VIII, 86.
Lands relinquished to United States by, III, 476.
Payment of interest due, referred to, VIII, 104.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
Osette, rewards to, for rescuing crew of the Umatilla recommended, VIII, 216.

Ottoe—
Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 20, 322, 347; III, 37, 265, 478, 512; V, 235, 297; VI, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Ottawa—
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 37.
Relinquishment of agreement with Chippe-was referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 397, 434, 439, 466, 559, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 81, 322, 423, 425, 446, 556, 613, 615; III, 38, 126, 225; IV, 454; V, 351; VI, 82, 518; X, 46.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 46.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.
Indians—Continued.

Passamaquoddy—
Fought for liberty of American people, II, 463.
Memorial of, presented to Congress in behalf of, II, 463.

Pawnee—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 333.
Aid for, recommended, VII, 36o.
Treaty with, II, 47, 322, 347; III, 37· IV, 621; V, 464.

Peoria, treaty with, II, 47, 61o; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Piegan, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, VII, 50.
Pi-Ute, agreement with, for right of way for railroad, VIII, 149, 189.

Ponca—
Commission appointed to investigate condition, etc., of, and report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; V, 484; VI, 62.
Poncarar, treaty with, II, 20.
Pottawatomie—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Location of lands ceded to Indiana by, II, 535.
Removal of, III, 498.
Complaints regarding, VI, 62.
Instructions to commissioners negotiating, X, 46.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.

Puyallup—
Commission to treat with, IX, 228.
Treaty with, V, 303.

Quapaw, treaty with, II, 47, 279, 286; V, 296; VI, 518.
Quin-al-elt, treaty with, V, 380.
Quill-leh-ute, treaty with, V, 380.

Ricasa, treaty with, II, 342, 347.
River Crow, treaty with, VI, 700.
Rogue River, treaty with, V, 289, 303.

Sac—
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 156.
Annuities proposed to, I, 375.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)
Saginaw, treaty with, III, 279.
Sa-heh-wamish, treaty with, V, 303.

Sah-ku-mehu, treaty with, V, 379.
St. Regis, treaty with, III, 467.

Indians—Continued.

Sam-ahmish, treaty with, V, 379.
Sca-ton, treaty with, V, 303.

Seminole—
Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, recommended, VIII, 612.
Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, III, 292.
Difficulties with Creeks, V, 295, 394.
Hostilities of, III, 288, 299, 253, 616; V, 45.
Lands—
Purchased for, VIII, 159; IX, 15.
Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
Purchased from—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
Title to, discussed, VIII, 266.
To be relinquished by, proposition regarding, VIII, 807, 811.
Cession of, IX, 15, 47.
Removal of, arrangements made for, III, 113 V, 45, 171, 184.
Separation of, from Creeks referred to, III, 510.
Setting apart of land for, suggested, III, 510.
Treaty with, II, 220; III, 37; IV, 616; V, 383; VI, 393.
War with. (See Seminole War.)

Seneca—
Conveyance made by, II, 374.
Memorial from, referred to, IV, 428.
Money held in trust for, II, 456.
Portion of, opposed to treaty of Buffalo, III, 557.
Remonstrance of, against allotment of lands in severity to, VIII, 81.
Treaty with, III, 211, 259, 347, 554, 559; II, 21, 47, 542, 561, 654; IV, 157; V, 296; VI, 518; VII, 47; VI, 393.

Seven Nations. (See Cohawaga.)

Shawanean, treaty with United States, VI, 519.

Shawnee—
Distribution of money to band of, referred to, VIII, 72.
Lands of, treaty with, for purchase of, III, 580.
Treaty with, I, 383, 390, 460, 554; II, 21, 47, 377, 561, 562, 654; III, 580; V, 242, 366; VI, 201, 381, 518, 519.

Sheepeater—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 700.

S'Homamish, treaty with, V, 303.

Shoshone—
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 192.

Sioune, treaty with, VIII, 192.

Sioux—
Agreement with, for disposal of lands, VIII, 68, 192.
Treaty with, VI, 196, 700.
Sioune, treaty with, III, 346.

Sioune—
Agreement with, for disposal of lands discussed, IX, 63.
Proclaimed, IX, 272.

Commission to treat with, for—
Cession of lands, IX, 45, 61.
 Modifications of treaties, VIII, 155.

Concessions obtained from, referred to, VII, 414.

Hostile demonstrations of, referred to, VII, 373.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indians—Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sioux—Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening of, to settlement refused by, VIII, 796.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relinquished to United States, IX, 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outbreak among, discussed, IX, 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pursuit of hostile bands of, into Hudsions Bay territories referred to, VI, 198.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of, to—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Territory, VII, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska, VI, 389.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on condition of, referred to, VI, 699.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of way for railroad through reservation of, VIII, 188, 193.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sioux expedition referred to, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with, II, 321, 322, 347; III, 265, 280, 395; IV, 59, 152; V, 26, 171, 489, 533; VI, 375, 700, 703.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons for concluding, IV, 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War with. (See Indian Wars.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisseton, treaty with, VI, 470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six Nations—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference with, I, 111, 174; II, 82.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depredations of, I, 65, 68, 69, 82, 84, 86.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations with, I, 338.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion of Senate concerning treaty with, requested, I, 62.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Referred to, I, 155.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skagit, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk'klliamas, treaty with, V, 380.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk'pok'khamish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk'tah-le-jum, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalhkmish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake, treaty with, VI, 381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sno-ho-mish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc, treaty with, II, 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioners to, recalled, I, 273.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations with, I, 71.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with, President meets Senate for discussion of, I, 61.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squawkin, treaty with, V, 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squil-ált, treaty with, V, 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squin-áh-mish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ste'ch-chass, treaty with, V, 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steilacoom, treaty with, V, 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St-kah-mish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockbridge—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceedings for relief of, referred to, IV, 314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with, III, 277, 429, 466, 536; IV, 679; V, 363; VI, 518.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoluck-whá-mish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suqúamish, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swin-á-mish, treaty with, V, 379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarois, treaty with, II, 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ta-wa-ka-ro, treaty with, III, 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teton, treaty with, II, 346.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonawanda, treaty with, V, 485.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonkawa, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turtle Mountain—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346. Referred to, VIII, 797.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indians—Continued.**

- Tuscarora, treaty with, I, 356.
- Umatilla, treaty with, V, 381.
- Umpqua, treaty with, V, 229, 303.
- Upper Pend d'Oreille—
  - Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
  - Treaty with, V, 380.
- Utah, treaty with, V, 33; VI, 192, 379, 465.
- Ute—
  - Agreement with, referred to, VII, 586, 590, 624.
  - Appropriation for Ute Commission recommended, VIII, 85.
  - Negotiations with, referred to, VII, 512, 513.
  - Payments to, referred to, VII, 482, 581.
  - Removal of, VIII, 50.
  - Suppression of hostilities among, VII, 572, 576.
  - Treaty with, VI, 629.
- Wabash—
  - Treaty with, I, 135.
  - Instructions to commissioner in concluding with Indians, X, 46.
  - Troops must be called forth to suppress, I, 61, 82.
- Wahpeton, treaty with, VI, 470.
- Walla Walla, treaty with, V, 380, 381.
- Wascoe, treaty with, V, 380.
- Wea—
  - Convention with, I, 478, 479.
  - Treaty with, I, 381, 382; II, 47, 81; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.
  - Trust lands of, referred to, VI, 199.
- Wichita—
  - Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 213, 236.
  - Lands of, title to, referred to, VIII, 191.
- Winnebago—
  - Agent for, recommended, VIII, 374.
  - Claim of Omahas against, VIII, 264.
- Wyandot—
  - Lands to be conveyed to, by Delawares, IV, 276.
  - Treaty with, I, 363; 399; 434, 439, 460, 554, 569; II, 21, 47, 569; III, 226; IV, 157; V, 66, 301; X, 46.
  - Opinion of Senate concerning, requested, I, 62.
  - Referred to, V, 304.
  - Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.
- Yakama, treaty with, V, 381.
- Yancot, treaty with, II, 346.
- Yanconie, treaty with, II, 346.
- Indigent Insane, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of, vetoed, V, 247.
- Industrial Education, report on, transmitted, IX, 347.
- Industrial Exhibitions. (See Exhibitions.)
- Industrial Property, international convention at Paris for protection of, VII, 508; VIII, 207, 270, 533.
- Information, International Bureau of, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.
Innis, James, commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.

Innocuous Desuetude.—This phrase occurs in a message of President Cleveland. Mar. 1, 1886 (VIII, 381), when he was discussing laws on the subject of suspensions from office. The Senate had asked him for his reasons for suspending certain officials.

Insane Asylum. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

Insane Persons, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of, vetoed, V, 247.

Insolvent Debtors. (See Bankruptcy; Debtors, Insolvent.)

Inspection, Sanitary. (See Animal Industry discussed.)

Inspector-General of Army, bill relative to department of, returned, VIII, 268.

Inspector, Revenue. (See Revenue Inspector.)

Institutions of Learning. (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning.)

Insurance Companies, American:
Exclusion of, from Germany referred to, VIII, 629, 667, 751.
Transfer of-

Intercontinental Railroad:
Connection of Mexican railway system with, discussed, IX, 187.
To connect systems of North America and canal and for the improvement of navigation of water courses. Mar. 3, 1823, the House of Representatives passed a bill to set apart the bonus and Government funds on deposit, VI, 630.

Intercourse, Foreign:
Action recommended on the publication of confidential items, IV, 431.
Appropriations for, I, 198, 460.
Reduction in, discussed, VII, 402.
Unexpended, VI, 630.
Contingent expenses— Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. for, VI, 630.
Public interests demand that confidential items be not published, IV, 431.
Expenditures for, to be paid from funds on deposit, VI, 630.
Provision for, recommended, I, 66, 198.
Requests of House and Senate for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.
Recommended, IV, 679.

Interior Department Building:
Fire in, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 453, 455.
Fireproof roof for, recommended, VIII, 103.

Interior, Department of the.—One of the Executive Departments of the Government. It was created by act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1849, and in the original law was called the Home Department. Its head is the Secretary of the Interior, who is appointed by the President and has a seat in the Cabinet. The Department has charge of all public business relating to pensions, patents, public lands, Indians, railroads, education, national parks, the Geological Survey, the census, certain public documents, judicial accounts, mines and mining, etc. Heads of the Department since its organization have been: Thomas Ewing, Ohio; Alexander H. H. Stuart, Virginia; Robert McClelland, Michigan; Jacob Thompson, Mississippi; Caleb B. Smith, Indiana; John F. Asher, Indiana; James Harlan, Iowa; Orville H. Browning, Illinois; Jacob D. Cox, Ohio; Columbus Delano, Ohio; Zachariah Chandler, Michigan; Carl Schurz, Missouri; Samuel J. Kirkwood, Iowa; Henry M. Teller, Colorado; Lucas Q. C. Lamar, Mississippi; William F. Vilas, Wisconsin; John W. Noble, Missouri; Hoke Smith, Georgia; David R. Francis, Missouri; Cornelius N. Bliss, New York; Ethan A. Hitchcock, Missouri.

Interior, Department of the:
Additional room for clerical force in, recommended, VIII, 74.
Affairs of, discussed, IX, 345.
Appointments and removals in, referred to, VI, 471.
Establishment of, referred to, V, 168.
Increased number of law clerks in, recommended, VIII, 92.
Libraries in, consolidation of, referred to, VIII, 151.

Separation of Patent Office from, recommended, VII, 201, 252.
Transfer of— Pension Bureau from, to War Department recommended, VII, 106.
Territorial affairs from State Department to, recommended, VII, 106, 191.

Internal Improvements.—There being no provision in the Constitution for internal improvements, the matter has always been a subject of dispute. Since Aug. 7, 1789, Congress has regularly appropriated money for such improvements as lie strictly within the Federal jurisdiction—harbors, beacons, buoys, light-houses, piers, etc. Mar. 29, 1806, Congress authorized the President to appoint 3 commissioners to lay out a national road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to the Ohio River, and appropriated $30,000 for the expenses (I, 418). The road was to pass through several States. A national road was also projected through Georgia, with New Orleans as its proposed western terminus. Mar. 3, 1817, President Madison vetoed an appropriation for preserving and repairing the Cumberland road, on the same ground (II, 142). President Jackson also vetoed several bills providing for internal improvements (II, 483, 493, 638; III, 118). Mar. 14, 1845, the House of Representatives passed a resolution declaring that Congress had no constitutional power to expend public revenues for such purposes (I, 584). May 4, 1822, President Monroe vetoed an appropriation for preserving and repairing the Cumberland road, on the same general ground (II, 142). President Jackson also vetoed several bills providing for internal improvements (II, 483, 493, 638; III, 118). Mar. 14, 1845, the House of Representatives passed a resolution declaring that Congress had no constitutional power to appropriate money for the construction of roads and canals and for the improvement of water courses. Mar. 3, 1823, the first appropriation...
for the improvement of rivers and harbors passed Congress. In April, 1824, $30,000 was appropriated for the survey of such roads and canals as the President should deem of national importance, and the act of Mar. 3, 1825, authorized the subscription of $200,000 to the stock of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal. River and harbor bills have been vetoed by Presidents Tyler (IV, 330), Polk (IV, 460), Pierce (V, 256), Grant (VII, 382), Arthur (VIII, 120), and Cleveland (IX, 677). Appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors have sometimes been attached to general appropriation bills. Appropriations for rivers and harbors have increased from $2,000,000 in 1870 to nearly $30,000,000 in 1892. Not all of the latter sum was to be expended in one year.

**Internal Improvements** (see also Rivers and Harbors):

Acts on subject of, vetoed by President—

Arthur, VIII, 130.

Discussed, VIII, 137.

Cleveland, IX, 577.

Grant, VII, 382.

Jackson, II, 483, 493, 508, 638; III, 118.

Madison, I, 384.

Monroe, II, 142.

Pierce, V, 256, 257, 386, 387, 388.

Polk, IV, 460, 610.

Tyler, IV, 330.

Aid for, should be by separate bills, VIII, 138.

Appropriations for, II, 483.


On the Lakes referred to, V, 424.

Recommended, II, 399; V, 91; VII, 59.

Approval of bill for, explained, II, 483. (See also Rivers and Harbors.)

Board of Engineers for, examination made by, II, 284, 307.

Constitutional amendment relative to, suggested, I, 470, 568; II, 18, 190.

Referred to, II, 217.

Discussed by President—


Arthur, VIII, 59, 120, 137.

Buchanan, V, 599.

Cleveland, IX, 677.

Fillmore, V, 90.

Grant, VII, 382.

Jackson, II, 451, 483, 508, 601, 638; III, 118.

Madison, I, 584.

Monroe, II, 142, 144.

Pierce, V, 218, 256, 257, 386, 387, 388.

Polk, IV, 460, 610, 656.

Tyler, IV, 330.

Expenditures for public works in States and Territories referred to, VI, 393.

Information regarding construction of roads transmitted, II, 25.

Plans granted in aid of, II, 466; VI, 453; VII, III, 252; VIII, 795.

Referred to, II, 306, 311, 313, 343, 424, 427, 533; III, 559; V, 424.

Surveys for, transmitted, II, 454.

**Internal Revenue**.—That part of the revenue of a country which is derived from duties or taxes on articles manufactured or grown at home, on licenses, stamps, incomes, etc.—in fact, all revenue not collected on exports or imports. The internal revenue of the United States is derived chiefly from taxes on liquors and tobacco and in cases of emergency upon commercial paper, bank circulation, and upon incomes. The receipts from these various sources have varied from $1,000,000, which figure was first reached in 1801, to $399,000,000, which was reached during the operation of the war tax in 1866. Later the taxes settled down to a normal basis of something like $150,000,000 a year. In 1892 $154,000,000 was collected and in 1896 $146,000,000. During the recent war with Spain from tax was collected in 1901, $306,871,585.

**Internal Revenue.** (See Revenue, Public; Taxation.)

**Internal-Revenue Collection Districts,** reduction in, VIII, 180.

**Internal Revenue, Commissioner of,** office of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 57.

**Internal-Revenue Stamps referred to,** VI, 705.

**Internal Taxation.** (See Taxation.)

**International African Association.** (See Kongo Free State.)

**International American Bank:**

Charters for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, IX, 125.

Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 70.

Discussed, IX, 125.

**International American Conference.—** Oct. 2, 1889, on the invitation of the United States, an international conference of representatives from the United States and 17 States of Central and South America, also including Mexico and Haiti, assembled at Washington. This conference is known as the Pan-American Congress. The object was to adopt some plan of arbitration for the settlement of disputes and the improvement of business relations and means of communication between the countries. Santo Domingo was the only State to refuse the invitation. Before assembling as a congress the delegates were taken on a tour of the country, to give them an idea of the extent and resources of the United States. After traveling 6,000 miles they returned to Washington. The proceedings of the congress resulted in extending a knowledge of the commercial status of the various countries and the publication of an extensive series of proceedings, debates, and recommendations. The body adjourned Apr. 19, 1890. The Bureau of American Republics (q. v.) was established at the suggestion of this congress.

**International American Conference at Washington:**

Centennial celebration of discovery of America, resolution of, regarding, IX, 77.

Discussed, VIII, 784; IX, 32, 107.

**Extradition, reports on subject of,** adopted by, IX, 79.

**Importations and exports, recommendations of,** regarding, IX, 71.

**Intercontinental railroad, survey of route for,** recommended by, IX, 69.

**Index**
International American Conference at Washington—Continued.

International American bank, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 70.
Discussed, IX, 125.

International American monetary union, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 78.
International arbitration, reports on, adopted by, IX, 83.
Referred to, IX, 188, 442.

International bureau of information at Washington, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.

International law, adoption of uniform code of, recommended by, IX, 78.

Latin-American library, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.

Memorial tablet in State Department to commemorate meeting of, erection of, recommended by, IX, 79.

Patents, trade-marks, and copyrights, report of, concerning protection of, IX, 77.

Post dues and consular fees, recommendations of, regarding uniform system of, IX, 79.

Postal and cable communication, establishment of improved facilities for, recommended by, IX, 76.

Public health, recommendations of, for protection of, IX, 78.

Reciprocal commercial treaties recommended by, IX, 74.

Steamship service, establishment of rapid, recommended by, IX, 76. (See also IX, 56.)

Weights and measures, report of, on, IX, 78.

International American Monetary Union, establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 78.

International Arbitration:
Attitude of Great Britain and United States respecting, discussed, IX, 442, 722, 746.
Failure of treaty for, referred to, IX, 188.

Reports adopted by International American Conference regarding, transmitted, IX, 83.
Referred to, IX, 188, 442.
Resolution of French Chambers favoring treaty of, referred to, IX, 628.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, IX, 746.

International Association of the Kongo. (See Kongo Free State.)

International Bureau of Exchanges, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 94. (See also Exchanges for Official Documents.)

International Bureau of Information, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

International Cattle Exhibition at Hamburg discussed, VIII, 137.

International Conference on Ratio between Gold and Silver. (See Gold and Silver.)

International Congress at Brussels for abolition of African slave trade, IX, 56.

International Congress of Electricians at Paris discussed, VII, 699; VIII, 38, 127. (See also National Conference of Electricians.)

International Conventions:
Discretionary authority of President—
To invite nations to attend, on subject of coinage, recommendations regarding, IX, 445.

To send delegates to, recommendations regarding, VIII, 27, 176, 240; IX, 111.

For establishing standards of measure of color, perception, and acuteness of vision, recommendations regarding, VIII, 193.

For protection of industrial property, VIII, 207.

For suppression of crime, VII, 161.

International Copyright Convention:
At Berne discussed, VIII, 334, 505.

Negotiations for, referred to, VIII, 38.

International Exhibition of Fine Arts to be held at Munich, discussed, VIII, 608.

International Exhibitions. (See Exhibitions.)

International Exposition of Labor at Barcelona discussed, VIII, 592, 814.


International Geodesic Association, invitation to United States to become a party to, VIII, 607.

International Inventions Exhibition at London discussed, VIII, 240.

International Law:
Claim of Great Britain to forcibly visit American vessels on the seas not sustained by, V, 507.

Propositions regarding, submitted by United States discussed, V, 412.

Uniform code of, adoption of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 78.

International Marine Conference at Washington discussed, VIII, 595, 785; IX, 33, 58, 63, 108.

International Meridian Conference:
At Washington discussed, VIII, 331, 313, 240, 254, 595.

Invitation of Italian Government to United States to attend, IX, 111.

International Military Encampment to be held at Chicago:
During World’s Fair discussed, IX, 234.

In 1887, foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, VIII, 579.

International Monetary Conference (see also Coins and Coinage; Gold and Silver):
At Brussels in 1892, IX, 317.

Postponement of, discussed, IX, 444.

Reports of, transmitted, IX, 349.

At Paris in—
1867, VI, 578, 594.


1878, VIII, 495, 512, 524, 558.

Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 456.

1881, VIII, 58.

1882, VIII, 110.

International Money Orders discussed, IX, 469, 339.

International Obligations of United States, removal of cases involving observation and execution of, from State to Federal judiciary recommended, IV, 75, 105.

International Ocean Telegraph Co., charges recommended by, for messages referred to, VII, 115.
Interstate

International Peace Congress at Washington discussed, VIII, 97, 130. Invitation extended countries of North and South America to attend, VIII, 98. Postponement of, referred to, VIII, 130.


International Postal Congress at Hamburg referred to, VII, 583.

International Postal Congress at—

Berne, VII, 296.

Lisbon, VIII, 353.

Paris, VI, 186.


International Postal Union, convention for establishment of, VII, 296. (See also Universal Postal Union.)

International Prison Congress (see also National Prison Congress):

To be held at—

St. Petersburg, VIII, 532.

Stockholm, VII, 454.

Proceedings of, referred to, VII, 512.

International Sanitary Conference at—

Rome, VIII, 373, 333.

Washington, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.

International Statistical Congress:

At St. Petersburg, VII, 188, 267.

The Hague, VII, 128.

Invitation to hold meeting in United States recommended, VII, 188.

Inter-oceanic Canal Co. discussed, IX, 35.

Interstate Commerce,—Commercial transactions and intercourse between residents in different States or carried on by lines of transport extending into more than one State. Power to regulate commerce between the States is invested in Congress by the Constitution (I, 8). It is held that the power to regulate commerce of necessity includes the power to regulate the means by which it is carried on, so that the scope of authority given to Congress by this clause enlarges with the development of the industries of the country and the means of communication. The intent of the framers of the Constitution was to prohibit legislation by any State against the business interests of another State by taxation, discrimination, or otherwise. It was intended also as a check upon the arbitrary power of State legislatures rather than upon private corporations or railroad companies. With the development of the great railway lines, traversing many States and entering into more than one State, the necessity of a central authority for regulating rates and protecting shippers became of the utmost importance. The first attempts to regulate interstate commerce date back to 1873, previous to which time the Grangers had had State laws for regulation of railroad charges enacted in some of the Western States. In 1878 John H. Reagan, of Texas, introduced a series of bills in the House, which culminated Feb. 4, 1877, after yearly debates on these and similar bills, in the act to regulate commerce. This law established an Interstate Commerce Commission of 5 to investigate complaints. It furthermore gives shippers the option of complaining to this commission or of instituting suits in the Federal courts; prohibits unjust discrimination between persons and places, the giving of special rates, etc., though the commissioners may suspend this rule in special cases; requires railroads to publish rates and adhere to them, and forbids pooling of freights of different and competing railroads.

Interstate Commerce discussed by President—

Arthur, VIII, 144, 185.

Johnson, VI, 362.

Interstate Commerce Commission:

Civil service extended to, IX, 711.

Legislation for protection of yardmen and brakemen against accidents recommended, IX, 51, 126. (See also IX, 207, 331.)

Railroad transportation discussed, IX, 740.

Inventions. (See Patent Office; Patents.)


Iowa.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Hawkeye State;" motto, "Our liberties we prize and our rights we will maintain." It was formed from a part of the Louisiana territory purchased from France. The name signifies "Here is the place to dwell in peace." Iowa is bounded on the north by Minnesota, on the east by Wisconsin and Illinois (separated by the Mississippi River), on the south by Missouri, and on the west by Nebraska and South Dakota. The first white settlement was made at Dubuque by Julian Dubuque in 1788. In 1834 the territory was made a part of Michigan. In 1836 it was added to Wisconsin Territory, and in 1838 the Territory of Iowa was established. It was admitted to the Union Dec. 28, 1846. Area, 56,525 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,231,853, engaged mostly in agriculture and stock raising.

Iowa (see also Cedar Rapids):

Acts to quiet title of settlers on Des Moines River lands in, vetoed, VIII, 411, 827.

Admission of, into Union, memorial from legislature requesting, IV, 277.

Boundary line with Missouri, dispute respecting, III, 558, 560, 571.

Appropriation to defray expenses growing out of, requested, IV, 100.

Claims of, commissioner to be appointed to examine, referred to, VI, 464.
Iowa—Continued.

Constitution of, appropriation to defray expenses of convention for formation of, requested, IV, 100.

Survey of northern boundary of, V, 172.

Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, VI, 247.

Iowa Indians:

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 177.

Proclaimed, IX, 176.

Treaty with, II, 347; III, 265, 395, 512, 516; V, 240; VI, 73, 702.

Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Iowa Reservation:

Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.

Sale of, bill for, VIII, 374.

Ioway Indians. (See Iowa Indians.)

Ireland:

Imprisonment of American citizens in, IV, 671; VI, 392; VIII, 91, 92, 106, 112.

Released, VI, 704; VIII, 126.

Trial and conviction of, VI, 692, 693, 635.

Military expedition to aid insurgent party in. (See Fenians.)

Irion, R. A., secretary of state of Republic of Texas, convention signed by, III, 469.

Iron:

In 1901 there were 13,789,242 tons of Pig Iron produced in the United States of which 255,253 tons were exported.

Report relating to cost of production of, etc., transmitted, IX, 134.

Iroquois Indians.—One of the great families of American Indians (formerly sometimes called the Five Nations and later the Six Nations), composed of many tribes speaking languages of a common lineage. Most of the Iroquois tribes dwelt in early colonial days in the region of the Great Lakes, in what are now the Canadian Provinces of Ontario and Quebec and the States of New York and Pennsylvania. A small group of them (the Tuscaroras, etc.) occupied the region about the head waters of the Roanoke, Neuse, and branches of the Cape Fear rivers, in North Carolina and Virginia. Intellectually and physically they were the foremost of American Indians. They were almost constantly at war with their neighbors or the whites. In the struggle for American independence nearly all of the Iroquois sided with Great Britain. They now have reservations in the Dominion of Canada. The Oneidas and Tuscaroras are now settled on reservations in New York, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. (See also Cherokee Indians.)

Irrigation:

Policy of Government regarding, discussed, IX, 126, 205.

Storage and use of waters of Rio Grande for, discussed, IX, 527.

Irvin, Callender, commissary-general of purchases, nomination of, discussed, II, 426.

Irwin, James T., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 459.

Irwin, John, commanding American naval forces at Honolulu, reports of, referred to, IX, 474.

Irwin, Walter R., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 698.

Island No. 10 (Tenn.), Battle of.—About the time of the capture of New Madrid, Mo., Commodore Foote sailed from Cairo, Ill., with a fleet of 7 ironclad gunboats, 1 wooden gunboat, and 10 mortar boats to assist Pope in his attack on Island No. 17. Mar. 16, 1862, Foote began a bombardment, which he kept up for many days without effect. Pope in the meantime had dug a canal across the swampy land above New Madrid, so that vessels could pass through to that place without passing the island. Early in April 3 of the gunboats ran by the batteries of the island under cover of night, and Apr. 7 the Confederates found themselves surrounded by gunboats and transports laden with troops. Nothing remained but to surrender. Three generals, 273 field and company officers, 6,700 privates, 123 heavy guns and 35 field pieces, all of the latest pattern, 7,000 small arms, tents for 12,000 men, immense quantities of provisions and ammunition, hundreds of horses, mules, wagons, harness, etc., were captured. There were no casualties in the Federal army.

Island Pond, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Islands. (See the several islands.)

Isthmuses. (See the several isthmuses.)

Italy.—A kingdom in southern Europe, bounded on the north by Switzerland and Austria-Hungary, on the east by Austria-Hungary, the Adriatic Sea, and the Mediterranean, on the south by the Mediterranean, and on the west by France and the Mediterranean. The Government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, consisting of a King and a Parliament of two branches—Senate and Chamber of Deputies. The chief exports are silk, olive oil, wine, and sulphur. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. The area of the country, including adjacent insular possessions, is 110,623 sq. miles, with an estimated population in 1901 of 34,450,000. Italy has had since the time of the building of Rome perhaps the most eventful history of any land in Europe, having been at various times the seat of a world-republic, an empire, a Gothic kingdom, a spiritual empire, a number of independent states and provinces, and lastly a united free kingdom.

Italy:

American citizens impressed into service of, and punished by, IX, 238.

American College at Rome, threatened confiscation of, by, VIII, 214.

American sailor alleged to have been killed in Genoa, IX, 214.

Annexation of States of the Church to, referred to, VII, 144.

Claims of, against Colombia and arbitration of President of United States in, X, 103.

Claims of United States against Napoleon, I, 577.

Extension of time allowed commissioners for settlement of, recommended, III, 48.
Index

Italy—Continued.
Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France, referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)
Consular convention with, VI, 602; VII, 484, 496, 656; VIII, 39.
Expiration of, discussed, VII, 466.
Consular jurisdiction, treaty respecting, VI, 658.
Constitution of United States in, interference of, in difficulty in, referred to, VI, 628.
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 301.
Referred to, IX, 317.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 128.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VI, 630 690, 698; VIII, 219.
Referred to, IX, 317.
International Meridian Conference, invitation to United States to attend, IX, 111.
Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Minister of United States to Naples, I, 572.
Minister of United States to, title of ambassador conferred upon, IX, 442.
Occupation of Rome by King of, referred to, VII, 131.
Postal convention with, VI, 577.
Revolutions in Papal States, discussed, V, 13.
Subjects of, lynched in Colorado discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 633, 664.
New Orleans, IX, 152.
Indemnity for, paid by United States, IX, 316; X, 234, 236.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 202.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, VI, 602, 630, 650, 698; VII, 128, 144; VIII, 219.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, in dominions of the Pope suspended, II, 376; V, 491.
Izard, Ralph, on committee to conduct inaugural ceremonies of President Washington, I, 48.

J.

Jackson, Andrew (seventh President United States):
Annual messages of, II, 442; 500, 544, 591; III, 19, 97, 147, 236.
Bank of United States discussed by. (See Bank of United States.)
Biographical sketch of, II, 435.
Claims against France discussed by. (See France, claims against.)
Conduct of, when entering Florida discussed, II, 42.
Constitutional amendment relative to mode of election of President and Vice-President recommended by, II, 447, 518, 531, 605; III, 34, 117, 176, 259.
Death of—
Announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 383, 384.
Referred to, IV, 416.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, III, 36, 44, 53, 127, 132.
Executive nominations—
Authority of Executive regarding, discussed by, III, 42, 53, 127, 132.
Unacted on withdrawn, II, 292.
Farewell address of, III, 292.
Farewell address of—
First, II, 436.
Second, III, 3.
Instructions to, relating to treaty with Creek Indians, II, 320.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 431, 483, 508, 601, 638.
Lafayette—
Death of, announced by, III, 94.
Orders homage to be paid memory of, III, 95.
Tribute paid memory of, by, III, 95.
Lands donated to, by Indians as mark of gratitude, I, 570.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, III, 170.
Madison, James—
Death of, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, III, 260.
Writings of, on constitutional convention, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, III, 260, 262.
Major-general, United States Army, I, 536, 548; II, 42.
Insults offered Spanish officers by, referred to, II, 140.
Medal offered, in commemoration of delivery of Colombian President from assassins declined by, II, 466.
Medical attendants directed to accompany, home, III, 325.
Jackson, Andrew—Continued.
Meeting of Congress, views of, on act fixing day for, III, 231.
Military achievements of, in Indian wars discussed, I, 556, 548.
Entrance of, into Florida discussed, II, 42.
Misunderstanding with Judge Fromentin referred to, II, 113.
Nullification message of, II, 610.
Nullification proclamation of, II, 640.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 436.
Our Government supported by ballot box, not musket, III, 171.
Pardon granted deserters by, II, 499.
Pocket vetoes of, II, 508, 637, 638; III, 56, 118, 282.
Portrait of, II, 434.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Austria, II, 440, 441.
Mecklenburg Schwerin, III, 146.
Oldenburg, II, 496.
Tuscany, III, 233.
Extraordinary session of Senate, III, 289.
Lands in Louisiana, sale of, II, 495.
Nullification, II, 640.
Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 497.
Unlawful possession of public lands, II, 494, 543.
Protest of, against resolutions of Senate, III, 69.
Additional statement regarding, III, 93.
Public deposits discussed by. (See Banks, State; Deposits, Public.)
Refuses to make further nominations for offices in Mississippi, II, 635.
Removals from office discussed by, III, 132.
Revenue laws opposed in South Carolina discussed by. (See South Carolina.)
Revenue system discussed by, III, 240.
Santa Anna, correspondence with, regarding war between Texas and Mexico, III, 274.
State banks discussed by. (See Banks, State.)
State of the Union discussed by, II, 442, 500, 544, 591; III, 147, 292.
Surgeon-General of Army directed to accompany, home, III, 373.
Surplus revenue discussed by, II, 452, 514; III, 240.
Tariff discussed by, II, 449, 523, 556, 597; III, 28, 161, 251.
Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
Treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 20.
Veto messages of—
Appointing day for meeting of Congress, III, 291.
Authorizing subscription of stock in Maysville, Paris and Lexington Turnpike Road Co., II, 483.
Authorizing subscription of stock in Washington Turnpike Road Co., II, 493.
Compromise of claims against Sicily, III, 146.
Jackson, Andrew—Continued.
Veto messages of—Continued.
Designating and limiting funds receivable for revenue, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 282.
Improvement of rivers and harbors, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 638.
Liberty of navigation, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 508.
Louisville and Portland Co., reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 508.
Navigation of Wabash River, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 118.
Procedures of land sales, reasons for applying pocket veto, III, 56.
Settlement of State claims, reasons for applying pocket veto, II, 637.
War between Texas and Mexico discussed by. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Warehousing system discussed by, II, 452.
Jackson, Francis J., mentioned, I, 477.
Jackson, Henry E., minister to Mexico, resignation of, VIII, 538.
Jackson, James, mentioned, II, 47.
Jackson (Miss.), Battle of—After the engagement at Raymond, McPherson's column proceeded toward Jackson by way of Clinton, where it destroyed a portion of the railroad to prevent the sending of supplies from the east to Vicksburg. Sherman moved along the Raymond road. May 14, 1863, when within 2 miles of Jackson, both columns met the Confederates whom Gen. Joseph E. Johnston had been collecting in order to reinforce Pemberton at Vicksburg. The combined corps of Sherman and McPherson attacked the small force of Johnston and drove it through Jackson and toward Canton, taking some prisoners. The Union loss was 300. The Confederate loss was 845.
Jacob, Helen M., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 692.
Jacobs, Richard T., lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, arrest and imprisonment of, VI, 529.
Jacobs, Stephen, district attorney, nomination of, I, 99.
Jacoby, Margaret A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 461.
Jails. (See Imprisonment.)
Jamestown and Northern Railroad Co., right of way through Indian reservation for, bill for, VIII, 367, 592.
Jamestown (Va.), Battle of—Early in 1781 Virginia became the chief theater of the operations of the British and American armies. Benedict Arnold, having turned traitor to his country, was sent by Clinton, with 1,600 men, to the James River with orders to lay waste the country and destroy the stores at Richmond. Washington ordered Lafayette, with 1,200 light infantry, to capture Arnold. Lafayette arrived at Richmond Apr. 29, just in time to witness the burning of the extensive
Japan.-“Land of the Rising Sun.” An empire of Asia lying in the Pacific Ocean, east of China, Korea, and Siberia. It consists of 4 principal islands—the main island of Honshu or Nippon, Yezo, Shikoku, and also about 4,000 smaller islands, including the Loochoo and Kurile groups and the island of Formosa, which was acquired from China in 1895. The Japanese people are chiefly engaged in agriculture, but with growing industries of various kinds, Japan exporting largely silk, tea, rice, coal, copper, fish, lacquer, etc. The Government of Japan is divided into the Cabinet, comprising the Privy Council and an Imperial Cabinet, and the Diet, having 2 houses. Buddhism and Shintoism are the prevailing religions. The Emperor is called the Mikado, an enlightened sovereign, under whom Japan has made unexampled progress in the arts of Western civilization, but with growing industries of various kinds, Japan exporting largely silk, tea, rice, coal, copper, fish, lacquer, etc. The Government of Japan is divided into the Cabinet, comprising the Privy Council and an Imperial Cabinet, and the Diet, having 2 houses. Buddhism and Shintoism are the prevailing religions. The Emperor is called the Mikado, an enlightened sovereign, under whom Japan has made unexampled progress in the arts of Western civilization.

Japan—Continued.

American interests in, measures for protection of, VII, 52.

American shipmasters warned by proclamation not to anchor at ports of, VI, 514.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.

Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, VII, 690.

Proclaimed, VI, 514.

Claims of United States against, VI, 245; VII, 288.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.

Returned, VIII, 175.


Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Constitutional government, establishment of, contemplated by, VIII, 43.

New constitution promulgated by, IX, 36.

Consular courts and jurisdiction thereof discussed, VII, 118; VIII, 43.

Consuls of United States in, claim of, to exercise judicial powers in certain cases referred to, VI, 694.

Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.


Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Constitutional government, establishment of, contemplated by, VIII, 43.

New constitution promulgated by, IX, 36.

Consular courts and jurisdiction thereof discussed, VII, 118; VIII, 43.

Consuls of United States in, claim of, to exercise judicial powers in certain cases referred to, VI, 694.

Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.


Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.


Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.


Commercial relations with, V, 167, 210, 236; VII, 105, 288, 496; X, 148, 206.

Indemnities received discussed and recommendations regarding, VI, 376; VII, 289, 568, 609; VIII, 43, 105, 128.

Japan—Continued.
Subjects of, in Ikisima Island injured by target practice of American vessel, recommendations regarding, VIII, 782, 801.
Treaty between United States, Great Britain, France, Holland, and, referred to, VI, 376, 594.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 481, 506, 530, 643.
Cleveland, VIII, 402, 501.
Johnson, VI, 376, 524.
Pierce, V, 243, 279.
Revision of, discussed, VIII, 175, 238, 501, 782; IX, 111.
Convention regarding, VII, 508, 506.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 177.
War with China—
Action of United States regarding, IX, 525, 627.
Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, IX, 525, 627.
Jarves, Charles, mentioned, V, 25.
Jennis, Thomas—Continued.
Constitutional amendment suggested by, regarding—
Education, I, 409, 456.
Internal improvements, I, 409, 456.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, II, 347.
Referred to, II, 364.
Election of, notification of, and reply, I, 320.
Executive Departments, order of, regarding business of, IX, 99.
Expedition across continent recommended by, I, 353; II, 240.
Extraordinary session of Congress and of the Senate proclaimed, I, 357, 424, 461.
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 325, 358, 361.
Inaugural address of—
First, I, 321.
Second, I, 378.
Louisiane Purchase discussed by, I, 358, 359, 362.
Message adopted by, instead of personal address to Congress, I, 355.
Minister to France, granted permission to return home, I, 58.
Testimonial of services from King of France, I, 89.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, I, 321.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, I, 425.
Portrait of, I, 418.
Proclamations of—
Attack upon American vessel by British ship, I, 422.
Collection district of Mobile, I, 359.
Erection of buildings in Washington, I, 324.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 357, 424.
Senate, I, 461.
Military expedition against Spanish dominions, I, 404.
Pardons to deserters, I, 425.
Unlawful combinations in Lake Champlain, I, 450.
Vessels committing depredations in United States, I, 402.
Retirement of, from office mentioned by, I, 456.
Secretary of State, I, 81.
Letters to, from Mr. Otto regarding tonnage, I, 92, 93.
Spain, military expedition against, I, 404.
Standing army in time of peace unnecessary, I, 339.
Biographical sketch of, I, 319.
Index


Jicarilla Apache Reservation, N. Mex., appropriations to settlers for improvements on, recommended, VIII, 109.

Jingoism.—A political term borrowed from the English and applied to that style of writing or oratory usually known as spread-eagle or braggadocio. The mild oath "by jingo" is a corruption of "by Gingou," i. e., by St. Gingoulph. During the war in Bulgaria between Russia and Turkey in 1877 the British Conservatives, under Lord Beaconsfield, the premier, strongly advocated English intervention in behalf of Turkey. The Liberals, under Gladstone, were equally determined to avoid trouble and urged that Turkey be left to herself. Popular interest in the discussion grew to the point where it found expression in the music halls. "Jingo" was soon derisively applied to the war party, and they proudly accepted it. The term has since been commonly applied both in England and America to parties extravagantly enthusiastic in defense of the national honor.

Jolomá Island:
Correspondence of Commodore Shufeldt regarding condition of, referred to, VII, 584.
Treaty with King of, VII, 584.

John Adams, The, operations of, referred to, V, 376.

John S. Bryan, The, claim of, against Brazil adjusted, IV, 263.

Johnson, Andrew (seventeenth President United States):
Acquisition of St. John and St. Thomas islands recommended by, VI, 688.
Act containing provisions depriving of command of Army, protest of, against, VI, 472.
Repeal of, recommended by, VI, 673.
Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel States discussed by. (See Reconstruction.)

Amnesty proclamations of, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Authority for granting, discussed, VI, 697.

Circular regarding, VI, 341.

Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom pardons issued referred to, VI, 385.

Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.

Annual messages of, VI, 353, 445, 558, 672.

Biographical sketch of, VI, 301.

Constitutional amendments recommended by—
Abolition of slavery, VI, 358.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 372, 446.
Designating officer to succeed President in case of vacancy, VI, 639, 691.

Election of President and Vice-President, VI, 639, 691.

Election of United States Senators, VI, 642, 691.

Tenure of office by judiciary of United States, VI, 643, 691.

Correspondence with Gen. Grant regarding vacation of War Office by latter, VI, 602.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 329.

Johnson, Andrew—Continued.

Death of President Lincoln announced to, VI, 284.

Dominican Republic discussed by. (See Santo Domingo.)

Executive orders of, VI, 333, 439, 551, 661.

Exequatur revoked. (See Proclamations of, post.)

Finances discussed by, VI, 364, 450, 571, 674.

Foreign policy discussed by, VI, 366, 383, 579, 698, 690.

Home of Jackson tended Government, communication of, regarding, V, 421.

Impeachment of—
Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives, VI, 709.

Answer of President, VI, 728.

Replication of House of Representatives, VI, 751.

Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting mode of procedure, VI, 718.

Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of, VI, 720.

Verdict of acquittal, VI, 757.

Inaugural address of, VI, 395.

Loyal Senators and Representatives denied seats in Congress discussed by, VI, 446.

Missouri troops placed on footing with others as to bounties, pocket vetoed, VI, 535.

Oath of office administered to, VI, 385.

Pocket veto of, VI, 555.

Policy of, toward Confederate States referred to, VI, 469.

Portrait of, VI, 300.


Proclamations of—

Admission of Nebraska, VI, 516.

Amnesty, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.

Blockade of Southern ports removed, VI, 309, 325.

Commercial restrictions in Southern States removed, VI, 317, 326, 331.

Day of mourning in memory of President Lincoln, VI, 306.

Postponed, VI, 307.

Declaring blockade established by Maximilian void, VI, 433.

Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—

France, VI, 513.

Hawaiian Islands, VI, 515.

Exequatur revoked—

Consul of—

Chile, VI, 427.

Frankfort, VI, 511.

Hanover, VI, 511.

Hesse, VI, 511.

Nassau, VI, 511.

Oldenburg, VI, 512.

Sweden and Norway, VI, 428.

Revocation annulled, VI, 432.

Vice-consul of Sweden and Norway, VI, 429.

Revocation annulled, VI, 432.

Extraordinary session of Senate, VI, 521.
Johnson, Andrew—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.

Habeas corpus previously suspended revoked, VI, 331, 333.
Insurgent cruisers, VI, 308.
Martial law in Kentucky removed, VI, 331.
Neutrality in war in Japan, VI, 514.
Obstructions to laws in North and South Carolina, VI, 545.
Ratification of fourteenth amendment, VI, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660.
Restoration into Union of—
Alabama, VI, 323.
Florida, VI, 329.
Georgia, VI, 318.
Mississippi, VI, 314.
North Carolina, VI, 312.
South Carolina, VI, 326.
Texas, VI, 321.

Rewards for arrest of instigators of assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 307.
Termination of insurrection, VI, 317, 420, 434.
Correction in date of, VI, 549.
Thanksgiving, VI, 332, 438, 550, 660.
Protest of, against act depriving, of command of Army, VI, 472.
Repeal of act recommended by, VI, 672.
Removals from office discussed by, VI, 492, 565, 622.

Republican form of government discussed by, VI, 368.
Restoration policy of, discussed by, VI, 353, 372, 395, 445, 583, 672. (See also Provisional Governors; Reconstruction.)

Right of States to representation in Congress discussed by, VI, 446.
Tariff discussed by, VI, 575.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, VI, 332, 438, 550, 660.

Veto messages of—

Admission of—
Arkansas, VI, 648.
Certain Southern States, VI, 650.
Colorado, VI, 413, 483.
Nebraska, VI, 483.
Amending judiciary act, VI, 546.
Civil-rights bill, VI, 405.
Continuation of Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 422.
Discontinuance of Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 654.
Duties on imported copper and copper ores, VI, 705.
Elective franchise in District of Columbia, VI, 472.
Enabling New York and Montana Iron Mining and Manufacturing Co. to purchase lands, VI, 416.
Establishing Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 398.
Exclusion of electoral votes of States late in rebellion, VI, 651.
Government of rebel States, VI, 498, 545.
Acts supplementary to, VI, 531, 536.
Missouri troops placed on footing with others as to bounties, reasons for applying pocket veto, VI, 535.

Johnson, Andrew—Continued.

Veto messages of—Continued.

Surveying district of Montana, VI, 426.
Tenure of civil offices, VI, 492.
Trustees of colored schools in Washington and Georgetown, VI, 705.
War between the States, termination of, proclaimed, VI, 317, 439, 434.
Correction in date of, VI, 549.

Johnson, George, claims of, against Uruguay, IV, 161.

Johnson, James, provisional governor of Georgia, appointed, VI, 318.

Johnson, James T., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 171.

Johnson, R. M., compensation due, for erection of buildings for use of Choctaw academy, IV, 687.

Johnson, Reverdy:
Address of, on presenting to President proceedings of Union Convention in Philadelphia filed in impeachment trial, VI, 749.
Commissioner at New Orleans, report of, referred to, VI, 146.
Mentioned, VII, 60.

Johnson, Richard M., military talents of, commented on, I, 535.

Johnson, Samuel, president North Carolina convention, I, 70.

Johnson, William Samuel, appointed on committee to receive President Washington, I, 44.

Johnston, Joseph E., victories of national arms over Confederate forces under, referred to, VI, 241.

Jonathan, or Brother Jonathan.—A term used to denote the typical American. Its origin has been explained in several ways, but the most plausible seems to be that it grew out of Washington's reference to his friend and adviser, Jonathan Trumbull, governor of Connecticut.

Jones, Benjamin F., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 677.

Jones, Charles E., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 672.

Jones, J. B., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Jones, Jacob, commander of the Wasp, I, 521.

Jones, Margaret, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 563.

Jones, Roger:
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 304.
Mentioned, II, 133.

Orders respecting funeral honors to—
Adams, John, II, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 25.
Jefferson, II, 348.
Lafayette, III, 95.

Jones, Thomas, proceedings of, in taking possession of Monterey, Mexico, discussed, IV, 227.

Jones, William, Secretary of Navy:
Duties of Secretary of Treasury discharged by during the absence of Albert Gallatin one of the commissioned envoys to treat with Great Britain and Russia in 1813.

Jones, The, sum accruing from sale of, to be paid owners of, IV, 258.
Jonesboro (Ga.), Battle of.—On the night of Aug. 25, 1864, Gen. Sherman gave up the direct siege of Atlanta and attempted to gain possession of the Macon railroad to the southward. A part of his forces was moved back to the Chattahoochee to the northwest and others pushed southwest. The Army of the Tennessee, under Howard, having destroyed the roads southwest of Atlanta, moved east toward Jonesboro, 20 miles south of Atlanta. Hood, learning of this movement, sent Hardee's corps to defend Jonesboro. When Howard reached the town on the evening of Aug. 30 he found Hardee in possession. The latter attacked Howard on the 31st. After an engagement of 2 hours the Confederates retired with a loss of 1,400 killed and wounded. During the night Hardee retired to Lovejoy. Seeing his position in Atlanta indefensible, Hood on Sept. 1 blew up his magazines and evacuated the city, which was occupied by Gen. Slocum with the Twentieth Army Corps.

Jorgen Lorentzen, The, appropriation for seizure of, recommended, VI, 70.

Josephine, The, referred to, II, 467.

Journals of Congress.—The proceedings of Congress from 1774 to 1788 were first published at Philadelphia. They comprised 13 octavo volumes and were completed in 1788. This is the only record of the Continental Congress and that of the Confederation (except the "Secret Journals"), but contains no debates nor laws, that body being without legislative powers, although it adopted many resolutions, ordinances, and recommendations to the States. These journals were reprinted in Washington in 1823 in 4 octavo volumes. "The Journal, Acts, and Proceedings of the Convention Assembled at Philadelphia which Framed the Constitution of the United States" was published at Boston in 1839. There were also published in Boston in 1821 4 volumes of the "Secret Journals of the Acts and Proceedings of Congress from the First Meeting thereof to the Dissolution of the Confederation by the Adoption of the Constitution of the United States." According to the requirements of the Constitution, the Journals of Congress have been printed each session since its adoption.


Judge-Advocates, Corps of, recommendation regarding, VII, 618.

Judges, Circuit: Increase in number of, recommended, VII, 591, 574, 622; VIII, 354, 518; IX, 536. Inequality in amount of labor assigned each, discussed, III, 539.

Judges, District, increase recommended in—Number of, VIII, 354, 518. Salaries of, IX, 43, 126.

Judicial Salaries. (See Salaries, Judicial.)

Judiciary.—The Federal judiciary system was modeled after that of Great Britain. When at the beginning of the Revolution the States made their new constitutions they abolished their higher courts and gave their functions to the common-law courts, whose judges were usually appointed by the governors. The first steps toward a Federal judiciary were the commissions which decided land cases between the States. Commissioners of appeal decided prize cases, and in 1781, under the Articles of Confederation, these were erected into a court. The Constitution of 1787 provided for a Supreme Court and such inferior courts as Congress might establish. By the judiciary act of 1789 circuit and district courts were established. In 1891 the circuit court of appeals was added to this system. The Court of Claims, the Court of Private Land Claims, and a system of Territorial courts have also been established by Congress. The judiciary system of the several States is similar in a general way to that of the United States. (See also Courts.)

Judiciary System (see also Justice, Department of):


Juilliard vs. Greenman.—One of several important legal-tender cases. Juilliard having contracted a sale of cotton for $5,122.90 to Greenman, the latter paid $22.90 in coin (which was accepted) and offered payment of the residue in United States notes. Juilliard refused to accept the notes, demanding gold or silver. The case came before the circuit court for the southern district of New York, which found a verdict for Greenman on the ground that notes issued by the United States are legal tender for payment of any debt. The Supreme Court, Mar. 3, 1884, the case having been appealed to that tribunal on a writ of error, affirmed this judgment, thus establishing the constitutionality of the legal-tender act of Mar. 3, 1862. George F. Edmunds and Benjamin F. Butler appeared as counsel in this case, the former for plaintiff in error, the latter for defendant.
Justice Gray, in delivering the opinion, stated that the prohibition in the Constitution of the United States to the several States to coin money, emit bills of credit, or make anything but gold and silver coin a legal tender for debts does not deny to Congress either of these powers. These are powers incident to sovereignty, and the impressing upon Treasury notes the quality of being legal tender in payment of private debts is an appropriate means, conducive and plainly adapted to the execution of the undoubted powers of Congress, consistent with the letter and spirit, and therefore within the meaning, of the Constitution. The wisdom and expediency of such meaning is a political question to be determined by Congress, and not a judicial question to be afterwards passed upon by the courts. Justice Field filed a dissenting opinion.

Jules et Marie, The, collision with United States steamer San Jacinto, appropriation to former recommended, VI, 142.

Junket.—A word applied to any feast or merrymaking, convivial entertainment, or picnic. Politically, any trip, excursion, or entertainment by an official at public expense under the guise of public service. The form of a junket is usually a legislative investigation requiring travel to various points and large hotel bills.

Jury of inquest is usually composed of from 7 to 15 persons summoned to inquire into the circumstances of a death and to decide without prejudice and according to testimony presented. A coroner's jury or petit jury is usually a legislative investigation requiring travel to various points and large hotel bills.

Jury.—A certain number of men selected according to law and sworn to inquire into or to determine facts concerning a cause or an accusation submitted to them and to declare the truth according to the evidence adduced. The custom of trying accused persons before a jury as practised in this country and England is the natural outgrowth of rudimentary forms of trial in vogue among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. The ancient Romans also had a form of trial before a presiding judge and a body of judges. The right of trial by jury is guaranteed by the Constitution in all criminal cases and at common law in cases where the amount in dispute exceeds $20. A petit or trial jury consists of 12 men selected by lot from among all the citizens residing within the jurisdiction of the court. Their duty is to determine questions of fact in accordance with the weight of testimony presented and report their finding to the presiding judge. An impartial jury is assured by the practice of drawing by lot and then giving the accused the right to dismiss a certain number without reason and certain others for good cause. Each of the jurymen must meet certain legal requirements as to capacity in general and fitness for the particular case upon which he is to sit, and must take an oath to decide without prejudice and according to testimony presented. A coroner's jury or jury of inquest is usually composed of from 7 to 15 persons summoned to inquire into the cause of sudden or unexplained deaths. (See also Grand Jury.)

Jury System discussed, I, 331.

Jussieu, Edmund, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 314.

Justice, Department of.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. Sept. 24, 1789, Congress created the office of Attorney-General, and 2 days later Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, was appointed to fill it. The duties of the Attorney-General were at first light, and it was not till 1858 that an assistant was appointed. All United States district attorneys and marshals were placed under the supervision of the Attorney-General in 1861. Second and third assistants were attached to the office in 1868 and 1871. June 22, 1870, the Department of Justice was created. (See also Attorney-General.)

Justice, Department of (see also Judiciary System):

Act making appropriation for certain judicial expenses vetoed, VII, 541.

Appropriations for, recommended, VII, 522, 573.

Building for, recommended, X, 118.

Discussed by President—Cleveland, VIII, 353, 793; IX, 447, 556.

Grant, VII, 199.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 115, 197, 320.

Issuance of commissions to officials by Attorney-General recommended, VII, 189.

Legal business of Government, manner of conducting, referred to, V, 238, 292.

Recommendation that Attorney-General be placed on footing with heads of other Executive Departments, I, 577; II, 314, 453; IV, 415.

Transfer of Patent Office from State Department to, recommended, IV, 415.

K.

Kabler, James E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 717.

Kalakaua, David, King of Hawaiian Islands: Coronation of, discussed, VIII, 174.

Death of, in United States discussed, IX, 188.

Visit of, to United States, VIII, 43.

Kane, Thomas L., mentioned, V, 555.

Kansas.—One of the United States; nicknames, "The Garden State," "The Sunflower State," etc.; motto, "Ad astra per aspera" ("To the stars through difficulties"). It is situated in the central part of the Union and extends from lat. 37° to 40° north and from long. 96° 38' to 102° west. Kansas is bounded on the north by Nebraska, on the east by Missouri (separated in part by the Missouri River), on the south by Oklahoma and the Indian Territory, and on the west by Colorado. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase and was made a Territory in 1854. The Topeka constitution, prohibiting slavery, was framed in 1855 and the Lecompton constitution, which sanctioned slavery, in 1857. A civil war broke out between the adherents of these two constitutions. Finally, in 1859 the Wyandotte constitution, forbidding slavery, was adopted. The State was admitted to the Union Jan. 29, 1861. The soil is generally fertile. The chief mineral is coal and the leading industries agriculture and stock raising. Area, 82,060 sq. miles, pop-
Kansas Aid

Kansas: “Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of, Kansas; V, 431, 450, 471, 497.

Advocates from Missouri were passing over the "squatter sovereignty." An immigrant aid act of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, the question of slavery in the new Territory to antislavery settlers into the new Territory to establish of, the principle of local option for settlement, on the provision that the settlement was to be for the purpose of establishing a new territory, etc., V, 471, 497.

Disorders and revolutions in, discussed, V, 340, 359, 382; V, 404, 449, 471, 497, 465.

Proclamation against, V, 390.

Election in, and qualifications for electors discussed, V, 352, 449, 471, 497, 465.

Expenditures for persons called into service of the United States in, V, 420, 421.

Fortifications in Lawrence, referred to, VI, 696.

Governmental organization in, disturbed, V, 359, 361, 365, 404, 449, 471, 497, 465.

Proclamation against unlawful combinations, V, 390.

Indian refugees in, referred to, VI, 209.

Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to, for benefit of agriculture, etc., vetoed, VIII, 723.

Meetings in, interfered with by Army, V, 362.

Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of new territory, etc., V, 580.

Military forces of United States sent to, referred to, VII, 59.

Relief for suffering people in—Recommended, V, 653.

Referral to, VII, 318.

Slavery in, discussed, V, 434, 450, 471, 497.

Soldiers employed in, to arrest violators of law referred to, V, 375.

Troops of, treatment of, captured by insurgents referred to, VI, 157.

Wea trust lands in, referred to, VI, 199.

Kansas Aid Society.—An organization to aid immigration into Kansas. Under the provisions of the Kansas-Nebraska act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, the question of slavery in Kansas was left to the residents of the State for settlement, on the principle of local option or "squatter sovereignty." An immigrant aid association, which had been already formed in Massachusetts for the purpose, began sending antislavery settlers into the new Territory to forestall its settlement by slaveholders. Similar societies were organized in July, 1854, in New York and Connecticut. The settlers were provided with ample funds and means of defense against the settlers from the slaveholding States of the South. Meanwhile slavery advocates from Missouri were passing over the line and preempting large tracts of fertile lands. For 4 years the conflict for supremacy raged between the two parties, the antislavery party finally prevailing.

Kansas City, Fort Scott and Gulf Railway Co., act to authorize construction of railway through Indian Territory by, returned, VIII, 401.

Kansas City, Oklahoma and Pacific Railway Co., act authorizing construction and operation of railway by, through Indian reservations vetoed, IX, 576.

Kansas Indians:

Lands of, accounts for advertising sale of, VIII, 77.

Treaty with, II, 377, 393, 396, 477; IV, 423; V, 578; VI, 76, 212, 519; VII, 11.

Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Kansas-Nebraska Act.—By the Missouri Compromise of 1820 slavery was prohibited in all the region lying north of lat. 36° 30' with the exception of that lying in the State of Missouri. As a result of the Mexican War the limits of the United States were extended from the one hundredth meridian westward to the Pacific and southward to lat. 36° 30' north. By the Kansas-Nebraska Act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, Kansas and Nebraska were separated and organized into 2 distinct Territories, and the question of slavery was left to the people for settlement. As both these States lie north of the line above which slavery was prohibited by the Missouri Compromise, the passage of the bill practically repealed that measure. The status of Nebraska as a free State was soon determined, but the struggle in Kansas was long and bitter. It disrupted the Whig party and led to the establishment of the Republican party, and was an important link in the chain of events that brought on the Civil War.

Kansas-Nebraska Act:

Discussed, V, 451.

Referred to, V, 499.

Kanso, Straits of, vessels of United States interfered with by British vessels in, referred to, VII, 114.

Karshekter, Mary, acts to pension, vetoed, VIII, 409, 821.

Kaskaskia Indians. (See Illinois Indians.)

Kaskaskia Indians:

Lands—Ceded by, I, 365.

Ceded to United States by, I, 359, 365.

Treaty with, I, 359, 363, 365; II, 47; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Kasson, John A., report of, on commercial relations with Cuba, X, 69.

Ka-lia Indians, treaty with, III, 395.

Kautz, August V., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.

Kaw Indians. (See Kansas Indians.)

Kearn, Philip, mayor-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.

Kearsarge, The.—A United States corvette built at Portsmouth, N. H., in 1861. She carried 163 officers and men, four 32-pounder and one 28-pounder guns, and two 11-inch rifles. She was commanded by Capt. John A. Winslow. Her greatest service was the sinking of the Confederate cruiser Alabama, off Cherbourg, France, June 19, 1864. The Alabama had done
much damage to United States commerce, and the Kearsarge had been sent to sink her. When the Kearsarge opened fire her superiority in point of management and gunnery was at once apparent. One of her shells cut off the Alabama's mizzenmast, and another exploded, killing half her crew. Feb. 3, 1864, the Kearsarge was wrecked on Roncador Reef, in the Caribbean Sea. (See also Alabama Claims.)

Kearsarge, The, destruction of the Alabama by, referred to, VI, 295.


Kelley, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 738.

Kelley, Jr., A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 223.

Kelley, Mr., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.

Kellogg, William P.: Candidate for governor of Louisiana, election disturbances discussed. (See Louisiana, elections in.) Mentioned, VII, 223.

Kelly, Daniel H., act to place name of, upon muster roll of Second Tennessee Infantry vetoed, VII, 432.

Kenesaw Mountain (Ga.), Battle of.—Between the 1st and 6th of June, 1864, Sherman gradually moved his army so as to envelop Allatoona Pass. This compelled Johnston to withdraw his army from its strongly intrenched positions at New Hope Church and Acworth. Allatoona Pass was then made a depot of supplies, and June 8 Gen. Blair joined Sherman with 2 divisions of the Seventeenth Corps and a brigade of cavalry, raising his effective force to its original strength of 98,000. Johnston's force was 62,000. Sherman then advanced toward Kenesaw Mountain, and on June 14 an artillery duel took place in which the Confederate General Polk was killed. On the 15th and 17th of June the Confederates retired from Pine Mountain and Lost Mountain, and thoroughly intrenched themselves on Kenesaw Mountain. June 27 two assaults on the Confederate position were simultaneously made, one by Thomas and the other by McPherson. Both were repulsed. Nothing now remained for Sherman but to turn the position. July 2 the whole army was in motion toward the Chattahoochee. The Confederates immediately abandoned their position on the mountain and retired to the river. Sherman's loss at the attacks on Kenesaw Mountain aggregated 3,000 men, including Generals Harker and McCook. The Confederate loss was 630.

Kennebec Purchase.—In 1628 the council for New England granted to William Bradford and other Plymouth colonists a tract of territory along the Kennebec and Cobbisseecontee rivers for fishing purposes. This was sold in 1651 to Tyng and others, and has since been known as the Kennebec Purchase.

Kennon, Beverley, court-martial of, referred to, D, 242.

Kent, Edward, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Kentucky.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Corn Cracker State;" motto, "United we stand, divided we fall." The name is said to mean in the language of the Indians "Dark and bloody ground." It lies between lat. 36° 30' and 39° 6' north and long. 82° and 89° 30' west. It is bounded on the north by Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois (separated by the Ohio River), on the east by West Virginia (separated by the Big Sandy River) and Virginia, on the south by Tennessee, and on the west by Missouri (separated by the Mississippi River). A vast tract of land, including what is now Kentucky, was ceded to Great Britain by the Iroquois Indians in 1684. Kentucky was explored by Daniel Boone in 1769, and the first settlement was made at Harrodsburg in 1774. It was made a county of Virginia in 1776 and admitted to the Union June 1, 1792. It took a distinguished part in the War of 1812, the Mexican War, and the Civil War. Although a slave State, Kentucky wished to preserve neutrality in the latter war. It is the first State in the production of tobacco and hemp. Area, 40,400 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,147,174.

Kenton (see also Louisville): Admission of, into Union referred to, I, 81, 84, 86.

Amendment to Constitution, application to Congress to call convention for proposing, V, 663.

Arrests in, referred to, VI, 77.

Constitution adopted by, referred to, I, 128, 139, 132.

Constitution, amendment to, application to Congress to call convention for proposing, V, 663.

Digest of decisions of Supreme Court asked for, III, 277.

Martial law established in, and writ of habeas corpus suspended by proclamation, VI, 239.

Proclamation revoking, VI, 331.

Militia of, commended for Indian service, I, 104.

Officers of, attempt to bring Aaron Burr to justice, I, 415.

Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 259, 360.

Kentucky Resolutions.—Nine resolutions prepared by Thomas Jefferson and passed by the Kentucky legislature in 1798. These and the Virginia Resolutions were the outgrowth of a feeling that the Federal party, in passing the alien and sedition laws, was making an illegitimate use of the power granted to the Government by the Constitution. The resolutions declared that the Union was not based on the "principle of unlimited submission to the
General Government:” that the Constitution was a compact to which each State was a party as related to its fellow States, and that in all cases not specified in the compact each party had a right to judge for itself, as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress. They then proceeded to set forth the unconstitutionality of the alien and sedition laws and invited other States to join in declaring them void. A tenth resolution was passed the following year declaring that nullification of a Federal law by a State was the rightful remedy for Federal usurpation of authority. Upon these resolutions were based in part the doctrines of nullification and secession.

Kernan, John D., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Kernstown (Va.), Battle of. (See Winchester (Va.), Battles of.)

Kerr, J. Bozman, charged d'affaires in Nicaragua, mentioned, V, 151, 159.

Kerr, Joseph, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.

Kerr, Michael C., Speaker of House of Representatives, death of, announced, VII, 398.

Kettle Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—Feb. 14, 1779, Col. Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina, and Col. Dooley, of Georgia, with 300 men, surprised Col. Boyd’s provincials on the north side of Kettle Creek, in Wilkes County, Ga. A short skirmish ensued, in which Boyd’s Tories were routed with inconsiderable loss on either side.

Keweenaw, The, estimated at 762.

Kickapoo Indians:—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians, who early inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Illinois rivers. The name was used by the Indians to describe smooth running rivers without rapids. In 1779 they allied themselves with the Americans against the British, but later turned and fought the new government until they were subjugated by Wayne in 1795, when they ceded part of their lands to the whites. In 1802, 1803, and 1804 the Kickapoos ceded more territory. They joined Tecumseh and fought against the whites at Tippecanoe in 1811. They united with the British in the War of 1812, but were badly defeated. By treaties made in 1815, 1816, and 1819 they ceded still more of their territory. Portions of them became roving bands. Some of them were removed to Kansas, and afterwards a portion of the tribe migrated to Mexico, whence about 400 were in 1873 returned by the Government and placed upon a reservation in the Indian Territory. In 1894 their number in the United States and Mexico was estimated at 762.

Kickapoo Indians:—Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.

Settlement of estates of deceased, referred to, VII, 189, 368.

Treaty with, I, 363, 479, 569, 581, 582; II, 66, 81, 85, 610; V, 240; VI, 83, 518.

Kidnapping of American child in Mexico referred to, VI, 374.

Kiel Canal, encomiums bestowed on American vessels at opening of, IX, 630.

Kiká-dí Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Kilbourn vs. Thompson.—A case decided by the Supreme Court in 1880 denying the right of the Senate or House of Representatives to punish anyone except their own members for contempt of their orders. Kilbourn was summoned as a witness before the House in 1876 and required to answer questions as to his private business and to produce certain papers. He refused, whereupon Sergeant-at-Arms Thompson was ordered to imprison him in the jail of the District of Columbia. He remained in prison 45 days. He was then released on a writ of habeas corpus. He brought suit for false imprisonment against Thompson and the members of the committee who caused his arrest. The court decided that the House might punish its own members for disorderly conduct, but that the Constitution did not give either branch of Congress general authority to punish for contempt. It was held, Justice Miller delivering the opinion, that neither House of Congress is a part of any court of general jurisdiction. Judgment was given for Kilbourn, which was paid by an appropriation by Congress.

Kimball, James P., Director of Mint, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 367.

Kimberly, Lewis A., dispatched to Samoa, VIII, 805.

King, John II., acts and proceedings of, declared null and void, VI, 350.

King, Jonas, difficulties of, with Greece referred to, V, 240, 295.

King, Rufus, special minister plenipotentiary to negotiate treaty with Russia, nomination of, I, 382.

King, Sam. W., correspondence regarding Dorr’s Rebellion, IV, 286, 290, 293, 294, 298, 299, 303.

King, Thomas B., Director of Mint, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 367.

Kingsbury, Lewis A., dispatched to Samoa, VIII, 805.

King, William II., Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 205.

Killed in Indian Territory, I, 99.

Killed in Florida, I, 99.

Killed in Virginia, I, 99.

Killed in Mexico, nomination of, I, 99.

Killed in California, V, 27.

Killed in New York, I, 99.

Killed in New York, V, 41.


Killed in Virginia, I, 99.

Killed in California, V, 27.

Killed in New York, I, 99.

Killed in New York, V, 41.


Killed in New York, V, 27.

Killed in New York, I, 99.

Killed in New York, V, 41.


Killed in New York, V, 27.

Killed in New York, I, 99.

Killed in New York, V, 41.


Killed in New York, V, 27.
Mount Hope, R. I., and his first blow was struck at Swansea, Mass., July 4, 1675. The settlers took up arms in defense and drove the Indians to the more remote settlements. Philip was reenforced by other tribes, but the Indians suffered many defeats and were finally subdued. Philip was shot in a swamp by a treacherous Indian and his head was carried in triumph to Plymouth. His son, the last of the line, was sold into slavery and sent to Bermuda.

Kings Mountain (S. C.), Battle of.—Early in October, 1780, Cornwallis sent Colonels Tarleton and Ferguson from Charleston to invade North Carolina, enroll local militia, and compel the allegiance of the people. On the 6th Ferguson, finding himself hotly pursued by the Americans, took up a strong position on Kings Mountain, near the boundary line between North and South Carolina. The next day his army, about 1,500 strong, was attacked by about the same number of American militia under command of Colonels Shelby, Campbell, Cleveland, McDowell, Sevier, and Williams. After a desperate struggle, lasting an hour, in which Ferguson was killed, the British force surrendered. The casualties on the British side were 387 killed or so badly wounded as to be left upon the field and about 1,000 taken prisoners. The Americans lost 28 men killed and 60 wounded. Fifteen hundred muskets and other arms fell into the hands of the Americans.

Kinney, Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 480.


Kirby, Edmund, mentioned, I, 56.

Kirkpatrick, John S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 455.

Kitchen Cabinet.—A name applied to a group of intimate political friends of Andrew Jackson who, it was charged, had more influence over his official actions than his constitutional advisers. They were Gen. Duff Green, editor of the United States Telegraph, published at Washington as the organ of the Administration; Maj. William B. Lewis, of Nashville, Tenn., Second Auditor of the Treasury; Isaac Hill, editor of the New Hampshire Patriot, and Amos Kendall, of Kentucky, Fourth Auditor of the Treasury.

Kittery, Me., dry dock at, IV, 564.

Klamath Indians.—A tribe of Indians, numbering some 600, distributed among 11 settlements in the Klamath Reservation, in Oregon. They formerly occupied a part of California, but the influx of whites led to trouble in 1851. Peace was soon restored. In 1864 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government and settled on a reservation.

Klamath Indians, treaty with, VI, 269.

Knight, Richard R., act to pension, returned, IX, 366.

Knights of Labor.—A secret order of workingmen, founded by Uriah S. Stevens in Philadelphia in 1869, and formally organized as a national body, with district and local assemblies, in 1871. It was not until 1881 that the name of the order was made public. At that time nearly all the trades were represented. Each trade formed a district, as nearly as possible. The knights are governed by a general executive board, presided over by a general master workman, who has power to order strikes and boycotts. The membership is about 500,000. They have ordered many strikes among coal miners and railroad operatives. Perhaps the greatest strike ever undertaken by the general assembly of the order was that on the Missouri Pacific system, which failed. A general strike of the district composed of telegraphers also failed. The object of the order is the amelioration of the condition of workingmen.

Know-Nothings, or Know-Nothing Party.—A name applied to the American party, which advocated the control of the Government by native citizens. Its members received the name of "Know-Nothings" because from the time of the organization of the party, in 1853, till 1855 it was a secret fraternity, and when questioned as to its objects or workings its members professed to know nothing about it. The party was powerful for several years. In 1856 it nominated Millard Fillmore for the Presidency. In 1855 a society called the "Know-Somethings" was formed to oppose the Know-Nothings.

Knowlton, Harriet N., act to restore pension to, vetoed, IX, 795.

Knox, Henry: Commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 192. Commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 76. President attended by, meets and advises with Senators respecting treaty with Indians, I, 65. Proceedings of Cabinet were signed by him as attendant adviser of President Jefferson.

Knoxville (Tenn.), Siege of.—Sept. 3, 1863, Gen. Burnside, with the Army of the Ohio, occupied Knoxville, Tenn. Upon his advance the Confederate General Buckner evacuated eastern Tennessee and joined Bragg at Chattanooga. Early in November Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from Bragg's army and sent to regain possession of Knoxville. Burns- side, with a force of 12,000, met Longstreet at Campbells Station, Tenn., Nov. 16, and regarded his advance long enough to enable him to concentrate his forces at Knoxville. Longstreet then besieged that town. Nov. 18 and 20 he unsuccessfully assaulted the Federal works. Meantime Grant had defeated Bragg at Chattanooga, and Sherman, with 25,000 men, was sent to the relief of Burnside. Dec. 5, 1863, Longstreet, hearing of the approach of Sherman, raised the siege and retreated toward Virginia. Sherman thereupon returned to the line of the Hiwassee, leaving 2 divisions under Gen. Granger to sustain Burnside.
Kossuth, Louis, agreement with, for emigration of negroes canceled, VI, 169.
Kongo Conference at Berlin referred to, VIII, 236, 268, 278, 330.
Kongo Free State.—A State in western Africa. It lies mostly on the left bank of the Lower Kongo and the Mobangi. The State was constituted by the Berlin Conference in 1885, with Leopold II as the sovereign. By his will, dated Aug. 2, 1889, he bequeathed all his sovereign rights to Belgium. By a convention in 1890 he gave Belgium the right to annex the State after 10 years. The chief exports are ivory, nuts, rubber, coffee, etc. Area estimated at 900,000 sq. miles; population about 30,000,000.

Kongo Free State:
Act for reform of revenue tariff of, referred to, IX, 186.
Arms and ammunition, act prohibiting sale of, to natives of, recommended, IX, 436.
Discussed, VIII, 339.
International Association of the Kongo recognized by United States, VIII, 236, 329.
Referred to, VIII, 403.
Slave trade in—
Conference at Brussels for suppression of, IX, 108.
Recommendations regarding, IX, 436.
Valley of Kongo opened to commerce discussed, VII, 175.

Kootenay Indians:
Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.
Treaty with, V, 380.

Korea, or Corea.—A Kingdom of Asia. It is bounded on the north by Manchuria, on the east by the Sea of Japan, on the south and southeast by Korea Strait, and on the west by China and the Yellow Sea. The surface is mountainous. The Government is an absolute monarchy. It became independent of China in 1895 as the result of the war between that country and Japan. Area estimated at 82,000 sq. miles; population about 30,000,000.

Korea:
Chemulpo, agreement respecting foreign settlement at, VIII, 806.
Consular courts in, organization of, recommended, VII, 783; IX, 36.
Regulations for, IX, 240.
Diplomatic relations with, discussed, VIII, 174, 330, 782.
Legation of United States at, premises for, discussed, VIII, 236.
Military instructors desired by, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 269, 330.
Minister and party sent to conclude treaty with, treacherously attacked, VII, 145.
Result of expedition discussed, VII, 145.
Mission from, received, VIII, 782.
Treaty with, VIII, 111.
Referred to, VIII, 128, 170, 174.
War between China and Japan regarding. (See Wars, Foreign.)

Kossuth, Louis—Continued.
Misunderstanding of, with Capt. Long referred to, V, 146.
Koszta, Martin, seizure and imprisonment of, by Austrian brig of war and subsequent release of, discussed, V, 209.
Referred to, V, 231, 237, 238.

Krebs, Ind. T., miners killed at, IX, 228.

Ku-Klux Klan.—A secret organization in several of the Southern States soon after the Civil War. Its exact origin was never given. It was charged against the order that its object was to suppress the negro as a factor in politics, etc., by means of intimidation, terrorization, etc. It was claimed that a copy of the constitution (prescript, as it was termed) of the order was obtained, from which it was learned that their lodges were called dens; the masters, cyclops; the members, ghouls. A county was called a province and was governed by a grand giant and 4 furies. A Congressional district was a dominion, governed by a grand titan and 6 furies. A State was a realm, governed by a grand dragon and 8 hyrads. The whole country was the empire, governed by a grand wizard and 10 genii. They appeared only at night and carried banners. Their dress was a covering for the head, descending over the body, holes being cut for eyes and mouth, the covering being decorated in any startling or fantastic manner. The organization outran its original purpose. In many localities gross disorders and crimes were committed by persons in disguise, who were either members of the Klan or who were using the disguise and methods of the order for evil purposes. A Congressional investigation followed, and President Grant in a message asked for legislation to suppress the order, etc. The Ku-Klux act (the "force bill") was passed in 1871. The same year the President issued proclamations on the subject, and soon thereafter the Klans dispersed and ceased to exist.

Ku-Klux Klan (see also Rifle Clubs; White Leagues):
Discussed, VII, 150, 163.
Proclamations against, VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139.

Kyler, H. L., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 459.

L.

La Abra Silver Mining Co., claim of, against Mexico, VIII, 110, 173, 397, 420, 668; IX, 67; X, 207.

La Branche, Alcee:
Chargé d'Affaires to Republic of Texas, nomination of, III, 282.
Convention at Houston, Tex., signed by, III, 108.

La Crosse, Wis., bridge over Mississippi River at, VII, 194.

La Marche, The, appropriation for claims regarding, recommended, VI, 198.

La Pensee, The, judicial proceedings against, referred to, II, 137.
La Plata River:  
Transactions in region of, affecting political relations with other powers referred to, VI, 692, 700, 701.
Treaties regarding navigation of, V, 280.

Labor:  
Compensated plantation, referred to, VI, 269.  
Discussed by President—  
Cleveland, VIII, 394, 510, 526, 774.  
Grant, VII, 301.  
Lincoln, VI, 57.  
Principle of arbitration referred to, X, 123.

Labor, Bureau of, enlargement of, by adding power of arbitration recommended, VIII, 394, 526.

Labor, Commissioner of, establishment of, with power of arbitration recommended, VIII, 394, 526.

Labor, Commissioner of:  
Annual report of, transmitted, IX, 67, 134, 239, 347, 477.
Reports of, on—  
Building and loan associations, IX, 477.  
Compulsory insurance of workingmen in Germany, etc., IX, 347.  
Gothenburg system of regulating liquor traffic, IX, 359.  
Housing of working people, IX, 569.  
Industrial education, IX, 347.  
Slums of cities, IX, 479.

Labor Day.—The first Monday in September has been made a holiday by 36 States and by the United States in the District of Columbia. It was first observed in Colorado in 1867. Meetings for the discussion of labor questions are held. There are usually parades, picnics, and dances. In Europe May 1 is celebrated as a labor festival and there are demonstrations by workingmen.

Labor, Department of.—The profound study of the labor question is strictly modern. More consideration has been given to it within the last third of a century than during any previous century in the world's history. It has awakened greater interest among the masses in the United States than in any other country of the world. By an act of Congress passed June 13, 1888, the Department of Labor was created to take the place of the Bureau of Labor, which had been established in 1884. The head of this department is called the Commissioner of Labor, whose duties are in general to collect and diffuse among the people information pertaining to questions affecting labor. One of the principal matters upon which he is called upon to report is the topic of wages. He is also expected to consider the subject of the effect of customs laws upon the currency and the agricultural interests of the United States. On account of the increasing number and diversity of industrial interests, the annual reports of this department are among the most closely scanned of any issued by the Government.

Labor, Hours of:  
Referred to, X, 123, 239.  
Uniform course regarding, recommended, III, 602.

Labor, Hours of—Continued.  
Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, VII, 15.175.

Labor, International Exposition of, at Barcelona, Spain, discussed, VIII, 592, 814.

Labor, Knights of. (See Knights of Labor.)

Labor Parties. (See the several parties.)


Labor Statistics, Bureaus of.—In response to demands of working people in various parts of the country, many States and the United States have established bureaus of labor statistics. The first office of the kind was established in Massachusetts by an act of June 23, 1869. Others were established as follows: In Pennsylvania in 1872; Connecticut in 1873 (abolished in 1875 and reestablished in 1885); Ohio in 1877; New Jersey in 1878; Indi ans, Missouri, and Illinois in 1879; California, Wisconsin, New York, and Michigan in 1883; Maryland and Iowa in 1884. By an act of Congress of June 27, 1884, the United States Bureau of Labor was established, and by an act of June 13, 1888, it was succeeded by the Department of Labor. Thirteen States other than those named have organized labor bureaus.

Laborers, Allen, discussed, IX, 633; X, 123, 230.

Ladd, Edward H., claim of, against Colombia, VIII, 217.

Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, expedition fitted out for relief of, VIII, 248.

Board to consider expedition to be sent, VIII, 248.

Offer of rewards for rescuers of, discussed, VII, 208.

Recommended, VIII, 106, 200.

Vessel presented by Great Britain to United States to aid in, VIII, 204.

Return of, to Great Britain, VIII, 337.

Recommended, VIII, 268.

Lafayette, George W.:  
First copperplate of Declaration of Independence bequeathed to Congress by father of, letter of, presenting, III, 123.

Resolutions of Congress on death of father of, transmitted to, III, 124.

Reply of, to III, 125.

Lafayette, Marquis de:  
Bust of, presented to Congress, II, 246.

"Citizen of France, but friend of United States," III, 94.

Death of—  
Announced, III, 54.

Funeral honors to be paid memory of, III, 95.

Resolutions of Congress on, transmitted to family of, III, 124.

Reply of George W. Lafayette, III, 125.

Tribute to memory of, III, 95.

Declaration of Independence, first copperplate of, bequeathed to Congress by, letter of, presenting, III, 123.

Services of, to America discussed and provision for, recommended, II, 259.

Visit of, to United States, II, 308.

Declines invitation to be conveyed in United States ship of war, II, 358.
Lake Champlain, Battle of.—The British army, repulsed at Baltimore, retired to the island of Jamaica. Being there reinforced by a sufficient number to make a total of 7,000 men, it sailed from Jamaica Nov. 26, 1814, in Admiral Cochrane's ships, with the intention of capturing New Orleans, and thus securing possession of the Mississippi River and the Territory of Louisiana. Early in December Daniel T. Patterson, commanding the naval station at New Orleans, sent Lieut. Thomas A. C. Jones with 7 small vessels, mounting 23 guns and carrying 182 men, to intercept the British fleet. The British, Dec. 14, 1814, manned 60 barges with 1,200 volunteers from the fleet, under Capt. Lockyer, and sent them out to destroy the American gunboats. The battle took place on Lake Borgne, and lasted almost an hour. Several of the British barges were shattered and sunk and about 300 men killed and wounded. The Americans lost only 6 men killed and 35 wounded. The American gunboats were captured, which gave the British control of Lake Borgne.

Lake Champlain: Act to authorize construction of bridge across portion of, vetoed, VIII, 475.

Insurgents on, proclamation against authorizing militia officers to disbel was referred to, I, 450.

Victory of American squadron on, I, 549.

Lake Champlain, Battle of.—After arriving at the head of Lake Champlain, Sept. 6, 1814, Governor-General Prevost awaited the cooperation of the British fleet on the lake. Sept. 11 Capt. Downie's squadron rounded Cumberland Head. It consisted of the frigate Confidence, brig Linnet, sloops Chick and Finch, and 12 gunboats—in all, 16 vessels, of about 2,402 tons, with 937 men and a total of 92 guns, throwing a broadside of 1,192 pounds. In Cumberland or Watling's Bay, awaiting the attack, lay the American squadron, under Capt. Thomas Macdonough, then only 28 years of age. It consisted of the ship Saratoga, brig Eagle, schooner Ticonderoga, sloop Preble, and 16 gunboats—in all, 14 vessels, of 2,444 tons and 882 men, with 86 guns, throwing a broadside of 1,194 pounds. Kneeling beside his heaviest gun, surrounded by his men, the young captain invoked divine protection and guidance. The first shot from the Saratoga was aimed by Macdonough and went entirely through the flagship of the British squadron, demolishing her wheel. The battle raged 2 hours and 20 minutes; when every British vessel struck her colors. Both squadrons were badly crippled. The British loss was more than 200, including Capt. Downie. The American loss was 110, of whom 52 were killed.


Victory of American squadron on, I, 534.

Lake Erie, Battle of.—In 1813 the Americans, under great difficulties, constructed a fleet of war vessels at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pa., for service on the Lakes. Aug. 12, 1813, the American squadron, consisting of the Lawrence, Niagara, Caledonia, Ariel, Somers, Tigress, Scorpion, Porcupine, Ohio, and Trippe, manned by less than 400 officers and men, under Capt. Oliver H. Perry, set forth in search of Barclay's British squadron of 6 vessels, manned by more than 500 men. Sept. 10 Perry's lookout sighted the enemy. At 10 o'clock in the morning the signal for action was run up to the masthead of the Lawrence. It bore the words of the dying Capt. Lawrence, of the Chesapeake: "Don't give up the ship." During the action the Lawrence was disabled and Perry transferred his flag to the Niagara. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the flag of the British flagship was struck. The firing ceased. It was the first time an American fleet had met a British fleet in regular line of battle. The engagement was fairly fought, with the Americans at a disadvantage, and the British fleet surrendered. Perry sent word to Gen. Harrison: "We have met the enemy and they are ours." The British loss in the action was 35, 41 of whom were killed. The Americans lost 173, 27 of whom were killed.


Lake Michigan, improvement of harbors and rivers on, V, 231.


Final report of commissioners referred to, VII, 426.

Lake Ontario, movements of American squadron on, I, 535.

Lake Superior: Copper mines on shores of, II, 195.

Mineral lands on, sale of, recommended, IV, 454.

Lakes Traverse Reservation: Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands in, discussed, IX, 63.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.

Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 201, 281.

Lakes, Great. (See Great Lakes; the several lakes.)

Lambert, William, astronomical observations by, II, 114, 119, 220.

Land Office. (See General Land Office.)

Land Offices, Public, act regarding fees of registrars and receivers at, vetoed, IX, 675.

Land Sales. (See Lands, Public.)

Land Titles. (See Lands, Indian; Lands, Public.)

Lander, Frederick W., activity and enterprise manifested by, commended, VI, 104.

Landreau, John C., claim of, against Peru referred to, VII, 511.
Lands ceded to United States by North Carolina referred to, I, 72, 113, 175. (See also Enc. Art., Franklin.)

**Lands, Indian:**

Discussed, VII, 272.

Congressional committees to visit, recommended, VII, 355.

Referred to, III, 592; IV, 365; V, 20, 127; VI, 129, 182.

Sale of, recommended, IV, 454, 504.

Separation of, from farming lands recommended, IV, 643.

System of leasing, unsatisfactory, IV, 410; V, 87.

**Lands, Public:**

In 1787 the price of public land was 65½ cents per acre, at which figure large tracts northwest of the Ohio were disposed of. In 1790 Alexander Hamilton proposed that the public lands should be laid out in townships 10 miles square and sold on credit. Up to the year 1800 all sales had been made from the territory now included in Ohio, and amounted to 1,500,000 acres. Local registers were then established, and the rectangular system of survey was adopted. Many purchases were made on credit, but collections were slow and discouraging. In 1835, during the inflated condition of the currency, speculation in the public lands proved injurious to the public interests, and President Jackson issued an order directing that nothing but gold and silver should be received in payment in land sales. A general preemption law was enacted in 1841, but repealed in 1891. The public lands remaining unsold amounted in 1848 to 588,000,000 acres. Many grants of land have been made to States, railroad and canal companies, and individuals. The homestead law of May 20, 1862, provided for a uniform rate of $1.25 per acre to actual settlers upon quarter sections, greatly stimulated settlement upon the public lands.

**Lands, Desert:**

Discussed, VIII, 795.

Repeal or modification of laws regarding, recommended, VIII, 522.

**Lands, Indian:**

Accounts for advertising Kansas referred to, VIII, 77.

Act for sale of, vetoed, VII, 387.

President requests return of bill for his approval, VII, 388.

Allotment of, in severalty—

Act providing for, etc., IX, 63.

Discussed, VIII, 795; IX, 45, 117, 202, 326, 544.

Recommended, I, 576; VII, 576, 624; VIII, 36, 143, 192, 196, 370, 5.

Remonstrance against, VIII, 82.

Survey necessary for, VIII, 358.

**Lands, Crown:**


Amount of cession, IX, 143.

Commission to negotiate for, IX, 45, 46, 73-75, 77, 79, 139, 142. (See also Commissions.)

Report of, discussed, IX, 61.

Negotiations regarding, IX, 71.

Proclamation regarding, IX, 71.

Proposition regarding, VIII, 507.

Open to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)

Referred to, I, 175, 266, 343, 347, 374, 378, 393, 434, 437; II, 324; III, 592; VIII, 93.

Sale of, desired by certain tribes, VII, 121.

Titles to, extinguishment of, referred to, II, 16, 200; III, 499; IV, 505, 651; V, 236.

Proclaimed, III, 321; IX, 190.

Trespasses upon, discussed and legislation to prevent, recommended, II, 377; 536; VIII, 59, 89, 155, 188, 366, 368, 592, 593.

**Lands, Mineral** (see also California; New Mexico):


Frauds in, discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 178.

Grant of, to Mexican War soldiers recommended, IV, 515.

Granted persons who have been engaged in military service, I, 570; V, 128, 390.

Recommended, VI, 186.

Referred to, III, 627.

**Lands, Desert:**

Appropriation for advertising Kansas referred to, VIII, 77.

Act for sale of, vetoed, VII, 387.

President requests return of bill for his approval, VII, 388.

Allotment of, in severalty—

Act providing for, etc., IX, 63.

Discussed, VIII, 795; IX, 45, 117, 202, 326, 544.

Recommended, I, 576; VII, 576, 624; VIII, 36, 143, 192, 196, 370, 5.

Remonstrance against, VIII, 82.

Survey necessary for, VIII, 358.

**Lands, Crown:**


Amount of cession, IX, 143.

Commission to negotiate for, IX, 45, 46, 73-75, 77, 79, 139, 142. (See also Commissions.)

Report of, discussed, IX, 61.

Negotiations regarding, IX, 71.

Proclamation regarding, IX, 71.

Proposition regarding, VIII, 507.

Open to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)

Referred to, I, 175, 266, 343, 347, 374, 378, 393, 434, 437; II, 324; III, 592; VIII, 93.

Sale of, desired by certain tribes, VII, 121.

Titles to, extinguishment of, referred to, II, 16, 200; III, 499; IV, 505, 651; V, 236.

Proclaimed, III, 321; IX, 190.

Trespasses upon, discussed and legislation to prevent, recommended, II, 377; 536; VIII, 59, 89, 155, 188, 366, 368, 592, 593.

**Lands, Mineral** (see also California; New Mexico):


Referred to, III, 592; IV, 365; V, 20, 127; VI, 129, 182.

Sale of, recommended, IV, 454, 504.

Separation of, from farming lands recommended, IV, 643.

System of leasing, unsatisfactory, IV, 410; V, 87.

**Lands, Public:**

In 1787 the price of public land was 65½ cents per acre, at which figure large tracts northwest of the Ohio were disposed of. In 1790 Alexander Hamilton proposed that the public lands should be laid out in townships 10 miles square and sold on credit. Up to the year 1800 all sales had been made from the territory now included in Ohio, and amounted to 1,500,000 acres. Local registers were then established, and the rectangular system of survey was adopted. Many purchases were made on credit, but collections were slow and discouraging. In 1835, during the inflated condition of the currency, speculation in the public lands proved injurious to the public interests, and President Jackson issued an order directing that nothing but gold and silver should be received in payment in land sales. A general preemption law was enacted in 1841, but repealed in 1891. The public lands remaining unsold amounted in 1848 to 588,000,000 acres. Many grants of land have been made to States, railroad and canal companies, and individuals. The homestead law of May 20, 1862, provided for a uniform rate of $1.25 per acre to actual settlers upon quarter sections, greatly stimulated settlement upon the public lands.

**Lands, Public:**

Acquired from Mexico referred to, III, 56.

Appropriating proceeds of sales of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, IV, 255.

Making grant of, to States for benefit of insane persons vetoed, V, 247.

To authorize entry of, for gravel pits and reservoir purposes, etc., vetoed, IX, 570.

To authorize leasing of, for educational purposes in Arizona vetoed, IX, 670.

Amount, sales, and expenses of, etc., discussed, II, 572.

Appropriations of proceeds of sales of, for educational purposes. (See Education.)

Attempts made to keep down price of, referred to, III, 527.

Augmentation in value of, II, 17.

Ceded to Indians, I, 116; III, 499. (See also Indian tribes under Indians.)

Early settlement of ceded lands desired. V, 299.

Court for litigated land cases recommended. IX, 545.

Depredations on. (See Lands, Timber.)

Desert-land laws. (See Lands, Desert.)

Discussed, II, 17; IX, 542, 734; X, 121, 165, 227.

Disposition of, discussed by President—

Buchanan, V, 459.

Cleveland, VIII, 359, 521, 794; IX, 542.
Lands, Public—Continued.
Disposition of, discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 152, 252, 355.
Hayes, VII, 625.
Jackson, II, 600.
McKinley, X, 120, 121, 227.
Van Buren, III, 384.
Fences, unlawful, removal of, directed by proclamation, VIII, 308.
Discussed, VIII, 522.
Frauds in purchase of, order regarding, X, 104.
Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.
Granted Canadian volunteers, I, 573.
Granted persons engaged in military service.
(See Lands, Bounty.)
Grants of—
In aid of education. (See Education.)
Legislation to remove limitation of time for bringing suits to annul, unlawful, recommended, IX, 660.
Referred to, VII, III, 252; IX, 542.
To railroads. (See Pacific Railroads; Railroads.)
To States referred to, VII, III, 252; VIII, 795.
Homestead acts. (See Homestead Laws.)
Instructions to receiving or disbursing officers of land offices referred to, III, 127.
Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to Kansas, etc., vetoed, VII, 723.
Laws regarding—
Amendment and change in, recommended, VIII, 359, 777.
Discussed, IX, 49.
History and codification of, VII, 629.
Recommendations regarding, VII, 625.
Violations of, referred to, VIII, 156.
Lumber and naval stores taken from, referred to, VII, 482.
Mineral lands referred to. (See Lands, Mineral.)
Opened to settlement—
Appropriation for, recommended, IX, 203.
Discussed, IX, 47, 202, 326.
Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, IX, 454.
Patenting of—
In execution of railroad grants discussed, IX, 724.
To settlers discussed, IX, 49, 117, 203, 326.
Payments for, should be made in specie, III, 219.
Planting of forests, recommendations regarding, VII, 204.
Preemption laws discussed. (See Preemption Laws.)
Prices of, should be reduced, IV, 505, 557, 650.
Purchase and cession of, to United States—
Proclamations regarding. (See Opened to settlement, ante.)
Proposition regarding, VIII, 807.
Lands, Public—Continued.
Purchasers of—
Indulgence to, recommended, II, 78, 391, 420.
Patent of, when paid for can not be withheld by President, II, 533.
Revenues derived from sales of. (See Sale of, post.)
Russian colony to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.
Sale of—
Act regarding appropriation of proceeds of—
Reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 56.
Vetoed, IV, 255.
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 459.
Cleveland, IX, 542.
Fillmore, V, 126, 172.
Grant, VII, 41, 70, 200, 254, 353.
Jackson, II, 553, 569; III, 249.
Jefferson, I, 399.
Johnson, VI, 453, 576, 682.
Lincoln, V, 131, 186, 250.
McKinley, X, 120, 121, 227.
Polk, IV, 498, 593, 516, 557, 650, 656.
Tyler, IV, 265.
Van Buren, III, 384.
Forfeitures for nonpayment of purchase money should be remitted, II, 391.
Frauds in, III, 271.
Proclamation of President—
Jackson regarding, II, 495.
Monroe regarding lands on Sandusky River, II, 11.
Referred to, II, 374, 573; III, 49; IV, 150.
Revenue derived from, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 45, 131, 176.
Fillmore, V, 126.
Grant, VII, 41, 70, 192, 254, 353.
Jackson, II, 556; III, 27, 162.
Johnson, VI, 576, 682.
Lincoln, V, 52, 183, 250.
McKinley, X, 199.
Tyler, IV, 42.
Statement of, IV, 44; V, 172, 459.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation of President—
Cleveland, IX, 427, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 799, 793, 795.
Discussed, X, 121.
Set apart for cultivation of vine and olive, II, 30.
Should be reserved for actual settlers, V, 459.
Lands, Public—Continued.

* Surveys for, recommendations regarding, IX, 343.
* Timber-culture act. (See Timber-Culture Act.)
  * Timber on. (See Lands, Timber.)
  * Title to, referred to, II, 673.
  * Trespasses upon, referred to, III, 388; VIII, 592, 795.
  * Unlawful inclosures of, proclamation regarding, VIII, 368.
  * Discussed, VIII, 522.
  * Unlawful possession of, discussed, I, 572; II, 494, 543; VIII, 795.
  * Proclamations regarding, I, 572; II, 494, 543.

Lands, Swamp.—In 1849 and 1850 Congress passed resolutions granting large tracts of land to the various States for their disposal. Agents of the States selected such lands as were unfit for cultivation, and title to the same was confirmed in the States by an act approved Mar. 3, 1857. At the time of the grant it was estimated from Government surveys that the swamp lands would not exceed 21,000,000 acres. Millions of acres, however, were listed as swamp lands. This led to an investigation, and gross frauds were unearthed. Under the various acts lands have been granted to Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Oregon, and Wisconsin. Florida has received the largest share—22,500,000 acres—and Ohio the least—17,000,000 acres. In many instances the States have sold the lands to railroad companies.

Lands, Swamp, discussed, IX, 542.

Lands, Timber:

* Act for relief of purchasers of stone and, vetoed, IX, 480.
* Agents employed for preservation of, referred to, IV, 418.
* Commission to formulate plans for national forestry system, IX, 735.
* Depredations committed on, and recommendations regarding, VII, 476, 504, 578, 625; VIII, 356; IX, 73, 542.
* Discussed, VII, 355.
* Fires upon, carelessly kindled discussed, IX, 73.
* Memorial regarding preservation of, referred to, VII, 261; IX, 60.
* Opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)
* Preservation of, legislation regarding, recommended, VII, 504; VIII, 144, 185, 253, 521; IX, 233, 456, 542.

Timber-culture act. (See Timber-Culture Act.)

Lane, Henry S., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Lane, James H., brigadier-general, United States Army, appointment of, referred to, VI, 35.

Lang, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 685.

Langdon, Hannah R., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 640.

Langdon, John:

* Appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 44.
* Washington's election certified by, as President of Senate, I, 43.

Larned, James L., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Larkin, T. O., dispatch forwarded to, and destroyed by Capt. Gillespie, IV, 758.

Larned, Samuel, treaty with Peru-Bolivian Confederation concluded by, III, 346.

Larrabee, Charles F., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Las Guasimas (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

Lasker, Edward, death of, referred to, VIII, 207.

Latham, William S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 736.

Latimer, Henry, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Latimer case.—The first of a series of fugitive-slave trials which took place in Boston. George Latimer was seized in 1842 without a warrant, and kept in the custody of the city jailer awaiting evidence against him. A writ of habeas corpus was denied. A writ of personal replevin, as a result of under the act of 1837, securing trial before the single gold standard.

Latin-American Library, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

Latin Union.—The name given the monetary alliance of Belgium, France, Italy, and Switzerland formed by convention Dec. 23, 1865. Greece joined the union in 1868. The object was the maintenance and regulation of a uniform interchangeable gold and silver coinage based on the French franc. Belgium withdrew from the union in 1889 and adopted the single gold standard.

Latin Union. (See Monetary Convention of Latin Union.)

Latter-Day Saints. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

Latimer, Pa., claims of Austria-Hungary arising out of conflict between miners and sheriff at, discussed, X, 99, 138.

Lawson, George C., collector of customs for the district of New Orleans, pending a dispute over the legality of same. The case of Murphy vs. Madison (q.v.), is cited in the discussion. Appointment of, discussed, V, 148.

Lawrence, Abbott, mentioned, V, 144.

Lawrence, Eliasha, vice-president of New Jersey, letter of, transmitted, I, 78.

Lawrence, George W., bill for relief of administration of, referred to, IX, 139.

Lawrence, James, commander of the Hornet, I, 526.

Lawrence, John, appointed on committee to meet President Washington, I, 45.

Lawrence, William B., chargé d'affaires to Great Britain, accounted of, referred to, II, 470, 473.
Lawrence, Kans., fortifications at, referred to, VI, 695.

Laws of United States (see also Revised Statutes): Newspapers selected to publish, for Congress referred to, VII, 162.

Lawson, Thomas, Surgeon-General United States Army, directed to accompany ex-President Jackson home, III, 322.

Lazare, A. H., imprisonment of, in Haiti and claims arising out of, discussed, VIII, 333, 535, 538; IX, 667.

Lee, James, member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

Leach, D. C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 259.

Lead Mines. (See Mines.)

League Island, Pa. (situated in the Delaware River near the junction with the Schuylkill), bill accepting, for naval purposes referred to, VI, 451.

Leander, The. —A British war ship, which, while lying off Sandy Hook, Apr. 25, 1806, fired a shot which killed a sailor aboard an American coaster. The citizens of New York in mass meeting denounced the outrage and called upon the President for better protection. President Jefferson issued a proclamation ordering the arrest of the Leander's captain if found within the jurisdiction of the United States (I, 402).


Lear, Tobias: Consul to Algiers, mentioned, I, 392, 430, 440.


Secretary to President Washington, I, 70.

Learning, Institutions of. (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning.)

Leary, John, act granting pension to widow of, vetoed, VIII, 708.


Leavenworth, Henry: Attack upon Indians led by, II, 212.

Death of, referred to, III, 113.

Lecompte, Samuel D., judicial conduct of, referred to, V, 425.

Lecompton Constitution. —During the struggle in Kansas over the question of entering the Union as a free or a slave State, the proslavery party held a convention at Lecompton Sept. 5, 1857, and adopted a constitution sanctioning slavery and forbidding the enactment of emancipation laws. It was provided that the constitution as a whole should not be submitted to the people of the Territory, the vote being taken only on the main question of a constitution with slavery or a constitution without slavery. Free-State advocates refused to vote, and the constitution sanctioning slavery was adopted. Later the Territorial legislature ordered a vote on the constitution as a whole, and, the slave-State settlers abstaining from voting, it failed of adoption. (See also Kansas; Topeka Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)

Lecompton Constitution. (See Kansas, government of.)

Lee, Col., commissioner, United States, II, 212.

Lee, Richard H., appointed on committee to conduct ceremonies of administration of oath to President Washington, I, 48.

Lee, Samuel P., thanks of Congress to, recommended as a naval officer commanding one of the vessels engaged in the operations under Flag-Officer Farragut at Forts Jackson and St. Philip, at New Orleans, 1862, VI, 76.

Lee, The, demand of Great Britain for surrender of mutineer in, referred to, III, 591.


Legal-Tender Acts, modifications in, recommended, VII, 348.

Legal-Tender Cases.—During the financial emergency caused by the Civil War Congress in 1862 issued $150,000,000 of Treasury notes, the law authorizing their issue making them legal tender for all private debts and public dues except duties on imports and interest on the public debt. The constitutionality of the act authorizing these notes was frequently disputed, especially as to its application to debts contracted prior to its passage, and the Supreme Court was called upon in several cases to decide the question. State courts generally maintained the constitutionality of the law. The Supreme Court in 1869 (Hepburn v. Griswold, q. v.) maintained the validity of the law only in so far as it did not affect contracts made prior to its passage. A year later this decision was overruled, and the constitutionality of the law in its application to preexisting debts was maintained. The court in the meantime had undergone a change in its membership, 2 new judges having been appointed. (See also Julliard v. Greenman.)

Legal-Tender Notes, redemption of, recommended by President—Grant, VII, 349, 425.

Hayes, VII, 559, 615.

Legation Asylum, action of American minister to Chile in harrying criminals discussed, IX, 435.

Legations: Military and naval attachés at, recommended, VIII, 338.

Official residences for ambassadors and ministers recommended, IX, 540, 723.

Premises for, discussed, VIII, 236, 238, 275, 338.

Appropriation for erection of buildings on, recommended, IX, 59.

Public documents or libraries in, referred to, VII, 116.

Secretaries at large, appointment of, recommended, VII, 338.

Leggett, Mortimer D., Commissioner of Patents, recommendation of, referred to, VII, 161.

Legislature.—The body of men in a state or kingdom invested with power to make and repeal laws. Colonial legislatures were generally modeled after the British Parliament.
the King, Lords, and Commons having their counterparts in the governor, the council appointed by him, and the representatives of the people. Parliamentary procedure was also followed closely. The first representative legislature in America met at Jamestown, Va., in 1619. The first representatives were elected by voters having a property qualification. In 1776 Virginia substituted a senate for its upper council, and other States followed.

Lelb, R. J., consul at Tangier, disposition of presents given, by Emperor of Morocco discussed, III, 37.


Lemhi Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for sale of lands on, VIII, 192.

Lenox, David, attacked while discharging duties of marshal, I, 159.

Leopard, The, attack of, on the Chesapeake. (See Chesapeake, The.)

Letcher, John, official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.

Letters Rogatory, report regarding execution of, transmitted, IX, 135.

Levees of Mississippi River, preservation of, recommendations regarding, VI, 454; VIII, 95, 210.

Lew Ches Islands:
Compact with, for securing certain privileges to American vessels, V, 293.
Good offices of United States tendered China and Japan for settlement of controversy regarding, VII, 569.

Lewis and Clark Expedition.—A party of citizens and soldiers sent under command of Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, by order of President Jefferson, to explore the country from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean. They ascended the Missouri River to its sources, crossed the Rocky Mountains, and, finding the source of the Columbia River, floated down that stream to its mouth. They explored nearly all of the territory lying south of the forty-ninth parallel. This expedition is important as forming the basis of our claim to Oregon.

Lewis and Clark Expedition discussed, I, 398, 406.

Lowiston, N. Y., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, IV, 469.

Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.—On the night of Apr. 18, 1775, a detachment of 800 British soldiers under Col. Smith left Boston to capture or destroy some military stores which the Americans had collected and stored at Concord. Maj. Pitcairn, who led the advance, was opposed at daybreak at Lexington Green, 11 miles northwest of Boston, by about 50 minutemen under Capt. Parker, who had been summoned by Paul Revere in his midnight ride. Pitcairn's men opened fire and 7 Americans were killed and 9 wounded. This was the first blood shed in the Revolutionary War. The Americans returned the fire and retreated, but rallied and pursued the British toward Concord, capturing 7 prisoners, the first taken in the war. On their return from Concord the British were reinforced at Lexington 1,200 men under Lord Percy. The Americans had also been reinforced, and kept up a guerrilla fire upon the British, who fled to Boston in disorder. The loss for the day was 93 Americans killed, wounded, and missing, and 275 British. (See also Concord (Mass.), Battle of.)

Lexington (Mo.), Battle of.—Sept. 1, 1861, Col. Mulligan, in command of the "Irish Brigade," stationed at Jefferson City, Mo., was ordered by Gen. Frémont, who had recently been appointed to the command of the Western Department, to proceed up the Missouri River to Lexington, Mo., 160 miles to the northwest, and reinforce the garrison there. Mulligan's brigade reached Lexington Sept. 9, swarming the force to 2,780 men. After the battle of Wilson Creek (q. v.) the Confederate General Price marched toward the northern part of the State with a constantly increasing force. He arrived in the vicinity of Lexington Sept. 11 with 28,000 men and 13 pieces of artillery. Mulligan's force was well intrenched and was constantly expecting reinforcements from St. Louis. Several unsuccessful efforts were made to dislodge them. The garrison suffered terribly from thirst and many of the horses and cattle perished. On the 20th Price advanced his artillery behind the shelter of bailey of hemp, which the men rolled slowly before them as they approached Mulligan's redoubt. When this hampen breastwork was within 50 yards of his lines, no reinforcements having arrived, Mulligan surrendered unconditionally after a loss of 39 killed and 120 wounded. Two thousand six hundred men, including 500 home guards, laid down their arms. The Confederates lost 1,400 in killed and wounded. Col. Mulligan was twice wounded.

Libby Prison.—A famous Confederate military prison in Richmond, Va., during the War between the States. It was originally a tobacco warehouse and a ship chandlery and was named for its owner. It was taken down in 1888 and carried to Chicago and there set up as a war museum.

Libby Prison, rent for use of building known as, referred to, VI, 697.

Liberal Republican Party.—A defection from the regular Republican organization in 1870-1872. This party was opposed to the strict measures of coercion adopted by the Administration to maintain the newly granted rights of the freedmen, reconstruct the Southern States, and stamp out disorder in the South. Unitid with the Democrats in Missouri in 1870-71, it advocated universal suffrage, universal amnesty, a reform of the tariff, and a "cessation of unconstitutional laws to cure Ku-Klux disorders." At a national convention held in Cincinnati in May, 1872, the Liberal Republicans nominated Horace Greeley for President and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri, for Vice-President. The ticket was defeated.

Liberia.—A Republic on the west coast of Africa extending from about 6° 40' west about 450 or 500 miles along the coast to the northwest. The Republic was founded by the American
Colonization Society in 1822 and had for its object the settling in Africa of freedmen and recaptured slaves. The society sent some 18,000 persons to this colony. Liberia remained under the rule of the directors of the society until 1847, when the Republic was established. Its area is estimated at 35,000 sq. miles. The total population in 1902 was 2,050,000, mostly natives.

Liberia:
Boundary dispute with Great Britain, VIII, 129, 175.
French encroachments upon territory of, action of United States regarding, discussed, IX, 316, 458.
Independence of, recognition of, by United States recommended, VI, 47.
Referred to, IV, 289.
Removal of negroes captured on coast of Cuba to, recommended, V, 537.
Treaty with, VI, 126, 145.
Vessel to, presentation of, recommended, VI, 244, VIII, 501.
Weakness of, discussed, VIII, 501.

Liberia:
The bell on the Pennsylvania statehouse at Philadelphia, which on July 4, 1776, was rung to announce the signing of the Declaration of Independence. It was cast in London and sent to Philadelphia in 1752. The bell was broken up and recast in April, and again in June, of the following year. It was cracked July 8, 1835, while being tolled in memory of Chief Justice Marshall. The Liberty Bell was placed on exhibition at the Centennial at Philadelphia in 1876, and at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago in 1893. It bears the motto "Proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof." It is now in Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

Ceremonies of inauguration discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 397.
To be placed under superintendence of Light-House Board, VIII, 495.

Libraries. (See Interior Department; Library of Congress; State Department.)

Library, Latin-American, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, IX, 71.

Library of Congress.—When the seat of Government was removed to Washington in 1800, the idea of a Congressional library was conceived. In December, 1801, John Randolph made a report which formed the basis of an act of Congress of 1802 organizing the library. Some 3,000 books of reference were accumulated, when, in August, 1814, the British army burned the Capitol and the Library was consumed. In 1815 Congress purchased the private library of Thomas Jefferson, consisting of 6,700 volumes, for $23,950. An annual appropriation being made for the purchase of books, the Library continued to grow until in 1851 it numbered 55,000 volumes. Dec. 24 of that year a second conflagration destroyed 35,000 of these volumes. An appropriation of $72,000 was made for repairs, and the Library grew apace. In 1866, 40,000 volumes were transferred from the Smithsonian Institution. The following year Congress purchased for $100,000 the historical collection of Peter Force, very rich in Americana. This library contained nearly 60,000 books, pamphlets, and manuscripts. In 1864 President Lincoln appointed Ainsworth R. Spofford to be Librarian, and he was succeeded in 1857 by John Russell Young, who died in 1899, and Herbert Putnam was appointed his successor. The Library now contains 840,000 volumes, besides very large collections of pamphlets, maps, engravings, etc. The present Library building was begun in 1886 and completed in 1895, at a cost of $6,560,000. No building in the United States equals the Library of Congress in artistic beauty. It has been resorted to by more than 600,000 visitors annually, since its opening in 1897. The hours are from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. The public reading room occupies the rotunda. It consists of an octagonal hall too feet in diameter, sumptuously built of soft-tinted Numidian, Siena, and Tennessee marbles of variegated hues. The reading desks are arranged in concentric circles about the Librarian's desk in the center, from which easy communication is had to all parts of the fireproof iron book stacks. The Library of Congress has been since 1870 the only office of record for copyrights, and its accessions from that source are very large.

Library of Congress:
Arundel manuscripts, copy of, to be placed in, III, 226.
Building for, recommended by President— Arthur, VIII, 64.
Cleveland, VIII, 364.
Hayes, VII, 479, 526, 579, 627.
Publications presented to, referred to, VI, 146.
Licenses for Vessels, prohibitory laws in regard to, I, 459, 519, 549.

Lieutenant-General.—In the United States Army the rank next below that of general and next above that of major-general. It was first authorized by Congress in 1798 and bestowed upon George Washington. It was abolished in 1799 and was not revived until 1855, when Winfield Scott was brevetted lieutenant-general. At his death it again lapsed. In 1864 it was revived by special act of Congress and conferred upon Ulysses S. Grant, on whose promotion to the grade of general, created in his behalf, William T. Sherman became lieutenant-general, and on his succession to the rank of general Philip H. Sheridan was promoted to be lieutenant-general. At his death in 1888 the office became extinct, but was revived in 1895 for John M. Schofield.

Lieutenant-General. (See Grant, Ulysses S.; Schofield, John M.; Scott, Winfield; Washington, George: Enc. Art., Lieutenant-General.)

Life-Insurance Companies, American:
Exclusion of, from transacting business in Germany, IX, 659, 667, 751.
Treatment of, in Russia, IX, 529.
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Life-Saving Service discussed, VIII, 346; IX, 726.

Light-House Board:
Referred to, V, 214.

Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed under superintendence of, VIII, 495.

Light-House Service, transfer of, from Treasury to Navy Department recommended, VIII, 140.

Light-Houses:
Act making appropriation for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 508.
Cession of, to United States, act of New Hampshire legislature for, I, 110.
Establishment of, and sites for, I, 190; II, 109, 307, 359, 394; III, 20; V, 19.

Lands—
For, designated by proclamation, II, 698.
For erection of, negotiations for cession of, I, 111; II, 276.
Purchase of, III, 516.
On Sandy Hook, I, 75, 88.
Permanent points for, on coasts of Oregon, Washington, and Alaska, VI, 704.
Soil and jurisdiction for, complete cession of, required, I, 150.
System of, improvement in, III, 466.
Treaty with Morocco concerning maintenance of, on Cape Spartel, VI, 384.

Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaiian Islands:
Referred to, IX, 188.
Restoration of, to throne discussed, IX, 348.
Surrender of sovereignty of, discussed, IX, 471.

Lincoln, Abraham (sixteenth President United States):
Amnesty proclamation of, VI, 213.
Discussed, VI, 189, 254.
Persons entitled to benefits of, defined by proclamation, VI, 218.
Referred to, VI, 310.
Annual messages of, VI, 44, 126, 179, 243.
Assassination of, (See Death of, post; Military commission, etc., post.)
Biographical sketch of, VI, 3.
Child of, death of, announced by Cabinet, VI, 65.
Constitutional amendment relative to gradual emancipation of slaves recommended by, VI, 136.
Death of (see also Military commission, etc., post)—
Action of Congress on, VI, 256.
Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, VI, 289.
Announcement of, to Vice-President Johnson, VI, 284.
Announcements of, VI, 284.
Condolence of Bey of Tunis on, VI, 367.
Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, VI, 306.
Order regarding, VI, 339.
Postponed, VI, 307.
Funeral announcement and official arrangements for, VI, 324, 335.
Guard of honor, VI, 295.
Honors to be paid memory of, VI, 286.
Orders regarding, VI, 290.
Public offices to be closed in commemoration of, VI, 440.

Lincoln, Abraham—Continued.
Death of—Continued.
Referred to, VI, 332.
Reward offered for arrest of alleged instigators of assassination of, VI, 379.
Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353.
Revoked as to certain persons, VI, 355.
Emancipation discussed by. (See Emancipation.)
Emancipation proclamation of, VI, 157.
Executive orders of, VI, 17, 38, 99, 129, 174, 239, 272, 282.
Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked by, VI, 219.
Fasting and prayer, day of, set apart by, VI, 36, 164, 221.
Referred to, VI, 236.
Finances discussed by, VI, 47, 129, 149, 183, 246.
Foreign policy discussed by, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
Habeas corpus—
Authority given by, to suspend writ of, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 59, 112, 121.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Suspension of writ of, by, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, VI, 331, 333.
Inaugural address of—
First, VI, 5.
Second, VI, 276.
Military commission to try persons implicated in assassination of, to be appointed, VI, 334.
Detail for court, VI, 336.
Judge-advocate appointed, VI, 336.
Order appointing commission, VI, 335.
Provost-marshal appointed, VI, 334.
Sentence of, approved, VI, 347.
Special judge-advocate appointed, VI, 336.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, VI, 163, 276.
Act authorizing, VI, 164.
Pocket veto of, VI, 270.
Portrait of, VI, 2.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, VI, 5, 20, 68, 73, 85, 134.
Proclamations of—
Absence of soldiers from duty, VI, 165.
Admission of—
Nevada, VI, 299.
West Virginia, VI, 169.
Agreement with Bernard Kock for emigration of negroes canceled, VI, 167.
Amnesty, VI, 213.
Persons entitled to benefits of, VI, 218.
Anniversary of birth of Washington, VI, 84.
Blockade of Southern ports, VI, 14, 15, 250.
Declaring proclamation of Gen. Hunter void, VI, 91.
Discriminating duties on vessels of Nicaragua suspended, VI, 215.
Emancipation, VI, 157.
Notice of, VI, 56.
Index

Lincoln, Abraham—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked, VI, 419.
Extraordinary session of—
Congress, VI, 13.
Senate, VI, 161, 273.
Fasting and prayer, VI, 36, 164, 221.
Government to be reestablished in Southern States, VI, 213, 222.
Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended, VI, 98, 170, 219.
Power to suspend, given, VI, 16.
Liability of aliens to perform military duty, VI, 168.
Pardons granted deserters, VI, 163, 278.
Persons—
Discouraging enlistments, VI, 98.
In rebellion, VI, 13, 93, 98.
Supplying Indians with munitions of war, VI, 279.
Privileges of other ports granted—
Newport, Vt., VI, 227.
St. Albans, Vt., VI, 272.
States in insurrection, VI, 37, 92, 165.
Thanksgiving, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228.
Treatment of American vessels in foreign ports, VI, 281.
Volunteers called for, VI, 13, 15, 169, 226, 271.
Secession discussed by, VI, 5, 20, 26.
Slavery discussed by, VI, 5, 68, 134.
Special session message of, VI, 20.
State of the Union discussed by, VI, 44, 54, 133, 188, 251.
Thanksgiving order of, VI, 238.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, VI, 89, 170, 172, 226. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)
Order regarding day appointed, VI, 44.
Tributes of nations to, number of copies of, referred to, VII, 47.
Veto messages of—
Additional medical officers of volunteer service, VI, 88.
Circulating bank notes in District of Columbia, VI, 87.
Correction of clerical errors in internal-revenue act, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VI, 270.
War between the States discussed by, VI, 20, 44, 54, 77, 102, 283, 251, 277.
Lincoln, Benjamin, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 60.
Levi, commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.
Lindsay, William, mentioned, II, 112.
Livermore, W. R., commissioner in marking boundary line between Texas and Mexico, VIII, 317.
Livingston, Edward:
Minister to France—
Correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)
Referral to, III, 188.
Instructed to quit France if claims are not paid, III, 135.
Official conduct of, complimentary letter concerning, III, 186.
Resignation of, transmitted, III, 184.
Secretary of State, II, 656.
Correspondence relating to northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Livingston, Joseph W., consul at San Juan de Nicaragua, mentioned, V, 35.
Livingston, Robert R., minister to negotiate treaty with France, nomination of, I, 351.
Lizzie Major, The, arrest of, by Spanish frigate discussed, VII, 32.
Lizzie Thompson, The, claims arising out of capture of, VI, 152.
Loans (see also Bonds; Debt, Public):
Authority for making, recommended, V, 17.
Contracted with—
Amsterdam, I, 128.
Antwerp, I, 128.
Bank of United States, I, 142.
Holland, I, 81, 85, 106, 141, 175, 177.
Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 253.
Johnson, VI, 63, 81.
McKinley, X, 13.
Madison, I, 528, 538, 564.
Polk, IV, 497, 552.
Tyler, IV, 81, 107, 208.
Washington, I, 106, 175.
Extraordinary session of Congress convened by President McKinley to obviate, if possible, the necessity of, X, 19.
Inability of Government to obtain, discussed, IV, 208.
Made for defense of States during War of 1812, II, 240.
Necessary for prosecution of war with Mexico, IV, 497, 552.
Obviating the necessity of, by convention of Congress in special session, X, 19.
Time of payment of, should be extended, IV, 81.
Referred to, IV, 107.
To Mexico discussed, VI, 63, 81.
War-revenue act of 1898 authorizing, X, 89.
Loans and Sinking Fund, Commissioner of, office of, should be abolished, III, 163.
Lobos Islands:
Controversy regarding, referred to, V, 160, 304, 357.
Sovereignty of Peru over, acknowledged, V, 167.
Lobsiger, Rudolph, claim of, against United States, VIII, 614.
Live-Oak Timber, quantity of, in United States referred to, II, 534.
Local Government.—Sometimes written local self-government. The regulation and administration of the local affairs of a city or district by the people of it, as distinguished from such regulation and administration by authority of the State or nation at large. The State was an institution of the Roman Empire, but the Teutonic tribes or nations developed a local government of their own, and gave the name “town” to language and the idea of “township” to constitutional law. As to whether the first English colonists in America derived the subdivision of the county known in England as town or township from the mother country there was no question until recently, when respectable authority was adduced for the statement that the Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay colonists, especially the former, who came directly from Holland, borrowed their local government system and several other institutions of high value from the Dutch Republic. Certain it is, nevertheless, that when the first settlements were made in this country England had well-developed forms of local government which served as a pattern, beyond doubt, for the Jamesstown Colony, Va., and for some other colonies as well. The colony was subdivided into counties, the counties in some cases into hundreds, and the hundreds into parishes or townships. At the time of the colonization the parish in England had generally superseded the township. In the Southern Colonies, where the plantation system prevailed and the people were scattered over a large area, the colonists, on their separation from England, retained the county system as being best suited to their population. In the New England Colonies, where population was more compact, the township government was retained. Thus two distinct types of local government prevailed in the United States—the township system in New England and the county system in the South. In the middle Colonies a system of local government was instituted which combined the county and township systems. This is now generally in use in the Western States.

Local Option.—A principle of law established in some of the United States by which the determination as to whether or not any licenses to sell intoxicating liquors shall be granted is submitted to a vote of the people of a town or other minor political community. If the people of any locality decide upon prohibition, it becomes part of the State law for that community. Local option by States was suggested as a solution of the slavery question, and the Kansas-Nebraska law contained a provision to this effect.

Loe, Capt., mentioned, V, 45.

Locke, John J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 832.

Loco-Allies.—The radical faction of the Democratic party in New York in 1835-1837. The Equal Rights faction was opposed to the granting of bank charters and special privileges to favorites of the Government, and the Tammany men supported the Administration. At a meeting held in Tammany Hall, New York, Oct. 29, 1835, the regular Tammany Democrats tried to gain control, but finding themselves outnumbered they turned out the lights and left the hall. The Equal Rights men produced candles and lighted them by the aid of “loco-foco” matches and continued the meeting. The word, at first used in derision of this faction, was later adopted by the Democratic party as an emblem of promptitude in an emergency, and it was also applied to the party, sometimes in derision, by their opponents.

Lodges, Secret. (See Secret Lodges.)

Loewinger, Johanna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 674.

London, England:

Exhibition in, works illustrative of, referred to, V, 228.

Industrial exhibition to be held in, in 1862 discussed, VI, 32, 53.

Circulars, etc., regarding, VI, 60.

Vessel to transport American exhibits recommended, VI, 62.

International Fisheries Exhibition to be held in, VIII, 101.

International Inventions Exhibition to be held in, VIII, 240.

International Penitentiary Congress at, VII, 208.

Smoke Abatement Exhibition at, VIII, 108.

Long, John C., misunderstanding with Louis Kossuth referred to, V, 146.

Long, John D.:

Report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the Maine, X, 71.

Thanks of President tendered Commodore Dewey by, X, 243.

Lookout Mountain (Tenn.), Battle of.—The arrival of the two corps under Hooker and the army of Sherman at Chattanooga increased the strength of Grant’s command to 80,000 men. At this critical time Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from the Confederate army and sent to besiege Burnside at Knoxville, leaving Bragg with only about 50,000 men to hold the position. Nov. 24, 1863, to cover Sherman’s crossing the Tennessee River and securing a position, Hooker, with 10,000 men, made an attack on the western slope of Lookout Mountain. During a heavy mist he pressed up the mountain side and attacked the position in front and rear, capturing about 1,000 prisoners. The Confederates retired from the mountain to Missionary Ridge.

Loomis, Aretus F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 458.

Lopez, Segundo N., killing of, in Cuba referred to, IX, 750.

Lopez Expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, V, 143.


Lotteries, use of mails by, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 44, 80.

Passage of act regarding, discussed, IX, 126.
Lottery.—The Continental Congress tried to raise money by lottery in 1777. As early as 1612 the Virginia Company was authorized by its charter to hold lotteries for the benefit of its colonization schemes. In the eighteenth century lotteries were extremely popular in America. Legislatures authorized them for building churches, schools, and all sorts of public improvements. Faneuil Hall, in Boston, having been destroyed by fire in 1761, was rebuilt by lottery. The Louisiana State Lottery was the last authorized institution of the kind in the United States. Popular opinion has undergone a change regarding lotteries. They are now forbidden by act of Congress to use the mails. This act resulted in closing the Louisiana Lottery.

Loughery, Ardavan S., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 66.
Louisiana.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pelican State;" motto, "Union, Justice, and Confidence." It extends from the Gulf of Mexico northward to the thirty-third parallel of north latitude and from the eighty-ninth to the ninety-fourth meridian west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Arkansas and Mississippi, on the east by Mississippi (separated by the Mississippi River) and the Gulf of Mexico, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by Texas (separated in part by the Sabine River). Louisiana is the leading sugar state of the Union, besides which are exported cotton, rice, and corn. It was explored by De Soto in 1541, by Marquette in 1673, and by La Salle in 1682. It was settled by the French under Iberville and Bienville about 1700, was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1800, was purchased by the United States in 1803, and was made the Territory of Louisiana in 1804. The portion east of the Mississippi River was annexed in 1801. It seceded and joined the Southern States in 1812, Jan. 1, 1812 the name of the Territory was changed to Louisiana. In 1804 it was given a separate government as the Territory of Louisiana. In 1812 it seceded and joined the Southern Confederacy. It was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1866 (VI, 658). Louisiana contains an area of 48,720 sq. miles and a population (in 1900) of 1,381,625. (See also Louisiana Purchase.)


Louisiana Lottery Co. discussed, IX, 80.
Louisiana, Province of. (See Louisiana.)

Louisiana Purchase.—A name applied to the territory west of the Mississippi River purchased from France in 1803. It embraced all of the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east, comprising Mississippi and Alabama below the thirty-first parallel; Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, a portion...
of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakotas, most of Kansas, all of Nebraska and Indian Territory, part of Colorado, most of Wyoming, and the whole of Montana. It is claimed by some that Oregon and Washington were included.

Loyalists: Those Lower Brulé Indians, Lounsberry, Clement A., Louisville, Ky., Louisville and Portland Canal Co., n. Their property was confiscated or de-

eminent men of the middle Colonies were minority. Many of the most respected and some the advocates of revolution were in the overwhelming desire for independence, and in it increased. In no Colony was there an over­

majority goods by, VIII, 84.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 73.

Luce, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 433.

Luckeit and Tyler (assignees of William T. Chest­ham), act for relief of, vetoed and reasons as­igned, VII, 380.

Lundy's Lane (Canada), Battle of.—After his de­feat at Chippewa in 1814 Gen. Riall retired by way of Queenston toward the head of Lake Ontario. He was soon reinforced, and returned to attack the Americans under Brown, who had pursued him as far as Queenston. Hearing of the British reenforcements, Brown retreated to the Chippewa River, and on July 24, 1814, encamped on the south bank, where he had defeated Riall on the 5th. On the 5th Gen. Scott, with about 1,200 men, went forward to reconnoiter and came upon the British army, 4,500 strong, near Niagara Falls, on Lundy's Lane, a road leading from the Falls to the end of Lake Ontario. Soon the entire American force was engaged, the battle lasting from sunset till midnight. The American forces num­

hered about 2,500 men. During the engagement Gen. Scott and Lieut. Col. Miller distinguished themselves for daring and efficiency. The British were finally driven back and forced to abandon their artillery, ammunition, and baggage. Both armies claimed the victory, though both left the field. The American loss was 171 killed, 571 wounded, and 110 missing—a total of 852 out of an army of 2,500. The British lost 84 killed, 559 wounded, 193 missing, and 42 prisoners—a total of 876 out of an army of 4,500. Generals Brown and Scott were among the wounded.

Lüneburg, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, V, 293.

Lunk, Albert M. D., C., trial of, by military com­mission referred to, VI, 594.

Luther vs. Borden.—In 1841 a portion of the people of Rhode Island framed a new government and elected Thomas W. Dorr governor in opposition to the charter government. (See Dorr's Rebellion.) Governor King declared the State under martial law and Luther's house was searched, he being implicated in the armed conspiracy against the government. Luther pleaded the constitu­tionality of the new government. The circuit
court gave judgment against him, and the Supreme Court of the United States affirmed this decision in 1842. It was decided that under martial law suspected persons might legally be subjected to search and arrest by State authority, and that the question of the constitutionality of a State government was one with which Congress rather than the courts should deal.

Lutman, David H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 712.

Luxemburg, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VIII, 195.

Lynch, Robert B., arrest and trial of, by Great Britain, VI, 629.

Lynch, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 543.

Lynch Law.—The practice of punishing alleged offenders, generally without trial, by unauthorized persons and without due process of law. Lynch law, it is said, took its name from Charles Lynch, a Virginia planter and Quaker, and his associates, who during Revolutionary days seized British sympathizers and hanged them by the thumbs till they shouted “Liberty forever.”

Lynchings discussed and indemnities voluntarily provided, recommended, IX, 357; X, 23, 52, 146, 205, 234, 236.

Lynn, Mass., act for erection of post-office building at, vetoed, VIII, 565.

Lyons, Nathaniel, thanks of Congress tendered, VI, 99.

M.

McArthur, Duncan, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 21.


McChesney, Sarah E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 668.

McClellan, George B.—Continued.

Report of, on Dominican Republic transmitted, VII, 117.

Resignation of, as major-general accepted, VI, 242.

McConnell, H. W., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 572.


McCool, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 832.

McCord, Victor H., claim of, against Peru, IX, 556; 660; X, 110.

McCrea, Lieut., interpreter at trial and investigation into the Chilean outrage upon the sailors of the Baltimore, IX, 185, 215, 227, 312, 315.


McCulloch, Ben, sent to Utah during troubles with Mormons, V, 505.

McCulloch, Hugh, correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 606.

McCulloch vs. Maryland.—A case brought before the Supreme Court of the United States in 1819, in which the right of a State to interfere with the execution of Federal laws was denied. McCulloch was cashier of the Baltimore branch of the Bank of the United States, which had been incorporated by an act of Congress in 1816 and had headquarters in Philadelphia. The action brought by the State of Maryland against McCulloch was one of debt, he, it was averred, having refused to comply with an act of the Maryland general assembly of 1818 which imposed a tax upon all banks or branches of banks doing business in Maryland and not chartered by the State legislature. The court of appeals of Maryland decided against the plaintiff. The Supreme Court reversed this decision, declaring that the act under which the bank was chartered was constitutional, and that therefore the act of the Maryland legislature of 1818 was contrary to the Constitution of the United States, and therefore void, because States have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to impede or control the operations of constitutional laws enacted by Congress to carry into execution any of the powers of the Federal Government.

McDaniel, James, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Macdonald, Allan, abduction of, from Canada referred to, VI, 628.

Macdonough, Thomas, British ship captured on Lake Champlain by vessel under, I, 549.

McDuffie, George, referred to, III, 14.

McClellan, George B.: Command of Army of United States assumed by, VI, 49. Plans of, approved, VI, 111. Referred to, VI, 56. Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 319. Relieved of command of Army of Potomac, and Major-General Burnside ordered to take command of that Army. He in turn to be succeeded by Major-General Hunter, VI, 124. Relieved of command of other departments, retaining command of Department of Potomac, VI, 111.
McGarrah, William, act to submit title of, to lands to Court of Private Land Claims vetoed, IX, 245.

McGregor, Gen., commission to, discussed, II, 32.

McGrew, John F., member of legislative council for Mississippi Territory, nomination of, I, 457.

McIwain, Martha, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 457.

Mcintosh, Lachlan, naval officer at Savannah, Ga., nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 58.

McKay, Donald, act for relief of Nathaniel McKay and executors of, vetoed, VIII, 635.

McKay, Elizabeth, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 462.

McKay, Nathaniel, act for relief of, and executors of Donald McKay, vetoed, VIII, 635.

McKelley, William—Continued.

Death of—Continued.

Order of Procession, X, 407.

Orders to the Army, X, 404.

To the Guard of Honor, X, 408.

To the Navy, X, 409.

Proclamation of, X, 460.

Dewey appointed acting rear-admiral by, X, 343.

Executive Orders of, X, 343.

Extraordinary session of Congress by proclamation of, X, 245.

Finances discussed by, X, 11, 17, 19, 27, 114, 132, 212, 240.

Five civilized tribes discussed, X, 2, 5, 121.

Foreign policy discussed, X, 16, 23, 55, 70, 82.

Germany, relations with, X, 105, 144, 204.

Hawaiian Islands, affairs in, discussed by, X, 174, 228.

Cable communication with, discussed by, X, 129, 204.

Questions with Japan, discussed by, X, 39, 108.

Transfer of, to the United States, discussed by, X, 39, 107.

Hobart, Garret P., death of, X, 131.

Immigration, discussed by, X, 15.

Modification of tariff laws, X, 14.

Italy, lynching of subjects of, made by, X, 146, 205, 234, 236.

Japan, commercial relations with, discussed by, X, 148, 206.

Questions with, discussed by, X, 39, 108.

Kansas Pacific Railway, claims against, discussed by, X, 48, 117.

Labor, Hours of, discussed by, X, 123, 230.


Open for settlement by proclamation of, X, 261, 281, 300, 322, 328.

Revenue derived from, discussed by, X, 121, 227.

Loans, discussed by, X, 13, 89.

Lynchings, discussed by, X, 23, 52, 146, 179, 205, 233, 236.

Manila, Cable Communication with, discussed by, X, 123, 148, 224.


Mexico, treaty with, discussed by, X, 149.

Monetary Commission, discussed by, X, 25.

Mosquito Indian Strip, X, 140, 208.

Navy, discussed by, X, 43, 88, 119, 164, 210, 236.

Vessels for, construction of, X, 43, 119.

Nicaragua Canal, discussed by, X, 40, 102, 141, 208.

Nicaragua, relations with, discussed by, X, 39.

Revolutions in, discussed by, X, 207.

Ocean Cables with Philippines, X, 124.

Ozama River bridge claims, X, 114, 202.

Pacific railway claims discussed by, X, 48, 118, 164.

Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, discussed by, X, 157, 211.

Last Speech of, X, 393.
Index

McKinley, William—Continued.
Patent Office, discussed by, X, 120, 163, 228.
Peace Commission, Spanish-American, discussed by, X, 96, 97.
At The Hague, discussed by, X, 158, 207.
Pennsions, discussed by, X, 120, 163, 227.
Peru, affairs in, discussed by, X, 110, 207.
Philippine Islands, Affairs in, discussed by, X, 216.
Government for, discussed, X, 166, 170, 216.
Thanks tendered to commanders and men by, X, 94, 254.
Victory of Squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila, discussed by, X, 72, 90.
Force, etc., for, suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by, X, 167, 355.
Portrait of, X, 9.
Postal Service, discussed by, X, 119, 161, 226.
Proclamations of—
Blockade of Cuban ports, X, 247, 256.
Cessation of Tariff, Puerto Rico, X, 339.
Copyright—Costa Rica, X, 290.
Netherlands, X, 297.
Existence of War—Spain, X, 249.
Extraordinary session of Congress, X, 245.
Senate, X, 319.
Harrison, Hon. Benjamin, death of, X, 320.
Hawaiian Cable Concession, X, 268.
Lands, Public—
Opened to settlement, X, 261, 281, 300, 322, 328.
Louisiana Purchase Exposition, X, 342.
Germany, X, 313.
Italy, X, 314.
Revocation of Suspension of Port Dues, Tobago, X, 277.
Trinidad, X, 278.
Southern Ute Indians, Colorado, X, 281.
Suspension of hostilities, Spain, X, 262.
Suspension of Tonnage dues, Mexico, X, 246, 271.
Denmark, X, 260.
Thanksgiving, X, 245, 266, 293, 319.
Treatment to be accorded foreign vessels, X, 249.
Treaty of Peace—Spain. (Enc. Art., Spanish War.)
Volunteers called for, X, 248, 252.
Puerto Rico, Legislation for, suggested by, X, 177, 222.
Relief for, discussed by, X, 178.
Reconcentrados, X, 31, 58, 59, 60, 83.
Red Cross American National, aid furnished Cubans by, discussed by, X, 59, 83.
Samoa Islands, Affairs of, and policy of the United States, concerning, discussed by, X, 111, 150, 203, 210.
Spanish-American War, discussed by, X, 70, 72, 73, 77, 80, 82.
McKinley, William—Continued.
Trusts, discussed by, X, 15, 135.
Veto Messages of—Navajo, X, 186.
Water Boundary Commission, discussed by, X, 109, 149, 207.
McKinley Tariff Act discussed, IX, 121, 191.
McLane, Louis:
Minister to Great Britain, II, 481, 570.
Correspondence regarding Oregon boundary, IV, 455.
Secretary of State, correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
McLane, Robert M.:
Commissioner to China, V, 531, 591.
Minister to—
France, mentioned, VIII, 533.
Mexico, V, 564.
McLane, The. (See Cedar Keys, Fla.)
Macleod Case.—In 1840 Alexander MacLeod, a Canadian sojourning in New York, boasted of having taken part in the seizure of the steamer Caroline during a rebellion in Canada a few years previously. He was arrested and indicted for murder in Lockport, N. Y. The British minister demanded his release on the ground that MacLeod had acted under orders and that the New York State courts had no jurisdiction in a case that lay only between the two Governments of Great Britain and the United States. The Federal Government admitted the justice of the British contention, but held that MacLeod could only be released by operation of the law. The Attorney-General instituted habeas corpus proceedings, but the court held that there was no ground for releasing him. MacLeod finally proved an alibi in October, 1841, and was acquitted.
McMahon, John, Supreme Court Justice, death of, referred to, VI, 49.
McLean, George W., correspondence of, VI, 611.
McLeod, Alexander, imprisonment of, III, 623.
Acquittal of, referred to, IV, 74.
Appearance of District Attorney Spencer as counsel for, referred to, IV, 455.
Referred to, IV, 41, 436.
McLeod Case.—In 1840 Alexander McLeod, a Canadian sojourning in New York, boasted of having taken part in the seizure of the steamer Caroline during a rebellion in Canada a few years previously. He was arrested and indicted for murder in Lockport, N. Y. The British minister demanded his release on the ground that McLeod had acted under orders and that the New York State courts had no jurisdiction in a case that lay only between the two Governments of Great Britain and the United States. The Federal Government admitted the justice of the British contention, but held that McLeod could only be released by operation of the law. The Attorney-General instituted habeas corpus proceedings, but the court held that there was no ground for releasing him. McLeod finally proved an alibi in October, 1841, and was acquitted.
McMahon, John, arrest and trial of, VI, 629.
McMahon, Martin T., mentioned, VI, 685.
McNeil, John, treaty with Indians, II, 466.
McNeil, George, V, 49.
McPherson, James B., VI, 235.
McRee, William, II, 212.
McRobertson, Anthony, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 561.
McSweeney, Daniel, imprisonment of, by Great Britain, VIII, 87.
Macedonian, The, capture of, I, 521.
Macedonian, The, III, 605; V, 484, 533.
Award of arbiter referred to, VI, 180.
Claims for, adjusted, IV, 263.
Second claim discussed, IV, 340.
Payment of, VI, 244.
Mackinaw, Mich.:
Extension of civil authority over, recommended, I, 198.
Lands ceded for post of, discussed, I, 433, 438.
Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Reduction of, discussed, I, 549.

Macomb, Alexander:
Letter of, on British fortifications on northern frontier of United States, III, 598.
Mentioned, II, 132.
President court of inquiry, III, 289.
Papers transmitted to, III, 291, 292.

Macomb, William H., commander in Navy, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 257.

Macon Bill No. 2.—A bill introduced in Congress by Nathaniel Macon and passed in May, 1810, to relieve American commerce from the depre-
dations of English and French cruisers and privateers. It provided that commerce should be free and carried on under sanction of the Berlin and Milan decrees of France and the orders in council of England, but that if either of these nations should withdraw from these conventions commerce should be prohibited with the nation which retained them.

Madagascar:
Affairs of, report on, referred to, VIII, 814, 815.
Imprisonment of American citizen in, by French authorities, IX, 628, 666.
Treaty with, VI, 582; VIII, 66.

Maddox, Laura E., act for relief of Robert Morrison and, vetoed, VIII, 724.

Madeira River, exploration of, referred to, VII, 497.

Madison, Dolly P.:
Correspondence with President Jackson on death of her husband, III, 260.
Writings of her husband on Constitutional Convention referred to, III, 260.
Correspondence regarding publication of, III, 262.

Madison, James (fourth President United States):
Annual messages of, I, 473, 482, 491, 514, 534, 547, 564, 573.
Biographical sketch of, I, 465.
Change of possession of Florida from Spain to other foreign power object of, I, 488.
Commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, I, 341.
Conference with Senate regarding Executive nominations, declined by, I, 530.
Constitutional amendment respecting internal improvements suggested by, I, 568.

Death of—
Announced, III, 260.

Correspondence with President Jackson and Mrs. Madison on, III, 260.

Executive nominations, conference with Senate regarding, declined by, I, 530.

Finances discussed by, I, 470, 476, 487, 495, 519, 528, 538, 550, 564, 578.

Foreign policy discussed by, I, 467, 488.

Inaugural address of—
First, I, 466.
Second, I, 534.

Internal improvements discussed by, I, 584.

Madison, James—Continued.
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, I, 466.
Pardon granted deserters from Army by, I, 512, 514, 543.

Portrait of, I, 464.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, I, 459, 490, 555, 584.

Proclamations of—

Commercial relations with Great Britain—
Renewed, I, 472.
Revoked, I, 473.

Existence of war between United States and Great Britain, I, 512.

Extraordinary session of—
Congress, I, 491, 544.
Senate, I, 586.

Land bounties to Canadian volunteers, I, 135.

Military expedition against Spanish dominions, I, 561.
Pardons granted—
Deserter, I, 512, 514, 543.
Persons carrying on lawless trade, I, 558.

Possession of West Florida, I, 480.

Preparation for defense of country against British forces, I, 545.

Thanksgiving, I, 513, 532, 558, 560.

Treaty of peace with Great Britain, I, 560.

Unlawful possession of public lands, I, 572.

Vessels of United States not to interfere with foreign vessels, I, 543.

Secretary of State, I, 541.

Special session messages of, I, 468, 526.

State of the Union discussed by, I, 539, 567, 573.

Tariff discussed by, I, 485, 567.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 513, 534, 558, 560.

Treaty of peace with Great Britain, proclamation of, regarding, I, 560.

Veto messages of—

Endowing church in Mississippi, I, 450.


Incorporating church in Alexandria, Va., I, 489.

Internal improvements, I, 584.

Naturalization, I, 523.

Trials in district courts, I, 511.

War with—

Algiers should be declared by Congress, I, 554.

Great Britain discussed. (See War of 1812.)

Writings of, on Constitutional Convention referred to, I, 560.

Correspondence regarding publication of, I, 562.

Madison Papers, reasons for applying pocket veto to resolution to distribute, III, 528.

Madrazo, Don Juan, claims of, against United States, III, 49.

Attorney-General declines to give opinion on, III, 231.

Madrid, Spain, exposition at, to celebrate four hundredth anniversary of discovery of America, IX, 187.

Report of United States commissioners transmitted, IX, 256.

Mafia.—A Sicilian secret order which aims to substitute its own authority for that legal—
constituted by the State. It first became prominent in 1860. In 1874-75 the Italian Government made some fruitless efforts to suppress it. It is supposed to be the outgrowth of a pontifical bull of the fifteenth century which granted absolution to small malefactors for a money consideration. It depends upon community of sentiment rather than thorough organization for its strength, and its members are bound neither to seek redress at law nor give evidence in court. The boycott and blackmail are the usual means of offense, but violence is often resorted to. Members of the society emigrating to the United States have established branches in New York, New Orleans, and elsewhere. On the night of Oct. 15, 1890, David C. Hennessy, chief of police of New Orleans, was assassinated before his own house by members of the Maffia, to whose band he had traced a number of crimes. The officer received 6 wounds. Eleven Italians were arrested charged with the murder. By the 15th of the following March several of the prisoners had been acquitted, and, despairing of getting an indemnity to the families of the murderers, headed by a lawyer named Parkerson, broke into the jail and put to death the 11 prisoners, including those who had been acquitted. In consequence of the delay in bringing to justice the perpetrators of this deed the Italian Government made a protest against this violation of the rights of Italian citizens, and the United States arranged the matter amicably by paying an indemnity to the families of the murdered Italians.

Maffit, John X., mentioned, V, 527.

Magazines. (See Arsenals and Magazines.)

Magicienne, The, appropriation to pay claims of owners of, recommended, VI, 382.

Maguire, Edward, mentioned, VIII, 199.

Maha Indians, treaty with, II, 81, 322, 347.

Mahoney, William H., act to provide for payment of claim of, vetoed, IX, 688.

Mail Matter. (See Postal Service.)

Mail Routes (see also Cumberland Road):

Appropriation for, II, 360.

Discussed by President—


Arthur, VIII, 52.

Buchanan, V, 461.

Fillmore, V, 89, 134.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 198, 321.

Hayes, VI, 622.

Madison, I, 567.

Monroe, II, 18, 215, 256.

Polk, IV, 505, 553.

Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 538.


Little Rock to Cantonment Gibson, Ark., II, 366.

Referred to, I, 68; II, 2, 5.

Washington, D. C., to New Orleans, La., surveyed by Isaac Briggs, I, 376.

Wheeling, W. Va., to point on Mississippi River, II, 83, 114.

Zanesville, Ohio, to seat of government of Missouri, II, 427.

Mail Service. (See Postal Service; Railway Mail Service.)

Mail Steamers. (See Postal Service.)

Malls, Foreign, transmission of, through United States referred to, IV, 322. (See also Postal Service.)

Maine.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pine Tree State;" motto, "Dirigo" ("I direct"). The most northeasterly State of the Union. It extends from lat. 43° 4' to 47° 28' north and from long. 66° 57' to 71° 7' west. It is bounded on the north by the Province of Quebec, on the east by New Brunswick, on the southeast and south by the Atlantic, and on the west by New Hampshire and Quebec. Agriculture, lumbering, and shipbuilding are the chief industries. It is the second State in the Union in fisheries. Settlements were made by the French under Du Monts in 1604 and by the English in 1607. The first permanent settlement dates from 1623. Maine was a part of the province of Massachusetts Bay in 1691 and became a separate State in 1820. The Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 settled the long-standing dispute regarding its northeastern boundary. The area of the State is 33,040 sq. miles and the population in 1900 was 694,466.

Maine:

Claims of, presented, III, 277, 470.

Controversy with New Brunswick referred to, III, 588.

Depredations in, committed by lawless men from British provinces, III, 516.

Correspondence regarding, III, 521, 567, 568, 574.

Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Usurpation of jurisdiction within, by New Brunswick, II, 424.

Maine, The.—One of the second-class battle ships of the United States Navy. This vessel was sent to Havana, Cuba, in January, 1898, on a peaceful mission. She was received by the Spanish forts and naval vessels in the harbor with the courtesies usually extended to visiting war ships of a friendly power. Her anchorage was selected by the Spanish authorities. On the night of Feb. 15, 1898, the Maine was destroyed by a submarine mine (X, 52). It was believed that the Spaniards, who at the time were very much incensed at the interest Americans were taking in the Cuban insurrection, had maliciously destroyed the vessel and crew. Two officers and 258 sailors and marines lost their lives by the explosion (X, 71). An investigation failed to place the responsibility for the catastrophe, and Spain hastened to send a message of regret at what she called an "incident." The blowing up of the Maine was among the causes of the war with Spain, begun soon afterwards.


Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 52, 65.

Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 71.

Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 65.
Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.

Manassas (Va.), Battle of.

Battle of.

federate, Centerville. Federal lost, about 15,000; Confederates, about 8,400. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of.)

Manassas (Va.), Battle of.

Malvern Hill (Va.), Battle of.

Malvern Hill (Va.), Battle of.

The fiercest fighting of the day took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. By night the left wing of the Union army had been driven back about half a mile, the right not so far. Pope, being defeated, retreated to Centerville. Federal loss, about 15,000; Confederate, 8,400. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of.)

Mandan Indians.—A tribe of the Siouan family of Indians. They were almost exterminated by smallpox in 1837. The survivors consolidated, and now occupy villages in common with the Hidatsa and Arikara, on the Fort Berthold Reservation, in North Dakota. These Indians are of a light complexion. They now number about 250.

Mandan Indians:

Allotment of lands in severality to, referred to, VIII, 196.

Treaty with, II, 342, 347.

Manila Harbor (Philippine Islands), Battle of.

Prior to the beginning of the war with Spain the Asiatic Squadron of the United States had been lying for several weeks at Hongkong, under the command of Commodore (now Admiral) George Dewey. Upon the issuance of the colonial proclamation of neutrality, the usual 24 hours' notice having been given, Dewey repaired to Mira Bay, near Hongkong. From there he proceeded, under telegraphic orders, to capture or destroy the Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila, capital of the Philippine Islands, a Spanish possession off the southeast coast of Asia. At daybreak May 1, 1898, the American fleet entered Manila Bay and before noon effected the total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of 10 warships and a transport, besides capturing the naval station and forts at Cavite. Thus at one blow, in a few hours, was annihilated Spain's naval power in the Pacific. Nor was this all. The victory secured to the American commander complete control of the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on the American ships. The wounded numbered only 7. The Spanish loss was 442 officers and men killed and wounded. Aug. 15, after a brief assault upon the works of Manila by the land forces under Gen. Merritt, in which the squadron assisted, the last scene of the war was enacted at its starting place, resulting in the unconditional surrender of the city.

Manila, Philippine Islands (see also Philippine Islands):

Cable communication with, recommended, X, 123, 148, 224.

Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 90.

Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents, X, 359.

Victory of—

American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of, discussed, X, 74, 90.

Commander of American squadron—

Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 74.

Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 77.

Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 73.

Recommended, X, 72.

Reply of, X, 77.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 93.

Recommended to, X, 72.
Manufactures:
Manufactory Bank.
Mantor, Morris T., Mansfield, Samuel M., Mansfield, Joseph K., Mansfield, Betsey,

Marbury v. Madison.—The first important case wherein the Supreme Court set aside an act of Congress because of conflict with the Constitution. William Marbury and others had been appointed justices of the peace in the District of Columbia by President John Adams, with the consent of the Senate. Before their commissions were issued Adams was succeeded by Thomas Jefferson and James Madison was appointed Secretary of State. Failing to receive his commission, Marbury moved the Supreme Court to issue a mandamus to Madison commanding him to issue it. The court decided that Marbury was legally entitled to his commission, but that the court had no constitutional authority to issue a mandamus in such a case, thus declaring unconstitutional a portion of the judiciary act of 1789, which purported to grant such authority.

Marchand, Margaret D., act granting pension to: Reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487. Vetoed, VIII, 429.

Marcy, Randolph B., report of, on exploration of Big Witchita and Brazos rivers transmitted, V, 546.

Marcy, William L.: Correspondence regarding outrages committed by Canadians on American frontier, III, 401.

Order signed by, suppressing an unlawful expedition fitted out in California for the invasion of Mexico, V, 272.

Secretary of State, V, 272.

Maria Teresa, The, mentioned, X, 92.

Maricopa, The, voyage and arrival of, from San Francisco discussed, X, 91.


Marine Corps.—By an act of the Continental Congress of Nov. 10, 1775, the Marine Corps was established and the first and second battalions of marines were authorized. An act of Congress of July 11, 1798, reestablished the corps and provided that the marines, while subject at all times to the laws and regulations of the Navy, were liable at any time to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States. There was no regimental organization, but the corps was to be formed into companies as the President might direct. By an act approved Mar. 3, 1899, it was provided that the active list of line officers of the corps should consist of 1 brigadier-general, 5 colonels, 5 lieutenant-colonels, 10 majors, 60 captains, 60 first lieutenants, and 60 second lieutenants. The enlisted force was to consist of 5 sergeant-majors, 1 drum major, 20 quartermaster sergeants, 72 gunners, 60 first sergeants, 80 corporals, 80 drummers, 80 trumpeters, and 4,962 privates.

Marine Corps: Appointments in, referred to, IV, 112.

Compensation to officers of, referred to, II, 340, 534.

Expenditures of, V, 134.

Appropriation for, recommended, II, 482.

Nominations for, referred to, V, 48; VI, 35.

Plan for peace establishment of, II, 195.

Rank and position in, discussed, VI, 34.

Recommendations for, IV, 652.

Should be merged into artillery or infantry, II, 460.

Marine-Hospital Service discussed, VIII, 346; IX, 445.

Marine-Hospital Service in 1885, 41,714 patients were treated by, VIII, 346.

Marine, Secretary of.—Up to 1781 the Board of Admiralty had supervision of all naval affairs. Feb. 7 of that year the Continental Congress created the office of Secretary of Marine, whose duties corresponded with those of the present Secretary of the Navy. Before the end of that year, however, the duties of the office were transferred to the Treasury Department.

Marine Signals, international conference at Washington for adoption of system of, etc., IX, 33.


Marion, John H., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 674.


Maritime Law, declaration concerning, referred to, V, 384, 412.

Maritime Policy, adoption of, by United States recommended, X, 115.

Maritime Rights, correspondence with foreign powers regarding, referred to, VI, 33.

Maritime War, rights of neutrals and belligerents in, discussed, II, 252.

Uniform action of the powers regarding, II, 300.

Marks, I. D., contract alleged to have been made with Mexico by, referred to, V, 100.

Marmion Case.—The South Carolina legislature in 1822 passed a law providing that any free negroes entering the ports of that State on ships could be imprisoned until the departure of the vessels. This was done in the case of negroes on board the Marmion. The district court of the United States in 1823 decided that this law was contrary to the Constitution and of the vessels. This was done in the case of negroes on board the Marmion. The district court of the United States in 1823 decided that this law was contrary to the Constitution and incompatible with the international obligations of the United States. The Attorney-General rendered a similar opinion in 1824.

Marquez, Leonardo, American citizens murdered in Mexico by, V, 565, 645.


Marsden, George, imprisonment of, by Brazil, V, 246.

Marsden, Joseph, member of commission concluding treaty for annexation of Hawaiian Islands, IX, 348.

Marsh, George P., minister to Italy, death of, referred to, VIII, 128.


Marshall, William, treaty with Indians concluded by, III, 135.

Marshals, United States: Acts making appropriations to pay fees of, vetoed, VII, 541, 545, 591, 592.


Martial Law.—A system of government under the direction of military authority. It is an arbitrary kind of law, proceeding directly from the military power and having no immediate constitutional or legislative sanction. It is only justified by necessity and supersedes all civil government. Sir Matthew Hale said: "Martial law is built on no settled principle, but is arbitrary, and, in truth, no law, but sometimes indulged, rather than allowed, as law." Suspension of the writ of habeas corpus is essentially a declaration of martial law. "In this case," says Blackstone, "the nation parts with a portion of liberty to secure its permanent welfare, and suspected persons may then be arrested without cause assigned."

Martin, Alexander, legislative act of North Carolina received from, transmitted, I, 72.

Martin, Elijah, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 677.

Martin, Henry W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 194.

Martin, Morgan L., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 679.

Martin vs. Hunter's Lessee.—In 1791 Martin brought suit of ejectment against the defendant in the district court of Virginia for the recovery of certain lands. The court decided for the defendant. The court of appeals of Virginia reversed this decision, and their judgment was reversed by the United States Supreme Court in 1816. The court of appeals of Virginia refused to execute this judgment, declaring that the "appellate power of the Supreme Court of the United States does not extend to this court under a sound construction of the Constitution of the United States," and that "the act of Congress to that effect is no constitutional or legislative sanction. It is only justified by necessity and supersedes all civil government. Sir Matthew Hale said: "Martial law is built on no settled principle, but is arbitrary, and, in truth, no law, but sometimes indulged, rather than allowed, as law." Suspension of the writ of habeas corpus is essentially a declaration of martial law. "In this case," says Blackstone, "the nation parts with a portion of liberty to secure its permanent welfare, and suspected persons may then be arrested without cause assigned."

Martinez, F. P., Mexican minister, mentioned, III, 572.

Martinaque, tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, II, 560.

Mary, capture and sequestration of, by Netherlands, III, 395.

Mary, The, seizure of, by Spanish authorities referred to, VII, 32.

Maryland.—One of the thirteen original States of the Union; motto, "Patti maschii; parvit femine" ("Deeds are men; words are women"). It was founded by Lord Baltimore in 1634 and named in honor of Henrietta Maria.
wife of Charles I. Maryland extends from lat. 3° 53' to 39° 43' north and from long. 75° 4' to 70° 33' west. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Chesapeake Bay, on the southwest by Virginia and West Virginia (separated by the Potomac), and on the west by West Virginia. It is divided into two parts by the Chesapeake Bay. The State is noted for its oysters. Various branches of agriculture are carried on. It was first settled at St. Marys in 1634 as a proprietary colony of the Calvert family, but was governed as a royal province from 1691 to 1716. The Mason and Dixon line was established as the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania about 1766. Maryland has an area of 12,200 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 1,188,044.

Maryland (see also Baltimore):
Act of general assembly of, relating to Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., II, 304.
Census of, referred to, I, 333.
Cession of Government interest in Chesapeake and Ohio Canal to, considered, III, 559.
Claims of, against United States for expenditures during War of 1812, II, 328.
Combinations, unlawful in, discussed and proclaimed against, VII, 448, 472.
Constitutional amendments received from governor of, I, 71.
District of Columbia, portion of, ceded to Congress by, I, 100.
Referred to, I, 94.
Legislature of, arrest and dispersion of members of, would not be justifiable, VI, 17.
Loan of, to Washington City, payment of, guaranteed by United States, I, 333.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 71, 259.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, VII, 448, 472.

Maryland in Liberia.—A negro colony to the eastward of Cape Palmas, in what is now the Republic of Liberia. Africa, founded by the Maryland State Colonization Society in 1834. Expeditions sent to Monrovia in 1831 and 1832 proved unsuccessful. John Russworm, a citizen of Monrovia, was chosen the first governor in 1836. In 1857 it became part of Liberia.

Mason and Slidell, Confederate envoys to Great Britain and France, removal of, from British steamer Trent, VI, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67.

Mason, Otis T., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Mason and Dixon's Line.—The boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland. It is coincident with the parallel of 39° 43', beginning at the Delaware River and running 244 miles to the westward, and was laid out by two eminent English mathematicians and astronomers, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, about 1766. Lord Baltimore and William Penn having disputed the boundary between their adjoining grants, the case was taken to London for adjudication and the parties to the suit were ordered to have the line run. The surveyors marked the line with boundary posts, having on one side the arms of Penn and on the other those of Lord Baltimore. The line became famous in later days as marking in part the boundary between free and slave States. During the discussion in Congress on the Missouri compromise John Randolph of Roanoake made free use of this phrase, which contributed to its more popular use as such dividing line.

Masonic, The, confiscation of, attempted by Spain, discussed, VIII, 39, 172.
Indemnity for, awarded, VIII, 334.
Massachusetts.—One of the thirteen original States of the Union; nickname, "The Old Bay State"; motto, "Ense petit placidam sub libertate quietem" ("With the sword she seeks quiet peace under liberty"). It was named from the Massachusetts Indians, who occupied the eastern part of the territory. The name means "At the great hills." Massachusetts extends from lat. 41° 14' to 42° 53' north and from long. 69° 53' to 75° 32' west. It is bounded on the north by Vermont and New Hampshire, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, and on the west by New York. Massachusetts chartered the first college in America. It has produced more eminent literary men than any other State of the Union. It is the leading State in the manufacture of boots and shoes and cotton and woolen goods. The commercial interests of the State are also extensive. It was visited by Gosnold in 1602 and settled at Plymouth in 1620. This was the third in the order of settlement of the British Colonies in America. Later settlements were made at Salem and Boston in 1628 and 1630. A Confederate union of the Massachusetts, Plymouth, New Haven, and Connecticut Colonies existed from 1643 to 1654 for defensive purposes. Massachusetts took an important part in the Revolutionary War and the organization of the Government. It was the scene of Shay's Rebellion in 1786-87. It has an area of 8,315 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 2,805,346.

Massachusetts (see also Boston; Lynn):
Claims of, for services rendered by militia in War of 1812 discussed, II, 226, 285.
Governor of—
Referred to, I, 73.
Refusal of, to furnish militia for defense of frontier, I, 516.
Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, I, 191.
Massachusetts, The, appropriation to owners for detention of the Perthsire by, recommended, VI, 46.
Massachusetts, The (battle ship), mentioned, X, 171.

Massachusetts Bay Company.—A colonizing company chartered in England, Mar. 19, 1628, by John Humphrey, John Endecott, and others. The company grew out of the preexisting Dorchester Company, and was the result of imperiled political and religious rights in England under Charles I. The patentees received a grant of land extending from the Atlantic to the "Western Ocean," in width from a line running 3 miles north of the Merrimac to one running 3 miles south of the Charles. Endicott headed a colony which settled at Salem in September, 1628. Mar. 4, 1629, a new charter was granted to the governor and company of Massachusetts Bay, and the old officers were succeeded by John Winthrop as governor, with a deputy and 18 assistants. In 1630 Winthrop, at the head of a large body of settlers, transferred the company headquarters to America and founded Boston. Under this charter Massachusetts carried on her government for 55 years.

Massacre of Christians. (See Armenians.)

Mataafa, insurrection in Samoan Islands under, IX, 439, 531.

Arrangements for return of, and other exiles, X, 117.

Matanzas, Cuba, harbor and forts at, shelled by American squadron, X, 90.

Mather, Thomas, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 323.

Mathews, John, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.

Matlock, Gideon C., treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 454.

Matta, Mr. (See Baltimore, The.)

Matthews, Edmund O., member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161.

Matthews, George, instructions to, regarding possession of Florida, I, 506.

Unauthorized conduct of, discussed and powers given, revoked, I, 507.

Matthews, James C., recorder of deeds, District of Columbia, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VIII, 531.

Maury, Matthew F.: Immigration plans of, referred to, VI, 373.

Improvement in science of nautical affairs by, V, 134.

Maximilian (Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph): Capture and execution of, referred to, VI, 527.

Decrees of—

Declaring blockade of ports proclaimed void, VI, 433.

Restablishing slavery in Mexico referred to, VI, 371.

Organization for purpose of avenging death of, referred to, VI, 528.

Maxwell, Hugh, authority issued to, to arrest unlawful expedition, V, 161.

Maybrick, Florence E., imprisonment of, in Great Britain, IX, 669.

Mayflower Compact.—Before the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers the company gathered in the cabin of the Mayflower, in Provincetown Har-
from memory by a son of one of the secretaries of the meeting. The North Carolina legislature investigated the matter and secured enough evidence to warrant them in making May 20 a State holiday. The historians are divided in opinion. Hildreth, one of the most critical, admits the validity of the Declaration, but, curiously enough, says it was made May 31. Bancroft contends that only a provisional government was formed, and that on the date of the 31st. There is no dispute as to the fact that a government was organized. In North Carolina, among the Scotch-Irish people, there exists little doubt that the Mecklenburgers declared their independence on May 20, 1775. William A. Graham, Secretary of the Navy from 1850 to 1852 and candidate of the Whigs for Vice-President in 1852, was the son of Joseph Graham, who was present at the meeting in Charlotte which declared independence, and testified to the fact.

Mecklenburg-Schwerin.—A Grand Duchy and a State of the German Empire. It is bounded on the north by the Baltic Sea, on the east by Pomerania and Mecklenburg-Strelitz, on the south by Brandenburg and Hannover, and on the west by Lübeck, Ratzeburg, and Schleswig-Holstein. The chief occupation of the people is agriculture. The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy, with 2 members in the Bundesrath and 6 members in the Reichstag. Prevailing religion is Protestant. It joined the new German Empire in 1871.

Area, 5,135 sq. miles; population (1900), 667,835.


Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, III, 146.

Medary, Samuel, mentioned, V, 469.

Medical Museum, Army, building for, recommended, VII, 620; VIII, 193, 246.

Medill, William, treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 671.

Mediterranean Sea:

Naval force in, should be increased, I, 345, 368; II, 237.

Piracies in, II, 365.

Trade with, I, 83, 85, 86.

Vessels sent to, for protection of commerce, I, 326, 359, 570; II, 62, 257, 308, 363, 445.

Mediterranean Squadron referred to, IV, 52, 100.

Medium of Exchange:

Augmentation of, discussed, II, 74.

Discussed by President—Buchanan, V, 437.

Grant, VII, 29, 244, 285.

Johnson, VI, 571, 573.

Madison, I, 565, 578.

Monroe, I, 74.

Tyler, IV, 44, 82, 266.

Gold and silver—Hope expressed that use of, for, will become general, III, 164.

To take place of bills below $20 recommended, III, 166.

Paper used as, discussed, IV, 44, 82.

Restoration of uniform system of, recommended, I, 578.

Mee-sée-qua-guich Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Meigs, Montgomery C.:

Act making appropriation for Government expenses, including work to be superintended by, discussed, V, 597.

Appointed on commission to examine subject of reorganization of Army, VII, 398.


Error in, referred to, V, 385.

Water supply for Washington City, V, 189.

Meigs, Return J., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 265.

Melbourne, Australia:

International exhibition at, to celebrate centenary of founding of New South Wales, VIII, 591.

International Exhibition of Arts and Industries at, discussed, VII, 567, 607; VIII, 38.

Melcher, Jacob, ensign in Navy, nomination of, I, 63.

Melcher, Louis, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 428.

Melton, Miss, assailants of, in Turkey, conviction of, discussed, IX, 530.

Members of Congress. (See Representatives; Senators.)

Memphis (Tenn.), Capture of.—After the evacuation of Corinth, Miss., by Beauregard, Fort Pillow, 40 miles above Memphis, was useless, as the Union army could take it from the rear. The Confederates therefore spiked the guns, burned the barracks and what supplies they could not take away, and their gunboats dropped down the river to Memphis. The Confederate fleet consisted of 8 vessels, mounting 28 guns, commanded by Commodore Montgomery. On June 6, 1862, Commodore Davis, with 5 Union gunboats and 2 rams, appeared before the city, and Montgomery went forth to give him battle. After 1 hour and 20 minutes of fierce fighting the Confederate fleet was defeated. Col. Ellet, who built the rams, was the only person injured on the Federal side. The number of killed and wounded on the Confederate side is not known, but was probably between 80 and 100.

Memphis, Tenn., navy-yard to be established at, IV, 349.

Proposition of city authorities of, relative to, V, 256.

Memphremagog, Lake. (See Lake Memphremagog.)

Men-of-War. (See Vessels, United States.)

Menard, Pierre, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 422, 423, 425, 466.

Mendenhall, Thomas C.:

Chairman of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.

Letter of, and memorial regarding preservation of forests transmitted, IX, 60.

Menocal, Anceito G., mentioned, VIII, 328.

Menominee Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians, which since it first became known to the whites has occupied lands in Wisconsin and upper Michigan, chiefly along the Menominee River and the west side of
Green Bay, and extending south to the Fox River and west to the Mississippi. The name means "wild rice men," from their principal article of food. The French translated the name into "Folles Avoines," by which the Menominees are sometimes known. They now number about 1,300 at the Green Bay (Wis.) Agency. In the early Indian wars they sided with the British.

**Menominee Indians:**

Lands ceded to United States by, IV, 651. Referred to, V, 305.

Sale of timber on reservation of, referred to, VIII, 72.


**Menominee Reservation, Wis.** Sale of timber on, referred to, VIII, 72.

**Merchant Marines.**—The Mercantile Marine of France, Germany, Great Britain, and Italy referred to, VIII, 393.

**Merchant Marine.**—The British navigation acts, beginning in 1645, prohibited importations into the Colonies except in English or colonial built ships. Though seriously restricting commerce, these acts served to stimulate the shipbuilding interest. Between 1799 and 1877 the registered tonnage increased 384 per cent. From 1837 to 1857 the tonnage increased from 810,000 to 2,268,000, and in 1861 the aggregate tonnage of American registered vessels reached the highest point in its history—5,539,813. This nearly equaled the combined tonnage of all other nations excepting Great Britain, which alone was slightly in excess of it. For various reasons American shipping has fallen off since the Civil War, until it is quite insignificant.

**Merchant Marine.** (See Commerce discussed.)

**Merchant Vessels:**


Naval force for protection of, in Mexican ports, etc., recommended, V, 569.

**Mercier, Henri,** French minister, visit of, to Richmond, Va., referred to, VI, 153.

**Meridian Conference, International:**

At Washington discussed, VIII, 131, 213, 240, 254, 593.

Invitation of Italian Government to attend, IX, 111.

**Merrimac, The.** (See Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.)

**Merrimac, The (Confederate ram), engagement of,** with—Cumberland, VI, 144.

Monitor, VI, 112.

**Merrimac, The.**—This vessel, a two-masted iron steamship of 5,000 tons, was used by the United States in the Spanish-American War as a collier. During the month of May, 1898, the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera took refuge in the harbor of Santiago. The city of Santiago is well located within the harbor, about 5 miles from the ocean proper. The channel leading from the harbor out to the ocean is at certain points quite narrow and comparatively easy to obstruct. This channel was well covered by Spanish batteries on shore, so that it was deemed unwise on the part of the American officers to attempt to enter the harbor with warships. The American commander decided to attempt to block the channel, and for this purpose concluded to sink the *Merrimac* at a narrow point. It follows necessarily that such an undertaking would be exceedingly dangerous to those who were to steer the unarmed vessel within the channel, and then at the proper moment sink it and endeavor to escape by swimming ashore or attempting to reach a lifeboat. Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson was chosen at his own request to execute the hazardous undertaking. Volunteers were called for to accompany and assist him. Fifteen hundred officers and men responded, gallantly tendering services, and begged that they be accepted. Six only were accepted, whose names are Daniel Montague, chief master-at-arms of the *New York*; George Charette, gunner's mate of the *New York*; John Murphy, cockswain of the *Iowa*; Francis Kelley, water tender; George F. Phillips, machinist, and Cockswain O. W. Deignan, the last three of the *Merrimac*. Randolph Clousen, cockswain of the *New York*, was during the delay of one day added to the company. On the morning of June 3, 1898, at about half past 3 o'clock, Hobson steered straight into the channel under a heavy fire from Spanish guns on both sides. As the *Merrimac* reached the spot that had been picked out for her sinking he gave orders to explode the torpedoes. Two of them only exploded. Amid the tremendous fire from the shore batteries, the firing of 8 electric mines in the channel, and torpedoes from 2 Spanish vessels the collier sank, her masts and smoke-stack showing above the water, obstructing but not blocking the fairway. As the ship went down the Spaniards sent up a cheer, believing they had sunk some large war vessel. Hobson and his men held on to a catamaran belonging to their sunken ship for about an hour. Just after sunrise a steam launch came down the harbor with Admiral Cervera on board. Hobson and his men were taken on board the launch, were courteously treated by their captors, and placed in prison. They were all exchanged July 6. The sinking of the *Merrimac* was an act of heroism which challenged the admiration of the world. The President, in a message to Congress, speaking of the incident, said: "This enterprise, demanding coolness, judgment, and bravery amounting to heroism, was carried into successful execution in the face of a persistent fire from the hostile fleet as well as from the fortifications on shore" (X, 80). Rear-Admiral Sampson said: "I cannot myself too earnestly express my appreciation of the conduct of Mr. Hobson.
and his gallant crew. I venture to say that a more brave and daring thing has not been done since Cushing blew up the "Albemarle" (X, 81). The President recommended that a vote of thanks be given Hobson by Congress. He and his crew were subsequently promoted. 

Merrimac, The (United States collier), sinking of, in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, by Lieut. Richmond P. Hobson, X, 80, 91.

Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 81.

Thanks of Congress to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 81.

Merritt, Edwin A., collector of the port of New York:

Congratulations of President on confirmation of, VII, 549.

Modifications of rules submitted by, VII, 559, 555.

Merritt, Wesley:

Directed to aid in executing laws in Indian Territory, IX, 48.

Expeditions to Philippine Islands under command of, X, 90.

Attack upon and surrender of Manila, X, 94.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 354.

Instructions of President regarding military occupation of islands, X, 344, 346, 347.

Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 354.

Merryman Case.—Merryman, a citizen of Maryland, was arrested at his home in 1861 by order of an officer of the United States Army and charged with treason. He was imprisoned in Fort McHenry. Chief Justice Taney granted a writ of habeas corpus, which the officer in charge of the prisoner refused to execute on the ground that the President had suspended the writ. The case was taken before the Supreme Court of the United States. The court decided that power to suspend the writ of habeas corpus was not vested in the President, Congress alone having that privilege, and that a military officer has no right to arrest a person not subject to the Rules and Articles of War except in aid of judicial authority. (See also Habeas Corpus; Milligan Case.

Mertz, Anna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 670.


Mesquela Reservation, N. Mex., improvements on, payment to settlers for, recommended, VIII, 397.

Messages and Papers of the Presidents, resolution authorizing compilation of, and requesting Hon. James D. Richardson to take charge of of the work of preparing the same, I, 111.

Messages, Presidential.—A written communication by the President to Congress. At the beginning of each session an annual message is transmitted going into details of our standing as a nation and recommending such action by the House and Senate as may be deemed necessary to the progress of the country or the correction of abuses. Special messages are sent from time to time to either or both Houses, submitting treaties or correspondence, or in answer to a request from either branch for particular information, or to recommend specific or immediate legislation. Veto messages are sent with the returned bills which the President disapproves, in which he states his reasons for such disapproval. After pointing out wherein a bill fails to meet the requirements of the case he usually suggests the way to an effective measure that may receive Executive sanction. Article II, section 3, of the Constitution declares that the President "shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient." Washington and John Adams read their annual messages to Congress. Jefferson inaugurated the custom, since followed by all of his successors, of sending messages in writing to Congress (I, 325). They are carried by the private secretary of the President, who is received at the door of the Senate or House, and whose presence is formally announced by an officer of the body, whereupon he delivers the message to the clerks. 

Messages, Presidential. (See Annual Messages; Special session messages; Veto messages, under the several Presidents.)

Metrals, Precious. (See Gold and Silver.)

Meteorological Observatory, establishment of, at Fort Myer, Va., recommended, VIII, 205.

Metric Convention with certain foreign governments referred to, VII, 358, 668.

Metric System, obligatory use of, referred to, VII, 456. (See also Decimal System, etc.)

Mexican War.—The Mexican War grew out of the annexation of Texas by the United States. Mar. 2, 1836, Texas seceded from Mexico and declared her independence, which she maintained by the defeat of Santa Anna in the battle of San Jacinto, Apr. 21, 1836. The United States, England, France, and Belgium recognized the new Government as independent. Dec. 29, 1845, Texas was annexed to the United States. A dispute as to the boundary induced President Polk to order Gen. Taylor to take a position in the disputed territory on the left bank of the Rio Grande. Here (near Matamoros) he was attacked Apr. 23, 1846, by Mexicans under Arista, and a portion of his army was captured. Taylor advanced into the north of Mexico, leaving garrisons at Corpus Christi and at Fort Brown, opposite Matamoros, and after the battles of Palo Alto (May 8, 1846), Resaca de la Palma (May 9, 1846), Buena Vista (Feb. 22, 1847), and a number of lesser fights, in which the Mexicans were defeated, he obtained control of all northern Mexico. Gen. Scott, landing at Vera Cruz, advanced to the City of Mexico, defeating Santa Anna at Cerro Gordo (Apr. 17, 18, 1847), Contreras (Aug. 19, 20, 1847), Churubusco (Aug. 20, 1847), and Molino del Rey (Sept. 7, 8, 1847), causing the surrender of the capital and the termination of the
During these operations in Mexico, Gen. Kearny and Lieut. Frémont occupied California and New Mexico with American troops. Under the treaty of peace signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo (IV, 573) Mexico, upon payment by the United States of $15,000,000 and of private claims which amounted to $3,250,000, ceded to the latter the territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, portions of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California (IV, 587).

**Mexican War:**

American blood shed on American soil, IV, 442.

American forces—

Gallantry of, referred to, IV, 640.

General officer to take command of, required, IV, 508.

Increase in, recommended, IV, 508.

Kind of money paid to, inquired into, IV, 510.

Movement of, referred to, IV, 440, 484.

Return of, to United States, IV, 590.

American territory invaded by Mexican forces, IV, 442.

Ample cause of war against Mexico asserted, IV, 479, 533.

Appropriation by Congress for prosecuting, referred to, IV, 537.

Armistice referred to, IV, 574.

Battle of—

Buena Vista, IV, 535.

Cerro Gordo, IV, 536.

Churubusco, IV, 536.

Contreras, IV, 536.

Monterey, IV, 492.

Palo Alto, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Resaca de la Palma, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Vera Cruz, IV, 535.

Bounty lands for soldiers in, recommended, IV, 515.

Charge that American army invaded territory of Mexico refuted, IV, 482.


Executive orders concerning, IV, 383, 523.

Existence of, proclaimed by—

Mexico, IV, 442.

United States, IV, 470.

Referr ed to, IV, 534.

Expenses of conducting, IV, 451, 497, 515, 536, 591; V, 17.

Loan necessary to meet, IV, 497; V, 17.

Mexico should be held responsible for, IV, 498, 573, 537.

Forces of United States in, IV, 640.

Increase of, recommended, IV, 508.

Gen. Arista in command of Mexican forces, IV, 447.


Assignment of command to, discussed, IV, 448.

Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 448.

Recall of, referred to, IV, 449, 581.

**Mexican War—Continued.**

Gen. Taylor in command of American troops, IV, 441.

Assignment of command to, referred to, IV, 449.

Brevet rank of major-general conferred upon, referred to, IV, 449.

Referred to, IV, 519, 565, 568, 569.

General officer to take command of American forces required, IV, 508.

Government established in Mexico by American army officers discussed, IV, 506.

Imposition of duties as war measure proposed, IV, 502, 516.

Increase in army recommended by President Polk, IV, 508.

Invasion threatened by Mexico because of annexation of Texas, IV, 449, 442.

Letters of marque and reprisal against Mexican vessels recommended, IV, 496.

Liberal provision for sustaining military forces recommended, IV, 443.

Means of transmitting letters to and from American army in Mexico, IV, 509.

Measure for raising additional force recommended, IV, 504.

Mexican general considers hostilities begun, IV, 441.

Military contribution levied upon Mexico. (See Mexico.)

Not provoked by United States, IV, 472.

Operations of American army near Matamoros referred to, IV, 443.

Peace concluded, IV, 587.

Pirates commissioned by Mexico, IV, 495.

Ports of Mexico in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, IV, 523, 529.

Proclamations concerning, IV, 469, 521, 627, 689.

Proclaimed by—

Mexico, IV, 442.

United States, IV, 470.

Referr ed to, IV, 534.

Public debt of United States increased in consequence of, IV, 591.

Recognition of, by Congress recommended, IV, 443.

Results of, respecting military strength of United States discussed, IV, 631.

Success of American troops referred to, IV, 445, 450, 497, 534, 541.

Suspension of hostilities after battles of Contreras and Churubusco referred to, IV, 569.

Termination of, IV, 587.

Threatening aspect of, IV, 260.

Treaty negotiations discussed, IV, 456, 493, 535, 569, 574, 573, 574, 679. (See also California; New Mexico.)

Treaty of peace—

Proclaimed, IV, 627.

Transmitted, IV, 587.

Volunteer force discussed, IV, 443, 515.

Increase in, recommended, IV, 549.

Promptness of, in rushing to the field, IV, 543.

**Mexico.**—A North American Republic, extending from lat. 14° 30' to 32° 42' north and from long. 86° 46' to 117° 8' west. It is bounded on
the north by the United States, on the east by the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, on the south by British Honduras, Guatemala, and the Pacific Ocean, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The Republic includes Lower California and Yucatan. It has 27 States, 1 federal district, and 2 territories. Mining, agriculture, and cattle raising are extensively carried on. The Government is modeled after that of the United States. The language is Spanish, the religion Roman Catholic, and the people chiefly creoles, Indians, and mixed races. Mexico has an area of 757,005 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 13,554,462. The early inhabitants were Toltecs, Aztecs, and other native races. Some of the leading historical events of the country are: The invasion of Cortez, 1519; conquest of the capital, 1521; the country made a Spanish colony under the name of New Spain (a viceroyalty after 1535); revolution under Hidalgo, 1810; partially suppressed, 1815; revolution under Iturbide and Spanish viceroy deposed, 1821; Empire established, 1822; Texas seceded, 1836, which finally resulted in war with the United States, 1846-1848. There were frequent changes in its government until 1862, when war began with France. Maximilian established an Empire, which was upheld by French troops, in 1864, during the Civil War in the United States. The United States protested at the time against the establishment of the Empire because it was in violation of the Monroe doctrine. Shortly after the close of the American Civil War the French troops were withdrawn, and Maximilian, being left to his own resources, was unable to maintain the Empire. He was captured by the Republican forces, condemned to death, and shot in 1867. (See also Mexican War.)

**Mexico—Continued.**

American troops—Continued.

Transit of, through territory of, in 1861 referred to, VI, 376.

Ample cause of war against, asserted, IV, 479, 533.

Armies of, in Texas defeated, III, 268.

Armistice between United States and, referred to, IV, 574.

Austin-Topolovampo Railroad survey across northern States of, referred to, VII, 523.

Austrian troops dispatched to, referred to, VI, 390, 391.

Blockade of coast of, referred to, III, 516.

Blockade of ports of, by France and injurious effect of, on United States discussed, III, 488.


Arbitration of, submitted to United States minister to, IX, 634.

Boundary line with United States—

Adjustment of, chief obstacle in settling difficulties, IV, 456, 459.

 Appropriation for expenses of commission recommended, V, 15, 173; VIII, 215.

Commissioners appointed, V, 13; VIII, 99, IV, 644.


Matias Romero's note regarding, referred to, VIII, 572.

Proposed, VIII, 99.

Discussed, III, 26, 151; VIII, 99, 129, 333; VII, 316.

International boundary commission discussed, IX, 167, 438, 634.

Proclamation regarding, V, 393.

Proposition regarding, submitted by United States commissioner unauthorized, IV, 569.

Recommendation that Executive be given power to advance money for settlement of, IV, 456, 459, 469, 538.

Proposed to, III, 26, 371; V, 157, 367; VIII, 170; X, 69.

Settlement of, proclaimed, V, 393.

Treaty regarding transmitted and discussed, II, 567; III, 151, 187; IV, 482; V, 210; VIII, 99; IX, 187.

Legislative provision for execution of, recommended, III, 226, 238; VIII, 238.

Water-Boundary Commission discussed, X, 109, 149, 207.

Cession of California and New Mexico to United States by—

Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.


Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.

Cession of territory of, to United States—


Treaty regarding, V, 229.

Charge that American army invaded territory of, refuted, IV, 482.

Chief of, captured, III, 268.
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Mexico—Continued.

Chinese entering United States through, discussed, IX, 197.

Civil authority of, in Texas expelled, III, 268.

Civil dissensions in, III, 26.

Civil government established in portions of, held by American army discussed, IV, 506, 594.

* Civil war in. (See Wars in, post.)

Claims of—

Against United States, V, 100, 236; VII, 290, 404.

Commission to settle, extension of time of, recommended, VII, 290.

Convention regarding, VI, 638, 704.

To lands in Arizona and New Mexico under grants, IX, 49, 75, 126.

Claims of Benjamin Weil and La Abra Silver Mining Co. against, VIII, 59, 173, 397, 402, 608; IX, 67.

Claims of United States against—Continued.

Advances made toward adjustment of, III, 485; IV, 197.

Award of commissioner referred to, VII, 588; VIII, 608; IX, 215.

Commissioners appointed for adjustment of, III, 605; VII, 189.

Extension of time for, recommended, VII, 290.


Umpire in, selected, VII, 238.

Convention for adjustment of, referred to, III, 511, 533, 573, 599; IV, 157, 333, 277; VI, 638, 704; VII, 43, 266, 210, 239, 347; VIII, 110.

Character of umpire referred to, IV, 162.

Extension of time for exchange of ratifications of, suggested, III, 513; VII, 304.

Correspondence regarding, III, 514.

Treaty regarding, VII, 342.

Indemnities to be paid under, referred to, IV, 59, 437, 477.

Protocol regarding, VII, 43.

Refused, IV, 197.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 205.

Counsel to assist commission recommended, V, 14.

Discussed by President—

Buchanan, V, 512, 564, 644.

Grant, VII, 189, 238, 290, 404, 425.

Hayes, VII, 584.

Jackson, III, 127, 278.

Pierce, V, 236, 279, 336, 414.

Polk, IV, 399, 437, 473, 644.

Taylor, V, 14.

Tyler, IV, 178, 197, 354, 361.

Van Buren, III, 377, 396.

Distribution of award of commission referred to, VIII, 403.

New convention submitted for adjustment of, III, 533.

Recommended, IV, 477.

Opportunity given for payment of, III, 278.

Payment of, IV, 263; VII, 569; IX, 577.

Demand ed, III, 377; IV, 197.

Refused, IV, 354, 373; VII, 468; VIII, 205.

Mexico—Continued.

Claims of United States against—Continued.


Reprisals, act authorizing, should be passed if not paid, III, 278.

Sir Edward Thornton, umpire of commission, referred to, VII, 405.

Special messenger sent to demand settlement of, III, 377.

Colonization of negroes in, action of United States for relief of, discussed, IX, 634, 644.

Commerce—

In ports of, measures for protection of, referred to, V, 485.

Of United States, discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government referred to, VI, 386.

Commercial relations with, II, 247, 507, 594; IV, 262; VII, 573, 510; IX, 243.

Treaty regarding, recommended, IX, 527.

Condition of, referred to, V, 583; VI, 74, 157, 259, 360.

Consul of United States in, controversy of, with Mexican authorities, V, 159.

Contraband of war, correspondence regarding exportation of articles, VI, 150.

Controversies between American consul at Acapulco and authorities of, V, 159.

Convention with, IV, 157; V, 106, 300; VII, 43, 203.

Proposed, VI, 60.

Regarding crossing and recrossing frontier between United States and, VIII, 615.


Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 690.

Crabb, execution of, referred to, V, 431, 565.

Depredations committed by individuals of, on property of Chouteau and Demun, III, 229.

Iplomatic intercourse with, suspended, IV, 388, 437, 488; V, 513, 564, 576.

Restoration of, III, 333; IV, 639; VII, 497.

Disorders on frontiers of. (See Rio Grande River.)

European and West Virginia Land and Mining Co., agreement of, with, referred to, VI, 525.

European troops employed in, referred to, VI, 392.

Expediti ons in United States against—

Attempts of Santa Anna and Ortega to organize, VI, 460.

Discussed, IV, 605; V, 279.

Proclamation against, by President—

Fillmore, V, 112.

Referred to, V, 120.

Pierce, V, 271.

Taylor, V, 7.

Referred to, V, 237.

Free Zone—


Referred to, VIII, 610.

French troops in, referred to, VI, 373.

Contraband articles for use of, referred to, VI, 150.
Mexico—Continued.

French troops in—Continued.

Evacuation of, by—

Discussed and referred to, VI, 384, 435, 464, 520.

Indicated and Gen. Grant sent to communicate with American minister, VI, 443.


Negroes used by, referred to, VI, 154.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 66; VI, 63; VIII, 280.

Demands made under, VIII, 204; X, 108.

Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, VI, 73.

Questions arising under, discussed, VIII, 501; X, 108.

Report of Secretary of State regarding, V, 154.

Termination of, notice of, given by, X, 109.

Fur trade with, persons killed while engaged in, II, 565.

Government established in, by American army officers discussed, IV, 506, 594.

Government of, overthrow of, V, 563, 644.

Government of Paredes referred to, IV, 491.

Hostile attitude of, toward United States discussed, IV, 388.

Hostile Indians in, discussed, V, 514.

Hostile interference of foreign powers with, not to be permitted by United States, V, 512, 446.

Immigration of dissatisfied citizens of United States into. (See Immigration.)

Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, V, 184, 301, 304; VII, 422; VIII, 95, 91, 105, 109, 265, 406, 521.


Independence of, first recognized by United States, IV, 391, 473.

Indians of United States on frontier of, referred to, V, 42, 94, 128, 178.

Incursions of, discussed, V, 130, 174, 514.

Inhuman treatment of captives by, IV, 354.

Insurrection in. (See Wars in, post.)

Interference of citizens of United States in war of, with Texas complained of, IV, 198.

International exhibition to be held in, VII, 497.

Intervention of foreign powers in affairs of, referred to, VI, 59.

Invasion of, by—

Spain discussed, II, 446.

Squadron under command of Capt. Thomas Jones discussed, IV, 227.

Jurisdiction claimed by, over foreigners committing offenses against Mexicans, discussed, VIII, 502.

Kidnapping of American child in, referred to, VI, 374.

Language used by, offensive to United States, IV, 353.

Loan of United States to, discussed, VI, 63, 81.

Maximilian—

Capture and execution of, referred to, VI, 527.

Decree of, declaring blockade of ports proclaimed void, VI, 433.

Mexico—Continued.

Maximilian—Continued.

Decree of, reestablishing slavery in, referred to, VI, 371.

Organization for purpose of avenging death of, referred to, VI, 582.

Military contributions to be levied upon, IV, 523, 529.

Amount collected referred to, IV, 548, 651, 678.

Authority for collecting, discussed, IV, 570, 672.

Contribution levied discussed, IV, 524.

Recommendations regarding collection of, IV, 530, 531.

Referred to, IV, 568.

Military posts in, establishment of, recommended, V, 514, 568.

Minister of, to United States, IV, 198, 630.

Mission of, terminated, III, 237.

Passports demanded by, IV, 388.

Received, III, 378; VIII, 131.

Minister of United States to, II, 239, 446; III, 320; IV, 366, 391, 630.

Assemblage of ministers in, II, 369.

Postponed, II, 385.

Correspondence with, referred to, VI, 525.

Gen. Grant sent to communicate with, VI, 443.

Referred to, VI, 456.

Relieved and duties assigned to Gen. Sherman, VI, 443.

Interference of, in favor of the French referred to, VI, 147, 150.

Passports demanded by, IV, 439, 490.

Recall of, requested, II, 447.

Refusal of Government of, to receive, IV, 438, 490.

Rejection of, referred to, IV, 434.

Return of, IV, 398.

Mission to, elevation of, to first class recommended, IX, 112.

Monarchy in, establishment of, referred to, VI, 373.

Mutiny in camp at Buena Vista, IV, 593.

New Mexico and California ceded to United States by. (See Cession, ante.)

Paredes's return to, referred to, IV, 566.

Peaceful adjustment of difficulties with United States referred to, IV, 488.

Pirates commissioned by, discussed, IV, 495.

Pledge of United States to, against foreign interference with, referred to, II, 341.

Policy of, in exempting from impost duties territory on borders of United States referred to, VII, 101, 146, 341.

Ports of, in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, IV, 523, 529.

Postal treaty with, VI, 34, 63; VII, 792.

Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73.

President of—

Death of, referred to, VII, 188.

Demonstration by Congress of United States of Colombia in honor of, VI, 377.

Election of, discussed, V, 563, 644.

Government formed by, discussed, V, 564.

Referred to, V, 644; VI, 379.

Prisoners of war taken by belligerents in, referred to, VI, 522.
Mexico—Continued.

Property of American citizens seized or destroyed by, IV, 473; V, 513, 565, 589.

Property received from ports of, referred to, IV, 678.

Protection of—
American commerce in ports of, referred to, IV, 485.
United States over portions of, recommended, V, 514.

Public lands acquired from, referred to, IV, 598.

Railroad and telegraph lines across, grants to American citizens for, referred to, VI, 467.

Railroads in, referred to, VII, 513, 610; VIII, 40, 333; IX, 112.

Recognition of so-called Empire of, by United States referred to, VI, 374.

Recovery of debts—
From persons absconding into, discussed, II, 394.
In, due American citizens, II, 427.

Relations with, II, 597; III, 227, 277, 467, 480, 527; IV, 161, 360, 427; VI, 210; VIII, 40, 50, 172; IX, 112; X, 149.

Revolution in, and installation of President Diaz discussed, VII, 467.

Revolutions in. (See Wars in, post.)

Santa Anna's return to, referred to, IV, 565.

Security of trade with Missouri discussed, II, 473.

Should be held responsible for expenses incurred by United States in war with, IV, 498, 523, 535.

Slavery in, so-called decree concerning reestablishment of, referred to, VI, 371.

Spanish invasion of, discussed, II, 446.

Subjects lynched at Yreka, Cal., and indemnity recommended, X, 52, 233.

Supreme power of, passes into hands of military leader, IV, 439, 490.

Taxes levied upon products of, for support of American army, IV, 568.

Territory of, ceded to United States. (See Cession, ante.)

Texas—
Admission and annexation of, to United States. (See Texas.)

Correspondence with United States regarding, IV, 161.

War with. (See Wars, Foreign.)

War with United States regarding. (See Mexican War.)

Threatens to—
Declare war against United States, IV, 260.
Renew war with Texas discussed, IV, 341, 353.

Trade between United States and Provinces of, II, 247.

Treaty and negotiations with, regarding routes across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)

Treaty of peace with, transmitted and discussed, IV, 587.

Negotiations regarding, discussed, IV, 456, 493, 535, 569, 572, 573, 574, 679. (See also Cession, ante.)

Mexico—Continued.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 59, 154, 155, 156, 279, 280.
Buchanan, V, 578, 646.

Cleveland, VIII, 333, 399, 501.
Fillmore, V, 66.

Grant, VII, 342, 361.

Jackson, II, 506, 552, 567; III, 187.

Lincoln, VI, 63, 81.


Polk, IV, 390, 535, 573, 574, 576, 679.

Taylor, V, 7, 13.

Van Buren, III, 485.

(See also Gadsden Purchase; Guadalupe Hidalgo; Trist, N. P.)

Amendments to, proposed, V, 239.

Accepted, V, 241.

Amount to be paid under, IV, 587; V, 241.

Payment made, V, 367.

Arbitration treaty with, referred to, III, 485.

Cession of California and New Mexico to United States under. (See Cession, ante.)

Correct import of remarks of President Pierce regarding, not conveyed, V, 236.

Failure of commissioners to conclude, IV, 535.

Instructions to minister regarding, referred to, V, 582.

Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 501.

Proclamation regarding, by President—
Pierce, V, 393.

Polk, IV, 527.

Proposition to conclude, by—
Mexico referred to, IV, 572.

United States, IV, 456, 494.

Declined, IV, 494, 514.

Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73; VIII, 232.

By Mexico, V, 241.

Ratifications of, exchanged at Queretaro, IV, 587.

Recommended, VIII, 501, 783.

Referred to, II, 410, 573; III, 226; V, 235, 578, 646; VIII, 156, 172.

Regarding transit way across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)

Signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo by N. P. Trist, IV, 573.

Proclamation regarding, IV, 627.

Steps taken to negotiate, referred to, IX, 243.

Terminated, VIII, 172, 501.

Terms of—
Discussed by President Polk, IV, 587, 679.

Proposed, discussed, IV, 535, 539.

Violated by Mexico, IV, 354, 533.

Vessels of—
Captured by United States sloop of war restored to, III, 400.

Law granting letters of marque and reprisal against, recommended, IV, 496.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, III, 467, 468; VIII, 535; IX, 67.

War waged against, by Spain, France, and Great Britain referred to, VI, 63.
Mexico—Continued.
War with Texas. (See Wars, Foreign.)
War with United States. (See Mexican War.)
Wars in, II, 594; IV, 437, 491; V, 120, 512, 563, 644; VII, 467.
Information regarding naval force of United States participating in, transmitted, V, 584.
Neutralization of United States in, discussed, VI, 423, 383.
Zona Libre—
Referred to, VIII, 610.
Mexico, City of:
Capture of, by American troops discussed, IV, 541.
Cemetery at, appropriation for, recommended, V, 147.
Referred to, VII, 195.
Mexico, City of, Surrender of—After a series of brilliant operations the United States invaders had overcome three times their own number and were in possession of the capital of Mexico. Before daylight of Sept. 14, 1847, the city council had waited upon Gen. Scott, the American commander, and demanded terms of surrender. He replied that the city had come into his power the night before and that the terms accorded would be imposed by the American army. At 7 o'clock the United States flag was hoisted on the top of the National Palace, and at 9 o'clock Gen. Scott rode into the plaza, escorted by the Second United States Dragoons. Soon after taking possession of the city a fire was opened upon the American soldiers from the roofs of houses, from windows, and street corners by about 2,000 convicts who had been liberated the night before and many soldiers were killed or wounded.

Mexico, Gulf of:
Canal from Atlantic Ocean to, discussed, II, 429.
Commerce of United States destroyed by pirates in, discussed, II, 196.
Naval force in, referred to, IV, 320.
Instructions to commanders of, referred to, V, 534.
Piracy, force employed in, for repression of, II, 257.
Survey of coast of, referred to, V, 74.
Vessels of United States—Seized in, V, 486.
Visitor by British officers in, V, 531.
Meyer, Edward S., act to restore name of, to active list of Army vetoed, VII, 385.
Miami Indians:
Distribution of money to Western Band of, VIII, 73.
Funds of—Bill authorizing application of, to relieving necessities of, VIII, 373.
Consolidation of, VIII, 74.

Miami Indians—Continued.
Payment to, in lieu of annuities, VIII, 530.
Correspondence regarding, III, 624.
Michel, Fr., donation of buildings and grounds to United States for mint proposed by, VII, 357.
Michigamia Indians, treaty with, II, 47.
Michigan.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Wolverine State;" motto, "Si quaeris pinxibusam amoenam, circumspice" ("If you seek a delightful peninsula, look about you"). It consists of 2 peninsulas, which extend from lat. 41° 45' to 41° 27' north and from long. 82° 25' to 90° 30' west. The southern peninsula is bordered on the east by Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie and by Canada (separated by the St. Clair and Detroit rivers), on the south by Indiana and Ohio, and on the west by Lake Michigan. The upper peninsula (separated from the southern by the Strait of Mackinaw) lies between Lake Superior on the north and Lakes Huron and Michigan and the State of Wisconsin on the south and west. The State is noted for its great mineral wealth. It is the foremost in the production of copper, salt, and lumber, the fourth in wool, and one of the first in wheat and iron. Michigan was first settled by the French at Sault Ste. Marie in 1668. It was ceded to Great Britain in 1763, was formally surrendered to the United States in 1796, formed part of the Northwest Territory and later of Indiana Territory, and was constituted Michigan Territory in 1805. Detroit was taken by the British in 1812, but was recovered by the United States in 1813. Michigan was admitted to the Union in 1837. Area, 58,915 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,420,982.

Michigan:
Admission of, into Union—Application for, referred to, III, 186.
Conventions held in regard to, III, 270.
State government formed by inhabitants of, III, 186.
Appropriation for, I, 394.
Approval of bill providing for road limited to, explained, II, 483.

boundary of—Controversy with Ohio regarding, III, 185, 188.
With Wisconsin referred to, III, 629.
Governor of, report of, I, 391.
Homestead entries in Marquette district in, confirmation of, referred to, VIII, 78.
Lands in—Ceded to United States by Indians, III, 38.
Promised to soldiers not fit for cultivation, recommendations regarding, I, 270.
Laws of, transmitted, I, 412; X, 32.
Recovery of, from British forces referred to, I, 535, 542.
Revenue District established within the State of, X, 351.
Supplies furnished citizens of, I, 542.
Support of, referred to, I, 394.
Michigan, Lake, (See Lake Michigan.)
Milius, Nelson A.: Authorized to perform duties of Secretary of War in emergency, X, 379.

Milew, Nelson A.:
- Member of Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.
- Outbreaks among Sioux suppressed by, IX, 201.
- Puerto Rican campaign under command of, X, 93.
- Surrender of Indians to, VIII, 314.

Military Academy.—As early as 1776 the idea of a national military academy had been advanced. A committee of the Continental Congress was appointed to "prepare and bring in a plan of a military academy of the army." Washington called the attention of Congress to the matter in 1793, and in 1796 recommended the institution of a military academy (I, 202). Mar. 16, 1802, Congress passed the law founding the Academy. The present high standard of the Academy is due largely to the efforts of Bvt. Maj. (afterwards Gen.) Sylvanus Thayer, of the Corps of Engineers, known as the "Father of the Academy." The General Commanding the Army has, under the War Department, supervision of the Academy. The immediate government consists of a Superintendent, commandant of cadets, and 7 commissioned professors. The Corps of Cadets consists of: from each Congressional district, 1; from each Territory, 1; from the District of Columbia, and 10 from the United States at large. Appointments from Congressional districts and from the Territories are made by the Secretary of War upon nomination by Members and Delegates. Those from the District of Columbia and from the United States at large are appointed by the President. Candidates must be between 17 and 22 years of age, at least 5 feet in height, of sound health and good moral character, and possess of a common-school education. They take the oath of allegiance to the United States and serve 8 years unless sooner discharged. Graduates are commissioned second lieutenants by the President. The United States has also the Engineer School at Willets Point, N. Y., the Artillery School at Fort Monroe, Va., the Infantry and Cavalry School at Leavenworth, Kans., and the Light Artillery and Cavalry School at Fort Riley, Kans.

- Bequest of George W. Cullum for erection of memorial hall on grounds of, IX, 239.

Cadets in—
- Enlistment of, time of, should be extended, III, 329.
- Promotion of, referred to, IV, 572.
- Referred to, II, 52.
- Enlargement of, necessary, I, 445, 456, 566.
- Establishment of, recommended, I, 202, 205; II, 312.
Military Academy—Continued.
Expenditures of, VIII, 349.
Extending time for enlistment of Cadets in, recommended, III, 390.
Government of, rules for, II, 52.
Improvement in, recommended, VII, 194.
Military education in, recommendations regarding, III, 170.
Regulations for, amended, VIII, 126.
Removal of, suggested, I, 445.
Rules for government of, II, 52.
Military Asylum. (See Soldiers’ Home.)
Military Commanders (see also Military Districts and Divisions):
Anonymous letter filed with correspondence referring to, I, 428.
Order—
In relation to trials by, VI, 440.
Sentences of imprisonment remitted, VI, 339.
Military Districts and Divisions:
Assignments to, VI, 551, 552, 556, 557, 562, 665, 664, 665, 666, 668, 671; VII, 19, 21, 22, 93, 94: VIII, 166.
Orders regarding, rescinded, VII, 22, 94.
Creation of, VI, 662.
Authority for, referred to, VI, 632.
Dissolution of, VII, 94, 95, 666.
First, fourth, and fifth districts dissolved, VII, 94, 95.
Instructions relating to third district referred to, VI, 628.
Plans, etc., for barracks and quarters in Military Division of Potomac, VIII, 79.
Reports and recommendations of commanders of, VII, 40, 45.
Military Drafts. (See Drafts, Military.)
Military Encampment, International, to be held at Chicago during World’s Fair discussed, IX, 234.
Foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, VIII, 579.
Military Establishment (see also Army):
Proposition of Czar of Russia for reduction of, discussed, X, 110.
Military Expenditions. (See Expenditions Against Foreign Powers.)
Military Governors. (See Provisional Governors.)
Military Information, Bureau of:
Discussed, IX, 447.
Reorganization of, IX, 320.
Military Justice, Bureau of, recommendations regarding, VII, 618.
Military Park. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.)
Military Peace Establishment. (See Army.)

Military Posts:
Disposition of abandoned, recommended, VII, 572, 617.
Establishment of—
Lands donated by Indians for, I, 448.
Recommended, II, 262; III, 256; IV, 87, 258, 337.
Estimates, plans, etc., for, VII, 79, 83, 87, 90, 93, 100.

Military Reservations:
Additional land for Fort Preble, Me., recommended, VIII, 196.
Indian school at, establishment of, recommended, VIII, 66.
Legislation to provide for disposal of, recommended, VIII, 73, 103, 150, 153, 195, 196.

Military Stores, provision for—
Discussed, I, 428.
Recommended, I, 339.

Military Tribunals. (See Military Courts and Commissions.)

Militia.—Citizens of a State enrolled as soldiers for training and discipline, but called into active service only in emergencies, as distinguished from the regular soldiers, who are in constant service. The Constitution empowers Congress to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.” In 1792 an act was passed to provide for the national defense by establishing a uniform militia throughout the United States by the enrollment of every able-bodied male citizen between the ages of 18 and 45. An act of Mar. 2, 1867, permitted the enrollment of negroes. The militia was called out by Federal authority in 1794 to quell the Whisky Rebellion in western Pennsylvania, during the War of 1812, and in 1861, during the Civil War.

Militia (see also Army):
Arming and equipping of, recommended, VIII, 137, 181; IX, 727.
Artillery tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
Called out to prevent British invasion from Canada, III, 401.
Cavalry tactics for use of, prepared, II, 361.
Discharge of, directed, I, 470.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 181.
Cleveland, IX, 445, 536, 727.
Jackson, II, 603; III, 255.
Lincoln, VI, 48.
McKinley, X, 160.
Madison, I, 448.
Monroe, II, 189, 212.
Polk, IV, 631.
Tyler, IV, 49, 268.
Van Buren, III, 537.
Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to District of Columbia and Territories, regulations regarding, VII, 574; IX, 27.
Encampment of National Guard in coast works recommended, IX, 41.
Millas—Continued.
Encouragement of National Guard recommended, IX, 115.
Guard National referred to, IX, 41.
Increase in, recommended, I, 441.
Indian wars, campaigns of, in. (See Indian Wars.)
Insurrections suppressed by. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Laws for, revision of, recommended, I, 238, 240, 339, 519, 536; II, 303, 603.
Organization, arming, and disciplining, VII, 618.
Plan for, submitted, I, 71.
President can not call into service except by authority of Congress, V, 104.
Modification in laws regarding, recommended, V, 105.
Refusal of governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut to furnish quotas of, I, 316.
Returns of, I, 350, 368, 378, 400, 421, 447, 461, 470; II, 15, 84, 118, 204, 212.
Suppressing insurrections by. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Volunteer force should be enlisted, I, 441, 478, 494; IV, 268.
Young men should become members of, I, 385.
Mill Springs (Ky.), Battle of.—Early in the winter of 1861-62 the Confederate General Felix K. Zollicoffer, with a force of about 5,000 men, intrenched himself at Mill Springs, on the Cumberland River, in Wayne County, Ky. Jan. 17, 1862, Gen. George H. Thomas, with 8,000 Union troops, advanced to dislodge him. The Confederates set out to meet Thomas, and on Jan. 19, 1862, an engagement took place, begun by the advance guard of both armies. The Confederates were driven back to their camp, which they abandoned during the night. Twelve pieces of artillery, 156 wagons, 1,000 horses and mules, as well as large quantities of small arms, ammunition, and stores fell into the hands of the Union army. Crossing the Cumberland River, the retreating army burned their boats to prevent pursuit. The loss on the Confederate side was 350. The Unionists lost 246. Gen. Zollicoffer was among the Confederate dead.
Mill Springs, Ky., battle of, discussed, VI, 100.
Milledge, John, letter to President Madison to, regarding taking of oath, I, 466.
Miller, James, governor of Arkansas, legalizing of official acts of, recommended, II, 232.
Miller, Joseph N., joint resolution annexing Hawaiian Islands delivered to President Dole by, X, 107.
Miller, Mary Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.
Miller, Samuel, act granting pension to, vetoed, *III, 447.
Millie, Washington D., secretary to President Houston, of Texas, IV, 319.
Miller, William, refugee given to, by the St. Louis, II, 570.
Milligan Case.—A United States Supreme Court case involving the right of the President to suspend the rights of citizens under habeas corpus proceedings. Oct. 5, 1864, during the Civil War, Milligan was arrested by order of Gen. Hovey, and on Oct. 27 was brought before a military commission convened at Indianapolis, Ind., by the same officer. He was tried, found guilty, and sentenced to be hanged for participating in rebellious schemes. By the habeas corpus act of Congress in 1863 lists were to be furnished in each State of persons suspected of violating national laws. But any such persons arrested against whom no indictments should be found by the circuit or district court were to be freed on petition verified by oath. The Milligan indictment was not found by the circuit or district court. He objected to the authority of the military commission and sued for a writ of habeas corpus in the circuit court. The case coming before the Supreme Court in 1866, it was decided, Justice Davis reading the opinion, that the writ should be issued and the prisoner discharged. The court held that the power of erecting military jurisdiction in a State not invaded and not in rebellion was not vested in Congress and that it could not be exercised in this particular case; that the prisoner, a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war and could only be tried by a jury; that the writ of habeas corpus could not be suspended constitutionally, though the privilege of that writ might be. The Chief Justice and Justices Wayne, Swayne, and Miller, while concurring in the judgment, made the first named a separate statement of reasons. The decision expressly stated that conspiracies to aid rebellion were enormous crimes and that Congress was obliged to enact severe laws to meet the crisis. (See also Habeas Corpus; Merryman Case.)
Millikens Bend (La.), Battle of.—During the operations before Vicksburg Grant had withdrawn troops from all the posts within his reach to strengthen his army. The fort at Millikens Bend, on the Mississippi River, in Louisiana, was left in charge of a small garrison, mostly negroes. June 6, 1863, the place was attacked by a party of Louisiana Confederates under Gen. Ben. McCulloch, who might have been successful in their assault but for the arrival of the gunboats Choctaw and Lexington. The Confederates were repulsed. The Federal loss was 404 killed and wounded.
Mills, Emily G., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 652.
Mills, Samuel M., mentioned, VIII, 197.
Milwaukee, Wis., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.
Mineral Lands. (See Lands, Mineral.)
Miners, act for protection of, in Territories discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 232.
Mines (see also Lands, Mineral): Copper, referred to, II, 195, 234.
Gold, discovered, VI, 290.
In Black Hills, VII, 359, 401.
In California, IV, 636.
Lead, referred to, I, 371; II, 141, 142, 190, 234, 326, 365.
Ministers of United States (see also Consular and Diplomatic Service; the several powers): Assurances of respect to, I, 266, 279.
Ministers of United States—Continued.
Assemblage of, in Tacubaya, Mexico, for concluding treaties at Panama to promote friendly relations and good will with South American republics, II, 369.
Congress indefinitely postponed, II, 385.
Instructions to, II, 431.
Correspondence between, effects of publication of, I, 392.
Elevation of missions and title of ambassador conferred, IX, 442; X, 110.
Interfered with by French commander, II, 211.
List of—
Chargés d'affaires, secretaries, and, transmitted, V, 297.
Money appropriated for, rights of, regarding, referred to, II, 346.
Must have assurances that they will be respected, I, 266, 279.
Official residences for, recommended, IX, 640, 721.
Peace between Great Britain and United States, treaty of, received by, I, 552.
Present—
From foreign states not to be accepted by, III, 37.
Given to, deposited in State Department, III, 37, 39, 41.
Previously given to, should be returned, III, 38.
Salary of, discussed, II, 468; IV, 57, 100.
Increase in salary of commissioner to China recommended, V, 122.
Sent to Congress of Nations. (See under Panama, Isthmus of.)
Ministers to United States. (See the several powers.)
Minnesota.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Gopher State;" motto, "L'Etoile du nord" ("The North Star"). It extends from lat. 43° 30' to 49° 25' north and from long. 89° 29' to 97° 19' west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, on the south by Iowa, and on the west by the Dakotas. The chief productions are wheat, flour, and lumber. Minnesota is one of the leading wheat-producing States of the Union. The region was first explored by the French near the close of the seventeenth century, the first settlement being made at Duluth in 1678. In 1763 France ceded the territory east of the Mississippi to England, by whom it was ceded to the United States in 1783. It formed part of the Northwest Territory organized in 1787, and was successively included in the Territories of Indiana, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The lands west of the Mississippi formed part of the Louisiana Purchase, and were included successively in the Territories of Upper Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, and Iowa. Mar. 3, 1849, Congress passed an act creating Minnesota Territory. In 1851, 21,000,000 acres of land were acquired of the Dakotas by the treaty of Traverse de Sioux. May 11, 1858, Minnesota became a State. It has an area of 83,855 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 1,751,394.
Minnesota:
Admission of, into Union—
Discussed and territory outside of, referred to, V, 590.
Taking of census in accordance with act providing for, referred to, V, 471.
Constitution of, transmitted, V, 469.
Indian massacres in, and persons sentenced to be hanged discussed, VI, 144.
Public building to be erected in, referred to, V, 146.
Public lands in, to be surveyed, V, 305.
Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Co., suit instituted against, in name of United States referred to, V, 297.
Minnetaree Indians, treaty with, II, 347.
Mint.—By an act of Congress passed Apr. 2, 1792, the first United States mint was established at Philadelphia. The first machinery and first metal used were imported, and copper cents were coined the following year. In 1794 silver dollars were made, and the succeeding year gold eagles. In 1835 branch mints were established at New Orleans, La., at Charlotte, N. C., and at Dahlonega, Ga.; in 1852, at San Francisco, Cal.; in 1864, at Dallas City, Oreg., and in 1870 at Carson City, Nev. The mints at Charlotte and Dahlonega were suspended in 1861, that at Dallas in 1875, that at Carson City in 1885, and that at New Orleans from 1860 to 1879. Assay offices, which were formerly considered branches of the mint, were established at New York in 1834, Denver, Colo., in 1864, Boise City, Idaho, in 1874, and at other places at later dates. (See also Coinage Laws.)
Mint:
Abuses of, discussed, I, 185.
Artists from abroad engaged in, I, 128.
Branch of—
At Columbus, Ohio, referred to, VII, 357.
At New Orleans, statement of, transmitted, X, 74.
At New York recommended, IV, 502, 557, 650.
Establishment of, recommended and referred to, I, 83; III, 213; VII, 356.
In California recommended, IV, 636; V, 19, 85.
Referred to, V, 214.
In North Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana referred to, III, 164, 276.
Buildings and grounds at Columbus, Ohio, offered to United States for, by F. Michel, VII, 357.
Coinage at, referred to, IV, 557.
Coinage at, referred to, IV, 557.
Proclamation regarding, I, 249.
Defective coins lodged in, I, 168.
Defective coins lodged in, I, 168.
Medals made in, for army and navy officers, III, 628.
Opening of more mints, with authority to coin for foreign nations, recommended, VII, 247.
At New York, IV, 502, 557, 650.
At New York, IV, 502, 557, 650.
In California, IV, 636; V, 19, 85.
In North Carolina, Georgia and Louisiana, III, 164, 276.
Referred to, I, 107, 149, 185.
Seizure of, at New Orleans by authorities of Louisiana referred to, V, 668.
Mint, Director of, reports of, transmitted, I, 313, 315.
Minutemen.—At a session of the provincial congress of Massachusetts, Nov. 23, 1774, it was voted to enroll 12,000 minutemen. They were to be organized as militia and hold themselves ready for service at a minute's notice.

Miramon, Miguel:
President of Mexico, election of, discussed, V, 364, 644.
Property of American citizens confiscated by, V, 599.

Miranda Plot.—A joint scheme of citizens of the United States and Great Britain whereby, through the agitation of one Miranda, a citizen of Caracas, Venezuela, dissatisfied in was to be spread among the Spanish and French provinces. During the revolutions which it was hoped would ensue Great Britain was to obtain the West Indies and the United States to be spread among the Spanish and French provinces. During the revolutions which it was hoped would ensue Great Britain was to be held in the Mississippi.

Mirbohn, The:

Misdemeanors. (See Crimes and Misdemeanors.)

Mishouda, Tho, indemnification to captors of, recommended, I, 366.

Mission Commission, recommendations of, referred to, IX, 226.

Mission Indians:

Missionaries, American, treatment of, in Turkey discussed, VIII, 40, 505; IX, 440, 530, 637, 715.

Missionary Ridge, or Chattanooga (Tenn.), Battle of.—After retiring from Lookout Mountain Bragg's army concentrated on Missionary Ridge, across the Chattanooga Valley and southeast of the city. On the morning of Nov. 25, 1863, Sherman assailed the Confederate right wing at the extreme north end of the ridge. Hooker advanced from Lookout Mountain across the valley and attacked the left. The battle raged all day, but the Confederates held the position until late in the afternoon, when the center was weakened by withdrawals to support the left and right. It was then that Grant, watching the progress of the fight from Orchard Knob, ordered forward the Army of the Cumberland, under Thomas. Wood's and Sheridan's divisions charged the Confederate center. The brigades of Hazen and Willich were in advance. Darkness came on, when the Confederates retreated. Pursuit was stopped when the ridge was won. The Confederates lost more than 9,000, including 6,000 prisoners. Forty pieces of artillery and 7,000 stand of small arms fell into the hands of the victors. The Federal casualties in the Chattanooga campaign, between Nov. 24 and Nov. 29, were 753 killed, 4,721 wounded, and 549 missing—a total of 5,524.

Mississippi Boundary Dispute, evidence presented to President of United States as arbitrator by Argentine Republic and Brazil, IX, 435. Award of, discussed, IX, 646.

Mississippi.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Bayou State." It is named for the river of that name and extends from lat. 30° 10' to 35° north and from long. 88° 5' to 91° 40' west. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Alabama, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and on the west by Louisiana and Arkansas (separated by the Mississippi River). The chief industry is agriculture, cotton being the principal product. The region was visited by De Soto in 1540, and a settlement was attempted by the French under Iberville at Biloxi in 1699. The territory was ceded by France to Great Britain in 1765. Part was ceded to the United States in 1783 and the remainder was acquired in 1803. The Territory of Mississippi was organized in 1798 and admitted as a State in 1817. It seceded Jan. 9, 1861, and was readmitted Feb. 17, 1870. The State has an area of 46,810 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 1,551,279.

Mississippi (see also Confederate States):

Mississippi River:
Act to remove obstructions to navigation in mouth of, vetoed, V, 386.
Mississippi River.—Continued.
Appropriations for, II, 199, 368; IV, 271.
Breakwater near mouth of, referred to, II, 422.
Bridge over, at Rock Island, Ill., and La Crosse, Wis., VII, 194.
Channel at mouth of, to be deepened, V, 488.
Condition of, near Vicksburg, Miss., referred to, VII, 128.
Defense of, provision for, recommended, I, 406.
Delta of, surveys of, referred to, V, 130.
Exploration of country west of, referred to, IV, 411.
Grants to James B. Eads for construction of jetties in, order regarding, VII, 328.
Improvement of, recommendations regarding, V, 619; VIII, 60, 95, 197.
Appropriation for, II, 199, 368; IV, 271.
Improvement of South Pass of, discussed, VII, 408, 572; VIII, 53.
Levees of, preservation of, recommendations regarding, VI, 454; VIII, 95, 210.
Mail route from California to, recommended, V, 461.
Navigation on—
Appropriation for improving, II, 368; IV, 271.
Plan for reclamation of alluvial basin of, subject to inundation, VII, 303, 318.
Railroad from Pacific Ocean to, recommended, V, 178, 221.
Referred to, II, 541, 633.
Resolution in relation to removal of obstructions to navigation in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, V, 607.
Survey of—
Appropriation for, II, 199.
Near completion of, referred to, II, 106.
Surveys of mouth of, III, 281.
Mississippi River Commission:
Appropriation for protection of levees recommended by, VIII, 95, 210.
Report of, discussed, VIII, 197.
Missouri.—One of the United States; motto, "Salus populi suprema lex esto" ("Let the people's safety be the supreme law"). It takes its name from the Missouri River, which in turn is named after a tribe of Indians belonging to the Siouan family. The State is included between lat. 36° and 40° 30' north and long. 89° 32' and 93° 44' west. It is bounded on the north by Iowa, on the east by Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee (separated by the Mississippi), on the south by Arkansas, and on the west by the Indian Territory, Kansas, and Nebraska (separated in part by the Missouri River). The State has great mineral resources, especially iron, coal, and lead. Corn, wheat, and tobacco are raised extensively. The State is one of the first in the production of corn. There are also large pork-packing and manufacturing interests. The territory was first settled at St. Genevieve by the French in 1755, was ceded to Spain in 1763, ceded back to France in 1800, and was ceded by France to the United States in 1803, forming part of the Louisiana Purchase. Missouri Territory was formed in 1812 and admitted to the Union as a State in 1821. The State has an area of 69,415 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 3,106,665.
Missouri (see also Springfield):
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, II, 95.
Bank of. (See Bank of Missouri.)
Boundaries of, extended, III, 274.
Boundary line with Iowa, dispute respecting, III, 358, 566, 571.
Defalcation of officers in, II, 375, 404.
Indian titles to lands in, extinguished, II, 200; III, 541.
Joint resolution placing troops of, on footing with others as to bounties, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VI, 535.
Lead mines in, II, 142, 365.
Military force to be raised by governor of, for suppression of rebellion in, VI, 40; Order regarding, VI, 42.
Railroads in, to be made available for military uses of Government, VI, 116.
Security of trade with Mexico discussed, II, 473.
Troops of, orders respecting inspection of records of, VI, 232.
Missouri, The, loss of, by fire referred to, IV, 269. Aid rendered, by British authorities at Gibraltar, IV, 370.
Missouri Compromise.—An agreement relative to the question of slavery embodied in a bill passed by Congress Mar. 2, 1820, and in the act admitting Missouri, Feb. 26, 1821. Upon the introduction into Congress during the session of 1818-19 of a bill providing for the admission of Missouri as a State, but prohibiting slavery therein, the opposition on the part of the Southern members became violent and threatening, and after long and brilliant debates a compromise was effected, chiefly through the efforts of Henry Clay. Representative Tallmadge, of New York, in February, 1819, proposed an amendment declaring all children born after the admission of the State to be free. This was modified to make all children born slaves free at 25. The House passed the bill with this amendment, but the Senate refused to concur. Next year the bill passed the House again in the same form. The Senate voted to admit Maine provided Missouri was admitted as a slave State. The House rejected the proposal. Representative Thomas, of Illinois, proposed as a compromise the admission of Missouri as a slave State provided that in future slavery should be prohibited in all the territory forming part of the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30', the southern boundary of the new State. This was agreed to. On the question as to when the compromise was abandoned, whether before or at the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill in 1854, parties and sections have been divided. When Missouri's constitution was laid before Congress it was found that it contained clauses excluding free negroes from the State. The House therefore refused to admit Missouri. Clay effected a further compromise whereby Missouri agreed not to deprive of his rights any citizen of another State.
The monitor was 165 killed and drowned (of whom 104 guns and 1,464 men. Operations against the city of Mobile were begun Mar. 20, 1865. Two forts protected the city after the passage into the harbor had been made. Apr. 4 these were bombarded. Four days later another bombardment was begun, followed in the evening by an assault. The outer works were carried during the night and preparations made to complete the conquest next day, but at 1 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 9 the garrison surrendered. Mobile Point, Ala., fortifications at, recommended, II, 122. Referred to, II, 126. Mobile River: Commerce passing through, obstructed by arbitrary duties and vexatious researches; armed resistance authorized, I, 384. Modoc Indians.—A tribe of the Lu tumian family of Indians, which, with the Klamaths, formerly occupied the region of the Klamath Lakes and Sprague River, Ore., and extended southward into California. They began attacks on the whites as early as 1847. Hostilities continued until 1854, when they ceded their lands and agreed to go on a reservation. The Modocs became notorious through their conflict with the Government in 1872-73. They refused in 1872 to go to the Klamath Reservation, but instead took up strongly fortified positions in the lava beds near Fort Klamath, where in April, 1873, they murdered Gen. Canby and Commissioner Thomas, who had been sent to induce them to go to the reservation. War followed, and soon the Government troops compelled the Indians to surrender. Captain Jack, their leader, and 2 associates were executed and about 80 of his followers were removed to Indian Territory. The remainder, some 150, reside on the Klamath Reservation in Oregon. Modoc Indians: Correspondence during war with, referred to, VII, 261. Treaty with, VI, 269. Mohave Indians.—A tribe of the Yuman Indians. They live along the Lower Colorado River, in Arizona. About a third of them are on reservation ground. They number in all some 2,000. Mohawk, The, capture of the Wildfire, with cargo of slaves, by, V, 593. Mohawk Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois family of Indians. The name is said to be derived from the Algonquian word "maunang," meaning bears. Early settlers found them occupying the territory now included in New York State, extending from the St. Lawrence River to the Delaware River watershed and from the Cats
killed to Lake Erie. Their villages were along the Mohawk River. They were known as one of the Five Nations, and were the first tribe of the region to obtain firearms. The Mohawks were allies of the English in their wars with the French and Americans. In 1784, under Brant, they retired to Upper Canada.

Mohawk Indians, treaty with, I, 265.

Mohican Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. They once lived chiefly on the Thames River, in Connecticut. The Mohicans claimed territory extending eastward into Massachusetts and Rhode Island. After the destruction of the Pequots, in 1637, they claimed the latter's lands. The death of King Philip, in 1675, left them the only important body of Indians in southern New England. They finally became scattered, some joining the Brotherton Indians in New York. The Mohicans are often confounded with the Mohicans and called River Indians.

Mohican Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. The name is interpreted both as “wolf” and “seaside people.” When first known to the whites they occupied both banks of the Hudson River, extending from near Albany to Lake Champlain. They were a distinct tribe from the Mohegans of the Connecticut River. The two tribes are generally confounded under the name of River Indians. The Mohicans were friendly to the English during the French and British struggles for supremacy in America. They assisted the colonists during the Revolution. Afterwards some of them became citizens.

Mo-lal-la-las Indians, treaty with, V, 381.

Morla, Luis, mentioned, V, 577.

Molino del Rey (Mexico), Battle of.—When the fortifications of Contreras and Churubusco had been passed, Gen. Scott took up his headquarters at Tacubaya, the bishop's castle, overlooking the western approaches to the City of Mexico, and 2½ miles distant. The first formidable obstruction was El Molino del Rey (“The King's Mill”). Gen. Worth's division of 3,100 men was detailed for attack upon this and its supporting fortification, Casa de Mata. These were stone buildings, strongly fortified and ably defended, the Mexicans contesting every foot of the ground. The attack was made on the morning of Sept. 8, 1847. After 2 hours' hard fighting the works were carried and the army of Santa Anna, 14,000 strong, driven back. The Mexican loss was 2,200 killed and wounded (among the former being Generals Valdez and Leon) and more than 800 prisoners, including 52 commissioned officers. The American loss was 116 (including 9 officers) killed and 665 (including 49 officers) wounded and 18 missing. The magazine of Casa de Mata was blown up, and Worth returned to Tacubaya.

Monahan, Thomas B., arrest and imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities, VIII, 265.

Monetary Commission, appointment of discussed, X, 25.

Monetary Convention of Latin Union, Belgium declares its adhesion to, VIII, 572.

Monetary Union, American. (See International American Monetary Union.)

Money, Continental. (See Continental Money.)

Money-Order System discussed, II, 419; VIII, 52, 352, 792; IX, 321, 449, 539.

Money Orders, International, discussed, IX, 449, 539.

Money, Public. (See Revenue, Public.)

Monitor, The. (See Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.)

Monitor, The, engagement with the Merrimac discussed, VI, 112.

Monmouth (N. J.), Battle of. —An important conflict of the Revolutionary War, fought during the afternoon of June 28, 1778, at Wenrock Creek, Monmouth County, N. J. Gen. Washington in command of the Americans and Sir Henry Clinton commanding the British. June 18 Clinton left Philadelphia for New York with 17,000 men and a large supply train. Washington pursued him with about 20,000 men. After some preliminary skirmishing, in which the Americans led by Gen. Charles Lee, second in command, retreated, a general battle occurred. The British were defeated and drew off under cover of night, leaving about 300 dead upon the field. The Americans lost 228, less than 70 of whom were killed. An incident of the battle was Washington's severe repri-mand of Gen. Charles Lee, which resulted in the latter's final dismissal. Lee had opposed bringing on the battle, but when his advice was rejected in the council of war asked and obtained the right to lead off in the engagement.

Monocacy (Md.), Battle of. —Gen. Hunter succeeded Gen. Sigel in command of the Federal forces in the Shenandoah Valley in June, 1864. Gen. Early was detached from Lee's army at Richmond and sent to reenforce Gen. Breckenridge, who commanded the Confederate forces in the valley. Hunter retired westward across the mountains, leaving Washington unprotected. Lee thereupon reenforced Early, increasing his strength to 20,000, and ordered him to threaten Washington, in the hope of compelling Grant to withdraw some of the troops before Richmond and Petersburg. The Sixth Corps, under Wright, was sent to defend Washington, with the Nineteenth Corps, which arrived from Hampton Roads. July 6 Early reached Hagerstown and moved a strong column toward Frederick, whereupon Gen. Lew. Wallace advanced from Baltimore with a force of 6,000 men. He encountered Early on the 9th at Monocacy, Md., and for 8 hours resisted his advance, but was finally defeated, with a loss of 58 killed, 579 wounded, and 1,828 missing. The Confederate loss was stated by Gen. Early at from 600 to 700, including the cavalry.

Monopolies, evils of trusts and, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744.

Monroe, James (fifth President United States): Accounts and claims of, discussed by, II, 277. Referred to, II, 323.
Monroe, James—Continued.
Annual messages of, II, 11, 39, 54, 73, 98, 185, 207, 248.
Biographical sketch of, II, 3.
Constitutional amendment regarding internal improvements recommended by, II, 18, 190.
Correspondence and manuscripts of, unpublished, purchase of, referred to, IX, 126.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, II, 278.
Finances discussed by, II, 15, 44, 60, 77, 106, 187, 192, 211, 216, 255.
Foreign policy discussed by, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Inaugural address of—
First, II, 4.
Second, II, 86.
Internal improvements discussed by, II, 18, 142, 144, 190.
Minister to—
France, nomination of, I, 196.
Negotiate treaty with Spain, nomination of, I, 196.
Settle differences with Great Britain, nomination of, I, 402.
Monroe doctrine. (See Monroe Doctrine.)
Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, II, 4.
Portrait of, II, 2.
Power of legislation in District of Columbia should be taken from Congress and vested in people, II, 47.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, II, 18, 142, 144.
Proclamations of—
Admission of Missouri, II, 95.
Agreement with Great Britain for force on Great Lakes, II, 36.
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Bremen, II, 37.
France, II, 183.
Hamburg, II, 38.
Lubeck, II, 73.
Norway, II, 96.
Oldenburg, II, 97.
Extraordinary session of Senate, II, 267.
Importation of plaster of paris, restrictions on, removed, II, 34, 36.
Lands, sale of, II, 11.
Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 184.
Reward for murderer of William Seaver, II, 294.
Reduction in peace establishment discussed by, II, 129.
Request of House for documents concerning public officers refused by, II, 278.
Secretary of State, I, 401.
South American Provinces, message of, regarding independence of, II, 116.
State of the Union discussed by, II, 54, 73, 98, 207, 222, 248.
Veto message of, regarding repair of Cumberland road, II, 142.
Monroe, Joel D., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 434.
Monroe Doctrine.—After the overthrow of Napoleon, France, Russia, Prussia, and Austria formed the so-called Holy Alliance in September, 1815, for the suppression of revolutions within each others’ dominions and for perpetuating peace. The Spanish colonies in America having revolted, it was rumored that this alliance contemplated their subjugation, although the United States had acknowledged their independence. George Canning, English secretary of state, proposed that England and America unite to oppose such intervention. On consultation with Jefferson, Madison, John Quincy Adams, and Calhoun, Monroe, in his annual message to Congress in 1823 (II, 218), embodied the conclusions of these deliberations in what has since been known as the Monroe doctrine. Referring to the threatened intervention of the powers, the message declares: “We owe it, therefore, to candor and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and those powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the existing colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered and shall not interfere. But with the Governments who have declared their independence and maintained it, and whose independence we have, on great consideration and on just principles, acknowledged, we could not view any interposition for the purpose of oppressing them, or controlling in any other manner their destiny, by any European power in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition toward the United States.” The proclamation of this doctrine is accredited to Mr. Monroe, but Jan. 3, 1823, the principle was substantially enunciated by Mr. Madison. In a message to Congress of that date (I, 488), while discussing a threat of Great Britain to take possession of a portion of Florida claimed by Spain, he used these words: “I recommend to the consideration of Congress the seasonableness of a declaration that the United States could not see, without serious inquietude, any part of a neighboring territory in which they have in different respects so deep and so just a concern pass from the hands of Spain into those of any other foreign power.”
Monroe Doctrine, II, 218. (See also I, 458; II, 260.)
Reasserted by President—
Buchanan, V, 512, 646.
Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.
Grant, VII, 610, 646.
Tyler, IV, 212.
Monson, Sir Edmund, award of, as arbitrator in claim of Carlos Butterfield & Co. against Denmark, IX, 651.
Montana.—One of the United States; motto, “Or y plata” (“Gold and silver”). It is included between lat. 45° and 49° north and long. 104°.
and 116° west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by the Dakotas, on the south by Wyoming and Idaho, and on the west by Idaho. Gold, silver, and copper are extensively mined and stock raising is an important occupation. Montana formed part of the Louisiana Purchase, and the greater part of it was included in the Nebraska Territory. Montana Territory was organized in 1864 and admitted as a State in 1889. It has an area of 146,800 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 243,329.

Montana:

**Act**—
Reteeding Territory of, into surveying district, etc., vetoed, VI, 426.

Granting right of way to railroads through Indian reservations in, vetoed, VIII, 472.

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 24.

Discussed, IX, 50.

Lands in—

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 292.

Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 751, 756, 755.

Partial organization of, referred to, VI, 250.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.

Montano, Esteban O., est, referred to, VII, 360.

Montano, Esteban G., appreciation of claim of, recommended, VII, 59.

Montauk Point, Long Island, lands lying on, referred to, I, 137.

Monterey (Mexico), Battle of—The Mexican army under Arista, driven across the Rio Grande, took refuge in Matamoros. Taylor, receiving reinforcements, demanded the surrender of that city. Arista, unable to hold the place, abandoned it and retreated to Monterey, 120 miles from the Rio Grande and 700 miles from the City of Mexico. Aug. 18, 1846, Taylor, with a force of 6,600 men, began the long march toward Monterey, on the way to the enemy's capital, having established a depot for supplies at Camargo, at the head of the Kennebec and Chaudiere rivers and co-operate with Monterey before Quebec. The expedition to the latter city proved disastrous. Three brigades of infantry, besides artillery, stores, and ammunition, having arrived from England, the Americans were forced to retire to Lake Champlain. (See also Quebec (Canada), Battle of.)

Montt, Jorge, President of Chile, mentioned, IX, 184. (See also Baltimore, The.)

Monuments. (See Statues and Monuments.)

Mooney, James, seizure of Vicenzo Rebello by, in New Orleans, La., VIII, 66.

Moore, Alfred, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 260.

Moore, John B., Acting Secretary of State, X, 256.

Moore, Thomas, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.

Moore, Thomas P., minister to Colombia, judgment and discretion of, discussed, II, 457.

Mora, Antonio M., claim of, against Spain, IX, 244, 478, 530, 557, 566.

Payment and distribution of, IX, 637.

Morales, Don John Bouaevanture, authority to dispose of lands of Spain in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.

Morehead, Abner, act to restore name of, to pension roll vetoed, VIII, 461.

Moren, Fernando J., mentioned, V, 543, 595.

Moreton, George C., mentioned, I, 260.

Morgan, Edwin D., mentioned, VI, 78.

Morgan, George D., mentioned, VI, 78.

Morgan, John T.:

Argument of, in Senate on canal construction referred to, I, 418.

Member of commission to Hawaiian Islands, X, 108.

Morgan, Thomas P., Jr., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.
Morgan's Raid.—In the summer of 1863 the Confederate General Buckner was in East Tennessee, near the borders of Kentucky, preparing for an expedition against Louisville. Gen. John H. Morgan was sent ahead with 2,460 cavalry to pave the way. He crossed the Cumberland River, and, having been joined by about 1,000 Kentuckians, passed over the Ohio River into Indiana. The advance of Rosecrans's army prevented Buckner from joining him. Morgan rode through southern Indiana toward Cincinnati, burning bridges, tearing up railroads, and fighting home guards. The whole State of Ohio became alarmed, and a strong Union force was soon in pursuit. Others were advancing upon his flanks, and gunboats were patrolling the Ohio River to prevent his recrossing into Kentucky. Passing around Cincinnati, he reached the river at Bufington Ford July 19. After a severe battle with various installations of Federal troops which had hotly pursued him, about 500 of the command surrendered, but Morgan, with the remainder, proceeded up the river to Louisville. About 300 succeeded in crossing the river here before the arrival of the gunboats. Many were drowned or shot in attempting to cross, and Morgan, with about 200 of his men, retreated farther up the river to New Lisbon, where he was surrounded and forced to surrender. In his raid Morgan traveled about 350 miles through Indiana and Ohio, making sometimes 50 miles a day. The amount of property destroyed scarcely exceeded $50,000. More than 2,000 of his men were killed or captured. Morgan and some of his officers were sent to Columbus and confined in the penitentiary, from which he and 6 others escaped. Immediately after his escape he planned another raid into the Union lines in Tennessee, but was surrounded and killed by Union troops under Gen. Gillem, near Greenville, Tenn.

Morrison, William H., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 563.

Mormon Church (see also Polygamy):
Commissioners appointed under act in reference to bigamy, etc., referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 561.
Letter of president of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriage forbidden by law, IX, 118, 368, 510.
Suit instituted by Government for termination of, discussed, VIII, 794.

Mormons.—A religious sect calling themselves the "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints." They came into political prominence because of their practice and advocacy of polygamy. The sect was founded by Joseph Smith in 1830 on what they claim to have been a divine revelation. They organized first in New York and Vermont and later in Missouri and Illinois. Finally, about 1847, they settled at Salt Lake City, Utah. Their defiance and resistance of law caused many difficulties between them and the authorities. Their first armed resistance to Federal authority was in 1857. Special laws bearing upon the Mormons were passed by Congress in 1862, 1882, and 1887. The Supreme Court of the United States upheld these laws, which forbade polygamy and provided for its punishment by heavy fines and imprisonment, disincorporated the church and its societies, and confiscated their property.

Mormons, laws to prevent importation of, recommended, VIII, 362.

Morning Light, The, seizure of the Jorgen Lorentzen by, VI, 70.

Morocco.—A country in northwestern Africa. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by Algeria, on the south by the Sahara, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The Atlas Mountains traverse the country from west to east. Its government is administered by a Sultan, who has despotic powers. The religion is largely Mohammedan. Area, exclusive of the Saharan tract and Tuit, about 170,000 sq. miles; population supposed to be about 8,000,000.

Morocco:
Councils of United States in, I, 177.
Presepts given to. (See Consuls.) Differences with United States, communication from Commodore Morgan relative to adjustment of, referred to, IV, 210.
Emperor of—
Death of, I, 177.
Lion and horses presented to United States by, III, 37.
Legation of United States in, premises for, presented by Sultan of, VIII, 236, 338.
Moor's in, conference regarding protection for, VII, 609.
Relations with, IV, 228.
Treaty regarding exercise of right of protection in, VII, 628.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 98, 148, 182, 186, 189, 365; III, 239, 265, 279; VI, 354.
Expiration of first, near at hand, III, 99.
Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, I, 364, 365.

Morrill, Ashley C., treaty at the Old Crossing of Red Lake River, Minnesota, with the chiefs of the Red Lake and Pembina bands of Chippewa Indians (1864), concluded by, VI, 196.
Morris, Edward J., mentioned, VI, 71.
Morris, George W., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 144.

Morris,轮廓eer:
Minister to France, recall of, requested, I, 155.
Successor of, appointed, I, 156.
Treaty with Great Britain, appointed to conclude, I, 96.
Morris, Henry, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Morris, Lewis B., United States marshal, nomination of, I, 99.
Morris, The, referred to, II, 467; IV, 265, 330, 356.
Morse, Freeman H., report of, on foreign maritime commerce of United States, etc., transmitted, VI, 633.

Morton, Joel B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 81.
Morton, Oliver P., death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 458.
Mosquito Indian Strip:—
American citizens in—
Murdered, IX, 528.
Rights, etc., of, inquired into, IX, 559.
British troops landed at Bluefields, referred to, IX, 476.
Claims of Great Britain upon Nicaragua respecting treatment of citizens in, and action of United States, IX, 634.
Correspondence regarding, V, 31.
Insurrection in, and treatment of American citizens discussed, IX, 528; X, 140, 208.
Jurisdictional questions regarding, discussed, IX, 527, 634.
Mosquito Indians, correspondence regarding territory claimed by, referred to, V, 186, 361.
Mosquitos, Kingdom of.
(See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
Motley, John L.:—
Mentioned, VII, 60.
Minister to—
Austria—
Conversations and opinions of, referred to, VI, 466.
Removal of, referred to, VI, 582.
Resignation of, referred to, VI, 463.
Great Britain, recall of, referred to, VII, 116.
Mound Builders.—A prehistoric race of Americans who inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. They are so named because the only traces of their existence are found in mounds of earth formed in regular geometrical shapes containing ashes, stone, and bronze implements and weapons. Some of these mounds seem to have been simply places of sepulture, while others show unmistakable evidences of having been erected as fortifications. The race probably became extinct only a few generations before the discovery of America, as De Soto found tribes of Southern Indians who built mounds and possessed other characteristics of the extinct race. They belonged distinctly to the Indian race and to the Stone Age. The mounds range from 2 or 3 feet in height to 132 feet high and 189 feet long, the latter being the dimensions of one at Marietta, Ohio, while one at Grave Creek, W. Va., measures 70 feet in height and 900 feet in circumference.
Mount Rainier Forest Reserve, Wash., establishment of, by proclamation, IX, 777.
Mountain Meadow (Utah) Massacre.—Efforts of the Federal Government to enforce the laws against polygamy incited the Mormons to bitter hatred of all opposed to their religion. Brigham Young made threats of turning the Stone River (Tenn.), Battle of.)
General Rosecrans and General Bragg. (See Creek Indians.)
Munfordville (Ky.), Battle of. —Here on Sept. 17, 1862, the Confederate army under Gen. Bragg attacked the Federals under Gen. J. T. Wilder. The post surrendered to the Confederates, the number of captured being about 4,000.
Munich, Bavaria, Third International Exhibition of Fine Arts to be held at, VIII, 608.
Munitions of War.
(See Arms and Ammunition.)
Munn vs. Illinois.—One of the “elevator cases” decided by the Supreme Court of the United States. In 1872 Munn and another were found guilty of violating an article of the Illinois constitution in regard to grain warehouses. They had failed to take out a license and give bond and were charging higher rates for storage than the law allowed. The offenders were fined, and the supreme court of the State affirmed the action of the criminal court. The case was then appealed to the United States Supreme Court. That body affirmed the judgment on the ground that the act of the Illinois legislature was not repugnant to the Constitution of the United States, and that a State could lawfully determine how a man might use his own property when the good of other citizens was involved.
Munsee Indians, treaty with, I, 399, 397; III, 777, 429, 466, 236; V, 365; VI, 513, 637, 702.
Murat, Joachim, commissary of United States, depredations committed on, by, III, 50.
Murfreesboro (Tenn.), Battle of, fought December 31, 1862, and January 2, 1863, between forces of General Rosecrans and General Bragg. (See Stone River (Tenn.), Battle of.)
Murrell, J., mentioned, I, 417.
Museat:—
Presents offered President Van Buren by Imaum of, declined, III, 592.
Offered United States, recommendations regarding, III, 592; IV, 316.
Treaty with, III, 55, 238, 375; VIII, 610.
Museum, National, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 479, 506.
Musgokee Indians. (See Creek Indians.)
N.

Nash, John, vessel under, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 493.

Naples (see also Italy):

Claims against, by—

Merchants of United States, II, 29, 549.

United States, I, 571; II, 29, 301, 546, 549, 594.

Extension of time allowed commissioners for settlement of, recommended, III, 49.

Minister of United States to, I, 572.

Treaty with, referred to, II, 632.

Narragansett Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians which originally occupied a part of Rhode Island. They were friendly toward the early colonists, their wars being waged mostly against other tribes. Canonicus, their principal chief, gave Roger Williams a large tract of land and otherwise befriended him. Canonicus died in 1647, and King Philip, of the Pequots, induced the Narragansets to join him in a raid on the white settlements in violation of their treaty. King Philip and his allies, having ravaged the valley of the Connecticut in 1675 and 1676, returned to the land of the Narragansets, where the women and children of the tribes had been quartered and where supplies for the winter had been collected. They were surrounded by the whites and their villages were burned. Many of the Indians perished in the flames. Canochet, the last chief of the Narragansets, was captured and killed. The few surviving Narragansets intermarried with the colonists and became civilized.

Nash, Thomas, was charged with murder and piracy on the British frigate Herminie. He was surrendered to Great Britain, 1799.

Nashville Convention.—The Mississippi State convention of 1849 suggested to other Southern States the feasibility of holding conventions to make some public expression on the slavery question and the encroachments of Northern antislavery men. Accordingly a convention was called in Nashville, Tenn., in June, 1850, composed of delegates from all the Southern States. The Wilmot Proviso and the Missouri Compromise were disapproved of by this meeting. Delegates from Texas, Mississippi, and South Carolina advocated open resistance to Federal authority, but more conservative action prevailed. The convention met again in November, but only moderate resolutions were passed.

Nashville (Tenn.), Battle of.—After the battle of Franklin, Nov. 30, 1864, Gen. Schofield retreated to Nashville, closely followed by Hood, who formed his lines near that city Dec. 3. Reinforcements were sent to Thomas at Nashville, swelling his forces to 56,000 men. Dec. 15 Thomas's army advanced against Hood. The day was consumed in maneuvering and skirmishing. There were not many killed or wounded, but the results of the day's operations were the driving of the Confederates from every position held by them and the capture of 16 guns, 1,700 prisoners, 40 wagons, and several hundred stand of small arms. The Union forces bivouacked on the field and renewed the attack the next morning. By 4 o'clock in the afternoon the Confederates were in retreat toward Franklin. They were pursued until Dec. 28, when Hood crossed the Tennessee with the remnants of his army. The loss in killed and wounded was comparatively light, but 53 guns and 4,875 Confederate prisoners were captured.

Nassau, Duchy of:

Convention with, IV, 453.

Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 511.

Natchez:

Commissioners of United States assemble in, I, 194, 200, 246.

Government in, establishment of, recommended, I, 266.

Natchez, The. (See General Urrea, The.)

National Academy of Sciences.—The National Academy of Sciences was incorporated under an act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1863. It was self-created and retains autonomous powers, but derives national character from the provision in the article of incorporation that "the academy shall, whenever called upon by any department of the Government, investigate, examine, experiment, and report upon any subject of science or art, the actual expense of such investigations, examinations, experiments, and reports to be paid from appropriations which may be made for the purpose; but the academy shall receive no compensation whatever for any services to the Government of the United States." The first meeting was held Apr. 22, 1863, and Alexander D. Bache was elected president. Originally the membership was limited to 50. This limit was removed in 1870, but the policy remained exclusive, election being regarded as a dignity conferred in recognition of special scientific work. A stated session is held annually in Washington on the third Tuesday in April, and another is commonly held elsewhere during each autumn. The membership (about 85 in 1899) comprises many of the leading scientific specialists of the United States. There are in addition a number of foreign associates distinguished for scientific attainment. The president (1899) is Prof. Wolcott Gibbs, of Newport, R. I., and the secretary Prof. Ira Remsen, of Baltimore, Md. The academy holds funds in trust, to be applied in aid of scientific investigations or in medals or other prizes for scientific work.

National Academy of Sciences, commission from membership of, to formulate plans for forestry system, IX, 735.

National-Bank Circulation:

Act to fix amount of United States notes and, vetoed, VII, 469.

Discussed by President—


Cleveland, VIII, 311; IX, 444, 534, 554, 642, 745, 743.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 39.

Johnson, VI, 365, 571.

References: I, 246; II, 29, 301, 546, 549, 594; III, 49; IV, 453; VI, 511; VII, 268.

Updated: 266
National Bank Examiners, reports of, referred to, VIII, 58.
National Banks. (See Banks, National.)
National Board of Health.—By act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1879, a National Board of Health was established, consisting of 7 civilian physicians, 1 army surgeon, 1 navy surgeon, 1 surgeon of the Marine-Hospital Service, and, 1 officer of the Department of Justice. This board was abolished by law. A national quarantine law was passed June 3, 1879.
National Board of Health:
Establishment of—
Discussed, VIII, 44.
Recommended, IX, 551.
National Cemeteries.—The Army appropriation bill for 1850 contained a clause setting aside $10,000 to purchase a lot near the City of Mexico for the interment of United States soldiers who fell near that place during the Mexican War. Since the Civil War Congress has established 82 cemeteries within the United States. They are mostly in the South, as most of the soldiers fell in that region. Of these cemeteries 11 contain more than 10,000 graves and nearly as many between 5,000 and 10,000. In all there are 322,851 graves, each marked with a marble headstone. The name and rank of each occupant is chiseled on the headstone when known. The 10 largest are at Andersonville, Ga.; Arlington, Va.; Chalmette, La.; Chattanooga, Tenn.; Fredericksburg, Va.; Jefferson Barracks, Mo.; Marietta, Ga.; Memphis, Tenn.; Nashville, Tenn., and Vicksburg, Miss. The national cemetery at Gettysburg, Pa., while one of the smallest, is peculiarly interesting from its having been dedicated by President Lincoln in 1863. It abounds in numerous memorials of the departed soldiers, including a national monument. It has been the scene of a reunion of the survivors of the great battle fought there July 1-3, 1863. The Government assumed charge of it in 1872.
National Cemeteries:
Establishment of, and number of Union soldiers buried in, discussed, VI, 451.
Governments employed to be permitted to participate in ceremonies at, VI, 664; VII, 166, 185, 236, 258, 328, 358, 450, 491, 556, 600; VIII, 13, 125, 156, 431, 314, 493, 765; IX, 48, 105, 174, 400, 517, 616.
National Foundry, erection of, recommended, XII, 390, 407.
National Guard.—The enrolled militia of some of the States is known collectively as the National Guard. In 1891 the enrolled National Guards in the militia of the various States included 92,203 infantry, 4,554 cavalry, 5,224 artillery, and 9,311 commissioned officers—a total of 111,292.
National Guard (see also Militia):
Encampment of, in coast works recommended, IX, 41.
Encouragement of, recommended, IX, 115.
National Intelligencer, publication in, of proceedings of President and Cabinet respecting interpretation of reconstruction acts discussed, VI, 527.
National Museum.—An institution established at Washington by successive acts of Congress in 1877 and later years, to take charge of all Government collections in natural history, ethnology, etc., and to exhibit the same in a building erected by Congress in 1889. The Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution is the Keeper of the National Museum.
National Parks.—Congress has on several occasions set aside and exempted from sale certain territory because of its picturesque character or historic interest. The principal tracts thus appropriated to the use of all the people up to the present time are the Yellowstone region and the Yosemite Valley, which latter was made a national park by act of Congress passed June 30, 1894, and ordered to include the Mariposa Big Tree Grove. This park was granted by Congress to the State of California, conditional upon its being forever set aside as a place of public resort and recreation. It is about 155 miles from San Francisco, is 6 miles long by about a mile in width, and its perpendicular depth below the surrounding country is about a mile, though it lies 4,000 feet above the level of the sea. Yellowstone Park was created by an act approved Mar. 1, 1872, which dedicated it as a pleasure ground for the benefit and enjoyment of the people. The area of the reservation is about 4,480 sq. miles, lying in Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming, between the meridians of 110° and 111° west longitude and 43° and 45° north latitude. Its general elevation is about 6,000 feet, though mountains 10,000 and 13,000 feet high rise on every side. The region abounds in scenery of unparalleled grandeur. Tall columns of basalt rise to 1,000 feet in height; waters of different degrees of temperature and of untold therapeutic properties are met on every hand; acres of miniature volcanoes sputter and fume; giant geysers intermittently spurt columns of hot water and steam hundreds of feet into the air from basins of all sizes and most fantastic shapes and vivid colorings, while the Gardner River plunges through a forbidding black hole into the Grand Canyon, whose precipitous walls of 2,000 feet in height have never been explored, and emerges, with an abrupt descent of 350 feet, to pursue its tranquil course over a fertile rolling prairie. In 1890 three sections of land in Tulare County, Cal., containing giant trees, were reserved for a national park. In 1890 Congress provided for a park of 1,500 acres on Rock Creek, District of Columbia, half the cost ($1,200,000) being paid by the people of Washington and half by the United States. Later Congress reserved the battle grounds of Chickamauga, Shiloh, Vicksburg, and others as public parks.
National Parks. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.)
National Prison Congress at Baltimore referred to, VII, 208. (See also International Prison Congress.)

National Republican Party.—After the defeat of John Quincy Adams by Jackson in 1828 the broad-construction wing of the Democratic-Republican party organized and came out with a platform directly opposed to Jackson on the question of the tariff and the United States Bank. They opposed the spoils system in the public service, favored internal improvements at national expense, a bank of the United States, and the division of the proceeds of land sales among the States. In 1832 they supported Henry Clay for the Presidency and advocated a protective tariff. Clay was defeated, and in 1835 the party, reenforced by other elements, took the name of Whig.

National University.—Washington strongly disapproved of foreign education for American youth and early conceived the idea of establishing a national university in the central part of the United States. He bequeathed 50 shares of the Potomac Company toward the endowment of such an institution in the District of Columbia, but ultimately the stock of the company proved valueless. Several of the Presidents from time to time in their messages recommended the establishment of a national university or universities, or, as they sometimes called them, "seminaries of learning."

National University (see also Education; Seminaries of Learning):
Lands, donation of, to, recommended, I, 410, 458; VII, 254.

Nationality.—Federal and not State law determines the status of the nationality of persons in the United States. As the Constitution establishes no rules regarding the loss or acquisition of nationality, it is governed by the common law. All persons born in the United States are considered as endowed with nationality. The naturalization act of 1790 extended nationality to children born to American parents beyond the sea. In 1855 an act was passed creating the status of the nationality of persons born in the United States. The naturalization act of 1790 defined citizens as "all persons born in the United States and subjects of the same Government." The naturalization of Chinamen is prohibited by section 2163-2174 of the Revised Statutes of the United States. Naturalized citizens of the United States receive the same protection when abroad as native-born citizens. (See also Expatriation.)

Naturalization: Act on subject of uniform rule of, vetoed, I, 523.

Discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 258.
Buchanan, V, 640.
Cleveland, VIII, 336, 505, 781, 788.
Grant, VII, 36, 239, 291, 345, 405.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 37, 43, 116.
Jefferson, I, 331.
Johnson, VI, 517, 580.
Lincoln, VI, 180.
Madison, I, 523, 574.
Washington, I, 66.

Frauds in, discussed, VII, 291, 345, 405.

Questions regarding, with—
Germany, VII, 467, 568; VIII, 38, 331, 499; IX, 36, 437.
Russia, IX, 529.
Switzerland, VIII, 128; X, 112.
Turkey, VIII, 338, 504; IX, 440, 530; X, 112.

Treaty regarding, with—
Austria-Hungary, VII, 115, 144, 188.
Bavaria, VI, 690.
Belgium, VI, 694.

Denmark, VII, 206, 239.

Ecuador, VII, 165, 239.

Germany, VI, 539, 511, 632, 690.

Questions arising under, referred to, VII, 467, 568; VIII, 38, 331, 499; IX, 36, 437.

Great Britain, VI, 696, 758; VII, 60, 102, 123.

Prussia, VI, 699.

Sweden and Norway, VII, 79, 188.

Turkey, VII, 394; VIII, 813.

Questions arising out of, discussed, VIII, 335, 504; IX, 445, 530; X, 112.

Württemberg, VII, 43.
Naturalization Laws:
Laws regarding expatriation and election of nationality discussed, VI, 458, 580; VII, 239, 291, 346, 425; VIII, 336. (See also Impressment; Naturalized Citizens.)
Revision of, recommended, I, 66, 68, 258, 331, 523, 574; VII, 465; VIII, 241, 336, 505, 783; IX, 43; X, 15.

Naturalized Citizens (see also Aliens):
Allegiance of, to native government discussed, VI, 580.

Naval Academy.

Establishment of, recommended, II, 310.

Naval Code, revision of, recommended, V, 89.

Naval Courts of Inquiry referred to, II, 326.

Naval Expeditions. (See Arctic Expeditions; Exploring Expeditions.)

Naval Militia.—In 1888 Congress passed an act authorizing the maritime States to organize a naval reserve, to be trained and fitted for operating the coast and harbor defense vessels, etc., in time of war, thus liberating the regular naval force to man the heavy seagoing war ships, etc. Massachusetts was the first State to pass laws providing for such organization. New York took similar action, and by 1898 most of the maritime States had regularly organized naval militia. The first appropriation for the equipment of the force was $25,000, made by Congress in 1891.

Naval Militia, development of, discussed, IX, 324, 734.

Naval Observatory.

A Government institution founded at Washington in 1842, and under the supervision of the Navy Department. It has published many volumes of astronomical observations, and an annual American Ephemeris or Nautical Almanac (issued some years in advance) ever since 1855. Important discoveries have been made by its 26-inch equatorial telescope, notably Asaph Hall's discovery of the satellites of Mars. It occupies a fine group of marble buildings on Georgetown Heights.

Naval Observatory:
Estimates for observation of transit of Venus referred to, VIII, 81.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 101.

Naval Militia: Referred to, VII, 295.

Removal of, recommended, VII, 573.
Naval Officers. (See Navy.)

Naval Parade to be held in New York Harbor, IX, 328.

Naval Peace Establishment. (See Navy.)

Naval Pension Fund. (See Pensions.)

Naval Stations:

Establishment of—

Discussed, VII, 579, 534.
In West Indies recommended, VI, 579.
Lands for. (See Lands Public.)
Survey for, mentioned, II, 475.

Naval War College.—A course of lectures on and instruction in the manipulation of torpedoes established by the Government at Coasters Harbor Service, Newport, R. I., in 1889. The class consists chiefly of officers and men in the torpedo service, but lectures are delivered on all branches of naval improvement and progress. The course continues 3 months in each year.

Naval War College discussed, IX, 734.

Navassa Island:

Occupation of, by American citizens referred to, V, 589.
Recognition of, as appertaining to United States referred to, IX, 190.
Trial of laborers in, charged with killing agents of Navassa Phosphate Co. discussed, IX, 190.

Navassa Phosphate Co., trial of laborers charged with killing agents of, in Navassa Island discussed, IX, 190.

Navigation:

Accidents in, resulting from criminal negligence in use of steam power discussed, III, 36.
Advancement in science of nautical affairs, V, 134.
Appropriation for improvement of, recommended, V, 130.
Bridges so constructed over waters as to obstruct, discussed, VIII, 349.
Depressed state of, I, 574.
Extension of laws of, etc., referred to, V, 6.
Laws of, having tendency to prolong war of 1812 should be revised, I, 540.
Prosperous condition of, IV, 554.
Referred to, I, 82, 85, 86, 89, 103, 237, 330, 358, 485, 495, 574; V, 33.
Treaty with Spain regarding, I, 114, 118, 172.
Utility of canal, explained, I, 497; II, 216.

Navigation Act.—An important move in England's struggle with the Dutch for possession of the carrying trade of the world. The act was first promulgated in 1645, amplified in 1650, and renewed with a few changes by Charles II in 1660. It related to five subjects—coasting trade, fisheries, commerce with the Colonies, commerce with European countries, and commerce with Asia, Africa, and America. The clauses of importance to American history were those providing that all colonial trade should be carried or in ships built and owned in England and the Colonies and that in the case of many specified goods trade should be confined to English markets. The former clause acted as a powerful stimulant to colonial shipbuilding. The act was rendered largely ineffectual by the prevalence of smuggling, and the efforts of Great Britain to enforce it were among the leading causes of the Revolution.

Navigation Laws.—The Constitution gives Congress power to pass navigation laws in accordance with the principles of international law. By act of 1789 a tonnage tax of 6 cents per ton was levied on all American vessels and one of 50 cents a ton on all vessels built and owned in foreign countries and entering American ports. In 1792 the act requiring American registration was passed. In 1793 the coasting trade was closed to foreign vessels. In 1816, 1817, and 1820 the American navigation laws were remodeled and made to correspond closely to those of Great Britain. Tonnage taxes, which had been abolished, were renewed at the outbreak of the Civil War.

Navigators Islands. (See Samoan Islands.)

Navy.—During the Revolution this country had practically no navy. In September, 1775, the British troops, closely environed in Boston, could receive supplies only by water. To intercept these Washington detailed certain of his officers and men who were familiar with nautical matters to patrol Boston Harbor in small armed cruisers. Some of the States had already constructed vessels at public expense to protect their coast line. New England seamen cruised with such effect in Massachusetts Bay as not only to deprive the British garrisoned in Boston of their necessary supplies, but also to add to the resources of the Continental Army by the capture of numerous prizes. At the end of 1775 the Continental Congress began the construction of a navy by ordering 13 frigates to be built. These performed some service, but most of the achievements of the war were by privateers. By 1781 all of the 13 Federal vessels had been either captured or destroyed. In 1797 and 1799, in anticipation of war with France, Congress authorized the construction of the Constitution, United States, and Constellation and the purchase of 24 other vessels. Hostilities with France having been averted, the newly acquired navy was used with good effect in resisting the Barbary States. At the outbreak of the War of 1812 the United States had about a score of vessels, 3 of them being first-class frigates—the Constitution, the President, and the United States—as against England's 89. The brilliant achievements of American vessels in that war secured increased appropriations. In 1816 $1,000,000 annually for 8 years was appropriated. By the law of 1819 the Navy was largely increased and a resolution provided for naming ships of the line after the States, frigates after the rivers of the United States, and sloops of war after the chief cities and towns. The vessels were divided among four squadrons and stationed in the Mediterranean, the Pacific, the West Indies, and on the coast of Brazil, and in 1841 an additional squadron was ordered to cruise along the coast of the United States. During the Mexican War the Gulf Squadron blockaded Vera Cruz and bombarded the fort of San Juan de l'Isla into submission, while the Pacific Squadron
seized Monterey and Los Angeles, Cal. At the outbreak of the Civil War the United States had only about 40 vessels in commission. The character of naval warfare at this time had been changed by improved armament. The old wooden vessels were useless when opposed by the Whitworth and other modern guns of long range and heavy caliber. The turretled ironclad was born of the emergency. A new navy had to be constructed in order to maintain the blockade of Southern ports, and by Jan. 1, 1864, the National Government had over 500 vessels, 75 of them ironclads, with more than 4,600 guns and 35,000 men. After the war the Navy was reduced. Notwithstanding the appropriation of large sums of money, 1882 found the United States in possession of only 140 vessels, and more than 100 of these were incapable of sea service. Soon after this date a new policy regarding the Navy was inaugurated and has since been pursued with credit and honor to the nation. At present (1899) the Navy consists of 4 battle ships of the first class and 1 of the second class, 2 first-rate armored cruisers, 3 first-rate and 12 second-rate protected cruisers, 9 unprotected cruisers, 1 first-rate and 5 second-rate double-turret monitors (including the Monterey, with barbette turret), 12 third-rate single-turret monitors, 16 third-rate and 3 fourth-rate gunboats, 1 harbor-defense ram, 1 dispatch boat, 1 dynamite cruiser, 16 torpedo boats, 39 tugs, 1 training ship, 6 receiving and 6 sailing ships—a total of 199 effective fighting vessels. There are at present under construction 8 first-class battle ships, 4 monitors, 20 torpedo boats, and 16 torpedo-boat destroyers. Yachts, steamers, colliers, etc., swell the total number of vessels in the Navy to 242. By an act of Mar. 3, 1899, the number of enlisted men and boys in the Navy was limited to 9,000. The highest office in the Navy is that of Admiral, which was established by special act of Congress in consideration of distinguished service, and corresponds to the rank of general in the Army. (See Admiral.)

The Navy reorganization law of Mar. 3, 1899, abolished the office of commodore and provided for 18 rear-admirals, 70 captains, 112 commanders, 170 lieutenant-commanders, 350 lieutenants, and not more than 350 lieutenants (junior grade) and ensigns. The pay of officers ranges from $5,000 per year for a rear-admiral at sea (the Admiral receiving $13,000) to $800 for an ensign on waiting orders during his first 5 years of service. The principal navy-yards are Brooklyn, N. Y.; Boston, Mass.; Norfolk, Va.; Portsmouth, N. H.; League Island, Pa.; Mare Island, Cal.; Pensacola, Fla., and Washington, D.C.; and stations are maintained at Newport, R. I.; New London, Conn.; Port Royal, S. C.; Key West, Fla., and Bremerton, Wash.

Navy—Continued.

Auxiliary, in Spanish-American War, X, 98.

Boys, enlistment of, in, recommended, III, 173 257; V, 177.


Classifying and rating of officers and men, X, 377, 503, 504, 505, 509, 510.

Classifying and manning vessels of, X, 358.

Code of, revision of, recommended, V, 89.

Condition of, report regarding, transmitted, X, 33.

Courts-martial in. (See Courts-Martial.)

Courts of inquiry in, referred to, II, 326.

Discipline of—

Discussed, IX, 734.

Flogging abolished, referred to, V, 97.

Punishment discussed, V, 133, 176, 178, 289.

Referred to, V, 97, 499.

Discussed by President—


Arthur, VIII, 51, 84, 87, 139, 181, 209, 247, 261.

Buchanan, V, 439, 544, 545.

Cleveland, VIII, 359, 515, 795; IX, 450, 540, 732.

Fillmore, V, 88, 97, 134, 175, 179.

Grant, XII, 46, 105, 149, 196, 249, 295, 359, 408.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 290, 333.

Hayes, VII, 453, 455, 473, 500, 573, 613, 621.


Lincoln, VI, 39, 48, 149, 184, 248.

McKinley, X, 43, 88, 119, 162, 226.

Madison, I, 470, 476, 478, 486, 519, 528, 534, 549, 553, 556.


Polk, IV, 417, 426, 505, 561, 651.

Taylor, IV, 49, 88, 202, 211, 269, 274, 276, 277, 278, 281; V, 21.


Washington, I, 193, 201.

Education in. (See Naval Academy.)

Elections, interference in, by, prohibited, VI, 668.

Establishment of, recommended, I, 201.

Expenditures of. (See Navy Department.)


Foundry for making heavy guns for, recommended, VIII, 210, 246.

Gunboats. (See Vessels, United States.)

Increase in. (See Vessels for, post.)

Insane asylum for. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

Laws in relation to, III, 50.

Marine Corps. (See Marine Corps.)

Naval force abroad. (See Chile; Great Lakes; Haiti; Mediterranean Sea; Peru; Squadrons; West Indies.)

Naval force for protecting commerce indispensable, I, 201, 205, 236; III, 502.

Referred to, III, 618.

Naval parade to be held in New York Harbor. IX, 325.
Navy—Continued.

Navy Board—
- New organization of, III, 33.
- Should be dispensed with, II, 460.
- New system of accountability in, recommended, IV, 49.
- Nominations for, discussed, V, 531.
- Number of available vessels and men in the Spanish-American War, X, 88.

Officers in—
- Additional grades of, recommended, VI, 48.
- Conduct of, to be investigated, II, 278.
- Flag officers to take rank in certain cases with major-generals, VI, 39.
- Increase in number of, III, 392.
- Letter of John Randolph, jr., relating to the privileges of the House, demanding that certain, be punished for insulting, I, 301.
- Nominations of, discussed, V, 531.
- Promotion of, discussed, V, 133; VII, 149; IX, 541.
- Relative rank with officers in Army referred to, V, 88, 97, 133, 178; VI, 39.
- Retired list for, recommended, V, 88, 133, 178.
- Limitations on, recommended, V, 287.
- Salary of—
  - Equalization of pay of army officers and, III, 35.
  - Should be same as army officers, II, 460.
- Payment of, resolution providing for, approved, VI, 149.
- Peace establishment of—
  - Plan for, II, 195, 222.
  - Referred to, II, 359; VII, 149.
  - Should be permanent, II, 310.
- Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)
- Promotions in. (See Officers in, ante.)
- Punishment in. (See Discipline of, ante.)
- Rank in, discussed, VI, 249.
- Rear-admiral in, rank of acting, conferred upon certain officers inquired into, VIII, 261.
- Reduction in, referred to, VI, 363, 577, 684.
- Referred to, II, 25, 31, 46, 50, 81, 459; IV, 274; VII, 55.
- Reorganization of, recommended, V, 133.
- Revision of code for government of, recommended, V, 89.
- Rules and regulations for, referred to, II, 34; III, 36.
- School of instruction for. (See Naval Academy.)
- Seamen, permanent corps of, recommended, V, 176.
- Should be in readiness for actual service, I, 478.
- Statement of, II, 16, 604.
- Success of, due to enterprising spirit of, I, 519.
- Sunday, observance of, by, enjoined, VI, 125; IX, 20.
- Supplies for naval force referred to, II, 242.
- Timber for—
  - Care of reservations for supplying, referred to, VI, 601.
  - Machinery for preserving, VIII, 89.

Navy—Continued.

Vessels for, construction of, discussed and recommendations regarding by President—
- Adams, John, I, 236, 273.
- Buchanan, V, 459, 524.
- Cleveland, VIII, 350, 315, 791; IX, 450, 540, 732.
- Grant, VII, 196, 248, 295, 350, 408.
- Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 200, 323.
- Hayes, VII, 613.
- Jackson, II, 459; III, 173, 192, 257.
- Lincoln, VI, 184, 249.
- McKinley, X, 119.
- Madison, I, 470, 476, 486, 519, 528, 553, 566.
- Polk, IV, 414, 426, 505, 561.
- Tyler, IV, 88, 269, 277, 278.
- Van Buren, III, 392, 592.
- Washington, I, 193, 201.
- Vice-admiral of, creation of grade of, recommended, VI, 249; X, 120.

War College discussed, IX, 734.

Navy Board:
- New organization of, III, 33.
- Should be dispensed with, II, 460.

Navy Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. It was created in 1798. It is officially denominated the Department of the Navy, and its head is a civil officer known as the Secretary of the Navy. He is appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. He receives a salary of $8,000 per annum. Under the Constitution the President is Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy, but the Secretary is his representative in the Department of the Navy, and the acts of the Secretary are regarded as having the full force and effect of Presidential acts. Prior to the establishment of the Department of the Navy the administration of naval affairs was intrusted to committees, boards, and agents appointed under various acts of the Continental and Federal Congresses. In 1789 all matters relating to the Navy were placed under the jurisdiction of the War Department, where they remained until by the act of Apr. 30, 1798, the separate Department was organized and the office of Secretary of the Navy created. It is the duty of the Secretary to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President relative to the procurement of naval stores and materials and the construction, armament, and equipment of vessels of war. Subsequent acts have provided methods of discharging the ministerial duties of the Department. June 8, 1880, an act was passed authorizing the appointment of a Judge-Advocate-General. He has special charge of all matters relating to courts-martial, and is in a great measure the law officer of the Department. By an act of Congress approved July 1, 1890, the office of Assistant Secretary was revived, having been abolished at a previous time. He is, under the Revised
Navy Department—Continued.

Transfer of—
- Coast Survey to, recommended, VIII, 140, 347; IX, 541.
- Light-House Service to, recommended, VIII, 140.
- Payment of naval pensions to, recommended, VII, 106.

Navy, Secretary of:

Letter of Boynton and Fisher to, referred to, VI, 471.
Report of, VI, 35; X, 69.
Discuss ed. (See Navy discussed.)
Transmitted, I, 347; II, 276, 428, 534; III, 225; IV, 211.

Navy-Yards:

At Boston, machinery at, for preserving wood, referred to, VIII, 89.
Title of United States to land occupied as, referred to, VIII, 111.
At New York, new boiler shop at, recommended, VIII, 94.
At Norfolk, employment at, referred to, VI, 462.
At Washington, manufacture of guns at, discussed, IX, 541.
Civil service in connection with, discussed, IX, 542.
Order regarding, IX, 714.
Defense of, demands attention of Congress, III, 537.
Discontinuance of, on Atlantic seaboard referred to, V, 425.
Establishment of—
- At Memphis referred to, IV, 349; V, 396.
- On Atlantic seaboard recommended, VI, 184, 249.
- Mississippi River recommended, IV, 279.
- San Francisco Bay recommended, V, 133.
- Western river recommended, VI, 184.
Recommended, VI, 363.
Improvements in, recommended, VII, 108.
Labor at, secured through boards of labor employment discussed, IX, 734.
List of (see Encyclopedic article on the Navy, Index, 271).
Officers and men in, referred to, II, 196; VI, 452.
Referred to, X, 30.

Nebraska.—One of the United States; motto, "Equality before the law." It extends from lat. 40° to 43° north and from long. 95° 25' to 104° west. It is bounded on the north by South Dakota (partly separated by the Missouri River), on the east by Iowa and Missouri (separated from both by the Missouri River), on the south by Kansas and Colorado, and on the west by Colorado and Wyoming. The State is one of the first in the production of corn, being extremely fertile in the eastern part and along the Platte River. Its principal industries are agriculture and stock raising. Nebraska originally formed part of the Louisiana Purchase and was later made a part of the Territory of Missouri. It was made a Territory in 1854, and included portions of the Dakotas, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado. Nebraska was ad-
mitted to the Union in 1857. The State takes its name from the river. It was first permanently settled at Bellevue in 1847. It has an area of 77,510 sq miles and a population (1900) of 1,066,300.

Nebraska (see also Omaha):

Act—

Extending time of payment to purchasers of Indian lands in, vetoed, IX, 90.
For admission of, into Union, vetoed, VI, 489.
For sale of Indian reservation in, VIII, 69.
To provide for lease of Fort Omaha Military Reservation to, vetoed, IX, 687.

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 516.
Indian lands in, titles to, extinguished, proclaimed, IX, 100.
Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of new Territory, V, 580.
Military forces sent to, and reasons therefor discussed, VIII, 86.
Public lands in, survey of, referred to, VIII, 374.
Red Cloud Agency in, deficiency in supplies at, VII, 358, 359.
Supplies issued suffering people in, referred to, VII, 318.
Surveyor-general in, recommendations for discontinuance of office of, VIII, 374.

Negro Plot.—An alleged attempt on the part of certain negroes, incited and assisted by whites, to burn New York City. Mar. 18, 1741, a fire occurred in the chapel and barracks of Fort George. It was at first thought to be accidental, but 8 other fires of unaccountable origin within a month strengthened the allegation of one Mary Burton, a servant in the employ of John Hughson, that a number of negroes and sailors were implicated in a plot to destroy the town. It was charged that the Spaniards were inciting plots among the negroes. Twenty whites and more than 160 negro slaves were imprisoned. Four whites and 18 negroes were hanged and 13 others were burned at the stake before the excitement abated.

Negro Troops.—In early Revolutionary days and in the first two years of the Civil War negro troops were employed to a limited extent. In July, 1863, a general provision was made for their enlistment in the Union Army, and numbers were in the service. Since the Civil War there have always been negro troops in the Regular Army. They served in the war with Spain in 1898, and proved to be less subject to the prevailing fevers and the enervating effects of heat than white soldiers.

Negroes.—According to the census of 1900, there were in the United States 9,192,379 colored inhabitants. Of these 119,650 were Chinese, 8,496 Japanese, and 266,760 Indians, leaving 8,621,493 negroes, or about one-ninth the entire population.

Negroes (see also Free Negroes; Freedmen):

Colonization of—

Discussed, VI, 54, 127, 149, 280, 392.
In Mexico and action taken by United States for relief of, discussed, IX, 534, 694.
Vessels to bring back colonists, VI, 232.

Negroes—Continued.

Emigration of—

Agreement with Bernard Kock for, canceled, VI, 167.
Discussed, VI, 455.
Lynching of, discussed, IX, 332.
Recruiting of, in War between the States, order regarding, X, 110.
Sale of, taken from United States by British forces referred to, X, 53.
To be employed for military purposes in War between the States, order regarding, VI, 117.

Neighbors, Robert S., mentioned, V, 48.
Nelson, Samuel, associate justice, Supreme Court, member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.
Nelson, Thomas A. B., counsel for President Johnson in impeachment proceedings, VI, 726.
Nesqually Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Nesqually, Wash., proclaimed port of delivery, V, 50.

Netherlands.—A Kingdom of western Europe, often called Holland, after North Holland and South Holland, 2 of the 11 provinces into which the Kingdom is divided. It is bounded by the North Sea on the north and west, Prussia on the east, and Belgium on the south. The country is occupied by an intellectual, industrious, and thrifty people, who have claimed much of the land from the sea and are extensively engaged in commerce, agriculture, and manufactures. The Government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy administered by a King and a States-General composed of an upper chamber of 50 and a lower chamber of 100 members. The inhabitants, generally called Dutch, are of Low German origin, descendants of the brave Batavi of ancient times. Their prevailing religions are Dutch Reformed and Roman Catholic. The country once formed a part of the Germanic Empire, then of Burgundy, and later was acquired by Spain. Following the Reformation came the revolution under William of Orange. After a long series of struggles with Spain the independence of the Dutch Republic was recognized, 1648. Its Stadholder was King of England (William III) from 1689 to 1702. The Dutch Republic was conquered by France in 1794, became the Republic of Batavia in 1795, was converted into a kingdom under Louis Napoleon in 1806, annexed by France in 1810, united with Belgium in the Kingdom of the Netherlands in 1815, and admitted the independence of Belgium in 1839. It has an area of only 12,648 sq. miles, upon which live a population estimated in 1898 to be 5,004,747. The colonial population of the Netherlands, however, approximates 35,000,000, living on possessions aggregating 83,000 sq. miles.

Netherlands (see also Hague, The):

Accounts of bankers of United States in Amsterdam rendered, I, 121.
Claims of United States against, II, 883, 546; III, 237, 476.
Payment of, III, 533.
Netherlands—Continued.
Coffee imported into United States from, duties on, IV, 400.
Commercial relations with, II, 30, 352; III, 150.
Consular convention with, VII, 485, 568.
Convention with, V, 160.
Coronation of Queen of, X, 110.
Discriminating duties—
On productions of Dutch East Indies imported from Holland, VIII, 39, 503.
Fisheries of, referred to, II, 564.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 377, 419, 463; VII, 590, 610; VIII, 591, 812.
Withdrawn from consideration of Senate, V, 383.

King of, umpire between Great Britain and United States. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Leaf tobacco from, taxation of, discussed, VIII, 394, 401, 503.
Loan contracted by United States in—
Amsterdam, I, 128.
Holland, I, 81, 86, 166, 141, 175, 177.
Minister of, to United States—
Received, VIII, 131.
Refuses to testify in courts of District of Columbia, V, 419.
Petroleum in Holland, etc., taxation of, referred to, VIII, 394, 401.
Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685.
Queen of, coronation of, referred to, X, 188.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 463.
Cleveland, VIII, 591, 812.
Fillmore, V, 160.
Hayes, VII, 485, 590, 610.
Johnson, VI, 524.
Pierce, V, 302, 377, 419.
Van Buren, III, 514, 532.
Withdrawn from consideration of Senate, V, 383.

Vessels of—
Discriminating duties on, referred to, II, 352, 367; III, 150.
Should be abolished, IV, 400.
Duties on, suspended, VIII, 569.
Vessel of United States captured by, III, 395.
Claims arising out of, III, 476.
War with Acheen, neutrality of United States in, VII, 238.
Neutral Rights:—Continued.
Treaty regarding, with—
Peru, V, 420.
Russia, V, 244.
Referred to, V, 276.
Sicily, V, 303.
Violation of, by United States discussed, VI, 127.
Neutral Vessels deemed lawful prize by—
France, I, 263, 444.
Spain, I, 444.
Neutral Rights (see also Foreign Policy):
Alleged violation of, by United States referred to, III, 521; VI, 176.
Armed, in Middle States discussed, VI, 24.
Confederacy of armed, discussed, V, 275.
Execution of laws of, by United States discussed by President—
Adams, John, I, 238.
Buchanan, V, 467, 506, 558, 643.
Fillmore, V, 179.
Grant, VII, 89, 91, 97, 238.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 183.
Hayes, VII, 466.
Jackson, III, 151.
Johnson, III, 385, 514.
Lincoln, VI, 243.
Monroe, II, 93, 58, 70, 88, 116, 193.
Pierce, V, 331.
Taylor, V, 10.
Van Buren, III, 481, 482, 485.
Washington, I, 399, 196.
In address of House, I, 144.
Maintained by United States in—
Insurrection in Cuba, IX, 591, 636, 694.
Revolution in Brazil, IX, 435, 524.
Schleswig-Holstein war, V, 10.
War between—
Acheen and Netherlands, VII, 238.
France and allied powers proclaimed, I, 156.
France and Germany, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 89, 91.
Great Britain and Russia, V, 331.
Mexico and Texas, III, 151.
Russia and Turkey, VII, 466.
Spain and her colonies, II, 13, 58, 70, 88, 116, 193.
War in—
Canada, III, 485, 531.
Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.
Japan, VI, 690.
Proclaimed, VI, 514.
Mexico, VI, 243, 383.
South Africa, X, 146, 182, 204.
Powers to be invited to accede to rules of, in treaty of May 8, 1871, VII, 510.
Preserved by foreign powers in Spanish-American War, X, 87.
Protection of neutrals, orders regarding, VI, 376.
United States preserves strict, in Boer War, X, 146, 182, 204.
Violation of—
By army on Rio Grande referred to, VI, 376.
In Department of Texas, action of Government regarding, discussed, IX, 445.
Neutrality, Proclamation of.—Neutrality, in international law, is the attitude and condition of a nation or state which does not take part directly or indirectly in a war between other states, but maintains relations of friendship with all the contending parties. In ancient times war between any two nations was likely to involve any other, either through sympathy or by its being drawn unwillingly into the controversy on accusation of favoring one or the other of the belligerents. Modern civilization has made it possible for a peacefully inclined nation to avoid entanglements in quarrels not of its own making. The position which a state intends to take in case of war between its neighbors should be clearly defined. It is customary, therefore, on the breaking out of hostilities for every nation not participating therein to declare its position with reference to the belligerents. This is usually done by a proclamation by the chief ruler of a state claiming its neutrality and calling upon its citizens to refrain from any acts of hostility or special favor toward either of the parties to the strife. It is also customary for every nation to put on its statute books general laws regulating the acts of its citizens with reference to foreign wars. Upon the declaration of war between France and Great Britain in 1793 it was decided unanimously by Washington and his Cabinet that a proclamation of neutrality should issue and that a French minister should be received. The proclamation was drafted by John Jay and declared the intention of the United States to pursue a policy of friendship toward both nations, and enjoined upon all citizens to avoid a contravention of that disposition upon pain of prosecution. It is a curious fact that the word "neutrality" was omitted from this proclamation, but it was enforced with fairness.

Nevada.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Sage Brush State;" motto, "All for our country." Nevada extends from lat. 35° to 42° north and from long. 114° to 120° west. It is bounded on the north by Oregon and Idaho, on the east by Utah and Arizona, and on the west and southwest by California. The State is rich in the precious metals, the principal products being silver and gold. The territory was ceded by Mexico in 1848 and the first settlements were made in 1848 and 1850. Silver was discovered in 1859. Nevada Territory was organized in 1861 and was admitted to statehood in 1864. It has an area of 110,700 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 42,335.

Nevada:
Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 229.
Referred to, VI, 249.
Condition of, referred to, VI, 204.
Creation and organization of, as Territory referred to, VI, 53.
Legislation in, recommended, VI, 71.
Payment of settlers for improvements on lands in Duck Valley in, referred to, VIII, 77, 189.
Neville, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 463.

Neville, John, attacked while discharging duties as revenue inspector, I, 159.

New Brunswick:
Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 397, 403, 424; III, 358, 405, 470. (See also Great Britain.)

New England.—A name applied to the northeastern section of the United States by Capt. John Smith in his map of the New World published in 1616. Though composed of separate Colonies, there was always a similarity in the customs and habits of the people. New England formed part of North Virginia, granted to the Plymouth Company by James I in 1606. In 1643 most of the New England Colonies were united for defensive purposes into the New England Confederation. New England is now applied collectively to the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

New England, Council for.—On Nov. 3, 1620, Ferdinando Gorges and others incorporated in a reorganized form the old North Virginia Company of 1606. It was called the Council for New England, and had its headquarters at Plymouth, in the county of Devon. Its stated object was the "planting, ordering, ruling, and governing of New England, in America." The patent granted to this company gave them all the land lying between lat. 40° and 48° north and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. In 1621 Gorges obtained an additional grant of territory, covering the present States of Maine and New Hampshire, under the name of Laconia, most of which, however, seems to have been included in the original grant. The lands of this company were then divided among 20 noblemen. William Bradford obtained from this company a grant permitting the settlement of the Pilgrims, a sect of English separatists who had fled from England to Holland to escape religious persecution, and who sought in America an asylum where they might worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences.

New England Emigrant Company.—The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska law in 1854 made the institution of slavery in Kansas dependent upon the will of the majority of the people of the State. Proslavery advocates in Missouri set to work to establish slavery by assisting in the emigration of Southern families. In 1855 an association was formed in Boston to offset this movement by assisting New England farmers to establish homes in the debatable territory. This organization was known as the New England Emigrant Company, and did much toward making Kansas a free State.

New England Shilling.—The general court of Massachusetts on May 27, 1652, established a mint at Boston and installed John Hull as mint master. The first coins which were struck were but rude planchets stamped "N. E." near the border on the obverse and the denomination mark (XII) on the reverse.
signifying the value of 12d. This was known as the New England shilling, and was valued at 18½ cents.

New France.—A French expedition under Verazzano formed a settlement in America as early as 1524, on land discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot in 1497. In 1535 Jacques Cartier ascended the St. Lawrence River as far as the site of Montreal. The first permanent settlement in New France was founded at Quebec by Champlain in 1608. The colonists cultivated friendly relations with the Indians, and Jesuit missionaries extended the French influence through the region of the Great Lakes to the head waters of the Mississippi and down that stream to the French possessions in the South. The country was conquered by the English in 1692 and restored in 1713. At the beginning of the Seven Years' War New France was made the scene of a part of the struggle between France and England. By 1759 New France, with Louisiana added, comprised the St. Lawrence and Great Lakes basins and the Mississippi basin, though the settlements were scattered. In 1759 Canada was reconquered by the English and its possession confirmed to the English and its possession confirmed to

New Granada (see also Colombia):

American citizens in, outrages on, V, 415, 518.

Claims of United States against, IV, 263, 340; V, 415, 518.

Adjustment of, referred to, IV, 263; V, 644.

Commission to settle, extension of time for, recommended, VI, 67.

Convention for adjustment of, referred to, VI, 128.

Mail transported across Isthmus of Panama, complaints regarding, V, 14.

Minister of United States to, reasons for not presenting credentials discussed, VI, 147.

Postal convention with, IV, 315.

Relations with, discussed, V, 447.

Tonnage duties levied on American vessels by, in contravention of treaty discussed, V, 415, 518.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, IV, 364, 599, 517; V, 38, 39, 43, 44, 359, 537, 591, 643; VI, 148.

Contravention of, by New Granada, V, 415, 518.

Provisions of, discussed, IV, 511.

Regarding Panama Canal. (See Panama Canal.)

Right of passage over Isthmus of Panama guaranteed by, IV, 511; V, 17, 359, 517.

Wars in, discussed, VI, 148.

New Hampshire.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Granite State." It extends from lat. 42° 40' to 45° 06' north and from long. 70° 43' to 72° 33' west. It is bounded on the north by the Province of Quebec (Canada), on the east by Maine and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Massachusetts, and on the west by Vermont (separated by the Connecticut River) and Quebec. New Hampshire is called the "Switzerland of America," being noted for the grandeur of its mountain scenery and the beauty of its lakes. It is one of the leading States in the manufacture of cotton, woolen, and worsted goods. New Hampshire was visited by Pring in 1603 and by Capt. John Smith in 1614. It formed part of the territory granted to Gorges in 1621. It was settled by the English at Portsmouth and Dover in 1623. Between 1641 and 1679, and at various times thereafter, it was a part of Massachusetts. Its final separation was in 1741. Vermont was claimed as part of New Hampshire until 1764. Area, 9,305 sq. miles; population (1900), 411,588.

New Hampshire:

Claims of for maintaining jurisdiction over Indian stream, I, 279.

Referred to, III, 279.

Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, by, I, 73, 175.

Light-houses ceded to United States by, I, 110.

Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

New Hope Church, or Pumpkin Vine Creek (Ga.), Battle of.—When Gen. Johnston withdrew the Confederate forces from Resaca, Ga., May 16, 1864, he retired by way of Cassville across the Etowah and occupied a strong position commanding Allatoona Pass. May 23 Sherman crossed the Etowah and moved toward Dallas. Hooker, with the Twentieth Army Corps, moving from Burnt Hickory toward Dallas, May 25 encountered a force of Confederate cavalry at Pumpkin Vine Creek. They were driven across the stream, and about 2 miles to the eastward the Federals encountered Johnston's entire army. Here a severe battle took place. The Confederates retired and occupied a strong position from Dallas to Marietta. The losses of each army in these operations were about 2,500 men killed and wounded.

New Ireland. — New Ireland.

New York Bay, and Staten Island Sound) and Massachusetts. On the 25th of the following July an expedition of 19 armed vessels and 24 transports under Gen. Lovell, arrived at Penobscot for the purpose of dislodging the British. They delayed making the attack, however, and the arrival of 5 British ships from New York on the 13th of August forced them to burn their ships and disperse. As a result of their success the British during the next year attempted to erect Maine into a province under the name of New Ireland.

New Jersey.—One of the thirteen original States. It extends from lat. 38° 56' to 41° 21' north and from long. 73° 54' to 75° 33' west. It is bounded on the north by New York, on the east by New York (separated by the Hudson River, New York Bay, and Staten Island Sound) and
the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Delaware Bay, and on the west by Pennsylvania and Delaware (both separated by the Delaware River). It is the first State in the production of zinc, one of the leaders in the production of iron, and one of the chief manufacturing States, ranking first in the manufacture of silk and glass. Among its chief fabrications are leather, iron, hats, rubber, sugar, and steel. New Jersey was first settled by the Dutch at Bergen, probably about 1617. There were succeeding colonies there of Swedes, Finns, and English. In 1664 it was granted by the Duke of York to Sir George Carteret, lieutenant-governor of the isle of Jersey, to be a perpetual inheritance and to be called New Jersey. It was reconquered by the Dutch in 1673 and restored to England in 1674 and sold to the Quakers. Proprietary government ceased in 1702 and New Jersey was made a royal province. It was under the same governor as New York until 1738. The State has an area of 7,815 sq. miles and in 1900 the population was 1,883,669.

New Jersey:
- Boundary line with New York, III, 49.
- Ratification of—
  - Amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 78, 259.
  - Fifteenth amendment by, VII, 127.
  - Fourteenth amendment by, discussed, VI, 638.
  - Request from the governor of, that Congress consent to an agreement made with New York State regarding boundary, III, 49.

New Jersey, The, interference by American minister to France in case of, I, 399.

New Jersey Plan.—At the convention held in Philadelphia in 1787 to amend the Articles of Confederation William Paterson, of New Jersey, proposed a constitution providing for a single house of Congress, with power to regulate taxation and commerce and choose the President; that requisitions from States should be continued as under the Articles of Confederation; that a judiciary should be established; that the Executive should coerce refractory States or individuals, and other matters of general but minor interest. The plan was unfavorably reported. The convention accepted the Virginia plan with extensive modifications.

New Jerseymen Foreigners.—The humorous reference to New Jersey as a foreign country had its origin in a special act of the legislature of that State permitting Joseph Bonaparte, former King of Spain and Naples, to hold real estate within its boundaries. After the downfall of Napoleon Joseph sought an asylum in America. The legislature of Pennsylvania refused to allow him, being an alien, to acquire land in that State, so he appealed to New Jersey. His request was granted and he established himself in princely magnificence at Bordentown. Hence the citizens of other States were accustomed to jestingly twit the Jerseymen with being foreigners under a foreign prince.

New London (Conn.), Capture of.—Sept. 6, 1781, Benedict Arnold’s expedition against Connecticut arrived in the harbor of New London. The only defense of the town was the unfinished Fort Trumbull, manned by about 25 or 30 State militia under Capt. Shopley. About a third of these were lost while escaping in boats to Fort Griswold after firing one volley, disabling 4 or 5 of their assailants.

New Madrid (Mo.), Battle of.—On the surrender of Fort Donelson to Grant the Confederates abandoned Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi, and fell back to New Madrid, Mo., about 80 miles below Cairo. It was defended by Fort Thompson and several batteries and by 6 gun-boats mounting heavy guns, under Commodore Hollins. Mar. 4, 1862, Gen. Pope appeared before New Madrid with an army of 20,000, which he had been commanding in eastern Missouri. On the 14th, having received heavy guns from Cairo, he gave the place a severe cannonading, disabling several of the gun-boats. Gen. McCown, unable to hold New Madrid, removed his garrison during the night and in the midst of a thunderstorm to Island No. 10. Pope lost 51 men killed and wounded. The Confederate loss is not known.

New Mexico.—An organized Territory of the United States; motto, “Cresciteundo” (“It increases as it goes”). It extends from lat. 31° 20’ to 37° north and from long. 103° 2’ to 109° 2’ west. It is bounded on the north by Colorado, on the east by Texas and Oklahoma, on the south by Texas and Mexico, and on the west by Arizona. It was visited by Niza in 1539, and Francisco Vasquez de Coronado conducted an expedition consisting of 400 Spanish and 800 Indians as far north as the present city of Santa Fé in 1540. Near the close of the sixteenth century Spanish missionaries made settlements about the head waters of the Rio Grande, and in 1605 Santa Fé was founded. The Spanish were temporarily expelled by the Indians in 1680. In 1846 the region was conquered by the Americans under Gen. Kearny, who proclaimed himself provisional governor. By the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, proclaimed in 1848, New Mexico became a part of the United States. A Territorial government was established by act of Congress approved Sept. 9, 1850. In 1853 a part of the Gadsden Purchase was added to New Mexico, making the present area 122,580 sq. miles. The population in 1900 was 105,310, engaged mostly in mining and stock raising.

New Mexico:
- Admission of, into Union discussed, V, 18, 26.
- Appropriations for, requested, VI, 468.
- Boundaries of, discussed, IV, 596.
- Boundary line with Texas, V, 28, 30, 48, 49, 65, 92.
- Proposition of United States regarding establishment of, accepted, V, 94.
- Proclamation regarding, V, 107.
- Views of President Fillmore on settlement of, V, 57, 54.
- Capitol at Santa Fé, appropriation for completion of, recommended, VIII, 150.
New Mexico—Continued.
Cession of California and, to United States by Mexico—
Area and value of, discussed, IV, 599, 634.
Treaty for, transmitted, IV, 587.
Claims of Texas to portion of. (See Boundary line ante.)
Condition of, discussed, IV, 594.
Constitution adopted by, transmitted, V, 75.
Forces to be employed in, IV, 604.
Indian hostilities in, discussed, VII, 576.
Indians in—
Enslaved, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 342.
Hostilities of, referred to, V, 590.
Number of, IV, 603.
Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 87.
Lands granted to, in aid of colleges accepted, VI, 157.
Lands in—
 Claims under Spanish and Mexican grants discussed, IX, 49, 75, 126.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 151.
Legislative sessions of—
Law providing for time for commencement of, referred to, VIII, 88.
Recommendation for holding, VIII, 149.
Mines in, referred to, IV, 643.
Officer commanding in, referred to, V, 49.
Proclamation of, referred to, V, 65.
Persons convicted of treason in, referred to, IV, 598.
Prohibition by authorities of Spain to land American cargoes at, I, 346.
Revenue laws over, recommended, IV, 643.
Slavery in, right to introduce discussed, IV, 640. (See also Slavery.)
Surveyor-general's offices in, recommended, IV, 643.
Territorial government over—
Deemed inexpedient, V, 29.
Difficulties in organizing, V, 127.
Recommended, IV, 542, 589, 658.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, VII, 489; IX, 500.

New Netherlands.—The second in order of settlement of the thirteen Colonies. It was the name of the region lying between the Delaware and Connecticut rivers. It was claimed by the Dutch by virtue of its discovery by Henry Hudson, an English navigator in charge of a Dutch expedition, in 1609. A trading post, the germ of a colony, was established 1613-14 and maintained. In 1614 the States-General of the Netherlands granted the exclusive privilege of trading in New Netherlands to the explorers. In 1615 the New Netherlands Company was formed to trade in furs, but little attempt was made to settle families before 1621. In 1625 the new country was made a province of Holland and granted the armorial distinction of a count. Charles II of England in 1664 granted the country to his brother, the Duke of York, and the garrison of the little blockhouse at New Amsterdam, being menaced by six times its number, was compelled to surrender. The place was recovered by the Dutch in 1673, but restored the following year. In 1674 the name was changed to New York. The question of the priority of the settlement of New York by the Dutch to that of Plymouth by the expatriated English Pilgrims, fresh from Holland, is one that still divides the historians. Dr. Brodhead, on the authority of Holland documents, seems, however, to have shown that the early trading post set up by the Dutch in 1613 was never abandoned and was really a settlement before the date of the Plymouth colonization. A similar post was established 1614 near the present site of Albany.

New Orleans, The, mentioned, X, 93.

New Orleans, La.:—
Alarm excited at, over report that Aaron Burr would assemble armies in, I, 415.
Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.
Branch of port of, referred to, V, 668.
Capture of, referred to, VI, 114.
Cincinnati and Louisville expositions, VIII, 232.
Defense of, should engage attention of Congress, I, 466, 459; II, 119.
Investigations of Gen. Smith and James T. Brady at, referred to, VI, 385.
Italians lynched in, discussed, IX, 182.
Indemnity for, paid by United States, IX, 316.
Memorial from, regarding irregularity in mail service, I, 350.
Rights of deposit at port of, suspended, I, 350.
Restored, I, 358.
Riot at, referred to, VI, 464.
Spanish subjects in, assaulted, V, 118.
Claims arising out of, discussed, I, V, 152.
Title to lots in, referred to, I, 442.
Vessels bound for, for military necessities allowed to enter port of, VI, 177.

Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 228, 230.
Also placed in charge of Cincinnati and Louisville expositions, VIII, 232.
Instructions to, VIII, 232, 233.
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 159.
Report of board of management transmitted, VIII, 368.

New Orleans (La.), Battle of.—Within a week after the battle of Rodriguez Canal both Jackson and Sir Edward Pakenham received reenforcements. Jackson's whole force on the New Orleans side of the river on Jan. 8, 1815, was about 5,000, of which only 2,200 were at the
On the opposite side of the river was Gen. Morgan with 800 militia. This force of 5,800, indifferently armed and disciplined, was confronted by 10,000 of the finest soldiers in the world, most of them fresh from the continental campaign under Wellington. The Americans were intrenched behind their fortifications, which the British were compelled to approach across an open plain. In the conflict 2,600 were lost to the British, of whom 700 were killed, 1,400 wounded, and 500 taken prisoners. The Americans lost only 8 killed and 13 wounded. Probably no other battle in history presents this disparity in the number lost.

**New Orleans (La.), Capture of.—Feb. 20, 1862, Commodore Farragut, with his flagship, the sloop of war Hartford, arrived at Ship Island, 100 miles north-northeast of the mouth of the Mississippi. He was in command of the Western Coast Blockading Squadron, with directions to take possession of New Orleans. A military force to cooperate with Farragut arrived at Ship Island Mar. 25 under Gen. B. F. Butler. The defenses of New Orleans were Fort Jackson, on the right bank or south side of the river, near its last great bend before it separates into the Delta, and Fort St. Philip, a little farther upstream on the opposite side. The former, with its water battery, mounted 75 guns; the latter 40. Just above the forts was a fleet of 15 vessels, including the ironclad ram Manassas and a floating battery, covered with railroad iron, called the Louisiana. These were in command of Commodore J. K. Mitch­ell. A heavy chain was also stretched across the river below Fort Jackson, Farragut's fleet consisted of 6 sloops of war, 16 gunboats, 21 schooners, each carrying a 13-inch mortar, and 5 other vessels. The fleet carried more than 200 guns. Farragut bombarded the forts for 6 days with his mortar boats without much effect. The Confederate loss was 14 killed and 39 wounded. It was then decided to run by the forts. The obstructions were opened in the face of a heavy fire, and the fleet formed in 3 divisions and awaited the signal. It was given at half past 3 o'clock on the morning of Apr. 24, 1862. Capt. Bailey led off with his division of 8 vessels. Under the storm of shot and shell they passed the obstructions and ran by the forts against the current in a stream less than half a mile wide, escaping the blazing rafts only to be met at the end of their journey by the Confederate gunboats eager to begin the fight. The second division of the fleet was led through the fiery gantlet by the Hartford, with Farragut on board. The Sciola, carrying Fleet Captain Bell, led the third division. The Kennebec, Icasa, and Winona failed to pass the forts, becoming entangled in the rafts and floating debris and delayed beyond the dawn. The latter lost all but one man of her rifled-gun crew. Having passed the forts the fleet savagely attacked the small Confederate gunboats beyond and their destruction was speedily accomplished. May r New Orleans was formally occupied by United States troops. The Federals lost in the taking of New Orleans 37 killed and 147 wounded. The Confederate loss was stated at only 40 killed and wounded.

**New Providence, slaves seized on board brigs by authorities of, III, 286.**

**New South Wales:**

International exhibition at Melbourne to celebrate founding of, discussed, VIII, 591.

**Postal convention with, VIII, 796.**

**New York.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Empire State;" motto, "Excelsior." It extends from lat. 40° 30' to 45° 3' north and from long. 71° 51' to 79° 46' west. It is bounded on the north and northwest by Ontario, Canada (separated for the most part by Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River); on the east by Vermont (partly separated by Lake Champlain), Massachusetts, and Connecticut; on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, New York Bay, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania (partly separated by the Delaware River), and on the west by Pennsylvania and Ontario (separated by Lake Erie and the Niagara River). Long Island, Staten Island, and several small islands are included in the State. It is mountainous in the eastern part, along the Hudson River. A beautiful rolling country constitutes the watershed separating the north and south drainage of the western and central parts of the State. To the north the surface descends in undulating terraces toward Lake Ontario. To the south the country is higher, in places reaching an altitude of 2,000 to 2,500 feet. The valley of the Mohawk extends westward from the Hudson for nearly 150 miles. New York is the first State of the Union in commerce, manufactures, population, and estimated value of property, and the second State in value of farms. The area of the State is 49,170 sq. miles and the population (1900), 7,268,894. (See also New Netherlands.)

**New York (see also Hudson; New York City): Boundary line with New Jersey referred to, III, 49.**

**Branch mint in. (See New York City.)**

**Canadian outrages on frontier of, discussed, III, 401, 459, 478, 623.**

**Canals in, recommendation regarding, VI, 133.**

**Colonial history of, referred to, IV, 101.**

**Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendments to, by, I, 75, 172, 174.**

**Courts in—**

**Crowded condition of docket of, discussed, VIII, 534.**

**Recommendations regarding, VIII, 46.**

**Judge, additional, for southern district of, recommended, VIII, 513.**

**Judges of United States circuit court for district of, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 123.**

**Sheriffs in, duties of, respecting prisoners, I, 75.**

**Statue of George Clinton presented to Congress by, VII, 260.**

**Unlawful expeditions in, III, 399; V, 161.**

**New York, The, mentioned, X, 58.**
New York and Montana Iron Mining and Manufacturing Co., act to enable purchase of lands by, vetoed, VI, 416.

New York City:
Act to authorize New York and New Jersey Bridge Companies to construct bridge across Hudson River at, vetoed, IX, 480.
Ancient obelisk presented to, by Egyptian Government, VII, 558, 612.
Branch mint in, recommended, IV, 502, 557, 650.
Centennial celebration of inauguration of President Washington to be held in, VIII, 786.
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18.
Custom-house in—
Affairs of, investigated, IV, 99, 154; VII, 471.
Expenses of, referred to, IV, 157.
Report of commissioners referred to, IV, 152, 161; VII, 650.
Authority for instituting investigation demanded, IV, 99.
Reply of President, IV, 99.
Officers of, suspended and reasons therefor, VII, 511.
Regulations governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 550; VIII, 572.
Report on, discussed, VII, 659.
Dock at, about completed, V, 133.
East River at, appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.
Maltreatment of passengers and seamen on ships plying between Aspinwall and, referred to, VI, 212.
Navy-yard at, new boiler for, recommended, VIII, 94.
Post-office in, rules governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 555.
Referred to, VII, 656.
Provision for accommodation of United States courts in, discussed, V, 299.
Provision for defense of, I, 459.
Steamship line between Havre and, referred to, IV, 158, 320.
Subtreasury in, regulations governing appointments and promotions in, VII, 559.

New York Harbor:
Appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, VIII, 201.
Naval parade to be held in, IX, 325.
New buildings for recruiting service at, referred to, VIII, 77.
Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed on Bedloe's Island in. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

New York Indians:
Cession of lands for benefit of, II, 564.
Removal of, discussed, III, 561.
Treaty with, III, 977, 457, 512, 561; VI, 193, 698, 699.
Withdrawn, VI, 469.


New York World, spurious proclamation printed in, orders regarding, VI, 237.

New Zealand:
Sequestration of lands in, claimed by William Webster referred to, VII, 373.
Titles to lands in, claimed by American citizens referred to, VIII, 594.

Newborn (N. C.), Capture of.—After securing Roanoke Island Burnside proceeded to the execution of another clause of his orders by advancing upon Newborn. Mar. 14, 1862, he landed a force of men on the banks of the Neuse River, 18 miles below the city. They advanced to within 5 miles of the place, when they encountered a redoubt, which was taken by assault. The bridge over the Trent, a tributary of the Neuse, was burned by the Confederates as they retreated. With the capture of Newborn 46 heavy guns, 3 batteries of light artillery, and a large amount of stores fell into Burnside's hands. The Federal loss was 90 killed and 466 wounded. The Confederate loss was 23 killed, 58 wounded, and about 2,500 prisoners.

Newburg Addresses.—There were many things to criticise and much to complain of in the conduct of the Revolutionary War, but heroic achievement and devotion to the cause of freedom, as a rule, overshadowed the jealousies of officers and the complaints of men. Gen. Horatio Gates had always been a rival of Washington for command of the Army, and frequently conspired against the latter's popularity. In 1783, while Washington's army was encamped at Newburg, two anonymous appeals were issued to the officers, urging them to hold a meeting to consider the question of the money due them by Congress. The appeals were written by Capt. Armstrong, of Pennsylvania, and were supposed to have been instigated by the Gates faction. Washington immediately denounced the meeting as subversive of discipline and called a regular meeting of the officers to consider the matter. Gates was placed in the chair. Washington's friends carried motions characterizing as "infamous proposals" the suggestions of the Newburg addresses, and furthermore declaring unshaken confidence in Congress.

Newcomb, Frank H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, X, 77.

Newcomb, Simon, report of, on improvements in astronomical observatories, etc., referred to, VIII, 293.

Newfoundland:
Certain articles of treaty of Washington extended to, VII, 273, 289.
Commercial intercourse with, referred to, V, 334.
Importations from, proclamation removing duties on, V, 389.
Postal convention with, VII, 249.

Newhard, Jacob, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 721.

Newport, Vt., privileges of other ports granted to, by proclamation, VI, 227.

Newspapers, transportation of:
Referred to, I, 128, 132.
Repeal of tax on, recommended, I, 142.

Nez Perce Indians.—The leading tribe of the Shaphtian stock of Indians. They are also known as the Chopunnish, Nimapu, Shaphtan, and Sahaptin. They were found by Lewis and Clark in 1804 inhabiting the country now com-
prised in western Idaho, northeastern Oregon, and southeastern Washington, and along the Columbia and Snake rivers. They were good horsemen, but knew nothing of agriculture. The Nez Percé were always warlike. They derive their name from their custom of piercing the flesh of the nose for the reception of rings and ornaments. In 1877 the Nez Percé went to war with the whites in a vain attempt to defend their possessions. During this war Chief Joseph and White Bird gave orders to their people not to molest noncombatants, including women and children. Oct. 1 Joseph and 500 of his followers were captured by United States soldiers. They now number about 1,500 on the Nez Percé Reservation, in Idaho.

Nez Percé Indians:
- Campaign against, referred to, VII, 472.
- Relief of, bill for, VIII, 153, 193.
- Treaty with, V, 301; VI, 202, 695.

Nez Percé War. (See Indian Wars.)

Nicaragua, The, employed to return negroes to Africa, V, 577.

Nicaragua Falls:
- American victory on Canadian side of, I, 548.
- Attack of American forces upon British troops near, unsuccessful, I, 516.
- Ship canal around, discussed, VII, 196.

Nicaragua.—One of the five Central American Republics. It is bounded on the north and northwest by Honduras, on the east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by Costa Rica, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. It is traversed from southeast to northwest by a depression, including the San Juan River and Lakes Nicaragua and Managua. This is the route proposed for the Nicaragua Canal. A part of the eastern coast is under the dominion of the savage Mosquito King. Earthquakes are numerous and violent in the country and there are many active volcanoes. The inhabitants are Spanish creoles, Indians, and negroes. The language is Spanish and the State religion is Roman Catholic. The chief products of the country are coffee, hides, cabinet woods, rubber, fruits, and gold. Silver mining, once an important industry, has been almost entirely abandoned. By the constitution of 1854 the chief executive is a President, chosen for 4 years, and the Congress consists of a single chamber of 48 members, half elected by popular vote and half by the legislatures of the 12 provinces. Columbus touched on the eastern coast of Nicaragua in 1502 and the western coast was first explored by Gil Gonzalez Davila in 1521-22. Until 1821 it was a province of Guatemala. Independence was at that time proclaimed, and from 1823 to 1839 Nicaragua was a State in the Central American Confederation. It has been an independent Republic since 1850. During 1855-56 the filibuster Walker held a part of the country. Civil wars are common and greatly retard the growth of the country. Nicaragua has an area of about 49,200 sq. miles and a population estimated in 1900 at some 500,000.

Nicaragua (see also Mosquito Indian Strip):
- Adventurers undertake to establish government in, V, 251.
- American citizens in, outrages on, V, 517.
- Bombardment of San Juan. (See San Juan, Nicaragua.)

Boundary line with Costa Rica—
- Arbitration of, referred to President of United States and award of discussed, VIII, 784.
- Proposition for settlement of, referred to, V, 203.
- Settlement of, indispensable to commencement of ship canal, V, 156.
- Survey of port and river San Juan to be made, VI, 243.
- British authority and aggressions in, discussed, V, 33.
- British troops landed at Bluefields. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
- Civil convulsions in, discussed, V, 121.
- Claims of United States against, V, 517, 569, 644.
- Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 508.
- Expeditions against—
  - Discussed, V, 447, 456, 549.
  - Proclamation against, by President—
    - Buchanan, V, 496.
    - Pierce, V, 388.
  - Referred to, V, 470, 486.
  - Forfeiture of concessions of, to Nicaragua Canal referred to, IX, 528.
- Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 113, 146.
- Grant of exclusive right of transit over territory of, to Europeans referred to, VII, 33.

Greytown—
- Bombardment of, and reasons for discussed, V, 281.
- Claims arising out of, V, 464, 518.
- Complaints of foreign powers regarding, V, 284.
- Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.
- Minister of, to United States received, V, 373.
- Return of, referred to, V, 415.
- Ministers from two contending parties in, not received by United States, V, 415.
- Mosquito Indian Strip, affairs of, discussed. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)
- Negotiations with, transmission of information regarding, refused, V, 154.
- Transmitted, V, 159.
Nicaragua—Continued.

Revolution in, discussed, IX, 438; X, 207.

Rupture with Costa Rica amicably settled, X, 100, 101.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 263.

Discussed, IX, 312.

Transit way across, discussed and measures for protection of, recommended, V, 280, 368, 414, 515, 538, 569, 650. (See also Nicaragua Canal.)

Treaty regarding, between United States and—

Honduras, V, 585.

Nicaragua, V, 516; VIII, 238, 256.

Treaty and negotiations with, regarding Nicaragua Canal. (See Nicaragua Canal.)

Treaty of, with—

France, V, 590.

Great Britain, V, 639.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by—

President—

Arthur, VIII, 238, 256.

Buchanan, V, 599, 577.

Fillmore, V, 66.

Grant, VII, 115, 146.

Johnson, VI, 581, 687.

Lincoln, VI, 72.

Pierce, V, 337, 350.

Taylor, V, 33.

Ratification of, discussed, VI, 72.

Failure of, referred to, VI, 583.

Withdrawn, VIII, 303.

Discussed, VIII, 327.

Vessels of—

Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VI, 215.

Duties on vessels from San Juan del Norte suspended by proclamation, VIII, 285.

Nicaragua Canal.—A proposed ship canal across the Republic of Nicaragua to connect the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. As early as 1822 Lake Nicaragua was entered from the western coast and explored by Spanish navigators. In 1550 Antonio Galvao, a Portuguese, proposed 4 routes for a ship canal across the Isthmus, one by way of Lake Nicaragua and the San Juan River. Later surveys were made by the Spanish and Central American Governments. In 1850 Col. O. W. Childs surveyed a canal route from Lake Nicaragua to the Pacific. More complete surveys were made for the United States in 1872-73 and 1885, and the cost of construction was variously estimated at from $40,000,000 to $140,000,000. The Nicaraguan Government made concessions to Americans for constructing a canal in 1849 and 1880 and to a Frenchman in 1858, but they all lapsed without results. In 1884 a treaty was signed for the construction of a canal by the United States, but the Senate refused to ratify it. In 1887 a new concession was granted by Nicaragua and confirmed by Costa Rica. The charter extends the concessions of the company 99 years, with privilege of renewal. The Nicaraguan Government binds itself not to make subsequent concessions to any other canal or railroad company. For this concession the Maritime Canal Co. of Nicaragua paid $100,000. The company obtained a charter from the United States and the State of Vermont. Its capital stock was placed at $50,000,000 and was all subscribed by private individuals. In November, 1889, the first surveying expedition under this company left New York for Greytown and began work immediately upon its arrival. It was estimated that 6 years would be required to complete the canal. The actual work was undertaken by the Nicaragua Construction Co., which laid part of a necessary railroad and improved the harbor of San Juan, when work ceased for lack of funds. In 1893 the company went into the hands of a receiver. Measures for organizing a new company were immediately begun, and provisional agreements between it and the Maritime Canal Co. were approved by Congress Nov. 1, 1898. The route decided upon is from San Juan del Norte or Greytown, on the Caribbean Sea, to Brito, on the Pacific, a distance of 169½ miles. Of this about 142 miles is through the lake and the San Juan River. Actual excavations will not exceed 27 miles. There are to be 2 canals proper, each with 3 locks, one from Ochoa, on the San Juan River, to the port of San Juan del Norte and the other from Lake Nicaragua to the Pacific. The summit level of the lake is 110 feet. The greatest excavation will be an average depth of 140 feet for 3 miles. A commission authorized by act June 4, 1897, reported Dec. 26, 1898, recommending a canal of greater dimensions, to cost by estimate $124,000,000. By a law approved Mar. 3, 1899, the President of the United States was authorized to make a complete investigation of the Isthmus of Panama with a view to securing all the concessions before granted and to ascertain the probable cost of constructing a canal at each of two or more of the most practicable and feasible routes, including that of Nicaragua. On Oct. 24, 1901, Nicaragua denounced the treaty, of 1867 and on Dec. 10, a protocol was signed preparatory to a lease to the United States in perpetuity of a strip including the canal route. On Nov. 18, 1901, a new treaty was signed between the United States and Great Britain modifying the Clayton-Bulwer treaty and neutralizing the canal. This was agreed to by the Senate on Dec. 16.

Nicaragua Canal (see also Panama Canal): Clayton-Bulwer treaty for protection of, discussed, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.

Construction of, referred to, VIII, 535; IX, 109, 188.

Importance of, discussed, but Government aid to, not recommended, V, 15.


Contract of Interoccean Canal Co. discussed, IX, 35.

Control of, should not be held by one nation alone, V, 16.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, VIII, 535.
Nicaragua Canal—Continued.

Discussed by President—
Arthur, VII, 256.
Buchanan, V, 585.
Cleveland, IX, 438.
Fillmore, V, 81.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 35, 109, 188, 317.
Hayes, VII, 569.
McKinley, X, 40, 101, 141, 208.
Pierce, V, 368.
Taylor, V, 15, 33, 42.
Forfeiture of Nicaraguan concessions to, referred to, IX, 528.
Government aid to, recommended, IX, 189, 317.
Report on, transmitted, IX, 753.
Right of way for, referred to, V, 31.
Should be accomplished under American auspices, IX, 438.
Treaty regarding, with—
Great Britain discussed, V, 42, 81, 410, 586.
Nicaragua (see also Nicaragua)—
Discussed, V, 33, 65; VIII, 238, 256.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 327.
Nicaragua Canal Commission discussed, X, 101, 141.
Nicholas, Emperor. (See Russia.)
Nichols, Edward F., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Nicks, John, removal of, from office, explanation regarding, II, 531.
Nico, Econchatta, claims of, for losses sustained, III, 466.
Nicol, Francis H., memorial of, presented to Congress, II, 474.
Niles, Mr., mentioned, V, 140.
Ninety-Six (S. C.), Siege of.—Immediately after the surrender of Charleston (May 12, 1780) Clinton sent Lieut. Conger up the Saluda to Ninety-Six, a village in South Carolina about 75 miles from Columbia. May 21, 1781, a part of Gen. Greene’s army laid siege to the place. Kosciuszko planned the approaches and the condition of the garrison had become critical, when, on June 20, the siege was raised on the approach of Lord Rawdon with the flank companies of 3 regiments.

Nipmuc Indians.—A general name for the Indians of several tribes inhabiting in early colonial days south central Massachusetts and extending into Connecticut and Rhode Island. The majority of the Nipmuc did not at first join Philip in his war against the colonists, but were active against the English during the struggle in Connecticut in 1675. In January, 1676, the remnants of Philip’s tribe, with the Narraganset, the Quaboag, and River Indians, joined the Nipmuc, and on the defeat of Philip fled north and west. Eliot’s translation of the Bible is in the Natic dialect of the Nipmuc language. The word Nipmuc means “fresh-water fishing place.”

Nipsc, The, disabled at Samoa Islands, IX, 14.
Niter, appropriation for improvement in manufacture of, recommended, V, 142.

No Man’s Land.—A small island 3 miles southwest of Marthas Vineyard, Mass., to which it belongs. The term was also applied to a strip of land ceded by Texas to the United States in 1850. It lies between lat. 36° 30’ and 37° north and long. 100° and 103° west. It was not included under any government, though often called part of the Indian Territory. In 1890 it became part of Oklahoma and is now known as Beaver County.

Noah, M. Mordecai, surveyor of customs, renomination of, II, 480.
Noland, N. B., claims of, against Peru, IX, 667.

Nominating Conventions. (See Conventions, Nominating.)

Nominations.—In politics, an act of designation to office, the ratification of which depends upon another person or body of persons. The President nominate the candidates for high Federal offices, and makes the appointment only after approval. The head of an Executive Department nominates to the President those whom he desires as his subordinates in the higher official positions. A national, State, city, county, or town convention of a political party nominates its candidates for office in anticipation of election.

Nominations. (See Executive Nominations.)

Nonimportation Agreement.—In 1765 the merchants of New York and Boston unanimously agreed to order no new merchandise from England and to countermand old orders. This was done in retaliation for the passage of the Stamp Act by Parliament. The agreement was strictly observed until 1770, when only tea was prohibited. The members of the Continental Congress signed a nonimportation agreement in 1775.

Nonintercourse Act.—In consequence of the interference with American commerce by vessels of France and England, who were at war, Congress in 1807 passed the embargo act prohibiting foreign commerce. This was found to work unnecessary injury to American shipping interests, and in 1809 it was repealed and the nonintercourse act substituted. It forbade the entrance to American ports of public or private British or French vessels, all commercial intercourse with France or Great Britain, and the importation after May 20, 1809, of all goods grown or manufactured in the two countries or their colonies. The act was to continue until the next session of Congress, but was revived by acts of June 28, 1809, May 1, 1810, and March 2, 1811.

Noo-wah-ha Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Nook-wa-luhmlsh Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Norfolk, Va.: Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, VI, 239.
Referrd to, VI, 245.
British officers treated at hospital at, VI, 205.
Navy-yard at, referred to, IV, 462.
Surrender of, referred to, VI, 112, 114.
Vessels entering and leaving port of, order regarding, VI, 124.

Norfolk (Va.), Burning of.—Lord Dunmore, the royal governor of Virginia, assumed military control of Norfolk in November, 1775. He was defeated in an effort to dislodge some Virginia and Maryland militia who had taken up pos-
sion near the town. He thereupon embarked in a British vessel which lay in the Elizabeth River. Col. Woodford, with the Second Virginia Militia, and Col. Howe, with 1 regiment from North Carolina and 2 companies of Maryland militia, occupied the town. On Jan. 1, 1776, Dunmore began a bombardment, and sent ashore a party who set fire to the town. Its destruction was completed by the Americans to prevent its becoming a shelter for the British.

Norfolk (Va.), Surrender of.—The movement of the Federal Army up the peninsula of Virginia, in May, 1862, led to the withdrawal of the Confederate force from Norfolk and to the destruction of the ironclad Merrimac. This left the James River open to navigation. An expedition was sent out from Fortress Monroe, under Gen. Wool, May 10, to take possession of Norfolk. It was turned over by the mayor without a struggle.

Norman, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 453.

Norris, P. W., petition of, for compensation for services rendered transmitted, VIII, 82.

Norsemen.—In the sagas or accounts of Scandinavian heroes the Vikings of Norway are represented as having visited the coast of America as early as 861 A. D. The narratives of the early voyages of the Northmen to America are more or less intermingled with fiction. Enough has been verified, however, to warrant some reliable historians giving credence to the more likely part of their claims. We are told that Norsemen had established a settlement in America in 875 A. D. (probably in Iceland, visited by Nadodd 12 to 15 years previously), and that Gunnblorn, a Norse navigator, sighted land farther west. Eric the Red discovered and named Greenland in 982, and 3 years later made a second voyage to the new country. During the same year an expedition under Bjarni sailed from Iceland for Greenland, but was driven south by a storm and sighted land at Newfoundland and at Cape Cod or Nantucket. Thence he returned to Greenland. In the year 1000 Leif, son of Eric the Red, sailed with one ship and 35 men in search of the land seen by Bjarni. He touched on the coast of Labrador and, journeying southward, stopped for the winter near the site of the present city of Boston. Leif called the place Vinland, from the abundance of grapes found. This seems to be the earliest authentic account of Norse discoveries in America.

Thorvald, Leif's brother, visited Vinland in 1004, killed near Boston by Skraelings (the Icelandic name for the aboriginal Americans), and his companions returned to Greenland. About 1007 or 1008 Thorfinn Karlsefne sailed from Greenland with 3 ships and 160 persons. He landed at Rhode Island and spent 3 years in Vinland. Here a son was born to Thorvald, from whom Albert Thorvaldsen, a Danish sculptor living at Copenhagen in the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth century, was able to trace direct descent. A full account of these early voyages is preserved in the "Codex Flatoënsis," written in 1387-1395, and found in a monastery on the west coast of Iceland. The latest tidings of Vinland were received in 1347, and communication with Greenland ceased about 1400. Before Columbus was born European navigators had journeyed westward and touched land, and several maps of the Atlantic Ocean had been made. Prior to 1470 Columbus had visited Iceland, and it has been suggested that he there learned of the Western Continent from the Norse navigators.

North Anna Crossing (Va.), Battle of.—Proceeding southward after the battle of Spottsylvania, Grant's army arrived at the North Anna River May 25, 1864. Warren, whose corps was on the right, crossed the river at Jericho, Hancock at a point 4 miles below, and the Sixth Corps at Jericho. Lee meantime had retired to a position south of the North Anna, and his left wing rested on the river at a point between the two sections of Grant's army. Burnside's corps was unable to cross the river. Lee's position was impregnable, and Grant was compelled to withdraw his army to the north side of the river after a loss of 1,507 killed and wounded. May 27, having been rejoined by Sheridan, the Army of the Potomac moved toward the Pamunkey River.

North Carolina.—One of the thirteen original States; nicknames, "The Tar State," "The Tar-Heel State," and "The Old North State;" motto, "Esse quam videri" ("To be rather than to seem"). It extends from lat. 33° 50' to 36° 34' north and from long. 75° 27' to 83° 20' west. It is bounded on the north by Virginia, on the east and southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by South Carolina and Georgia, and on the west by Tennessee (separated by the Smoky and other ranges of mountains). The surface is mountainous in the west, rolling or gently undulating in the center, and toward the eastern coast or lands bordering on the Albemarle and Pamlico sounds generally level. The leading occupation is agriculture; the chief products corn, cotton, tobacco, rice, timber, etc. There are also mines of gold, mica, iron, and copper, and in certain counties manufactories of cotton, tobacco, etc. Unsuccessful attempts at colonization were made by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1584-1587. Scattering settlements were made prior to 1663, probably as early as 1653. The territory was granted to proprietors in 1663 by Charles II. The first two colonies are known in history as the Albemarle and the Clarendon. In 1669 a futile attempt was made to introduce a constitution modeled by Locke upon principles of a landed aristocracy. Citizens of North Carolina passed a set of resolutions in 1775 similar to the Declaration of Independence. (See Mecklenburg Declaraton.) It was the first
North Dakota—Continued.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 144.
Lottery in, efforts to secure charter for, discussed, IX, 80.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 50.

North Dakota—Continued.

Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 144.
Lottery in, efforts to secure charter for, discussed, IX, 80.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 50.

North Point (Md.), Battle of.—After burning Washington in 1814 Gen. Ross withdrew to Admiral Cockburn's fleet and the invaders ran up the Chesapeake Bay to the mouth of the Patapsco River. On the morning of Sept. 12, 1814, the British forces, 9,000 strong, were landed at North Point, 12 miles from Baltimore, with provisions for 3 days and 80 rounds of ammunition per man. Baltimore was defended by about the same number of troops under Gen. Samuel Smith. Hearing of the landing of the British, he sent Gen. Stricker with 3,200 men to oppose their advance. Gen. Ross was killed in a preliminary skirmish. The battle was carried on for 4 hours, when the Americans fell back toward the city and the British bivouacked on the field.

North Star, The. (See Rodgers, The.)

Northeastern Boundary.—By the treaty of 1783 the northeastern boundary of the United States was defined as extending from the source of the St. Croix River due north to the highlands or watershed between the Atlantic and St. Lawrence systems, thence along those highlands to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut River. There was a continual dispute over this boundary, and the claims of Americans and Canadians were pressed so vigorously as to lead to preparation for hostilities. The matter was referred to arbitration. In 1831 the King of the Netherlands, as arbitrator, made an award which neither Great Britain nor the United States would accept. Finally by the Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 the present boundary was agreed upon, not far from that suggested by the Dutch King. The United States secured about seven-twelfths of the disputed territory and Great Britain five-twelfths.

Northeastern Boundary between United States and Great Britain: Amicable settlement of, discussed, III, 530, 594-603.
Appropriation for survey of, necessary, III, 628.
Arbitration committed to citizen of Maine, II, 444.
Ashburton treaty discussed. (See Ashburton Treaty.)
Commissioners appointed to fix, I, 196, 199, 252; II, 604.
Disagreement in decision of, II, 250, 381.
Report of, III, 629; IV, 93, 122, 171, 234.
Conventional agreement to be arranged, III, 594.

North Dakota—Continued.

Survey of coast of, II, 67, III.
Obstructions to laws in, proclamation regarding, VI, 656.
Unlawful combinations in, discussion, VII, 177, 228.
Copies of, for executive clerks, VI, 658.
Military governor of, appointed and restored, VI, 80.
Provisional governor of, appointed, and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 312.
Survey of coast of, II, 67, 111.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed, VII, 117, 118.

North Carolina, The:
Seize and imprisonment of crew of, by Spanish authorities referred to, V, 228.
Sent to Mediterranean Sea, II, 257.

North Dakota.—One of the United States; motto, "Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable." It extends from lat. 46° to 47° north and from long. 96° 30' to 104° 5' west. It is bounded on the north by the Dominion of Canada, on the east by Minnesota, on the south by South Dakota, and on the west by Montana. Its surface is generally undulating and level. North Dakota is noted for its production of wheat. It was first settled at Pembina by French traders in 1750. The Territory of Dakota, comprising the present States of North and South Dakota, was organized from Nebraska Territory by act of Mar. 2, 1861. It was divided on the forty-sixth parallel and the upper portion admitted to the Union Nov. 2, 1889 (IX, 20). It has an area of 70,795 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 319,146.

North Dakota:—
Admission of, into Union—
Discussed, IX, 50.
Proclaimed, IX, 20.

North Carolina (see also Confederate States):
Admission of, into United States referred to, I, 65, 67, 69.
Branch mint in, referred to, III, 164, 276.
Ceding of jurisdiction of lands to the United States by, I, 72, 113, 175.
Cl bers of Federal courts and United States marshal in, referred to, VI, 465.
Constitution of, referred to, VI, 653.
Constitution of United States—Evidence of ratification of amendment to, by, I, 70, 76, 190.
Fourteenth amendment to, ratified by, proclamation announcing, VI, 666.
Governor of, referred to, I, 72.
Jails in, use of, granted to United States, I, 111.
Judges, United States, in, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 133.
Lands ceded to United States by, referred to, I, 72, 113, 175. (See also Enc. Art., Franklin.)
Light-house—Lands ceded to United States for erection of, I, 111.
Lands, jurisdiction of, for, ceded to United States, I, 190.
Military governor of, referred to, VI, 80.
Obstructions to laws in, proclamation regarding, VI, 545.
Copies of, for executive clerks, VI, 558.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 312.
Survey of coast of, I, 67, 111.
Unlawful combinations in, discussed, VII, 117, 118.

North Carolina, The:
Seize and imprisonment of crew of, by Spanish authorities referred to, V, 228.
Sent to Mediterranean Sea, II, 257.

North Dakota.—One of the United States; motto, "Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable." It extends from lat. 46° to 47° north and from long. 96° 30' to 104° 5' west. It is bounded on the north by the Dominion of Canada, on the east by Minnesota, on the south by South Dakota, and on the west by Montana. Its surface is generally undulating and level. North Dakota is noted for its production of wheat. It was first settled at Pembina by French traders in 1750. The Territory of Dakota, comprising the present States of North and South Dakota, was organized from Nebraska Territory by act of Mar. 2, 1861. It was divided on the forty-sixth parallel and the upper portion admitted to the Union Nov. 2, 1889 (IX, 20). It has an area of 70,795 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 319,146.

North Dakota:—
Admission of, into Union—
Discussed, IX, 50.
Proclaimed, IX, 20.

North Dakota—Continued.
Lands in—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272.
Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 144.
Lottery in, efforts to secure charter for, discussed, IX, 80.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 50.

North Point (Md.), Battle of.—After burning Washington in 1814 Gen. Ross withdrew to Admiral Cockburn's fleet and the invaders ran up the Chesapeake Bay to the mouth of the Patapsco River. On the morning of Sept. 12, 1814, the British forces, 9,000 strong, were landed at North Point, 12 miles from Baltimore, with provisions for 3 days and 80 rounds of ammunition per man. Baltimore was defended by about the same number of troops under Gen. Samuel Smith. Hearing of the landing of the British, he sent Gen. Stricker with 3,200 men to oppose their advance. Gen. Ross was killed in a preliminary skirmish. The battle was carried on for 4 hours, when the Americans fell back toward the city and the British bivouacked on the field.

North Star, The. (See Rodgers, The.)

Northeastern Boundary.—By the treaty of 1783 the northeastern boundary of the United States was defined as extending from the source of the St. Croix River due north to the highlands or watershed between the Atlantic and St. Lawrence systems, thence along those highlands to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut River. There was a continual dispute over this boundary, and the claims of Americans and Canadians were pressed so vigorously as to lead to preparation for hostilities. The matter was referred to arbitration. In 1831 the King of the Netherlands, as arbitrator, made an award which neither Great Britain nor the United States would accept. Finally by the Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 the present boundary was agreed upon, not far from that suggested by the Dutch King. The United States secured about seven-twelfths of the disputed territory and Great Britain five-twelfths.

Northeastern Boundary between United States and Great Britain: Amicable settlement of, discussed, III, 530, 594-603.
Appropriation for survey of, necessary, III, 628.
Arbitration committed to citizen of Maine, II, 444.
Ashburton treaty discussed. (See Ashburton Treaty.)
Commissioners appointed to fix, I, 196, 199, 252; II, 604.
Disagreement in decision of, II, 250, 381.
Report of, III, 629; IV, 93, 122, 171, 234.
Conventional agreement to be arranged, III, 594.
Northwestern Boundary between United States and Great Britain—Continued.

Correspondence in regard to, III, 347, 495, 431, 470, 521, 558, 574, 581, 595; IV, 92, 112, 170.

Referred to, III, 229, 557; IV, 428.

Depredations committed on disputed territory, III, 516.

Correspondence regarding, III, 521, 558, 574.

Discussed, I, 74, 73, 199, 252, 274, 278; II, 592; III, 20, 97, 149, 236, 374, 603; IV, 78, 194.

Excitement growing out of, partially subsided, III, 603.


Release of, II, 547.

Joint commission for survey of—

Appointment of, referred to, III, 485.


King of Netherlands selected as arbitrator, II, 408.

Award of, referred to, II, 547, 559, 566, 563.

Great Britain agrees to, II, 560.

Protest of United States minister against, II, 559.

Maps regarding, transmitted, II, 594.

Proposition of United States for settlement of—

Declined by Great Britain, III, 149.

To be acceded to by Great Britain, III, 594.

Referred to, II, 356, 350, 527, 579, 593, 637; III, 127, 229, 480, 512, 567, 579, 588; IV, 101; X.

Reports of commissioners on, III, 629; IV, 92, 114, 171, 234.

Resolutions of Maine legislature regarding, II, 553.

Survey of, referred to, III, 628; IV, 78, 92.

Treaty regarding, discussed, IV, 102, 194.

Northern Cheyenne Indians. (See Cheyenne Indians.)

Northwest Territory. —The portion of the United States known in history as the Northwest Territory comprised all the country lying between the Ohio River, the Mississippi River, and the Great Lakes, immediately west of the original States, and now forming the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The original States severally laid claim to this territory by their charters, which granted possession from ocean to ocean. New York ceded her claims to this region to the General Government in 1782, and was followed by Virginia in 1784, Massachusetts in 1785, and Connecticut in 1786. The latter State, however, retained a small tract as the foundation for her school fund. This became known as the Western Reserve. Congress in July, 1787, passed an ordinance for the government of this territory, and to the wise measures incorporated into that law the States formed from the territory are indebted for much that is wise and judicious in their constitutions. It is claimed by some that the foundations for future national greatness were laid by the manner in which Congress dealt with the question of territorial government at this time. A clause forbidding slavery after 1800 was at first voted down, but afterwards was adopted. The ordinance provided that no land should be taken up until it had been purchased from the Indians and offered for sale by the United States; no property qualification was to be required of electors or elected; a temporary government might be established until the male population of the territory reached 5,000, then a permanent representative government would be permitted, with a Representative in Congress entitled to debate but not to vote. When the inhabitants of any one of the five divisions of the territory reached 60,000 it should be admitted as a State, these States to remain forever a part of the United States, pay their portion of the Federal debt, and in their government uphold republican forms and prohibit slavery; but fugitive slaves were to be surrendered. Arthur St. Clair was governor from 1788 to 1802.

Northwest Territory:

Government established in, and recommendations made to enable the governor and secretary to visit the posts in, I, 198.

Northwestern Boundary.—The territory bounded on the north by lat. 54° 40', on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the south by lat. 42°, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean has been variously claimed by Russia, Spain, Great Britain, and the United States. Russia's claim rested for the most part upon occupation by fur traders, and was settled by a treaty of Jan. 11, 1825, under the terms of which the United States were to make no settlements north of lat. 54° 40' and Russia none south of that latitude. England made a treaty with Russia on the same terms. By the treaty which ceded Florida in 1819 the Spanish claims were confined to the south of lat. 43°. This left the territory between 42° and 54° 40' to the Americans and English. Great Britain had no claim by discovery. The claim of the United States rested upon the voyage of Gray up the Columbia River in 1792 and the explorations of Lewis and Clark through the Rocky Mountains and the Oregon country in 1805 and 1806 under the orders of Jefferson. By the treaty of Oct. 20, 1818, the entire country west of the Rocky Mountains was to be opened to both countries for 10 years, and at the end of this period joint occupation for an indefinite time was agreed upon. This arrangement produced much dissatisfaction and was made a political issue in the United States in 1844. After considerable negotiation lat. 49° was agreed upon as the boundary from the Rocky Mountains to the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland. (See also San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)

Northwestern Boundary between United States and Great Britain:

Commission for settlement of, recommended and referred to, V, 277, 333; VII, 35, 102.

Convention for adjustment of, II, 392; IV, 393, 449; VI, 179.

Concluded and signed, IV, 452.

Exchange of ratifications referred to, IV, 457.

Correspondence regarding, II, 324.

Referred to, IV, 274.
Northwestern Boundary between United States and Great Britain—Continued. Discussed, II, 136, 356, 380, 390, 570; III, 397, 398, 467; IV, 196, 210, 257, 274, 277, 337, 361, 392, 427, 634; V, 561, 666; VI, 669, 701. Emperor of Germany chosen as arbitrator, VII, 143. Award of, VII, 185. Thanks of United States tendered, VII, 186. Final settlement of, VII, 403, 428. Joint commission for marking, VII, 187. Report of, VII, 237. Marking and tracing of, recommended, V, 119, 208. Settlement of—By arbitration, VII, 185. Recommended, V, 667; VI, 12. Proposition regarding, by—Great Britain—Declined, IV, 393. Referred to, IV, 455. Submitted, IV, 449. Accepted, IV, 452. Ratification of, referred to, IV, 457. United States declined, IV, 258, 393. Referred to, IV, 456. Referred to, IV, 614. Treaty regarding, VI, 696, 758. Warlike preparations made by Great Britain on account of, IV, 427. Norwalk Harbor, Conn., survey of, referred to, II, 480. Norway.—The northernmost country of Europe, forming with Sweden the Scandinavian Peninsula. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the east by Russia and Sweden, on the south by the Skager Rack, and on the west by the North Sea and the Atlantic and Arctic oceans. It forms the western part of the Scandinavian Peninsula, comprising also many islands. The coast line is deeply indented by fiords. The country generally is elevated and mountainous. Among the leading industries are fisheries and lumber manufacture and trade. There are mines of silver, copper, iron, and nickel. The Government is a limited hereditary monarchy. It is under the same sovereign with Sweden, with which it is united in foreign or diplomatic relations, but is otherwise independent. The King and a ministry form the executive council, and the legislative power is vested in the Storting or Parliament, consisting of an upper and a lower house. The Kingdom was consolidated under Harold the Fair-Haired in the latter part of the ninth century. Christianity was introduced toward the close of the tenth century. The established religion is Lutheran. The country has an area of 124,445 sq. miles and a population in 1900 of 2,239,880. Norway. (See Sweden and Norway.) Nottage, Mary J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 440. Nourse, Joseph E., publication of second edition of Second Arctic Expedition recommended by, VIII, 79. N’Quen-tl-má-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379. Nuestra Señora, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, discussed, VI, 597. Nullification.—The general meaning of nullification is the act of invalidating or making void. In American politics it is almost exclusively applied to the doctrine set forth by John C. Calhoun and his friends in the South Carolina controversy with the Federal Government, 1828–1833. This doctrine asserted the right of any State to declare the unconstitutionality of any United States law, though it should have been enacted in the proper manner and held to be constitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States. It was further claimed that any attempt to enforce such law in a State which had refused to acknowledge its validity would justify it in at once leaving the Union. The immediate cause of this declaration of principles was that the existing tariff law bore unjustly, so it was claimed, on the nonmanufacturing and raw-material-producing States of the South. The arguments in favor of nullification were mainly based upon language used by Jefferson and Madison in the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions of 1798 and 1799 in regard to the alien and sedition laws. Here it was asserted that the General Government was not "the final or exclusive judge of the powers delegated to itself, but that, as in all other cases of compact among powers having no common judge, each party has an equal right to judge for itself, as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress." Senator Hayne, of South Carolina, was the first to advocate this doctrine in Congress. On the advice of Calhoun the governor of South Carolina called a convention, and an ordinance of nullification was passed on Nov. 19, 1832. This ordinance declared the Federal tariff law "null and void" and authorized the citizens to refuse payment of duties under it. It also denied the right of the Supreme Court of the United States to pass upon the nullification ordinance. The legislature was on the point of enacting a bill in accordance with this ordinance when the necessity was partly obviated by the passage of Clay’s compromise measures (q.v.) in 1853. The attempt to interfere with the execution of Federal laws was met by President Jackson’s prompt instructions to the revenue officers at Charleston, his proclamation of Dec. 10, 1832 (II, 640), and his special message to Congress on the subject (II, 610). Mar. 3, 1833, a new tariff bill was passed which gave satisfaction to the nullifiers, and on Mar. 16 a State convention of South Carolina repealed the ordinance of nullification. Nullification: Message regarding, II, 610. Proclamation regarding, II, 640. Referred to, II, 622, 634. Nutrias, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530. Award in case of, IX, 638. Nye, James W., governor of Nevada Territory, letter of, transmitted, VI, 204.
Oath.—A solemn appeal to the Supreme Being in attestation of the truth of some statement or the binding character of some covenant, undertaking, or promise. In point of law an oath is a solemn declaration which is necessary as a condition to the filling of some office more or less public or of giving evidence in a court of justice. The Constitution requires that before the President shall "enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation: 'I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.'" The first act of Congress provided for oaths of office.

An oath similar to the foregoing is required of all officers of the executive, legislative, and judicial departments of States and the nation. Congress in June, 1778, directed Washington to administer the following oath of allegiance to the officers of the Army before leaving Valley Forge: "I, [name of office] in the armies of the United States of America, do acknowledge the United States of America to be free, independent, and sovereign States, and declare that the people thereof owe no allegiance or obedience to George III, King of Great Britain, and I renounce, refuse, and abjure any allegiance or obedience to him; and I do declare that I will to the utmost of my power support, maintain, and defend the United States against the said King George III, his heirs and successors, and his or their attornets, assistants, and adherents, and will serve the said United States in the office of ——, which I now hold, with fidelity according to the best of my skill and understanding." By an act of Congress of Aug. 3, 1861, the oath of allegiance for the cadets at West Point was amended so as to abjure all allegiance, sovereignty, or fealty to any State, county, or country whatsoever and to require unqualified support of the Constitution and the National Government. In 1865 oaths of allegiance were required as a condition of pardon of persons who had participated in the rebellion. The oath required of persons appointed to office from the Southern States, declaring that they had in no way aided or abetted the rebellion, was called the "ironclad oath," and was modified as soon as all apprehension of further difficulty with the South had passed away. The oath administered to jurors entering upon their duties is substantially as follows: "You shall well and truly try the issue between the parties and a true verdict give according to the evidence, so help you God;" and the juror sometimes kisses the New Testament. Witnesses must be sworn in a similar manner. The words being, "The evidence you shall give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God." Witnesses must have sufficient understanding to know the nature of an oath, and on this ground young children are excluded as witnesses. A religious belief was formerly required before an oath could be considered as binding. Several statutes of Congress permit a simple affirmation in lieu of an appeal to the Almighty. Any person having conscientious scruples against oaths now makes a solemn affirmation.

Jews are sworn on the Pentateuch, keep on their hats, and conclude their oaths with the words "so help me Jehovah." A Mohammedan is sworn on the Koran. A Chinaman is sworn by breaking a dish on the witness box or beheading a fowl. The form of taking an oath is immaterial, the essential thing being that the witness acknowledge some binding effect derived from his sense of moral obligation to tell the truth. (See also Perjury.)

Oath of Allegiance, army officers directed to subscribe, anew, VI, 18.

Oath of Office:

Act prescribing, for participants in War between the States discussed, VII, 122.

Modification of, recommended, VI, 382.

Obekiah, Benjamin, act granting pension to, ve­toced, VIII, 540.

O'Brien, Richard, letter of, regarding bombardment of Tripoli, I, 375.

Observatories. (See Meteorological Observatory; Naval Observatory.)

Ocala Platform.—The declaration of principles adopted by the National Farmers' Alliance at Ocala, Fla., Dec. 8, 1890. It demanded the ab­

Oaks, D. C., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 465.

Ocean Cables:

Amount expended for telegraphing by, referred to, VII, 169.

Atlantic telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 455.

Between France and America to be landed on Massachusetts coast discussed, VII, 567.

Communication recommended with—

Australia, VII, 613.

Guam, Island of, X, 129.

Hawaiian Islands, VII, 613; VIII, 501, 783; IX, 316; X, 129.

Index
Ocean Cables—Continued.
International agreement regarding inter-change of messages recommended, X, 176.
International convention at Paris for protection of, in—
1850, VIII, 127.
1884, VIII, 212.
Declaration of, transmitted to Senate, VIII, 532, 502.
Discussed, VII, 499.
Legislation to carry into effect recommended, VII, 995.
Landing of, on American shores referred to, VIII, 266, 530.
Legislation for protection of, recommended, VIII, 277.
Plan for connecting American and European telegraph lines by, referred to, V, 419.
Rate charges imposed upon American corporation, questions with Argentine Republic regarding, X, 98.
Recommendations of International American Conference regarding, referred to, IX, 76.
Stipulations with French Cable Co. referred to, VIII, 151, 157.
Ocean Mail Post-Offices, establishment of, discussed, IX, 198.
Ocean Mail Service. (See Postal Service, steamship.)
O'Donnell, Patrick, trial, conviction, and execution of, by Great Britain, VII, 155.
Oehler, G. E., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 420.
O'Fallon, Benjamin, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 321.
O'Fallon, James, armed force levied by, referred to and proclamation against, I, 101.
Offences on High Seas, acts to provide for punishment of, returned, IX, 334.
Officers, Public (see also the several officers): Act regulating tenure of certain civil officers vetoed. (See Tenure-of-Office Act.) Application of public money, for private uses should be made a felony, III, 492.
Appointment of. (See Executive Nominations.)
Availing themselves of benefits of insolvent-debtors act must be dismissed, II, 544.
Bonding system of, discussed, III, 394.
Books of, should be carefully inspected, III, 492.
Breach of duty in publishing Senate executive business discussed, V, 155.
Bribery of, recommendations regarding punishment for, V, 178.
Commissions claimed by, should be regulated, II, 513.
Compensation of. (See Salaries.)
Compensation withheld from, in arrears, II, 266.
Defalcation of—Freedom from, in collecting revenue discussed, IX, 107, 311.
Inquired into, IV, 355; V, 385.
Delinquency in handling public money a cause of removal, IV, 52.
Disbursing officers should deposit moneys in legal depositories, V, 408.
Officers, Public—Continued.
False entries by, should be made a felony, V, 285, 337.
Fee system, abolition of, in certain cases discussed and recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 535, 729.
Hours of labor of. (See Hours of Labor.) Militia called forth to protect, I, 162.
Nomination of. (See Executive Nominations.) Number of, should be diminished, I, 328; II, 455.
Oath of. (See Oath of Office.)
Offences against court officers, etc., should be made cognizable in Federal courts, IX, 42, 198.
Papers of, must be handed over, V, 285.
Partisan interference in elections by—Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 52, 89.
Order regarding, by President—Cleveland, VIII, 494.
Hayes, VII, 450.
Persons holding Federal positions must not accept State offices, VII, 218.
Application of, explained, VII, 219.
Presents to, from foreign governments referred to, III, 39, 41.
Records and papers should pass to their successors, V, 285.
Referred to, IV, 58.
Removal of. (See Removals from Office.) Rolls of, transmitted to Congress, I, 573.
Salary of. (See Salaries.)
Official Publications. (See Records and Documents.)
Official Register. (See Biennial Register.)
Ofley, David, treaty with Turkey concluded by, II, 530.
Ogallala Indians, treaty with, II, 346.
Ogden, Herbert G., member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Ogden, Peter V., crimes charged against, I, 417.
Ogden, Thomas L., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.
Ogden, Utah, bill to authorize city of, to assume increased indebtedness vetoed, IX, 83.
Ogden vs. Saunders. An important United States Supreme Court case limiting the operation of State bankruptcy laws. Ogden, of Louisiana, declared upon certain bills of exchange drawn in 1806 upon the defendant Saunders, a citizen of Kentucky, but then living in New York. Saunders pleaded a certificate of discharge under the act of the New York legislature of 1801 for the relief of insolvent debtors. The district court of Louisiana gave judgment for the plaintiff. On a writ of error the case was taken before the Supreme Court of the United States, which decided in 1827 that the power to pass bankruptcy laws did not belong exclusively to the United States, and that the fair and ordinary exercise of that power by the States need not involve a violation of the obligation of contracts, but that State law could not discharge a debt due to a citizen of another State. Justice Johnson delivered the opinion, in which concurred Chief Justice Marshall and Justices Duval and Story.
Ohio.-In September, 1812, Gen. Brown was sent to Ogdensburg, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswegatchie River, to garrison Fort Presentation and attempt the capture of some British stores that were reported as being on the way up the St. Lawrence River. Oct. 2 about 40 British bateaux, escorted by a gunboat, were seen approaching. On the 4th 2 gunboats and 25 bateaux, containing 750 men, started for Ogdensburg. The American force amounted to about 1,200 effective men. After 2 hours of firing the invaders withdrew with a slight loss. No one was injured on the American side. Later Maj. Forsyth was placed in command of the garrison at Ogdensburg. With a party of citizens and militia he crossed over to Elizabethtown, Canada, Feb. 6, 1813, and rescued a number of prisoners held there. In retaliation for this exploit Lieut. Col. McDouell, with about 800 men, crossed the river on the ice Feb. 22, 1813, and after a short engagement gained possession of the town, which they gave over to plunderers.

Ohio.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Buckeye State." Ohio extends from lat. 38° 24' to 41° 57' north and from long. 80° 54' to 84° 49' west. It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Erie, on the east by Pennsylvania and West Virginia (separated by the Ohio River), on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Indiana. It is the fourth State in population, the first in value of farms, production of wool, stock, flour, pork, coal, iron, salt, butter, cheese, and petroleum. Ohio was first visited by the French under La Salle at the end of the seventeenth century. It was claimed by both the French and English. They again broke out into hostilities in 1812, and by the peace of 1816 relinquished all their territory by successful wars upon the Sioux, Foxes, and Iroquois. They joined Pontiac and were allies of England in the Revolution. Their name means "A puckering up," and is variously contended to refer to a puckering of the lips in speaking or drinking, a peculiar seam in the moccasin, or the appearance of the flesh of roasted victims. They were known by the early French explorers as Saulteurs ("People of the falls"), having been first met with at Sault Ste. Marie. They were connected in a loose confederacy with the Ottawas and Pottawatomies and known as the Three Fires. After learning the use of firearms they greatly extended their territory by successful wars upon the Sioux, Foxes, and Iroquois. They joined Pontiac and were allies of England in the Revolution. They also participated in the Miami uprising. The Ojibwas ceded lands on Lake Erie in 1805. They again broke out into hostilities in 1812, and by the peace of 1816 relinquished all their
Oklahoma. — A Territory of the United States; motto, "Labor omnia vincit" ("Labor conquers everything"). It extends from lat. 34° to 37° north and from long. 95° to 103° west. It is bounded on the north by Kansas and Colorado, on the east by Indian Territory, on the south by Texas (separated by the Red River), and on the west by Texas and New Mexico. The Territory was formed in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and the public strip called No Man's Land (q. v.). An extensive scheme was organized in 1879 to take possession of that part of the Indian Territory not occupied by Indians, and parties from Missouri and Texas entered the territory, but were ordered out by proclamations of President Hayes (VII, 547, 598). Several subsequent invasions of the Territory were made in defiance of Federal law, but all expeditions of settlers were arrested and their towns broken up. Finally delegates of the Creek Nation met at Washington and sold the western half of their domain to the United States Government for $4,280,857. Congress ratified this agreement Mar. 1, 1889. By proclamation of President Harrison (IX, 17) Oklahoma was opened to settlement at noon Apr. 22, 1889, and during the afternoon of that day 50,000 settlers, who had been encamped on the border, rushed into the territory, formed a provisional government, and laid out town sites. One of the incidents of the afternoon was the establishment of a bank with a capital of $50,000, with a tent as a place of business. In 1893 the Cherokee Strip was ceded by the Indians to the Government for $2,280,857. By proclamation of President Cleveland (VII, 547, 598) the Territory was opened to settlement at noon Oct. 29, 1893. Arkansas was admitted to the Union June 15, 1836. By proclamation of President Harrison (IX, 17) the remainder of the tribe in the United States was west of the Mississippi River. The Treaty of 1855 provided that the Cherokees should be removed from Tennessee to a tract of land east of the Mississippi River. In 1861 the Cherokees seceded from the Union and entered the Confederacy. In 1862 the United States, in retaliation for this act, entered the territory, but were ordered out by proclamation of President Lincoln (IX, 136). By proclamation of President Harrison (IX, 17) the Cherokee Nation met at Washington and took possession of the vessel, and were British aboard the sloop "Oldenburg," act authorizing issue of bonds by, to provide right of way for railroad vetoed, IX, 136.

O'Laughlin, Michael, implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Old Colony.—A popular name for Plymouth County, Mass. The territory was formerly included in the Plymouth Colony, but, being unable to obtain a charter from the British Crown on account of its outspoken opposition to the established church, was in 1692 absorbed into Massachusetts Bay Colony.

Old Dominion.—A name popularly applied to the State of Virginia. In colonial documents Virginia is frequently referred to as "His Majesty's Dominion of Virginia."

Old Point Comfort, Va., school for artillery instruction at, II, 255.

Old Settler Indians. (See Cherokee Indians.)

Old Winnebago Reservation, restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, VIII, 395.

Discussed, VIII, 358.

Oldenburg.—A Grand Duchy of northern Germany and a State of the German Empire. It is bounded on the north by the North Sea, on the east by Hannover and Bremen, and on the south and west by Hannover. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy. Oldenburg is represented in the Bundesrat by 1 and in the Reichstag by 3 members. The Protestant religion prevails. Oldenburg joined the North German Confederation in 1866. Area, 2,479 sq. miles; population (1900), 399,183.

Oldenburg: Commercial relations with, II, 251. Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, VI, 512.

Referred to, VI, 522. Treaty with, IV, 629. Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 97, 466.

Oleomargarine, act defining butter and imposing tax on, approved and discussed, VIII, 407.

Olive Branch, The, condemnation of, indemnification asked for, III, 49.

Olmstead, Gideon: Correspondence with governor of Pennsylvania in regard to case of, I, 477. Resolutions of Pennsylvania legislature protesting against Supreme Court decision in case of, I, 477.

Olmstead et al. vs. Rittenhouse's Executrices.—In 1778 Olmstead and other citizens of Connecticut were pressed into the service of the British aboard the sloop "Active." They revolted and took possession of the vessel, and were in turn captured by the Pennsylvania armed
brig *Convention*. The State court of admiralty of Pennsylvania adjudged the *Active* lawful prize and awarded the proceeds of her sale to the State, the officers and crew of the *Convention*, and the owners, officers, and crew of *Le Gerard*, a privateer, which assisted in the capture. Olmstead and the others claimed the whole prize, but were awarded only one-fourth. They then appealed to the Federal commissioners of appeals and received a favorable verdict. The State court of admiralty of Pennsylvania set aside this verdict and ordered that the money be brought into court. May 1, 1779, the loan certificates for the prize money were deposited with State Treasurer Rittenhouse.

In 1803 the district court of the United States for the State of Pennsylvania entered a final decree that the money be paid over to the libellants. The case having come before the United States Supreme Court, March 1808, that court ordered a mandamus as against the district judge, and in 1809 judgment was executed in favor of the plaintiffs in spite of violent opposition from Pennsylvania, which opposition had prevented Judge Peters from carrying out his decree. The facts in the matter are all given in the Peters case. (See also L. 471; Peters v. United States.)

Olney, Richard, Secretary of State, IX 592.

*Olustee (Fla.), Battle of.*—In Febra, v. 1864, a Federal expedition was sent to Florida from Port Royal under command of Gen. Seymour. It was composed of 20 steamers, 8 schooners, and about 5,000 troops. Feb. 7 the land forces occupied Jacksonville. On the 18th they marched inland, encountering the Confederates on the 20th at Olustee, a railroad station about 50 miles west of Jacksonville. The battle was unexpected and was fiercely fought from 2 o'clock till dark, when the vanquished Federals retired 20 miles to Barbour. Seymour lost nearly 2,000 men, as well as 5 pieces of artillery, in this disastrous fight, and the expedition returned to Hilton Head.

*Olympia, The,* mentioned, X 72.

*Omaha,* The. (See *Iksima Island.*)

*Omaha Indians.*—A tribe of the Dhegiha division or confederacy of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name means "*Standing stone*" or "*People of standing stone*." They usually acted independently of the other Iroquois and were not prominent in the confederacy. The early French settlers, with whom they were generally friendly, called them Oneout. They took part with the Colonies in the Revolution. For this the British destroyed their villages. By a treaty in 1754 the Government made compensation for their losses. In 1785 and 1788 they ceded lands to New York State. In 1833 most of the remainder, with others went to Canada. They number about 3,000.

**Omaha Indians:**

- Act to extend time of payment to purchasers of land of, vetoed, IX 90.
- Claims of, against Winnebagoes, VIII 264.
- Relief of, bill for, VIII 387.
- Treaty with, III 265, 475, 512; V 235; VI 375.
- Omaha, Neb., act to extend privileges to port of, vetoed, VIII 414.

**Omnibus Bill.**—Early in the first session of the Thirty-first Congress Henry Clay introduced a series of 6 resolutions as a basis for the compromise of the slavery question. These resolutions provided for the admission of California as a free State; territorial governments for New Mexico and Utah without conditions as to slavery; a territorial boundary line between Texas and New Mexico favorable to the former; payment of the Texas debt; suppression of the slave trade in the District of Columbia; a more effective fugitive-slave law, and a denial of the power of Congress to interfere with the slave trade between slave States. On Feb. 5 and 6, 1850, Clay ably advocated the passage of his resolutions by the Senate. That body was strongly Democratic, though the Administration was Whig. Debate on Clay's resolutions lasted 2 months and was participated in by Webster (Mass.), Calhoun (S. C.), Benton (Mo.), King (Ala.), Davis and Foote (Miss.), Hamlin (Me.), Cass (Mich.), Seward and Dickinson (N. Y.), Chase and Corwin (Ohio), Douglas (I. I.), Frémont (Cal.), Soulé (La.), Hale (N. H.), Mangum (N. C.), Hunter and Mason (Va.), Bell (Tenn.), and others of note. On Apr. 19 the resolutions were referred to a committee of 13, with Clay as chairman, and consisting of 6 other Whigs and 6 Democrats. On May 8 this committee submitted an elaborate series of bills embodying the substance of Clay's resolutions. These several bills were known collectively as the "omnibus bill," and the last was passed on Sept. 20. (See also Compromise of 1850.)

*O’Neal, Charlotte,* act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII 358.

*Oneida, The.* (See *Aroostook, The.*)

*Oneida Indians.*—A tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. They formerly occupied lands east of Oneida Lake, N. Y., and the head waters of the Susquehanna River to the south. The name means "Standing stone" or "People of stone." They usually acted independently of the other Iroquois and were not prominent in the confederacy. The early French settlers, with whom they were generally friendly, called them Oneiout. They took part with the Colonies in the Revolution. For this the British destroyed their villages. By a treaty in 1754 the Government made compensation for their losses. In 1785 and 1788 they ceded lands to New York State. In 1833 most of them removed to Green Bay, Wis., where they still remain, and others went to Canada. They number about 3,000.

*Oneida Indians:*

- Lands of, proposition to sell, I 266, 338.
- Treaty with, I 347; III 467; X 44.
- Ooneota, The, purchased for Peru, detention of, VI 653, 657.
- Onis, Louis de, letter of, to captain-general of Caracas transmitted, I 488.

*Onondaga Indians.*—The leading tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. Their original hunting grounds were along the shores of the creek and lake in New York which bear their name. They claimed all the country between Lake Ontario and the Susquehanna River. The name is translated to mean "On the top of the mountain." In the councils of the Iroquois...
Confederacy they were called by a name meaning "They who keep the council fire." They fought on the side of the British in the Revolution and in the French wars. In 1788 they ceded all their land to the State of New York except a small portion, which they still hold. They number about 900.

Ontario, Lake. (See Lake Ontario.)

Odyke, George, mentioned, VI, 78.

Opequan (Va.), Battle of. (See Winchester (Va.), Battles at.)

OPELUM TRAFFIC, treaty with China for repression of, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 42, 401.

Legislation regarding, recommended, VIII, 498.

Oporto, Portugal, international exhibition to be held in, VI, 269.

Orange Free State, founded by the Boers about 1836. In consequence of the part taken in the Boer War, it was annexed to the British Crown, May 24, 1900. Now known as the Orange River Colony. Area, 48,326 sq. miles; population in 1890 (estimated), 77,716 white and 129,787 blacks, natives of the country: Treaty with, referred to, VII, 162, 239.

ORD, Edward O. C., negotiations of, for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Ordens in Council.—As the sovereign of Great Britain can act only through privy councilors or upon their advice, the more formal acts of the administration must proceed from the authority of the sovereign in council, and their execution is directed at a meeting of the privy council, and laid before Parliament within 30 days if in session, and if not in session within 30 days after assembling. Those of most interest in the United States were issued in 1793 and 1794, prohibiting trade with France and directing the seizure of neutral ships engaged in such traffic. In 1806 an order was issued declaring the whole coast of Europe from the Elbe to Brest, France, under blockade. The specific order which caused the greatest indignation in America and provoked retaliatory measures by both France and the United States was that of 1807, which prohibited neutral trade directly with France or her allies. All goods were ordered to be landed in England, to pay duties there, and to be reexported under British regulations. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree.)

ORDNANCE—Continued.

Proving and experimenting ground for, site for, recommended, VII, 194.

Small arms, manufactory for, recommended, III, 391.

Statement of, in fortifications, etc., transmitted, X, 62.

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT:

Board for determining strength and value of iron, steel, etc., appointed, VII, 327.

Continuance of, recommended, VII, 424.

Machine purchased from A. H. Emery by, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 588.


Manufacturing operations of, recommendations regarding, VII, 408; IX, 446.

Progress in, V, 409.

Regulations for distribution of arms, stores, etc., VIII, 574; IX, 27.

OREGON.—One of the United States; motto, "The Union;" nickname, "Webfoot country," from the excessive rainfall. It extends from lat. 42° to 46° 15′ north and from long. 116° 40′ to 124° 32′ west. It is bounded on the north by Washington (partly separated by the Columbia River), on the east by Idaho (partly separated by the Snake River), on the south by Nevada and California, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Oregon is traversed by the Coast Range and Cascade and Blue mountains, which run parallel to the coast in the eastern portion of the State. It is drained largely by the Columbia, though there is a large inland basin in the southeast. The chief industries are fishing and agriculture. Considerable wheat, flour, salmon, wool, and fruit are exported. The mouth of the Columbia River was discovered by Capt. Gray, an American, in 1792. The river was partly explored by Lewis and Clark in 1804-5. A trading post was founded at Astoria in 1811. The territory, long in dispute, was finally made part of the United States by the treaty with Great Britain in 1846. It was organized as a Territory in 1848 and admitted to the Union in 1859. It has an area of 96,030 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 413,536.

Oregon:

Aid and protection of United States invoked by, IV, 584.

President Polk's message regarding, IV, 574.

Boundary of, in dispute. (See Northwestern Boundary.)

Correspondence regarding, referred to, IV, 429.

Emigrants to, should be protected, IV, 396.

Establishment of surveyor-general's office in, recommended, IV, 559.

Extinguishment of rights of Hudsons Bay Co., referred to, (See Hudsons Bay Co.)

Force to be employed in, IV, 604.

Geological survey of, referred to, V, 485.

Grants of land to settlers in, recommended, IV, 458, 559.

Great Britain desires that boundary line with, be marked out, V, 119.
Oregon—Continued.

Hudsons Bay Co. in. (See Hudsons Bay Co.)

Indians schools in, VII, 624.

Indians in—

Appointment of Indian agents among, recommended, IV, 646.

Depredations of, discussed, IV, 584, 644; V, 340, 361, 363, 367, 378, 408.

Number of, IV, 603.

Referred to, V, 484, 485.

Land office in, recommended, V, 127, 178.

Lands in—

Granted for construction of wagon roads, frauds in, VIII, 610.

Granted to, for Willamette Valley and Cascade Mountain Wagon Road Co., VIII, 78.

Granted to Hudsons Bay Co. by Great Britain, IV, 220.

Grants of, to settlers recommended, IV, 458.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 586.

Referred to, V, 126.

Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 584, 427, 432.

Light-houses to be erected in, V, 59; VI, 704.

Mail facilities to, recommended, IV, 397, 457, 504, 639; V, 22.

Provisions for, IV, 559.

Military posts in, recommended, IV, 337.

National rights in, must be maintained, IV, 397.

Officers of, referred to, IV, 644.

Overland mail route recommended, IV, 397, 504.

Population of, IV, 585.

Referred to, IV, 422, 455.


Seat of government of—

Conflict of opinion respecting establishment of, and recommendations regarding, V, 149.

Correspondence with Governor Gaines relative to, V, 148.

Territorial government over, recommended, IV, 457, 504, 558, 584.

Approval of act to establish, and reasons therefor, IV, 606.

Oregon, The—

Mentioned, X, 92.

Voyage and arrival of, from San Francisco discussed, X, 91.

Oregon Boundary. (See Northwestern Boundary.)

Oregon Indians, treaty with, V, 306; VI, 395.

Original Package.—In the enforcement of the prohibitory liquor law in the State of Iowa the officers were frequently charged with exceeding the limits of the State's jurisdiction in interfering with the traffic in spirits. State officers seized and confiscated liquors which it was claimed by the owners were sent into the State for reshipment to points outside the jurisdiction of the State courts. State officers defended themselves under the prohibition amendment to the constitution. In 1890 the Supreme Court of the United States, in the case of Leisy & Co. vs. Hardin, held that the plaintiffs, brewers in Illinois, had the right to carry liquors into any State and sell them in the original package without reference to local prohibitory or restrictive laws. The decision of the court rested on the right of Congress to have exclusive control of interstate commerce. Congress thereupon passed a law giving States control of the liquors so imported, although in the original package.

Oriskany (N. Y.), Battle of.—In August, 1777, Gen. Burgoyne sent a detachment of his army, consisting of 200 regulars, Sir John Johnson’s Royal Greens, and some Canadian rangers and Indians, under Col. St. Leger, to operate in western and central New York and ultimately to join the main army under Howe at New York. St. Leger proceeded by way of the St. Lawrence River, Lake Ontario, and the Oswego and Oneida rivers to within a few miles of Fort Stanwix (now Schuyler), near the present city of Rome, on the Mohawk River. The post was garrisoned by less than 1,000 men, under Colonels Gansevoort and Willet. Gen. Herkimer collected the militia of Tryon County and advanced to the assistance of the fort. On Aug. 6, when about 6 miles from the post, near Oriskany, he fell into an ambush and was fiercely assailed by the British and the Indians under Brant. By reason of a successful sally by Willet the assailants were repulsed, but not without the loss of 400, including many of the leading patriots of that region. St. Leger made no official report of his loss except that of his Indian allies. The fight lasted several hours and was one of the most fiercely contested conflicts of the war. St. Leger, deserted by his Indian allies, retired precipitately to Canada.

Orleans, Territory of.—The old name for the present State of Louisiana. In March, 1804, after the purchase of Louisiana from France, Congress divided the territory, cutting off that portion between Texas and the Mississippi River and from the Gulf of Mexico north to the parallel of lat. 33° north and establishing it as a Territory, with William C. C. Claiborne as governor. In 1810 the citizens of Baton Rouge, territory of St. Francisville, overcame the local Spanish garrison, shot the Spanish governor, and established the Territory of West Florida. After the people of West Florida had elected a governor and framed a constitution President Madison issued a proclamation (I, 480) directing Governor Claiborne, of the Territory of Orleans, to take possession of West Florida and annex it to Orleans. In February, 1811, an act was passed “to enable the people of the Territory of Orleans to form a constitution and State government.” Apr. 12, 1812, an act was passed for the admission of the State of Louisiana into the Union, extending the limits to include all between the Mississippi and Pearl rivers south of lat. 31° north.

Orleans Territory:

Admission into Union applied for by, I, 498.

Citizens of, must be protected, I, 384.

Granted admission into the Union, April 12, 1812.

Indians inhabiting, I, 398.
Osborn vs. United States Bank, Ohio.—A leading case in the Supreme Court, September term, 1819, involving the right of a State to tax United States property. Osborn, auditor of the State of Ohio, through his deputy, forcibly took from the United States Bank at Chillicothe $100,000 and delivered it to the State treasurer as payment to the State under the act which was passed by the legislature Feb. 8, 1819, levy­ing taxes upon banks doing business in the State without authorization of the State law. The United States circuit court of Ohio decreed that a restitution be made with interest. The opinion was passed by the legislature Feb. 8, 1819, involving the right of a State to tax United States Bank at Chillicothe $100,000 and delivered it to the State treasurer as payment to the State under the act which was passed by the legislature Feb. 8, 1819, levying taxes upon banks doing business in the State without authorization of the State law. The United States circuit court of Ohio decreed that a restitution be made with interest. The opinion was delivered by Chief Justice Marshall and was very elaborate. Justice Johnson dissented on the point of jurisdiction. Clay, Webster, and Sergeant argued for the right of the bank to sue in the circuit court of the United States. (See also McCulloch vs. Maryland.)

Osborne, John A., mentioned, VIII, 67.

Osage Indians.—A tribe of the Dhegiha confed­eracy of the Siouan stock of Indians. They are divided into the Great or Highland Osage and Little or Lowland Osage, respectively refer­ring in the native tongue to those who camped at the top of the hill and those who camped at the foot of the hill, "wacace" in the Siouan language denoting a camp on a hill. This has been corrupted into Osage. Through wars with the whites and Indian tribes of their own stock they were driven southward into Arkansa­sas. In 1808 they ceded lands to the Government and made further cessions in 1812, 1813, 1821, 1823, and 1839. At the beginning of the Civil War about 1,000 of them went to the Indian Territory, and in 1865 and 1868 treaties were made looking to the removal of the re­mainder of the tribe. The last of their lands was ceded in 1870 to the Government and they went to their reservation in Oklahoma. They number about 1,600.

Osage Indians:—Decline to accede to terms reducing price of lands, VIII, 86.

Lands relinquished to United States by, III, 476.

Payment of interest due, referred to, VIII, 104.

Treaty with, I, 479, 480, 569; II, 45, 47, 198, 317, 323, 345, 477; VI, 192, 580, 655, 645.

Withdrawn, VII, 47.

United States obtain land from, III, 476.


Osborn vs. United States Bank, Ohio.—A leading case in the Supreme Court, September term, 1819, involving the right of a State to tax United States property. Osborn, auditor of the State of Ohio, through his deputy, forcibly took from the United States Bank at Chillicothe $100,000 and delivered it to the State treasurer as payment to the State under the act which was passed by the legislature Feb. 8, 1819, levying taxes upon banks doing business in the State without authorization of the State law. The United States circuit court of Ohio decreed that a restitution be made with interest. The opinion was delivered by Chief Justice Marshall and was very elaborate. Justice Johnson dissented on the point of jurisdiction. Clay, Webster, and Sergeant argued for the right of the bank to sue in the circuit court of the United States. (See also McCulloch vs. Maryland.)

Ossewa Indians, rewards to, for rescuing crew of the Umatilla recommended, VIII, 216.

Osgood, Samuel, house of, to be prepared for temporary accommodation of President Wash­ington, I, 43, 44.

O'Shea, James E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 427.

Ostend Manifesto.—In 1852 France and England, fearful of the filibustering expeditions against Cuba and the possible future favor of the United States toward such expeditions, suggested a tripartite convention in which each nation should disclaim all intention to obtain posses­sion of Cuba and should discountenance such possession by another power. With a view to promoting negotiations with Spain for the purchase of Cuba by the United States, Pierre Soulé, American minister to Spain (empow­ered to negotiate for the purchase of Cuba), John Y. Mason, minister to France, and James Buchanan, minister to Great Britain, met at Ostend, Belgium, Oct. 9, 1854, and after 3 days' session adjourned to meet at Aix-la-Chapelle. They wrote to the United States Government their views of the policy the Administration should pursue. Their message or communi­cation is known as the Ostend Manifesto. It declared that, as Spanish oppression in Cuba was such that the island would speedily resort to arms to free herself, the United States should offer Spain a sum not to exceed $120,000,000 for Cuba, and in the event of Spain's refusal to sell the United States would be justi­fied in taking forcible possession of Cuba rather than see it Africanized, like Santo Domingo. President Pierce did not think it prudent to act upon this suggestion, and Soulé, disgusted, resigned soon afterwards and returned home.

Oswego (N. Y.), Capture of.—May 5, 1814, the British squadron commanded by Sir James Yeo and consisting of 8 vessels, aggregating 222 pieces of ordnance, besides several gun­boats and other small craft, moved toward Os­wego, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswego River. The squadron carried more than 1,200 troops, under Lieut. Col. Drummond. Oswego was protected by Fort Ontario, mounting 8 guns, and a garrison of less than 300 men, under Lieut. Col. Mitchell. These repelled a land­ing party sent ashore and the fleet put to sea. It returned the next day and landed the greater portion of the force, which ascended a long, steep hill to the fort in the face of a heavy fire from the Americans. Overwhelm­ing numbers finally compelled Mitchell to fall back. The American loss was 69, including among the killed Lieut. Blaney. The British lost 94, among the wounded being Capt. Mul­caster, of the Princess Charlotte, and Capt. Popham, of the Montreal.

Oslof, Elwell S.: Directed to—

Avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents.

Sold troops to Iloilo, X, 35.

Member of Philippine Commission. X, 35.

Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Phil­ipine Islands requested by President. X, 35.

Otto and Missouri Reservation, Nebr.: Right of way for railroad through, referred to VIII, 94.

Sale of, bill for, VIII, 69.
Otoe Indians:
Right of way for railroad through lands of, referred to, VIII, 94.
Treaty with, II, 20, 322, 347; III, 37, 265, 478, 512; V, 235, 297; VI, 703.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.

Ott, Catherine, act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 580.

Ottawa Indians—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The Ottawas were first found along the Upper Ottawa River, in Canada. They were steadfast allies of the French. In 1626 they suffered defeat at the hands of the Iroquois and were driven westward along the southern shore of Lake Superior. In the early part of the eighteenth century the Ottawas established themselves about the site of the present city of Chicago, whence they spread in all directions. In 1763 they combined with other tribes in the South and West in an unsuccessful move against the English. During the Revolution they aided the British. They signed treaties in 1785 and 1789, but in 1795 they made peace with the United States. Numerous treaties ceding territory to the United States followed, and a part of the tribe went south of the Missouri and soon lost their identity. Some of those living in Ohio migrated to the Osage country in 1836. In the same year the Michigan Ottawas ceded all their lands except reservations. In 1870 those in the Southwest were collected in the Indian Territory. They number about 5,000.

Ottawa Indians:
Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, VIII, 73.
Instructions to the Commissioners to whom were entrusted the powers of conducting negotiations and concluding treaties with, within the borders of the Indian Territory, X, 46.
Relinquishment of agreement with Chippe was referred to, VI, 702.
Removal of, III, 498.
Treaty with, I, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 569, 581, 582; II, 21, 47, 81, 322, 423, 425, 464, 466, 561, 636; III, 38, 126, 275; IV, 454; V, 351; VI, 82, 518.

Otto, L. G., letter of, on tonnage referred to, I, 92, 93.

Ottoman Empire. (See Turkey.)

Ouallaska, The, condemned by Salvador and subsequently presented to United States, recommendations regarding, VIII, 403.

Outrages on American Citizens. (See Central America; Costa Rica; Mexico; New Granada; Puerto Rico; the several powers.)

Overton, John, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, II, 51.

Owen, Annie C., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 423.

Owen, Clara M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 824.

Oxenham, E. L., British consul, testimonial to be presented to, by United States referred to, VIII, 215.

Ozalid River, building of bridge over, at Santo Domingo City by American citizens, IX, 349.

Pacific Coast Reserve. (See Mount Rainier Forest Reserve.)

Pacific Ocean:
Claims of foreign powers to territory on. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Commerce on, force should be employed to maintain, II, 298, 362, 552.
Harbor and breakwater on coast of, recommended, VII, 620.
Junction between Atlantic and—Desired, V, 280, 457.
Referred to, IV, 275; V, 146.
Railroad from Mississippi River to, recommended, V, 178, 231.
Vessels sent to, to examine harbors in, II, 418. War on, referred to, VIII, 80.

Pacific Ocean Exploring Expedition, expenses of, referred to, II, 428.

Pacific Railroads.—In 1848 Asa Whitney, a New York merchant, zealously advocated the building of a railroad by the Federal Government to the Pacific Ocean from some point on the Missouri or Mississippi River. A bill providing for such a road was introduced in the Senate. It was opposed by Thomas H. Benton and finally tabled by a vote of 27 to 21. The next year Benton introduced a Pacific railroad measure of his own. In March, 1853, an act was passed providing for surveys. By 1855 Government surveyors had ascertained practicable passes through the Rocky Mountains. The rapid growth of the Pacific States in consequence of the "gold fever" and the difficulty of communication between the East and West on account of the vast extent of intervening plains made railroad communication more and more desirable. The hopelessness of undertaking so stupendous a work with private capital led many who otherwise were opposed to the principle of Federal aid to internal improvements to advocate the building of the Pacific railroads under Government subsidies. In 1860 both the leading political parties in their platforms declared in favor of building a road under national supervision. The outbreak of the Civil War and the necessity for closer military communication aided the movement. The bill providing for the Union Pacific and Central Pacific roads was approved July 2, 1862, and granted as subsidies 6 per cent gold bonds of the United States. It gave to the Union Pacific $16,000 per mile for the great plain west from Omaha, Nebr., $48,000 per mile for 150 miles over the Rocky Mountains, and $32,000 per mile for the remainder—in all, 1,034 miles. The Central Pacific was allowed to issue an equal amount of $27,235,512; to the Central Pacific $16,000, $48,000, and $32,000 per mile—in all, 883 miles, $27,855,562. Each company also received 12,800 acres of land per mile of road—25,000,000 acres in all—by a subsequent act, July 1, 1864. The companies were allowed to issue an equal amount of their own bonds, which were to be a first lien on the road, the Government bonds the second. The time fixed for opening was set at July 1, 1866, and the road was actually opened May 10,
Pacific Railroads: the same amount of land per mile as the others had received.

Second parallel of latitude. The act granted Texas, thence through New Mexico and Arizona to Los Angeles, Cal., along the thirty-sixth parallel of latitude, a distance of 2,000 miles.

Mar. 3, 1871, the Southern Pacific road was chartered to run from Marshall to El Paso, and subsidized with 42,000,000 acres of land.

Arizona Islands, Battle of.

Pacific railroads—Continued.

Union Pacific—

Bonds issued to, referred to, VI, 596.
Completion of section of, extension of time for, recommended, VI, 384.

Construction of—

Discussed by President—
Johnson, VI, 362, 453, 576.
Lincoln, VI, 132, 187, 250.
Referred to, VI, 593; VII, 49.

Discussed by President—
Cleveland, IX, 737.
Johnson, VI, 683.

Injunction restraining election of officers of, referred to, VII, 9.

Location of, referred to, VI, 384.
Points of commencement of, discussed and order regarding, VI, 200, 234.
Reorganization of, recommended, IX, 537.

Report of Attorney-General regarding, referred to, VII, 482.

Sale of, discussed, X, 48, 117, 164.

Subscriptions to capital stock of, order designating place for receiving, VI, 275.

Pacific Squadron. (See Manila Harbor (Philippine Islands), Battle of.)

Pacific Telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 366, 455.
Pactole, The, referred to, II, 609.
Padroni System discussed, IX, 623.
Paez, Jose Antonio, vessel to transport remains of, to Venezuela recommended, VIII, 608.
Page, Thomas J., claim of, against Argentina adjusted, X, 99.

Pageot, A., French charged d'affaires:
Announces intention to return to France, III, 201.
Correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)

Painting presented to Congress, Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation, VII, 483.

Palatinate.—A name formerly applied to a German state under the dominion of a count, particularly to the States of the Rhine. The counts of the electoral or Rhenish palatinate were established in the hereditary possession of the territory of that name and of the lands attached to it as early as the eleventh century.

A count palatine was, under the Merovingian Kings of France, a high judicial officer who had supreme authority in all causes that came to his courts of law and appointed his judges to whom a province, generally near the frontiers, was made over, with judicial powers similar to those the counts palatine had wielded in the palace. The district so governed was called a palatinate or county palatinate.

The general direction is nearly east and west on or about the fortieth degree of latitude. The total length of the road built by the two companies from Omaha to San Francisco is 1,917 miles.

July 2, 1864, a charter with subsidies was granted to the Northern Pacific from Lake Superior to Puget Sound, a distance of 1,800 miles, and thence to the Columbia River, 200 miles. The land granted to this road amounted to 47,000,000 acres, or 73,000 sq. miles. The road was commenced in 1870 and was to have been finished in 1879, but in 1873 the company became embarrassed and ceased work. In 1875 the company was reorganized and the time extension from Pacific Junction, Mont., to the Pacific on or near the thirty-fifth parallel of latitude, a distance of 50 miles north of Helena, Mont. The Great Northern extension from Pacific Junction, Mont., to Lowell, on Puget Sound, was completed Jan. 6, 1893.

July 27, 1866, the Atlantic and Pacific road was chartered to run from Springfield, Ill., west of Helena, Mont.

The land granted to the Northern Pacific from Lake Superior to Puget Sound, a distance of 1,800 miles, and thence to the Columbia River, 200 miles, was commenced in 1870 and was to have been finished in 1879, but in 1873 the company became embarrassed and ceased work. In 1875 the company was reorganized and the time limit was extended from Pacific Junction, Mont., to the Pacific on or near the thirty-fifth parallel of latitude, a distance of 50 miles north of Helena, Mont. The Great Northern extension from Pacific Junction, Mont., to Lowell, on Puget Sound, was completed Jan. 6, 1893.

July 27, 1866, the Atlantic and Pacific road was chartered to run from Springfield, III., west of Helena, Mont. The Great Northern extension from Pacific Junction, Mont., to Lowell, on Puget Sound, was completed Jan. 6, 1893.
murder, and felonies, issue writs and judicial processes, and the King’s writs were of no avail in the palatinate. Maryland was by its charter erected into a palatinate after the model of the palatinate of Durham, England, and so continued as long as it was under proprietary government. Carolina, too, was originally chartered as a palatinate.

**Palestine.**—A territory in southern Syria, bounded on the north by Phenicia, Lebanon, and Anti-Lebanon, on the east by the Syrian Desert, on the south by an indefinite line extending westward from the southern extremity of the Dead Sea, and on the west by the Mediterranean Sea. It is also called Canaan and the Holy Land. Its ancient inhabitants were the Canaanites. These were conquered by the Israelites, who divided the country among their several tribes. In the time of Christ the divisions west of the Jordan were Galilee in the north, Samaria in the center, and Judea in the south. Palestine formed successively a part of the Babylonian, Persian, Roman, and Byzantine Empires, and about the middle of the seventh century passed under Mohammedan rule. During the Crusades it was temporarily held by European Christians. Since 1516 it has been in the possession of the Turkish Government. The soil is naturally fertile. Area, between 10,000 and 11,000 sq. miles; population, about 400,000.

**Palestine.** outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 484.


**Palmerston, Lord,** inspector of revenue, nomination of, revokd, I, 331.

**Palmerston, Lord,** correspondence regarding—Imprisonment of Ebenezer S. Greely, III, 358, 405.

Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

**Palo Alto (Mexico), Battle of.**—May 7, 1846, Gen. Taylor started from Point Isabel, with a force of 2,288 men, to relieve Fort Brown, 27 miles away. At noon on the following day, when about half way between Point Isabel and Fort Brown, Taylor’s army sighted the enemy at the water hole of Palo Alto. The regular Mexican force under Arista numbered 6,000 men, and there were some irregular troops and 12 pieces of artillery. Battle was immediately begun and fiercely fought until sunset. By the light of the moon and the burning prairie grass the belligerents buried their dead. The Mexicans lost 200 killed and 400 wounded. The American loss was only 4 killed and 40 wounded.

**Palo Alto, Mexico, battle of,** referred to, IV, 445, 450, 492.

**Pan-American Congress.** (See International American Conference.)

**Panama:**

Consul of United States in, absence of, referred to, VI, 546.

Federal district created in, VIII, 498.

Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 264.

**Panama Canal.**—The idea of constructing a ship canal between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans occurred to navigators as soon as the form of the continents of North and South America became known. As early as 1527 H.de la Serna surveyed a canal route from Chagres to Panama. Lopez de Comarfa in 1581 proposed to the Spanish Government the building of a canal. In 1698, when William Paterson, an adventurous Scot, had established an English colony on the Isthmus of Darien which he called New Caledonia, he advocated constructing a canal across the narrow strip of land separating the two great oceans. Many surveys have been made of the Isthmus with the view of piercing it with an artificial waterway. The United States obtained some very complete maps of the country by the explorations of Col. Hughes in 1849, Lieut. Strain in 1854, Lieut. Michler in 1858, and Commodores Selfridge and Tull in 1870 and 1875. In 1877 the Colombian Government granted a concession to a Frenchman named Wyse for constructing a canal. At the invitation of Ferdinand de Lesseps, an International Scientific Congress met at Paris in 1879 and hastily decided upon the Panama route for a canal, the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.

On the strength of these representations the shares of the company were taken by French citizens, many of them of the middle classes, to the amount of $260,000,000. Work was commenced in 1881. The route is close to the present line of the Panama Railroad, crosses the Chagres River 6 times, and contemplates a long and deep cut through the Cordillera. In 1892, after an investigation of the affairs of the company, De Lesseps, his son, the contractor Eiffel, and others in public life were arrested on charges of fraud in the management of the funds entrusted to them for use in the construction of the canal. In March, 1893, a new company was formed, with renewed concessions to terminate in April, 1910. On Jan. 4, 1902, the Board of this company offered to sell its rights to the United States for $40,000,000. The U. S. Isthmian Canal Commission estimates that the canal by the American members of the congress refraining from voting. A company was at once formed, and the Wyse concession was purchased. De Lesseps, as chief engineer, visited Panama and declared the Panama Canal practicable, and an “international technical committee” estimated the cost at $169,000,000.
Panama Canal—Continued.

Discussed by President—

Grant, VII, 33.
Hayes, VII, 522, 555, 610.
Jackson, III, 272.
Johnson, IV, 465, 687.
Pierce, V, 368, 410.
Polk, IV, 511.
Taylor, V, 16, 42.

Referred to, III, 430.

Treaty regarding, with—

Colombia, VI, 702; VII, 57, 114.
Great Britain, V, 42, 81, 370, 410, 586.
New Granada, IV, 511; V, 369, 517, 585.

Panama Congress.—A congress called by the several South and Central American Republics to meet at Panama in June, 1826, to consider the rights of those States. The United States was invited to send delegates, and in response to this invitation President J. Q. Adams, with the consent of the Senate, appointed Richard C. Anderson, minister to Colombia, and John Sergeant, of Philadelphia, delegates, and Congress appropriated $40,000 for their expenses. They arrived too late for the preliminary meeting, and the adjourned session of the congress for 1827 never occurred. Among the objects of the proposed congress were the regulation of commercial intercourse, assent to the doctrine that free ships make free goods, and an agreement that "each will guard against the establishment of any future European colony within its borders." The failure of the congress demonstrated the inadvisability of an alliance between the United States and the smaller Republics. President Adams warmly favored the establishment of closer relations with the Central and South American Republics, and was supported in the Cabinet by Henry Clay, whose influence in Congress was considerable. In opposing the alliance of American Republics in a speech in the Senate in April, 1826, John Randolph referred to the coalition of Puritan and the blackleg." This remark provoked a duel between Clay and Randolph.

Panama Congress. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)

Panama, Isthmus of:

Affairs of, discussed, VIII, 498.

Congress of nations assembles at, II, 302. (See also Tacubaya.)

Adjournment of, II, 356.

Compensation to American representatives at, II, 370.

Discussed, II, 318, 329, 356.


Purposes of, discussed, II, 329.

Referred to, II, 321, 327, 340, 345, 367, 431.

Treaties concluded at, not ratified, II, 385.

United States invited to be represented at, II, 302, 318.

Appropriation for, recommended, II, 323.

Ministers nominated for, II, 320.

Death of one of, II, 356.

Instructions to, II, 431.

Secretary to mission appointed, II, 320.

Panama, Isthmus of—Continued.

Forces of United States sent to keep transit across, open, VIII, 326.

Freedom and security of communications across, must be preserved, V, 447.


Naval stations on, recommended, VII, 621, 634.

Outrages committed on American citizens in, V, 517.

Railroad across—

Discussed by President—

Buchanan, V, 447, 585.

Fillmore, V, 121.
Pierce, V, 368, 415.

Taylor, V, 17, 42.

Treaty regarding, with—

Great Britain, V, 42.

New Granada, IV, 511; V, 17, 585.

Survey of—

Authority for diverting appropriations to, referred to, VII, 46.

Discussed, VII, 33.

Taxation of American citizens when in transit across, referred to, V, 100.

Panchita, The, seizure of, on African coast, V, 486.

Panic.—A word formed from the name of the Greek god of shepherds, who is said to have had the power of inspiring sudden fright without apparent cause. It is now commonly used to describe a state of fear bordering on frenzy, from whatever cause induced. In history great commercial crises are spoken of as panics. England, Holland, and France have experienced them, and the United States has passed through several notable ones. Those most disastrous have usually followed general injudicious speculation in lands or inflated securities. The crisis of 1816-1819 in the United States, it is claimed, was due to the speculation and disorder following the War of 1812. The next occurred in 1825. A very memorable panic was that of 1837. The few years preceding had been marked by extraordinary speculation, carried on with an unsound banking system. Jackson's "specie circular" caused many banks to suspend, and credit was generally impaired throughout the country. Governmental aid was invoked by many financial institutions, but without avail, as Van Buren, who had succeeded to the Presidency, insisted upon individuals righting their own affairs. In 1857 another period of inflation was followed by another panic. Again in 1873 there was a severe monetary crisis. Just 20 years later occurred the last panic from which the country has suffered. (See also Black Friday.)

Paulus:

Bank of United States attempts to bring about, III, 31.

Derangement in moneyed institutions, II, 54.

Failures frequent in large cities, II, 61.

Labor, fall in price of, II, 61.

Pecuniary embarrassments existing in Union, II' 60.
Panies.—Continued.

Prostrations of business discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 437, 520.
Cleveland, IX, 401.
Grant, VII, 235, 243, 284.
Hayes, VII, 445.
Tyler, IV, 204.
Van Buren, III, 324.

Panizzi, Anthony, librarian British Museum, mentioned, VI, 146.

Paoli (Pa.) Massacre.—After the retreat from Brandywine Washington moved out on the Lancaster road as far as Warren's Tavern. Finding that Howe did not contemplate an attack upon Reading, Washington stationed Gen. Anthony Wayne with 1,500 men at Paoli, a retired and well-chosen position, to be ready to fall upon the rear of Howe's army. On the night of Sept. 20, 1777, Wayne was surprised, through the treachery of the people of the country, and 300 of his men were killed, wounded, or captured, with a loss of only an inconsiderable number of the enemy. Wayne saved his artillery and most of his baggage.

Papal States.—A former dominion of Italy, comprising the Romagna, the Marches, Umbria, and the present province of Rome, and governed directly by the Papal See. It was bounded on the north by the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom, on the east by the Adriatic Sea, on the southeast by the Kingdom of Naples, on the southwest by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by Tuscany and the Duchy of Modena. In 1860 the larger part was annexed to Italy and the remainder in 1870.

Papal States (see also Italy):
Annexation of, to Italy referred to, VII, 144.
Outrages on American citizens in, V, 579.
Revolutions in, V, 13.
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 376; V, 491.

Paper Currency. (See Currency; Finances discussed.)

Paraguay.—A Republic of South America. It is bounded on the north by Bolivia and Brazil, on the east by Brazil and a portion of Argentina, and on the south and west by Argentina. The capital is Asuncion. The main portion of the country is hilly or undulating. It has a semitropical climate. The Europeans found are mostly descended from Spaniards, by whom the country was first settled in 1535. The principal products are hides, fruits, tobacco, sugar, and Paraguay tea. Executive authority is vested in a President, elected for 4 years. The Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The country declared its independence in 1811, refusing to unite with the Argentine Confederation. In 1865 the Republic became involved in a war with Brazil, Argentina, and Uruguay, which resulted in impoverishing the country and almost depopulating it. The area of Paraguay is about 157,000 sq. miles. In 1895 the population was estimated at 432,000. The census of 1899 shows 530,103 exclusive of about 100,000 Indians.

Paraguay:
Affairs in, referred to, VII, 115.
Boundary question with Argentine Republic, submission of arbitration of, to President of United States referred to, VII, 497.
Claims of United States against, V, 449, 519, 560, 583, 664; VI, 69, 80.
Commissioners appointed to adjust, V, 519.
Convention regarding, V, 577.
Naval force sent to, to await contingencies discussed, V, 519, 560.
Satisfactorily settled, V, 560.
Convention with, award of commissioner under, discussed, V, 664; VI, 67.
Imprisonment of American citizens in, VI, 686, 700.

Minister of United States to—
Controversy with President of, discussed, VI, 685.
Difficulties referred to, VI, 692, 700, 701.
Withdrawn, VII, 33.

Questions with, regarding right of asylum discussed and referred to, VI, 685, 692, 700, 701.

Treaty with, V, 226, 280, 560, 577, 593.
Ratification of—
Delayed, V, 381.
Refused, V, 449.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, V, 419, 515, 560, 664.
War with Brazil—
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 685.
Referred to, VII, 124.

Parcel-Post Conventions. (See Postal Conventions.)

Pardons:
Amnesty proclamation of President Lincoln, VI, 213.
Discussed, VI, 189, 254.
Persons entitled to benefits of, defined, VI, 218.
Referred to, VI, 310.

Amnesty proclamations of President Johnson, VI, 310, 547, 655, 708.
Authority for, discussed, VI, 697.
Circular regarding, VI, 341.
Persons worth more than $20,000 to whom special pardons issued referred to, VI, 385.
Referred to, VI, 461, 471, 524, 581.
General amnesty and removal of political disabilities recommended, VII, 153, 255.

Granted—
American citizens by Queen of Spain, V, 153, 156.
Counterfeiters, forgers, etc., referred to, VI, 620.
Deserters from Army, I, 425, 514, 514, 543; II, 499; VI, 163, 278; VII, 235.
Act authorizing, VI, 164.
Foreigners on condition of emigration to United States discussed, VI, 455.

Referred to, I, 184.

Index 301
Pardons—Continued.

Granted—

Persons carrying on lawless trade, but who aided in defense of New Orleans, I, 558.

Persons guilty of unlawful cohabitation under color of polygamous marriage, IX, 368, 510.

Political disabilities, removal of, recommended, VII, 153, 255.

Queen of Spain grants to American citizens, V, 153, 156.

Sentences of deserters condemned to death commuted, VI, 233.


Paris, Declaration of.—In the treaty of Paris, which was concluded Mar. 30, 1856, between Russia and Turkey, Great Britain, France, and Sardinia, the following declarations with regard to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations:

1. Privateering is and remains abolished.

2. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.

3. Paper blockades are unlawful. The belligerent neutral ground at the French capital.

The United States refused to agree to this declaration on account of the clause doing away with privateers, as the country was compelled to rely largely upon such service in naval warfare. This refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations: First. Privateering is and remains abolished. Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture. Third. Paper blockades are unlawful. The United States refused to agree to this declaration on account of the clause doing away with privateers, as the country was compelled to rely largely upon such service in naval warfare. This refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations:

First. Privateering is and remains abolished.

Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.

Third. Paper blockades are unlawful. The United States refused to agree to this declaration on account of the clause doing away with privateers, as the country was compelled to rely largely upon such service in naval warfare. This refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations:

First. Privateering is and remains abolished.

Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.

Third. Paper blockades are unlawful. The refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations:

First. Privateering is and remains abolished.

Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.

Third. Paper blockades are unlawful. The refusal cost it heavily in the Civil War, although it was willing to subscribe to the conduct of war were subscribed to by all the parties to the treaty and have since been accepted by nearly all civilized nations:

First. Privateering is and remains abolished.

Second. Neutral goods in enemies' ships and enemies' goods in neutral ships, except contraband of war, are not liable to capture.

Third. Paper blockades are unlawful.
Mississippi was made free to both Spain and the United States; the Americans relinquished their pretensions to the territory north of Lake Erie; the St. Lawrence River system from the western end of Lake Superior to the forty-fifth parallel was made the boundary between the United States and the British possessions (from the forty-fifth parallel to the sea the boundary followed the highlands after an uncertain fashion and was long a matter of dispute); loyalists and Tories were to be protected in America; English troops were to be withdrawn without destroying any property or taking away any negro slaves belonging to Americans; the right of fishing on the Canadian and Newfoundland coasts was granted to Americans. The portion of the treaty which directly affected America was signed at Paris, but that between Great Britain, France, and Spain was signed at Versailles, by which name the entire treaty is sometimes called. At Versailles the region of Senegal was granted to France and mutual restitution of conquests in the West Indies was made. In 1898 commissioners were appointed by the Governments of the United States and Spain to meet at Paris and frame a treaty of peace in accordance with the terms of the protocol signed Aug. 12, 1898. The commissioners began their sessions Oct. 1 and ended with the signing of the treaty of peace, Dec. 10. (See also Spanish-American War.)

Paris Tribunal of Arbitration.—A treaty providing for the arbitration of the dispute between Great Britain and the United States as to the killing of seals in the Bering Sea was concluded on Feb. 29, 1892. The Tribunal of Arbitration met at Paris and made an award which was delivered to the agents of the respective governments Aug. 12, 1898. The commissioners began their sessions Oct. 1 and ended with the signing of the treaty of peace, Dec. 10. (See also Spanish-American War.)


Parish.—At the time of the settlement of America the parish was the unit of local government in England. In some of the Southern Colonies the name and institutions of the parish were imitated precisely. The Virginia parish was a subdivision of a county. Besides attending to its religious duties, the vestry of a parish had to choose church wardens and with them take charge of the poor, establish the public bounds, count the tobacco, and attend to various other petty administrative matters. They also chose the clergyman and collected his salary. In New England the word parish had only an ecclesiastical significance. The colonists there divided the county into towns, which provided some of the institutions of the parish, and the others were left to the church to provide. In South Carolina the Colony was divided primarily into parishes, there being no counties at first. Louisiana still retains the parish instead of the county as the principal division of the State.

Parke, John G., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 260.

Parke, Foxhall A., commander of Home Squadron, mentioned, V, 140.

Parke, Newcomb, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 456.

Parke, P. E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 710.

Parke, Peter, commissioner to China, mentioned, V, 531, 582.

Parker, Willis W., inspector and collector, nomination of, I, 492.

Parks, Gorham, correspondence regarding African slave trade, IV, 688.

Parks. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park; National Parks.)

Parsons, Justin W., murder of, in Turkey, referred to, VIII, 40.

Parsons, Lewis E., provisional governor of Alaska, appointed, VI, 332.

Parsons, Marilla, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 440.

Partridge, Frank C., mentioned, IX, 242.

Partridge, James R., mentioned, VI, 6.

Passamaquoddy Bay, commissioners to mark international boundary in, referred to, IX, 631.

Passamaquoddy Indians. (See Abnaki Indians.)


Passport.—A document issued by competent civil authority granting permission to the person specified in it to travel or authenticating his right to protection. In some nations no person is allowed to leave the country without a passport from his government; but the regulations of different jurisdictions regarding the use of passports have greatly varied and of late years have exhibited a tendency toward a relaxation of stringency, extending in many countries to their total abolition. Passports of the United States, which are given under the seal of the Secretary of State, request that the person named therein be permitted to pass freely and safely, and in case of need that aid and protection be afforded him.

Passports: Authentication of, denial of, by Russian consuls to Jews discussed, IX, 635. Charge for, for citizens visiting foreign countries referred to, VIII, 400. Laws regarding issue of, revision of, recommended, VIII, 756.
Passports—Continued. Persons not permitted to enter United States without, VI, 274. Order modifying, as to Canada, VI, 282. Order regarding, rescinded, VI, 339. Regulations of foreign powers regarding, printing of reports on, recommended, IX, 749. Patagonian Boundary between Chile and Argentine Republic referred to, VIII, 42. Patapsco River, act for improvement of navigation of, recommended, II, 571. Patents.—Establishment of, recommended, II, 571. Patents, Commissioner of, recommended, II, 571. Patents, Congress, International, at Vienna, VII, 381. Patent Law. (See Patent Office.) Patent Office.—The Constitution authorizes Congress to issue letters patent for useful inventions. The first patent law was approved Apr. 10, 1790. Only 3 patents were granted the first year, 33 the second, and 11 the third. In 1836 the Patent Office was burned, with all the records, and Congress then established the present system, substantially repealing the earlier laws. The office was created as a bureau of the Department of State, the chief officer being the Commissioner of Patents. When the Department of the Interior was created, in 1849, the Patent Office was made a bureau thereof. The office now occupies one of the most substantial Government buildings at the national capital, and is under a Commissioner of Patents. The Patent Office is the Patent Office referred to, III, 511. Building for, recommended, II, 315, 557; V, 217. Accounts of, deficiency in, II, 468. Appropriations for, estimates for, VIII, 89. Deficiency appropriation for payment of salaries in, recommended, VIII, 81. Accounts of, deficiency in, II, 166; V, 172. Appropriations for, estimates for, VIII, 89. Deficiency appropriation for payment of salaries in, recommended, VIII, 81. Discussed by President—Cleveland, VIII, 360, 525. Grant, VII, 41, 111, 201, 252, 352. Harrison, Benj., IX, 118. Jackson, II, 533. Johnson, VI, 454, 576, 682. Lincoln, VI, 52. McKinley, X, 120, 163, 228. Pierce, V, 217. Establishment of, recommended, I, 571. Fire in, referred to and recommendations regarding, VII, 453, 455. Inventions—Examination of, to prevent explosions referred to, III, 509. Referred to, III, 511, 515. Protection to American inventors in Europe secured, VII, 256. Should be encouraged, I, 66, 68; V, 217. Patent Office.—Continued. Laws relating to improvement of, recommended, II, 315, 557; V, 217. Receipts and expenditures of. (See Discussed, ante.) Reorganization of—Discussed, VII, 201. Recommendation regarding, VII, 161. Separation of, from Interior Department recommended, VII, 201, 252. Transfer of, from State Department to Attorney-General recommended, IV, 415. Patents.—Literally, open letters. In England the word is applied to all licenses and authorities granted by the Crown. Patents for titles of nobility were first granted by Edward III in 1334. The earliest patent for the exclusive privilege of printing books was granted in 1591. The property right of inventors and discoverers to their arts and manufactures was first secured by letters patent by an act passed in 1623. In the United States a patent is generally understood to mean the right to the exclusive use, for a limited term of years, of a new or useful invention or discovery by the inventor or discoverer or his heirs or assigns. A few patents had been issued by the States. In 1790 the first patent law was passed by the General Government, and granted letters patent for 14 years to both citizens and foreigners. Application had formerly to be made to the Secretaries of War and State and the Attorney-General. In 1793 an act was passed permitting the issue of patents to citizens only and requiring a fee of $30. The States were not permitted to issue patents. This was decided in the case of Gibbons vs. Ogden (q. v.), from New York. In 1836 one of the new regulations required a preliminary examination of the novelty and patentability of an invention. Under the law of 1842 patents were granted for only 7 years. The term was afterwards extended to 14 and then to 17 years (the present term). By the act of 1870 patents are to be granted to anyone who can prove the novelty and desirability of his invention, on payment of the required fee. (See also Patent Office.) Patents. (See Patent Office.) Patents, Commissioner of, recommendations of, referred to, VII, 161. Patroons.—A title given to certain early Dutch settlers of New Netherlands. In 1629 the Dutch West India Co., in order to effect a permanent agricultural colonization of New Netherlands, granted a charter of "privileges and exemptions" to any members of the company who should within 4 years plant a colony of 50 anywhere in New Netherlands except on Manhattan Island. The lands were purchased from the Indians and the titles were confirmed by the Dutch Government. The first to make such purchases were Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, who obtained a tract on the Hudson River, with Albany as its center, and extending 24 miles north and south and 42 miles east and west; Samuel Godyn and Samuel Bloemart, who purchased lands on the Delaware River,
and Michael Pauw, who secured all the land on the west bank of the Hudson River from the Kills which separate Staten Island from the mainland of New Jersey to Hoboken. Livingston, Phillipse, Van Cortlandt, and others came afterwards. These wealthy grantees were called patroons and were privileged to rule their colonies in absolute feudal style, the colonists being bound to them for a stipulated number of years. This system proved faulty in that it debarked the poorer class of colonists; so in 1640 the charter of the Dutch Company was amended so as to extend the privileges of colonization to any good citizen of the Netherlands. In later years there were frequent quarrels between the patroons and the provincial government.

Patterson, Eliza W., act for relief of, permitted to become law and reasons therefor, VIII, 219.

Patterson, William, associate justice, Supreme Court, nomination of, void, I, 137.

Patton, Rachel, act granting pension to, vetoed, on the ground of remarriage and subsequent divorce which does not recover the former status of soldier's widow, IX, 675.

Paul vs. Virginia.—An important case before the United States Supreme Court. The statutes of Virginia required the deposit in the State treasury of certain moneys in State bonds by insurance companies not incorporated under the State laws in return for licenses to do business in the State. This was enacted Feb. 3, 1866, and in later in the month a supplemental act was passed. In the same year Samuel Paul, a citizen of Virginia, acting as agent for a New York insurance company, was indicted before the circuit court of Petersburg and sentenced to pay a fine of $50 for refusing to comply with the above law. The court of appeals of Virginia affirmed the decree of the circuit court, and, the case having been taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, that tribunal affirmed the judgment of the State court of appeals on the ground that the State law in question did not conflict with that clause of the National Constitution which declares that "the citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States," nor with the power of Congress to regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States. Justice Field, for the court, held that issuing a policy of insurance is not a transaction of commerce. The policies are local transactions and are governed by the local law. Justice Field stated that corporations are not citizens within the meaning of the Constitution.


Pauls, George, death of, referred to and appropriation to widow of, recommended, IX, 59.

Paulus Hook (N. J.), Capture of.—In the summer of 1779 the British had a garrison of 383 men stationed at Paulus Hook, N. J., opposite New York City. At 3 o'clock on the morning of Aug. 19 Maj. Harry Lee with a force of 300 picked men, made a descent upon the fort and in a short engagement killed 30 men and took 160 prisoners. The British having retired to a small circular redoubt too strong for Lee's men, he returned to camp with his prisoners. Congress rewarded Lee with thanks and a gold medal.

Pauzefoto, Sir Julian, British ambassador: Agreement between United States and Great Britain for modus vivendi regarding Bering Sea fisheries signed by, IX, 146. Communications in regard to Venezuelan boundary transmitted by, IX, 655.

Pawnee Indians.—A confederacy of tribes of the Caddoan stock of Indians. They formerly inhabited the plains of Kansas and Nebraska and the banks of the Platte and Republican rivers. This confederation has always been friendly to the Americans. By a treaty in 1833 they sold their lands south of the Nebraska. They were afterwards attacked by the Sioux and the remainder of their hunting grounds was devastated. In 1857 the Pawnees sold more of their lands, and, the depredations of the Sioux continuing, the remnants of the Pawnee Confederation were removed to a reservation in Oklahoma. There are now some 800 individuals, divided into 4 tribes—the Tawi or Grand Pawnee, Pitahauerat or Tapage, the Republican Pawnee, and the Skidl or Pawnee Loup.


Pawnee Reservation, Ind. T., enlargement of, bill for, VIII, 108.

Payne, John Howard, minister to Tunis, nomination of, referred to, V, 75.

Payne, Lewis: Implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348. Persons claiming reward for apprehension of, directed to file claims, VI, 353.

Pazos, Mr., mentioned, II, 32.


Pea Ridge (Ark.), Battle of.—Called by the Confederates the battle of Elk Horn. In December, 1861, Gen. Samuel R. Curtis took command
of the 12,000 Federal troops at Rolla, Mo., and advanced against Gen. Sterling Price, who retreated before him into Arkansas. Gen. Price was joined by Gen. Ben. McCulloch. In January Gen. Earl Van Dorn assumed command of the combined Confederate forces, estimated at 16,000, including some 5,000 Cherokee Indians recruited for the service by Albert Pike. Curtis had about 10,000 men in line and 48 pieces of artillery. Mar. 7, 1862, Van Dorn attacked Curtis in his position on Pea Ridge, a line of bluffs along Sugar Creek, in Benton County, Ark. Skillful manipulation of the artillery in Sigel’s division did much toward determining the result. Fighting continued all day, and during the night both armies changed positions. The battle was renewed at sunrise on the 8th, and after 2 hours Van Dorn’s forces retreated. The Confederate Generals McCulloch and McIntosh were killed and Price and Slack were wounded. The Confederate losses were about 1,300. The Union army lost 1,351 in killed, wounded, and missing.

Peabody, Charles A., provisional judge for Louisiana, appointed, VI, 122.

Peabody, George, medal presented to, referred to, VI, 699.

Peace Commission.—In May, 1778, Lord North sent a peace commission to the Colonies. It consisted of the Earl of Carlisle, George Johnstone, and William Eden. They arrived at Philadelphia June 4. The commission offered many conciliatory terms, including an extension of the privileges of trade, an abolition of the quartering act, a representation of the Colonies in Parliament, an arrangement for sustaining continental bills of credit, and an almost independent colonial administration. As the commissioners had no power to acknowledge the independence of the Colonies, Congress declined to appoint commissioners to meet them.


Peace Conference.—In January, 1861, a resolution was passed by the legislature of Virginia inviting the various States to appoint delegates to meet at Washington to devise means to avert, if possible, the impending war. The conference, at which 21 States were represented, met Feb. 4 and adjourned two weeks later. It proposed a constitutional amendment which prohibited slavery north of lat. 36° 30' north. South of this line it was not to be interfered with. The proposed amendment denied the right of Congress to pass laws giving freedom to slaves temporarily in free States or to fugitives from slavery in the Southern States, but prohibited the slave trade. The amendment was brought up in the Senate, but was not introduced in the House. In July, 1864, President Lincoln sent Horace Greeley to confer with representatives of the Confederates in the interest of peace. Clement C. Clay, jr., of Alabama, James P. Holcombe, of Virginia, and others met Mr. Greeley at the Clifton House, Niagara Falls, but the conference was without result. About the same time Rev. James F. Jaques, of the Seventy-third Illinois Regiment, and J. R. Gillmore visited Richmond and held a fruitless peace conference with Jefferson Davis.

Another conference was brought about by Francis P. Blair, sr., at Hampton Roads, Feb. 3, 1865, between Alexander H. Stephens, John A. Campbell, and R. M. T. Hunter, on the part of the Confederates, and President Lincoln and Secretary Seward, on behalf of the Federal Government. This was also without result.


Peace Establishment of Navy. (See Navy.)

Peach Tree Creek (6th., Battle of.—July 17, 1864, Sherman’s army advanced across the Chattahoochee River and Johnston fell back toward Atlanta. Just at this time Johnston was superseded in command of the Southern army by Gen. John B. Hood. Before the Federal forces could be brought into line of battle before Atlanta they were attacked by Hood’s army near Peach Tree Creek, July 20, 1864. The attack fell mainly upon Newton’s division of the Fourth Corps, the Twentieth Corps, and Johnson’s division of the Fourteenth Corps. After a severe battle the Confederates retired into their intrenchments, leaving upon the field 500 dead, 1,000 wounded, 7 stand of colors, and many prisoners. The Federal loss in killed, wounded, and missing was 1,500. Gen. Hood censured Hardee for the reverse.

Peacock, The.—A United States sloop of war, carrying 18 guns, commanded by Capt. Lewis Warrington. On Apr. 29, 1814, when off the coast of Florida, this vessel attacked the British brig Épervier, also mounting 18 guns. After a battle lasting 40 minutes, in which 22 of her men were killed or wounded, the Épervier surrendered. It proved a rich prize, as it had on board $18,000 in specie. On June 30, 1815, the Peacock attacked and captured the Nautilus, of 14 guns. This capture took place after the treaty of peace. Next day, on ascertaining this fact, Capt. Warrington released the Nautilus and returned home.

Pearce, Samuel, ensign in Navy, nomination of and reasons therefor, VI, 156.

Pearl River, Hawaiian Islands, improvement of harbor of, and establishment of naval station at, recommended, IX, 188.

Peck, Ferdinand W., commissioner-general to Paris Exposition, X, 105.

Peck, Mr., labor commissioner of New York, mentioned, IX, 307.

Pedersen, Peder, Danish minister, mentioned, II, 345.

Peirpoint, Francis II., governor, to be aided in restoring Virginia into Union, VI, 337.
Pelliot, Antonio, imprisonment of, in Haiti, and claims arising out of, discussed, VI, 631; VIII, 78, 333, 535.

Pembina, Minn., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Pendee, Joseph S., dismissal of, from volunteer regiment referred to, IV, 605.

Pendergrast, Garrett J., correspondence with, while commander of the Boston, IV, 452.

Peale, George H., report of, on diseases of swine in Germany referred to, VIII, 612.

Penitentiaries.—The first penitentiary in the United States was founded in Philadelphia in 1786 through the influence of the Society of Friends. This was followed soon afterwards by the New York prisons at Sing Sing and Auburn. Sept. 23, 1789, Congress recommended to the several States to make it the duty of keepers of jails to receive prisoners committed under authority of the United States. In 1790 the legislature of Pennsylvania passed a law to try the system of solitary confinement of prisoners at hard labor as a reformatory measure. A society for the improvement of prison discipline and for the reformation of juvenile offenders was established in Boston in 1815, and in 1825 the House of Refuge on Blackwells Island, N. Y., the first institution in the United States for reforming juvenile delinquents, was opened. The contract system of leasing prisoners to private parties began with the Missouri penitentiary Feb. 21 1867. Territorial penitentiaries were placed under control of United States marshals and the Attorney-General was authorized to prescribe rules for their government by act of Congress of June 10, 1871. In 1874 the United States Military Prison was established at Fort Leavenworth. In 1886 a United States jail was located at Fort Smith, Ark., and in 1891 Congress authorized 3 United States prisons.

Penitentiaries: State laws regulating, discussed, IX, 320.

Penitentiaries, Government: Uniform credit for good behavior in, recommended, IX, 320.


Penn, D. B., mentioned, VII, 296, 309.

Penn vs. Baltimore.—This is a case decided in the English courts, but important to Americans on account of the subject of the litigation being the boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland. In 1681 Charles II in payment of a debt of £16,000 due Penn's father, an admiral in the English navy, the King gave the territory the name of Pennsylvania, in honor of Penn. In 1682 the city of Philadelphia was laid out on plans drawn in England. Penn established a popular form of proprietary government and offered inducements to immigrants by his wise administration and honorable dealings with the Indians. His rights passed to his heirs, from whom they were purchased by the State in 1776. The United States Constitution was ratified by a State convention Dec. 12, 1787. A new State constitution was made in 1790, another in 1838, and the present in 1873. The State is traversed from northeast to southwest, by low parallel ranges of the Alleghanies, and is drained by the Ohio, Susquehanna, and Delaware rivers. It is the first State in the production of petroleum and the manufacture of iron and second in general manufactures. Corn, wheat, rye, tobacco, and butter are among the leading products. Pennsylvania had been settled by a colony of Swedes in 1638, prior to the leading grant to the territory to Penn. It has an area of 45,213 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 6,302,115.

Pennsylvania (see also Philadelphia): Buckshot War referred to, III, 507, 508.

Pennsylvania.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Keystone State;" motto, "Virtue, Liberty, and Independence." It extends from lat. 39° 43' to 42° 15' north and from long. 74° 40' to 80° 34' west. It is bounded on the north by Lake Erie and New York, on the east by New York and New Jersey (separated from both by the Delaware River), on the south by Delaware, Maryland, and West Virginia, and on the west by Ohio and West Virginia. It was originally named Sylvania ("forest country"). In 1681 William Penn obtained a grant of 40,000 sq. miles of land from Charles II in payment of a debt of £16,000 due Penn's father, an admiral in the English navy. The King gave the territory the name of Pennsylvania, in honor of Penn. In 1682 the city of Philadelphia was laid out on plans drawn in England. Penn established a popular form of proprietary government and offered inducements to immigrants by his wise administration and honorable dealings with the Indians. His rights passed to his heirs, from whom they were purchased by the State in 1776. The United States Constitution was ratified by a State convention Dec. 12, 1787. A new State constitution was made in 1790, another in 1838, and the present in 1873. The State is traversed from northeast to southwest, by low parallel ranges of the Alleghanies, and is drained by the Ohio, Susquehanna, and Delaware rivers. It is the first State in the production of petroleum and the manufacture of iron and second in general manufactures. Corn, wheat, rye, tobacco, and butter are among the leading products. Pennsylvania had been settled by a colony of Swedes in 1638, prior to the leading grant to the territory to Penn. It has an area of 45,213 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 6,302,115.

Pennsylvania: Buckshot War referred to, III, 507, 508.

Combinations, unlawful, in, discussed and proclamation issued against, VII, 472, 499. Conflict at Lattimer, claims of Austria-Hungary regarding subjects killed in, X, 99.

Insurrections in—Discussed, I, 162, 168, 170, 269, 292, 294, 297.

Pardons granted insurgents, I, 181, 303.

Recommended, I, 284.

Proclamations against, I, 158, 161, 286.

Referred to, III, 507, 508.

Suppression of, I, 393.

Judges, Federal, in, opinion of, regarding pensions, I, 123.
also resolved during the same year that all the officers who should continue in the service until the end of the war should receive half pay for 7 years after peace had been established. A few years later the widows and orphans of those who had died were included in the provisions of this act. In 1785 Congress recommended that the several States provide for invalid soldiers. By laws passed in 1789 and 1808 the United States assumed the pension obligations of the several States. Officers and seamen of the Navy disabled in service were placed on the pension lists by act of July 1, 1797, and by acts passed in 1799 and 1800 money accruing from prizes was made to constitute a fund for the payment of naval pensions. By an act passed Apr. 24, 1816, the rate of pension for total disability was fixed at $7 per month for first lieutenants, $15 for second lieutenants, and $5 for noncommissioned officers and privates. In 1818 an act was passed granting pensions to all who had served 9 months or more in the Revolutionary Army and were in indigent circumstances. More claimants applied than could possibly have survived from Washington's army. The amount required to be paid the first year was eleven times what had been estimated, and the second year seventeen times the estimate. In 1868, when all the Revolutionary pensioners had died, there remained 888 widows of such soldiers. There yet remain on the pension rolls (1898) 5 widows of Revolutionary soldiers. Acts of July 14, 1862, and subsequent dates provided pensions for soldiers and sailors disabled in the Civil War and for the dependent relatives of those who had died. Under these acts expenditures for pensions reached $34,443,895 in 1871, and then declined until, on Jan. 25, 1879, the arrears act was passed, allowing back pay on all claims theretofore allowed. In 2 years this act doubled the total annual sum paid for pensions. Meanwhile, in 1871, another act had pensioned all who had served a certain time in the War of 1812, and their widows if married before the treaty of Ghent. In 1898 there were 3 of the former and 2,407 of the latter. The act of June 27, 1890, pensioned all who served 90 days in the Civil War and were honorably discharged, and who were incapacitated for manual labor, and the widows, children, and dependent parents of such. This act has nearly doubled the number of pensioners and increased the annual expenditures for pensions to more than $160,000,000—nearly twice the ordinary annual expenditure for the German army. The total number of pensioners reported June 30, 1898, was 1,001,328. The disbursements were: Pensions on account of Army and Navy, $414,651,880; cost of disbursement and fees of examining surgeons, $1,207,515; salaries and per diem expenses of the Pension Bureau, $2,683,213; total, $1,484,542,608. June 30, 1898, there were 635,050 claims for pensions pending. Of these some 200,000 are called original claims, while the other 435,000 are for increase, rating, etc.
Of the 200,000 original claims the Commissioner of Pensions estimates that about 125,000 are made under the general law by persons now drawing pensions under the act of June 27, 1890. Should an original claim be allowed by the provisions of one law the claimant is dropped from the rolls under any other law by the terms of which he may have received benefits.

**Pensions:**
Abuses of laws regarding. (See Pension Laws.)
Act—
For relief of dependent parents and honorably discharged soldiers and sailors now disabled and dependent vetoed, VII, 549.
To allow pension of $37 per month to soldiers losing arm and leg returned for amendment, VII, 428.
To provide for settlement of claims barred by limitations, opinions regarding, referred to, I, 123, 133.
Acts granting, vetoed. (See Cleveland, Grover; Grant, Ulysses S.)
Army officers not allowed, except in certain cases, II, 442.
Disability pension act discussed, IX, 327, 451, 545.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 58.
Cleveland, VIII, 350, 523, 797; IX, 451, 545, 736.
Grant, VII, 411, 422, 253, 300, 353.
Harrison, Benjamin, IX, 49, 115, 117, 304, 347.
Jackson, II, 456.
Johnson, VI, 362, 452, 454, 576, 682.
Lincoln, VI, 52, 251.
McKinley, X, 120, 163, 227.
Madison, I, 497.
Monroe, II, 19.
Tyler, IV, 49.
Expenditures for. (See Discussed, ante.)
Foreign pensioners, provision for payment of expenses of obtaining evidence regarding, recommended, VIII, 81.
Frauds discussed. (See Pension Laws.)
Laws in regard to. (See Pension Laws.)
Names and ages of pensioners should be taken with census, III, 527.
Naval pensioners and pension fund referred to, III, 593, 520; VII, 456; X, 58.
Transfer of payment of, to Navy Department recommended, VII, 106.
Pension obtained by fraud. (See Pension Laws.)
Payments to invalids, order regarding, X, 83.
Pensioners entering Confederate army should be stricken from rolls, VI, 52.
Pensioners in Southern States, recommendations regarding restoration of certain, VII, 390.
Report regarding, transmitted, V, 530; VII, 456.
Revolutionary War—
Amount paid pensioners of, referred to, II, 33, 361.
Compensation to agents in paying, referred to, IV, 504.
Sums paid to, and residences of pensioners referred to, II, 33.

**Pensions, Bureau of.**—Up to 1833 the disbursement of pensions had been under the supervision of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy. In that year Congress established the Pension Bureau and placed J. L. Edwards in charge. He immediately assumed the business theretofore under the War Department, and in 1840 the pension affairs of the Navy Department were transferred to this Bureau. In 1849, when the Department of the Interior was created, the Pension Bureau was placed under its jurisdiction. The chief officer of this Bureau is called the Commissioner of Pensions.

**Pensions, Bureau of:**
Expenditures of. (See Pensions discussed.)
Increase in clerical force of, IX, 117.
Recommended, VIII, 86.
Transfer of, from Interior Department to War Department recommended, VII, 106.

**Pensions, Commissioner of,** provision for continuance of, recommended, III, 572.

**People's Party.**—In December, 1892, a meeting of the Farmers and Laborers' Union of America was held at St. Louis, Mo., for the purpose of consolidating the various bodies of organized farmers which had been formed at different times and places in the United States since 1867, and which were known under the general name of Grangers (q. v.). The consolidated body was called the Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union. Dec. 2, 1892, a national convention was held at St. Louis, Mo., and nominated for President William J. Bryan, of Nebraska, and for Vice-President Thomas E. Watson, of Georgia. Mr. Bryan had been previously nominated for the Presidency by the Democratic party. In the popular vote the Bryan and Watson ticket (straight Populist) received 245,728 votes, and Bryan and Sewall ticket (Democratic and straight fusion ticket) 6,257,198 votes. In the electoral college McKinley and Hobart received 271 votes, Bryan 176, Sewall 149, and Watson 27.

**Peoria Indians.** (See Illinois Indians.)
Perry, Oliver H.: Death of, referred to, II, 62. Victory of naval forces under, on Lake Erie discussed, I, 534.

Perry, Roger, commander in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 153.

Perryville (Ky.), Battle of.—Oct. 1, 1862, the Confederate forces under Bragg and Kirby Smith having united at Frankfort, Ky., Bragg issued a proclamation calling the people of Kentucky to his assistance. He inaugurated a provisional government at Frankfort, with Richard Hawes as governor. Buell's army, divided into 3 corps, under McCook, Gilbert, and Crittenden, advanced against the Confederates by way of Louisville. Oct. 8 McCook's corps was attacked near Perryville, and after a fight lasting all day Bragg's army was repulsed. The engagement, while not general all day, was severe. During the night the Confederates retired and later retreated to Cumberland Gap, leaving 1,200 wounded and sick behind. The Federal losses were 916 killed (including Generals Jackson and Terrell), 2,943 wounded, and 489 missing—a total of 4,348. The Confederates lost 510 killed, 2,635 wounded, and 251 missing—a total of 3,596.

Persia.—A country of western Asia. The native name is Iran. It is bounded on the north by Russia, the Caspian Sea, and Russian Central Asia, on the east by Afghanistan and Baluchistan, on the south by the Arabian Sea, the Strait of Ormuz, and the Persian Gulf, and on the west by the Persian Gulf and Turkey. It extends 900 miles from east to west and 700 miles from north to south. The surface is largely mountainous table-land. Much of the country is desert and without drainage to the sea. Wheat, fruit, and sugar are produced. The leading manufactures are silks, carpets, shawls, embroidery, etc. The Government is an absolute monarchy under a hereditary Shah. The inhabitants are mostly Persians, though there are many Turks, Armenians, and Kurds. According to the most reliable authority, the ancient Persians came to Elam (the original name of Persia) from Parsua, near Lake Urmiah, the traditional birthplace of Zoroaster, about 600 B.C., and about 549 B.C., under Cyrus the Great, overthrew Astyages. The monarchy of the Medes and Persians rose to power under Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius. The country was overcome by Alexander the Great 333 B.C., and ruled by him and the Seleucidae until the rise of the Parthian Monarchy, about the middle of the third century B.C. The prosperity of the Empire was at its height during the sixth and seventh centuries. It has been engaged in wars with all the powers of the ancient world, and in modern times has fought with Russia (in 1827) and Great Britain (1856-57). Persia has an area of 628,000 sq. miles and a population of about 9,000,000.

Pershing, Benjamin W., claim of, against Russia, VI, 628.

Permanent Taxation. (See Revenue, Public; Taxation.)

Pernicious Activity.—A phrase contained in an Executive order of President Cleveland. It occurred in the following sentence: “Individual interest and activity in political affairs are by no means condemned. Officeholders are neither disfranchised nor forbidden the exercise of political privileges, but their privileges are not enlarged nor is their duty to party increased to pernicious activity by officeholding” (VIII, 494).

Perpetual Emigrating Fund Co., suit instituted by Government for termination of, discussed, VIII, 794.

Perry, Benjamin F., provisional governor of South Carolina, appointed, VI, 326.

Perry, Horatio J., mentioned, V, 541.

Personal-Liberty Laws.—A name given to laws passed by some of the Northern States for the purpose of impeding the operations of "fugitive-slave laws." In 1840 and the years immediately prior and subsequent thereto most of the Northern States enacted statutes for the protection of negroes within their borders. Indiana and Connecticut had previously provided that fugitive slaves might have trial by jury. After the Prigg decision many of the States forbade the use of their jails for the detention of fugitives. The bitter opposition in the North to the fugitive-slave law of 1850 induced many of the State legislatures to enact personal-liberty laws. Besides prohibiting the use of State jails, these laws forbade State judges and officers to assist claimants or issue writs. Trial was to be given all alleged fugitives. Such acts were passed by Vermont, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Maine, Michigan, Wisconsin, Kansas, Ohio, and Pennsylvania, and heavy penalties were provided for their violation. New Jersey and California alone of the Northern States sanctioned the return of fugitives. It was claimed by the people of the South that these laws were in violation of Article IV, section 2, of the Constitution, which reads as follows: "No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation provided for their violation, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due."
Peru—Continued.

Vessels purchased for, from United States

detained, VI, 633, 637.

Vice-President of, refuge given to, by the St.
Louisi, II, 570.

War between Chile, Bolivia, and, VII, 570, 611;

VIII, 41, 139.

Claims of United States arising out of, VIII,

38, 498, 734; IX, 193.

Conditions of peace proposed by Chile dis­
cussed, VIII, 75, 130, 173.

Efforts of United States to bring about peace
discussed, VII, 570, 611, 630; VIII, 75, 139.

Stable government restored in Peru, VIII, 503.

Terminated, VIII, 235.

Treaty of peace discussed, VIII, 173.

Peru-Bolivian Confederation (see also Bolivia­
Peru):

Dissolution of, referred to, III, 534.


Pet Banks. (See Banks, Pet.)

Petersburg, Va., explosion of mine in front of,
referred to, VI, 270.

Petersburg (Va.), Siege of.—When Grant crossed
the Rapidan, May 4, 1864, with the Army of the
Potomac to operate against Lee, he ordered Gen.
Butler, with the Army of the James, to proceed up
the James River toward Richmond.

Butler's army consisted of the Tenth and
Eighteenth army corps, under Generals
Gillmore and W. F. Smith, and numbered
38,648 officers and men and 90 guns.

May 5 he occupied City Point and Bermuda Hundred, 18
miles southeast of Richmond. On the
evening of May 13 and the morning of the 14th he

carried a portion of the first line of defenses
of Richmond at Fort Darling, on Drury's Bluff.

On the 16th Butler was attacked and

driven back to Bermuda Hundred. June 10
he sent a force under Gillmore and Kautz
against Petersburg. The cavalry entered the
town, but were driven back, and the expedi­
tion returned to Bermuda Hundred.

June 15, after a march of 55 miles from Cold Harbor in
2 days, Grant was ready to cross the James.

The army of 130,000 men crossed by pontoon
bridge in 3 days. The two armies were now
united and prepared for final operations
against Richmond. The first step toward

taking Richmond seemed to be the occupation of

Petersburg, 22 miles to the south, on the
Richmond and Petersburg Railroad. June
16, 1864, after the junction of the Army of
the James and the Army of the Potomac,
an attack was made on Petersburg by W. F.
Smith's corps. The assaults were continued
for 4 days. Reinforcements were sent from
Richmond to defend the place, and the
attempts cost Grant 7,581 men. During parts
of June and July a powder mine was dug be­
neath portions of the Petersburg intrench­
ments. It was intended to explode this and

make an assault through the breach thus

made. The mine, known as "the Crater,"
was charged with 8,000 pounds of powder, and
at 4 o'clock a.m. July 30, 1864, was exploded.

A Confederate battery and most of a regiment
were blown up. The assault, which was made
by 50,000 men under Burnside, Warren, and
Ord, was a total failure, and 4,000 men were
lost in it. Gen. MAhonne commanded the Con­
federate force that recovered the line broken
by the explosion. During this siege a number of
brilliant sorties were made. The losses in
Lee's army are not fully reported. Elliott's
brigade lost 67 men. Petersburg was not
surrendered until Apr. 3, 1865, nearly a year after­
wards.

Petition.—The Constitution prohibits Congress
from making any law to abridge "the right of
the people peaceably to assemble and to petition
the Government for a redress of grievances.”
Feb. 11, 1790, a petition signed by Benjamin
Franklin was offered to Congress praying for
the abolition of slavery, but no notice was taken of
it. Between 1830 and 1844 numerous peti­
tions from Abolitionists poured into Congress.
May 26, 1836, the House resolved, by a vote of
117 to 68, that "all petitions, memorials, resolu­
tions, propositions, or papers relating in any
way to the subject of slavery or the abolition
of slavery shall, without being printed or re­
ferred, be laid on the table, and that no further
action be taken thereon." This was the first of the
famous "gag rules" of Congress. John
Quincy Adams championed the cause of the
Abolitionists and opposed the gag rules for 10
years, finally securing their repeal. In 1837
he presented a petition to Congress purporting
to come from slaves. This was the first of the
kind ever offered, though in 1800 Congress was
thrown into an uproar of debate by a petition
from freed negroes. In his annual message to
Congress Dec. 2, 1835, President Jackson as­
serted that publications addressed to the pas­
sions of slaves and stimulating them to insur­
rection were being circulated through the
mails, and suggested laws to prohibit, under
severe penalties, such circulation (III, 175).

One of the most noted laws under this recom­
mandation was the Atherton gag, introduced by
C. G. Atherton, of New Hampshire. It was
rescinded in 1845. The rules of Congress now
provide that petitions, when presented, shall be
indorsed with the name of the member pre­
senting them and the committee to which they
are referred. They are entered by the Clerk on
the Journal and then transmitted to the proper
committee. The notice of their introduction
appears in the Congressional Record.

Petrel, The, mentioned, X, 72.

Petroleum, taxation of, in Holland, etc., referred
to, VIII, 394, 401.

Pettaquamscut Purchasers.—In 1660 John Hull,
who had become well known through his coin­
age of pine-tree money (q. v.), organized a
company and purchased a tract of land from the
Narraganset Indians, about Pettaquamscut
Rock, on the south shore of Rhode Island,

between Point Judith and Wickford. About
the same time lands near Wickford had been pur­
chased by a company headed by Humphrey
Atherton, of Massachusetts, the two com­
panies claiming the same territory. When the


boundary line between Connecticut and Rhode Island was settled, in 1663, the Atherton Company had its region placed under the government of Connecticut. In 1665 the royal commission ordered the Indians to return the price paid by the Atherton Company and that the lands be returned to them. The disputed territory became the King's province. It was later made part of Rhode Island and was known as King's County until the Revolution, when the name was changed to Washington County. It was a subject of contention between Connecticut and Rhode Island for 50 years.

Pewter Muggers.—A faction of the Democratic party in New York City which in 1828 bolted the Tammany candidates. These dissatisfied Democrats held their meetings over a resort in Frankfort street, New York, locally famous for its refreshments served in pewter mugs; hence the name.

Phelps, John S., military governor of Arkansas, appointment of, revoked, VI, 176.

Philadelphia, The:
Attacked by vessel of Morocco, I, 364.
Disavowal of, by Emperor of Morocco, I, 365.
Wrecked on coast of Tripoli, I, 368, 374.
Claims of officers and crew arising out of, II, 462.

Philadelphia, Pa.:
Centennial anniversary of framing Constitution, proposition to celebrate, in, discussed, VIII, 553.
Centennial Exposition held in, discussed, VII, 204, 261, 300, 354.
Appropriation for, recommended, VII, 316, 366.
Commission referred to, VII, 318, 361.
Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 357.
Executive orders regarding, VII, 281, 326.
Government aid to, recommended, VII, 261.
Proclamation regarding, VII, 227.
Exhibits of foreign nations contributed for, VII, 411.

Report of board on behalf of Executive Departments, printing and distribution of, recommended, VII, 427, 477.
Results of, discussed, VII, 401, 410, 513.
Congress assembles in, I, 250, 254, 257.
Courts, Federal, in, provision for accommodation of, discussed, V, 299.
Appropriation for, recommended, V, 366.
Dry dock at, IV, 564.
Completed, V, 733.
Officers continued in, without consent of Senate referred to, VI, 465.
Post-office building to be erected in, V, 378.
Appropriation for, recommended, V, 379.
Seat of Government transferred to Washington from, I, 291, 305, 328.

Philadelphia, Pa.—Continued.
Sickness prevalent in, does not prevent convening of Congress at, I, 250.

Philadelphia (Pa.), Occupation of.—The defeat of Washington's army at Brandywine Creek and the disaster to Wayne's forces at Paoli rendered Howe's occupation of Philadelphia merely a successful maneuver. Sept. 25, 1777, he entered Germantown, and the next day sent Cornwallis to occupy Philadelphia. The occupation was effected without a battle.

Philippine Islands.—The Philippine Islands form a great part of the vast archipelago lying southeast of Asia. They were discovered by Magellan in 1521, but it was not until 1564 that the group received its present name, in honor of Philip II of Spain. In many respects these islands were Spain's best possessions, due to the abundance and variety of products, numerous and good ports, character of inhabitants, and on account of the vicinity of certain countries of eastern Asia which are now entering upon a stage of civilization and commerce. From the year of discovery until 1542 several expeditions from Spain attempted to gain possession of the islands, but all failed. In 1564 another expedition, commanded by Miguel de Legaspi, was dispatched and a footing established in Cebu. Headquarters were later transferred to Luzon, and in 1571 the city of Manila was founded. Various attempts to drive out the Spaniards were made during the following years by the Portuguese, Dutch, and Chinese. In 1762 Manila was taken and held by the English for a ransom of £1,000,000. This, however, was never paid, and the islands were finally returned to Spain. The archipelago extends from lat. 5° 32' to 19° 38' north and from long. 117° to 126° east. It thus covers about 1,000 miles north and south and 600 east and west. On the north and northwest the islands are separated from China by the China Sea and the Indo-Chinese Peninsula. Toward the east is the Pacific. On the north a number of small islands stretch out toward Formosa. On the south, while a double connection is formed with Borneo by the lines of the Palawan, Balabac, and Sulu islands, the basin of the Celebes Sea extends for a distance of 300 miles between the southernmost island (Mindanao) and the Celebes. The number of islands is not definitely known, but it is variously estimated at from 1,200 to 2,000. New ones are being continually added to the maps. Some members of the vast archipelago, as well as the more remote districts in the larger islands, lying beyond the direct control of the Spanish, have remained unexplored. The principal islands are Luzon, Mindanao, Palawan, Samar, Pana-y, Mindoro, Leyte, Negros, Cebu, Masbate, Bohol, Catanduanes, Polillo, Marinduque, Talas, Buralas, and Ticao. The coast line of all the islands is very irregular and broken, the ocean cutting in and forming many gulfs, bays, isthmuses, and peninsulas. There are long stretches of canals and passages between the
Islands, but these are not always navigable. The whole surface of the Philippines is essentially mountainous, the only plains that occur being alluvial districts at the river mouths and the spaces left by the intersection of the ranges. The principal ranges have a tendency to run north and south, with a certain amount of deflection east and west, as the case may be, so that the orographic diagram of the archipelago as a whole has a similarity to a fan, with northern Luzon as its center of radiation. The three lines of partially submerged ridges stretching from Indonesia toward the Philippines, running north and south, continue their main axis and strike the southern part of the same region at the Saragani volcano. East of this range is found a broad chain, occupying all the eastern section of Mindanao, which borders on the Pacific. While none of the mountain peaks greatly exceeds 8,000 feet in height, Apo, in Mindanao, is over 9,000 feet; Halseon, in Mindoro, is over 8,900 feet, and Mayon, in Luzon, over 8,200. The latter is an active volcano, which has been the scene of several eruptions during the present century. Extinct or active craters are relatively as numerous in the Philippines as in the eastern archipelago, and as a consequence of these subterranean forces earthquakes are frequent and violent. In 1627 one of the most elevated mountains of Cagayan disappeared, and on the island of Mindanao, in 1675, a passage was opened to the sea and a vast plain emerged. The more recent of the convulsions occurred in 1863 and in 1880. The destruction of property was great, especially in Manila. The general belief is that the Philippines once formed a part of an enormous continent, from which they were separated by some cataclysm. The more recent of the convulsions occurred in 1863 and in 1880. The destruction of property was great, especially in Manila. The general belief is that the Philippines once formed a part of an enormous continent, from which they were separated by some cataclysm. This continent probably extended from Celebes to the farthest Polynesian islands on the east, to New Zealand on the south, and to the Ladrone and Sandwich islands on the north. The immense coast line of the islands contains a great number of good harbors, but as a consequence of the exclusive policy of the Spanish Government in closing them to foreign commerce very little is known except to coastwise navigators. Trade is confined chiefly to Manila, Iloilo, Cebu, and Sual. Zamboanga, on the island of Mindanao, is also an open port. The bay of Manila, one of the finest in the world, is about 120 miles in circumference, with very few dangers to navigation. Of the interior roads little can be said, and of those with very few dangers to navigation. Of the general on the island of Mindanao, is also an open considerable variety of climate. However, the general characteristics are tropical. In the region of Manila the hottest season is from March to June, the greatest heat being in May, before the rains set in, when the maximum temperature ranges from 80° to 100° in the shade. The coolest weather occurs in December and January, when the temperature falls at night to 60° or 65° and seldom rises in the day above 75°. From November to February the sky is bright, the atmosphere cool and dry, and the weather in every way delightful. The gales of the Philippines occur chiefly in the northern islands, and their direction is from the northward. Typhoons have their origin to the east or to the southeast of the Philippines, whence their course is westward, with a slight divergence to the north or south, the average direction appearing to be west by north. They occur in all months of the year, but the greater number take place about the time of the equinoxes. Among the Philippine Islands when the sun has north declination the higher tides about spring occur during the day, and when it has south declination during the night. The population has been estimated at about 8,000,000, of which the bulk is of Malay origin. On their first arrival the Spaniards found a part of the natives somewhat civilized, but while they had a written language, of which some specimens have been preserved, it was of no value in throwing light upon their early history, and their traditions are very few. The soil is most fertile, but agriculture almost wholly undeveloped. The people are skillful weavers of cotton and silk. They tan leather and make rude wagons and carts. The islands are very rich in woods, ebony, cedar, ironwood, sapanwood, logwood, and gum trees being plentiful. Gutta-percha is found in certain localities. The cocoa palm is of great value, trunk, branches, leaves, fruit, shell, and husk all being used. Bamboo and areca palm are abundant and of great utility. Two woods—the “banava” and the “malave”—resist the destructive action of water for centuries. Many plants have medicinal value. Mangoes, plantains, jack fruits, and the Malayan fruits are met with. Rice is the staple food, but often not enough is raised to supply the demand. Potatoes, peas, and even wheat are raised in the higher localities. Deer abound in the thickets of all the islands. There are also many buffalo (“caravaos”) and wild horses. The buffalo, called “karbo” by the Malays, is the great beast of burden. It is very strong and docile if domesticated, but dangerous in the wild state. The Philippine horse is small and of poor appearance, but it is a strong and sturdy animal. The bull (of Spanish origin) has propagated his species very numerously, and is found wild. There are various kinds of monkeys, mountain cats, and the “nasigan,” a small quadruped that is an enemy to rats. Among reptiles are found the “boa” or “culebra casera,” the python, and the terrible “dechen-palay.” The bite of the latter is almost instantly fatal. Of birds there are many species. Fish are plentiful and sharks and alligators are found in the seas. Swamy and damp localities swarm with insects, the mosquito being conspicuous. The “anay,” a sort of ant, destroys all wood except the “molane” with astonishing rapidity. From what is known of
the mineralogy of the islands there is no doubt that a scientific geological survey would prove that they are rich in ore deposits of many kinds. Gold is found, especially in the mountainous districts of Luzon and on the islands of Mindanao and Mindoro. It is not believed that true coal is to be found in large deposits. Iron ore of excellent quality is abundant, but from lack of means of transportation and machinery it has so far been found cheaper to depend upon importation. Rich deposits of copper exist, and galena and zinc blende have been found. Sulphur is found in the vicinity of many of the ancient volcanoes. Early commerce with the world was greatly restricted by the efforts of Spain to secure a monopoly for her subjects. It was not until 1809 that the first English firm obtained permission to establish a business house in Manila. In 1814 this permission was more general. It is, however, only since 1834 that greater freedom of intercourse and larger introduction of foreign capital and methods have materially affected the development of natural resources. Internal commerce as well as foreign trade suffer from lack of facilities for transportation. But one railroad (123 miles in length) has been built, running from Manila to Pangasinán. A single-track road, it is of substantial construction and connects the capital with the rice-growing districts. The principal staples of export are tobacco, Manila hemp, sugar cane, coffee, and cacao. The principal manufactures consist of a variety of textile fabrics, hats, mats, baskets, ropes, coarse pottery, and musical instruments. The chief imports are rice, flour, dress goods, wines, coal, and petroleum. The public revenue is about $12,000,000 per annum, of which the larger part is raised from direct taxation, customs, monopolies, and lotteries. For the imposition and collection of taxes Spanish ingenuity was exercised to the utmost, but the basis of the financial system in the Philippines was the poll tax, which every adult under 60 years of age, male or female, had to pay. There was no export duty on tobacco, but almost every article of import was heavily taxed. On muslin and petroleum the duty was about 100 per cent of cost. Manila is connected with Hongkong by cable. There are also many lines of steamers. The Roman Catholic was the established church in the Philippines. Most of the ecclesiastical authority was in the hands of the various religious orders—Dominicans, Augustines, Franciscans, etc.—who were the real rulers of the country, as their power among the natives far exceeded that of the various civil and military authorities. This power caused a great deal of jealousy, as is evidenced by the long record in the history of the islands of bitter controversies between the church and civil authorities. The religious affairs on the islands are far behind the age, and it would be of great benefit to the people, who are naturally devout, if they were infused with more modern ideas and methods. Education is much neglected, and both the institutions for higher and primary instruction are antiquated in their methods and far behind the times. Although in nearly every town and village under the control of the Government a school might be found, neither the quality nor quantity of the instruction given was satisfactory. In Madrid there was a council of state for the Philippines, which had in charge the interests of the colony and acted as an advisory board to the minister for the colonies. At Manila the administration of the government had for its head and chief a governor-general. At the close of the Spanish-American War the treaty of peace provided, among other things, for the cession of the entire Philippine group to the United States. The natives of the island are at this time (Sept., 1902) in insurrection, and reports are received daily of conflicts between them and the American land and naval forces in the islands.

**Philippine Islands:**

Cable communication with, recommended, X, 123.
Commissioners to, and duties of, set forth by President, X, 359.
Contributions to be levied upon. (See Military occupation of, post.)
Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 90.
Force, etc., for, suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by President, X, 355.
Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents in, X, 359.
Government for. (See Military occupation of, post.)
Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 358.
Joint occupation with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 354.
Troops to Iloilo, order to send, X, 358.
Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 570.
Victory of—
American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila discussed, X, 72, 90.
Commander of American squadron—
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 72, 343.
Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 77.
Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 73.
Recommended, X, 72.
Reply of, X, 77.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 343.
Referred to, X, 72.
Commander of the Hugh McCulloch in, recognition of services of, recommended, X, 89.
American squadron and land forces at Manila discussed, X, 94.
Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, X, 354.
Phosphates discovered on coast of Brazil, VIII, 208.

Plankeshaw Indians: Land ceded to United States by, I, 374, 387.
Treaty with, I, 374, 377, 401, 563; II, 610; V, 242; VI, 69, 518.

Platt, Theodora M., act granting pension to, vetoes, VII, 660.


Pickens, Francis W., mentioned, IV, 444.

Pickens, Andrew: Portrait of, V, x97.

Commissioneer to treat with Indians, nomination of, V, 179.
Commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 300.
mentioned, I, 111, 122.
Secretary of State, I, 249.

Pickett, George E., Federal army, application for pardon of, VI, 459.

Pleasanton, A. R., correspondence of, with President Buchanan referred to, V, 664.


Pickett, J. C., charged d'affaires at Lima, Peru, mentioned, IV, 444.

Picketing, John, district judge, complaint against, I, 356.

Picketing, Timothy: Commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.

Pilcher, J. E., correspondence of, with President Buchanan referred to, V, 664.

Pilgrim Fathers. A name given by William Bradford in his journal to certain emigrants under the leadership of Bradford, Brewster, Cushman, Carver, and Miles Standish, who came to New England early in the seventeenth century on account of religious differences in England and founded the colony of Plymouth. Those who came in the first 3 ships are also called 'old comers' or 'forefathers.' The first ship, the Mayflower, arrived on the coast in December, 1620, and had on board 108 souls. The Fortune came in November, 1621, with 29, and the Anne and the Little James came in August, 1623, bringing 46 persons. In religion the Pilgrims were Separatists or Independents, while the settlers of Massachusetts Bay were Puritans, who at first adhered to the Church of England and endeavored to purify it.

Pillow, Oldeon J., courts of inquiry in case of, referred to, IV, 594, 604.

Pierce, Franklin: Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Privileges granted certain ports, V, 326.

Unlawful combination in Kansas, V, 390.

Prosperous condition of country discussed by, V, 222, 417.

Retirement of, from Presidency alluded to by, V, 416.

Sectional agitation in the States discussed by, V, 222, 341, 397.
Special session message of, V, 394.

State of the Union discussed by, V, 207, 273, 341, 397.

System of government discussed by, V, 212, 292, 341.

Tariff discussed by, V, 214, 338, 408.

Veto messages of—

Deepening channel over—St. Clair flats, V, 386.
St. Marys River, V, 387.
French spoliation claims, V, 307.
Grant of lands for benefit of indigent insane, V, 247.

Improvement of—

Des Moines Rapids, V, 388.

Ocean mail transportation, V, 322.

Removing obstructions to navigation in Mississippi River, V, 386.

Repair and preservation of public works, V, 256.

Reasons for vetoing, V, 257.

Pierce, Henry A., dispatch of, relative to annexation of Hawaiian Islands referred to, VII, 131.

Pierce, John, killed by shot from the Lander, I, 402.

Pierpont, Rachel Ann, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 560.

Pierrepont, Edward, commissioner to examine cases of State prisoners, VI, 109.

Pigott, Michael, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 816.

Pike, James S., mentioned, VI, 71.

Pike, Zebulon M., report of, on exploration of Mississippi River referred to, I, 468, 448.

Plitcher, J. E., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 668.

Pilgrim Fathers. A name given by William Bradford in his journal to certain emigrants under the leadership of Bradford, Brewster, Cushman, Carver, and Miles Standish, who came to New England early in the seventeenth century on account of religious differences in England and founded the colony of Plymouth. Those who came in the first 3 ships are also called 'old comers' or 'forefathers.' The first ship, the Mayflower, arrived on the coast in December, 1620, and had on board 108 souls. The Fortune came in November, 1621, with 29, and the Anne and the Little James came in August, 1623, bringing 46 persons. In religion the Pilgrims were Separatists or Independents, while the settlers of Massachusetts Bay were Puritans, who at first adhered to the Church of England and endeavored to purify it.

Pillow, Oldeon J., courts of inquiry in case of, referred to, IV, 594, 604.
Pinckney, Charles:  
Minister to negotiate treaty with Spain, nomination of, I, 351.  
President Jefferson notified of election by, I, 320.

Pinckney, Charles C.:  
Minister to France and envoy extraordinary, nomination of, I, 245.

Pinckney, Thomas:  
Mentioned, II, 320, 396.  
Minister to negotiate with Spain, nomination of, I, 172.

Pine-Tree Money.—On May 27, 1652, the general court of Massachusetts passed an act establishing a mint at Boston. John Hull was appointed mint master, and he began the coinage of shillings, 6d., pieces, and 3d. pieces. This was called pine-tree money from a design on the obverse of a pine tree encircled by a grained ring, with the legend “Massachusetts. In.” The coinage was discontinued on the death of the mint master, Oct. 1, 1683.

Pinney, William:  
Commissioner appointed by United States under treaty with Great Britain, I, 196.  
Minister to Russia, nomination of, I, 572.  
Minister to settle questions with Great Britain, nomination of, I, 402.  
Letter received by Secretary of State from, I, 471.

Piracy.—Robbery on the high seas. In the law of nations the essential element of piracy is the intention of preying indiscriminately on the human race, and not a desire to interfere with the trade of some distinct power. As the high seas are not under the jurisdiction of any one state, the crime of piracy is triable in any court. The difference between a pirate and a privateer consists in these facts, that whereas the former is a sea rover who preys on the vessels and goods of any nation he may chance to run across, or who makes descents upon land for purposes of plunder, a privateer, on the other hand, has for his purpose the preying upon the commerce of a hostile nation only; he is under bond to the state whose flag he flies and of which he carries the commission or letter of marque granting him a share in the prizes taken. A privateer exceeding his commission might not be considered a pirate, but one with commissions from two opposite belligerents would be, for it would be apparent that his motive would be plunder of both. A vessel of a part of a country organized for rebellion has been held to be piratical because, although it may have a commission, such commission issued by an unknown and unrecognized power can not be admitted as valid, as it offers no guaranty of legal belligerent behavior. Piracy, in the international sense of the word, is a crime against all nations; but any nation may class other crimes under this head. The United States in 1820 made the slave trade piracy for any of its citizens on any ship and for persons not citizens on any of its vessels. Notwithstanding this law passed by the United States, slave trading was not piracy in the international sense of the word. Search of a vessel by a public ship of another state is a war right only, but the right to search on suspicion of piracy exists at all times. The usual penalty for piracy is the confiscation of the vessel and hanging of the crew, while the penalty for privateering is at most imprisonment. (See also Privateering.)

Piracy:  
Cuba, piracies from, suppressed, II, 213.  
Gulf of Mexico, force employed in, for suppression of, II, 257.

Mediterranean Sea infested with piracies, II, 367.

Practice of—  
Death penalty for, discussed, IV, 349.  
Must be suppressed, II, 279.

Prizes captured by pirates, recommendations regarding recapture of, VI, 47.

Puerto Rico, piracies from, suppressed, II, 214.

Sumatra, American vessels attacked by pirates on coast of, II, 596.

Vessels instructed to defend themselves against, VI, 47.

West Indies, II, 189, 190, 418.

Suppression of, in, II, 365.

Piron, Pierre, claims of, against United States, V, 47.

Pitcairn, Joseph, vice-consul to Paris, nomination of, I, 173.

Platt, George W., act granting pension to, received, VIII, 703.

Pittsburg Landing (Tenn.), Battle of. (See Shiloh (Tenn.), Battle of.)

Pi-Ute Indians, agreement with, for right of way for railroads, VIII, 149, 159.

Plague, The (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations):  
Regulations to prevent introduction of, into United States, VII, 549.

Revoke, VII, 557.

Plaster of Paris, restriction on importation of, removed by proclamation, II, 34, 35.

Platforms.—In politics the platform of a party is the public declaration of the principles that the party represents. In May, 1832, a national assembly of young men was held in Washington, D. C., to indorse the nomination of Henry Clay by the National Republican party. They agreed to the first platform ever adopted by a national convention. In 1844 both the Whigs and Democrats drew up platforms, but in 1848 the Whigs refused to commit themselves by a platform. After this time the adoption of party platforms by national conventions became general.

Plattsburg, The, surrender of persons charged with murder on board of, referred to, III, 591.

Plattsburg (N. Y.), Battle of.—The overthrow of Napoleon by the allied powers in 1814 released many British soldiers from service in Europe, and several thousand of them were sent to reinforce the little army in Canada. By Aug. 1 Governor-General Prevost had 15,000 troops under his command at Quebec, most of them hardened veterans from the Peninsula. One
brigade was sent west. The remainder were held for a contemplated invasion of New York. Wilkinson and Hampton had been retired from the American Army and Gen. George Izard was placed in command of the right wing of the Army of the North May 5, 1814, with headquarters at Plattsburg, N. Y., near the head of Lake Champlain. Notwithstanding it was evident that the British contemplated a descent upon New York by way of Lake Champlain and the Hudson, Izard was detached from his command and sent with 4,000 men to the Niagara frontier, leaving Gen. Macomb in command with about 3,300 men. Sept. 6, 1814, the British army, fully 14,000 strong, already upon American soil, marched toward Plattsburg. Maj. Wool, with a body of about 300 regulars, met the invading army at Beekmantown, about 4 miles north of Plattsburg, and subjected it to a harassing fire all the way to the Saranac River. Wool's retreating column crossed the stream to South Plattsburg and destroyed the bridges. Though in overwhelming force, the British army was checked, with a loss in killed and wounded of more than 200 men. The American loss was 45. From Sept. 7 to 11 Prevost's army rested, preparatory to acting in conjunction with the fleet on Lake Champlain. On the 11th, while the forces of Macomb and Prevost contended on land, a desperate naval battle was fought on Lake Champlain between the American and British fleets, the former under Macdonough and the latter under Downie. This battle lasted for 2 hours, resulting in victory for the Americans. The British lost 200 men and the commodore of the fleet. The news of the naval victory reached the contending armies at a critical point of the battle and turned the tide in favor of the Americans. Prevost fled with his army to Champlain, leaving behind his sick and wounded and large quantities of stores. Sept. 24 the British returned to Canada, having lost in the expedition about 2,000 men.


Pleasant Hill (La.), Battle of.—After the defeat of the Federal army under Gen. Banks at Sabine Cross Roads, Apr. 8, 1864, it retreated by way of Pleasant Grove to Pleasant Hill, about 18 miles south, where Banks was joined by Gen. A. J. Smith with 10,000 men. Occupying a strong position here, the Federals awaited the pursuing force under Kirby Smith and Dick Taylor. Apr. 9, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the Confederates came up and began the attack. In the battle which ensued they were checked and some of the guns they had taken were brought back to Sabine Cross Roads. The Federals retook them.

Pleuro-Pneumonia among cattle discussed, VII, 626, 628; VIII, 154, 527, 797; IX, 329, 455.

Plymouth Colony.—The earliest settlement in Massachusetts. It was founded by a party of English Separatists who arrived in this country Dec. 21, 1620, and landed for permanent settlement in the following January. These Separatists were dissenters from the Church of England. Unlike the Puritans, who sought to purify the church, they regarded such purification as hopeless, and therefore advocated and practiced separation. The Plymouth colonists came to America from Delft, Holland, whither they had emigrated from Plymouth, England. One of the chief objects in coming to America was to enjoy their religion without molestation. The company named their settlement Plymouth, partly because it had been so called by Capt. John Smith, who had previously surveyed the harbor, and partly because the people of Plymouth, England, had treated them kindly. Miles Standish was made captain, with military authority, soon after landing, and John Carver was chosen the first governor of the colony. They entered into a treaty with Massasoit, chief of the Wampanoags, which was faithfully kept for 55 years. No royal charter was ever granted. With the arrival of the ship Fortune and 29 immigrants in 1621 came a land patent from the Council for New England. The patent did not fix territorial limits, but allowed 100 acres of land to each immigrant and 1,500 for public buildings, and empowered the grantees to make laws and set up a government. After enduring many hardships and privations the first colonists were joined by others from England and material prosperity followed. Plymouth Colony became a member of the New England Confederation in 1643. By the Massachusetts charter of 1691 it was united with the Colony of Massachusetts Bay.

Plymouth Company.—In 1606 a company of merchants of Bristol and Plymouth, England, were incorporated under a charter granted by James I and called the North Virginia Company. They became a rival of the London Company. In 1607, having obtained a grant of land between Long Island and Passamaquoddy Bay, they sent out 2 ships carrying a company of colonists commanded by George Popham. A settlement was attempted on the Kennebec, but Popham died and the other colonists returned home. The company continued to exist till 1620, when it was reorganized as the New England Company or Council for New England.

Plymouth, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 257.

Pocket, The, convention with Texas for adjustment of claims in case of, III, 121.

Pocket Vetoes. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)

Polluxe, George:

Pollux., to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152.

Note and bills discounted at Bank of United States for benefit of, inquired into, III, 127.

Polsait, Joel B.:

Correspondence regarding Canadian outrages on American frontier, III, 401.
Poinsett, Joel R.—Continued.
Minister to Mexico, recall of, requested, II, 447.
Letter of, to Mr. Clay regarding pledge to Mexico referred to, II, 341.
Referred to, II, 344.
Reports regarding Canadian outrages on American frontier, III, 401.
Point Barrow, Alaska, refuge station established at, IX, 41.
Points, Abraham, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 481.
Polar, Melissa G., act for relief of, returned, VIII, 288.
Policy, Foreign. (See Foreign Policy.)
Political Prisoners. (See War between the States.)
Polk, James K. (eleventh President United States):
Acquisition of Yucatan discussed by, IV, 581.
Advice of Senate desired by, IV, 449.
American system discussed by, IV, 654.
Annexation of Texas discussed by. (See Texas.)
Annual messages of, IV, 385, 471, 532, 629.
Biographical sketch of, IV, 371.
Cession of California and New Mexico discussed by. (See California or New Mexico.)
Constitutional treasury recommended by, IV, 406.
Successful operation of, discussed by, IV, 555, 648.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, V, 8.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, IV, 382, 431, 566, 603, 679.
Finances discussed by, IV, 402, 496, 554, 646.
Geographical distinctions in country discouraged by, IV, 563.
Inaugural address of, IV, 373.
Internal improvements discussed by, IV, 460, 610, 656.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, IV, 413.
Mexican War discussed by. (See Mexican War.)
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IV, 398, 540, 582.
National banks discussed by, IV, 654.
Pocket veto of, IV, 610.
Portrait of, IV, 370.
Principles of laws of war discussed by, IV, 594.
Proclamations of—
Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
Brazil, IV, 522.
France, IV, 521.
Existence of war between United States and Mexico, IV, 470.
Extraordinary session of Senate, IV, 689.
Privileges of other ports granted Lewiston, N. Y., IV, 469.

Polk, James K.—Continued.
Proclamations of—Continued.
Retrocession of Alexandria County to Virginia, IV, 470.
Treaty with Mexico, IV, 627.
Request of House for—
Account of expenses for foreign intercourse refused by, IV, 431.
Information regarding foreign intercourse refused by, IV, 566, 602.
Referred to, IV, 679.
Request of Senate for information regarding annexation of Texas refused by, IV, 382.
Slavery discussed by, IV, 640.
State of the Union discussed by, IV, 471, 532, 629.
Tariff discussed by, IV, 403, 451, 498, 516, 553, 647, 656.
Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
To cultivate peace and good will with all nations, policy of American people, IV, 533.
Veto messages of—
Continuing works in Wisconsin, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 610.
French spoliation claims, IV, 466.
Improvement of rivers and harbors, IV, 460.
Veto power of President discussed by, IV, 662.
Warehousing system discussed by, IV, 555.
Polk, William, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Poll Tax.—An individual or head tax levied upon the male citizens of some foreign countries and a portion of the United States. The Federal Government has the power to levy such a tax in proportion to the census (I, 26), but has never exercised it. Before the Revolution the Colonies levied poll taxes at various times. In 1898 27 States and Territories levied and collected a poll tax. Some States, as South Carolina, have constitutional provisions for levying the poll tax. In Ohio and some other States any tax on polls is prohibited by the constitution. In others, as in Massachusetts and Tennessee, its payment is made a qualification for voting. Many of the States devote their revenues from poll taxes to free schools.

Polygamy (see also Mormon Church):
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 57, 144, 184, 250.
Buchanan, V, 454.
Cleveland, VIII, 361, 794.
Garfield, VIII, 11.
Grant, VII, 151, 203, 355, 356.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 118, 206.
Hayes, VII, 559, 605.
Pardons granted persons guilty of unlawful cohabitation under color of polygamous marriage, IX, 368, 510.
Ponca Commission, appointment and report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Ponca Indians:
Commission appointed to investigate condition, etc., of, report of, discussed, VII, 630.
Treaty with, II, 321, 346; V, 484; VI, 62.
Poncinar Indians, treaty with, II, 20.
Pontiac’s War.—A war between the English garrisons and settlers on the western frontier and a confederacy of the Delaware, Shawnee, Mingo, Ottawa, Chippewa, and other Indian tribes, led by Pontiac, an Ottawa chief. Pontiac assembled a great council of Indians near Detroit Apr. 27, 1763, and unfolded his plans for retarding or preventing white settlers locating west of Pittsburg. To capture Detroit was Pontiac’s special task, and May 7 was the date selected, but the commander of the post was warned of the plot by an Indian girl, and the attempt was not made. The town was surrounded, however, and July 31 the garrison made a night attack on the Indians, in which 59 English were killed or wounded. Oct. 12 Pontiac raised the siege and retired. Forts Sandusky, St. Joseph, Miami, Guatanon, Mackinaw, Presque Isle, Le Beauf, and Venango were taken and their garrisons massacred by the Indians in this war. A treaty of peace was made in 1766. Pontiac was murdered by a Kaskaskia Indian in 1769.

Pontifical States. (See Italy; Papal States.)

Poor Richard’s Almanac.—In 1732 Benjamin Franklin began the publication of Poor Richard’s Almanac. It contained many homely but very striking maxims, and for this reason became famous.

Pope, Benjamin F., assistant surgeon in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VII, 321.

Pope, John:
Directed to assume command of Military Division of Pacific and Department of California, VIII, 167.
Instructions to, referred to, VI, 628.
 Mentioned, VI, 144.

Pope of Rome, sentiments of regard for President conveyed, referred to, V, 228.

Popular Sovereignty.—This was the name applied to the doctrine that the principle of slavery “should be kept out of the National Legislature and left to the people in their respective local governments.” In 1847 the doctrine was thus stated substantially by Lewis Cass. Many of the Northern Democrats endorsed it. On the other hand, Mr. Calhoun maintained, and that a man could take his slaves into any Territory regardless of the respective local governments.” In 1847 the doctrine was thus stated substantially by Lewis Cass. Many of the Northern Democrats endorsed it. On the other hand, Mr. Calhoun maintained, and that a man could take his slaves into any Territory regardless of the wishes of the inhabitants thereof. Mr. Douglas was the chief supporter of the popular doctrine. He maintained that it was the basis of the compromise of 1850. Another effort was made to apply it in the Kansas-Nebraska bill. Calhoun nicknamed the doctrine “squatter” sovereignty. It was charged that the inhabitants of some of the Territories had become citizens thereof for political purposes only and were only “squatters” or temporary tenants, on the lands of others.

Population.—The first United States census having been taken in 1790, all population figures previous to that date are based upon estimates. Figures obtained from the best possible sources place the population of New Hampshire in 1790 at about 5,000; Massachusetts and Maine, 70,000; Rhode Island, 6,000; Connecticut, 25,000; New York, 25,000; New Jersey, 14,000; Pennsylvania and Delaware, 20,000; Maryland, 30,000; Virginia, 80,000, and the Carolinas, 15,000. By 1750 the thirteen Colonies are thought to have contained nearly 1,500,000 inhabitants, and at the breaking out of the Revolutionary War something less than 3,000,000. The population of New England was almost purely English; that of New York largely Dutch. Pennsylvania and the Colonies to the southward contained many German, Scotch-Irish, and a few Huguenot settlers, and South Carolina many of the last named. The census of 1790 showed a total population of 3,929,214; that of 1800, 5,308,483; 1810, 7,239,881; 1820, 9,633,822; 1830, 12,866,020; 1840, 17,099,433; 1850, 23,191,876; 1860, 31,443,231; 1870, 38,558,371; 1880, 50,155,783; 1890, 62,622,250; 1900, 75,303,357.

Population. (See Census.)

Population, Center of.—At the time of the First Census, in 1790, the center of population in the United States lay some 23 miles to the east of Baltimore. In 1800 it was about the same distance west of Baltimore; in 1810, about 40 miles west-northwest of Washington; in 1820, 16 miles north of Woodstock, Va.; in 1830, 19 miles west-southwest of Moorfield, W. Va.; in 1840, 16 miles south of Clarksburg, W. Va.; in 1850, 23 miles southeast of Parkersburg, W. Va.; in 1860, 20 miles south of Chillicothe, Ohio; in 1870, 48 miles east by north of Cincinnati, Ohio; in 1880, in Kentucky, 8 miles west by south of Cincinnati; in 1890, in southern Indiana.

Pork Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Port Gibson (Miss.), Battle of.—On the night of Apr. 16, 1863, the Federal gunboats under Admiral Porter succeeded in running past the batteries at Vicksburg. Grant ordered Sherman to make a feint on the Confederate batteries at Haines Bluff, above Vicksburg, while Porter covered the landing of McClernand's and McPherson's corps at Bruinsburg, a few miles below Grand Gulf. Immediately upon landing McClernand pushed forward toward Port Gibson. A march of 8 miles brought him in sight of the Confederates, whom he forced back until dark. The next day (May 2) the Confederates held a strong position, which they stubbornly defended. That night the troops slept on their arms. During the night the Confederate forces retired across the Bayou Pierre, pursued next day by McPherson's corps. The Federal loss was 131 killed, 719 wounded, and 25 missing—a total of 875. One thousand prisoners and 5 cannon were taken from the Confederates.

Port Hudson (La.), Surrender of.—As early as August, 1862, the Confederates began to fortify Port Hudson, a point on the Mississippi River in Louisiana, at the terminus of the Clinton and Port Hudson Railroad, 25 miles above Baton Rouge and 147 above New Orleans.
Dec. 14, 1862, Maj. Gen. N. P. Banks took command of the Department of the Gulf, and in March, 1863, made a demonstration against Port Hudson while Farragut's fleet attempted to run the batteries to assist Porter in the naval investment of Vicksburg. The attempt was a failure. May 26, 1863, Banks again invested Port Hudson, and was reenforced by Maj. Gen. Augur, Brig. Gen. T. W. Sherman, and Gen. Weitzel, increasing his forces to 12,000 men. An unsuccessful assault was made on the 27th, which showed the place to be strongly fortified. Banks lost 2,000 men in the assault. June 14 a second assault was made after a bombardment of several days by Farragut's fleet. This was also repulsed, with a loss of 700 in killed and wounded. Banks now invested the place by a series of approaches. July 6 the news of the surrender of Vicksburg reached Port Hudson, and 3 days later Gardner surrendered, with 6,340 men and 51 guns. Besides, the garrison lost about 500 prisoners or deserters before surrender, and about 700 killed and wounded.

Port Republic (Va.), Battle of.—June 9, 1862, the morning after the skirmish between the forces of Ewell and Frémont at Cross Keys, Jackson drew in Ewell, crossed the branch of the Shenandoah, and, destroying the bridges, cut off 2 brigades of Shields's advance from Frémont and defeated them in battle, and captured some 450 prisoners and 800 muskets.

Port Royal, S. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.

Port Royal, S. C., Expedition.—Oct. 29, 1861, a strong naval and military expedition left Hampton Roads under command of Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont and Gen. Thomas W. Sherman. The fleet was composed of the steam frigate Wabash, 14 gunboats, 22 first-class and 12 smaller steamers, and 26 sailing vessels. The land forces under Sherman consisted of 13 regiments of volunteers, forming 3 brigades and numbering 10,000 men. After a tempestuous voyage the fleet arrived off Port Royal, S. C., Nov. 3. Upon each side of the mouth of the Broad River is an island on which the Confederates had built forts. On Bay Point Fort Beauregard mounted 23 guns and on Hilton Head, opposite, Col. Walker had 6, some of them of the largest caliber. A fleet of 8 steamers lay inside the harbor. The guns of the forts were fully manned by 1,700 South Carolinians, and a field battery with 500 men supported one of them. On the 7th Du Pont brought his gunboats into action. He maneuvered his fleet in a circle around the harbor between the forts, firing broadsides as he passed the Confederate batteries. His shells wrought havoc in the works, but the moving ships were little damaged. For 4 hours the battle raged, when the garrison retreated, leaving everything behind. Forty-three guns were captured. Hilton Head was made the center of later naval operations.

Portage Lake, Mich., act authorizing establishment of new harbor lines at, returned, IX, 71.

Porter, David:
Frigate in command of, surrenders to British, I, 349.
Mentioned, II, 275.
Naval talents of, commented on, II, 213.

Porter, David D.:
Admiral of Navy, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 134, 165.
Captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.
Rear-admiral in Navy, nomination of, VI, 192.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76, 83, 151.

Porter, Fitz John:
Act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 221.
Appeal of, referred to, VIII, 270.
Relieved from command of corps, VI, 124.
Sentence of court-martial in case of, in part remitted, VIII, 125.

Porter, Horace, member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.
Relieved from duty, VI, 336.

Porter, Moses, mentioned, II, 132.

Portland Company, bill for relief of, vetoed, IX, 92.

Portland, Oreg., proclaimed port of delivery, V, 50.

Porto Rico. (See Puerto Rico.)

Ports. (See Rivers and Harbors.)

Portsmouth, N. H., dry dock at, about completed, V, 133.

Port Royal, S. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.

Port Royal (S. C.) Expedition.—Oct. 29, 1861, a strong naval and military expedition left Hampton Roads under command of Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont and Gen. Thomas W. Sherman. The fleet was composed of the steam frigate Wabash, 14 gunboats, 22 first-class and 12 smaller steamers, and 26 sailing vessels. The land forces under Sherman consisted of 13 regiments of volunteers, forming 3 brigades and numbering 10,000 men. After a tempestuous voyage the fleet arrived off Port Royal, S. C., Nov. 3. Upon each side of the mouth of the Broad River is an island on which the Confederates had built forts. On Bay Point Fort Beauregard mounted 23 guns and on Hilton Head, opposite, Col. Walker had 6, some of them of the largest caliber. A fleet of 8 steamers lay inside the harbor. The guns of the forts were fully manned by 1,700 South Carolinians, and a field battery with 500 men supported one of them. On the 7th Du Pont brought his gunboats into action. He maneuvered his fleet in a circle around the harbor between the forts, firing broadsides as he passed the Confederate batteries. His shells wrought havoc in the works, but the moving ships were little damaged. For 4 hours the battle raged, when the garrison retreated, leaving everything behind. Forty-three guns were captured. Hilton Head was made the center of later naval operations.

Port Royal, S. C., battle of.—June 9, 1862, the morning after the skirmish between the forces of Ewell and Frémont at Cross Keys, Jackson drew in Ewell, crossed the branch of the Shenandoah, and, destroying the bridges, cut off 2 brigades of Shields's advance from Frémont, defeated them in battle, and captured some 450 prisoners and 800 muskets.

Port Royal, S. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.

Port Royal (S. C.) Expedition.—Oct. 29, 1861, a strong naval and military expedition left Hampton Roads under command of Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont and Gen. Thomas W. Sherman. The fleet was composed of the steam frigate Wabash, 14 gunboats, 22 first-class and 12 smaller steamers, and 26 sailing vessels. The land forces under Sherman consisted of 13 regiments of volunteers, forming 3 brigades and numbering 10,000 men. After a tempestuous voyage the fleet arrived off Port Royal, S. C., Nov. 3. Upon each side of the mouth of the Broad River is an island on which the Confederates had built forts. On Bay Point Fort Beauregard mounted 23 guns and on Hilton Head, opposite, Col. Walker had 6, some of them of the largest caliber. A fleet of 8 steamers lay inside the harbor. The guns of the forts were fully manned by 1,700 South Carolinians, and a field battery with 500 men supported one of them. On the 7th Du Pont brought his gunboats into action. He maneuvered his fleet in a circle around the harbor between the forts, firing broadsides as he passed the Confederate batteries. His shells wrought havoc in the works, but the moving ships were little damaged. For 4 hours the battle raged, when the garrison retreated, leaving everything behind. Forty-three guns were captured. Hilton Head was made the center of later naval operations.

Port Royal, S. C., battle of.—June 9, 1862, the morning after the skirmish between the forces of Ewell and Frémont at Cross Keys, Jackson drew in Ewell, crossed the branch of the Shenandoah, and, destroying the bridges, cut off 2 brigades of Shields's advance from Frémont, defeated them in battle, and captured some 450 prisoners and 800 muskets.

Port Royal, S. C., blockade of, removed by proclamation, VI, 89.
Portugal—Continued.

Commercial relations with, II, 242.

Vessel sent to protect American interests, II, 536.

Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 398.

Cotton culture in African possessions of, referred to, VI, 66.

Diplomatic relations with, resumed, II, 445.

Duties on rice reduced by, III, 24.

Friendly disposition of, toward United States, II, 355.

Government of, removed to Lisbon, II, 105.

Internal tranquillity restored to, III, 98.

Minister of United States in, I, 98.

Salary of, referred to, VI, 459.

Railroad in, operated by American citizens seized by Government of, IX, 35.

Claim regarding, submitted to arbitration, IX, 111.

Relations with, I, 97, 176; II, 251.

Revenue laws of United States, complaints of, against, referred to, IV, 103.

Slavery in colonies of, abolition of, discussed, VII, 355.

Treaty with, referred to, III, 604,622; IV, 41, 274.

Vessels of—

Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 126.

Report regarding, II, 572; III, 224.

Requested by Portugal, III, 223.

Duties on, II, 572.

Proclamation levying duties on, III, 372.

Referred to, III, 375.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, II, 507, 535, 550; III, 24.

Vice-consul of, to United States, exequatur of, revoked, VII, 84.

Wines of, duties on, referred to, IV, 274, 400.

Post-Office.—The post-office has existed in America from almost the earliest settlement. In the more thickly settled Colonies of the North some meager arrangements for postal communication were made previous to 1692. Feb. 17 of that year King William and Queen Mary granted to Thomas Neale a patent making him postmaster-general for the Colonies. Before this time letters had been deposited in coffee houses to be taken by those to whom they were addressed or carried to them by their neighbors. The first legislation on the subject is found in the records of the general court of Massachusetts for 1639, and in the next in the colonial law of Virginia in 1657. Gradually a postal service was established between the several Colonies along the coast, and in 1672 there was a monthly post between New York and Boston. One of the first acts of the Continental Congress was the establishment of post-offices and post routes from Paimouth, Me., to Savannah, Ga. Benjamin Franklin was the first Postmaster-General, and under his practical management the postal service was soon extended throughout the Colonies. Newspapers were generally published by the postmasters of the several cities, and their papers had not only been sent free through the mails, but all others had been excluded. Franklin was the first to give equal privilege to all publishers. Subsequently a small sum was charged as postage, which seems to have been a perquisite of the postmaster, but no regular postage was charged under the law until 1792.

Post-Office Building:

 Destruction of, by fire referred to, III, 264.

Erection of—

Appropriation for, recommended, III, 264; IV, 58.

Recommended, III, 258, 503.

Erection of, for joint use of Washington City post-office and Post-Office Department recommended, IX, 44.

Extension of, referred to, V, 382, 384.

Heating and ventilating of, referred to, V, 579, 581.

Referred to, III, 581.

Uniform standard in amount of gross receipts to fix right of community to, recommendations regarding, VII, 792.

Post-Office Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. The head of this Department is called the Postmaster-General. In 1774, when Benjamin Franklin was deprived of his office as postmaster-general of the American Colonies by the King because of his opposition to the course of Parliament in dealing with the colonists, William Goddard planned a constitutional post-office. This was laid before Congress and adopted July 26, 1775, and Franklin was made Postmaster-General. The Articles of Confederation and the Constitution both gave Congress power over the matter. Congress in 1790 continued the post-office with little substantial change. There were several temporary enactments, but in 1794 the Department was permanently established. The plan to conduct the post-office system merely on the expense-paying basis originated about 1840. In 1820 a 4-year term for postmasters was instituted. The Postmaster-General was not made a member of the Cabinet until 1829, during President Jackson's Administration. The following gentlemen have been Postmasters-General under the Constitution: Samuel Osgood, Massachusetts; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; Joseph Habersham, Georgia; Gideon Granger, Connecticut; Return J. Meigs, jr., Ohio; John McLean, Ohio; William T. Barry, Kentucky; Amos Kendall, Kentucky; John M. Niles, Connecticut; Francis Granger, New York; Charles A. Wickliffe, Kentucky; Cave Johnson, Tennessee; Jacob Collamer, Vermont; Nathaniel K. Hall, New York; Samuel D. Hubbard, Connecticut; James Campbell, Pennsylvania; Aaron V. Brown, Tennessee; Joseph Holt, Kentucky; Horatio King, Maine; Montgomery Blair, District of Columbia; William Dennison, Ohio; Alexander W. Randall, Wisconsin; John A. J. Creswell, Maryland; J. W. Marshall, Virginia; Marshall Jewell, Connecticut; James N. Tyner, Indiana; David M. Key, Tennessee; Horace Maynard, Tennessee;
Postage,-The Post Roads.

Post-Offices: Post-Office Department: was were and rated, a fee of 2 cents being required for each cents; between 100 and 200 miles, 14.8 cents, early as 1794 a delivery system was inaugu•

crease in 1789 as follows: Single letters under 60 miles, 7.4 cents; between 60 and 100 miles, 11.1

mailable matter by a public post. Rates of postage were fixed by the Continental Con­


Reforms in, recommended, IX, 731.

Revenues and expenditures of— Appropriation for, IV, 349; V, 461.

Bill providing for, failure of, to pass, V, 571.

Discussed by President— Adams, J. Q., II, 311, 363, 390, 419.

Arthur, VIII, 53, 141, 182.

Buchanan, V, 461, 523, 545, 576.

Cleveland, VIII, 352, 516, 792; IX, 448, 537, 729.

Fillmore, V, 89, 134.

Grant, VII, 40, 197, 249, 296, 409.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 116, 198, 321.

Hayes, VII, 474, 500, 574, 622.


Johnson, VI, 365, 429, 577, 654.

Lincoln, VI, 51, 131, 185, 249.

McKinley, X, 110.

Monroe, II, 215, 258.


Polk, IV, 414, 509, 652.

Tyler, IV, 49, 209, 349.

Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 538, 619.

Treasurer for, should be appointed III, 117.

Post-Offices:

Classification of fourth-class, recommended, IX, 740.

Clerks in, legislation regarding classification of, recommended, VIII, 793. Consolidation of, recommended, IX, 731, 740.

Number of, II, 215; X, 119.

Increase in, II, 311, 367, 390, 419; III, 393, 502, 538; IV, 502; V, 89, 134, 461; VII, 249, 622; VIII, 183, 791; IX, 321, 449, 589.

Recommending fourth-class, IX, 740.

Post Roads. (See Mail Routes.)

Postage.—The price established by law to be paid for the conveyance of a letter or other mailable matter by a public post. Rates of postage were fixed by the Continental Congress in 1789 as follows: Single letters under 60 miles, 7.4 cents; between 60 and 100 miles, 11.1 cents; between 100 and 200 miles, 14.8 cents, and 34 cents for each additional 100 miles. As early as 1794 a delivery system was inaugurated, a fee of 2 cents being required for each letter delivered. In 1814 the rates of postage were increased by 50 per cent, but the old rate was restored in 1816. Mails were first carried on horseback, later by stage coach, and in 1834 by railway. July 7, 1838, Congress declared every railroad to be a mail route. In 1847 and 1848 post-offices were established at Astoria, San Diego, Monterey, and San Francisco. The rate of postage between the Atlantic and Pacific coasts was fixed at 40 cents. March 3, 1851, letter postage was reduced to 3 cents per half ounce for distances under 3,000 miles, postage prepaid. In 1857 prepayment of postage was required on all transient printed matter. By act of March 3, 1883, postage on all first-class mail matter was reduced to 2 cents per ounce. Merchandise was first admitted to the mails in 1861. Registration was begun in 1865, and postal money orders were first issued in 1864. The free-delivery system was established in 1872 in cities of 50,000 population or over, and in 1887 the system was extended.

Postage (see also Franking Privilege): Census papers, discussed, II, 85.

Increase in, recommended, V, 525.

On census papers discussed, II, 85.

Reduction in—

Discussed, IV, 349, 414, 562; V, 22, 135, 177, 410; VIII, 248, 352, 516.

Recommended, III, 257, 619; IV, 653; V, 22, 89; VIII, 141, 182, 249.

Revenue derived from. (See Post-Office Department, revenues, etc., of.)

Postage Stamps.—An official mark or stamp affixed to or embossed on letters sent through the mails as evidence of the prepayment of postage. Adhesive stamps were made as an experiment by James Chalmers in his printing office in Dundee in 1834, but they were not made public till November, 1837. In February, 1837, Sir Rowland Hill proposed a postage stamp for prepayment of letter postage. In 1840 Mulready's envelope was introduced, bearing an allegorical design of England attracting the commerce of the world, but this was soon superseded by the adhesive stamp. Local stamps were in use in various cities in the United States as early as 1842—in New York, St. Louis, Baltimore, and Brattleboro. By act of March 3, 1847, the use of postage stamps was authorized, and issues of 5 and 10 cent stamps were made by the Government, bearing, respectively, designs of the heads of Franklin and Washington. In 1851 three new values were added—1, 5, and 12 cents. From this time till 1860 a complete series was issued in values from 3 to 90 cents. In 1865 a new series was brought out in various designs, such as a horseman, a locomotive, eagle, steamship, landing of Columbia, Declaration of Independence, heads of Franklin, Washington, and Lincoln. The series of 1869-1872 bore heads of Franklin, after Ruprecht's bust; Jackson, after Powers; Washington, after the bust by Houdon; Lincoln, after Volt; Stanton, from a photograph; Jefferson, after Powers's statue; Clay, after the bust by Hart; Webster, after the Clevenger bust; Scott, after the bust by Coffee; Hamilton, after Cerrachi; and Perry, from Wolcott's statue. At the International Postal
Conference held at Berne, Switzerland, in 1874, the Universal Postal Union was formed, with rates of 5 cents per half ounce on all letters passing between the countries composing the union. In 1875 a 5-cent stamp was issued for this foreign service, bearing the head of Jackson, taken from a photograph, and in 1882 another of the same value with the head of Garfield. Stamped envelopes were issued in 1852 and postal cards in 1872.

Postal Congress, International, at—
Berne, VII, 296.
Lisbon, VIII, 353.
Paris, VI, 186.
Washington, IX, 732.

Postal Conventions:
Discussed, VI, 186; VII, 198; VIII, 353.
Embarrassment arising under, referred to, VII, 501.

With—
Bahama Islands, VIII, 792.
Barbados, VIII, 792.
Belgium, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Canada, VIII, 249, 792.
China, VI, 577.
Costa Rica, VI, 83.
France, VII, 296.
Germany, VI, 577, 685; VII, 249.
Great Britain, IV, 678; V, 22, 188; VI, 452, 577, 635, 685.
Honduras, VIII, 792.
Italy, VI, 577, 685.
Japan, VII, 249.
Mexico, VI, 34, 63; VIII, 792.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 73.
Netherlands, VI, 577, 685.
New South Wales, VIII, 296.
Newfoundland, VII, 249.
Sweden and Norway, VII, 249.
Switzerland, VI, 577, 685; VII, 296.

Postal Crimes, act relating to, etc., returned, VIII, 619.

Postal Currency.—During the Civil War, when silver became very scarce, a substitute for fractional currency was invented by Gen. Spinner, United States Treasurer under President Lincoln. It consisted of postage stamps pasted upon paper used for Government securities and representing different sums. These pieces of paper were circulated among the clerks of the Department and became for a while the medium of exchange in a small way.

Postal Notes. (See Money-Order System.)

Postal Savings Banks recommended by President—
Arthur, VIII, 52.
Grant, VII, 198, 250.
Hayes, VII, 622.

Postal Service:
Abuses of, discussed, VIII, 53, 143; IX, 538, 730.
Civil service in, discussed, IX, 540, 740. (See also Railway Mail Service.)
Communication with Santiago, Cuba, order regarding, X, 352.
Consolidation of post-offices recommended, IX, 734, 740.

Postal Service—Continued.
Correspondence with foreign countries, security required in, III, 258.

Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 52, 141, 182, 248.
Buchanan, V, 461, 525, 579, 576, 653.
Cleveland, VIII, 359, 515, 791; IX, 448, 538, 730.
Fillmore, V, 80, 134, 177.
Grant, VII, 40, 109, 149, 197, 249, 295, 351, 409.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 43, 116, 124, 198, 321.
Hayes, VII, 474, 500, 574, 621.
Johnson, VI, 363, 452, 577, 684.
Lincoln, VI, 51, 131, 185, 249.
McKinley, X, 119, 161.
Monroe, II, 215, 255.
Polk, IV, 414, 505, 564, 562.
Taylor, V, 21.
Tyler, IV, 49, 88, 203, 270, 349.
Van Buren, III, 393, 502, 558, 618.
Employees in, number of, X, 119.

Expenditures for. (See Post-Office Department.)
Foreign postal arrangements and routes referred to, IX, 322, 561, 563, 579, 654; V, 22, 161, 168; VI, 131, 357, 388, 452, 685; VII, 197, 249, 570; VIII, 53, 553, 516; IX, 124, 199.
Franking privilege discussed. (See Franking Privilege.)

FRAUDS in, discussed, VIII, 53, 143.
Free-delivery system—
Discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 250; VIII, 182, 249, 352, 517, 791; IX, 321, 449, 539; X, 226.
Extension of, to towns of 5,000 population recommended, IX, 198.

In Spanish-American War discussed, X, 119.

Inadequate facilities extended rural communities discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 198.

Inspector service, recommendations regarding, IX, 731.

Mail—
Communication with Australia, recommendations regarding, IX, 124.
Depredations on, allowance to witnesses in cases of prosecution referred to, III, 539.
Import duty on foreign, recommended, VII, 575.
Modification of law regulating rates upon second-class matter recommended, IX, 538, 730.

Publications for instigating slaves to insurrection sent through, discussed, III, 175.

Mail routes. (See Mail Routes.)
Mail transportation—
Act making appropriations for transportation by steamers and otherwise vetoed, V, 322.
Annual cost of, V, 134, 290, 339, 525; VII, 197, 256.
Between Atlantic and Pacific discussed, V, 368, 596, 653.

Postal Service—Continued.

Mail transportation—Continued.

Cost of, to Pacific coast, etc., referred to, VII, 123.

Fraudulent bonds accompanying bids and contracts for, VIII, 68.

Joint resolution in regard to carrying mail from St. Joseph, Mo., to Placerville, Cal., reasons for applying pocket veto to, V, 542.

Laws to prevent transmission of lottery advertisements discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 44, 80, 116.

Legislation to protect, recommended, VII, 127.

Money-order system discussed, II, 419; VIII, 52, 55, 792; IX, 321, 449, 539.

Money orders, international, discussed, IX, 449, 539.

Ocean mail post-offices, establishment of, discussed, IX, 198.

Penn Yan, N. Y., agent to take charge of post-office at, referred to, VI, 601.

Post routes. (See Mail Routes.)

Postal notes. (See Money-order system, ante.)

Postal treaties. (See Postal Conventions.)

Railway—

Authority to compel railroads to carry mail recommended, VIII, 793.

Compensation for—

Change in, recommended, VII, 40.

Discussed, VIII, 515.

Exorbitant, III, 174; IV, 88; V, 215.

Reduction of, VII, 575.

Should be regulated by Congress, III, 175; IV, 88.

Contracts demand attention of Congress, III, 257, 539; V, 410.

Contracts for, should be made by Postmaster-General on equitable basis, III, 257.

Discussed. (See Postal Service discussed.)

Railway Mail Service. (See Railway Mail Service.)

Registry system discussed, VIII, 52.

Second-class mail matter, change in law regarding, recommended, IX, 538, 730.

Special-delivery stamps—

Discussed, IX, 449, 539.

Recommended, VIII, 249.

Star routes—

Decrease in, referred to, VIII, 32.

Fraudulent bids referred to, VIII, 68.

Increase in, recommended, VII, 575.

Prosecution of frauds in service, VIII, 575.

Steamboat—

Discussed, VI, 452; VIII, 53.

Referred to, III, 539.

Steamship—

Advertisements issued for lines of, IX, 199.

American vessels compelled to carry mail discussed, VIII, 245.

Between United States and Brazil referred to, VI, 357, 388; VII, 570.

Contracts for, referred to, IV, 652; VIII, 353; IX, 322, 539.

Differences with companies discussed, VIII, 516.

Discussed, IX, 199, 332.

Postal Service—Continued.

Steamship—Continued.

Establishment of lines of, recommended, IV, 350; VII, 622; IX, 57, 322.

Expenses of, referred to, V, 75, 415; VII, 197; VIII, 53.

Post-offices established on, IX, 198.

Special grants to, recommended, VI, 249.

Subsidies to, VII, 197, 352.

Views of Postmaster-General regarding, VI, 363.

Union of telegraphic system and, discussed. (See Telegraph Lines, Government control of.)

Unit of weight in rating first-class matter discussed, VIII, 249.

Unlawful publications prohibited from using, III, 175.

Postal Treaties. (See Postal Conventions.)

Postal Union, International (see also Postal Congress, International):

Convention for establishment of, VII, 296.

Postal Union, Universal, discussed, VII, 622; VIII, 53; IX, 539, 732.

Postmaster-General:

Disclaims any intended disrespect in communication to Senate, III, 528.

Post-office building, report of, recommending erection of, III, 528.

Postmasters appointed by, referred to, V, 33.


Postmasters:

Amount due from, II, 215.

Appointment of, by Postmaster-General referred to, V, 33.

Appointments of, referred to, IV, 155.

Classification of fourth-class, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 740.

Compensation to, discussed, II, 215; V, 410; VII, 409; VIII, 792.

Interference with, discussed, VII, 409; IX, 115.

Relative merit of, plan to indicate, recommended, IX, 44, 54.

Potomac, The, instructions given commander of, at Sumatra, II, 575.

Potomac River:

Bridges over, in District of Columbia. (See District of Columbia.)

Improvement of, recommended, VII, 478, 506, 580, 627; VIII, 64.


Lands lying on, referred to, I, 136.

Pottawatomie Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. When first known (about 1670) they lived on the Noquet Islands, in Green Bay, Wis. At the close of the seventeenth century they were established on the Milwaukee River, at Chicago, and on the St. Joseph River. At the beginning of the nineteenth century they possessed the country around the head of Lake Michigan from the Milwaukee River, Wis., to the Grand River, Mich., extending south into Illinois and in Indiana to the Wabash River. They took a prominent part in Pontiac's War and in the War of the Revolution, when they fought on
the British side, as they also did during the War of 1812. The name Pottawatomie signifies “firemakers,” and has reference to their secession from the Ojibwas and making fires for themselves. A large tract was assigned to them on the Missouri. In 1867, 1,400 of them became citizens, but the Prairie Band continued under the Indian Department. Their present number in the United States and Canada is about 1,500.

**Pottawatomie Indians:**

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 79.

Proclaimed, IX, 156.

Location of lands ceded to Indiana by, II, 535.

Removal of, III, 498.


Complaints regarding, VI, 62.

Instructions to commissioners in concluding, X, 46.

**Potter, Elisha R.**

Correspondence regarding Dorr’s Rebellion, IV, 288, 295, 296.

**Potts, Jane,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

**Powders, Smokeless:**

Adoption of, recommended, IX, 656.

Development of, IX, 324.

**Powell, Joseph W.**

Naval cadet, to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of the Missouri, X, 81.

**Powell, L. E.**

Treaty with Indians concluded by, IV, 671.

**Powell, Lazarus W.**

Sent to Utah during troubles with Mormons, V, 505.

**Powers, Foreign** (see also the several powers):

Claims against, referred to, V, 535, 536.

Claims of, arising out of War between the States discussed, VI, 127; VII, 132.

Collection of commercial relations of, referred to, II, 63, 206.

Commerce of. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)

**Powers, Foreign—Continued.**

Expeditions against—Continued.

Proclamations against, by President—

Grant, VII, 85, 91.

Jefferson, I, 404.

Johnson, VI, 433.

Madison, I, 561.

Pierce, V, 271, 272, 328.

Taylor, V, 17.

Tyler, IV, 57.


Explosives, order to prevent shipment of, abroad, VIII, 228.

Export duties levied by, referred to, VIII, 157.

Imprisonment of American citizens by. (See Imprisonment.)

Imprisonment of citizens of, by United States. (See the several powers.)

Intermeddling of, with Indians referred to, III, 511.

Ministers of, to United States. (See the several powers.)

Ministers of United States to. (See Ministers of United States.)

Neutral rights of. (See Neutral Rights.)

Peace with, should not be interfered with by American citizens, I, 158.

Relations with, referred to, VI, 84.

Revenues and finances of, referred to, VI, 71.

Subjects of, in United States. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citizens.)

Treaties with, referred to, IV, 688; VI, 690; VIII, 264. (See also the several powers.)

Vessels of United States seized by authorities of. (See Vessels, United States.)

**Prairie Grove (Ark.), Battle of.—Sept. 19, 1862.**

President Lincoln directed that Missouri, Arkansas, and the eastern portion of Indian Territory should constitute the Department of the Missouri, to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Samuel R. Curtis. The only
important engagement that occurred in this department while Curtis was in command was at Prairie Grove, Ark. The Confederate General Thomas C. Hindman was on his way north into Missouri with a large force when, on Dec. 7, 1862, he encountered the united forces of Generals James G. Blunt and Francis J. Herron. During the engagement which ensued the Federals lost 1,148 and the Confederates 1,317. The latter retired during the night.

Preble, Edward:
Energy and judgment displayed by, I, 377.

Preble, George H.:
Commander in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 153.
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Preble, William P.:
Mentioned, II, 559.

Precious Metals.
(See Coins and Coinage; Gold and Silver.)

Preemption Laws.—The first law regulating the preemption of and payment for public lands was passed Mar. 3, 1801. It was a special act affecting the Symmes colonization scheme on the Miami River. A number of preemption laws were passed, most of them of a more or less special nature. The first general law was passed in 1830. The law of 1841 granted, in consideration of residence and improvement, freedom of entry upon 160 acres of public lands to any person over 21 years of age; 12 to 33 months were allowed for payment, and the amount to be paid varied with the situation and value of the tract preempted. The law of 1841 was repealed in 1891, since which time there has been no legislation on the subject.

Preemption Laws:
Discussed, III, 456, 526; VI, 455; VII, 110; IX, 49.
Recommended, III, 389; IV, 499.
Amendments to law recommended, IV, 558, 650.
Repeal of preemption act recommended, VIII, 185, 250, 522.

President, The.—Previous to the War of 1812 American commerce had suffered considerably at the hands of British cruisers, which hovered about our coasts and captured many United States vessels bound for France. These cruisers also made many impressments of sailors. In May, 1811, Commodore John Rodgers, commanding the American frigate President, was ordered to put to sea from Chesapeake Bay and protect our commerce. When 30 miles off Cape Charles, May 16, Rodgers gave chase to the Little Belt, a British frigate. The latter fired upon the President, attempted flight, and failed to show her colors. The fire was returned by the President, and in 18 minutes the Little Belt was disabled. A dispute arose as to which of the commanders was at fault, but it was never decided, as the discussion was dropped by mutual agreement. In September, 1814, the President, under Decatur, was captured by the Endymion and other British vessels.

President of a State.—Some of the earlier organized States provided for a president as the executive head. To avoid misunderstanding and confusion, this was afterwards changed to governor. The first constitutions of Pennsylvania and New Hampshire, adopted in 1776, provided for an executive council, of which one member was president. Delaware, South Carolina, and the New Hampshire constitution of 1784 provided for a single head, but called him president. South Carolina in 1778, Pennsylvania in 1790, and Delaware and New Hampshire in 1792 altered the title to governor.

President of United States.—The title of the Chief Executive of the United States. In 1696 William Penn proposed a plan for a general government for the Colonies in America. This plan comprehended a chief executive with the title of president. The Albany Convention proposed that of president-general. The Continental Congress had its president. In the Convention of 1787 it was decided that there should be a single executive, to whom the title of President was given. In order to be eligible, the President must be 35 years of age, a native-born citizen of the United States, and a resident within the United States for 14 years. He is elected for a term of 4 years by electors chosen by the different States. These electors are chosen by direct vote of the people, on ballot tickets usually headed by the names of the candidates voted for as President and Vice-President, followed by the names of the electors, who are pledged to vote for these candidates only. (See Electoral College.) The President's duties and powers under the Constitution are to approve or veto bills; to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in case of impeachment; to make treaties; to nominate ambassadors and other public ministers, consuls, judges of the Federal courts, etc., and, by and with the consent of the Senate, appoint such officers; to fill vacancies that may occur during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of the next session; to convene one or both Houses of Congress, and to adjourn Congress to such a time as he may deem proper in case it cannot agree upon an adjournment. He is also commander in chief of the Army and Navy and of the militia of the several States when called into the service of the United States. He is required to give information to Congress from time to time regarding the state of the Union and recommend to its consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; receive ambassadors and other public ministers; see that the laws are faithfully executed, etc. He receives a salary of $50,000 per annum. Up to the time of the ratification of the twelfth amendment (1804) the President and Vice-President were not separately voted for, but the candidate for President who received next to the highest number of votes was made Vice-President. Jefferson and J. Q. Adams were elected by the House of Representatives, as provided by
the Constitution, neither Presidential candidate having a majority of the electoral vote.

**President of United States** (see also the several Presidents):  
**Act**—  
Fixing salary of, vetoed, VII, 380.  
Of Congress approved but not signed, whether in force, discussed, II, 287.  
Of Congress duly certified and approved which had not passed discussed, III, 134.  
Providing for performance of duties of, in case of death, etc., of Vice-President and, returned, IX, 239.  
Appointing power of. (See Executive Nominations.)  
Appointment of members of House by, in whose election they have been officially concerned discussed, II, 448, 557.  
Appointments of, referred to, IV, 112.  
Arbitration of boundary dispute between Brazil and Argentine Republic submitted to. (See Cleveland, Grover.)  
Arbitrator of claim of Italy against Colombia. (See Cleveland, Grover.)  
Bills considered by, time allowed for, discussed, V, 462, 529.  
Cabinet of. (See Cabinet.)  
Civil service extended over employees in office of, IX, 800.  
Communications of, to Congress not to be questioned by foreign power, III, 178.  
Compensation due, referred to, II, 323.  
Conduct of public officers, request of House for documents concerning, declined, II, 278.  
Constitutional amendment—  
Designating officer to succeed, in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice-Presidency recommended, VI, 639, 691. (See also Successor to, post.)  
Legislation respecting ascertainment and declaration of vote recommended, VII, 411; VIII, 64, 147, 235.  
Elections discussed—  
1864, VI, 252.  
Table showing number of votes cast in, as compared with election of 1860, VI, 255.  
1876, VII, 446.  
1880, VII, 601.  
1884, VIII, 235.  
1896, IX, 714.  
Electors, method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.  
Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, IX, 209.  
Executive acts performed during absence of, from seat of Government discussed, VII, 361.  
Memorandum accompanying message, VII, 364.  
Fines remitted by. (See Fines.)  
Foreign intercourse, request of Senate and House for information regarding, refused, I, 194; IV, 431, 566, 602; V, 154, 155, 159; IX, 669.  
Referred to, IV, 679.  
Free confidential communication with Senate should be preserved, II, 327.  
Home of. (See Executive Mansion.)  
Impeachment of. (See Impeachment.)  
Information regarding annexation of Texas refused by, IV, 382.  
Law conferring power upon—  
To employ forces for protection of American citizens abroad recommended, V, 447, 539, 569.  
To employ naval forces for protection of American vessels recommended, V, 569.  
Meets and advises with Senate respecting treaty with Southern Indians, I, 61.  
Militia can not be called into service by, except by authority of Congress, V, 194.  
Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, V, 105.  
Nominations of. (See Executive Nominations.)
President of United States—Continued.
Oath of, and ceremonies attending administration of. (See the several Presidents.)
Personal interviews with, respecting—
Appointments to office, rules regulating, discussed, IX, 390.
Business transactions unnecessary, order regarding, VI, 348.
Pocket vetoes of. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)
Power should be given, to prevent injuries to citizens of neighboring nations, III, 390.
Presidents offered, by Imam of Muscat, recommendations regarding, III, 524; IV, 316.
Provisions and laws respecting election of, etc., VI, 668.
Public money, authority of, over, discussed, III, 324.
Removals from office discussed. (See Removals from Office.)
Right of, to make public confidential information of predecessors discussed, IV, 433.
Successor to, in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice-Presidency discussed, VI, 639, 691; VIII, 365.
Act regarding, returned, IX, 239.
Term of, recommendations regarding limitation of, II, 448; III, 117; VII, 445.
Thanks of, tendered. (See Thanks of President.)
Treaties—
Power to make, vested in President with consent of Senate, I, 195.
Request of House for correspondence regarding, declined, I, 194.
Vacancies, power of, to make provisional appointments to fill, discussed, V, 659.
Veto messages of. (See the several Presidents; the several messages.)
Veto power of, discussed, IV, 662; V, 23.
War, power to declare, discussed, V, 569.
Executive authority to furnish instant redress recommended, V, 569.
Presidential Electors:
Constitutional amendment regarding selection of, recommended, IX, 209.
Method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymandering discussed, IX, 208.
Presidential Succession.—The Constitution provides for the succession of the Vice-President in case of the death, removal, resignation, or disability of the President, and gives Congress power to provide what officer shall succeed in case of the death, removal, etc., of the Vice-President. In 1793 Congress enacted that in such case the President of the Senate should succeed, and then the Speaker of the House of Representatives. This was attended with some inconvenience and danger and there was some doubt of its constitutionality. An act of Congress approved Jan. 19, 1886, provided that the succession should pass to the members of the Cabinet in the following order: Secretary of State, Secretary of the Treasury, Secretary of War, Attorney-General, Postmaster-General, Secretary of the Navy, and Secretary of the Interior. The following Vice-Presidents have succeeded to the Presidency on account of the death of the President: John Tyler, Millard Fillmore, Andrew Johnson, Chester A. Arthur, and Theodore Roosevelt.
Presque Isle, Pa.: Obstructions to entrance of harbor of port of, II, 217.
Title to, proffered by marine hospital of Pennsylvania, VIII, 148.
Press, Freedom of.—The first amendment to the Constitution, introduced in the First Congress, established freedom of speech, religion, and the press. Though the Federal Constitution was originally silent upon the subject, nearly all of the States inserted in their constitutions clauses permitting freedom of speech and publication to every citizen. Abuses of this liberty were punishable under the common law. New York and New Jersey made no provision in their first constitutions, but clauses were later embodied insuring the widest liberty of expression. During British rule of the Colonies this freedom was much restricted by the star chamber press censorship regulation of 1637, which was confirmed by Parliament in 1643.
Pretoia, Republic of, joint resolution relating to congratulations from, vetoed, VII, 430.
Prince of Wales, visit of, to United States, V, 640.
Princeton (N. J.), Battle of.—The beginning of the year 1777 found the British army of 7,000 or 8,000 men encamped at Princeton, N. J. On Christmas night, 1776, Washington had turned back his retreating army, recrossed the Delaware, overcame the Hessians at Trenton, and again crossed the Delaware into Pennsylvania. To relieve Cadwalader he again crossed the river and was ready to march upon Princeton. Cornwallis, who had been sent by Howe from New York, advanced to meet him with most of his army. Washington skillfully passed around the left wing of Cornwallis's army, and on Jan. 3, 1777, encountered the British rear guard, consisting of 3 regiments and 3 troops. These were scattered, with the loss of about 500. The American loss was 25 or 30, besides officers. Cornwallis retreated to New Brunswick and Washington occupied a strong position at Morristown, remaining there until the latter part of May.
Printing executed by authority of the several Departments referred to, V, 378.
Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office.)
Prieufeau, Samuel, claim of representatives of, refused and reasons therefor, V, 293.
Stockholm, VII, 454, 512.
Prisoners. (See Imprisonment.)
Prisoners of War. (See War between the States War of 1812.)
Prisons. (See Penitentiaries.)
Private Armed Vessels:
Depredations of, must be checked, I, 370.
Instructions were issued May 28, 1798, to commanders of armed vessels of United States to seize foreign vessels attacking those of the United States, especially those sailing under the flag of the French Republic.
Referred to, V, 241.
Proposition to forego resort to, in case of war discussed, V, 276, 412.

Private Claims against United States:
Amount paid on, referred to, III, 361, 366.
Proceedings under act for payment of, suspended, I, 582.
Settlement of, by commission recommended, V, 91, 137, 175.

Private Land Claims.
(See Court of Private Land Claims.)

Privateering:
Abolition of, discussed, V, 412.
Issuance of commissions to vessels for, discussed, II, 210; V, 241.
Not to be resorted to—France in war with Spain, II, 210.
United States in war with Spain, X, 249.
Referred to, X, 87.
Proposition to forego resort to, in case of war discussed, V, 276, 412.
Referred to, V, 376.

Privateers.—Armed vessels owned and officered by private persons, but acting under commissions from the government known as letters of marque. It was formerly the custom of all nations in time of war to legalize private vessels to assist the regular navy in blockading the ports of an enemy, intercepting supplies, and capturing prizes. Vessels so employed are called privateers and are supplied with letters of marque on condition of their conforming to the rules and usages of war. Hence lies the difference between privateers and pirates (q.v.). These vessels and crews may be hired or impressed by the government or they may be owned, officered, and sent to sea at private expense under government commission. The latter has been a favorite way of employing sailors and merchant ships when commerce has been hampered by war, and to a nation with a small navy it affords protection against formidable naval foes. The practice of privateering has long been looked upon as an evil by the most advanced nations. At the Declaration of Paris in 1856 (q.v.) one of the rules of warfare subscribed to was that "privateering is and remains abolished." The United States refused to agree to this clause of the declaration on the ground that without privateers it would have no adequate sea force in time of war. As the agreement was only binding on parties thereto American commerce was left a prey to the ships of all other nations. In 1861 Secretary Seward, on behalf of the United States, made an offer to England and France to come under the operation of the rules of war subscribed to in the Declaration of Paris, but the offer was refused on the ground that it would impose an international rule of warfare upon the Confederate States then in rebellion. In the colonial wars Great Britain derived much support from colonial privateers. Upward of 400 were fitted out and ravaged the French West Indies and made numerous captures along the coast of France. In March, 1776, the Continental Congress accorded permission to citizens to fit out privateers against the British. During that year 342 British vessels fell a prey to privateers fitted out at Salem, Cape Ann, Newburyport, Bristol, and other seaports. This sort of warfare became so lucrative that sailors could hardly be induced to enter the regular service. Jan. 28, 1776, an American privateer surprised and captured the British fort of New Providence, in the Bahamas, and a 16-gun man-of-war. During the War of 1812 some 500 privateers were fitted out. They were mostly schooners or brigs of 200 or 300 tons and carried from 80 to 100 men. Of 400 British vessels captured in 1813 four-fifths were taken by privateers. Later in this war larger vessels, like the Reindeer, Avon, and Blakeley, were built. They did not confine themselves to merchant vessels, but attacked and frequently captured British warships. They hung about the coasts of Great Britain, Ireland, and the Canary and West Indian Islands, and greatly aided the American cause.

Prize Agents, accounts of, referred to, II, 204, 247.

Prize Courts.—Courts which adjudicate the property in vessels captured at sea from a belligerent. The general rule is that when a captor brings home a prize the tribunal of his own country has sole jurisdiction over it and the decision rendered is binding everywhere. A prize court differs from other courts in that the property of foreigners is brought within its jurisdiction, not voluntarily, as in ordinary courts, but by force. During the colonial wars prize cases were adjudged by the admiralty courts held by colonial governors as vice-admirals, or by judges whom they appointed, with appeal to commissioners in England. With the outbreak of the Revolution the States established admiralty courts to hear prize cases. The Continental Congress established a court of appeals for such cases when in dispute between the States. Under the judiciary act of 1799 the United States district courts were made prize courts, with appeal to the Supreme Court.

Prize Money.—A dividend from the proceeds of a captured vessel and her cargo, etc., paid to the captors. Prior to Mar. 3, 1829, prize money in the United States was distributed according to an act of June 39, 1864. If the prize was equal or superior to the captor, it became the sole property of the latter. If inferior, the United States took half and the captors divided...
the remainder. Privateers with letters of marque kept the whole of the prize unless otherwise stipulated in their commissions. By the Navy personnel act of Mar. 3, 1899, the law authorizing the distribution of prize money among the captors of vessels was repealed.

Prize Money referred to, V, 32.

Probert, Anna A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 459.

Proclamations. (See the several Presidents or the several subjects.)

Proctor, Col., mentioned, I, 111.

Proctor, Redfield, resignation of, as Secretary of War and appointment as United States Senator from Vermont referred to, IX, 195.

Products. (See Agricultural Products; Animals and Animal Products.)

Progressive Labor Party. At the annual session of the United Labor Party held at Syracuse, N. Y., Aug. 19, 1886, the radical or socialistic element withdrew and formed the Progressive Labor Party. They advocated a common inheritance of land, wealth, and industries and upheld all the tenets of extreme socialism.

Prohibition. The prohibition of the manufacture and sale of alcoholic drinks has long been a subject of political discussion in America. Long before the Revolution the liquor traffic was taxed, and the Continental Congress advised the States to pass laws prohibiting the distillation of grain. Prohibition became a purely State political issue first in the Maine legislature in 1837, when a prohibitory bill was introduced and defeated. In 1846 a bill with the same purpose became a law, but did not serve the purpose and was succeeded in 1851 by a more effective measure drafted by Neal Dow. This law provided for search and seizure, but the prohibitionists lost their majority and the law was repealed. Later a second law was passed and is still in force. Following the example of Maine, prohibitory laws were enacted between 1850 and 1856 in Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Vermont, Michigan, New York, Iowa, and Connecticut. Prohibition amendments to the constitutions of several States have been passed, but in none except Kansas has the Supreme Court upheld them. Most of the States have restrictive laws and a few give to each county the option of permitting liquor traffic within their limits. Prohibition first appeared as a national issue in 1859. Since 1872 the prohibitionists have placed Presidential tickets in the field, with an ever-increasing vote.

Prometheus, The, firing into and seizure of, by British vessel, V, 139, 144.

Property at Sea:

International agreement to regard, as exempt from capture by belligerent powers recommended, X, 113.

International conference at Washington for security of life and, IX, 33, 58, 63.

Maritime powers invited to attend, VIII, 795.

Recommended, VIII, 595.

Treaty with Italy regarding, VII, 144.

Property, Captured:

Cotton captured and forfeited referred to, VI, 468.

Should not be adjudged without regular investigation, I, 500.


Property, Private:

Seizure and confiscation of, referred to, VI, 633.

Shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, I, 447.

Proprietaries.—American territory was parcelled out by the various crowned heads of Europe to personal friends or favorites in recognition of some useful service to the sovereign. Persons to whom these grants were made established what were known as proprietary governments. The proprietor appointed the governor, and in general performed all those acts of government which are usually the prerogative of the Crown. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Carolinas, Delaware, and Maryland were proprietary governments. The laws of Pennsylvania and Delaware were subject to the supervision of the Crown, but those of Maryland were not.

Protection. In political economy the principle or system of imposing such duties on imported goods as will protect or foster domestic industries. Tariffs are either chiefly to produce revenue or to afford protection. Nearly all American tariffs previous to that of 1824 came under the former head. But the principle of protection was ably advocated by Secretary Hamilton, in his elaborate report on manufactures, in 1791 and by many members of Congress from that time to the present. The tariff of 1816 was claimed as protective and opposed as such by Northern members, while Calhoun and other Southerners advocated it. Later the relative views of North and South were radically changed, and the North became protectionist, while Southern members (except Clay and his Whig followers) were for a low tariff for revenue only. The first protective tariff bill per se was introduced in the House of Representatives in 1820 by Representative Baldwin, of Pennsylvania, from the Committee on Manufactures. It did not pass, but in 1824 a tariff bill became a law with average duties of 37 per cent. This was not enough for the protection advocates, and in 1828, after a prolonged commercial depression, a high protective tariff, denounced as "a bill of abominations," became a law. It was the chief cause of the nullification movement (q. v.). The Clay-Calhoun tariff of 1833, known as the "Compromise of 1833," gradually reduced duties to a revenue basis. The act of 1842 was protective; that of 1846 (the Walker tariff) was strictly a revenue tariff. The Morrill tariff of 1861 and all subsequent tariff acts have been protective. The duties have been high, running from an average of 18 per cent to 48 per cent ad valorem on all dutiable articles.
Provisional Tariff. (See Import Duties discussed.)

Protestant Church at American embassy at Rome, removal of, referred to, VI, 464, 519.

Protestant Episcopal Church in Alexandria, Va., act incorporating, vetoed, I, 489.

Protests.—The official papers of the Presidents as they are sent to Congress are properly designated “messages,” but on several occasions the Chief Executives have sent papers known as “protests.” They are sent in the customary message form, but contain the formal protest of the President against the action of Congress as a whole or of one or the other of the two Houses.

Protests of President—

Buchanan to proceedings of House, V, 614, 619.

Jackson to resolutions of Senate charging him with violating Constitution and laws, III, 69.

Additional statement regarding, III, 93.

Johnson to act depriving him of command of Army, VI, 472.

Tyler to action of House in adopting report assail ing his official conduct, IV, 190.

Proteus, The.—The vessel in which Gen. Adolphus W. Greeley, with 24 men, sailed from St. Johns, Newfoundland, July 7, 1851, and reached Discovery Harbor (lat. 8° 44′ north, long. 64° 45′ west) Aug. 12, 1851, where he established his station. The Proteus was lost in the Arctic Ocean, midway between Cape Sabine and Cape Albert, July 23, 1883, while attempting to reach Lady Franklin Bay.

Proteus, The, loss of, and court of inquiry regarding, VIII, 203.

Providence Plantations.—In 1636 Roger Williams and his followers, who advocated complete separation of church and state and toleration for all creeds, were banished from Massachusetts Bay Colony. They journeyed southward and founded Providence. Two years later the followers of Anne Hutchinson founded Portsmouth, and in 1639 Newport was settled. In 1644 Williams obtained from the parliamentary commissioners a patent which associated the three towns in one community. Both Plymouth and Massachusetts claimed the territory, but failed to make their claims good.

Protesaion of the three towns in one community. Both Plymouth and Massachusetts claimed the territory, but failed to make their claims good.

Prussia—A Kingdom of northern Germany. It is bounded on the north by the North Sea, Denmark, Oldenburg, and the Baltic, on the east by Russia, on the south by Austria, Saxony, etc., and on the west by Luxembourg, Belgium, and the Netherlands. In the northern and eastern portions the country is generally level, but in the south and southwest it is hilly or mountainous. The chief agricultural products are rye, wheat, oats, barley, millet, fruit, beet root, tobacco, and maize. Prussia is very largely engaged in manufacturing. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, administered by a King and a Landtag consisting of two chambers. Prussia is the principal State of the German Empire. It has 17 votes in the Bundesrat and 235 members in the Reichstag. Hannover, Frankfort, Nassau, and some other States were acquired by Prussia in 1866. This resulted in forming the North German Confederation. As a result of the war between France and Germany, 1870-71, the German Empire was formed, with the crown hereditary in the Prussian dynasty. Area, 134,537 sq. miles; population (1900), 34,472,509.

Prussia:

American citizens in—

Expelled from, V, 592.

Impressed into military service of. (See Naturalized Citizens.)

Commercial relations with, II, 251.

Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Friendly disposition of, toward United States, II, 355.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 417; V, 153, 183.

Ratification of, referred to, IV, 600.

Immigration treaty with, VI, 629.

Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 573.

Naturalization treaty with, VI, 629.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 37; II, 402, 439; IV, 417; V, 153, 183; VI, 399.

Impressment of American citizens into military service, violating treaty with, VI, 629.

Violation of, by United States complained of, IV, 399.

Vessels of—

Application for rights regarding, II, 52.

Suspension of discriminating duties on, recommended, II, 403.

Vessels of United States, discriminating duties on, abolished by, II, 403.

Public Accounts. (See Accounts, Public.)

Public Acts. (See Acts, Public; Bills and Acts.)

Public Buildings. (See Buildings, Public.)
Pueblo Indians.—A common name for several distinct tribes and nations of Indians occupying western New Mexico, Arizona, Chihuahua, Texas and the valleys of the Rio Grande and Colorado rivers. The Zunis inhabit the largest pueblos or villages. They are distinct nations. When discovered by the Spaniards they occupied 7 villages, known as the Seven Cities of Cibola, on the site of one of which stands the present pueblo of Zuñi. The Tafoan are also a distinct stock of Indians and comprise several tribes of closely allied dialects. The Tusayan is a confederacy of tribes inhabiting northeastern Arizona. The Pueblo Indians have always been friendly. The Supreme Court declared them citizens in 1857. The name was also applied by Spaniards to the early colonies established in California by authority of Philip II. Pueblo lands were vested either by proprietary right in the individual or in companies reserving to them certain rights as citizens and colonists. The first settlers were also allowed money and supplies and permitted to elect their own magistrates, of whom the chief was the alcaldes. They were allowed common use of the pasture lands reserved to the Crown outside the pueblo grants.

Puerto Rico.—The easternmost island of the Greater Antilles, lying between lat. 17° 54' and 18° 30' 40" north and long. 92° 45' and 110° 25' east from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic, on the east and south by the Sea of the Antilles, and on the west by the Mona Channel. It is the fourth in size of the Greater Antilles and has an extent of about 4,688 sq. miles—43 miles broad and 108 miles long. It is of an oblong form, extending from east to west. Puerto Rico was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and the inhabitants were conquered by Ponce de Leon in 1508-1520. It is the first among the Greater Antilles in density of population and in prosperity. The population in 1859 was 953,243, the mulattoes numbering about 240,000 and the negroes about 70,000, this being one of the few countries of tropical America where the number of whites exceeds that of other races. The eastern portion of the island is less populous than the western. The ground is very fertile, being suitable for the cultivation of cane, coffee, rice, and other products raised in Cuba, which island Puerto Rico resembles in richness and fertility. The climate is hot and moist, the maximum temperature often reaching 104°. Constant rains and winds from the east cool the heavy atmosphere of the low regions. On the heights of Central Cordillera the temperature is healthy and agreeable. Iron rusts and becomes consumed, so that nothing can be constructed of this metal. Even bronze artillery has to be covered with a strong varnish to protect it from the damp winds. Although one would suppose that all the large islands in the Tropics enjoyed the same climate, yet from the greater mortality observed in Jamaica, Santo Domingo, and Cuba, as compared with Puerto Rico, one is inclined to believe that the latter island is much more congenial than any of the former to the health of Europeans. The heat, the rains, and the seasons are, with very trifling variations, the same in all; but the number of mountains and running streams, which are everywhere in view in Puerto Rico, and the general cultivation of the land may powerfully contribute to purify the atmosphere and render it salubrious to man. The only difference of temperature to be observed throughout the island is due to altitude—a change which is common to every country under the influence of the Tropics. In the mountains the inhabitants enjoy the coolness of spring, while the valleys would be uninhabitable were it not for the daily breeze, which blows generally from the northeast and east. At one place the thermometer is as high as 96°, while in another it is sometimes under 60°. Although the seasons are not so distinctly marked in this climate as they are in Europe (the trees being always green), yet there is a distinction to be made between them. The division into wet and dry seasons (winter and

Index
The north wind is accompanied, with few exceptions, by heavy showers of rain on the north coast, and the sea rolls on that coast with tempestuous violence, while the south coast remains perfectly calm. When the fury of the north wind abates it is succeeded by fine weather and a clear sky. This is considered to be the healthiest season of the year, when a European may visit the Tropics without fear. The land breeze is an advantage which the large islands derive from the inequality of their surface, for as soon as the sea breeze dies away the hot air of the valleys, being rarefied, ascends toward the top of the mountains and is there condensed by cold, which makes it specifically heavier than it was before, and it descends back to the valleys on both sides of the ridge. Hence a night wind (blowing on all sides from the land toward the shore) is felt in all the mountainous countries in the torrid zone. On the north shore the wind comes from the south and on the south shore from the north. The hurricanes that visit the island, and which obey the general laws of tropical cyclones, are one of the worst scourges of the country. For hours before the appearance of this terrible phenomenon the sea appears calm. The waves come from a long distance very gently until near the shore, when they suddenly rise as if impelled by a superior force, dashing against the land with extraordinary violence and fearful noise. Together with this sign the air is noticed to be disturbed, the sun red, and the stars obscured by a vapor which seems to magnify them. The sea emits a strong odor, the waters of the rivers become sulphurous, and there are sudden changes in the wind. These omens, together with the signs of uneasiness manifested by various animals, foretell the proximity of a hurricane. Earthquakes are somewhat frequent, but not of much consequence. The shocks are sometimes violent and are usually repeated, but, owing to the special construction of the houses, they cause no damage. The tide for 7 hours runs rapidly in a north-west direction, returning in the opposite direction with equal rapidity for 5 hours. The general relief of Puerto Rico is much inferior in altitude to that of the rest of the Greater Antilles, and even some of the Lesser Antilles have mountain summits which rival it. A great chain of mountains divides the island into two parts, northern and southern, which are called by the natives Banda del Norte and Banda del Sur. The whole island may be said to form a continuous network of sierras, hills, and heights. Few countries of the extent of Puerto Rico are watered by so many streams. Seventeen rivers, taking their rise in the mountains, cross the valleys of the north coast and empty into the sea. Some of these are navigable 2 or 3 leagues from their mouths for schooners and small coasting vessels. "The rivers of the north coast have a decided advantage over those of the south coast, where the climate is drier and the rains less frequent. Nevertheless the south, west, and east coasts are well supplied..."
Puerto Rico—Continued.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 148.

Referred to, IX, 180, 312.

Vessels from certain ports of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.

Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 223, 498, 570.

Discussed, VIII, 544.

Suspension revoked, VIII, 489.

Vessels of United States, discriminating duties and fines on, in, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529.

Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.

Retaliatory measures discussed, VIII, 176.

Visit of American naval officer to, referred to, II, 276.

Puget Sound.—An arm of the Pacific extending into the State of Washington southward from the Strait of San Juan de Fuca, by which it is connected with the Pacific. The sound is divided into two parts—Puget Sound proper and Admiralty Inlet. The latter is to the north and the former to the south. Fine harbors are found along the sound, the water generally being quite deep. It is about 80 miles long.

Puget Sound Agricultural Co.: Claims of, against United States referred to, VI, 690.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, VI, 194, 200.

Commissioners appointed under, VI, 246.

Award of, and appropriation for, recommended, VII, 35.

Value of possessory rights of, referred to, V, 333.

Pulaski, Count Casimir, brigadier-general in Army, service rendered by and compensation to, referred to, VIII, 539.

Pumpkin Vine Creek (Ga.), Battle of. (See New Hope Church (Ga.), Battle of.)

Puritan, The, mentioned, X, 93.

Purvis, H. W., report of, on slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina, VII, 375.

Putnam, Eunice, act to pension, vetoed, IX, 579.

Putnam, Charles F., mentioned, VIII, 139.

Putnam, Rufus, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 135.

Putnams, William L., treaty with Great Britain on subject of fisheries concluded by, VIII, 604.

Puysallup Commission, report of, transmitted, IX, 228.

Puysallup Indians:

Commission to treat with, IX, 228.

Treaty with, V, 303.

Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev., agreement for cession of portion of, IX, 214.

Q.

Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, American citizens murdered in, II, 575.

Quapaw Indians, treaty with, IV, 279, 286; V, 266; VI, 518.

Quarantine.—A term derived from the French word "quarantaine" (m. Lat. quarantena).
meaning "forty days." Passengers on vessels arriving at Venice from the Levant were formerly required to remain 40 days in the House of St. Lazarus, or the Lazaretto. This regulation was afterwards adopted by other ports in southern Europe, and, with various changes in the period of detention, extended to travelers from all ports whence contagion might be carried. In the United States quarantine enactments were passed by the colonial legislatures and subsequently for many years by the States. The first national quarantine act was passed Feb. 23, 1799, and required Federal officers to aid in the execution of State or municipal quarantine regulations. In 1793, however, a national quarantine law was passed authorizing the establishment, in certain contingencies, of national quarantines. In March, 1883, $100,000 was appropriated by the Federal Government for maintaining quarantine stations along the coasts, and the authority for declaring quarantine was conferred upon the President. Most of the quarantine stations are under State supervision. The mode of procedure is as follows: On the arrival of a vessel she is visited by the health officer, who examines her bill of health, musters the passengers and crew, and inspects the vessel in every part. If free from contagious disease, and if she does not hail from an infected port, she is allowed to proceed without further detention. If she hail from an infected port, she is detained until the expiration of the period of incubation of the disease prevalent at the port whence she sailed. If disease is found on board, or if the vessel is in an insanitary condition, the diseased persons are removed to a quarantine hospital and the vessel allowed to proceed after a thorough purification.

**Quarantine Regulations** (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference): Proclamation regarding, VIII, 225. Referred to, VIII, 253.


**Quarter Dollar.—** In 1786 the Continental Congress decided upon certain coins. Among these was a quarter dollar, to be made of silver. The United States Mint was established in 1792 and began coinage in 1793. It was not until 1796, however, that the silver quarter was issued. Its weight was fixed at 104 grains. It was reduced to 93 grains in 1853, and by the coinage act of 1873 was raised to 92.5 grains, or 0.134 of an ounce, the present weight, and the fineness 900. It is coined under an act of Congress of June 28, 1834.

**Quarterly Acts.—** Certain acts of the British Parliament distasteful to the American colonists. The first was passed in 1765 and compelled the Colonies to provide the garrisons in America with fire, candles, vinegar, salt, bedding, cooking utensils, and liquors. This was the first act requiring the colonists to tax themselves for imperial objects. In 1774 an act was passed legalizing the quartering of imperial troops in Boston.

**Quartermaster-General of Army,** fireproof building for records in office of, recommended, VII, 572.

**Quebec (Canada), Battle of.—** After taking Montreal Gen. Montgomery proceeded down the St. Lawrence River to Quebec, where, on Dec. 5, 1775, he joined the expedition which had been sent by way of the Kennebec and Chaudière rivers under Benedict Arnold. Their combined forces amounted to about 3,000 men, supported by about a dozen light guns. Carleton had for the defense of Quebec one company of regulars, a troop of war, and a few marines, together with as many of the citizens as could be induced to enlist—in all something like 1,600 men. On the night of Dec. 31 the city was attacked. Montgomery was killed. Arnold was wounded, and the troops retired in confusion. Three thousand troops were sent to reinforce Arnold, and 4,000 occupied Montreal, St. Johns, and Chambly. May 6, 1776, 3 brigades of infantry, besides artillery, stores, ammunition, transports, and men-of-war, arrived from England and the Americans retired, leaving Canada as it was before the invasion. (See also Montreal (Canada), Capture and Loss of.)

**Queen, Walter W., thanks of Congress to,** recommended, VI, 76.

**Queen Anne’s War.—** The name by which the War of the Spanish Succession was known in America. It broke out in 1702 and was ended with the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The New England Colonies suffered from frequent raids of French and Indians from Canada, but the New York Colony was protected by the barrier of the Six Nations of Indians, then at peace with the English. Aug. 10, 1703, Indians under French leaders attacked Wells, Cape Porpoise, Saco, Casco, Scarborough, Scurvink, and Purpoosduck, completely destroying the last two. In 1704 and 1705 James Moore, of South Carolina, with 50 whites and about 1,000 Creek Indians, attacked and destroyed several Spanish settlements in Florida. Col. Church organized an expedition in Maine in 1704 and proceeded up the coast as far as the Bay of Fundy, destroying all the settlements and taking 106 prisoners, with the loss of only 6 men. Feb. 28, 1704, about 350 French Canadians and Indians burned the town of Deerfield, Mass.
massacre 40 persons and taking 100 prisoners. After these attempts by the New England troops Acadia was finally captured. July 30, 1711, Gen. Nicholson left Albany with an army of 4,000 men and Hovenden Walker sailed from Boston with a fleet and 7,000 men, as well as a fine train of artillery, to attack Quebec and Montreal. The fleet was driven upon the rocks at the mouth of the St. Lawrence, losing 5 transports and more than 1,000 men. The survivors sailed for England and the army disbanded.

Queenston Heights (Canada), Battle of.—Early in October, 1812, Gen. Van Rensselaer resolved to invade Canada from western New York. His headquarters were at Lewiston, opposite Queenston, Canada. The American army consisted of 3,650 regulars and 2,650 militia. The British force on the western bank of the Niagara River numbered about 1,500, including about 250 Indians under John Brant. Maj. Gen. Brock, who had taken Detroit in August, had returned to the east and established his headquarters at Fort George. He posted batteries every mile along the river from there to Queenston. On the morning of Oct. 13, 1812, the invasion was begun prematurely, insufficient boats having been provided for transportation. Reinforcements came so slowly that the advance guard was forced to surrender. Gen. Brock was mortally wounded, Van Rensselaer was disabled, and the American command fell upon Capt. Wool. British reinforcements and Indians pressing hard upon the Americans, they were forced to surrender. About 900 Americans were taken prisoners, 90 were killed, and about 100 wounded. The British lost in killed, wounded, and captured about 130. The number of Indians killed is not known.

Querétaro, Treaty of. (See Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of.)

Quinault Indians, treaty with, V, 380.

Quichees.—A name applied to the anti-Madison faction of the Republican party, led by John Randolph from 1805 to 1811. Jefferson strongly favored the succession of Madison and the Quichees declared war upon the Administration, charging “backstairs” influence. They opposed the restrictive system and nominated Monroe in 1808.

Quiggle, Chloe, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 69.

Quill-le-har Indians, treaty with, V, 380.

Quint.—One of the silver coins presented by Robert Morris to the Continental Congress in 1783 for consideration as a national coin. It weighed 5 pennyweights and 15 grains and was equal to about 35 cents. On the obverse was an eye, 13 points crossing (equidistant) a circle of as many stars, and the legend “Nova Constellatio;” on the reverse, “U. S. 500,” surrounded by a wreath and the legend “Libertas, Justitia.” This coin was not accepted and afterwards, with the mark, became known as the Nova Constellatio coinage.

Quittman, John A., mentioned, IV, 365.
Railroads—Continued.

From—

Omaha, Nebr., to Sacramento, Cal., discussed, VI, 683.

Government aid to, under Constitution discussed, V, 220.

Grant to American citizens for lines of, through Mexico, VI, 467.

In Europe, VI, 69.

Lands granted in aid of, discussed, V, 216, 290; VI, 382, 453; VII, 111; VIII, 359, 799.

Forfeiture of, discussed, VIII, 250, 794.

Revocation of withdrawal of, referred to, VIII, 612.

Military possession of, taken by United States, VI, 113, 176.

Referred to, VI, 278.

Right of way for, through reservations. (See Indian Reservations.)

Strikes discussed. (See Strike Commission.)

Subsidies to—

Discussed, VII, 110.

Information regarding, transmitted, VIII, 373.

Survey for, across continent discussed, V, 220.

Recommended, V, 20.

Taxation of, discussed, VII, 143.

Total mileage of, discussed, IX, 306.

Transportation rates. (See Railroad Transportation.)

Railroads, Commissioner of, report of, discussed, IX, 205, 348.

Railway Mail Service:

Classification of employees in, VIII, 844.

Amendments to rules regarding, IX, 30, 31, 107, 175, 516, 582, 553, 608.

Discussed, IX, 450.

Recommended, VII, 575.

Time for, extended, IX, 37.

Discussed, IX, 53.

Discussed, IX, 459.

Railway Postal Service. (See Postal Service; Railway Mail Service.)

Raleigh, The, mentioned, X, 72.

Ramboulliet Decree. — Mar. 23, 1810, after the American Congress had repealed the non-intercourse act of Mar. 1, 1810, Napoleon ordered the immediate seizure and sale of all American vessels in the ports of France or the ports of her territories occupied by French armies. In this decree Napoleon avowed his determination to prohibit any commercial intercourse with the enemies of France which was not enjoyed by that country also. Under this decree 132 vessels, with their cargoes, valued at $8,000,000, were ordered sold. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree; Nonintercourse Acts.)

Ramsey, David, arrest and maltreatment of, at Heidelberg, Iinden, V, 279.

Ramsden, Fred. W., British consul at Santiago, Cuba, services of, to United States and subsequent death of, referred to, X, 166.

Ramsey, Alexander:

superintendent of Indian affairs in Minnesota, misconduct of, referred to, V, 227.

Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 196.

Ramsey & Carmeck, claims of, referred to, V, 534.

Randall, A. F., mentioned, VI, 611.

Randall, Alex. W., correspondence of, transmitted, VI, 666.

Randall, Sally A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 664.

Randolph, Edmund, Attorney-General, proceedings of Cabinet were signed by, Aug. 5, 1793.

Randolph, John Jr., letter of, demanding that certain of the navy officers who had insulted him, be punished, I, 301.


Ransom, George M., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Raritan, The, postponement of sailing of, referred to, IV, 276.

Ratification of Constitution.—The Constitution, by its terms, was not to become binding until ratified by nine of the thirteen States. It was signed by the delegates in convention Sept. 17, 1787, and by them submitted to Congress. Congress immediately ordered copies sent to all the States. Hamilton, Jay, and Madison took leading parts in bringing about the ratification by the States. Gen. Washington's great influence was also thrown into the scale. The commercial classes in most of the States favored its adoption, but there was much opposition to it on all sides. Delaware was the first State to ratify the new document, taking favorable action thereon Dec. 7, 1787. It was then ratified by the other States in the following order: Pennsylvania, Dec. 12; New Jersey, Dec. 18; Georgia, Jan. 2, 1788; Connecticut, Jan. 9; Massachusetts, Feb. 6; Maryland, Apr. 28; South Carolina, May 23; New Hampshire, June 21; Virginia, June 25; New York, July 26; North Carolina, Nov. 21, 1789, and Rhode Island, May 29, 1790. The Constitution went into effect Mar. 4, 1790, before North Carolina and Rhode Island had ratified it.

Ratification of Constitution. (See Constitution.)

Rawlins, John A.: Secretary of War, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 24.

Statue of, recommendations regarding erection of, VII, 170.

Ray, James B., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 355.

Raymond, Charles H., mentioned, IV, 357.

Raymond (Miss.), Battle of.—May 7, 1863, Sherman effected a junction with Grant, swelling the force about to proceed to the siege of Vicksburg to 50,000 men, including infantry, cavalry, and artillery. Grant immediately ordered a general movement on two parallel roads on the southeast of the Big Black River. McPherson, advancing on the road nearest the river, met two brigades of the enemy, under Gregg and Walker, at Raymond, 15 miles southwest of Jackson, on May 12, and after a sharp engagement defeated them. The Confederate loss was 103 killed and 720 wounded and missing. McPherson lost 69 killed, 341 wounded, and 32 missing.

Read, John, agent of United States, referred to, I, 340.
Reciprocity.—A faction of the Democratic party in Virginia in 1878. Its formation was due to the passage of a bill by the State legislature in the early part of that year providing for the refunding of the State debt. The party was led by William Mahone and was violently opposed to the payment of the entire debt, holding that the State of West Virginia should share in the payment of the debt, as that State enjoyed some of the benefits of the original loan. In 1879 and 1881, by combining with the Republicans, they gained control of the State government and elected Mahone to the United States Senate, and later elected H. H. Riddleberger to the same position.

Real Estate, liens and incumbrances on property of United States referred to, III, 657.

Rear-Admiral.—This is a naval grade created by act of Congress in 1862. This grade in the Navy ranks with that of major-general in the Army. Until the special acts creating the grades of admiral and vice-admiral, that of rear-admiral was the highest naval office. There are now (1902) 18 rear-admirals in the Navy.

Rebel.—A member of the Confederate army. It must be remembered that the military and political leaders of the Confederate States made no secret of their designs to secure control of the country, and that the early successes of the Confederacy in the field were enjoyed by the governments of the Southern States by the inactivity of the United States. The Confederate States elected their own Congress, and the Southern part of the United States was, in effect, governed by the Confederate States.
nothing more was necessary than that a sufficient number of loyal citizens should form a State government of which the officials were loyally desirous of maintaining constitutional relations with the Union (VI, 222). President Johnson proceeded upon nearly the same theory. The view held by the majority in Congress was that the Southern States could be readmitted only on such terms as that body should impose. The ground taken in support of this view was that the substantial results of the war respecting the civil rights of the negro could not be secured in any other way, because of the reluctance of some legislatures to accept these results. Before Congress met in December, 1865, President Johnson had recognized provisional governments in all the Southern States except one, on their acceptance of the thirteenth amendment. Congress then proposed the fourteenth amendment and insisted upon its acceptance as a prerequisite to readmission to the Union. The same body, on Mar. 2, 1867, passed, over President Johnson's veto, the military reconstruction bill introduced in the House by Thaddeus Stevens. Under this law the South was divided into five military districts under the command of generals of the Army, who were to effect a registration of voters, including negroes and excluding those persons who had been disqualified by the fourteenth amendment. These voters were to make and ratify a constitution and submit it to Congress, and if it was acceptable the State should be reinstated whenever its legislature had ratified the fourteenth amendment. Tennessee was readmitted to the Union in 1866, Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, North Carolina, and South Carolina in 1868, and Mississippi, Texas, and Virginia in 1870. (See also Restoration.)

Reconstruction Acts:

Interpretation of, VI, 552.
Proceedings of President and Cabinet regarding, as set forth in National Intelligencer, discussed, VI, 527.
Repeal of, recommended, VI, 562, 672.
Vetoed. (See Reconstitution.)

Reconstruction of Southern States (see also Restoration):

Act providing for more efficient government of rebel States vetoed, VI, 498.
Acts supplementary to, vetoed, VI, 531, 535.
Assignments under, VI, 551, 552, 556, 557, 661, 662, 663, 666, 669, 668, 671.
Expenses of carrying act into effect discussed, VI, 521, 525, 569.
Joint resolution to carry act into effect approved and reasons therefor, VI, 521.
Joint resolution to carry acts into effect vetoed, VI, 545.
Acts to admit certain Southern States into Union vetoed, VI, 641, 650.
Discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 11, 28, 96.
Referred to, VII, 490.
Hayes, VII, 442, 458, 493.
Johnson. (See Restoration.)

Reconstruction of Southern States—Continued.
Government for Tennessee, more efficient for, and other rebel states vetoed, VI, 498.
Ratification of fourteenth amendment proclaimed—
Alabama, VI, 659.
Georgia, VI, 660.
Louisiana, VI, 658.
North Carolina, VI, 656.
South Carolina, VI, 657.

Record, Congressional. (See Congressional Record.)

Records and Documents (see also Exchanges for Official Documents; International Bureau of Exchanges):
Building for, VII, 500; VII, 194; X, 231.
Documents in care of legations referred to, VII, 116.
Laws for punishing persons abstracting or mutilating, recommended, V, 147, 177, 428.

Rector, Wharton:
Conviction of, for crimes committed referred to, II, 476.
Indian agent, renomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 482.

Red Cloud Agency, Nebr., deficiency in supplies at, VII, 358, 359.

Red Cross, American National:
Aid furnished Cubans by, discussed, X, 59, 83.
Work accomplished by, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 95.

Red Cross Association, international conference of:
Held at Carlsruhe, Baden, referred to, VIII, 620.

Red Cross, International, proposition of Switzerland to extend compact of, in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 111.

Red-Line Map.—An early map of part of North America, discovered by Jared Sparks in the archives of Paris and sent to Daniel Webster during treaty negotiations with Great Britain over the northeastern boundary question. It had been executed in 1746 by D'Anville, and later (1782) sent to the French minister, Vergennes, by Franklin. A strong red line drawn near the ridge in which the Kennebec and Penobscot rivers rise more than favored the English claims respecting the northeastern boundary of the United States. The map was displayed in a secret session of the Senate and before the Maine commissioners, and was, in part at least, the ground on which the Webster-Ashburton treaty was signed.

Red River:
Exploration of, I, 398.
Unsuccessful, I, 408.
Improvement of, progress made in, III, 223.

Redemptioners.—A name applied to a class of indentured servants who came to the American Colonies under bond for a certain number of years in payment for their passage hither. Many were kidnapped and placed in forced slavery for a term of years. They usually served from 4 to 7 years. On their release these redemptioners were awarded 50 acres of land and became free citizens. The system was
introduced into Virginia with the first colony in 1607 and in Massachusetts in 1631. It obtained also in Maryland, New York, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania, but was discontinued in 1750.

Redstone, Albert, act for relief of, returned, IX, 479; X, 128.

Reed, Catharine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 721.

Reed, John, sr., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 559.

Reed, Marinda W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 835.

Reed, Silas, surveyor of Missouri and Illinois: Nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 103.

Registration.-The Constitution gives the President power to make appointments to civil office by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, but is silent on the subject of removals. Debate on this point arose in Congress in 1789, and it was concluded to allow the power of removal to rest with the President.
Representatives.—Continued.

Election of—
Federal supervision of, recommended, IX, 55, 127, 331.
Gerrymander discussed, IX, 208.
Law appointing day for, recommended, V, 572, 659.
List of, appointed to office referred to, II, 22, 345, 623; IV, 510.
Loyal Senators and, denied admission to seats in Congress discussed, VI, 446.
President declines to give names of, applying for office, IV, 105.

Representatives at large.—Representatives in Congress elected on general tickets, as distinguished from those elected on district tickets, in cases where the State has failed to redistrict after it has become entitled to additional representation in Congress.

Representatives, House of. (See Congress.)

Republican Party.—In the early days of the Republican Thomas Jefferson became the leader of a party opposed to the monarchical ideas of the Federalists. This party was first known as the Democratic-Republican, and the adherents were called both Democrats and Republicans, usually the latter, until the Jackson-Adams contest. The Republican party of later days was formed in 1854, with opposition to slavery as its chief tenet. The compromise of 1850 (q. v.) had disrupted the Whig party. The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska act materially influenced the general coalition that followed of Whigs, Free Soilers, Abolitionists, and Know-Nothings. They assumed the name of Republicans and at once won a plurality in the House of Representatives. In 1866 they held their first national convention in Philadelphia and nominated Fremont and Dayton for President and Vice-President. At the election which followed they were defeated, but in 1869 again came into control of the House. In 1870 they elected Mr. Lincoln to the Presidency. For the next 14 years the party was supreme. It enlarged the powers of Congress by a broad construction of the Constitution, carried on the Civil War, abolished slavery, reconstructed the governments of the seceding States, maintained a protective tariff, and refunded the national debt. The party has elected 6 Presidents—Lincoln, Grant, Hayes, Garfield, Harrison, and McKinley—besides 2 Vice-Presidents who served as Chief Executive. Johnson succeeded to the Presidency on the death of Lincoln, and Arthur on the death of Garfield. Besides the suppression of slavery the Republican party has favored full citizenship to emancipated slaves, prompt payment of the national debt, tariff for protection as well as revenue, free ballot, generous pension legislation, increase of the Navy and the strengthening of the coast defenses, a system of national-bank currency based on United States bonds deposited with the Secretary of the Treasury, and a national circulating medium based on a gold standard. It has also taken advanced ground on questions of civil-service reform.
temperance legislation, etc. There was a serious deflection from the party in 1872, when a large number of those who had heretofore supported its measures united in the formation of the Liberal Republican party (q. v.). This latter party was opposed to the extreme reconstruction policy of the Republicans.

Republican Party in Pennsylvania.—A party organized in that State in the period before the adoption of the Constitution of the United States to advocate a stronger form of Federal government than that comprehended by the Articles of Confederation. It formed the germ of the Federal party in Pennsylvania. The Republicans were opposed by the Constitutionalists.

Republican River, bridge over, reconstruction of, recommended, VIII, 190.

Republican Valley Railroad, right of way across Otoe and Missouri Reservation, Nebr., for, bill for, VIII, 94.

Repudiation.—The refusal of a state or government to pay or to be bound by debts contracted by a previous administration. In 1790 the debts of all the States of the Union were assumed by the National Government, partly on the ground of justice, because they had been contracted in the prosecution of the Revolutionary War, and partly on the ground of expediency, as this action tended to strengthen the credit of the States. For 40 years thereafter the States remained almost free from debt. Bonds of the several States were easily disposed of abroad, and by 1830 an aggregate of $200,000,000 had been sold. In that year Indiana found it impossible to pay the interest on her outstanding bonds, and it was only by strong efforts that Ohio managed to meet her obligations. In 1842 the Bank of Pennsylvania failed, and soon afterwards Pennsylvania, Maryland, Mississippi, Michigan, Louisiana, Indiana, and Illinois found themselves almost bankrupt. They all suspended payment of interest on their debts, but Michigan, Michigan, and Louisiana felt constrained to repudiate the capital as well as interest. It was in Mississippi that the word "repudiation" originated in this connection. Governor McNutt, in a message to the legislature, suggested a plan for "repudiating the sale of certain of the State bonds on account of fraud and illegality." The bonds fell into default and an appropriation for their payment was overwhelmingly defeated at the polls in 1852. Michigan repudiated certain canal bonds. The Southern States came out of the Civil War with heavy indebtedness and diminished resources, and were in some instances almost bankrupt. In the years immediately following the close of the Civil War most of the Southern States compromised or readjusted their bonded indebtedness, and in some States the legislature declared certain bond issues fraudulent, illegal, and void. During the depression following the panic of 1873 some cities, towns, and counties endeavored to repudiate their bonds, but the Supreme Court of the United States gave judgments against them. The eleventh amendment forbids suits against the States. Some European countries have also at times repudiated their obligations.

Requisitions.—Under the Articles of Confederation the Continental Congress had only one means of raising money—by requisitions upon the States. Between 1782 and 1786 requisitions amounting to more than $5,000,000 had been made. Only one-sixth of this had been paid by March, 1787. Under the Constitution the President may make requisitions upon the States for men to assist the National Government in time of war, but there is no provision for requisitions of money. Instead that instrument provides for the expenditures of the Government by duties on imports and taxes collected from the citizens.

Resaca (Ga.), Battle of.—Mar. 14, 1864, Gen. Sherman was placed in command of the Military Division of the Mississippi, which was composed of the Army of the Cumberland, under Maj. Gen. Thomas; the Army of the Tennessee, under Maj. Gen. McPherson, and the Army of the Ohio, under Maj. Gen. Schofield, and numbered a total of 98,797 men and 254 guns. The Confederate forces under Gen. Johnston were estimated at 60,000. After the battle of Chattanooga the Confederates had retreated to Dalton, Ga., 39 miles southeast of Chattanooga and 90 miles northwest of Atlanta. May 4 Sherman made a demonstration in front of the Confederate position on Rocky Face Mountain, northeast of Dalton, while McPherson, with some 40,000 men, attempted to turn the Confederate left and occupy Resaca. Johnston thereupon, on May 13, evacuated Dalton and fell back upon Resaca. Polk was posted on Johnston's left, resting on the Oostanaula River, Hardee in the center, and Hood on the right. Sherman laid a pontoon bridge across the Oostanaula and sent a division across to threaten Johnston's connections with Rome, while the main body of the army pressed Resaca in front. May 14 an attack by a portion of Sherman's force was repulsed with a loss of 1,000 men. Johnston attempted to turn Sherman's left flank, which gave McPherson a good position, to recover which the Confederates fought stubbornly till 10 o'clock that night. Skirmishing was renewed the next morning and continued all day. During the night of the 15th Johnston again retreated. Sherman's losses during the two days were between 4,000 and 5,000 in killed, wounded, and missing. Johnston's losses aggregated 2,500.

Resaca de la Palma (Tex.), Battle of.—On May 9, 1846, the day following the battle of Palo Alto, Gen. Taylor's army of 2,200 proceeded on the way toward Fort Brown. When about 3 miles from the Rio Grande River Arista's army of 5,000, which had been slowly retreating before the advancing Americans, halted in the valley of Resaca de la Palma (dry river bed of the palm) and prepared to give battle. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the action began. Before dark the Mexicans were completely
routed. They fled in disorder across the river to Matamoros. Eight pieces of artillery, large quantities of ammunition, 3 standards, and about 100 prisoners, including Gen. La Vega and other officers, fell into the hands of the Americans. The total casualties in the Mexican army were 755. The American loss was 107.

Resaca de la Palma, Tex., battle of, referred to, IV, 445, 450, 492.

Reservations. (See Indian Reservations; Lands, Indian; Military Reservations; Reservations, Public; Washington City.)

Reservations, Public:—
Discussed, X, 121.

Lands set apart as, by proclamation of President—
Cleveland, IX, 427, 432, 690, 773, 775, 777, 779, 781, 783, 784, 786, 787, 789, 790, 793, 795.


Restoration of Southern States (see also Reconstruction):
Acts regarding, vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)

Provisional governor appointed for—
Alabama, VI, 323.
Florida, VI, 329.
Georgia, VI, 318.
Mississippi, VI, 314.
North Carolina, VI, 312.
South Carolina, VI, 316.
Texas, VI, 321.

Resolution. (See Specie Payments.)

Returning Boards.—Boards established in certain States for the purpose of canvassing the returns of an election. The reconstructed State governments of South Carolina, Florida, and Louisiana created by statute returning boards to canvass and certify to the returns of elections held in those States. In violation of the generally accepted principle of State government, these returning boards were clothed with judicial as well as ministerial powers. This subject is of interest chiefly in relation to the Presidential election of 1876, in which the result depended upon the action of these boards.

Revenue-Cutter Service:—
Act relating to revenue cutters and steamers vetoed, IV, 366.
Organization of, II, 525.
Steam vessels in, employment of, recommended, III, 558.

Revenue Flag.—The last act of the Fourth Congress, Mar. 2, 1799, was to pass a law to regulate the collection of duties and tonnage and to establish ports of entry. In order that the vessels of the collection officers might be easily recognized, Congress ordered that vessels in the revenue service carry a flag of 16 perpendicular stripes, alternate red and white, the union of the ensign bearing the arms of the United States in dark blue on a white field beneath a semicircle of 13 blue stars.

Revenue Inspectors, salary of, I, 135.
Revenue Laws. (See Revenue, Public.)
Revenue Officers, official conduct of, referred to, II, 346.

Revenue, Public.—In a political sense the revenue of a state is the annual income derived from taxation, customs, and other sources, to be appropriated to governmental expenditures. The principal sources of revenue of the United States are customs, internal revenue, sale of public lands, and miscellaneous receipts. Customs receipts have always formed the bulk of the revenue. In 1789 the total revenues of the Government amounted to $4,410,000. This total gradually swelled to $56,000,000 in 1860. Then the increased duties of all kinds, imposed as war measures, augmented the revenues to hundreds of millions, reaching the maximum of $520,000,000 in 1866. Then it declined to an average of about $350,000,000 between 1878 and 1898. In 1901 the revenue, increased by a Spanish-American War tax was $587,685,338.

Revenue, Public (see also Finances; Import Duties; Taxation):

Act—
Designating and limiting funds receivable for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 282.

To provide for collection, safe-keeping, and distribution of, by fiscal corporation vetoed, IV, 68.

By direct taxation, I, 275, 278.
Collection and disbursement of, free from defalcation discussed, IX, 107, 311.

Custody and disbursement of, discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 502, 536, 648.
Tyler, IV, 43, 64.
Deposits of, in banks referred to, IV, 63.
Derived from public lands. (See Lands, Public.)

Diminution of, I, 476, 495; II, 106, 357.
Disbursements of, referred to, III, 593.

Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)

Duties for raising. (See Import Duties.)

Embezzlement of, referred to, IV, 359. (See also Defalcation.)

Expenses incurred in collection of, referred to, V, 25.

Frauds in, discussed, IV, 423; VIII, 210.

Laws for raising. (See also Import Duties.)

Abuses of, referred to, II, 453.
Alterations in, I, 150.

Codification of, recommended, VII, 247.

Complaints of Spain and Portugal against, referred to, IV, 103.

Improvement in, recommended, II, 359, 453.

Judicial construction of, injurious, III, 571.

Opposition to, from Pennsylvania. (See Pennsylvania.)

South Carolina. (See South Carolina.)

Southern States. (See War between the States.)

Revision of, recommended, VI, 575.

System of, satisfactory, I, 83, 87.
Revenue, Public—Continued.

Only enough should be collected to meet
wants of Government, III, 245.

Per centum allowed public officers for disbursement of, referred to, III, 510.

Policy of Mexico in exempting from duty imports into territory on borders of United States. (See Zona Libre.)

Referred to, VI, 705.

Suits growing out of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 513.

Surplus of—

Application of, to—

Educational purposes and internal improvements recommended, I, 409, 456.

Navy and national works recommended, III, 161.

Purchase of Government bonds recommended, VII, 31.

Appointment of, among States. (See States of the Union.)

Discussed by President—

Arthur, VIII, 48, 134.

Cleveland, VIII, 508, 580, 776, 787.

Fillmore, V, 124, 178.

Grant, VII, 31.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 38, 114, 195.

Jackson, II, 451, 514; III, 161, 239.


 Pierce, V, 214, 285.

Van Buren, III, 490.

Joint resolution directing payment of Treasury surplus on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 488.

Proposition to deposit in banks throughout county discussed, VIII, 585.

System of—

Changes made in, productive of good results, III, 28.

Evil effects of, discussed, III, 240.

Tariff for raising. (See Import Duties.)

Revised Statutes:

Appointment of commission to prepare, recommended, V, 135, 178.

Preparation of, and recommendations regarding, VI, 49.

Referred to, VIII, 100.

Revolution.—The overthrow of an established political system or a radical change of government effected by extra legal means is known as a political revolution. Among the most important revolutions of modern history are the English Revolution of 1642-1649, which culminated in the execution of Charles I and the establishment of the Protectorate under Cromwell; the second English Revolution, resulting from the Stuart tyranny after the Restoration, known as the "Glorious Revolution of 1688," which, under William III, firmly established the principles of free constitutional government in Great Britain; the American Revolution, which resulted in the establishment of the Republic of the United States in 1776; the French Revolution, which broke out in Paris in 1789 and was followed by a reign of blood and terror, terminating with the execution of Robespierre in 1794; the French Revolution of 1830, which exiled Charles X and elevated Louis Philippe to the throne; the uprising of the French people in 1848, which deposed Louis; the Italian Revolution of 1859-60, whereby the various minor sovereigns of the peninsula were driven into exile and the whole territory came under the dominion of King Victor Emmanuel; the insurrections which established the third French Republic in 1870 and the Republic of Brazil in 1889.

Revolutionary Convention. (See Convention, Revolutionary.)

Revolutionary Pensions. (See Pensions.)

Revolutionary War.—The war for redress of grievances, and later for independence, waged by the thirteen American Colonies against the mother country, Great Britain. The Revolution had several causes. Increase of population in America naturally caused a desire for independence, especially after the expulsion of the French. In 1763 the Government of George III resolved to enforce more strictly the navigation act and other laws restricting American trade in the interest of England, to station garrisons in America, and to pay a part of the expense by a stamp tax. The Stamp Act aroused violent opposition, expressed through the Stamp Act Congress of 1765. Taxation without representation in Parliament was declared illegal and tyrannous. The British Government persisted in the principle, taxing various imports from 1767 to 1770 and tea thereafter. The Boston Tea Party led Parliament to pass acts retaliating on that city and altering the charter of Massachusetts. The Colonies were by this time united, through their committees of correspondence, in opposition to the Crown. Sept. 5, 1774, the First Continental Congress was convened in Philadelphia. It published a declaration of rights, protested to the King and Parliament, and entered into a nonimportation agreement, Apr. 19, 1775, Gen. Gage, the British commander in Boston, met with the first armed resistance at Lexington and Concord, and war was begun. The colonists were assisted by France, Spain, and, in the latter years of the struggle, by the Netherlands. Following are the principal events of the Revolution: Boston Massacre, Mar. 5, 1770; Boston Tea Party, Dec. 16, 1773; First Continental Congress, Sept. 5, 1774; battles of Lexington and Concord, Apr. 19, 1775; meeting of the Second Continental Congress and capture of Ticonderoga, May 10; Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, May 20; battle of Bunker Hill, June 16 and 17; evacuation of Boston, Mar. 17, 1776; British repulse off Charleston, June 28; Declaration of Independence, July 4; battle of Long Island, Aug. 27; battle of White Plains, Oct. 28; loss of Forts Washington and Lee, retreat through New Jersey, and battle of Trenton, end of 1776; battle of Princeton, Jan. 3, 1777; battle of Bennington, Aug. 16; battle of Brandywine, Sept. 11; battle of Stillwater, Sept. 19; battle of Germantown, Oct. 4; battle of Saratoga, Oct. 7; Burgoyne's surrender, Oct. 17; adoption of the Articles of Con-
 federal treaty, Nov. 15; treaty with France, Feb. 6, 1778; battle of Monmouth, June 28; storming of Stony Point, July 16, 1779; victory of Paul Jones, Sept. 23; British capture Charleston, May 12, 1780; battle of Camden, Aug. 16; Arnold's treachery exposed, Sept. 23; battle of Kings Mountain, Oct. 7; battle of the Cowpens, Jan. 17, 1781; Articles of Confederation ratified by the last of the States, Mar. 1; battle of Guilford Court-House, Mar. 15; battle of Eutaw, Sept. 8; surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown, Oct. 19; peace of Paris, Sept. 3, 1783; evacuation of New York, Nov. 25, 1783. The United States then comprised the territory from Canada to Florida and from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mississippi River. The total number of the American Army during the war was 368,410; the total cost was $135,193,703.

Revolutionary War:
Allowances to officers in, referred to, II, 340. Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)' Referred to, V, 222. Soldiers of, land warrants issued to, II, 323.

Revolutions. (See Illegal Combinations; the several powers.)

Reward offered for arrest of—
Alleged instigators of assassination of President Lincoln, VI, 397. Distribution of, referred to, VI, 379. Persons claiming, directed to file claims, VI, 353. Revoked as to certain persons, VI, 353. Persons from foreign countries committing depredations in United States, VI, 283. Wm.'s Anderson, II, 377.

Rey, abduction of, referred to, V, 26.


Rhine, The, French steamer, referred to, VI, 259.

Rhode Island:

Rice Indians:
Treaty with, II, 322, 347.

Rice, Henry M., member of Chippewa Commission, IX, 65.

Rice, Francis W., arrest and imprisonment of, at Acapulco, Mexico, V, 301, 304.

Rice, Henry M., member of Chippewa Commission, IX, 65.

Rice, (See Agricultural Products.)

Rich Mountain (W. Va.), Battle of. Soon after the ordinance of secession had been ratified by the State of Virginia Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, who had been assigned to the command of the Federal forces in the Department of the Ohio, issued an address to the loyal citizens of western Virginia. Many enlistments from that State followed, and he determined to occupy at least a part of it with Federal troops. Accordingly, May 23, 1861, the First Virginia Regiment, 1,100 strong, which had been organized in Cincinnati by Virginians, crossed the Ohio with the Fourteenth and Sixteenth Ohio regiments and took possession of Parkersburg. The Confederates, commanded by Governor Wise and under the immediate direction of Col. Porterfield, retired after several skirmishes to the base of Rich Mountain, near Beverly, in Randolph County. McClellan's forces in the neighborhood amounted to more than 30,000 men on July 4, while the Confederates could scarcely muster 10,000. July 11 Gen. Rosecrans made a detour of the mountain and forced the surrender of 600 men under Col. Pegram, and Gen. McClellan defeated the main body of the Confederates under Gen. Garnett. The Union losses in the actions at Rich Mountain were 11 killed and 35 wounded. The loss to the Confederates was 300 killed and 1,000 prisoners. Seven pieces of artillery also fell into the hands of the Union forces.
Index

Richards, Mary K., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 731.

Richardson, Aurelia C., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 454.

Richardson, Israel B., major-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.

Richardson, James D., resolution authorizing compilation of Messages and Papers of the Presidents by, I, 111.

Richmond, James C., application of, for redress of wrongs, V, 239.

Richmond (Ky.), Battle of.—After the Confederates had evacuated Corinth, Miss., in the summer of 1862, they began to concentrate in the vicinity of Chattanooga, Tenn. By the middle of August they had collected an army estimated at from 55,000 to 65,000 under Gen. Braxton Bragg. Gen. E. Kirby Smith, with about 20,000 men, passed up the Cumberland Mountains on the east and, going through the gaps, invaded Kentucky. At Richmond he encountered Gen. Manson (Aug. 30), who was defending the place with a garrison of Buell’s army. Manson was defeated and Smith proceeded to Frankfort. Loss, about 5,000 on each side.

Richmond, Va., Government of Confederate States transferred to, VI, 24.

Riddells, Bennett, consul to Chihuahua, Mexico, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 49.

Riddle, William P., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 705.

Riaders.—Objectable legislative measures likely to be vetoed if passed as separate bills, but which are made part of important bills, such as appropriations for current expenses, etc., in order to insure Executive sanction. The rider is an encroachment on the independence of the Executive. In many of the States a rider has been made an impossibility by confining each bill to a single subject or by permitting the veto of single clauses of appropriation bills. It has never been prohibited in Congress. Riders were numerous during the anti-slavery contest, the Civil War, and the conflict with President Johnson. A number of important bills have been passed as riders, among them the bill increasing salaries in 1873. The first use of the rider of national importance was in the joining in 1820 of the bill for the admission of Maine to that permitting slavery in Missouri, so as to compel the acceptance of both or neither. These were afterwards separated. The Army appropriation bill of 1856 had a rider prohibiting the employment of Federal seamen as were declared subject to confiscation in accordance with the paper blockade of the Continent and the orders in council. This was one of the grievances that brought on the War of 1812. The right of search for the purpose of suppressing the slave trade was carefully regulated by several treaties between Great Britain and the United States.

Right of Search.—Great Britain has always claimed the right to search vessels of other powers upon the high seas for deserting English sailors and for contraband goods in time of war. This right has not been exercised with regard to the vessels of the United States since the War of 1812, though nothing was said in the treaty of Ghent about search and impressment of sailors. Before that war this right was exercised and search was made for deserting English sailors, and many American seamen were impressed as deserters from the English navy, and search was made for such goods as were declared subject to confiscation in accordance with the paper blockade of the Continent and the orders in council. This was one of the grievances that brought on the War of 1812. The right of search for the purpose of suppressing the slave trade was carefully regulated by several treaties between Great Britain and the United States.

Right of Suffrage. (See Elective Franchise.)

Right of Way. (See Indian Reservations.)

Rights, Bill of. (See Bill of Rights.)

Rights of Federal and State Governments. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Rigny, J. de, correspondence regarding claims against France. (See France, claims against.)

Riley, Bennett: Correspondence regarding affairs in California referred to, V, 46. Mentioned, V, 32.

Riley, Frank B., American sailor, alleged killing of, in Genoa, Italy, IX, 334.


Proclamation regarding, V, 199.

Rio Grande River:

Construction of dams in, opposite El Paso, Tex., referred to, VIII, 815.

Disorders on, discussed by President—Arthur, VIII, 40, 129.

Buchanan, V, 582, 584.

Fillmore, V, 152.

Grant, VII, 189, 207, 266, 290, 341, 404.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 316.

Hayes, VII, 455, 472, 497, 559, 160.

Neutrality violated by army on, referred to, VI, 376.

Storage and use of waters of, for irrigation discussed, IX, 527; X, 56.

Riots at Chicago, proclamation regarding, IX, 499.
Rivers and Harbors.—There has always been some objection to appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors on the ground that the benefits, while mostly local, are paid for out of the general Treasury. The first bill for harbor improvements in the United States was passed Mar. 3, 1823. From 1854 to 1870 appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors were frequently inserted in the regular appropriation bills. In 1870 a $2,000,000 appropriation was made. This was the largest up to that time. After this they gradually increased until they reached nearly $19,000,000 in 1882-83. President Arthur vetoed the bill carrying this appropriation (VIII, 120), but it was passed over his veto. Biennial appropriations have since been the rule. The appropriation of 1891 was $25,000,000. The expenditures of 1896, including the direct appropriations and the contracts for future expenditures, amounted to a total of about $50,000,000.

River Crow Indians, treaty with, VI, 700.

River Raisin (Mich.), Battle of.—After Col. Lewis had occupied Frenchtown, Mich., Jan. 18, 1813, with 650 men, he was reinforced by Gen. Winchester with about 300 from the latter's camp on the Maumee River. These were stationed along the river outside the town. Before daylight on the morning of Jan. 22 they were attacked by 500 British under Col. Proctor and 600 Indians under Round Head and Walk-in-the-Water. Some 200 Americans were killed or wounded in battle or massacred after their surrender and Winchester and 700 men were made prisoners. Only 32 of Winchester's detachment which arrived at Frenchtown are known to have escaped. The British lost 24 killed and 158 wounded.

Rivers and Harbors (see also Internal Improvements):

Act for improvement of—
Reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 638.
Vetoed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 120.
Discussed by, VIII, 137.
Cleveland, IX, 677.
Fisk, IV, 460.
Tyler, IV, 390.

Appropriations for, I, 428.
Bill making, approved and reasons therefor, VII, 377.
Discussed, VII, 408; VIII, 246.
Expenditures of, referred to, VII, 417.
Recommended, V, 20, 150, 175; VII, 39; IX, 42.
Should only be made after surveys, IV, 351.
Breakwater near mouth of Mississippi River referred to, II, 422.
Breakwaters for, referred to, II, 503.
Expenditures for, referred to, VIII, 201.
Discussed, VII, 246.
Foreign powers, if friendly, should be allowed use of, I, 538.
Fortifications for, recommended, I, 240, 297.
339, 454, 459, 470, 477; IV, 279.
Fortifications in, completed, I, 476.

Rivers and Harbors—Continued.
Improvement of, referred to, III, 588.
Opened to vessels of Great Britain, II, 184.
Closed, II, 375.
Survey of, referred to, III, 271.

Roads, Post. (See Mail Routes.)

Roanoke Island (N. C.), Expedition to.—Butler's Hatteras expedition of Aug. 26, 1861, had opened Pamlico Sound and the Confederates had retired to Roanoke Island. This island is about 10 miles long and was the key to all the defenses of Norfolk. Four-fifths of the supplies for Norfolk passed its guns. It was defended by Gen. Wise with 3,000 men. Jan. 7, 1862, Gen. Burnside was ordered to unite with Flag Officer Goldsborough, in command of the fleet at Fortress Monroe, capture Newbern, reduce Fort Macon, and seize the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad. On the night of Jan. 11 the expedition arrived off Hatteras and encountered a terrific storm. Several transports were lost and the City of New York, with her cargo, worth a quarter of a million dollars, went to pieces. By Feb. 7 the remainder of the expedition had crossed the bar and proceeded up Croatan Channel. The Confederate fleet was driven up the channel. Their flag—ship Curlew—was set on fire by a shell, and Burnside landed 10,000 men on Roanoke Island. The garrison of 2,675 officers and men was captured and the Confederate fleet pursued to Elizabeth City and destroyed. Burnside lost 250 men.

Roanoke Island, N. C., thanks of President to forces capturing, VI, 104.

Robert College, establishment of, at Constantinople referred to, VI, 702.

Roberts, Edmund, treaty with Slan concluded by, III, 53.

Roberts, Joseph, first lieutenant, promotion of, to captain discussed, IV, 587.

Robertson, James, was nominated.
Brigadier-general of militia of Miro District, Ohio, February 22, 1791.
Commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 435.

Robertson, John, commissioner from Virginia to confer with States in effort to prevent war, V, 662.

Robertson, Thomas J., slaughter of American citizens in South Carolina referred to, VII, 375.

Robeson, John, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 734.

Robinson, Benjamin F., treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 420.

Rochembeau, Comte de:
Compensation prayed for by descendants of, II, 635; III, 51, 54, 129.
Letter of Marquis de Lafayette regarding, transmitted, II, 635.


Rock Creek, D. C., construction of bridge over, referred to, III, 627.

Rock Island, Ill., bridge over Mississippi River at, VII, 104.

Rock Island Arsenal, Ill., appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 93, 151.
Stockhill, William W., member of the board of management of Government exhibit at world's Columbian Exposition, IX, 401.  
Rockwell, Almon F., mentioned, VIII, 152, 208.  
Rocky Mount (S. C.), Assault on.—July 13, 1780, Thomas Sumter, with about 75 men, made an attack upon the British post at Rocky Mount, 30 miles northwest of Camden, under command of Lieut. Col. Turnbull. The post consisted of 2 log houses perforated for small arms. Three unsuccessful assaults were made. The Americans finally withdrew after a loss of 13 men killed and wounded, including Col. Reed. The British loss was about the same.  
Rodgers, John:  
American frigate under command of, attacked by British vessel, I, 492.  
Correspondence regarding war with Tripoli, I, 391.  
Frigates under command of, referred to, I, 517.  
Gallant enterprise of, in destroying corvette on the coast of Tripoli, I, 365.  
Rodgers, John:  
Rear-admiral, mentioned, VIII, 79.  
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 191.  
Rodgers, The, dispatched for relief of Jeannette Polar Expedition, VIII, 139.  
Rodney, Caesar A.:  
Commissioner to South America, II, 48.  
Minister to Argentine Republic, death of, II, 252.  
Rodriguez, Marcus E., imprisonment of, and others in Cuba, IX, 668.  
Roe, Francies A., commander of Sassacus in attack upon Albemarle, advancement in grade recommended, VI, 210.  
Rogatory, Letters, report regarding execution of, transmitted, IX, 191.  
Rogers, Benjamin F., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 374.  
Rogers, H. W., correspondence regarding Canadian outrages on American frontier, III, 401.  
Rogue River Indians, treaty with, V, 229, 303.  
Romahn, M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 426.  
Rome, Italy:  
American college at, threatened confiscation of, VIII, 214.  
Occupation of, by King of Italy, VII, 131.  
Protestants removed from, referred to, VI, 464, 519.  
Sanitary conference at, VIII, 333.  
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 313.  
Romero, Matias, Mexican minister to United States, mentioned, VIII, 372.  
Romiser, Joseph, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 464.  
Roorkback.—A general term for political forgery, or a fictitious report for political purposes, generally promulgated before an election. The name comes from a certain political story circulated in 1844 as an extract from Baron Roorkback's Tour Through the Western and Southern States.  
Roosevelt, Theodore (twenty-seventh President of the United States):  
Agriculture discussed by, X, 431.  
Anarchy discussed by, X, 419.  
Annual message of, X, 417.  
Army discussed by, X, 445.  
Eulogy on, by, X, 407.  
Improvement of, suggested by, X, 446.  
Veterans praised by, X, 448.  
West Point referred to by, X, 447.  
Banks and banking discussed by, X, 430.  
Biographical sketch of, X, 415.  
Cable communication with Hawaii and the Philippine Islands, X, 439.  
Census discussed by, X, 452.  
Charleston Exposition referred to, X, 451.  
China—  
"Open door" discussed by, X, 455.  
Uprising in, discussed by, X, 454.  
Civil Service discussed by, X, 449.  
Extension of the, to the Philippine Islands and Cuba, X, 450.  
Officers and employees forbidden to seek outside influence in promotion, X, 506.  
Veterans to have the preference in appointment and promotions, X, 505.  
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty referred to by, X, 440.  
Commerce discussed by, X, 442.  
Consular Corps—  
In relation to commerce, X, 449.  
Members of, forbidden to act in a fiduciary capacity for others, X, 506.  
Permitted to issue passports in the Insular possessions of the United States, X, 599.  
Creeks, treaty with, ratified by proclamation, X, 501.  
Cuba—  
Fair treatment accorded to, by the United States, referred to, X, 459.  
Reciprocal exemption of vessels from tonnage dues proclaimed, X, 494.  
Reciprocal reduction in tariff recommended by, X, 436.  
Reciprocity with, urged by, X, 458.  
Death of President McKinley—  
Announced to, and reply of, X, 399.  
Proclaimed by, X, 460.  
Referred to by, X, 417.  
Department of Agriculture discussed by, X, 432.  
Eulogy on the Army of the U. S. by, X, 497.  
Executive orders of, X, 503.  
Expenditure discussed by, X, 430.  
Filipino Insurgents, pardon and amnesty declared by, X, 494.  
Forest reserves discussed by, X, 431.  
Germany—  
Death of Empress Dowager Frederick referred to, X, 456.  
Sympathy with the United States on the death of McKinley, X, 456.  
Glass, John, act for the relief of, vetoed by, X, 456.  
Government employees, permission given to participate in public exercises, X, 508.  
Great Britain, negotiations with, on Nicaraguan Canal referred to, X, 440.
Roosevelt, Theodore—Continued.

Hawaii—
  Affairs of, discussed by, X, 436.
  Cable communication with, discussed by, X, 439.

Henry, Prince of Prussia, Committee of reception and entertainment of, appointed by, X, 506.

Immigration—
  Discussed by, X, 435.
  Laws should be amended, X, 427.
  Inaugural address by, as Vice-President, X, 416.

Indians—
  Affairs of, discussed by, X, 450.
  Necessity of education of, X, 450.

Interstate Commerce Law discussed by, X, 426, 430.

Isthmian Canal discussed by,

Inaugural address by, as Vice-President, X, 416.

Immigration—
  Discussed by, X, 425.

Library of Congress referred to, X, 452.

Labor discussed by, X, 436.

Laws should be amended, X, 426, 430.

Lands, Arid, discussed by, X, 434.

Lands, Public—
  Discussed by, X, 433.
  In Puerto Rico, legislation for, recommended, X, 436.
  Opened to settlement by, X, 473, 484, 486.

Library of Congress referred to, X, 452.

Louisiana Purchase Exposition, duration of, fixed by proclamation, X, 491.

McKinley, death of—
  Proclaimed, X, 460.

 Merchant Marine discussed by, X, 429.

Monroe Doctrine referred to, X, 440.

Merchant Marine discussed by, X, 429.

Morton J. Sterling, mark of respect to be paid

Naval Reserve, National, suggested by, X, 445.

Navy—
  Discussed by, X, 441.
  Rating and pay of petty officers and men established in the, X, 503, 505, 510.
  Regulating discharge from, X, 509.
  Retirement of men in, order regarding, X, 510.
  Oath of office administered to, X, 399, 416.
  Pardon and amnesty to Philippine insurgents proclaimed, X, 494.


Pauncfote, Right-Honorable Lord, mark of respect to be paid on death of, X, 507.

Peace conference at The Hague, referred to, X, 440.

Postal Service discussed by, X, 453.

Philippine Islands—
  Affairs in, discussed by, X, 437.
  Aid to loyal natives in, recommended, X, 438.
  Civil Service to be extended to, X, 450.
  Commission made the superior authority in, X, 416.
  Gen. Chaffee relieved of his civil duties in, X, 496.

Roosevelt, Theodore—Continued.

Government in, discussed by, X, 437.

Granting of franchise in, to be encouraged, X, 439.

Independence to, danger of granting, X, 438.

Pardon and amnesty to insurgents in, proclaimed, X, 453.

Proclamations of—
  Cuban reciprocity in exemption of vessels from tonnage dues, X, 494.
  Day of mourning and prayer proclaimed, X, 460.
  Death of President McKinley, X, 460.

Eulogy on the Army of the United States, X, 497.

La Abra claims referred to, X, 455.

Louisiana Purchase Exposition, time for holding, fixed, X, 491.

Pardon and amnesty to the insurgents in the Philippine Islands, X, 494.


Rating and pay of petty officers and men discussed by, X, 441.


Veto Message for the relief of John Glass, X, 456.

Victoria, Queen of Great Britain, death of referred to, X, 456.

Rose, Mr., mentioned, I, 445.

Ross, Daniel H., act granting pension to, vetoed.

Roumania:
  Consular convention with, VIII, 35, 49.
  Diplomatic relations with, VII, 35, 49.
  Independence of, announced, VII, 610.
  Persecution of Jews in, VII, 63, 167, 168.
  Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII.

Rouland, Alfred, relief of vetoed, VII, 433.

Round Island, assemblage on dispersed, V, 47.

Round Valley Reservation, Cal.:
  Allotments of land to Indians on, VIII, 370.
  Payment for improvements, VII, 165, 191.

Rover, The, crew of, murdered, VI, 532.

Rowan, John, letter of, II, 482.
Bowen, Stephen C.: Commander in Navy, nomination of, VI, 155.

Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 52.

Rowley, Roxana V., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 460.

Rautar Island, convention between Great Britain and Honduras regarding, V, 422.


Ruiz, Ricardo, arrest, imprisonment, and death of, in Cuba, IX, 752.

Romanism, and Rebellion.—At a meeting of clergymen of all denominations held in the Fifth Avenue Hotel, New York, during the Presidential campaign of 1884, Rev. Samuel D. Burchard, in an address favoring the election of the Republican candidate, described the Democrats as the party of Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion. The phrase was immediately taken up and used to alienate many persons otherwise friendly to the Republican party, and as the party in that year suffered defeat by a very small margin many attributed it to the utterance of this alliterative phrase.

Rush, Richard:

Acting Secretary of State, II, 36.

Correspondence of, regarding cession of lands for light-houses referred to, II, 276.


Rusk, Jeremiah M., Secretary of Agriculture, mentioned, IX, 328.

Russell, John E., member of commission to consider construction of canal from Great Lakes to Atlantic Ocean, IX, 747.

Russell, John H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

Russell, John M., consul to St. Petersburg, nomination of, I, 173.

Russell, Jonathan:

Letter of, regarding treaty of Ghent discussed, II, 158, 142.

Minister to Sweden, nomination of, I, 530.

Pacific advances made by United States to Great Britain referred to, I, 521.

Russell, Lord John, letter of, regarding treaty of Washington referred to, V, 351.

Russia.—The largest empire of Europe in population and area and, including its Asiatic possessions, the most extensive dominion in the world next to the British Empire. It comprises European Russia (including Russian Finland and Poland), Caucasus, Russian Central Asia, and Siberia. Russia occupies about one-seventh of the earth's total land surface, and extends from lat. 35° 20' to 77° 30' north and from long. 17° 38' east to 170° west. It has an extreme length from north to south of 2,300 miles and a width from west to east of 6,000 miles. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the east by the Pacific, on the south by China, Independent Turkestan, Persia, Asiatic Turkey, and the Black Sea, and on the west by Roumania, Austria, Germany, the Baltic Sea, and the Scandinavian Peninsula. The surface of European Russia is one vast central plateau, drained by the largest rivers of Europe into the Arctic Ocean and Caspian, Baltic, and Black seas. It contains large forests and extensive fertile steppes, and the chief industry is agriculture, the principal crops being wheat, rye, and other cereals, hemp, flax, potatoes, and tobacco. There are manufactures of linen and woolen goods. Gold, platinum, coal, iron, petroleum, copper, etc., are mined. The government is a hereditary absolute monarchy, vested in the Czar. Russia proper has 78 governments, and administration is committed to the council of the Empire, senate, holy synod, and ministry. The leading religion is the Greek Catholic. Russia has no foreign possessions. Parts of the country, including Poland, were known to the ancients as Sarmatia, and were inhabited by the Scythians. The Russian Slavs, at the beginning of their history (ninth century), were confined mostly to the Upper Dnieper, the sources of the Oka, Volga, Dwina, and Dniester. Under Oleg, about 880, Kieff became the center. The Mongol invasion and the conquest of all Russia except Novgorod occurred about 1240. Russia was freed from Mongol rule in 1450. The title of Czar (or Tsar) was assumed by Ivan IV in 1547. The date of the accession of the house of Romanoff, which still reigns, is 1613. The Empire was largely developed under Peter the Great (1689-1725), and St. Petersburgh was built by him. The area of the Russian Empire is 8,660,395 sq. miles, and the population was 129,004,514 by the census of 1897.

Russia:

Aid furnished Greeks by. (See Greece.)

American insurance companies, treatment of, in, discussed, IX, 529.

Bering Sea fisheries discussed. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)

Cession of territory of, to United States. (See Alaska.)

Claims of, against United States, payment of, recommended, X, 111.

Claims of United States against, VI, 628; X, 111.

Coined silver money and products of, referred to, IX, 476.

Colonies from, to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.

Commercial relations with, II, 251, 505, 550; III, 150, 487.

Confederate envoy sent to Great Britain and France referred to. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Consuls of, in United States, authentication of passports to Jews denied by, discussed, IX, 635.

Consuls of United States in, I, 173.

Convention with, II, 265.

Czar of:

Assassination of, resolutions of condolence on, VIII, 39.

Coronation of, at Moscow discussed, VIII, 171; IX, 635.

Death of, referred to, IX, 528.

Proposal of, for reduction of military establishment discussed and action of United States regarding, X, 116.
Russia—Continued.

Emperor of—

Accepts umpirage of first article of treaty of Ghent, II, 76, 103.

Decision of, II, 187.

Ratification of, II, 198.

Accession of, to throne, II, 384.

Decision of, II, 187.

Ratification of, II, 198.

Accession of, to throne, II, 384.

Assassination of, attempted, referred to, VI, 455, 450, 471.

Death of, discussed, II, 350.

Intervention of, regarding independence of South American provinces, II, 326.

Mediation of, for peace between United States and Great Britain offered, I, 526.

Accepted by United States, I, 526.

Declined by Great Britain, I, 534, 547.

Son of, visits United States, VII, 145.

South American independence, II, 326.

Famine in, recommendations regarding supplies to be sent, IX, 213.

Friendly disposition of, toward United States, I, 461, 492, 518; II, 44, 69, 89, 559; VIII, 127.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VIII, 813; IX, 439.

Grand Duke of, visits America, VII, 145.

Hemp from, import duties on, referred to, VII, 36.

Imprisonment of American citizens by, VII, 208; VIII, 202, 206.

Israelites in—

Condition of, referred to, VIII, 103, 127.

Measures enforced against, and subsequent banishment of, discussed, IX, 188.

Proscriptive edicts against, IX, 83.

Jeannette Polar Expedition, survivors of, aided by subjects of. (See Jeannette Polar Expedition.)

Minister of, to United States—

Appointed, II, 384.

Elevation of mission announced, IX, 442.

Recall of, requested by President Grant, VII, 145.

Referred to, VII, 156.

Received, VIII, 131.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, X, 110.

Referred to, IX, 442.

Minister of United States to, I, 284, 471, 577; II, 595, 513; III, 375.

Death of, referred to, VIII, 238.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, X, 110.

Naturalization questions with, IX, 529.

Neutrality preserved by the United States in war with, VII, 466.

Neutral rights, treaty with, regarding, V, 244.

Referred to, V, 276.

Pacific telegraph referred to, VI, 128, 181, 244, 366.

Relations with, II, 209.

Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VI, 689; VII, 266, 293.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—

Adams, John, I, 282.

Cleveland, VIII, 813; IX, 439.

Jackson, II, 606; III, 22, 50.

Johnson, VI, 521, 524, 600.

Monroe, II, 251, 260.

Pierce, V, 244.

Russia—Continued.

Treaty with—Continued.

Expiration of, referred to and renewal of, recommended, III, 150.

Renewal of, declined by Russia, III, 487.

Turkey's, with, referred to, II, 445.

Vessels of, detained by United States, appropriation for, recommended, X, 111.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, VI, 596; X, 111.

War with—

Great Britain—

Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States discussed, V, 331.

Neutrality maintained by United States in, V, 331.

Turkey—

Discussed by President—


Hayes, VII, 466.

Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.

Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.


Whaling vessels of United States interfered with by, VI, 596.

Russian America. (See Alaska.)

Russian Colony, desire of representatives of, to emigrate to United States discussed, VII, 253.

Byan, Ablgall, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 172.

Byan, William A. C., Indemnity paid by Spain on account of execution of, referred to, VII, 436.

S.

Saaby, Hans Rudolph, consul to Copenhagen, Denmark, nomination of, I, 117.

Sabina, The, American seamen rescued by, compensation for, requested by owners of, IV, 152.

Sabine Cross-Roads (La.), Battle of.—Gen. N. P. Banks's army, which had been concentrated at Alexandria, La., advanced up the Red River Mar. 25, 1864, by way of Natchitoches, Pleasant Hill, and Mansfield, toward Shreveport. Apr. 8, arriving at Sabine Cross-Roads, on the Sabine River, the Federals encountered a part of the Confederate army under Gen. Kirby Smith, commanded by Gen. Richard Taylor. The Confederates attacked and Banks was badly defeated, losing 3,000 in killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederates captured 19 guns and an immense amount of ammunition and stores. The Confederate loss was reported by Gen. E. Kirby Smith as over 2,000 killed and wounded.

Sac and Fox Reservation:

Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, IX, 156.

Sale of—

Bill providing for, referred to, VIII, 374.

Referred to, VIII, 387.

Sae Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians who formerly lived near the mouth of the Ottawa River and along the Detroit River. They were driven thence by the Iro-
quios and settled about Green Bay, Wis. They allied themselves with the Fox tribe. About 1765 the Sacs took possession of land on both sides of the Mississippi, which they had conquered from the Illinois. From this time their history is the same as that of the Foxes. By 1810 they had overrun a large territory in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, and Missouri. They aided Pontiac, and during the Revolution supported the English. They fought against the United States in 1812. In 1832 a part of the tribe, led by Black Hawk, rebelled and was defeated and removed to the Indian Territory, where most of the remainder of the two tribes, numbering less than 1,000, still live. The name Sac is a corruption of the Indian word "osagi," meaning "People at the mouth of the river," and refers to their early habitat.

Sac Indians:
Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 75.
Proclaimed, IX, 356.
Annuities proposed to, I, 375.
Hostile aggression of, III, 32.
Withdrawn, VII, 47.
War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Sacketts Harbor, N. Y.:
Barracks built at, II, 84.
British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.

Sackets Harbor (N. Y.), Attack on.—May 29, 1813, a British force of 1,000 or 1,200 regulars and a large body of Indians was convoyed from Kingston, Canada, to Sackets Harbor, N. Y., by a squadron under Sir James Yeo, the whole expedition being under the command of Sir George Prevost, Governor-General of Canada. The Americans, mostly raw militia, were at first forced back, but later rallied and the British were driven to their boats, leaving their dead upon the field.

Sackman, William, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 649.

Sackville, Lord, British minister, interference of, in political affairs of United States and action of President Cleveland regarding, VIII, 780, 811.

Sacramento Pass (N. Mex.), Battle of.—When Gen. Kearny had established the supremacy of the United States authority at Santa Fé he dispatched Col. Doniphan with 800 men to join Wool in an expedition against Chihuahua. Dec. 27, 1846, Doniphan reached El Paso del Norte, a town of about 5,000 inhabitants on the road to Chihuahua, at one of the principal crossings of the Rio Grande. Here he was joined by Wightman's artillery, consisting of 100 men. He then proceeded toward the Sacramento River. Where the road to Chihuahua crosses the river the Mexican General Heredia was posted with 1,575 men. Feb. 28, 1847, he was attacked by the Americans and driven from his position with the loss of 110 pieces of artillery. Col. Doniphan and his little army entered the city of Chihuahua Mar. 1 and 2.

Safety Fund.—Owing to the unstable character of the currency issued and the insecurity of deposits of State banks, the New York legislature in 1829, upon the suggestion of Martin Van Buren, passed a law known as the safety-fund act. Under the provisions of this law banks chartered by the State were required to pay into the State treasury a certain percentage of their capital stock to serve as a fund out of which the liabilities of any of them that might fail should be made good. This was the beginning of reform in the banking system. Under this law there were 10 bank failures, resulting in a loss of all their capital, amounting to $2,500,000, which proved conclusively the inadequacy of the safety fund. In 1838 the free-banking system was adopted.

Sag Harbor, N. Y., survey of, referred to, II, 480.
Saganaw Indians, treaty with, III, 279.
Sagasta, Praxedes Mateo, mentioned, X, 37.
Saginaw, Mich., bill to provide for purchase of site and erection of public building at, returned, IX, 136.
Sa-he-wamish Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Sah-kwa-méhu Indians, treaty with, V, 579.

Sailors Creek (Va.), Battle of.—After the Confederate defeat at Five Forks and the retreat of Lee's army from Richmond and Petersburg, Lee made his way due west and reached the Danville Railroad at Amelia Court-House on Apr. 4, 1865. Sheridan passed him and reached the railroad at Jetersville, 7 miles southwest. Lee, finding retreat cut off in this direction, moved westward toward Farmville. At Sailors Creek, Apr. 6, Custer, joined by Crook and Devin, succeeded in piercing the Confederate column, took 16 guns, 400 wagons, and many prisoners. Ewell's corps and part of Pickett's division were thus cut off. The cavalry detained this force of between 6,000 and 8,000 until, having been surrounded by Wright with the Sixth Corps, Ewell surrendered. Five generals, more than 7,000 prisoners, several hundred wagons, and many guns were taken.

St. Albans, Vt., privileges of other ports granted, by proclamation, VI, 272.

St. Augustine, Fla., harbor of, referred to, II, 477.

St. Bartholomews, unlawful expense planned in, II, 200.

St. Clair, Arthur, major-general in Army: Misfortune befalling troops of, in his advance against the hostile Indians who were attacking the frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania, referred to, I, 113.


St. Clair Flats, acts making appropriations for deepening channel over, vetoed, V, 386, 599.

St. Domingo. (See Santo Domingo.)

St. Elizabeth Asylum. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

St. John Island, treaty concluded with Denmark for cession of, to United States transmitted and discussed, VI, 579, 584, 598, 688.
St. John River, navigation of, referred to, IV, 423; V, 139.
St. Lawrence River, navigation of:
Correspondence with Great Britain regarding, II, 394.
Referred to, V, 139.
Right to exclude American citizens from, claim of, by Canada discussed, VII, 104.
St. Louis, The, mentioned, X, 89.
St. Louis, The, refuge given Gen. Miller and Vice-President of Peru by, II, 570.
St. Louis and San Francisco Railway Co., application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, VIII, 66.
Bill granting, referred to, VIII, 68.
St. Louis Harbor, survey of, referred to, IV, 282.
St. Marys Falls Canal, tolls imposed upon vessels passing through, by United States as retaliatory measure, referred to, IX, 390.
Referred to, IX, 314.
Revoked by proclamation, IX, 377.
St. Marys River:
Act making appropriation for deepening channel over flats of, in the State of Michigan, vetoed, V, 387.
St. Paul, The, mentioned, X, 166.
St. Petersburg, Russia:
Fourth International Prison Congress at, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 532.
St. Regis Capture of.—At St. Paul, The, St. Marys River:
St. Lafflancie River, navigation of, for right of way across Indian Territory, referred to, IX, 314; 377.
Right to exclude American citizens from, claim of, by Canada discussed, VII, 104.
St. Louis, The, mentioned, X, 89.
St. Louis, The, refuge given Gen. Miller and Vice-President of Peru by, II, 570.
St. Louis and San Francisco Railway Co., application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, VIII, 66.
Bill granting, referred to, VIII, 68.
St. Louis Harbor, survey of, referred to, IV, 282.
St. Marys Falls Canal, tolls imposed upon vessels passing through, by United States as retaliatory measure, referred to, IX, 390.
Referred to, IX, 314.
Revoked by proclamation, IX, 377.
St. Marys River:
Act making appropriation for deepening channel over flats of, in the State of Michigan, vetoed, V, 387.
St. Paul, The, mentioned, X, 166.
St. Petersburg, Russia:
Fourth International Prison Congress at, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 532.
St. Regis Capture of.—At the outbreak of the War of 1812 it was agreed between the British and Americans that the village of St. Regis, on the boundary line between Canada and New York, occupied by Christian Indians, should remain neutral. In violation of this agreement the Canadian commander in chief put a garrison in the place and many of the Indians were induced to join the British army. On the morning of Oct. 22, 1812, Maj. Young, with about 200 men, surprised this garrison and took 40 prisoners, some muskets, and a quantity of blankets, after killing 7 men. None of the American force was injured.
St. Regis Indians, treaty with, III, 457.
St. Thomas Island, treaty with Denmark for cession of, to United States transmitted and discussed, VI, 579, 581, 598, 688.
Salaries, Congressional.—Under the Articles of Confederation each State provided payment for its own members of Congress, but the Convention of 1787 thought best to make the members independent of the States in this respect. The first clause of Article I, section 6, of the Constitution provides that "the Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States." The First Congress voted that its members be paid $6 per day and $6 for each 20 miles of travel going and coming. The salaries have repeatedly been changed. From 1789 to 1815 they were $6 per day; from 1815 to 1817, $1,500 per year; from 1817 to 1855, $6 per day; from 1855 to 1865, $3,000 per year; from 1865 to 1871, $5,000 per year; from 1871 to 1874, $7,500 per year, and since 1874 $5,000 per year. A mileage of 20 cents is allowed. Senators and Representatives have received the same salaries except during 1753, when Senators received $7 per day. The Speaker of the House receives $8,000 per year.
Salaries, Executive.—Sept. 24, 1789, Congress fixed the salary of the President of the United States at $25,000 per annum, at which figure it remained until 1873, when it was increased to $50,000. The Constitution provides that the salary of the President shall not be diminished during his term of office, and for this reason that part of the "salary-grab" act of 1873 which increased his salary was not repealed in 1874 with the other provisions of that act. The salary of the Vice-President, placed at $5,000 in 1789, was raised to $2,000 in 1853, to $10,000 in 1873, and reduced to $5,000 in 1874. Of the Cabinet officers the Secretaries of State and the Treasury received in 1789 salaries of $3,500 each, the Secretary of War $4,000, the Attorney-General $1,500, and the Postmaster-General $2,000. In 1819 the pay of the four Secretaries (State, Treasury, War, and Navy) was made $6,000, that of the Postmaster-General $4,000, and that of the Attorney-General $3,500. Since 1853 all have been $5,000, with the exception of the period covered by the law of 1873, when they received $10,000. Washington at first declined to receive any pecuniary compensation as President. He asked that the estimates for his station be limited to such actual expenditures as the public good might be thought to require (I, 53).
Salaries, Judicial.—In 1789, when the United States courts were organized, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court was paid $4,000 and the associate justices $3,500 each. The district judges received from $1,000 to $1,800. These salaries have been increased from time to time. Since 1873 the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court has received $10,500, the associate justices $10,000, the circuit court judges $6,000, and the district court judges $3,500 to $3,500 until 1891, when the salary of all the district judges was fixed at $3,500. The Constitution provides that the salaries of Federal judges may not be diminished during their continuance in office.
Salaries of Public Officers (see also the several officers):
Commissions claimed by, referred to, III, 513.
Fee system, abolition of, as applicable to certain officials discussed, IX, 729.
Recommended, VIII, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Fixed salaries recommended, III, 168; VIII, 131, 337, 354; IX, 447, 536.
Increase in, recommended, VII, 153.
Mode of paying, referred to, IV, 101.
Recommendations regarding, I, 393, 205; VII, 153.
Referred to, III, 590.
Tariff of fees for clerks, marshals, etc., recommended, V, 130, 178; VIII, 183, 249, 354, 515.
Salary Grab.—A popular name for the act of Mar. 3, 1873, whereby the salaries of the President and Vice-President, members of Con-
gress, justices of the Supreme Court, and other Federal officials were materially increased. The provisions for the increase were introduced by Benjamin F. Butler, of Massachusetts, and made a rider to the appropriation bill. By this law the President's salary was increased from $5,000 to $7,500 per year; that of the Chief Justice from $8,500 to $10,500; those of the Vice-President, Cabinet officers, associate justices, and Speaker of the House from $8,000 to $10,000, and of Senators and Representatives from $5,000 to $7,500. Another act, passed the next day, made that part of the law relating to salaries of members of Congress retroactive, thus giving themselves $7,500 instead of $5,000 a year from Mar. 4, 1871, to Mar. 4, 1873, and following years. This excited the indignation of the people to such an extent that the laws were repealed the following year, except such provisions as related to the President and justices of the Supreme Court.


Salinas, Sebastian, mentioned, V, 548.

Salmon, Edward F., chief of Bureau of Animal Industry, mentioned, I, 548.

Saloman, Louis E. F., mentioned, V, 548.

Salt, duties on, discussed, I, 499; III, 251.

Salt Springs: Cession of, to United States, I, 354.

Salt, referred to, III, 251.

Salt Works in Kentucky, act for relief of owners of, vetoed, VII, 216.

Salter, William D., captain in Navy, nomination of, withdrawn, III, 528.

Salvador.—The smallest but most thickly populated of the Central American Republics. It is often incorrectly referred to as San Salvador, which is the name of its capital. It is bounded on the north and east by Honduras, on the south and southwest by the Pacific Ocean, and on the northwest by Guatemala; the Gulf of Fonseca separates it from Nicaragua on the southeast. The main cordillera of Central America runs along the northern frontier. Parallel to this and about 30 miles farther south another mountain chain crosses from east to west. This is a volcanic range and contains about 30 craters, some of which are active. Between these two mountain ranges is an irregular plateau 2,000 feet in elevation. This is the main settled portion of the Republic. South of the volcanic range a strip of lowland skirts the Pacific coast for 200 miles. Volcanic and seismic disturbances are so common as hardly to be noticed. San Salvador has been destroyed 8 times by earthquakes. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in agriculture, the principal products being coffee, indigo, sugar, and balsam of Peru. There is little mining or manufacture. The government is administered by a President, elected every 4 years, and a Congress consisting of one house, elected annually. Independence was proclaimed in 1821. There have been many wars and revolutions. The present constitution dates from 1886. The area of Salvador is 7,225 sq. miles; population (1901), 1,066,848.

Salvador: Commercial relations with, IX, 228.

Consular convention with, VII, 116, 258; VIII, 293.

Difficulties of, with Great Britain, V, 107.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 79, 258, 293.

Questions arising under, discussed, IX, 529.

Insurrection in, and refuge on board American vessel sought by insurgents discussed, IX, 529.

President of, confirmed, IX, 109.


Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 249, 365.

Discussed, IX, 312.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, V, 34, 158; VI, 79; VII, 79, 116, 258, 293.

Vessel condemned by, subsequently presented to United States, recommendations regarding, VIII, 403.

War with Guatemala, IX, 168.

Samish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Samoa Bay: Convention with Dominican Republic for—Lease of, VII, 45.

Transfer of, VI, 601.

Possession of, desired by European power, VII, 61.

Preposition of foreign power to purchase right to, referred to, VII, 65.

Samoan Islands.—A group of 14 islands in the South Pacific Ocean. The principal islands are Savaii, Upolu, and Tutuila. The United States has a coaling station in the harbor of Pago-Pago, granted in 1872. The neutrality of the islands was guaranteed by the United States, Great Britain, and Germany in 1889 by treaty. This convention of treaty between the three countries provided for a foreign court of justice, a municipal council for the district of Apia, the chief town, with a foreign president thereof, authorized to advise the King; a tribunal for the settlement of native and foreign land titles, and a revenue system for the Kingdom. In 1899 the kingship was abolished, and by the Anglo-German agreement of November 14, accepted January 14, 1900, by the United States, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favor of the United States all rights in the Island of Tutuila and others of the Samoan group east of 171° east; the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany. Area, 1,100 sq. miles; population (1887), 35,565 native Polynesians and 450 whites.

Samoan Islands: Affairs of, and policy of United States regarding—

Discussed by President—Cleveland, VIII, 503, 804, 806, 812; IX, 439, 534, 635.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 110.

McKinley, X, 189.

Reports on, transmitted, VIII, 612, 782, 800, 807, 814, 812; IX, 477, 479, 569.
San Juan Island:—Continued.

Application of inhabitants of, for protection of United States, VII, 162, 469; VIII, 504.

Application of Tutuila Island for protection of United States, and offer of naval station by, VII, 168.

Autonomy and independence of, should be preserved, VIII, 865.

Conference regarding, at—


Washington referred to, IX, 34.

Government of, discussed, VII, 611; X, 111.

Insurrection in, discussed, IX, 439, 533; X, 150, 203.

King of, death of, X, 111.

Privileges ceded to United States in harbor of Pago-Pago by—

Discussed, VII, 497, 570.

Referred to, VII, 782.


Settlement of questions regarding, referred to, IX, 312.

Special agent to, power of, referred to, VII, 361, 428.

Treaty between United States, Great Britain, and Germany regarding, IX, 34, 110.

Discussed, IX, 439, 531, 635.

Referred to, X, 111.

Treaty with, VII, 481, 497.

Vessels of United States—

Disabled and destroyed at, IX, 44.

Sent to, VIII, 805; IX, 439.

Weakness of, discussed, VIII, 503.

Sampson, William T.:—

Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.

Sinking of the Merrimac by Lieut. Hobson, report of, on, discussed, X, 80.

Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron under command of, X, 92. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)

Thanks of President tendered, X, 236, 348.

San Carlos Reservation, Ariz., coal lands on, referred to, VIII, 96.

San Domingo. (See Santo Domingo.)

San Fernando, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 539.

Award in case of, IX, 638.

San Francisco, Cal.:—

Cable communication between Pacific coast and Hawaiian Islands recommended. (See Ocean Cables.)

Presidio of, appropriation for buildings at, recommended, VIII, 207.

San Francisco Bay, Cal., floating dock to be constructed at, V, 133.

San Gabriel (Cal.), Battle of.—Dec. 29, 1846. Gen. Kearny with 500 men left San Diego for Los Angeles, 145 miles away. Jan. 8, 1847, Flores, acting governor and captain-general, with 600 men and 4 pieces of artillery, was encountered on the commanding heights of San Gabriel, prepared to dispute the passage of the Rio de los Angeles by the Americans. The baggage train and artillery crossed under a harassing fire and then the enemy was charged, and in 10 minutes Kearny was master of the field. One seaman, acting as an artilleryman, was killed and 1 volunteer and 8 seamen wounded, 2 mortally.

San Jacinto, The:—Collision of, with the Jules et Marie, appropriation for owners of latter recommended, VI, 142.

Removal by, of Confederate envoys from British vessel Trent. (See Mason and Slidell.)

San Juan (Cuba), Battle of. (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

San Juan, Cuba, captured by American troops, X, 92.

San Juan de Fuca Explorations.—Certain explorations on which are based the American claims to possession of territory bordering on the Pacific. The boundary line between the British and American possessions on the Pacific was long in dispute and was only settled by a decision of the German Emperor, acting as arbitrator, in 1872. The portion of the Pacific coast between the parallels of lat. 40° and 50° north was visited on behalf of Spain in 1829 by a Greek pilot named De Fuca, in 1840 by Admiral Fonte, and subsequently by other explorers, and maps of the coast line had been made. The treaty of 1790 between Spain and Great Britain only gave the latter fishing and trading rights in the vicinity of Puget Sound. The discovery and exploration of Columbia River by Capt. Gray, an American; the purchase from France in 1803 of the Louisiana territory; the exploration of Columbia River by Lewis and Clark, by order of the United States, in 1804-5, and the treaty of limits concluded with Spain in 1819, by which all the territory north of lat. 42° north was expressly declared to belong to the United States, were held to be sufficient proofs of the latter's title to the territory. Great Britain nevertheless claimed a large portion of the region, while the United States claimed the country to lat. 54° 40' north. In 1846 the boundary was settled at the forty-ninth parallel as far as the channel between Vancouver Island and the mainland, and from that point on a line through the middle of that channel and the Strait of Juan de Fuca to the Pacific. (See Northwestern Boundary.) Navigation of the channel was to be free to both countries. Under this treaty the United States claimed the Canal de Haro as the channel through which the boundary was to run, and Great Britain claimed Rosario Straits. San Juan and other islands were thus in dispute. The Emperor of Germany, who was agreed upon as arbitrator of the dispute, decided in favor of the United States in 1872 (VII, 186). (See also "Fifty-four Forty or Fight.")

San Juan Island:—Conflict of claims of Great Britain and United States to, discussed, V, 551, 649, 666.

Settlement of, by arbitration, VII, 185.

Recommended, V, 667; VI, 12.

Gen. Scott sent to, V, 563.

Correspondence of, referred to, V, 579.
San Juan Island—Continued.

Joint occupancy of, VI, 461.

Military force placed on, V, 362.

Possession of, awarded United States, VII, 185.

Referred to, V, 579, 580; VI, 621.

San Juan, Nicaragua:

Bombardment of, V, 245.

Military expedition under authority of Great Britain landed at, discussed, V, 370.

Transactions between Capt. Hollins and authorities of, V, 227.

San Juan, Puerto Rico, shelled by American fleet, X, 91.

San Juan Question. (See San Juan de Fuca Explorations.)

San Juan River:

Survey of, to be made, VI, 245.

Territorial controversies between States bordering on, V, 203.

San Salvador. (See Salvador.)

Sanders, George N.:

Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 237.

Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.

Revoked, VI, 353.

Sanders Creek (S. C.), Battle of.—Generally known as the battle of Camden. In the summer of 1780 Gen. Gates had been appointed to the command of the Southern army, and, re-enforced by Baron De Kalb, Armand’s Legion, Porterfield’s Virginia regiment, and Rutherford’s North Carolina militia, his force numbered over 4,000, of whom less than 1,000 were regulars. Cornwallis, with about 2,000 British and Tories, of whom 1,500 were regulars, proposed to surprise Gates’s army. Gates had determined to surprise Cornwallis. Both advancing, the two armies unexpectedly met at Sanders Creek, near Camden, S. C., on the night of Aug. 16, 1780. After some skirmishing hostilities were suspended until the morning, when, with the first British attack, the Virginia and South Carolina militia fled, after a feeble resistance, due in part to an imprudent order by Gen. Gates. Baron De Kalb bore the brunt of the battle and fell, being wounded 12 times. The American defeat eventually became a rout. Their loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners was upward of 2,000. The British lost 325 men, 68 of whom were killed. Previous to this action Sumter, with about 400 men, captured a British convoy with stores and 200 prisoners, but was himself surprised the next day by Tarleton, who recaptured the stores, killed 100 men, and took 300 prisoners. The British, in the Camden battle, came into possession of 7 pieces of artillery, 2,000 muskets, the entire baggage train, and nearly 1,000 prisoners, including Generals De Kalb, Gregory, and Rutherford. The first named was mortally wounded.

Sands, Joshua R., court-martial of, referred to, I, 323.

Sandusky, Ohio, British attack on, repulsed, I, 539.

Sandwich Islands. (See Hawaiian Islands.)

Sandy Bay, Mass., harbor of, referred to, II, 477.

Sandy Creek (N. Y.), Battle of.—May 19, 1814, while the British squadron on Lake Ontario was blockading Sacketts Harbor, where Commodore Chauncey was fitting out a squadron for active service, certain heavy guns and cables destined for some of the American ships were yet at Oswego Falls. The blockade preventing their being conveyed by water to the harbor, Capt. Woolsey, commander of the Oneida, volunteered to transport them by way of the Big Sandy Creek, partly overland, to their destination. Sir James Yeo, of the blockading squadron, sent 2 gunboats, 3 cutters, and a gig to intercept Woolsey. The latter had detailed 130 riflemen and the same number of Oneida Indians to proceed along the banks of the creek to assist in repelling any possible attack. May 30 the British gunboats sighted Woolsey’s flotilla and began firing. Within 10 minutes the British squadron, with officers and men to the number of 170, were prisoners and prizes. Not a single American life was lost. The British loss was 18 killed and 50 wounded. The cannon and cables were safely landed at Sackets Harbor.

Sandy Hook, N. Y., lands at, vested in United States referred to, I, 75, 88.

Sanford, Edward S., military supervisor of telegraphic messages, appointed, VI, 109.

Sanford, Henry S.:

Memoir on administration changes in France transmitted, V, 240.

Researches of, on condition of penal law in continental Europe, etc., transmitted, V, 240.

Sangally, Jules, imprisonment of, by Spanish authorities in Cuba, IX, 749.

Sanitary Conference, International, at—

Rome, VIII, 313, 333.

Washington, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.

Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de:

 Arrest and reported execution of, VI, 527.

Correspondence with President Jackson regarding war between Texas and Mexico, III, 274.

Return of, to Mexico referred to, IV, 565.

Santa Fé, N. Mex., capitol at, appropriation for completion of, recommended, VIII, 150.

Santa María, The, presented to United States by Spain discussed and recommendation regarding, IX, 440.

Santa Rosa Island (Fla.), Battle of.—Oct. 9, 1861, a force of 1,500 or 2,000 Confederates landed on Santa Rosa Island, Pensacola Harbor, Fla., and surprised the camp of Wilson’s Zouaves about a mile from the fort. Maj. Vogdes was sent to the relief of the camp with 2 companies. He was captured, but the assailants retired to their boats under the heavy fire of the regulars after setting fire to the camp. The Federal loss was 60 killed and wounded. The Confederate loss was not reported.

Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.—On Monday, June 20, 1898, the American fleet of about 55 ships, including the naval convoy which had left Tampa, Fla., on June 7, came within sight of the town of Daquiri, about 15 miles east of Santiago, which was the point selected for
of July 1 Gen. Bates arrived with reenforcements, and at daylight on the 2d his brigade was placed on the ridge to the left of the American lines. Gen. Lawton's forces were placed on the right. July 2 a brisk and almost continuous fire was kept up by the two armies throughout the day, part of the time in a drenching rain. At nightfall the firing ceased, but at 9 p.m. a vigorous assault was made all along the lines, which was repulsed, the Spaniards retiring to their trenches. The following morning firing was resumed and continued until near noon, when a white flag was displayed by the enemy and the firing ceased. The total losses of the American forces during the 3 days' fighting (July 1, 2, and 3) were: Officers killed, 13; men, 67; officers wounded, 36; men, 561; missing, 62. The entire strength of the command which fought the battle of San Juan was 362 officers and 7,391 men. The defenses of Santiago were constructed with much engineering skill, as were also the batteries in the harbor. The city was at once surrounded by the American army, so that the Spaniards could not escape. The ridge upon which the Americans were stationed was favorably located and overlooked the city. The fortifications and barbed-wire fences could easily be seen. The Spaniards seemed to realize that their condition was hopeless, and on Sunday morning, July 3, their fleet steamed out of the harbor. The destruction of this fleet was complete. (See Santiago Harbor (Cuba), Battle of.) July 3 the Spanish commander, Gen. Toral, in reply to a demand of Gen. Shafter for the surrender of the Spanish army and of the city, proposed to withdraw all his forces from the eastern province of Santiago, provided it was stipulated that he should not be molested until he had reached the city of Holguin, about 70 miles to the northwest. This proposition was declined at Washington. From the 4th to the 10th the time was divided between flags of truce and some skirmishing along the entire line. The losses, however, were small. On the 13th Gen. Miles, commander of the United States Army, arrived. Generals Miles, Shafter, and Wheeler then had an interview with Gen. Toral on the subject of the surrender. Another interview was had the next day between the same officers. Some misunderstanding occurred at this interview as to terms of surrender, etc., so that other meetings were necessary; but on the 15th the agreement for capitulation was duly signed. On the 16th Gen. Toral informed the American commander that the Spanish Government at Madrid had authorized the surrender, and thereupon final terms of absolute capitulation were duly signed. The conditions of surrender included all forces and war material in the division of Santiago. The United States agreed to transport, without unnecessary delay, all the Spanish troops in the district to Spain. Officers were to retain their side arms and officers and men their personal property.
The Spanish commander was authorized to take the military archives of the district. All Spanish forces known as volunteers, mobilizados, and guerrillas wishing to remain in Cuba were to be allowed to do so, under parole during the war. The Spanish forces were to march out of Santiago with honors of war and deposit their arms at a point to be mutually agreed upon, to await the disposition of the United States Government, etc. The troops surrendered and returned to Spain were about 24,000.

**Santiago, Cuba:**


American interests in, confided to British consuls, X, 106.

Movement against and subsequent capitulation of, discussed, X, 92.

Thanks of President tendered commander and men, X, 349, 352.

Postal communication with, order regarding, X, 352.

**Santiago Harbor (Cuba), Battle of.—This engagement, which is also known as the battle of July 3, was the decisive naval combat of the Spanish-American War. For 6 weeks the Spanish fleet under Rear-Admiral Pascual Cervera had been imprisoned in the harbor of Santiago by the American blockading squadron in command of Acting Rear-Admiral Sampson. On the morning of July 3, 1898, at about 9.30 o'clock, while the men of the American vessels were at Sunday quarters for inspection, the Spanish fleet, consisting of the Infanta Maria Teresa, Vizcaya, Cristobal Colon, Almirante Oquendo, Pluton, and Fyvor, attempted to escape. The ships, coming out of the harbor at the rate of 8 or 10 knots an hour, passed without difficulty the collier Merrimac which had been sunk in the channel by Lieut. Hobson. Signals were at once made from the United States vessels, "Enemy's ships escaping," and general quarters was sounded. Rear-Admiral Sampson being about 7 miles from the scene of battle, the command of the American vessels during the engagement devolved upon Commodore Schley. Under his direction the squadron closed in on the fleeing vessels, and in about 2 hours the entire Spanish fleet was destroyed. The Spanish losses were 600 killed and about 1,400 prisoners, including the admiral. The loss on the American side was 1 killed and 1 wounded, while not a vessel was materially damaged. From this crushing defeat Spain was unable to recover, and her effort upon the ocean ceased.

**Santiago Harbor, Cuba:**

Forts at mouth of, shelled by American squadron, X, 91.

Spanish fleet in, X, 91.

Attempting to escape, destroyed by American squadron, X, 92. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)

Thanks of President tendered officers and men of American squadron, X, 348.

**Santiago Harbor, Cuba—Continued.**

The Merrimac sunk in, by Lieut. Hobson, X, 80, 91.

Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 81.

Thanks of President to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 5.

**Santo Domingo, or Dominican Republic.—A Republic occupying the eastern portion of the island of Haiti. It is often called San Domingo and sometimes the Black Republic. The surface is irregularly broken by mountains, and in the center is an extensive elevated plain. The inhabitants are of mixed Spanish, Indian, and negro blood, with some pure Africans. The language is principally Spanish, though French and English are spoken. The principal religion is the Roman Catholic, but other sects are tolerated. The principal industries are agriculture, stock raising, and timber cutting. Sugar, coffee, hides, and fine-grained woods are exported. It was separated from the remainder of Haiti by a revolution which ended with the establishment of the Republic in 1844. Between 1861 and 1865 it was under the dominion of Spain. The present constitution dates from 1887. Executive authority is vested in a President, who is elected every 4 years, and the Congress is composed of 22 members elected by restricted suffrage. The Republic claims an area of 18,045 sq. miles, and the population is estimated at 650,000. The desirability of a coaling station for United States vessels at Santo Domingo led to a movement in 1869 looking toward the annexation of that Republic to the United States. President Grant sent Gen. Babcock to make an investigation into the condition of the island and the American interests there. Upon his making a favorable report a treaty was concluded Nov. 29, 1869, providing for annexation of the island and the leasing of Samana Bay and peninsula. The Senate rejected the treaty June 30, 1870. Grant persisted in spite of the unpopularity of the scheme and Congress concurred in sending a second commission to examine the matter in 1871. They also reported favorably, but Congress still disapproved of annexation, and President Grant abandoned the enterprise in a special message, Apr. 5, 1871 (VII, 16).

**Santo Domingo:**

Annexation of, to United States—

Discussed by President—

Grant, VII, 54, 61, 99, 128, 222, 411.

Johnson, VI, 688.

Report of Secretary of State on, transmitted, VII, 118.


Failure of ratification of, discussed, VII, 99, 222, 411.

President declines to communicate privileges relating to, VII, 58.

Referred to, VII, 54, 128.

Views of Cabral on, communicated to Senate, VII, 117.

Application of, to United States to exercise protectorate over, referred to, VII, 239.
Santo Domingo—Continued.
Claim of United States against, X, 104.
Claims of citizens of United States to guano on Alta Vela Island, VI, 629.
Colony of negroes on coast of, order regarding return of, VI, 232.
Commerce with, restrains on, removed, I, 288, 290, 295, 302, 304.
Complaints of France against, I, 591.
Commercial relations with, I, 297; II, 204; IX, 228.
Condition and resources of, report on, VII, 55, 116, 117.
Diplomatic intercourse with, provision for, recommended, VIII, 129.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VI, 471.
Incorporation of, with Spanish Monarchy referred to, VI, 32.
Instructions to naval officers in command on coast of, referred to, VII, 69, 121.
Minister of United States to, nominated, V, 376.
Payment of moneys claimed to be due, from United States referred to, VII, 428.
Peace concluded between contending parties in, V, 122.
Political condition of, referred to, II, 204.
Proposition of foreign power to purchase, referred to, VII, 63.
Revolution in, referred to, VI, 628; X, 202.
Samana Bay, convention for transfer of. (See also Samana.
Social condition of, discussed, VI, 687.
Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, IX, 152.
Referred to, IX, 180, 312.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, VI, 471; VII, 239, 255, 336.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.
Vessel of United States fired upon at Azusa, IX, 663.
War in, discussed, V, 83; VI, 244; X, 140.
Peace concluded, V, 122.
Santo Domingo City, building of Ozama River bridge at, by American citizens, IX, 349.
Santo, Julio E., imprisonment and subsequent release of, in Ecuador discussed, VIII, 369, 495.
Treaty to settle claim of, VIII, 784; IX, 525.
Sardinia:
Commercial relations with, II, 251.
Treaty with, III, 514, 535; IV, 63.
Sassacus, The, engagement with the Albemarle referred to, VI, 210.
Satter, Catharine, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 347.
Salt Ste. Marie Canal, passage of English or Canadian steamer through, referred to, VII, 60.
Savages Station (Va.), Battle of.—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 26, 1862, Sumner and Heintzelman retired from Fair Oaks and took up a position near Savages Station, on the Richmond and York River Railroad. After destroying the supplies there Heintzelman moved south across the swamp. Magruder, in pursuit, finding Fair Oaks abandoned, advanced to Savage Station and made an attack on Sumner's corps in the afternoon. The latter maintained his ground till dark. During the night he retreated into the White Oak Swamp, leaving 2,300 sick and wounded in the hospital at the station.
Savannah (Ga.), British Occupation of.—Nov. 27, 1778, Commodore Hyde Parker convoyed a fleet of transports to Savannah which carried about 3,500 British soldiers. The troops landed at Tybee Island, 15 miles from Savannah, and captured the city Dec. 29. The American force under Gen. Robert Howe consisted of about 800 Continentals and 400 militia. The British loss was officially reported as 3 killed and 10 wounded. Eighty-three American dead and 11 wounded were found on the field. Some 450 were taken prisoners, while the others retreated up the Savannah River and reached South Carolina. Forty-eight cannon, 25 mortars, 94 barrels of powder, and a large quantity of provisions fell into the hands of the British.
Savannah (Ga.), Fall of. (See Fort McAllister, Ga.)
Savannah (Ga.), Siege of.—In 1779 Washington sent Gen. Lincoln to take command of the army in the South, and requested Count d'Estaing, in command of the French fleet in American waters, to cooperate in an effort to retake Savannah, Ga. Sept. 16, 1779, the latter appeared off Savannah with 33 vessels and 6,000 men. After the capture of 2 frigates and 2 storeships a regular siege was commenced by the allies. The city was defended by a force of about 3,000 British troops under Gen. Prevost. On the morning of Oct. 9, 1779, about 3,500 French and 850 Americans advanced to the attack. The fighting was fierce for nearly an hour, when the assailants gave way after a loss of nearly 1,000 men. Count Pulaski was killed and Count d'Estaing was wounded. The loss to the garrison was only 55 in killed and wounded. Next to Bunker Hill this fight was the bloodiest of the war.
Savannah River, survey of, referred to, II, 563.
Savings Banks. (See Banks, Savings.)
Saxberry, Edson, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 707.
Saxony.—A Kingdom of the German Empire, bounded on the north and east by Prussia, on the south by Bohemia, and on the west by Saxe-Altenburg, Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, and Reuss. It is noted for its rich mines of coal, silver, tin, lead, iron, etc. It manufactures extensively machinery, tools, porcelain, glass, etc. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, administered by a King, an upper chamber, and a lower chamber of deputies. Saxony sends 4 representatives to the Bundesrath and 23 to the Reichstag. It entered the North German Confederation in 1866 and became a State of the German Empire in 1871. Area, 5,767 sq. miles; population (1900), 4,302,416.
Saxony, convention with, IV, 417.
Sayres, Warren G., member of Cherokee Commissioner, IX, 46.
Sayres, Edward, pardon of, referred to, V, 385.
Scandella, Felipe, claim of, against Venezuela adjusted, X, 113.
Scanland, Lewis W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 467.
Schaumburg, James W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 467.
Schaidt Dues discussed and treaty regarding, VI, 180, 194, 238.
Scheneck, Robert C., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 439.
Scheneck, Cornelius B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 439.
Schulte, Ries, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.
Schumacher, Lewis, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 439.
Schulte, Charles, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.
Schultz, Bruno, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 439.

Schurman, Jacob G., commissioner to Philippine Islands, X, 359.
Schurz, Carl, report of, on conditions in the South transmitted, VI, 373.
Schuykill Arsenal, at Philadelphia, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 198.
Schwan, Theodore, Puerto Rican expedition re-enforced by brigade of, X, 93.

Science and Art:
Promotion of advocated, I, 66, 68, 69, 202; II, 312.
Should be promoted, I, 66, 68, 69, 202; II, 312.
Tariff discriminations against foreign works of art, VIII, 307, 357, 399, 506; IX, 66.
Sciences, National Academy of. (See National Academy of Sciences.)
Scotan Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Scott, Charles, expedition against Wabash Indians commanded by, I, 112.
Scott, Charles E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 518.
Scott, Jonathan, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 518.
Scott, Martin, promotion of, in military service discussed, IV, 419.

Scott, Winfield:
British fortifications on northern frontier, letter of, on, III, 587.
Commander of—
Army in war with Mexico, assignment of command to, and subsequent recall of, discussed, IV, 448, 581.
Forces sent to Canadian frontier, III, 403.
Compensation of, referred to, V, 364, 422.
Court of inquiry in case of, and opinion of, discussed, III, 289, 302.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 388, 422.
Lieutenant-general by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, V, 305.
Major-general, appointment of, and orders regarding, IV, 73.
Minister to Mexico, mission declined by, and nomination withdrawn, VI, 66.
Mission to San Juan Island discussed, V, 563.
Correspondence regarding, V, 579.
Regulations for Army compiled by, II, 226.
Retirement of, from active service and order of President regarding, VI, 40.
Discussed, VI, 56.
Successor of, appointed, V, 40.
Referred to, V, 56.
Troops under command of, sent to suppress Indians, II, 503.
Victories of, over British troops, I, 546.

Sea Witch, The, wreck of, near Cuba, V, 374.
Seacoast Defenses. (See Defenses, Public.)
Seal Fisheries. (See Alaska, Bering Sea Fisheries, Great Britain, claims against, and Russia, claims against.)

Seal of United States. The committee consisted of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, and Thomas Jefferson. They reported various devices during several years. William Barton,
of Philadelphia, was appointed to submit designs. Sir John Prestwich, an English anti­quarian, suggested a design to John Adams in 1779. It was not until June 20, 1782, however, that a seal was adopted. This was by the Congress of the Confederation. It was a combination of the various designs of Barton and Prestwich, and consisted of: Arms—Paley­ ways of 13 pieces argent and gules; a chief azure; the escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle displayed proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive branch and in his sinister a bundle of 13 arrows and in his beak a scroll with the motto E Pluribus Unum (out of many, one). Crest—A glory or (gold) break­ through a cloud proper and surrounding 13 stars, forming a constellation argenti (silver) on an azure field. Reverse—A pyramid unfin­ ished, symbolizing the strength and growth of the States; in the zenith an eye in a triangle surrounded with a glory proper; over the eye, around the rim, the words An num Coeptis (God has favored the undertaking); beneath the pyramid MDCCCLXXVI and the words Novus ordo seclorum (a new order of things). This seal has never been changed, and is in charge of the Secretary of State. Accompanying the report, and adopted by Congress, was the fol­lowing remarks and explanation: "The es­cutcheon is composed of the chief and pale, the two most honorable ordinaries. The pieces pales represent the several States all joined in one solid compact entire, supporting a chief, which unites the whole and represents Congress. The motto alludes to this union. The pales in the arms are kept closely united by the chief, and the chief depends on that support, to denote the confederacy of the United States of America and the preservation of their union through Congress. The colors of the pales are those used in the flag of the United States of America; white signifies pu­rity and innocence; red, hardness and valor; and blue, the color of the chief, signifies vigi­lant perseverance and justice. The olive branch and arrows denote the power of peace and war, which is exclusively vested in Con­gress. The constellation denotes a new State taking its place and rank among other sover­eign powers. The escutcheon is borne on the breast of an American eagle without any other supporters, to denote that the United States of America ought to rely on their own virtue. The pyramid on the reverse signifies strength and duration. The eye over it and the motto allude to the many signal interpositions of Providence in favor of the American cause. The date un­derneath is that of the Declaration of Inde­pendence, and the words under it signify the beginning of the new American era which commences from that date."

Seamen, American—Continued.

Impression of, by—


Account of J. R. Cutting for expenditures incurred in liberating, I, 176.

Japan, convention with regarding ship­wrecked seamen, VII, 699.

Tripolitans captured by captain and crew of the frigate Philadelphia, I, 568.

Maltreatment of, on ships plying between New York and Aspinwall, VI, 212.

Number of, on vessels referred to, I, 396.

Outrages committed upon, by pirates in West Indies and Gulf of Mexico, II, 196.

Pirates, outrages on, II, 196.

Protection for, measure providing, proposed, X, 125.

Relief of—

Agent appointed for, I, 220.

Appropriation for, recommended, I, 487.

Convention with Japan regarding ship­wrecked seamen, VII, 699.

Provision for, I, 355.

Recommended, X, 108.

When discharged abroad recommended, I, 343.

Shipment and discharge of, or payment of ex­tra wages to, referred to, VIII, 153.

Seamen, The, satisfaction due for detention of, admitted by Great Britain, IV, 258.

Seaport Towns, protection for. (See Defenses, Public, provision for.)

Search, Right of. (See Right of Search.)

Seal of Government:

Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 200, 202.


Seaver, William, proclamation offering reward for murderer of, I, 94.


Seawell, Washington, major in Army, nomina­tion of, and reasons therefor, IV, 517.

Sebos Biver referred to, II, 585.

Secession.—The act of going aside or withdraw­ing, as from a religious or political organi­zation. The word has received world-wide notoriety from its use in connection with the secession of certain of the United States from the Union in 1860 and 1861. After the adoption of the Constitution of 1787 the idea of the sovereignty of the individual States re­mained familiar to the minds of many Amer­icans. The Federalists of New England made threats of secession in 1811 and 1814, and se­cession was generally looked upon as an available remedy for Federal aggression. This claim has been advanced, directly or indi­rectly, by many of the States in turn, and has on such occasions usually been condemned by the others as treasonable. It was involved in or explicitly put forward by the Kentucky Resolutions, the Hartford Convention, and the South Carolina Nullification Ordinance (q. v.). While Jefferson condemned "scission," some of his writings admitted it to be a remedy of
Secretary.-By Secession, Secret Lodges, are denominated secretaries, except the Attorney-General and the Postmaster-General. Now all the heads of Departments, 8 in number, are denominated secretaries, except the Attorney-General and the Postmaster-General.

Seddon, James A., secretary of war of Confederate States, mentioned, VI, 599.

Sedition Law.—In 1798, when war between the United States and France was imminent, there were in the United States by estimate 30,000 Frenchmen organized into clubs, and 50,000 sympathizers with France who had been English subjects. Many of the newspapers of the country at the time were controlled by aliens, mostly French, English, Irish, and Scotch refugees. Those alien residents who sympathized with France—the larger number—attacked the Government fiercely through the press for its attitude toward that country. In order to restrain this feeling, which excited bitter animosity among those Americans who resented the French attitude toward the United States, the Federalists in control of Congress passed the famous alien and sedition acts. The sedition act of July 14, 1798, was modeled on two English acts of 1795. It provided heavy fines and imprisonment for any who should combine or conspire against the operations of the Government, or should write, print, or publish any “false, scandalous, and malicious writings” against it or either House of Congress or the President, with intent to bring contempt upon them or to stir up sedition. This, as well as the alien act, was regarded by the Republican party as unconstitutional and subversive of the liberty of press and speech. They called forth the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions (q. v.). The sedition act expired in 1801. (See also Alien and Sedition Laws.)

Seed Distribution:
Act making special, in drought-stricken counties in Texas vetoed, VIII, 557.

Seigniorage:
Act for coinage of, vetoed, IX, 483.
Discussd, IX, 443.

Seizures. (See Vessels, United States.)

Selbach, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 536.

Selden, Withers & Co., reimbursement of Indians on account of failure of, recommended, V, 303.

Selfridge, Thomas O., Jr., report of, on condition of Dominican Republic transmitted, VII, 55.

Sells, Elijah, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 394.

Seminaries of Learning (see also Education; National University):
Establishment of, discussed and recommended, I, 485; II, 312.
Power to establish, should be conferred upon Congress, II, 18.

Seminole Indians. — A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians. The tribal name is translated to mean “renegade” or “separatist,” and refers to their having separated from the Creek confederacy during the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth centuries and settled in Florida. During the War of 1812 the British were materially aided by the Seminoles, and in 1817-18 they
made many depredations on the settlements of Georgia and Alabama. By a treaty ratified in 1834 they ceded all their lands in the eastern part of the United States to the General Government and agreed to move to the Indian Territory. Their refusal to comply with the terms of this treaty led to a long and bloody war. (See Seminole Wars.) The number of Seminoles finally removed in 1834 was officially reported as 3,824. They became one of the five civilized nations of the Indian Territory. In 1858, including negroes and adopted whites, they numbered some 3,000.

Seminole Indians:
Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, recommended, VII, 612.
Court of inquiry held relative to campaign against, III, 292.
Difficulties with Creeks, V, 296, 364.
Lands:
Purchased for, VIII, 199; IX, 15.
Additional proposition regarding, IX, 70.
Purchased from—
Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 15.
Title to, discussed, VIII, 266.
To be relinquished by, proposition regarding, VIII, 507, 811.
Cession of, IX, 15, 47.
Removal of, arrangements for, III, 113; V, 45, 171, 184.
Separation of, from Creeks referred to, III, 510.
Setting apart of land for, suggested, III, 510.
Treaty with, II, 220; III, 37; IV, 367; V, 383; VI, 393.

Seminole Wars.—After the War of 1812 the combined British and Indian stronghold known as the Negro Fort, on the Appalachicola River, was a constant menace to the Georgia settlers. During 1817 there were several massacres of whites. Gen. E. P. Gaines was intrusted with the task of subjugating the Indians. He destroyed an Indian village on the refusal of the inhabitants to surrender certain murderers, and the Indians retaliated by waylaying a boat ascending the Appalachicola with supplies for Fort Scott and killing 34 men and a number of women. Gen. Jackson took the field against the Indians in January, 1818, and in a sharp campaign of 6 months defeated them completely, destroying their villages and driving them from every stronghold. Among the prisoners taken were two English subjects, Arbuthnot and Ambrister, who were charged with inciting the Indians to hostilities. These were tried by court-martial and hanged. Jackson pursued the Indians into Florida, which was then Spanish territory, captured Pensacola and St. Marks, deposed the Spanish government, and set up an American administration. This territory was later returned to Spain, but the outgrowth of the incident was the cession of Florida to the United States in satisfaction of the latter's claims, and the payment to Spain besides of $5,000,000. The second Seminole war was the most stubborn and bloody of all the Indian wars. It originated in the refusal of part of the tribe to cede their lands to the whites and remove to the Indian Territory. Osceola, one of the chiefs opposed to immigration, was placed in irons by Gen. Thompson, an agent of the United States. Osceola regained his liberty, killed Thompson and others at Fort King, and cut to pieces a body of troops. Operations against Osceola and his warriors were conducted with great severity, but with varying success, under Scott, Call, Jesup, Taylor, and others. The Indians were supposed to be subjugated in 1837, but Osceola fled and renewed the struggle. He was taken by treachery in 1842, and the war ended.

Seminole Wars:
American forces in, and officers commanding discussed, II, 42; IX, 233, 616.
Appropriation for suppression of, recommended, III, 334.
Brevet nominations for army officers participating in, IV, 435.
Discussed, II, 37, 42, 48; III, 228, 249, 254, 259, 292, 616; IV, 80, 154, 198; V, 45.
Massacre of Maj. Dade's command, III, 617.
Origin of, referred to, IV, 91.
Spain furnishes aid to Indians in, II, 42.
Termination of, IV, 198.
Troops in, rations furnished, referred to, II, 42.
Troops under Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 42.
Senate.—The name "senate" was first applied to a branch of the American legislative system by the Virginia constitution of 1776. It was later adopted by all those States whose legislatures were organized in two branches. In some States senates were elected by voters having a higher property qualification than the electors of the lower house. In the deliberations of the Convention of 1787 the Federal upper house was at first designated as the "second branch." The name "senate" first appears in the report of the committee of detail on Aug. 6. One of the most important compromises in the Constitution was that proposed by Dr. Franklin, which harmonized the conflicting interests of large and small States by arranging that while Representatives should be apportioned according to population each State should have 2 Senators, chosen by the State legislature for a term of 6 years. In 1799 the Senate was divided by lot into three classes, one class retiring every 2 years. Until 1794 the Senate sat with closed doors. The executive of a State has the power to make a temporary appointment of a Senator if a vacancy should occur in that State during the recess of its legislature. Senators must be at least 30 years of age and be for 9 years citizens of the United States. The Vice-President of the United States is President of the Senate, but has no vote except in case of a tie. Besides its legislative function the Senate exercises the powers of a high court of impeachment. It ratifies or rejects all treaties made by the President with foreign powers, a two-thirds vote of the Senate being necessary for ratification. The consent of the Senate is necessary to appointments to the higher Federal offices. The elec-
tion of Senators was not governed by any Federal law until 1866, when an act was passed providing for the present mode of election. In case the electors fail to make a choice the Senate elects the Vice-President of the United States from the two highest on the list of those voted for.

Senate. (See Congress.)

Senatorial Courtesy.—In order that the dignity of the body may be preserved, the Senate gives considerable attention to the personal wishes of its members. In addition to the observance of courteous address, polite language, and the exercise of those acts of kindness which tend to lighten official duties and render social life a pleasure, there is a tacit understanding as to the conventional privileges to be accorded each in the official deliberations. Should the name of any former member of the Senate be presented to that body by the President for their advice as to his appointment to a Federal office, Senatorial courtesy requires immediate confirmation without reference to a committee. The privilege of speaking as long as he may choose on any question before the Senate is a courtesy granted each Senator, and though it is charged that undue advantage has sometimes been taken of this privilege it has never been abused. There is no previous question provided in the rules of the Senate.

Senators of United States:

Appointments to office, relation of, to. (See Executive Nominations.)

Constitutional amendment regarding election of, recommended, VI, 642, 691.

Loyal Representatives and, denial of seats in Congress to, discussed, VI, 446.

Seneca Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy of Indians. The name is foreign to the language of the tribe, and is probably a corruption of a word meaning "red paint." They called themselves by a name meaning "people of the mountain." When first known they occupied lands in western New York between Seneca Lake and the Genesee River. They allied themselves with Pontiac, destroyed Venango, attacked Fort Niagara, and cut off an army train near Devils Hole in 1763. They were conspicuous in the wars west of Lake Erie. On the defeat of the Erie and Venango, attacked Fort Niagara, and cut off the south by Turkey and Bosnia, and on the west by Bosnia (separated in part by the Drina). The surface is mountainous. Agriculture is the chief industry. The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy. The Byzantine governors were expelled and the title of king assumed in the eleventh century. After being twice under Turkish dominion, Servia became practically independent in 1817. By uniting with Russia against Turkey in 1877-78 the territory of the Kingdom was extended. It has now an area of 19,050 sq. miles and a population (1895) of 2,372,484.

Servia:—A Kingdom of the Balkan Peninsula, in southeastern Europe. It is bounded on the north by Austria-Hungary (separated by the Save and Danube), on the east by Roumania (separated by the Danube) and Bulgaria, on the south by Turkey and Bosnia, and on the west by Bosnia (separated in part by the Drina). The surface is mountainous. Agriculture is the chief industry. The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy. The Byzantine governors were expelled and the title of king assumed in the eleventh century. After being twice under Turkish dominion, Servia became practically independent in 1817. By uniting with Russia against Turkey in 1877-78 the territory of the Kingdom was extended. It has now an area of 19,050 sq. miles and a population (1895) of 2,372,484.

Sessions of Congress. (See Extraordinary Sessions of Congress.)

Seven Days' Battles.—A series of battles fought in the Peninsula campaign, in the vicinity of Richmond, Va., between the Army of the Potomac, under McClellan, and the Confederate army under Lee. The first conflict occurred on June 25, 1862, and a battle was fought each succeeding day but one to July 1. June 25 McClellan's army before Richmond, numbering 115,102, received orders to advance. Lee's army on both sides of the Chickahominy aggregated 80,835. Hooker advanced beyond Fair Oaks and secured his ground. Meantime the Confederates had placed Richmond in a state of security and determined upon aggressive movements. Lee had succeeded Johnston in command, and it was determined to bring the mass of the army down the Chickahominy and threaten McClellan's communications with the York River. Jackson had moved out of the Shenandoah Valley and was at Hanover Court-House, ready to render what assistance might be required. Some Federal historians say that McClellan determined to change his base of operations to the
James River, 17 miles south of Fair Oaks. The writers on the Southern side deny this. The retreat was accomplished with a loss to the Federal Army of 15,249 men. The operations of the two armies are described under the headings Mechanicsville, Gaines Mill, Savages Station, Frayser's Farm, and Malvern Hill. A few weeks later the Federal army was withdrawn from the James and the Peninsula campaign was ended.

Seven Nations. (See Cohnawaga Indians.)

Seven Pines and Fair Oaks (Va.), Battle of.—From Williamsburg to Richmond, Va., the distance is about 50 miles. By May 30, 1862, Casey's and Couch's divisions of Keyes's corps of McClellan's army had crossed the Chickahominy and advanced respectively to Fair Oaks and Seven Pines, 6 and 7 miles, respectively, from Richmond. Heintzelman's corps had also crossed and was encamped several miles to the rear of Couch on the Williamsburg road, and Sumner was ready to make the passage of the stream when a heavy rain, which occurred on the night of May 30, rendered this impracticable. Joseph E. Johnston, who was in command of the Confederate forces, sent Generals Longstreet, Huger, D. H. Hill, and Gustavus W. Smith to attack this advance guard of the invading army. The fighting began at 1 p.m. May 31. The Federals gradually fell back. At 4:30 the arrival of Sedgwick's division of Sumner's corps turned the tide of battle. At sunset Gen. Johnston was severely wounded by a piece of shell, and the command devolved upon Gen. Smith. In the morning the Confederates renewed the attack. They were finally repulsed about noon. The Confederates lost 4,233. The Federals lost 5,739, of whom 890 were killed. Gen. Lee assumed command of the Confederate army the day following the battle.

Serier, Ambrose H., commissioner of United States to Mexico:

Illness prevents departure of, IV, 377.

Instructions to, referred to, IV, 687.

President declines to transmit instructions to, to House, IV, 602.

Sewall, John, brigadier-general of militia, was nominated February 22, 1791.

Sewall, Thomas, consul to Santiago, Cuba, nomination of, withdrawn and reasons therefor, V, 46.

Seward, Frederick W., Acting Secretary of State, VI, 708; VII, 448.

Seward, George F.:

Decree prohibiting steamers sailing under American flag from using channel on Yangtse River promulgated by, VI, 598, 704.

Minister to China, charges against, referred to, VII, 359.

Instructions to, concerning Immigration referred to, VIII, 104.

Seward, William H.:

Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 298.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 183.

Seward, William H.—Continued.

Letters addressed by, to governors of certain States referred to, VIII, 615.

Memory of, death of, and honors to be paid to, VII, 183.

Report on wounding of, VI, 594.

Secretary of State, VI, 14, 312.

Wounding of, by assassins announced, VI, 283, 286.

Military commission to try persons implicated in, and proceedings of, VI, 334, 335, 336, 342, 347, 348.

Report on, referred to, VI, 594.

Reward offered for alleged instigators of, VI, 307.

Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, referred to, VI, 112.

Sexton, Ellen, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 680.

Seyforth, Caroline, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 705.

Shackerly, Peter, claims of orphan child of, III, 476.

Shadrach Case.—One of many exciting fugitive-slave cases of ante-bellum days. In May, 1850, Frederic Wilkins, a Virginia slave, made his escape and found his way to Boston, where he obtained employment under the name of Shadrach. Subsequently he was arrested and imprisoned in the United States court-house, pending trial. He was liberated by a body of colored people and assisted to Canada. Intense excitement prevailed in Boston, which spread over the entire country when Congress turned its attention to the infringement of the law. Clay introduced a resolution requesting the President to inform Congress of the facts in the case. President Fillmore issued a proclamation (V, 109) announcing the facts and calling upon the people to prevent future disturbances.

Shafer, William H.:

Army under, lands near Santiago, Cuba, X, 92.

Operations of, around and subsequent capitulation of Santiago, Cuba, X, 170.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 349, 352.

Shakespeare, 's, O., appointed representative to foreign countries to investigate causes, cure, etc., of cholera, VIII, 317.

Report of, referred to, IX, 130.

Shannon, Thomas, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 690.

Shannon, Wilson, mentioned, IV, 353.

Sharkey, William L., provisional governor of Mississippi, appointed, VI, 314.

Sharp, Solomon, authority to accept present from British officers referred to, VI, 203.

Sharpe, George II., report of, on assassination of President Lincoln and attempted assassination of Secretary Seward transmitted, VI, 594.

Sharpsburg (Md.), Battle of. (See Antietam (Md.), Battle of.)

Shawnee Indians, treaty with, X, 46.

Shawnee Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. From their wanderings and the difficulties of identification their real habitat is uncertain. They seem to have wandered
farther south than any other of the Algonquian tribes and to have been driven westward by the Iroquois. The name is translated to mean “Southerners.” They were early known in the Cumberland Valley, in Tennessee, and along the Upper Savannah River, in South Carolina. About the middle of the eighteenth century they united in the Ohio Valley and were almost constantly at war with the whites. At first they aided the French, but were won over by the English. The Shawnees joined Pontiac, and from time to time continued hostilities until the peace of 1766. They took part in the Miami uprising, but were reduced by Gen. Wayne and submitted under the treaty of 1795. In 1812, under the leadership of Tecumseh, this tribe joined the English in their war against the Americans. They became scattered, and the Missourian band ceded their lands in 1825, the Ohio band in 1831. The main band ended their tribal relations in Kansas in 1854. They number about 1,500, chiefly in the Indian Territory.

**Shawnee Indians:**

Distribution of moneys to band of, referred to, VII, 72.

Lands of, treaty with, for purchase of, III, 380. Treaty with, I, 563, 590, 456, 554; II, 21, 47, 317, 562, 634; III, 580; V, 242, 296; VI, 201, 381, 518, 519.

**Shays’s Rebellion.**—An insurrection of some people of western Massachusetts against the State government in 1786-87, under the leadership of Daniel Shays. After the close of the Revolution much discontent and actual want prevailed throughout New England, especially in Massachusetts. The annual State tax amounted to $1,000,000. Riots and armed mobs were frequent. The chief grievances complained of were that the governor’s salary was too high; that the senate was aristocratic; that lawyers’ fees were exorbitant and the taxes burdensome. The relief demanded was the issue by the State of paper money. This was refused. Shays, at the head of 1,000 armed men, took possession of Worcester Dec. 5, 1786, and prevented the session of the supreme court. The court having adjourned to Springfield, the same men attempted to prevent the session there, but were forestalled by the militia. In January, 1787, three bodies of insurgents, under Shays, Luke Day, and Eli Parsons, marched upon Springfield with the purpose of capturing the Continental arsenal. Shays’s army, numbering about 1,000, was attacked by about 4,000 militia under Gen. Benjamin Lincoln, and was put to flight with a loss of 3 killed and 1 wounded. Shays and some of his followers joined Parsons’s force, but were dispersed by the militia at Petersham in February, 1787. Shays escaped, but 150 others were captured and their leaders sentenced to death. All, however, were ultimately pardoned on laying down their arms.

**Shea, Ellen,** act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 666.

**Sheep Husbandry,** report of Commissioner of Agriculture on, transmitted, VII, 510.

**Sheepster Indians:**

Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 792. Treaty with, VI, 700.

**Sheffield, Capt.,** mentioned, I, 440.

**Shell Castle Island, N. C.,** beacon to be erected on, I, 190.

**Shenandoah, The.**—Notwithstanding the provisions of the British foreign enlistment act of 1819, which forbids the equipment of any land or naval forces within British dominions to operate against any friendly nation, the Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Shenandoah, and other Confederate vessels were allowed to escape in spite of the protest of the United States minister. The Shenandoah sailed from London as the Sea King Oct. 8, 1864, commanded by Capt. James Iredell Waddell, of the Confederate navy. Making for Madeira, her name was changed to Shenandoah. From Madeira she sailed for Melbourne, destroying a number of United States merchant ships on the way. There she went to Bering Sea and did great damage to whaling vessels. At the close of the war the Shenandoah was surrendered to the British Government and later turned over to the United States. The depredations of the Shenandoah were made a part of the Alabama claims against Great Britain. (See also Alabama Claims.)

**Shenandoah.**

Judgments rendered by claims commission on claims arising from captures by, referred to, VII, 568.

Reported surrender of, referred to, VI, 377.

**Shapley, George F.,** military governor of Louisiana, mentioned, VI, 177.

**Shepperson, A. B.,** mentioned, IX, 307.

**Sheridan, Philip H.:**

Army of United States, order directing, to assume command of, VIII, 166.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 619, 768.

Discussed, VIII, 789.

Increase in Army recommended by, VII, 370.

Letter of, regarding affairs on southeastern frontier and violation of neutrality by Army, VI, 376.

Major-general, appointment of, VI, 242.

**Sherman, John:**

Canvass of vote for electors in Louisiana referred to, VII, 43.

Secretary of State, X, 248.

Secretary of Treasury, resignation of, referred to, VII, 637.

**Sherman, Thomas W.,** brigadier-general in Army, seizure of Spanish vessel by, discussed, VI, 597.

**Sherman, William T.:**

Appointed on commission to examine subject of reorganization of Army, VII, 398.

Army of United States, order directing, to assume command of, VII, 20.

Relieved from command, VIII, 166.

Retirement of, discussed, VII, 297.

Ceremonies at Fort Sumter under direction of, VI, 283.

Command of Military Division of the Mississippi assigned to, VI, 235.
Sherman, William T.—Continued.
Confederate States, historical statement concerning public policy of executive departments of, filed by, VII, 265.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 135, 165.
Increase in Army recommended by, VII, 376.
Lands set apart by, for refugees and freedmen referred to, VI, 351.
Mentioned, VI, 614, 618.
Report of, on conditions in Southern States, VI, 378.
Requested to proceed to Mexican frontier and communicate with American minister, VI, 443.
Referred to, VI, 456.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 238.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 636.
T.-Continued.
Sherman Act.—A compromise financial measure introduced into Congress by Senator John Sherman, of Ohio, and passed July 14, 1890. It repealed the Bland-Allison Act of 1878 and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase silver bullion to the amount of 4,500,000 ounces per month, at the market rate, issuing Treasury notes in payment therefor. These notes were to be redeemed in coin at the Treasury on demand. The act also directed the coinage each month of 2,000,000 ounces of the bullion into standard silver dollars. The repeal of the Sherman Act was frequently urged. In the summer of 1893 the law was claimed to be a leading cause of the business depression, and President Cleveland summoned Congress to meet in special session Aug. 7. Congress, after a long debate, passed Nov. 1 the Voorhees bill, repealing the silver-purchasing clause of the Sherman Act, but affirming bimetallism as a national policy.
Sherman Act:
Discussed, IX, 113, 193.
Repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed, IX, 443, 541, 642.
Recommended, IX, 401.
Shields, Thomas, arrest and imprisonment of, in Mexico, VIII, 85, 91, 105, 109.
Shilling.—The name of a coin in use in several European States, varying in its value. The English shilling is one-twentieth of a pound sterling, the Danish copper shilling is one ninety-sixth of a rixdaler, and equal to one-fourth of a penny of English money. The Swedish shilling is twice the value of the Danish. In some parts of Germany the shilling is used as a fractional coin of the value of 1 penny sterling. In America this coin was first issued from the mint at Boston. The first struck were known as the New England shilling, Willow Tree, Oak Tree, and Pine Tree coins. One of the earliest coins used in America was the Bermuda shilling. Lord Baltimore had shillings coined in London for use in Maryland. As money of account the shilling varied greatly in the Colonies.
Shiloh, or Pittsburg Landing (Tenn.), Battle of.—One of the most hotly contested battles of the Civil War. After the first line of Confederate defenses in the West had been broken by Grant, Gen. Beauregard was sent to establish another. He selected the line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. The Confederate army to the number of 45,000 was concentrated at Corinth, Miss., under command of Albert Sidney Johnston. Polk, Bragg, Hardee, and Breckenridge were there with their corps, and Van Dorn and Price were on the way from Arkansas with 30,000 more. After taking Fort Donelson, the Federal army under Grant proceeded up the Tennessee River to Pittsburg Landing, a point 219 miles from its mouth, on the west bank, near the intersection of the State lines of Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee, and about 20 miles from the Confederate camp at Corinth. Five divisions of Grant's army, under Generals W. T. Sherman, Hurlbut, W. H. L. Wallace, McClernand, and Prentiss, were here encamped, and, including Gen. Lew. Wallace's division, about 7 miles down the river, numbered 40,000 men. Buell's army of 40,000 was expected to reinforce them here, and it was the intention upon his arrival to proceed against Johnston at Corinth. The latter, however, without waiting for his own reinforcements, resolved to attack Grant before the arrival of Buell's forces. Apr. 3, 1862, Johnston marched his army from Corinth and on the 6th attacked the Federal army. After a day's hard fighting Grant's army was driven back from the vicinity of Shiloh Church nearly to the river, a distance of 3 miles. A part of the expected reinforcements arrived just in time to help to check the last charge of the victorious Confederates. The battle was reopened on the morning of the 7th by Buell, who had arrived during the night with 20,000 men. The second day's fighting was as stubborn as the first had been, but the Confederates were outnumbered. At 2 p.m. Beauregard ordered preparations made for the retreat, which by 4 o'clock was under way. He was not pursued. The casualties were: Confederates—killed, 1,728; wounded, 8,012; prisoners, 955; total, 10,699. Federals—killed, 1,735; wounded, 7,882; prisoners, 3,956; total, 13,573. Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston was killed on the first day of the battle and was succeeded by Gen. Beauregard in the command of the Confederate army.
Ship Canals. (See Canals.)
Ship Island, utility of forts on, for protection of Mississippi coast, IV, 416, 443.
Shipbuilding:
Consular returns on, in foreign countries referred to, V, 422.
Decline in American, discussed, VII, 246.
Encouragement to American, recommended, VII, 106, 301; VIII, 140; IX, 552.
Shipping, American. (See Commerce discussed.)
Ships of War. (See Vessels, United States.)
Shire.—A division of the Kingdom of Great Britain, dating back to the time of the Saxon invasion. It is now taken to mean almost the same as county, as most of the English county names terminate in the word shire. The shire
has been extended to Scotland and Wales. In 1643 the general court of Massachusetts Bay Colony ordered that the whole Colony, which then included the present State of New Hampshire, be divided into 4 shires—Essex, Middlesex, Suffolk, and Norfolk. The name was used for county in all the Colonies.

S'Homamlsh Indians, treaty with, V, 303.

Shong, Michael, act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 582.

Short, William:
Commissioner to Spain, nomination of, I, 115. 
Referred to I, 192.
Nomination of, as minister to—
France, I, 192.
Russia, I, 461.
Spain, I, 156.

Shoshone Indians:
The most northerly confederation of the Shoshonean stock of Indians. They are sometimes known as Snake Indians. There are some 20 known tribes of Shoshones. The division formerly occupied western Wyoming, part of central and southern Idaho, part of eastern Oregon, western and central Nevada, and a strip of Utah west of the Great Salt Lake. The Snake River region of Idaho was their principal hunting ground. In 1835 they were on the head waters of the Missouri in western Montana, but they had earlier ranged farther east on the plains, whence they had been driven into the Rocky Mountains. Some of the bands near Great Salt Lake began hostilities in 1849. In 1862 California volunteers nearly exterminated one tribe. Treaties were made with various tribes later. They ranged farther east on the plains, whence they had been driven into the Rocky Mountains.

Salmon.-A Kingdom in the peninsula of Indo-China, in southeastern Asia. It is bounded on the north by the Shan States, on the east by the French dependencies Annam, Tongking, etc., on the south by the Gulf of Slam, and on the west by Burma. The chief product is rice. The government is vested in the King and a council of ministers. The religion is mainly Buddhism. Area, about 244,000 sq. miles; population, about 5,000,000.

Slam:
Claim of United States against, IX, 752.
Adjustment of, X, 111.

Slam—Continued.
Diplomatic relations with, X, 111.
Appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 212.
Gifts received from, referred to, VI, 66.
Legation of United States in, premises for, presented by Government of, VIII, 236, 238, 239.
Appropriation for erection of building on, recommended, IX, 59.
Liquor traffic in, agreement with, for regulation of, VIII, 216.
Minister of United States to, mission created, VIII, 131, 174, 238.
Treaty with, III, 353, 356, 375; V, 418, 530; VI, 636.
Siberia, survivors of Jeannette expedition aided by people of. (See Jeannette Polar Expedition.)
Sibley, George C., treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 332.
SiIbley, Henry H., mentioned, VI, 145.
Sibyl, The, English schooner, appropriation for, recommended, VI, 592.
Sicily (see also Italy):
Claims of United States against, II, 550.
Act to authorize Secretary of Treasury to compromise, vetoed, XII, 146.
Commissioner appointed to consider, III, 25.
Convention regarding, III, 50.
Payment of, III, 98, 149.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 237.
Neutral rights, treaty with, regarding, V, 303.
Relations opened with United States, III, 489.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, II, 607, 633; III, 25; IV, 421, 629; V, 337, 351.
Sierra, Justo, communication from, regarding suffering in Yucatan resulting from Indian insurrections, IV, 581.
Silkworms, memorial from Count de Bronno Bronski regarding introduction of, into United States, V, 46.
Silver.—One of the precious metals and the one most in use during historic times, both in the arts and as a medium of exchange. In the earliest ages, even before there was a record, as in prehistoric Greece and Italy, silver mines were worked, and the refined metal obtained from the ores was employed in ornamental and useful arts. It was not so early used as a money metal, and when finally its use as such was begun it was made into bars or rings and sold by weight. Shuckels, or pieces of silver, are alluded to in the book of Genesis. Abraham,
in the land of Canaan, bought a field for sep­
ulture and paid for it in silver. But the best authorities state that the first regular coinage of either gold or silver was in Asia Minor, in Phrygia or Lydia. The Egyptians did not have coins in the earliest times, although other­
wise their civilization was advanced. In ancient times silver was plentiful in Spain. Hannibal, it is stated, obtained 300 pounds per day from the mines there during the Carth­
gagenian occupation of that country. At a much earlier day the Athenians had valuable silver mines at Laurium, in the territory of Attica. Silver, as well as gold, was employed by Hiram, King of Tyre, in the erection of Solomon's Temple at Jerusalem. Silver drinking cups and silver ornaments on horn or ivory drinking cups were in use among the Vikings. In fact, all the civilized and semicivilized nations and tribes of antiquity made free use of this metal. It was more common even than gold, and therefore less precious. At a later period the Incas in Peru, the Toltecs and Aztecs in Mexico, and the Mayas in Yucatan employed it for ornamental purposes and for objects of utility, both in their temples and palaces. Among modern civilized and en­
lit­e­ned peoples its use is so common as to require no special remark. The metal itself is found in almost every part of the globe, usu­
ally in combination with other metals. Take the whole historical period and it is found that the South American mines are the richest. Muthall is authority for the statement that Mexico has produced more silver since 1523 than any other country within the last 500 years. He values the total output there for the period at $3,000,000,000. Peru, he says, comes next with nearly $3,000,000,000 and is followed by the United States with $1,000,000,000 since 1849. The United States led the world in production in 1890 with $70,000,000. Mexico coming next with $50,000,000. Large masses have been found in nuggets, as one of 370 pounds at La Paz, Bolivia, in 1749; another of 560 pounds at Konigsberg, Norway, and still another of 800 pounds at Huantaya, Peru. Sonora, Mexico, however, claims to have extracted a huge lump of silver weighing 2,700 pounds. The ratio of silver to gold has varied greatly. 1000 B. C. it was 11 to 1, if the best figures obtainable are to be relied upon. At the Christian era it was 9 to 1. 500 A. D., just 24 years after the down­fall of the Western Empire of Rome, the ratio was 18 to 1, but in 1100 A. D. it had fallen to 8 to 1. At the close of the seventeenth cen­
tury it was 10 to 1, and at the end of the last century 15 to 1. In 1800 the ratio was 15.4 to 1; in 1879, 15.40 to 1; in 1893, 15.77 to 1. The sub­ject has entered into American politics, the Democratic party in 1866 having declared for the free coinage of the metals at the former ratio of 16 to 1. The French ratio was at 15½ to 1. The repeal in 1873 of the law providing for the free and unlimited coinage of silver was the beginning of an agitation for the restor­
ation of bimetallism, which has continued until the present day. (See also Bland-Allison Act; Coinage Laws; Sherman Act.) Silver. (See Gold and Silver.) Silver Certificates: Discussed, IX, 39. Repeal of act for issuance of, recommended, VIII, 46, 133. Suspension of issuance of, recommended, VIII, 243. Silver Coinage. (See Coins and Coinage.) Simmons, James F., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 95. Simpson, Edward, member of Gun Foundry Board, VIII, 161. Simpson, Slingsby, vessel under, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, I, 403. Single Standard. (See Monometallism.) Singletary, G. E., dismissal of, from volunteer regiment referred to, IV, 605. Sinking Fund.—An account or fund set aside for the payment of a debt or obligation. It is formed by successively appropriating or setting aside sums for the designated pur­pose. Alexander Hamilton made an unsuccess­ful attempt under the Confederation to establish a sinking fund for the liquidation of the national debt. The first national sinking fund in this country was created by act of Con­gress Aug. 2, 1790. The present sinking fund to retire the national debt was established by an act of Feb. 25, 1863, and amended by later acts. It sets apart annually a special fund for the payment of interest on and for the purchase of a given per cent of the national debt. Bonds so redeemed are to be canceled and deducted from the outstanding indebtedness of the Gov­ernment. In addition there is to be purchased annually an amount of Government bonds equal to the annual interest on bonds previ­ously bought for the sinking fund. The sink­ing fund is thus, as far as interest is concerned, in the position of any other holder of the Gov­ernment's obligations receiving interest on the bonds that have been purchased for its account, except that the bonds belonging to it have been canceled and the debt is consid­ered reduced by that amount. An act of Apr. 17, 1876, provides that fractional currency re­deemed by the Treasury shall constitute a part of the sinking fund. Sinking Fund, repeal of law recommended, IX, 315. Sioux Indians, treaty with, II, 346. Sioux City, Iowa, acts for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 430, 716. Sioux Commission: Discussed, IX, 45. Report of, discussed, IX, 61. Sioux, or Dakota, Indians. The principal divi­sion of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name is translated to mean "The snake-like ones." The early habitat of the Siouan family included parts of British America and the following States and Territories: Montana, Wyoming, the Dakotas, Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Ne­braska, Kansas, Missouri, Oklahoma, Indian
 Territory, Mississippi, Kentucky, the Carolinas, and Virginia. The Dakotas, generally known as the Sioux, have always been the most warlike of the stock. They have been hostile not only to whites and to Indians of other stocks, but also to tribes of their own stock. The principal divisions of the family are the Dakota, Dhegha, Tecfere, Winnebago, Mandan, Hidatsa, Tutelo, Biloxi, and Kataha. The present number of the Sioux stock is nearly 45,000, about 2,000 of whom are in British America. The Sioux proper, or Dakotas, are divided into seven council fires, and they are sometimes known by an Indian name signifying that fact. They aided the English in 1812. In 1837 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi to the Government and in 1851 made further grants. In 1854 they engaged in war against the whites, but were subjugated in 1855. In 1862 a general Sioux uprising occurred, in which many whites and Indians were killed. They were defeated and scattered by Government troops, and a treaty was made with them by Gen. Sherman in 1868. Nevertheless, Sitting Bull and some of the other chiefs were unreconciled. June 25, 1876, Gen. Custer and 276 men were surprised by a force of 9,000 Sioux on the Little Big Horn River, Montana, and massacred. (See also Custer Massacre.)

**Sioux Reservation**—Continued.


Right of way for railroad through, VIII, 188, 193.

**Sioux Wars** discussed, VI, 132; VII, 406; IX, 201.

**Sir Robert Peel** quoted, outraged committed on, III, 475.

**Sisseton Indians** cited, VI, 470.

**Sitgreave, Samuel** commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.

**Sitta, Alaska** port of entry, order regarding, VI, 667.

**Sitting Bull**

Disturbances caused by, discussed, VII, 624.

Surrender of, discussed, VIII, 38, 30.

**Six Nations of Indians**—A federation of the Indian tribes of the Huron-Iroquois family. They originally occupied the territory now included in New York State and southern Canada. The five original nations were the Mohawks, Senecas, Cayugas, Onondagas, and Oneidas. In 1712 the Tuscaroras, a branch of the Iroquois living in North Carolina, returned northward after their defeat by the white colonists, and joined their kindred. The confederation then became known as the Six Nations.

**Six Nations of Indians**

Conference with, I, 111, 174; II, 82.

Depredations of, I, 65, 68, 69, 82, 84, 86.

Negotiations with, I, 338.

Opinion of Senate concerning treaty with, requested, I, 62.

Referred to, I, 155.


**Skagit Indians** treaty with, V, 379.

**Skal-whatish Indians** treaty with, V, 379.

**Skerrett, Joseph S..** mentioned, IX, 466.

**Slagle, George W.** report of, relating to African slave trade transmitted, IV, 418.

**Slaughter, William B..** mentioned, III, 51.

**Slaughterhouse Cases**—A series of 5 cases bearing upon the creation of monopolies or trusts and defining the scope of the fourteenth amendment. The Crescent City Live Stock, Landing and Slaughterhouse Co. was incorporated by the Louisiana legislature Mar. 8, 1869. The Butchers' Benevolent Association protested against this act of the legislature on the ground that it created a monopoly. Suit was brought against the State by Paul Esteben and others on the ground that their business was injured. It was claimed by the plaintiffs that the creation of a monopoly of this sort by the State legislature was in violation of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, which prohibits State legislatures from enforcing laws "which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of the citizens of the United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 178.

**Skhalams Indians** treaty with, V, 380.

**Skopo-dhmish Indians** treaty with, V, 379.

**Sk-tahle-jum Indians** treaty with, V, 379.

**Sk-thah-whatish Indians** treaty with, V, 379.

**Slacum, George W.** report of, relating to African slave trade transmitted, IV, 418.

**Slaughter, William B.** mentioned, III, 51.

**Slaughterhouse Cases**—A series of 5 cases bearing upon the creation of monopolies or trusts and defining the scope of the fourteenth amendment. The Crescent City Live Stock, Landing and Slaughterhouse Co. was incorporated by the Louisiana legislature Mar. 8, 1869. The Butchers' Benevolent Association protested against this act of the legislature on the ground that it created a monopoly. Suit was brought against the State by Paul Esteben and others on the ground that their business was injured. It was claimed by the plaintiffs that the creation of a monopoly of this sort by the State legislature was in violation of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, which prohibits State legislatures from enforcing laws "which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of the citizens of the United States, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 178.

**Slagle, George W.** report of, relating to African slave trade transmitted, IV, 418.

**Slaughter, William B.** mentioned, III, 51.
Slave Trade. (See African Slave Trade.)

Slavery.—A slave is defined as a person who is the chattel or property of another and is wholly subject to his will. Slavery probably originated at an early period of the world's history in the accident of capture in war. It existed in all the ancient Oriental nations of which we have any record. In the Homeric poems it was the ordinary destiny of prisoners of war. The prevalence of Christianity tended to ameliorate the condition of the slave. Laws respecting the sale of slaves in England were made by Alfred the Great. The English peasantry were commonly sold for slaves in Saxten and Norman times; children were sold in Bristol market like cattle for exportation, many being sent to Ireland and Scotland. In 1574 Queen Elizabeth ordered her bondsmen in the western counties made free at easy rates, and in 1660 serfdom was finally extinguished in England. By the decision of Lord Mansfield, of the court of King's bench, in the Somerset case (q. v.), slavery was declared illegal in England. In Scotland bondage to the soil was not gotten rid of until the close of the last century. Parliament abolished trade in negro slaves in 1807, and in 1833 an act was passed abolishing slavery throughout the British colonies. In pursuance of this act 770,260 negroes became free Aug. 1, 1854.

About the time of the American Revolution societies of prominent men were formed for the purpose of ameliorating the condition of the negro slaves. Pennsylvania was the first State to organize such a society, in 1789, with Benjamin Franklin as president. New York followed with a similar society, John Jay as its first president and Alexander Hamilton as its second. Immediately after came Rhode Island and Maryland, in 1789, with such members as Samuel Chase and Luther Martin; Delaware, with James A. Bayard and C. A. Rodney; Connecticut, in 1799; Virginia, 1791, and New Jersey in 1792. The most that was accomplished by these societies was the suppression of the slave trade in 1808. Pennsylvania provided for the gradual emancipation of her slaves in 1780; Massachusetts, by a bill of rights prefixed to her constitution, the same year; New Hampshire, by her constitution, and Connecticut and Rhode Island by enactment, in 1784; Vermont, by her constitution, and New York and New Jersey by gradual abolition, the former in 1799 and the latter in 1804. In 1817 New York enacted further legislation, decreeing total abolition on July 4, 1827. By this law 10,000 slaves were freed. Following are some of the important steps leading to the Civil War in America, by which the institution of slavery was finally abolished: Passage of the ordinance for the government of the territory northwest of the Ohio containing the unalterable article forbidding slavery, 1817; Quakers present a petition to Congress praying for the abolition of slavery, 1794; important debate in Congress on the abolition of the slave trade, 1806; slave trade abolished, 1808; American Colonization Society organized at Washington to aid emigration to Africa, 1816; Missouri Compromise passed by Congress, 1820; anti-slavery societies organized in New York and Pennsylvania, 1833; passage of fugitive slave law and compromise measures, 1850; negroes seized at Boston under fugitive slave law, 1851; passage of Kansas-Nebraska bill, 1854; repealing of the Missouri Compromise; Kansas war, 1854; Dred Scott decision, 1857; John Brown's insurrection, 1859; election of Lincoln to the Presidency, 1860; secession of South Carolina, December, 1860, followed by other States in 1861; President Lincoln proclaims the abolition of slavery in all parts of the country in rebellion, Jan. 1, 1863 (VI, 137); submission of the Southern armies in April, 1865, and official announcement of the final abolition of slavery Dec. 18, 1865.
Slavery (see also African Slave Trade; Compromise Measures of 1850; Kansas-Nebraska Act; Missouri Compromise; Negroes):
Abolition of (see also Emancipation; post)—Compensation to States for, recommended, VI, 54, 68, 91, 133.
Draft of bill for, VI, 84, 156.
Recommendation again to be made, VI, 96.
Constitutional amendment for, recommended by President—Buchanan, V, 637.
Johnson, VI, 358.
Ratification of, referred to, VI, 374, 446.
Lincoln, VI, 252.
Agitation in States growing out of, discussed, V, 441, 457, 497, 553, 626, 655; VI, 5.
Mediation of Virginia for settlement of, discussed, V, 651.
Compensation to states for the abolition of, recommended, VI, 54, 68, 91, 133.
Discussed by President—Buchanan, V, 431, 450, 497, 553, 626, 655.
Lincoln, VI, 5, 68, 134.
Pierce, V, 341, 397.
Polk, IV, 606, 640.
Emancipation discussed and notice of, given. (See Emancipation; Emancipation Proclamation.)
Exportation of slaves by Great Britain in contravention of treaty of Ghent, II, 60.
Fugitive slaves. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
In Brazil, VII, 146.
Abolished, VIII, 784.
China, VII, 587.
Release of persons held in, discussed, VII, 240.
Portuguese colonies abolished, VII, 335.
Incendiary literature to slaves discussed, III, 175.
Introduction of, into Territories of United States discussed, IV, 640; V, 431, 450, 471, 497, 554, 629.
Supreme Court decision settling right of, V, 454, 498, 554, 629.
Laws to prevent ownership of slaves in foreign lands by citizens of United States recommended, VII, 146, 190.
Negro soldiers enslaved. (See War between the States.)
On coast of Africa referred to, VII, 205.
Proposition to Great Britain to abolish mixed courts which had been created for the suppression of, VII, 35.
Supreme Court decision regarding slavery in the Territories discussed, V, 454, 498, 554, 629.
Slaves, Fugitive. (See Fugitive Slaves.)
Sleswick. (See Schleswig-Holstein War.)
 Siddell, John:
Confederate envoy to France, removal of, from British steamer Trent, VI, 61, 62, 65, 66, 67.
Mission to Mexico for adjustment of differences discussed, IV, 438, 565.
Sloat, John D., commander of the St. Louis, II, 570.
Smalls-kamish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Smith, Abigail, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 415.
Smith, Albert, commissioner on northeastern boundary, IV, 170.
Smith, Albert N., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 75.
Smith, Caleb B., ex-Secretary of Interior, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 231.
Smith, Daniel, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 265.
Smith, Eliza, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 699.
Smith, Emory, trial and conviction of Crawford Keys for murder of, VI, 461.
Smith, Gen., negotiations of, at New Orleans referred to, VI, 385.
Smith, Isaac, commissioner to conclude treaty with Indians, nomination of, I, 211.
Smith, Jacob, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 560.
Smith, J. S., dispatches of, relative to imprisonment of Davis Hatch referred to, VII, 59.
Smith, John, alleged associate of Aaron Burr, I, 432.
Smith, John J., imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities referred to, VII, 422.
Smith, John Jay, imprisonment of, by Mexican authorities referred to, VII, 422.
Smith, Melancton, nominated for, with Indians, nomination of, I, 92.
Smith, Nathaniel, district supervisor, nomination of, I, 92.
Smith, Persifor F., correspondence regarding affairs in California referred to, V, 46.
Smith, Polly H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 682.
Smith, Robert, Secretary of State, I, 472.
Smith, Samuel, referred to, III, 14.
Smith, Thomas A., official conduct of, referred to, II, 404.
Smith, Virtue, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 677.
Smith, W. H., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 294.
Smith, Watson, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.
Smith, William, official acts of, in Virginia declared null and void, VI, 337.
Smith, William F., special commissioner to investigate administration in military division bordering on Mississippi River, appointed, VI, 273.
Smith, William S., district supervisor, nomination of, I, 99.
Smithson, James. (See Smithsonian Institution.)
Smithsonian Institution.—James Smithson, F. R. S., son of Hugh Smithson, the first Duke of Northumberland, and an eminent English chemist and mineralogist, died in 1829. He bequeathed £105,000 to the Government of the United States in trust to "found at Washington an establishment, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." This bequest became operative in 1835. In 1838 the United States Government received from the
court of chancery of Great Britain $515,169, which was increased by investment to $703,000. After the discussion of numerous plans, Congress in 1846 created the present establishment. The Institution has devoted itself to the two lines of work marked out in the terms of the bequest—the prosecution of original research and the publication and distribution of memoirs on subjects relating to science. During its existence it has originated many important scientific undertakings, which have later been taken up by the Government and prosecuted on broader lines under the control of special bureaus, some under the direction of the Institution, others independently. Out of its meteorological service the Weather Bureau has grown; in connection with its work in ichthyology the Fish Commission was established. Under the direction of the Institution are the National Museum, which is the legal custodian of all Government collections, the Bureau of International Exchanges, the Bureau of American Ethnology, the Astro-Physical Observatory, and the Zoological Park. The Institution has a library of 150,000 volumes. The direction of the affairs of the Institution is vested in a Board of Regents consisting of the Chief Justice, the Vice-President, 3 Senators, 3 Representatives, and 6 other citizens, 2 of whom shall reside in Washington. The President of the United States and his Cabinet are members of the Institution. The Secretary is elected by the Board of Regents. Joseph Henry, the first Secretary, served from 1846, till his death, in 1878; he was succeeded by Spencer F. Baird, and upon the latter’s death, in 1887, Samuel P. Langley was placed in charge of the work. The Institution is located in Washington City, and occupies an ornate building of Seneca brown stone, situated in a prominent place in the Mall, which extends from the Capitol to the Washington Monument.

Smithsonian Institution:

Bequest to United States by James Smithson for founding, III, 187.
Fulfillment of objects of, suggested, III, 306; IV, 59, 271.
Prosecution of claim to, referred to, III, 430, 506.
Referred to, III, 271.
Medium for interchange of official publications, VIII, 131.
Organization of, recommended, V, 218.
Request of regents of, for appropriation for National Museum commended, VII, 479, 506.
Smoke Abatement Exhibition at London referred to, VIII, 108.

Smuggling.—In the United States the offense of smuggling is defined as “the act, with intent to defraud, of bringing into the United States, or, with like intent, attempting to bring into the United States, dutiable articles without passing the same, or the package containing the same, through the custom-house or submitting them to the officers of the revenue for examination.” The penalties which may be enforced are a fine of not less than $50 nor more than $5,000, or imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or both, seizure and condemnation of the vessel or vehicle used, and various other special penalties. The British navigation laws of the latter part of the seventeenth and the first half of the eighteenth centuries induced bold and extensive smuggling into the Colonies. Merchants and prominent public men otherwise respectable felt no hesitation about cheating the revenue by illicit trade with pirates and West Indian merchants. New York was the principal port for smugglers, though Boston, Philadelphia, and Charleston were also enriched by smuggled goods. This led the British Government to enforce the acts of trade which did much to precipitate the Revolution.

Smuggling:

Pernicious practice of, should be prevented, II, 75.
Practice of, criminal in free governments, I, 495.
Snake Indians, treaty with, VI, 381.
Sno-ho-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 370.
Snookalmo Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Soo Indians, treaty with, II, 322.
Socialistic Labor Party.—In 1883 a congress of socialists met in Baltimore and organized a national party. A manifesto was issued, setting forth their demands and principles. They held their first national convention in New York City Aug. 28, 1892, and nominated Simon Wing, of Massachusetts, for President and Charles H. Matchett, of New York, for Vice-President. In 1896 the party polled only 36,274 votes for Matchett, its Presidential candidate.

Society of American Florists, act incorporating, vetoed, IX, 578.
Society of Army of the Cumberland, statue of Gen. Garfield to be erected in Washington by, VIII, 208.
Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.
Society of Friends:

Management of Indians committed to, VII, 35, 109, 152, 200, 254, 300, 353.
Paper to President from, on Indian affairs, referred to, VII, 121.
Society of the Cincinnati. (See Cincinnati, Society of the.)

Soldiers’ Home:

Erection of, recommended, V, 21, 88.
Recommendations of board of commissioners regarding, VIII, 190.
Site for, selected, V, 132.
Sollicitor of the Treasury, office of, established, II, 327.
Operations of, referred to, IV, 689.
Somersett, Maria, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 754.
Somersett Case.—A negro slave named Somersett accompanied his master from Boston to London in October, 1769. He became ill and was turned adrift by his master. His condition aroused the compassion of Granville
Sharp, who cared for him until he was restored to health. He was then claimed by his master and taken before Lord Mansfield, of the court of King's bench. Here he was discharged on the ground that in England slavery could exist only by positive law, and in the absence of such a law a person could not be deprived of liberty on the ground that he was a slave. This decision determined the future course of England in the delivery of fugitives.

Sons of American Revolution.—A patriotic society composed of lineal descendants of soldiers, sailors, and conspicuous patriots of Revolutionary times. The society was organized in California July 4, 1876. It has now over 30 State branches.

Sons of Liberty.—A society organized by the younger and more ardent patriots of Connecticut in 1755 to advance colonial liberty. They advocated nonimportation, aided in the hanging in effigy of the stamp distributor Oliver in 1765, and in 1774 proposed the organization of a continental congress. The application is sometimes applied to the whole body of American patriots. Another organization calling themselves "Sons of Liberty" existed in 1862-1864 in Indiana and other States and actively opposed the efforts of the United States Government in the prosecution of the war for the preservation of the Union, and several leaders were tried and condemned by a military commission. (See also Milligan Case.)

Sons of the Revolution.—A society of the same nature as the Sons of the American Revolution. It was established in New York in 1875, and has now about 20 State branches. The principal point of difference between the Sons of the Revolution and the Sons of the American Revolution is in the matter of eligibility, which in both is dependent on hereditary descent. In the latter society membership is contingent upon lineal descent from patriots of the Revolution, while in the former it is extended to collaterals.

Sound Dues. (See Baltic Sea.)

South America (see also South American Provinces, South American Republics; the several States)

Assertion of the independence of the Republics of, II, 43.

Commercial relations with, VII, 60; VIII, 239; IX, 74.

Commission to Central America and, for improving commercial relations discussed, VIII, 239, 276, 277, 330, 370, 531.

Condition of, reports on, II, 446.

International American Conference at Washington. (See International American Conference.)

Monarchical government in, establishment of, referred to, VI, 201.

Negotiations for restoration of peace in, referred to, VII, 89.

Policy of United States toward, discussed, IX, 315.

South American Provinces (see also South American Republics)

Independence and political condition of, referred to, II, 32.

Independence of—

Achieved by, before recognized by United States, II, 260.

Asserted, II, 43.

Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.

Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.

Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.

To be recommended by United States, II, 105.

Recognition of, referred to, II, 137, 192.

Supplies sent to, II, 242.

War with Spain. (See Wars, Foreign.)

South American Republics (see also South American Provinces; the several Republics)

Commercial relations with—

Discussed by President—

Hayes, VII, 98.

Pierce, V, 336.

Report of Hamilton Fish on, VII, 70.

Condition of, discussed, II, 446.

Congress of, referred to, II, 344.

Differences existing among, referred to, IV, 402.

Friendly disposition of United States toward, II, 384; VI, 686.

Independence of—

Achieved by, before recognized by United States, II, 260.

Asserted, II, 43.

Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.

Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.

Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.

To be recommended by United States, II, 105.

Mediation of United States offered in wars among, VI, 578, 686.

Minister for, requested, II, 51.

Peace conference between Spain and, held in Washington, VII, 98, 145.

Pledge of United States to, against foreign interference with, referred to, II, 341.

Policy of United States toward, discussed, IX, 315.

Political condition of, discussed, V, 371.

Recognition of, referred to, II, 137, 192.

Treaty of, with Spain discussed, III, 150.

Treaty with, II, 302.

War of, with Spain—

Armistice referred to, VII, 190.

Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686.

Accepted, VII, 33, 98.

Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33.

South American Republics, Recognition of.—In 1817 Henry Clay endeavored to secure an appropriation from Congress for sending an accredited minister to Buenos Ayres, which had become a free and independent Republic. Congress, however, refused. Mar. 8, 1822,
President Monroe in a special message to Congress (II, 116) recommended the recognition of Buenos Ayres, Chile, Colombia, and other Republics, and the establishment of international relations with them. This Congress agreed to. The commercial relations between the United States and these Republics have steadily improved since this action. A conference, known as the International American Conference (q. v.), representing the United States and these Republics, met in Washington in 1889 to encourage closer business relations. This resulted in the establishment of the Bureau of American Republics (q. v).

South American Revolution. (See Wars, Foreign.)

South Carolina.—One of the thirteen original States; nickname, "The Palmetto State;" motto, "Animis opibusque parati" ("Prepared in mind and resources"). It lies between lat. 32° 4′ 30″ and 35° 13′ 21″ north and long. 78° 20′ and 83° 18′ west. It is bounded on the north and northeast by North Carolina, on the southeast by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the southwest and west by Georgia (separated for most of the distance by the Savannah River). The surface is level near the coast, undulating in the interior, and mountainous in the northwest. The State produces gold, porcelain, clay, phosphates, and other minerals, and is especially noted for the production of rice and sea-island cotton. It was partially explored by the Spaniards in 1525, who named it Chicora. An unsuccessful attempt to colonize was made by the French under Ribault in 1562. The first permanent settlement was made by the English in 1670. Charleston was founded in 1680. Charles II gave the territory to his favorites in 1683, and 2 years later he issued a charter placing the control of the colony in their hands. They employed John Locke, the philosopher, to draw up a constitution which should provide an ideal government. This "grand model" proved to be an attempt to set up the feudal system in America, and was abandoned by the proprietors in 1693. The first constitution was adopted in 1776. This "grand model" proved to be an attempt to set up the feudal system in America, and was abandoned by the proprietors in 1693. The first constitution was adopted in 1776. The commercial relations between the United States and these Republics have steadily improved since this action. A conference, known as the International American Conference (q. v.), representing the United States and these Republics, met in Washington in 1889 to encourage closer business relations. This resulted in the establishment of the Bureau of American Republics (q. v.).

South Carolina—Continued.

Commissioners from, to President Buchanan, V, 658.

Correspondence of, referred to, V, 664.

Constitution of, referred to, VI, 632.

Delay in return of census of, I, 112.

Forts and fortifications ceded to United States by, I, 396.

Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, VI, 639.

Proclaimed, VI, 657.

Imprisonment of free negroes in ports of, referred to, IV, 101.

Ku-Klux Kians, etc., in, discussed, VII, 150, 163.

Proclamations against, VII, 132, 134, 135, 139, 396.

Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 396.

Railroad in, survey of, II, 464.

Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 74, 259.

Revenue laws for—

Act of Congress in regard to, declared void by, II, 610.

Referred to, II, 632.

Deliberations of convention in regard to, made known to President Jefferson, II, 611.

Military operations in, growing out of opposition to, II, 634, 540.

Nullification message, II, 610.

Nullification proclamation, II, 540.

Opposition to, from citizens of, II, 611.

Proclamation regarding, II, 640.

Rifle clubs in, proclamation against, VII, 396.


Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, II, 610, 640; VI, 545; VII, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139, 150, 163, 395.

Copies of proclamations for executive clerks, VI, 558.

Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in certain counties, VII, 136, 139.

Revoked as to Marion County, VII, 138.

South Dakota.—One of the United States; motto, "Under God the people rule." It lies a little north of the center of the continent, between lat. 45° 57′ and 42° 28′ north (extreme southeast point; west of the Missouri the southern boundary is 43° north) and long. 100° 26′ and 104° 3′ west. It is bounded on the north by North Dakota, on the east by Minnesota and Iowa, on the south by Nebraska, and on the west by Montana and Wyoming. The Missouri River divides the State into two nearly equal portions. The eastern part is generally smooth and rolling. West of the river the country rises more rapidly and culminates in the Black Hills, an elevated region some 60 by 100 miles in extent, the central point of which is Harney's Peak, 9,700 feet high. The Bad Lands, in the southeastern part, is an interesting geological formation, consisting of a desert region abounding in canyons, depressions, walls, and castles of white earth, rich in soil-making chemicals and interesting fossils. Gold, silver, tin, and building materials are produced in paying quanti-
ties. Agriculture and stock raising are the principal industries. The early history of the State is identical with that of North Dakota (q. v.), from which it was separated and admitted as a State in 1889. Area, 77,650 sq. miles; population, 401,570.

**South Dakota:**
- Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 22. Discussed, IX, 50.
- Lands in—
  - Opened to settlement by proclamation, IX, 272, 584.
  - Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 784.
- **South Mountain, or Boonsboro (Md.), Battle of.**—After driving the Union army back upon the fortifications around Washington, Lee's army crossed the Potomac into Maryland. The Confederate commander issued an address to the people offering them the protection of his government and calling for volunteer soldiers. He sent the greater part of his army, about 25,000 men, under Jackson, to capture the garrison at Harper's Ferry. As soon as it became known at Washington that Lee had crossed into Maryland, McClellan was ordered to follow him with all the troops not needed to defend Washington. Sept. 12, 1862, McClellan reached Frederick with a force estimated at from 80,000 to 90,000 just after it had been evacuated by Lee's army, which had passed west over the Catoctin Mountains toward South Mountain. The road from Frederick to Hagerstown, Md., passes through Turners Gap of this mountain. Here, on Sept. 14, 1862, Gen. D. H. Hill, with a force of about 6,000 men, successfully resisted repeated assaults of Hooker's and Burnside's corps, fully 30,000 strong. At 3 p. m. Hill was reinforced by about 2,500 men, under Jackson, to capture the garrison at Harper's Ferry. During the night the Confederates retired. Franklin took possession of Cramptons Gap, 6 miles below, held by the Confederates under Howell Cobb. The Federal loss at Turners Gap, South Mountain, was 328 killed and 418 wounded and missing. The Confederate loss at both aggregated 934.

**South Sea Exploring Expeditions:**
- New continent discovered by, referred to, III, 618.
- Referred to, III, 277, 502.

**Southern Claims Commission** (see also Court of Claims; War Claims):
- Discussed, VII, 251.
- Transfer of 4th of July claims to, recommended, VII, 407, 473.

**Southern Exposition** at Louisville discussed, VIII, 186.
- Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 232.
- Instructions to, VIII, 233.

**Southern Indians:**
- Commissioners to, recalled, I, 273.
- Negotiations with, I, 72.
- Treaty with, President meets Senate for discussion of, I, 61.

**Southern States** (see also Confederate States; Reconstruction; Secession; Slavery; War between the States):
- Acts—
  - For admission of certain, vetoed, VI, 648, 650.
  - To provide for more efficient government of, vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)
- Blockade of ports of. (See War between the States.)
- Commercial intercourse with. (See Confederate States.)
- Condition of, discussed, VII, 153.
- Courts for, referred to, VI, 378.
- Direct tax to be collected from, referred to, VI, 391.
- Elections in, complications growing out of, and other disturbances discussed, VII, 117, 118, 150, 163, 207, 212, 264, 265, 296, 305, 319, 413, 418.
- Federal interference in, discussed, VII, 305.
- Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in certain sections, VII, 136, 139.
- Revoked as to Marion County, S. C., VII, 138.
- Troops stationed at polling places in, referred to, VII, 413, 418.
- Governments to be reestablished in, proclamations regarding, VI, 213, 222.
- Act to guarantee to certain States republican form of government, VI, 223.
- Discussed, VI, 189.
- Joint resolution excluding electoral votes of States lately in rebellion vetoed, VI, 651.
- Kidnapping of negroes in, for purpose of selling as slaves in Cuba, VI, 380.
- Modification of oath of office pertaining to efficient administration of revenue and postal laws in, recommended, VI, 382.
- Reconstruction of. (See Reconstruction.)
- Report on conditions in, by—
  - Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 373. Schurz, Carl, VI, 373.
  - Sherman, William T., VI, 376.
  - Truman, Benjamin C., VI, 386.
- Restoration of, into Union. (See Restoration.)
- Revenue and postal laws in, referred to, VI, 382.
- Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.
- Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.
- Unlawful combinations in. (See Elections in, ante.)

**Southwest Territory.**—A region comprising portions of the present States of Tennessee, Kentucky, and Mississippi, together with a strip of land ceded to the General Government by South Carolina. Though never organized under one territorial government, it was known as the Southwest Territory. An unsuccessful attempt was made to organize a
Spain.—A Kingdom of southwestern Europe. It is the Iberia and Hispania of the ancients. The earliest settlers are supposed to have been the progeny of Tubal, fifth son of Japhet. The Phenicians and Carthaginians successively planted colonies on the coasts as early as 350 B.C. The Romans conquered the whole country 206 B.C. The present Kingdom is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay and France (separated by the Pyrenees Mountains), on the east and south by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean. The southern coast terminates in the promontory of Gibraltar, separated from the north coast of Africa by the Strait of Gibraltar, 15 miles in width. Spain has very valuable mineral resources, especially quicksilver, lead, copper, silver, salt, zinc, etc. Christian kingdoms were founded in the eighth, ninth, and tenth centuries. Castile and Aragon were united in 1479, and Granada was taken from the Moors in 1492. Spain reached its greatest power in the sixteenth century. The Hapsburg dynasty ruled from 1516 to 1700 when the Bourbons succeeded them. The throne was given to Joseph Bonaparte in 1808. The Peninsular War lasted from 1808 to 1814. The first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1840. A republic which had been formed in 1873 was overthrown in 1875 and the Bourbon dynasty restored. A second Carlist war was carried on from 1873 to 1876. War with the United States in 1898 resulted in the loss of Cuba and Puerto Rico.

Spain.—Continued.

Spain's West Indian possessions, the Philippines, and an island in the Ladrones.

American citizens—
Conspiracies of, against, I, 154, 406.
Proclamation against, I, 404, 561.
Property of, destroyed by, I, 384, 388; II, 113.
Rescued by vessel of, II, 360.
Rights of, violated by authorities of, V, 237.
Authority of, in the Floridas almost extinct, II, 31, 40.
Authority to grant or dispose of lands of, in Louisiana referred to, II, 82.
Black Hawk seized by and interfered with by Spain. (See Black Hawk, Encyclopedic Article on.)
Blockade—
Establishment by, claims of United States growing out of, II, 549.
Of Spanish Main referred to, II, 207.
Boundary line with, and questions regarding, I, 194, 200, 246, 255, 273, 400; II, 396, 475.
Improper advances made by Spain, I, 400.

Spain was an ally of the United States from the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. American citizens carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1836. The area of continental Spain is 97,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 18,089,500.

Spain was an ally of the United States from the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. American citizens carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1836. The area of continental Spain is 97,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 18,089,500.

Spain was an ally of the United States from the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. American citizens carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1836. The area of continental Spain is 97,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 18,089,500.

Spain was an ally of the United States from the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. American citizens carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1836. The area of continental Spain is 97,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 18,089,500.

Spain was an ally of the United States from the Philippine Islands, and an island in the Ladrones. American citizens carried on from 1872 to 1876. War with the first Carlist war was carried on from 1833 to 1836. The area of continental Spain is 97,670 sq. miles, and the population in 1887 was 18,089,500.
Spain—Continued.

Commissioner to, referred to, VI, 692.
Commissioners arrange treaty of peace with.
(See Enc. Art. on Spanish-American War.)
Conspiracy of citizens of United States against,
I, 154, 406.
Proclamation against, I, 404, 551.
Consul of, in United States, exequatur issued, 
revoked, V, 50.
Consul of United States at Cadiz, refusal of, to 
certify invoices of wine, VI, 469; VII, 260.
Conventions with. (See Treaty with, post.)
Copyright privilege extended, by proclama­
tion, IX, 592.
Cuban insurrection discussed. (See Cuba.)
Decree of, regarding introduction of Chinese 
laborers into Cuba, VII, 162.
Delivery to, of person charged with crime 
against, referred to, VI, 221.
Differences and negotiations with, discussed, 
I, 97, 147, 149, 154, 152, 153, 176, 182, 185, 251, 255, 261, 405, 427, 484; II, 29; 
V, 278, 307.
Expeditions against territory of, discussed, I, 
154, 406; II, 13, 21, 23, 32, 40.
Proclamations against, I, 404, 551.
Florida, cession of, to United States by. (See 
Florida.)
Force ordered to protect citizens of United 
States from troops of, I, 406.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for sur­ 
render of, VII, 422; VIII, 112, 151.
Referral to, VIII, 170.
Gunboats constructed by, in and near New 
York to operate against Peru discussed, 
VII, 33.
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, I, 
388, 405; II, 42.
Imprisonment of American citizens by, II, 
35; V, 107; VII, 162; IX, 473. (See also 
Cuba.)
Pardon of, discussed, V, 153, 156.
Released, X, 59.
Indemnity paid by, on account of execution 
of Gen. Ryan and others referred to, VII, 
456.
Indians—
Aid furnished, by, II, 42.
Relations with United States regarding, I, 
147.
Interference by, with the commerce of the 
United States, I, 341.
Internal contests in, III, 149, 375; IV, 259; V, 
278.
Hope expressed that prosperity will return 
with peace, III, 352.
Lands purchased from, by United States, II, 
390, 466.
Letters regarding treaty of United States with 
transmitted, II, 225.
Louisiana, transfer of, to United States dis­ 
agreeable to, I, 388.
Maj. Gen. Jackson’s entrance into Florida not 
an encroachment upon rights of, II, 42.
Maritime jurisdiction of, in waters surround­ 
ing Cuba referred to, VI, 179.
Minister of, to United States— 
Withdrawal of, X, 71, 87.

Spain—Continued.

Minister of United States to, I, 115, 156, 172, 351;
X, 32, 59, 61.
Correspondence with, referred to, VII, 10.
New minister to be sent to, V, 445, 559.
Recall of, I, 156.
Requested, V, 445, 559.
Referred to, IV, 233, 257.
Withdrawal of, X, 57.
Navigation treaty with, I, 114, 118, 172.
Neutral vessels deemed lawful prize by, I, 444.
Obstruction of commerce on Mobile River by, 
I, 384, 388.
Orders to the forces to protect citizens of the 
United States from troops of, I, 406.
Pacific policy of, toward former colonies, II, 446.
Peace conference between South American 
Republics and, held in Washington, VII, 98, 
145.
People of, efforts to improve condition of, II, 
193, 217.
Persons claiming American citizenship cap­ 
tured on the Competitor by, IX, 748, 751.
Policy of United States regarding Cuban in­ 
surrection. (See Cuba.)
Prime minister of, assassination of, referred to, 
X, 59.
Prohibition by authorities of, to land Ameri­ 
can cargoes at New Orleans, I, 346.
Provinces of. (See South American Provinces.) 
Provisional government, establishment of, in, 
recognized by United States, VI, 691.
Republican form of government in, efforts of 
people of, to establish, discussed, VII, 240.
Revenue laws of United States, complaints of, 
against, referred to, IV, 103.
Revolution in, referred to, VI, 691.
Spoilages committed on commerce of United 
States by, I, 341. (See also claims against, 
ante.)
Subjects of, assaulted in New Orleans, V, 113.
Claims arising out of, discussed, V, 252.
Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, VIII, 109.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Treaty of, with—
France, I, 193.
South American Republics, III, 150.
Treaty of peace with, proclaimed. (See Enc. 
Art., Spanish-American War.)
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by 
President—
Adams, John, I, 251, 257, 302.
Buchanan, V, 593.
Grant, VII, 422.
Jefferson, I, 348, 384, 388.
Monroe, II, 50, 53, 54, 68, 69, 70, 75, 83, 84, 
103.
Tyler, IV, 232.
Washington, I, 192, 193, 194, 200, 205.
Copies of protocol transmitted, IX, 669.
Correspondence regarding, transmitted, II, 
225.
Faithfully observed, V, 47.
Proclaimed. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-Ameri­ 
can War.)
Spain—Continued.

Treaty with—Continued.
Protocol proclaimed, X, 262.
Ratification of, II, 83, 84.
Postponed, I, 54, 69.
Refused, I, 388; II, 54, 70, 75.
Referred to, II, 113; V, 307; VII, 213.
Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.

Vessels of—

Commerce of United States interfered with, by, I, 484.
Differential duty imposed upon, referred to, VII, 455.
Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VII, 174; VIII, 223, 490, 570.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Proclamation revoking, VII, 489.
Recommended, III, 23.

Duties on, referred to, I, 439.

Insult to American flag by, reparation must be made for, I, 475.
Interfered with by United States. (See Amistad, The; Nuestra Señora, The; Providence, The.)

Minister of, displeased with decision of United States Supreme Court regarding, IV, 232.
Recommendation of President regarding, IV, 232.
Release of, demanded by minister of, III, 388.
Repair of, at American docks referred to, VII, 51.
Tonnage on, application made for reduction in, III, 578.

Vessels of United States—

Fines imposed upon, by, and retaliatory measures discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 529.
Abolished, VIII, 223, 570.

Must have certificate to enter ports of, I, 355.

Seized or interfered with by, discussed by President—

Adams, John, I, 253.
Arthur, VIII, 39, 172.
Buchanan, V, 445.
Cleveland, VIII, 334; IX, 636.
Fillmore, V, 143, 185.
Hayes, VII, 484, 568.
Jackson, II, 549.
Pierce, V, 228, 234, 245, 335, 357.
(See also Black Hawk, The; El Dorado, The; Georgiana, The; Virginins, The.)

War with—

France—
Declaration of, by Spain, March 23, 1793.
Privates not to be commissioned, II, 210.
Referred to, II, 322.

South American Republics—

Armistice referred to, VII, 190.

Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686.
Accepted, VII, 33, 98, 190.
Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33.

Spain—Continued.

War with—

Spanish Provinces. (See Wars, Foreign.)
United States, preparations for, referred to, I, 388. (See also Spanish-American War.)

Spangler, Edward, implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 355, 359, 344, 347, 545.

Spanish-American Provinces. (See South American Provinces; South American Republics.)

Spanish-American War.—In February, 1895, the natives of Cuba, being dissatisfied with the treatment accorded them by Spain and discontented with the government afforded them, determined to throw off the yoke of oppression, with all the unreasonable burdens which it imposed. They took up arms against the mother country, and quickly the entire island was in a state of insurrection. This insurrection, like previous revolutions which had occurred in the island, was not at first considered of sufficient importance to warrant interference or recognition on the part of the United States. A similar outbreak in the island occurred in 1868, during the Administration of President Grant. In his message to Congress Dec. 6, 1868, President Grant said: "The contest [in the island] has at no time assumed the conditions which amount to a war in the sense of international law, or which would show the existence of a de facto political organization of the insurgents sufficient to justify a recognition of belligerency" (VII, 31). In a message of June 13, 1870, describing the conditions in the island, he said: "The insurrection itself, although not subdued, exhibits no signs of advance, but seems to be confined to an irregular system of hostilities, carried on by small and illly armed bands of men, roaming without concentration through the woods and the sparsely populated regions of the island, attacking from ambush convoys and small bands of troops, burning plantations and the estates of those not sympathizing with their cause" (VII, 64). Again, Dec. 7, 1875, in a message to Congress he used the following language in respect to conditions in the island: "Considered as a question of expediency, I regard the accordance of belligerent rights still to be as unwise and premature as I regard it to be, at present, indefensible as a measure of right" (VII, 339). President Cleveland entertained an opinion in regard to the insurrection in Cuba arising in 1895 similar to those expressed by President Grant in regard to the insurrection of 1868, and in his message of Dec. 2 of that year he said: "Whatever may be the traditional sympathy of our countrymen as individuals with a people who seem to be struggling for larger autonomy and greater freedom, deepened, as such sympathy naturally must be, in behalf of our neighbors, yet the plain duty of their Government is to observe in good faith the recognition of their belligerent rights still to be as unwise and premature as I regard it to be, at present, indefensible as a measure of right" (IX, 636). He insisted that belligerent
The foregoing expressions of opinion prove unmistakably that there was no reaching out on the part of the United States to interfere with the Spanish rule in Cuba. When President McKinley was inaugurated the insurrection described by his immediate predecessor still existed, and the grave questions which had confronted the latter were now presented for his consideration. He declined to interfere in the troubles in the island in any way and expressly refused to recognize the independence of Cuba. He announced that Spain would be given reasonable time in which to apply the reforms promised. In pursuance of Spain's promise autonomous administrations were established in some of the larger cities, but subsequent developments demonstrated the futility of such action and the failure of the newly formed governments. The revolution dragged on, sapping the substance of the people as it progressed and rendering destitute the poorer classes. Crimes were committed on every hand, while desolation and disorder reigned. To add to the horrors and atrocities of the struggle, the Captain-General of the island, Valeriano Weyler, Feb. 16, 1896, issued an edict initiating a cruel policy called "reconcentration." By this edict the agricultural inhabitants were herded into the cities, their lands laid waste, and their homes destroyed. The results in suffering and cruelty have been unprecedented in modern times. The mortality among the reconcentrados was frightful and distressing. Crowded within the cities and lines of the Spanish armies, the noncombatant men, women, and children, with scarcely any protection from the weather, poorly fed and clad, died from disease and starvation in untold numbers. The shocking cruelties thus practiced and the indescribable horrors of the situation attracted the attention of the civilized world and excited universal pity. Reports of the conditions in Cuba were from time to time brought to the United States, and the public mind throughout the country was greatly stirred. While this state of affairs existed the second-class battle ship Maine, which had been dispatched to Cuban waters on a friendly mission, was on the night of Feb. 15, 1898, blown up in the harbor of Havana. In this catastrophe 2 officers and 258 sailors and marines perished (X, 56). A thorough investigation of this disaster was immediately instituted, and at its close a report was made to the effect that the destruction of the ship had been wrought by an explosion from without, produced by a submarine mine (X, 56). The tension of the public mind, already great, was increased by this report and by the suspicion in the minds of many as to the cause of the disaster. The people could not much longer be held in check, and to those who were even casually observant it was apparent that a crisis in our affairs with Spain was imminent. Conservatism became unpopular, the feeling that war was necessary grew rapidly, and forbearance could not longer be tolerated. Congress was in session and unanimously appropriated $50,000,000 for the national defense. This provision was timely. The coasts of the United States were poorly defended, the Navy needed ammunition and supplies and an increase in vessels, while the Army required enlargement in men and munitions. Apr. 6 the continental powers, through their envoys in Washington, gave expression to the hope that an amicable adjustment of the impending troubles might be reached. The President replied to their representations, and with them shared the hope that peace might be preserved. Negotiations with Spain continued for a brief period, but were barren of results. The President in his message of Apr. 11, 1898, announced the failure of diplomacy to bring about a satisfactory settlement of the difficulties and recommended to Congress forcible intervention (X, 56). Apr. 19, after refusing to recognize the government of Cuba, Congress with much unanimity declared the island independent of Spain and authorized forcible intervention (X, 72). The resolutions met with the approval of the Executive, and he signed them the next day. Spain regarded this act on the part of the United States as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war." The ministers of the two countries were recalled and diplomatic relations terminated. Apr. 22 a blockade of Cuban ports was proclaimed (X, 247), and the following day a call was made for 125,000 volunteers (X, 248). A formal declaration of war was recommended by the President, and Apr. 25 Congress declared the existence of war from and including Apr. 21. Due notification of the existence of war was given to the various governments Apr. 25, nearly all of which immediately responded with proclamations of neutrality. May 25 there was a second call for volunteers, 75,000 in number (X, 252). Like the initial call for 125,000, this was responded to without delay. The Regular Army was largely increased, as was the enlisted force of the Navy. Over 100 vessels were added to the Navy by purchase. The coast defenses were rapidly strengthened, additional guns placed in position, and an auxiliary navy was created. About 1,500 submarine mines were placed at the most exposed points on the coast. Cable, telegraph, and telephone lines were constructed in many places. In addition to the national-defense fund of $50,000,000, which was expended in large part by the Army and Navy, Congress provided further means for prosecuting hostilities by the war-revenue act of June 19, authorizing a 3 per cent popular
loan not to exceed $400,000,000 and levying additional imposts and taxes. Of the authorized loan $200,000,000 was offered and promptly taken, the subscriptions far exceeding the call. The first encounter occurred Apr. 27, when a detachment of the blockading squadron made a reconnaissance in force at Matanzas, Cuba, shelled the harbor forts, and demolished several new works in course of construction. The next engagement occurred May 1, at Manila, in the Philippine Islands. The American squadron at Hongkong, under Commodore George Dewey, had been instructed to proceed to the Philippine Islands and to capture or destroy the formidable Spanish fleet assembled at Manila. At daybreak of May 1 Dewey's fleet, successfully passing over the submarine mines, entered Manila Bay and after a few hours' engagement destroyed the entire fleet of 10 warships and 1 transport, captured the naval station and forts at Cavite, and completely controlled the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. On the American side not a life was lost, the wounded numbering only 7, and not a vessel was materially injured. The Spanish loss in killed and wounded exceeded 400. Thus the first great battle of the war was a victory for the United States magnificent in effect and extraordinary in detail, standing unequalled in the achievements of naval warfare. The effect of this remarkable victory gave a prestige of invincibility to the United States which, though long deserved, had never been appreciated by the great naval powers of the earth. Reinforcements, under Maj. Gen. Wesley Merritt, were hurried to the Philippine Islands and firmly established within sight of Manila, which lay helpless before the American guns. The first expedition sailed from San Francisco May 25 and arrived off Manila June 30. Other expeditions soon followed, until the total force landed at Manila consisted of over 15,000 officers and men. In the meantime large forces were assembled at various points along the coast of the United States to invade Cuba and Puerto Rico. Gen. Juan, Puerto Rico, and the forts at the entrance to Santiago Harbor, Cuba, were shelled by the American squadrons, but none of the attacks had any appreciable result. On the night of June 3, in an attempt to blockade the mouth of Santiago Harbor, Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson, accompanied by 7 men from the American squadron, sank the collier Merrimac across the narrow channel. This unparalleled act of heroism thrilled not only the hearts of the American people, but challenged the admiration of the world. Under the protection of a portion of the American fleet a landing of 600 marines was effected at Guantánamo Bay on June 10. This port was taken and held after severe fighting by the marines, who were the first organized forces of the United States to land in Cuba. By June 16 additional forces had been landed. June 21 the advance of the American army under Maj. Gen. William R. Shafter landed at Daiquirí, about 15 miles east of Santiago, and the next day began the movement against the city. The first serious engagement in which the American troops lost heavily occurred at Las Guasimas June 24. By nightfall of that day ground within 5 miles of Santiago was won. The outworks of Santiago were taken July 1 after a severe battle, and on the next day El Caney and San Juan were captured after a desperate struggle. The investment of the city was now complete. The naval forces cooperated, shelling the town and the coast forts. On the following day, July 3, occurred the decisive naval combat of the war. The Spanish fleet, under Rear-Admiral Fascul Cervera, which had been confined in the harbor of Santiago for 6 weeks by the blockading squadron under Acting Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, at attempted to escape. The Spanish vessels were intercepted and utterly destroyed by the American fleet, under the immediate direction of Commodore Winfield S. Schley, who assumed command during the temporary absence of Rear-Admiral Sampson. The Spanish loss was 600 killed and about 1,400 prisoners, including the admiral. Spain was unable to recover from the catastrophe, and her efforts upon the ocean virtually ceased. The capitulation of Santiago, which embraced the entire eastern end of Cuba, soon followed. July 17 the American army occupied the city. The number of Spanish soldiers surrendered was 22,000. An expedition against Puerto Rico, consisting of about 3,500 men, under the command of Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles, was immediately fitted out, and landed at Guanica July 25. Gen. Miles's force was subsequently increased to about 17,000. With the exception of a few slight engagements there was no serious resistance, and the middle of August found much of the island in the possession of the American troops. As early as July 20 Spain made overtures for peace through M. Jules Cambon, the French ambassador at Washington. Aug. 12 the peace protocol was signed, by which hostilities were brought to an end. Aug. 15, the news of the signing of the protocol not having reached the Philippines, the battle of Manila was fought, and the last scene of the war was enacted when, after a brief assault by the American land and naval forces, the city was compelled to surrender. The total casualties in killed and wounded during the war were: Army, officers killed, 23; enlisted men killed, 257—total, 280; officers wounded, 113; enlisted men wounded, 1,464—total, 1,577. Navy, killed, 17; wounded, 67; died as result of wounds, 1; invalided from service, 5—total, 91. In the entire campaign by land and sea the United States did not lose a flag, gun, ship, or transport, and, with the exception of the crew of the Merrimac, not a soldier or sailor was taken prisoner. Aug. 7 the American troops in Cuba began to embark for home, and the entire force was returned to the United States by Aug. 24, after an absence of only 2 months.
Spanish-American War—Continued.
Causes leading up to, discussed and reviewed, X, 93, 55, 82.
Cavite, water batteries at, silenced by American squadron, X, 72, 90.
Cervera, Pascual, Spanish fleet under command of, in Santiago Harbor, X, 91.
Destroyed by American squadron while attempting to escape, X, 92. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Corbin, H. C.—
Directs Gen. Otis to avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 359.
Dispatch to Gen. Otis regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands, X, 354.
Instructions to Gen. Merritt regarding joint occupancy of Philippine Islands with insurgents, X, 354.
Order of, to send troops to Iloilo, X, 358.
Crowninshield, A. S., report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the Maine, X, 71.
Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, discussed, X, 23, 55, 82.
Davis, Cushman K., peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 97.
Dewey, George—
Attack of American land forces and capture of Manila assisted by squadron under, X, 94.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 354.
Member of Philippine Commission, X, 359.
Spanish fleet destroyed in Manila Bay by American squadron under, X, 72, 90.
Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 72, 77.
Sword to be presented to, X, 77.
Thanks of Congress to, X, 73.
Recommended, X, 72.
Reply of, X, 77.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 343.
Referred to, X, 72.
Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 355.
Diplomatic relations broken off, X, 71, 86.
Discussed, X, 71, 74, 73, 77, 80, 82, 243.
Efforts of foreign governments to preserve peace discussed, X, 244.
El Caney captured by American troops, X, 92.
Evacuation of—
Cuba, Puerto Rico, and adjacent islands, military commissions to superintend, X, 97.
Havana, order regarding, X, 358.
Executive orders regarding, X, 343.
Existence of, act declaring, X, 123.
Recommended, X, 71.
Referred to, X, 87.
Frye, William P., peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 97.
Gordon, William W., member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.

Spanish-American War:
Almodóvar, Duke of, communication from, regarding peace negotiations, X, 95.
Auxiliary Navy of United States in, referred to, X, 88.
Bagley, Worth, killed while attempting to silence batteries at Cardenas, X, 91. (See also X, 77.)
Barton, Clara, president Red Cross, work accomplished by, in, X, 95. (See also X, 59, 83.)
Battle of July 3 discussed, X, 92. (See also Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Blockade of Cuban ports proclaimed, X, 247, 256.
Discussed, X, 71, 87.
Removal of, referred to, X, 96.
Brooke, John R.—
Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.
Puerto Rican expedition reinforced by corps of, X, 93.
Butler, Matthew C., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.
Cambon, Jules, French minister, representative of Spain in preliminary peace negotiations, X, 95.
Cardenas Bay, conflict in, discussed, X, 77, 91.
The Winslow rescued by the Hudson in, thanks of Congress, etc., to officers and men of latter recommended, X, 77.
Casualties on American side in, X, 94.
Spanish-American War—Continued.

Government for newly acquired possessions of United States referred to, X, 97. (See also Military occupation of, post.)

Graves of American soldiers in Cuba to be marked, order regarding, X, 355.

Gray, George, peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 97.

Guantanamo Bay, landing of American marines and subsequent fighting at, X, 92.

Higgins, Francis J., Puerto Rican expedition convoyed by fleet under, X, 93.

Hobson, Richmond P., sinking of the Merri-mac in Santiago Harbor by, X, 80, 91.

Thanks of Congress to, and promotion of, recommended, X, 81.

Hodgdon, Daniel B., recognition of services of, in battle of Manila Bay recommended, X, 80.

Honors to the dead ordered, X, 362.

Hostilities suspended by proclamation, X, 362.

Referred to, X, 96.

Hudson, thanks of Congress to officers and men of the, for rescuing the Winslow recommended, X, 77.

Hugh McCulloch, recognition of services of commander of the, in battle of Manila Bay recommended, X, 80.

Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of Cuba and authorizing intervention by United States in insurrection, X, 72.

Discussed, X, 86.

Regarding by Spain as “equivalent to an evident declaration of war,” X, 87.

Long, John D.—

Report of, on number of lives lost by sinking of the Maine, X, 71.

Thanks of President tendered Commodore Dewey by, X, 343.

Maine, destruction of the, in Havana harbor, X, 52, 65, 83.

Findings of court of inquiry discussed, X, 52, 65.

Number of lives lost in, report on, X, 71.

Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, X, 65.

Marietta, voyage and arrival of the, from San Francisco, X, 91.

Matanzas, harbor and forts at, shelled by American squadron, X, 90.


Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 81.

Thanks of Congress to and promotion of Lieut. Hobson recommended, X, 81.

Merritt, Wesley, expeditions to Philippine Islands under command of, X, 90.

Attack upon and surrender of Manila, X, 94.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 354.

Instructions of President regarding military occupation of islands, X, 344, 346, 347.

Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 354.

Spanish-American War—Continued.

Miles, Nelson A., Puerto Rican expedition under command of, discussed, X, 95.

Military commissions to superintend evacuation of Cuba, Puerto Rico, etc., X, 97.

Military occupation by United States, instructions of President regarding—

Cuba, X, 350.

Philippine Islands, X, 344, 346, 347, 356.

Joint occupancy with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 354.

Minister of Spain to United States, withdrawal of, X, 77.

Minister of United States to Spain mentioned, X, 32, 59, 61.

Withdrawal of, X, 87.

Neutrality preserved by foreign powers in, discussed, X, 87.

Newcomb, Frank H., the Winslow rescued by the Hudson in command of, at Cardenas, thanks of Congress to, recommended, X, 77.

Officers and men compelled to remain in United States, tribute to, X, 95.

Oregon, voyage and arrival of the, from San Francisco discussed, X, 92.

Otis, Eiwell S.—

Directed to avoid conflict with Philippine insurgents, X, 359.

Directed to send troops to Iloilo, X, 358.

Member of the Philippine Commission, X, 359.

Suggestions from, regarding force, etc., for Philippine Islands requested by President, X, 354.

Peace commissioners on part of United States, X, 97.

Peace negotiations discussed, X, 95.

Protocol discussed, X, 96. (See also, X, 262.)

Philippine Islands—

Cable communication with, recommended, X, 129.

Commissioners to, and duties of, set forth by President, X, 359.

Contributions to be levied upon. (See Military occupation of, post.)

Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, X, 90.

Force, etc., for, suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by President, X, 355.

Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents, X, 359.

Government for. (See Military occupation of, post.)

Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, X, 358.


Joint occupation with insurgents not to be permitted, X, 354.

Troops to be sent to Iloilo, order regarding, X, 358.

Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 570.
Spanish-American War—Continued.

Philippine Islands—Continued.

Victory of—

American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila discussed, X, 72, 90.
Commander of American squadron—Appointed acting rear-admiral, X, 72, 343.
Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, X, 77.
Thanks of Congress to, and men under, X, 73.
Recommended, X, 72.
Reply of, X, 77.
Thanks of President tendered, X, 343.
Referred to, X, 72.

Commander of the Hugh McCulloch, recognition of services of, recommended, X, 80.

American squadron and land forces at Manila discussed, X, 94.
Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, X, 354.

Popular loan for prosecuting, authorized by Congress, X, 89.

Postal communication with Santiago, order regarding, X, 352.
Postal service in, discussed, X, 119.

Preparations for, by United States discussed, X, 84, 88.
Privateering not to be resorted to by United States proclaimed, X, 249.
Proclamations regarding, X, 247, 248, 249, 252, 256, 262, 266.
Protection of American interests in Spanish jurisdiction confided to British representatives discussed, X, 106.
Puerto Rican campaign discussed, X, 93.
Red Cross, work accomplished by, in, discussed, X, 95. (See also X, 59, 83.)
Red Cross, International, proposition of Switzerland to extend compact of, in, discussed, X, 111.
Reid, Whitelaw, peace commissioner on part of United States, X, 97.
Return of troops to United States discussed, X, 94.

Sampson, William T.—

Member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.
Sinking of the Merrimac by Lieut. Hobson, report of, on, discussed, X, 80.

Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron in command of, X, 92. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of.)
Thanks of President tendered officers and men of American squadron, X, 348.
The Merrimac sunk in, by Lieut. Hobson, X, 80, 91.
Naval Cadet Powell to be made ensign for attempting to rescue force of, X, 81.
Thanks of Congress to Lieut. Hobson and promotion of, recommended, X, 81.

Schley, Winfield S.—

Member of military commission to Puerto Rico, X, 97.

Santiago Harbor shelled by American squadron, X, 91.

Spanish fleet attempting to escape from Santiago Harbor destroyed by American squadron under direction of. (See Enc. Art., Santiago Harbor, Battle of; also, X, 92.)

Schwan, Theodore, Puerto Rican expedition reinforced by brigade of, X, 93.

Shafer, William R.—

Army under, lands near Santiago, X, 92.
Operations of, around and subsequent capitulation of Santiago, X, 92.

Thanks of President tendered, X, 349, 352.
Signal Corps, services of, discussed, X, 89.
Suspension of hostilities proclaimed, X, 262.

Thanksgiving and prayer, address of President to people for, X, 348.

Thanksgiving proclamation of President McKinley, X, 266.

Treatment to be accorded foreign vessels by United States proclaimed, X, 249.

Discussed, X, 87.

Treaty of peace proclaimed. (See Enc. Art., Spanish-American War, X, 131.)
Vessels of United States in Great Lakes granted facilities by Canada for returning, X, 106.
Volunteers called for by proclamation, X, 248, 252.
Discussed, X, 71, 87, 88.
Mustered out, referred to, X, 97.
To be mustered out, X, 117.
Wade, James F., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.
War-revenue act discussed, X, 89.

Wheeler, Joseph, operations of cavalry division under, around Santiago discussed, X, 92.
Spanish-American War—Continued.

Wilmington, attempts of the, to silence batteries at Cardenas, X, 91. (See also X, 77.) Wilson, John M., Puerto Rican expedition re-enforced by division of, X, 93. Winslow disabled in conflict at Cardenas Bay, X, 77, 91. Rescued by the Hudson, X, 77. Thanks of Congress to officers and men of, recommended, X, 77.

Woodford, Stewart L., minister to Spain, mentioned, X, 32, 59, 61. Withdrawal of, X, 87. Young, Samuel B. M., operations of brigade under, around Santiago discussed, X, 92.


Speaker.—The title of the presiding officer of the House of Representatives. The Constitution provides that "the House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers." It is doubtful, however, if the framers of the Constitution contemplated vesting the Speaker with the power he now enjoys. The system of legislation by committees which has gradually grown up, carrying with it the prerogative of the Speaker to name them, has greatly extended his influence. The first Speaker of the House, was Henry Clay. As the representative of the House the Speaker presides over the deliberations of that body, supervises its journal, certifies to the amount of compensation due its members, signs the bills, resolutions, warrants, etc., and has the right, as a member, to participate in debate after calling another member to the chair. The Speaker rarely to participate in debate after calling another member to the chair. The Speaker rarely. The Speaker rarely.

Speaker, Edward, lieutenant of artillery, nomination of, and reasons therefor, I, 63.

Special-Delivery Stamps:

Discussed, VIII, 349; IX, 449, 539.

Special Session Messages of President—


Spee Circular.—An order drafted by Senator Benton, of Missouri, and issued by the Secretary of the Treasury July 11, 1836, by order of President Jackson (X, 104). It was designed to check speculative purchases of public lands. In it the officials were directed to receive nothing but gold and silver in payment for public lands. The circular was issued in opposition to the sentiment of Congress, which at the next session passed a bill to rescind the order, but Jackson defeated the bill by a pocket veto. The President's action aroused much indignation and, it is claimed, hastened the panic of 1837.

Specie Payments.—The United States suspended specie payments Jan. 1, 1861, and Congress authorized the issue of large quantities of United States notes to be a legal tender. In this action the Government had been preceded by most of the banks of the country, following the example of the New York banks. Jan. 14, 1875, the act authorizing the resumption of specie payments of Government contracts to begin Jan. 1, 1879, was approved by President Grant in a special message (VII, 314). To this end the purchase of bullion and the manufacture of subsidiary coin was at once begun. The mints were run overtime to supply the demand for specie, and resumption became an accomplished fact.

Specie Payments:


Discussed by President—


Resumption of—


Suspension of, by banks discussed, III, 344, 354, 340, 540, 560, 572; VII, 129.

Spaight, J., correspondence regarding interference in elections, III, 96.

Spencer, Josiah, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 271.
Spitzer, Solomon,
Associate justice Supreme Court, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 328.
Correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 299, 300, 302, 304.
Spirits. (See Distilled Spirits.)
Spitzer, Solomon, act for relief of heirs of, returned, VIII, 615.
Spoils System.—The policy of bestowing public offices upon members of the party in power as rewards for political services. These official rewards once secured, the beneficiaries found it incumbent upon them to assist in keeping in power the party to which they owed their positions, not only by a strict attention to the duties of their offices, but also by making friends and votes for their superior officer. Under the spoils system, it is charged, official duties are often made secondary to partisan obligations. This system is not confined to American politics, but is carried on in England, where Parliament has created a patronage secretary, who takes charge of the apportionment and keeps regular accounts with the members of Parliament of the positions which have been filled upon their recommendation. In the United States the system developed first in New York and Pennsylvania, Tammany Hall made effective use of the system in its fight against the Clintons in the first quarter of the present century. It was extended to State politics by the "Albany Regency," established by Martin Van Buren in 1818. It was not until Jackson's time, however, that it became a feature of Federal politics. The spoils system derived the name commonly applied to it from a sentence used in a speech made by Senator William L. Marcy, of New York, while urging the Senate to confirm the nomination of Martin Van Buren as minister to England. In defense of the charge against Van Buren that he had introduced the custom of removal from office for opinion's sake, Mr. Marcy, speaking for the Democrats of New York, Jan. 25, 1832, declared that "they see nothing wrong in the rule that to the victor belongs the spoils of the enemy." It has since been a regular feature of American politics in every Administration, tempered of late by the provisions of the civil-service act of 1883. (See also Civil Service.)

**Index**

**Spottsylvania Court-House, including the conflicts at Todd's Tavern, Corbin's Bridge, Alsop's Farm, Laurel Hill, Po River, Ny River, and the captured salient. From dawn till dusk the battle raged. The Federal assault on the Confederate line was checked. It was renewed without success on the 18th. After several days of maneuvering, and having received reinforcements enough to make up for his losses, Grant, on the 20th and 21st of May, moved southward toward the North Anna River. The Federal losses in the battle of Spottsylvania Court-House, including the conflicts at Todd's Tavern, Corbin's Bridge, Alsop's Farm, Laurel Hill, Po River, Ny River, and the captured salient, were (Ewell's, Johnson's, and McGowan's divisions) 4,001 killed and wounded.)

Sprague, William, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 325.
Springfield (N. J.), Battle of.—June 6, 1780, Generals Sterling, Knyphausen, Mathews, and Tryon left Staten Island with 5,000 men to attack Washington's army at Morrisown, N. J. Sterling was killed and Knyphausen took command. He advanced to within half a mile of Springfield, harassed all the way by the settlers and militia. Sir Henry Clinton returned to New York on June 17 from Charleston, S. C., and prepared to join Knyphausen. On June 23 the British advance was made in two columns. The American outposts were forced back upon Springfield, which the British burned, and then retreated to Staten Island. The British loss amounted to about 159, the American to 83.

**Springfield, Ohio, act to establish port of delivery at, vetoed, VIII, 417.**
Squadron:
African, instructions to officers of, referred to IV, 330; V, 340.
Atlantic. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)
Home, proposed extension of duties of, referred to, IV, 376.
Mediterranean, referred to, IV, 52, 100.
Pacific. (See Manila Harbor, Battle of.)
Squaquis Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Squall Indians, treaty with, V, 393.
Squier, E. George, treaties with Nicaragua and San Salvador concluded by, V, 34.
Squamish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.
Staff of Army. (See Army.)
Stanford Harbor, Conn., survey of, referred to, II, 480.
Stamp Act.—An act of the British Parliament passed in 1765 and put into effect in the American Colonies Nov. 1 of that year. It levied on British subjects in America specific sums for each of the common transactions of business. Deeds, bonds, notes of hand, indentures, insurance policies, leases, contracts of sale, etc., were not to be enforced by courts unless written on stamped paper bought of the officers of the Crown. Without stamped wills testamentary dispositions would be void; without stamped receipts debts could not be acquitted; vessels at sea without clearances written on stamped paper were liable to seizure and confiscation if they fell in with one of the King's ships; only stamped newspapers could be exposed for sale; without stamped certificates marriages could not lawfully be contracted; unstamped writs and executions had no force or effect; in short, the American citizen must have been daily paying money into the British treasury at its stamp office or in respect to much of the protection which society undertakes to afford he was an outlaw. Under this act business was suspended. The people absolutely refused to use the stamps. Benjamin Franklin presented a petition of the colonists to the House of Commons, and on Mar. 18, 1766, the stamp act was repealed. The agitation resulting from the act was one of the leading causes in effecting the Revolution.
Stamp Act Congress.—A body which met at New York Oct. 7, 1765, composed of delegates from all the Colonies except Virginia, North Carolina, New Hampshire, and Georgia. There were 26 members, including 4 from New York, 2 each from Rhode Island and Delaware, and 3 each from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and South Carolina. Timothy Ruggles, of Massachusetts, was chosen president. The manifestations issued by this congress were "A Declaration of the Rights and Grievances of the Colonists of America," an address to the King, a memorial to the House of Lords, and a petition to the House of Commons, all of a loyal and respectful tone. The congress adjourned Oct. 25.
Stanbury, Henry—Continued.
Special commissioner to investigate administration in military division on Mississippi River, VI, 273.
Stanley, John S., delegate to the Choctaws for treaty purposes, mentioned, IX, 233.
Stanly, Edward, military governor of North Carolina, authority and action of, referred to, VI, 80.
Stanly, Fabius, mentioned, V, 595.
Stanton, Edwin M.:
Correspondence of, relative to the restoration of peace, VI, 260.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 93.
Discussion of, and orders concerning the suspension of, as Secretary of War and transfer of records to Gen. U. S. Grant, VI, 356, 503, 663.
 Negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 566.
Secretary of War—
Removal of, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 621, 622, 663.
Suspension of, discussed and orders regarding, VI, 356, 503. (See also VI, 609.)
Stapleton, Robert H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 463.
Star Routes. (See Postal Service.)
Star Spangled Banner.—A patriotic song written by Francis Scott Key, of Baltimore, on the night of Sept. 13, 1814, during the bombardment of Fort McHenry by the British. Key had gone under a flag of truce to solicit the release of some friends who had been seized by the English Admiral Cochrane during the attack on the city of Washington. Upon Key's arrival the British fleet was about to begin the attack on Fort McHenry, and, though his request for the release of his friends was granted, Admiral Cochrane refused to allow him or his friends to leave the ship before the battle. During the excitement of the bombardment Key wrote the famous song on the back of a letter. It was published and sung at the theaters to the tune of "Amaron in Heaven."
Starr, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 454.
Stars and Bars.—The flag of the Confederate States of America. The first provisional Senate recommended that "the flag of the Confederate States shall consist of a red field with a white space extending horizontally through the center and equal in width to one-third the width of the flag." The union was a blue square extending across the upper red and the white stripe. In the blue square 9 stars were arranged in a circle. The bars were by their colors, red and white, intended to express the qualities of courage and purity. The blue field of the union expressed fortitude and the red and white stripes, the union's independence and virtue.
the Confederate congress adopted a white flag with 1 blue star in the center. Another variation commonly used was a white field with blue diagonal stripes and white stars, and a piece of fringe at the outer edge. Some of the army corps adopted a battle flag with a red ground, blue diagonal cross, and white stars.

Stars and Stripes. (See Flag.)

State Banks. (See Banks, State.)

State Constitutions. (See Constitutions, State.)

State Courts. (See Courts, State.)

State Debts:

Contracted abroad discussed, IV, 87.

Guaranty of, by General Government discussed, IV, 211.

Injure public credit, IV, 208.

Referred to, III, 352.

Repudiation of contracts referred to, IV, 109.

State, Department of—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. This Department has charge of the relations of the United States with foreign powers. Its head is the Secretary of State, who ranks as the first of the Cabinet officers. He is charged, under the President, not only with all negotiations relating to foreign affairs, but is the medium of correspondence between the President and the chief executives of foreign governments, is custodian of the great seal of the United States, and publishes the laws and resolutions of Congress and proclamations of the President. He is also required to make annual reports to Congress. Under the Continental Congress foreign affairs were at first managed by a committee. Jan. 10, 1781, the office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs was created and placed in charge of Robert R. Livingston, who was succeeded by John Jay in 1784. July 27, 1789, the two departments of Home and Foreign Affairs were combined in the Department of State. The following have been Secretaries of State under the Constitution: Thomas Jefferson, Virginia; Edmund Randolph, Virginia; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; John Marshall, Virginia; James Madison, Virginia; Robert Smith, Maryland; James Monroe, Virginia; John Quincy Adams, Massachusetts; Henry Clay, Kentucky; Martin Van Buren, New York; Edward Livingston, Louisiana; Louis McLane, Delaware; John Forayth, Georgia; Daniel Webster, Massachusetts; Hugh S. Legaré, South Carolina; Abel P. Upshur, Virginia; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; James Buchanan, Pennsylvania; John M. Clayton, Delaware; Edward Everett, Massachusetts; William L. Marcy, New York; Lewis Cass, Michigan; Jeremiah S. Black, Pennsylvania; William H. Seward, New York; Elihu B. Washburne, Illinois; Hamilton Fish, New York; William M. Evarts, New York; James G. Blaine, Maine; Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, New Jersey; Thomas F. Bayard, Delaware; John W. Foster, Indiana; Walter Q. Gresham, Indiana; Richard C. Giney, Massachusetts; John Sherman, Ohio; William R. Day, Ohio, and John Hay, District of Columbia.

State, Department of:

Agents employed by, without express provision of law, IV, 151, 281.

Amount charged to, for service rendered by naval vessels referred to, VI, 462.

Appropriations and expenditures of, referred to, VII, 427.

Building for—

Completed and possession taken by, VII, 437.

Recommended, V, 168; VII, 166.

Change in laws regulating management of, referred to, VII, 635.

Changes made in force of, referred to, IX, 746.

Clerks in, referred to, VI, 387, 601; VIII, 67.

Contingent fund of bureaus in, estimates for, referred to, VIII, 535.

Historical archives in, referred to, IX, 669.

Historical manuscripts in, plan for publishing, referred to, VIII, 613.

Legal services, amounts paid for, by, referred to, VI, 630.

Library in, referred to, VIII, 153.

Officers commissioned by, referred to, VII, 49.

Officers in, referred to, VII, 378.

Public records in, means for preservation of, referred to, VII, 159.

Salaries and expenses of, referred to, VI, 694.

Substitutes in, employment of, referred to, VIII, 390.

Transfer of—

Patent Office from, to Attorney-General recommended, IV, 415.

Portion of business of, recommended, II, 461; V, 168.

Territorial affairs from, to Interior Department recommended, VII, 106, 101.

State of the Union discussed by President—


Arthur, VIII, 235.

Buchanan, V, 436, 497, 530, 558, 656, 661, 669.

Cleveland, VIII, 324, 713; IX, 714.

Fillmore, V, 77.

Grant, VII, 27, 95, 153, 184, 284, 395, 332, 399.

Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 107, 306.

Hayes, VI, 48, 409, 557, 567.

Jackson, II, 424, 500, 544, 591; III, 147, 292.

Jefferson, I, 328, 346, 361, 385.


Lincoln, VI, 44, 54, 133, 188, 291.

McKinley, X, 82.

Madison, I, 59, 597, 573.

Monroe, II, 54, 73, 98, 207, 222, 248.

Pierce, V, 207, 273, 341, 397.

Polk, IV, 471, 534, 599.

Taylor, V, 9.

Tyler, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.

Van Buren, III, 373, 493, 529, 602.

Washington, I, 103, 183, 213.

State, Secretary of:

Appointments by, referred to, IV, 112.

Letter of Don Joaquin de Anduaga to, II, 140.

Letter to, regarding Louisiana province, I, 348.


State, War, and Navy Building, construction of, discussed, VII, 347, 572; VIII, 51.
States of the Church. (See Italy; Papal States.)

States of the Union (see also the several States):
Accounts of United States with, I, 141.

Act—
Containing provisions denying certain, right to protect themselves with militia discussed, VI, 472, 673.

Granting lands to—
For benefit of insane persons vetoed, V, 247.

Reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 56.

To provide colleges in, vetoed, V, 543.

To pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to Territories, District of Columbia, and, vetoed, VIII, 837.

To settle claims of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, II, 637.

Admission of, discussed and recommendations regarding, V, 509, 555.

Agitation in, growing out of slavery discussed.
(See Slavery.)

Alliances between, discouraged, I, 217.

Amicable relations between, desired, V, 273.

Area of, and extent of public domain in, referred to, V, 235.

Commerce between, discussed, VI, 362.

Constitutional rights of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Debts contracted by, abroad discussed, IV, 87.

Guaranty of, by General Government discussed, IV, 211.

Injure public credit, IV, 208.

Referred to, III, 552.

Repudiation of contracts by, referred to, IV, 109.

Disbursements made within Territories and, II, 482.

Education in. (See Education.)

Federal Government in, uniform operation of, suggested, II, 461.

Funds deposited with—
May be necessary to use portion of, III, 239.

Not intended as a gift, III, 239.

Referred to, III, 665.

Governments to be reestablished in Southern States. (See Confederate States.)

Indebtedness of, to United States referred to, I, 391.

Insurrection, existence of, in certain, proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 165.

Proclamations declaring insurrection at an end, VI, 317, 429, 434.

Tax upon real estate in, declared a lien on same, VI, 92.

Lands—
Granted to—
For educational purposes, II, 466, 482; VI, 579; VII, 352.

In aid of internal improvements, etc., discussed, VII, 111, 252; VIII, 795.

Purchased in, by United States referred to, II, 326, 327.

Legislation to secure property and enforce law in, recommended, VII, 127.

States of the Union—Continued.

Measures and weights of, sets of, made for, III, 258.

Payment or assumption of stocks of, by General Government referred to, IV, 54.

Powers of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Prisoners in, provision for. (See Imprisonment.)

Reconstruction of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; the several States.)

Restoration of Southern States. (See Provisional Governors; Restoration.)

Right of certain, to representation in Congress discussed, VI, 446.

Secession discussed. (See Secession.)

Sectional agitation in, mediation of Virginia for settlement of, discussed, V, 661.

Slavery in. (See Slavery.)

Suability of, amendment to Constitution relative to, I, 260.

Surplus revenue should be apportioned among, II, 451, 514.

Constitutional amendment necessary for, recommended, II, 452.

Derangement arising from distribution of, III, 490.

Funds deposited with, not intended as a gift, II, 239.

May be necessary to use portion of funds deposited with, III, 239.

Table showing distribution of, III, 260.

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Weights and measures, sets of, made for, III, 258.

States Rights. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Statistical Congress, International:
At St. Petersburg, VII, 188, 267.

The Hague, VII, 128.

Invitation to hold next meeting in United States recommended, VII, 188.

Statistics, Bureau of.—A Bureau of the Treasury Department, established in 1866. It collects and publishes from time to time statistics of the commerce of the United States with foreign countries, immigration statistics, etc. Its annual Statistical Abstract of the United States and reports on commerce and navigation are important documents.


Statues and Monuments:
Clifton, George, statue of, presented to Congress by State of New York, VII, 260.

Garfield, James A., statue of, to be erected in Washington, VIII, 208.

Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, VIII, 577.

Liberty Enlightening the World. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)

Rawlins, John A., statue of, recommendations regarding erection of, VII, 170.
Statues and Monuments—Continued.
Thomas, George H., statue of, to be unveiled, VII, 257.
Washington, George, statue of—
To be erected at Caracas, Venezuela, VIII, 129.
To be placed in Capitol, II, 315, 607; IV, 57.
Washington Monument. (See Washington Monument.)
Wooster, David, monument to memory of, information regarding, II, 232.
Yorktown, Va., monument at, referred to, VIII, 263.

Statute of Limitations should be repealed in criminal cases, III, 273.

Statutes of United States. (See Revised Statutes.)
Stayer, Anson, military superintendent of telegraph lines, VI, 109.

Steam-Boiler Explosions:
Commission to inquire into causes of, VII, 259, 482.
Examination of inventions to prevent, referred to, III, 509, 511, 515.

Steam Power:
Accident in navigation resulting from criminal negligence in use of, discussed, III, 34.
Use and development of, in naval warfare discussed, IV, 48, 265, 279.

Steamboat-Inspection Service discussed, VIII, 346.

Steamboats, casualties in, discussed, III, 394.

Steamship Mail Service. (See Postal Service.)
Steamships:
Australian line referred to, VII, 147.
Claims of German lines to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Construction of, into war vessels when needed recommended, IV, 350.
Line of, between—
Havre and New York referred to, IV, 158, 330.
San Francisco and Japan and China, VII, 147.
Naval reserve of, recommended, IX, 57.
Proposals for construction of iron steamships for trans-Atlantic service referred to, VII, 69.
Rapid service of, recommended by International American Conference, IX, 76.
Recommendations regarding, by President—
Harrison, Benj., IX, 95, 124.
McKinley, X, 115.

Stearns, Frederick P., member of committee to report upon sewerage system of District of Columbia, IX, 52, 79.

Steck, Michael, treaty with Indians concluded by, VII, 192.

Steedman, James B., mentioned, VI, 351, 388.
Steele, George W., Governor of the Territory of Oklahoma, letter of, regarding suffering caused by failure of crops by drought, among the settlers in Oklahoma, IX, 81.

Stelucha Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Stellicoom Indians, treaty with, V, 303.
Steinberger, A. B., special agent to Samoa, power conferred upon, referred to, VII, 361, 428.

Stellwagen, Henry S., commander of Constitution, acceptance of sword by, for services rendered British vessel Mersey referred to, VI, 259.

Stephens, Alexander H.:
Member of commission to confer with President regarding termination of War between the States, VI, 260.
Pardon applied for by, order regarding, VI, 352.

Sternberg, George M., designated to attend Sanitary Conference at Rome, VIII, 313.

Steuart, William M., commissioner to investigate affairs of New York custom-house, IV, 152, 161.

Stuben, Baron von, descendants of, present at Yorktown Centennial, VIII, 39.

Stevens, Augustus F., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 428.

Stevens, Isaac I.:
Governor of Washington Territory—
Mentioned, V, 536.

Proclamation of martial law by, referred to, V, 423.

Major-general of volunteers, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 162.
Treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 303, 362, 379, 380, 381.

Stevens, John L., minister to Hawaiian Islands, action of, respecting annexation discussed, IX, 441, 450.

Stevenson, Andrew, minister to Great Britain:
Correspondence regarding—
Imprisonment of E. S. Greely, III, 38, 405.
Northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Nomination of, discussed, III, 52.

Steward, Jackson, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 442.

Stewart, Alexander T., nomination and confirmation of, as Secretary of Treasury, discussed, VII, 8.
Withdrawal of message, VII, 9.

Stewart, Charles:
Charges against, discussed, II, 278.

Court-martial of, referred to, II, 353.
Nomination of, discussed, V, 532.

Stewart, William A., imprisonment, conviction, and release of, at Valparaiso, Chile, V, 239.

Stieckey, Amos, report of, on protection of levees referred to, VIII, 210.

Stieckey, William, member of Ponca Indian Commission, VII, 630.

Stillwell, Jesse M., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 722.

Silvers, Charles B., joint resolution declaring retirement of, from Army legal, etc., vetoed, IX, 91.

St-kah-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Stockbridge Indians:
Proceedings for relief of, referred to, IV, 314.
Treaty with, III, 277, 429, 466, 556; IV, 679; V, 353; VI, 518.

Stockholm, Sweden, International Prison Congress to be held in, discussed, VII, 454.
Proceedings of, referred to, VII, 512.

Stockton and Stokes, claims of, III, 280.
Payment of, referred to, III, 503.

Stockton, Robert F.:
Captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 328.

Construction of the Princeton under direction of, referred to, IV, 277.
Stoluck-wha-mish Indians, treaty with, made and concluded January, 1855, by Isaac I. Stevens, governor and superintendent of Indian affairs of Washington Territory, and also with other tribes within the same territory, V, 379.

Stoluck-wha-mish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Stone, Charles F., charges against and trial of, referred to, VI, 74.

Stone, Caleb, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 546.


Stone River, or Murfreesboro (Tenn.), Battle of.—Oct. 30, 1862, Gen. Buell was succeeded in the command of the Army of the Ohio by Gen. William S. Rosecrans. During December the Federal army of 41,421 infantry, 3,266 cavalry, and 2,223 artillery, with 150 guns, lay at Nashville, Tenn. The recent invasion of Kentucky by the Confederates under Gen. Bragg having proven unsatisfactory to the Confederate government, he was again ordered to the north soon after he had reached Chattanooga. By Christmas he was posted near Murfreesboro, about 30 miles southeast of Nashville, with an army of 37,000 men. Rosecrans had planned to assault the Confederate right early on the morning of December 31, in front of Murfreesboro. Bragg, anticipating his design, attacked McCook on the Federal right and drove him from his position with considerable loss, including 3,000 prisoners and 28 guns. Some Federal accounts represent the Confederates as repulsed four times after their successful charge. Both armies rested on Jan. 1, 1863. On the 2d Rosecrans resumed his efforts to turn the Confederate right. Some statements are to the effect that Bragg attacked unsuccessfully. The one here followed says the Federals advanced, were forced back across Stone River, and then fell back about 25 miles to Duck River. The Federal loss in the fighting about Murfreesboro was 1,733 killed, 7,245 wounded, and over 3,000 prisoners—a total of about 12,000. The loss of the Confederates was about 11,000 men in killed, wounded, and missing. This battle is called by the Confederates the battle of Murfreesboro. It was one of the bloodiest of the Civil War.

Stony Creek (Canada), Battle of.—When the British were driven from Fort George, on the Niagara River, they fled westward under command of Gen. Vincent as far as Stony Creek, 6 miles southeast of the present city of Hamilton and about 50 miles from the Niagara River. Here they made a stand, having been reinforced by troops from Kingston. They were closely followed by 1,500 Americans under Generals Chandler and Winder. At midnight June 5, 1813, Vincent, with about 800 men, started for the American camp. The attack was made before daylight, and the combatants were unable to distinguish friend from foe. Chandler and Winder were both captured and Vincent was lost in the woods. The British command then devolved upon Col. Harvey, who, desiring of driving the Americans from their position, withdrew from the attack while it was yet dark. The Americans fled to Forty-Mile Creek, where they were joined by 400 reinforcements. The total casualties of the battle were: Americans, 154; British, 178.

Stony Point (N. Y.), Storming of.—With a view to regaining possession of the Hudson, Gen. Clinton in June, 1779, occupied and fortified Verplanck's Point and Stony Point, garrisoning the latter with 600 men. To circumvent his movements Washington sent for Anthony Wayne and asked him if he could take Stony Point. His reply is said to have been: "I will storm hell if your excellency will plan it." Accordingly, Washington planned the assault, and on the night of July 16, 1779, Wayne, with about 800 men selected from 3 regiments of infantry, a detachment from West Point, and Col. Lee's light-horse, made a sudden assault upon the fort. The plans were carefully excuted, the guns were carried off, and the works destroyed. The British casualties were 20 killed, 74 wounded, 58 missing, and 472 prisoners—a total loss of 624. The total American loss was only 15 killed and 83 wounded. Among the latter was Gen. Wayne. This the boldest exploit of the Revolution was initiated by the capture and gagging of a sentinel, the countersign having been obtained by a negro strawberry vender and by him communicated to the Americans. While the negro chatted with the sentry the latter was seized by the American advance party.

Storer, George W., conduct of, referred to, IV, 678.

Straw Shoe Channel, steamers sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through, referred to, VI, 598, 704.

Street, George F., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Stright's Raid.—In the spring of 1863, about the time Col. Grierson's flying column of cavalry was organized at Memphis, Tenn., Col. A. D. Stright, of the Fifty-first Indiana, was permitted by Gen. Rosecrans to take a body of 1,800 cavalry from Tusculum, Ala., to attempt the destruction of railroads and other property in northern Alabama and Georgia. The
raiders started out Apr. 12 and were captured May 3, 1865, near Rome, Ga., having accomplished nothing. The capture was made by Forrest's cavalry.

Stricklett, Georgia A., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 569.

Strike Commission: 
Discussed, IX, 551. 
Report of, transmitted, IX, 556.

Stringham, Silas H., thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 83.

Stryker, Cyrenius G., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 665.

Stuart, Charles B., report on waterway referred to, VI, 201.

Stuart, George H., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Supraconstitutional Centennial Commission, memorial of, proposing to celebrate centennial anniversary of framing Constitution discussed, VIII, 553.

Submarine Cables. (See Ocean Cables.)

Subsidies to Railroads:
Discussed, VII, 197, 352; VIII, 353.
Information regarding, transmitted, VIII, 373.

Subsidies to Steamships:
Discussed, VI, 363.

Subsidy.—Derived from the Latin subsidium, originally the troops stationed in reserve in the third line of battle, from subsidere, to sit down. In Europe, after the period of its first use, it meant a sum of money paid to an ally to aid in carrying on war. In England it was a special tax levied upon persons and not upon property. It has now come to mean money paid by a government to individuals or companies, such as steamship or railway, in excess of the value of services rendered and in aid of individual enterprise. Railways in the United States have been assisted by State and municipal subscriptions to their bonds. National aid to railways, with the exception of the third line of battle, from subsidium, to sit down has been periods in the history of nearly all the Colonies when only freeholders were allowed to vote. There have been periods in the history of nearly all the States are forbidden to abridge the privileges or immunities of United States citizens or to deny or abridge the right of suffrage on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude. The age of 21 is universally fixed upon as that when suffrage may be exercised. In some States ability to read and write is required, and in some a small property qualification or tax is imposed. Until the present century suffrage was greatly restricted in America. Massachusetts and the New Haven Colonies for a long time allowed none but church members to vote. There have been periods in the history of nearly all the States in the Federal Union first framed their constitutions some of them retained the church-membership qualification, while others permitted suffrage to freeholders only. In 1798 Georgia abolished the property qualification, and was followed by Maryland in 1801, Massachusetts and New York in 1821, Delaware in 1831, New Jersey in 1844, Connecticut in 1845, Virginia in 1850, North Carolina in 1854, South Carolina in 1865, and Rhode Island, except in municipal elections, in 1888.

mile run for first-class vessels for carrying foreign mails and in consideration of their use as auxiliary naval vessels. In 1892 the International Navigation Company made an arrangement for first-class European service in connection with the American registry of the Paris and New York. Other acts granting subsidies have since been passed by Congress.

Subtreasury System.—The subtreasury system of the United States is an outgrowth of the panic of 1837. In his special session message to Congress that year President Van Buren strongly recommended such a system (III, 348). Silas Wright, of New York, introduced a bill in Congress in accordance with the President's recommendations. It prohibited Government agents from receiving anything but gold and silver. In 1840 the bill became a law and subtreasuries were established at New York, Boston, Charleston, and St. Louis, the mint at Philadelphia and the branch mint at New Orleans having been also made places of deposit. The law was repealed in 1841 and re-enacted in 1845.

Subtreasury System:
Condemnation of, referred to, IV, 45.
Discussed by President—
Taylor, V, 18.
Tyler, IV, 45, 207.
Van Buren, III, 324, 379, 489, 534, 540, 609.
Modifications in, recommended, V, 18.

Suffrage.—The privilege of participating in the government of a state or nation by voting at an election of officers or on a change in the fundamental law. Suffrage under the Constitution of the United States is exercised by such electors in each State as have the qualifications necessary for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature (I, 21). The Constitution does not guarantee the suffrage to any citizen, but by the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments the States are forbidden to abridge the privileges or immunities of United States citizens or to deny or abridge the right of suffrage on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude. The age of 21 is universally fixed upon as that when suffrage may be exercised. In some States ability to read and write is required, and in some a small property qualification or tax is imposed. Until the present century suffrage was greatly restricted in America. Massachusetts and the New Haven Colonies for a long time allowed none but church members to vote. There have been periods in the history of nearly all the Colonies when only freeholders were allowed to vote. When the States in the Federal Union first framed their constitutions some of them retained the church-membership qualification, while others permitted suffrage to freeholders only. In 1798 Georgia abolished the property qualification, and was followed by Maryland in 1801, Massachusetts and New York in 1821, Delaware in 1831, New Jersey in 1844, Connecticut in 1845, Virginia in 1850, North Carolina in 1854, South Carolina in 1865, and Rhode Island, except in municipal elections, in 1888.
The new States have mostly provided for manhood suffrage from the first. (See also Woman Suffrage.)

Saffron, The, French seamen on, accidentally killed by salute from the United States, III, 54.

Sugar:

- Manufacture of—
  Encouragement of, recommended, VII, 626.
  From sorghum and sugar cane discussed, VIII, 758.

- Manufacture of milk, in Switzerland referred to, VIII, 394.

- Placed on free list discussed, IX, 191.

- Probable retaliatory action of foreign governments for proposed imposition of duty on, IX, 478.

- Protest of Germany to discriminating duty on, recommendations regarding, IX, 525.

- Supervision provided by tariff law for domestic production of, transfer of, to Agricultural Department recommended, IX, 119.

Sugar-Beet Culture, VII, 592; IX, 119; X, 132.

Sugar Bounty:

- Discussed, IX, 445-534.
- Payment of appropriation for, contained in sundry civil bill, referred to, IX, 663.

Suits Against Government:

- Discussed, IX, 597.

Supervision provided by tariff law for domestic production of, transfer of, to Agricultural Department recommended, IX, 119.

Supplies, Public:

- Distribution of, referred to, I, 149.
- Officer should be placed in charge of, I, 149.

Supreme Court:

- (See Court, Supreme.)

Supreme Court Justices.—Chief and associate justices of the Supreme Court are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold office during good behavior. The Chief Justice receives a salary of $10,500 per year and the associate justices $10,000. Since the establishment of the court the following have served as Chief Justice: John Jay, New York; Oliver Ellsworth, Connecticut; John Marshall, Virginia; Roger B. Taney, Maryland; Salmon P. Chase, Ohio; Morrison R. Waite, Ohio; Melville W. Fuller, Illinois. The following have served as associate justices: John Rutledge, South Carolina; William Cushing, Massachusetts; Robert H. Harrison, Maryland; James Wilson, Pennsylvania; John Blair, Virginia; James Iredell, North Carolina; Thomas Johnson, Maryland; William Paterson, New Jersey; Samuel Chase, Maryland; Bushrod Washington, Virginia; Al­fred Moore, North Carolina; William Johnson, South Carolina; Brockholst Livingston, New York; Thomas Todd, Kentucky; Joseph Story, Massachusetts; Gabriel Duvall, Maryland; Smith Thompson, New York; Robert Trum­ble, Kentucky; John McLean, Ohio; Henry Baldwin, Pennsylvania; James M. Wayne, Georgia; Philip P. Barbour, Virginia; John Catron, Tennessee; John McKinley, Alabama; Peter V. Daniel, Virginia; Samuel Nelson, New York; Levi Woodbury, New Hampshire; Rob­ert C. Grier, Pennsylvania; Benjamin R. Curtis, Massachusetts; John A. Campbell, Alabama; Nathan Clifford, Maine; Noah H. Swayne, Ohio; Samuel F. Miller, Iowa; David Davis, Illinois; Stephen J. Field, California; William Strong, Pennsylvania; Joseph P. Bradley, New Jersey; Ward Hunt, New York; John M. Har­lan, Kentucky; William B. Woods, Georgia; Stanley Matthews, Ohio; Horace Gray, Massachusetts; Samuel Blatchford, New York; Lucius Q. C. Lamar, Mississippi; David J. Brewer, Kansas; Henry B. Brown, Michigan; George Shiras, jr., Pennsylvania; Howell R. Jackson, Tennessee; Edward D. White, Louisiana; Rufus W. Peckham, New York, and Joseph McKenna, California.

Supreme Court Reports.—The opinions and decisions of the Supreme Court are recorded in more than 100 large volumes. They comprise its work from its first session, in 1790, to the present time. They begin with the volume numbered 2 Dallas and include 3 volumes by Dallas, covering the period between 1790 and 1800; 9 volumes by Cranch, 1800 to 1815; Whea-
**Surplus Revenue, Distribution of.**—In his annual message of Dec. 1, 1834 (III, 97), President Jackson announced the extinguishment of the public debt. The compromise tariff measure of 1833 to 1834 produced a surplus derived from import duties, produced a surplus in the Treasury Jan. 1, 1835, was to be deposited with the States in proportion to their representation in the electoral college, the surplus was attached to the bill regulating public deposits and passed by Congress in 1836. Under this law all the money in excess of $5,000,000 in the Treasury Jan. 1, 1837, was to be deposited with the States in proportion to their representation in the electoral college, and in four installments. The States were required to give certificates of deposit payable to the Secretary of the Treasury on demand. None of the banks selected by the Government as the custodians of public funds was under any kind of official supervision by the States which chartered them or by the General Government. The sum to be divided was $37,468,890. Three installments of the money were paid to all the States except the few that had refused to accept it on the conditions imposed. The return of these loans to the States has never been demanded.

**Surplus Revenue in Treasury.** (See Treasury.)

**Surratt, John H.:**

**Surratt, John H.:**


**Surratt, Mary E.,** implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, proceedings of trial of, and verdict of military commission, VI, 334, 335, 336, 341, 347, 348.

**Surveys, Public,** punishment of persons interrupting in performance of the trusts confided to them, referred to and recommendation for penalty for the same, II, 479. Surveys, control and supervision of geographical and geological, discussed, VII, 264. (See also the several surveys.)

**Susan Loud, The,** seizure of, by Spanish or Cuban authorities referred to, V, 143. Claims arising out of, referred to, V, 385, 387.

**Suspension Bridge, N. Y.,** proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 236.

**Susquehanna, The,** repair of, referred to, V, 231.

**Susquehanna Company.—** An organization, composed mostly of Connecticut farmers, formed in 1754 for the purpose of colonizing the Wyoming country. This was the name given to a strip of land bought by Connecticut from the Plymouth Company in 1651. Under the charter granted by James I to the Plymouth Company in 1620 their territory extended from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from lat. 40° to 46° north. The grant of Charles II to William Penn extended to 42° north, thus overlapping the Plymouth grant to more than the extent of the territory sold to Connecticut, which extended to 41° south. In 1754 the Susquehanna Company made a treaty with the Six Nations of Indians, securing the right to settlement upon their purchase. Charles II confirmed the sale to Connecticut, and Pennsylvania, though disputing the sale, made no effort to prevent a settlement. The first settlers in the disputed territory were driven off by the Indians in 1763. In 1759 some 40 more settlers arrived in the Wyoming region and were arrested by Pennsylvania officials. For the next 6 years a sort of civil warfare was kept up between the settlers of the disputed tract, and only suspended during the Revolution, after which the dispute was arranged between the States and the title to the land confirmed. (See also Wyoming Controversy.)

**Susquehanna, or Conestoga, Indians.**—A tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians, now extinct. They formerly lived in Pennsylvania and Maryland, along the Susquehanna River and at the head of Chesapeake Bay. They were close allies of the Dutch and Swedes, but treacherous in their dealings with the English. The Susquehannas were overthrown by the Iroquois in 1675 after a desperate struggle. A remnant of the tribe was massacred by whites at Lancaster, Pa., in 1763.

**Sutro Tunnel referred to, VII, 104.**

**Swamp Lands.** (See Lands, Swamp.)

**Swann, Thomas,** mentioned, VI, 613.

**Swanton, Va.,** proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

**Swartwout, Samuel,** crimes charged against I, 477.

**Swartwout, Samuel,** default of, referred to, III, 506. (See also III, 492.)

**Swartwout, Samuel,** thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

**Sweden.—** A Kingdom in the eastern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, in Europe. It is bounded on the north and west by Norway, on the east by Finland, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic Sea, and on the south and southwest by the Baltic and the Cattegat and Skager Rack channels. It extends from lat. 55° 20′ to 69° 3′ north, and from long. 10° 6′ to 24° 8′ east. The surface is generally hilly and contains many lakes and rivers. For the purpose of dealing with foreign countries it is united with Norway, but otherwise it is independent. Sweden was one of the prominent European powers in the seventeenth century. It took a leading part in the Thirty Years' War under Gustavus Adolphus and his successor. It has an area of 172,876 sq. miles and a population (1900) of 5,136,441.
Sweden and Norway (see also Bergen):

Claims of, against United States referred to, II, 509.

Claims of United States against, II, 301, 545.

Payment of, II, 301, 549.

Commercial relations with, II, 251.

Consul of, to United States, exequatur to, revoked, VI, 448.

Revocation annulled, VI, 432.

Ericsson, John, restoration of remains of, to Sweden discussed, IX, 112.

Famine in, referred to, VI, 601.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 583, IX, 439.

Gothenburg system of regulating liquor traffic in, report on, transmitted, IX, 350.

Interference with the vessels of the United States. (See the Admiral P. Tordenskiold.)

Minister of United States to—

Nomination of, I, 330.

Transfer of, to Bogotá referred to, VI, 487.

Missionaries of Sweden, murder of, in China discussed, IX, 436.

Naturalization treaty with, VII, 79, 188.

Postal convention with, VII, 249.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, I, 581; II, 333, 393, 395; V, 583; IX, 439.

Commissioner to negotiate, nominated, I, 264.

Vessels of, claims of, for reduction in tonnage dues, IX, 59, 186.

Vessels of Norway—

Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, II, 96.

Interferred with by United States. (See Admiral P. Tordenskiold, The.)

Reciprocal rights for, requested, II, 102, 138.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by. (See Claims against.

Vice-consul of, to United States, exequatur of, revoked, VI, 439.

Revocation annulled, VI, 432.

Sweet, Franklin, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 545.

Swift & Co., vessels purchased for Peru by, from United States detained, VI, 633.

Swine’s-wish Indians, treaty with, V, 379.

Swine Products. (See Animals and Animal Products.)

Swiss Confederation. (See Switzerland.)

Switzerland.—A confederation of 22 Cantons, whose general government is vested in a Federal Assembly of 2 chambers, which jointly elect the federal council of 7 members and also the President of the Swiss Confederation, who serves for 1 year. Switzerland is bounded on the north by the provinces of Alsace and Baden, on the northeast and east by the Lake of Constance, Vorarlberg, and Tyrol, on the south by Italy and France, and on the west and northwest by France. Its greatest width from east to west is 180 miles, and greatest length from north to south is 192 miles. It is the oldest Republic on record, dating its existence back to Jan. 1, 1308. It has maintained its unique position among the empires of continental Europe not by military power, popula-

tion, or extent of territory, but by reason of the jealousy of its neighbors. It has an area of 15,976 sq. miles; population (1900), 3,315,443.

Switzerland (see also Berne):

American citizens of Hebrew persuasion in, discriminated against, V, 592.

Claims of, against United States, VIII, 614.

Consul of United States in, charges against character of, refuted, VI, 520.

Consuls of United States requested by, to protect citizens of, in countries where it is not represented, VIII, 40.

Convention with, III, 187; IV, 506, 564; V, 98, 187.

Discussed, V, 98, 187.

Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, IX, 147.

Referred to, IX, 190.

Floods in, referred to, VI, 687.

Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into, discussed, X, 106.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, IV, 506.

Immigration questions with, VII, 568; VIII, 40, 128.

Milk sugar manufactured in, referred to, VIII, 394.

Minister of, to United States, plenipotentiary mission created, VIII, 131.

Naturalization questions with, VIII, 128; X, 112.

Postal convention with, VI, 577, 685; VII, 264.

President of, member of claims commission between United States and Chile, IX, 435.

Proposition of, to extend Red Cross compact in Spanish-American War discussed, X, 111.

Treaty with—

To be negotiated, VIII, 172.

Transmitted, IV, 506.

Sydney, New South Wales, international exhibition in, discussed, VII, 567, 607; VIII, 38.

Sylvestor, Isaac A., appropriation for payment of claim of, recommended, VIII, 81.

Symmes, John C.:—

Lands lying within patent of, referred to, II, 238.

Lands on Great Miami purchased by, referred to, I, 113.

T.

Tacoma, Wash., act granting use of lands to, for purpose of public park vetoed, VIII, 597.

Tacubaya, American ministers assemble in, II, 359. (See also Panama, Isthmus of.)

Congress of, indefinitely postponed, II, 385.

Instructions to, referred to, I, 431.

Taft, Lydla A., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 674.

Talcott, Andrew, report of, as commissioner on northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Talcott, George, commissioner of United States, mentioned, II, 212.

Talladega (Ala.), Battle of.—After the destruction of Tallahatchee Jackson was informed that 160 friendly Creek warriors, with their families, were hemmed in at Talladega, in Lashley's
fort, by 1,000 hostile Indians. Nov. 8, 1813, Jack-
son set out with 1,200 infantry and 500 cavalry
- to raise the siege. By 4 o'clock the next morn-
ing he had surrounded the enemy, who, 1,080
strong, were concealed in the thickets. At
daylight the battle began. It resulted in the
complete rout of the savages. As many as 390
dead warriors were found and many others
doubtless perished in the woods of the sur-
rounding mountains. The number of the
wounded could not be ascertained, but was
large. The loss to the whites was 15 killed and
85 wounded.

Tallasahatchee (Ala.), Battle of.—The massacre
at Fort Mims spread consternation throughout
the region inhabited by the Creeks, and hardy
volunteers came forward thirsting for ven-
gance. Gen. Jackson led the Tennessee
militia across the line into Alabama. Upon
his arrival at the Coosa he was informed that
the Creeks were assembled at Tallasahatchee,
a town in an open woodland, not far from the
present village of Jacksonville, the county
seat of Benton County, Ala., on the southeast
side of the Tallasahatchee Creek. Jackson
sent Gen. Coffee with 1,000 horsemen to de-
stroy the town. Nov. 3, 1813, Coffee's men sur-
rounded the place and the Indians came out to
meet them. The battle was short, sharp, and
desperate. The victory for the whites was
complete. Every warrior was killed. None
asked for quarter, and each fought to the
death. At the close of the battle 186 bodies
were counted on the plain. It is believed that
200 were killed. Eighty-four women and chil-
dren were made prisoners. The loss to the
whites was 5 men killed and 41 wounded.

Talleyrand, Charles M., letter of, to Citizen Pi-
chon regarding United States ministers in
France, I, 283.

Tamarois Indians, treaty with, II, 47.

Tampans, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 636.

Tariff. — The word "tariff" is generally applied
to the customs duties levied by Congress on
merchandise imported. Tradition identifies
the word with the town of Tarifa, Spain. Here,
during the Moorish occupancy of the country
about Gibraltar, all vessels passing through the
strait were compelled to put in and pay such duties as were demanded by
the chiefs in possession. Among the Greeks and
Romans a duty similar to the tariff of the pres-
ent day was known, and in England as early as 950, during the reign of Ethelred, duties on
ships and goods were levied, to be paid at Bil-
lingsgate. Charles II established a regular
schedule of rates in 1663. After 1846 England
gradually abolished her tariff duties, beginning
with the repeal of the corn laws and continu-
ing until 1871-92, when revenue duties alone
were collected, and those upon less than twenty articles. In the United States the First Con-
gress passed a tariff law levying on an average
less than 8 per cent ad valorem on imports. This was approved by Washington July 4, 1789.
Madison opened the discussion of this measure
in Congress. South Carolina and Georgia fa-
vored a rate of 5 per cent, Pennsylvania one of
12 or more, while New England and Virginia
succeeded in getting the rate raised a little
above what the far South asked for, but placed it lower than the chief manufacturing States
desired. The tariff of 1816 imposed duties of
about 25 per cent on certain leading manufac-
tures, under protest from the agricultural
States of the South. In 1824 a new tariff act
was passed, increasing, among the changes made, duties on metals and agricultural prod-
-ucts. Jan. 31, 1824, the "tariff of abomina-
tions," as it was named by its enemies, was
introduced in the House, embodying the rec-
ommendations of a national convention of
manufacturers held at Harrisburg, Pa. This
bill proposed a 41 per cent rate and was fa-
vored by Daniel Webster, who reversed his
position of 1824. South Carolina protested
against the proposed measure as unconstitu-
Tarrate of duty on many articles ever known in our history. Tariff. (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties.)

Tariff Acts. (See Import Duties.)

Tariff Commission discussed, VIII, 49, 135, 244.

Tariff Laws. (See Import Duties.)

Tariff of—
1816 referred to, II, 191.
1842 discussed and referred to, IV, 404, 451, 499, 522, 647.
1866 discussed and referred to, IV, 552, 647, V, 520.

Tarrant Indians. (See Abnaki Indians.)

Tate, James H., consul at Buenos Ayres, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 421.

Tattnall, Josiah, mentioned, II, 475.

Taussig, Edward D., member of board of management of Government exhibit at World's Columbian Exposition, IX, 491.

Tawakoro Indians, treaty with, III, 395.

Tax, Income. (See Income Tax.)

Tax, Poll. (See Poll Tax.)

Taxation.—The exacting of money from the individual for the use of the state is a function of all forms of government. The generally accepted theory of taxation in America is that money to be used in the service of all the citizens of the state is justly raised by taxation; that a tax which does not bear equally upon all or which, bearing equally upon all, is used only for the benefit of a few is unjust. The direction taken by all efforts at tax reform is toward self-taxation—i.e., the community as a whole to decide what is required of each individual for the public expense. Out of this principle grew the doctrine that no tax can be levied save by the representatives of the people who must pay it. It was in defense of this principle that the American colonists objected to the stamp tax imposed by Parliament and raised the claim that "taxation without representation is tyranny." The tax levied by a conquering nation upon a vanquished foe is tributive. Direct taxation is authorized by the Constitution in proportion to the population. The first direct tax was for $2,000,000, and was levied on property by act of 1791. Others have since been levied, notably that of 1861, when $20,000,000 was levied in the manner for prosecuting the war. Three-fourths of this amount was by act of Mar. 2, 1891, refunded to the states. Congress is forbidden by the Constitution to lay any tax or duty on exports (I, 26). States are forbidden to lay duties on either exports or imports but may resort to direct taxation. Until the Civil War the Federal Government relied chiefly upon duties upon imports for its revenue, but since that time an internal-revenue tax has been collected. State taxation is direct and is assessed upon real and personal property, upon privileges, and upon individuals or polls. Before 1800 most of the States passed laws to regulate taxation. All except Delaware levied a tax on land, and nine of the original thirteen States collected a poll tax. The systems of county, State, and municipal taxation are numerous and constantly changing. According to the contention of those who favor the single-tax theory, taxation should be solely upon land values, exclusive of improvements.

Taxation (see also Import Duties):
Taxation—Continued.
Reduction in, VIII, 178.
Recommended, VII, 438, 475; VIII, 49, 134, 244; IX, 39.
Repeal of laws regarding, recommended, I, 328; II, 20.
Well-digested system of, recommended, I, 529.

Taxes, Direct.—Section 8 of Article I of the Constitution authorizes Congress to lay and collect taxes. During the history of the Government it has not been deemed necessary to lay direct taxes but five times—in 1798, 1815, 1816, and 1861. The last time was during the Civil War, when a direct tax of $20,000,000 was levied, to be proportionately assessed against all lots of ground with their improvements and dwelling houses. The operation of the act was suspended July 1, 1862, and by an act of Mar. 2, 1891, $15,000,000 of this amount was refunded to the States. The earlier direct taxes were levied on houses, lands, and slaves.

Taylor, Atlanta T., bill granting pension to, returned, VIII, 539.
Taylor, David, claim of, referred to, V, 142.
Taylor, Horace A., mentioned, IX, 401.
Taylor, John, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 433.
Taylor, John, commissioner to treat with Indians, nomination of, I, 338.
Taylor, Margaret S., resolution of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, V, 60.
Taylor, Nathaniel G., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 629.
Taylor, Zachary (twelfth President United States):
Admission of California and New Mexico into Union discussed by, V, 19, 26.
Annual message of, V, 9.
Biographical sketch of, V, 3.
Commander of American forces in war with Mexico, IV, 441.
Assignment of command to, referred to, IV, 449.
Brevet rank of major-general conferred upon, referred to, IV, 449.
Correspondence with, referred to, IV, 519, 565, 568.
Dispatches from, regarding battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, IV, 445, 450.
Compensation paid to, by Government referred to, IV, 606.
Death of—
Announcement of, to Vice-President and reply, V, 61.
Announcements of, and honors to be paid memory of, V, 61.
Communication to Senate from Vice-President, V, 52.
Funeral arrangements, V, 56.
Referred to, V, 77.
Remains of, removal of, referred to, V, 75.
Resolutions of—
Congress on, to be transmitted to Mrs. Taylor, V, 60.
House and Senate on, V, 55.
Special message regarding, V, 64.

Taylor, Zachary—Continued.
Exequatur issued consul of Spain revoked by, V, 50.
Finances discussed by, V, 17.
Foreign policy discussed by, V, 10, 17.
Inaugural address of, V, 4.
Mentioned, II, 112; IV, 321.
Neutrality laws observed by, V, 10.
Portrait of, V, 2.
Proclamations of—
Exequatur issued consul of Spain revoked, V, 50.
Military expedition against provinces of Mexico, V, 7.
Ports of delivery constituted, V, 50.
Remains of, removal of, referred to, V, 75.
State of the Union discussed by, V, 9.
Subtreasury system discussed by, V, 18.
Tariff discussed by, V, 18.
Veto power of President discussed by, V, 23.

Tea:
Duties on—
Recommended by President—
Grant, VII, 349.
Hayes, VII, 470, 559.
Polk, V, 516, 555.
Repeal of, recommended, VII, 107.

Telhantepec, Isthmus of, transit way across:
Discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 596.
Cleveland, VIII, 327, 371.
Fillmore, V, 81, 120, 166.
Pierce, V, 233, 358.
Polk, IV, 538.
Taylor, V, 16, 42.

Measures for protection of American citizens and property in, recommended, V, 517, 538, 569.
Referred to, V, 157, 487.

Tennessee.—One of the United States nicknames, "The Volunteer State," "The Big Bend
Tennessee—Continued.

Relief for people in eastern section of, and address of East Tennessee Relief Association regarding, discussed, VI, 204.

Volunteers of—

Expenses incurred by, recommendation that Government pay the, III, 235, 255.

Number of, in Indian wars greater than her proportion in general apportionment, III, 234.


Recommendation that Government pay expenses incurred by, III, 235, 255.

Tennessee Bond Cases.—A series of 17 cases decided by the United States Supreme Court in 1855. In 1852 the Tennessee legislature passed an act making certain railroad bonds a statutory lien upon the property on which they were issued. Holders of State bonds afterwards brought suit to establish their lien upon the property in question. The Supreme Court held that the lien was created for the benefit of the State and not of the holders of State bonds issued under that act.

Tennessee River:


Tenure-of-Office Act.—Under the terms of the Constitution the power of making appointments is vested in the President, to be exercised with the advice and consent of the Senate. In the course of his disputes with Congress President Johnson was charged with a corrupt use of the power of appointment and removal, and on the first day of the second session of the Thirty-ninth Congress a bill was introduced "to regulate the tenure of certain civil offices." It was passed over the President's veto Mar. 2, 1867, and was repealed in 1868. This act provided that, with certain exceptions, every officer appointed with the concurrence of the Senate should retain his office until a successor should be in like manner appointed. Johnson was impeached for violating the act in 1868 with regard to Secretary of War Stanton.

Tenure-of-Office Act:

Discussed by President—Cleveland, VIII, 386. Johnson, VI, 599.


Terra firma, claims of United States against Portugal arising out of blockade of, II, 535, 559; III, 24.

Terrill, William R., brigadier-general in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, VI, 161.

Territorial Expansion:

Annexation discussed. (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)
Territorial Expansion—Continued.

Foreign policy discussed by President—Adams, John, I, 238.
Cleveland, VIII, 327; IX, 435, 439, 441, 460, 523, 531, 623, 626, 655, 716.
Fillmore, V, 78, 120, 155, 179.
Grant, VII, 31, 52, 61, 64, 96, 99, 128, 147, 189, 222, 238, 291, 336, 411.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 10, 183, 315, 348.
Harrison, W. H., IV, 18.
Hayes, VII, 466, 468.
Jackson, II, 595; III, 3, 105, 151, 159, 237, 265, 281.
Johnson, VI, 356, 363, 579, 688, 690.
Lincoln, VI, 47, 54, 126, 243.
McKinley, X, 23, 55, 70, 82.
Madison, I, 467, 488.
Monroe, II, 4, 13, 55, 58, 70, 103, 116, 193, 218, 222, 248, 260.
Taylor, V, 10, 17.
Tyler, IV, 196, 211, 237, 316, 318, 323, 337, 349, 353.
Van Buren, III, 373, 485, 531, 602.
Washington, I, 128, 221.

Territories.—At the close of the Revolutionary War several of the States had claims to extensive tracts of land beyond their western borders. The claim was set up that these territories belonged to the United States, as having been won by all in common. Between 1781 and 1802 all these outlying tracts passed by acts of cession under the jurisdiction of the Continental Congress resolved that the western territories belonged to the United States, as having territory to be ceded to the United States "shall be made by purchase or treaty. (See Alaska, California, Florida, Gadsden Purchase, Louisiana Purchase, Oregon, Texas, etc.) The Continental Congress resolved that the western territory to be ceded to the United States "shall be settled and formed into distinct republican states, which shall become members of the Federal Union and have the same rights of sovereignty, freedom, and independence as the other States." The Northwest Territory was organized in 1787, the Southwest in 1790. An organized Territory has a governor, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for 4 years; and a legislature composed of a council and a house of representatives chosen every 2 years by the people. A delegate to Congress is elected by the people for 2 years. Territorial legislation is subject to Congressional control. Territorial courts are provided for, the judges of which are appointed by the President for 4 years and confirmed by the Senate, and over which the United States Supreme Court has appellate jurisdiction.

Territories (see also the several Territories):


Admission of, into Union discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 502, 555.
Affairs in, discussed by President—Grant, VII, 203.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 205.

Courts of appeals from, to Supreme Court, recommendations regarding, VIII, 354.
Distribution of arms, ordnance stores, etc., to District of Columbia and, regulations regarding, VIII, 574; IX, 27.

Judges in, authority of, as Federal judges referred to, IV, 418.

Mineral resources of, discussed, VI, 129.
Miners in, act for protection of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 228.
Northwest of Ohio referred to, I, 150, 191.
Officers in, absence of, referred to and orders regarding, VI, 522; VII, 141.
Power of legislatures of, to authorize corporations to issue bonds referred to, III, 540.

Roads within, power to construct, discussed, V, 216.

Slavery in, discussed. (See Slavery.)

South of Ohio—Admission into Union sought by, I, 197.
Referred to, I, 191.
Supreme Court decision regarding slavery in. (See Slavery.)

Transfer of affairs of, from State Department to Interior Department recommended, VII, 106, 191.

Territory, Alfred H., report of, on disaster to forces under Gen. Custer transmitted, VII, 373.

Territory, David S., assault by, upon Justice Field, discussed, IX, 42.

Territory, Elias S., commissioner to adjudicate claim of David Taylor, V, 142.

Teton Indians, treaty with, II, 346.

Teton War. (See Wars, Foreign.)

Texas.—The largest of the United States; nickname, "The Lone Star State." It lies between lat. 25° 51' and 36° 30' north and long. 93° 27' and 106° 40' west. It is bounded on the north by Oklahoma and the Indian Territory, on the northeast by Arkansas, on the east by Arkansas and Louisiana, on the south and southeast by the Gulf of Mexico, on the south and southwest by Mexico, and on the west by New Mexico. It consists of a low coast region in the southeast, west of this a prairie country, a hilly region, elevated plains to the north and west, and a mountainous country west of the Pecos River. It is an important agricultural State, the leading products being cotton, corn, live stock, sugar, and rice. La Salle made a landing at Matagorda Bay and built a fort in 1685. Several missions were established by the Spaniards in the eighteenth century. By the treaty of 1819-1821 with Spain the United States surrendered her claim that Texas was a province of Spain; and Texas with Coahuila formed a State of the Mexican Republic. Texas seceded from Mexico, proclaiming her independence Mar. 2, 1836. After the defeat of the Mexican...
forces under Santa Anna by Gen. Houston in the battle of San Jacinto, Apr. 21, 1836, the Republic of Texas was recognized by England, France, Belgium, and the United States. Annexation was accomplished by a joint resolution of Congress Dec. 29, 1845. The dispute over the western boundary led to the Mexican War. Mar. 25, 1846, Texas ceded to the United States all claims to territory outside her present limits, receiving therefor $10,000,000. An ordinance of secession was passed Feb. 1, 1861. The State was readmitted to the Union Mar. 30, 1870. Area, 265,780 sq. miles; population (1900), 3,048,710.

**Texas** (see also Confederate States):

Acquisition of, not attempted by conquest, IV, 487.

**Act—**

Authorizing special seed distribution in drought-stricken counties in, vetoed, VIII, 557.

To constitute new division of judicial district of, etc., vetoed, IX, 753.

Admission of, into Union—

Constitution adopted by, IV, 386, 416.

Discussed. (See Annexation of, post.)

Foreign interference discussed, IV, 357.

Withdrawal of application for, referred to, III, 485.

Annexation of, to United States—

Correspondence regarding, referred to, IV, 314, 315.

Desired by, III, 237, 268.

Discussed by President—

Polk, IV, 373, 386, 479, 497.

Tyler, IV, 307, 316, 318, 349, 353.

Information regarding, desired by Senate refused, IV, 382.

Not an offense to Mexico, IV, 344, 487.

Ratification of, regarded by Mexico as a declaration of war by United States, IV, 317.

Referred to, IV, 322, 341.

Rejection of, by Senate discussed, IV, 323.

Transmitted, IV, 307.

Armistice between Mexico and, referred to, IV, 319.

Army of United States sent to protect territory of, from invasion, IV, 388, 411.

Boundary dispute regarding Greer County. (See Greer County.)

Boundary line of, IV, 313.

Boundary line of, with Louisiana, II, 394.

**Texas—Continued.**

Boundary line of, with New Mexico, V, 28, 30, 45, 49, 65, 73, 92.

Proposition of United States regarding establishment of, accepted, V, 94.


Views of President Fillmore on settlement of, V, 67, 94.

Boundary line of United States with—

Propriation for expenses of marking, recommended, V, 306.

Convention regarding, III, 467, 488, 489, 513, 605.

Commissioners appointed under, III, 533, 605; IV, 79.

Final decision of, IV, 91.

Demarcation of, referred to, IV, 104, 150.

Proposition for establishment of, accepted by, V, 94.


Referred to, VIII, 203.

Brazos Santiago, commerce of, referred to, V, 74.

Civil and political condition of, discussed, III, 265.

Referred to, III, 230, 238, 277.

Civil authority of Mexico in, expelled, III, 268.

Claims of, against United States, IV, 345, 401.

Payment of, in stock discussed, V, 125.

Claims of, to portion of New Mexico discussed. (See Boundary line of, with New Mexico, ante.)

Claims of United States against, convention for adjustment of, III, 469.

Commercial relations with, IV, 111.

Treaty regarding, IV, 177.

Constitution of, ratified of, referred to, IV, 386.

Letter regarding, referred to, IV, 416.

Correspondence—

Regarding title to, IV, 320.

With Mexico regarding, IV, 161.

Debts of—

Referred to, IV, 357.

To be assumed by United States, IV, 344.

Defense and improvement of coast of, referred to, IV, 454.

Diplomatic agents of, accredited to United States, IV, 322.

Disorders on frontier of. (See Rio Grande River.)

Frontiers of, increase of cavalry force on, referred to, VII, 418.

Government established in, III, 268.

Governor of, letter of, regarding extension of civil jurisdiction discussed, V, 67.

Referred to, V, 73.

Independence of—

Acknowledgment of, by Santa Anna referred to, IV, 480.

Conditional agreement of Mexico to acknowledge, discussed, IV, 389.

Discussed by President—

Jackson, III, 265.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 62.

Polk, IV, 480.

Tyler, IV, 260.

Recognized by United States, III, 281.
Texas—Continued.

Indians in—
Assignment of lands to, recommended, V, 174.
Colonization of, referred to, V, 300.
Insurrection in, termination of, proclaimed, VI, 454.
Correction of date in, by proclamation, VI, 549.
Invasion of United States frontier by armed force from, III, 599.
Judicial authority of, interference of military forces with, referred to, V, 39, 47.
Mexico threatens to renew war with, discussed, IV, 241, 353.
Military aid to be furnished to, by United States referred to, IV, 321.
Military force on frontier of, referred to, IV, 320; VII, 472.
Minister of United States to—
Nominations of, III, 282.
Referred to, IV, 322.
Principles of civil liberty destined to flourish in, VI, 79.
Prisoners rescued from jail in Starr County, by Mexicans referred to, VII, 456.
Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, VI, 321.
Referred to, VII, 46.
Reconstruction of—
Referred to, VII, 46.
Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, VII, 17.
Referred to, VII, 29.
Relations with, IV, 90, 164, 315.
Treaties of, with France and Great Britain referred to, IV, 357, 359, 447.
Treaty with, IV, 177, 307, 315.
War with Mexico. (See Wars, Foreign.)

Texas, Department of, neutrality laws of United States and Mexico violated in, and action of United States discussed, IX, 445.

Texas Fever among cattle discussed, IX, 456, 525.

Texas vs. White et al.—A case before the Supreme Court of the United States at the December term, 1868, on the original bill. The injunction was granted on the general ground that the action of a revolutionary State government did not affect the right of Texas as a State of the Union having a government acknowledging her obligations to the Federal Constitution. The court pronounced the act of secession void, Chief Justice Chase rendering the opinion. Justice Grier dissented on all the points raised and decided. Justices Swayne and Miller concurred in dissenting on the capacity of the State of Texas, "in her present condition," to waive on an original suit. On the merits of the case they united with the majority. Further hearing was accorded to certain parties, and both complainant and defendants were granted liberty in the decree to apply for further directions in its execution. In one place in the court's opinion the Chief Justice said it was a historical fact that in 1862 the government of Texas in control was its only actual government, its acts in almost all respects valid, though unlawful and revolutionary as to the United States. December, 1869, the additional part of this celebrated case, known in the reports as Texas vs. Hardenberg, arose, the Chief Justice deciding for the court that upon the whole case the decree must be for the complainant as to the bonds claimed by Hardenberg. Further decisions of the Supreme Court on additional portions of the case are as follows, briefly: December, 1870, In re Paschal, Justice Bradley delivering the court's judgment, it was ordered that the motion to compel George W. Paschal to pay to the clerk of the court the money received by him be denied. An order was granted to discharge him as solicitor and counsel for the complainant in the second case. October, 1874, In re Chiles, Justice Miller rendering the court's opinion, Justices Field and Hunt dissenting, it was ordered that Chiles pay a fine of $250 and the costs of the proceeding and stand committed to the marshal's custody until the same be paid. This was for contempt in disobeying the court's decree.

Textiles and Glass, report on cost of producing, in United States and Europe transmitted, IX, 239.


Thames (Canada), Battle of—After Perry's victory over the British fleet on Lake Erie, Gen. Harrison completed his preparations for the invasion of Canada. Sept. 21, 1813, the embarkation of the army on Perry's transports began. On the afternoon of the 27th the Army of the Northwest, consisting of 5,000 men, under the immediate command of Gen. Harrison and Gen. Shelby, governor of Kentucky, landed at Amherstburg (Malden), but found that Proctor's army, about 900 regulars and 1,200 Indians, had fled inland. Harrison started in hot pursuit. In response to the repeated demands of Tecumseh the British made a stand about
8 miles north of the river Thames. Here they were attacked on Oct. 5 by about 3,000 Americans. A short but decisive battle took place, in which the British and Indians were completely routed and Chief Tecumseh was killed. The precise number of casualties in this battle is not known. The American loss was probably about 15 killed and twice that number wounded. The British lost about 18 killed, 26 wounded, and 600 taken prisoners, of whom 25 were officers. Proctor made his escape. Thirty-three dead Indians were found upon the field after the battle.

Thanks of Congress:
Tender of—
Alden, James, VI, 76.
Bailey, Theodorus, VI, 76.
Baldwin, Charles H., VI, 76.
Bell, Henry H., VI, 76.
Boggs, Charles S., VI, 76.
Breese, R. Randolph, VI, 76.
Caldwell, Charles H. B., VI, 76.
Craven, Thomas T., VI, 76.
Crosby, Pierce, VI, 76.
Cushing, William B., VI, 76.
Dahlgren, John A., VI, 76.
Davis, Charles H., VI, 76.
De Camp, John, VI, 76.
Dewey, George, etc., X, 72.
Donaldson, Edward, VI, 76.
Du Pont, Samuel F., VI, 76.
Farragut, David G., VI, 76.
Foote, Andrew H., VI, 76.
Goldsborough, Louis M., VI, 76.
Guest, John, VI, 76.
Harrell, Abram, VI, 76.
Harrison, Napoleon, VI, 76.
Robson, Richmond F., X, 81.
Lardner, James L., VI, 83.
Lee, Samuel F., VI, 76.
Morris, George U., VI, 76.
Morris, Henry, VI, 76.
Newcomb, Frank H., etc., X, 77.
Nichols, Edward F., VI, 76.
Porter, David D., VI, 76.
Preble, George H., VI, 76.
Queen, Walter W., VI, 76.
Ransom, George M., VI, 76.
Renshaw, William R., VI, 76.
Rodgers, John, VI, 76.
Rowan, Stephen C., VI, 76.
Russell, John H., VI, 76.
Smith, Albert N., VI, 76.
Smith, Melancton, VI, 76.
Smith, Watson, VI, 76.
Swartwout, Samuel, VI, 76.
Wainwright, Jonathan M., VI, 76.
Wainwright, Richard, VI, 76.
Winslow, John A., VI, 76.
Woodworth, Selim E., VI, 76.
Worden, John L., VI, 76.

Tendered to—
Dewey, George, etc., X, 73.
Rept of, X, 77.
Grant, Ulysses S., VI, 231.
Lyon, Nathaniel, etc., VI, 99.

Thanks of President:
Tendered to—
Burnside, Ambrose E., VI, 104.
Canby, Edward R. S., VI, 239.
Dewey, George, etc., X, 343, 354.
Referred to, X, 72.
Parragut, David G., VI, 239.
Foote, Andrew H., VI, 104.
Goldsborough, Louis M., VI, 104.
Cranger, Gordon, VI, 239.
O'Callan, Ulysses S., VI, 104.
Merritt, Wesley, etc., X, 354.
Militia of—
Illinois, VI, 241.
Indiana, VI, 241.
Iowa, VI, 241.
Ohio, VI, 239.
Wisconsin, VI, 241.
Sampson, William T., etc., X, 348.
Shafer, William R., etc., X, 349, 352.
Sherman, William T., VI, 238.
Wool, John L., VI, 112.
Worden, John L., VI, 112.

Thanksgiving Proclamations of President—
Adams, John, I, 268, 269.
Arthur, VIII, 156, 159, 167.
Cleveland, VIII, 310, 411, 571, 743; IX, 433, 511, 593, 656.
Grant, VII, 18, 92, 138, 178, 226, 275, 375, 394, 397.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 19, 101, 162, 201.
Hayes, VII, 457, 490, 548, 599.
Johnson, VI, 322, 438, 550, 660.
Lincoln, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228.
McKinley, X, 245, 266, 393, 319.
Madison, I, 515, 532, 556.
Roosevelt, X, 461.
Washington, I, 64, 179.

Thayer, Sylvanus, brevet colonel in Army, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 470.

Theits, The. (See Schley, Winfield S.)

Thomas, Frances, agreement with Peru signed by, VII, 248.
Thomas, George H., statue of, to be unveiled, VII, 557.
Thomas, Lorenzo, Secretary of War ad interim, directed to act as, VII, 663. (See also VI, 621.)

Thompson, Clark W., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 210.

Thompson, Elizabeth, Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation presented to Congress by, VII, 453.

Thompson, Jacob:
Order exempting, from arrest during journey to Washington, VI, 227.

Reward offered for arrest of, VI, 307.

Revoked, VI, 353.

Thompson, Richard W., claim of, for alleged services to Menominee Indians, V, 266.

Thompson, Waddy, mentioned, IV, 233.

Thompsons Island. (See Key West.)

Thomson, Charles, informs Washington of his election as President, I, 42.

Thorn, Owen, claim of, against Great Britain referred to, VII, 10.
Thornton, James S., lieutenant-commander in Navy, advancement in grade of, recommended, VI, 257.

Thornton, Sir Edward, umpire of commission to adjudicate differences between Mexico and United States, VII, 405.

Thornton, William, commissioner of Washington City, I, 514.

Thrasher, John S.: Imprisonment of, at Havana, V, 140. Trial and sentence of, referred to, V, 141.

Three-Cent Piece. — A small silver coin authorized by Congress in 1831. It was coined from 1831 to 1863, inclusive, with the exception of the year 1837. Its weight was originally 3.975 grains, but in 1853 this was reduced to 3.12 grains. The 3-cent coin was legal tender to the amount of 30 cents. Mar. 3, 1865, Congress authorized another 3-cent piece, to be made of an alloy of copper and nickel. With the exception of the year 1877 this piece was coined continuously till 1890. Its weight was 3.12 grains.

Three-Dollar Piece.—A gold coin of the United States, authorized in 1853. Its coinage was begun the next year and continued till 1890. The weight of the coin was 77.4 grains, and it was legal tender to an unlimited amount.


Ticonderoga, The, cruise of, around the world, VIII, 106.

Ticonderoga (N. Y.), Capture of. — As soon as the events of Lexington and Concord became known it was decided by the Americans to seize the British fort at Ticonderoga, at the junction of Lakes George and Champlain. The place was garrisoned by 44 men under Capt. Delaplace. On the night of May 10, 1775, Col. Ethan Allen, with other officers and 270 Green Mountain boys, gained an entrance to the fort and Allen demanded its surrender, finding resistance useless, Delaplace surrendered the garrison and 120 cannon, with muskets, ball, and powder. The surprise was so complete that not a man was lost.

Tifany, Nelson, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 383.

Tigre, Island of, seizure and occupation of, by Great Britain referred to, V, 54, 65.

Tiller, Carter W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 432.

Tillinghast, Joseph L., correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 305.

Tillman, Hezekiah, act to increase pension of, vetoed, VIII, 454.

Timber-Culture Act: — An act passed by Congress Mar. 3, 1873, for the promotion of forestry. It granted to settlers 160 acres of treeless land on condition that they plant and cultivate a certain number of forest trees.

Timberlands. (See Lands, Timber.)

Time, Regulation of. (See International Meridian Conference.)

Timmons, William, mentioned, I, 261.

Tipton, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, II, 355, 398.

Tobacco. (See Agricultural Products.)

Tobago, Island of, duties on vessels from, suspended by proclamation, IX, 163; X, 277.

Tohey, E. S., member of Indian commission, VII, 23.

Tod, David, minister to Rio de Janeiro, mentioned, V, 24.

Todd, Margaret B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 713.

Toledo, Ohio, proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, V, 326.

Toledo War.—A bloodless dispute between Ohio and Michigan in 1835 over the territory which contained the city of Toledo. Just previous to Michigan's making application for admission to the Union Ohio proposed to assume control of the disputed tract. Michigan passed an ordinance making the occupation of Toledo by Ohio authorities a penal offense and appealed to the Federal Government to sustain the action. The militia were called out on both sides. When armed hostilities became imminent, Michigan was admitted as a State and awarded the Upper Peninsula in exchange for the Toledo tract in dispute.

Toledo War, controversy regarding boundary between Ohio and Michigan known as, II, 68, 69; III, 185, 188.

Tompkins, C. H., member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.


Tonawanda Indians, treaty with, V, 453.


Tonkawa Indians, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, IX, 203, 214.

Tonnoo Duties. (See Vessels, Foreign.)

Toka, Constitution.— The enactment of the Kansas-Nebraska bill, which it has been claimed, in effect repealed the Missouri Compromise forbidding slavery north of 36°30', left the question of slavery to be decided by the people of the Territories before admission. The proslavery and anti-slavery advocates at once began a struggle for supremacy. Oct. 23, 1855, a constitutional convention representing the anti-slavery population of Kansas met at Topeka. This convention adopted the boundaries set by the Kansas-Nebraska bill, prohibited slavery after July, 1857, and conferred the right of suffrage on "white male citizens" and on "every civilized male Indian who has adopted the habits of the white man." This convention was disapproved by Federal troops.
The bill to admit Kansas into the Union under the provisions of the Topeka constitution was introduced in the House of Representatives by Daniel Mace, of Indiana, Apr. 7, 1856, and in the Senate by Lewis Cass, of Michigan, Mar. 24. The bill passed the House, but failed in the Senate. (See also Lecompton Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)

Topeka Constitution. (See Kansas, Government of.)

Topographical Corps:

Trade (See Vessels, United States.)

Torpedoes:
Adoption and construction of, discussed, IX, 324.
Appropriation for trial with, recommended, VII, 350.

Trade (See Dry Tortugas.)

Tory.—The terms "Whig" and "Tory" had been in use in English politics for a great many years prior to the American Revolution. The term "Whig" designated the party opposing the royal prerogative and who were generally in favor of reforms; the term "Tory," the party upholding the royal prerogative and adhering to old institutions. In our colonial days the term "Tory" was applied to those who were adherents of the Crown, and the term "Whig" to the opponents thereof, and so the American sympathizers were known as Whigs, the supporters of England as Tories.

Totten, Joseph G., correspondence regarding water supply for Washington and Georgetown, V, 162.

Trade Dollars discussed, III, 180, 244. Trade Mark:—A peculiarly democratic institution of New England and some of the newly formed Western States. It is a meeting of the citizens to legislate for the town, levy taxes, elect the officers, usually a town clerk, selectmen, a treasurer, assessors, constables, overseers of the poor, and school commissioners. In some of the towns the city, by their aldermen, are authorized to transact the business formerly attended to by the town meeting. That it still has a legal existence was demonstrated as recently as 1881 when the Labor Reform Society of Boston secured a writ of mandamus to compel the city authorities to call a town meeting on petition, as required by its charter.

Towns, Seaport, protection for. (See Defences, Public, provision for.)


Townshend Acts.—At the instance of Charles Townshend, chancellor of the exchequer, two acts were passed by the British Parliament providing for the appointment of commissioners to enforce more effectually the laws relating to taxes in the Colonies. They authorized write of assistance and increased the duties on many articles already taxed, besides imposing others on glass, paper, colors, and tea. The object of these taxes was to support the civil government in the territories.

Township.—In the older United States counties are divided, without reference to their inhabitants, into townships varying in size from 5 to 10 miles square. When in 1802 Col. Mansfield surveyed the Northwest Territory he divided the entire public domain into land districts, made up of a varying number of tracts each 6 miles square. These were called townships. These townships were again divided into 36 equal squares, called sections, of 1 sq. mile each and containing 640 acres. A civil township may include more or less than 1 township in area.

Townsend, Nathan, appointment of, to artillery discussed, II, 112.
Rejection of, discussed, II, 126, 133.

Tracy, Benjamin F., Secretary of Navy, mentioned, IX, 324.

Trade Dollar.—A silver coin issued by the United States from 1840 to 1878. It was coined for use in trade with China in competition with the Spanish and Mexican dollars. It was not intended for general circulation in the United States, though it was made a legal tender to the amount of $5 at the time of issue. The legal-tender provision was repealed in 1876. The weight of the trade dollar was 420 grains, while the standard American silver dollar weighed 412½ grains. An act of Mar. 1, 1877, authorized the Treasurer to redeem in standard silver dollars all trade dollars presented during the following 6 months.

Trade Dollars discussed, III, 180, 244.

Trade-Marks:
International convention at Paris on subject of, VIII, 127.
Belgium, VII, 212, 235.
Brazil, VII, 588.
Germany, VII, 160, 188.
Great Britain, VII, 456, 467.
Italy, VIII, 202.
Roumania, VIII, 89.
Russia, VI, 689; VII, 266, 293.
Spain, VIII, 109.
Referred to, VIII, 170.
Trade of Foreign Powers. (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)

Trades Unions.—Combinations of workingmen to enable each member to secure the conditions most favorable to labor. The accumulations of the capitalist, it is claimed, afford him an advantage which the laborer without association does not possess. The history of trades unionism in America began with the formation of the International Typographical Union in 1833, followed in 1839 by the Machinists and Blacksmiths' International Union and the Iron Moulders' Union of North America, and later by various other unions and organizations. The Knights of Labor, a secret order, was formed in 1869 in Philadelphia. It is in the nature of a trades union and includes all branches of labor. The American Federation of Labor, formed at Columbus, Ohio, in 1886, is one of the largest labor organizations in the world, uniting the trades and occupations in the United States.

Trading Establishments among Indians, II, 197, 198, 280.
Recommended, I, 352, 354, 359, 449.

Transcontinental, Memphis, El Paso and Pacific Railroad Co. referred to, VII, 52.

Travers, Alice E., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 445.

Treason.—The Constitution of the United States declares that "treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act or on confession in open court" (I, 30). The penalty is death. Conspiracy alone does not constitute treason. A motion to give Congress the sole power of defining the crime of treason failed in the Convention of 1787. An act of Congress of July 17, 1865, provided for the liberation of the slaves of a person convicted of treason. At the close of the Civil War there were no prosecutions for treason. Most of the State constitutions contain provisions similar to that of the National Constitution. A notable instance of treason against a State was Dorr's Rebellion (q.v.) in Rhode Island in 1842-1844. Dorr was convicted, but was pardoned in 1852. A celebrated case of trial for treason is that of Aaron Burr, in 1807, which occurred at Richmond, Va., and resulted in the acquittal of Burr.

Treason:
Act to punish, etc., VI, 85, 93.
Discussed by President Johnson, VI, 359.

Treasury:
Balances against collecting and disbursing agents referred to, III, 513.
Condition of, discussed. (See Finances discussed.)
Deficit in, discussed, IV, 102, 105, 206.
Fraud practiced on, II, 454.
Outstanding arrears due Government discussed, II, 453; V, 214.
Price money in, V, 32.

Treasury—Continued.
Receipts in, fluctuations in, should be prevented, III, 172.
Statement of. (See Finances discussed.)
Surplus in—
Application of, to—
Educational purposes and internal improvements recommended, I, 409, 425.
Navy and national works recommended, III, 161; VIII, 179.
Purchase of bonds recommended, VII, 31.
Apporition of, among States. (See States of the Union.)
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 48, 131.
Cleveland, VIII, 568, 560, 776, 787.
Fillmore, V, 124, 178.
Grant, VII, 31.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 34, 114, 195.
Jackson, II, 451, 514; III, 161, 239.
Pierce, V, 214, 285.
Van Buren, III, 490.
Joint resolution directing payment of, on public debt, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 486.
Proposal to deposit, in banks throughout country discussed, VIII, 583.

Treasury Board.—Feb. 17, 1789, the Continental Congress appointed a standing committee of 5 members on ways and means. They were given power over the Treasury office of accounts, the committee of claims, and some minor bureaus and officials. This committee was known as the Treasury Board. Two years later provision was made for a building in which to transact the business of the board, and the Treasury office of accounts was superseded by a Comptroller, an Auditor, and a Treasurer, thus forming the germ of the present Treasury Department. The office of Superintendent of Finance (q.v.) was created to take the place of this board in 1781. After a trial of 3 years this office was abolished and the board reestablished and continued until 1789, when it was succeeded by the present Department.

Treasury Building:
Construction of, discussed, III, 396, 479.
 Destruction of, by fire, III, 29, 117, 125.
Papers lost in, III, 29.
Erection of new, recommended, III, 29, 117.
Incendiaries of, difficulties attending conviction of, should be removed, III, 273.
Plan of, discussed, III, 296.

Treasury, Constitutional. (See Constitutional Treasury System.)

Treasury Department.—After the Department of State the most important executive branch of the National Government. It is more complex and extensive than any other Department, and its head officer, though ranking second to the Secretary of State, is not inferior in influence and responsibility to that Secretary. The Treasury Department as it present constituted was established Sept. 2, 1789, by an act of the First Congress, drawn
up by Alexander Hamilton with such precision and comprehensiveness that few radical changes have since been found necessary. The law forbids the Secretary of the Treasury to engage in trade or commerce. He superintends the collection of the revenue, grants all warrants for moneys paid out of the Treasury in pursuance of appropriations made by law, and performs all such duties connected with the finances of the United States as are required by law. His business embraces the management of the national debt, the national currency and coinage, supervision of the national banks, the internal-revenue system, the customs revenue, the merchant marine, the light-house system, Coast and Geodetic Survey, inspection of steam vessels, Life-Saving Service, and marine hospitals. There are 2 Assistant Secretaries, and the routine work of the Department is divided among 8 divisions. The accounts for all receipts and disbursements by the United States or any of its offices or agents are, according to law, examined in the office of one of the 6 Auditors of the Treasury. The Auditor for the Treasury Department has charge of all accounts relating to the customs service, the public debt, internal revenue, Treasurer and assistant treasurers, mints and assay offices, Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Revenue-Cutter Service, Life-Saving Service, Light-House Board, Marine-Hospital Service, public buildings, Steamboat-Inspection Service, Immigration Service, Bureau of Navigation, Secret Service, and Alaskan fur-seal fisheries. The Auditor for the War Department receives and examines all accounts of salaries and incidental expenses of the Office of the Secretary of War and all bureaus and offices under his direction; all accounts relating to the military establishment, armories, and arsenals, national cemeteries, fortifications, public buildings, and grounds under the Chief of Engineers, rivers and harbors, the Military Academy, and all other business within the jurisdiction of the Department of War. The Auditor for the Interior Department examines all accounts relating to salaries and incidental expenses of the Office of the Secretary of the Interior and all offices and bureaus under his direction, and all accounts relating to army and navy pensions, Geological Survey, public lands, Indians, Architect of the Capitol, patents, census, and all other business within the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior. The Auditor for the Navy Department examines and settles all accounts of the Navy Department, including the Office of the Secretary of the Navy and all offices and bureaus under his direction. The Auditor for the State and Other Departments examines and certifies all accounts of salaries and incidental expenses of the offices of the Secretary of State, the Attorney-General, and the Secretary of Agriculture, and of all bureaus under their direction, the diplomatic and consular service, the judiciary, United States courts, judgments of United States courts, Executive Office, Civil Service Commission, Interstate Commerce Commission, Department of Labor, District of Columbia, Fish Commission, Court of Claims and its judgments, Smithsonian Institution, Territorial governments, Sénate, House of Representatives, Library of Congress, Public Printing, Botanic Garden, and all boards, commissions, and establishments of the Government not included in any of the Executive Departments. The Auditor for the Post-Office Department examines and adjusts all accounts relating to the postal service. He superintends and when necessary takes legal measures to enforce the collection of all debts due the United States for the service of the Post-Office Department and all penalties imposed. All these accounts, after examination by an auditor, are referred to the Comptroller of the Treasury for his examination and approval. His decisions are final and conclusive upon the executive branch of the Government. The Register of the Treasury signs and issues all bonds, United States notes, and other securities, and receipts for their redemption, etc. The work of his office is performed in two divisions—first, the division of loans, and, second, the division of notes, coupons, and currency. The Comptroller of the Currency supervises the national-bank system. The Director of the Mint has charge of the coinage and kindred subjects. The Commissioner of Internal Revenue superintends the collection of internal taxes. The Solicitor of the Treasury has charge of the detection and punishment of frauds upon the customs revenue and counterfeiting. He is the law officer of the Treasury Department. The Chief of the Bureau of Statistics makes annual reports on immigration, shipping, commerce, etc. The Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey has charge of the survey of the coast and inland rivers and publishes sailing maps and charts. The Marine-Hospital Service is in charge of a Surgeon-General. The Supervising Architect draws designs and looks after the erection of all public buildings. The Life-Saving Service and the inspection of steam vessels are each in charge of a special superintendent. The Bureau of Engraving and Printing is under a chief and occupies a separate building. The Commissioner of Navigation is charged with superintendence of the merchant marine, the issuing of registers and enrollments, licenses of vessels, and the collection of tonnage taxes. The Treasurer of the United States is charged with the custody of all public moneys in the vaults at Washington and in the several subtreasuries in New York, Philadelphia, and other cities. The Department occupies a large freestone and granite structure in the Ionian style of architecture, just east of the Executive Mansion, at Washington. It employs some 16,000 persons, about 3,500 of whom are at the capital. Following is a list of the Secretaries of the Treasury from the establishment of the Department: Alexander Hamilton, New York; Oliver Wol-
cort, Jr., Connecticut; Samuel Dexter, Massachusetts; Albert Gallatin, Pennsylvania; George W. Campbell, Tennessee; Alexander J. Dallas, Pennsylvania; William H. Crawford, Georgia; Richard Rush, Pennsylvania; Samuel D. Ingham, Pennsylvania; Louis McLane, Delaware; William J. Duane, Pennsylvania; Roger B. Taney, Maryland; Levi Woodbury, New Hampshire; Thomas Ewing, Ohio; Walter Forward, Pennsylvania; John C. Spencer, New York; George M. Bibb, Kentucky; Robert J. Walker, Mississippi; William M. Meredith, Pennsylvania; Thomas Corwin, Ohio; James Guthrie, Kentucky; Howell Cobb, Georgia; Philip F. Thomas, Maryland; John A. Dix, New York; Salmon P. Chase, Ohio; William P. Fessenden, Maine; Hugh McCulloch, Indiana; George S. Boutwell, Massachusetts; William A. Richardson, Massachusetts; Benjamin H. Bristow, Kentucky; Lot M. Morrill, Maine; John Sherman, Ohio; William Win­ dom, Minnesota; Charles J. Folger, New York; Walter Q. Gresham, Indiana; Daniel Manning, New York; Charles S. Fairchild, New York; Charles Foster, Ohio; John G. Carlisle, Kentucky; Lyman J. Gage, Illinois, and Leslie Mortimer Shaw, Iowa.

Treasury Department:

Appropriations for, transferred, III, 35, 185, 395, 555; IV, 51, 90, 272.
Vacancy by death of, IX, 133.

Treasury Notes.—To meet the expenses of the War of 1812, $26,000,000 in Treasury notes bearing 5% per cent interest were issued. They were receivable for all dues to the Govern­ment, but were not legal tender. Beginning with the panic of 1837 and extending through the Mexican War, $736,000,000 were issue<l, were a variety of Treasury note. Treasury notes were issued to pay for the monthly purchases of bullion authorized by the Sherman Act of 1890.

Treasury Notes:

Appropriation to meet outstanding, recom­mended, V, 542.
Issuance of, I, 564; IV, 466.
Additional, discussed, VI, 149.
Recommended, V, 458.
Payment of silver, IX, 646, 744.
Redemption of, referred to, III, 534.
Reissuance of, prohibition on, should be re­moved, III, 459.
Retirement of, issued in payment of silver purchased under act of 1890 recommended, IX, 646, 744.

Treasury Office of Accounts.—An important bu­reau under the Treasury Board as established by the Continental Congress. It was presided over by an auditor-general.

Treasury, Secretary of:

Death of, vacancy caused by, bow filled, IX, 133.
Power of, over deposits unqualified, III, 8.
Vacancy occasioned by death of, recommenda­tions regarding filling of, IX, 133.

Treasury, Solicitor of, office of, established, II, 527.
Operations of, referred to, IV, 689.

Treaties.—The modern definition of a treaty is an agreement or covenant between two or more nations or sovereignties formally signed by duly authorized commissioners and solemnly ratified by each. In ancient times terms of treaties were dictated rather than contracted. A conqueror with an army at the gates of a capital stated his terms and de­clared his intention of remaining and inflict­ing such punishment as he saw fit until he received satisfactory assurances that his wishes would be carried out. In the fifteenth century a jurisprudence of political treaties began to grow and was closely connected with the development of European statecraft. The treaty of Westphalia, which ended the Thirty Years’ War, marked the turning point between ancient and modern diplomacy. Up to this time treaty negotiations had been based upon rights which had once existed and were recognized before rupture. After the treaties of Münster and Osnabrück the object of diplomacy was to establish a political equilibrium at the expense of preexistent rights and to maintain the status quo. The efforts of European diplomats during the early part of the nineteenth century were directed toward the suppression of the revolutionary spirit and the curbing of monarchical ambitions. Later the maritime rights of neutrals, suppression of slave trade, and the international emancipation of trade, navigation, arts, and labor became leading subjects for diplomatic consideration. The popularity of the principle of arbitration marks the latest step in diplomatic progress. The proposition made by the Czar of Russia in 1828 for the general disarmament of the world and the settlement of international disputes by a court of arbitration points to a culmi­nation of the science of diplomacy. The first treaties of the United States were conceived before the Declaration of Independence was signed. Nov. 29, 1775, the Continental Congress appointed a committee on secret correspond­ence, charged with ascertaining whether, if the Colonies should be forced to form them­selves into an independent State, France would enter into any treaty or alliance with them. Feb. 6, 1778, two treaties were con­cluded in Paris with France—a treaty of alliance and a treaty of amity and commerce. Oct. 8, 1783, a treaty of amity and commerce was concluded with the Netherlands, and Apr. 3, 1784, a similar treaty with Sweden. Jan. 30, 1785, an armistice with Great Britain was ar­ranged, followed Sept. 3 by a definitive treaty
of peace. Other treaties concluded before the adoption of the Constitution were a treaty of amity and commerce with Prussia, Dec. 10, 1785; a treaty of peace and friendship with Morocco in January, 1787, and a consular convention with France, Nov. 14, 1788. When Washington was called to the Presidency he found the northern frontier of the United States occupied by British military posts and Spain making encroachments on the south. With the outbreak of the French Revolution Spain joined England, and French sympathizers in America were attempting to fit out privateers to prey upon Spanish and English commerce. Washington was urged to cast the fortunes of the United States into one side of the struggle. To avoid any entangling alliances he sent John Jay, Chief Justice of the United States, as a special envoy to London (I, 154). Nov. 19, 1794, Jay concluded the treaty which has since borne his name. In consequence of the irritating conduct of Genêt, the French minister at Washington, Congress in 1799 abrogated the treaties and consular conventions with France. Another treaty was made in 1800, and in 1803 three conventions were signed, including the one ceding Louisiana. One of the most enduring treaties made by the United States was that of Oct. 27, 1795, with Spain, which stood for more than 100 years. This was the only treaty not swept away by the Napoleonic wars. The treaty of Ghent, signed in 1814, was important as settling some disputed boundary questions, as well as concluding peace between the United States and England. No mention was made of the right of search and the impressment of American seamen, though these were the especial causes of the war. Other notable treaties made by the United States were the Webster-Ashburton treaty, signed at Washington in 1842, defining the northeastern boundary between Canada and the United States, and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, in 1848, concluding the Mexican War, by which Mexico ceded territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, parts of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California. The treaty with Japan in 1854 secured humane treatment for American sailors shipwrecked on the coast of Japan and the right to appoint a consular agent; it also led to the establishment of important trading privileges with the United States and Great Britain in 1858. The treaties of Tientsin, concluded in 1858, and the Burlingame treaty of 1868 opened China to foreign travel and gave protection to Christians within her borders. The treaty of Washington was signed in 1871, and settled questions pending between the United States and Great Britain. It submitted the Alabama claims to a commission of arbitration and adjusted the fisheries question on a reciprocity basis. There was also a concession of important privileges by each to subjects of the other in America, and the question of the northwestern boundary of the United States was submitted to the arbitration of the German Emperor. At the close of the Spanish-American War, in 1898, Spain was forced to relinquish her sovereignty in Cuba and cede to the United States the island of Puerto Rico, together with the Philippine Islands and the island of Guam, in the Ladrones, the United States paying to Spain $20,000,000. Under the Constitution treaties are made a part of the supreme law of the land and they have a legal status similar to that of contracts. Numerous treaties have been made with the Indians.

Treaties of United States (see also Indians; the several powers).

Alleged violation of, memorial regarding, referred to, IV, 150.

Assent of House to, not required, I, 196.

Boundary survey made under treaty of Washington, VI, 390.

Contract for proposed edition of, referred to, IV, 425.

Power to make, vested in President with consent of Senate, I, 195.

Priority of one over another, law in regard to, I, 314.

Referred to, IV, 688, 690; VIII, 264.

Request of House for correspondence regarding, declined, I, 194.

Return of, requested, VIII, 303.

Withdrawn, VIII, 303, 337.

Trenholm, George A., pardon applied for by order regarding, VI, 352.

Trent Affair.—In the autumn of 1861 the government of the Confederate States sent J. M. Mason and John Slidell as commissioners to Great Britain and France, respectively. They went first to Havana, where they took passage on the British merchant ship Trent for St. Thomas, on their way to England. Nov. 8 the vessel was stopped in the Old Bahama Channel by the U. S. S. San Jacinto, Capt. Wilkes. The Confederate commissioners were seized and taken to Boston as prisoners. Wilkes's act was in violation of the rights of neutral nations, for which the United States had always contended. The British Government promptly instructed its minister at Washington to withdraw from the United States unless the prisoners were set at liberty and an apology tendered within 7 days. The United States dissavowed the act of Capt. Wilkes and set the prisoners free.

Trent, The, removal of Confederate envoys from. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Trenton, The, loss of, at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.

Trenton (N. J.), Battle of.—Washington's retreat through New Jersey left him with scarcely 3,000 men on the west bank of the Delaware River on Dec. 8, 1776. On the night of Dec. 13 Gen. Charles Lee was taken prisoner at Baskingridge by the British, and his army added to that of Washington gave the latter some 6,000 able-bodied soldiers. On the night of Dec. 21, 1776, Washington, with about 2,500 men, crossed the Delaware River and on the morning of the 26th attacked an outpost of 1,500 Hessians at Trenton under Col. Rahm and captured about
x000 of them and killed 40. The American casualties were 2 killed, 2 frozen to death, and 3 wounded. The effect of this victory and that of Princeton following it was electrical. The Americans were uplifted and the British discouraged.

Trescothick, William H.:
Mentioned, VII, 609.
Special envoy extraordinary to Peru, Chile, and Bolivia, referred to, VIII, 107.

Tresvant, L.:
Mentioned, I, 281.

Trianon Decree.—A secret edict issued by Napoleon at the Grand Trianon Palace, at Versailles, Aug. 5, 1718. It placed a duty of 50 per cent on colonial products and ordered the immediate confiscation of all American vessels and merchandise brought into French ports prior to May 1, 1810, the date of the approval of the act excluding French vessels from American waters. It also ordered that until Nov. 1 American vessels were to be allowed to enter French ports, but not to unload without his permission, offering at the same time to revoke the Milan and Berlin decrees Nov. 1. The revocation was not carried into effect, and American ships and cargoes availing themselves of the promised protection were confiscated. (See also Berlin Decree; Embargo; Milan Decree; Orders in Council.)

Tribunal of Arbitration at Paris:
Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, IX, 494, 691.
Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 526, 659.
Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, IX, 313.
Convention for settlement of claims under, IX, 669.
Discussed, IX, 431.
Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, IX, 568.
Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, IX, 750.
Reports of agent of United States to, transmitted, IX, 477.
Tribute paid Algeria by United States referred to, I, 123, 182, 337.

Tripolita:
Blockade of, by United States squadron referred to, I, 400, 401.
Citizens of United States imprisoned in, liberated, I, 385.
Claims of United States against, II, 462.
Corvette on coast of, destroyed by United States vessels, I, 365.
Ex-Bashaw of, treaty with United States relative to restoring family of, to, I, 326.
Hamet Caramalli, appeals of, to United States to place on throne of, in place of his younger brother, I, 392.
Philadelphia, wreck of the, on coast of, I, 368, 374.
Officers and crew of, fall into hands of citizens of, I, 368.
Treaty with, I, 245, 390.
War with. (See Tripolitan War.)

Tripolitan War.—A war between the United States and Tripoli, 1801-1805. During the latter part of the eighteenth century the United States, following the custom of the leading European nations, paid an annual tribute to the rulers of the various Barbary States as the price of immunity from their piratical depredations. In consequence of a refusal on the part of the United States to increase the tribute the Bashaw of Tripoli, June 1, 1801, declared war (I, 326). In anticipation of this event the United States had already sent a squadron to the Mediterranean. In October, 1803, the frigate Philadelphia, Capt. Bainbridge, while chasing a corsair into the harbor of Tripoli, struck a sunken rock and was captured with all on board. Commodore Decatur, of the Intrepid, ran his vessel into the harbor of Tripoli on the night of Feb. 16, 1804, and under the fire of the shore batteries burned the Philadelphia. Between July and September, 1804, Commodore Edward Preble made a series of attacks on the fortifications of Tripoli. Meantime Gen. William Eaton, United States consul at Tunis, joined Hamet, the rightful Bashaw of Tripoli, in an expedition against his usurping brother. Marching from Egypt across the desert, they took Derne Apr. 27, 1805. The success of this expedition made it possible to extort a highly favorable treaty from the Bashaw June 4, 1805, the United States agreeing to pay $60,000 ransom for the officers and crew of the Philadelphia and Hamet being induced to retire.

Tripolitan War:
Blockade established by United States referred to, I, 400, 401.
Discussed, I, 326, 343, 370, 391, 392.
Establishing blockade, I, 400, 401.
Treaty of peace transmitted, I, 390.

Tritinaro, Mr.:
 Mentioned, V, 577.

Triat, N. P.:
Commissioner to Mexico—
Conduct of, discussed, IV, 573, 574.
Dispatches from, referred to, IV, 576, 577.
Recall of, discussed, IV, 573, 574.
Trist, N. P.—Continued.
Commissioner to Mexico—Continued.
Terms of authority given to draw money
from Treasury referred to, IV, 576.
Treaty with Mexico concluded by, discussed
and recommendations regarding, IV, 573,
574.
Consul at Havana—
Correspondence regarding slave trade re¬
ferred to, IV, 56.
Malpractices of, referred to, III, 628.
Trout. (See Army; Militia.)
Trout, Robert, treaty with Indians concluded
by, II, 574.
Truman, Benjamin C., report of, on condition of
Southern people referred to, VI, 386.
Trust.—In modern commercial usage an organi¬
sation for the control of several corporations
or establishments; its under one direction or in
one combination, the object being to enable
the trustees or managers to direct and govern
all the corporations or establishments, so as to
control and suspend at pleasure the work of
any, and thus to reduce expenses, regulate
production, and defeat competition. Con¬
gress, as well as some of the States, has passed
stringent laws against trusts. In later years
these combinations or trusts have greatly mul¬
tiplied and increased, both in number and cap¬
tivity. Their importance has been
commented on by the Chief Executive in mes¬
ages to Congress (VIII, 773; IX, 43, 744).
Trust Funds:
Discussed, VII, 335.
Referred to, VIII, 405.
Trusts, evils of monopolies and, discussed, and recomaendations regarding, VIII, 773; IX, 43,
744; X, 15, 135.
Tuck, Somerville P., report of, regarding French
spoliation claims referred to, VIII, 371, 397, 614.
Tucker, Beverly, reward offered for arrest of, VI,
907.
Revoked, VI, 353.
Tucker, Thomas, appointed on committee to
meet President Washington, I, 45.
Tudor, William:
Correspondence of, while consul to Peru and
charge d'affaires to Brazil referred to, III,
261, 370.
Mentioned, II, 430.
Tunis.—A French protectorate in northern Af¬
rica. It is one of the Barbary States. Tunis
is bounded on the north and northeast by the
Mediterranean Sea, on the southeast by
Tripoli, on the south and southwest by the
Desert of Sahara, and on the west by Algeria.
The country is mountainous in the north, east,
and center, and in the south are numerous
lakes. It produces grain and fruits (princip¬
ally dates and olives), and has important
fishing interests. It is peopled by Arabs, Jews,
Berbers, French, Turks, and other con¬
tinental Europeans. Tunis formed a part of
ancient Carthage, and later, as Roman Africa,
it became the leading seat of Latin Chris¬
tianity. It passed successively under the do¬
mision of the Vandals, Greeks, and Arabs.
It was made a Turkish province in 1575.
For a long time it was noted as a piratical
State. It became a French protectorate in 1881.
Area, 50,840 sq. miles; estimated population,
1,900,000.
Tunis:
Blockade of Tripoli, I, 400, 401.
Claims of, against United States, I, 400, 401.
Concordance of Bey of, on death of President
Lincoln, VI, 367.
Consul of United States in, I, 177, 291; II, 264;
V, 75.
Convention with, II, 264.
Differences with, unsettled, I, 386.
Gratuity promised to, by United States par¬
tially delivered, I, 337.
Pence negotiations with, I, 401.
Questions with, regarding blockade of Tripoli,
I, 400, 401.
Relations with, uncertain, I, 407.
Treaty with, I, 200, 253, 371; II, 252, 264, 269.
War with, threatened, I, 400.
Turin, Italy, Hygienic Congress at, VIII, 39.
Turkey.—An Empire with possessions in south¬
eastern Europe, northern Africa, and south¬
western Asia; consisting of the divisions of
Constantinople, Adrianople, Saloniki, Monas¬
tir, Servia, Skutari, Janina, Kosovo, and Creté,
in Europe; Tripoli and Bengazi in Africa, and
Asia Minor, Armenia and Kurdistan, Mesopo¬
tamia, and Syria and Arabia in Asia. It also
has a number of nominal possessions adminis¬
tered by other powers or paying tribute. The
surface of European and Asiatic Turkey is
mostly mountainous. The chief pursuits of
the people are agriculture and stock raising. The leading exports are silk, mohair, opium,
raisins, wheat, cotton, wool, coffee, skins, oils,
fruits, and valonia. The leading religion is Mo¬
hammedanism. The power of the Empire be¬
gan to develop under Osman early in the four¬
teenth century. Mohammed II overthrew the
Byzantine Empire in 1453. The Empire reached
the climax of its greatness in the sixteenth
century through the conquest of Syria, Egypt,
Rhodes, Hungary, etc. The Turks suffered
loss at the hands of Austria and Russia in the
latter part of the eighteenth and the begin¬
ing of the nineteenth century. The total area of the Ottoman Empire is estimated at 4,579,982
sq. miles and the population at 40,-
449,957.
Turkey (see also Constantinople):
American citizens—
Agreement respecting rights of, in, pro¬
claimed, VII, 277, 390.
Discussed, VII, 290, 453.
Emigration of, to, for purpose of acquiring
lands referred to, VI, 463.
Injuries inflicted upon, in, referred to, IX,
628, 715.
Privileges accorded, in, discussed, VIII, 335.
Steps taken for protection of, in, referred to,
VII, 307; VIII, 40.
Treatment of religious and educational es¬
blishments of, in, discussed, IX, 317, 638,
715.
Turkey—Continued.
American college at Scutari exempted from taxation, IX, 638.
American missionaries in, protection for and treatment of, discussed, VIII, 40, 505; IX, 440, 530, 657, 715.
Anatolia College partially destroyed by mobs in, and indemnity paid for discussed, IX, 440.
Arabian horses brought by Charles Rhind from, referred to, II, 536.
Armenian subjects of—
Cruelties and atrocities committed upon, by, IX, 557, 637, 715.
Investigation of, by American consul discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Referred to, IX, 658.
Obtaining citizenship in United States and returning to, expelled discussed, IX, 440, 530.
Treatment by, of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin, IX, 663.
Capitulations of, referred to, VIII, 12, 77.
Claims of United States against, discussed, IX, 716; X, 112;
Commercial relations with, III, 515. (See also Black Sea.)
Consular courts of United States in, discussed, VI, 151.
Consuls of United States in, exequatur to, refused, IX, 658, 660, 716.
Investigation of atrocities committed on Armenians by, discussed, IX, 557, 637.
Referred to, IX, 658.
Relieved of judicial powers discussed, VII, 238.
Expulsion of Greeks from Constantinople referred to, VII, 241.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, VII, 304, 342.
Immigration of citizens of United States into. (See Immigration.)
Investigation of, by Russia. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Jurisdictional rights of United States in, discussed, VIII, 128; IX, 37; X, 112.
Massacre by Turks in Bulgaria referred to, VII, 422.
Naturalization treaty with, referred to, VII, 304; VIII, 813.
Questions regarding, discussed, VIII, 335, 504; IX, 440, 530; X, 112, 154.
Treatment by, of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin referred to, IX, 663.
Relations with, VIII, 239; X, 154.
Sultan of—
Death of, referred to, III, 533.
Visit of agent of, to United States referred to, V, 199.
Tariffs of, revision of, participated in by United States, VIII, 172.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Grant, VII, 304, 342.
Jackson, II, 504, 539, 557, 564, 574, 575, 594.
Lincoln, VI, 71, 128.
Construction of, referred to, VII, 43.

Turkey—Continued.
Treaty with—Continued.
Referred to, II, 530.
Termination of, VII, 403.
Sought by, VIII, 335.
War with—
Greece, hope for independence of latter entertained by United States, II, 193, 217, 259, 309, 384.
Russia—
Discussed by President—
Hayes, VII, 456.
Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.
Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.
Turley, John A., act granting pension to widow of, vetoed, VIII, 681.
Turner, Junius T., act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 389.
Turner, L. C., mentioned, VI, 127.
Turreau, Gen., letter of, concerning arrival of Cuban exiles in United States referred to, I, 471.
Turtle, Thomas, member of Board on Geographic Names, IX, 212.
Turtle Mountain Indians:
Agreement with, for cession of lands, IX, 346.
Referred to, VIII, 797.
Tuscaloosa, Ala., bill to provide for purchase of site and erection of public building at, vetoed, IX, 86.
Tuscany.—A compartment of the Kingdom of Italy. Tuscany corresponds nearly to the ancient Etruria. It was ruled by the Romans, Goths, Byzantine Greeks, Lombards, and Franks. It became completely disintegrated about the eleventh century, but was afterwards erected into the Grand Duchy of Tuscany. After several changes in its government it was taken by France and became a part of that country about 1808, and was restored to the Hapsburg-Lorraine line in 1814. Tuscany was annexed by Italy in 1860. Area, 9,304 sq. miles; population (1901), 2,548,154.

Tuscany:
Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, III, 233.
Tuscarora Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. Their name means "Unwilling to be with others." They early separated from the parent stock and emigrated to the South. They were first known to Europeans on the Neuse River, in North Carolina. In 1711 they attacked the whites and were almost annihilated. The survivors returned to the Iroquois in New York and became one of the Six Nations (q. v.). They number now about 700, about equally divided between New York and Canada.

Tuscarora Indians, treaty with, I, 356.
Tuttle, Joseph, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 454.
Tutuila Island, agreement regarding establishment of naval station in, and protecting dominions of, discussed, VII, 326. (See also Samoan Islands.)

Twenty-Cent Place.—A silver coin of the United States of the weight of 77.16 grains. It was authorized in 1875 and designed principally for use in the Pacific States. It was a legal tender to the amount of $5. Coinage of it was discontinued in 1876.

Twiggs, David E., swords formerly property of, placed at disposal of Congress, VI, 145.

Two-Cent Piece.—A bronze coin of the United States of the weight of 96 grains. It was first issued in 1864, and was the first coin to bear the motto "In God we trust." It was legal tender to the amount of 25 cents. Coinage of the 2-cent piece was discontinued in 1872.

Two-Penny Act.—A law passed in 1755 by the Virginia assembly. The principal medium of exchange had up to this time been tobacco, it being considered more substantial than the paper money of the Colony. Under the provisions of the two-penny act, or option law, all debts payable in tobacco were made payable, at the debtor's option, in money of the Colony at the rate of 16s. 8d. per hundredweight of tobacco. This was equivalent to 2d. a pound. On appeal to the Crown the law was vetoed.

Tygris, The, satisfaction due for detention of, admitted by Great Britain, IV, 258.

Tyler and Luckett (assignees), act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 350.

Tyler, John (tenth President United States):
Annexation of Texas discussed by, (See Texas.)
Annual messages of, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
Appointing power of President discussed by, IV, 50, 105.
Biographical sketch of, IV, 35.
Commissioner from Virginia to confer with President in effort to prevent war, V, 662.
Day of fasting and prayer recommended by, in consequence of death of President William Henry Harrison, IV, 32.
Death of President William Henry Harrison announced to, IV, 22.
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, IV, 50, 85, 105, 220, 227.
Exchequer, plan of, recommended by, IV, 204, 266.
Finances discussed by, IV, 44, 63, 81, 102, 105, 199, 204, 225, 264, 265, 346.
Foreign policy discussed by, IV, 37, 195, 211, 307, 316, 318, 373, 337, 340, 353.
Hawaiian Islands, independence of, desired by United States, and control over, must not pass to foreign power, IV, 211.
Inaugural address of, IV, 15.
Internal improvements discussed by, IV, 330.
Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, IV, 43.
Medium of exchange discussed by, IV, 44, 82, 266.

Tyler, John—Continued.
Monroe doctrine reasserted by, IV, 212.
Oath of office administered to, IV, 31.
Peace with all the world the true foundation of our policy, IV, 197.
Pocket vetoes of, IV, 255, 339.
Portrait of, IV, 54.
Proclamations of—
Extraordinary session of Senate, IV, 367.
Military expedition against Canada, IV, 72.
Prostration in business referred to by, IV, 204.
Protest of, to action of House in adopting report assailing official conduct of, IV, 190.
Request of House for information in possession of, refused, IV, 105, 220, 227.
Special session message of, IV, 40.
State banks, measures should be adopted respecting creation of, IV, 46.
State of the Union discussed by, IV, 74, 194, 257, 334.
Subtreasury system discussed by, IV, 45, 207.
System of government discussed by, IV, 335.
Tariff discussed by, IV, 91, 105, 150, 183, 200, 266.
Texas, relations with, discussed by. (See Texas.)
Veto messages of—
Appropriating proceeds of sales of public lands, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 235.
Improvement of rivers and harbors, IV, 330.
Incorporating Fiscal Bank, IV, 63.
Incorporating Fiscal Corporation, IV, 68.
Payment of Cherokee certificates, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 329.
Revenue cutters and steamers, IV, 366.
Tariff bills, IV, 180, 183.
Protest of President against action of House in adopting report assailing his conduct respecting, IV, 190.
Testimony in contested-election cases, reasons for applying pocket veto, IV, 235.
War between Texas and Mexico discussed by. (See Wars, Foreign.)
Warehousing system recommended by, IV, 260, 266.

U.

Uhl, Edwin F., Acting Secretary of State, IX, 566.
Umatilla, The, rewards to Ossete Indians for rescuing, recommended, VIII, 216.
Umatilla Indians, treaty with, V, 381.
Umpqua Indians, treaty with, V, 229, 303.
Uncle Sam.—A personification of the United States Government. Several explanations have been given as to the origin of this expression, but the most plausible is the following: During the War of 1812, Elbert Anderson, an army contractor, bought large quantities of provisions for the Army and had them shipped to himself at Troy, N.Y. The shipping mark was "E. A." above and "U. S." below. One of the inspectors at Troy was Samuel Wilson, popularly known as "Uncle Sam" Wilson. A
workman was asked the meaning of the initials "U. S.," which at that time were rarely used as an abbreviation for the United States. The prompt reply was "Ebert Anderson and Uncle Sam," referring to Sam Wilson. This interpretation became current among the workmen, many of whom afterwards enlisted and communicated the explanation to their comrades from all parts of the country as the mystic cipher elicited inquiry. The story went the rounds of the press and "Uncle Sam" became the popular appellation of the Government.

Uncompahgre Reservation, bill to change boundaries of, vetoed, IX, 87.

Underground Railroad.—A name commonly applied before the Civil War to an arrangement whereby fugitive slaves were assisted to escape to Canada. The idea originated in some one of the Northern States, and the plan consisted in harboring fugitives during the day and at night conducting them to the next "station" till they finally reached the border line. This "railroad" had many branches and the stations were a night's journey apart. The principal routes were from Kentucky, across Virginia and Ohio, and from Maryland through Pennsylvania and New York. This system of aiding escaping slaves was partially organized in 1838, but did not attain its highest activity until the passage of the fugitive-slave law, about 1850. A Quaker, Levi Coffin, the reputed president of the organization, is said to have aided in the escape of a large number of slaves annually for many years. A colored woman named Harriet Tubman is said to have made many journeys North, conducting bands of fugitives.

Union Flags, return of Confederate and, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578. Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Union Labor Party.—A successor of the Greenback party. It was organized at Cincinnati Feb. 23, 1887, and promulgated a platform embodying the principles of the Knights of Labor. In 1891 it united with the Farmers' Alliance and other elements to form the Populist party.

United Confederate Veterans.—An association the objects and purposes of which are set forth in the constitution as finally adopted at the Houston reunion, May 21, 1895. It is a federation of all associations of Confederate veterans, soldiers and sailors. The purposes are the cultivation of ties of friendship between those who have shared common dangers, sufferings, and privations; the encouragement of the writing, by participants therein, of narratives, episodes, occurrences, etc., of the Civil War; the collection of authentic data for an impartial history, and the preservation of war relics and mementos, and the record, as far as possible, of every Confederate soldier who is dead; caring for the needy survivors and assisting and protecting Confederate widows and orphans; the erection of enduring monuments and marking with headstones the graves of Confederate dead, and instilling into descendants proper veneration for their fathers. Membership is by camps, and the latter are organized into departments, divisions, and brigades. There are 3 departments—Army of Northern Virginia, Army of the Tennessee, and Army of the Trans-Mississippi.

United Labor Party.—A local political party organized in New York City in 1886. It nominated Henry George for mayor on a platform based upon his theory that values arising from the growth of society belong to the community as a whole, and that therefore land values should bear the burden of taxation.

United States.—A Federal Republic composed of 45 States, 4 Territories, and 1 Federal District, together with the ceding territory of Alaska, the island of Puerto Rico, the Hawaiian group, the Philippines, and several small islands. The extreme limits of the continental possessions, excluding Alaska, are included between the parallels of 24° 20' and 49° north latitude and 124° 32' west longitude. The United States proper is bounded on the north by the British American possessions (separated in part by the St. Lawrence River and the chain of lakes—Ontario, Erie, St. Clair, Huron, and Superior—with their connecting streams); on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by the Strait of Florida, Gulf of Mexico, and the Republic of Mexico, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Alaska, situated in the extreme northwest of the American continent, as well as the insular possessions, is treated of in separate articles (q. v.). The physical characteristics may be said briefly to consist of the Appalachian Mountain system in the eastern part, the Gulf slope on the south, the basin of the Great Lakes on the north, and between them the valleys of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri rivers. West of this great central system of valleys and watersheds is the Rocky Mountain system, approached on the east by extensive treeless plains or prairies. West of the Rockies many fertile valleys diversify the slope to the Pacific. The leading agricultural products are grain, cotton, tobacco, and sugar. The mineral productions include iron, silver, copper, lead, gold, zinc, quicksilver, nickel, aluminum, platinum, antimony, coal, petroleum, natural gas, and mineral waters. It is the first country in the world in the production of steel, pig iron, cotton, wheat, and Indian corn, and among the first in tobacco and sugar. A description and an epitome of the history of the Government are given in the present work. From 1774 to the Declaration of Independence, the title of the country was the "United Colonies." Sept. 9, 1776, the Continental Congress resolved that in all Continental commissions where thencefore the words "United Colonies" had been used the style should thereafter be "United States." The name United States, commonly supposed to have been first used in history in 1766, had been in fact sometimes applied to the European Dutch Republic, composed of what
had been during the war for independence in the sixteenth century the United Provinces. The independence of the Government of the United States of America was first recognized by France in 1778. The area of the continental portion of the Republic is 3,025,600 sq. miles; including Alaska, 3,557,000 sq. miles. The population, exclusive of Indians and Alaskans, was, in 1890, 62,622,250; in 1900 the total population was 76,932,387.

United States (see also States of the Union):
Accounts of, with States. (See States of the Union.)
Act regarding bringing of suits against, vetoed, IX, 247.
Admission of States discussed. (See Admission of States.)
Aliens in. (See Aliens.)
American system discussed, IV, 654.
Army of. (See Army; Militia.)
Attempts made by Great Britain and France to draw, into their contests, I, 449.
Attorney-General of. (See Attorney-General.)
Attorneys, district. (See Attorneys, District.)
Boundaries of, and disputes regarding (see also Indians; Mexico; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary; Spain; the several States)—Northeastern Boundary referred to. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Canada, relations with. (See Canada, Dominion of.)
Capital of. (See District of Columbia; Washington City.)
Capitol of. (See Capitol.)
Census of. (See Census.)
Cessions of territory to. (See Annexation.)
Citizens of. (See Citizens of United States.)
Civil War in. (See War between the States.)
Claims of. (See Private Claims against United States.)
Citizens against. (See Private Claims against United States.)
Foreign powers against. (See the several powers.)
States against. (See States of the Union.)
Coast survey of. (See Coast Survey.)
Colonial trade with Great Britain. (See Great Britain.)
Colours of France presented to, through French minister, accompanied by an address from the committee of Public Safety, I, 189.
Combinations against. (See Illegal Combina-
Commercial of. (See Commerce.)
Compulsory payment of claims against, by judicial process, discussed, III, 503.
Conspiracies against. (See Illegal Combina-
Constitution of. (See Constitution.)
Consuls of. (See Consuls of United States.)
Consuls to. (See Consuls to United States.)
Conventions of. (See Treaties.)
Courties extended to foreign nations, I, 422, 538; II, 935.
United States—Continued.
Courts of. (See Courts.)
Credit of. (See Credit, Public.)
Creditors of. (See Creditors, Government.)
Debt of. (See Debt, Public.)
Differences with foreign powers. (See the several powers.)
Disbursements of, for intercourse with Barbary Powers, I, 479.
Dismemberment of, combinations for, discussed, I, 436, 439.
Divisions between people and, discouraged, I, 259.
Drafts of. (See Government Drafts.)
Emigrants to. (See Immigration.)
Expeditons in, against foreign powers. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)
Expeditons of. (See Expenditures, Public.)
Finances of. (See Finances.)
First treaty of commerce of, II, 251.
Fiscal operations of, should be separated from those of individuals, III, 388, 389.
Foreign intercourse of. (See Foreign Intercourse.)
Foreign paupers introduced into. (See Paupers.)
Foreign policy of. (See Foreign Policy.)
Foreign relations. (See the several powers.)
Foreigners in. (See Aliens; Naturalized Citiz
Geographical distinctions in, discouraged, I, 216; IV, 53.
Illegal combinations in. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Immigration discussed. (See Immigration.)
Imprisonment of—Citizens of. (See Imprisonment.)
Foreigners by. (See the several powers.)
Indemnity received by, from other powers. (See Claims.)
Indians, relations with. (See Indians.)
Inhabitants of. (See Census.)
Insolvent debtors of. (See Bankruptcy; Debtors, Insolvent.)
Insurrections in (See Illegal Combinations.)
Interference of foreign powers in affairs of. (See Foreign Policy.)
Internal improvements in. (See Internal Improvements.)
International obligations of. (See International Obligations of United States.)
Invasion of northern frontier of, by troops of Great Britain, III, 401, 459, 478, 623; IV, 76.
Invasion of southwestern frontier of, from Texas referred to, III, 509.
Invasions against, for arrest of citizens of, by foreign governments shall not be permitted, IV, 76.
Judges in. (See the several judges.)
Judiciary system of. (See Judicial System.)
Lands—Ceded to, by Indians. (See Lands, Indian.)
 Purchased by (see also Lands, Indian; Lands, Public)—From France, II, 390.
Spain, II, 390, 466.
Loans of. (See Loans.)
United States—Continued.

Losses sustained by. (See Claims.)
Maritime rights of. (See Maritime Rights.)
Merchandise transported from one port to another in, over Canadian territory, discussed, IX, 335.
Military expeditions against. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Militia of. (See Army; Militia.)
Ministers of. (See Ministers of United States.)
Ministers to. (See the several powers.)
Mint of. (See Mint.)
Naval force on the Lakes. (See Great Lakes.)
Navigation questions. (See Navigation.)
Neutral rights of. (See Neutral Rights.)
Neutrality of. (See Neutrality.)
Northeastern boundary discussed. (See Northeastern Boundary.)
Northwestern boundary discussed. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Outrages committed on citizens of. (See Citizens of United States.)
Panics in. (See Panics.)
Pardons granted citizens of. (See Pardons.)
Parties in, people warned against baneful effects of, I, 218.
Peace with other nations, hope expressed that it may be preserved, I, 239, 240.
Persons from foreign countries crossing borders of, and committing depredations, order regarding, VI, 283.
Pledge of, to Mexico. (See Mexico.)
Policy of, toward foreign powers. (See Powers, Foreign.)
Political affairs of Europe not interfered with by, IV, 397, 398; V, 179; VII, 96.
Population of. (See Census.)
Powers, foreign, relations with. (See Powers, Foreign.)
Powers of. (See Powers of Federal and State Governments.)
Prefers war to tribute, I, 575.
Preparation for war recommended. (See War.)
Presidents offered to, by—Emperor of Morocco, III, 37.
Imaum of Muscat, recommendations regarding, III, 592; IV, 316.
Private armed vessels of, instructed to furnish aid to neutral vessels. (See Vessels, United States.)
Private claims against. (See Private Claims against United States.)
Public statutes of. (See Revised Statutes.)
Rebellions in. (See Illegal Combinations.)
Reception of letter of thanks from Greece, II, 384.
Treaties of. (See Treaties.)
Troops of. (See Army; Militia.)
Unity of—
Best preserved by local self-government, I, 216.
Essential to liberty, I, 215.
Wars of. (See Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812.)
United States, The.—A famous frigate of the War of 1812. She was built at Philadelphia in 1797 and carried 44 guns. Oct. 25, 1812, near the island of Madeira, she met and captured the British ship Macedonian, also of 44 guns. Of the 300 men on the Macedonian 36 were killed and 68 wounded. The loss on the United States was 5 killed and 6 wounded.
United States, The:
Combat with and capture of British frigate Macedonian, I, 521.
French seamen injured by, while firing salute, III, 54.
Provision should be made for families of, III, 54.
United States Bank of Pennsylvania:
Payment of bonds of, held by United States referred to, III, 509.
Suspension of, referred to, III, 509.
United States, European and West Virginia Land Co., agreements entered into with agents of Mexico referred to, VI, 525.
United States Library. (See Library of Congress.)
United States Notes:
Act to fix amount of, and circulation of national banks vetoed, VII, 268.
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 641, 646, 743.
United States vs. Peters.—A case of mandamus decided in February, 1809, by the Supreme Court of the United States, the execution of which was opposed by the State authorities of
Pennsylvania, backed by the militia. In the case of Olmstead et al. vs. Rittenhouse's Executors (q.v.) Judge Peters, of the United States district court for Pennsylvania, decided in favor of the plaintiffs, but refrained, he stated, for prudential reasons, from carrying his judgment into execution. Apr. 2, 1803, a Pennsylvania statute was enacted forbidding the execution of the decree of the Federal court. A mandamus was then asked for against Peters. The Supreme Court granted it, Chief Justice Marshall declaring that the legislature of a State can not annul the judgment or determine the jurisdiction of a United States court.

The execution of the original judgment required the payment of £1,496 9s. 9d., Pennsylvania currency, which had been placed in the custody of the State court. The Pennsylvania officials, with the militia, resisted payment for 26 days, when the marshal assembled a posse comitatus of 2,000 men, and the money was paid over without actual collision.

United States vs. Todd.—A case not printed, there having been no reporter at the time. It was possibly the first case in which the United States Supreme Court declared a Federal statute unconstitutional. Under an act of Congress passed in 1792 the name of Yale Todd was by the circuit court of Connecticut ordered to be placed upon the pension list. It was afterwards (Feb. 17, 1794) decided by the Supreme Court of the United States that the circuit court could not constitutionally make such a decree, nor could it act in the capacity of a commission not of judicial function.

Universal Postal Union discussed, VII, 622; VIII, 53; IX, 539, 732.

Universities. (See National University; Seminaries of Learning.)

Unlawful Expeditions. (See Illegal Combinations.)

Upper Pend d'Orellle Indians:

Agreement with, for sale of lands, VIII, 153, 192.

Treaty with, V, 380.

Upshur, Abel P., death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IV, 161, 333.

Uruguay.—A Republic of South America. It lies between lat. 30° and 35° south and long. 53° and 58° west. It is bounded on the north by Brazil, on the east by Brazil and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the estuary of the Rio de la Plata, and on the west by Argentina (separated by the Uruguay River). Uruguay is also known as the Banda Oriental. The surface consists of extensive grassy plains, over which roam vast herds of cattle, horses, and sheep that constitute the wealth of the inhabitants. The chief exports are live stock, wool, beef, hides, tallow, etc. The government is vested in a President and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Representatives. The country was first settled by Spanish Jesuits in the seventeenth century. It became an independent State in 1825. Area, 73,210 sq. miles; population (1900), 920,680.

Uruguay:

American citizens aggrieved by acts of, referred to, IV, 161.

Treaty with, V, 167, 182, 280; VII, 118.

Delay in exchange of ratifications of, referred to, V, 382.

Usher, John P., treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 193.

Utah.—One of the United States, often called Deseret, "The land of the honeybee," motto, "Industry, 1847." It extends from lat. 37° to 42° north and from long. 109° to 114° west. It is bounded on the north by Idaho and Wyoming, on the east by Colorado and Wyoming, on the south by Arizona, and on the west by Nevada. The surface is mountainous and includes part of the Great Basin and the Great Salt Lake. The region formed a part of the territory ceded by Mexico in 1848. Lead and silver mining and agriculture are the principal industries. The first white settlements were made by Mormons in 1847. A Territorial government was organized in 1850. The polygamous practices of the Mormons kept the State out of the Union until Jan. 4, 1896. A large Gentile population has lately gone into the State. Area, 84,970 sq. miles; population (1900), 276,749.

Utah:

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 688.

Affairs in, correspondence regarding, referred to, V, 584, 592.

Appropriation bill passed by legislature of, and vetoed, discussed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 399.

Brigham Young, first governor of, V, 454.

Rebellion under leadership of. (See Rebellion in, post.)

Removal of, and successor appointed, V, 455, 503.

Difficulties with, terminated, V, 497, 503, 648.

Extraordinary session of legislature of, act authorizing, recommended, VIII, 399.

Gypsum or asphaltum in, disposition of lands containing, discussed, IX, 736.

Government of, discussed by President—Arthur, VIII, 250.

Buchanan, V, 454, 483, 493, 503.

Fillmore, V, 127.

Hayes, VII, 605.

Increase in numbers and influence of non-Mormon population in, discussed, IX, 118.

Industrial home in, report of board on, referred to, VIII, 601.

Information regarding, transmitted, V, 142.

Judiciary of, administration of laws in, discussed, VII, 208, 250.

Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, V, 97, 506.

Land office in, recommended, V, 506.

Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 773.

Legal proceedings and condition of affairs in, referred to, V, 594.

Mormon Church in—Commissioners appointed under "act in reference to bigamy," etc., referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 350, 361.
Utah—Continued.
Mormon Church in—Continued.
Letter of president of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriages, forbidden by law referred to, IX, 118, 268, 310.
Mountain Meadow massacre in, referred to, V, 592.
Peace restored in, V, 648.
Polygamy in, discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 57, 144, 184, 290.
Buchanan, V, 454.
Cleveland, VIII, 361, 794.
Garfield, VII, 11.
Grant, VII, 151, 209, 355, 356.
Hayes, IX, 379, 605.
Rutledge, Peace of.—A Ute Commission, Peace of Ute Indians.
Utah Commission, referred to, VII, 482.
Rebellion in, under leadership of Brigham Young discussed, V, 455, 503.
Proclamation regarding, V, 493.
Recommendations regarding suppression of, V, 456.
Referred to, V, 482.
Termination of difficulties in, V, 487, 503, 648.
Troops sent to suppress, V, 455, 504.
Threatened conflict between Federal and Territorial authorities in, discussed, VII, 208.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, IX, 500.
Utah and Northern Railway, agreement with Shoshone and Bannock Indians for disposal of lands for use of, VIII, 68, 602.
Failure of railroad to compensate Indians, VIII, 368.
Utah Commission referred to, VIII, 91, 144, 184, 214, 250, 361.
Utah (Ute, Ute, or Youta) Indians.—A division of the Shoshonean family of Indians. They formerly occupied the central and western portions of Colorado and the northeastern portion of Utah. The Utahs are divided into about 15 tribes and have been generally friendly to the whites. Some disturbances occurred between them and the Mormons and also the miners of Pikes Peak. In 1865 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government. They now number about 2,800.
Utah Indians:
Agreement with, referred to, VII, 586, 599, 624.
Appropriation for Ute Commission recommended, VIII, 85.
Negotiations with, referred to, VII, 512, 513.
Payments to, referred to, VII, 492, 581.
Removal of, VIII, 290.
Suppression of hostilities among, VII, 572, 576.
Treaty with, V, 33; VI, 192, 379, 455, 639.
Ute Commission, appropriation for, recommended, VIII, 85.
Ute Indians. (See Utah Indians.)
Utrecht, Peace of.—A series of 9 treaties, concluded in 1713-14 between the States that had taken part in the War of the Spanish Succession. The treaties were signed at Utrecht, Rastatt, and Baden, and provided for a general rearrangement of domain. Much of the territory parcelled out and confirmed by these treaties has been retained by the respective States to the present day. The clauses of particular interest to Americans were those by which France ceded to Great Britain Hudsons Bay and Straits, St. Kitts, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland; and the adjacent islands. Other important provisions of these treaties were: Philip V (of Bourbon) was confirmed King of Spain; the Kingdoms of France and Spain were to remain forever separate; France recognized the Protestant succession in England, and Prussia was recognized as a Kingdom. In addition to the possessions before mentioned, Great Britain received Gibraltar and Minorca. The Spanish Netherlands, Sardinia, the Milanese, and Naples were ceded to Austria. Spain ceded Sicily to Savoy. Prussia received Neuchâtel and part of Gelderland and renounced its claims to Orange, and Portugal was confirmed in certain South American possessions. A notable clause of the treaty between Great Britain and Spain was the granting to a company of British merchants the exclusive right to send negro slaves to Spanish America.

V.

Vacancies in Public Offices, power of President to make provisional appointments to fill, discussed, V, 659.
Vallandigham Case.—May 5, 1863, Clement L. Vallandigham, a lawyer and politician of Ohio, was arrested in accordance with orders issued by Gen. Burnside, of the United States Army, commanding the Department of Ohio. On the day following he was taken before a military commission, and subsequently tried, convicted, and imprisoned for uttering opinions disloyal to the Union. May 19 the President commuted this sentence to banishment. Vallandigham applied to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari to review the proceedings of the commission, by which he claimed to have been unlawfully convicted. The Supreme Court, Justice Wayne delivering the opinion, decided that it had no power to review proceedings ordered by a general officer of the United States Army. Justices Nelson, Grier, and Field concurred; Chief Justice Taney and Justice Miller were not present.

Valparaíso, Chile, sailors of the Baltimore assaulted at. (See Baltimore, The.)

Van Bokkelene, Mr., imprisonment and release of, by Haitian authorities discussed, VIII, 335. Claim arising out of, VIII, 784; IX, 110.

Van Buren, Martin (eighth President United States):
Annual messages of, III, 373, 453, 629, 602.
Banking system discussed by, III, 324, 380, 400.
Biographical sketch of, III, 371.
Credit system discussed by, III, 324.
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VI, 116, 119.
Executive authority of, over public moneys discussed by, III, 324.

M P—VOL X—59
Van Buren, Martin—Continued.

Expenses of Government discussed by, III, 324, 335, 607.

Finances discussed by, III, 324, 379, 469, 489, 534, 540, 574, 605.

Fiscal operations of Government should be separated from those of individuals. (See Subtreasury System, post.)

Foreign policy discussed by, III, 373, 485, 530, 603.

Inaugural address of, III, 313.

Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, III, 390.

National and State banks discussed by, III, 324, 490, 540, 611.

Northeastern boundary, correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Portrait of, III, 310.

Promises offered, by Imam of Muscat declined, III, 592.

Proclamations of—

Discriminating duties on vessels of Greece suspended, III, 322.

Extinguishment of Indian titles, III, 341.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, III, 321.

Senate, III, 540.

Levying duties on vessels of Portugal, III, 372.

Neutrality in war in Canada, III, 481, 482.

Public money, views of, on custody and distribution of, III, 324.

Secretary of State, II, 440.

Special session message of, III, 324.

State of the Union discussed by, III, 373, 483, 529, 602.

Subtreasury system discussed by, III, 324, 379, 489, 534, 540, 610.

Tariff discussed by, III, 535.

Veto message of, act regarding distribution of Madison papers, reasons for applying pocket veto to, III, 528.

Van De Venter, Christopher, correspondence with Gen. Jackson referred to, II, 49.

Van Etten, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 444.

Van Benselser, Benselser, commander in chief of unlawful expedition in New York, III, 399.

Van Benselser, Stephen, attack of forces under, near Niagara discussed, I, 516.

Van Valkenburgh, Robert B.: Mentioned, VI, 595.

Minister to Japan, correspondence regarding cooly trade referred to, VI, 699.

Vancouver Island:

Agent sent to, referred to, V, 537, 541.

Boundary question regarding. (See Northwestern Boundary.)

Vandallia, the loss of, at Samoan Islands, IX, 44.

Vanderbilt, Cornelius:

Appropriation to, for carrying ocean mails between Atlantic and Pacific coasts recommended, V, 653.

Ocean steamer Vanderbilt presented to United States by, recommendations regarding, VI, 387.

Referred to, VI, 397.


Vanderbilt, The, presented to United States by Cornelius Vanderbilt, recommendations regarding, VI, 57.

Referred to, VI, 387.

Vanderbilt, Daniel, treaty with Indians concluded by, VI, 73.

Vauclus, Charles R., correspondence regarding northeastern boundary. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Venezuela.—A federal Republic in the northern part of South America. It extends from lat. 15° to 12° north and from long. 60° 107° west. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the east by British Guiana and Brazil, on the south by Brazil, and on the west by Colombia. The Venezuelan coast range, a continuation of the Andes, traverses the northern portion. South of this are the llanos of the Orinoco, while south of the Orinoco the land is broken and mountainous. Venezuela was discovered by Columbus in 1498. Coffee, cacao, and tobacco are raised in the mountainous districts, cattle and sheep on the llanos, and gold, silver, and copper are mined in considerable quantities in the mountainous districts. The constitution of the country is modeled after that of the United States, and the administration is vested in a President, elected for 4 years, and a council of 6 ministers. The congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Republic has been the scene of frequent revolutions. There are about a dozen states and territories, but their number and limits are frequently changed. In July, 1814, independence was declared and the Republic was recognized in 1818 as a part of the Republic of Colombia. It continued to be a part of Colombia with Ecuador and New Granada until 1829. The conflicting principles of the federalist and centralist parties have led to many civil wars and several changes of the constitution. The area claimed embraces 593,943 sq. miles; population (1894), 2,444,816.

Venezuela (see also Caracas): American citizens expelled from, V, 419.

Boundary dispute with Great Britain regarding British Guiana, VIII, 619; IX, 36, 181, 441, 526, 632, 655, 722.


Recommended by President Cleveland, IX, 632.

Treaty for, IX, 722.

Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, IX, 632, 655.

Civil war in, terminated, V, 14.

Claims of France against, discussed, VIII, 174.

Claims of United States against (see also Aves Island; Caracas Commission; Venezuela Steam Transportation Co.)—Acknowledged, V, 166.

Adjustment of, X, 113.
Venezuela—Continued.
Claims of United States against—Continued.
Awards of commission referred to, VII, 357, 587; VIII, 106, 129, 266.
Distribution of, discussed, VII, 469; VIII, 42, 220.
Convention for adjustment of, V, 586; VI, 389, 543, 687, 953; VII, 101, 146, 417; VIII, 366, 610, 613, 635, 784, 865; IX, 539.
Course pursued to enforce provisions of, VII, 366.
Discussed by President—
Arthur, VIII, 174, 220.
Cleveland, VIII, 505, 784.
Fillmore, V, 166.
Grant, VII, 10, 51, 58, 90, 190, 238, 291, 341, 366.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 238.
Jackson, III, 100.
Johnson, VI, 389.
Pierce, V, 419.
Taylor, V, 14.
Tyler, IV, 340.
Indemnity to be paid satisfactorily arranged, IV, 535.
Mixed claims commission discussed, VII, 480; VIII, 174, 335; IX, 35.
Termination of, IX, 112.
Payment of, VI, 243; VII, 341, 366, 367, 405; VIII, 44; IX, 441.
Objection to, VII, 190, 238, 291.
Abandoned, VII, 341.
Correspondence with, transmitted, IX, 475.
Differences of, with France and Belgium discussed, IX, 658.
Diplomatic relations with, VII, 510.
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, V, 384, 654.
Discussed, IX, 530.
Import duties imposed upon American products by, IX, 237.
Retaliatory measures proclaimed, IX, 268.
Independence of, asserted, II, 44.
Minister of, to United States, grade of, raised, VIII, 131.
Relations of, with France discussed, VIII, 42.
Revolution in, followed by provisional government referred to, VII, 570.
Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—
Buchanan, V, 586, 654.
Cleveland, VIII, 611.
Jackson, III, 225, 231.
Johnson, VI, 389.
Pierce, V, 384.
Van Buren, III, 534.
Vessels of United States—
Seized or interfered with by, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 615; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530, 638.
To transport remains of Gen. Paez to reconquest, VIII, 613.
Venezuela Steam Transportation Co., seizure and detention of steamers of, and claims arising out of, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.
Award in favor of, IX, 638.

Venus, Transit of. (See Naval Observatory.)

Vera Cruz (Mexico), Siege and Capture of.—Mar. 9, 1847, Gen. Scott, who had been ordered to Mexico to conduct an expedition against its capital city by way of Vera Cruz, landed a force of 12,000 men on the beach in the vicinity of that port. By Mar. 22 the attacking forces were in position and the siege guns mounted. Gen. Scott summoned the governor of Vera Cruz to surrender. Upon his refusal a bombardment was begun and kept up until the morning of the 26th, when overtures for surrender were made by Gen. Landero. Articles of capitulation were signed Mar. 27. The Mexicans lost nearly 500 pieces of artillery, besides other arms and much ammunition. Five thousand prisoners were taken and paroled, and the best port of Mexico, with its famous and almost impregnable fortress of San Juan de Ulda, was captured. The American loss was insignificant.

Vera Cruz, Mexico, battle of, referred to, IV, 535.

Vermont.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Green Mountain State;" motto, "Freedom and Unity." It extends from lat. 42° 44' to 45° 17' north and from long. 71° 38' to 73° 25' west. It is bounded on the north by Canada, on the east by New Hampshire (separated by the Connecticut River), on the south by Massachusetts, and on the west by New York (separated in part by Lake Champlain). Vermont is traversed from north to south by the Green Mountains. It is an agricultural State and has extensive quarries of marble and granite. It was explored by Champlain in 1609. The first settlement was at Brattleboro in 1724. Vermont was early claimed by both New Hampshire and New York. It was admitted to the Union in 1791. Area, 9,565 sq. miles; population (1900), 343,641.

Vermont:
Admission of, into Union, I, 98.
Application made for, I, 95.
Officers appointed for, I, 99.

Versailles, Treaty of. (See Paris, Treaties of.)

Vessels (see also Steamboats; Steamships; Vessels, Foreign; Vessels, United States):
American registry denied ships built abroad and owned by Americans, repeal of law respecting, recommended, IX, 553.
Canadian, permitted to aid disabled vessels in waters of United States, proclaimed, IX, 396.

Vessels, Foreign (see also under the several powers):
Appropriation for vessels detained by United States recommended, X, 111.
Bond required of, I, 153.
Committing open hostility, right to detain, for inquiry, I, 565.
Consular jurisdiction over crews of, in United States, proclamation regarding, VII, 84, 175.
Correspondence with France regarding, I, 82.
Detained by United States, appropriation for, recommended, X, 111.
Vessels, Foreign—Continued.

Discriminating duties on—
Should be refunded, II, 609.

Suspended by proclamation—

Austria, II, 440, 441.
Brazil, IV, 522.
Bremen, II, 57.
Chile, V, 76.
China, VII, 600.
Cuba. (See Spain, post.)
France, II, 133; IV, 571; VI, 513; VII, 15, 19, 226.

Revoked, VII, 178.

Greece, III, 322.
Hamburg, II, 38.
Hanover, II, 404.
Hawaiian Islands, VI, 515.
Italy, II, 36; V, 491.
Japan, VII, 177.
Lübeck, II, 73.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, III, 146.
Nicaragua, VI, 215.
Norway, II, 36.
Oldenburg, II, 97, 496.
Portugal, VII, 126.
Puerto Rico. (See Spain, post.)
Spain, VII, 174; VIII, 223, 290, 570.

Revoked, VIII, 489.

Tuscany, III, 233.
Discussed, VIII, 504.
Recommended, I, 89; III, 23.
Referred to, II, 58, 138, 186, 300, 351, 352, 403.
Suspension terminated, VII, 178.

Duties on. (See Tonnage on, post.)

Embargo on—

For 60 days recommended, I, 499.
Governers requested to call forth militia if necessary to enforce, I, 152.
Imposed, I, 473.

Equipped with warlike force must give securities against abuse of armaments, I, 582.
Forfeitures of, I, 519.
Guilty of committing depredations shall not reenter waters of United States, I, 403.
Number of, departing from United States with permission, I, 458.
Reduction on duties on, of, claims of governments to, I, 59; VIII, 359; IX, 59, 186.
Sailing under United States colors, I, 253.

Tonnage on—

Claims of German steamship lines to interest on dues illegally exacted, VIII, 499, 782.
Claims of governments to reductions on duties of, I, 98; VIII, 359; IX, 59, 136.

Duties on—

Discussed, VIII, 337, 785, 803.

Suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284, 285, 306, 310, 359, 741, 742; IX, 163, 498.

Proclamation revoking, IX, 597.

When armed shall not enter waters of United States, I, 478.

When within territory of United States must be protected, I, 361.

Vessels, Neutral, declared lawful prize by—

France, I, 263, 444.

Spain, I, 444.

Vessels, United States (see also Merchant Vessels: Steamboats; Steamships; War Steamers):

Act to abolish certain fees for official services to, approved and reasons therefor, VIII, 402.

Appropriations for, unexpended, I, 260, 519.

Armed, when they shall not enter waters of United States, I, 478.

When within the territory of United States must be protected, I, 263, 274.

Armor for. (See Armor and Armor Plate.)

Buiit for Japan, VI, 153.

Order regarding clearance of, VI, 242, 243.

Prohibition of departure of, removed, VI, 341.

Canal, Kiel, at opening of, IX, 630.

Canal, Welland, discriminations against in.

(See Welland Canal.)

Certificate to enter Spanish ports required, I, 355.

Construction of naval, discussed and recommendations regarding, by President—

Adams, John, I, 236, 276.

Adams, J. Q., II, 310, 368, 389.

Arthur, VIII, 321, 121, 209, 247.

Buchanan, V, 459, 524.

Cleveland, VIII, 350, 515, 791; IX, 450, 540, 732.


Harrison, Benj., IX, 44, 116, 200, 332.

Hayes, VII, 613.

Jackson, II, 459; III, 173, 192, 257.


Lincoln, VI, 184, 249.

McKinley, X, 119.

Madison, I, 478, 476, 486, 519, 538, 553, 565.


Polk, IV, 412, 426, 505, 561.

Tyler, IV, 88, 269, 277, 278.


Washington, I, 193, 201.

Destroyed by rebel vessels during war, VII, 20.

Discriminating duties and fines on, in Cuba, III, 23; VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 559, 689.

Abolished, VIII, 323, 570.

Discriminating duties on, abolished by Prussia, II, 403.

Discriminations against, in Welland Canal.

(See Welland Canal.)

Dry docks constructed for. (See Docks.)

Duties levied on, by Great Britain returned, II, 27.

Effect of, in protection of harbors, I, 419.

Embargo imposed on, referred to, I, 439.

Employed in coast survey. (See Coast Survey.)

Encomiums bestowed upon, at opening of Kiel Canal, IX, 630.

Fees collected from, by American consuls.

VIII, 80.

Fines imposed upon, by Spain discussed, VIII, 39, 127, 176, 199, 201; IX, 559.

Abolished, VIII, 223.

Fired upon by Honduras authorities and disavowal of act discussed, IX, 437.

Forfeitures referred to, I, 519.

Fresh-water basin for, site for. referred to VI, 393.
Vessels, United States—Continued.

In Great Lakes granted facilities by Canada for returning, X, 106.

Injunction restraining, from sailing in armed condition removed, I, 265.

Instructed to furnish aid to neutral vessels, I, 544.

Interference with and the seizure of, by foreign powers, I, 146, 192, 252, 286, 492, 575; V, 486.

Ironclad, referred to, VII, 55.

Marine railway for repair of, referred to, II, 201.

Must not depart from ports of United States while dangers are threatened from belligerent nations, I, 433.

Northern and Northwestern lakes, passage of gunboats from tide water to, referred to, VI, 201.

Number of, necessary for principal seaports, I, 419, 470, 519.

Papers for protection of, engaged in whale fisheries, III, 557.

Privileges at foreign ports denied, proclamation regarding, VI, 281.

Proposed distribution of, I, 420, 428.

Prussian abolition of duties on, II, 403.

Purchased for Peru, detention of, VI, 633, 637.

Right of search. (See Right of Search.)

Sail and transfer of property in, while abroad, laws regarding, defective, III, 538.

Sale of, referred to, VI, 632.

Saved from shipwreck by Neapolitan navy, V, 366.

Seamen on. (See Seamen, American.)

Seized or interfered with by foreign powers, I, 146, 192, 252, 386, 492, 575; V, 486.

Brazil, II, 396; V, 246. (See also Caroline, The.)

Chile, III, 605; IV, 198, 263, 340; VI, 244; VII, 335.

Colombia, VII, 335, 404.

Denied privileges at foreign ports, proclamation regarding, VI, 281.

Denmark, VIII, 803; X, 34.

France, I, 146, 253, 263, 399, 505. (See also France, claims against.)

Great Britain discussed or referred to by President—

Adams, John, I, 252, 274, 281.

Buchanan, V, 531.

Cleveland, VIII, 405, 412.

Fillmore, V, 67, 139, 144.

Grant, VII, 114, 116, 160.


Madison, I, 409, 492, 496.

Polk, IV, 438, 447.


Washington, I, 126. (See also War of 1812 discussed.)

Haiti, V, 144; VIII, 783, 805.

Honduras insurgents, IX, 437.

Mexico, III, 467, 468; VIII, 538; IX, 67.

Morocco, I, 364, 365.

Paraguay, V, 449, 515, 560, 664.

Index

Vessels, United States—Continued.

Seized or interfered with by foreign powers—Continued.


Russia, VI, 596; X, 111.

Spain discussed by President—

Adams, John, I, 253.

Arthur, VIII, 39, 172.

Buchanan, V, 445.

Cleveland, VIII, 334; IX, 656.

Fillmore, V, 143, 185.


Hayes, VII, 484, 608.

Jackson, II, 549.

Pierce, V, 228, 234, 245, 336, 367.

(See also Black Warrior, The; El Dorado, The; Virginius, The.)

Steamboats. (See Steamboats.)

Venezuela, VII, 160, 417; VIII, 613; IX, 112, 238, 441, 530.

Should be navigated exclusively by American seamen, I, 555.

Slaves transported by. (See African Slave Trade.)

Sold to Algiers, I, 247.

Steam engines for, improvement in, IV, 269, 412.

Tonnage duties on, referred to, II, 560.

Tonnage duties illegally levied on, V, 415, 518.

Transfer of property in, while abroad, laws regulating, referred to, III, 574.

Visited by British officers, V, 531.

Whaling, interfered with by Russian vessels, VI, 596.

Veto.—The act by which the executive refuses his approval of a measure of the legislative body with which he is associated. The Constitution gives the President of the United States power to veto any act of Congress by refusing to sign the bill after its passage. In the colonies (except Rhode Island and Connecticut) the governors had power to veto acts of the colonial legislatures. Massachusetts was the first of the original States to grant the veto power to its governor. This was in 1780. In the Convention of 1787 several veto plans were discussed, one of which proposed to associate the Supreme Court with the President in the exercise of the power. The plan finally adopted resembled that in use in Massachusetts. If the President refuses to sign an act, it is returned to the House in which it originated with his reasons for refusing his signature. That House may then proceed to reconsider the act, and if it again passes both Houses with a majority of two-thirds it becomes a law. The Constitution also provides that "if any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law" (I, 24).

The veto power was used quite sparingly by the early Presidents. Following is the number of veto messages sent to Congress by the several Presidents. Those whose names are not mentioned sent no veto: Washington, 2;
Veto Messages. (See the several Presidents; the several subjects.)

Veto, Pocket.—The power of the President to prevent the enactment into law of a bill presented to him within 10 days before the adjournment of Congress, without sending in a refusal to sign or his objections in writing, is known as a pocket veto.

Veto Power discussed by President—
Polk, IV, 662.
Taylor, V, 23.

Vetoes, Pension. (See Cleveland, Grover; Grant, Ulysses S.)

Vetoes, Pocket. (See the several Presidents; the several subjects.)

Vice-Admiral.—An honorary rank in the United States Navy created by Congress Dec. 21, 1864, and conferred upon David G. Farragut. At the time of its creation it was the highest grade in the Navy. Two years later (July 25, 1866) Congress created the rank of admiral and bestowed it upon Farragut, making David D. Porter vice-admiral. Oct. 17, 1870, after the death of Admiral Farragut, Porter was promoted to the vacancy and Rear-Admiral Stephen C. Rowan was made vice-admiral. On his death in 1890 the grade became extinct. During the colonial period it was customary for the royal governor to be appointed vice-admiral, which made him head of the colonial admiralty courts. (See also Admiral.)

Vice-Admiral, creation of grade of, recommended, VI, 249; X, 198.

Vice-President of United States.—The Constitution provides for the office of Vice-President. His duty is to preside over the Senate, and in case of the removal, death, resignation, or disability of the President succeed him. Until the adoption of the twelfth amendment, in 1804, the candidate for President receiving next to the highest number of votes was declared Vice-President. Five Vice-Presidents have succeeded to the Presidency by reason of the death of the President, viz: John Tyler, who succeeded William Henry Harrison in 1841; Millard Fillmore, who succeeded Zachary Taylor in 1850; Andrew Johnson, who succeeded Abraham Lincoln in 1865, Chester A. Arthur, who succeeded James A. Garfield in 1881, and Theodore Roosevelt who succeeded William McKinley in 1901. The attempt was made in 1841 to give Tyler only the title and rights of "Acting President," but he claimed the full office of President. Five Vice-Presidents have died in office, namely: George Clinton, Elbridge Gerry, William R. King, Henry Wilson, and Thomas A. Hendricks. Only one resigned, John C. Calhoun. A list of Vice-Presidents follows: John Adams, Massachusetts; Thomas Jefferson, Virginia; Aaron Burr, New York; George Clinton, New York; Elbridge Gerry, Massachusetts; Daniel D. Tompkins, New York; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; Martin Van Buren, New York; Richard M. Johnson, Kentucky; John Tyler, Virginia; George M. Dallas, Pennsylvania; Millard Fillmore, New York; William R. King, Alabama; John C. Breckenridge, Kentucky; Hannibal Hamlin, Maine; Andrew Johnson, Tennessee; Schuyler Colfax, Indiana; Henry Wilson, Massachusetts; William A. Wheeler, New York; Chester A. Arthur, New York; Thomas A. Hendricks, Indiana; Levi P. Morton, New York; Adlai E. Stevenson, Illinois; Garret A. Hobart, New Jersey; Theodore Roosevelt, New York.

Election of. (See President of United States)

Vicksburg (Miss.), Siege and Capture of.—The night after the battle of the Big Black, May 17, 1863, McPherson's and McClellan's corps crossed the river on floating bridges made of bales of cotton covered with plank. Sherman, who carried the only pontoon train in the army, passed over at Bridgeport, a few miles above. The whole army then moved upon Vicksburg. Sherman, still holding the right, marched toward the Yazoo River, and on the 19th rested his right on the Mississippi, within plain view of Porter's gunboats. McPherson followed Sherman with the Seventeenth Army Corps, halting where the latter had turned off. McClellan came up by the Jackson road and deployed to the left. The investment of Vicksburg was thus completed by May 19, 1863. At this time Grant's army was over 30,000 strong. The Federal force was increased to nearly 70,000 during the siege. The Confederate garrison, commanded by Gen. Pemberton, consisted of about 25,000 or 30,000 men and 102 guns. Vicksburg's fortifications were bastioned earthworks. The place was provisioned for about two months. On the afternoon of the 19th Grant ordered a general assault, which was repulsed with a loss to the Federals of 942. Three days later he made another attack, but the assailants succeeded merely in planting their flags on the outer slopes of the bastions. The city was found to be too strong to be taken by assault. The Federal loss on the 22d was 3,199. During the skirmishing on the 18th, 20th, and 21st of May the Union army lost 241 men. Porter assisted materially in these attacks by a constant fire from his gunboats and mortar boats. Pemberton soon began to feel the effects of the siege. By the end of May his meat ration was reduced one-half, and not long thereafter the bacon supply was entirely exhausted. There were no signs of the arrival of reenforcements and 6,000 men lay sick and wounded in the hospitals and private houses. Some of his men had been in the trenches 47 days and nights. Besides, they were now constantly exposed to bursting shells and the fire of sharpshooters. Thus despairing of aid, his resources about exhausted, the Confederate commander resolved to capitulate. July 4, 1863, Vicksburg was surrendered to Grant. Gen. Grant accorded magnanimous terms. The entire garrison was paroled and was allowed
to depart with rations to last them beyond the Union lines. The results of the campaign were the defeat of the Confederates in several engagements, the occupation of the capital of Mississippi, and the capture of the important post of Vicksburg with its garrison and munitions of war, a loss to the Confederates of over 30,000 prisoners and several thousand killed and wounded. Among the dead were Generals Tracy, Tilghman, and Green. Grant’s losses in the campaign, from the first skirmish at Port Gibson, May 1, to the surrender of Vicksburg, were 1,511 killed, 7,396 wounded, and 453 missing—a total of 9,360.

Viel, Mary A., act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 755.

Vienna, Austria:
International Exposition in, discussed, VII, 188, 235.

Villere’s Plantation (La.), Battle of.—After the battle of Lake Borgne, La. (q. v.), the British expedition pushed on toward New Orleans by way of the Bayou Bienvenu and Villere’s Canal. Dec. 23, 1814, within an hour after hearing that the British were approaching, Jackson had 1,800 of his troops on the march to meet them. Half of the invading army, some 2,500 men, had approached to within 9 miles of New Orleans without serious check. The schooner Carolina dropped down the river to a point opposite Villere’s and opened fire upon the invading army, killing or maiming 100 men in 10 minutes. The general engagement lasted about 2 hours. Both combatants retired from the field in the darkness. The loss of the Americans was 213, while that of the British was about 400 men.

Vinton, David H., mentioned, II, 375.

Violette, Lewis W., consular clerk, removal of, from office and reasons therefor, VII, 113.

Virginia.—One of the thirteen original States; nicknames, “Old Dominion,” “Mother of Presidents;” motto, “Sic semper tyrannis” (“Be it ever thus to tyrants”). It extends from lat. 36° 31’ to 39° 27’ north and from long. 75° 13’ to 83° 37’ west. Virginia is bounded on the northwest and northeast by West Virginia (separated by the Allegheny Mountains), on the north and northeast by Maryland and the District of Columbia (separated by the Potomac River), on the east by the Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by North Carolina and Tennessee, and on the southwest by Kentucky. The county of Accomac lies east of the Chesapeake. Virginia is traversed by the Blue Ridge Mountains from northeast to southwest. It is level toward the southeast. It is the second State in the Union in the production of tobacco. The State also produces largely wheat, corn, vegetables, fruit, timber, coal, iron, salt, and building stone, and manufactures flour, leather, iron, and tobacco. It was the first settled of the British American Colonies, the settlement having been made by the English at Jamestown in 1607. Virginia became a royal colony in 1624. It was the largest and most influential of the Colonies. It took a conspicuous part in the events leading up to the Revolution. Virginia ceded to the United States all its territory beyond the Ohio River in 1784. It ratified the Constitution in 1788. This great State furnished 4 of the first 5 Presidents, and altogether 5 of the Presidents of the United States. It seceded from the Union Apr. 17, 1861, and became one of the principal battle grounds of the Civil War. The State was readmitted to the Union in 1870. Area, 42,450 sq. miles; population (1900), 1,584,184.

Virginia (see also Confederate States; Richmond):
Alexandria County retroceded to, by proclamation, IV, 470.
Application of loyal persons in, to remove within Union lines, VI, 159.
Authority of United States reestablished in, VI, 337.
Boundary line of, referred to, I, 133, 150.
Bounty lands of, referred to, I, 88.
Census of, incomplete, II, 85.
Claims of, for militia services in War of 1812, II, 237.
Elections in, troops stationed at polling places referred to, VII, 413, 418.
Lands ceded to Indians by, I, 116.
Loyal persons in, application of to remove within Union lines, VI, 159.
Mediation of, for settlement of questions threatening Union discussed, V, 661.
Militia services in War of 1812. Claims of for, II, 237.
Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, VI, 44.
Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, I, 113, 114, 259.
Reconstruction of, recommendations regarding, VII, 11.
Referred to, VII, 46.
Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, VII, 13.
War between the States, course regarding, pursued by, VI, 23.
Withdrawal of, from Union discussed, VI, 23.

Virginia Coupon Cases.—A series of eight cases in which the United States Supreme Court in 1884 denied the right of a State to pass laws impairing the obligation of contracts. An act of the Virginia legislature in 1871 authorized the receipt of coupons of the State’s funded debt in payment of taxes and debts due the State. An act of 1882 required payment of taxes due in “gold, silver, United States Treasury notes, national-bank currency, and nothing else.” The tax collectors thereupon refused to accept the coupons in payment of taxes, as authorized by the law of 1871. The court decided the law of 1882 void, and judgment was found for the plaintiff taxpayers.

Virginia Plan.—At the opening of the Convention of 1787 to amend the Articles of Confederation, Edmund Randolph, of Virginia, on behal
of his delegation, set forth the defects in the old articles and submitted a series of 15 resolutions drawn up by Madison. This was the first plan of revision presented to the convention and is sometimes called the "Randolph Plan" or the "National Plan." It provided for representation according to population in two branches of Congress—the first chosen by the people, the second by the State legislatures; Congressional control of taxation and commerce; Congressional veto of State enactments; an Executive chosen by Congress; a limited veto by the Executive and part of the judiciary upon acts of Congress. There were other and less important provisions. The Constitution as framed and ratified was based on the Virginia plan, but quite a number of its leading features were either rejected altogether or greatly modified.

Virginia Resolutions.—A set of nine resolutions drawn up by James Madison, then a member of the Virginia legislature, passed by that body, and signed by the governor Dec. 24, 1798. The reason for the passage of these resolutions and similar ones by Kentucky about the same time was to give expression to the feeling that had been growing since 1791 that the Federal party was endeavoring to obtain greater power than that conferred upon the Government by the Constitution. The direct cause of their adoption was the passage of the alien and sedition laws (q. v.) by Congress. The resolutions deplored the broad construction given to the Constitution, as tending toward monopolical government. They declared the Union to be a compact between the States composing it, and that when this compact was infringed each State might interpose to protect itself. The alien and sedition laws were denounced as "palpable and alarming infractions of the Constitution." (See also Alien and Sedition Laws; Kentucky Resolutions.)

Virginia, The.—Oct. 31, 1873, the Virginius, an American schooner suspected of carrying men and arms from New York to the Cuban insurgents, was captured by the Spanish gunboat Tornado on the high seas near Jamaica. Capt. Pry and 35 of the crew and 4 Cuban passengers were executed. The affair created much ill feeling between the United States and Spain. The latter country made such reparation as lay within her power by discharging the crew and prisoners. It was proved that the Virginius was not entitled to sail under our flag. She foundered at sea off Cape Fear Dec. 19, 1873, while on her way to New York.

Virginia, The—Continued.

W. Wadsworth, James S., military governor of District of Columbia, VI, 110. Executive clerks to be organized under direction of, VI, 122.

Wadsworth, Jeremiah, commissioner to treat with Indians, I, 198, 299.

Wagner, Reinhardt, arrest of, at Lodz, Russia, VIII, 202, 206.

Wabash and Erie Canal, grant of land in aid of, to Indiana, III, 508.

Wabash Indians:

- Treaty with, I, 135.
- Instructions to commissioners in making treaty with, X, 46.

Troops must be called for to suppress, I, 62, 82.

Wabash River, act for improvement of navigation on, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VII, 118.

Wade, James F., member of military commission to Cuba, X, 97.

Vogelsang, Sophia, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 733.

Volunteers.—Persons who enter the military service of their own free will for temporary duty, as distinguished from regulars of a permanent military establishment. By an act passed in 1792 the American Congress recognized the existence in a number of States of volunteer organizations not included in the militia of those States. The Government has since from time to time raised volunteers for temporary purposes. Such troops are United States rather than State forces, and their officers are to be appointed by the President. A provisional force of 25,000 volunteers was authorized by Congress for the war with England in 1812. During the Mexican War 73,500 volunteers were enlisted. During the Civil War a number of calls were made for volunteers, aggregating nearly 2,800,000 enlistments. In the war with Spain over 200,000 volunteers were enlisted. (See also Militia.)

W. von Scholten, Maj. Gen., Danish minister to United States, correspondence with Secretary of State referred to, II, 531.

Vote of Thanks. (See Thanks of Congress.)
Index

Wakefield, Va., appropriation for approaches to monument at, to mark birthplace of Washington recommended, VIII, 216.


Walker, Robert J.
Correspondence with President regarding contribution to be levied upon Mexico, IV, 533.

Walker River Reservation, Nev., right of way for railroad through, VIII, 149, 189, 363, 593.

Walla Walla Indians, treaty with, V, 350, 381.

Wallace, Lewis, member of court to try assassins of President Lincoln, etc., VI, 336.


Wallen, George, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 822.

Waller, John L., arrest and imprisonment of, by military authorities of France discussed, IX, 628, 666.

Walsh, Edward M., special agent to Santo Domingo, correspondence of, referred to, V, 160.

Walsh, Thomas B., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 817.

Waister, Charles, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 720.

Walter, Squire, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 834.

Walter, Thomas U., architect for extension of Capitol, V, 144.

Walworth, Reuben H., nomination of, as associate justice of Supreme Court withdrawn, IV, 328.

Wampanoag Indians.—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. Their early habitation was the country to the west of Narragansett Bay. They also ruled the country from the bay to the Atlantic, including the island of Martha's Vineyard. The name means "Eastern lands." The Wampanoags were sometimes styled Pokanokets, after their principal village. They were at first very kindly disposed toward the whites. In 1601 they entered into a friendly compact with the Plymouth settlers, and Massasoit, the chief of the tribe, was on good terms with Roger Williams. They resisted all attempts to convert them to Christianity. Philip, the son of Massasoit, began a war against the whites in 1675, which, after great loss to the whites, resulted in the extermination of the tribe.

Wampum.—An Indian word meaning "white" and referring to strings of white beads worn for ornament and used as a medium of exchange. The beads were made of clam shells, through which holes had been drilled, and were strung upon a thread. Tradition says the Narragansetts were the first Indians to use wampum. This is perhaps true as regards the beads made of the quahog or clam shell of the coasts of Rhode Island and Connecticut, though periwinkle shells were also used. Its use as money spread from the coast Indians inland. It was also used by the colonists of New England and the Middle States, having been deemed legal tender from 1627 to 1661. Beads of black or dark purple were rated at double the white wampum. Wampum was known to the Dutch settlers under the name of "sewone" or "zeewand." Payments were made by cutting off the desired number of beads. They were also used in the simple arithmetical calculations of the Indians.

Wanderer, The, landing of, with cargo of slaves, V, 534, 555.

War (see also Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolution; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812; Wars, Foreign).

Instant redress, conferring of authority upon President to demand, recommended, V, 569.

International agreement to regard private property at sea as exempt from capture by belligerents recommended, X, 113.

One-half of every century consumed in, II, 222.

Possibility of, with Great Britain referred to, IV, 427.

Power to declare, discussed, V, 569.

Preparation for, by Great Britain, IV, 427.

Preparation for, with—

France recommended, I, 272, 278, 280; III, 192.

Spain referred to, I, 388.

Threatened by Tunis, I, 400.

War and Ordnance, Board of.—A board established June 12, 1776, by the Continental Congress on the recommendation of Washington. It was modeled after the English ordnance department and consisted of 5 members of Congress, with John Adams as chairman. The other members were Roger Sherman, Benjamin Harrison, James Wilson, and Edward Rutledge. Richard Peters was elected secretary. The following year (Oct. 17) a Board of War was established, consisting of 3 members, the number being later increased to 5. These were not to be members of Congress. The board had charge of all matters pertaining to war. The original Board of War and Ordnance was continued, however, until 1781, when its business was placed in charge of a Secretary of War.
War between the States.—A four years' military conflict between the United States Government and the States adhering to it, on the one side, and the Confederate States Government (composed of the States of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee) on the other. There was behind the war a constitutional struggle between the North and South, beginning nearly at the time of the formation of the Union and involving principles of politics, differences of origin and climate, of soil and social conditions, and the general circumstances of peoples who had been steadily drawing apart from the period when by the sword and self-sacrifice they had achieved a common liberty. The contest was unique among modern civil wars, and no ancient conflict between the members of a confederation of republics was comparable with it, either in the magnitude of the questions involved or in the extent of the operations in the field and the results finally attained. While slavery was the apparent cause, or rather, it should be stated, the occasion, of the War between the States, the real causes were a combination of things inherent in the population, the nature of their surroundings, the structure of their Government, as well as the conditions of life and the objects and aims of a society not homogeneous but variant in many important respects. From the beginning of colonization in British America these differences appeared. The bond, slender in the colonial wars, was scarcely strengthened at the outset of the Revolution, and had distinctly lessened, except among the more cultivated classes, in the years immediately succeeding the peace of 1783. Jealousies between the New England and some of the Southern States well-nigh prevented a permanent union. In the Federal Convention of 1787 it required much mutual concession to avoid a dissolution of the feeble bonds of union. The Constitution as adopted lacked guaranties of perpetual peace and amity between the sections, but the amendments soon afterwards ratified reasonably satisfied the discontent. Discussions in all the early Congresses after the adoption of the Constitution are full of expressions of doubt as to the perpetuity of the federation, uttered by eminent men from New England as well as from other sections, many of whom had been prominent in the work of establishing the new frame of government. The assertion of the State-sovereignty doctrine was not confined to any one sect or party the origination of this doctrine. The two sets of resolutions of Kentucky and Virginia, adopted in the years 1798 and 1799, which were attributed on good evidence to Jefferson and Madison, respectively, declared the fundamental principles of States rights as clearly and as boldly as they were ever proclaimed at any subsequent period. The report written by Madison and presented to the Virginia legislature has often been referred to as the ablest official exposition of the doctrine that the State is the creator and sovereign component of the Union, and that it may on sufficient grounds withdraw from the compact, the latter having already been infraction and made of no binding effect. It is true that Mr. Madison subsequently denied that this construction could be placed upon the argument in the report. From 1803, the date of the acquisition of the Louisiana territory, to 1811, when the State of Louisiana was admitted into the Union, many New England public men and writers opposed to the extension of the Union, especially on the ground that it seemed to involve the extension of slavery, sometimes avowed secession sentiments. Josiah Quincy, in a speech in Congress in 1811, used the threat that the New England States would withdraw in a certain contingency, "peaceably if they can, forcibly if they must." Again, this doctrine of a separable union was advanced by the Hartford Convention (q. v.), in 1814, called by some of the New England States to protest against the continuance of the War of 1812 with Great Britain. When the question of admitting Missouri into the Union as a slave State (1817-1821) was being discussed, threats of disunion if she were refused admission were heard, this time proceeding from the South. In 1828 Congress passed a stringent tariff measure following the protective act of 1824. This was deemed by South Carolina inimical to her business interests. The State legislature called a convention and passed an ordinance of nullification (q. v.), which, however, she subsequently rescinded. As the question of slavery began to overshadow that of the tariff, Northern extremists, called by some "Abolitionists," contended for the overthrow of human bondage, although the Constitution conferred on Congress no power over the domestic institutions of the States. The first struggle occurred on the right of petition. Applications for the admission of new States organized from the public domain added fuel to the fire on both sides of the controversy. The occupation of the Territories by slavery and antislavery partisans kept the people there in a constant state of turmoil bordering on civil war. In the midst of this the John Brown raid (q. v.) occurred. In 1860 Abraham Lincoln was elected President on a platform of resistance to the extension of slavery. South Carolina, through her legislature, called a State convention which, on Dec. 20, 1860, declared that the State was no longer in the Union. Similar action was taken during that winter and the following months by Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Feb. 4, 1861, delegates from the States that had by that date seceded met at Montgomery, Ala., and organized the government of the Confederate States of America. The forts, mill-
tary supplies, and provisions within the seceded States were seized, generally with little opposition until the attack on Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, S. C. The war began, so far as military operations were concerned, with the effort of the Government at Washington to relieve the garrison at Fort Sumter and the firing upon that fort by order of the Confederate government. This event occurred Apr. 12-13, 1861. The war practically ended with the surrender of Gen. Robert E. Lee, commander of the Confederate forces, at Appomattox, Va., Apr. 9, 1865, and the subsequent surrender of the armies of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston in North Carolina and of Gen. E. Kirby Smith beyond the Mississippi River. Perhaps as clear a view of the position and attitude of the United States in the war as could be obtained in a few words from an official document is to be derived from the "memorandum" of Secretary of State William H. Seward in regard to the letter addressed to him by the Confederate Commissioners Forsyth and Crawford. Although filed earlier, it was delivered Apr. 8, 1861. In it the fact was stated that President Lincoln coincided generally with the views expressed by the Secretary of State. Frankly confessing, he said, that his understanding of recent events (meaning the attempted secession of the Southern States) was very different from the aspect in which they were presented to Messrs. Forsyth and Crawford, he proceeded, in the third person, to say that "he saw in them not a rightful and accomplished revolution, and an independent nation, with an established government, but rather a perversion of a temporary and partisan excitement to the inconconsiderate purposes of an unjustifiable and unconstitutional aggression upon the rights and the authority vested in the Federal Government, and hitherto benignly exercised, as from their very nature they always must so be exercised, for the maintenance of the Union, the preservation of liberty, and the security, peace, welfare, happiness, and aggrandizement of the American people." Disavowing any authority to recognize the commissioners as diplomatic agents, or hold correspondence or other communication with them, Mr. Seward brought the memorandum to a close. President Lincoln in his first inaugural address combated the ideas of the Confederates and held that the States in the Union were in an analogous case with the counties in the States. He believed in the right of coercion, and as to slavery he is quoted as saying that he would save the Union "with or without slavery." The best official exposition of the views of the Confederate people is perhaps to be collected from the constitution of the Confederate States and from the inaugural address and messages of their President. Their constitution was professedly based on the principles of the Federal Constitution of 1787, with the amendments to the same. Its preamble, however, in order to put at rest all argument or dispute, contained the pregnant words, "each State acting in its sovereign and independent character." It was expressly declared that no duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations should be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry. Export duties were allowed to be levied with the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses of congress. Any judicial or other federal officer resident and acting solely within the limits of a particular State was impeachable by two-thirds of both branches of the legislature thereof, as well as by two-thirds of the house of representatives in congress. Internal improvements by the general government were prohibited, except the improvement of harbors and local duties for lights, beacons, and buoys, the expenses to be borne by the navigation facilitated. Citizens of the several States were not permitted to sue each other in the federal courts. It required a two-thirds vote of each house of congress, the senate voting by States, to admit new States. A constitutional convention could meet to consider proposed amendments on the call of any 3 States legally assembled in their several conventions. The vote in convention was to be taken by States and afterwards ratified by the legislatures of two-thirds of the States or by conventions in them. The power of congress over Territories was settled explicitly, and it was provided that "in all such territory the institution of negro slavery * * * shall be recognized and protected by congress and by the Territorial government," etc. The constitution was adopted Mar. 11, 1861. In his inaugural address as provisional president, Feb. 18, 1861, Mr. Davis said in part: "Sustained by the consciousness that the transition from the former Union to the present Confederacy has not proceeded from a disregard on our part of just obligations or any failure to perform any constitutional duty; moved by no interest or passion to invade the rights of others; anxious to cultivate peace and commerce with all nations, if we may not hope to avoid war we may at least expect that posterity will acquit us of having needlessly engaged in it. We have changed the constituent parts but not the system of our Government. The Constitution formed by our fathers is that of these Confederate States in their exposition of it, and in the judicial construction it has received we have a light which reveals its true meaning." Some of the principal battles of the war were those of Bull Run, or first Manassas, July 21, 1861; Shiloh, Apr. 6-7, 1862; Antietam, or Sharpsburg, Sept. 17, 1862; Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862; Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Dec. 31, 1862, to Jan. 2, 1863; the Seven Days' Battles around Richmond, June 25 to July 1, 1862; Chancellorsville, May 1-4, 1863; Gettysburg, July 1-3, 1863; Chickamauga, Sept. 19-20, 1863; Wilderness, May 5-7, 1864; Spottsylvania, May 8-18, 1864; Cold Harbor, June 1-12, 1864; Petersburg, June 15-19, 1864, and Five Forks, Apr. 1, 1865. The total number
of enlistments in the Union armies was 2,688,523 (VII, 202). The number of enlistments in the Confederate army was between 650,000 and 700,000. The total number of deaths on the Federal side, including those killed in action, those who died of wounds received in action, and from disease and other causes, 9,584 officers and 349,944 men. The cost of the struggle to the United States during the four years was $6,500,000,000. It is interesting to note in this connection that the cost of the Revolutionary War was $135,193,703; of the War of 1812, $107,159,003, and of the Mexican War, $66,000,000. The public debt of the United States rose from $90,867,828.68 in July, 1861, to $2,682,593,026.53 July, 1865, an increase in 4 years of $2,591,725,197.85. The results of the war were the restoration of the Union, the emancipation of the slaves, and the several amendments to the Constitution regarding the rights of the new citizens under the new conditions established. For a more detailed account of the causes and history of the war, see the messages of Presidents Buchanan and Lincoln. (See also Abolitionists; Confederate States; Missouri Compromise; Slavery; War between the States; the several battles.)

War between the States (see also Confederate States; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States):

Act—
Prescribing oath of office to be taken by persons who participated in rebellion discussed, VII, 122.
To confiscate property used for insurrectionary purposes, VI, 160.
Attorney-General charged with superintendence of proceedings under, VI, 160.
To equalize bounties of soldiers of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VII, 320.
To fix status of certain Southern Union troops vetoed, VII, 51.
To suppress insurrection, punish treason, etc., VI, 93.
Approved and reasons therefor, VI, 85.
Attorney-General charged with superintendence of proceedings under, VI, 124.
Joint resolution explanatory of, VI, 96.
Action taken by the several States in discussed, VI, 55.
Aiders and abettors of, proclamations against, VI, 93, 98.
Alabama-Kearsarge naval engagement referred to, VI, 295.
Albemarle. The—
Destruction of, referred to, VI, 256.
Engagement of, with the Sassacus, VI, 210.
Aliens, liability of, to perform military duties, VI, 180.
Proclaimed, VI, 168.
Anderson, Robert—
Commander of forts in Charleston Harbor, V, 659.
Dispatches of, while in command of Fort Sumter referred to, VI, 12, 21.
Empowered to receive volunteers, VI, 18.

War between the States—Continued.
Anderson, Robert—Continued.
Flag over Fort Sumter at evacuation of, to be raised on ruins of, by, VI, 283.
Appropriation for prosecuting, recommended, VI, 25.
Armed neutrality in Middle States discussed, VI, 24.
Arms and munitions of war, order prohibiting export of, VI, 125. (See also I, 385.)
Extended, VI, 235.
Modified, VI, 178.
Rescinded, VI, 335.
Army of Potomac—
Honors achieved by, discussed, VI, 175.
Organization of, VI, 110.
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 159.
Army of United States—
Headquarters of, VI, 234.
Information regarding operations of, forbidden, VI, 39.
Joint resolution providing for payment of approved, VI, 149.
Army officers and privates, orders regarding absence of, VI, 119.
Act for enrolling and calling out national forces, etc., VI, 164.
Proclamation regarding, VI, 163.
Army officers directed to subscribe anew oath of allegiance, VI, 18.
Atlanta, Ga., capture of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 258.
Belligerent rights accorded Confederate States by foreign powers discussed, VI, 58, 126, 367.
Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by Confederate States, VI, 20, 45.
Blockade of Southern ports proclaimed, VI, 14, 15, 280.
Claims arising therefrom discussed, VI, 177.
Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding, VI, 282.
Referred to, VI, 24, 184.
Removed, VI, 325.
From certain ports, VI, 89, 171, 216, 230, 281, 359.
British vessels carrying contraband of war for insurgents referred to, VI, 151.
Burdens imposed upon people, President expresses desire to relieve, VI, 275.
Burnside, Ambrose E.—
Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, VI, 104.
Major-general, command of Army of Potomac assumed by, VI, 124.
Chaplains for hospitals, VI, 48.
Citizens liable to be drafted not permitted to go abroad, order regarding, VI, 121.
Claims—
Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, VI, 50.
Growing out of, discussed by President—Grant, VII, 251, 249.
Harrison, Benj., IX, 320.
War between the States—Continued.

Claims of—
Aliens arising out of, discussed, VII, 237.
Court to try, recommended, VII, 289.
Foreign powers growing out of, discussed, VI, 137; VII, 132.
France growing out of, paid, VIII, 331.
Great Britain growing out of, VII, 237.

Payment of, VII, 289.

Citizens who were liable to draft in, not permitted to go abroad, VI, 121.

Clerks in Departments to be organized into companies for defense of capital, VI, 122.

(See also VI, 444.)

Combinations in Southern States opposing revenue laws, proclamations against, VI, 14, 15.

Commerce disturbed by, VI, 126.

Commercial intercourse of Southern States. (See Confederate States.)

Communication with foreign powers regarding, referred to, VI, 33.

Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Confederate flags—
Captured, presented to Congress, VI, 108.

Return of, to States recommended, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Confederate States, seat of government of was first located in Montgomery, Alabama, VI, 24.

Contraband on British vessels for use of insurgents referred to, VI, 151.

Contraband trade and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, VI, 175.

Corinth, Miss., capture of, VI, 114.

Correspondence with foreign powers regarding, referred to, VI, 33.

Courts of justice for insurgent States recommended, VI, 50.

Crane Island, evacuation of batteries on, VI, 112.

Cumberland-Merrimac naval engagement discussed, VI, 144.

Deserter—
Condemned to death, sentence of, commuted, VI, 233.

Returning to duty pardoned, VI, 163, 278.

Act authorizing, VI, 164.

Discussed, VI, 20, 44, 54, 77, 100, 102, 104, 112, 175, 188, 251, 256, 276.

Dix, John A.—
Applications to go south of military lines to be made to, VI, 101.

Authority given to, while at Baltimore, VI, 112.

Commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.

Prisoners of war released to report to, VI, 102.

Drafts to be made, orders regarding, VI, 120, 232.

Citizens liable to draft not permitted to go abroad, VI, 121.

Deficiency in quota of States referred to, VI, 211.

War between the States—Continued.

Emancipation of slaves discussed. (See Emancipation; Emancipation Proclamation.)


Expenditures incident to, discussed, VI, 47, 129.

Fasting and prayer—
Day of, set apart, VI, 36, 164, 221.

Recommended, VI, 236.

Fingal-Weehawken naval engagement referred to, VI, 101.

Forces of United States in, movements of, and orders regarding, VI, 100, 101, 110, 111, 114.

Foreign interference in, discussed, VI, 45.

Aid furnished rebellion by British subjects referred to, VI, 257.

Foreign recruits, enlistment of, in service of United States referred to, VI, 212.

Fort Gaines, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort Henry, capture of, referred to, VI, 104.

Fort Morgan, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort Powell, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238.

Fort Sumter, assault upon and reduction of, discussed, VI, 21.

Fredericksburg, Va., battle of, referred to, VI, 159.

Gen. Wadsworth to command the force composed of clerks in the departments organized for the defense of the Capital, VI, 122, 444.

Georgia, campaign in, discussed and orders regarding celebration of, VI, 238, 251.


Transferred to Richmond, Va., VI, 24.

Governments to be reestablished in Confederate States. (See Confederate States.)

Grant, Ulysses S. (See Grant, Ulysses S.)

Habeas corpus, writ of—
Authority given to suspend, VI, 16, 17, 18, 19, 39, 99, 112, 121.

Referred to, VI, 24.

Suspension of, VI, 28, 170, 219.

Revoked as to certain States, VI, 331, 333.

Halleck, Henry W., assigned to command of—

Department of Mississippi, VI, 111.

Land forces of United States, VI, 116.

Relieved from command and orders regarding, VI, 234.

Hampton Roads, Va., conference and correspondence at, regarding restoration of peace discussed, VI, 260.

Hooker, Joseph, commander of corps in Army, VI, 124.

Military possession of railroads to be taken by, VI, 178.

Hunter, David—
Command of corps formerly under Gen. Burnside assumed by, VI, 124.

Proclamation of, for freedom of slaves in certain States declared void, VI, 91.

Illinois volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Imprisonment of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion referred to, VI, 34.
War between the States—Continued.

Indiana volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Indians, attitude of, in, discussed, VI, 52, 132.

Injuries to citizens of foreign countries growing out of, discussed, VI. 182.

Instructions to ministers of United States abroad regarding, referred to, VI, 33.

Insurgent cruisers infesting high seas, proclamation regarding, VI. 368.

Insurgent leader and attempts to negotiate with, discussed. (See Davis, Jefferson.)

Insurgent privateers in foreign ports referred to, VI, 74.

Iowa volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Kansas troops, treatment of, when captured referred to, VI, 197.

Kearsarge-Alabama naval engagement referred to, VI, 256.

Leader of the insurgents and attempts to negotiate with, discussed and recommendations made. (See Davis, Jefferson.)

Leaves of absence and furloughs revoked, VI, 119.

Legislature of Maryland, arrest and dispersion of members of, by Gen. Scott would not be justifiable, VI. 17.

Live stock, order prohibiting export of, VI, 125.

Modifications in, order regarding, VI, 178.

Oath of allegiance to United States, army officers directed to subscribe anew, VI, 18.

Object of, declared by President Lincoln, VI, 19.

Official Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)

Ohio National Guard, expiration of enlistment of, referred to and thanks of President tendered, VI, 239.

Pardons granted—

Persons participating in. (See Pardons.)

Peace—

Negotiations attempted with Jefferson Davis for the restoration of and correspondence concerning, VI, 260.

Negotiations for, and correspondence regarding restoration of, discussed, VI, 260.

Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)

Persons—

Discouraging enlistments or resisting drafts subject to court-martial, VI, 98.

In rebellion—

Commanded to disperse, VI, 13, 93.

Must return to allegiance under penalty of confiscation of property, VI, 93.

Trading with insurgents, order prohibiting. VI, 282.

Pierrepont, Edwards, commissioner to examine cases of state prisoners, VI, 109.

Plymouth, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 257.

Porter, Fitz John, relieved from command of corps, VI, 124.

Presidential election of 1864, effects of, discussed, VI, 262.
War between the States—Continued.

Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, VI, 112.

Shenandoah, reported surrender of the, VI, 227.


Authority to call for additional volunteers recommended, VI, 26.

Board constituted to examine quotas of States, VI, 275.

Bounty and pay to, VI, 121, 174, 235, 451.

Recommendations regarding, VI, 195.

Clause, three-hundred dollar repeal of recommended, VI, 311.

Volunteer service—

Act to provide for additional medical officers of, vetoed, VI, 88.

Officers and men in, VI, 380.

Officers in, VI, 156.


Authority to call for additional volunteers recommended, VI, 26.

State, commissioners appointed to examine cases of, VI, 109.

Political—

Orders regarding provision for, VI, 38.

Released on subscribing to parole, etc., VI, 102.

Protection for capital, recommendations regarding, VI, 444. (See also VI, 122.)

Purchasing places in insurgent States designated and ordered regarding, VI, 240.

Quasi armistice of President Buchanan’s Administration referred to, VI, 22, 34.

Railroads—

Construction of, as military measure recommended, VI, 46.

In Missouri to be made available for military uses, VI, 116.

Military possession of, taken, VI, 117.

Points of commencement of Union Pacific discussed and ordered regarding, VI, 200, 234.

Reconstruction of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)

Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)

Records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of, offered to United States, VIII, 211.

Refugees from Virginia, communication regarding removal of, VI, 159.

Restoration of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)

Roanoke Island, N. C., capture of, referred to, VI, 104.

Sanford, Edward S., appointed military superintendents of telegraph messages, VI, 109.


Scott, Winfield, retirement from active service in, orders regarding, VI, 40.

Referred to, VI, 56.

Successor of, referred to, VI, 40, 56.

Secession discussed. (See Secession.)

Sentences of imprisonment by military tribunals remitted and prisoners discharged, VI, 339.

Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, VI, 112.

Sheridan, Philip H. (See Sheridan, Philip H.)

Sherman, William T. (See Sherman, William T.)

Slavery discussed. (See Slavery.)

Stager, Anson, appointed military superintendent of telegraph lines, VI, 109.

States in which insurrection exists proclaimed, VI, 37, 92, 165.

Sunday, observance of, enjoined, VI, 125.

Taxes upon real estate in seceded States declared a lien on same, VI, 92.

Telegraph lines, military possession of, order regarding, VI, 108.

Termination of—

Mediation or other measures looking to, referred to, VI, 154.

Proclaimed, VI, 429.

In Tennessee, VI, 317.

In Texas, VI, 434.

Correction of date in, by proclamation, VI, 549.

Thanks tendered commanders and soldiers in. (See Thanks of Congress; Thanks of President.)

Thanksgiving order of President Lincoln, VI, 238.

Thanksgiving proclamations of President Lincoln, VI, 89, 170, 172, 228.

Order regarding day appointed, VI, 44. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)

Threatening aspect of. (See Secession discussed; Slavery discussed.)

Transportation to be furnished refugees and freedmen, order regarding, VI, 349.

Treason against United States, act to punish, VI, 85, 93.

Troops sent through Mexican territory in 1861 referred to, VI, 376.

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, VIII, 578.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Vessels of United States destroyed by rebel vessels referred to, VII, 10.

Victories of Federal troops discussed, VI, 100, 104, 112, 175, 238, 241, 251, 256, 276.

Virginia—

Attitude of, in, discussed, VI, 23.

Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, VI, 44.

Volunteer service—

Act to provide for additional medical officers of, vetoed, VI, 88.

Officers and men in, VI, 380.

Officers in, VI, 156.


Order regarding day appointed, VI, 44. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)

Order agreeing to punishment of, VI, 85, 93.

Proposition withdrawn, VIII, 579.

Vessels of United States destroyed by rebel vessels referred to, VII, 10.

Victories of Federal troops discussed, VI, 100, 104, 112, 175, 238, 241, 251, 256, 276.

Virginia—

Attitude of, in, discussed, VI, 23.

Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, VI, 44.

Volunteer service—

Act to provide for additional medical officers of, vetoed, VI, 88.

Officers and men in, VI, 380.

Officers in, VI, 156.


Authority to call for additional volunteers recommended, VI, 26.

Board constituted to examine quotas of States, VI, 275.

Bounty and pay to, VI, 121, 174, 235, 451.

Recommendations regarding, VI, 195.

Clause, three-hundred dollar repeal of recommended, VI, 311.
War between the States—Continued.
Volunteers called for—Continued.

Increase of, letter of President to governors regarding, VI, 114.
Proposition of governor of Missouri regarding, VI, 40.
Order of President regarding, VI, 42.
Proposition of governors of States regarding, and reply of President, VI, 40, 115, 236.

Reenlistment of veterans referred to, VI, 199.
Referred to, VI, 24.
Three hundred-dollar clause, repeal of, recommended, VI, 211.

Weekasken-Fingal naval engagement referred to, VI, 191.
Wisconsin volunteers, thanks of President tendered, VI, 241.

Wool, John E. (See Wool, John E.)

War Claims (see also Fourth of July Claims; Southern Claims Commission):
Discussed, VII, 251, 349; IX, 320.
Payment of, referred to, VII, 194.

War College, Naval. (See Naval War College.)

War Department.—One of the eight Executive Departments of the Government. Until June 12, 1776, the Continental Congress managed military affairs through a committee. On that date Board of War and Ordnance (q. v.) was established, succeeded in 1777 by a Board of War. In 1781 a Secretary of War was provided for. The present War Department was established by the First Congress Aug. 7, 1789, and Henry Knox, who had been Secretary of War under the Confederation since 1785, was placed at its head. The War Department has custody of all records, etc., relating to the Army, the superintendence of all purchases of military supplies, the direction of army transportation, the distribution of stores, the Signal Service and meteorological records, the disbursement of all appropriations for rivers and harbors, their survey and improvement, and the superintendence and supply of arms and munitions of war. The business of the Department is conducted by 10 bureaus, each under a chief who is an officer of the Regular Army. The chief clerk has charge of the correspondence and accounts. The Adjutant-General of the Army issues the orders of the President and the General Commanding the Army; he conducts the army correspondence, the recruiting and enlistment service, issues commissions, receives reports and resignations, and is custodian of the records and muster rolls. The Inspector-General inspects the army posts and the accounts of the disbursing officers. The Quartermaster-General has charge of the transportation, clothing, quarters, equipage, etc. He employs guides and spies and has charge of the national cemeteries. The Commissary-General has charge of the purchase and distribution of rations. The Surgeon-General is in charge of the Medical Department. The Paymaster-General keeps the accounts and disburses the pay through a large body of subordinates. The Chief of Engineers is in charge of the fortifications, bridges, torpedo service, river and harbor improvements, geographical surveys, etc. The Chief of Ordnance has charge of all the artillery and munitions. The Chief Signal Officer superintends the Signal Service. The Judge-Advocate-General reviews the proceedings of courts-martial and other military tribunals. The principal headquarters of the War Department are in the State, War, and Navy building, at Washington. The following is a list of the Secretaries of War since the year 1789: Henry Knox, Massachusetts; Timothy Pickering, Pennsylvania; James McHenry, Maryland; Samuel Dexter, Massachusetts; Roger Griswold, Connecticut; Henry Dearborn, Massachusetts; William Rustis, Massachusetts; John Armstrong, New York; James Monroe, Virginia; Alexander J. Dallas (acting), Pennsylvania; William H. Crawford, Georgia; George Graham, Virginia; John C. Calhoun, South Carolina; James Barbour, Virginia; Peter B. Porter, New York; John H. Eaton, Tennessee; Lewis Cass, Michigan; Benjamin F. Butler (acting), New York; Joel R. Poinsett, South Carolina; John Bell, Tennessee; John McLean, Ohio; John C. Spencer, New York; James M. Porter, Pennsylvania; William Wilkins, Pennsylvania; William L. Marcy, New York; Reverdy Johnson (acting), Maryland; George W. Crawford, Georgia; Winfield Scott, Virginia; Charles M. Conrad, Louisiana; Jefferson Davis, Mississippi; John B. Floyd, Virginia; Joseph Holt, Kentucky; Simon Cameron, Pennsylvania; Edwin M. Stanton, Pennsylvania; Ulysses S. Grant, Illinois; Lorenzo Thomas, Delaware; John M. Schofield, New York; John A. Rawlings, Illinois; William T. Sherman, Ohio; William W. Belknap, Iowa; George M. Robeson (acting), New Jersey; Alphonso Taft, Ohio; J. Donald Cameron, Pennsylvania; George W. McCrary, Iowa; Alexander Ramsey, Minnesota; Robert T. Lincoln, Illinois; William C. Endicott, Massachusetts; Redfield Proctor, Vermont; Stephen B. Elkins, West Virginia; Daniel S. Lamont, New York; Russell A. Alger, Michigan, and Elihu Root, New York.

War Department:
Act making appropriations for support of Army, etc., vetoed, VII, 543.
Appointments and removals in, referred to, IV, 112, 131.
Appropriations for, II, 361; III, 115.
Recommended, III, 223; VIII, 93, 94.
Special session messages regarding failure to make, V, 394; VII, 452, 530.
Transfer of balances of, V, 396.
Transfer of, to Medical Department, III, 35, 556.
Augmentation of business 13, 4, 499.
Building for, recommended, IV, 431; V, 168; VII, 105. (See also State, War, and Navy Building.)
Clerks in, increase in number of, requested, I, 906.
War Department—Continued.
Expenditures and estimates of, discussed by
President—
Arthur, VIII, 51, 245.
Buchanan, V, 575.
Cleveland, VIII, 348, 514, 788; IX, 445, 535.
 Fillmore, V, 132.
Grant, VII, 38, 193.
Hayes, V, 445, 577, 617.
Jefferson, I, 339, 347.
Johnson, VI, 575, 654.
Monroe, I, 12.
Tyler, IV, 201, 268.

Freedmen's Bureau transferred to, VII, 193.
Increase in clerical force in offices of Adjutant-General and Surgeon-General recommended, VIII, 88.
Officers in, employment of, without express provision of law, IV, 151, 315.
Record and Pension Division of—
Bill to establish, vetoed, IV, 138.
Discussed, IX, 196.
Records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of Civil War offered, and recommendations regarding, VIII, 211.
Referred to, II, 197, 239, 360.
Subordinate appointments in, recommended, I, 499.
Transfer of Pension Bureau to, from Interior Department recommended, VII, 106.
Transfer of Weather Bureau from, to Agricultural Department recommended, IX, 51.

War of 1812.—In June, 1812, war was declared by the United States against Great Britain. This war grew out of the British orders in council made to destroy the commerce of France and of nations trading with France, the arbitrary impressment of American seamen, and the exercise of the right of search. These orders in council and the Berlin and Milan decrees of Napoleon subjected to capture vessels trading with England and France. Congress passed acts known as the Embargo Act, the Nonintercourse Act, and the Nonimportation Act in an effort to check British aggressions on the commerce of the United States, but they failed of their purpose, and war ensued. The war at first was waged along the Canadian frontier. The Americans suffered some serious reverses the first year in the Northwest. Detroit was surrendered by Hull, and Fort Dearborn, on Lake Michigan, the present site of the city of Chicago, was captured by the British. Detroit was recovered by Perry's splendid victory on Lake Erie in 1813. The military and naval forces of Great Britain were greatly superior to those of the United States. Nevertheless some notable victories were won by the Americans as the war progressed. The Navy especially distinguished itself in a remarkable series of engagements with the enemy's ships. In 1814 the British attacked and captured Washington City and burned the public buildings. The most famous victory won by the Americans in the war was that of Gen. Jackson over the British commanded by Sir Edward M. Pakenham, Jan. 8, 1815, at New Orleans. This battle was fought 15 days after peace had been declared, but before the news had reached New Orleans. Dec. 24, 1814, by the treaty of Ghent (q. v.), peace was restored. By this treaty several questions pending between the two countries were settled, but the three principal ones, out of which the war grew, were not mentioned. The total number of enlistments in the regular service was 38,287, and in the militia 471,000. The total cost of the War of 1812 was $107,159,003. The cost of the Revolutionary War was $135,193,703; of the Mexican War, $66,000,000.

War of 1812:—
Armistice proposed by Great Britain declined, I, 517.
Bainbridge, William, commander of the Constitution, I, 522.
Baltimore, retreat of British from, I, 548.
Blakely, Johnston, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.
British attacks on Craney Island, Fort Meigs, Sacketts Harbor, and Sandusky repulsed, I, 539.
British Government in state of war, while United States remains in state of peace, I, 504.
Brown, Jacob, victories of, over British forces, I, 548.
Canada, York reduced by British, I, 547.
Capitol destroyed by British forces, I, 546.
Cappoquin, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Chauncey, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Cochrane, Alex., order of, to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 551. (See also I, 545.)
Coffee, John, Indians defeated by Tennessee militia under command of, I, 536.
Conduct of Great Britain toward United States discussed, I, 499.
British cruiser violates American flag, I, 500.
Brown, Jacob, victories of, over British forces, I, 548.
Canada, York reduced by British, I, 547.
Capitol destroyed by British forces, I, 546.
Capture of British ship by vessel in command of Lewis Warrington, I, 549.
Chauncey, Isaac, naval talents of, commented on, I, 535.
Cochrane, Alex., order of, to destroy American coast towns and districts referred to, I, 551. (See also I, 545.)
Coffee, John, Indians defeated by Tennessee militia under command of, I, 536.
Conduct of Great Britain toward United States discussed, I, 499.
British cruiser violates American flag, I, 500.
British cruiser violates American flag, I, 500.
Pretended blockades without presence of adequate force discussed, I, 501.
Connecticut, refusal of governor of, to furnish militia discussed, I, 516; X, 43.
Constitution-Guerriere naval engagement discussed, I, 517.
Constitution-Java naval engagement discussed, I, 522.
Decatur, Stephen, commander of the United States, I, 521.
Deserters, pardon granted. (See Pardons.) Destruction of American coast towns by order of Admiral Cochrane, I, 551.
Detroit, Mich., surrender of, to British, I, 514.
Recovery of, referred to, I, 539.
Discussed, I, 499, 514, 540, 521, 522, 504, 526, 534, 540, 541, 542, 543, 545, 547, 552.
Effort of United States to obtain command of the Lakes discussed, I, 516.
Messages and Papers of the Presidents

War of 1812—Continued.

Engagement of the United States with the Macedonian and capture of the latter by Captain Decatur, I, 521.

Existence of, proclaimed, I, 512.

Forts Erie, George, and Malden, reduction of, by American forces referred to, I, 539.

Frolic-Wasp naval engagement discussed, I, 521.

Gaines, Edmund P., victories of, over British forces, I, 548.

Guerriere-Constitution naval engagement discussed, I, 517.

Harrison, William Henry, military talents of, commented on, I, 535.

Hornet, British ship destroyed by the, I, 528.

Hull, Isaac, commander of the Constitution, I, 517.


Increase in army and militia recommended by President Madison, I, 549, 553.

Indians employed by Great Britain in, I, 515, 535.

Instructions to American vessels not to interfere with neutral vessels, I, 544.

Intention of British commander to lay waste American towns, proclamation regarding, I, 545.

Invasion of capital by British referred to in proclamation, I, 545.

Jackson, Andrew, victory of volunteers under, over Indians, I, 536, 548.

Java-Constitution naval engagement discussed, I, 522.

Johnson, Richard M., military talents of, commented on, I, 535.

Jones, Jacob, commander of the Wasp, I, 521.

Lawrence, James, commander of the Hornet, I, 528.

Macdonough, Thomas, British ships captured on Lake Champlain by American squadron under, I, 549.

Mackinaw, Mich., attempted reduction of, by American forces discussed, I, 549.

Massachusetts, refusal of governor of, to furnish militia discussed, I, 516.

Mediation of Russia in, I, 526.

Accepted by United States, I, 526.

Declined by Great Britain, I, 534, 547.

Michigan Territory, recovery of, from British referred to, and recommendation of assistance to the destitute, I, 535, 542.

Niagara Falls—American attack near, unsuccessful, I, 516.

American victory on Canadian side of, I, 548.

Order of Admiral Cochrane to destroy American coast towns, I, 531. (See also I, 555.)

Pacific advances made to Great Britain discussed, I, 517, 521.

Pardons granted deserters. (See Pardons.)

Peace (see also Mediation)—Mediation of Russia accepted by the United States but declined by Great Britain, I, 526, 534.

Negotiations for, proposed by Great Britain should not stay preparations for war, I, 541.

War of 1812—Continued.

Peace—Continued.

Referred to, I, 551.

Terms of, proposed by President Madison declined, I, 517.

Treaty of, transmitted and discussed, I, 552. (See also I, 551.)

Proclamation of President Madison regarding, I, 560.

Pensioners of. (See Pensions discussed.)

Perry, Oliver H., victory of naval forces under, on Lake Erie, I, 534.

Plattsburg, N. Y., defeat of British at, I, 548.

Preparation for, recommended, I, 494, 498.

Pretended blockade without adequate force referred to, I, 501.

Proclaimed by President Madison, I, 512.

Proclamations of President Madison regarding, I, 472, 491, 512, 532, 543, 558, 572, 586.

Public buildings destroyed by British forces, I, 545, 546.

Reduction attempted at Mackinaw, Mich., by American forces, discussed, I, 549.

Resolutions of—Pennsylvania legislature—Pledging support to Government. (See Pennsylvania.)

Retreat of British from Baltimore, I, 548.

Rodgers, John, frigates under command of, referred to, I, 517.

Scott, Winfield, victories of, over British forces, I, 548.

Threatened by Great Britain referred to, I, 494, 504.

Threatening aspect of—Congress convened on account of, I, 424.

Discussed by President Madison, I, 499.

Treaty of peace transmitted and discussed, I, 552.

Proclamation of President Madison regarding, I, 560.

Troops in, number and kind of, referred to, V, 452.

Unfriendly policy of Great Britain discussed, I, 475.

United States, engagement of the, with the Macedonian, I, 521.

Van Rensselaer, Stephen, attack of forces under, near Niagara discussed, I, 516.

Vessels, American, instructed not to interfere with neutral vessels, I, 544.

Victories of American arms. (See Discusses, ante.)

Waged by Great Britain on account of extravagant views, I, 547.

Warrington, Lewis, British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.

Wasp-Frolic naval engagement discussed, I, 521.

York, Canada, reduction of, by American forces referred to, I, 539.

War of Rebellion. (See War between the States.)

War of Rebellion, Official Records of:

Compilation of, appropriation for, recommended, VII, 350.

Publication of, plan for, recommended, VII, 499.
Warmoth, Henry C., mentioned, VII, 306.
Warner, Edwin W., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 834.
Warner, William, member of Sioux Commission, IX, 45.
Warren, John, arrest and trial of, in Great Britain, VI, 629.
Convicted and sentenced to imprisonment, VI, 656.
Referred to, VI, 699.
Released, VI, 794.
Warrington, Lewis: British ship captured by vessel in command of, I, 549.
Energy displayed by, in suppressing pirates, II, 310.
Warrior, The, illegal detention of, IV, 198.
Wars, Foreign:
Acheen with Netherlands, neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 258.
Austria with Hungary, sympathy of American Government with latter, V, 12, 41.
Brazil with Buenos Ayres—Peace concluded, II, 411.
Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, II, 363, 385.
Brazil with Paraguay—Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 688.
Referred to, VII, 124.
Canada, civil war in, neutrality of United States in, III, 485, 531.
Proclaimed, III, 481, 482.
Central America, republics in, at war with each other, II, 411.
Chile with Peru and Bolivia, VII, 570, 611; VIII, 41, 130.
Claims of United States arising out of, VIII, 328, 498, 784; IX, 109.
Conditions of peace presented by Chile discussed, VII, 75, 130, 175.
Efforts of United States to bring about peace discussed, VII, 370, 611, 650; VIII, 75, 130.
Negotiations for restoration of peace referred to, VIII, 89.
Terminated, VIII, 235.
Treaty of peace discussed, VII, 175.
China with Japan—Action taken by United States regarding, IX, 525, 527.
Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, IX, 525, 527.
Discussed by President—Adams, John, I, 248.
Jefferson, T., 326, 361, 365.
France with China, VIII, 236.
France with Germany—Correspondence regarding, referred to, VII, 114, 482.
Diplomatic relations resumed, VII, 744.
Neutrality of United States in, VII, 96.
Proclaimed, VII, 86, 87, 91.
Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, VII, 101.
France with Spain—Attempted recruiting, V, 331.
Wars, Foreign—Continued.

France with Spain—Continued.

Privateers, commissions not granted to, II, 210.

Referred to, II, 252.

Great Britain and France with China, neutrality preserved by United States in, V, 505, 538, 643.

Great Britain with France, neutrality of United States proclaimed, I, 156.

Great Britain with Russia—Attempts of Great Britain to draw recruits from United States discussed, V, 331.

Neutrality maintained by United States during, V, 331.

Japan, civil war in, neutrality of United States in, VI, 690.

Proclaimed, VI, 514.

Mexico, civil war in, neutrality preserved by United States in, VI, 243, 383.

Mexico with Texas—Armistice referred to, IV, 319.

Battle of San Jacinto referred to, IV, 480.

Correspondence between President Jackson and Santa Anna regarding, III, 274.

Defeat of Mexican arms, III, 268.

Desire of Texas to become part of United States, III, 237, 268.

Discussed by President Tyler, IV, 260, 311, 340.

Hostilities should cease, IV, 260, 311, 341.

Independence of Texas—Acknowledgment of, by Santa Anna referred to, IV, 480.

Recognition of, by United States discussed, III, 265, 268; IV, 260.

Interference of citizens of United States in, complained of by Mexico, IV, 197.

Neutrality of United States in, III, 151.

Physical force, disparity of, on side of Mexico, III, 268.

Referred to, IV, 479.

Result of, of importance to United States, III, 237, 268; IV, 260.

Strong prepossession felt by United States for Texas, III, 237, 268; IV, 260.

Threats of Mexico to renew hostilities discussed, IV, 340, 333.

Neutrality preserved by the United States during war of Great Britain with Russia, V, 331.

Russia with Turkey—Discussed by President—Adams, J. Q., II, 407.

Hayes, VII, 466.

Neutrality preserved by United States in, VII, 466.

Threatening aspect of, discussed, II, 193.


Salvador with Guatemala, IX, 108.

Schleswig-Holstein, neutrality of United States in, discussed, V, 10.

Spain with Cuba (see also Spanish-American War)—Armistice proposed by United States discussed, X, 60.

Autonomous government promised by Spain discussed, IX, 720; X, 26, 59, 83.

Wars, Foreign—Continued.

Spain with Cuba—Continued.

Captain-General Blanco directed to suspend hostilities, X, 67.

Claims of United States against Spain resulting from, VII, 97, 145, 496; IX, 439, 748.

Concentration policy of Captain-General Weyler, discussed, X, 31, 58, 59, 83.

Revoked, X, 60.

Forcible intervention in, by United States discussed, X, 36.

Recommended, X, 64.

Friendly offices of United States, tender of, refused, referred to, X, 30, 57.

Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of Cuba, authorizing intervention etc., X, 72.

Discussed, X, 86.

Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," X, 87.

Neutrality proclamations of President Cleveland, IX, 591, 694.

Policy of United States regarding, discussed by President—Cleveland, IX, 636, 716.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 66.

Grant, VII, 31, 64, 97, 147, 189, 291, 336.

Referred to by President McKinley, X, 34, 61, 66.

Hayes, VII, 486, 495.

McKinley, X, 23, 56, 82.

Questions with Spain growing out of, VII, 161, 241, 242, 291, 568.

Recognition of belligerency of Cuba by United States deemed unwise by President—Cleveland, IX, 636, 719.

Grant, VII, 31, 64, 338.

McKinley, X, 33.

Recognition of independence of Cuba by United States opposed and precedents cited by President McKinley, X, 61.

Referred to, VII, 50, 70.

Surrender of insurgents referred to, VII, 485.

Termination of, announced, VII, 496.


Jackson, III, 99, 150, 267.


Independence of South American provinces—Achieved before recognized by United States, II, 260.

Asserted, II, 43.

Emperor of Russia intervenes for recognition of, II, 326.

Not recognized until danger of subjugation had passed, III, 267.

Referred to, II, 137, 192.

Should be recognized by United States, II, 116.

Negotiations opened for establishment of peace, III, 159.
Wars, Foreign—Continued.  
Spain with South American provinces—Continued. 
Neutrality preserved by United States in, II, 13, 58, 70, 116, 193. 
Referred to, II, 326, 403. 
Successful management of war by South American provinces, II, 77, 105. 
Spain with South American Republics—Armistice referred to, VII, 190. 
Good offices of United States tendered, VI, 578, 686. 
Accepted, VII, 33, 98. 
Vessels being built in New York for Spain forbidden to depart, VII, 33. 
Turkey with Greece, hope for independence of Greece manifested by United States, II, 193, 217, 239, 309, 384.  
Wars of United States. (See Algerine War; Indian Wars; Mexican War; Revolutionary War; Spanish-American War; Tripolitan War; War between the States; War of 1812.)  
Wascoe Indians, treaty with, V, 380.  
Washburn, Charles A., minister to Paraguay, controversy with President of Paraguay discussed, VI, 685.  
Washington, Elihu B.: 
Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VIII, 580. 
Minister to France, metric convention signed by, VII, 358.  
Washington, George (first President United States): 
Anniversary of birth of, proclamation regarding celebration of, VI, 88. 
Addresses of, I, 65, 81, 103, 125, 138, 162, 192, 199. 
Addresses of Senate in reply, I, 67, 84, 108, 130, 142, 168, 185, 204. 
Replies of President, I, 68, 85, 109, 131, 143, 169, 187, 207. 
Addresses of House in reply, I, 69, 85, 109, 131, 144, 170, 187, 207. 
Replies of President, I, 70, 87, 110, 134, 145, 171, 188, 209. 
Biographical sketch of, I, 41. 
Birthplace of, appropriation for approaches to monument to mark, recommended, VIII, 216. 
Centennial celebration of inauguration of, VIII, 766. 
Proclamation regarding, IX, 18. 
Colors of France presented to United States on the occasion of the presentation of an address to the United States by the Committee of Public Safety in France expressive of good-will and amity towards them, I, 189. 
Commander in Chief of Armies, proclamation recommending commemoration of anniversary of surrender of commission, VIII, 223. 
Committee appointed by House to meet, I, 45. 
Constitution, right to make and alter, basis of our political system, I, 217. 
Death of— 
Addresses on, I, 297, 298, 299, 300. 
Washington, George—Continued. 
Death of—Continued. 
Resolutions of Congress on, transmitted to widow of, I, 300. 
Reply of, I, 301. 
Departments of Government to be preserved in constitutional spheres, I, 219. 
Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, discussed by, I, 194. 
Discussion of the state of the Union by, I, 103, 183, 213. 
Disregard of Indian treaty by, and transactions discussed and recommendations made, I, 111. 
District of Columbia boundaries of discussed and referred to, I, 100, 102. 
Election— 
For third term declined by, I, 213. 
Official information of, I, 43. 
Farewell Address of, I, 213. 
To be read to Army, VI, 105. 
Finances discussed by, I, 83, 106, 139, 141, 167, 185. 
Foreign policy discussed by, I, 128, 221. 
Geographical distinctions in country discouraged by, I, 216. 
Good faith and justice toward all nations enjoined by, I, 221. 
Inaugural address of— 
First, I, 51. 
Address of Senate in reply, I, 54. 
Reply of President, I, 55. 
Address of House in reply, I, 56. 
Reply of President, I, 57. 
Second, I, 138. 
Inauguration as President, proceedings introductory to, I, 42. 
Order of conducting, I, 49. 
Resolutions of House on report of committee, I, 50. 
Indian affairs, notifies Senate that he will meet and advise with, regarding, I, 61. 
Indian treaty, disregards transactions regarding, I, 111. 
Knowledge the surest basis of public happiness, I, 66. 
Letter of, to Charles Thomson accepting presidency, I, 42. 
Lieutenant-General and Commander in Chief of Army, nomination of, I, 267. 
Letter of acceptance, I, 267. 
Military Academy, establishment of, recommended by, I, 202. 
Referred to, II, 312. 
Referred to, II, 312. 
Notifies committee that he will meet it at Elizabethtown, I, 46. 
Oath of office, report of committee as to time and place of taking, I, 48. 
Pardon granted insurgents in Pennsylvania by, I, 181. 
Referred to, I, 184. 
Parties, people warned by, against baneful effects of, I, 218. 
Passionate attachments to other nations should be excluded, I, 221.
Washington, George—Continued.

Peace and harmony enjoined by, I, 221.
Pecuniary compensation as President refused by, I, 51.
Portrait of, I, 40.
Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, I, 194.
Proclamations of—
Boundaries of District of Columbia, I, 100, 102.
Extraordinary session of Senate, I, 138, 212, 587.
Indian treaties, I, 80.
Insurrection in Pennsylvania, I, 158, 161.
Military expedition against foreign power, I, 157.
Neutrality in war between allied forces and France, I, 156.
Opposition to revenue laws, I, 124, 158, 161.
Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, I, 181.
Regarding armed force under James O'Fallon, I, 101.
Revenue laws, opposition to, I, 124, 158, 161.
Reward for persons destroying Indian town, I, 137.
Thanksgiving, I, 64, 179.
Treaty with Creeks, I, 80.
Public credit, strength and security of Government rest upon, I, 220.
Religion and morality indispensable supports to prosperity, I, 220.
Reports of committee respecting inauguration of, I, 47, 48.
Request of House for correspondence regarding foreign negotiations refused by, I, 194.
Retirement from office announced by, and replies of Congress, I, 204, 205, 207, 208.
Salary as President refused by, I, 53.
Seminaries of learning, establishment of, recommended by, I, 66.
State of the Union discussed by, I, 103, 183, 213.
States of the Union, alliances between, discouraged by, I, 217.
Statue of, to be erected at Caracas, Venezuela, VIII, 129, 173.
Placed in Capitol, II, 315, 607; IV, 57.
Thanksgiving proclamations of, I, 64, 179.
Unity of Government—
Best preserved by local self-government, I, 216.
Essential to our liberty, I, 215.
Veto messages of—
Appoiniement of Representatives, I, 124.
Military establishment, I, 211.
Washington, John, treaty with Indians concluded by, V, 33.
Washington, Martha, resolutions of Congress on death of husband transmitted to, I, 300.
Reply of, I, 361.
Washington, Samuel T., resolution of Congress thanking, for sword of Washington and staff of Franklin, IV, 273.
Washington.—One of the United States. It extends from lat. 45° 40' to 49° north, and from long. 117° to 124° 44' west. It is bounded on the north by the Strait of San Juan de Fuca and British Columbia, on the east by Idaho, on the south by Oregon (partly separated by the Columbia River), and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The Cascade Range traverses the State from north to south, west of the center. There are extensive forests, particularly in the western part, and the eastern portion produces large quantities of wheat. Gold and silver are also found in paying quantities. Salmon fishing and shipbuilding are important industries. The country was visited as early as 1592. The mouth of the Columbia River was explored in 1792 by Capt. Gray, and further explorations were conducted by Lewis and Clark in 1805. John Jacob Astor founded a trading post at the mouth of the Columbia River in 1811. The State was formed from part of the Oregon region, which was claimed by both England and America for many years. It was organized as a Territory by an act of Congress passed Mar. 2, 1853, and admitted to the Union Nov. 11, 1889 (IX, 25). Area, 69,180 sq. miles; population (1900), 518,103. (See also "Fifty-Four Forty or Fight!" Northwestern Boundary; Oregon.)

Washington:

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, IX, 25.
Discussed, IX, 50.
Boundary line with British provinces. (See Northwestern Boundary.)
Chinamen injured by lawless men in, VIII, 329, 362, 498.
Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.
Appropriation for, VIII, 782.
Trots sent to protect, VIII, 348.
Geological survey of, referred to, V, 485.
Indians in—
Agreement with, for relinquishment of lands, VIII, 194.
Referred to, V, 484, 485.
Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, IX, 375, 777, 783, 786, 787.
Light-house on coast of, point to be selected for, VI, 704.
Martial law in, proclamation of governor referred to, V, 243.
Possessory claims in, convention with Great Britain regarding, VI, 179.
Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, VIII, 311, 488; IX, 500.


Washington City.—The capital of the United States. It is situated in the District of Columbia, on the Potomac River, at the head of navigation, in lat. 38° 53' north and long. 77° 1' west. The site for the capital was chosen in 1790 and the seat of government was established at Washington in 1800. It contains the principal public buildings in which the business of the Government is transacted. Besides the Capitol (q. v.) the city contains the official residence of the President, buildings devoted to the various Departments of Government, the
Congressional Library, the Smithsonian Institution, National Museum, Naval Observatory, Corcoran Art Gallery, National Soldiers' Home, Washington Monument, and many other objects of national interest. The White House, or Presidential residence, was first occupied by John Adams in 1800. The public buildings were burned by the British in 1814, and more imposing ones erected subsequently. (See also District of Columbia.)

Washington City (see also District of Columbia): Act transferring duties of trustees of colored schools in Georgetown and, vetoed, VI, 705.

Bridge across Potomac River at. (See District of Columbia.)

Buildings in—

Commission of inquiry relative to, referred to, IV, 159.

Erection of, proclamation regarding, I, 324. On three sides of Lafayette square recommended, VII, 626.

Referred to, I, 368; IV, 58, 104.

British invasion of, referred to in proclamation, I, 545.

Centennial anniversary of founding of, for capital to be held in 1900, X, 122, 179, 234.

Conference in, of representatives of Canada and United States regarding commercial exchanges, IX, 240, 243, 313.

Conspiracy to prevent inauguration of President-elect in, referred to, V, 669.

Defense of, clerks in Departments in, to be organized into companies for, VI, 122. (See also VI, 444.)

Erection of Buildings in, proclamation concerning, I, 324.

Grand Army of Republic—

Appropriation for reception and entertainment of, in, recommended, IX, 237.

Order permitting members of, employed in public service to participate in parade of, IX, 305.

Parade of, discussed, IX, 328.

Improvement of Potomac flats and river front of, recommended, VII, 506, 580, 627; VIII, 64.


Improvements in, recommended, II, 262, 343; V, 174, 304.

Insane asylum in. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

International American Conference at, VIII, 734; IX, 32.

Centennial celebration of discovery of America, resolution regarding, IX, 77.

Discussed, IX, 107.

Extradition, reports on subject of, adopted by, IX, 79.

Imports and exports, resolutions of, regarding, IX, 71.

Intercontinental railroad, survey of route for, recommended by, IX, 69.

International American bank, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 70.

Discussed, IX, 125.

International American monetary union, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 78.

Washington City—Continued.

International American Conference at—Continued.

International arbitration, reports on, adopted by, IX, 83.

Referred to, IX, 138, 442.

International bureau of information, establishment of, at, recommended by, IX, 71.

International law, adoption of uniform code of, recommended by, IX, 78.

Latin-American library, establishment of, recommended by, IX, 71.

Memorial tablet in State Department to commemorate meeting of, erection of, recommended by, IX, 79.

Patents, trade-marks, and copyrights, report of, concerning protection of, IX, 77.

Port dues and consular fees, recommendations of, regarding uniform system of, IX, 79.

Postal and cable communication, establishment of improved facilities for, recommended by, IX, 76.

Public health, recommendations of, for protection of, IX, 78.

Reciprocal commercial treaties recommended by, IX, 74.

Steamship service, establishment of rapid, recommended by, IX, 76. (See also IX, 56.)

Weights and measures, report of, on, IX, 78.

International Marine Conference at, discussed, VIII, 595, 785; IX, 33, 58, 63, 108.

International Peace Congress at, discussed, VIII, 97, 130.

Invitation to countries of North and South America to attend, VIII, 98.

Postponement of, referred to, VIII, 130.

International Sanitary Conference at, discussed, VII, 612; VIII, 35, 44.

Jail erected in, I, 355.

Necessity for new one, III, 404.

Justices of the peace in, referred to, VI, 602.

Loan from Maryland, payment of, guaranteed by United States, I, 333.

Lots in, chargeable with, I, 333.

Referred to, II, 264.

Resales of lots for, deficiency in, I, 355.

Lots in, sale of, referred to, I, 264; III, 621.

Monetary union International American establishment of recommended by, and discussed, IX, 78.

Officers of, salary of, I, 355.

Pennsylvania avenue in—

Bill for paving, vetoed, VII, 387.

Improvement of, referred to, III, 627.

Macadamizing of, referred to, IV, 162.

Repave ment of, referred to, VII, 414, 480, 635.

Police system for, recommended. (See District of Columbia.)

Post-office building in, erection of, recommended, VIII, 778.

Postal congress to be held in, discussed, recommendation regarding, IX, 732.

Protection for, recommendations regarding, VI, 444. (See also VI, 122.)

Public schools in. (See District of Columbia.)
Washington City—Continued.

Public works in, appointment of commissioners to investigate, referred to, IV, 51.

Recommendation for the erection of buildings on three sides of Lafayette Square, VII, 626.

Referred to, I, 269, 395, 305, 306.

Reservations in, appropriation for removing snow and ice from, recommended, VIII, 152.

Seat of Government—

Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, I, 94, 200, 202.

Removed from Philadelphia to, I, 291, 305, 308, 309, 310.

Steam railway lines—

Construction of certain, urged by authorities of, VI, 150.

Controversies regarding occupation of streets by, discussed and referred to, VIII, 365, 59, 800.

Recommendations regarding location of depots and tracks, VII, 507, 627; VIII, 64.

Street railroad companies in, report of board on amount chargeable to, referred to, VII, 319.

Streets in—

Bill for paying vetoed, VII, 387.

Improvement of, referred to, IV, 162.

Macadamizing of, IV, 162.

Superintendent of, salary of, discussed, I, 355.

Surveyor of—


Salary of, discussed, I, 355.

Troops assembled in, by order of President Buchanan discussed, V, 669.

Water supply for, discussed, VII, 162, 174, 189, 217; VIII, 627; VIII, 64, 186.

Opinion of Judge Brewer in Great Falls land case referred to, VII, 541.

Plan to take, from Great Falls of Potomac approved, V, 217.

Washington City Canal, improvement of, referred to, VI, 381.

Washington City (D. C.), Capture of.—After the flight of the Americans from the field of Bladensburg, Aug. 24, 1814, the British army advanced to the plain between the present Congressional Cemetery and the Capitol. Cockburn and Ross, with 200 men, rode into the city in the evening to destroy the public buildings. The unfinished Capitol, containing the Library of Congress, was fired. The President's house, the Treasury building, the arsenal, and barracks for 3,000 men were next burned. In a few hours nothing but the blackened walls remained of the public buildings, the Patent Office alone having been spared. Only such private property as was owned or occupied by persons offensive to the British was destroyed. The President and his chief advisers fled to different points in Virginia and Maryland. Mrs. Madison, the wife of the President, when advised of the defeat at Bladensburg, sent away the silver plate and other valuables from the Presidential mansion and at great personal risk saved from destruction the full-length portrait of Gen. Washington by Gilbert Stuart, which now adorns the Blue Room of the White House. With her sister and brother-in-law she was then conveyed to a place of safety beyond the Potomac. Commodore Tingey, in command at the navy-yard, burned the property under his control to prevent its falling into the hands of the British. The bridge over the Potomac was also destroyed. The total value of property destroyed by British and Americans in Washington was estimated at $3,000,000. On the night of the 25th Ross and Cockburn withdrew from Washington.

British invasion of, referred to in proclamation, I, 545.

Washington Monument.—An obelisk-shaped tower of white marble erected at Washington, D. C., in honor of George Washington. The corner stone was laid July 4, 1848, but soon the work languished and then stopped entirely. Work was resumed in 1876, and the monument was finally completed Dec. 6, 1884. It is 55 feet high and 55 feet square at its base. The interior walls are built of granite and contain many memorial stones from foreign nations. The entire cost of the monument was $1,187,710.

Washington Monument:

Construction of, discussed and recommendations regarding, VII, 478, 580, 627.

Dedication of, Government employees to participate in, VIII, 292.

Washington, Treaties of (see also Alabama Claims; Ashburton Treaty):

Of July 4, 1850, referred to, V, 227.

Of May 8, 1871—

Powers to be invited to accede to rules of neutrality in, VII, 510.


Referred to, VI, 390.

Washington, Treaty of.—Many treaties have been negotiated at Washington, but the one usually referred to as the treaty of Washington was negotiated between the United States and Great Britain at that city in 1871. After 34 meetings commissioners of the United States and England concluded a treaty between the two countries to settle pending questions. It was ratified June 17, 1871, and proclaimed to be in force July 4. To adjust the Alabama claims it was agreed to submit them to a tribunal of arbitration, to meet at Geneva, Switzerland, and to consist of members appointed by each of the parties and by three neutral nations. Concerning the difficulties with regard to the fishing privileges of United States vessels on the coast of British America, the treaty adjusted the differences on the basis of the reciprocal treaty of 1854, giving to persons of each nation the right of fishing on the coasts of the other. There was a mutual concession of privileges, such as that of transportation from one place to another in one country across the territory of the other without the payment of duties. Lake Michigan, the lower course of the St. Lawrence, and certain rivers in Alaska
were opened to the people of both nations. It was also agreed to submit the disputed boundary line between the British possessions and the State of Washington to the arbitration of the German Emperor, who on Oct. 21, 1872, rendered a decision awarding the island of San Juan and the group of which it forms a part to the United States. (See also Alabama Claims; Geneva Tribunal.)


Washington’s Farewell Address spoke and boarded the Swedish brig and took off Lieut. McKnight and a master’s mate of the United States ship Sept. 1, after a fight of about 2 hours, the Wasp left the Delaware for the West Indies, under Capt. Jacob Jones, with 137 men. Five days later she fell in with 6 merchantmen under convoy of the British brig Frolic, 18 guns and 110 men. The Wasp attacked, and in less than an hour the Frolic struck her colors, after a loss of 90 men. The fight was in a heavy sea. Within 2 hours the Wasp and its prize were captured by the British frigate Poictiers, 74 guns, and the Americans were sent to Bermuda as prisoners. In 1814 the United States built a naval vessel at Newburyport and christened it the Wasp. It was a ship-rigged sloop of war and carried 18 guns and 118 men. In less than half an hour of fierce fighting the Reindeer struck her colors, having sustained a loss of 25 killed and 42 wounded. The American loss was 27 in all. Oct. 9, in lat. 18° 35’ north, long. 30° 10’ west, she encountered the British frigate Reindeer, 18 guns and 118 men. In less than half an hour of fierce fighting the Reindeer struck her colors, having sustained a loss of 25 killed and 42 wounded. The American loss was 27 in all. Sept. 1, after a fight of about 2 hours, the Wasp captured the British brig Acon, 18 guns. Oct. 9, in lat. 18° 35’ north, long. 30° 10’ west, she spoke and boarded the Swedish brig Adams and took off Lieut. McKnight and a master’s mate of the United States ship Essex, on their way from Brazil to England. The Wasp was never heard from again.

Wasp, The, engagement of, with the Frolic, I, 521.

Wasp, The, mentioned, X, 93.

Wasp, The, refused permission to enter ports of Paraguay by Brazilian blockade commander, VI, 685.

Water Supply. (See Irrigation.)

Water Witch, The, fired upon by Paraguayan fort, V, 449.

Commissioner sent to demand compensation, V, 519.

Demands of, acceded to, V, 560.

Discussed, V, 664.

Naval force sent to Paraguay, V, 519.

Waterville Arsenal, N. Y., gun factory to be established at, VIII, 789.

Wautauga Association.—June 2, 1769, a company of North Carolina hunters formed an organization to settle the territory to the west of the Cumberland Mountains, which had been opened by the treaty of Fort Stanwix in the previous year. Their settlements were on the Wautauga, one of the tributaries of the Tennessee River, within the limits of what is now the State of Tennessee. The settlers framed a code of laws, which was signed by each of them, and the body politic thus formed was called the Wautauga Association. The tyranny of Governor Tryon, of North Carolina, caused many of the independent-spirited settlers of that Colony to cast their lot with the Wautauga Association. In 1784, at a convention held in Jonesboro, a separate State government was organized under the name of Franklin. (See also Franklin.)

Wayne, Anthony, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 189.

Waxhaw (S. C.) Massacre.—After the capture of Charleston Sir Henry Clinton sent a detachment of 300 men under Col. Tarleton to disperse Col. Buford’s command of 380 men, who, hearing of the fall of Charleston, had retired to a point near the North Carolina line. May 29, 1780, Tarleton, having overtaken Buford at the Waxhaw River, made a furious charge, while the Americans were awaiting flags of conference, believing hostilities suspended. Many of the Americans threw down their arms and begged for quarter; 113 were killed on the spot, 150 so badly wounded that it was impossible to move them, and only 53 were taken prisoners. Col. Buford and about 100 infantry and a few horse escaped. The British lost but 5 killed and 15 wounded.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Wayne, Anthony, treaty with Indians concluded by, I, 189.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Waxhaw River, exploration of, I, 399.

Weather Bureau.—A bureau of the Department of Agriculture. It was first suggested in 1817. In 1870 Congress made an appropriation to establish a weather bureau at Washington and pay for telegraphic communication between posts of observation in different parts of the country. Until 1891 the Bureau remained under the War Department. In July of that year it was transferred to the newly created Department of Agriculture. This Bureau forecasts storms, floods, and all changes in the weather conditions, and publishes such climatic and meteorological data as the public interest seems to demand. It has about 1,000 paid employees, most of whom devote their entire time to its service. Its annual cost is more than $800,000. The annual saving to the agricultural and shipping interests of the country due to the forecasts of the Bureau is believed to be incalculable. The percentage of correct forecasts is about 4 out of 5. In hurricanes from the West Indies it reaches 5 out of 5, or 100 per cent.
Weaver, William A., court-martial of, II, 284.

Weaver, William H., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 477.


Webb, Benjamin, claim of, against Mexico, VIII, 91, 105.

Webb, Mary, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 477.

Weehawken, The, establishment of, in Department of Agriculture, discussed, IX, 72, 226.

Weights and Measures:

Weighers and Gaugers, compensation of, referred to, V, 187.

Weights and Measures:

International bureau of, establishment of, referred to, VII, 458.

International commission upon, at Paris, VII, 608.

International movement for reform of system of, referred to, VI, 394.

Obligatory use of metric system of, referred to, VII, 458.

Referred to, I, 174.

Report of International American Conference on, referred to, IX, 78.

Set of, for each State, III, 238.


Well, Benjamin, claim of, against Mexico, VIII, 110, 173, 397, 402, 608.

Welch, Harriet, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 441.

Welch, Julia, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 655.

Weldon Railroad (Va.), Seizure and Destruction of—June 21, 1864, during Grant's operations against Petersburg and Richmond, an attempt was made to capture the Petersburg and Weldon Railroad, an important supply line for the Confederate army. The Second and Sixth corps, under Generals Birney and Wright, cut the telegraph wires 3 miles south of Petersburg, but were repulsed with a loss of 7 guns and many prisoners. Another and successful effort was made Aug. 18, 1864. Lee had drawn heavily from his forces in Petersburg to resist a threatened attack on the north side of Richmond. The Fifth Army Corps, under Gen. Warren, moved from its position at the extreme left of Grant's army and struck the railroad 4 miles below Petersburg. Ma-
West Indies—Continued.

Commercial relations with, II, 249.

Armed vessels stationed for protection of, III, 257.

Navy of United States in, II, 81, 309; V, 141.

Piracy in, II, 189, 196, 418; VI, 579.

Value of, as naval outpost discussed, VI, 579.

(See also St. John Island; St. Thomas Island.)

Vessels from Montserrat Island, duties on, suspended by proclamation, VIII, 284.

West Point, N. Y.: Military Academy at. (See Military Academy.)

West, Military Department of, discontinued, VIII, 126.

West Virginia.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Pan Handle State;" motto, "Montani semper liberii" ("Mountaineers are always freemen"). It extends from lat. 37° 12' to 40° 36' north and from long. 77° 40' to 82° 35' west. West Virginia is bounded on the north-west by Ohio (separated by the Ohio River), on the north by Maryland and Pennsylvania (separated from the former by the Potomac), on the east and south by Virginia, and on the west by Kentucky (separated by the Big Sandy River). The State is hilly or mountainous and contains abundance of timber and coal, being, in fact, one of the leading States in the production of coal. It was originally a part of Virginia. When that State adopted the ordinance of secession, Apr. 17, 1861, many of the people of the western and northwestern parts of the State claimed that they were not to be bound by that action. A convention was called in 1861, which resolved not to recognize the State officers who were in opposition to the National Government. This convention elected Francis H. Peirpoint governor of Virginia and called a legislature to meet at Wheeling. It also voted to erect a new State, to be called Kanawha, and the legislature which was called by the convention voted to recognize the new State. It was admitted to the Union as the State of West Virginia June 19, 1863 (VI, 167). Area, 24,780 sq. miles; population (1900), 958,800.

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 167.

 удаленя West Virginia: see also Clarksburg:

Admission of, into Union proclaimed, VI, 167.

Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamation regarding, VII, 447, 472.

Westcott, Hampton, lieutenant in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 563.

Western Reserve.—The charters of most of the original Colonies granted territory extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. After the Revolution the unsettled western portions were ceded to the General Government. When Connecticut made her cession the State reserved a tract of land between the forty-first parallel of latitude and Lake Erie as a foundation for her school fund. It extended 120 miles westward from the Pennsylvania boundary line, and contained 3,666,292 acres, afterwards included in Ohio. An act of Congress in 1800 authorized the President to deed to Connecticut the title to this Western Reserve, to quiet titles of settlers, on condition that the State surrender all claims to its jurisdiction. On the admission of Ohio as a State Connecticut lost all interest in the territory. The tract was settled largely by Connecticut people.

Western Territory, instructions to governor of, regarding employment of militia against Indians, X, 81.

Wetmore, Prosper M., naval agent, accounts of, referred to, V, 146.

Weyler, Valeriano, reconcentration policy of, in Cuba discussed, X, 31, 58, 59, 83.

Referred to, X, 60.

Whale Fisheries, papers for vessels engaged in, referred to, III, 557.

Wharton, William F., Acting Secretary of State, IX, 146.

Agreement between United States and Great Britain for modus vivendi regarding Bering Sea fisheries signed by, IX, 146.

Wheaton, Henry:

Referred to, IV, 352.

Treaty concluded by, with— Denmark, II, 481.

Zollverein, IV, 316.


Wheeler, Joseph, operations of cavalry division under, around Santiago, Cuba, discussed, X, 170.

Wheeler, William H., act for relief of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, VIII, 487.


Whig.—A name taken by the political party in the American Colonies which favored the Revolution, as opposed to the Tories, who advocated adherence to the mother country. The name was first used in Great Britain to designate those Scotch Covenanters whose rebellion in 1699 led to the fixing the name upon any opponents of the court. The term as generally used in America, however, refers to the political party in the United States which began to develop toward the end of John Quincy Adams's Administration, favoring a national bank, a protective tariff, a system of internal improvements, and in general holding to a latitudinarian construction of the Constitution. They were at first called National Republicans, and those who opposed them were known as Democratic Republicans. After the defeat of Adams, in 1828, Henry Clay became the leader of the National Republicans. The party took the name of Whig in 1834, and in 1836, failing to unite on any candidate of their own for the Presidency, Martin Van Buren was elected by the opposition. In 1840 the Whigs elected William Henry Harrison. After the death of Harrison they quarreled with Vice-President Tyler, who had succeeded Harrison as President and had vetoed the fiscal measures passed by the Whig Congress. In 1844 they nominated Henry Clay for the Presidency, but he was defeated by James K. Polk. The annexation of Texas, the Mexican War, the Wilmot Proviso, and other phases of the slavery question caused serious dissensions in the Whig
party, but they preserved their power for another term by nominating a military candidate in the person of Zachary Taylor. He was elected, but the disintegration of the Whig party had begun. Many of the Northern Whigs became Free Soilers, and by 1856 Republicans, while many temporarily joined the American or Know-Nothing party. Large numbers of the Southern Whigs became Democrats. The factions of the old party united and nominated Winfield Scott for President in 1852, but he was defeated by Franklin Pierce. A small number of Whigs formed the Constitutional Union party and nominated Bell and Everett in 1860. Besides those already mentioned, the chief leaders of the party in the North were Webster, Winthrop, Choate, Seward, Greeley, and Weed; in the South, Mangum, Badger, Bell, Berrien, Forsyth, Stephens, Toombs, Prentiss, and Crittenden, and in the West, Giddings, Ewing, and Corwin.

Whipple, John, correspondence regarding Dorr's Rebellion, IV, 287, 288.

Whisky Insurrection.—A revolt against the enforcement of a Federal excise law by the people of 4 counties of western Pennsylvania. The Constitution gives Congress power to lay and collect excise taxes. The first bill for an excise law was defeated in Congress June 21, 1799. The project was revived the following year, and the first excise law was passed Mar. 3, 1791. The Senators from Pennsylvania were instructed by their legislature to oppose the law, "established on principles subversive of peace, liberty, and the rights of citizens." In Pennsylvania the law was violently opposed by one Bradford and his followers and condemned by more peaceable and reflecting citizens, following the lead of Albert Gallatin, afterwards Secretary of the Treasury, minister to France, envoy extraordinary to England, etc., and William Findley and John Smiley, members of Congress. Numerous meetings were held to protest against this law, which bore with particular force upon the settlers of western Pennsylvania because of their isolated position, distance from the seaboard, and the scarcity of money in that region. In response to repeated protests Congress on May 8, 1792, passed an act reducing the duties on whisky, but, on account of the threatening attitude of some of the settlers, empowering the President to use militia in suppressing disturbances within a State. The agents of the Government sent to collect the excise having been maltreated and driven from the country and the marshals refused office room and assistance in serving writs, President Washington again calle upon the insurgents to disperse and retire peaceably to their homes on or before Sept. 1, 1794 (I, 158). This warning was unheeded and was followed by a third proclamation on Sept. 25, 1794 (I, 161). A requisition for 15,000 militia was issued to the governors of Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, and New Jersey. A Federal commission of 3 and a State commission of 2 preceded the troops with offers of amnesty on full submission. Bradford urged armed resistance, Gallatin counseled submission. Washington accompanied the troops, which were in command of Governor Lee, of Virginia, as far as Carlisle. Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, accompanied the expedition to the scene of disorder. The troops arrived in the rebellious district early in November. After giving the people time to obey the President's proclamation, Lee's forces arrested many of those who failed to accept the proffered amnesty. Bradford and the more violent leaders escaped. Those captured were tried, convicted, and later pardoned by the President. The first show of Federal force had suppressed the insurrection.

Whisky Insurrection (see also Pennsylvania, insurrections in):

Discussed, I, 162, 168, 170.

Pardon granted insurgents, I, 181.

Referred to, I, 184.

Proclamations against, I, 124, 158, 161.

Whisky Ring.—A conspiracy of distillers and United States officials formed in St. Louis, Mo., in 1872 to defraud the Government of internal-revenue taxes. By 1874 the ring had attained national proportions, with branches in Milwaukee, Chicago, Peoria, St. Louis, Cincinnati, New Orleans, San Francisco, and Washington. Distillers who refused to enter the combination were trapped into technical violations of the revenue laws, and when made liable to seizure they were given their choice between rum and surrender to the ring. The combination became so powerful that when Secretary Briscoe ordered a transfer of supervisors, which would have thrown the ring into confusion, their agents at Washington procured a countermand of the order from President Grant. After diligent effort evidence was obtained against the distillers and revenue agents. Upon this evidence the Government seized $3,500,000 worth of property and procured indictments against 238 persons. It was shown that the Treasury had been defrauded of $1,650,000 between July 1, 1874, and May 1, 1875. When the papers were laid before President Grant he indorsed them with orders to "let no guilty man escape." The most important convictions were those of John A. Joyce, special revenue agent; John McDonald, supervisor, and William O. Avery, chief clerk in the Treasury Department.
command of the cavalry in Virginia. Gen. B. F. Butler was made commander of the Army of the James, consisting of 38,648 men and 90 guns. May 4, 1864, Grant crossed the Rapidan with the Army of the Potomac, aggregating on May 1, according to the report of the Secretary of War, 120,380 men and 316 guns. The Ninth Corps, 20,780 in number, was subsequently added. Lee lay on the south bank of the Rapidan with 63,984 men. The Confederate position was in the midst of a wilderness of scraggly oak, sassafras, hazel, and pine. It is a region of worn-out tobacco fields, and lies directly west of the battlefield of Chancellorsville. It was not Grant's intention to fight Lee there, but the Confederate attack early on the 5th compelled it. Lee gained ground in the two days' fighting. The battle was a bloody bush fight. More than 200,000 men fought in a vast jungle. Grant's loss amounted to over 20,000, of whom 5,000 were made prisoners. The Confederate loss was about 10,000. Grant now resolved to turn Lee's left flank and put his army between the latter and Richmond. On the night of the 7th the Federal army took up the march toward Spotsylvania Court-House. On the morning of the 8th of May the men of the opposing forces arrived almost at the same moment at the Court-House. Then occurred the great battle of Spotsylvania (q. v.).

Wildfire, The, capture of, by the Mohawk, V, 593.

Wilkes, Charles: Commander of exploring expedition, report of, on Oregon Territory referred to, IV, 160. Removal of Mason and Slidell from British vessel. (See Mason and Slidell.)

Wilkes's Exploring Expedition, expenditures of publication of, referred to, V, 537.


Willamette Valley, etc., Wagon Road Co., lands granted to Oregon for, referred to, VIII, 78.

Wilcox, Orlando B., negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, VI, 262.

William I, Emperor of Germany, death of, referred to, VIII, 782.

William, The, captured with African negroes on board, V, 295.

William and Francis, The, satisfaction to be allowed by Great Britain for detention of, IV, 258.

Williams, Eleazer, mentioned, II, 398.

Williams, Eli, commissioner for Cumberland road, I, 418.

Williams, George H., member of commission to settle questions with Great Britain, VII, 121.

Williams, John S., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 427.
Williams, Jonathan, death of Gen. Washington announced and honors to be paid memory of, were signed by as Aid-de-Camp.

Williams, Robert, bureau of military information under supervision of, discussed. IX, 447.

Williams, S. W., decree of, prohibiting steamers sailing under American flag from using channel on Yangtse River discussed, VI, 698, 704.

Williams, Stephen, act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 896.

Williamsburg (Va.), Battle of.—As soon as it was discovered that the Confederates had withdrawn from Yorktown (May 5, 1862) a column was sent in pursuit. It came up with the retreating rear guard at Williamsburg. The Confederates had been reinforced from Johnston's army at Richmond. Longstreet's division, having passed beyond the town, retraced its steps to resist the attack. Hooker, of Heintzelman's division, and Smith, of Keyes's, bore the brunt of the assault, fighting from morning till late in the afternoon, vainly calling for reinforcements. The arrival of Kearny's division about 4 p.m. caused the Confederates to retire toward Richmond. The Federal loss was 2,288 men, of whom 456 were killed. The Confederate loss was 1,560, of whom 289 were killed.

Williamson's Farm (S. C.), Battle of.—One of the minor skirmishes of the Revolutionary War in the South and the first disaster to the British arms after the capture of Charleston. July 12, 1780, Capt. Houk, with 115 British and Tories, was sent from the garrison at Rocky Mount to collect militia and drive back the Americans. Thomas Sunnier, with 75 men, surprised and captured them. Capt. Houk was killed in the fight.

Wills, Albert N., minister to Hawaiian Islands. (See Hawaiian Islands, minister to.)

Wills, Jesse H., collector of customs, nomination of, II, 426.

Willman, Henry, act for relief of, vetoed, VII, 125.

Wilmington, The, attempts of, to silence batteries at Cardenas, Cuba, X, 91. (See also X, 77.)

Wilmot Proviso.—President Polk, in a special message Aug. 8, 1846 (IV, 459), made a request of Congress for money to adjust the boundary between Mexico and the United States by the purchase of certain Mexican territory outside of Texas. In accordance with this request a bill was introduced into the House appropriating $2,000,000 for the purpose. David Wilmot, a Democrat from Pennsylvania, offered an amendment which provided "that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall ever exist in any part of said territory, except for crime, whereof the party shall first be duly convicted." This was the Wilmot Proviso. The bill as amended passed the House, but failed in the Senate. Early the next year another bill passed the House, appropriating $3,000,000 for the same purpose, with the Wilmot amendment attached, but the amendment was omitted in the Senate.

Wilson, Alfred M., member of Cherokee Commission, IX, 46.

Wilson, Andrew J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 450.

Wilson, C. B., act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 816.

Wilson, H. B., (administrator), act for relief of, vetoed, VIII, 651.

Wilson, Henry, Vice-President, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, VII, 537.

Wilson, John M., Puerto Rican expedition reinforced by division of, X, 93.

Wilmont Creek (Mo.), Battle of.—During the summer of 1861 Confederate troops in large numbers were sent into Missouri from Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas. Gen. Lyon was stationed at Springfield with 5,500 Federal troops. The Confederates, 20,000 strong, advanced in 2 columns under McCulloch and Price. During the night of Aug. 9, 1861, Sigel was sent with 1,500 men to attack the Confederate rear, 9 miles distant, at Wilsons Creek, while Lyon attacked the front. Both attacks were repulsed. Sigel lost 5 of his 6 guns and more than half of his men. Lyon was killed while leading a charge. The Federal loss was 1,246 in killed, wounded, and missing. The Confederate loss was about the same.

Winchester (Va.), Battles at.—Winchester and its vicinity was the scene of several engagements during the War between the States. It is located in the Shenandoah Valley, and was on the line of the two armies as they marched and countermarched through the valley. An engagement occurred at Kernstown, near Winchester, Mar. 23, 1862, the Federals under the command of Shields and Kimball, and the Confederates under Jackson. In killed, wounded, and missing the Federals lost 590 and the Confederates 718. Jackson retreated to his main force. In May, 1862, the Federals under Banks were posted at Harrisonburg in the valley. Banks was about to be attacked by the Confederates under Jackson, when he retired down the valley to the heights of Winchester, where on May 24 he gave battle. Being assaulted on both flanks, he retreated rapidly on the 25th to the north bank of the Potomac, making the distance, about 50 miles, in 48 hours. He was pursued by Jackson to near Harpers Ferry. Again, June 15, 1863, the Federals under Milroy were encamped near Winchester, numbering about 7,000, which force was deemed sufficient to hold the place against all the Confederates known to be in the valley. On that day Milroy found himself almost surrounded by the combined corps of Longstreet and Ewell. An artillery fight was maintained all day, and at night the divided and scattered troops of Milroy retreated to the Potomac River, having lost 4,000 men, 28 guns, about 300 horses, and a large number of wagons. The Confederate loss was insignificant. A small force of Federals under Averell was attacked by the Confederates under Early near Winchester July 12, 1864. The Confederates defeated the Federals, who lost 3 guns.
Wind River Reservation. (See Shoshone Reservation.)

Windom, William, Secretary of Treasury, death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, IX, 164.

Referred to, IX, 133.


Wines, duty on, discussed, II, 568; III, 102; IV, 274, 400.

Winnebago Indians.—A tribe of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name is a corruption of a word meaning "dirty water." They called themselves Hotangara, meaning "parent speech." Early in the history of the Northwest Territory the Winnebagoes migrated eastward, but were forced back to the vicinity of Green Bay, Wis. They were nearly exterminated through wars with neighboring tribes in the seventeenth century. They aided the French in the wars between France and England and were allies of the British during both the Revolution and the War of 1812. The Winnebagoes were active in the Indian war of 1793-94 and were subdued by Gen. Wayne. A treaty of peace was made with them in 1816. In 1826 and 1827 treaties were made fixing the boundaries of their hunting grounds. In 1829 they ceded large tracts of land to the General Government, and after several removals they were in 1866 settled upon reservations in Nebraska and Wisconsin. Their number in 1893 was about 400 men. Early then marched on Chambersburg, Pa. In August, 1864, Sheridan took command of the Federal army in the valley, known as the Army of the Shenandoah. The Confederates under Early were encamped on the west bank of Opequon Creek, covering Winchester. They were attacked on Sept. 19 by Sheridan. The battle began about 10 a.m. and was maintained till nearly 3 p.m., when the Confederates retreated to and beyond Winchester. Sheridan took 2,500 prisoners and found 2,000 wounded in the hospitals at Winchester. The Confederate loss in all reached 5,500, while the Federal loss was 653 killed, 3,715 wounded, and 618 missing—a total of 4,990. This is also called the battle of Opequon.

Winnebago Reservation. (See Shoshone Reservation.)

Windsor, Robert C., correspondence respecting presentation to United States of desk upon which Declaration of Independence was written, VII, 388.

Wisconsin.—One of the United States; nickname, "The Badger State;" motto, "Forward." It lies in the northern part of the country, between lat. 42° 27' and 44° north and long. 89° 53' and 92° 54' west, not including islands in Lakes Superior and Michigan. It is bounded on the north by Lake Superior and the upper peninsula of Michigan, on the northeast and east by the upper peninsula of Michigan and Lake Michigan, on the south by Illinois, and on the west by Iowa and Minnesota (separated mostly by the Mississippi and St. Croix rivers). Wisconsin is hilly in the north and southwest, but elsewhere is generally level. It has important agricultural, mining, and lumbering interests and extensive manufactures of flour and beer. It was visited as early as 1634 by Nicollet, La Salle, and French fur traders, who established a settlement at Green Bay in 1639. It was included in the Northwest Territory till 1800, when it became a part of Indiana Territory. In 1809 it was included in Illinois Territory, in 1818 in Michigan Territory, and in 1836 it was organized as Wisconsin Territory, and included, besides its present area, the territory now embraced in the States of Iowa and Minnesota and part of the Dakotas. It was admitted to the Union May 29, 1848. Area, 56,040 sq. miles; population (1900), 2,069,042.

Wisconsin River, act regarding improvement of, vetoed, VII, 252.

Wise, Henry A., minister to—

Brazil—

Correspondence of, referred to, IV, 576, 578, 688.

Dispatches from, regarding slave trade, IV, 362.

France, nomination of, and reasons therefor, IV, 233.

Witnesses:

Fees of, referred to, VIII, 143, 183, 249.

Protection of, from injury recommended, IX, 42.


Wolcott, Oliver, commissioner of United States, nomination of, I, 300.

Wolford, Frank, Presidential elector of Kentucky, arrest and imprisonment of, VI, 535.

Woman Suffrage.—The claims for woman suffrage rest largely upon a dogma that suffrage is a natural right. The constitution of New Jersey, framed in 1776, and a statute passed in 1793 to regulate elections, permitted all inhabitants with certain qualifications to vote and
stipulated how each should deposit "his or her ballot." This act was repealed in 1807. Advocates of woman suffrage argue that it is a natural right and that "the consent of the governed" is not the governed property holders, nor the governed voting men, but all the governed, men and women; that the voting of males is no longer conditioned upon military service, and that woman needs a vote to adequately protect and advance her interests. In reply to these claims it is held that "suffrage is not a natural right; that in all ages and countries it has been conditioned upon qualifications of expediency; that representation of taxpaying women practically exists; that the interests of the family and of the State will be best preserved by continuing the division of labor which hitherto has exempted women from military and political duty; that the interests of women are not so distinct from that of men as to make their representation as a class necessary, and that their interests can be adequately protected without their voting." The agitation has resulted in a partial enfranchisement of women, in elections involving property taxes and schools, in about half of the States and Territories. In Arizona, Delaware, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Vermont, Washington, and Wisconsin women have a modified and restricted form of suffrage. In Wyoming, Utah, and Colorado women have equal suffrage with men.

**Woman's Rights.**—The first woman's rights convention was held at Seneca Falls, N.Y., July 19, 1848. It demanded for women equal rights with men. The women based their claims on the Declaration of Independence. The first national woman's rights convention was held at Worcester, Mass., Oct. 23, 1850. In 1866 the American Equal Rights Association presented the first petition ever laid before Congress for woman suffrage. The New England Woman's Suffrage Association was formed in 1868, and the first systematic effort was then begun for memorializing legislatures and Congress. The Massachusetts Republican convention of 1868 admitted Lucy Stone and Mary A. Livermore as delegates. The following year the convention of the party in that State endorsed woman suffrage. In 1872 and again in 1876 the Republican National Convention resolved "that the matter of woman's rights should have respectful consideration." Besides the women mentioned above some of the more prominent leaders in the woman's rights movement have been Susan B. Anthony, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Virginia L. Minor, Matilda Jocelyn Gage, and Julia Ward Howe. (See also Woman Suffrage.)

**Woodbridge, Sarah A.**, act granting restoration of pension to, vetoed, VIII, 727.

**Woodbury, Harriet**, act to pension, vetoed, IX, 756.

**Woodbury, Levi**, Secretary of Treasury in 1836 issued an order regarding the circulation of small bank notes and certain rules to reduce the number of by payment in specie. Correspondence respecting interference in elections and pay of soldiers, III, 96.

**Woodcock, Amanda**, act granting pension to, vetoed, IX, 681.


**Woodruff, Wilford**, letter of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriages forbidden by law referred to, IX, 118.

**Woodson, Mary S.**, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 449.

**Woodworth, Mary**, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 732.

**Woodworth, Selin E.**, thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 76.

**Wool, John E.**: Correspondence regarding Department of Pacific, V, 295, 298, 483. Inquiry in case of, III, 372. Thanks of President tendered to, and the forces under his command in bringing about the surrender of Norfolk, and the evacuation of batteries, VI, 112.

**Wool and Woolens**, import duty on, discussed, III, 28; VII, 253.

**Woolley, Abram R.**, mentioned, II, 112.

**Wooster, David**, monument to memory of, information regarding, II, 232.

**Worchester, Dean C.**, member of commission to Philippine Islands, X, 359.

**Worchester, Frank B.**, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 396.

**Worchester vs. Georgia.**—An important Supreme Court case involving the right of individual States to make laws at variance with treaties made by the Government of the United States. Samuel A. Worchester was a missionary among the Cherokees. In 1831 he was arrested by officers of the State of Georgia, tried, and sentenced to 4 years' imprisonment for living among the Indians in violation of an act of the State legislature which forbade any white person to reside among the Indians without a license from the governor of the State or some one else authorized to issue it. Worchester pleaded authorization by the President and by the Cherokees, also the unconstitutionality of the act itself. By a writ of error the case was brought before the United States Supreme Court. That tribunal reversed the decision of the State court and rendered judgment in favor of Worchester on the ground that the Georgia act, being repugnant to the Constitution, to the treaties made by the United States with the Cherokees, and to the laws of Congress in execution thereof, was unconstitutional and void. It was held that the treaties and laws of the United States contemplate the Indian...
territory as completely separated from that of the States, and provide that all intercourse with the Indians shall be carried on by the Government of the Union.

Worden, John L.:  
Captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 151.  
Imprisonment of, VI, 34.  
Thanks of Congress to, recommended, VI, 143.  
Thanks of President tendered, VI, 112.

Consideration and return of, discussed, VIII, 664.

World's Columbian Commission:  
Reports of, deposited in State Department, IX, 749.  
Reports of, transmitted, IX, 132, 234, 334.

World's Columbian Exposition.—The idea of celebrating by an exposition the fourth centenary of the discovery of America by Columbus was conceived during the progress of the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876. The project was widely discussed and met with general favor, New York, Washington, St. Louis, and Chicago competing for the site. In February, 1890, Congress authorized the holding of the exposition and designated Chicago as the place. A company had already been organized, with a capital of $5,000,000, for holding the fair. The buildings were dedicated Oct. 21, 1892, just 400 years after the landing of Columbus. Owing to the magnitude of the enterprise the exposition did not open until May 1 following, remaining open till the 30th of the following October. It surpassed all previous world's fairs in every respect except in point of attendance, in which it fell below that of the Paris Exposition of 1889 only. Jackson Park and the Midway Plaisance, the site of the exposition, covered 633 acres of land on the shore of Lake Michigan, and of this about 190 acres were under roof. The 28 main exposition buildings occupied 142½ acres, the remainder being covered by State and foreign buildings and concessions. The building devoted to the exhibition of manufactures and liberal arts was the largest in the world. It measured 1,687 by 787 feet and covered 30½ acres. The central hall, 1,280 by 380 feet, was open to the roof, a distance of 237.6 feet, without a supporting column. There were 11 acres of skylight and 40 carloads of glass in the roof, and it required 7,000,000 feet of lumber and 5 carloads of nails to lay the floor. The buildings were painted by spraying machines and covered with a composition resembling marble, which gave the fair the name of the "White City." Fifty-two foreign powers officially participated in the exposition in response to President Harrison's proclamation of Dec. 24, 1890, inviting "all the nations of the earth to take part in the commemoration of an event that is preeminent in human history and of lasting interest to mankind" (IX, 140). The United States Government appropriations amounted to $6,000,000. There were in all 65,422 exhibitors, 27,529,400 admissions, and the receipts amounted to $14,117,332, exceeding the expenditures by nearly $2,000,000.

World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago:  
Board of management of Government exhibit designated, IX, 401.  
Chinese artisans, admission of, to, temporarily, recommended, IX, 187.  
Military encampment to be held during, discussed, IX, 234.  
Proclamation respecting opening of, IX, 140.  
Proposition to observe four hundredth anniversary of discovery of America by opening of, discussed, IX, 52.  
Referred to, IX, 187.  
Reports of—  
Deposited in State Department, IX, 749.  
Discussed and recommendations regarding, IX, 132, 234, 334, 334, 752.  
Resolution of International American Conference regarding, IX, 77.

World’s Fair. (See World's Columbian Exposition.)

Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, VIII, 228, 230.  
Also placed in charge of Cincinnati and Louisville expositions, VIII, 232.  
Instructions to, VIII, 232, 733.  
Proclamation regarding, VIII, 159.

Report of board of managers of, referred to, VIII, 368.

Worrell, Edward, consul at Matanzas, correspondence regarding estates of deceased American citizens in Cuba, V, 360.

Worthington, Nicholas E., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Wright, Anna, act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 567.

Wright, Carroll D., member of Strike Commission, IX, 551.

Wright, Isaac H., naval agent, appointment of, referred to, IV, 422.

Wright, J. C., correspondence regarding removal of remains of the late President W. H. Harrison, IV, 53.

Wright, John V., member of Indian commission, IX, 144.

Wright, Joseph A., compensation to, for attending International Agricultural Exhibition at Hamburg, Germany, recommended, VI, 197.

Wright, Laura A., act granting pension to, vetoed, VIII, 638.

Wright, Obed, arrest and prosecution of, for murder of friendly Indians, II, 49.

Württemberg:  
Convention with, IV, 316.  
Naturalization treaty with, VII, 43.

Wyandotte, The, capture of the William by, V, 595.

Wyandotte Constitution.—The final constitution of the State of Kansas, adopted Oct. 4, 1859. It was ratified by a vote of 10,421 to 5,530. It prohibited slavery. The governor was to be elected for 2 years, and Topeka was made the capital. This constitution was adopted at
Wyandotte, now a part of Kansas City, Kans. (See also Lecompton Constitution; Topeka Constitution.)

Wyandotte Indians.—A tribe of the Iroquoian family of Indians. When first known to the whites they occupied a narrow strip of land in Ontario, but between 1615 and 1620 they were almost exterminated in war with neighboring tribes. They joined with another tribe and soon spread along the south and west shores of Lake Erie and acquired considerable influence. The Wyandottes sided with the French till the close of Pontiac’s War and aided the British in the War of 1812. The word “Wyandotte” means “calf of the leg,” and refers to the manner in which they cut their meat. They were called “Hurons” by the French on account of the arrangement of their hair, which resembled the bristles of a wild boar. They now number about 700, mostly at Quapaw Agency, Ind. T.

Wyandotte Indians:
Lands to be conveyed to, by Delaware, IV, 276.
Treaty with, I, 263, 390, 397, 434, 439, 460, 554, 599; II, 21, 47, 559; III, 226; IV, 157; V, 66, 304.
Opinion of Senate concerning, requested, I, 62.
Referred to, V, 304.
Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, X, 46.

Wyly, Robert S., act for relief of, approved and reasons therefor, XVII, 153.

Wyoming.—One of the United States; motto, “Equal rights.” It lies between lat. 41° and 45° north and long. 104° and 111° west. It is bounded on the north by Montana, on the east by South Dakota and Nebraska, on the south by Colorado and Utah, and on the west by Utah and Idaho. The surface being mountainous, the leading industries are stock raising and mining. Most of the present State was included in the Louisiana Purchase. It was organized as a Territory in 1868 from areas previously in Dakota, Idaho, and Utah, but derived more remotely from the original Territories of Nebraska, Utah, and Oregon, a portion having at one time also belonged to Washington. Wyoming was admitted to the Union in 1890. Area, 97,520 sq. miles; population (1900), 92,531.

Wyoming:
Admission of, into Union discussed, IX, 118.
Chinamen injured by lawless men in, VIII, 339, 383, 408.
Indemnity to, recommended, VIII, 634.
Appropriation for, VII, 782.
Troops sent to protect, VIII, 346.
Lands in, set apart for public reservation by proclamation, IX, 143, 155, 789, 793.
Organized band of persons in, referred to, VII, 60.
Unlawful combinations in, referred to, IX, 200, 500.

Wyoming Controversy.—In the original charter granted by Charles I to William Penn the northern boundary of Pennsylvania was fixed at lat. 43° north. However, the proprietors of the colony accepted 42° as the northern boundary and extended the southern boundary to include the Chesapeake and Delaware bays. Connecticut claimed all the territory north of 41° in Pennsylvania, and asserted her rights by chartering the Susquehanna Company, organized in 1753, to form settlements in the disputed territory. In 1762 the company sent its first party of settlers, 200 in number, into the region, but they were driven out by the Indians, who repudiated a previous sale of their rights to Connecticut and made a sale to Pennsylvania. In 1769 the Susquehanna Company sent more colonists into the disputed country, and a desultory warfare began between them and the Pennsylvania settlers, to whom the territory had been leased. The former were several times driven out of the disputed district by the Pennsylvanians, but they finally obtained a permanent lodgment, as the Pennsylvania contestants were only lessees, while their opponents fought for their property rights. Hostilities with the mother country caused a suspension of civil strife for a time. In 1777 an act of the Pennsylvania legislature transferred all the proprietary lands to the State. Pennsylvania brought suit against Connecticut to decide the jurisdiction over Wyoming. The case was heard by 5 judges at Trenton. In November 1782, their unanimous decision, afterwards confirmed by Congress, was in favor of Pennsylvania.

Wyoming Massacre.—July 3, 1778, Col. Zebulon Butler, of the Continental Army, with a force of about 300 militiamen, mostly old men and boys, marched out of Forty Fort, in the Wyoming Valley, about 3 miles above Wilkesbarre, Pa., to drive off an invading party of some 800 Indians and Tories under Chief Joseph Brant and the British Colonel Walter Butler. The Indians burned the forts in the upper part of the valley and forced the American militiamen to retreat in disorder. Of the 300 who left the fort in the morning the names of 162 officers and men are recorded as killed in action and the massacre which followed. Butler, the British officer in command, reported the taking of 227 scalps and only 5 prisoners. Col. Zebulon Butler with 14 men escaped from the valley.

X.

X. Y. Z. Mission.—An American embassy to France in 1797, consisting of Charles C. Pinckney, John Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry. Francis Dana declined appointment to this mission because of ill health. During the strained relations between the United States and the French Republic it became necessary to ask for the recall of Genêt, the French minister. In return France asked that Gouverneur Morris be recalled. Wishing to avoid rupture between the two Republics, President John Adams called a special session of Congress and announced his intention of sending a special mission to France to conciliate that
country if possible (I, 245). In October the commission met at Paris and endeavored to open negotiations with Talleyrand, the minister of foreign affairs. Talleyrand deputed 3 special agents to treat with the Americans, and these were designated in dispatches to the United States Government as X., Y., and Z., respectively. They suggested that the American commissioners submit to Talleyrand a proposal from the United States to lend to France a large sum of money, or that the United States accept from France the assignment of a loan extorted from the Dutch, and that one of the envoys return to America to arrange the details of the business. The commissioners flatly refused the proposals, and their mission, which was fruitless, terminated. The correspondence was disclosed upon their return and aroused much indignation against France. While on this mission Charles Cotesworth Pinckney made the famous reply to an intimation that peace might be assured by a payment of money, "Millions for defense, but not a cent for tribute."

Y.

Yakama Indians, treaty with, V, 381.
Yakima Reservation, Wash., lands on, to be used by Northern Pacific Railway, VIII, 277, 359, 592.
Yale, The, mentioned, X, 93.
Yanghelm, Eli J., act granting pension to, vetoed, VII, 877.
Yankton Indians, treaty with, II, 346.
Yanktoni Indians, treaty with, II, 346.
Yangtso River, steamers sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through Straw Shoe Channel on, VI, 698, 704.
Yankie, The, mentioned, X, 93.
Yankee Doodle.—A popular national air of the United States. The words are said to have been written in derision of the ill-assorted Continental troops, about 1755 by Dr. Schuckburgh, a surgeon under Gen. Amherst in the French and Indian War. The original title was "The Yankee's Return from Camp," and there are several versions. The tune has undergone various changes.

Yankees.—A word of uncertain origin, first applied to the early English colonists, later by the English to Americans generally, and still later to Northerners by people of the South. According to common legend, Yankees is a corruption of Yengees, Yaunghees, or Yangbies, a name said to have been given by the Massachuset Indians to the English colonists in their efforts to pronounce the word "English" or the French word "Anglais." It was first applied to the New Englanders as a term of reproach by British soldiers.

Yard, James, consul to Santa Cruz, nomination of, I, 98.

Yazo fraud.—A term applied to the sale by the State of Georgia in 1795 of her western territory, now included in Alabama and Mississippi, to 4 land companies, known generally as the Yazoo companies, from the district in which they operated. The land extended from the Alabama and Coosa rivers to the Mississippi, and from the thirty-first to the thirty-fifth parallel, and the price paid to the State was $500,000, or about 75 cents per acre. It was charged that many members of the legislature who voted for the sale had been bribed. President Washington made the alleged frauds the subject of a special message (I, 175). The people of the State were indignant and a party was formed to repeal the sale. In 1796 the records of the transaction were burned in the presence of the governor and legislature. Immediately numerous claims sprang up, which had to be decided by Congress. The territory was ceded to the United States in 1802. The next year President Jefferson appointed a commission to investigate the claims, and James Madison, chairman of the commission, recommended a compromise, but Georgia refused to compensate the claimants. Their claim was sustained by the Supreme Court, however, Chief Justice Marshall holding that allegations of bribery of the legislature could not be entertained, and that purchasers from the land companies were innocent holders; that the act of the Georgia legislature in 1796 repealing the sale of 1795 was an abrogation of contract, and therefore void. Finally an act was passed in 1814 appropriating $3,000,000, payable out of the proceeds of the sale of Mississippi lands, to satisfy the Yazoo claimants.

Yellow Fever (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations);
Commission to investigate causes, etc., of, recommended, X, 116.
In Southern States discussed, VII, 492.
Act legalizing issue of provisions to sufferers recommended, VII, 500.

Yellowstone National Park. (See National Parks.)

Yellowstone National Park, compensation to superintendent of, referred to, VIII, 82.

Tokum, William, report in case of, transmitted, VI, 211.

York (Canada), Capture of.—The plans for the prosecution of the war with Great Britain in 1813 contemplated an invasion of Canada from both the east and the west. Gen. Harrison successfully carried out the programme in the west, routed Proctor's army, and was in possession of the territory. Apr. 27 Gen. Dearborn, with about 1,700 men under the immediate command of Gen. Zebulon Pike, crossed Lake Ontario on Commodore Chauncey's transports and marched upon the British garrison at York (now Toronto), where Maj. Gen. Sheaffe was in command of 800 regulars and a body of Indians. A sharp conflict ensued. The British and Indians were routed. By the explosion of a magazine Gen. Pike was killed, together with 51 other Americans and 40 British; 80 Americans were wounded by the explosion. The American loss in the battle was 260 on land and 17 on water. The British
lost, besides the prisoners, 60 killed and 89 wounded.

York, Canada, reduction of, by American forces, I, 539.

Yorke, Louis A., act for relief of, vetoed, IX, 492.

Yorktown, The. (See Baltimore, The.)

Yorktown, Va., monument at, completed and recommendations regarding, VIII, 263.

Yorktown Centennial Celebration: British flag to be saluted by American army and navy forces at, VIII, 37.

Referred to, VIII, 38.

Descendants of Baron von Steuben present at, VIII, 39.

Representatives of French Republic and descendants of Lafayette present at, VIII, 38.

Yorktown (Va.), Siege of, in 1781.—After the battle of Green Spring, or Jamestown, Lafayette withdrew the American army to Malvern Hill. Cornwallis hurried on toward Yorktown, which place Sir Henry Clinton designed to be held as a British post in the absence of sufficient force to hold the entire State of Virginia. By Aug. 27, 1781, the British army in Virginia, consisting of 9,433 men, was concentrated at Yorktown and Gloucester Point, just across the York River. Aug. 30 Count De Grasse arrived in Chesapeake Bay with 26 French ships of the line, besides frigates and transports.

Sept. 3 Count De St. Simon landed at Jamestown with 3,200 French troops, and the allied armies, numbering 12,000 regular troops and 4,000 militia, under Washington and Lafayette, occupied Williamsburg, about 15 miles from Yorktown. Washington had eluded Clinton by a feint. Sept. 28 the army advanced and took a position about 2 miles from the British works, and on the 29th a general movement was begun to encircle the town and close in upon its defenders. On the Gloucester side the siege was maintained by the Duke de Lauzun with his legion of French cavalry and 800 marines from De Grasse's squadron, besides a body of Virginia militia under Gen. Weedon. Oct. 6 the first parallel was opened under Gen. Lincoln within 600 yards of the enemy, and heavy guns were placed in position, with the loss of 1 French officer and 16 privates. On the 11th a second parallel was established with slight loss. On the 14th the two advanced redoubts of the British were taken by storm by the American light infantry, under direction of Lafayette, and the French, under Baron Violénil. The American loss was 9 killed and 32 wounded. Three French officers were wounded. The British lost 8 killed and 17 prisoners. On the morning of the 16th an unsuccessful sortie was made on the advanced American redoubts by about 350 British under Lieut. Col. Abercrombie, 100 French troops being killed or wounded, with little loss and no advantage to the British. An attempt made by Cornwallis's army to escape in boats that night was frustrated by a storm, and on the morning of Oct. 17, 1781, a flag of truce was sent to Washington, making overtures for surrender. On the 19th articles of capitulation were signed by Washington and Cornwallis. The land forces became prisoners to the Americans and the marine force to the French. The total number of British officers and men surrendered was 7,073 from the army and 900 from the navy, besides 144 guns and 6 British and 18 regimental standards. The military chest contained £2,113. The Guadaloupe, Fowey, Benetta, and Vulcan, together with 30 transports, 15 galleys, and many smaller vessels fell into the hands of the French. The total casualties of the siege were: British, 156 killed, 326 wounded, and 70 missing; American, 23 killed, 65 wounded; French, 52 killed, 134 wounded.

Yorktown (Va.), Siege of, in 1862.—Nov. 1, 1861,

McClellan was appointed to the chief command of the armies of the United States. He set about improving the organization and efficiency of the men, and by Mar. 1, 1862, the forces about Washington numbered 221,987.

The country was growing impatient at the inactivity of the Army, and the cry "On to Richmond" was almost universal in the North. The President directed that a move of some kind be made. The knowledge that McClellan contemplated a forward movement caused the Confederates to evacuate Manassas, Johnston withdrawing his forces to the defense of Richmond Mar. 9, 1862. Mar. 11 the President relieved McClellan of the command of all military departments except that of the Potomac, which had been divided into 5 corps, under command of Generals McDowell, Summer, Heintzelman, Keyes, and Banks. It was decided that this army, except so much as was necessary for the protection of Washington, should move upon Richmond by way of the Virginia Peninsula, lying between the James and York rivers. Fort Monroe occupies the extremity of the peninsula. Heintzelman's corps embarked Mar. 17, and Apr. 1 the headquarters of the Army of the Potomac were transferred to the vicinity of Fort Monroe. Yorktown was defended by Gen. Magruder with less than 8,000 Confederates. Apr. 4 occurred the principal skirmish of the siege, in which 35 men were killed and 120 wounded on the Union side, while the Confederates lost more than 100 killed. The next month was consumed by McClellan in building fortifications and roads to take Magruder's army. May 5 the last of the Confederates retired up the peninsula.

Yosemite National Park. (See National Parks.)

Young, Brigham, governor of Utah:

Young, John J., captain in Navy, nomination of, VI, 277.

Young, Jonathan, commander in Navy, nomination of, to be restored to original position, and reasons therefor, VII, 48.
Young, Samuel D., operations of brigade under, around Santiago, Cuba, discussed, X, 175.
Youngstown, Ohio, act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 669.
Yucatan.—A peninsula of Mexico. It comprises the States of Yucatan and Campeche. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Mexico, on the east by the Channel of Yucatan (which separates it from Cuba) and the Caribbean Sea, on the south by British Honduras and Guatemala, and on the west by the Gulf of Campeche. The surface is low. Yucatan was discovered in 1517; was conquered by Spain 1527-1547; became independent 1821; was annexed to Mexico 1822. In April, 1848, President Polk reiterated the "Monroe doctrine" while discussing the relations of the United States and Yucatan (IV, 581).

Yucatan:
Acquisition of, by United States discussed, IV, 581.
Aid of United States asked for, by, to suppress Indian hostilities, IV, 581.
Foreign powers must not take possession of, IV, 581.
Monroe doctrine reasserted, IV, 582.
Referred to, IV, 583, 584, 586.

Yukon, The, mineral wealth in, value of, IX, 631.

Yulee, David L., imprisonment of, report on, transmitted, VI, 378.

Z.
Zanesville, Ohio, act for erection of public building at, vetoed, VIII, 431.
Zantzinger, William P., purser in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, II, 571.
Zantzingers, John P., captain in Navy, nomination of, and reasons therefor, III, 528.

Zanzibar, treaty with, VIII, 610.
Zenger's Case.—One of the most important struggles for the freedom of the press in America. John Peter Zenger was editor and publisher of the New York Weekly Journal, which was founded by him in 1726. His newspaper openly denounced the administration of the colonial government. For this he was brought to trial in 1735, charged with the publication of "false, scandalous, malicious, seditious libels" against the royal government of the Colony of New York. Strenuous efforts were made to secure Zenger's conviction, but no jury could be found to convict him.

Zepeda, Señor, treaty between United States and Nicaragua concluded by, V, 34.

Zollverein.—A union of German States for the maintenance of uniform rates of duty on imports from other countries and of free trade among themselves. It began in 1828 in an agreement between Prussia and the Grand Duchy of Hesse, and gradually developed until now it is coextensive with the German Empire.

Zollverein, The. (See Germany.)

Zona Libre.—A narrow strip of territory along the northern border of Mexico, so called because certain articles imported for consumption in it were formerly exempted from customs duties. It was first established in 1838. Imports into the zone at present pay 10 per cent of the ordinary duties, except cattle, which pay full duty.

Zona Libre:
Referred to, VIII, 610.

Zuloaga, Félix, supreme power in Mexico assigned to, V, 563, 644.